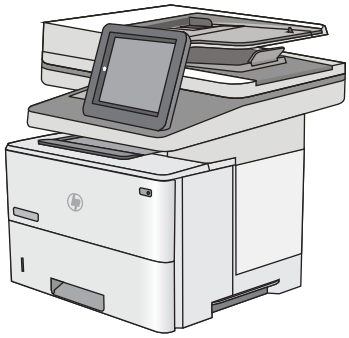
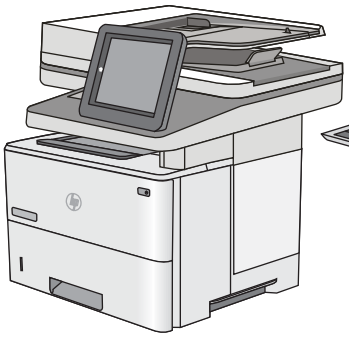
LaserJet Pro M501
LaserJet Enterprise M506
LaserJet Enterprise MFP M527

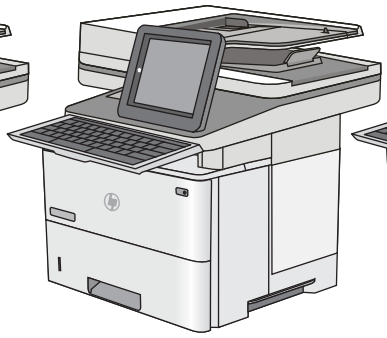
Repair Manual



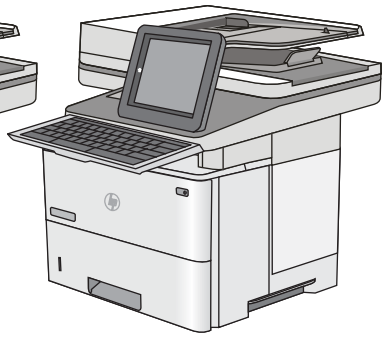
M527dn



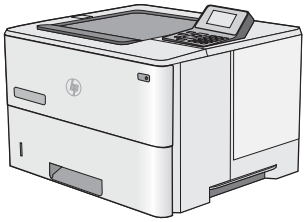
M527f



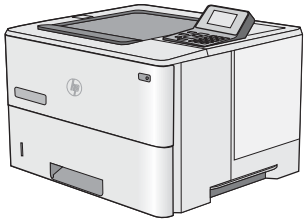
M527c



M527z



M501n
M506n



M501dn
M506dn

M506x

www.hp.com/support/ljM501
www.hp.com/support/ljM506
www.hp.com/support/ljM527MFP
For printer part removal and part number information, see the Troubleshooting Manual.

HP LaserJet Pro M501, HP LaserJet Enterprise M506, and LaserJet Enterprise MFP M527

Repair Manual

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2016 HP Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Edition 1, 4/2016

Conventions used in this guide

TIP: Helpful hints or shortcuts.

Reinstallation tip: Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

NOTE: Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

IMPORTANT: Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

CAUTION: Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

WARNING! Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

For additional service and support information

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at http://h41302.www4.hp.com/km/saw/home.do.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CNS) at https://h30125.www3.hp.com/hpcsn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.

Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement 1
For additional service and support 2
Removal and replacement strategy 3
Introduction 3
Considerations during removal and replacement 3
Electrostatic discharge 4
Required tools 4
Fastener types 5
Service approach 6
Before performing service 6
After performing service 6
Post service tests 6
Print quality test 6
Open the secondary service menu from a LCD control panel (M501) 6
Copy-quality test (M527 models) 7
Fax-quality test (M527 models) 7
Parts removal order 7
Removal and replacement procedures 8
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies 8
Removal and replacement: Toner cartridge 9
Introduction 9
Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge 10
Step 2: Unpack the replacement toner cartridge 11
Step 3: Install the toner cartridge 12
Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge (M527) 14
Introduction 14
Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge 14
Step 3: Unpack the replacement staple cartridge 15
Step 3: Install the staple cartridge 16
Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506/M527dn) 18
Introduction 18
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 19

Step 2: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) 19
Step 3: Unpack the replacement eMMC 20
Step 4: Install the eMMC 21
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 21
Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware 22
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z) 23
Introduction 23
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 24
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD) 24
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 25
Step 4: Install the HDD 26
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 27
Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware 27
Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527) 29
Introduction 29
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 30
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD) 30
Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM) 31
Step 4: Unpack the replacement DIMM 33
Step 5: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM) 33
Step 6: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) 35
Step 7: Install the formatter cover 37
Removal and replacement: Transfer roller 38
Introduction 38
Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge 39
Step 2: Remove the transfer roller 40
Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller 42
Step 4: Install the transfer roller 42
Step 5: Install the toner cartridge 43
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M527) 45
Introduction 45
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M527) 45
Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel 50
Step 3: Install the control panel (M527) 50
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M506x) 57
Introduction 57
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x) 57
Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel 60
Step 3: Install the control panel (M527) 60
Removal and replacement: White backing (M527) 64
Introduction 64

Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527) 64
Step 2: Unpack the replacement white backing 67
Step 3: Install the white backing (M527) 68
Removal and replacement: Retention clips (M527) 71
Introduction 71
Step 1: Remove the retention clips 71
Step 2: Unpack the replacement retention clips 67
Step 3: Install the retention clips 74
Removal and replacement: Keyboard assembly (M527c/z) 78
Introduction 78
Step 1: Remove the keyboard (M527c/z) 78
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 82
Step 3: Install the keyboard (M527c/z) 82
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies 86
Removal and replacement: Multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad 87
Introduction 87
Step 1: Remove the roller 88
Step 2: Remove the separation pad assembly 89
Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller and pad 91
Step 4: Install the separation pad assembly 92
Step 5: Install the roller 94
Removal and replacement: Tray 2-x roller kit 96
Introduction 96
Step 1: Remove the tray 97
Step 2: Remove the pickup and feed roller assembly 98
Step 3: Remove the separation roller assembly 99
Step 4: Unpack the replacement assemblies 100
Step 5: Install the separation roller assembly 101
Step 6: Install the pickup and feed roller assembly 102
Step 7: Install the tray 105
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M501) 106
Introduction 106
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M501) 106
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 109
Step 3: Install the control panel (M501) 109
Field replaceable units (FRUs) / Bench repairable units (BRUs) 114
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors 114
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover 115
Removal and replacement: Control-panel cover (M527) 119
Removal and replacement: Top-rear cover (M527) 124

Removal and replacement: Top-left cover (M527) 134
Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M527) 139
Removal and replacement: Cartridge door assembly 158
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly 169
Removal and replacement: Right cover 174
Removal and replacement: Left cover 197
Removal and replacement: Stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) .. 216
Removal and replacement: Stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527) 223
Removal and replacement: Top cover (M527) 234
Removal and replacement: Top cover (M501/M506) 292
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery tray (output bin) 336
Removal and replacement: Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) (M527) 139
Removal and replacement: Integrated-scanner assembly (ISA) (M527) .. 462
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies 487
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (M527) 488
Removal and replacement: Near field communication printed-circuit assembly (M506x/M527z) 507
Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (WiFI) (M506x) 514
Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (M527z) 538
Removal and replacement: Fuser 542
Removal and replacement: Stapler unit (M527c/f/z) 553
Removal and replacement: Formatter 566
Removal and replacement: Laser/scanner assembly 584
Removal and replacement: Formatter case 659
Removal and replacement: Fan (FM1) 744
Removal and replacement: Fan (FM2) 768
Removal and replacement: Fuser power supply (FPS) 855
Removal and replacement: DC controller 944
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply 197
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply 1056
Removal and replacement: Trays 1147
Removal and replacement: Tray 2 1147
Introduction 1147
Step 1: Remove the tray 1147
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray 1148
Step 3: Install the tray 1149
Removal and replacement: Tray 3 1151
Introduction 1151
Step 1: Remove the tray 1151
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray 1152

Step 3: Install the tray 1153
Removal and replacement: Accessories 1155
550-sheet paper feeder 1156
Removal and replacement: Optional 550-sheet paper feeder 1156
Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers (M527) 1162
Introduction 1162
Step 1: Remove the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly 1163
Step 2: Remove the document feeder separation roller assembly 1164
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assemblies 1165
Step 4: Install the document feeder separation roller assembly 1166
Step 5: Install the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly ... 1168
Step 6: Reset the firmware counter 1169
Removal and replacement: Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z) 1171
Introduction 1171
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1172
Step 2: Remove the fax printed-circuit board (PCA) 1172
Step 3: Unpack the replacement fax PCA 1174
Step 4: Install the fax PCA 1174
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 1177
Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M527) 23
Introduction 1178
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1179
Step 2: Remove the fax (M527c/f/z) 1179
Step3: Unpack the accessory 1181
Step 4: Install the internal USB ports module 1182
Step 5: Install the fax (M527c/f/z) 1184
Step 6: Install the formatter cover 1187
Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M506) 23
Introduction 1188
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1189
Step 2: Unpack the accessory 1189
Step 3: Install the internal USB ports module 1189
Step 4: Install the formatter cover 37

2 Parts and diagrams 1193

For additional service and support information 1194
Assembly locations 1195
Printer front view (M501/M506) 1195
Printer front view (M527) 1196
Product back view (M501/M506) 1197
Product back view (M527) 1198

Order parts, accessories, and supplies 1199
Ordering 1199
Orderable parts 1199
Supplies and accessories 1199
Customer self-repair kits 1201
Related documentation and software 1202
How to use the parts lists and diagrams 1202
Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units 1204
Parts and diagrams Covers 1206
Covers (M501/M506) 1206
Covers (M527) 1208
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies 1210
Internal assemblies (1 of 4) 1210
Internal assemblies (2 of 4) 1212
Internal assemblies (3 of 4) 1214
Internal assemblies (4 of 4) 1216
Parts and diagrams: Accessories 1218
1x550-sheet paper feeder 1218
Alphabetical parts list 1220
Numerical parts list 1227

Index 1235

List of tables

Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories (M501) 1199
Table 2-2 Supplies and Accessories (M506) 1199
Table 2-3 Supplies and Accessories (M527) 1200
Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) 1205
Table 2-5 Covers (M501/M506) 1207
Table 2-6 Covers (M527) 1209
Table 2-7 Internal assemblies (1 of 4) 1211
Table 2-8 Internal assemblies (2 of 4) 1213
Table 2-9 Internal assemblies (3 of 4) 1215
Table 2-10 Internal assemblies (4 of 4) 1217
Table 2-11 1x550-sheet paper feeder 1219

List of figures

Figure 1-1 Screwdrivers 4
Figure 1-2 Screw size chart 5
Figure 1-3 Press the cartridge-door-release button 10
Figure 1-4 Open the toner-cartridge door 10
Figure 1-5 Remove the toner cartridge 11
Figure 1-6 Recycle and unpack 11
Figure 1-7 Install the toner cartridge 12
Figure 1-8 Close the toner-cartridge door 13
Figure 1-9 Open the stapler door 15
Figure 1-10 Remove the staple cartridge 15
Figure 1-11 Recycle and unpack 16
Figure 1-12 Install the staple cartridge 16
Figure 1-13 Close the stapler door 17
Figure 1-14 Remove the formatter cover 19
Figure 1-15 Remove the eMMC 20
Figure 1-16 Install the eMMC 21
Figure 1-17 Install the formatter cover 21
Figure 1-18 Remove the formatter cover 24
Figure 1-19 Release the HDD 24
Figure 1-20 Remove the HDD 25
Figure 1-21 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 26
Figure 1-22 Install the HDD 26
Figure 1-23 Install the HDD 27
Figure 1-24 Install the formatter cover 27
Figure 1-25 Remove the formatter cover 30
Figure 1-26 Release the HDD 31
Figure 1-27 Remove the HDD 31
Figure 1-28 Remove the DIMM (M506) 32
Figure 1-29 Release the DIMM (M527) 32
Figure 1-30 Remove the DIMM (M527) 33
Figure 1-31 Install the DIMM (M506) 34
Figure 1-32 Insert the DIMM (M527) 34

Figure 1-33 Install the DIMM (M527) 35
Figure 1-34 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 36
Figure 1-35 Install the HDD 36
Figure 1-36 Install the HDD 37
Figure 1-37 Install the formatter cover 37
Figure 1-38 Press the cartridge-door-release button 39
Figure 1-39 Open the toner-cartridge door 39
Figure 1-40 Remove the toner cartridge 40
Figure 1-41 Release the retainer clip 40
Figure 1-42 Release the roller 41
Figure 1-43 Remove the roller 41
Figure 1-44 Remove the retainer clip 42
Figure 1-45 Recycle and unpack 42
Figure 1-46 Install the holder 43
Figure 1-47 Install the roller and retainer clip 43
Figure 1-48 Install the toner cartridge 44
Figure 1-49 Close the toner-cartridge door 44
Figure 1-50 Open the document feeder 46
Figure 1-51 Release five tabs 46
Figure 1-52 Remove the cover 47
Figure 1-53 Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z) 47
Figure 1-54 Disconnect connectors 48
Figure 1-55 Remove USB cable and NFC PCA 48
Figure 1-56 Remove three screws 49
Figure 1-57 Remove the control panel 49
Figure 1-58 Recycle and unpack 50
Figure 1-59 Open the control panel 50
Figure 1-60 Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z) 51
Figure 1-61 Locate the hooks and slots 51
Figure 1-62 Install the control-panel 52
Figure 1-63 Install three screws 53
Figure 1-64 Connect the connectors 54
Figure 1-65 Install the USB cable and NFC PCA 54
Figure 1-66 Connect the flat cable (M527z) 55
Figure 1-67 Position the control-panel cover on the printer 55
Figure 1-68 Engage five tabs 56
Figure 1-69 Close the document feeder 56
Figure 1-70 Tilt the control panel up 58
Figure 1-71 Remove the cover 58
Figure 1-72 Remove two screws 59
Figure 1-73 Turn the control panel over 59

Figure 1-74 Remove the control panel 60
Figure 1-75 Recycle and unpack 60
Figure 1-76 Connect the cables 61
Figure 1-77 Install the control panel 61
Figure 1-78 Rotate the control-panel base down 62
Figure 1-79 Install two screws 62
Figure 1-80 Install the cover 63
Figure 1-81 Open the document feeder 65
Figure 1-82 Remove the white backing 65
Figure 1-83 Check the retention clips 66
Figure 1-84 Check the retention clip spring 66
Figure 1-85 Install the retention clip 67
Figure 1-86 Press the retention clip 67
Figure 1-87 Recycle and unpack 68
Figure 1-88 Install the white backing 68
Figure 1-89 Close the document feeder 69
Figure 1-90 Check the white backing 69
Figure 1-91 Close the document feeder 70
Figure 1-92 Open the document feeder 72
Figure 1-93 Remove the white backing 72
Figure 1-94 Loosen damaged clips 73
Figure 1-95 Remove the retention clip 73
Figure 1-96 Recycle and unpack 74
Figure 1-97 Check the retention clip spring 74
Figure 1-98 Install the retention clip 75
Figure 1-99 Press the retention clip 75
Figure 1-100 Install the white backing 76
Figure 1-101 Close the document feeder 76
Figure 1-102 Check the white backing 77
Figure 1-103 Close the document feeder 77
Figure 1-104 Tilt up the control panel and open the document feeder 79
Figure 1-105 Remove the control-panel cover 79
Figure 1-106 Remove the cover 80
Figure 1-107 Release the keyboard flat cable 80
Figure 1-108 Slide the tray out 81
Figure 1-109 Disengage the tabs 81
Figure 1-110 Remove the keyboard 82
Figure 1-111 Recycle and unpack 82
Figure 1-112 Install the FFC 83
Figure 1-113 Install the keyboard 83
Figure 1-114 Check the flat cable 84

Figure 1-115 Close the flat cable latch 84
Figure 1-116 Install the control-panel cover 85
Figure 1-117 Engage five tabs 85
Figure 1-118 Open the toner-cartridge door 88
Figure 1-119 Release two tabs 88
Figure 1-120 Remove the roller 89
Figure 1-121 Release one tab 89
Figure 1-122 Move the roller carriage out of the way 90
Figure 1-123 Remove the separation pad assembly 90
Figure 1-124 Remove the spring 91
Figure 1-125 Recycle and unpack 91
Figure 1-126 Install the spring 92
Figure 1-127 Align the assembly with the holder 92
Figure 1-128 Install the pad assembly 93
Figure 1-129 Slide the roller carriage to the left 93
Figure 1-130 Install the roller 94
Figure 1-131 Engage two tabs 94
Figure 1-132 Close the toner-cartridge door 95
Figure 1-133 Pull the tray out until it stops 97
Figure 1-134 Release and remove the tray 98
Figure 1-135 Locate the roller assembly 98
Figure 1-136 Compress the spring-loaded shaft 99
Figure 1-137 Remove the roller assembly 99
Figure 1-138 Release the assembly 100
Figure 1-139 Remove the assembly 100
Figure 1-140 Recycle and unpack 101
Figure 1-141 Install the assembly in the slot 101
Figure 1-142 Install the assembly 102
Figure 1-143 Check the installation 102
Figure 1-144 Check the pin on the assembly 103
Figure 1-145 Install the roller assembly 103
Figure 1-146 Decompress the spring-loaded shaft 104
Figure 1-147 Check the installation 104
Figure 1-148 Install the tray 105
Figure 1-149 Close the tray 105
Figure 1-150 Remove the formatter cover 107
Figure 1-151 Disconnect one flat cable 107
Figure 1-152 Locate two tabs 108
Figure 1-153 Release the control panel 108
Figure 1-154 Remove the control panel 109
Figure 1-155 Recycle and unpack 109

Figure 1-156 Position the control panel over the printer 110
Figure 1-157 Engage the tabs with the slots 110
Figure 1-158 Install the flat cable 111
Figure 1-159 Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down 111
Figure 1-160 Make sure that the tabs snap into place 112
Figure 1-161 Connect one flat cable 112
Figure 1-162 Install the formatter cover 113
Figure 1-163 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 116
Figure 1-164 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 116
Figure 1-165 Recycle and unpack 117
Figure 1-166 Install the formatter cover (M501) 117
Figure 1-167 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 118
Figure 1-168 Open the document feeder 120
Figure 1-169 Release five tabs 120
Figure 1-170 Remove the cover 121
Figure 1-171 Recycle and unpack 121
Figure 1-172 Position the control-panel cover on the printer 122
Figure 1-173 Engage five tabs 122
Figure 1-174 Close the document feeder 123
Figure 1-175 Remove the formatter cover 125
Figure 1-176 Release two tabs 125
Figure 1-177 Release two tabs 126
Figure 1-178 Slide the cover 126
Figure 1-179 Remove the cover 127
Figure 1-180 Remove one screw 127
Figure 1-181 Rotate the cover 128
Figure 1-182 Release one boss 128
Figure 1-183 Remove the cover 129
Figure 1-184 Recycle and unpack 129
Figure 1-185 Engage one boss 130
Figure 1-186 Install the cover 130
Figure 1-187 Install one screw 131
Figure 1-188 Slide the cover 131
Figure 1-189 Engage two tabs 132
Figure 1-190 Engage two tabs 132
Figure 1-191 Install the formatter cover 133
Figure 1-192 Release two tabs 135
Figure 1-193 Release two tabs 135
Figure 1-194 Slide the cover 136
Figure 1-195 Remove the cover 136
Figure 1-196 Recycle and unpack 137

Figure 1-197 Slide the cover 137
Figure 1-198 Engage two tabs 138
Figure 1-199 Engage two tabs 138
Figure 1-200 Remove the formatter cover 140
Figure 1-201 Release two tabs 141
Figure 1-202 Release two tabs 141
Figure 1-203 Slide the cover 142
Figure 1-204 Remove the cover 142
Figure 1-205 Remove one screw 143
Figure 1-206 Rotate the cover 143
Figure 1-207 Release one boss 144
Figure 1-208 Remove the cover 144
Figure 1-209 Remove the cover 145
Figure 1-210 Disconnect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors 145
Figure 1-211 Open the document feeder 146
Figure 1-212 Raise the document feeder 146
Figure 1-213 Release two tabs 147
Figure 1-214 Remove the document feeder 147
Figure 1-215 Recycle and unpack 148
Figure 1-216 Install the document feeder 148
Figure 1-217 Lower the document feeder 149
Figure 1-218 Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors 149
Figure 1-219 Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors 150
Figure 1-220 Check the retention clip spring 150
Figure 1-221 Install the retention clip 151
Figure 1-222 Press the retention clip 151
Figure 1-223 Install the white backing 152
Figure 1-224 Close the document feeder 152
Figure 1-225 Check the white backing 153
Figure 1-226 Close the document feeder 153
Figure 1-227 Engage one boss 154
Figure 1-228 Install the cover 154
Figure 1-229 Install one screw 155
Figure 1-230 Slide the cover 155
Figure 1-231 Engage two tabs 156
Figure 1-232 Engage two tabs 156
Figure 1-233 Install the formatter cover 157
Figure 1-234 Pull the tray out until it stops 159
Figure 1-235 Release and remove the tray 159
Figure 1-236 Release the support shaft 160
Figure 1-237 Remove the support shaft 160

Figure 1-238 Remove the guide 161
Figure 1-239 Release the pressure-release link 161
Figure 1-240 Release the door 162
Figure 1-241 Release the left-side retainer arm 162
Figure 1-242 Remove the door 163
Figure 1-243 Recycle and unpack 163
Figure 1-244 Engage the left-side retainer arm 164
Figure 1-245 Install the door 164
Figure 1-246 Install the pressure-release link 165
Figure 1-247 Install the guide 165
Figure 1-248 Align the hinge 166
Figure 1-249 Install the support shaft 167
Figure 1-250 Install the tray 168
Figure 1-251 Close the tray 168
Figure 1-252 Remove two screws 170
Figure 1-253 Rotate the bottom of the cover 170
Figure 1-254 Remove the cover 171
Figure 1-255 Recycle and unpack 171
Figure 1-256 Install the cover 172
Figure 1-257 Rotate the bottom of the cover 172
Figure 1-258 Install two screws 173
Figure 1-259 Pull the tray out until it stops 175
Figure 1-260 Release and remove the tray 175
Figure 1-261 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 176
Figure 1-262 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 176
Figure 1-263 Release the support shaft 177
Figure 1-264 Remove the support shaft 177
Figure 1-265 Remove the guide 178
Figure 1-266 Release the pressure-release link 178
Figure 1-267 Release the door 179
Figure 1-268 Release the left-side retainer arm 179
Figure 1-269 Remove the door 180
Figure 1-270 Remove two screws 180
Figure 1-271 Rotate the bottom of the cover 181
Figure 1-272 Remove the cover 181
Figure 1-273 Locate the tabs and bosses 182
Figure 1-274 Remove two screws 182
Figure 1-275 Release one boss 183
Figure 1-276 Release two bosses 183
Figure 1-277 Release one tab 184
Figure 1-278 Release one tab 184

Figure 1-279 Remove the cover 185
Figure 1-280 Recycle and unpack 185
Figure 1-281 Locate the tabs and bosses 186
Figure 1-282 Install the cover 187
Figure 1-283 Engage one tab 187
Figure 1-284 Engage one tab 188
Figure 1-285 Engage two bosses 188
Figure 1-286 Engage one boss 189
Figure 1-287 Install two screws 189
Figure 1-288 Install the cover 190
Figure 1-289 Rotate the bottom of the cover 190
Figure 1-290 Install two screws 191
Figure 1-291 Engage the left-side retainer arm 191
Figure 1-292 Install the door 192
Figure 1-293 Install the pressure-release link 192
Figure 1-294 Install the guide 193
Figure 1-295 Align the hinge 193
Figure 1-296 Install the support shaft 194
Figure 1-297 Install the formatter cover (M501) 195
Figure 1-298 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 195
Figure 1-299 Install the tray 196
Figure 1-300 Close the tray 196
Figure 1-301 Pull the tray out until it stops 198
Figure 1-302 Release and remove the tray 198
Figure 1-303 Release the support shaft 199
Figure 1-304 Remove the support shaft 199
Figure 1-305 Remove the guide 200
Figure 1-306 Release the pressure-release link 200
Figure 1-307 Release the door 201
Figure 1-308 Release the left-side retainer arm 201
Figure 1-309 Remove the door 202
Figure 1-310 Remove two screws 202
Figure 1-311 Rotate the bottom of the cover 203
Figure 1-312 Remove the cover 203
Figure 1-313 Locate of the tabs and bosses 204
Figure 1-314 Remove one screw 204
Figure 1-315 Release one boss and three tabs 205
Figure 1-316 Release two tabs 205
Figure 1-317 Remove the cover 206
Figure 1-318 Recycle and unpack 207
Figure 1-319 Locate of the tabs and bosses 207

Figure 1-320 Install the cover 208
Figure 1-321 Engage two tabs 208
Figure 1-322 Engage three tabs and one boss 209
Figure 1-323 Install one screw 209
Figure 1-324 Install the cover 210
Figure 1-325 Rotate the bottom of the cover 210
Figure 1-326 Install two screws 211
Figure 1-327 Engage the left-side retainer arm 211
Figure 1-328 Install the door 212
Figure 1-329 Install the pressure-release link 212
Figure 1-330 Install the guide 213
Figure 1-331 Align the hinge 213
Figure 1-332 Install the support shaft 214
Figure 1-333 Install the tray 215
Figure 1-334 Close the tray 215
Figure 1-335 Remove the formatter cover 217
Figure 1-336 Open the door or release the cover 217
Figure 1-337 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 218
Figure 1-338 Release the lower hinge 218
Figure 1-339 Remove the door 219
Figure 1-340 Recycle and unpack 219
Figure 1-341 Install the door or cover 220
Figure 1-342 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 220
Figure 1-343 Engage the upper hinge 221
Figure 1-344 Close the door 221
Figure 1-345 Install the formatter cover 222
Figure 1-346 Remove the formatter cover 224
Figure 1-347 Open the door or release the cover 224
Figure 1-348 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 225
Figure 1-349 Release the lower hinge 225
Figure 1-350 Remove the door 226
Figure 1-351 Locate the tabs 226
Figure 1-352 Release one tab 227
Figure 1-353 Release one tab 227
Figure 1-354 Remove the cover 228
Figure 1-355 Recycle and unpack 228
Figure 1-356 Locate the tabs 229
Figure 1-357 Install the cover 229
Figure 1-358 Engage one tab 230
Figure 1-359 Engage one tab 230
Figure 1-360 Install the door or cover 231

Figure 1-361 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 231
Figure 1-362 Engage the upper hinge 232
Figure 1-363 Close the door 232
Figure 1-364 Install the formatter cover 233
Figure 1-365 Pull the tray out until it stops 236
Figure 1-366 Release and remove the tray 236
Figure 1-367 Remove the formatter cover 237
Figure 1-368 Disconnect three connectors 237
Figure 1-369 Release the fax PCA 238
Figure 1-370 Remove the fax PCA 238
Figure 1-371 Open the door or release the cover 239
Figure 1-372 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 239
Figure 1-373 Release the lower hinge 240
Figure 1-374 Remove the door 240
Figure 1-375 Locate the tabs 241
Figure 1-376 Release one tab 241
Figure 1-377 Release one tab 242
Figure 1-378 Remove the cover 242
Figure 1-379 Release two tabs 243
Figure 1-380 Release two tabs 243
Figure 1-381 Slide the cover 244
Figure 1-382 Remove the cover 244
Figure 1-383 Remove one screw 245
Figure 1-384 Rotate the cover 245
Figure 1-385 Release one boss 246
Figure 1-386 Remove the cover 246
Figure 1-387 Remove two screws 247
Figure 1-388 Rotate the bottom of the cover 247
Figure 1-389 Remove the cover 248
Figure 1-390 Release the support shaft 249
Figure 1-391 Remove the support shaft 249
Figure 1-392 Remove the guide 250
Figure 1-393 Release the pressure-release link 250
Figure 1-394 Release the door 251
Figure 1-395 Release the left-side retainer arm 251
Figure 1-396 Remove the door 252
Figure 1-397 Locate of the tabs and bosses 252
Figure 1-398 Remove one screw 253
Figure 1-399 Release one boss and three tabs 253
Figure 1-400 Release two tabs 254
Figure 1-401 Remove the cover 254

Figure 1-402 Remove one screw 255
Figure 1-403 Disconnect cables and connectors 255
Figure 1-404 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 256
Figure 1-405 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 256
Figure 1-406 Remove the ISA 257
Figure 1-407 Locate the tabs and bosses 257
Figure 1-408 Remove two screws 258
Figure 1-409 Release one boss 258
Figure 1-410 Release two bosses 259
Figure 1-411 Release one tab 259
Figure 1-412 Release one tab 260
Figure 1-413 Remove the cover 260
Figure 1-414 Remove one screw and the plate 261
Figure 1-415 Remove three screws 261
Figure 1-416 Remove three screws 262
Figure 1-417 Release one boss 262
Figure 1-418 Rotate the front of the cover up 263
Figure 1-419 Remove the cover 263
Figure 1-420 Recycle and unpack 264
Figure 1-421 Install the cover 264
Figure 1-422 Rotate the front of the cover down 265
Figure 1-423 Engage one boss 265
Figure 1-424 Install three screws 266
Figure 1-425 Install three screws 266
Figure 1-426 Install one screw and the plate 267
Figure 1-427 Locate the tabs and bosses 267
Figure 1-428 Install the cover 268
Figure 1-429 Engage one tab 268
Figure 1-430 Engage one tab 269
Figure 1-431 Engage two bosses 269
Figure 1-432 Engage one boss 270
Figure 1-433 Install two screws 270
Figure 1-434 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-435 Install the ISA 271
Figure 1-436 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 272
Figure 1-437 Install screws and connect connectors 272
Figure 1-438 Connect cables and connectors 273
Figure 1-439 Install one screw 273
Figure 1-440 Locate of the tabs and bosses 274
Figure 1-441 Install the cover 274
Figure 1-442 Engage two tabs 275

Figure 1-443 Engage three tabs and one boss 275
Figure 1-444 Install one screw 276
Figure 1-445 Engage the left-side retainer arm 276
Figure 1-446 Install the door 277
Figure 1-447 Install the pressure-release link 277
Figure 1-448 Install the guide 278
Figure 1-449 Align the hinge 278
Figure 1-450 Install the support shaft 279
Figure 1-451 Install the cover 280
Figure 1-452 Rotate the bottom of the cover 280
Figure 1-453 Install two screws 281
Figure 1-454 Engage one boss 281
Figure 1-455 Install the cover 282
Figure 1-456 Install one screw 282
Figure 1-457 Slide the cover 283
Figure 1-458 Engage two tabs 283
Figure 1-459 Engage two tabs 284
Figure 1-460 Locate the tabs 284
Figure 1-461 Install the cover 285
Figure 1-462 Engage one tab 285
Figure 1-463 Engage one tab 286
Figure 1-464 Install the door or cover 286
Figure 1-465 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 287
Figure 1-466 Engage the upper hinge 287
Figure 1-467 Close the door 288
Figure 1-468 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 288
Figure 1-469 Install the fax PCA 289
Figure 1-470 Engage the fax PCA 289
Figure 1-471 Connect three connectors 290
Figure 1-472 Install the formatter cover 290
Figure 1-473 Install the tray 291
Figure 1-474 Close the tray 291
Figure 1-475 Pull the tray out until it stops 293
Figure 1-476 Release and remove the tray 294
Figure 1-477 Tilt the control panel up 294
Figure 1-478 Remove the cover 295
Figure 1-479 Remove two screws 295
Figure 1-480 Turn the control panel over 296
Figure 1-481 Remove the control panel 296
Figure 1-482 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 297
Figure 1-483 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 297

Figure 1-484 Disconnect one flat cable 298
Figure 1-485 Locate two tabs 298
Figure 1-486 Release the control panel 299
Figure 1-487 Remove the control panel 299
Figure 1-488 Remove two screws 300
Figure 1-489 Rotate the bottom of the cover 300
Figure 1-490 Remove the cover 301
Figure 1-491 Release the support shaft 302
Figure 1-492 Remove the support shaft 302
Figure 1-493 Remove the guide 303
Figure 1-494 Release the pressure-release link 303
Figure 1-495 Release the door 304
Figure 1-496 Release the left-side retainer arm 304
Figure 1-497 Remove the door 305
Figure 1-498 Locate the tabs and bosses 305
Figure 1-499 Remove two screws 306
Figure 1-500 Release one boss 306
Figure 1-501 Release two bosses 307
Figure 1-502 Release one tab 307
Figure 1-503 Release one tab 308
Figure 1-504 Remove the cover 308
Figure 1-505 Locate of the tabs and bosses 309
Figure 1-506 Remove one screw 309
Figure 1-507 Release one boss and three tabs 310
Figure 1-508 Release two tabs 310
Figure 1-509 Remove the cover 311
Figure 1-510 Remove two screws 311
Figure 1-511 Release one cable retainer 312
Figure 1-512 Release one boss 312
Figure 1-513 Remove the cover 313
Figure 1-514 Transfer the HIP and/or USB covers 314
Figure 1-515 Recycle and unpack 314
Figure 1-516 Install the cover 315
Figure 1-517 Engage one boss 315
Figure 1-518 Install one cable retainer 316
Figure 1-519 Install two screws 316
Figure 1-520 Locate of the tabs and bosses 317
Figure 1-521 Install the cover 317
Figure 1-522 Engage two tabs 318
Figure 1-523 Engage three tabs and one boss 318
Figure 1-524 Install one screw 319

Figure 1-525 Locate the tabs and bosses 319
Figure 1-526 Install the cover 320
Figure 1-527 Engage one tab 320
Figure 1-528 Engage one tab 321
Figure 1-529 Engage two bosses 321
Figure 1-530 Engage one boss 322
Figure 1-531 Install two screws 322
Figure 1-532 Engage the left-side retainer arm 323
Figure 1-533 Install the door 323
Figure 1-534 Install the pressure-release link 324
Figure 1-535 Install the guide 324
Figure 1-536 Align the hinge 325
Figure 1-537 Install the support shaft 326
Figure 1-538 Install the cover 327
Figure 1-539 Rotate the bottom of the cover 327
Figure 1-540 Install two screws 328
Figure 1-541 Position the control panel over the printer 328
Figure 1-542 Engage the tabs with the slots 329
Figure 1-543 Install the flat cable 329
Figure 1-544 Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down 330
Figure 1-545 Make sure that the tabs snap into place 330
Figure 1-546 Connect one flat cable 331
Figure 1-547 Install the formatter cover (M501) 331
Figure 1-548 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 332
Figure 1-549 Connect the cables 332
Figure 1-550 Install the control panel 333
Figure 1-551 Rotate the control-panel base down 333
Figure 1-552 Install two screws 334
Figure 1-553 Install the cover 334
Figure 1-554 Install the tray 335
Figure 1-555 Close the tray 335
Figure 1-556 Tilt the control panel up 338
Figure 1-557 Remove the cover 338
Figure 1-558 Remove two screws 339
Figure 1-559 Turn the control panel over 339
Figure 1-560 Remove the control panel 340
Figure 1-561 Pull the tray out until it stops 340
Figure 1-562 Release and remove the tray 341
Figure 1-563 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 341
Figure 1-564 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 342
Figure 1-565 Disconnect three connectors 342

Figure 1-566 Release the fax PCA 343
Figure 1-567 Remove the fax PCA 343
Figure 1-568 Open the door or release the cover 344
Figure 1-569 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 344
Figure 1-570 Release the lower hinge 345
Figure 1-571 Remove the door 345
Figure 1-572 Locate the tabs 346
Figure 1-573 Release one tab 346
Figure 1-574 Release one tab 347
Figure 1-575 Remove the cover 347
Figure 1-576 Release two tabs 348
Figure 1-577 Release two tabs 348
Figure 1-578 Slide the cover 349
Figure 1-579 Remove the cover 349
Figure 1-580 Remove one screw 350
Figure 1-581 Rotate the cover 350
Figure 1-582 Release one boss 351
Figure 1-583 Remove the cover 351
Figure 1-584 Remove two screws 352
Figure 1-585 Rotate the bottom of the cover 352
Figure 1-586 Remove the cover 353
Figure 1-587 Release the support shaft 354
Figure 1-588 Remove the support shaft 354
Figure 1-589 Remove the guide 355
Figure 1-590 Release the pressure-release link 355
Figure 1-591 Release the door 356
Figure 1-592 Release the left-side retainer arm 356
Figure 1-593 Remove the door 357
Figure 1-594 Locate the tabs and bosses 357
Figure 1-595 Remove two screws 358
Figure 1-596 Release one boss 358
Figure 1-597 Release two bosses 359
Figure 1-598 Release one tab 359
Figure 1-599 Release one tab 360
Figure 1-600 Remove the cover 360
Figure 1-601 Locate of the tabs and bosses 361
Figure 1-602 Remove one screw 361
Figure 1-603 Release one boss and three tabs 362
Figure 1-604 Release two tabs 362
Figure 1-605 Remove the cover 363
Figure 1-606 Remove one screw 364

Figure 1-607 Disconnect cables and connectors 364
Figure 1-608 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 365
Figure 1-609 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 365
Figure 1-610 Remove the ISA 366
Figure 1-611 Remove one screw and the plate 366
Figure 1-612 Remove three screws 367
Figure 1-613 Remove three screws 367
Figure 1-614 Release one boss 368
Figure 1-615 Rotate the front of the cover up 368
Figure 1-616 Remove the cover 369
Figure 1-617 Remove two screws 369
Figure 1-618 Release one cable retainer 370
Figure 1-619 Release one boss 370
Figure 1-620 Remove the cover 371
Figure 1-621 Release two tabs 371
Figure 1-622 Remove the bin 372
Figure 1-623 Recycle and unpack 372
Figure 1-624 Install the bin 373
Figure 1-625 Install the cover 374
Figure 1-626 Engage one boss 374
Figure 1-627 Install one cable retainer 375
Figure 1-628 Install two screws 375
Figure 1-629 Install the cover 376
Figure 1-630 Rotate the front of the cover down 376
Figure 1-631 Engage one boss 377
Figure 1-632 Install three screws 377
Figure 1-633 Install three screws 378
Figure 1-634 Install one screw and the plate 378
Figure 1-635 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-636 Install the ISA 379
Figure 1-637 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 380
Figure 1-638 Install screws and connect connectors 380
Figure 1-639 Connect cables and connectors 381
Figure 1-640 Install one screw 381
Figure 1-641 Locate of the tabs and bosses 382
Figure 1-642 Install the cover 382
Figure 1-643 Engage two tabs 383
Figure 1-644 Engage three tabs and one boss 383
Figure 1-645 Install one screw 384
Figure 1-646 Locate the tabs and bosses 384
Figure 1-647 Install the cover 385

Figure 1-648 Engage one tab 385
Figure 1-649 Engage one tab 386
Figure 1-650 Engage two bosses 386
Figure 1-651 Engage one boss 387
Figure 1-652 Install two screws 387
Figure 1-653 Engage the left-side retainer arm 388
Figure 1-654 Install the door 388
Figure 1-655 Install the pressure-release link 389
Figure 1-656 Install the guide 389
Figure 1-657 Align the hinge 390
Figure 1-658 Install the support shaft 391
Figure 1-659 Install the cover 392
Figure 1-660 Rotate the bottom of the cover 392
Figure 1-661 Install two screws 393
Figure 1-662 Engage one boss 393
Figure 1-663 Install the cover 394
Figure 1-664 Install one screw 394
Figure 1-665 Slide the cover 395
Figure 1-666 Engage two tabs 395
Figure 1-667 Engage two tabs 396
Figure 1-668 Locate the tabs 396
Figure 1-669 Install the cover 397
Figure 1-670 Engage one tab 397
Figure 1-671 Engage one tab 398
Figure 1-672 Install the door or cover 398
Figure 1-673 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 399
Figure 1-674 Engage the upper hinge 399
Figure 1-675 Close the door 400
Figure 1-676 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 401
Figure 1-677 Install the fax PCA 401
Figure 1-678 Engage the fax PCA 402
Figure 1-679 Connect three connectors 402
Figure 1-680 Install the formatter cover (M501) 403
Figure 1-681 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 403
Figure 1-682 Install the tray 404
Figure 1-683 Close the tray 404
Figure 1-684 Connect the cables 405
Figure 1-685 Install the control panel 405
Figure 1-686 Rotate the control-panel base down 406
Figure 1-687 Install two screws 406
Figure 1-688 Install the cover 407

Figure 1-689 Open the document feeder 409
Figure 1-690 Remove the white backing 410
Figure 1-691 Check the retention clips 410
Figure 1-692 Check the retention clip spring 411
Figure 1-693 Install the retention clip 411
Figure 1-694 Press the retention clip 412
Figure 1-695 Release five tabs 412
Figure 1-696 Remove the cover 413
Figure 1-697 Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z) 413
Figure 1-698 Disconnect connectors 414
Figure 1-699 Release the USB and disconnect the NFC PCA 414
Figure 1-700 Remove three screws 415
Figure 1-701 Remove the control panel 415
Figure 1-702 Remove the formatter cover 416
Figure 1-703 Disconnect three connectors 416
Figure 1-704 Release the fax PCA 417
Figure 1-705 Remove the fax PCA 417
Figure 1-706 Open the door or release the cover 418
Figure 1-707 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 418
Figure 1-708 Release the lower hinge 419
Figure 1-709 Remove the door 419
Figure 1-710 Locate the tabs 420
Figure 1-711 Release one tab 420
Figure 1-712 Release one tab 421
Figure 1-713 Remove the cover 421
Figure 1-714 Release two tabs 422
Figure 1-715 Release two tabs 422
Figure 1-716 Slide the cover 423
Figure 1-717 Remove the cover 423
Figure 1-718 Remove one screw 424
Figure 1-719 Rotate the cover 424
Figure 1-720 Release one boss 425
Figure 1-721 Remove the cover 425
Figure 1-722 Disconnect all of the connectors 426
Figure 1-723 Remove three screws 426
Figure 1-724 Remove one ferrite 427
Figure 1-725 Remove one ferrite 427
Figure 1-726 Remove the ferrite from the FFC 428
Figure 1-727 Slide the SCB out 428
Figure 1-728 Remove the SCB 429
Figure 1-729 Remove the cover 429

Figure 1-730 Disconnect the FFC and the ground cable 430
Figure 1-731 Raise the document feeder 430
Figure 1-732 Release two tabs 431
Figure 1-733 Remove the document feeder 431
Figure 1-734 Remove one screw 432
Figure 1-735 Disconnect cables and connectors 432
Figure 1-736 Remove four screws 433
Figure 1-737 Release the SSA 433
Figure 1-738 Remove the SSA 434
Figure 1-739 Recycle and unpack 434
Figure 1-740 Locate the SSA mounting pins and slots 435
Figure 1-741 Install the SSA 435
Figure 1-742 Engage the SSA 436
Figure 1-743 Install four screws 436
Figure 1-744 Connect cables and connectors 437
Figure 1-745 Install one screw 437
Figure 1-746 Keyboard cover mounting slots and tabs (M527dn and M527f) 438
Figure 1-747 Install the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f) 438
Figure 1-748 Check the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f) 439
Figure 1-749 Install the document feeder 439
Figure 1-750 Lower the document feeder 440
Figure 1-751 Connect the FFC and the ground cable 440
Figure 1-752 Install the cover and screw 441
Figure 1-753 Install the SCB 441
Figure 1-754 Slide the SCB in 442
Figure 1-755 Install the ferrite on the FFC 442
Figure 1-756 Install the ferrite in the holder 443
Figure 1-757 Install the ferrite in the holder 443
Figure 1-758 Install three screws 444
Figure 1-759 Connect all of the connectors 444
Figure 1-760 Engage one boss 445
Figure 1-761 Install the cover 445
Figure 1-762 Install one screw 446
Figure 1-763 Slide the cover 446
Figure 1-764 Engage two tabs 447
Figure 1-765 Engage two tabs 447
Figure 1-766 Locate the tabs 448
Figure 1-767 Install the cover 448
Figure 1-768 Engage one tab 449
Figure 1-769 Engage one tab 449
Figure 1-770 Install the door or cover 450

Figure 1-771 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 450
Figure 1-772 Engage the upper hinge 451
Figure 1-773 Close the door 451
Figure 1-774 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 452
Figure 1-775 Install the fax PCA 452
Figure 1-776 Engage the fax PCA 453
Figure 1-777 Connect three connectors 453
Figure 1-778 Install the formatter cover 454
Figure 1-779 Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z) 454
Figure 1-780 Locate the hooks and slots 455
Figure 1-781 Install the control-panel 455
Figure 1-782 Install three screws 456
Figure 1-783 Connect the connectors 456
Figure 1-784 Install the USB cable and connect the NFC PCA 457
Figure 1-785 Connect the flat cable (M527z) 458
Figure 1-786 Position the control-panel cover on the printer 458
Figure 1-787 Engage five tabs 459
Figure 1-788 Close the document feeder 459
Figure 1-789 Install the white backing 460
Figure 1-790 Close the document feeder 460
Figure 1-791 Check the white backing 461
Figure 1-792 Close the document feeder 461
Figure 1-793 Remove the formatter cover 462
Figure 1-794 Disconnect three connectors 462
Figure 1-795 Release the fax PCA 463
Figure 1-796 Remove the fax PCA 463
Figure 1-797 Open the door or release the cover 464
Figure 1-798 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 464
Figure 1-799 Release the lower hinge 465
Figure 1-800 Remove the door 465
Figure 1-801 Locate the tabs 466
Figure 1-802 Release one tab 466
Figure 1-803 Release one tab 467
Figure 1-804 Remove the cover 467
Figure 1-805 Release two tabs 468
Figure 1-806 Release two tabs 468
Figure 1-807 Slide the cover 469
Figure 1-808 Remove the cover 469
Figure 1-809 Remove one screw 470
Figure 1-810 Rotate the cover 470
Figure 1-811 Release one boss 471

Figure 1-812 Remove the cover 471
Figure 1-813 Remove one screw 472
Figure 1-814 Disconnect cables and connectors 472
Figure 1-815 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 473
Figure 1-816 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 473
Figure 1-817 Remove the ISA 474
Figure 1-818 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-819 Install the ISA 475
Figure 1-820 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 475
Figure 1-821 Install screws and connect connectors 476
Figure 1-822 Connect cables and connectors 476
Figure 1-823 Install one screw 477
Figure 1-824 Engage one boss 477
Figure 1-825 Install the cover 478
Figure 1-826 Install one screw 478
Figure 1-827 Slide the cover 479
Figure 1-828 Engage two tabs 479
Figure 1-829 Engage two tabs 480
Figure 1-830 Locate the tabs 480
Figure 1-831 Install the cover 481
Figure 1-832 Engage one tab 481
Figure 1-833 Engage one tab 482
Figure 1-834 Install the door or cover 482
Figure 1-835 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 483
Figure 1-836 Engage the upper hinge 483
Figure 1-837 Close the door 484
Figure 1-838 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 484
Figure 1-839 Install the fax PCA 485
Figure 1-840 Engage the fax PCA 485
Figure 1-841 Connect three connectors 486
Figure 1-842 Install the formatter cover 486
Figure 1-843 Remove the formatter cover 489
Figure 1-844 Release two tabs 490
Figure 1-845 Release two tabs 490
Figure 1-846 Slide the cover 491
Figure 1-847 Remove the cover 491
Figure 1-848 Remove one screw 492
Figure 1-849 Rotate the cover 492
Figure 1-850 Release one boss 493
Figure 1-851 Remove the cover 493
Figure 1-852 Disconnect all of the connectors 494

Figure 1-853 Remove three screws 494
Figure 1-854 Remove one ferrite 495
Figure 1-855 Remove one ferrite 495
Figure 1-856 Remove the ferrite from the FFC 496
Figure 1-857 Slide the SCB out 496
Figure 1-858 Remove the SCB 497
Figure 1-859 Remove two screws 497
Figure 1-860 Remove the cover 498
Figure 1-861 Recycle and unpack 498
Figure 1-862 Install the cover 499
Figure 1-863 Install two screws 499
Figure 1-864 Install the SCB 500
Figure 1-865 Slide the SCB in 500
Figure 1-866 Install the ferrite on the FFC 501
Figure 1-867 Install the ferrite in the holder 501
Figure 1-868 Install the ferrite in the holder 502
Figure 1-869 Install three screws 502
Figure 1-870 Connect all of the connectors 503
Figure 1-871 Engage one boss 503
Figure 1-872 Install the cover 504
Figure 1-873 Install one screw 504
Figure 1-874 Slide the cover 505
Figure 1-875 Engage two tabs 505
Figure 1-876 Engage two tabs 506
Figure 1-877 Install the formatter cover 506
Figure 1-878 Open the document feeder 508
Figure 1-879 Release five tabs 508
Figure 1-880 Remove the cover 509
Figure 1-881 Release two tabs 509
Figure 1-882 Remove the NFC PCA 510
Figure 1-883 Recycle and unpack 510
Figure 1-884 Connect one FFC 511
Figure 1-885 Install the NFC PCA 511
Figure 1-886 Position the control-panel cover on the printer 512
Figure 1-887 Engage five tabs 512
Figure 1-888 Close the document feeder 513
Figure 1-889 Pull the tray out until it stops 515
Figure 1-890 Release and remove the tray 516
Figure 1-891 Remove the formatter cover 516
Figure 1-892 Remove two screws 517
Figure 1-893 Rotate the bottom of the cover 517

Figure 1-894 Remove the cover 518
Figure 1-895 Release the support shaft 519
Figure 1-896 Remove the support shaft 519
Figure 1-897 Remove the guide 520
Figure 1-898 Release the pressure-release link 520
Figure 1-899 Release the door 521
Figure 1-900 Release the left-side retainer arm 521
Figure 1-901 Remove the door 522
Figure 1-902 Locate the tabs and bosses 522
Figure 1-903 Remove two screws 523
Figure 1-904 Release one boss 523
Figure 1-905 Release two bosses 524
Figure 1-906 Release one tab 524
Figure 1-907 Release one tab 525
Figure 1-908 Remove the cover 525
Figure 1-909 Remove the WiFi PCA 526
Figure 1-910 Recycle and unpack 526
Figure 1-911 Install the WiFi PCA 527
Figure 1-912 Locate the tabs and bosses 527
Figure 1-913 Install the cover 528
Figure 1-914 Engage one tab 528
Figure 1-915 Engage one tab 529
Figure 1-916 Engage two bosses 529
Figure 1-917 Engage one boss 530
Figure 1-918 Install two screws 530
Figure 1-919 Engage the left-side retainer arm 531
Figure 1-920 Install the door 531
Figure 1-921 Install the pressure-release link 532
Figure 1-922 Install the guide 532
Figure 1-923 Align the hinge 533
Figure 1-924 Install the support shaft 534
Figure 1-925 Install the cover 535
Figure 1-926 Rotate the bottom of the cover 535
Figure 1-927 Install two screws 536
Figure 1-928 Install the formatter cover 536
Figure 1-929 Install the tray 537
Figure 1-930 Close the tray 537
Figure 1-931 Remove the formatter cover 539
Figure 1-932 Remove the WiFi PCA 539
Figure 1-933 Recycle and unpack 540
Figure 1-934 Install the WiFi PCA 540

Figure 1-935 Install the formatter cover 541
Figure 1-936 Remove two screws 543
Figure 1-937 Rotate the bottom of the cover 543
Figure 1-938 Remove the cover 544
Figure 1-939 Remove the cover 544
Figure 1-940 Disconnect two connectors 545
Figure 1-941 Disconnect one connector 545
Figure 1-942 Remove four screws 546
Figure 1-943 Release the pressure-release arm 546
Figure 1-944 Remove the fuser 547
Figure 1-945 Recycle and unpack 547
Figure 1-946 Install the fuser 548
Figure 1-947 Engage the pressure-release arm 548
Figure 1-948 Install four screws 549
Figure 1-949 Connect one connector 549
Figure 1-950 Connect two connectors 550
Figure 1-951 Install the cover 550
Figure 1-952 Install the cover 551
Figure 1-953 Rotate the bottom of the cover 551
Figure 1-954 Install two screws 552
Figure 1-955 Remove the formatter cover 554
Figure 1-956 Open the door or release the cover 554
Figure 1-957 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 555
Figure 1-958 Release the lower hinge 555
Figure 1-959 Remove the door 556
Figure 1-960 Locate the tabs 556
Figure 1-961 Release one tab 557
Figure 1-962 Release one tab 557
Figure 1-963 Remove the cover 558
Figure 1-964 Disconnect one connector and remove one screw 558
Figure 1-965 Remove the stapler unit 559
Figure 1-966 Recycle and unpack 559
Figure 1-967 Install the stapler unit 560
Figure 1-968 Install one screw and connect one connector 560
Figure 1-969 Locate the tabs 561
Figure 1-970 Install the cover 561
Figure 1-971 Engage one tab 562
Figure 1-972 Engage one tab 562
Figure 1-973 Install the door or cover 563
Figure 1-974 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 563
Figure 1-975 Engage the upper hinge 564

Figure 1-976 Close the door 564
Figure 1-977 Install the formatter cover 565
Figure 1-978 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 568
Figure 1-979 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 568
Figure 1-980 Disconnect three connectors 569
Figure 1-981 Release the fax PCA 569
Figure 1-982 Remove the fax PCA 570
Figure 1-983 Release the HDD 570
Figure 1-984 Remove the HDD 571
Figure 1-985 Remove the eMMC 572
Figure 1-986 Remove the DIMM (M506) 573
Figure 1-987 Release the DIMM (M527) 573
Figure 1-988 Remove the DIMM (M527) 574
Figure 1-989 Remove the formatter (M501) 574
Figure 1-990 Remove the formatter (M506/M527) 575
Figure 1-991 Recycle and unpack 575
Figure 1-992 Install the formatter (M501) 576
Figure 1-993 Install the formatter (M506/M527) 576
Figure 1-994 Install the DIMM (M506) 577
Figure 1-995 Insert the DIMM (M527) 577
Figure 1-996 Install the DIMM (M527) 578
Figure 1-997 Install the eMMC 579
Figure 1-998 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 579
Figure 1-999 Install the HDD 580
Figure 1-1000 Install the HDD 580
Figure 1-1001 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 581
Figure 1-1002 Install the fax PCA 581
Figure 1-1003 Engage the fax PCA 582
Figure 1-1004 Connect three connectors 582
Figure 1-1005 Install the formatter cover (M501) 583
Figure 1-1006 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 583
Figure 1-1007 Tilt the control panel up 586
Figure 1-1008 Remove the cover 586
Figure 1-1009 Remove two screws 587
Figure 1-1010 Turn the control panel over 587
Figure 1-1011 Remove the control panel 588
Figure 1-1012 Pull the tray out until it stops 588
Figure 1-1013 Release and remove the tray 589
Figure 1-1014 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 589
Figure 1-1015 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 590
Figure 1-1016 Disconnect three connectors 590

Figure 1-1017 Release the fax PCA 591
Figure 1-1018 Remove the fax PCA 591
Figure 1-1019 Open the door or release the cover 592
Figure 1-1020 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 592
Figure 1-1021 Release the lower hinge 593
Figure 1-1022 Remove the door 593
Figure 1-1023 Locate the tabs 594
Figure 1-1024 Release one tab 594
Figure 1-1025 Release one tab 595
Figure 1-1026 Remove the cover 595
Figure 1-1027 Release two tabs 596
Figure 1-1028 Release two tabs 596
Figure 1-1029 Slide the cover 597
Figure 1-1030 Remove the cover 597
Figure 1-1031 Remove one screw 598
Figure 1-1032 Rotate the cover 598
Figure 1-1033 Release one boss 599
Figure 1-1034 Remove the cover 599
Figure 1-1035 Remove two screws 600
Figure 1-1036 Rotate the bottom of the cover 600
Figure 1-1037 Remove the cover 601
Figure 1-1038 Release the support shaft 602
Figure 1-1039 Remove the support shaft 602
Figure 1-1040 Remove the guide 603
Figure 1-1041 Release the pressure-release link 603
Figure 1-1042 Release the door 604
Figure 1-1043 Release the left-side retainer arm 604
Figure 1-1044 Remove the door 605
Figure 1-1045 Locate the tabs and bosses 605
Figure 1-1046 Remove two screws 606
Figure 1-1047 Release one boss 606
Figure 1-1048 Release two bosses 607
Figure 1-1049 Release one tab 607
Figure 1-1050 Release one tab 608
Figure 1-1051 Remove the cover 608
Figure 1-1052 Locate of the tabs and bosses 609
Figure 1-1053 Remove one screw 609
Figure 1-1054 Release one boss and three tabs 610
Figure 1-1055 Release two tabs 610
Figure 1-1056 Remove the cover 611
Figure 1-1057 Remove one screw 612

Figure 1-1058 Disconnect cables and connectors 612
Figure 1-1059 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 613
Figure 1-1060 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 613
Figure 1-1061 Remove the ISA 614
Figure 1-1062 Remove one screw and the plate 614
Figure 1-1063 Remove three screws 615
Figure 1-1064 Remove three screws 615
Figure 1-1065 Release one boss 616
Figure 1-1066 Rotate the front of the cover up 616
Figure 1-1067 Remove the cover 617
Figure 1-1068 Remove two screws 617
Figure 1-1069 Release one cable retainer 618
Figure 1-1070 Release one boss 618
Figure 1-1071 Remove the cover 619
Figure 1-1072 Disconnect one FFC 619
Figure 1-1073 Remove the antistatic foam pad 620
Figure 1-1074 Disconnect one connector 620
Figure 1-1075 Remove four screws 621
Figure 1-1076 Remove the laser/scanner 621
Figure 1-1077 Recycle and unpack 622
Figure 1-1078 Install the laser/scanner 622
Figure 1-1079 Install four screws 623
Figure 1-1080 Connect one connector 623
Figure 1-1081 Install the antistatic foam pad 624
Figure 1-1082 Disconnect one FFC 624
Figure 1-1083 Install the cover 625
Figure 1-1084 Engage one boss 625
Figure 1-1085 Install one cable retainer 626
Figure 1-1086 Install two screws 626
Figure 1-1087 Install the cover 627
Figure 1-1088 Rotate the front of the cover down 627
Figure 1-1089 Engage one boss 628
Figure 1-1090 Install three screws 628
Figure 1-1091 Install three screws 629
Figure 1-1092 Install one screw and the plate 629
Figure 1-1093 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-1094 Install the ISA 630
Figure 1-1095 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 631
Figure 1-1096 Install screws and connect connectors 631
Figure 1-1097 Connect cables and connectors 632
Figure 1-1098 Install one screw 632

Figure 1-1099 Locate of the tabs and bosses 633
Figure 1-1100 Install the cover 633
Figure 1-1101 Engage two tabs 634
Figure 1-1102 Engage three tabs and one boss 634
Figure 1-1103 Install one screw 635
Figure 1-1104 Locate the tabs and bosses 635
Figure 1-1105 Install the cover 636
Figure 1-1106 Engage one tab 636
Figure 1-1107 Engage one tab 637
Figure 1-1108 Engage two bosses 637
Figure 1-1109 Engage one boss 638
Figure 1-1110 Install two screws 638
Figure 1-1111 Engage the left-side retainer arm 639
Figure 1-1112 Install the door 639
Figure 1-1113 Install the pressure-release link 640
Figure 1-1114 Install the guide 640
Figure 1-1115 Align the hinge 641
Figure 1-1116 Install the support shaft 642
Figure 1-1117 Install the cover 643
Figure 1-1118 Rotate the bottom of the cover 643
Figure 1-1119 Install two screws 644
Figure 1-1120 Engage one boss 644
Figure 1-1121 Install the cover 645
Figure 1-1122 Install one screw 645
Figure 1-1123 Slide the cover 646
Figure 1-1124 Engage two tabs 646
Figure 1-1125 Engage two tabs 647
Figure 1-1126 Locate the tabs 647
Figure 1-1127 Install the cover 648
Figure 1-1128 Engage one tab 648
Figure 1-1129 Engage one tab 649
Figure 1-1130 Install the door or cover 649
Figure 1-1131 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 650
Figure 1-1132 Engage the upper hinge 650
Figure 1-1133 Close the door 651
Figure 1-1134 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 652
Figure 1-1135 Install the fax PCA 652
Figure 1-1136 Engage the fax PCA 653
Figure 1-1137 Connect three connectors 653
Figure 1-1138 Install the formatter cover (M501) 654
Figure 1-1139 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 654

Figure 1-1140 Install the tray 655
Figure 1-1141 Close the tray 655
Figure 1-1142 Connect the cables 656
Figure 1-1143 Install the control panel 656
Figure 1-1144 Rotate the control-panel base down 657
Figure 1-1145 Install two screws 657
Figure 1-1146 Install the cover 658
Figure 1-1147 Tilt the control panel up 661
Figure 1-1148 Remove the cover 662
Figure 1-1149 Remove two screws 662
Figure 1-1150 Turn the control panel over 663
Figure 1-1151 Remove the control panel 663
Figure 1-1152 Pull the tray out until it stops 664
Figure 1-1153 Release and remove the tray 664
Figure 1-1154 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 665
Figure 1-1155 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 665
Figure 1-1156 Release the HDD 666
Figure 1-1157 Remove the HDD 666
Figure 1-1158 Disconnect three connectors 667
Figure 1-1159 Release the fax PCA 667
Figure 1-1160 Remove the fax PCA 668
Figure 1-1161 Remove the formatter (M501) 668
Figure 1-1162 Remove the formatter (M506/M527) 669
Figure 1-1163 Open the door or release the cover 669
Figure 1-1164 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 670
Figure 1-1165 Release the lower hinge 670
Figure 1-1166 Remove the door 671
Figure 1-1167 Locate the tabs 671
Figure 1-1168 Release one tab 672
Figure 1-1169 Release one tab 672
Figure 1-1170 Remove the cover 673
Figure 1-1171 Release two tabs 673
Figure 1-1172 Release two tabs 674
Figure 1-1173 Slide the cover 674
Figure 1-1174 Remove the cover 675
Figure 1-1175 Remove one screw 675
Figure 1-1176 Rotate the cover 676
Figure 1-1177 Release one boss 676
Figure 1-1178 Remove the cover 677
Figure 1-1179 Remove two screws 677
Figure 1-1180 Rotate the bottom of the cover 678

Figure 1-1181 Remove the cover 678
Figure 1-1182 Release the support shaft 679
Figure 1-1183 Remove the support shaft 679
Figure 1-1184 Remove the guide 680
Figure 1-1185 Release the pressure-release link 680
Figure 1-1186 Release the door 681
Figure 1-1187 Release the left-side retainer arm 681
Figure 1-1188 Remove the door 682
Figure 1-1189 Locate the tabs and bosses 682
Figure 1-1190 Remove two screws 683
Figure 1-1191 Release one boss 683
Figure 1-1192 Release two bosses 684
Figure 1-1193 Release one tab 684
Figure 1-1194 Release one tab 685
Figure 1-1195 Remove the cover 685
Figure 1-1196 Locate of the tabs and bosses 686
Figure 1-1197 Remove one screw 686
Figure 1-1198 Release one boss and three tabs 687
Figure 1-1199 Release two tabs 687
Figure 1-1200 Remove the cover 688
Figure 1-1201 Remove one screw 689
Figure 1-1202 Disconnect cables and connectors 689
Figure 1-1203 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 690
Figure 1-1204 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 690
Figure 1-1205 Remove the ISA 691
Figure 1-1206 Remove one screw and the plate 691
Figure 1-1207 Remove three screws 692
Figure 1-1208 Remove three screws 692
Figure 1-1209 Release one boss 693
Figure 1-1210 Rotate the front of the cover up 693
Figure 1-1211 Remove the cover 694
Figure 1-1212 Remove two screws 694
Figure 1-1213 Release one cable retainer 695
Figure 1-1214 Release one boss 695
Figure 1-1215 Remove the cover 696
Figure 1-1216 Release two tabs 696
Figure 1-1217 Remove the bin 697
Figure 1-1218 Remove the sheet-metal plate 697
Figure 1-1219 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 698
Figure 1-1220 Remove one screw 698
Figure 1-1221 Remove the guide 699

Figure 1-1222 Remove four screws 699
Figure 1-1223 Remove five screws 700
Figure 1-1224 Disconnect one connector 700
Figure 1-1225 Release the formatter case 701
Figure 1-1226 Remove the formatter case 701
Figure 1-1227 Recycle and unpack 702
Figure 1-1228 Position the formatter case against the chassis 702
Figure 1-1229 Install the formatter case 703
Figure 1-1230 Connect one connector 703
Figure 1-1231 Install five screws 704
Figure 1-1232 Install four screws 704
Figure 1-1233 Install the guide 705
Figure 1-1234 Install one screw 705
Figure 1-1235 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 706
Figure 1-1236 Remove the sheet-metal plate 706
Figure 1-1237 Install the bin 707
Figure 1-1238 Install the cover 708
Figure 1-1239 Engage one boss 708
Figure 1-1240 Install one cable retainer 709
Figure 1-1241 Install two screws 709
Figure 1-1242 Install the cover 710
Figure 1-1243 Rotate the front of the cover down 710
Figure 1-1244 Engage one boss 711
Figure 1-1245 Install three screws 711
Figure 1-1246 Install three screws 712
Figure 1-1247 Install one screw and the plate 712
Figure 1-1248 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-1249 Install the ISA 713
Figure 1-1250 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 714
Figure 1-1251 Install screws and connect connectors 714
Figure 1-1252 Connect cables and connectors 715
Figure 1-1253 Install one screw 715
Figure 1-1254 Locate of the tabs and bosses 716
Figure 1-1255 Install the cover 716
Figure 1-1256 Engage two tabs 717
Figure 1-1257 Engage three tabs and one boss 717
Figure 1-1258 Install one screw 718
Figure 1-1259 Locate the tabs and bosses 718
Figure 1-1260 Install the cover 719
Figure 1-1261 Engage one tab 719
Figure 1-1262 Engage one tab 720

Figure 1-1263 Engage two bosses 720
Figure 1-1264 Engage one boss 721
Figure 1-1265 Install two screws 721
Figure 1-1266 Engage the left-side retainer arm 722
Figure 1-1267 Install the door 722
Figure 1-1268 Install the pressure-release link 723
Figure 1-1269 Install the guide 723
Figure 1-1270 Align the hinge 724
Figure 1-1271 Install the support shaft 725
Figure 1-1272 Install the cover 726
Figure 1-1273 Rotate the bottom of the cover 726
Figure 1-1274 Install two screws 727
Figure 1-1275 Engage one boss 727
Figure 1-1276 Install the cover 728
Figure 1-1277 Install one screw 728
Figure 1-1278 Slide the cover 729
Figure 1-1279 Engage two tabs 729
Figure 1-1280 Engage two tabs 730
Figure 1-1281 Locate the tabs 730
Figure 1-1282 Install the cover 731
Figure 1-1283 Engage one tab 731
Figure 1-1284 Engage one tab 732
Figure 1-1285 Install the door or cover 732
Figure 1-1286 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 733
Figure 1-1287 Engage the upper hinge 733
Figure 1-1288 Close the door 734
Figure 1-1289 Install the formatter (M501) 734
Figure 1-1290 Install the formatter (M506/M527) 735
Figure 1-1291 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 735
Figure 1-1292 Install the fax PCA 736
Figure 1-1293 Engage the fax PCA 736
Figure 1-1294 Connect three connectors 737
Figure 1-1295 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 737
Figure 1-1296 Install the HDD 738
Figure 1-1297 Install the HDD 738
Figure 1-1298 Install the formatter cover (M501) 739
Figure 1-1299 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 739
Figure 1-1300 Install the tray 740
Figure 1-1301 Close the tray 740
Figure 1-1302 Connect the cables 741
Figure 1-1303 Install the control panel 741

Figure 1-1304 Rotate the control-panel base down 742
Figure 1-1305 Install two screws 742
Figure 1-1306 Install the cover 743
Figure 1-1307 Pull the tray out until it stops 745
Figure 1-1308 Release and remove the tray 746
Figure 1-1309 Release the support shaft 747
Figure 1-1310 Remove the support shaft 747
Figure 1-1311 Remove the guide 748
Figure 1-1312 Release the pressure-release link 748
Figure 1-1313 Release the door 749
Figure 1-1314 Release the left-side retainer arm 749
Figure 1-1315 Remove the door 750
Figure 1-1316 Remove two screws 750
Figure 1-1317 Rotate the bottom of the cover 751
Figure 1-1318 Remove the cover 751
Figure 1-1319 Locate of the tabs and bosses 752
Figure 1-1320 Remove one screw 752
Figure 1-1321 Release one boss and three tabs 753
Figure 1-1322 Release two tabs 753
Figure 1-1323 Remove the cover 754
Figure 1-1324 Disconnect one connector 754
Figure 1-1325 Remove the fan duct 755
Figure 1-1326 Remove the film bias assembly 755
Figure 1-1327 Remove the fan 756
Figure 1-1328 Recycle and unpack 756
Figure 1-1329 Install the fan 757
Figure 1-1330 Install the film bias assembly 757
Figure 1-1331 Install the fan duct 758
Figure 1-1332 Connect one connector 758
Figure 1-1333 Locate of the tabs and bosses 759
Figure 1-1334 Install the cover 759
Figure 1-1335 Engage two tabs 760
Figure 1-1336 Engage three tabs and one boss 760
Figure 1-1337 Install one screw 761
Figure 1-1338 Install the cover 761
Figure 1-1339 Rotate the bottom of the cover 762
Figure 1-1340 Install two screws 762
Figure 1-1341 Engage the left-side retainer arm 763
Figure 1-1342 Install the door 763
Figure 1-1343 Install the pressure-release link 764
Figure 1-1344 Install the guide 764

Figure 1-1345 Align the hinge 765
Figure 1-1346 Install the support shaft 766
Figure 1-1347 Install the tray 767
Figure 1-1348 Close the tray 767
Figure 1-1349 Tilt the control panel up 770
Figure 1-1350 Remove the cover 771
Figure 1-1351 Remove two screws 771
Figure 1-1352 Turn the control panel over 772
Figure 1-1353 Remove the control panel 772
Figure 1-1354 Pull the tray out until it stops 773
Figure 1-1355 Release and remove the tray 773
Figure 1-1356 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 774
Figure 1-1357 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 774
Figure 1-1358 Release the HDD 775
Figure 1-1359 Remove the HDD 775
Figure 1-1360 Disconnect three connectors 776
Figure 1-1361 Release the fax PCA 776
Figure 1-1362 Remove the fax PCA 777
Figure 1-1363 Remove the formatter (M501) 777
Figure 1-1364 Remove the formatter (M506/M527) 778
Figure 1-1365 Open the door or release the cover 778
Figure 1-1366 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 779
Figure 1-1367 Release the lower hinge 779
Figure 1-1368 Remove the door 780
Figure 1-1369 Locate the tabs 780
Figure 1-1370 Release one tab 781
Figure 1-1371 Release one tab 781
Figure 1-1372 Remove the cover 782
Figure 1-1373 Release two tabs 782
Figure 1-1374 Release two tabs 783
Figure 1-1375 Slide the cover 783
Figure 1-1376 Remove the cover 784
Figure 1-1377 Remove one screw 784
Figure 1-1378 Rotate the cover 785
Figure 1-1379 Release one boss 785
Figure 1-1380 Remove the cover 786
Figure 1-1381 Remove two screws 786
Figure 1-1382 Rotate the bottom of the cover 787
Figure 1-1383 Remove the cover 787
Figure 1-1384 Release the support shaft 788
Figure 1-1385 Remove the support shaft 788

Figure 1-1386 Remove the guide 789
Figure 1-1387 Release the pressure-release link 789
Figure 1-1388 Release the door 790
Figure 1-1389 Release the left-side retainer arm 790
Figure 1-1390 Remove the door 791
Figure 1-1391 Locate the tabs and bosses 791
Figure 1-1392 Remove two screws 792
Figure 1-1393 Release one boss 792
Figure 1-1394 Release two bosses 793
Figure 1-1395 Release one tab 793
Figure 1-1396 Release one tab 794
Figure 1-1397 Remove the cover 794
Figure 1-1398 Locate of the tabs and bosses 795
Figure 1-1399 Remove one screw 795
Figure 1-1400 Release one boss and three tabs 796
Figure 1-1401 Release two tabs 796
Figure 1-1402 Remove the cover 797
Figure 1-1403 Remove one screw 798
Figure 1-1404 Disconnect cables and connectors 798
Figure 1-1405 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 799
Figure 1-1406 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 799
Figure 1-1407 Remove the ISA 800
Figure 1-1408 Remove one screw and the plate 800
Figure 1-1409 Remove three screws 801
Figure 1-1410 Remove three screws 801
Figure 1-1411 Release one boss 802
Figure 1-1412 Rotate the front of the cover up 802
Figure 1-1413 Remove the cover 803
Figure 1-1414 Remove two screws 803
Figure 1-1415 Release one cable retainer 804
Figure 1-1416 Release one boss 804
Figure 1-1417 Remove the cover 805
Figure 1-1418 Release two tabs 805
Figure 1-1419 Remove the bin 806
Figure 1-1420 Remove the sheet-metal plate 806
Figure 1-1421 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 807
Figure 1-1422 Remove one screw 807
Figure 1-1423 Remove the guide 808
Figure 1-1424 Remove four screws 808
Figure 1-1425 Remove five screws 809
Figure 1-1426 Disconnect one connector 809

Figure 1-1427 Release the formatter case 810
Figure 1-1428 Remove the formatter case 810
Figure 1-1429 Disconnect one connector 811
Figure 1-1430 Release two tabs 811
Figure 1-1431 Remove the fan 812
Figure 1-1432 Recycle and unpack 812
Figure 1-1433 Install the fan 813
Figure 1-1434 Connect one connector 813
Figure 1-1435 Position the formatter case against the chassis 814
Figure 1-1436 Install the formatter case 814
Figure 1-1437 Connect one connector 815
Figure 1-1438 Install five screws 815
Figure 1-1439 Install four screws 816
Figure 1-1440 Install the guide 816
Figure 1-1441 Install one screw 817
Figure 1-1442 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 817
Figure 1-1443 Remove the sheet-metal plate 818
Figure 1-1444 Install the bin 818
Figure 1-1445 Install the cover 819
Figure 1-1446 Engage one boss 819
Figure 1-1447 Install one cable retainer 820
Figure 1-1448 Install two screws 820
Figure 1-1449 Install the cover 821
Figure 1-1450 Rotate the front of the cover down 821
Figure 1-1451 Engage one boss 822
Figure 1-1452 Install three screws 822
Figure 1-1453 Install three screws 823
Figure 1-1454 Install one screw and the plate 823
Figure 1-1455 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-1456 Install the ISA 824
Figure 1-1457 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 825
Figure 1-1458 Install screws and connect connectors 825
Figure 1-1459 Connect cables and connectors 826
Figure 1-1460 Install one screw 826
Figure 1-1461 Locate of the tabs and bosses 827
Figure 1-1462 Install the cover 827
Figure 1-1463 Engage two tabs 828
Figure 1-1464 Engage three tabs and one boss 828
Figure 1-1465 Install one screw 829
Figure 1-1466 Locate the tabs and bosses 829
Figure 1-1467 Install the cover 830

Figure 1-1468 Engage one tab 830
Figure 1-1469 Engage one tab 831
Figure 1-1470 Engage two bosses 831
Figure 1-1471 Engage one boss 832
Figure 1-1472 Install two screws 832
Figure 1-1473 Engage the left-side retainer arm 833
Figure 1-1474 Install the door 833
Figure 1-1475 Install the pressure-release link 834
Figure 1-1476 Install the guide 834
Figure 1-1477 Align the hinge 835
Figure 1-1478 Install the support shaft 836
Figure 1-1479 Install the cover 837
Figure 1-1480 Rotate the bottom of the cover 837
Figure 1-1481 Install two screws 838
Figure 1-1482 Engage one boss 838
Figure 1-1483 Install the cover 839
Figure 1-1484 Install one screw 839
Figure 1-1485 Slide the cover 840
Figure 1-1486 Engage two tabs 840
Figure 1-1487 Engage two tabs 841
Figure 1-1488 Locate the tabs 841
Figure 1-1489 Install the cover 842
Figure 1-1490 Engage one tab 842
Figure 1-1491 Engage one tab 843
Figure 1-1492 Install the door or cover 843
Figure 1-1493 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 844
Figure 1-1494 Engage the upper hinge 844
Figure 1-1495 Close the door 845
Figure 1-1496 Install the formatter (M501) 845
Figure 1-1497 Install the formatter (M506/M527) 846
Figure 1-1498 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 846
Figure 1-1499 Install the fax PCA 847
Figure 1-1500 Engage the fax PCA 847
Figure 1-1501 Connect three connectors 848
Figure 1-1502 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 848
Figure 1-1503 Install the HDD 849
Figure 1-1504 Install the HDD 849
Figure 1-1505 Install the formatter cover (M501) 850
Figure 1-1506 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 850
Figure 1-1507 Install the tray 851
Figure 1-1508 Close the tray 851

Figure 1-1509 Connect the cables 852
Figure 1-1510 Install the control panel 852
Figure 1-1511 Rotate the control-panel base down 853
Figure 1-1512 Install two screws 853
Figure 1-1513 Install the cover 854
Figure 1-1514 Tilt the control panel up 857
Figure 1-1515 Remove the cover 858
Figure 1-1516 Remove two screws 858
Figure 1-1517 Turn the control panel over 859
Figure 1-1518 Remove the control panel 859
Figure 1-1519 Pull the tray out until it stops 860
Figure 1-1520 Release and remove the tray 860
Figure 1-1521 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 861
Figure 1-1522 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 861
Figure 1-1523 Release the HDD 862
Figure 1-1524 Remove the HDD 862
Figure 1-1525 Disconnect three connectors 863
Figure 1-1526 Release the fax PCA 863
Figure 1-1527 Remove the fax PCA 864
Figure 1-1528 Remove the formatter (M501) 864
Figure 1-1529 Remove the formatter (M506/M527) 865
Figure 1-1530 Open the door or release the cover 865
Figure 1-1531 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 866
Figure 1-1532 Release the lower hinge 866
Figure 1-1533 Remove the door 867
Figure 1-1534 Locate the tabs 867
Figure 1-1535 Release one tab 868
Figure 1-1536 Release one tab 868
Figure 1-1537 Remove the cover 869
Figure 1-1538 Release two tabs 869
Figure 1-1539 Release two tabs 870
Figure 1-1540 Slide the cover 870
Figure 1-1541 Remove the cover 871
Figure 1-1542 Remove one screw 871
Figure 1-1543 Rotate the cover 872
Figure 1-1544 Release one boss 872
Figure 1-1545 Remove the cover 873
Figure 1-1546 Remove two screws 873
Figure 1-1547 Rotate the bottom of the cover 874
Figure 1-1548 Remove the cover 874
Figure 1-1549 Release the support shaft 875

Figure 1-1550 Remove the support shaft 875
Figure 1-1551 Remove the guide 876
Figure 1-1552 Release the pressure-release link 876
Figure 1-1553 Release the door 877
Figure 1-1554 Release the left-side retainer arm 877
Figure 1-1555 Remove the door 878
Figure 1-1556 Locate the tabs and bosses 878
Figure 1-1557 Remove two screws 879
Figure 1-1558 Release one boss 879
Figure 1-1559 Release two bosses 880
Figure 1-1560 Release one tab 880
Figure 1-1561 Release one tab 881
Figure 1-1562 Remove the cover 881
Figure 1-1563 Locate of the tabs and bosses 882
Figure 1-1564 Remove one screw 882
Figure 1-1565 Release one boss and three tabs 883
Figure 1-1566 Release two tabs 883
Figure 1-1567 Remove the cover 884
Figure 1-1568 Remove one screw 885
Figure 1-1569 Disconnect cables and connectors 885
Figure 1-1570 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 886
Figure 1-1571 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 886
Figure 1-1572 Remove the ISA 887
Figure 1-1573 Remove one screw and the plate 887
Figure 1-1574 Remove three screws 888
Figure 1-1575 Remove three screws 888
Figure 1-1576 Release one boss 889
Figure 1-1577 Rotate the front of the cover up 889
Figure 1-1578 Remove the cover 890
Figure 1-1579 Remove two screws 890
Figure 1-1580 Release one cable retainer 891
Figure 1-1581 Release one boss 891
Figure 1-1582 Remove the cover 892
Figure 1-1583 Release two tabs 892
Figure 1-1584 Remove the bin 893
Figure 1-1585 Remove the sheet-metal plate 893
Figure 1-1586 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 894
Figure 1-1587 Remove one screw 894
Figure 1-1588 Remove the guide 895
Figure 1-1589 Remove four screws 895
Figure 1-1590 Remove five screws 896

Figure 1-1591 Disconnect one connector 896
Figure 1-1592 Release the formatter case 897
Figure 1-1593 Remove the formatter case 897
Figure 1-1594 Disconnect three connectors 898
Figure 1-1595 Remove one screw 898
Figure 1-1596 Release four tabs 899
Figure 1-1597 Remove the assembly 899
Figure 1-1598 Recycle and unpack 900
Figure 1-1599 Install the assembly 900
Figure 1-1600 Engage four tabs 901
Figure 1-1601 Install one screw 901
Figure 1-1602 Connect three connectors 902
Figure 1-1603 Position the formatter case against the chassis 902
Figure 1-1604 Install the formatter case 903
Figure 1-1605 Connect one connector 903
Figure 1-1606 Install five screws 904
Figure 1-1607 Install four screws 904
Figure 1-1608 Install the guide 905
Figure 1-1609 Install one screw 905
Figure 1-1610 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 906
Figure 1-1611 Remove the sheet-metal plate 906
Figure 1-1612 Install the bin 907
Figure 1-1613 Install the cover 908
Figure 1-1614 Engage one boss 908
Figure 1-1615 Install one cable retainer 909
Figure 1-1616 Install two screws 909
Figure 1-1617 Install the cover 910
Figure 1-1618 Rotate the front of the cover down 910
Figure 1-1619 Engage one boss 911
Figure 1-1620 Install three screws 911
Figure 1-1621 Install three screws 912
Figure 1-1622 Install one screw and the plate 912
Figure 1-1623 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-1624 Install the ISA 913
Figure 1-1625 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 914
Figure 1-1626 Install screws and connect connectors 914
Figure 1-1627 Connect cables and connectors 915
Figure 1-1628 Install one screw 915
Figure 1-1629 Locate of the tabs and bosses 916
Figure 1-1630 Install the cover 916
Figure 1-1631 Engage two tabs 917

Figure 1-1632 Engage three tabs and one boss 917
Figure 1-1633 Install one screw 918
Figure 1-1634 Locate the tabs and bosses 918
Figure 1-1635 Install the cover 919
Figure 1-1636 Engage one tab 919
Figure 1-1637 Engage one tab 920
Figure 1-1638 Engage two bosses 920
Figure 1-1639 Engage one boss 921
Figure 1-1640 Install two screws 921
Figure 1-1641 Engage the left-side retainer arm 922
Figure 1-1642 Install the door 922
Figure 1-1643 Install the pressure-release link 923
Figure 1-1644 Install the guide 923
Figure 1-1645 Align the hinge 924
Figure 1-1646 Install the support shaft 925
Figure 1-1647 Install the cover 926
Figure 1-1648 Rotate the bottom of the cover 926
Figure 1-1649 Install two screws 927
Figure 1-1650 Engage one boss 927
Figure 1-1651 Install the cover 928
Figure 1-1652 Install one screw 928
Figure 1-1653 Slide the cover 929
Figure 1-1654 Engage two tabs 929
Figure 1-1655 Engage two tabs 930
Figure 1-1656 Locate the tabs 930
Figure 1-1657 Install the cover 931
Figure 1-1658 Engage one tab 931
Figure 1-1659 Engage one tab 932
Figure 1-1660 Install the door or cover 932
Figure 1-1661 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 933
Figure 1-1662 Engage the upper hinge 933
Figure 1-1663 Close the door 934
Figure 1-1664 Install the formatter (M501) 934
Figure 1-1665 Install the formatter (M506/M527) 935
Figure 1-1666 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 935
Figure 1-1667 Install the fax PCA 936
Figure 1-1668 Engage the fax PCA 936
Figure 1-1669 Connect three connectors 937
Figure 1-1670 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 937
Figure 1-1671 Install the HDD 938
Figure 1-1672 Install the HDD 938

Figure 1-1673 Install the formatter cover (M501) 939
Figure 1-1674 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 939
Figure 1-1675 Install the tray 940
Figure 1-1676 Close the tray 940
Figure 1-1677 Connect the cables 941
Figure 1-1678 Install the control panel 941
Figure 1-1679 Rotate the control-panel base down 942
Figure 1-1680 Install two screws 942
Figure 1-1681 Install the cover 943
Figure 1-1682 Tilt the control panel up 946
Figure 1-1683 Remove the cover 947
Figure 1-1684 Remove two screws 947
Figure 1-1685 Turn the control panel over 948
Figure 1-1686 Remove the control panel 948
Figure 1-1687 Pull the tray out until it stops 949
Figure 1-1688 Release and remove the tray 949
Figure 1-1689 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 950
Figure 1-1690 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 950
Figure 1-1691 Release the HDD 951
Figure 1-1692 Remove the HDD 951
Figure 1-1693 Disconnect three connectors 952
Figure 1-1694 Release the fax PCA 952
Figure 1-1695 Remove the fax PCA 953
Figure 1-1696 Remove the formatter (M501) 953
Figure 1-1697 Remove the formatter (M506/M527) 954
Figure 1-1698 Open the door or release the cover 954
Figure 1-1699 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 955
Figure 1-1700 Release the lower hinge 955
Figure 1-1701 Remove the door 956
Figure 1-1702 Locate the tabs 956
Figure 1-1703 Release one tab 957
Figure 1-1704 Release one tab 957
Figure 1-1705 Remove the cover 958
Figure 1-1706 Release two tabs 958
Figure 1-1707 Release two tabs 959
Figure 1-1708 Slide the cover 959
Figure 1-1709 Remove the cover 960
Figure 1-1710 Remove one screw 960
Figure 1-1711 Rotate the cover 961
Figure 1-1712 Release one boss 961
Figure 1-1713 Remove the cover 962

Figure 1-1714 Remove two screws 962
Figure 1-1715 Rotate the bottom of the cover 963
Figure 1-1716 Remove the cover 963
Figure 1-1717 Release the support shaft 964
Figure 1-1718 Remove the support shaft 964
Figure 1-1719 Remove the guide 965
Figure 1-1720 Release the pressure-release link 965
Figure 1-1721 Release the door 966
Figure 1-1722 Release the left-side retainer arm 966
Figure 1-1723 Remove the door 967
Figure 1-1724 Locate the tabs and bosses 967
Figure 1-1725 Remove two screws 968
Figure 1-1726 Release one boss 968
Figure 1-1727 Release two bosses 969
Figure 1-1728 Release one tab 969
Figure 1-1729 Release one tab 970
Figure 1-1730 Remove the cover 970
Figure 1-1731 Locate of the tabs and bosses 971
Figure 1-1732 Remove one screw 971
Figure 1-1733 Release one boss and three tabs 972
Figure 1-1734 Release two tabs 972
Figure 1-1735 Remove the cover 973
Figure 1-1736 Remove one screw 974
Figure 1-1737 Disconnect cables and connectors 974
Figure 1-1738 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 975
Figure 1-1739 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 975
Figure 1-1740 Remove the ISA 976
Figure 1-1741 Remove one screw and the plate 976
Figure 1-1742 Remove three screws 977
Figure 1-1743 Remove three screws 977
Figure 1-1744 Release one boss 978
Figure 1-1745 Rotate the front of the cover up 978
Figure 1-1746 Remove the cover 979
Figure 1-1747 Remove two screws 979
Figure 1-1748 Release one cable retainer 980
Figure 1-1749 Release one boss 980
Figure 1-1750 Remove the cover 981
Figure 1-1751 Release two tabs 981
Figure 1-1752 Remove the bin 982
Figure 1-1753 Remove the sheet-metal plate 982
Figure 1-1754 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 983

Figure 1-1755 Remove one screw 983
Figure 1-1756 Remove the guide 984
Figure 1-1757 Remove four screws 984
Figure 1-1758 Remove five screws 985
Figure 1-1759 Disconnect one connector 985
Figure 1-1760 Release the formatter case 986
Figure 1-1761 Remove the formatter case 986
Figure 1-1762 Disconnect all connectors and FFCs 987
Figure 1-1763 Remove the DCC 987
Figure 1-1764 Recycle and unpack 988
Figure 1-1765 Install the DCC 989
Figure 1-1766 Connect all connectors and FFCs 989
Figure 1-1767 Position the formatter case against the chassis 990
Figure 1-1768 Install the formatter case 990
Figure 1-1769 Connect one connector 991
Figure 1-1770 Install five screws 991
Figure 1-1771 Install four screws 992
Figure 1-1772 Install the guide 992
Figure 1-1773 Install one screw 993
Figure 1-1774 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 993
Figure 1-1775 Remove the sheet-metal plate 994
Figure 1-1776 Install the bin 994
Figure 1-1777 Install the cover 995
Figure 1-1778 Engage one boss 995
Figure 1-1779 Install one cable retainer 996
Figure 1-1780 Install two screws 996
Figure 1-1781 Install the cover 997
Figure 1-1782 Rotate the front of the cover down 997
Figure 1-1783 Engage one boss 998
Figure 1-1784 Install three screws 998
Figure 1-1785 Install three screws 999
Figure 1-1786 Install one screw and the plate 999
Figure 1-1787 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-1788 Install the ISA 1000
Figure 1-1789 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 1001
Figure 1-1790 Install screws and connect connectors 1001
Figure 1-1791 Connect cables and connectors 1002
Figure 1-1792 Install one screw 1002
Figure 1-1793 Locate of the tabs and bosses 1003
Figure 1-1794 Install the cover 1003
Figure 1-1795 Engage two tabs 1004

Figure 1-1796 Engage three tabs and one boss 1004
Figure 1-1797 Install one screw 1005
Figure 1-1798 Locate the tabs and bosses 1005
Figure 1-1799 Install the cover 1006
Figure 1-1800 Engage one tab 1006
Figure 1-1801 Engage one tab 1007
Figure 1-1802 Engage two bosses 1007
Figure 1-1803 Engage one boss 1008
Figure 1-1804 Install two screws 1008
Figure 1-1805 Engage the left-side retainer arm 1009
Figure 1-1806 Install the door 1009
Figure 1-1807 Install the pressure-release link 1010
Figure 1-1808 Install the guide 1010
Figure 1-1809 Align the hinge 1011
Figure 1-1810 Install the support shaft 1012
Figure 1-1811 Install the cover 1013
Figure 1-1812 Rotate the bottom of the cover 1013
Figure 1-1813 Install two screws 1014
Figure 1-1814 Engage one boss 1014
Figure 1-1815 Install the cover 1015
Figure 1-1816 Install one screw 1015
Figure 1-1817 Slide the cover 1016
Figure 1-1818 Engage two tabs 1016
Figure 1-1819 Engage two tabs 1017
Figure 1-1820 Locate the tabs 1017
Figure 1-1821 Install the cover 1018
Figure 1-1822 Engage one tab 1018
Figure 1-1823 Engage one tab 1019
Figure 1-1824 Install the door or cover 1019
Figure 1-1825 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 1020
Figure 1-1826 Engage the upper hinge 1020
Figure 1-1827 Close the door 1021
Figure 1-1828 Remove the formatter (M501) 1021
Figure 1-1829 Remove the formatter (M506/M527) 1022
Figure 1-1830 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 1023
Figure 1-1831 Install the fax PCA 1023
Figure 1-1832 Engage the fax PCA 1024
Figure 1-1833 Connect three connectors 1024
Figure 1-1834 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 1025
Figure 1-1835 Install the HDD 1025
Figure 1-1836 Install the HDD 1026

Figure 1-1837 Install the formatter cover (M501) 1026
Figure 1-1838 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 1027
Figure 1-1839 Install the tray 1027
Figure 1-1840 Close the tray 1028
Figure 1-1841 Connect the cables 1028
Figure 1-1842 Install the control panel 1029
Figure 1-1843 Rotate the control-panel base down 1029
Figure 1-1844 Install two screws 1030
Figure 1-1845 Install the cover 1030
Figure 1-1846 Pull the tray out until it stops 1032
Figure 1-1847 Release and remove the tray 1033
Figure 1-1848 Release the support shaft 1034
Figure 1-1849 Remove the support shaft 1034
Figure 1-1850 Remove the guide 1035
Figure 1-1851 Release the pressure-release link 1035
Figure 1-1852 Release the door 1036
Figure 1-1853 Release the left-side retainer arm 1036
Figure 1-1854 Remove the door 1037
Figure 1-1855 Remove two screws 1037
Figure 1-1856 Rotate the bottom of the cover 1038
Figure 1-1857 Remove the cover 1038
Figure 1-1858 Locate of the tabs and bosses 1039
Figure 1-1859 Remove one screw 1039
Figure 1-1860 Release one boss and three tabs 1040
Figure 1-1861 Release two tabs 1040
Figure 1-1862 Remove the cover 1041
Figure 1-1863 Disconnect the connectors 1041
Figure 1-1864 Remove two screws 1042
Figure 1-1865 Release one tab 1042
Figure 1-1866 Remove the HVPS 1043
Figure 1-1867 Check the spring 1043
Figure 1-1868 Recycle and unpack 1044
Figure 1-1869 Check the spring 1044
Figure 1-1870 Install the HVPS 1045
Figure 1-1871 Engage one tab 1045
Figure 1-1872 Install two screws 1046
Figure 1-1873 Connect the connectors 1046
Figure 1-1874 Locate of the tabs and bosses 1047
Figure 1-1875 Install the cover 1047
Figure 1-1876 Engage two tabs 1048
Figure 1-1877 Engage three tabs and one boss 1048

Figure 1-1878 Install one screw 1049
Figure 1-1879 Install the cover 1049
Figure 1-1880 Rotate the bottom of the cover 1050
Figure 1-1881 Install two screws 1050
Figure 1-1882 Engage the left-side retainer arm 1051
Figure 1-1883 Install the door 1051
Figure 1-1884 Install the pressure-release link 1052
Figure 1-1885 Install the guide 1052
Figure 1-1886 Align the hinge 1053
Figure 1-1887 Install the support shaft 1054
Figure 1-1888 Install the tray 1055
Figure 1-1889 Close the tray 1055
Figure 1-1890 Tilt the control panel up 1058
Figure 1-1891 Remove the cover 1059
Figure 1-1892 Remove two screws 1059
Figure 1-1893 Turn the control panel over 1060
Figure 1-1894 Remove the control panel 1060
Figure 1-1895 Pull the tray out until it stops 1061
Figure 1-1896 Release and remove the tray 1061
Figure 1-1897 Remove the formatter cover (M501) 1062
Figure 1-1898 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527) 1062
Figure 1-1899 Release the HDD 1063
Figure 1-1900 Remove the HDD 1063
Figure 1-1901 Disconnect three connectors 1064
Figure 1-1902 Release the fax PCA 1064
Figure 1-1903 Remove the fax PCA 1065
Figure 1-1904 Remove the formatter (M501) 1065
Figure 1-1905 Remove the formatter (M506/M527) 1066
Figure 1-1906 Open the door or release the cover 1066
Figure 1-1907 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover 1067
Figure 1-1908 Release the lower hinge 1067
Figure 1-1909 Remove the door 1068
Figure 1-1910 Locate the tabs 1068
Figure 1-1911 Release one tab 1069
Figure 1-1912 Release one tab 1069
Figure 1-1913 Remove the cover 1070
Figure 1-1914 Release two tabs 1070
Figure 1-1915 Release two tabs 1071
Figure 1-1916 Slide the cover 1071
Figure 1-1917 Remove the cover 1072
Figure 1-1918 Remove one screw 1072

Figure 1-1919 Rotate the cover 1073
Figure 1-1920 Release one boss 1073
Figure 1-1921 Remove the cover 1074
Figure 1-1922 Remove two screws 1074
Figure 1-1923 Rotate the bottom of the cover 1075
Figure 1-1924 Remove the cover 1075
Figure 1-1925 Release the support shaft 1076
Figure 1-1926 Remove the support shaft 1076
Figure 1-1927 Remove the guide 1077
Figure 1-1928 Release the pressure-release link 1077
Figure 1-1929 Release the door 1078
Figure 1-1930 Release the left-side retainer arm 1078
Figure 1-1931 Remove the door 1079
Figure 1-1932 Locate the tabs and bosses 1079
Figure 1-1933 Remove two screws 1080
Figure 1-1934 Release one boss 1080
Figure 1-1935 Release two bosses 1081
Figure 1-1936 Release one tab 1081
Figure 1-1937 Release one tab 1082
Figure 1-1938 Remove the cover 1082
Figure 1-1939 Locate of the tabs and bosses 1083
Figure 1-1940 Remove one screw 1083
Figure 1-1941 Release one boss and three tabs 1084
Figure 1-1942 Release two tabs 1084
Figure 1-1943 Remove the cover 1085
Figure 1-1944 Remove one screw 1086
Figure 1-1945 Disconnect cables and connectors 1086
Figure 1-1946 Disconnect connectors and remove screws 1087
Figure 1-1947 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer 1087
Figure 1-1948 Remove the ISA 1088
Figure 1-1949 Remove one screw and the plate 1088
Figure 1-1950 Remove three screws 1089
Figure 1-1951 Remove three screws 1089
Figure 1-1952 Release one boss 1090
Figure 1-1953 Rotate the front of the cover up 1090
Figure 1-1954 Remove the cover 1091
Figure 1-1955 Remove two screws 1091
Figure 1-1956 Release one cable retainer 1092
Figure 1-1957 Release one boss 1092
Figure 1-1958 Remove the cover 1093
Figure 1-1959 Release two tabs 1093

Figure 1-1960 Remove the bin 1094
Figure 1-1961 Remove the sheet-metal plate 1094
Figure 1-1962 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 1095
Figure 1-1963 Remove one screw 1095
Figure 1-1964 Remove the guide 1096
Figure 1-1965 Remove four screws 1096
Figure 1-1966 Remove five screws 1097
Figure 1-1967 Disconnect one connector 1097
Figure 1-1968 Release the formatter case 1098
Figure 1-1969 Remove the formatter case 1098
Figure 1-1970 Move the power-switch assembly 1099
Figure 1-1971 Disconnect one connector 1099
Figure 1-1972 Disconnect two connectors 1100
Figure 1-1973 Remove two screws 1100
Figure 1-1974 Release one tab 1101
Figure 1-1975 Release the LVPS 1101
Figure 1-1976 Remove the LVPS 1102
Figure 1-1977 Recycle and unpack 1102
Figure 1-1978 Install the LVPS 1103
Figure 1-1979 Engage one tab 1103
Figure 1-1980 Install two screws 1104
Figure 1-1981 Connect two connectors 1104
Figure 1-1982 Connect one connector 1105
Figure 1-1983 Install the power-switch assembly 1105
Figure 1-1984 Position the formatter case against the chassis 1106
Figure 1-1985 Install the formatter case 1106
Figure 1-1986 Connect one connector 1107
Figure 1-1987 Install five screws 1107
Figure 1-1988 Install four screws 1108
Figure 1-1989 Install the guide 1108
Figure 1-1990 Install one screw 1109
Figure 1-1991 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening 1109
Figure 1-1992 Remove the sheet-metal plate 1110
Figure 1-1993 Install the bin 1110
Figure 1-1994 Install the cover 1111
Figure 1-1995 Engage one boss 1111
Figure 1-1996 Install one cable retainer 1112
Figure 1-1997 Install two screws 1112
Figure 1-1998 Install the cover 1113
Figure 1-1999 Rotate the front of the cover down 1113
Figure 1-2000 Engage one boss 1114

Figure 1-2001 Install three screws 1114
Figure 1-2002 Install three screws 1115
Figure 1-2003 Install one screw and the plate 1115
Figure 1-2004 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots 271
Figure 1-2005 Install the ISA 1116
Figure 1-2006 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer 1117
Figure 1-2007 Install screws and connect connectors 1117
Figure 1-2008 Connect cables and connectors 1118
Figure 1-2009 Install one screw 1118
Figure 1-2010 Locate of the tabs and bosses 1119
Figure 1-2011 Install the cover 1119
Figure 1-2012 Engage two tabs 1120
Figure 1-2013 Engage three tabs and one boss 1120
Figure 1-2014 Install one screw 1121
Figure 1-2015 Locate the tabs and bosses 1121
Figure 1-2016 Install the cover 1122
Figure 1-2017 Engage one tab 1122
Figure 1-2018 Engage one tab 1123
Figure 1-2019 Engage two bosses 1123
Figure 1-2020 Engage one boss 1124
Figure 1-2021 Install two screws 1124
Figure 1-2022 Engage the left-side retainer arm 1125
Figure 1-2023 Install the door 1125
Figure 1-2024 Install the pressure-release link 1126
Figure 1-2025 Install the guide 1126
Figure 1-2026 Align the hinge 1127
Figure 1-2027 Install the support shaft 1128
Figure 1-2028 Install the cover 1129
Figure 1-2029 Rotate the bottom of the cover 1129
Figure 1-2030 Install two screws 1130
Figure 1-2031 Engage one boss 1130
Figure 1-2032 Install the cover 1131
Figure 1-2033 Install one screw 1131
Figure 1-2034 Slide the cover 1132
Figure 1-2035 Engage two tabs 1132
Figure 1-2036 Engage two tabs 1133
Figure 1-2037 Locate the tabs 1133
Figure 1-2038 Install the cover 1134
Figure 1-2039 Engage one tab 1134
Figure 1-2040 Engage one tab 1135
Figure 1-2041 Install the door or cover 1135

Figure 1-2042 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover 1136
Figure 1-2043 Engage the upper hinge 1136
Figure 1-2044 Close the door 1137
Figure 1-2045 Install the formatter (M501) 1137
Figure 1-2046 Install the formatter (M506/M527) 1138
Figure 1-2047 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 1138
Figure 1-2048 Install the fax PCA 1139
Figure 1-2049 Engage the fax PCA 1139
Figure 1-2050 Connect three connectors 1140
Figure 1-2051 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal 1140
Figure 1-2052 Install the HDD 1141
Figure 1-2053 Install the HDD 1141
Figure 1-2054 Install the formatter cover (M501) 1142
Figure 1-2055 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527) 1142
Figure 1-2056 Install the tray 1143
Figure 1-2057 Close the tray 1143
Figure 1-2058 Connect the cables 1144
Figure 1-2059 Install the control panel 1144
Figure 1-2060 Rotate the control-panel base down 1145
Figure 1-2061 Install two screws 1145
Figure 1-2062 Install the cover 1146
Figure 1-2063 Pull the tray out until it stops 1148
Figure 1-2064 Release and remove the tray 1148
Figure 1-2065 Recycle and unpack 1149
Figure 1-2066 Install the tray 1149
Figure 1-2067 Close the tray 1150
Figure 1-2068 Pull the tray out of the printer 1152
Figure 1-2069 Release and remove the tray 1152
Figure 1-2070 Recycle and unpack 1153
Figure 1-2071 Install the tray 1153
Figure 1-2072 Close the tray 1154
Figure 1-2073 Open the tray 1157
Figure 1-2074 Unlock the front accessory lock 1157
Figure 1-2075 Unlock the rear accessory lock 1157
Figure 1-2076 Close the tray 1158
Figure 1-2077 Lift the printer off of the accessory 1158
Figure 1-2078 Recycle and unpack 1159
Figure 1-2079 Remove shipping tape 1159
Figure 1-2080 Open the tray 1160
Figure 1-2081 Lock the front accessory lock 1160
Figure 1-2082 Lock the rear accessory lock 1160

Figure 1-2083 Install the tray number plate 1161
Figure 1-2084 Close the tray 1161
Figure 1-2085 Open the door 1163
Figure 1-2086 Raise the blue lever 1163
Figure 1-2087 Remove the roller assembly 1164
Figure 1-2088 Open the cover 1164
Figure 1-2089 Remove the cover 1165
Figure 1-2090 Remove the roller assembly 1165
Figure 1-2091 Recycle and unpack 1166
Figure 1-2092 Install the roller assembly 1166
Figure 1-2093 Install the roller cover 1167
Figure 1-2094 Close the roller cover 1167
Figure 1-2095 Push down on the roller cover 1168
Figure 1-2096 Install the roller assembly 1168
Figure 1-2097 Close the blue lever 1169
Figure 1-2098 Close the door 1169
Figure 1-2099 Remove the formatter cover 1172
Figure 1-2100 Disconnect three connectors 1172
Figure 1-2101 Release the fax PCA 1173
Figure 1-2102 Remove the fax PCA 1173
Figure 1-2103 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 1175
Figure 1-2104 Install the fax PCA 1175
Figure 1-2105 Engage the fax PCA 1176
Figure 1-2106 Connect three connectors 1176
Figure 1-2107 Install the formatter cover 1177
Figure 1-2108 Remove the formatter cover 1179
Figure 1-2109 Disconnect three connectors 1180
Figure 1-2110 Release the fax PCA 1180
Figure 1-2111 Remove the fax PCA 1181
Figure 1-2112 Recycle and unpack 1181
Figure 1-2113 Install the PCA in the holder 1182
Figure 1-2114 Connect one cable 1182
Figure 1-2115 Position the internal USB ports module 1183
Figure 1-2116 Install the internal USB ports module 1183
Figure 1-2117 Install the wire harness 1184
Figure 1-2118 Connect one connector 1184
Figure 1-2119 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal 1185
Figure 1-2120 Install the fax PCA 1185
Figure 1-2121 Engage the fax PCA 1186
Figure 1-2122 Connect three connectors 1186
Figure 1-2123 Install the formatter cover 1187

Figure 1-2124 Remove the formatter cover 1189
Figure 1-2125 Recycle and unpack 1189
Figure 1-2126 Install the PCA in the holder 1190
Figure 1-2127 Connect the wire harness 1190
Figure 1-2128 Install the internal USB ports module 1191
Figure 1-2129 Connect one connector 1191
Figure 1-2130 Connect one connector 1192
Figure 1-2131 Install the formatter cover 1192
Figure 2-1 Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M527 only) 1204

1 Removal and replacement

- For additional service and support
- Removal and replacement strategy
- Service approach
- Removal and replacement procedures

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at http://h41302.www4.hp.com/km/saw/home.do.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at https://h30125.www3.hp.com/hpcsn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.

Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) or Bench Repairable Unit (BRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, server, or printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, the printer can usually be repaired at the assembly level by replacing FRUs or BRUs. Some mechanical assemblies might need to be repaired at the subassembly level. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assemblies.

The user replaces toner cartridges as they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the customer-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages have been printed.

Swapping toner cartridges between products might cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs or BRUs only.

Replacing FRUs or BRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes are included to provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting to the printed-circuit assembly (PCA) component level.

⚠ **WARNING!** Never operate or service the printer with the protective cover removed from the laser scanner assembly. The reflected beam, although invisible, can cause damage to the eyes.

The sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.

Turn the printer off, wait 5 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed*, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer. The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the flat flexible cables (FFCs) during removal or installation.

Do not expose toner cartridges to strong light even for a short time.

IMPORTANT: When an assembly is removed that includes a rating plate or tag (or a printer code label), make sure to transfer the plate or tag (or code label) to the replacement assembly.

Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA or hard-disk drive simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

NOTE: During assembly removal and replacement, or if the printer is moved, remove the toner cartridge or cartridges.

Toner is a non-poisonous substance composed of plastic and a small number of colored components. If toner gets on the skin or clothing, wipe it off with dry tissue paper and wash in cold water. Hot water sets toner and it might be difficult, or impossible, to remove. Toner easily breaks down vinyl materials, so avoid letting toner contact vinyl.

TIP: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

Electrostatic discharge

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

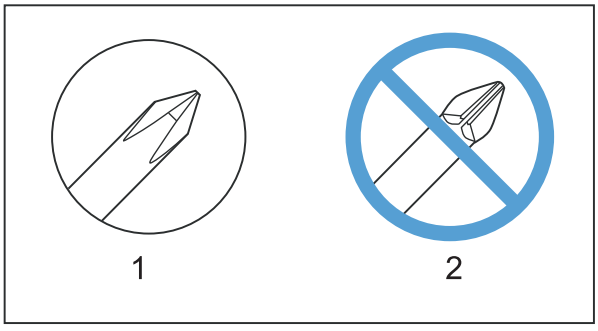
Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip and a 152-mm (6-in) shaft length
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD strap (if one is available)
- Penlight

CAUTION: Always use a Phillips screwdriver (callout 1). Do not use a Pozidriv screwdriver (callout 2) or any motorized screwdriver. These can damage screws or screw threads.

Figure 1-1 Screwdrivers



Fastener types

WARNING! Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not mix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

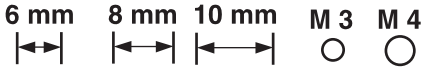
NOTE: To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in the original location they were removed from during reinstallation.

Fasteners used in the printer

- Screw, BH M3X10
- Screw, with washer, M3X8
- Screw, D M3X8
- Screw, machine, truss head, M3X6

Figure 1-2 Screw size chart



Service approach

Before performing service

WARNING! Turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury and damage to the printer can result.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power to the printer should be disconnected during parts removal.

1. Remove all paper.
2. Place the printer on an ESD mat (if available). If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touching the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
3. Remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
4. Remove the trays.

After performing service

1. Reinstall the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
2. Reinstall the trays.
3. Return all paper to the trays.
4. Plug in the power cable and turn on the printer.
5. Perform print-quality tests by printing from a host computer or control panel.
6. Perform print-quality tests by coping from the document feeder or flatbed glass (M527 only).

Post service tests

Print quality test

Use the print quality troubleshooting pages to help diagnose and solve print-quality problems. For more information, see the printer troubleshooting manual.

NOTE: To get further assistance in print quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/www.hp.com/support/ljM501, www.hp.com/support/www.hp.com/support/ljM506, www.hp.com/support/ljM527MFP and select PQ Troubleshooting Tools.

Open the secondary service menu from a LCD control panel (M501)

1. Make sure the printer is in the Ready state.
2. At the printer control panel, press the OK button to open the menus.
3. Press the left arrow button, and then quickly press the Cancel ✕ button.
4. The printer returns to the Ready state. Press the OK button to reopen the menus.
5. Select the 2ndary Service menu, and then press the OK button.
6. Use the arrow buttons to navigate the 2ndary Service menu.

Copy-quality test (M527 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.
8. Clean the outside of the printer with a damp cloth.

Fax-quality test (M527 models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal order

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP LaserJet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), printer number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools

NOTE: For a complete list of CSRs, see the customer self-repair kits table in the printer repair manual (parts chapter).

- Removal and replacement: Toner cartridge
- Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge (M527)
- Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506/M527dn)
- Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z)
- Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527)
- Removal and replacement: Transfer roller
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M506x)
- Removal and replacement: White backing (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Retention clips (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Keyboard assembly (M527c/z)

Removal and replacement: Toner cartridge

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement toner cartridge
- Step 3: Install the toner cartridge

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the toner cartridge.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Toner cartridge part number	
CF287A	HP 872A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge
CF287X	HP 872X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

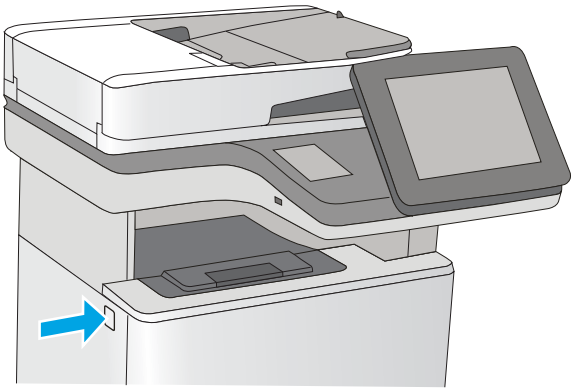
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

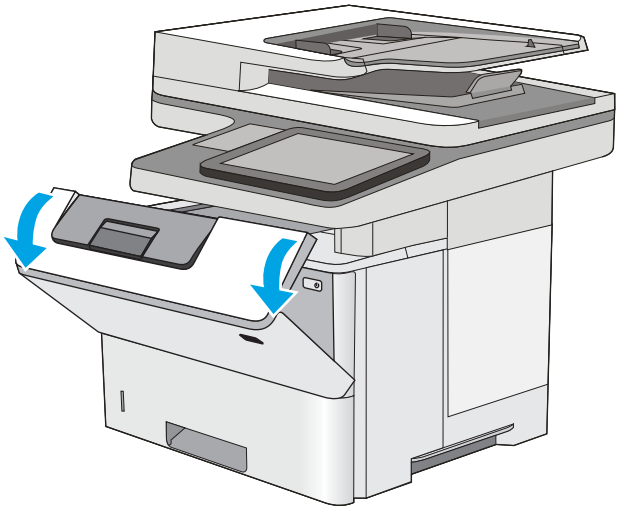
1. Press the cartridge-door-release button.

Figure 1-3 Press the cartridge-door-release button



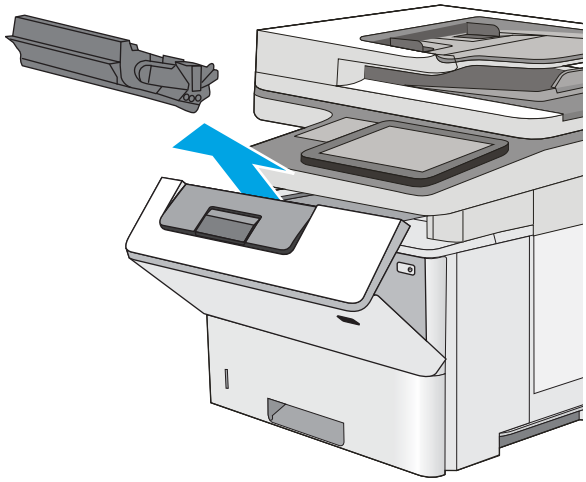
2. Open the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-4 Open the toner-cartridge door



3. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer.

Figure 1-5 Remove the toner cartridge



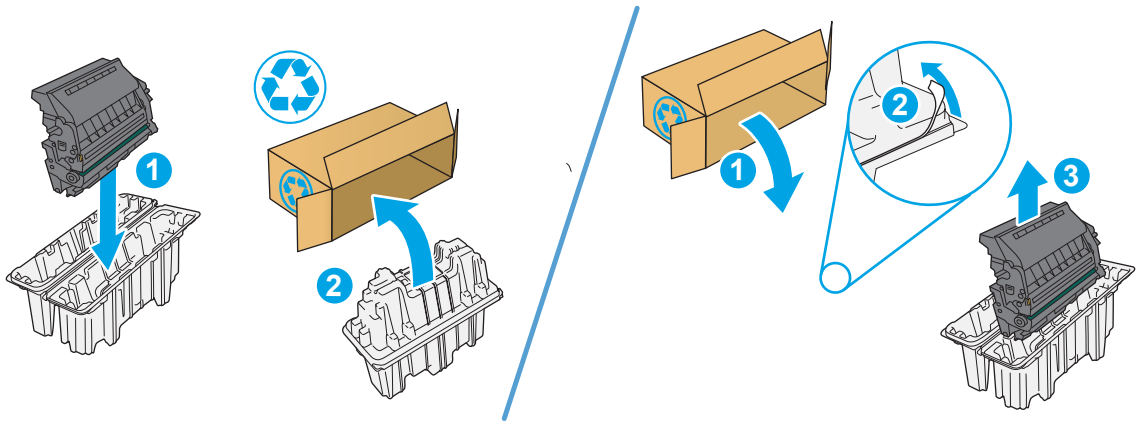
Step 2: Unpack the replacement toner cartridge

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

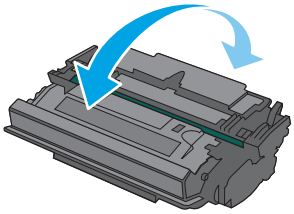
http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-6 Recycle and unpack



NOTE: When installing a replacement toner cartridge, hold both ends of the toner cartridge and rock it back and forth 5-6 times.

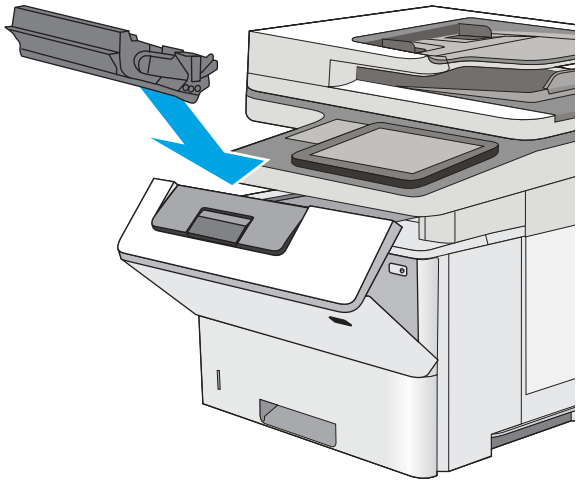


Step 3: Install the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

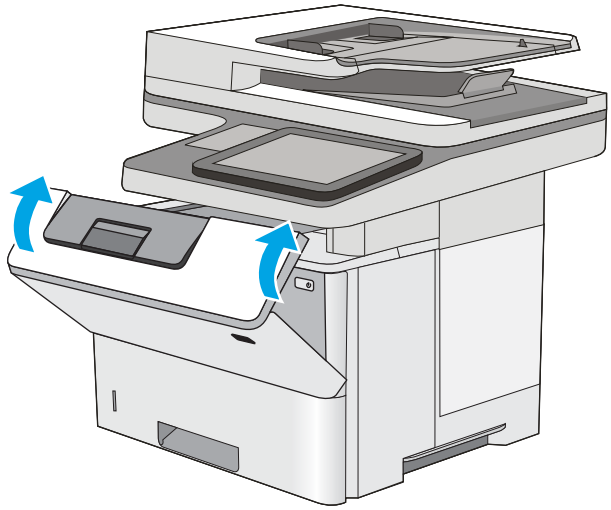
1. Align the toner cartridge with the tracks inside the printer, and install the toner cartridge until it is firmly seated.

Figure 1-7 Install the toner cartridge



2. Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-8 Close the toner-cartridge door



Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge (M527)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement staple cartridge
- Step 3: Install the staple cartridge

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple cartridge.

Before performing service

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Staple cartridge part number	
Q7432A	HP staple cartridge pack

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

1. Open the stapler door.

Figure 1-9 Open the stapler door

2. Pull the staple cartridge straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-10 Remove the staple cartridge

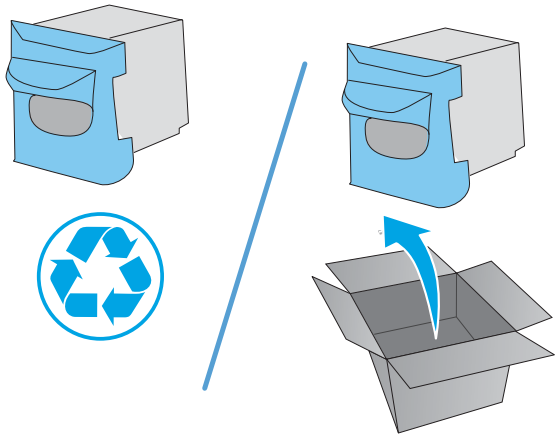
Step 3: Unpack the replacement staple cartridge

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-11 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the staple cartridge

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

1. Push the staple cartridge straight into the printer to install it.

Figure 1-12 Install the staple cartridge

2. Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-13 Close the stapler door

Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506/M527dn)

NOTE: M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement eMMC
- Step 4: Install the eMMC
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover
- Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

CAUTION: This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

IMPORTANT: Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

NOTE: Data stored on the eMMC is not secure and cannot be encrypted.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) kit part number		
5851-6436 (M527dn) **5851-6687** (M506)	embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) with instruction guide	embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

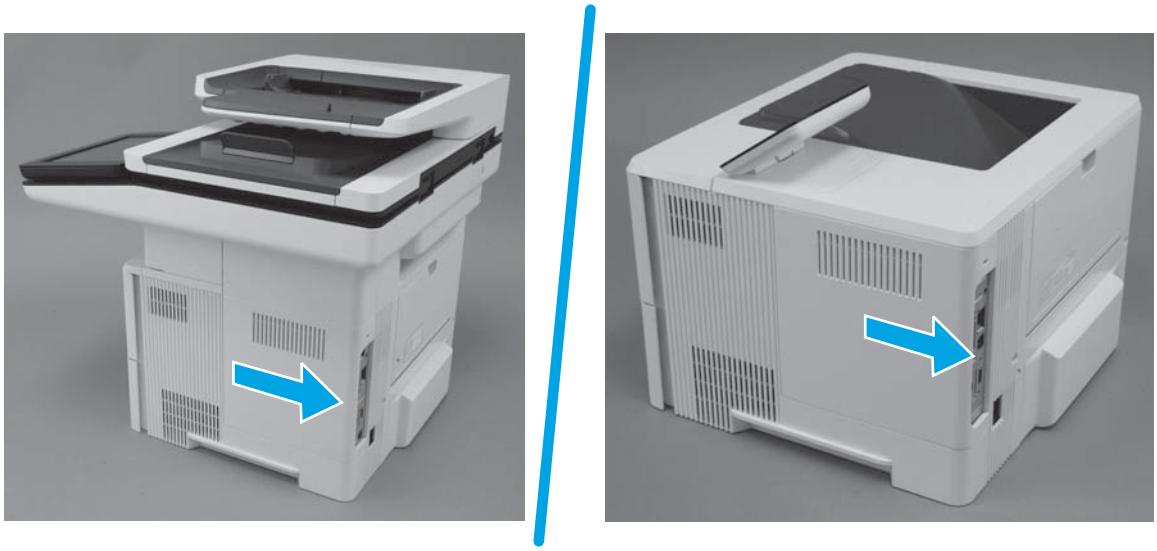
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-14 Remove the formatter cover



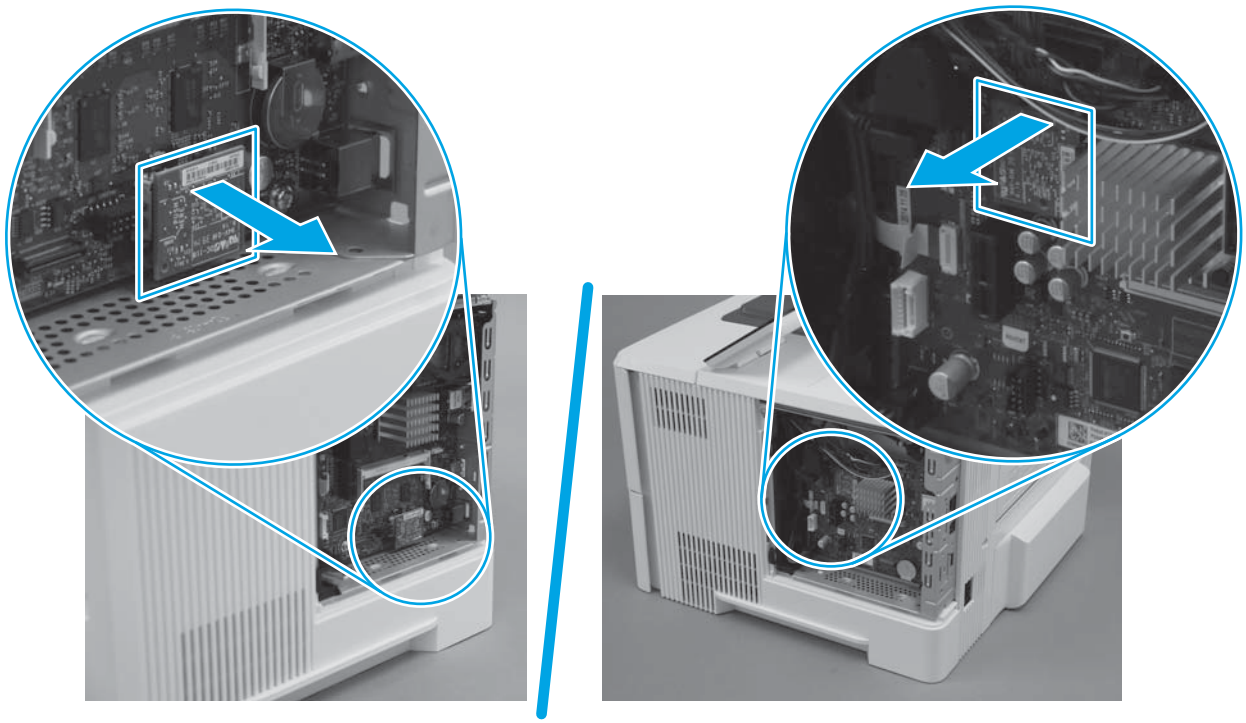
Step 2: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

▲ Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-15 Remove the eMMC



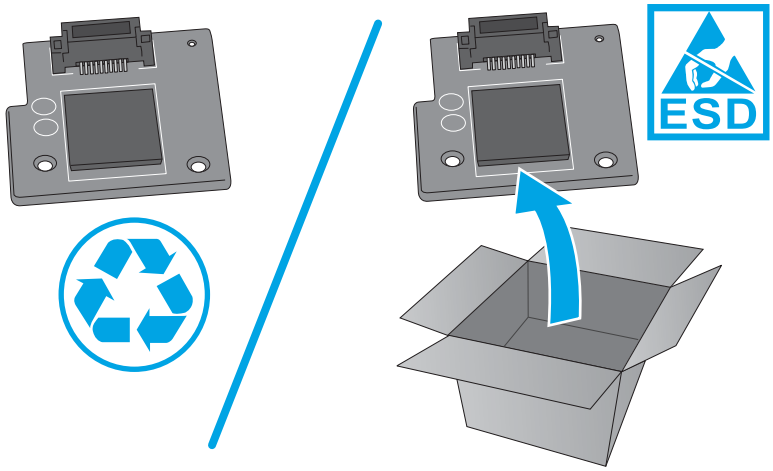
Step 3: Unpack the replacement eMMC

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



Step 4: Install the eMMC

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

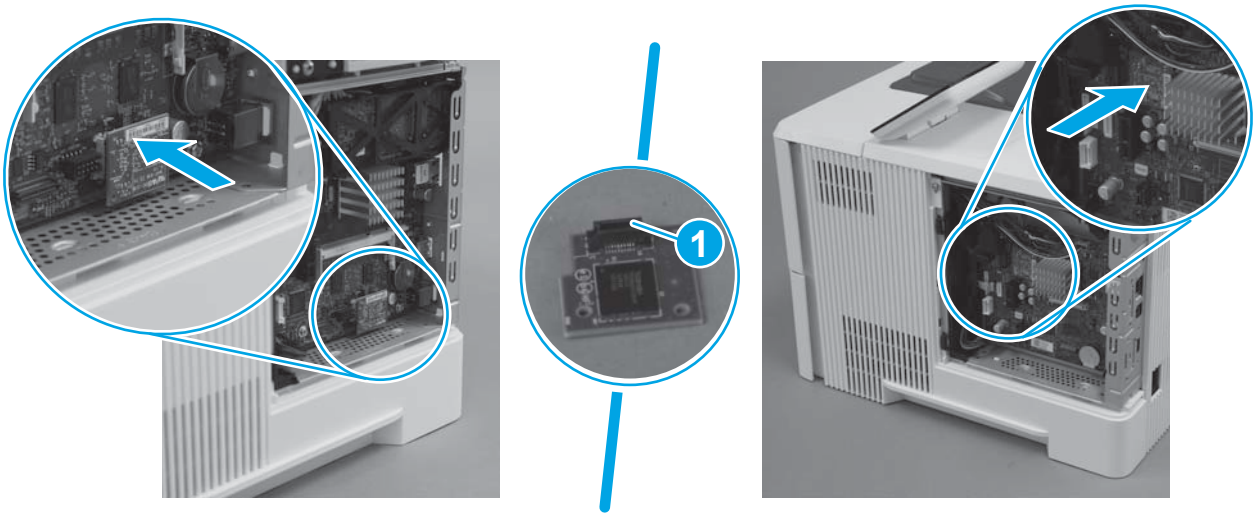
NOTE: M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter, and then push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

IMPORTANT: Push on the eMMC at the location shown by the arrow. Ignore any “Push here” label on the eMMC itself. Make sure that the eMMC is fully seated in the connector .

NOTE: The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

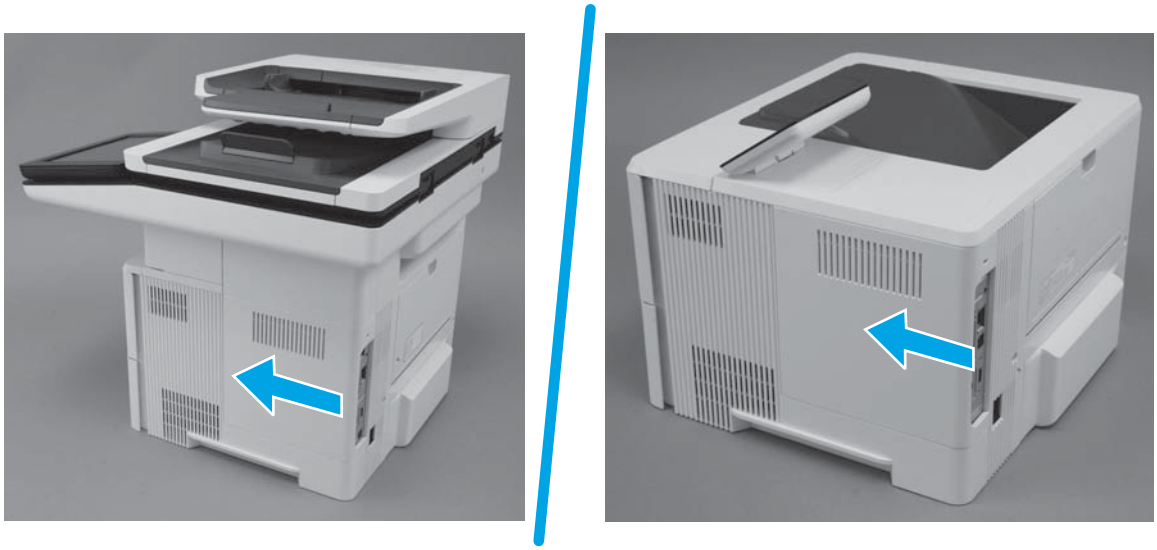
Figure 1-16 Install the eMMC



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-17 Install the formatter cover



Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware

NOTE: If this installation is a replacement eMMC, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

1. Go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart.
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.
5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.

NOTE: To view installation instructions, go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart. Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn and all M506 printers).

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the HDD
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover
- Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

CAUTION: This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Hard-disk drive (HDD) kit part numbers	
B5L29-67903	500 GB secure hard-disk drive (HDD) accessory (M506, M527) with instruction guide
5851-6712	320 GB hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

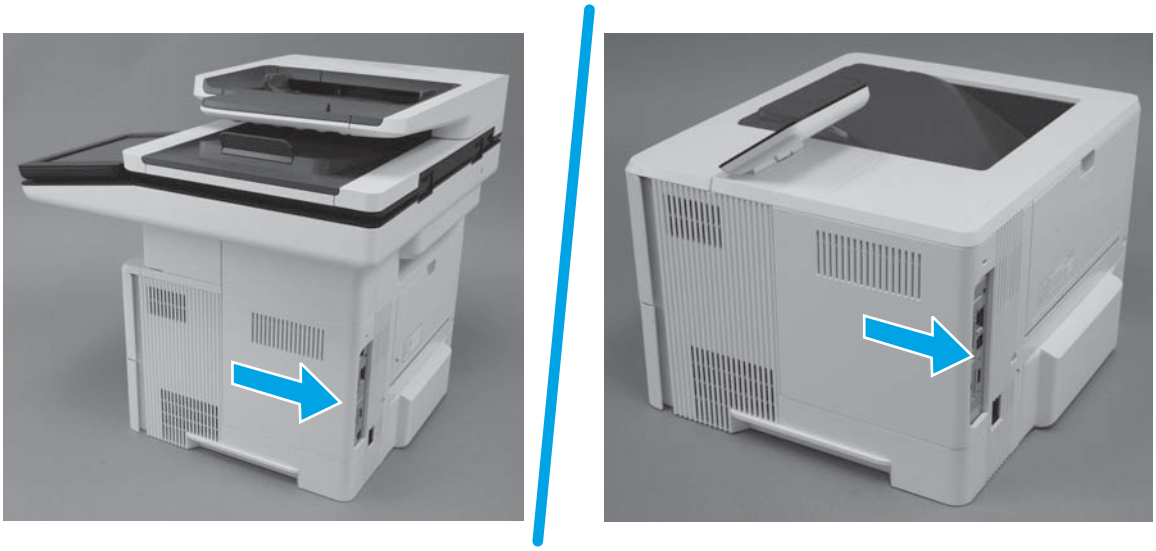
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-18 Remove the formatter cover

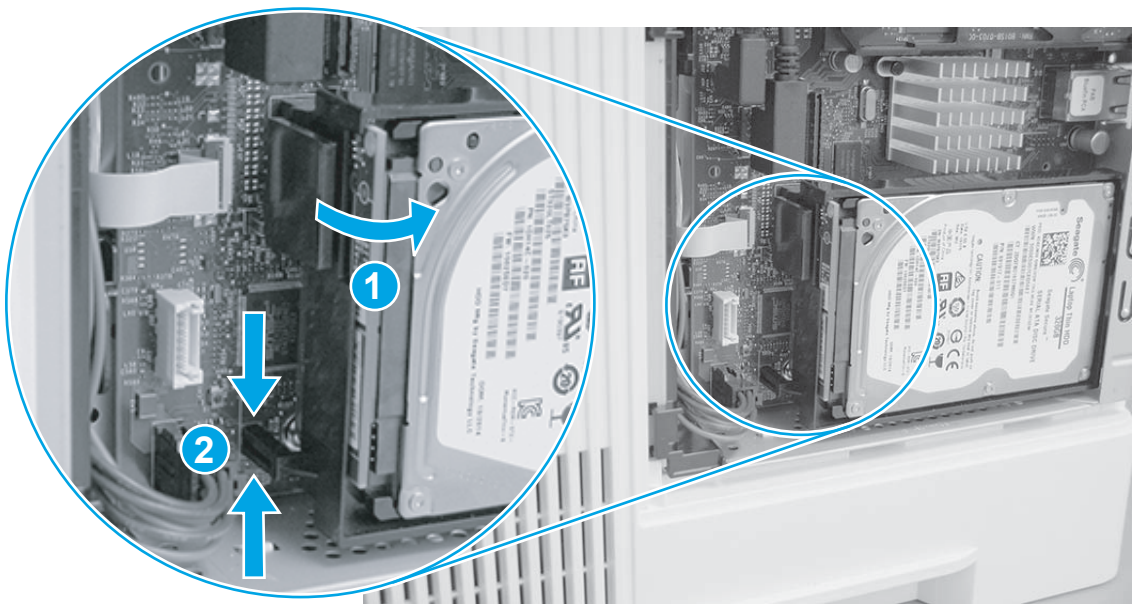


Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

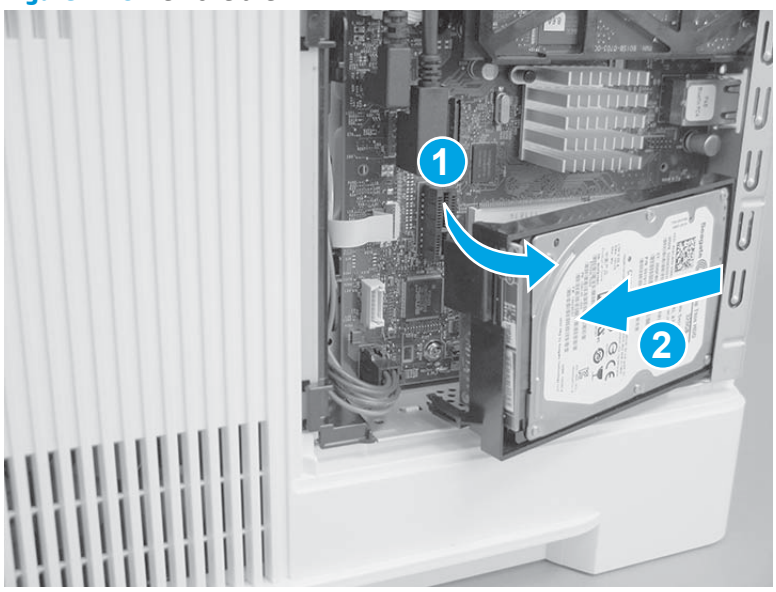
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-19 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-20 Remove the HDD



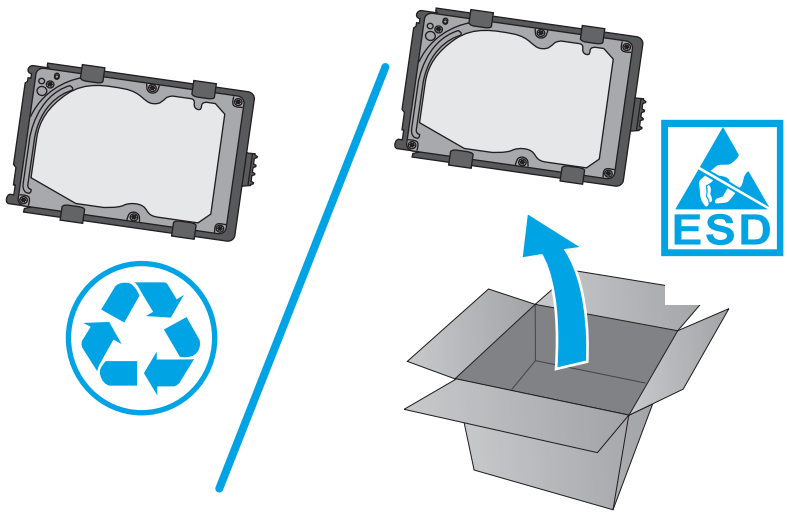
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



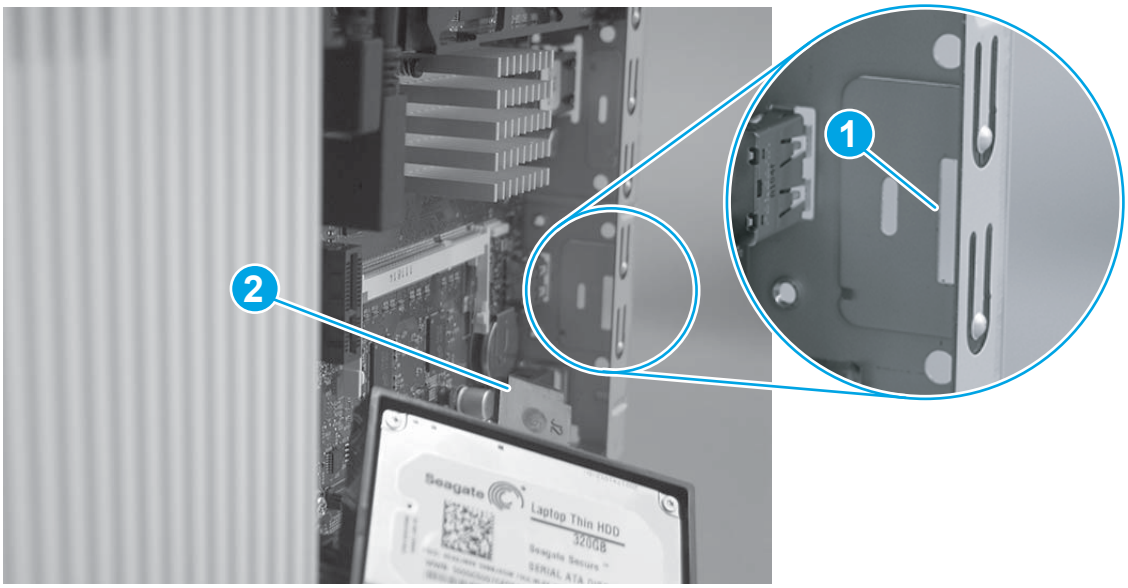
Step 4: Install the HDD

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

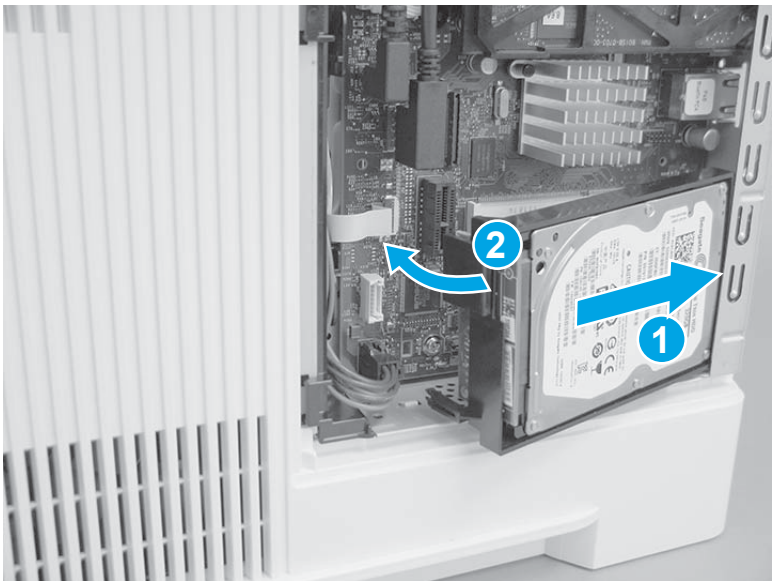
CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-21 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



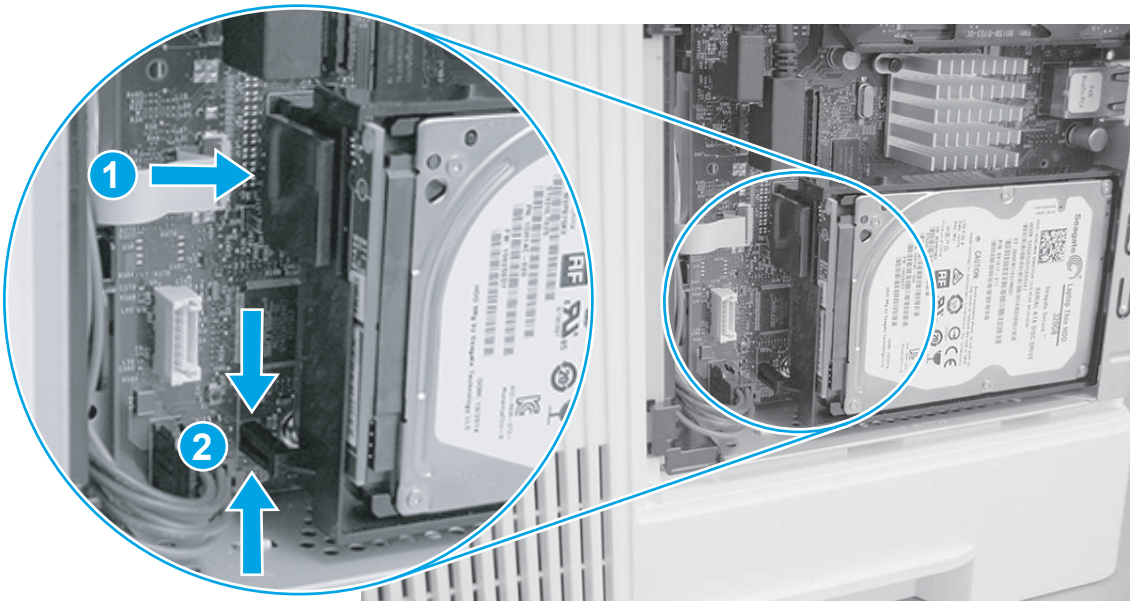
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-22 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

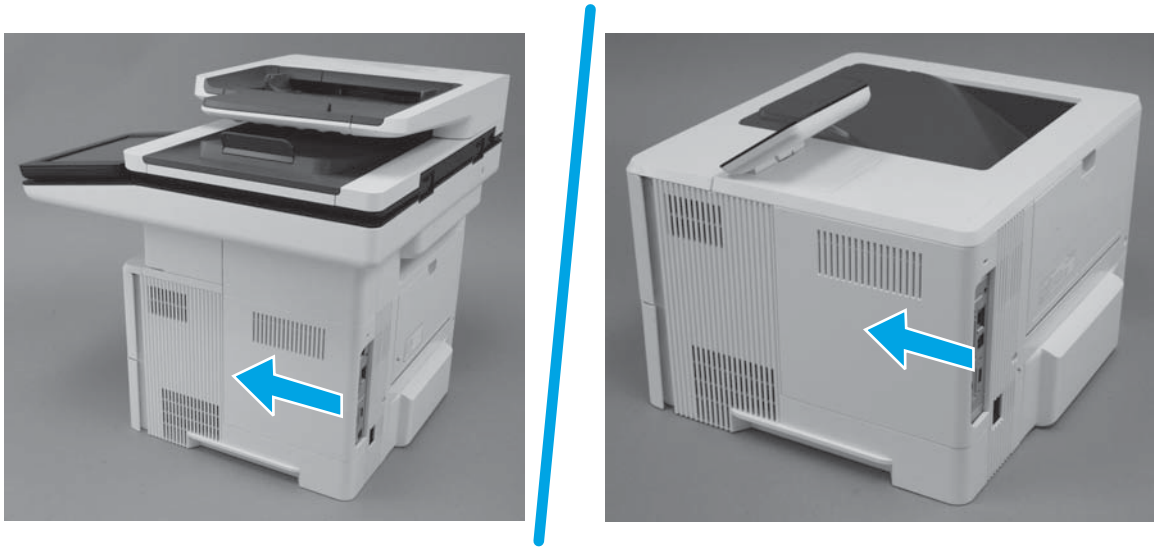
Figure 1-23 Install the HDD



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-24 Install the formatter cover



Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware

NOTE: If this installation is a replacement HDD, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

1. Go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart.
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.

4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.
5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.

NOTE: To view installation instructions, go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart. Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement DIMM
- Step 5: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)
- Step 6: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 7: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

CAUTION: This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) kit part number	
E5K48-67902	Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) with instruction guide (M527)
G6W84-67902	Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM) with instruction guide (M506)

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

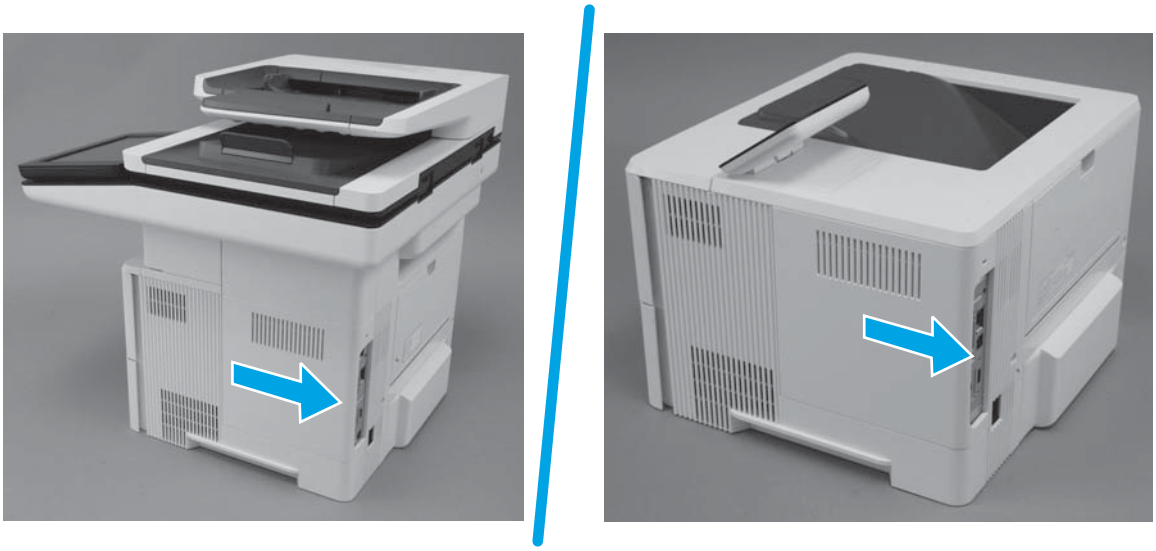
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-25 Remove the formatter cover



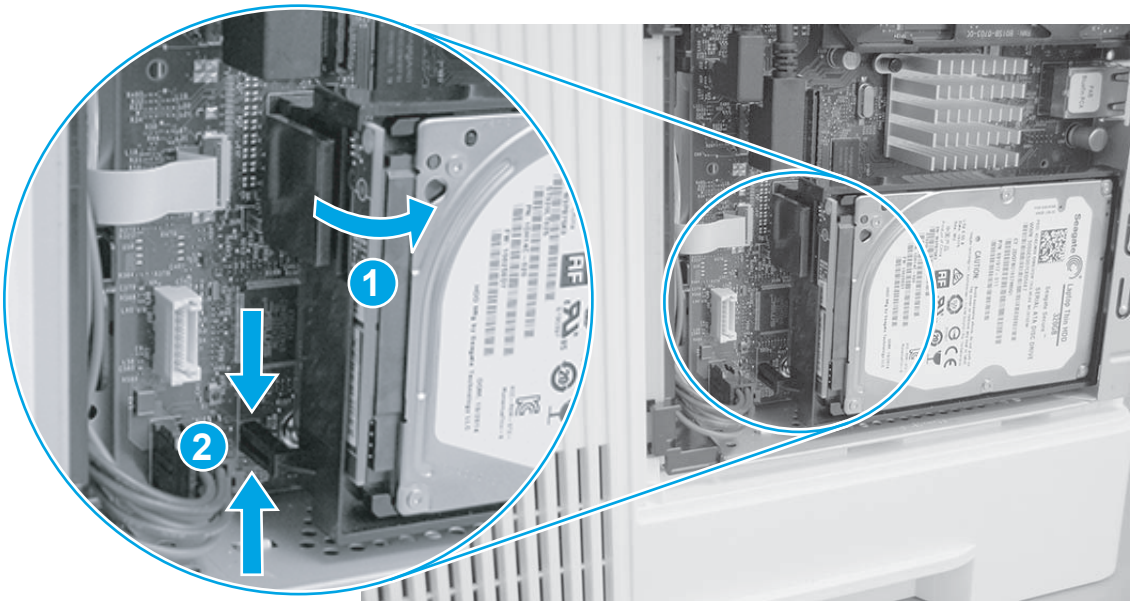
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

NOTE: HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM) on page 31.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

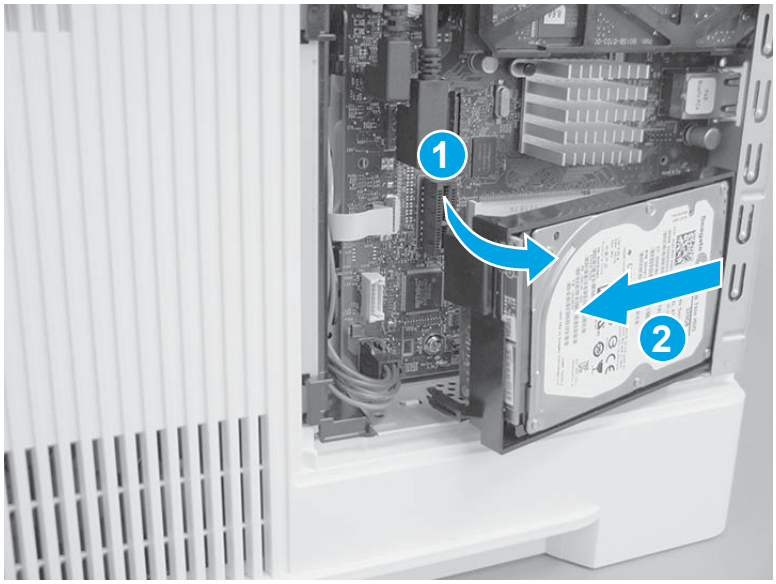
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-26 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-27 Remove the HDD



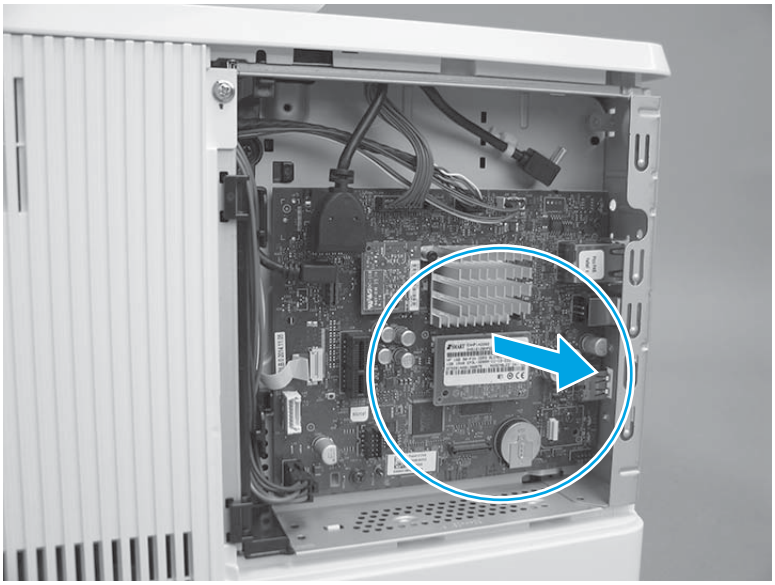
Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

1. **M506 only**: Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

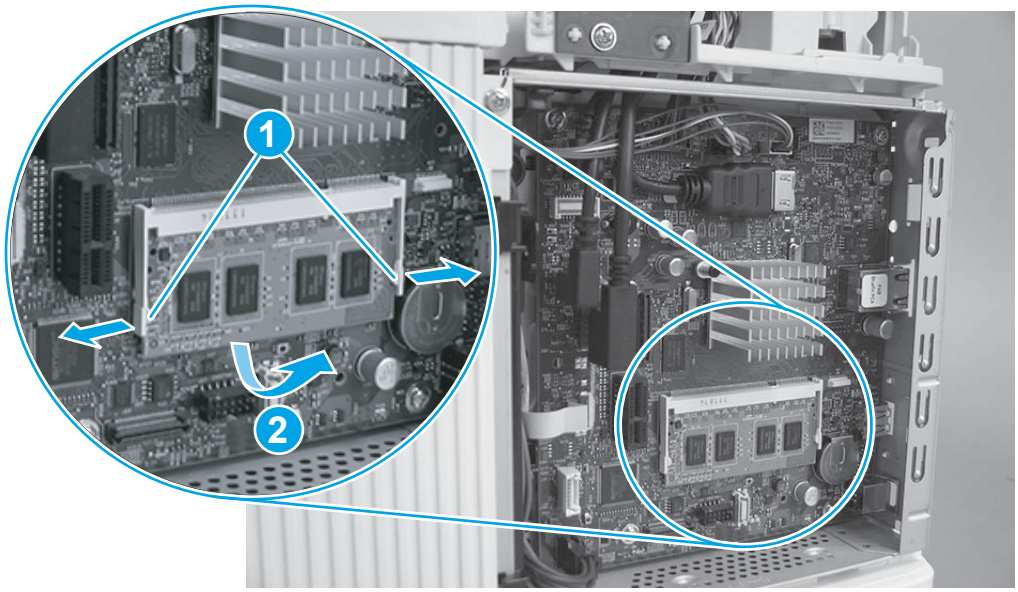
Figure 1-28 Remove the DIMM (M506)



2. **M527 only**: Do the following

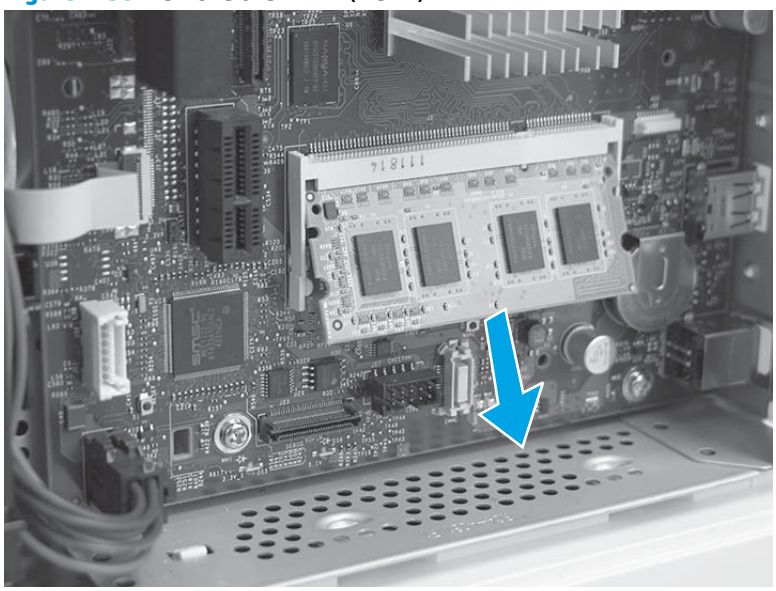
   a. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, release two locking arms (callout 1), and then let the bottom edge of the DIMM rotate away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-29 Release the DIMM (M527)



b. Pull the DIMM down and away from the holder to remove it.

Figure 1-30 Remove the DIMM (M527)



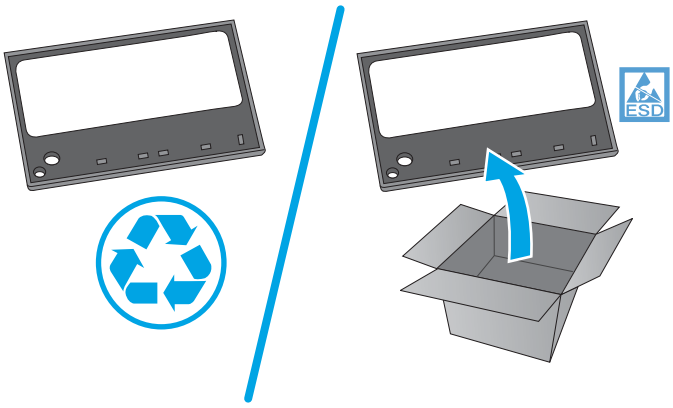
Step 4: Unpack the replacement DIMM

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



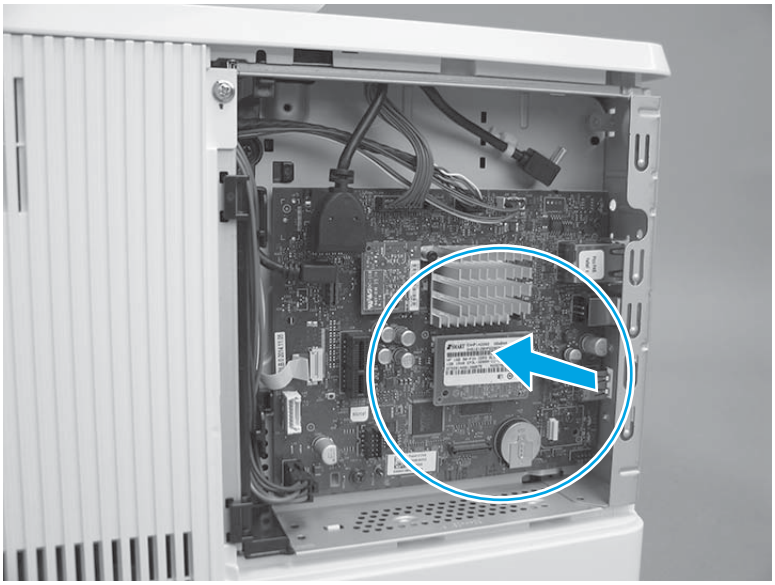
Step 5: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

1. **M506 only**: Push the DIMM straight on the connector to install it.

Figure 1-31 Install the DIMM (M506)

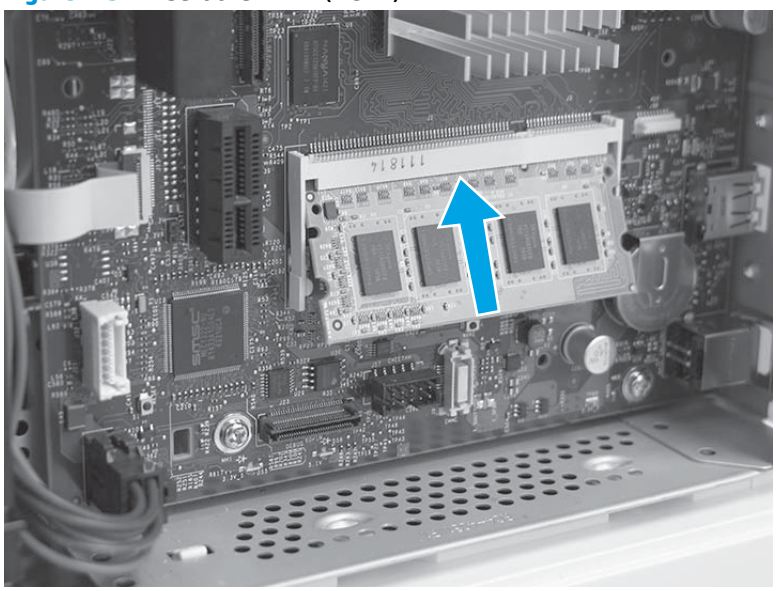


2. **M527 only**: Do the following

   a. Insert the top edge of the DIMM in the holder.

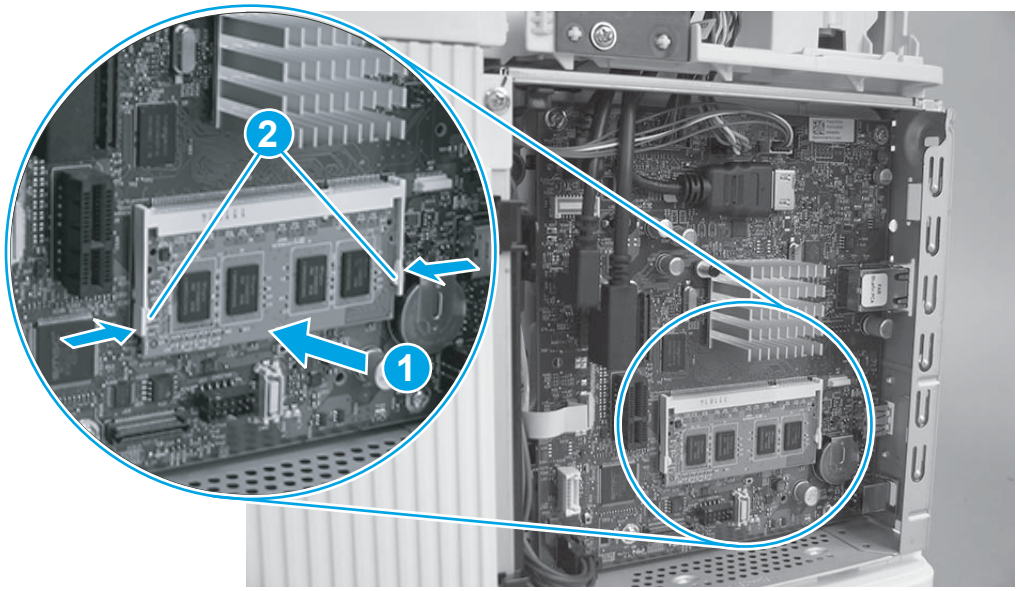
Reinstallation tip: The DIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

Figure 1-32 Insert the DIMM (M527)



b. Rotate the bottom edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-33 Install the DIMM (M527)



Step 6: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

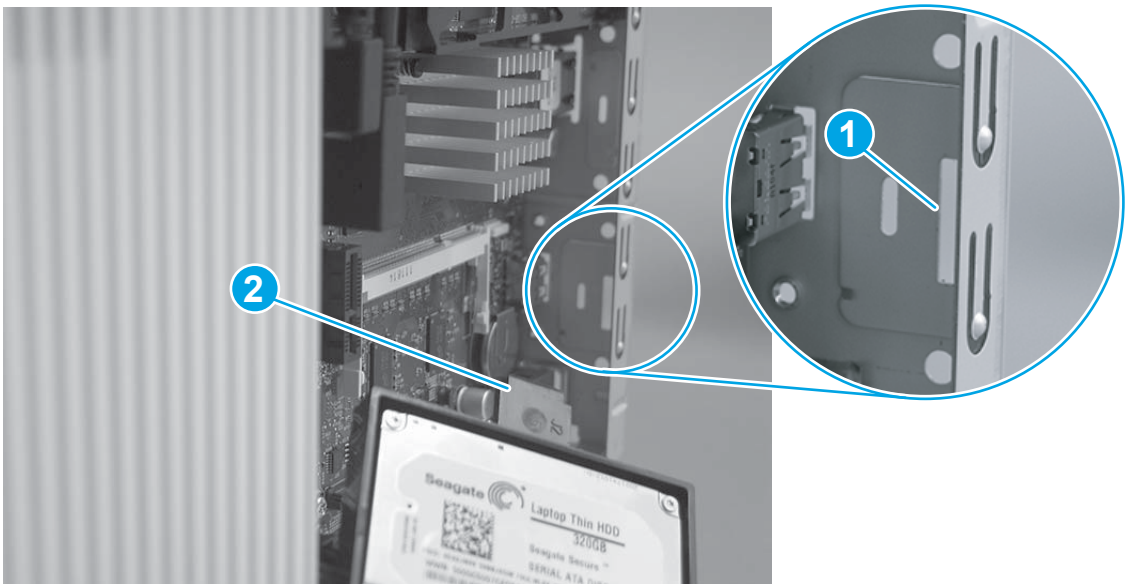
NOTE: HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to Step 7: Install the formatter cover on page 37.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

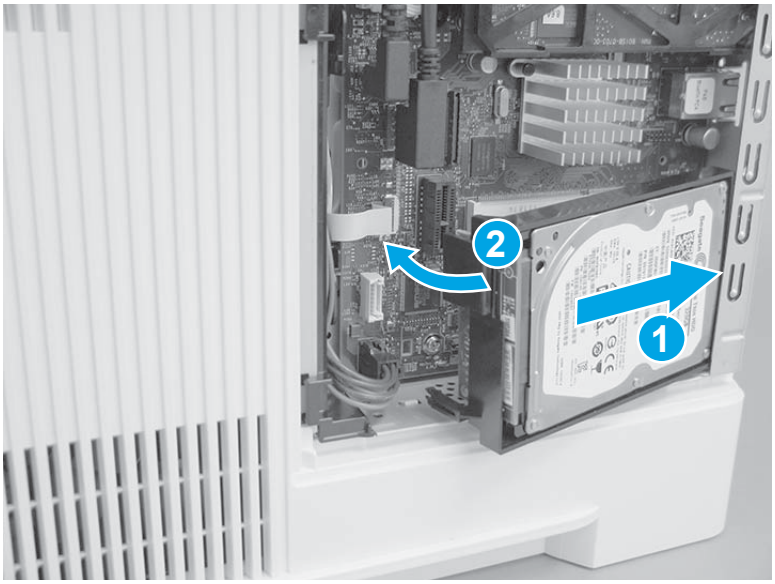
   CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-34 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



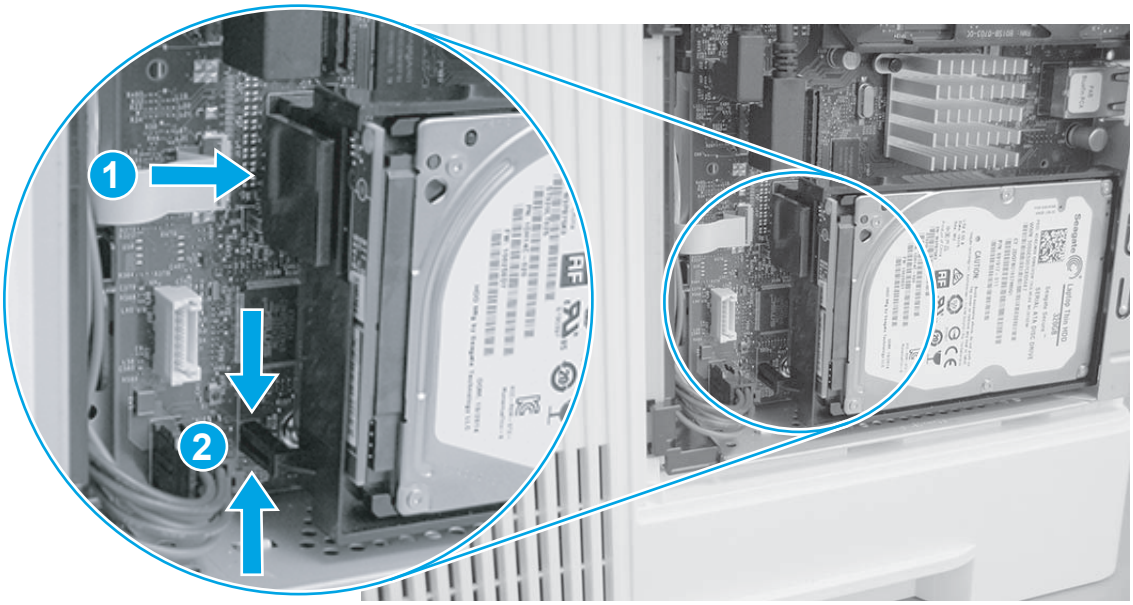
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-35 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

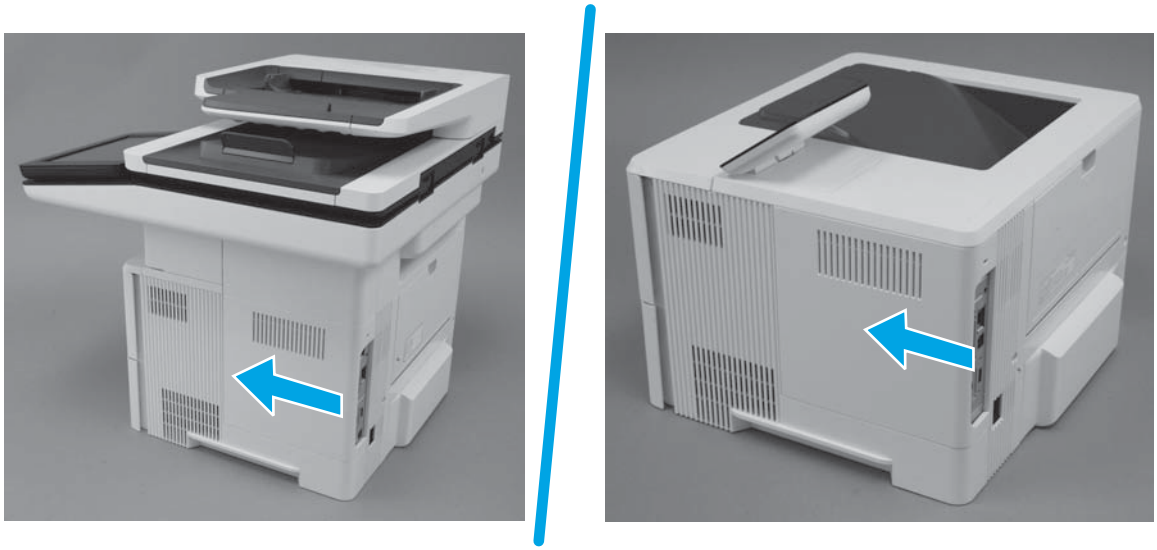
Figure 1-36 Install the HDD



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-37 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Transfer roller

NOTE: The figures in this section show the M527. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge
- Step 2: Remove the transfer roller
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller
- Step 4: Install the transfer roller
- Step 5: Install the toner cartridge

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer roller.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Transfer roller part number	
F2A68-67910	Transfer roller with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

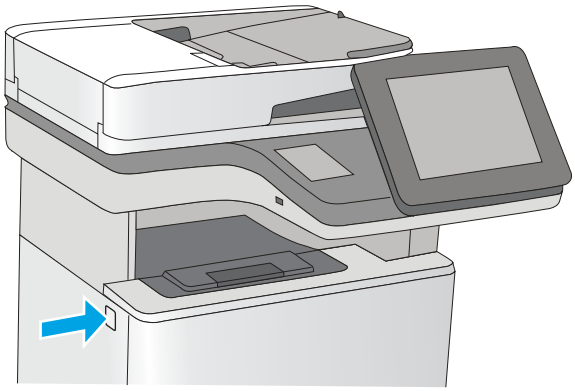
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

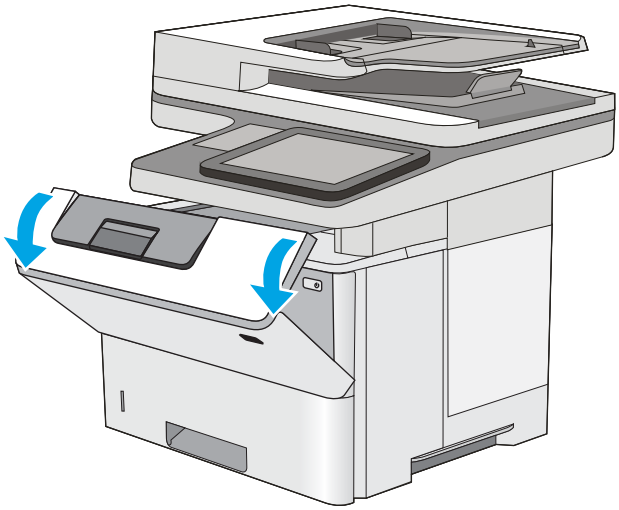
1. Press the cartridge-door-release button.

Figure 1-38 Press the cartridge-door-release button



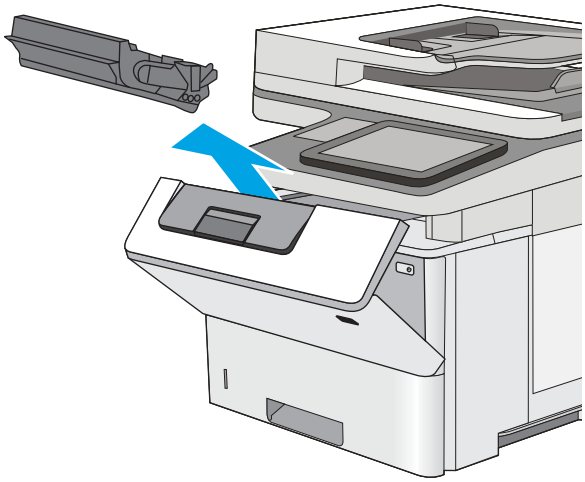
2. Open the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-39 Open the toner-cartridge door



3. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer.

Figure 1-40 Remove the toner cartridge

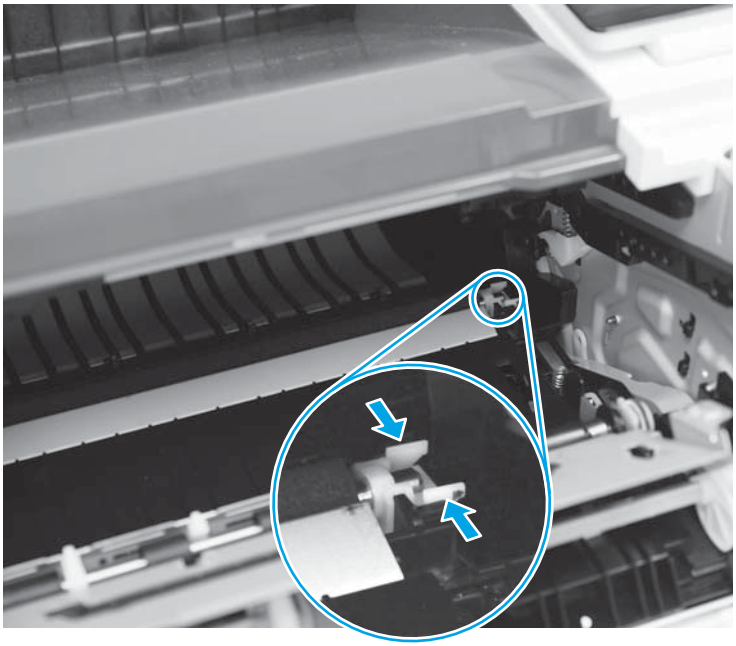


Step 2: Remove the transfer roller

1. Push in on the two white tabs on the right-side retainer clip to release them.

NOTE: The right end of the roller slightly springs up when the tabs are released.

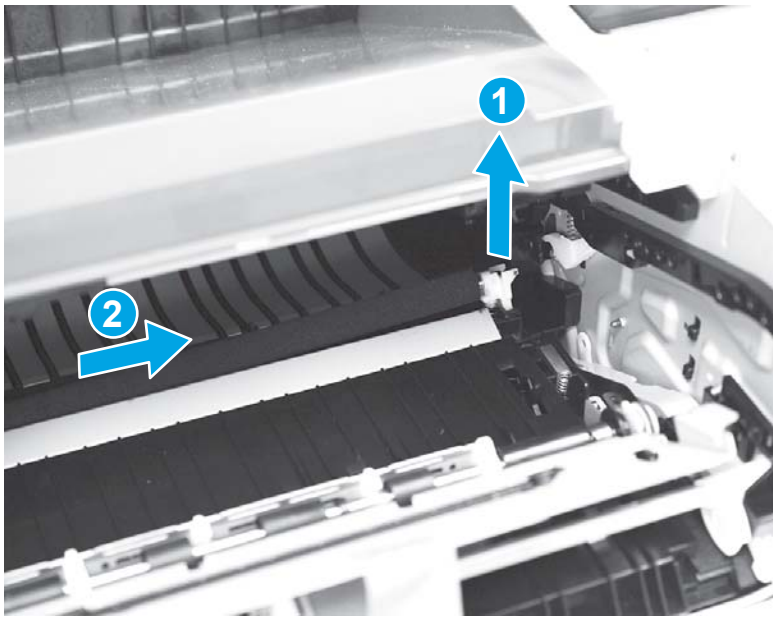
Figure 1-41 Release the retainer clip



2. Grasp the silver shaft end of the roller or the white retainer clip, raise the right-end of the roller up, and then slide the roller to the right to release the left-end of the roller shaft.

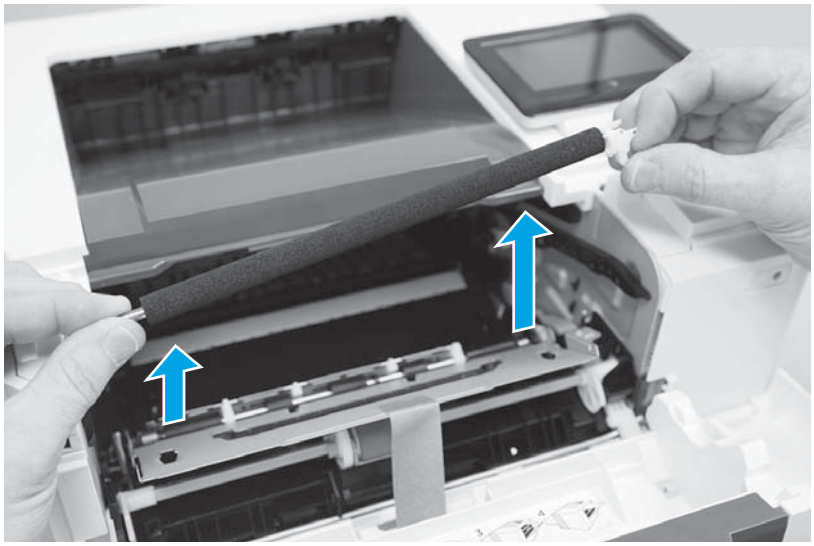
⚠ **CAUTION:** The retainer clip is not captive. Do not drop it into the product when handling the roller.

Figure 1-42 Release the roller



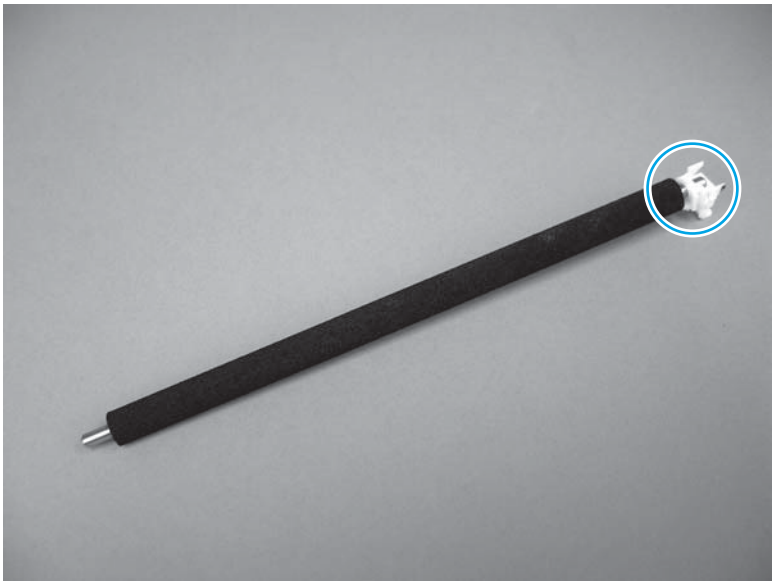
3. Remove the transfer roller from the printer.

Figure 1-43 Remove the roller



4. Remove the clip from the right end of the transfer roller. Set the clip aside, it will be installed on the replacement roller.

Figure 1-44 Remove the retainer clip



Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller

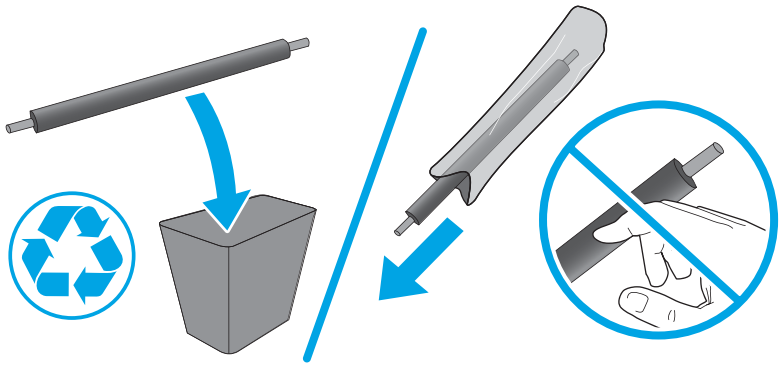
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

CAUTION: Do not touch the black spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-45 Recycle and unpack



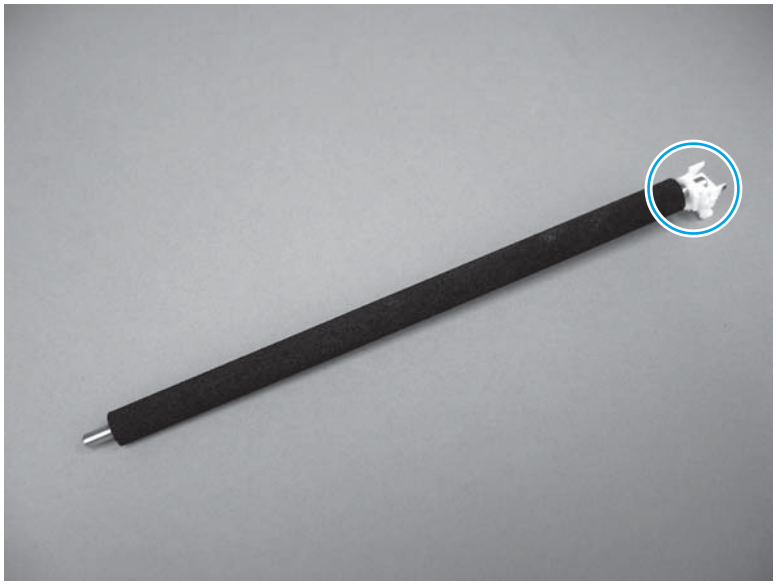
Step 4: Install the transfer roller

CAUTION: Do not touch the black spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

1. From the discarded transfer roller, install the clip on either end of the replacement transfer roller.

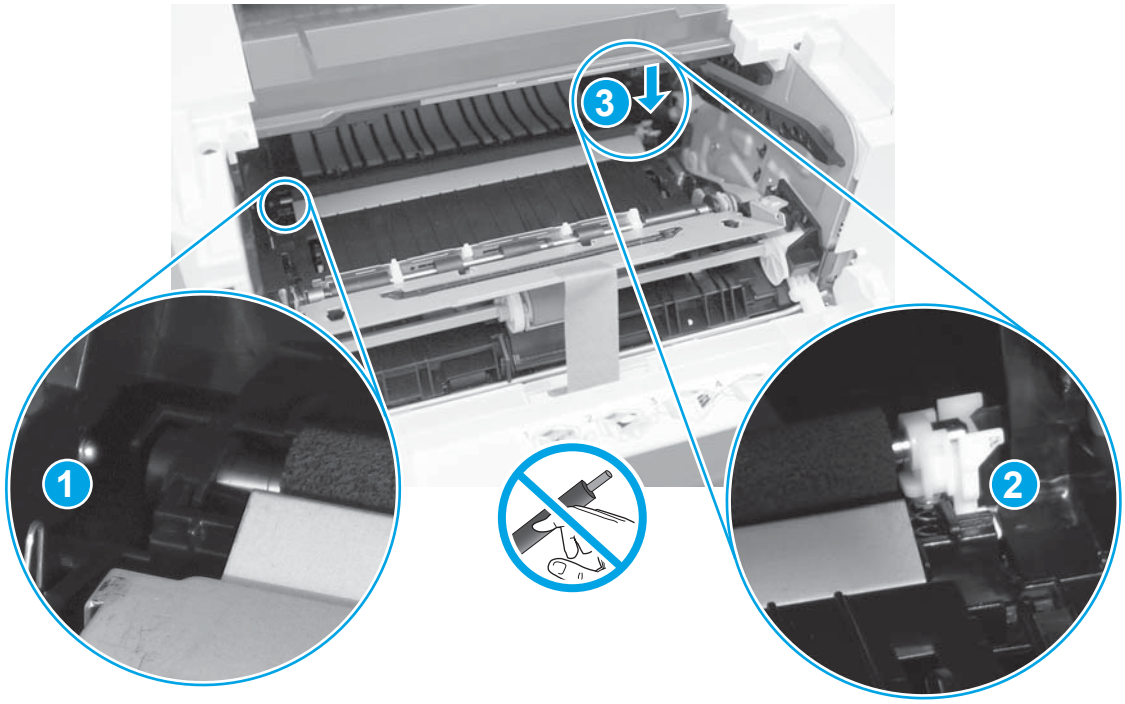
CAUTION: Avoid touching the black spongy part of the roller. Skin oils deposited on the rollers might cause print quality problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the roller.

Figure 1-46 Install the holder



2. Place the left (shaft) end of the roller in the retainer clip (callout 1), lower the right end (with the clip) into place making sure that the clip and spring are aligned (callout 2), and then push down (callout 3) on the clip until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-47 Install the roller and retainer clip

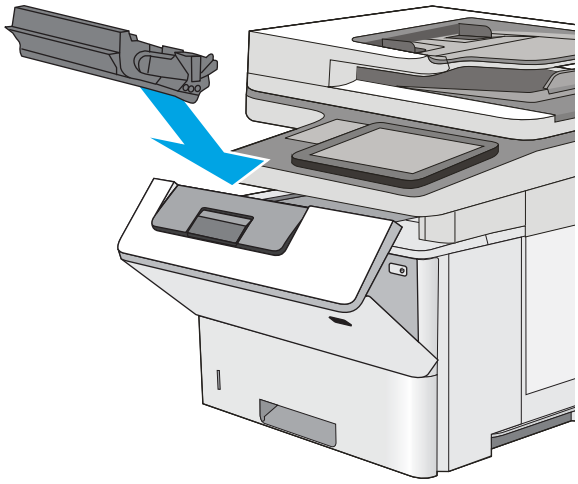


Step 5: Install the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

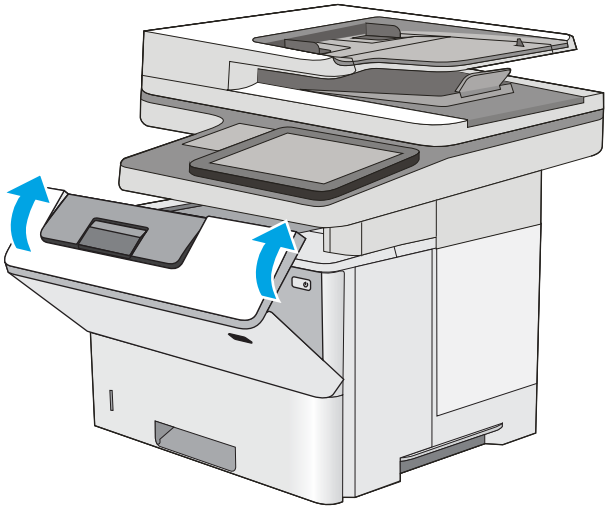
1. Align the toner cartridge with the tracks inside the printer, and install the toner cartridge until it is firmly seated.

Figure 1-48 Install the toner cartridge



2. Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-49 Close the toner-cartridge door



Removal and replacement: Control panel (M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M527)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel
- Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M527 control panel.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control panel (M527) part number	
B5L47-67018	Control panel (M527) with instruction guide

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M527)

1. Open the document feeder.

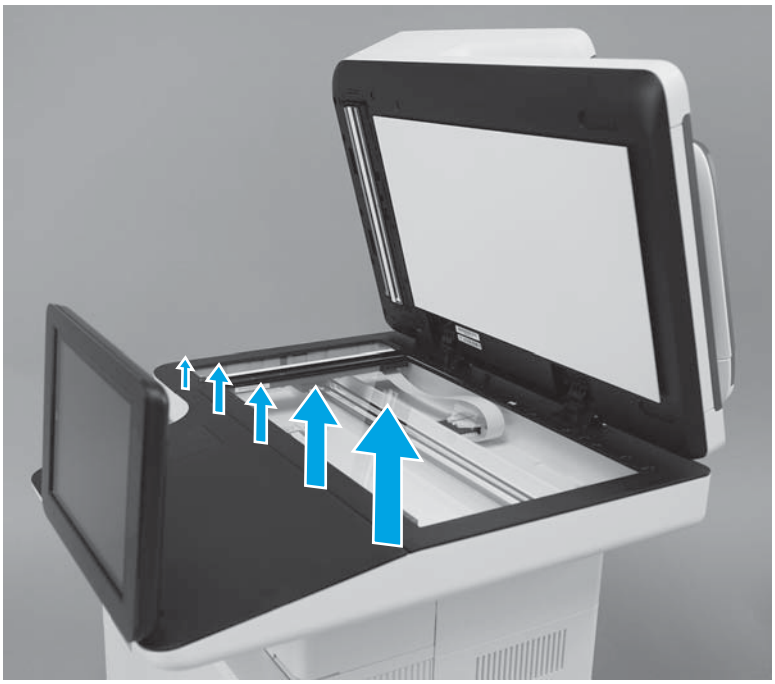
NOTE: If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now until it stops.

Figure 1-50 Open the document feeder

2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

NOTE: The thin black-plastic cover will separate from the white-plastic control-panel base.

Figure 1-51 Release five tabs

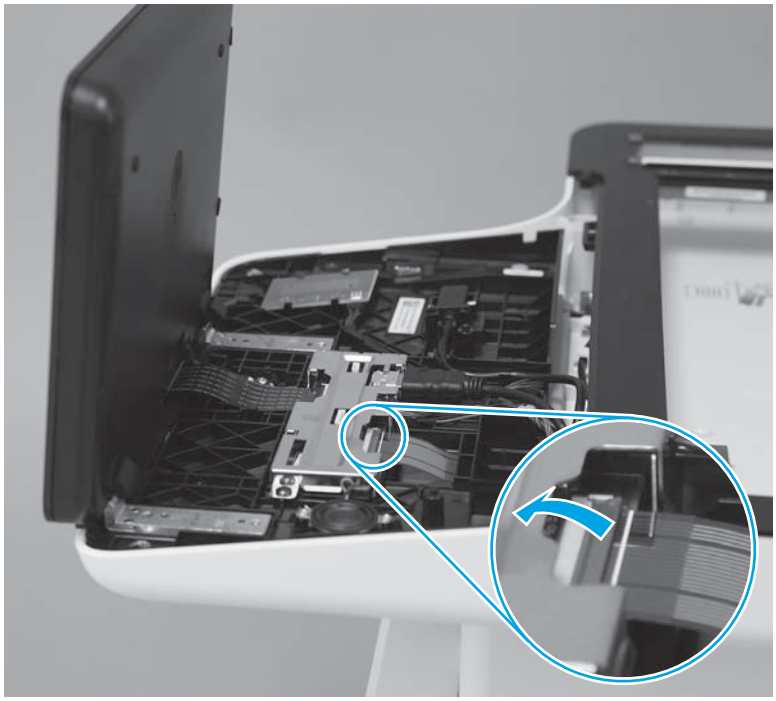


3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-52 Remove the cover

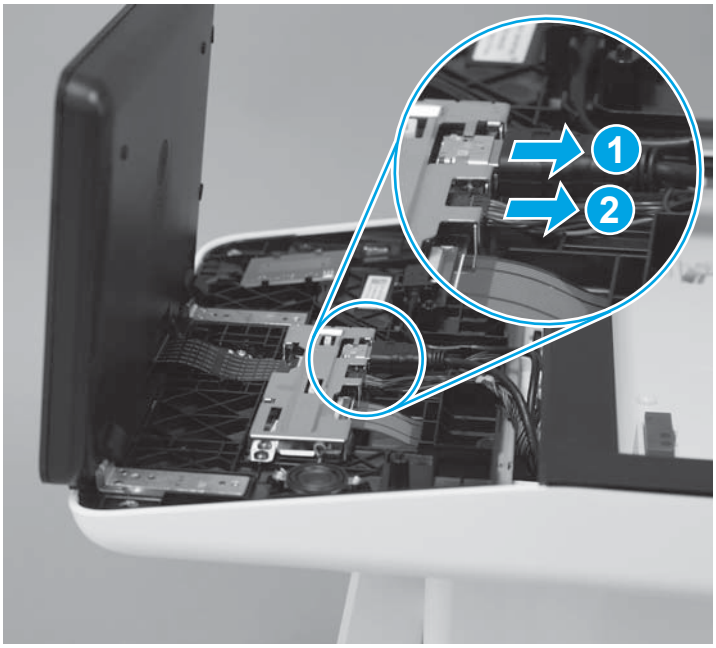
4. **M527c/z only**: Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-53 Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z)



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

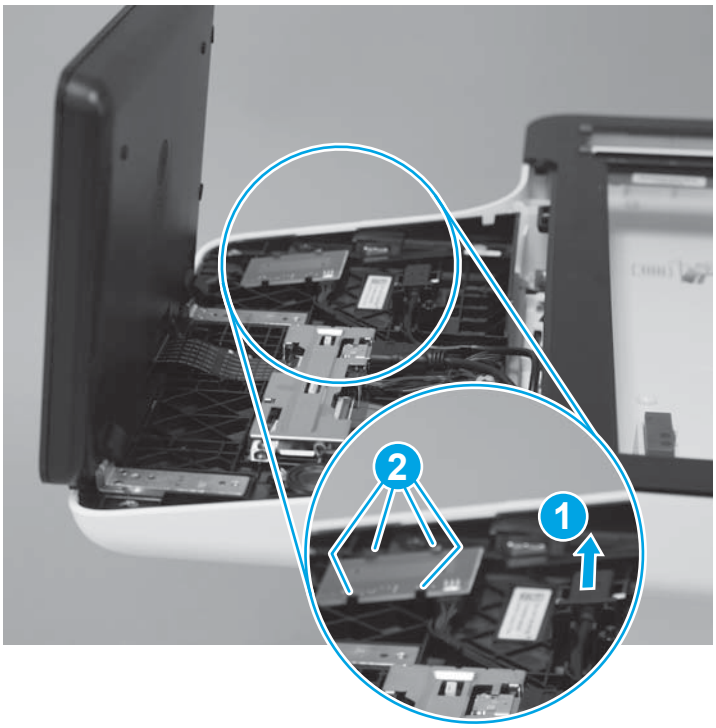
Figure 1-54 Disconnect connectors



6. Remove the USB cable (callout 1) from the holder.

NOTE: **M527z only**: Release four tabs (callout 2), and then remove the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board.

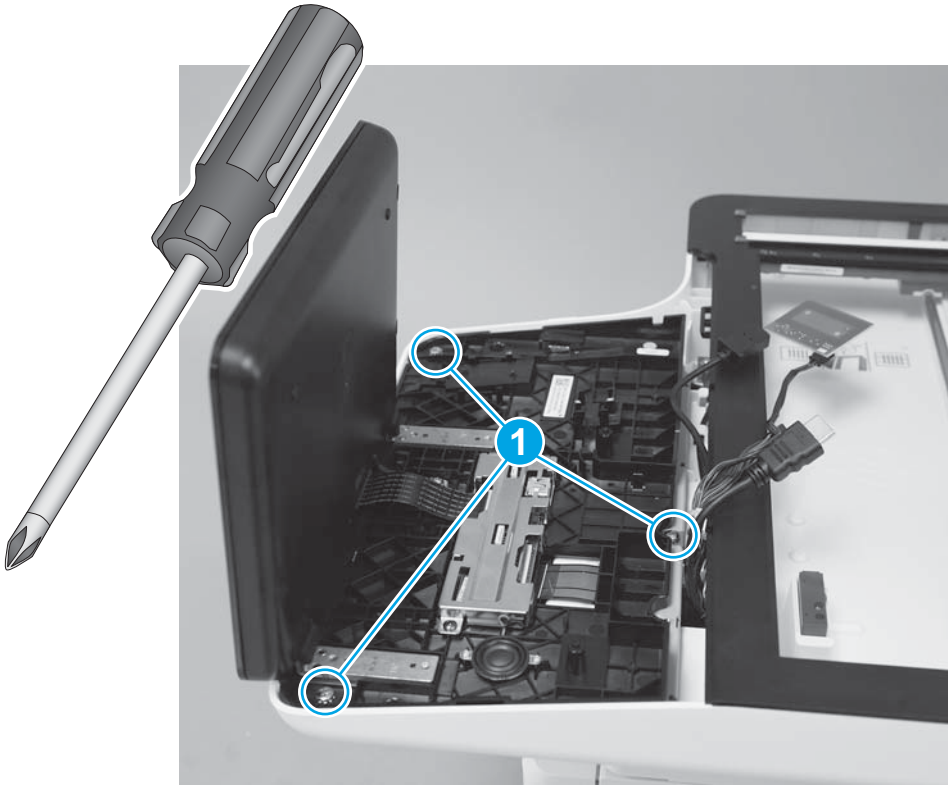
Figure 1-55 Remove USB cable and NFC PCA



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

TIP: The screwdriver (supplied with the kit) has a reversible shaft. Simply pull the shaft out of the handle, and then reinstall it with the desired end facing out.

Figure 1-56 Remove three screws



8. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-57 Remove the control panel

Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel

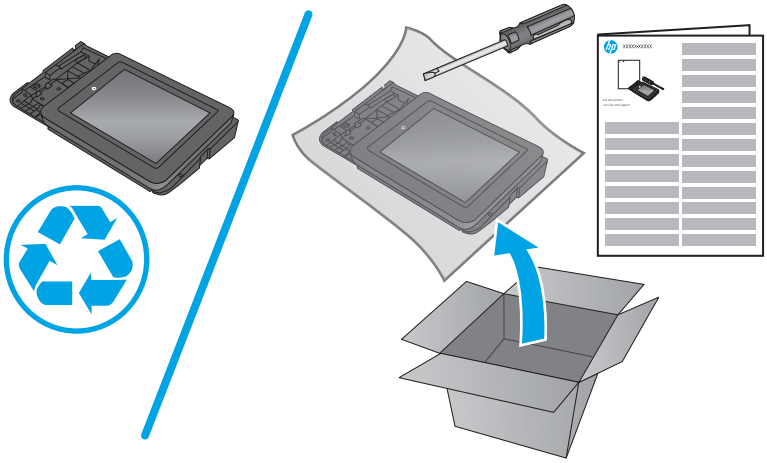
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

TIP: Don't forget to remove the protective film on the touchscreen of the replacement control panel.

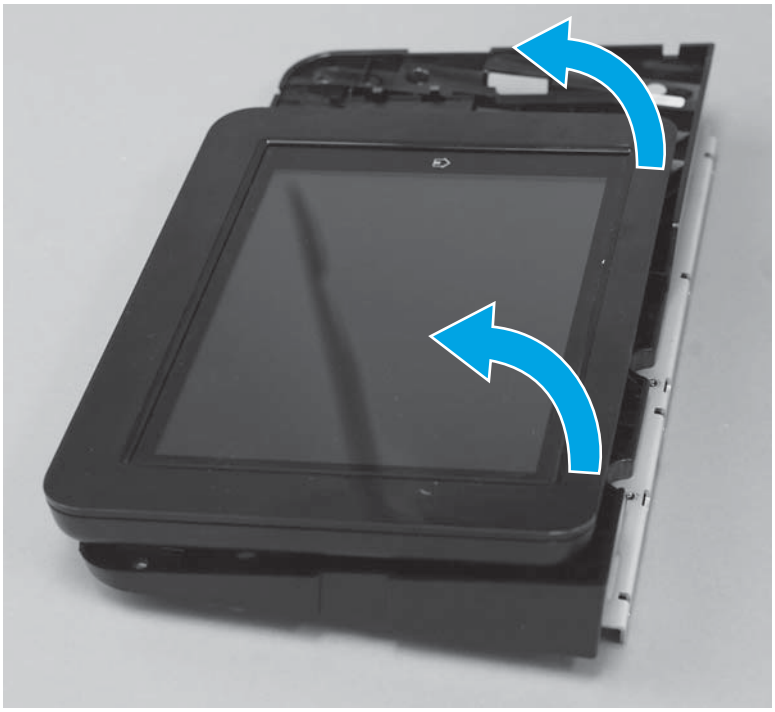
Figure 1-58 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)

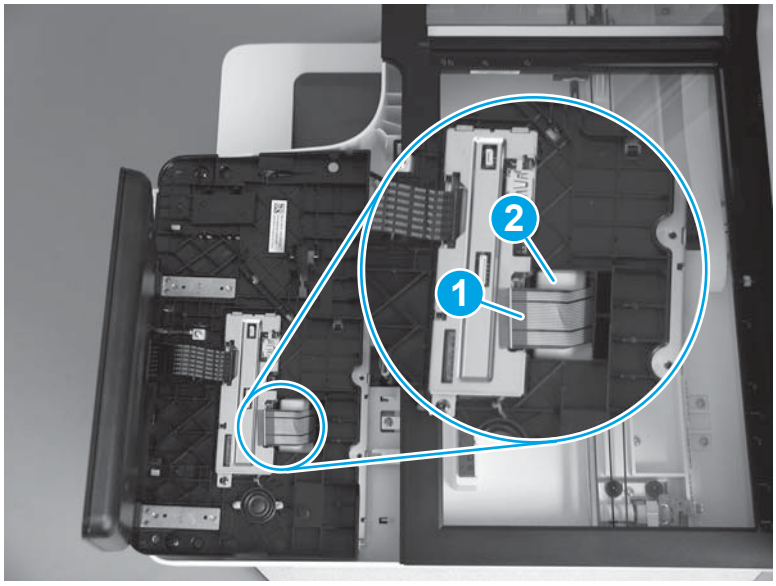
1. Tilt the replacement control panel away from the base plate.

Figure 1-59 Open the control panel



2. **M527c/z only**: Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) passes through the opening (callout 3) in the control-panel base when installing the control panel.

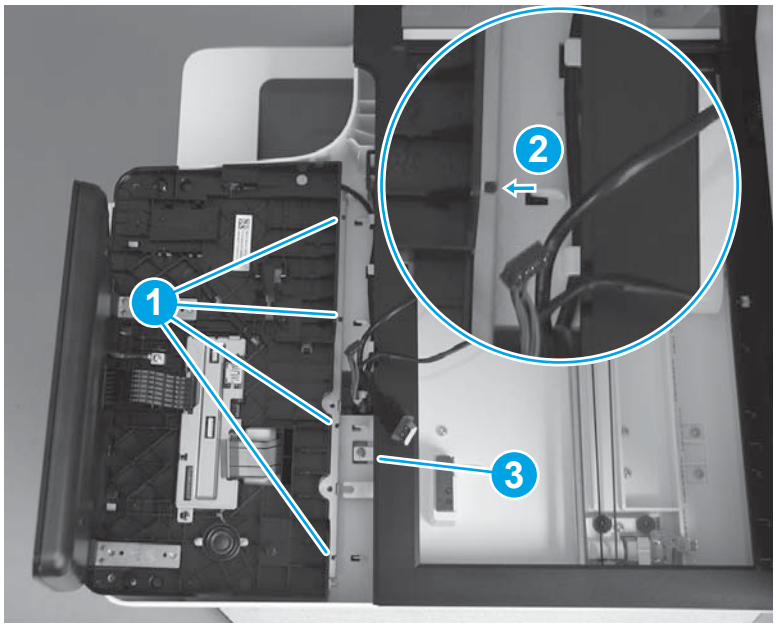
Figure 1-60 Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z)



3. Locate the four hooks on the printer and matching slots in the control-panel base (callout 1). The hooks fit into the slots (callout 2) when the assembly is installed.

NOTE: Make sure that the grounding clip (callout 3) is on top of the assembly base when it is installed.

Figure 1-61 Locate the hooks and slots



4. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.

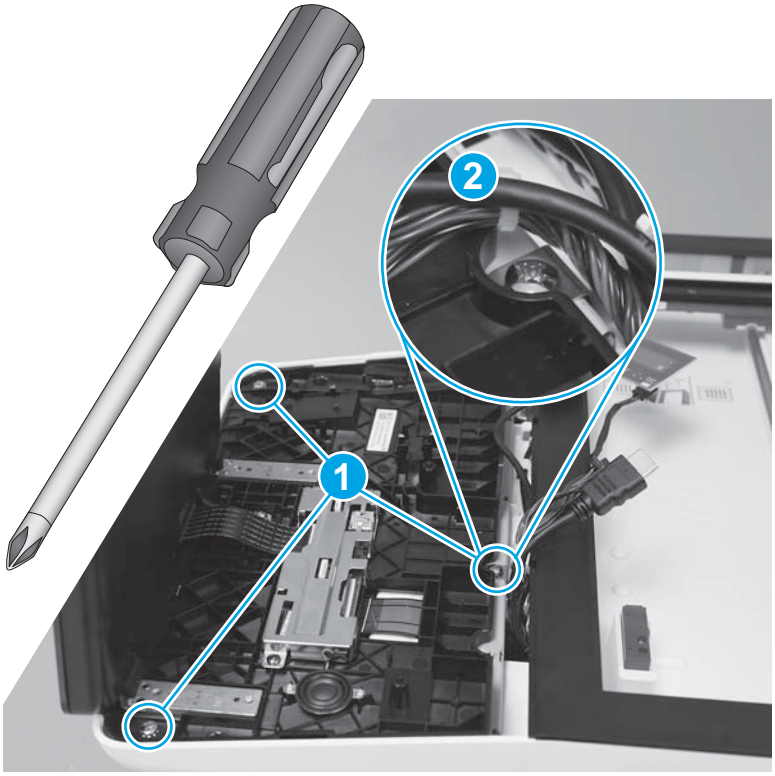
NOTE: If the control panel is difficult to install, make sure that the hooks, slots, and grounding clip are correctly engaged. See step 3.

Figure 1-62 Install the control-panel

5. Install three screws (callout 1), make sure that the grounding clip is correctly installed (callout 2).

TIP: The screwdriver (supplied with the kit) has a reversible shaft. Simply pull the shaft out of the handle, and then reinstall it with the desired end facing out.

Figure 1-63 Install three screws



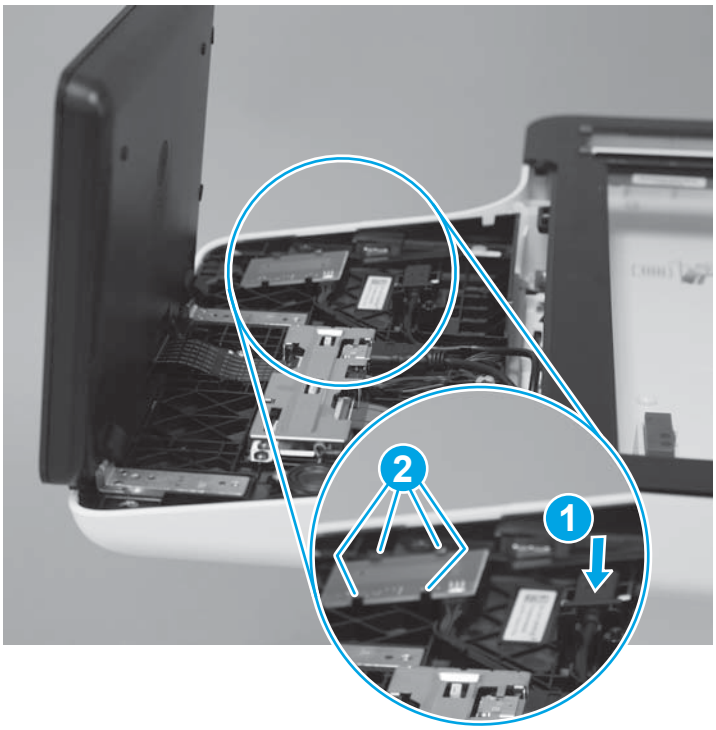
6. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-64 Connect the connectors

7. Install the USB cable (callout 1) in the holder.

NOTE: **M527z only**: Install the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board under the four tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-65 Install the USB cable and NFC PCA

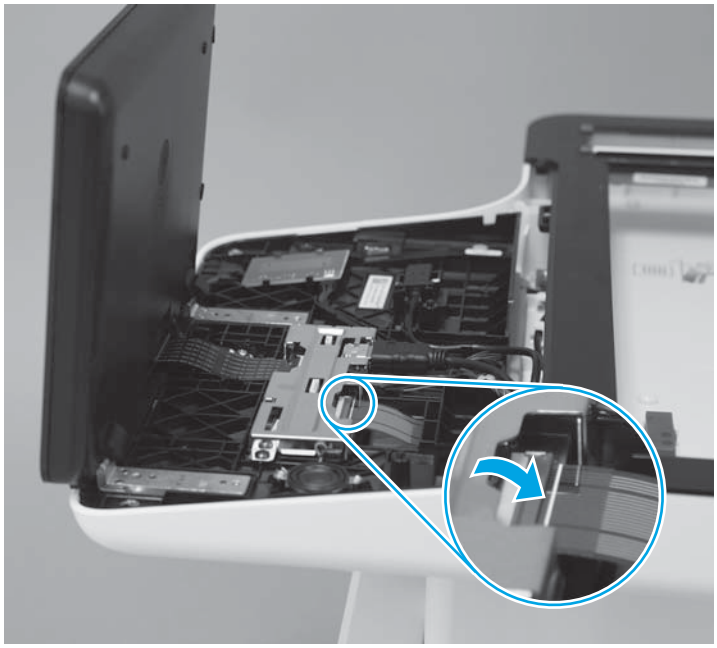


8. **M527z only**: Position the keyboard flat cable in the connector, and then close the connector latch.

IMPORTANT: Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

NOTE: When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-66 Connect the flat cable (M527z)

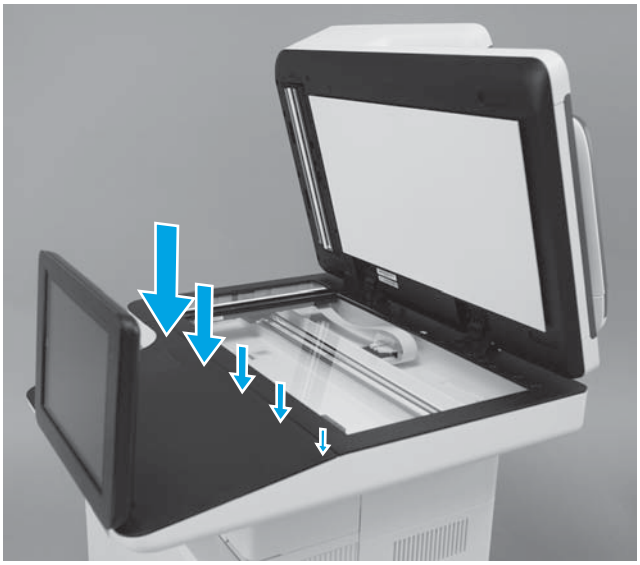


9. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-67 Position the control-panel cover on the printer

10. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-68 Engage five tabs

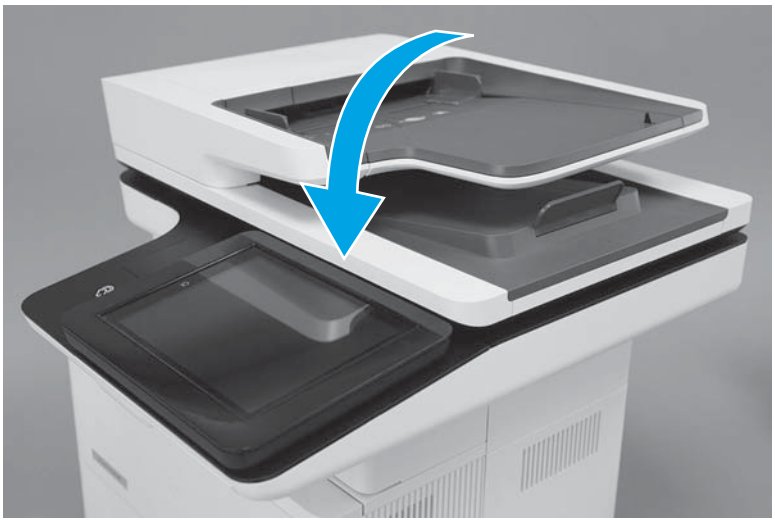


11. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Reinstallation tip: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 8. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-69 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Control panel (M506x)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel
- Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M506x control panel.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control panel (M506x) part number	
B5L24-67903	Control panel (M506x) with instruction guide

Required tools

NOTE: A reversible-shaft screwdriver is supplied with this kit.

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

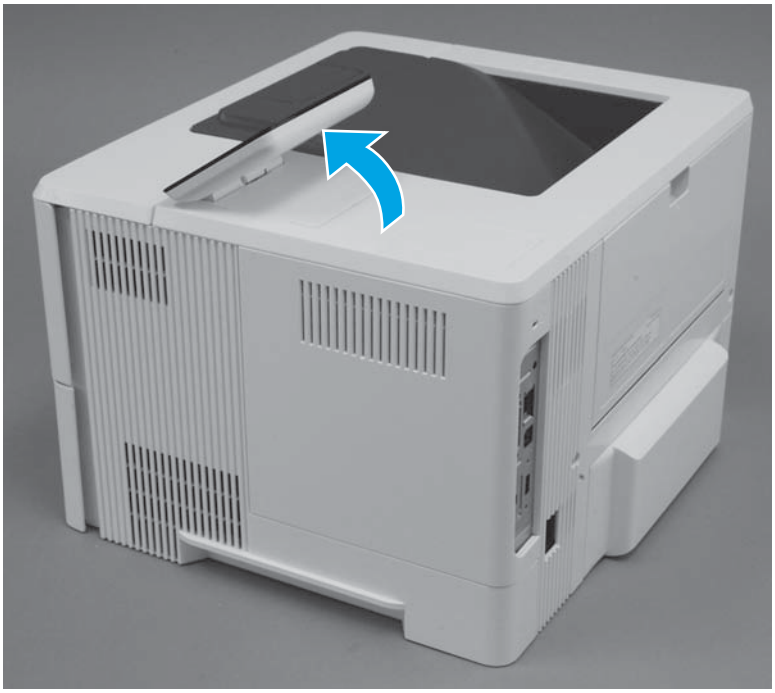
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

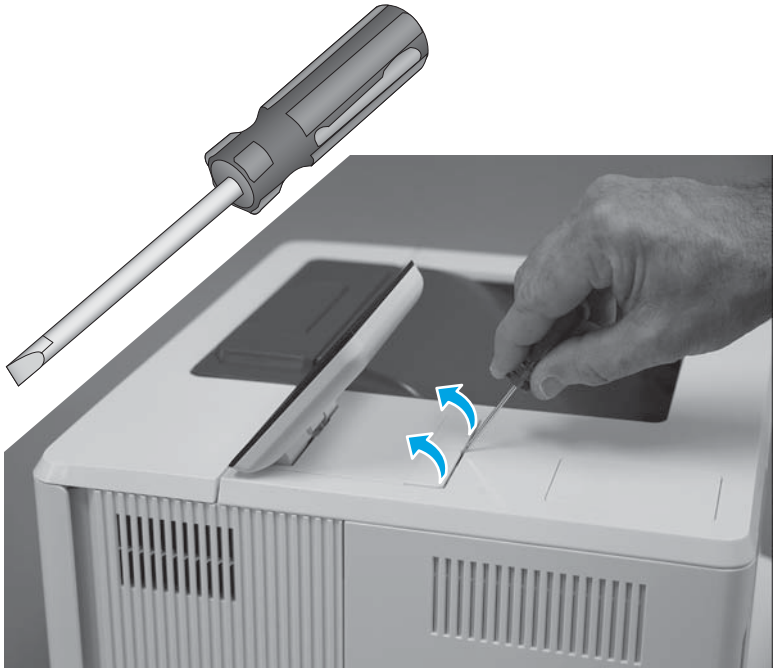
Figure 1-70 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use the small flat-blade screwdriver supplied in the kit to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

TIP: The screwdriver has a reversible shaft. Simply pull the shaft out of the handle, and then reinstall it with the desired end facing out.

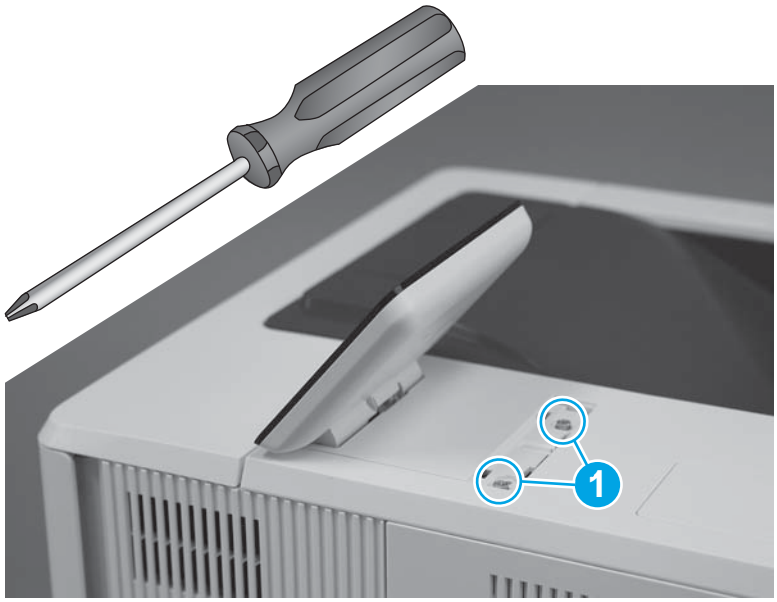
Figure 1-71 Remove the cover



3. Use the small Phillips screwdriver supplied in the kit to remove two screws (callout 1).

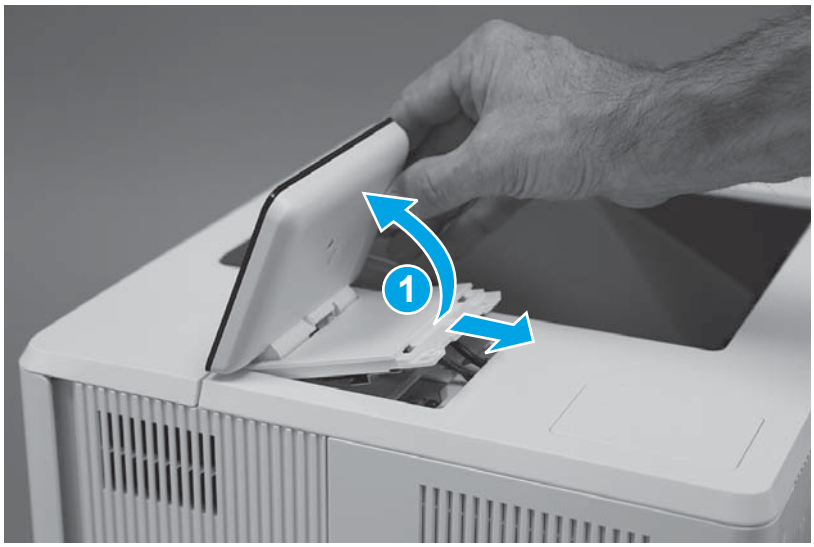
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-72 Remove two screws



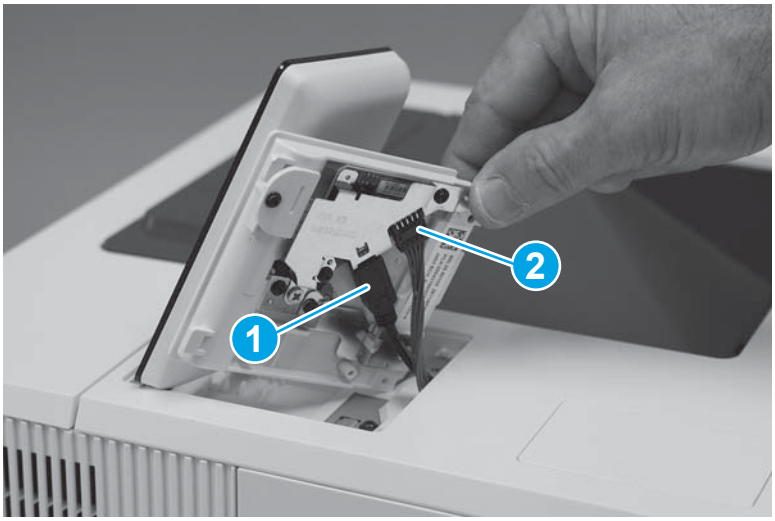
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-73 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-74 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel

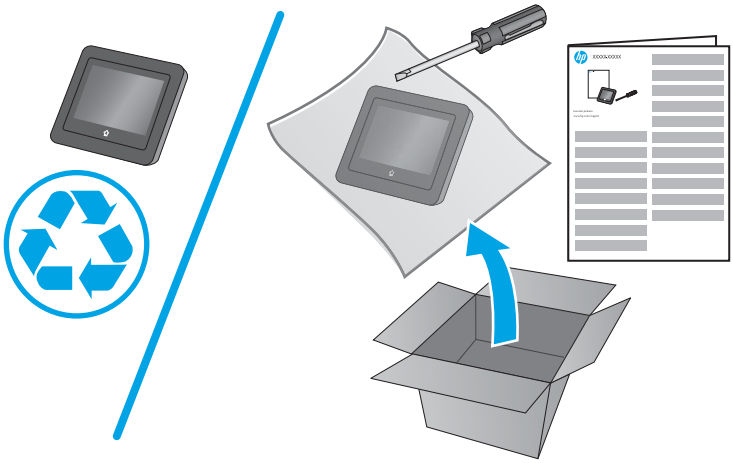
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

TIP: Don't forget to remove the protective film on the touchscreen of the replacement control panel.

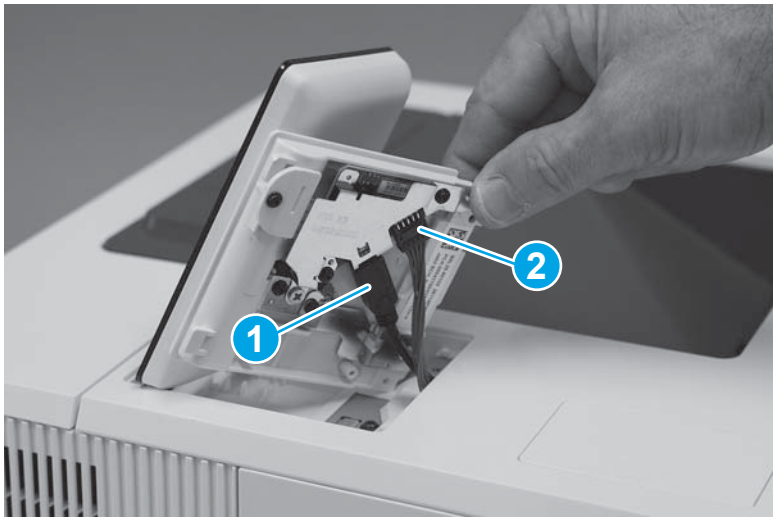
Figure 1-75 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)

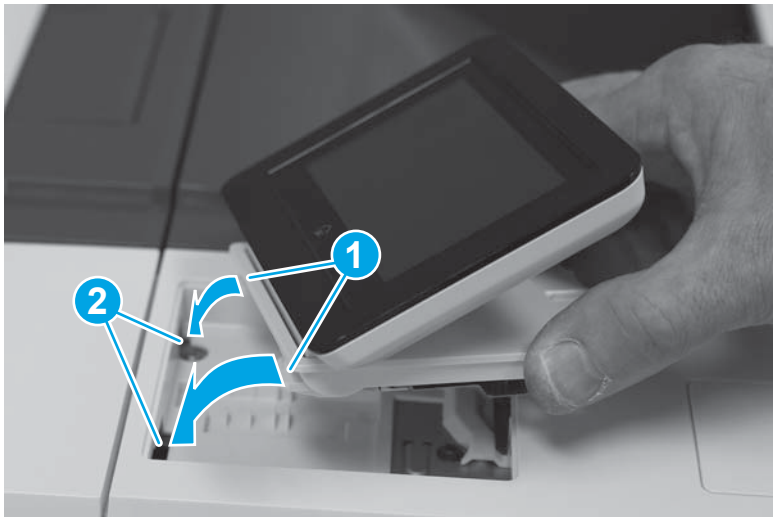
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-76 Connect the cables



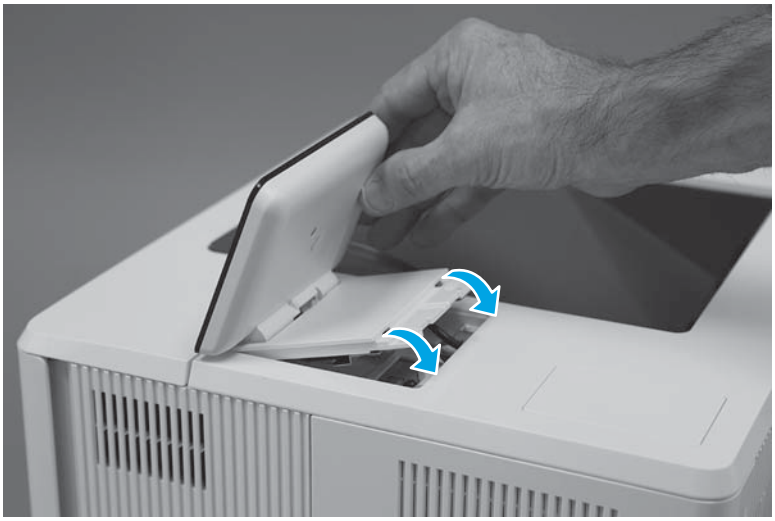
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-77 Install the control panel



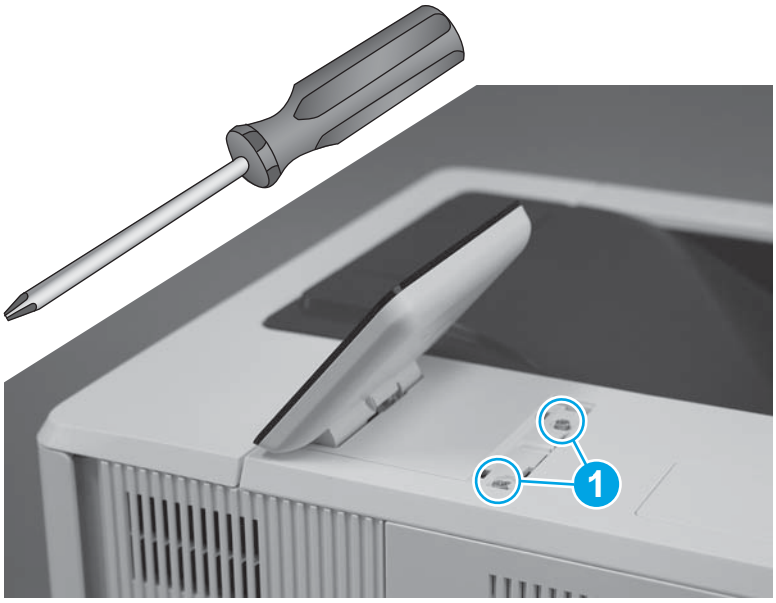
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-78 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use the small Phillips screwdriver supplied in the kit to install two screws (callout 1).

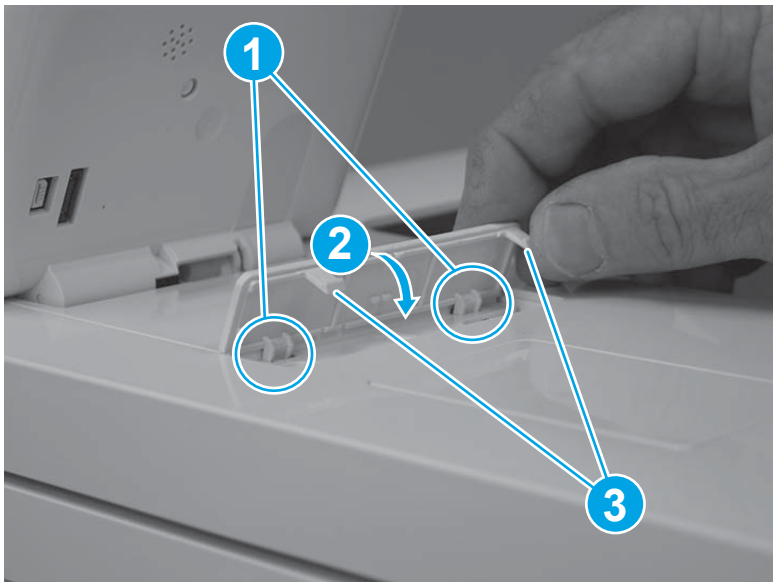
Figure 1-79 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-80 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: White backing (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement white backing
- Step 3: Install the white backing (M527)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the white backing (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

White backing (M527) part number	
5851-6570	White backing kit (M527) with instruction guide[1]

[1] This kit includes the white backing retention clips.

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

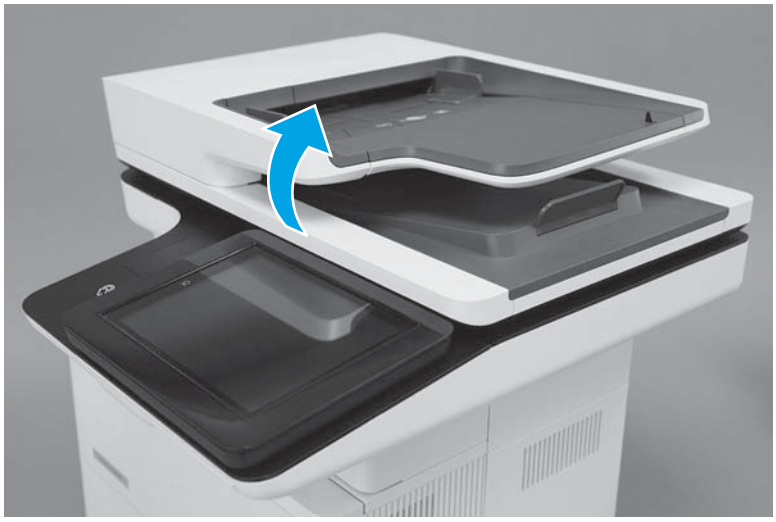
No service test for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-81 Open the document feeder



2. Remove the white backing.

Figure 1-82 Remove the white backing

3. If any of the retention clips (callout 1) remain attached to the white backing (or are damaged), go to step 4.

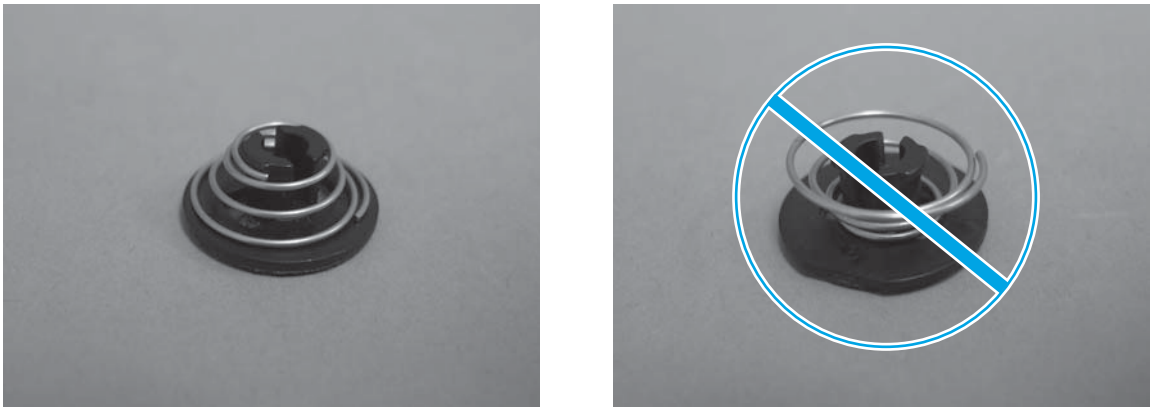
NOTE: If none of the retention clips remain attached to the white backing, skip the remaining substeps in this removal procedure.

Figure 1-83 Check the retention clips

4. Verify that the spring is positioned correctly on the retention clip.

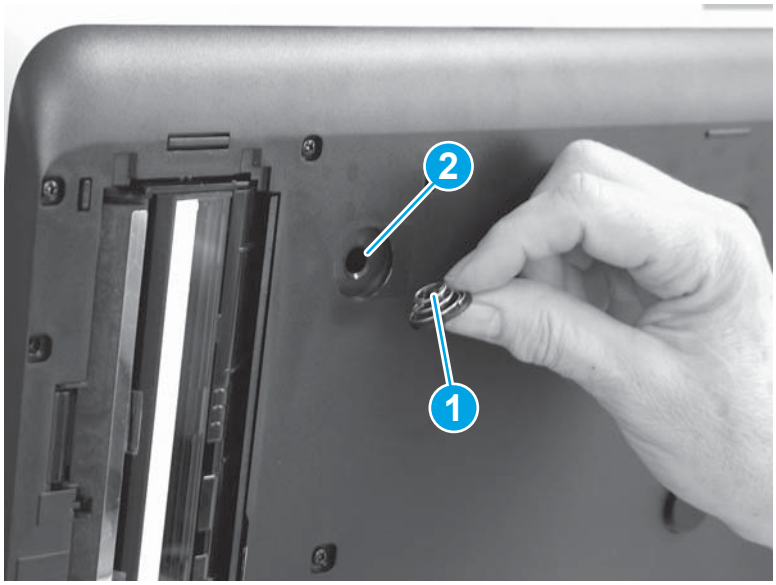
NOTE: If any of the retention clips or springs are damaged, replace them with the clips supplied in the kit.

Figure 1-84 Check the retention clip spring



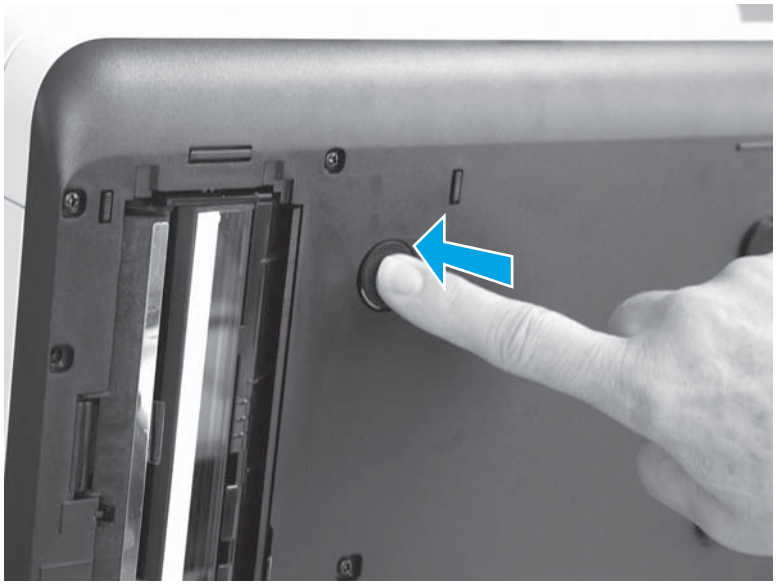
5. Install the replacement clip (callout 1) in the slot (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-85 Install the retention clip



6. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

Figure 1-86 Press the retention clip



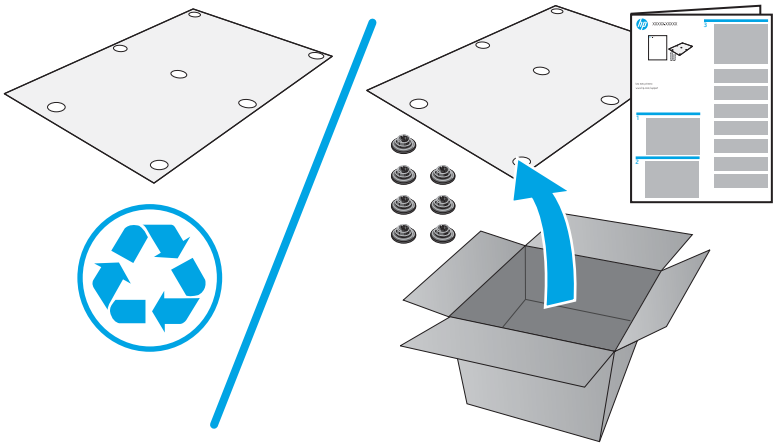
Step 2: Unpack the replacement white backing

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-87 Recycle and unpack



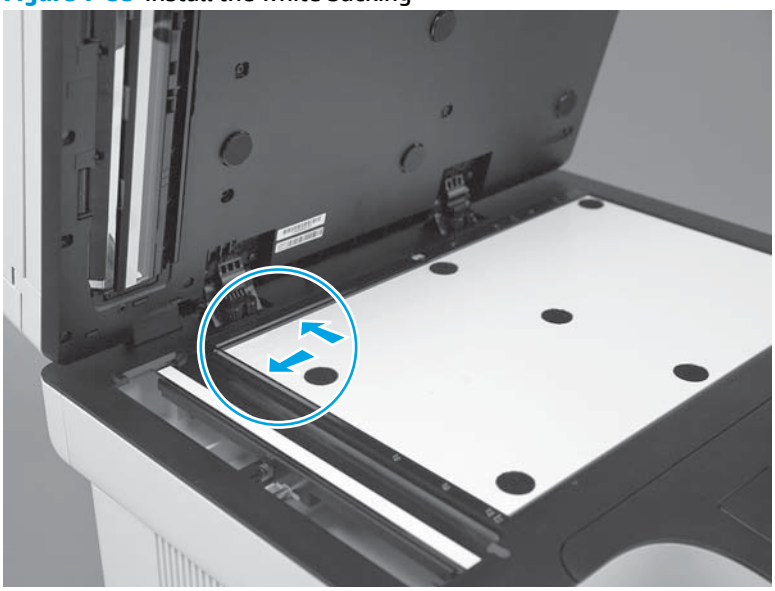
Step 3: Install the white backing (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Place the replacement white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.

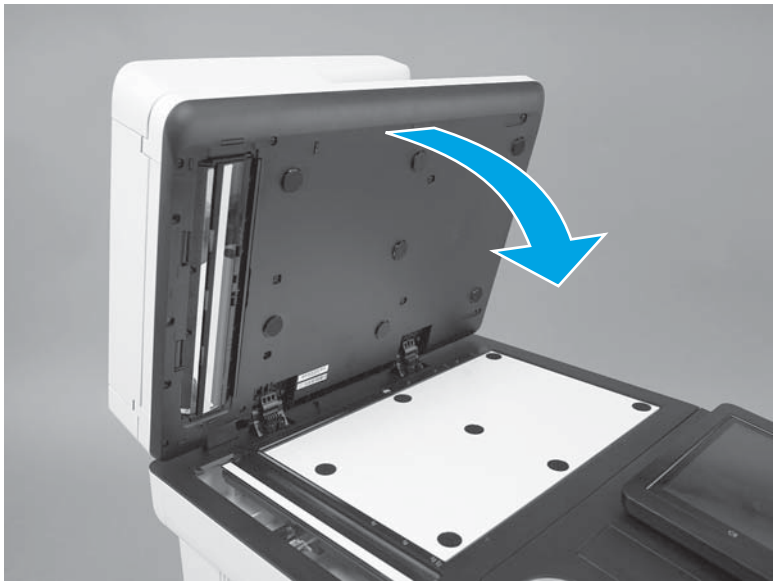
NOTE: Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-88 Install the white backing



2. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-89 Close the document feeder

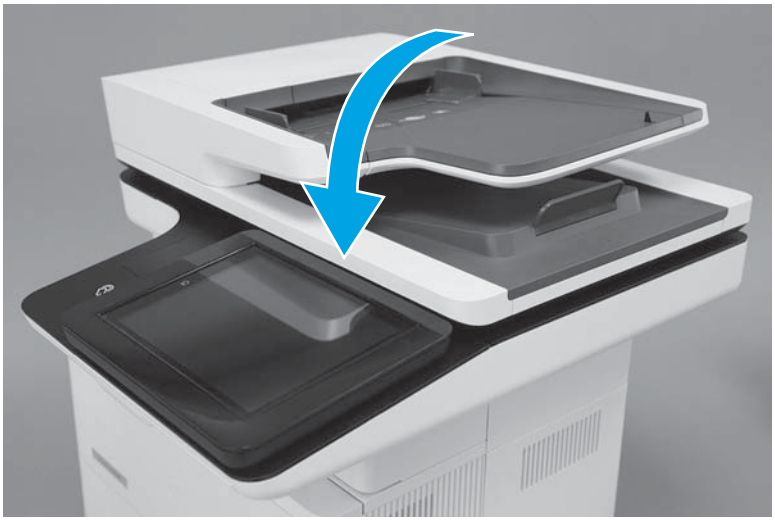


3. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-90 Check the white backing

4. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-91 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Retention clips (M527)

NOTE: M577 printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the retention clips
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement retention clips
- Step 3: Install the retention clips

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M527 retention clips.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Retention clips (M527) part number	
5851-6573	Retention clips kit (M527) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Step 1: Remove the retention clips

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-92 Open the document feeder

2. Remove the white backing.

Figure 1-93 Remove the white backing

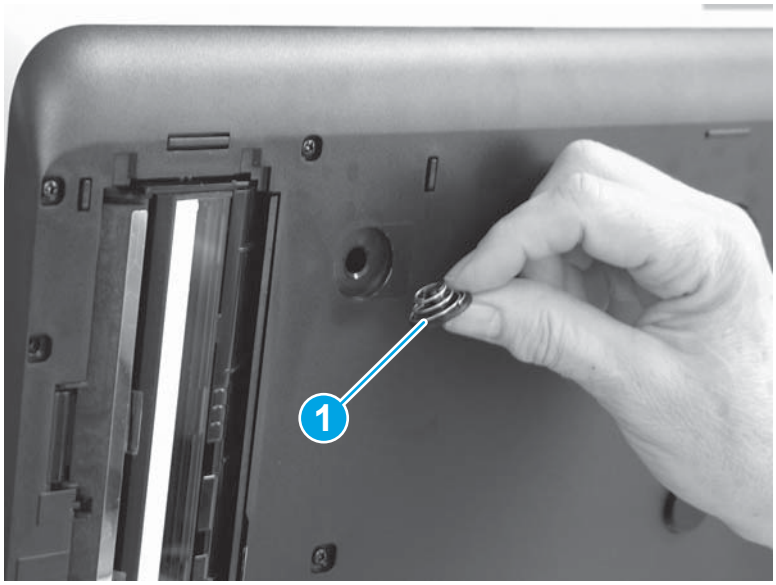
3. If needed, remove any damaged retention clips from the document feeder.

TIP: Use the edge of a coin to loosen the clip.

Figure 1-94 Loosen damaged clips

4. Remove the retention clip (callout 1).

Figure 1-95 Remove the retention clip



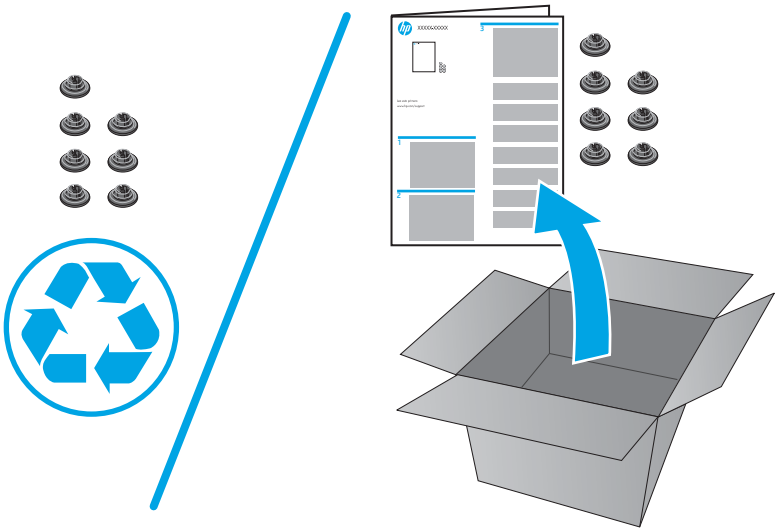
Step 2: Unpack the replacement retention clips

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to Product return and recycling.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

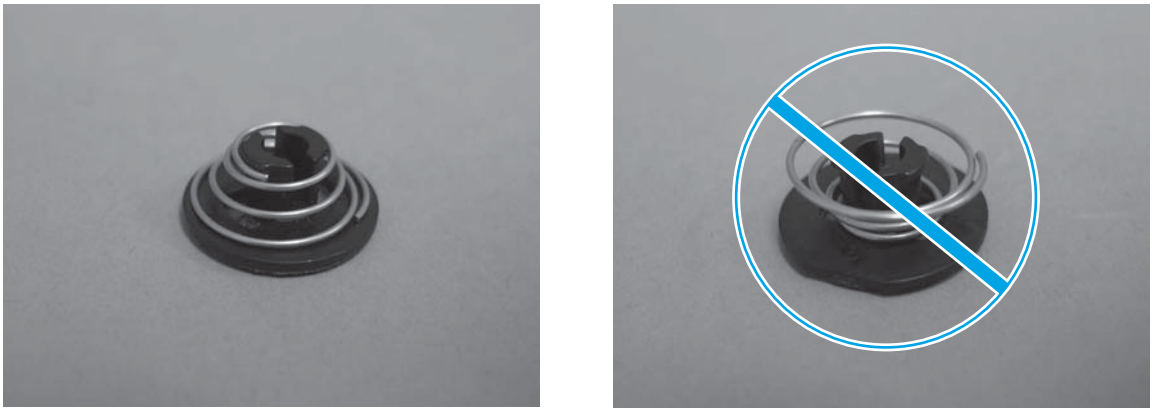
Figure 1-96 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the retention clips

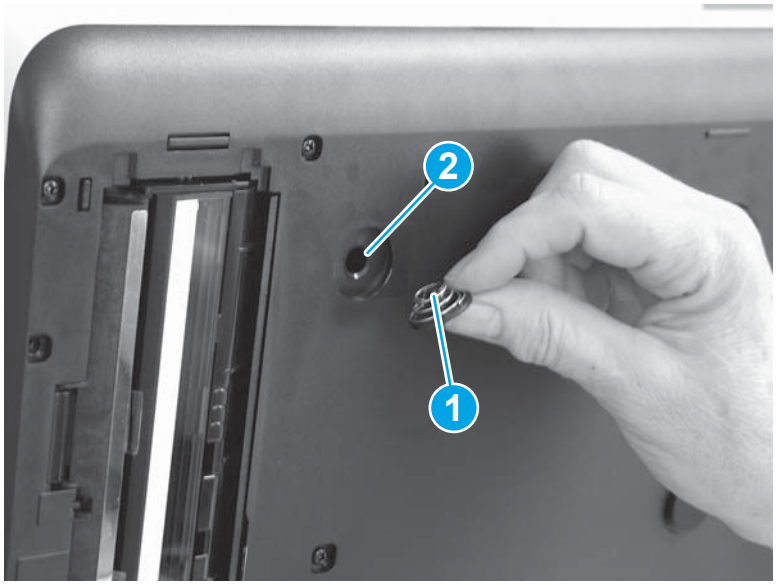
1. If a spring comes off of a retention clip, make sure that it is correctly repositioned on the clip.

Figure 1-97 Check the retention clip spring



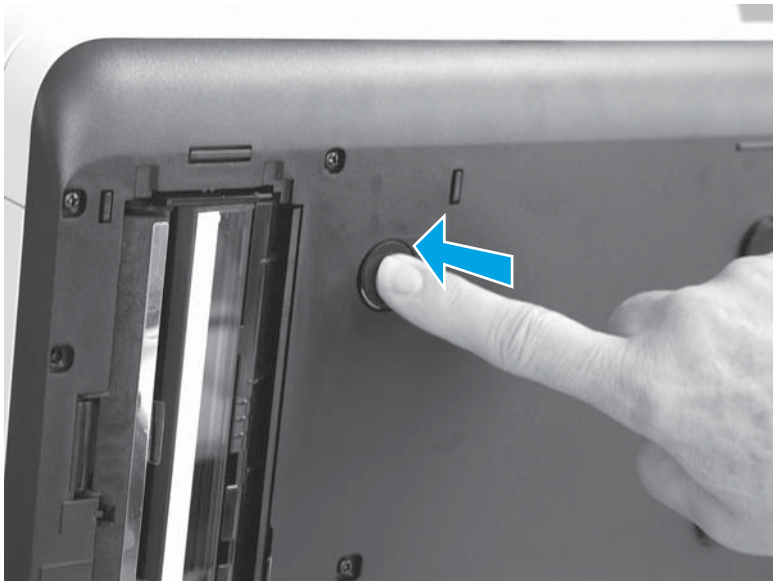
2. Install the clip (callout 1) in the opening (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-98 Install the retention clip



3. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

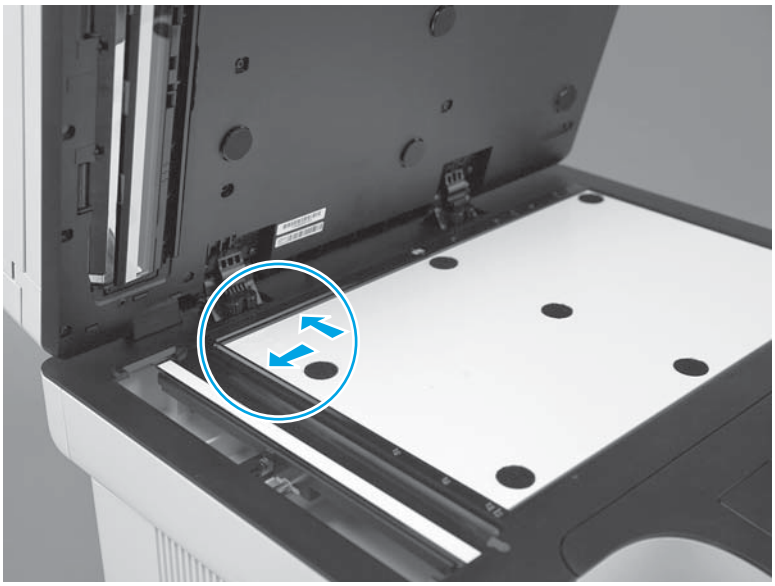
Figure 1-99 Press the retention clip



4. Place the white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.

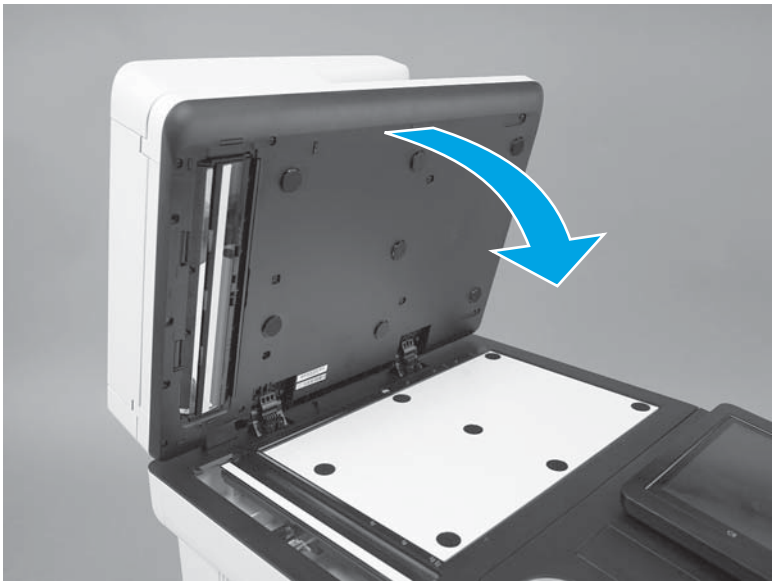
NOTE: Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-100 Install the white backing



5. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-101 Close the document feeder



6. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-102 Check the white backing

7. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-103 Close the document feeder

Removal and replacement: Keyboard assembly (M527c/z)

NOTE: M527c/z printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the keyboard (M527c/z)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the keyboard (M527c/z)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard assembly (M527c/z).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Keyboard (M527c/z) part number	
B5L47-67019	Keyboard assembly (US) kit (M527c/z) with instruction guide
B5L47-67020	Keyboard assembly (UK) kit (M527c/z) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use the physical keyboard (in the same way the virtual touchscreen keyboard is used) to make sure that it is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the keyboard (M527c/z)

NOTE: M527c/z printers only.

1. Tilt up the control panel (callout 1) and open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-104 Tilt up the control panel and open the document feeder

2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

NOTE: The thin black-plastic cover will separate from the white plastic control-panel base.

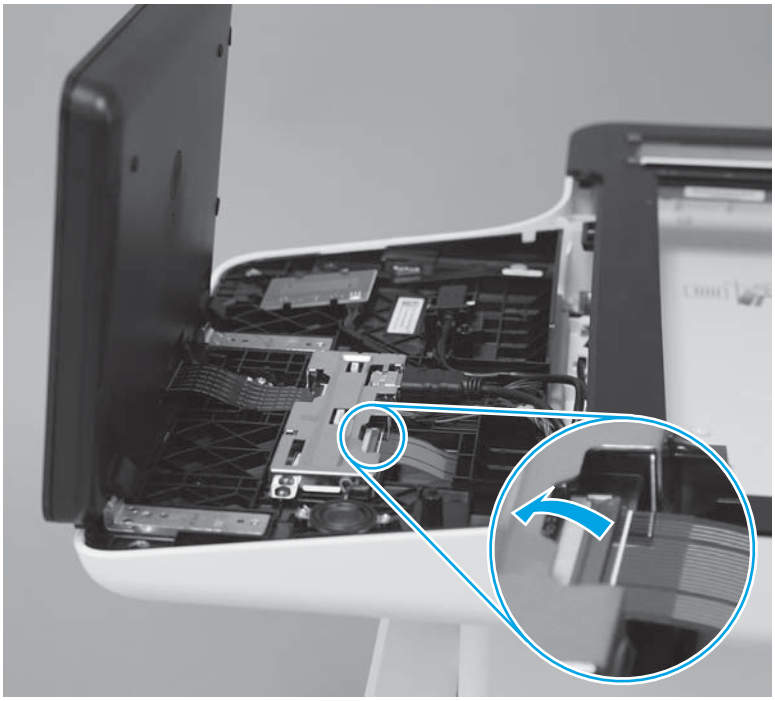
Figure 1-105 Remove the control-panel cover

3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-106 Remove the cover

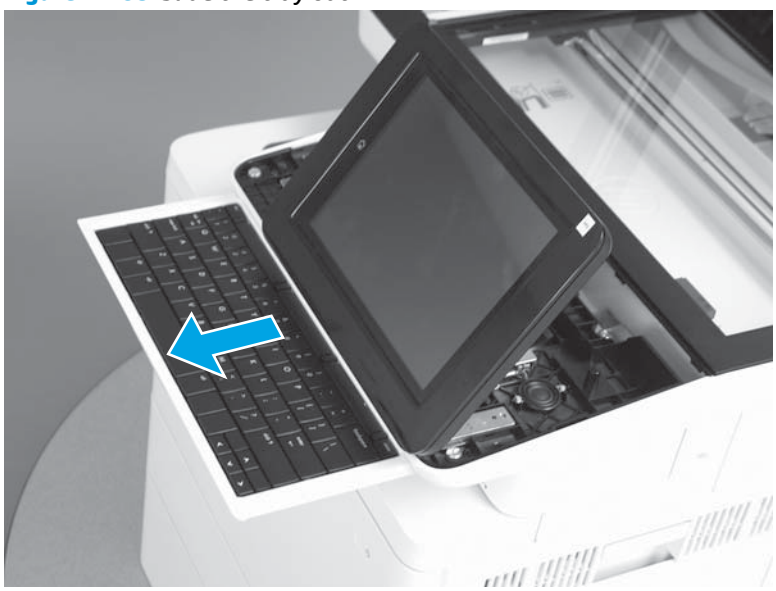
4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-107 Release the keyboard flat cable



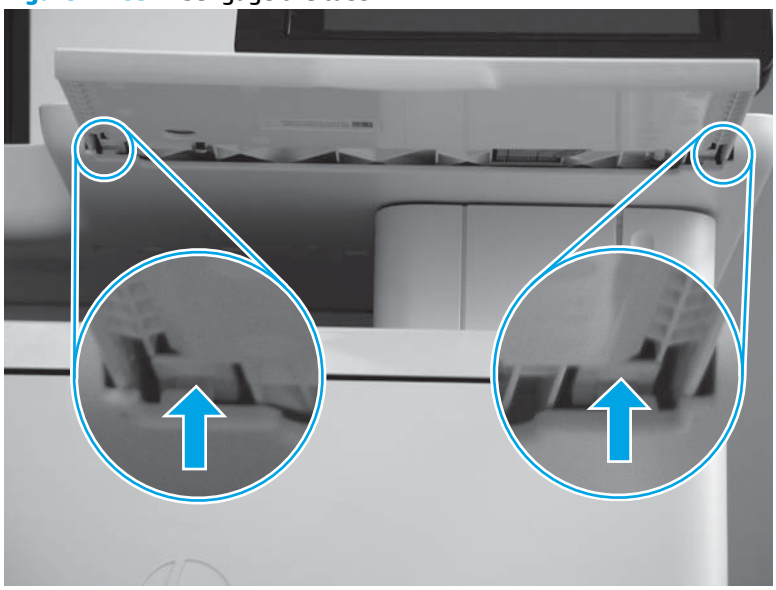
5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

Figure 1-108 Slide the tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-109 Disengage the tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-110 Remove the keyboard

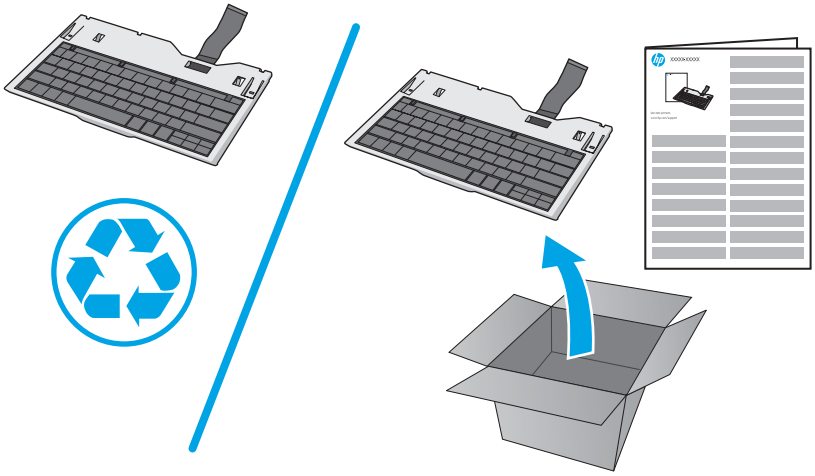
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-111 Recycle and unpack

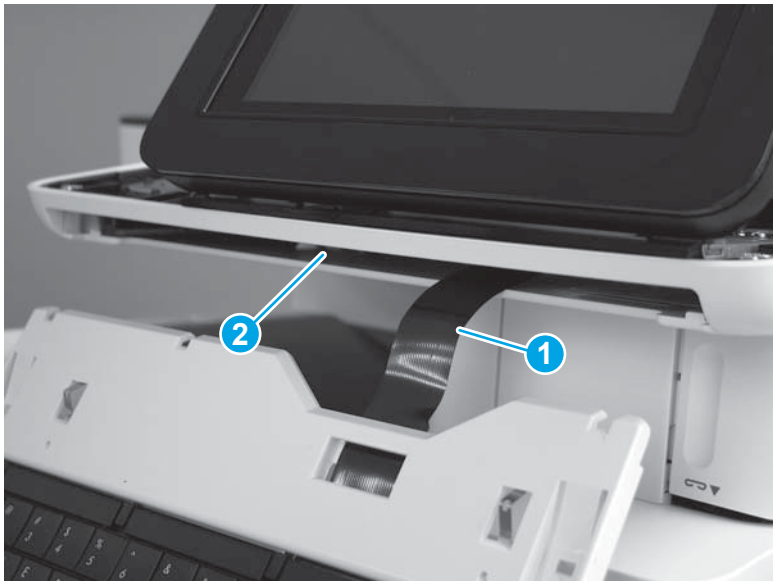


Step 3: Install the keyboard (M527c/z)

NOTE: M527c/z printers only.

1. Position the flat cable (callout 1) on the keyboard into the keyboard slot (callout 2).

Figure 1-112 Install the FFC

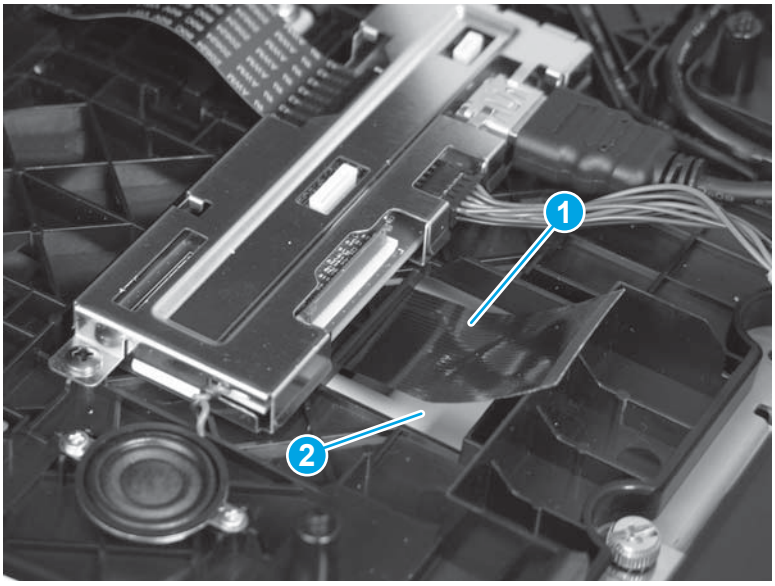


2. Slide the keyboard tray into the slot.

Figure 1-113 Install the keyboard

3. If the flat cable (callout 1) is not in the opening (callout 2) in the control panel base, carefully reach in and thread the flat cable through the opening.

Figure 1-114 Check the flat cable

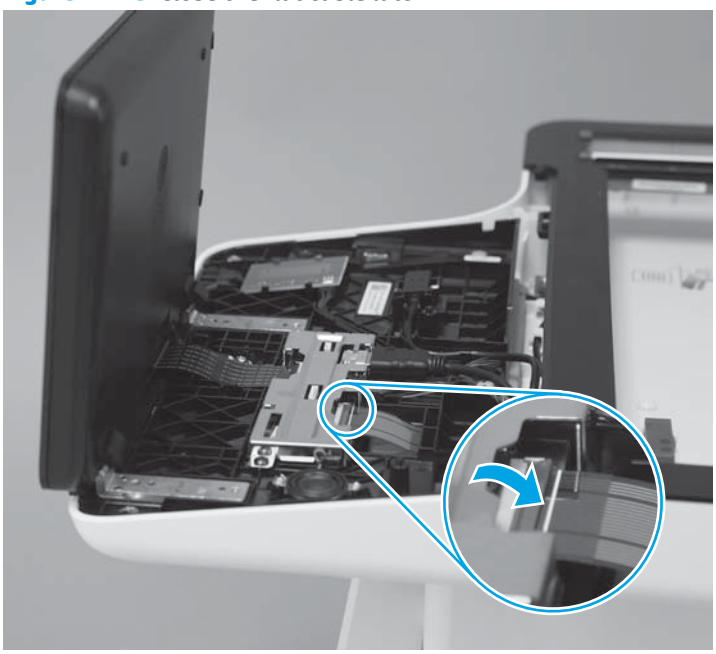


4. Position the keyboard flat cable in the connector, and then close the connector latch.

IMPORTANT: Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

NOTE: When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-115 Close the flat cable latch



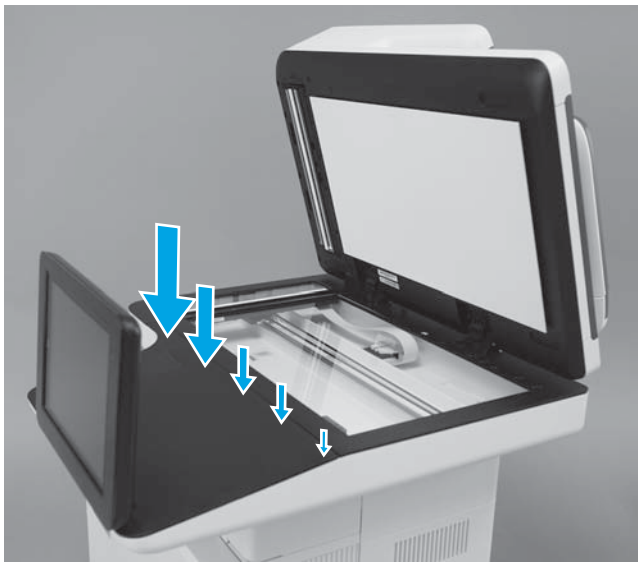
5. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-116 Install the control-panel cover

6. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully push down along the top edge of the cover to engage five tabs.

NOTE: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 4. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-117 Engage five tabs



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP LaserJet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), printer number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools

NOTE: For a complete list of CSRs, see the customer self-repair kits table in the printer repair manual (parts chapter).

- Removal and replacement: Multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad
- Removal and replacement: Tray 2-x roller kit
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M501)

Removal and replacement: Multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad

NOTE: The figures in this section show the M506. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M527 printers.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the roller
- Step 2: Remove the separation pad assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller and pad
- Step 4: Install the separation pad assembly
- Step 5: Install the roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Multipurpose (MP) tray (Tray 1) roller, pickup and separation pad.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

TIP: The figures in this procedure show the toner cartridge removed. While not necessary, it might be easier to replace the rollers and separation pad with the toner cartridge removed.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

MP tray (Tray 1) roller, pickup and separation pad part number	
F2A68-67914	Tray 1 pickup roller, separation pad, and spring kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove these parts.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from Tray 1 to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the roller

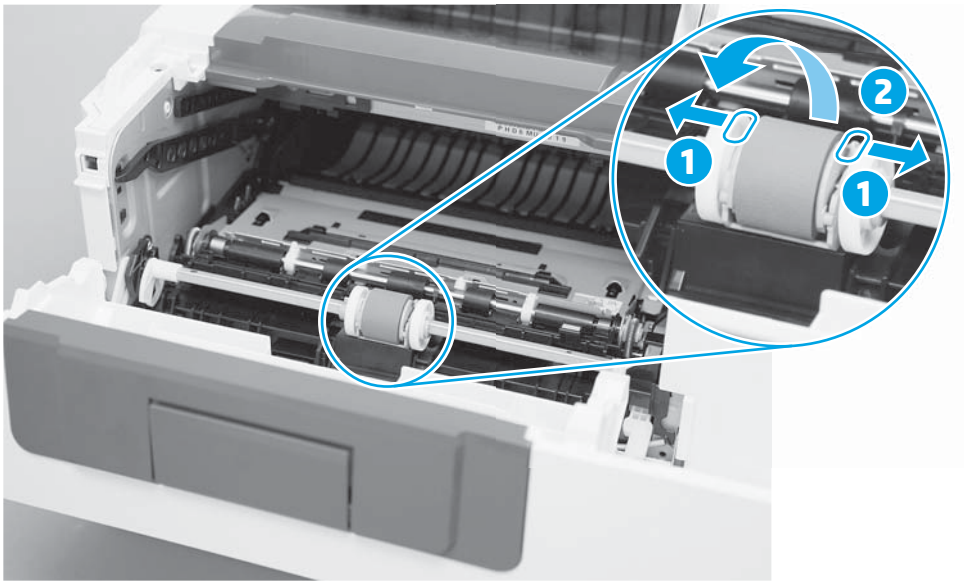
1. Open the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-118 Open the toner-cartridge door

2. Release two tabs between the roller collar and roller (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the roller out and away from the printer (callout 2).

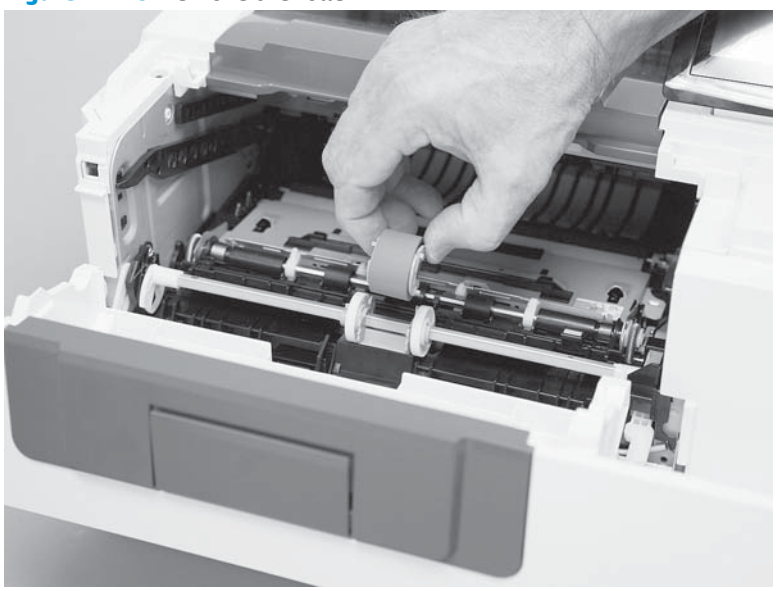
TIP: Pushing down on the top of the roller might make it easier to release the tabs.

Figure 1-119 Release two tabs



3. Remove the roller.

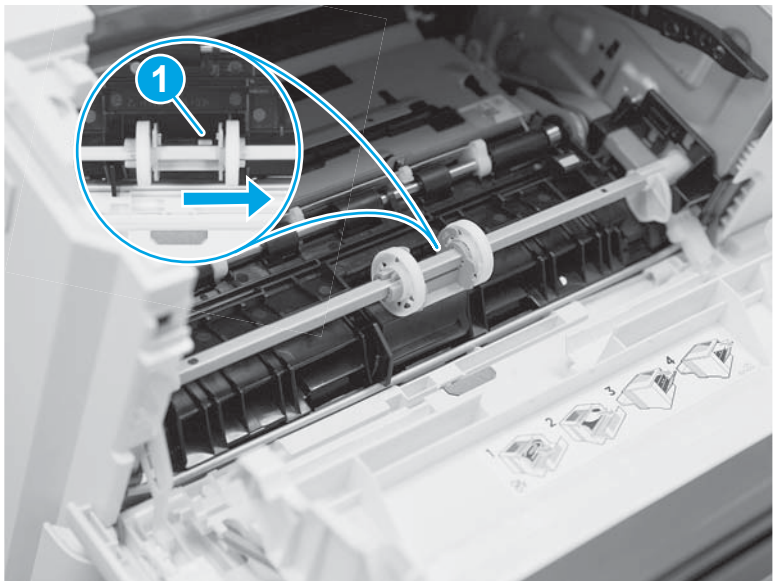
Figure 1-120 Remove the roller



Step 2: Remove the separation pad assembly

1. Locate the tab on the back-side of the roller holder (callout 1), push down on the tab, and then move the roller holder to the right to release it.

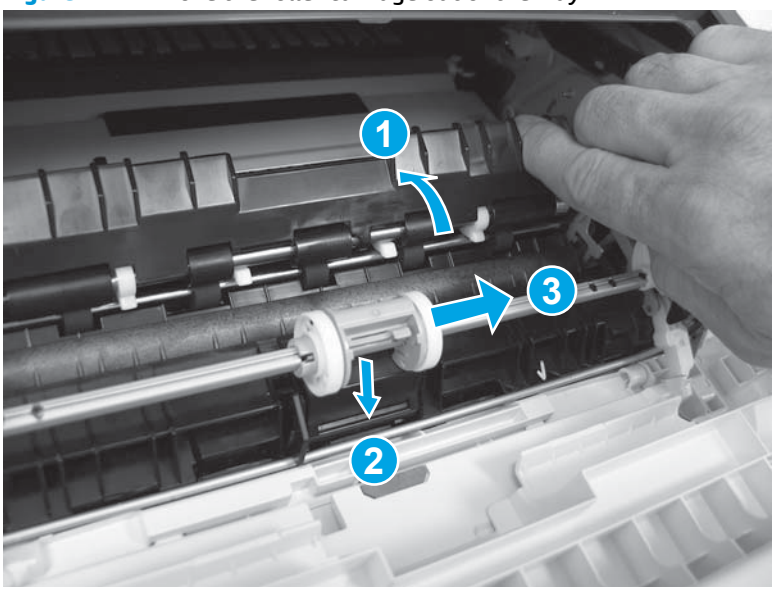
Figure 1-121 Release one tab



2. Open the registration-jam access plate (callout 1), depress the separation pad holder (callout 2), and then to slide the roller holder all the way to the right (callout 3).

TIP: After moving the roller out of the way, release the registration-jam access plate. The roller holds the plate out of the way.

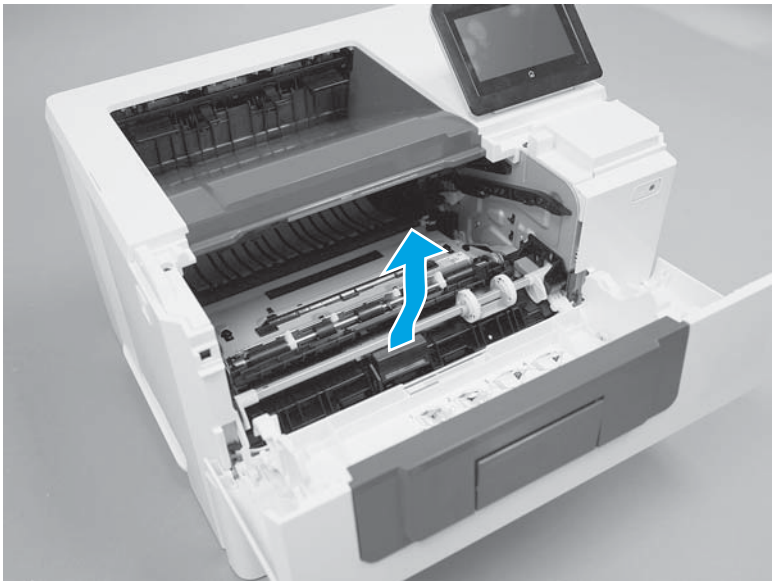
Figure 1-122 Move the roller carriage out of the way



3. Remove the separation pad assembly.

NOTE: The spring under the assembly is not captive and can be easily lost.

Figure 1-123 Remove the separation pad assembly

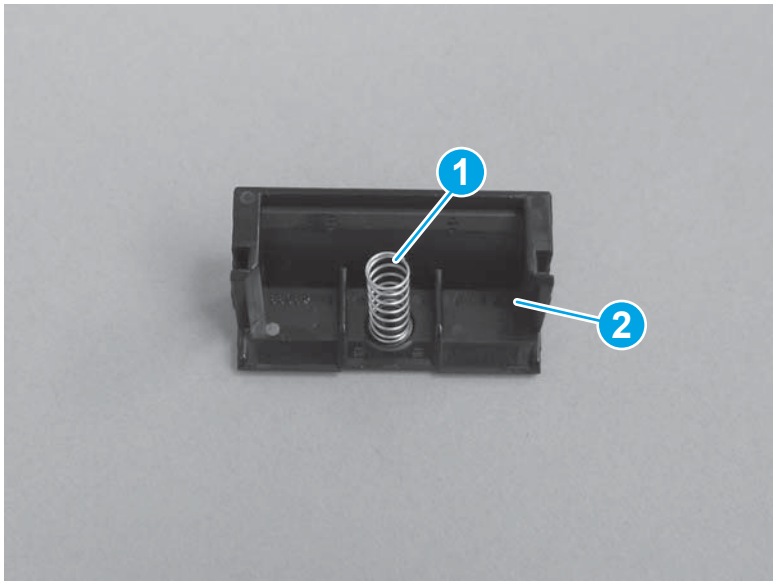


4. Remove the spring (callout 1) from the separation pad assembly (callout 2).

NOTE: Retain this spring. It must be installed on the replacement separation pad.

TIP: If the spring is damaged or lost, a replacement spring is included in the kit.

Figure 1-124 Remove the spring



Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller and pad

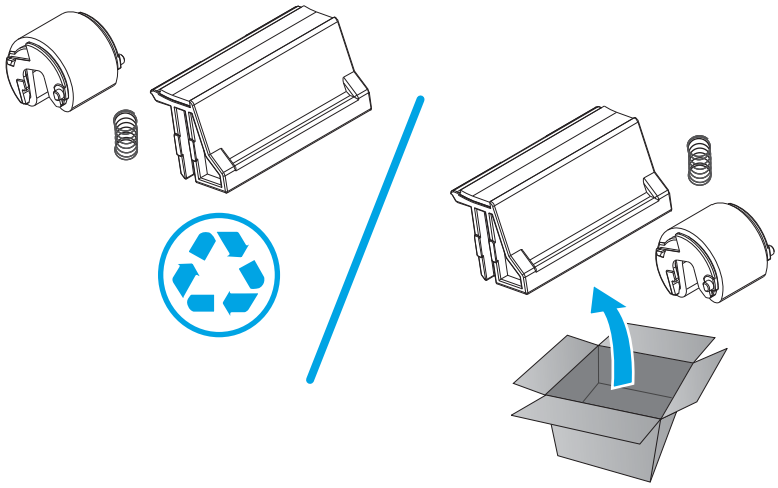
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

CAUTION: Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the replacement roller or the black rubber portion of the pad assembly. Skin oils on the roller can cause paper handling problems.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-125 Recycle and unpack

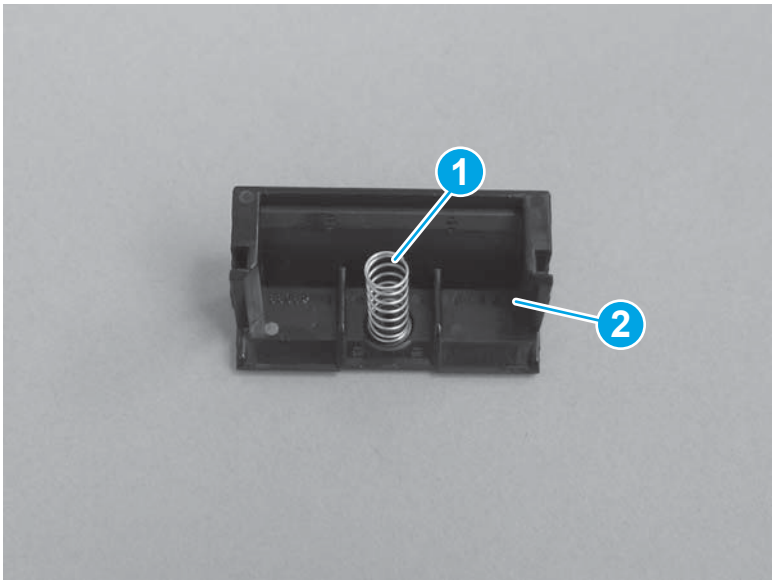


Step 4: Install the separation pad assembly

⚠ **CAUTION:** Do not touch the black rubber portion of the pad assembly. Skin oils on the pad can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

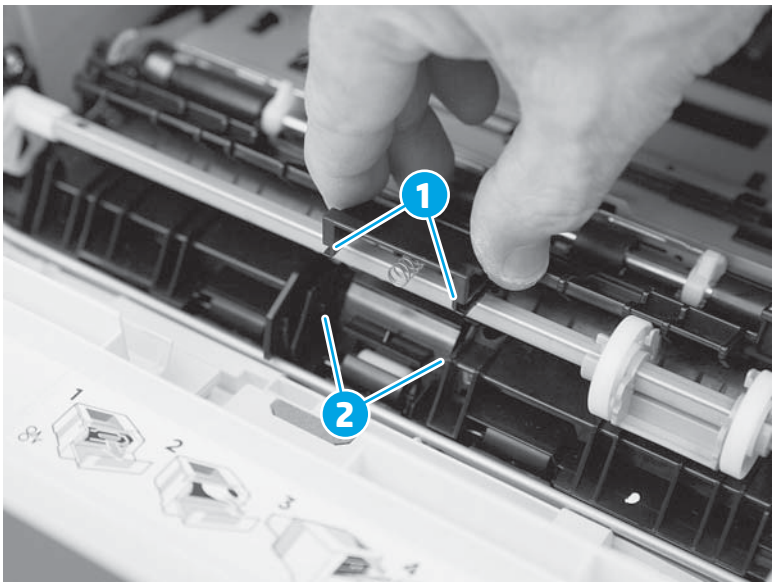
1. Install the spring (callout 1) from the discarded separation pad assembly (or use the one supplied in this kit) on to the replacement assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-126 Install the spring



2. Align the slots in the assembly (callout 1) with the rails on the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-127 Align the assembly with the holder



3. Install the pad assembly into the holder.

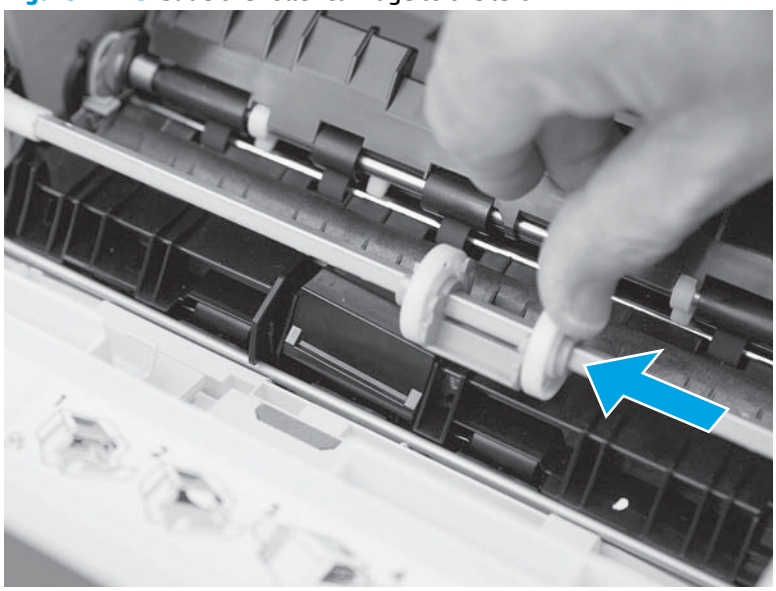
Reinstallation tip: The separation pad should freely move up and down on the spring when correctly installed. If the pad does not freely move, remove it, check the spring, and then reinstall it.

Figure 1-128 Install the pad assembly

4. Slide the roller carriage back to the center of the shaft (the locking tab snaps into place).

NOTE: Slightly depress the separation pad so that the roller carriage can slide over it.

Figure 1-129 Slide the roller carriage to the left



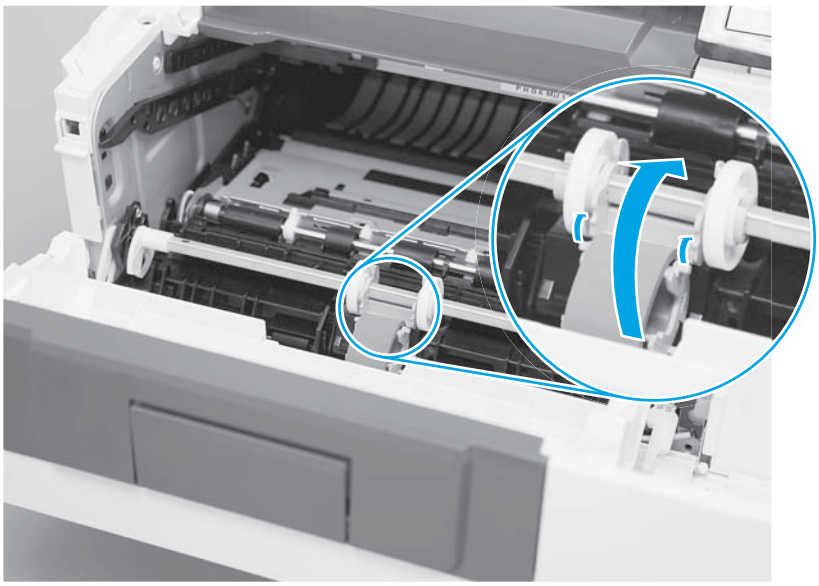
Step 5: Install the roller

CAUTION: Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the replacement roller. Skin oils on the roller can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

1. Place the pins on the under-side of the pickup roller in the slots on the holder, and then rotate the top of the roller up and toward the printer.

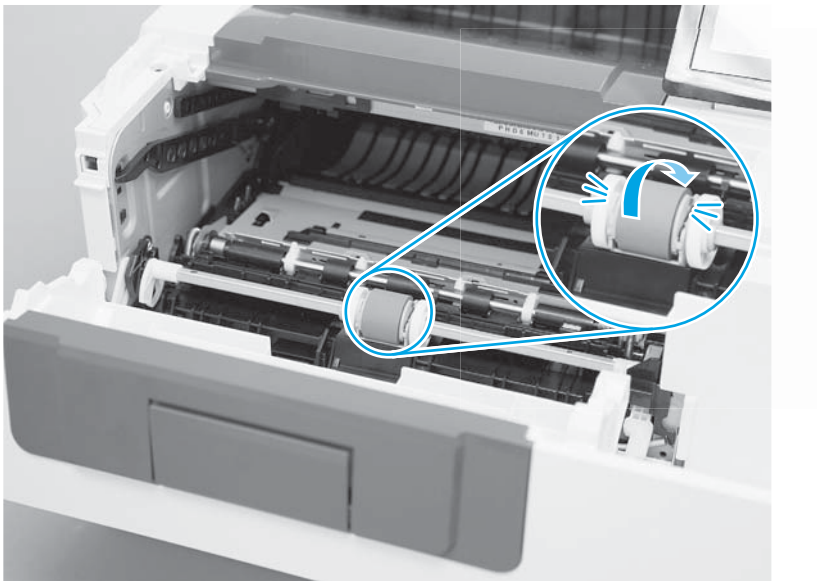
NOTE: In this step, you start with the roller upside down, and then rotate it up and into its final installed position.

Figure 1-130 Install the roller



2. Continue to rotate the top of the roller toward the printer until two tabs snap into place.

Figure 1-131 Engage two tabs



3. Close the toner-cartridge door.

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was removed, do not forget to reinstall it.

Figure 1-132 Close the toner-cartridge door

Removal and replacement: Tray 2-x roller kit

NOTE: The figures in this section show the M506 and M527 Tray 2. However, the procedure is correct for replacing the Tray 2 pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies in the M501, as well as the optional Tray 3, Tray 4, and Tray 5 accessories.

The M501 only supports one optional input accessory (Tray 3).

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the pickup and feed roller assembly
- Step 3: Remove the separation roller assembly
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assemblies
- Step 5: Install the separation roller assembly
- Step 6: Install the pickup and feed roller assembly
- Step 7: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies (trays 2-x).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Paper pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies (Tray 2-x) part number	
J8H60-67903	Trays 2-3 roller kit with instruction guide (M501)
F2A68-67913	Trays 2-x roller kit with instruction guide (M506/M527)

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from the tray that the roller assemblies were replaced in to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-133 Pull the tray out until it stops

2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-134 Release and remove the tray

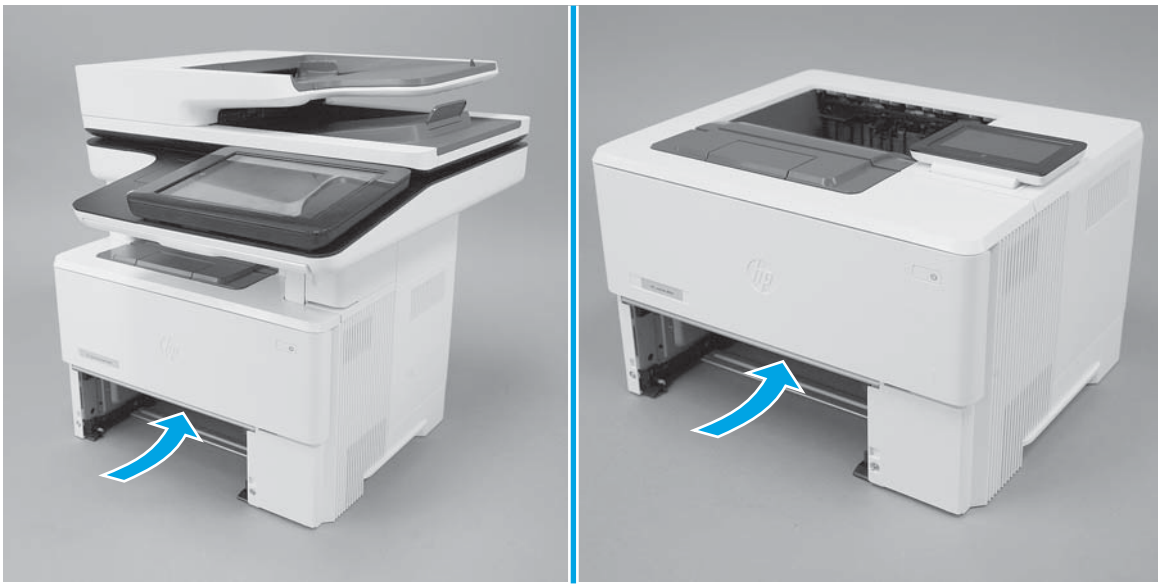
Step 2: Remove the pickup and feed roller assembly

CAUTION: When handling the roller assembly, do not touch the gray spongy portion of the rollers. Skin oils on the rollers can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

NOTE: The figures in this section show the M506 and M527 Tray 2. However, the procedure is correct for replacing the Tray 2 pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies in the M501, as well as the optional Tray 3, Tray 4, and Tray 5 accessories.

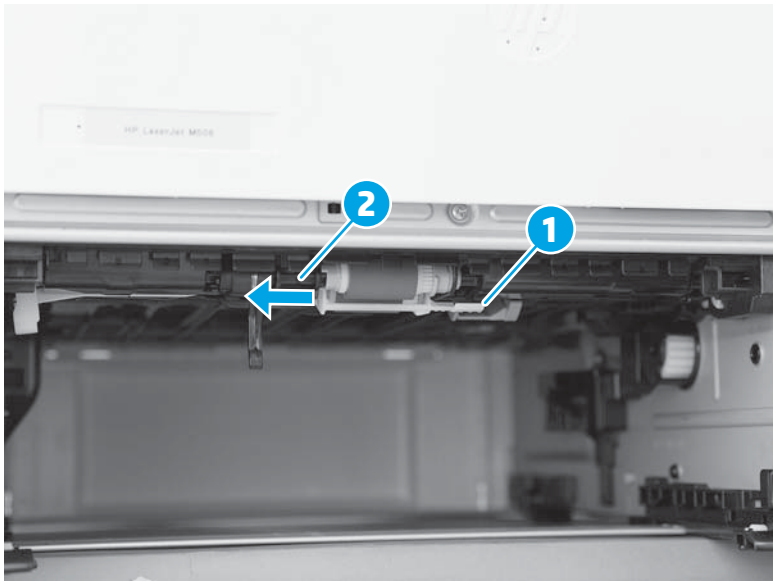
1. Look up into the tray cavity to locate the roller assembly.

Figure 1-135 Locate the roller assembly



2. Grasp the white tab on the roller holder (callout 1), and then slide the roller assembly to the left to compress the spring loaded shaft (callout 2).

Figure 1-136 Compress the spring-loaded shaft



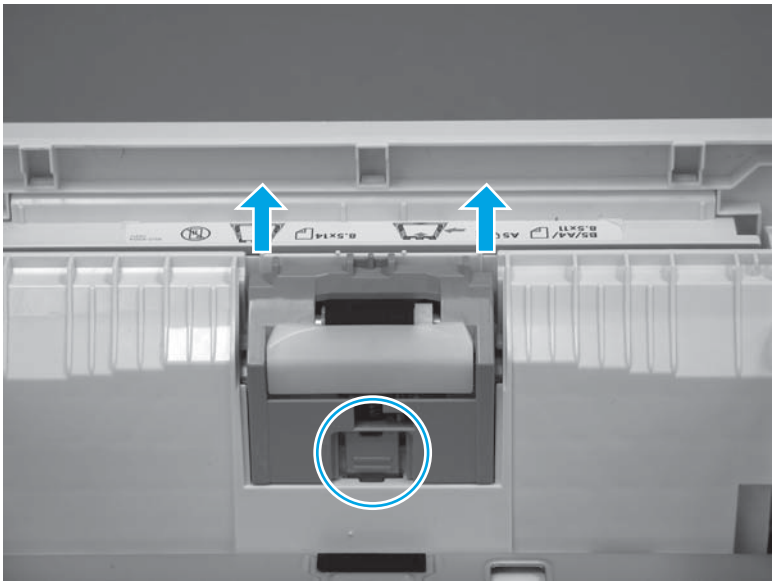
3. With the spring loaded shaft depressed, rotate the right side of the roller assembly down and towards you to release it.

Figure 1-137 Remove the roller assembly

Step 3: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. At the removed tray, release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the separation roller assembly straight up to release it.

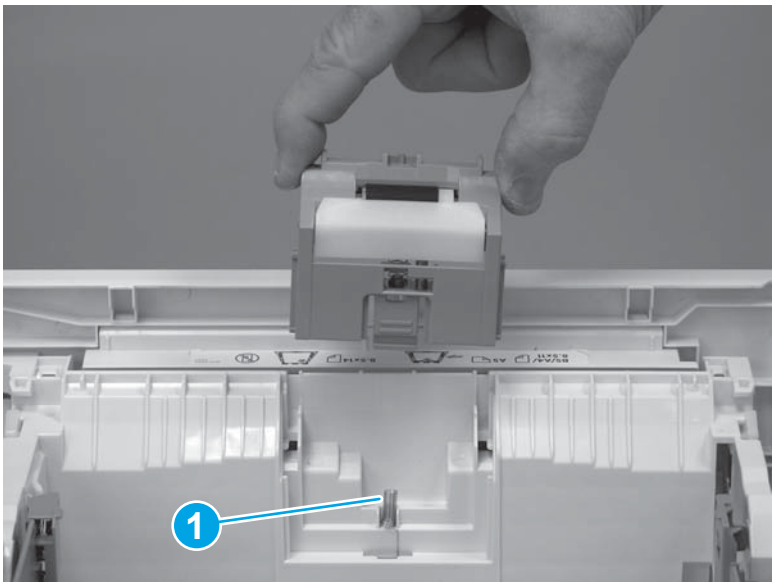
Figure 1-138 Release the assembly



2. Remove the separation roller assembly.

NOTE: The spring under the separation roller assembly is not captive. Do not lose the spring when removing or installing the separation pad assembly.

Figure 1-139 Remove the assembly



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assemblies

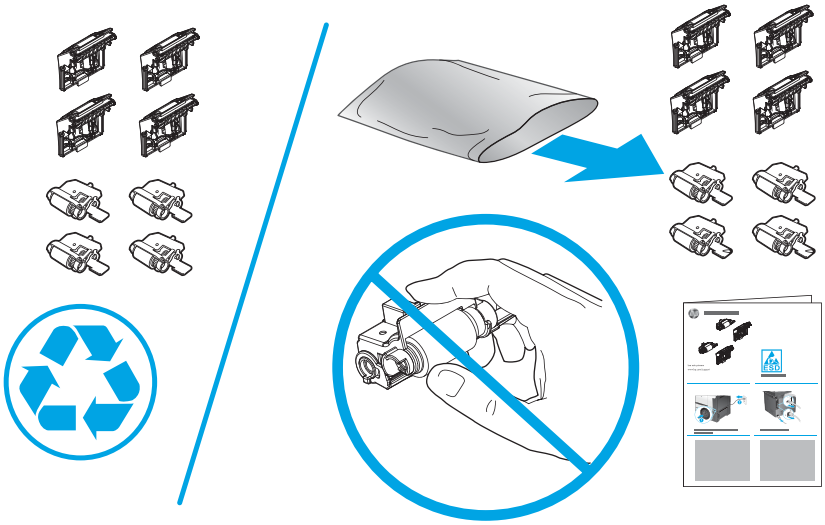
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

TIP: The number of roller assemblies in the kit depends on the specific printer kit. The figure below shows the M506/M527 kit contents. For the M501kit, only two sets of roller assemblies are supplied (one each for Tray 2 and the optional paper feeder accessory).

Figure 1-140 Recycle and unpack

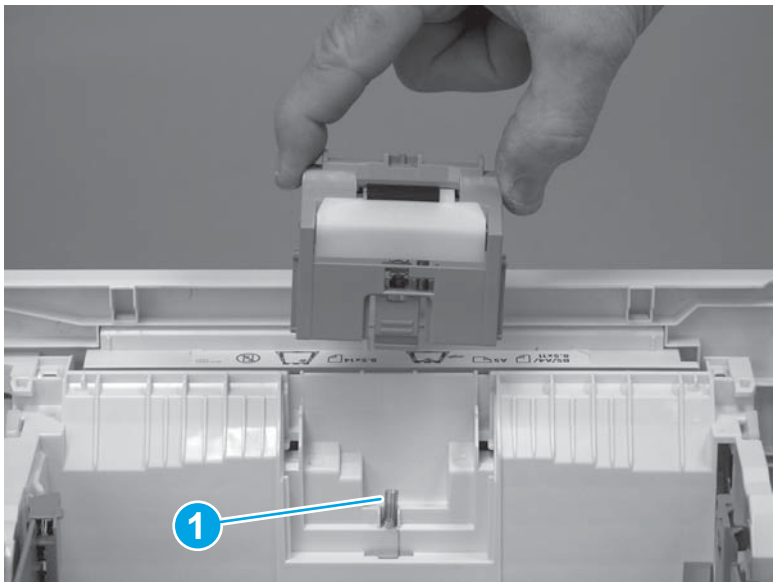


Step 5: Install the separation roller assembly

1. Make sure that the spring is in place (callout 1), and then install the replacement assembly in the slot in the tray.

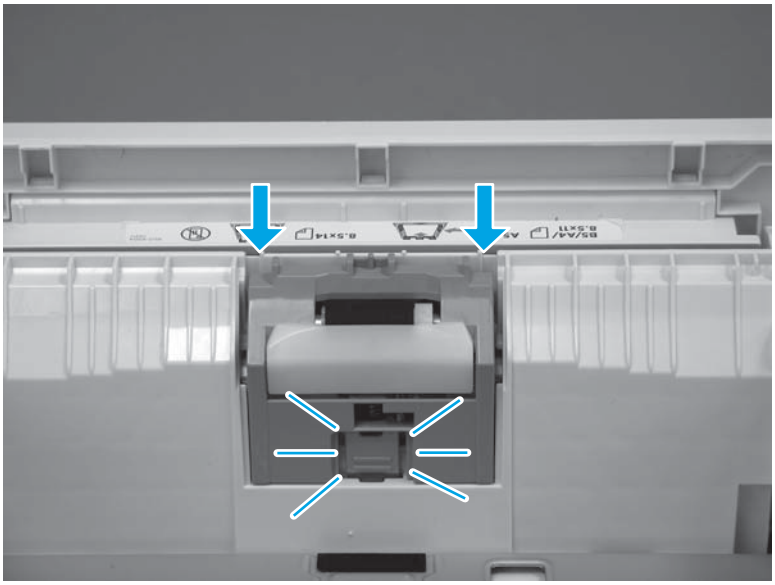
NOTE: The spring under the separation roller assembly is not captive. Do not lose the spring when removing or installing the separation pad assembly.

Figure 1-141 Install the assembly in the slot



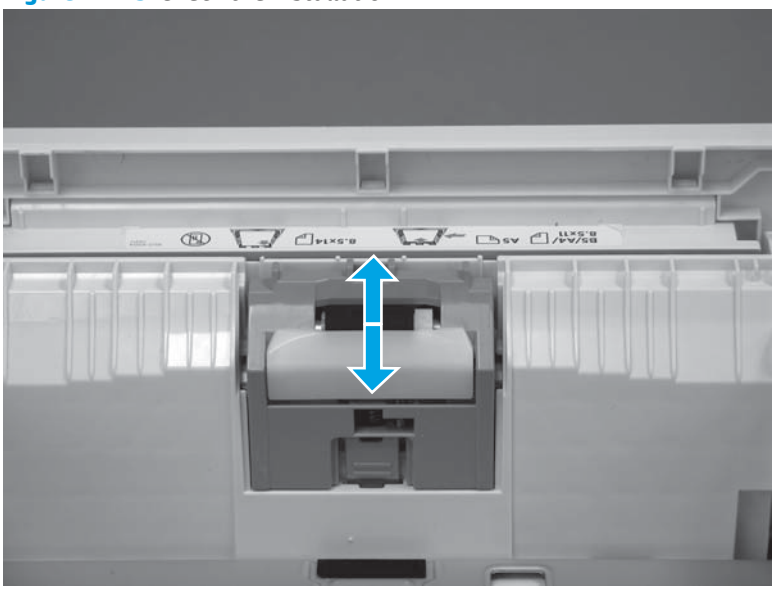
2. Push the assembly straight down until the tab snaps into place.

Figure 1-142 Install the assembly



3. Repeatedly push down on and then release the separation pad. If the assembly is correctly installed it should freely move up and down in the holder. If it does not move freely, remove it and then reinstall it (see step 1).

Figure 1-143 Check the installation



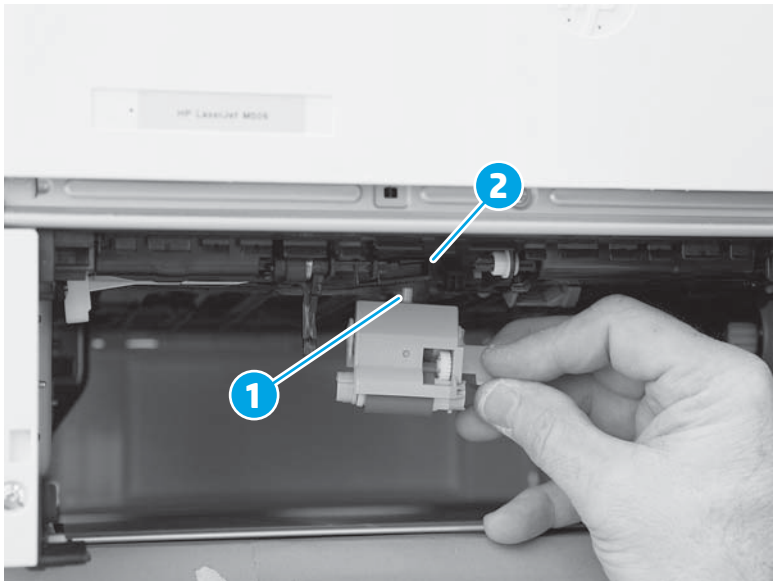
Step 6: Install the pickup and feed roller assembly

CAUTION: When handling the roller assembly, do not touch the gray spongy portion of the rollers. Skin oils on the rollers can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

NOTE: The figures in this section show the M506 and M527 Tray 2. However, the procedure is correct for replacing the Tray 2 pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies in the M501, as well as the optional Tray 3, Tray 4, and Tray 5 accessories.

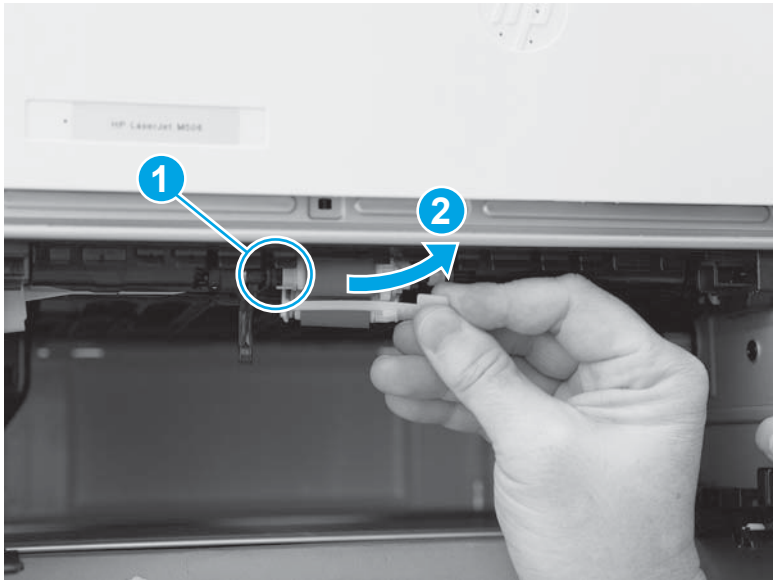
1. When the assembly is installed, the actuator pin (callout 1) on the roller assembly must be installed in the slot (callout 2) in the actuator arm.

Figure 1-144 Check the pin on the assembly



2. Position the left end of the assembly on the spring loaded shaft and push it left to compress the shaft (callout 1), keep the roller holder parallel to the underside of the printer, and then rotate the right end up and into the printer (callout 2).

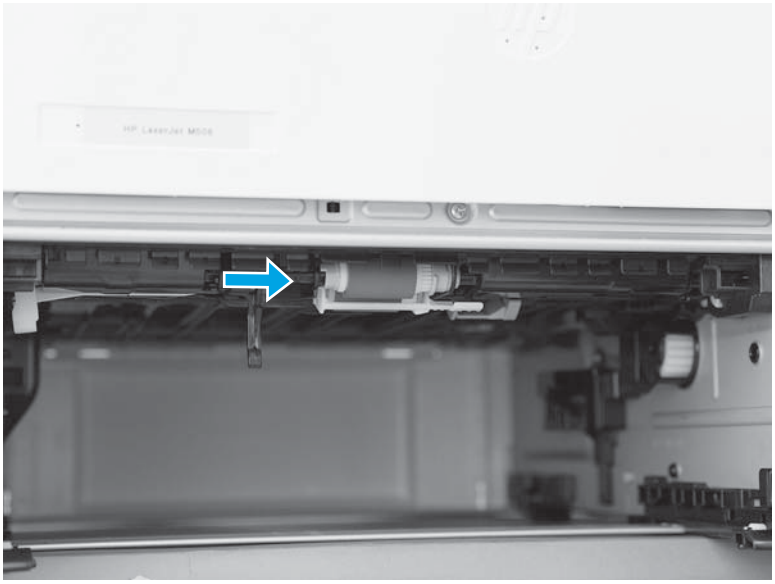
Figure 1-145 Install the roller assembly



3. Slowly release the depressed spring loaded shaft to allow the right end of the roller assembly to engage with the right-side drive shaft.

   Make sure that the right side of the assembly is fully engaged with the right-side drive shaft.

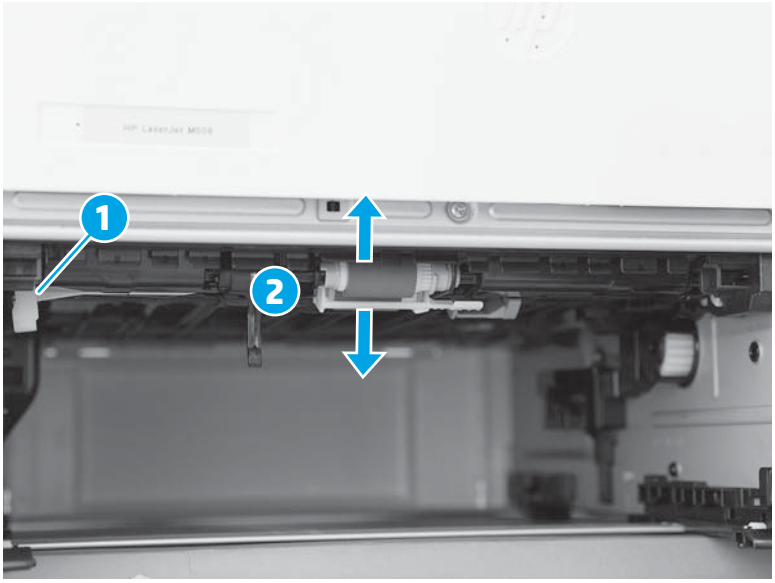
Figure 1-146 Decompress the spring-loaded shaft



4. To check the installation, repeatedly push up and release, the tray actuator (callout 1) and observe the roller assembly. If the assembly is correctly installed, it moves up and down (callout 2).

NOTE: If the assembly does not properly move, remove it and then reinstall it, making sure that the pin on the assembly is installed in the slot in the actuator arm. See Figure 1-144 Check the pin on the assembly on page 103.

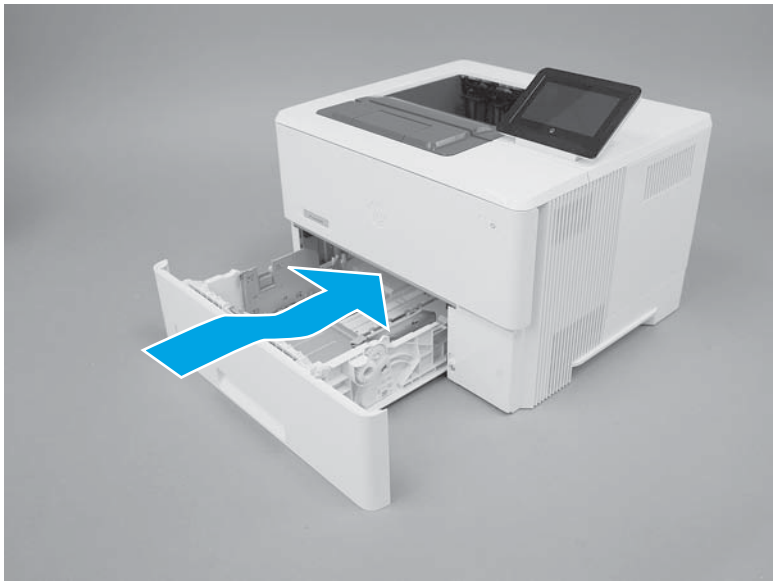
Figure 1-147 Check the installation



Step 7: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-148 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-149 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M501)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M501)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the control panel (M501)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M501 control panel.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control panel (M501) part number	
J8H60-67904	Control panel (M501) with instruction guide

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

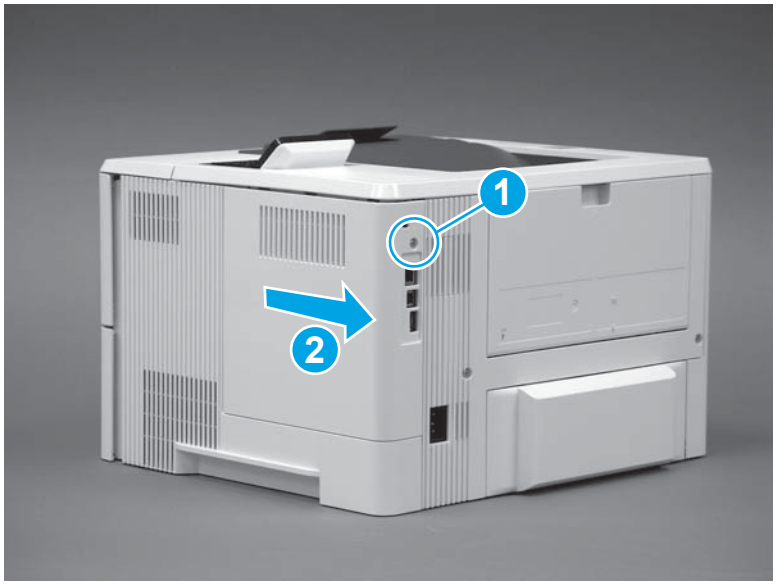
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M501)

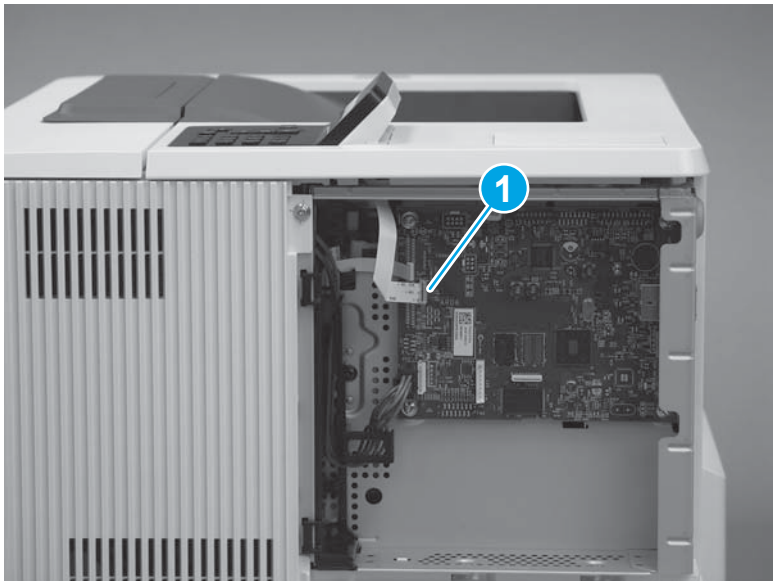
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-150 Remove the formatter cover



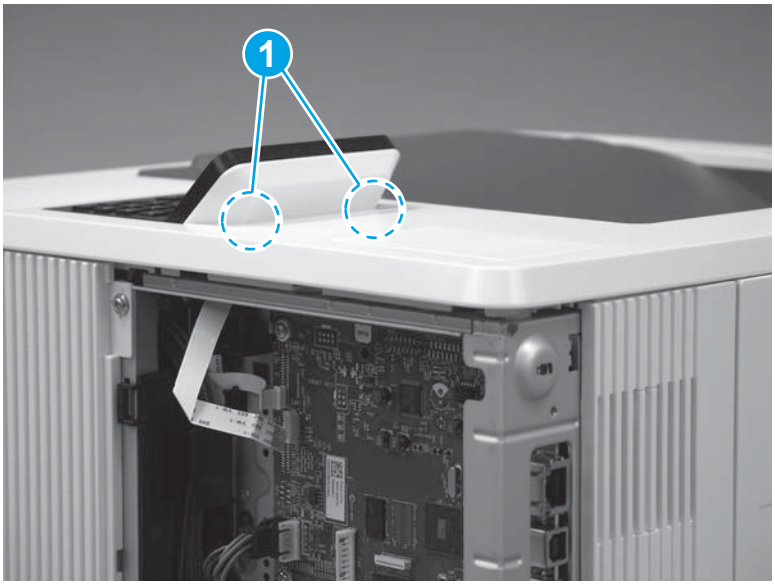
2. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-151 Disconnect one flat cable



3. Locate two tabs (callout 1) along the rear edge of the control panel.

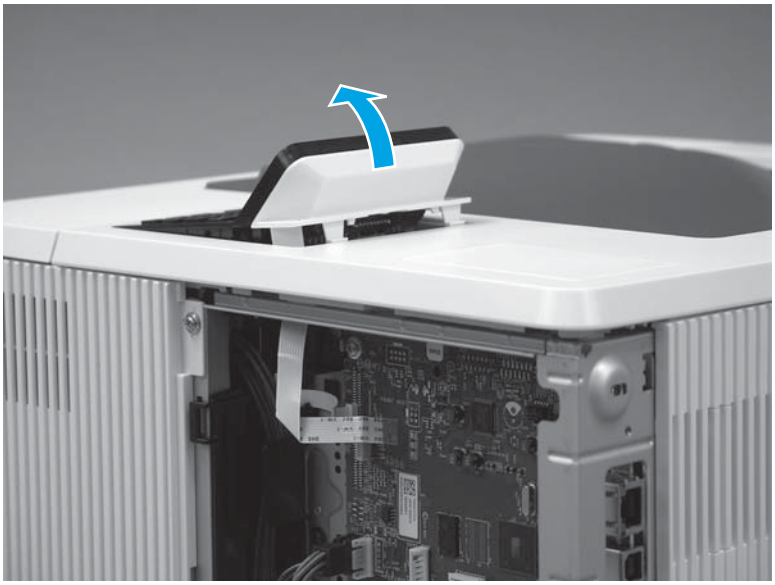
Figure 1-152 Locate two tabs



4. Release the two tabs, and then rotate the rear edge of the control panel up and away from the printer.

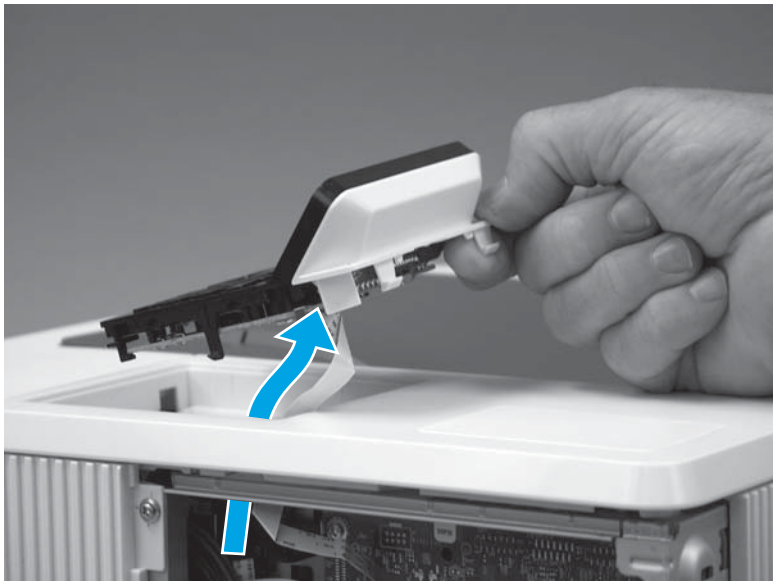
TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release the two tabs.

Figure 1-153 Release the control panel



5. Pass the flat cable attached to the control panel thorough the opening in the printer chassis, and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-154 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

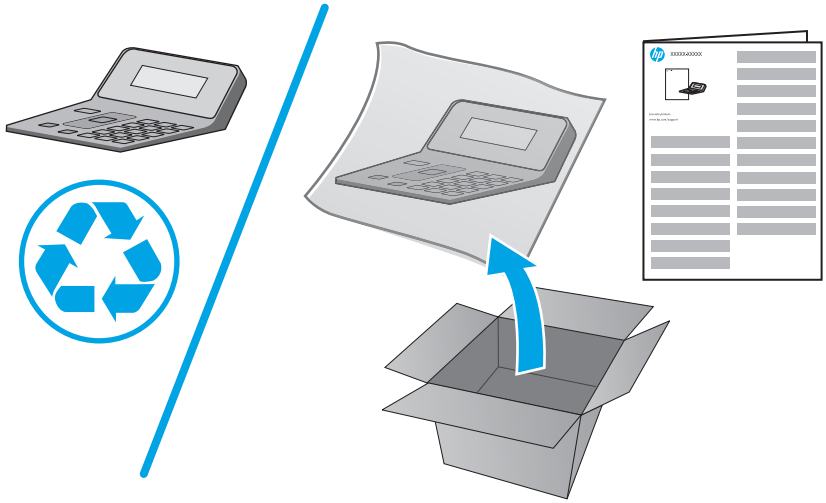
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

TIP: Don't forget to remove the protective film on the display of the replacement control panel.

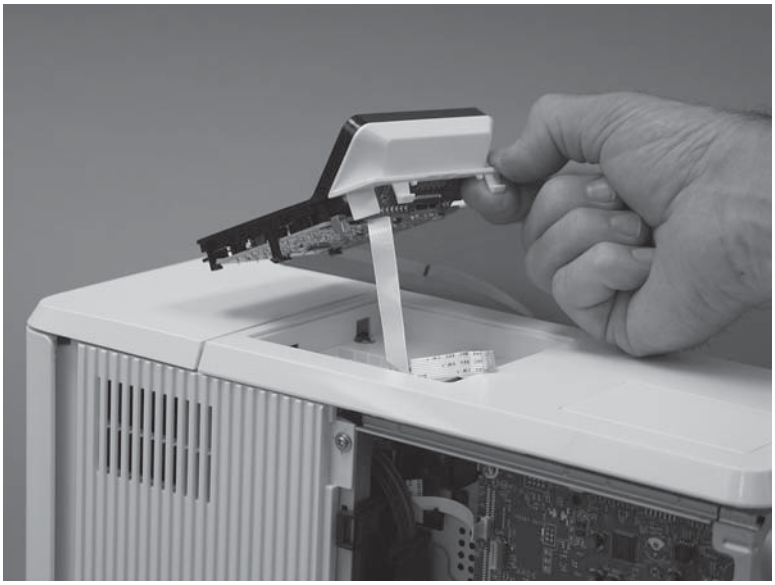
Figure 1-155 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the control panel (M501)

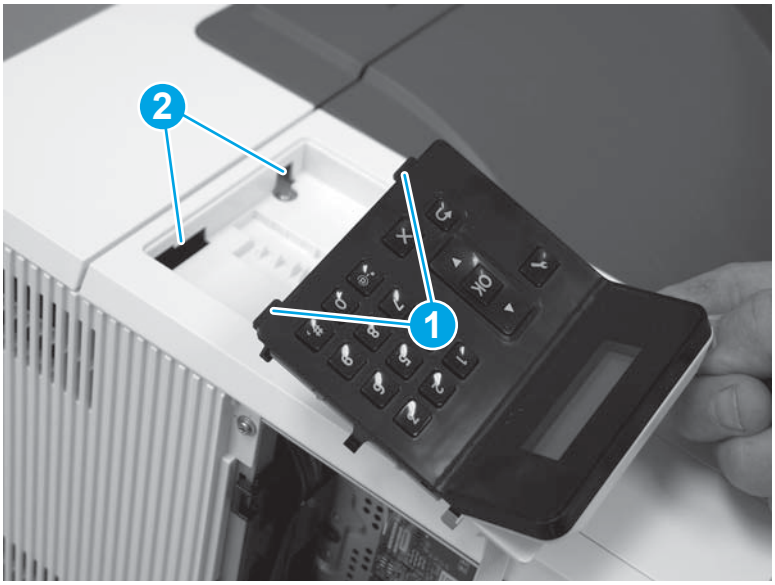
1. Position the replacement control panel over the printer.

Figure 1-156 Position the control panel over the printer



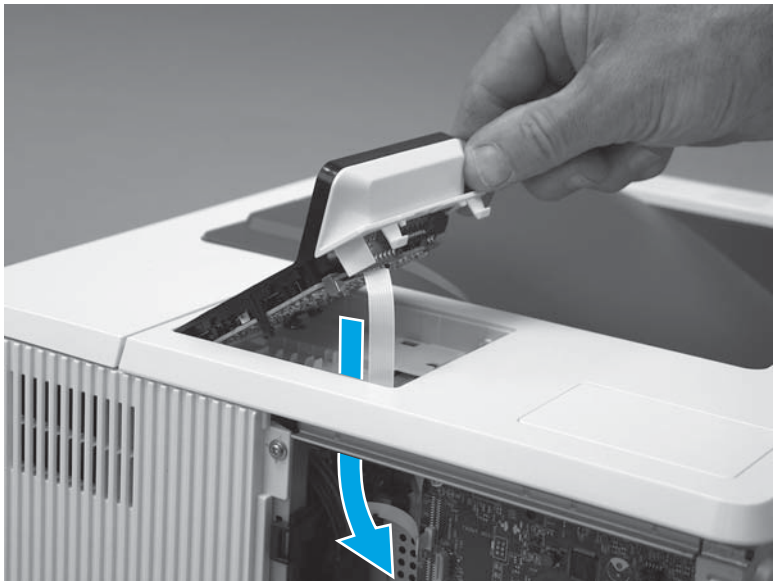
2. Engage the tabs (callout 1) on the front side of the control panel into the slots in the top cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-157 Engage the tabs with the slots



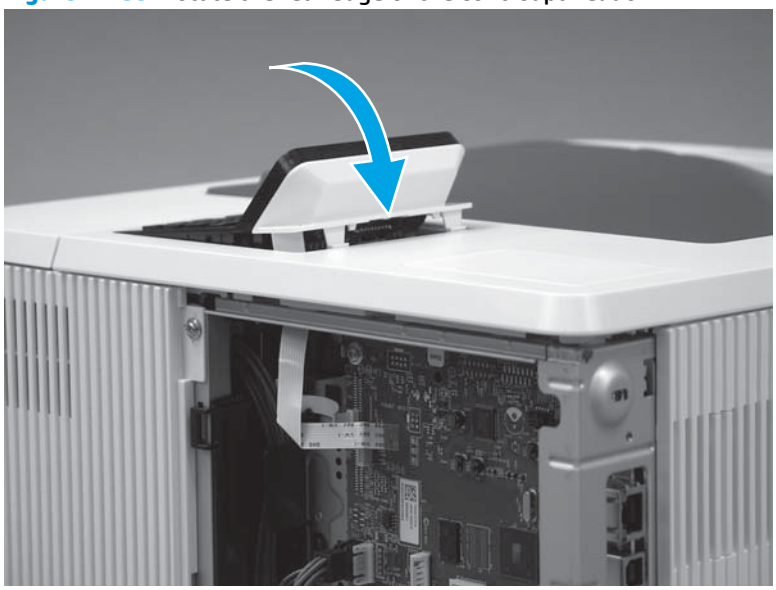
3. Carefully pass the flat cable through the opening in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-158 Install the flat cable



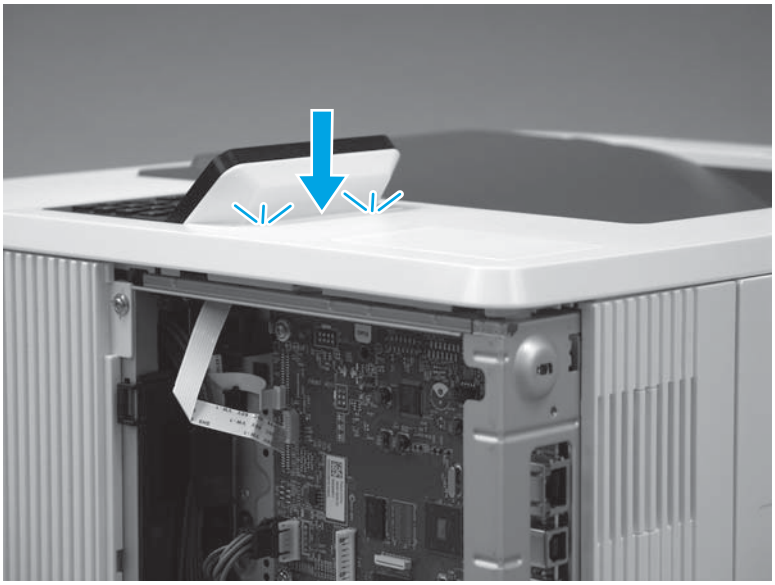
4. With the front tabs engaged, rotate the rear edge of the control panel down and onto the printer to engage the rear tabs.

Figure 1-159 Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down



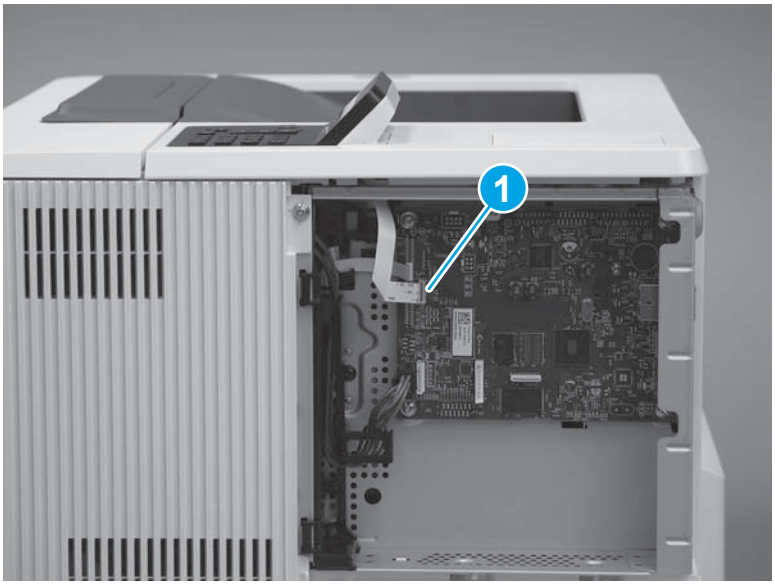
5. Firmly push down on the rear edge of the control panel to make sure that the tabs snap into place.

Figure 1-160 Make sure that the tabs snap into place



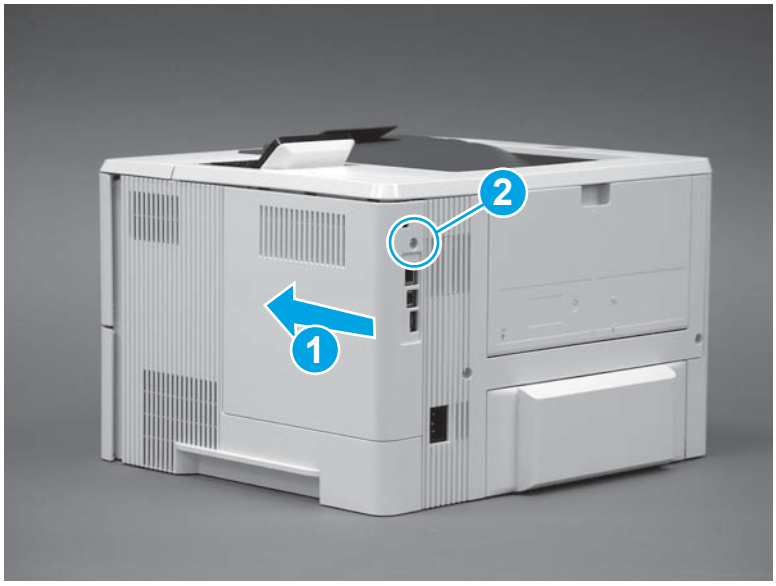
6. Connect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-161 Connect one flat cable



7. Slide the formatter cover towards the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-162 Install the formatter cover



Field replaceable units (FRUs) / Bench repairable units (BRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors

- Removal and replacement: Formatter cover
- Removal and replacement: Control-panel cover (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Top-rear cover (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Top-left cover (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Cartridge door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Right cover
- Removal and replacement: Left cover
- Removal and replacement: Stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Top cover (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Top cover (M501/M506)
- Removal and replacement: Paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Removal and replacement: Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Integrated-scanner assembly (ISA) (M527)

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter cover part number	
RC4-4200-000CN	Formatter cover (M501)
RM2-5725-000CN	Formatter cover (M506)
RM2-5717-000CN	Formatter cover (M527)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

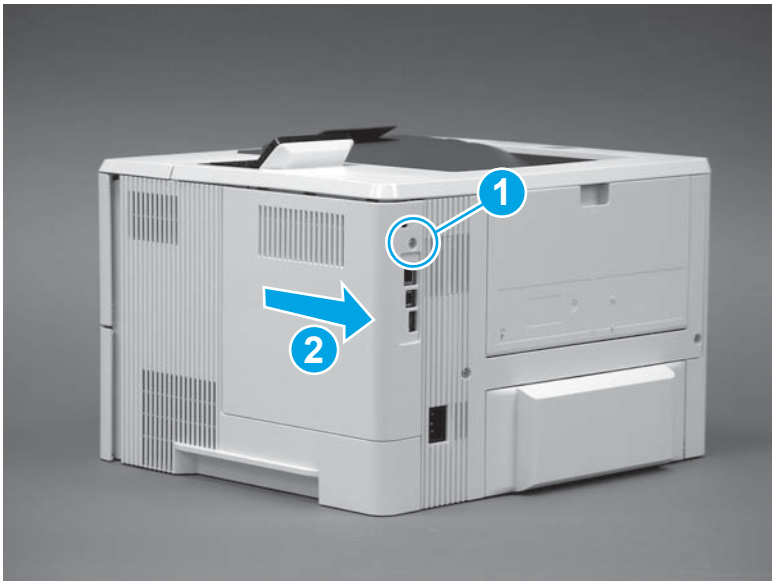
Post service test

No post service test are available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

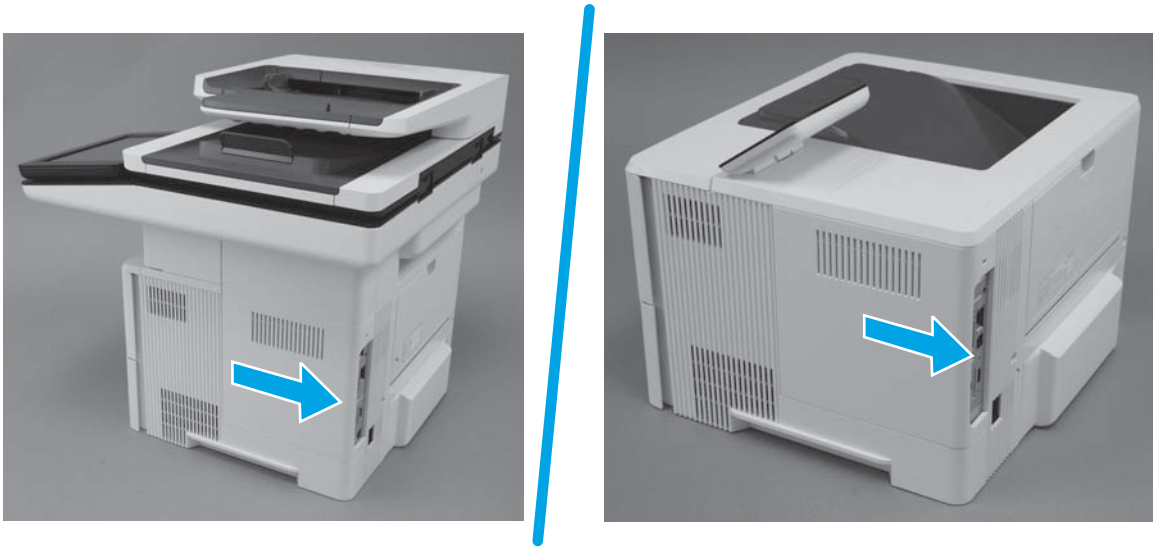
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-163 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-164 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



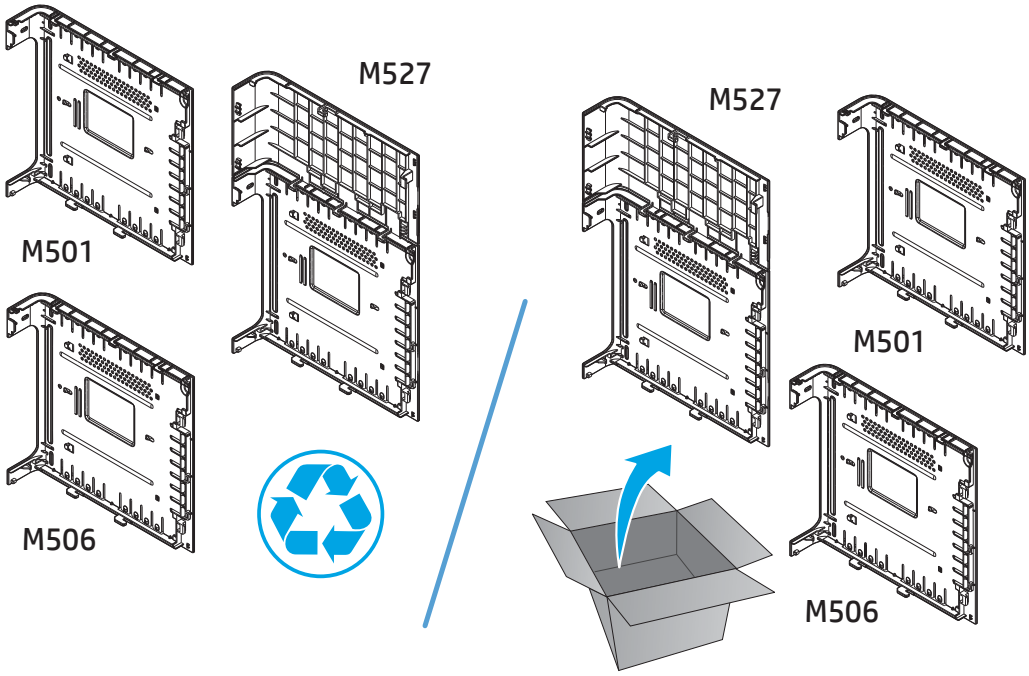
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

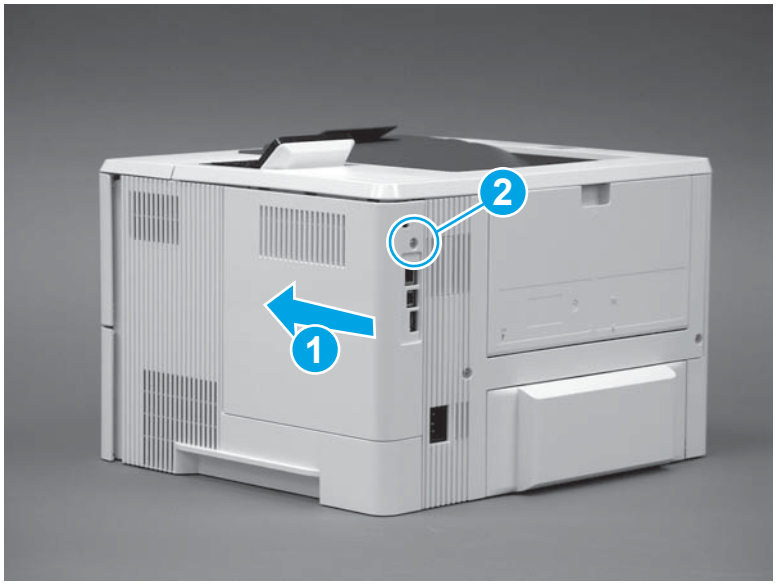
Figure 1-165 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the formatter cover

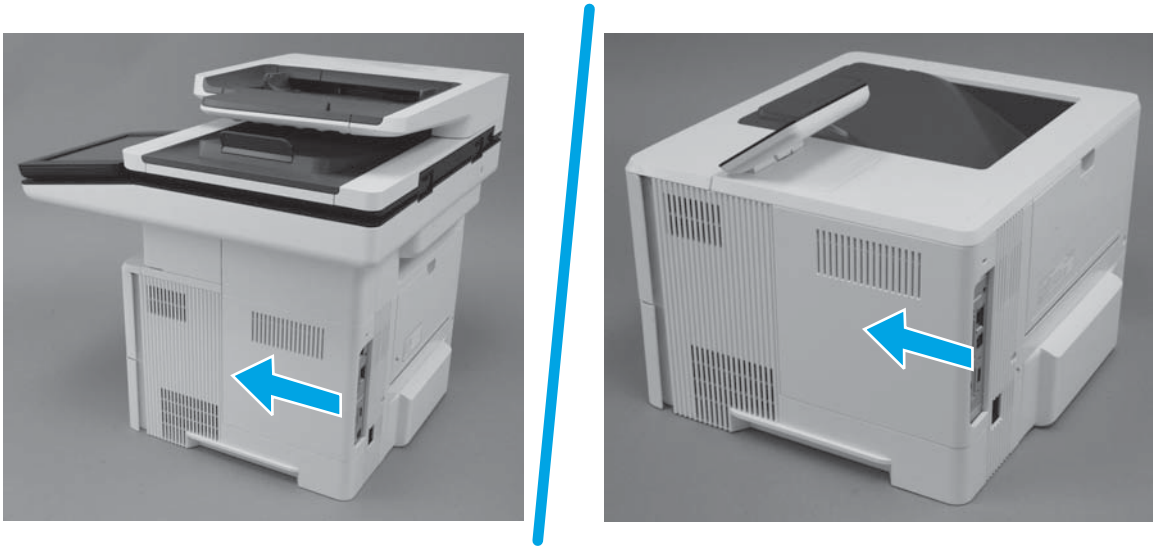
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-166 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-167 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Removal and replacement: Control-panel cover (M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover (M527)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 3: Install the control-panel cover (M527)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control-panel cable cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control-panel cover (M527) part number	
B5L46-60117	Control-panel cover (M527)

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No service test for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover (M527)

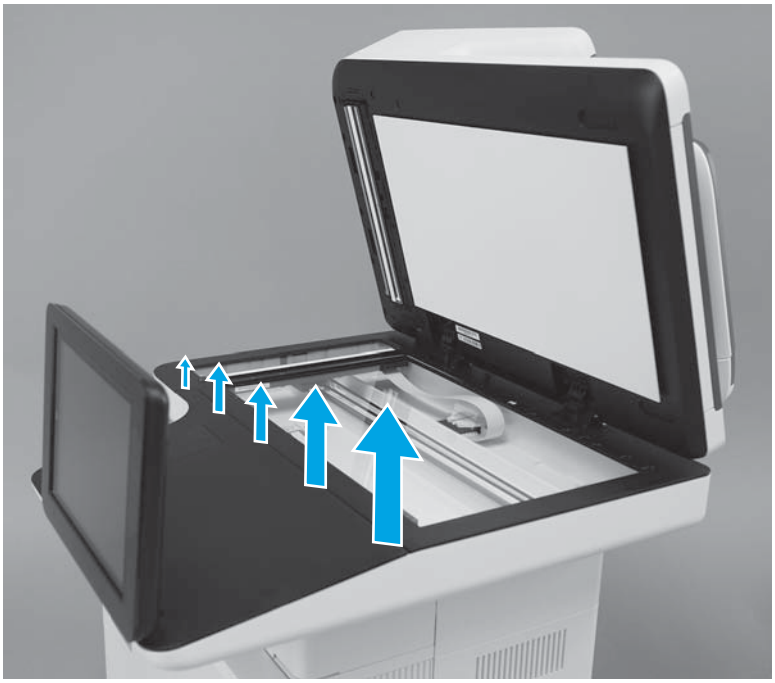
1. If the document feeder is not open, open it now.

NOTE: If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now until it stops.

Figure 1-168 Open the document feeder

2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-169 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-170 Remove the cover

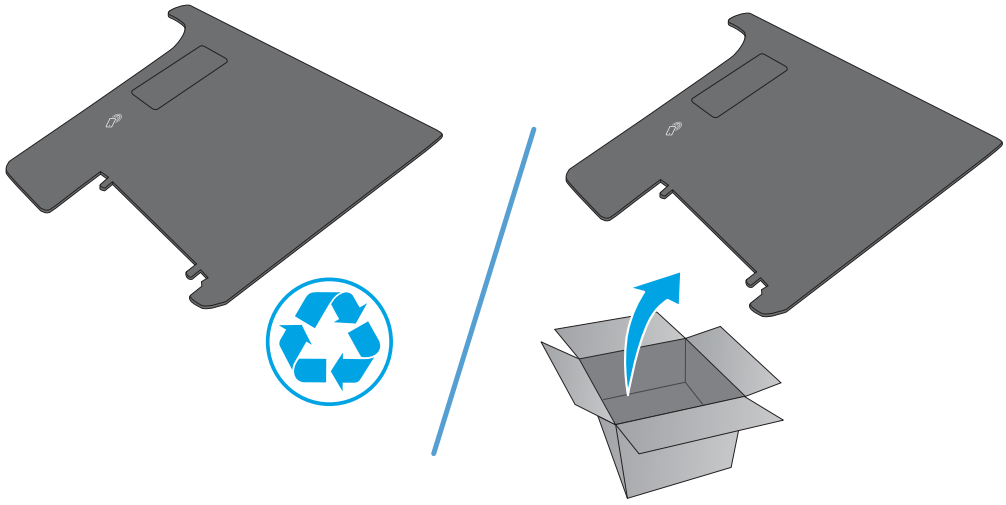
Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-171 Recycle and unpack



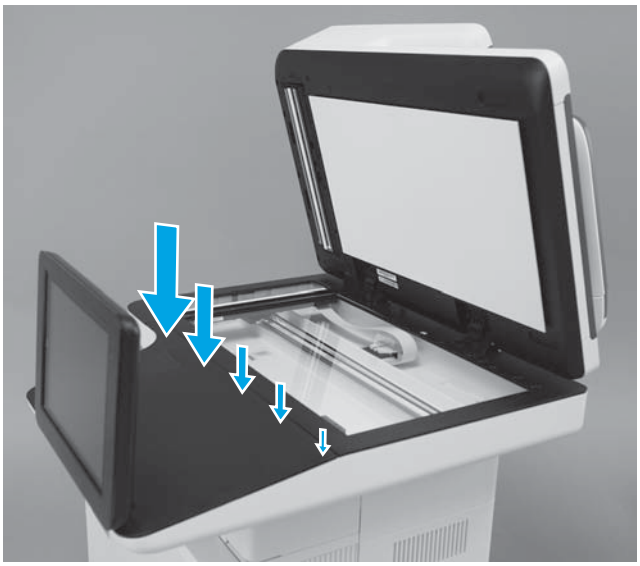
Step 3: Install the control-panel cover (M527)

1. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-172 Position the control-panel cover on the printer

2. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

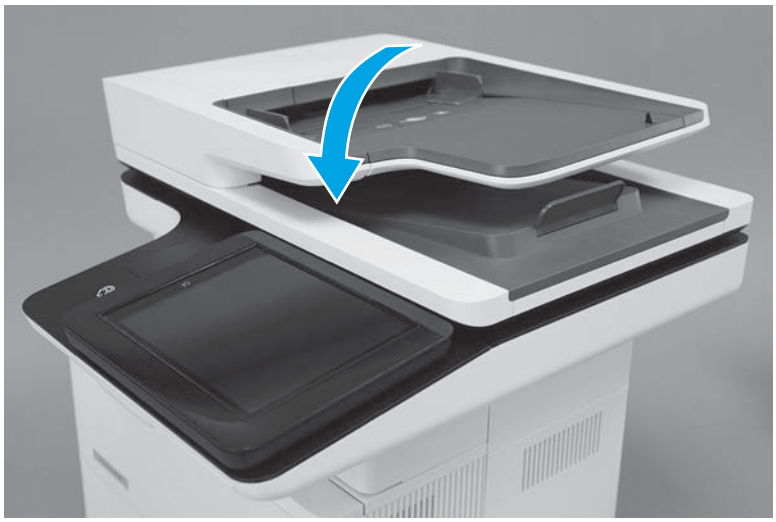
Figure 1-173 Engage five tabs



3. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Figure 1-174 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the top-left cover
- Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 5: Install the top-rear cover
- Step 6: Install the top-left cover
- Step 7: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top-rear cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top-rear cover (M527) part number	
RC4-3002-000CN	Cover, top rear

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

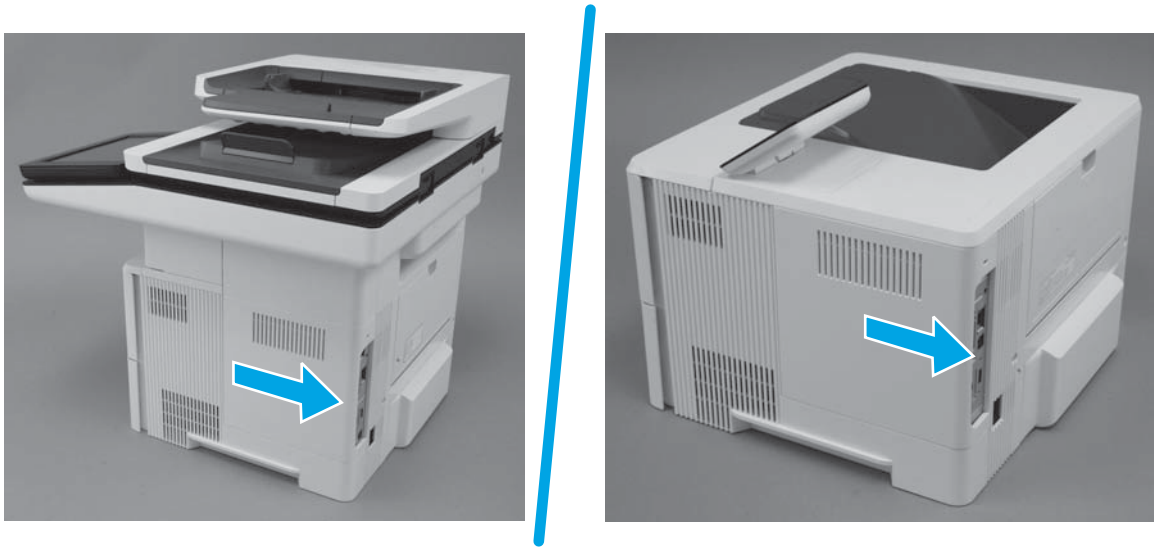
Post service test

No post service test are available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

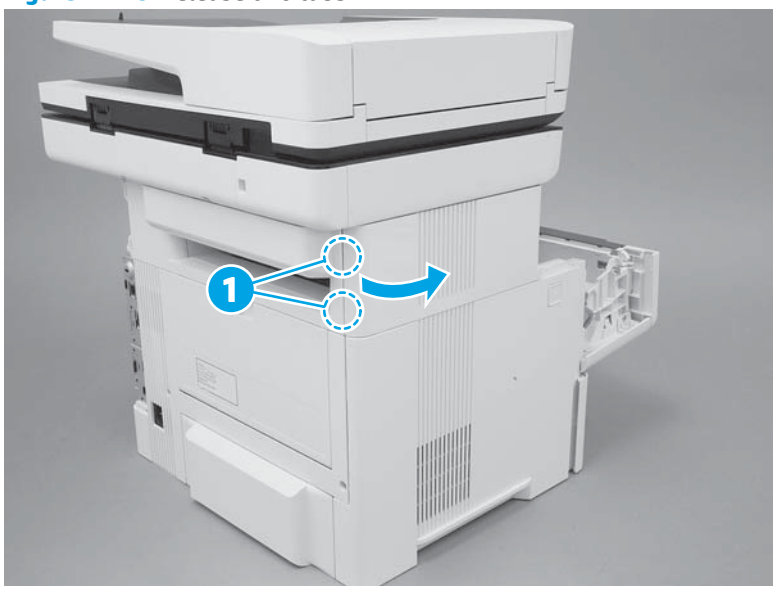
Figure 1-175 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-176 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-177 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-178 Slide the cover

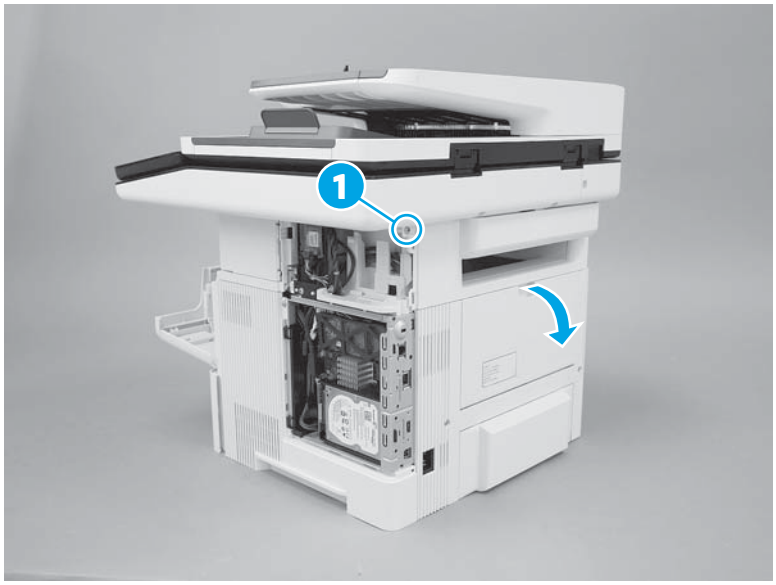
4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-179 Remove the cover

Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover

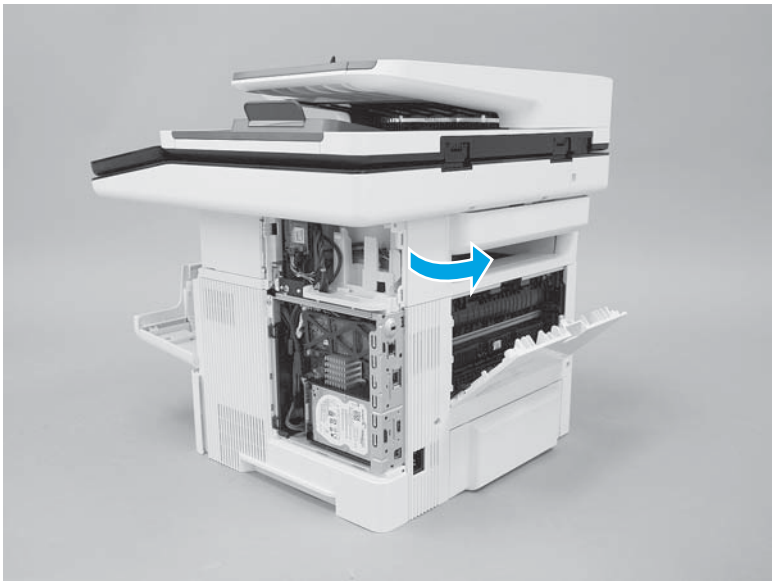
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-180 Remove one screw



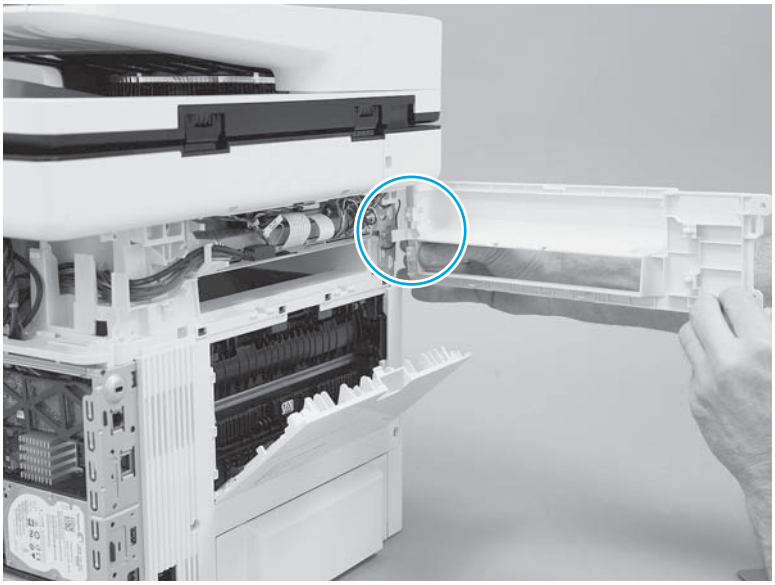
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-181 Rotate the cover



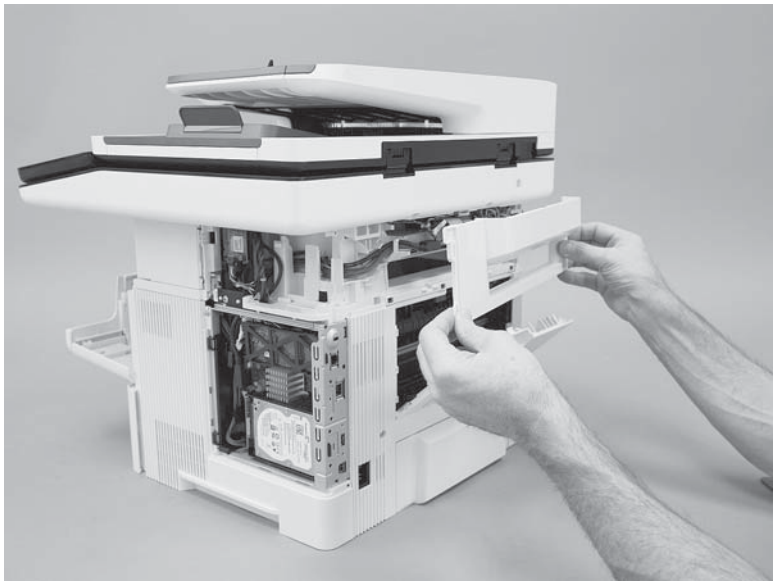
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-182 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-183 Remove the cover



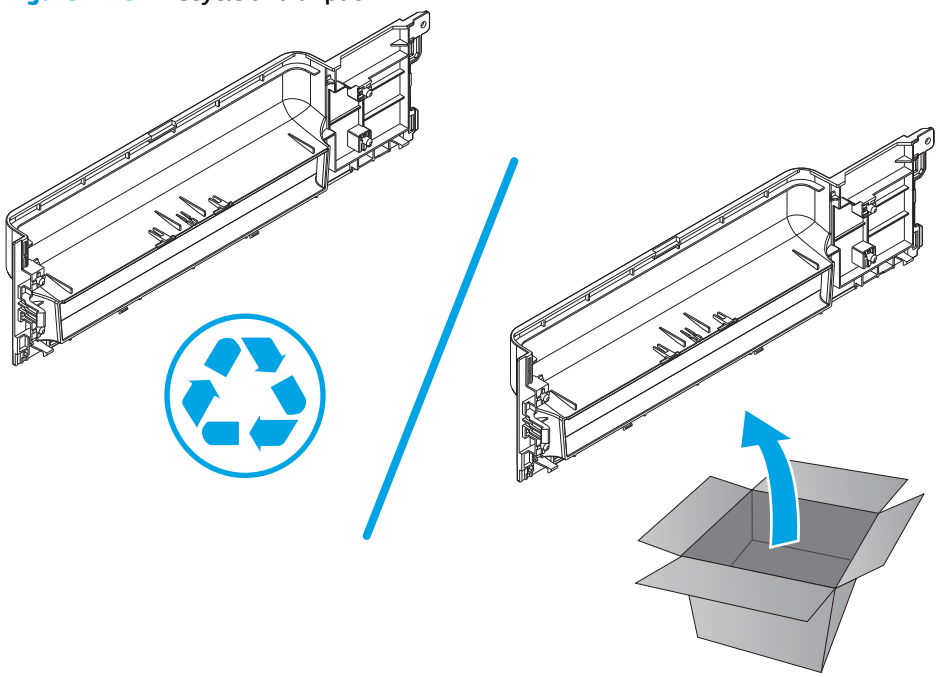
Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

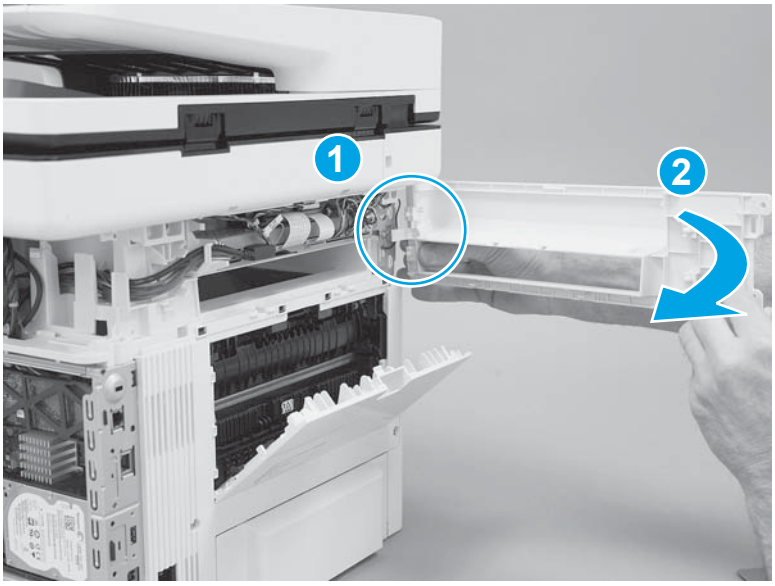
Figure 1-184 Recycle and unpack



Step 5: Install the top-rear cover

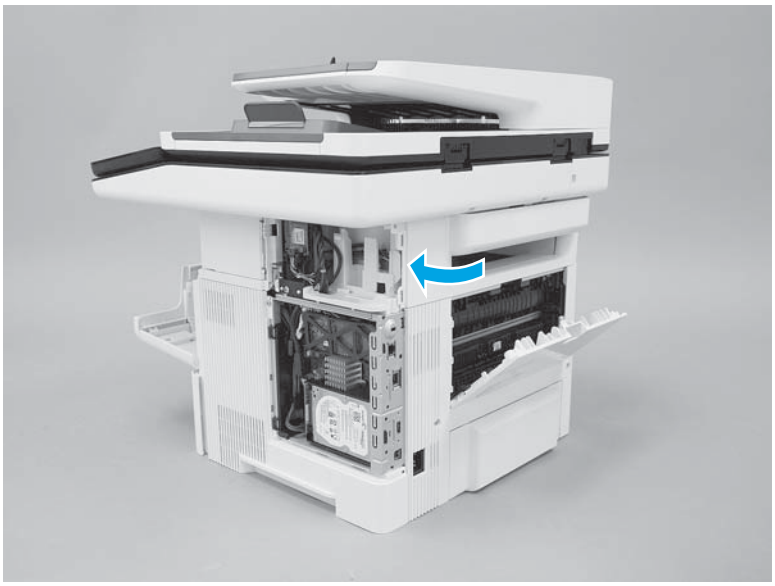
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-185 Engage one boss



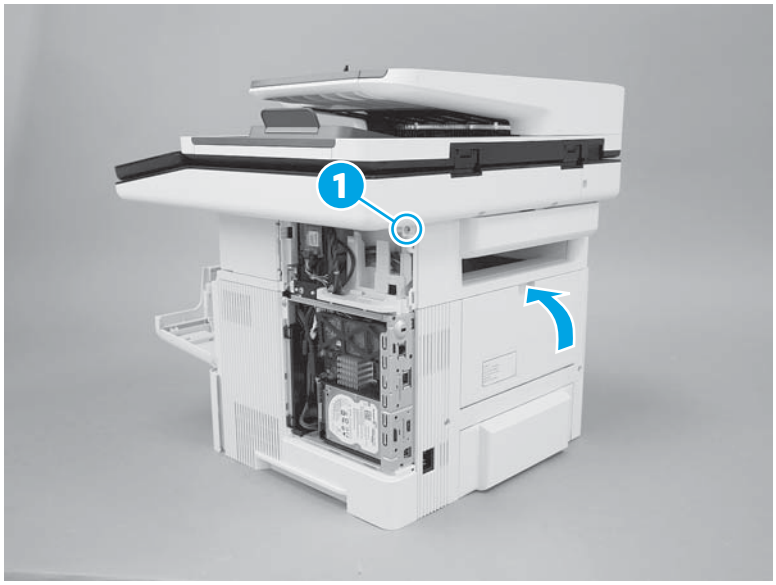
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-186 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-187 Install one screw



Step 6: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-188 Slide the cover

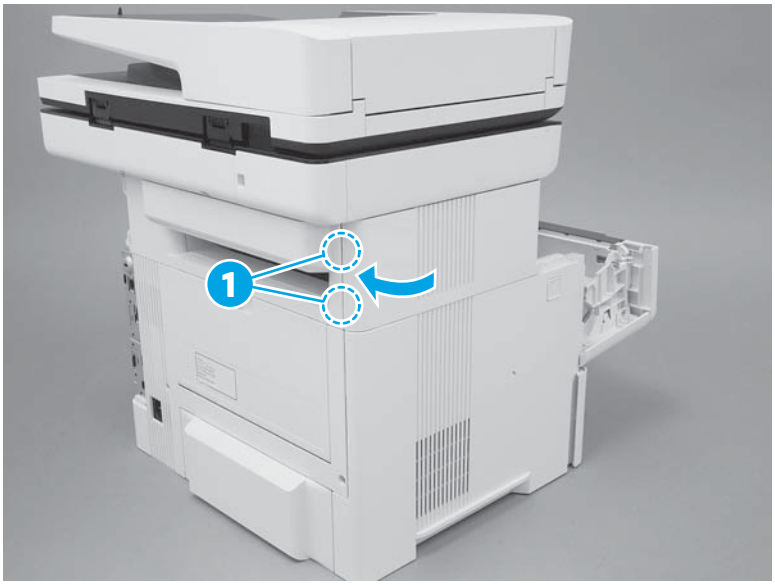
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-189 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

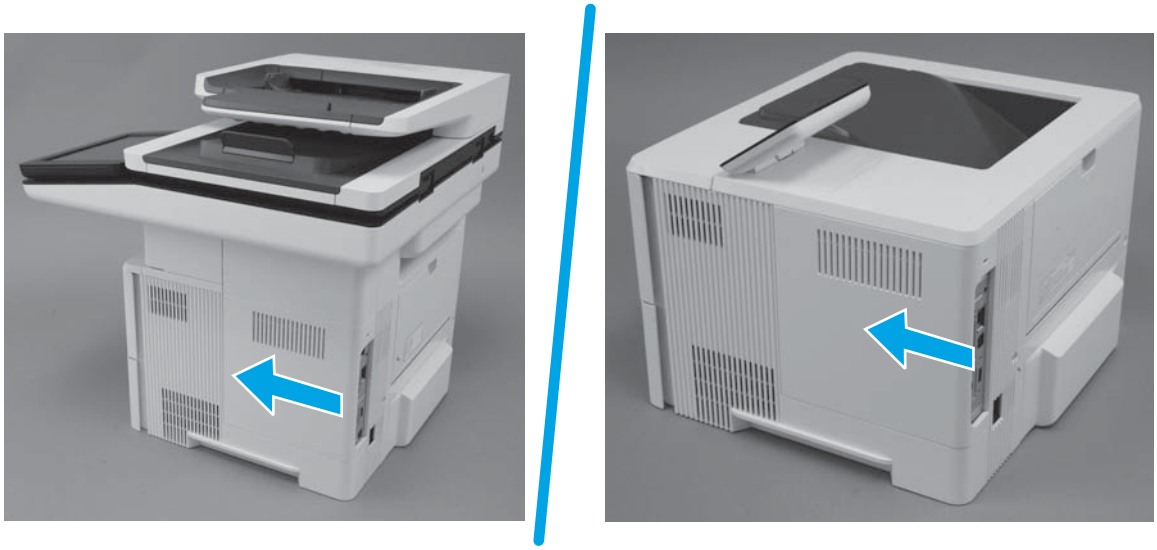
Figure 1-190 Engage two tabs



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-191 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the top-left cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 3: Install the top-left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top-left cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top-left cover (M527) part number	
RC4-4147-000CN	Cover, top left

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

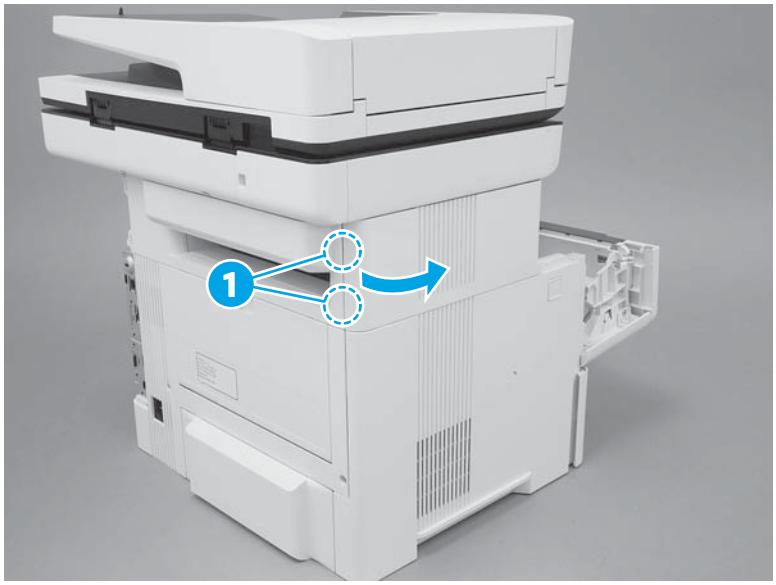
Post service test

No post service test are available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-192 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-193 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-194 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-195 Remove the cover

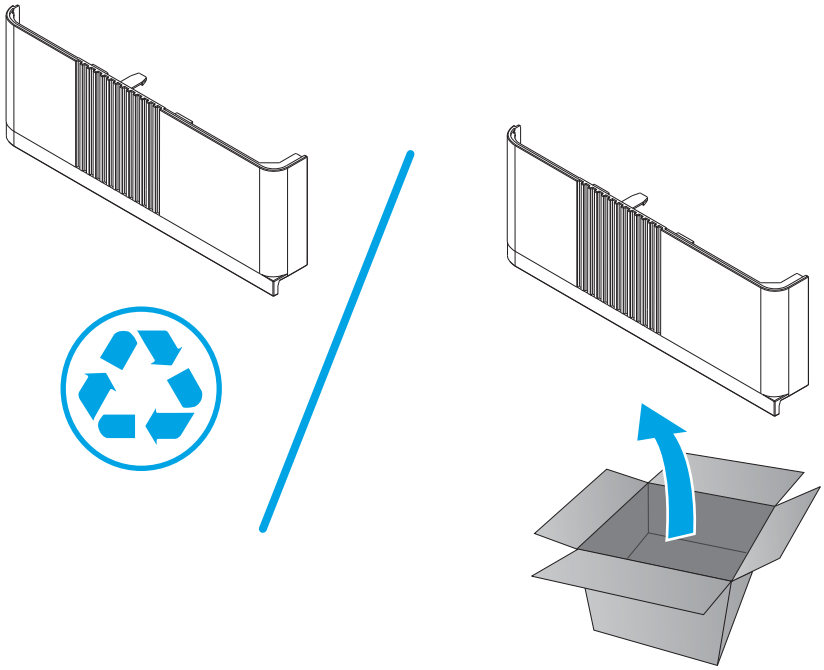
Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-196 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-197 Slide the cover

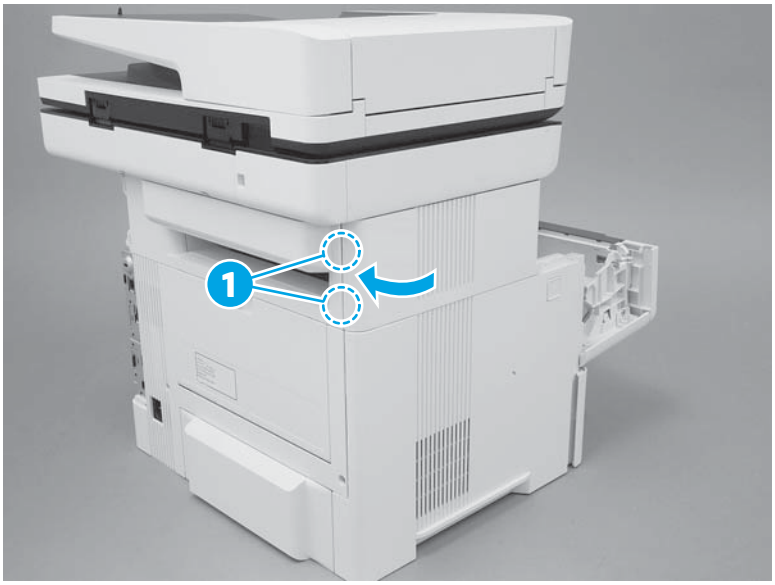
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-198 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-199 Engage two tabs



Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the top-left cover
- Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 6: Install the document feeder
- Step 7: Install the retention clips and white backing
- Step 8: Install the top-rear cover
- Step 9: Install the top-left cover
- Step 10: Install the formatter cover
- Step 11: Reset the firmware counter

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder (M527) part number	
B5L47-67902	ADF whole unit (document feeder; M506n/dn/x and M527dn/f) kit with instruction guide[1]
B5L47-67901	ADF whole unit (document feeder; M527 c/z) kit with instruction guide[1]

[1] This kit includes a replacement white backing and white backing retention clips.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.
- Small flat-blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

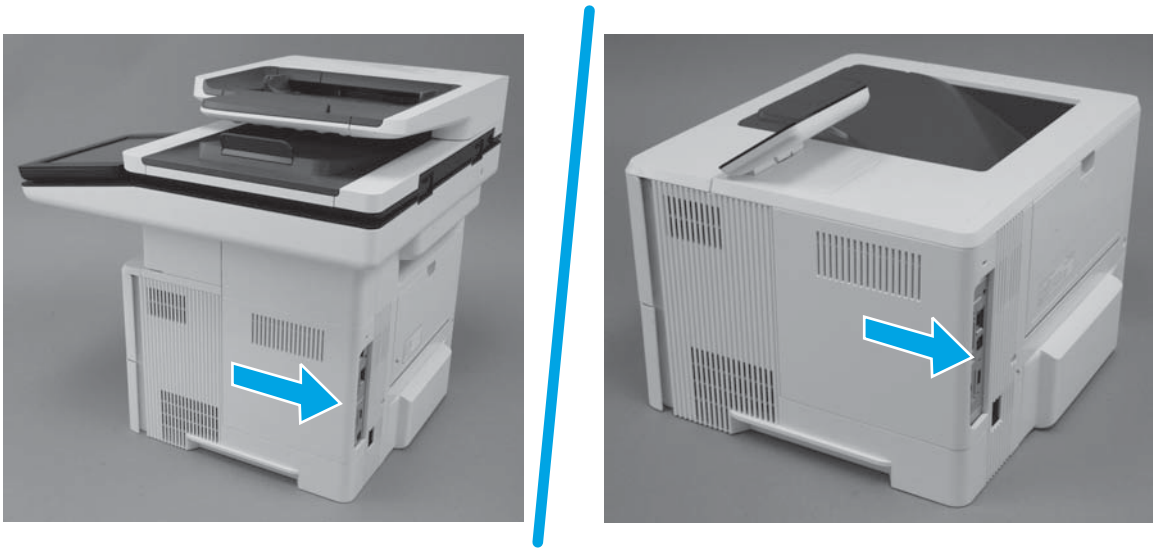
Post service test

Use the document feeder to make a copy to make sure that it is properly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

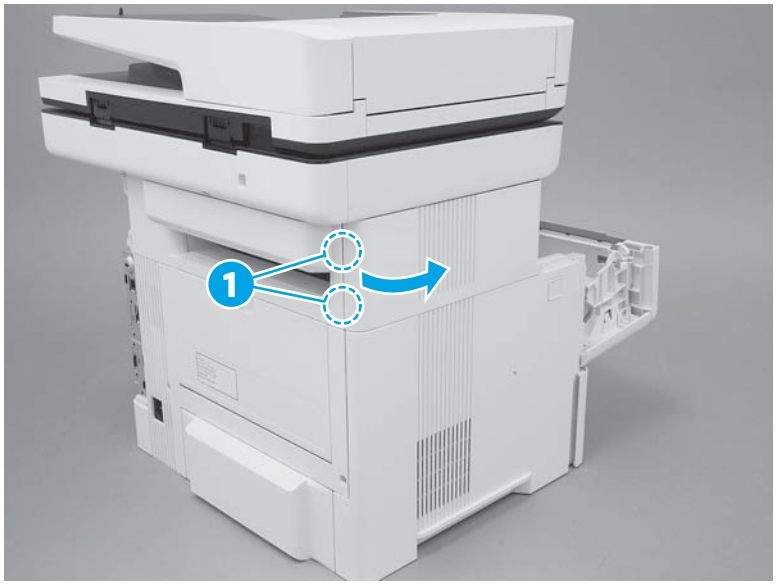
Figure 1-200 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-201 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-202 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-203 Slide the cover

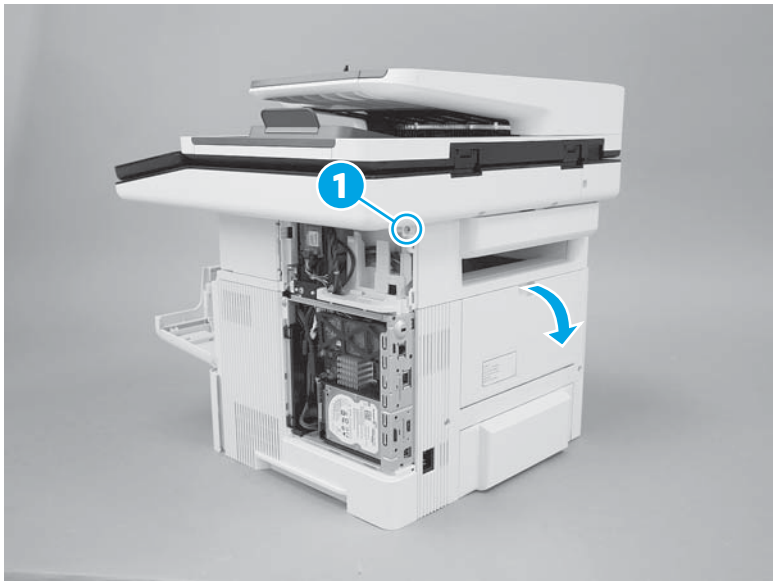
4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-204 Remove the cover

Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover

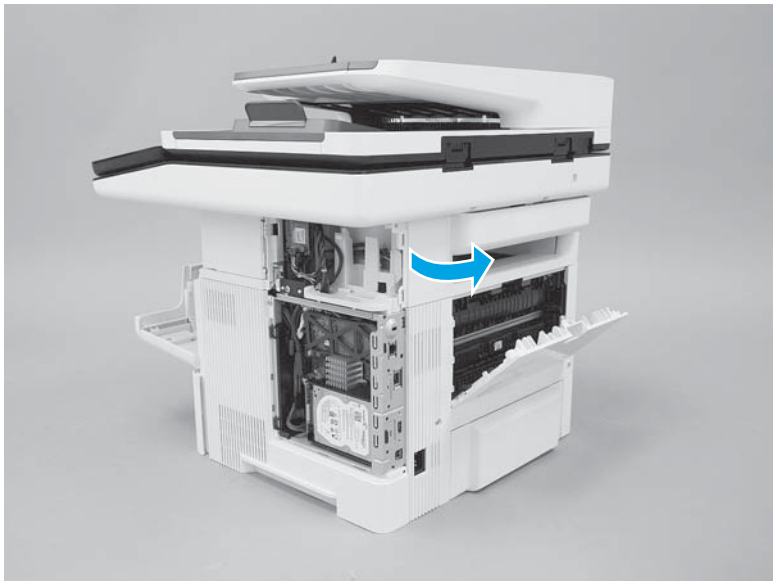
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-205 Remove one screw



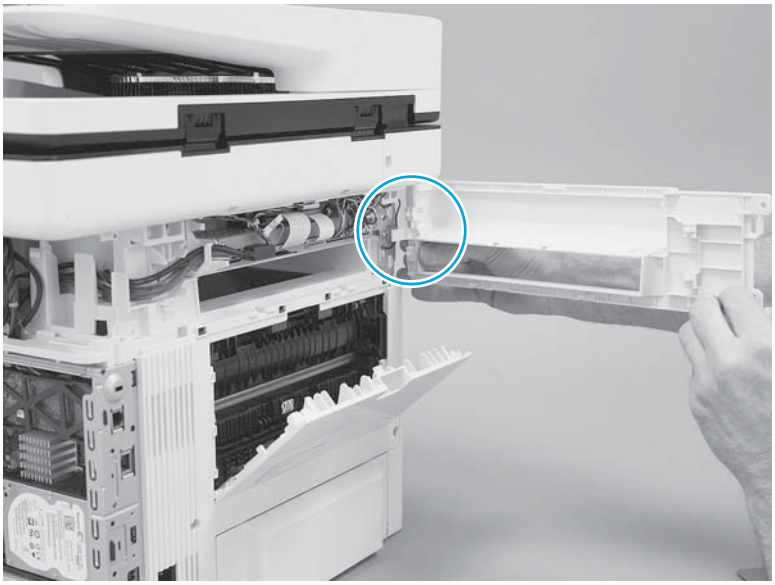
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-206 Rotate the cover



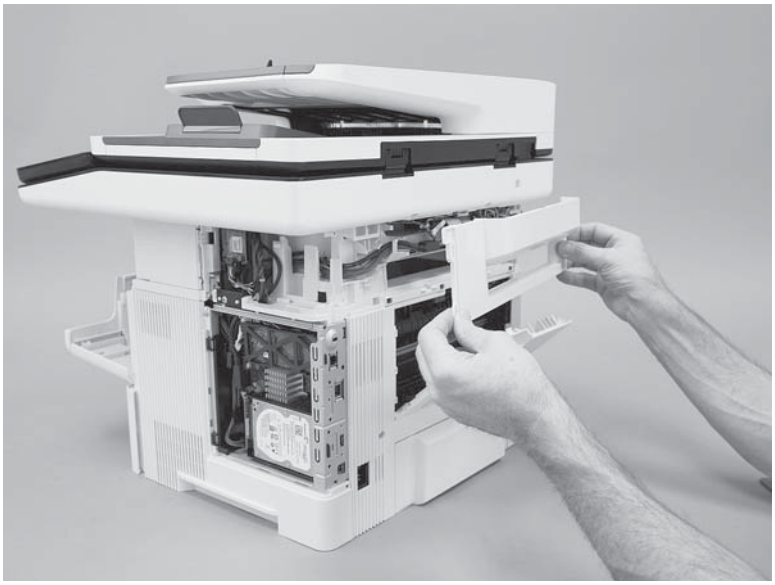
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-207 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-208 Remove the cover

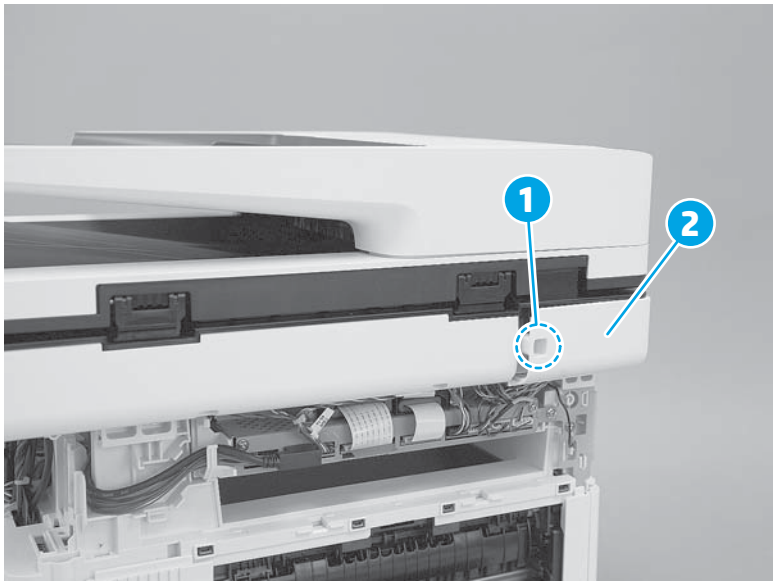


Step 4: Remove the document feeder

NOTE: M527 printers only.

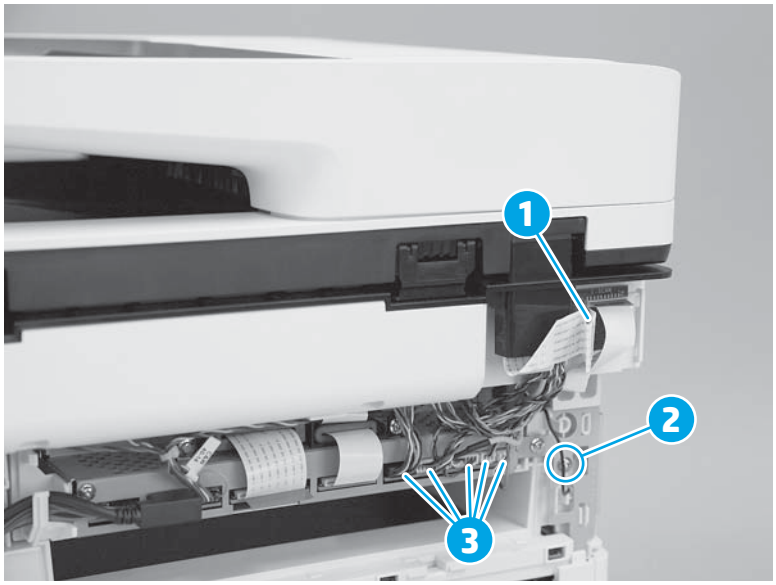
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-209 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), remove one ground screw (callout 2), and then disconnect five connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-210 Disconnect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors



3. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-211 Open the document feeder

4. Tilt the document feeder back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges. Use the figure above to locate the tabs.

Figure 1-212 Raise the document feeder

5. Support the document feeder, and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the document feeder hinges.

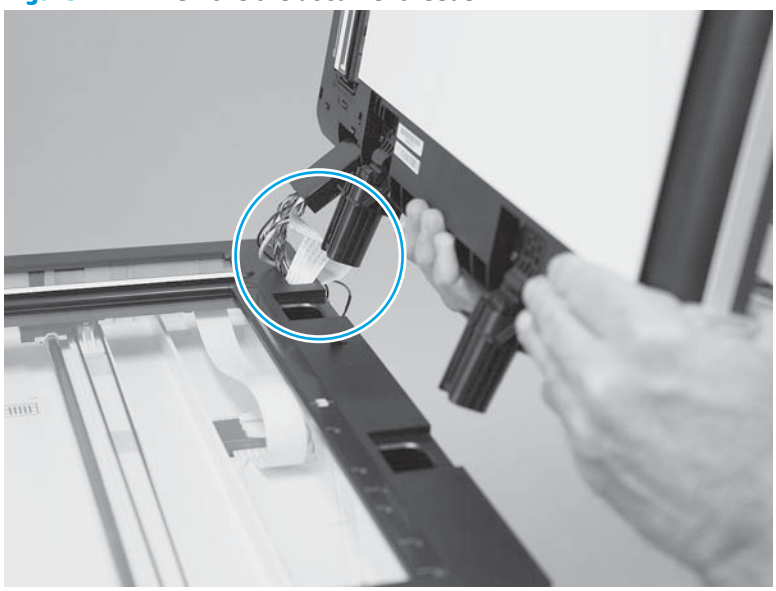
NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges. Use the figure below to locate the tabs.

Figure 1-213 Release two tabs

6. Lift the document feeder up to remove it.

NOTE: While removing the document feeder, carefully pass the wire harnesses and the FFC through the opening in the scanner.

Figure 1-214 Remove the document feeder



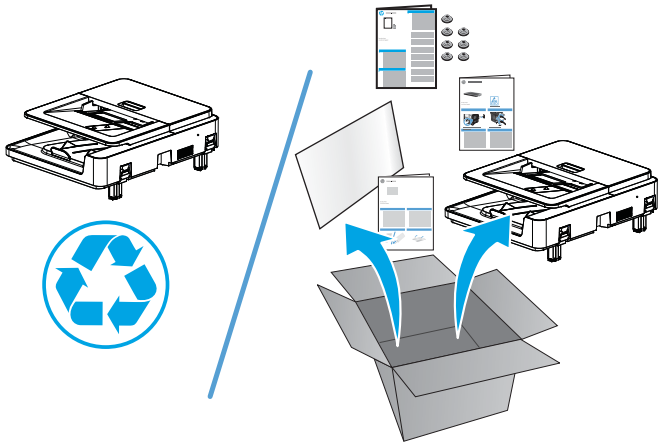
Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-215 Recycle and unpack



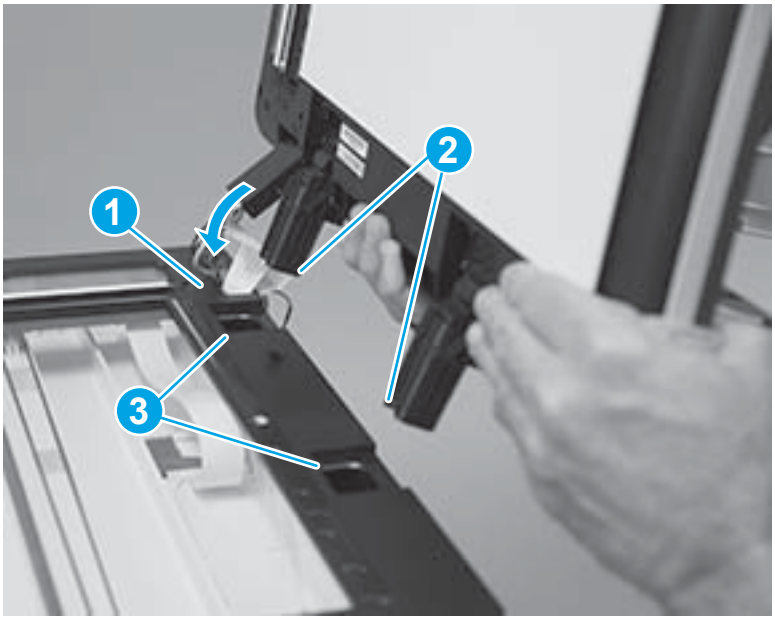
Step 6: Install the document feeder

NOTE: M527 printers only.

A replacement document feeder is shown in this procedure (white backing not installed). However, the install steps are valid for all document feeders.

1. Pass the flat cable and wire harness on the replacement document feeder through the hole in the scanner chassis (callout 1), and then align the hinges (callout 2) with the slots (callout 3) in the chassis.

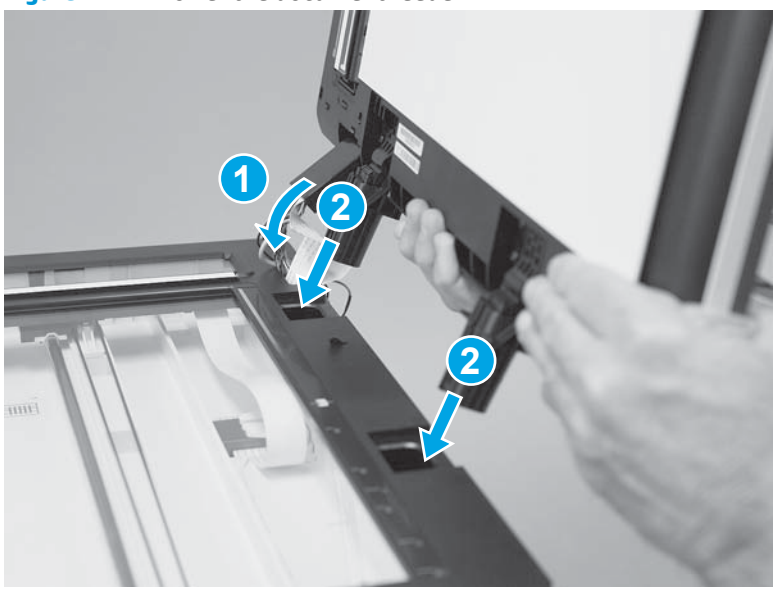
Figure 1-216 Install the document feeder



2. Continue to pass the flat cable and wire through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then insert the hinges (callout 2) into the slots.

CAUTION: Do not damage the flat cable or wire harnesses when the cable guide (callout 1) is installed in its slot.

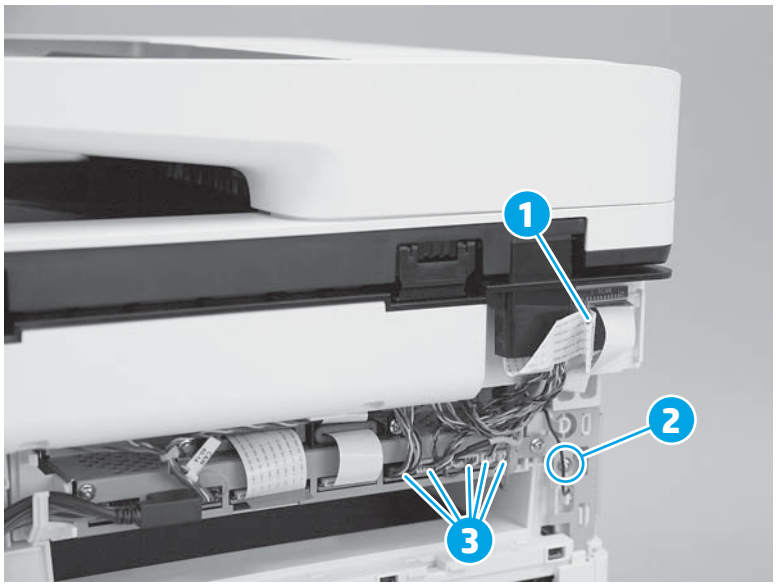
Figure 1-217 Lower the document feeder



3. Connect one FFC (callout 1), install one ground screw (callout 2), and then connect five connectors (callout 3).

TIP: Close the document feeder as shown to make it easier to connect the connectors and install the ground screw.

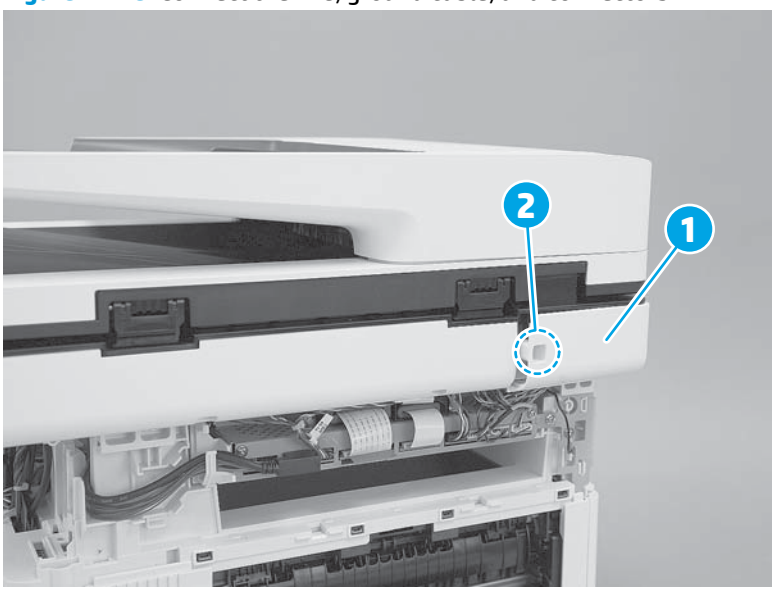
Figure 1-218 Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors



4. Connect one FFC (callout 1), install one ground screw (callout 2), and then connect five connectors (callout 3).

TIP: Close the document feeder as shown to make it easier to connect the connectors and install the ground screw.

Figure 1-219 Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors

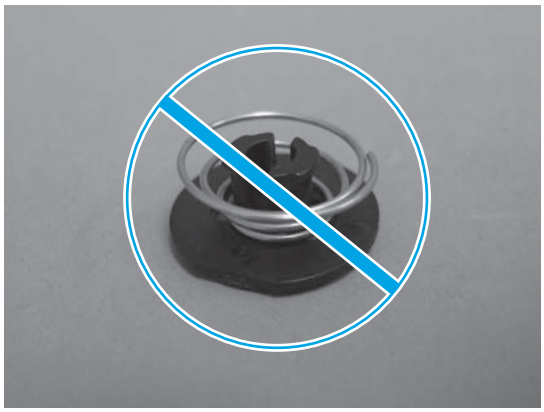


Step 7: Install the retention clips and white backing

NOTE: This step is for replacement document feeders only, otherwise skip this step and go to Step 8: Install the top-rear cover on page 153.

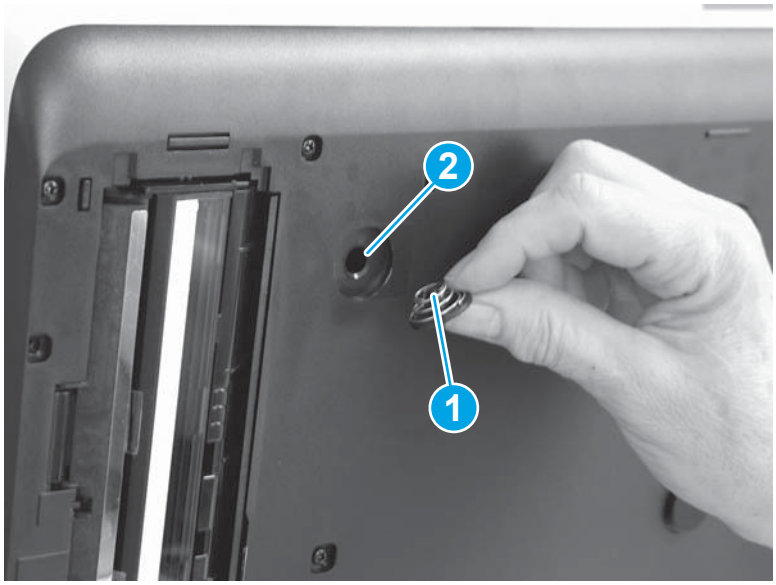
1. If a spring comes off of a retention clip, make sure that it is correctly repositioned on the clip.

Figure 1-220 Check the retention clip spring



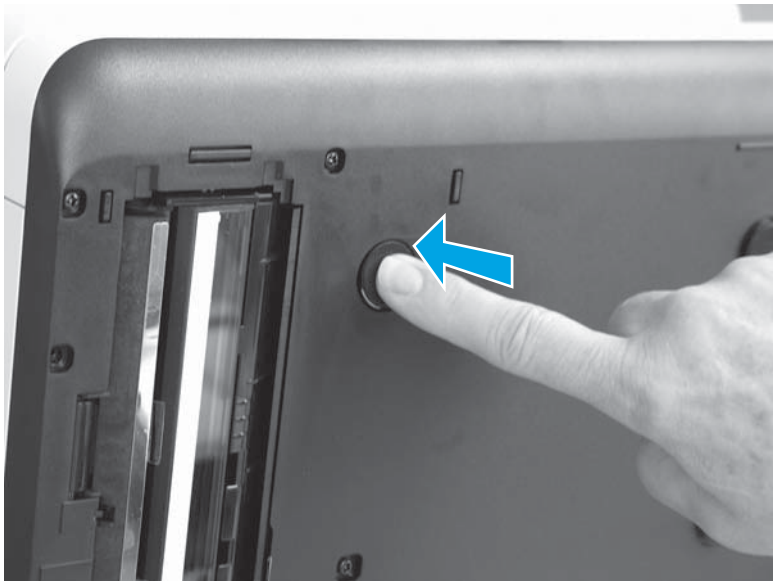
2. Install the clip (callout 1) in the opening (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-221 Install the retention clip



3. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

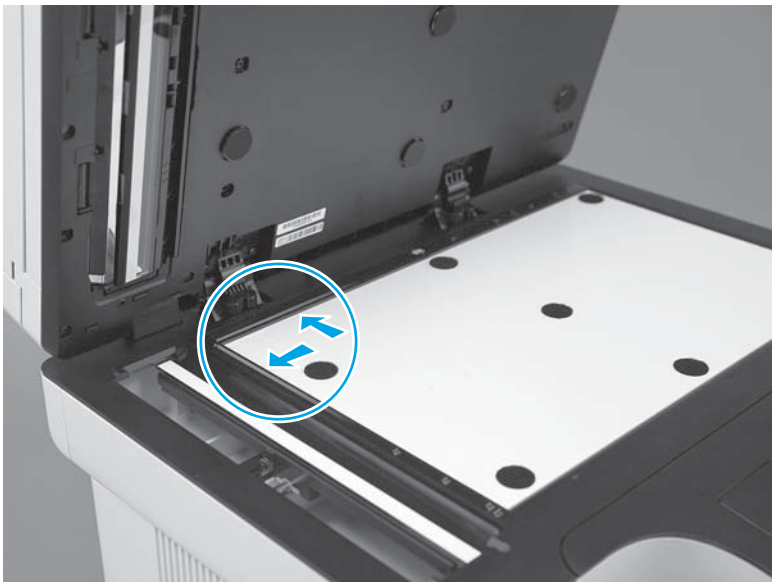
Figure 1-222 Press the retention clip



4. Place the white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.

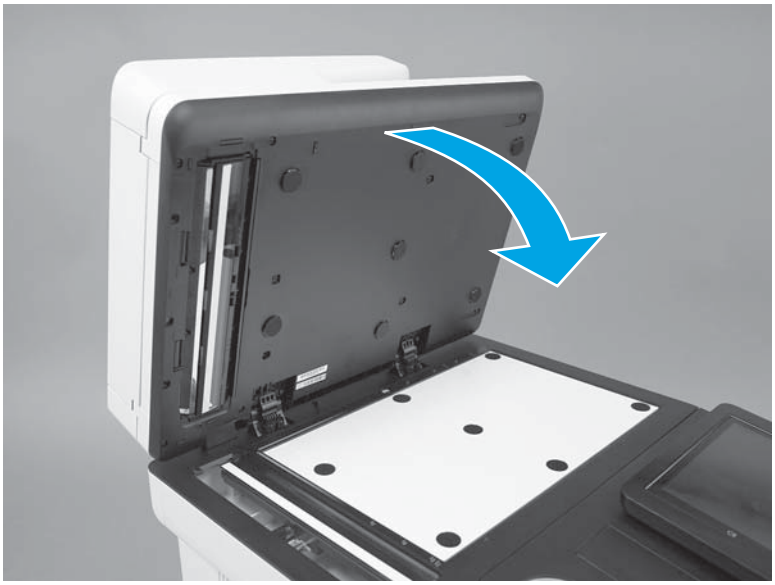
NOTE: Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-223 Install the white backing



5. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-224 Close the document feeder



6. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-225 Check the white backing

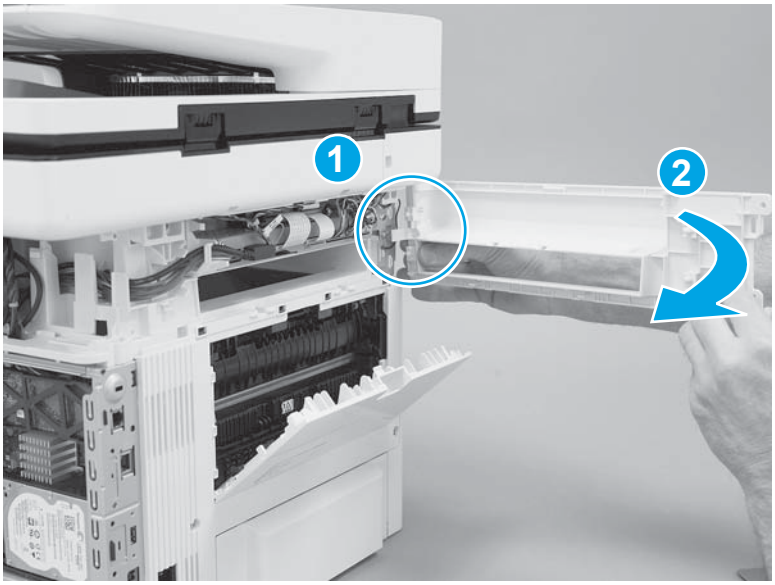
7. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-226 Close the document feeder

Step 8: Install the top-rear cover

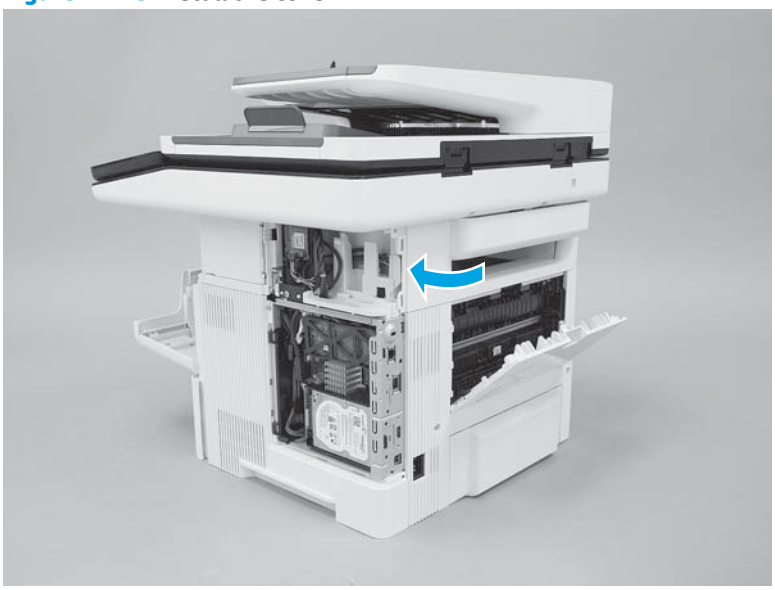
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-227 Engage one boss



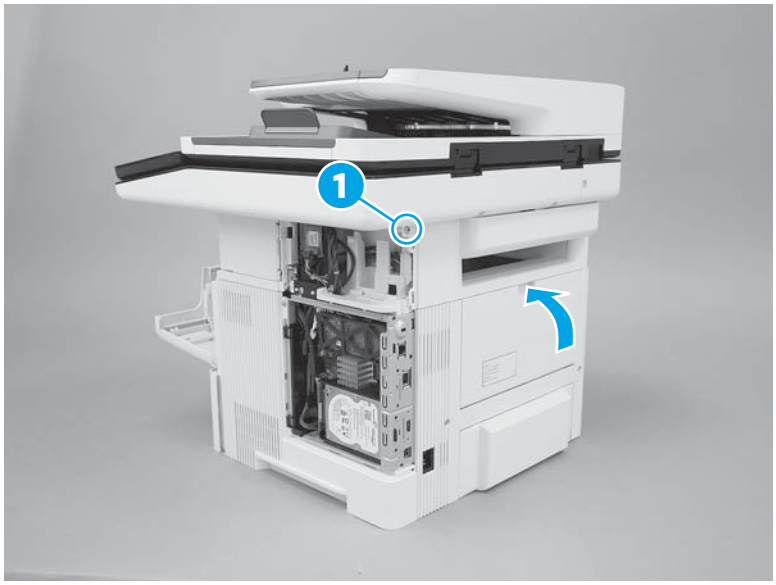
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-228 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-229 Install one screw



Step 9: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-230 Slide the cover

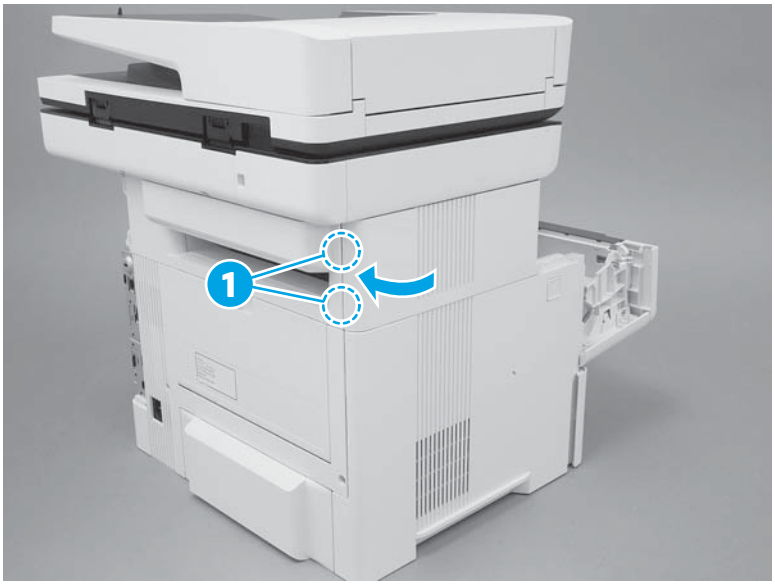
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-231 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

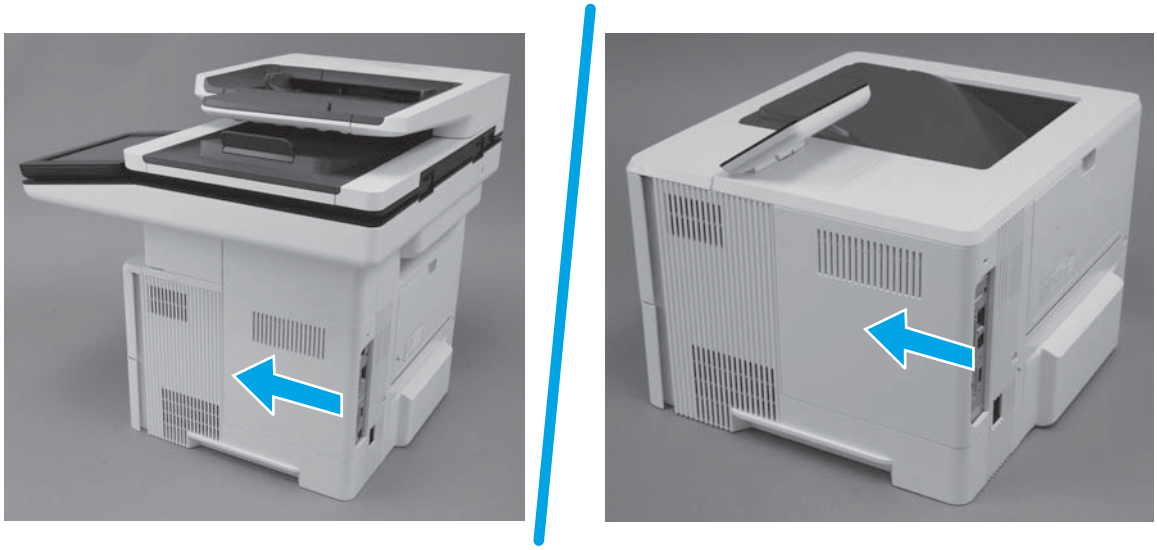
Figure 1-232 Engage two tabs



Step 10: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-233 Install the formatter cover



Step 11: Reset the firmware counter

1. From the Home screen on the control panel, scroll to and touch the Device Maintenance button.
2. Scroll to and touch the Service button.
3. On the sign-in screen, select the Service Access Code option from the drop-down list.
4. Enter the following service access code for this printer: 10052715.
5. Scroll to and touch the Cycle Counts Item.
6. Reset the following items:
   - Document Feeder Kit Interval; set to zero
   - ADF Count; set to zero

Removal and replacement: Cartridge door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 5: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge door assembly.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Cartridge door (toner) part number	
F2A76-67912	Cartridge door assembly kit (M527; all) with instruction guide[1]
F2A68-667919	Cartridge door assembly kit (M506n/dn) with instruction guide[1]
F2A68-67920	Cartridge door assembly kit (M506x) with instruction guide[1]
RM2-5677-000CN	Cartridge door assembly (M501)
J8H60-40001	Nameplate, LaserJet Pro M501
Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010–000CN
Link, pressure release	RC4-4479-000CN

[1] This kit includes the printer nameplates.

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the toner-cartridge door correctly opens and closes.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-234 Pull the tray out until it stops

2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-235 Release and remove the tray

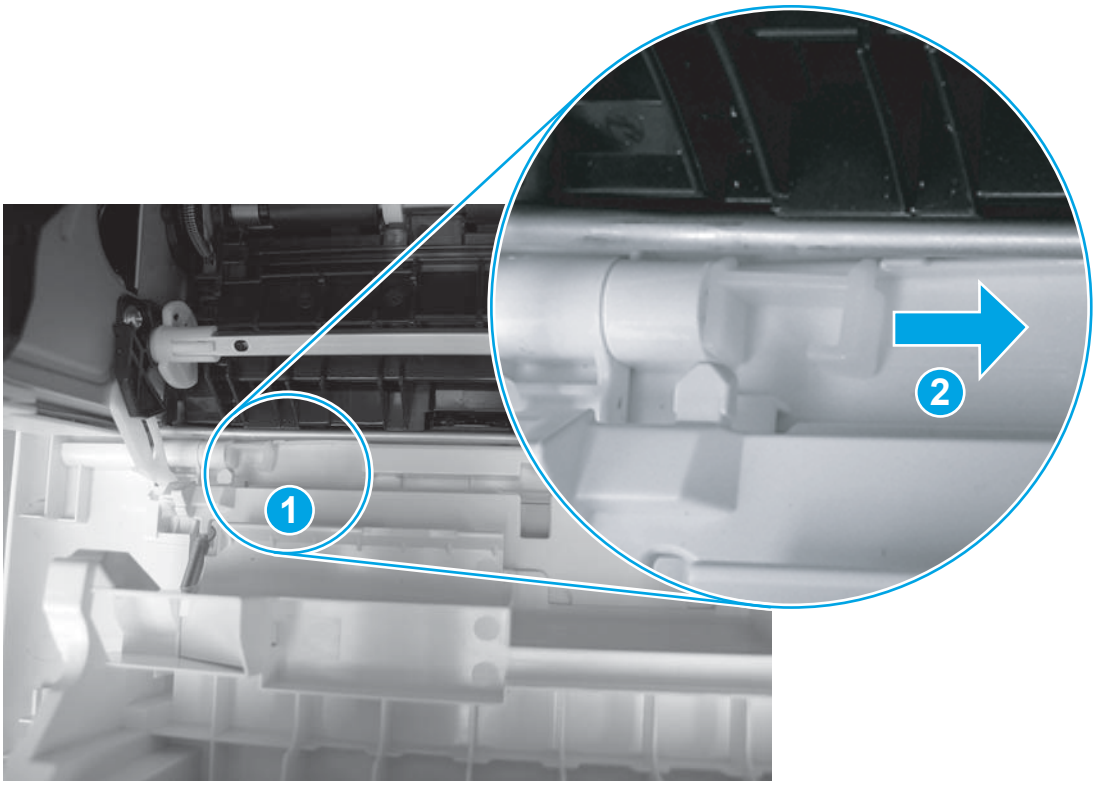
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

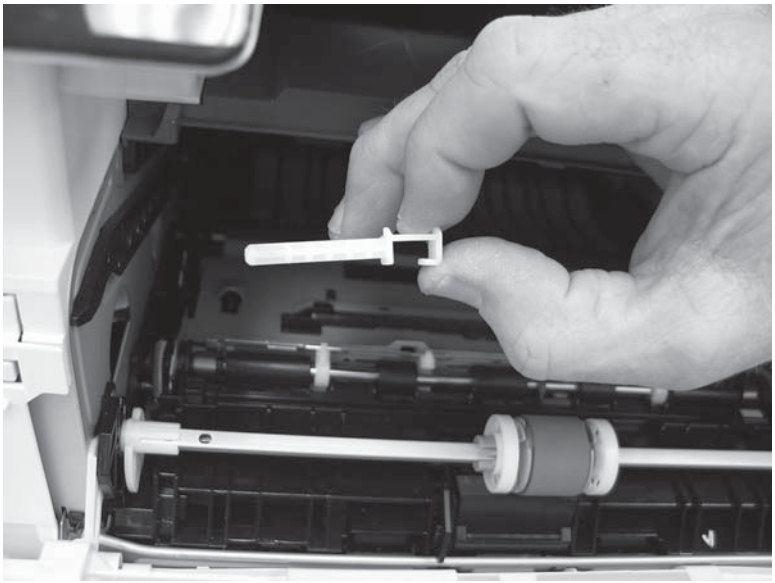
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-236 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

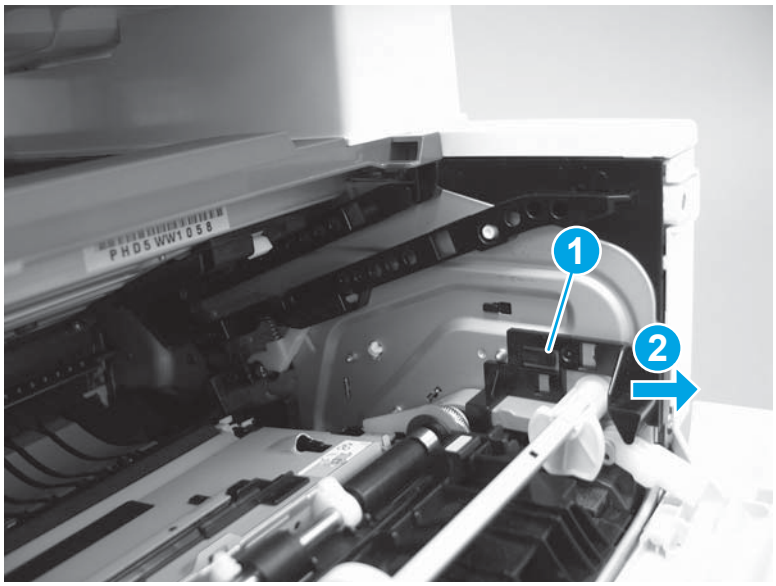
Figure 1-237 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

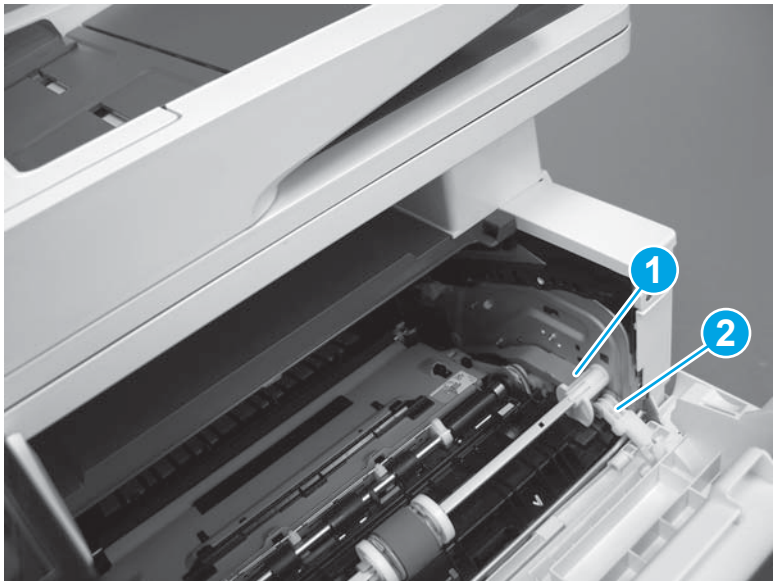
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-238 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

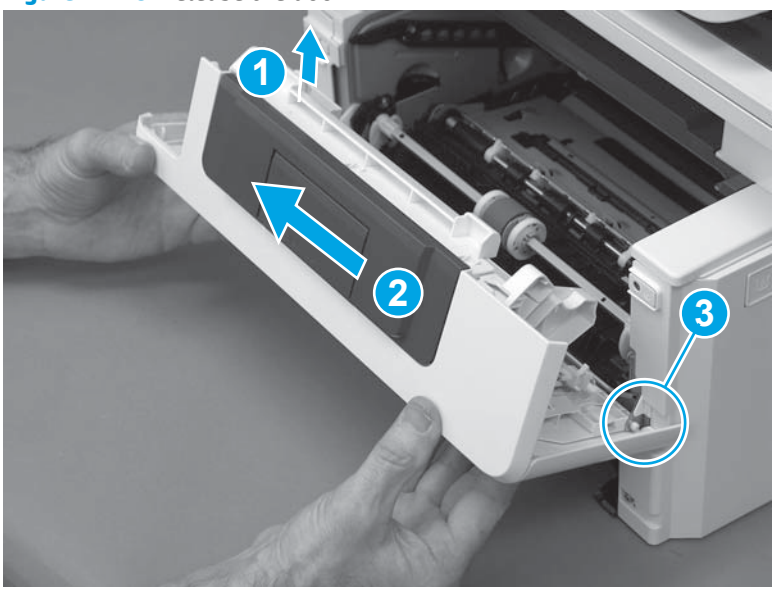
Figure 1-239 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

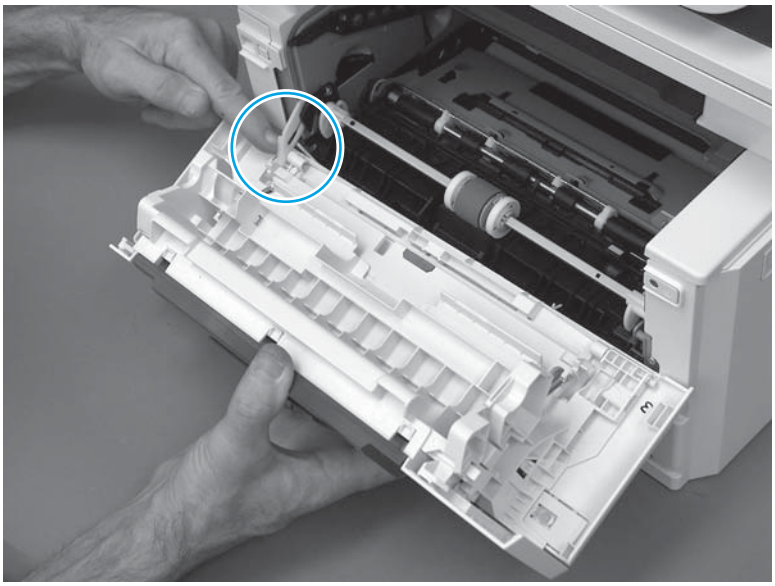
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-240 Release the door



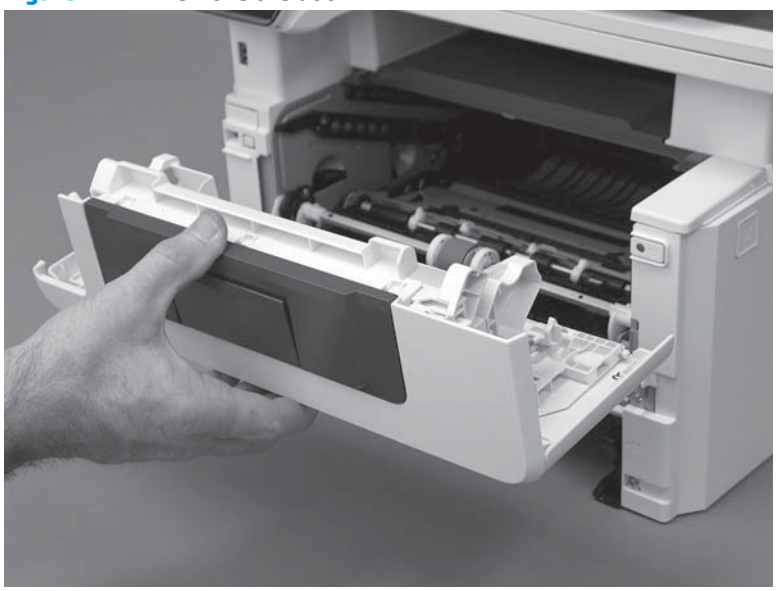
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-241 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-242 Remove the door



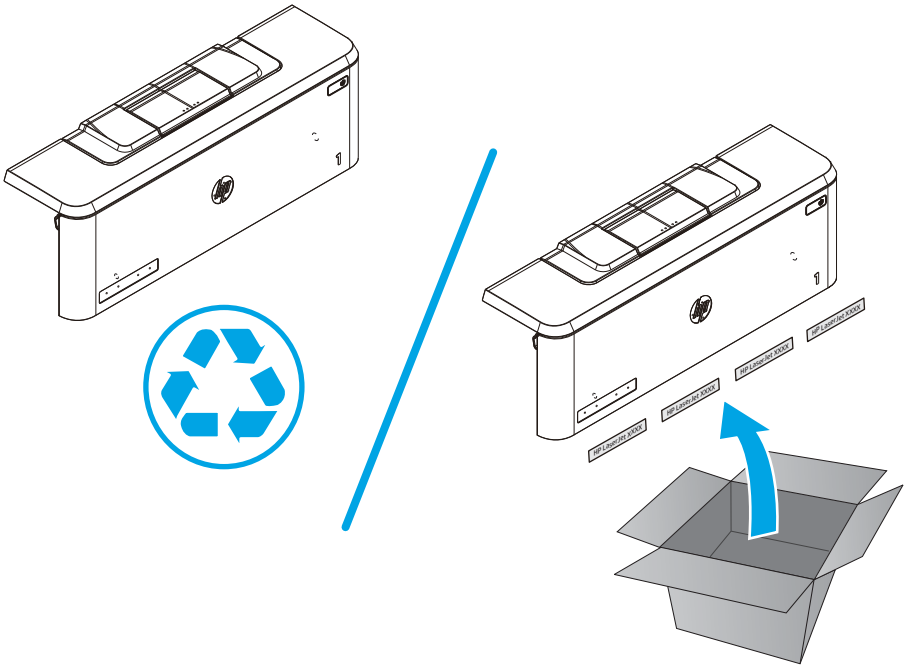
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-243 Recycle and unpack

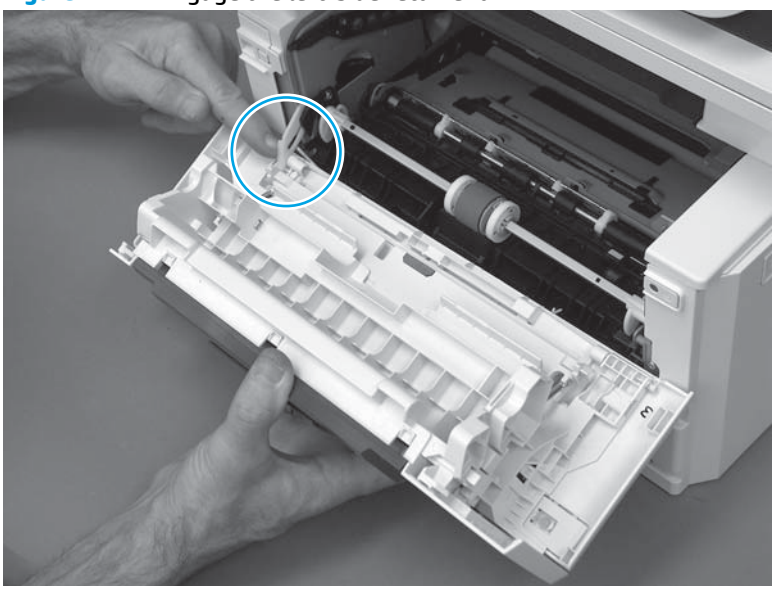


Step 4: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-244 Engage the left-side retainer arm

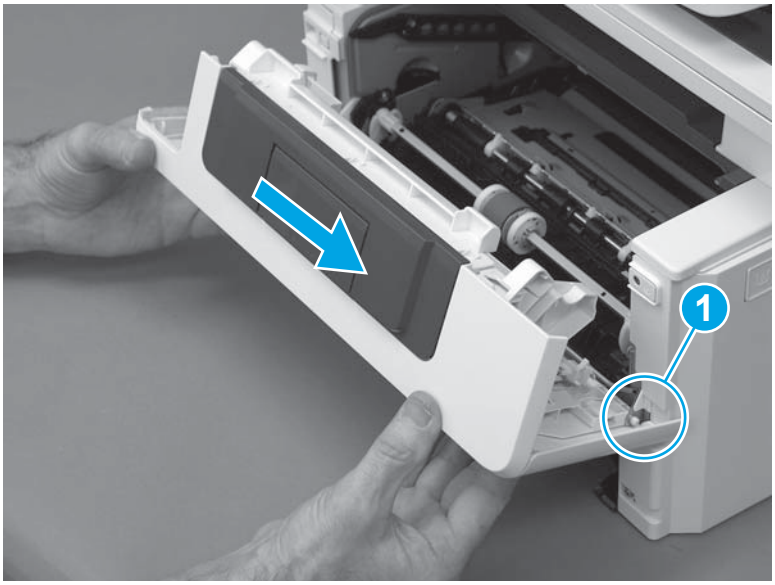


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

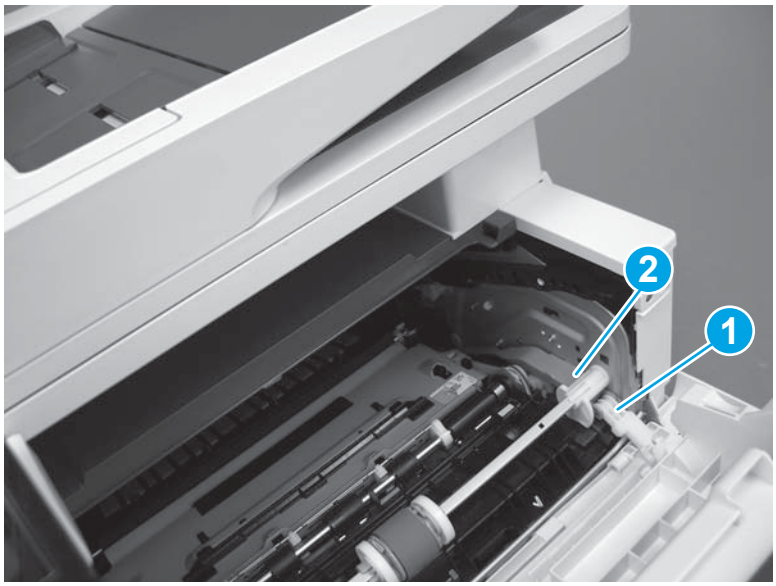
Figure 1-245 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

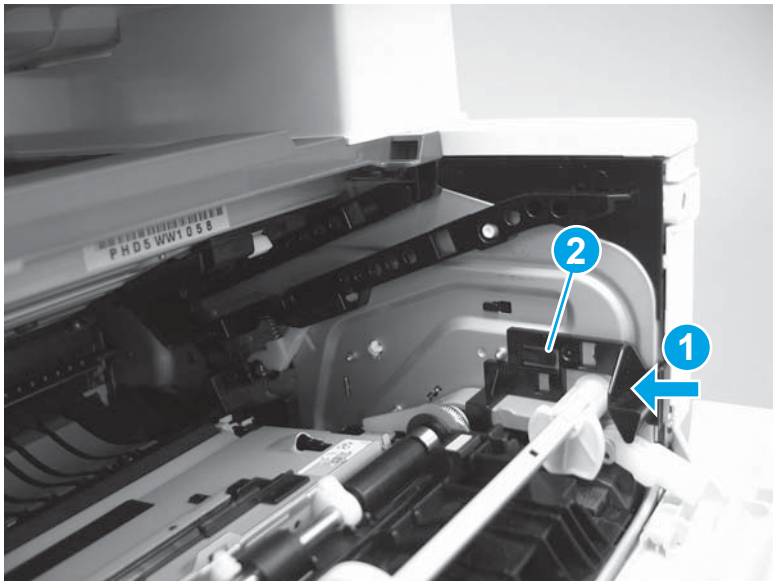
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-246 Install the pressure-release link



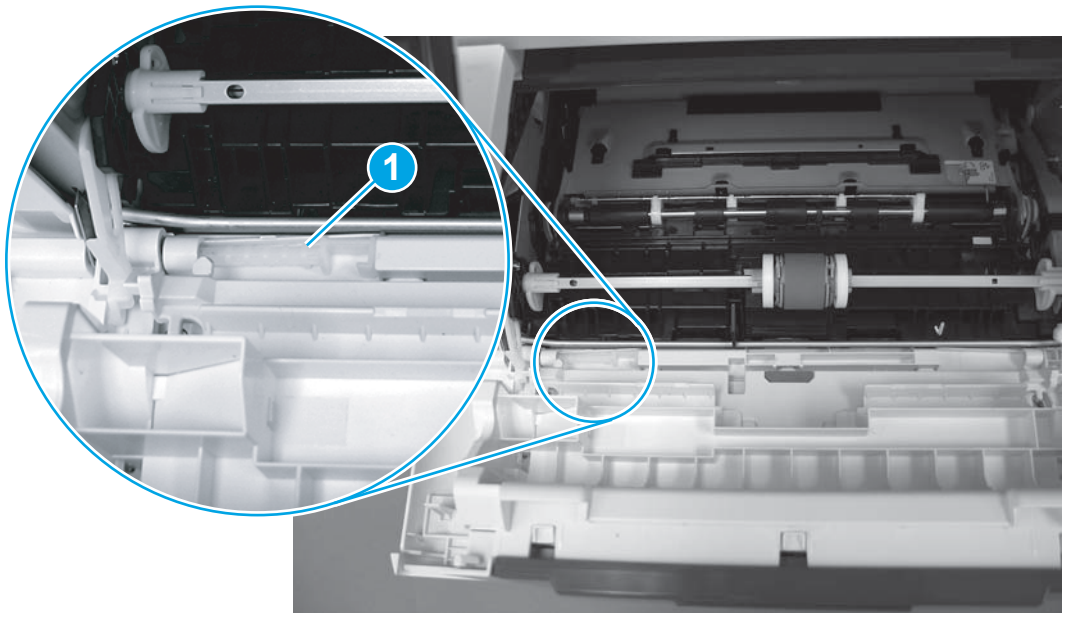
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-247 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-248 Align the hinge

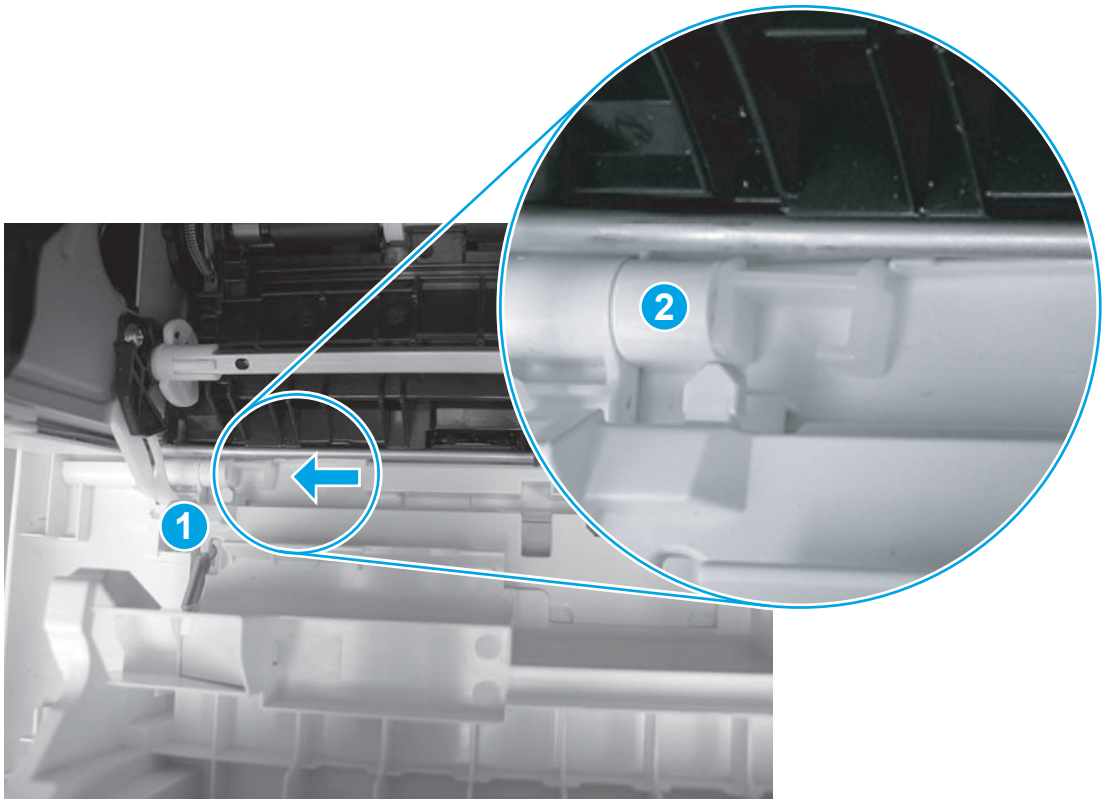


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

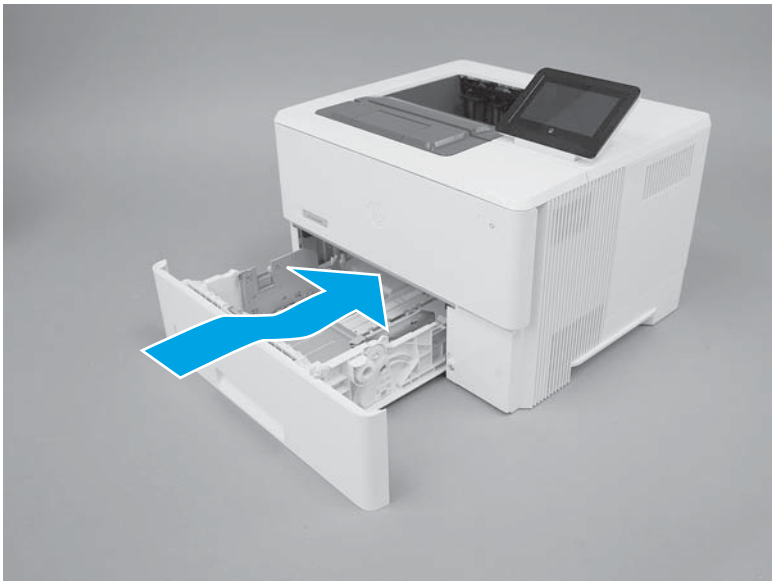
Figure 1-249 Install the support shaft



Step 5: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-250 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-251 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the rear door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Rear door assembly part number	
RM2-5726-000CN	Rear door assembly (M527/M506/M501 duplex models)
RM2-5712-000CN	Rear door assembly (M506/M501 simplex models)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

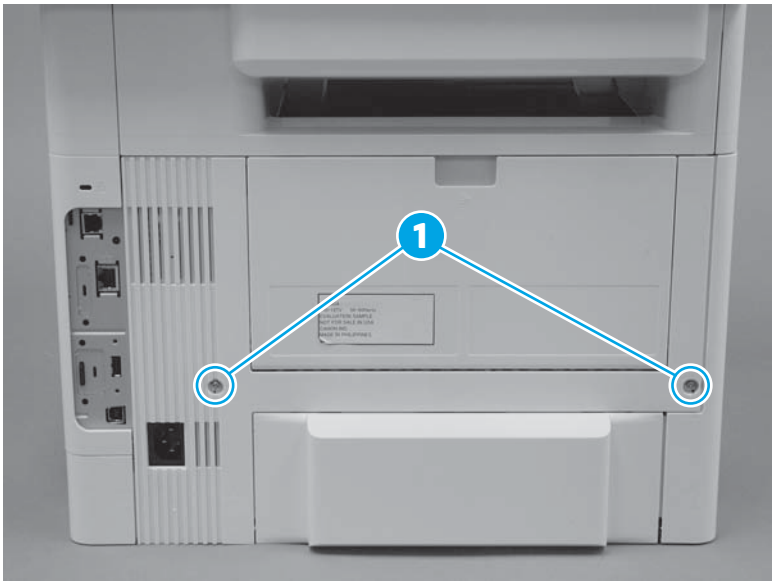
Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly

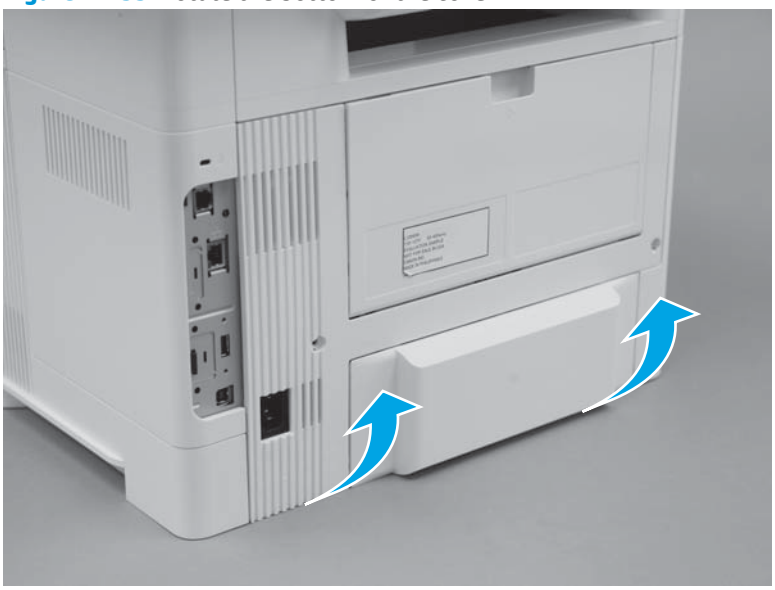
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-252 Remove two screws



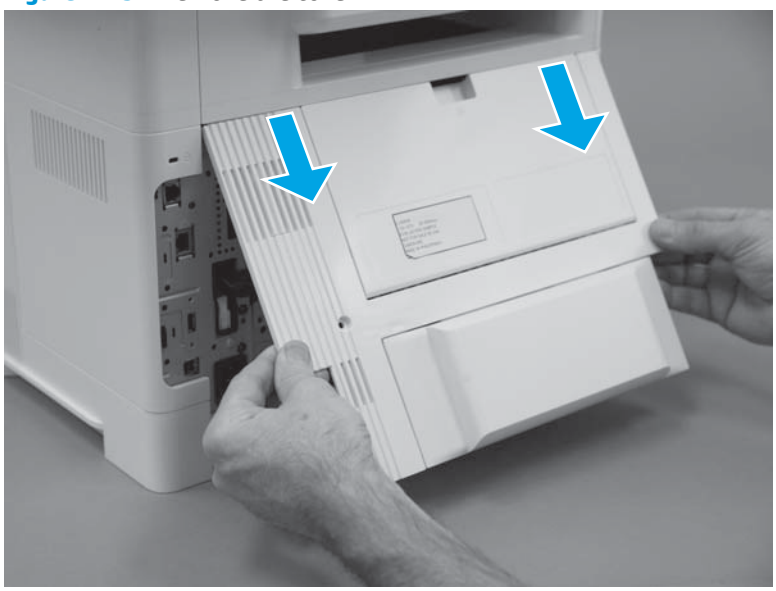
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-253 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-254 Remove the cover



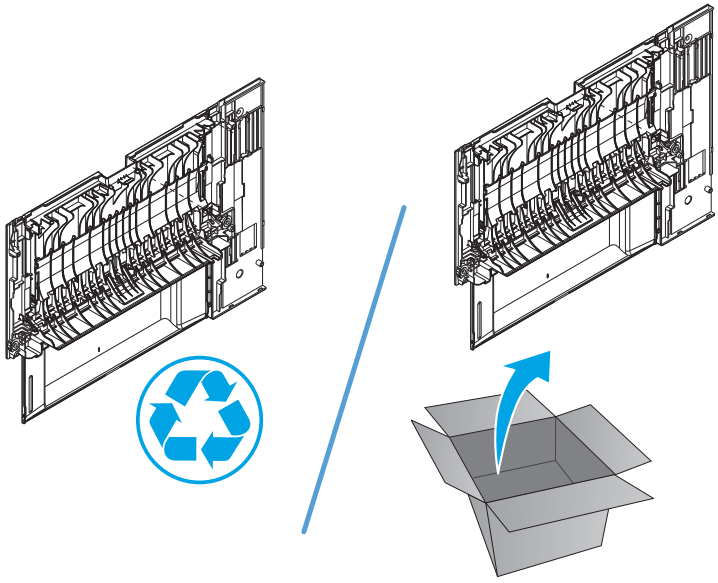
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

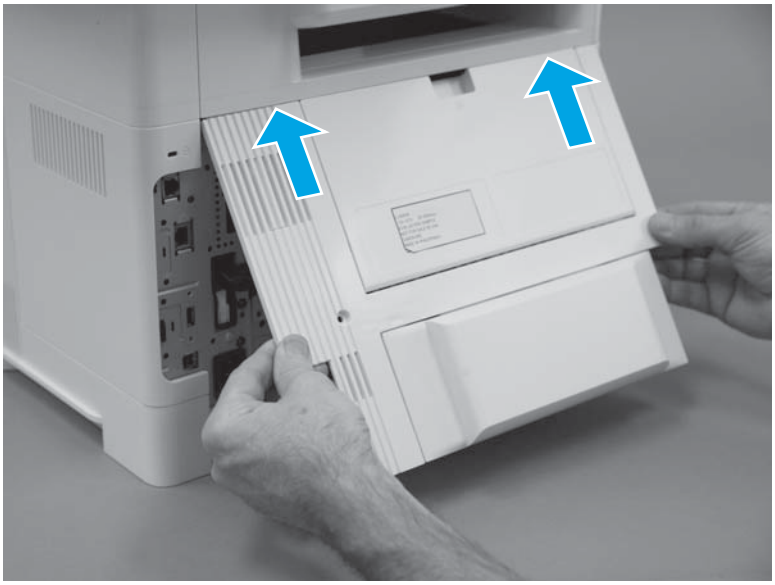
Figure 1-255 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the rear door assembly

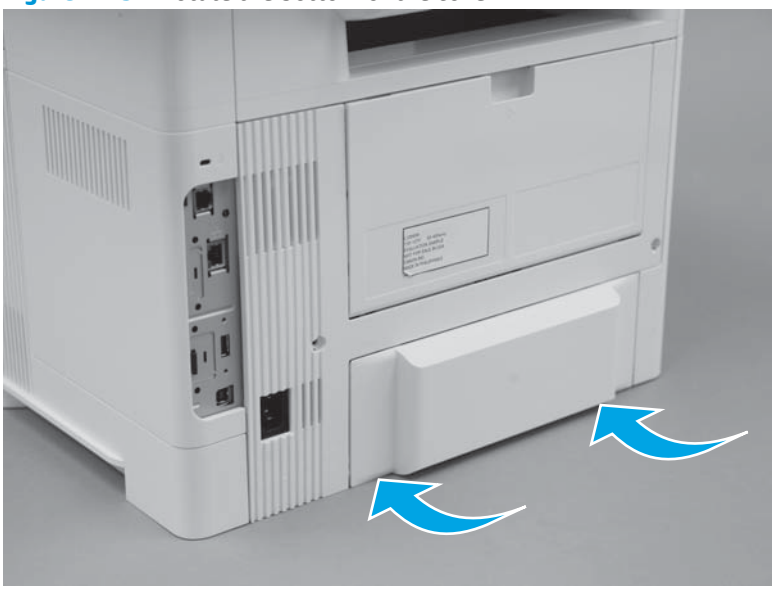
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-256 Install the cover



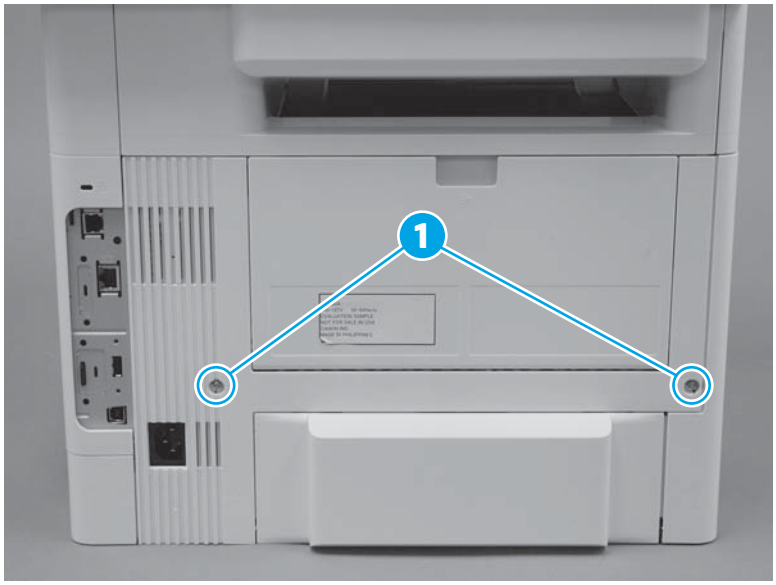
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-257 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-258 Install two screws



Removal and replacement: Right cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 5: Remove the right cover
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 7: Install the right cover
- Step 8: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 9: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 10: Install the formatter cover
- Step 11: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right cover part number	
RC4-4437-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-259 Pull the tray out until it stops

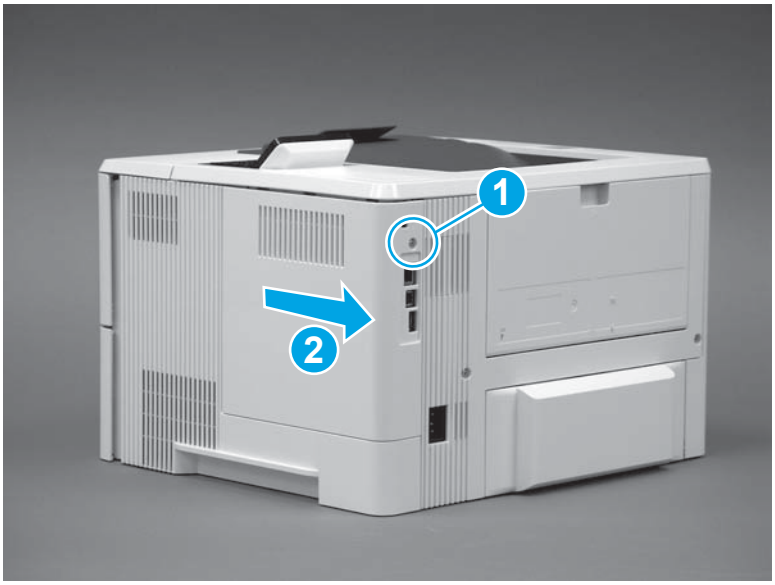
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-260 Release and remove the tray

Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

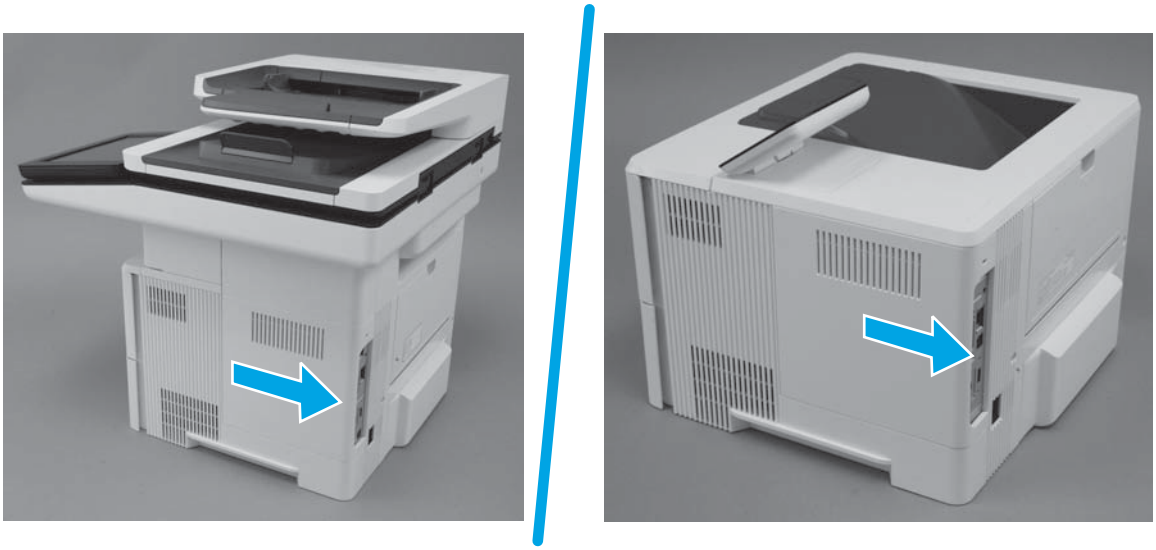
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-261 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-262 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



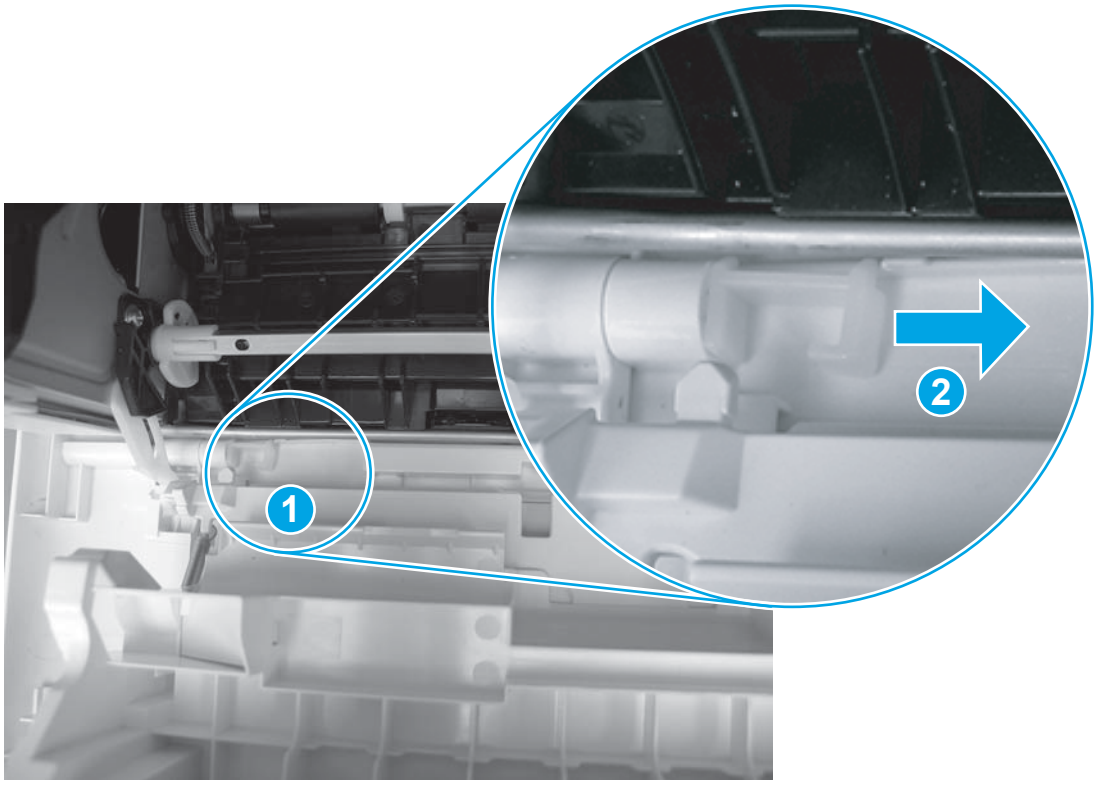
Step 3: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

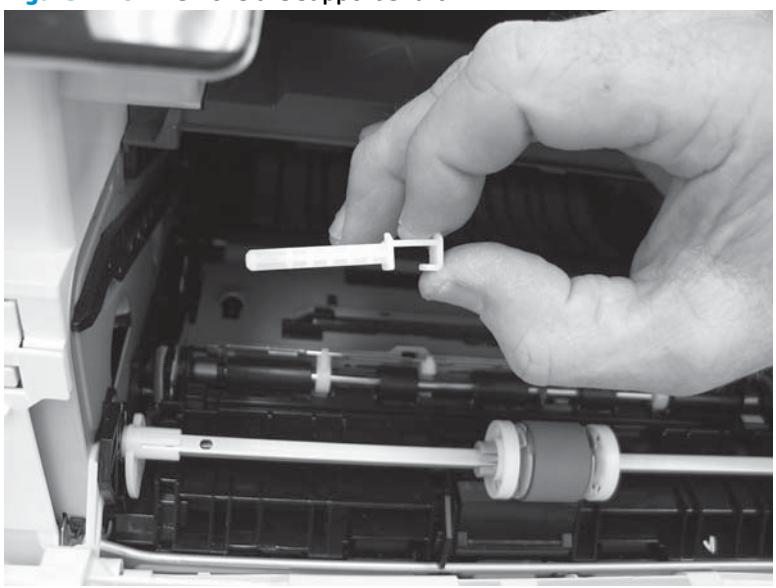
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-263 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

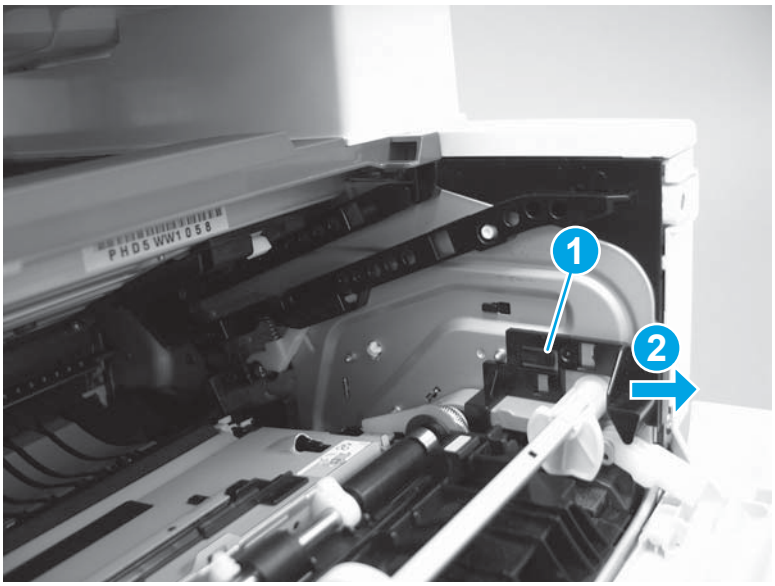
Figure 1-264 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

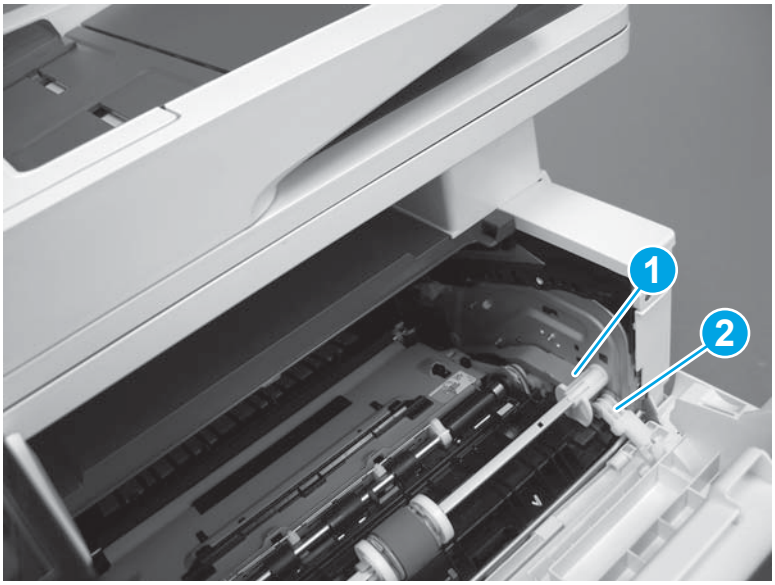
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-265 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

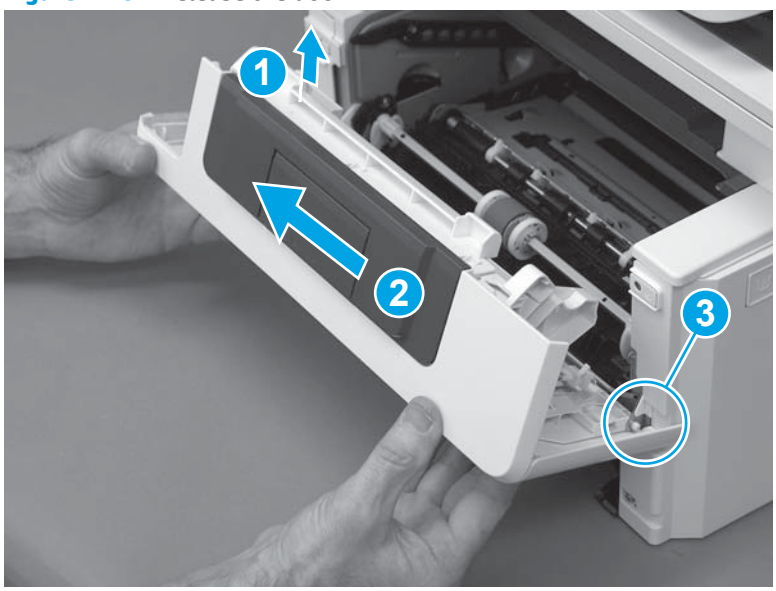
Figure 1-266 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

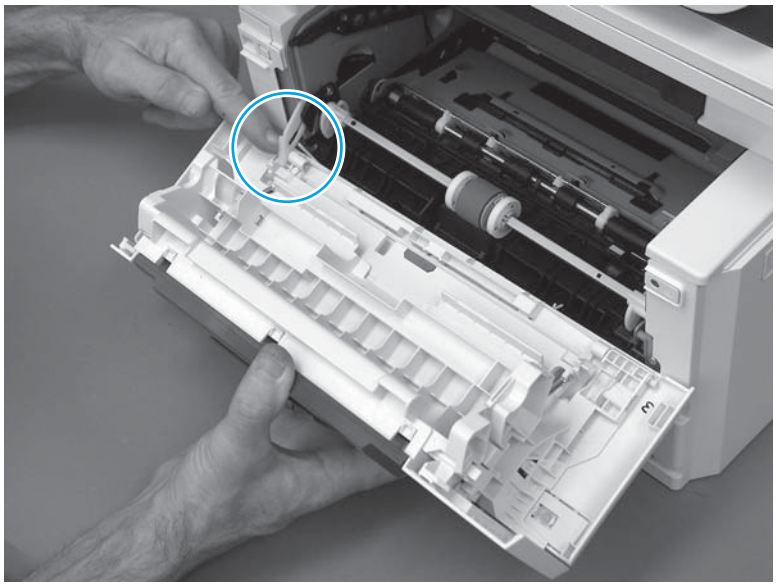
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-267 Release the door



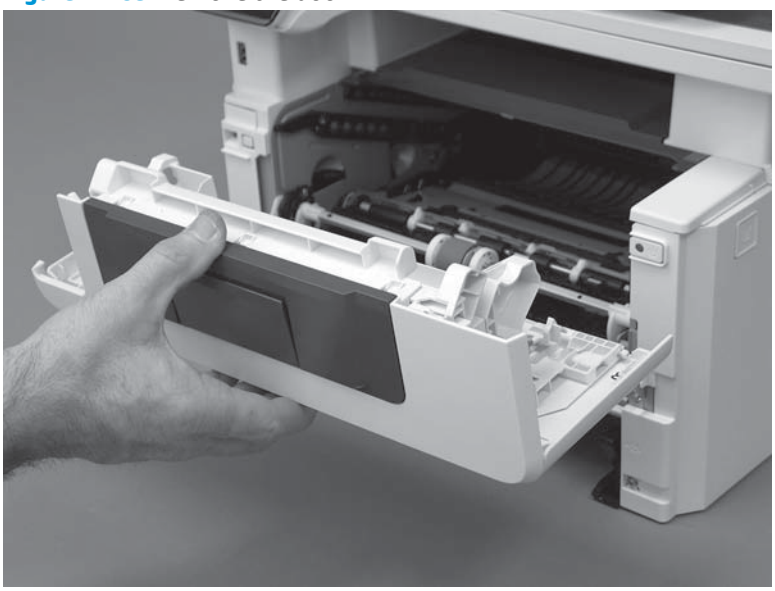
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-268 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

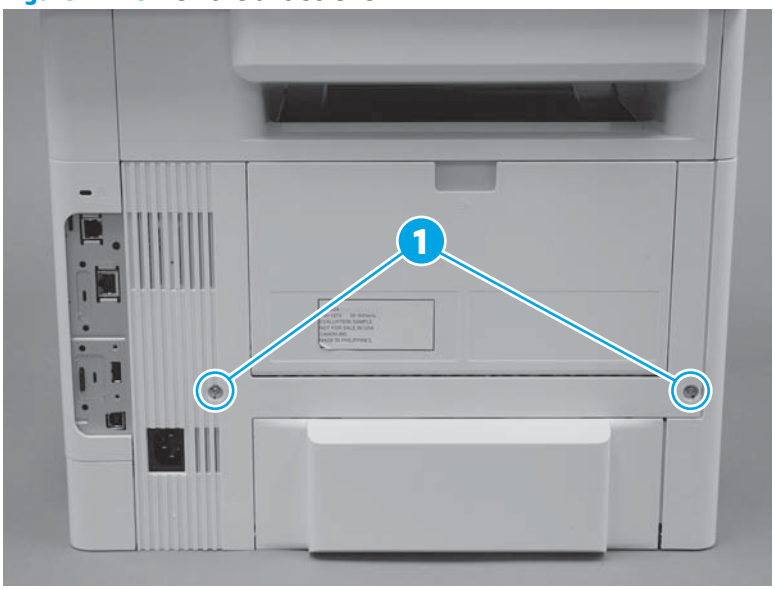
Figure 1-269 Remove the door



Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly

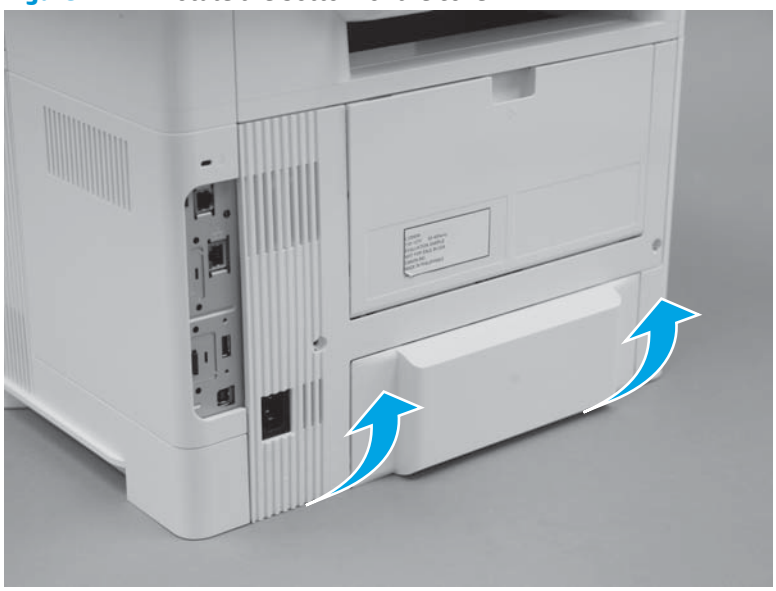
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-270 Remove two screws



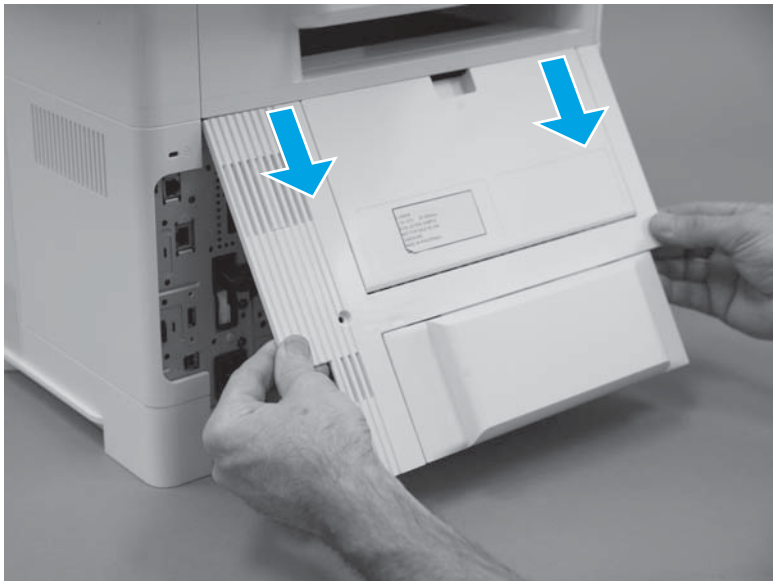
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-271 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-272 Remove the cover



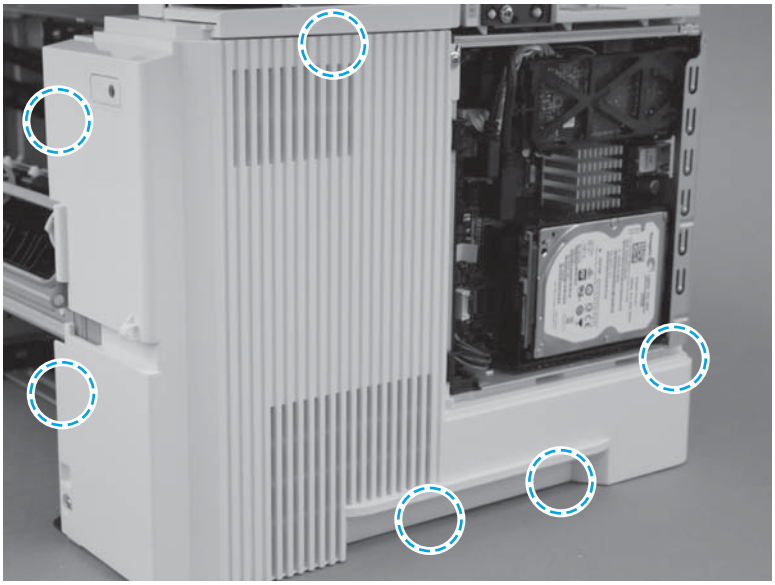
Step 5: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

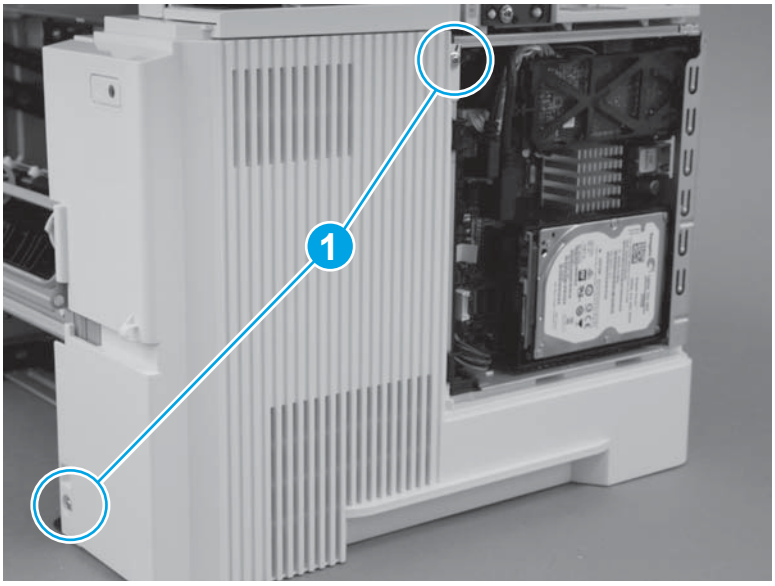
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-273 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

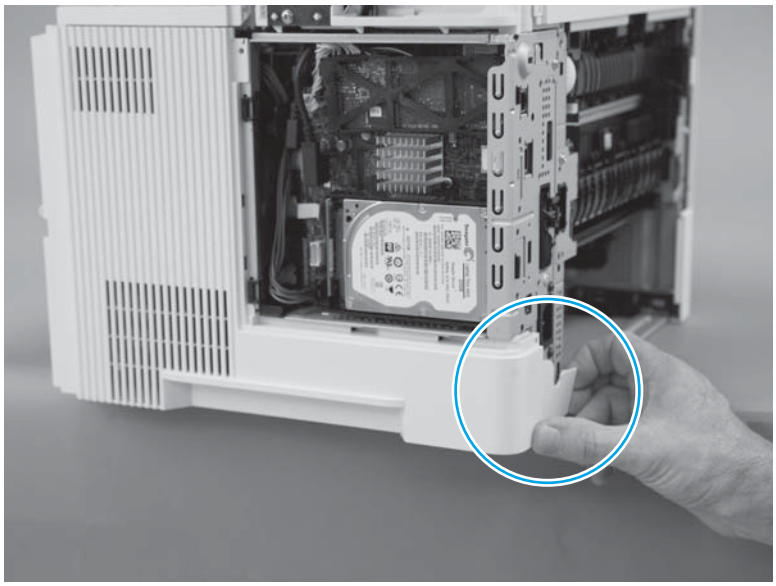
Figure 1-274 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

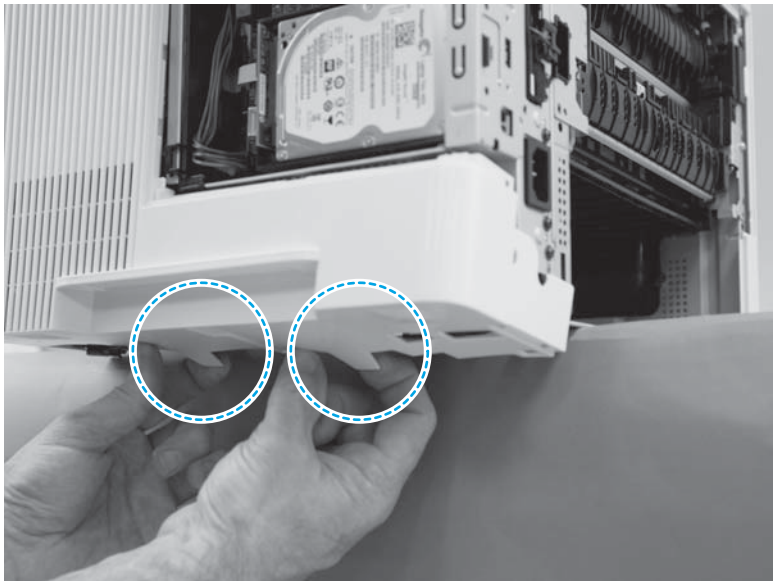
Figure 1-275 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-276 Release two bosses

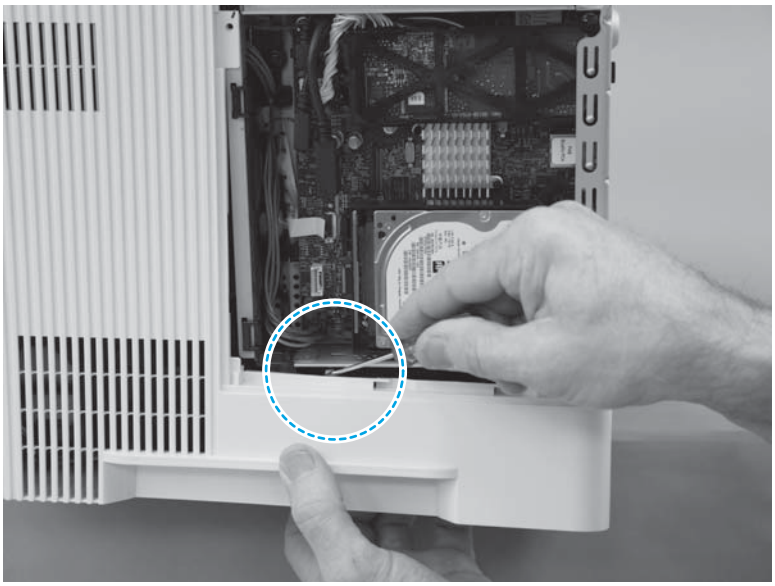


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-277 Release one tab

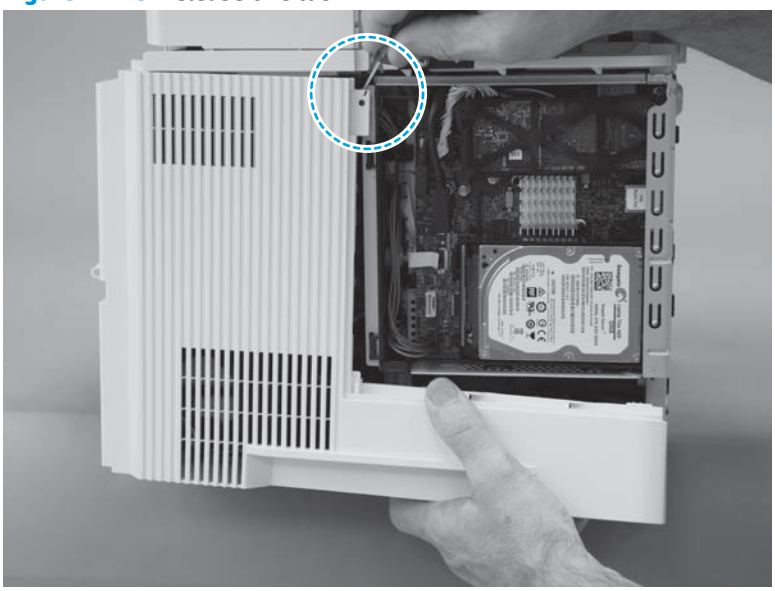


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

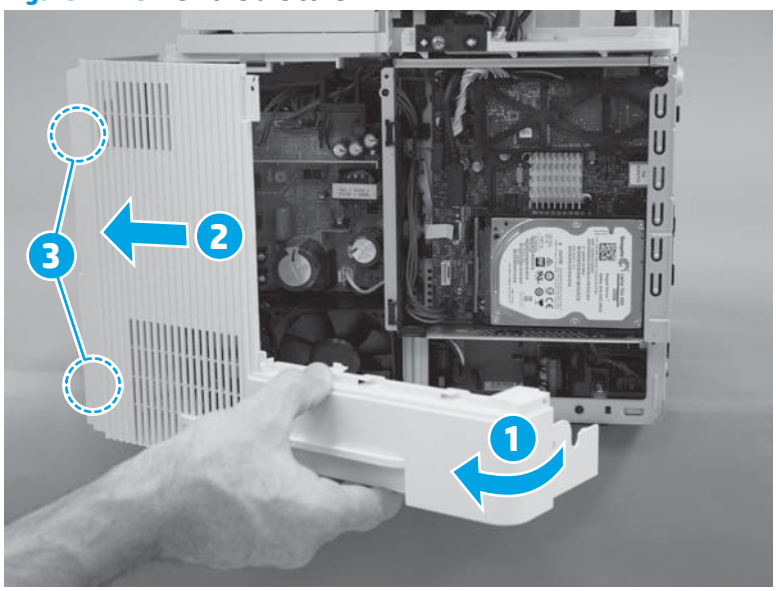
Figure 1-278 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-279 Remove the cover



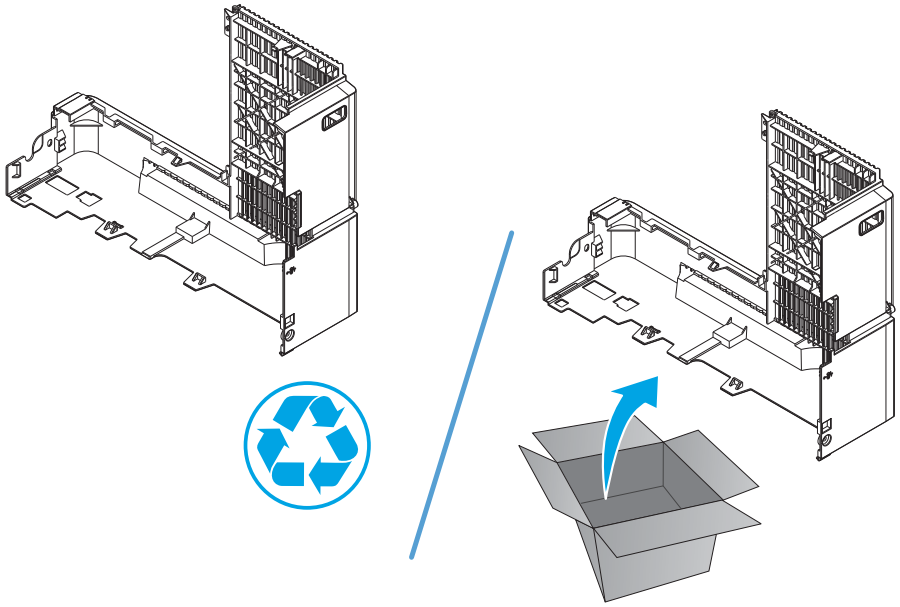
Step 6: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-280 Recycle and unpack



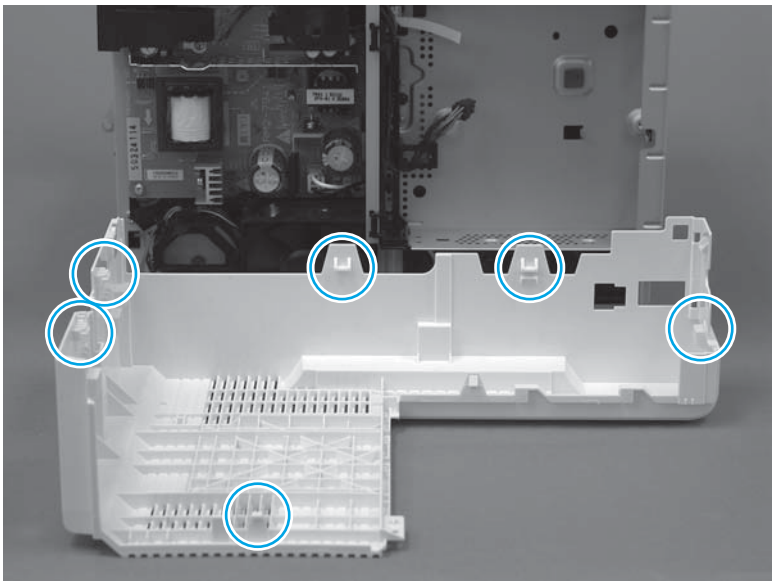
Step 7: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-281 Locate the tabs and bosses

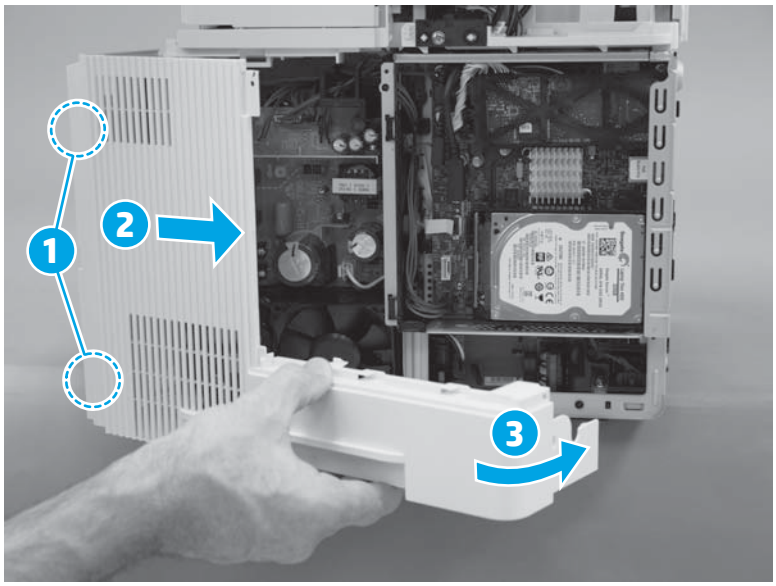


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

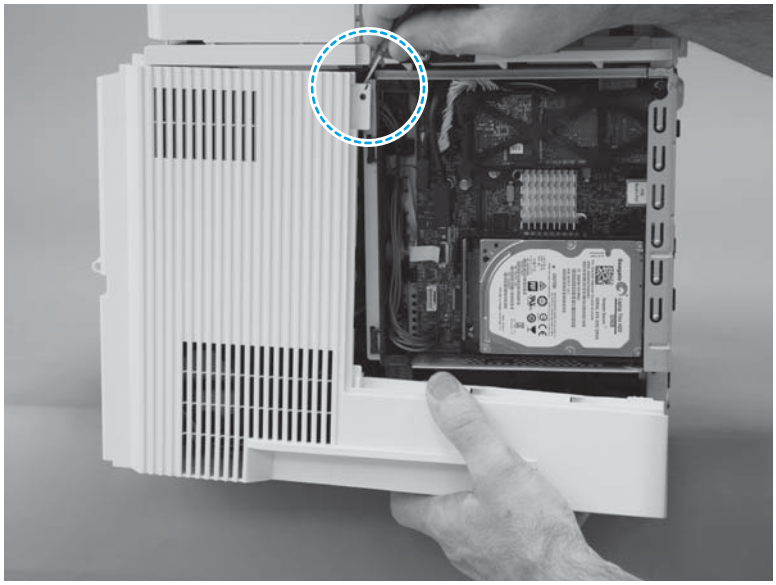
Figure 1-282 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

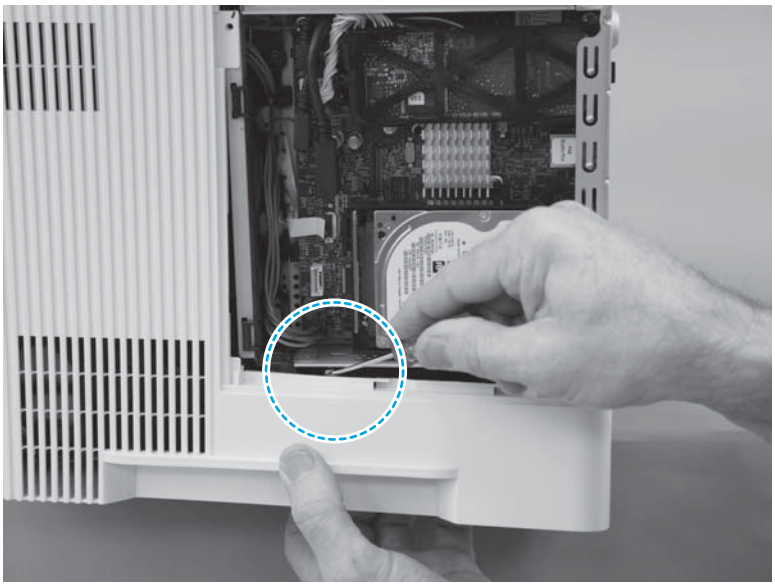
Figure 1-283 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

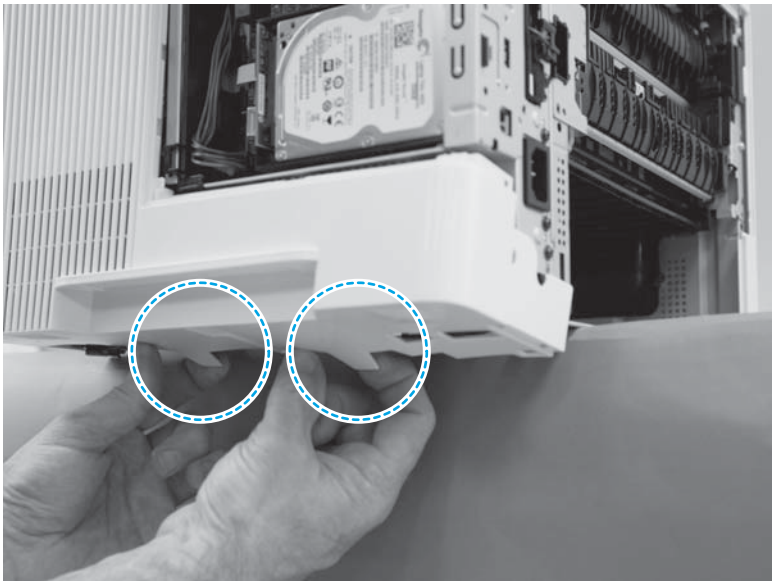
Figure 1-284 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

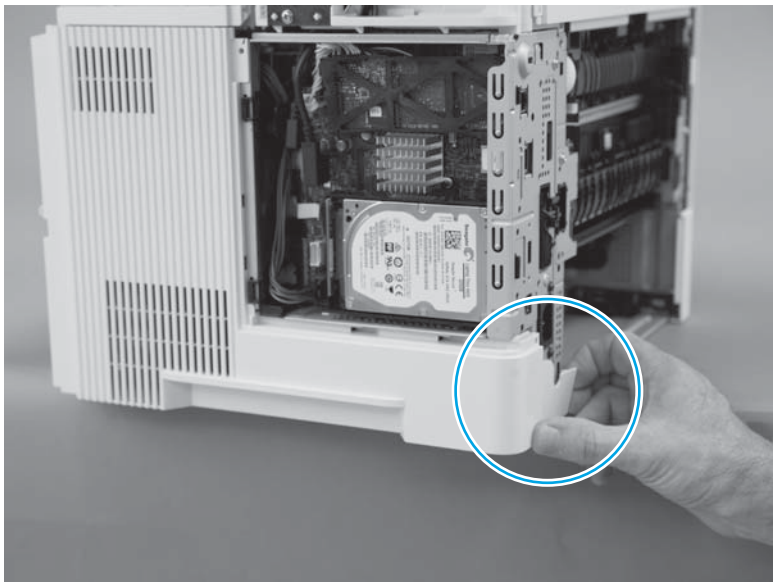
Figure 1-285 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

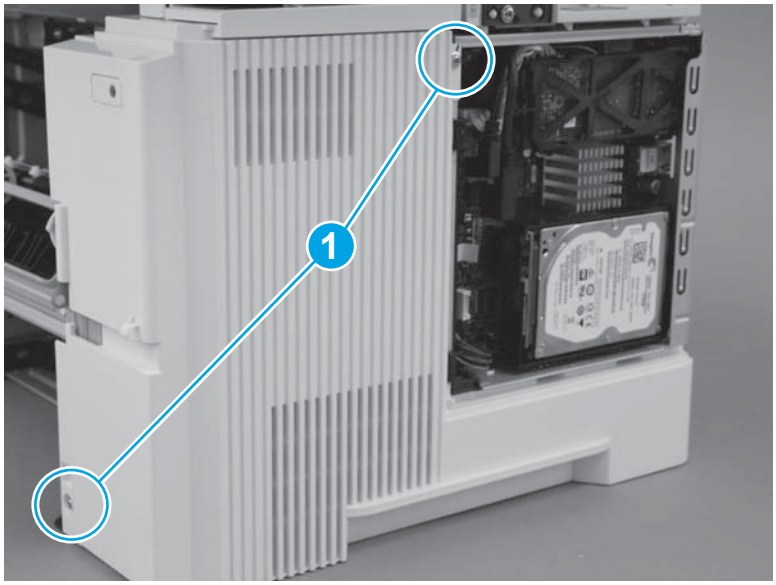
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-286 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

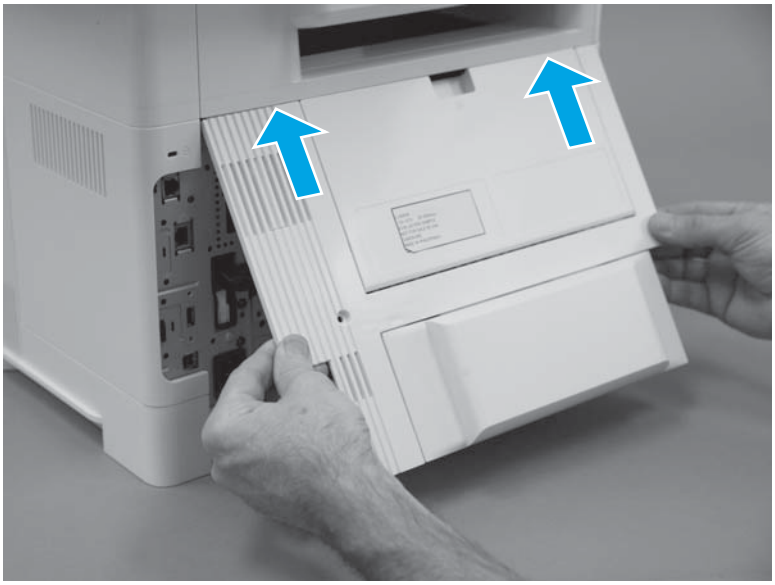
Figure 1-287 Install two screws



Step 8: Install the rear door assembly

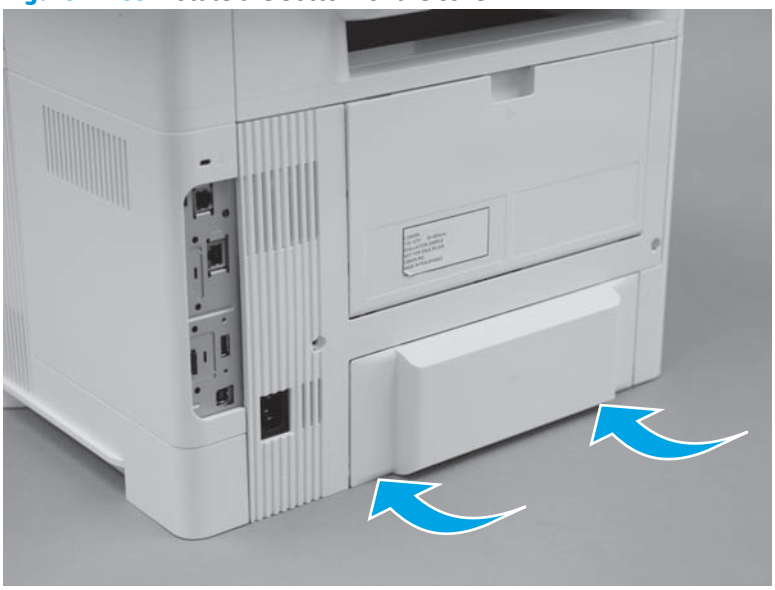
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-288 Install the cover



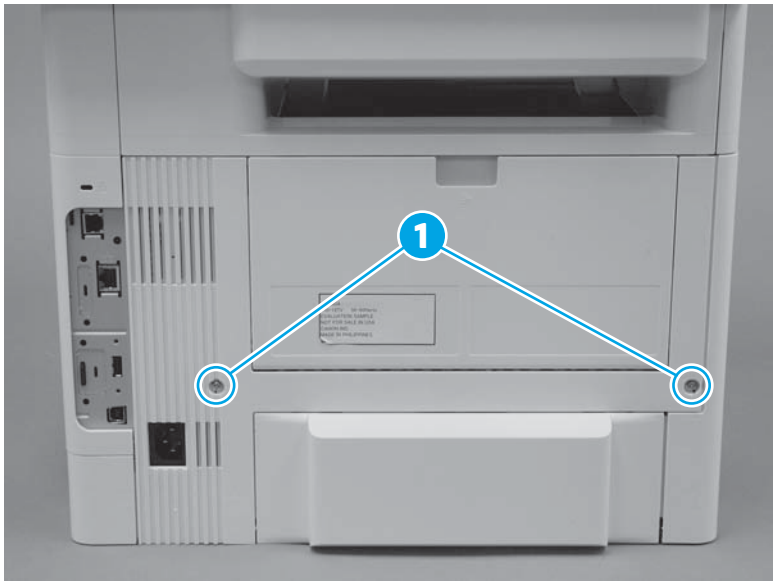
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-289 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-290 Install two screws

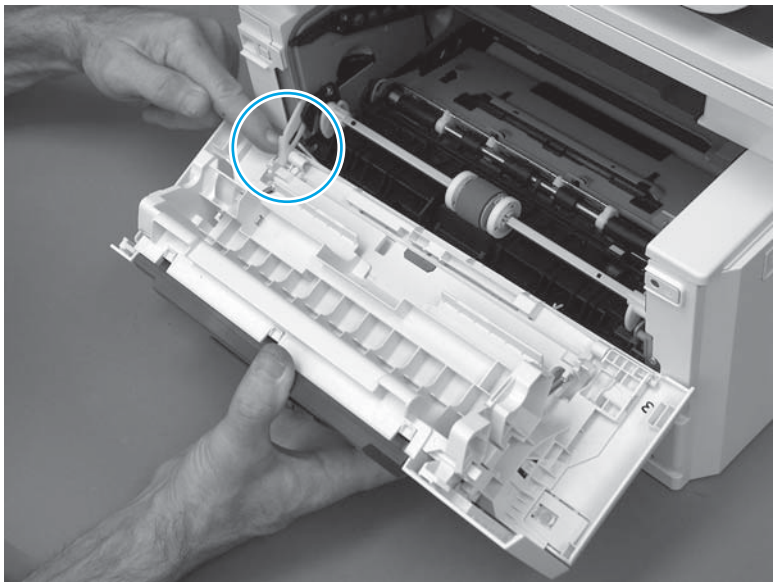


Step 9: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-291 Engage the left-side retainer arm

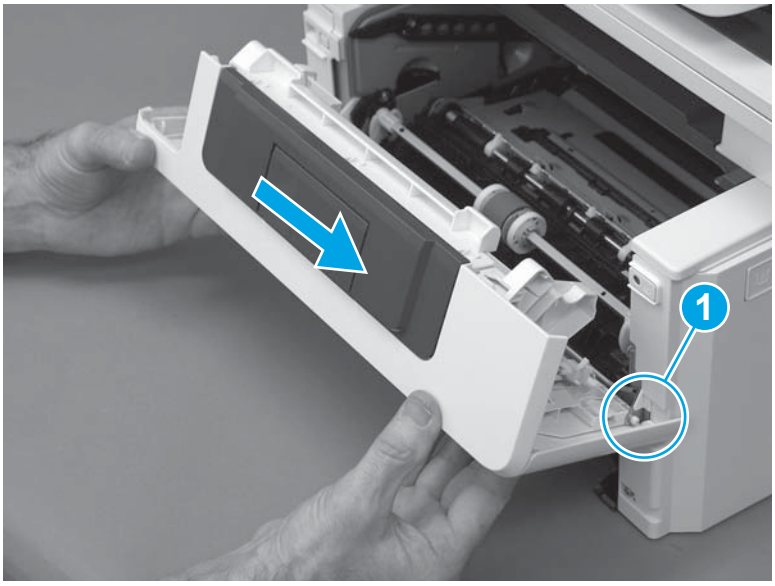


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

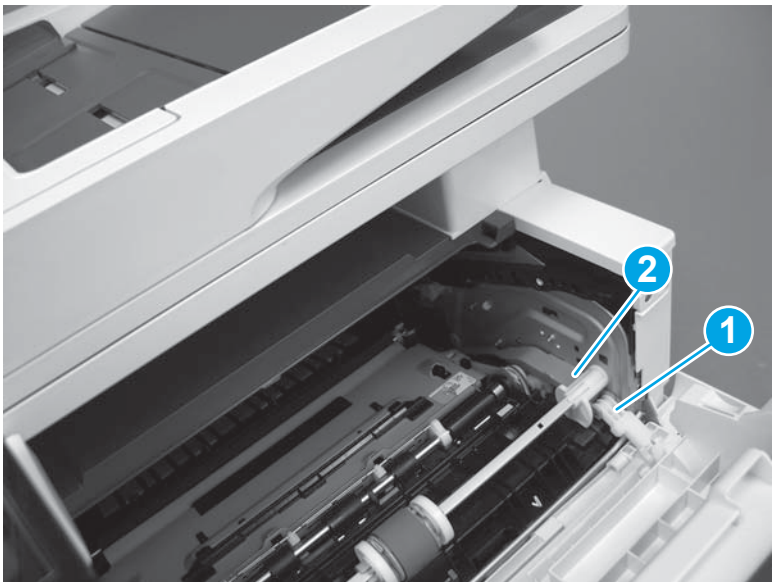
Figure 1-292 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

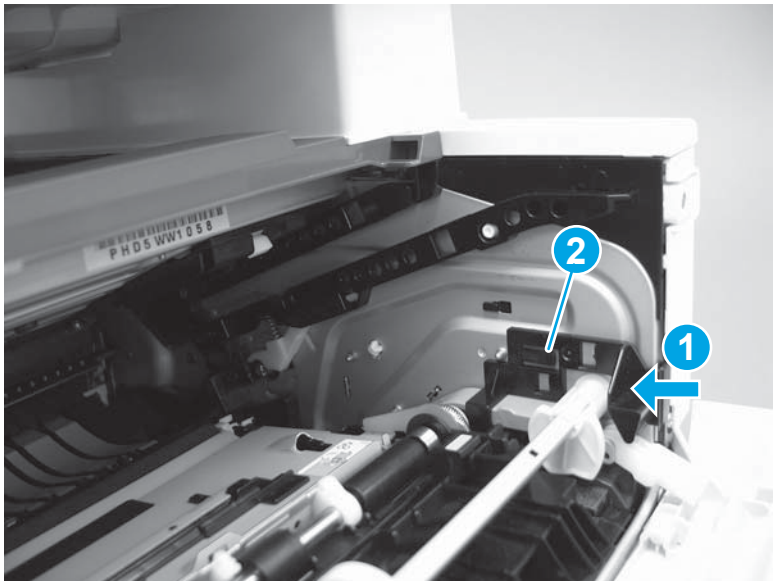
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-293 Install the pressure-release link



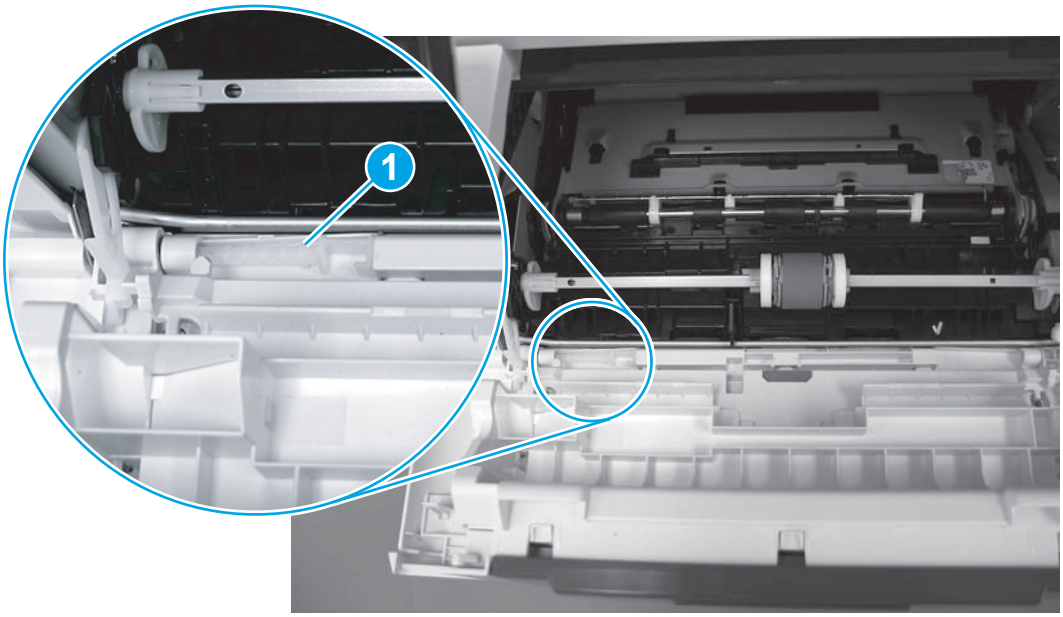
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-294 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-295 Align the hinge

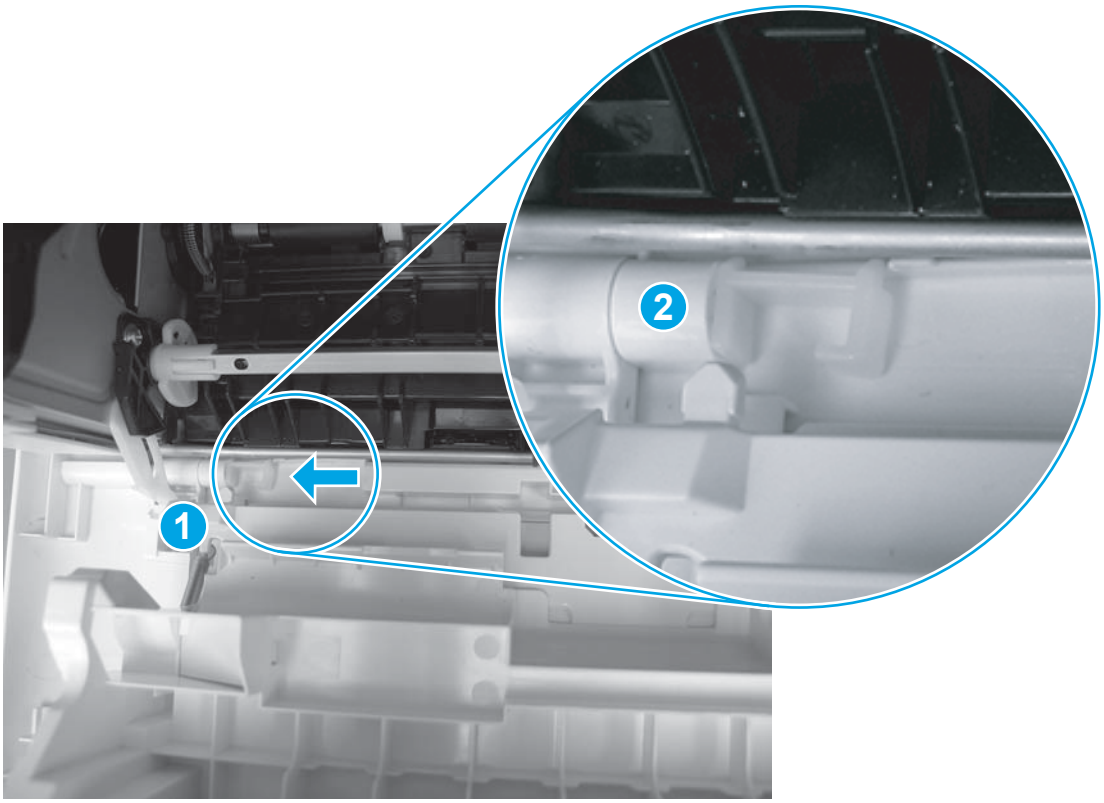


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

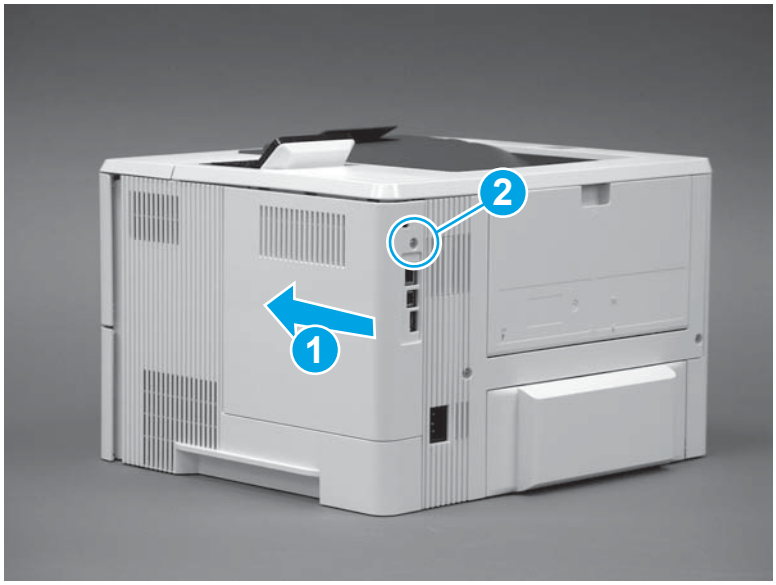
Figure 1-296 Install the support shaft



Step 10: Install the formatter cover

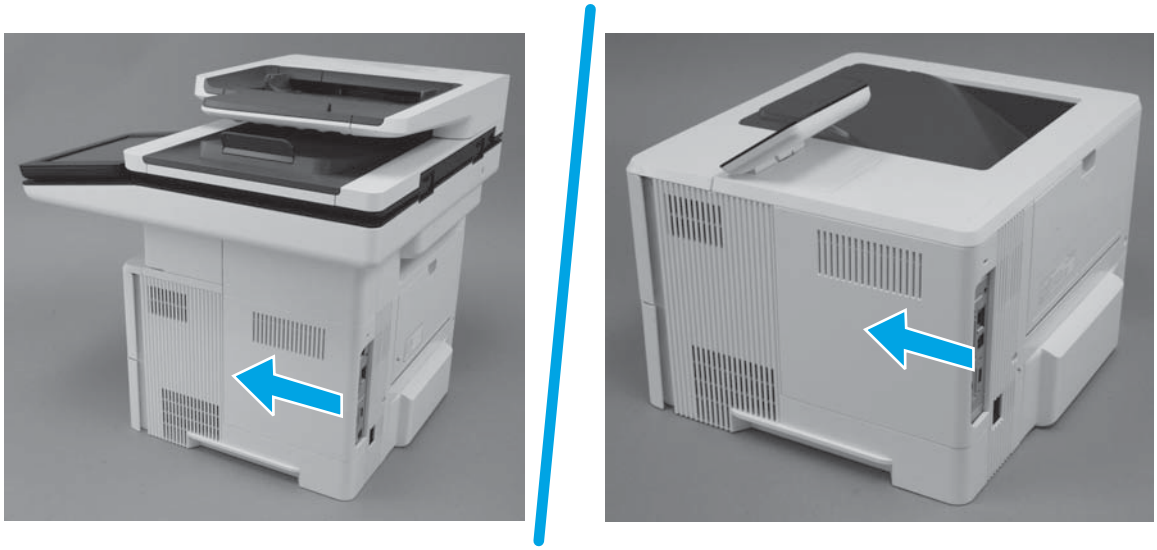
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-297 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

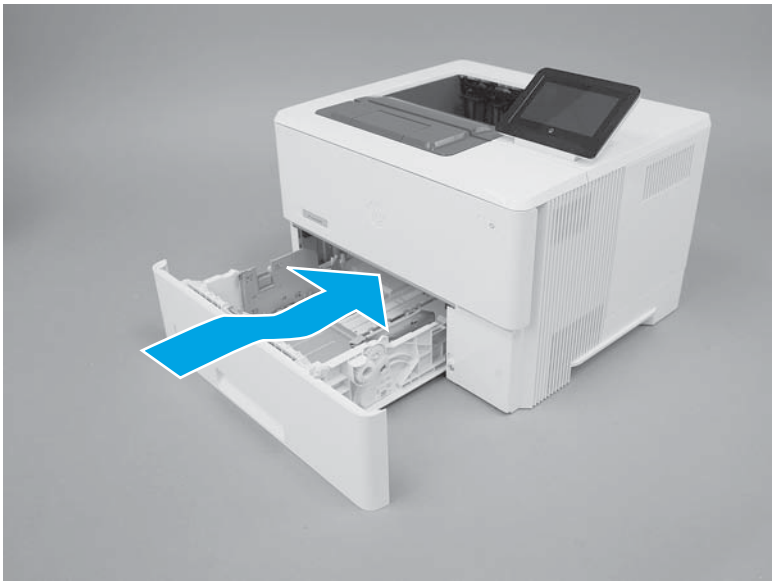
Figure 1-298 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 11: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-299 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-300 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Left cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 4: Remove the left cover
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 6: Install the left cover
- Step 7: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 9: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Left cover part number	
RM2-5727-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-301 Pull the tray out until it stops

2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-302 Release and remove the tray

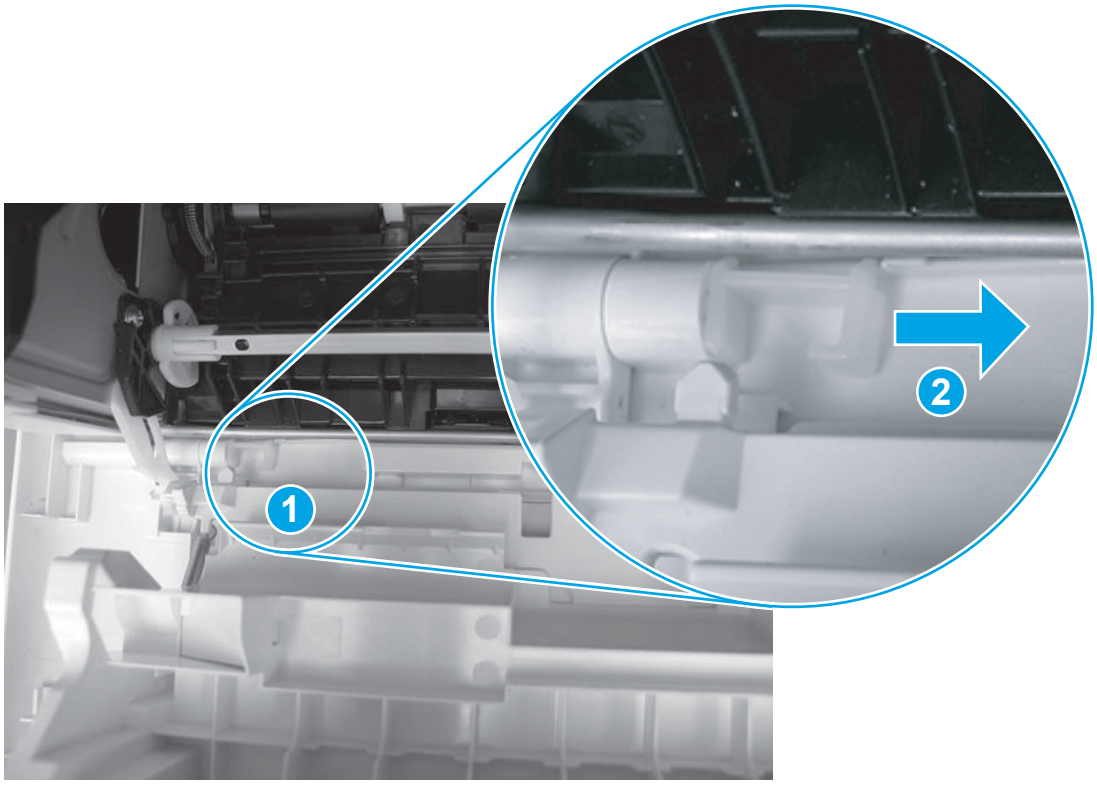
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

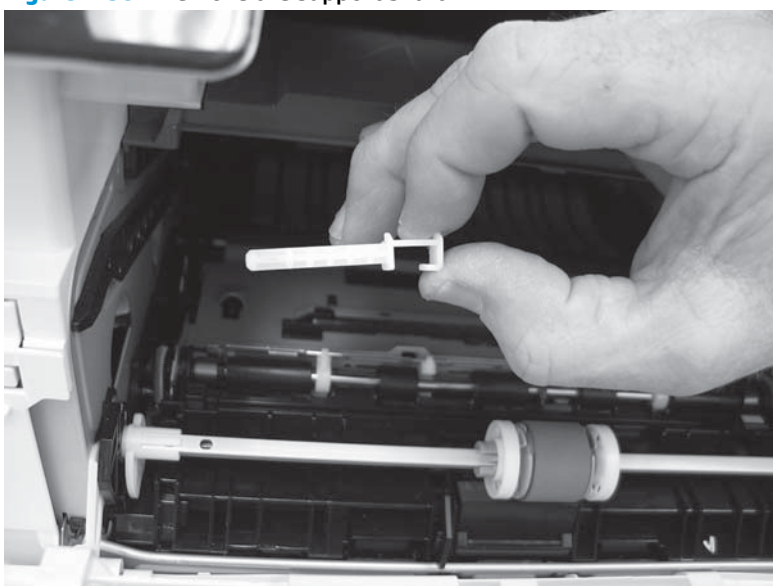
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-303 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

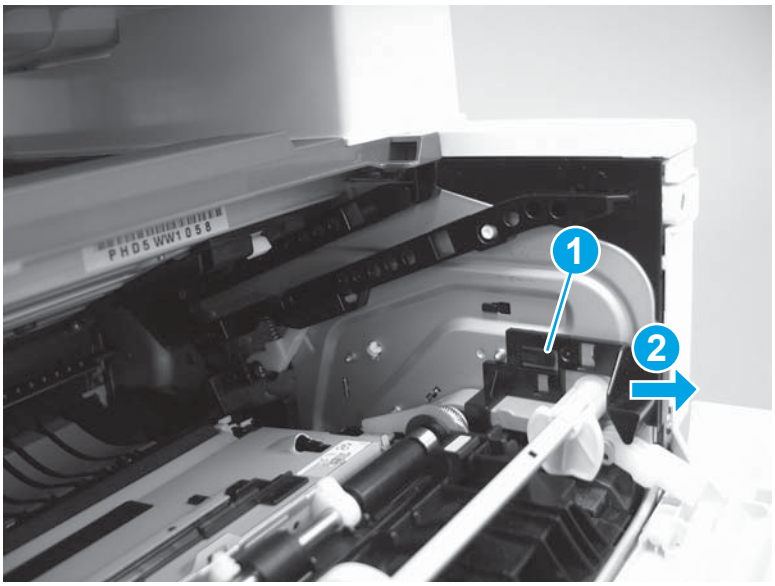
Figure 1-304 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

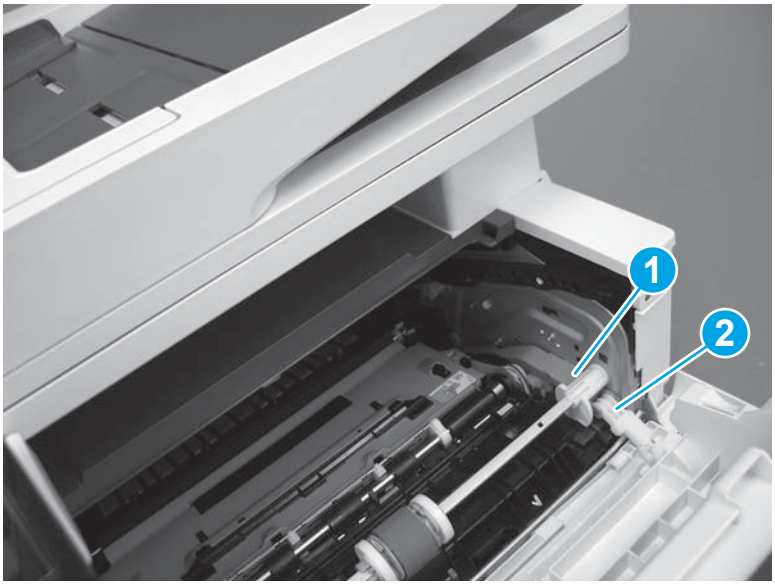
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-305 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

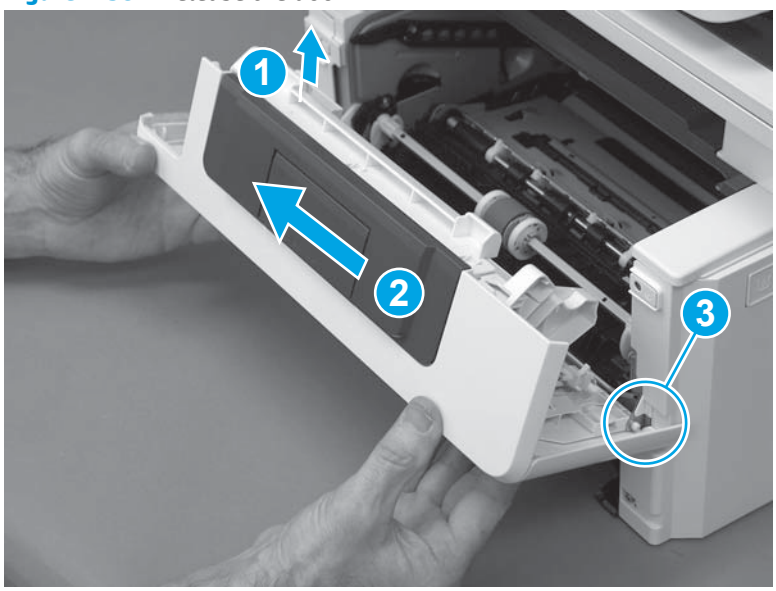
Figure 1-306 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

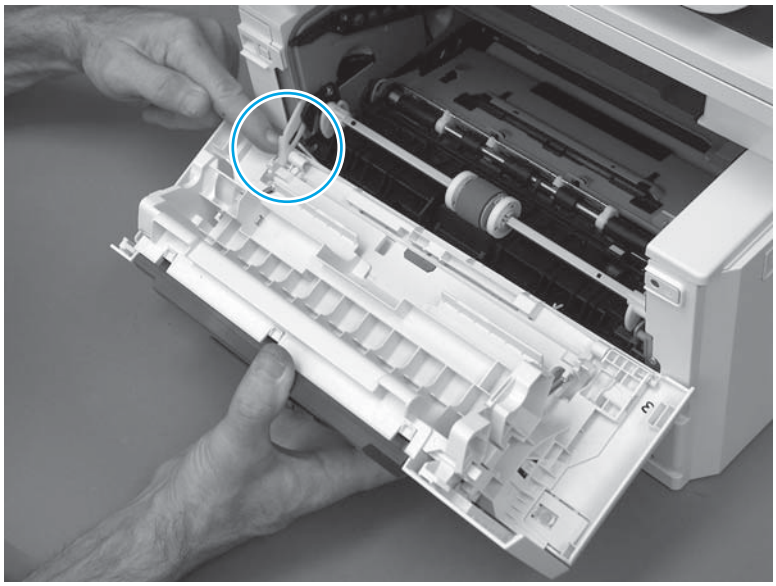
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-307 Release the door



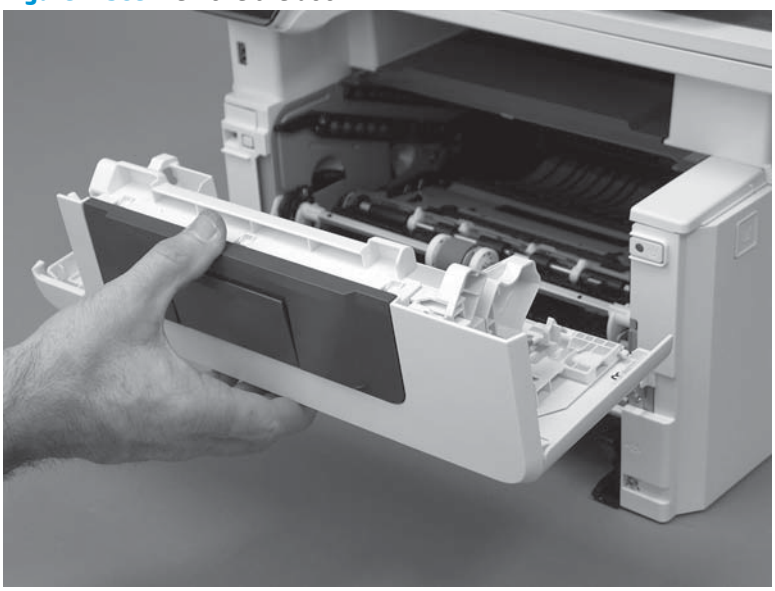
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-308 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

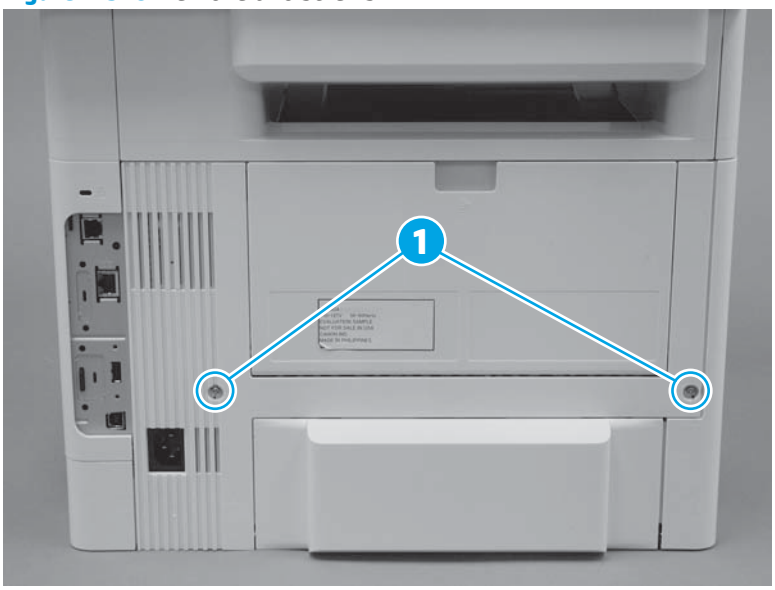
Figure 1-309 Remove the door



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

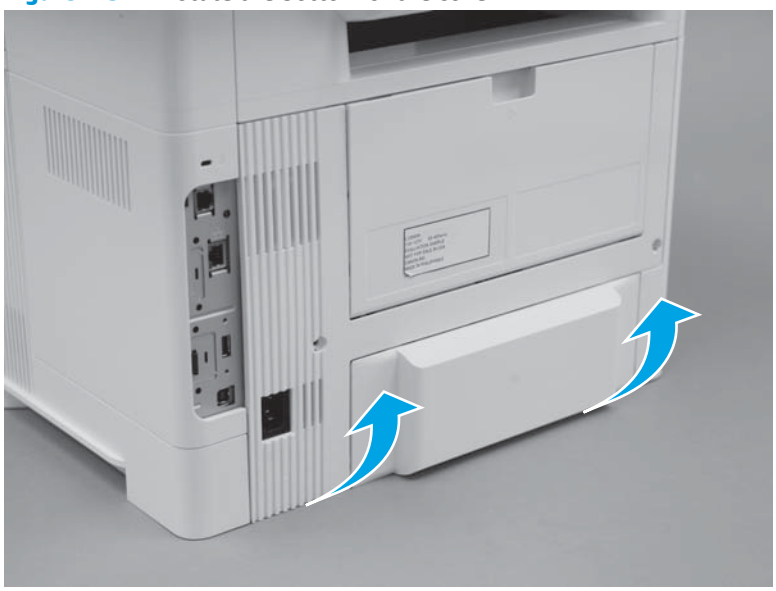
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-310 Remove two screws



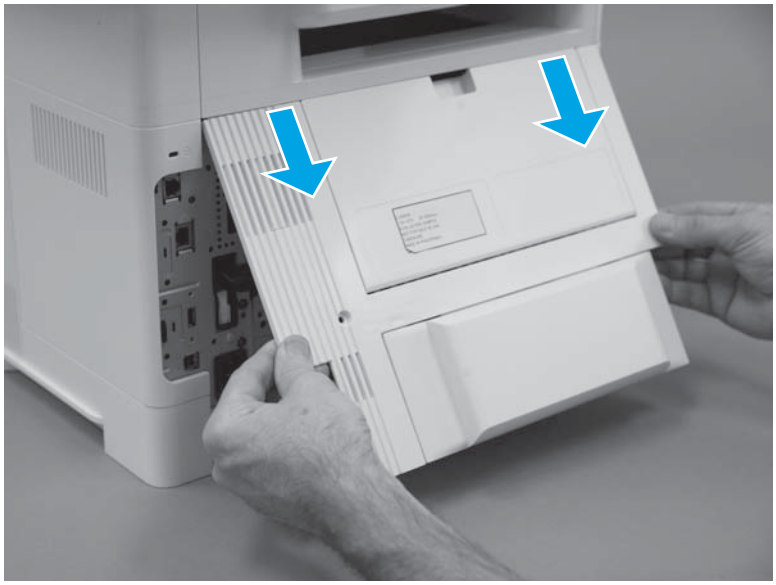
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-311 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-312 Remove the cover



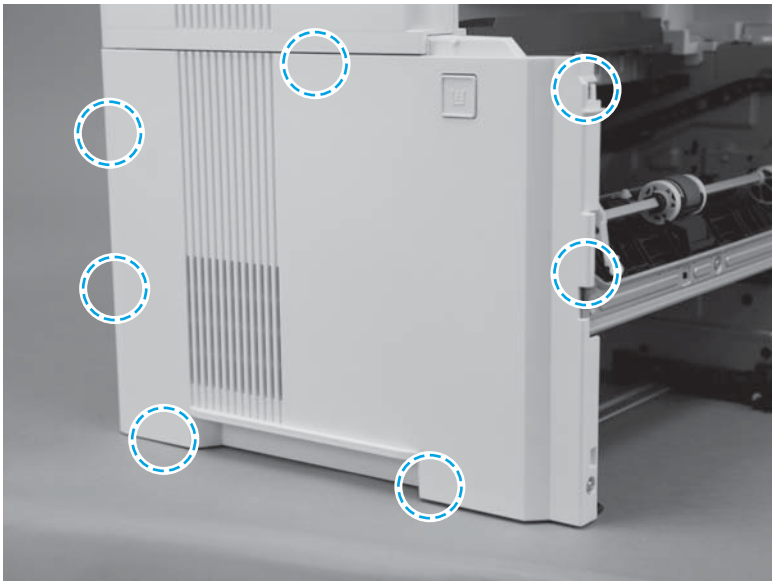
Step 4: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

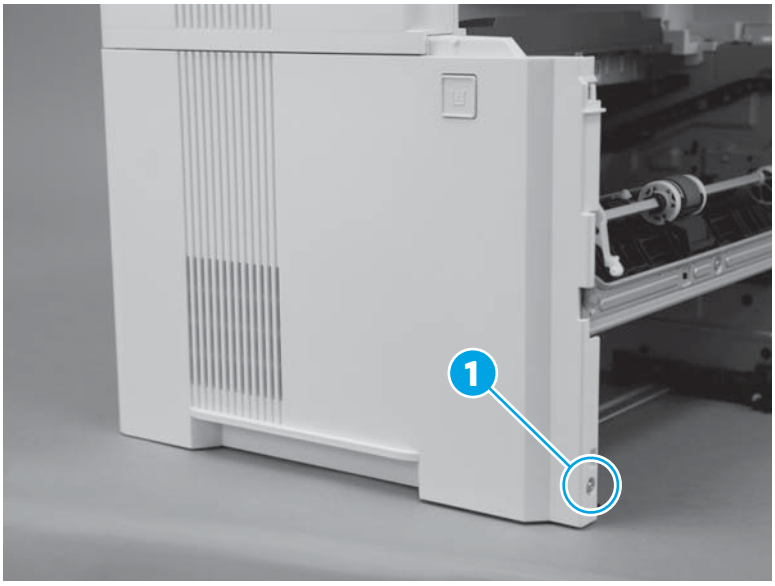
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-313 Locate of the tabs and bosses



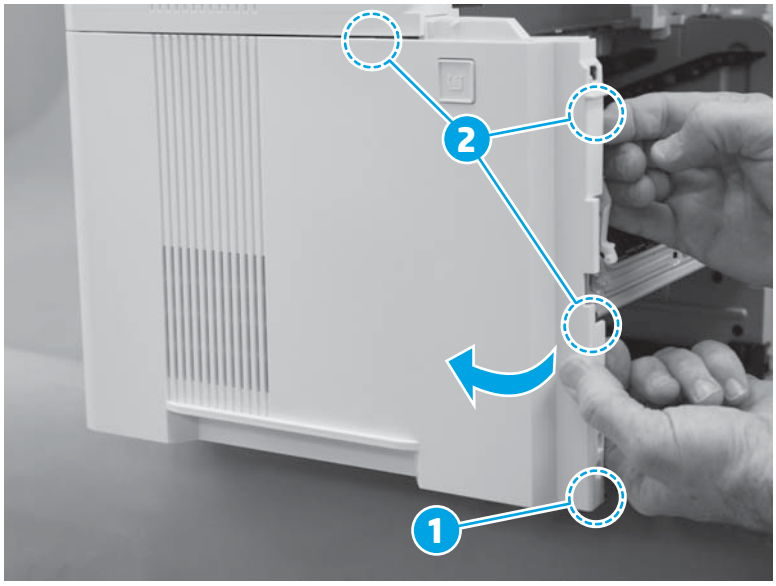
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-314 Remove one screw



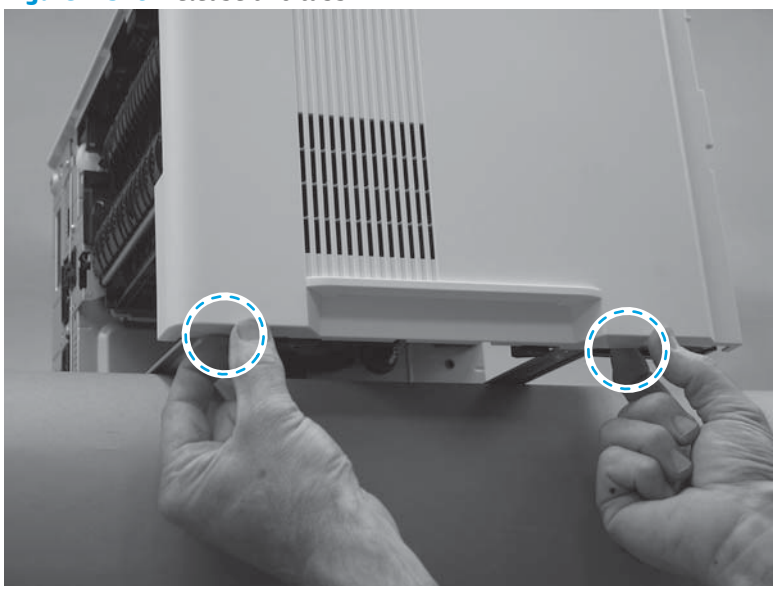
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-315 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

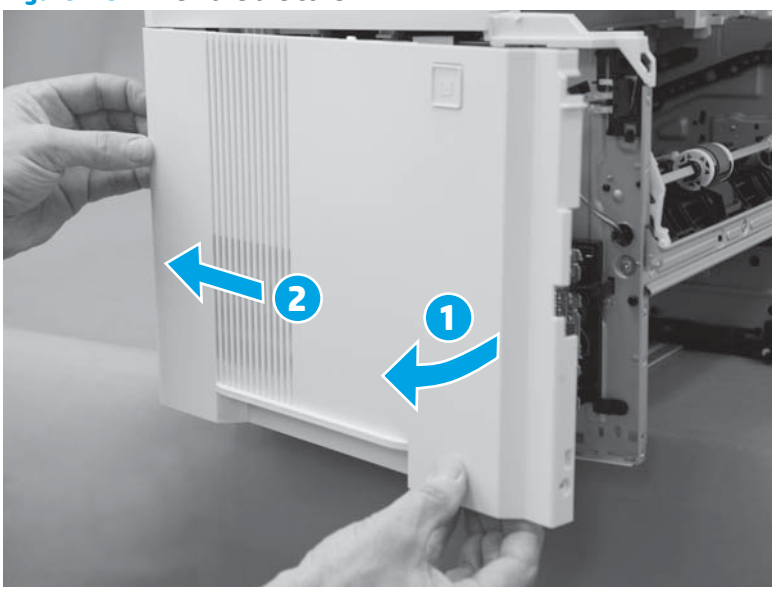
Figure 1-316 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-317 Remove the cover



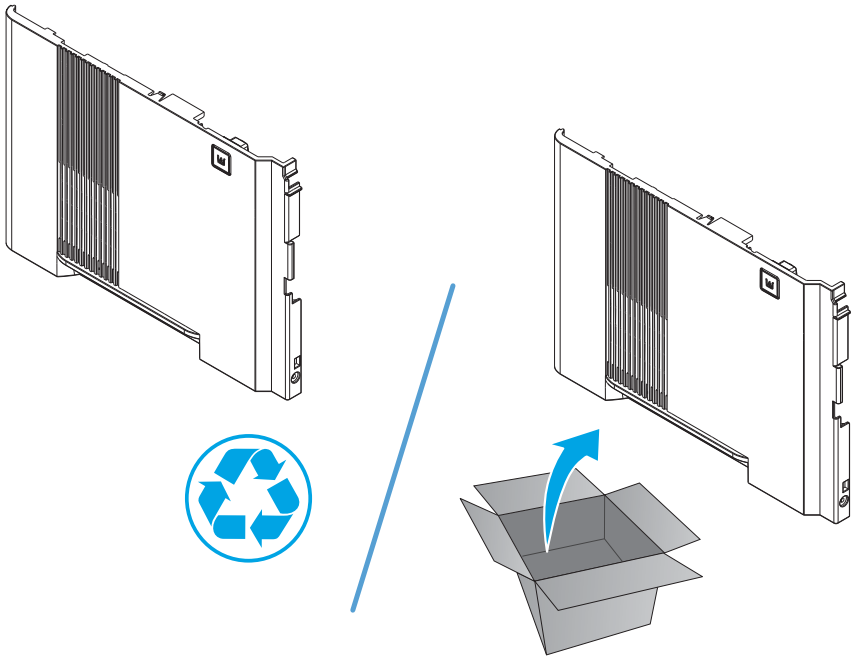
Step 5: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-318 Recycle and unpack



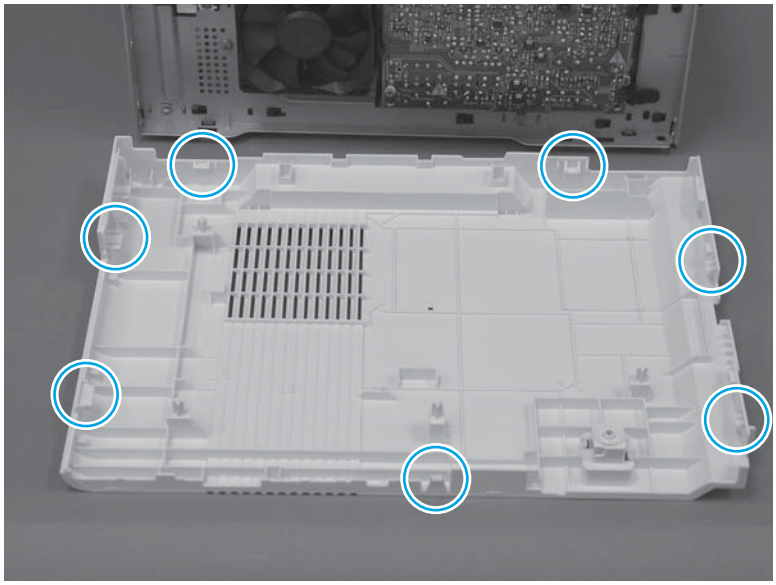
Step 6: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

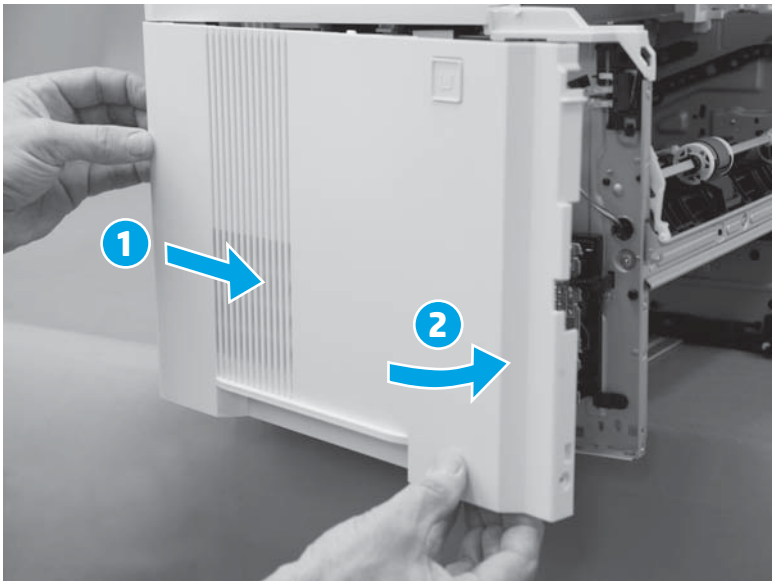
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-319 Locate of the tabs and bosses



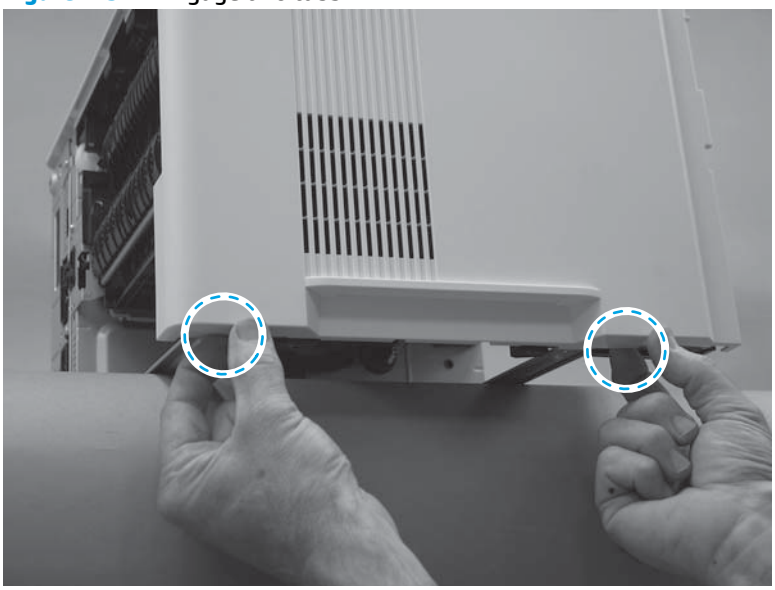
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-320 Install the cover



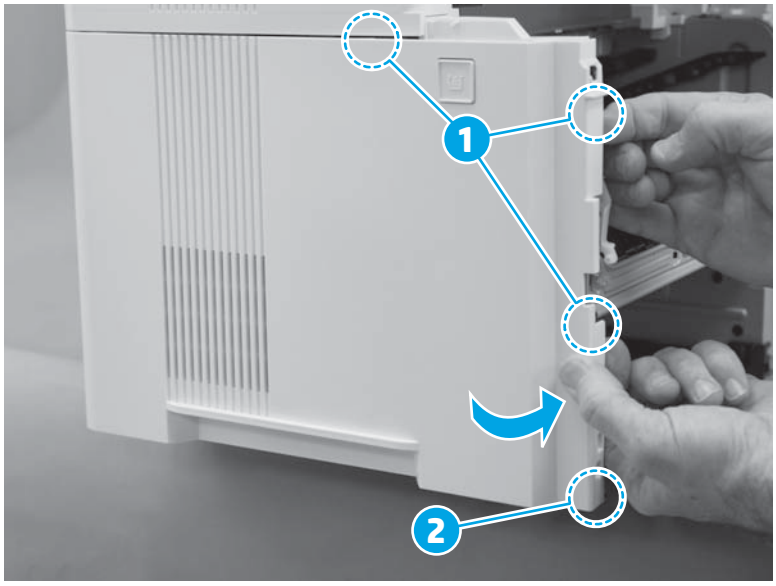
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-321 Engage two tabs



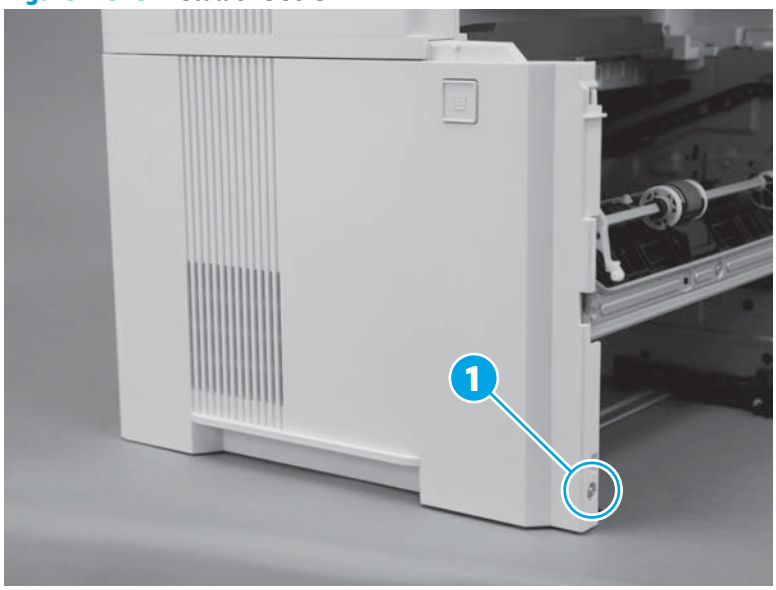
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-322 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

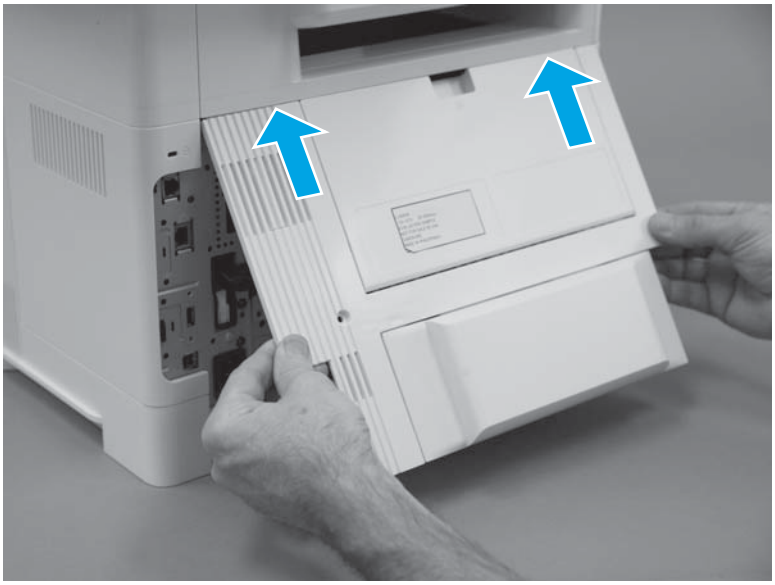
Figure 1-323 Install one screw



Step 7: Install the rear door assembly

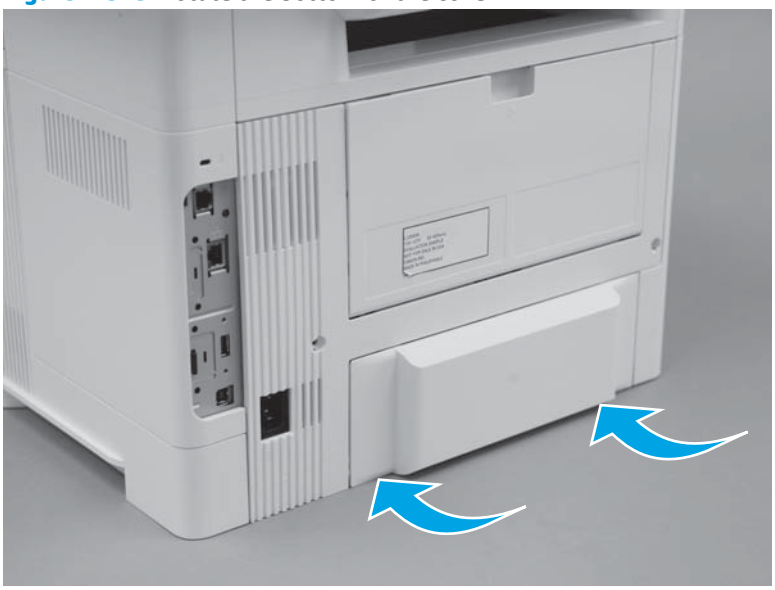
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-324 Install the cover



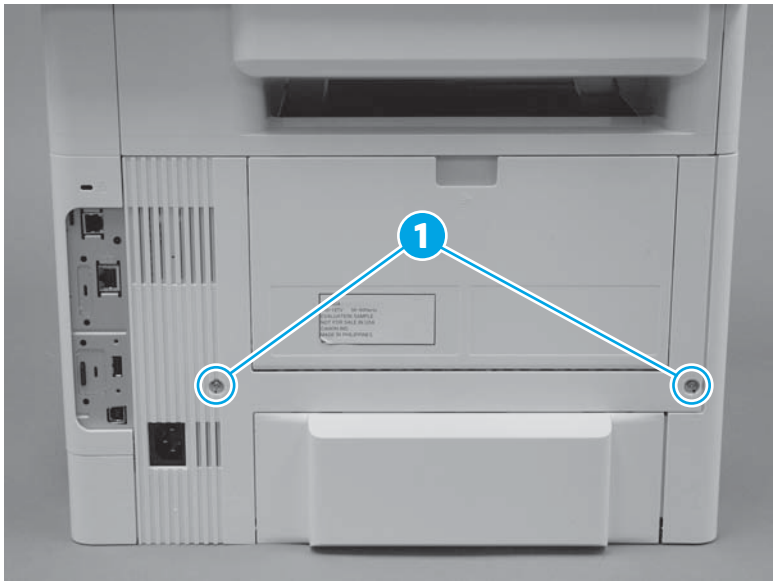
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-325 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-326 Install two screws

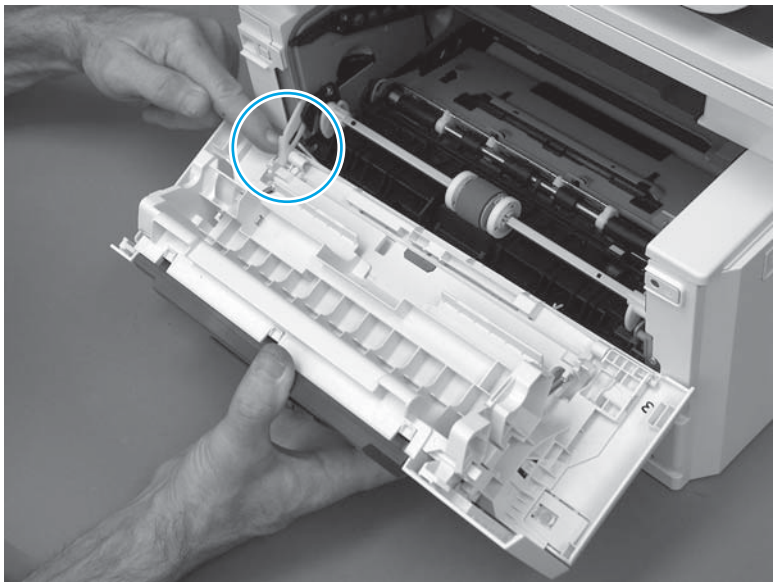


Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-327 Engage the left-side retainer arm

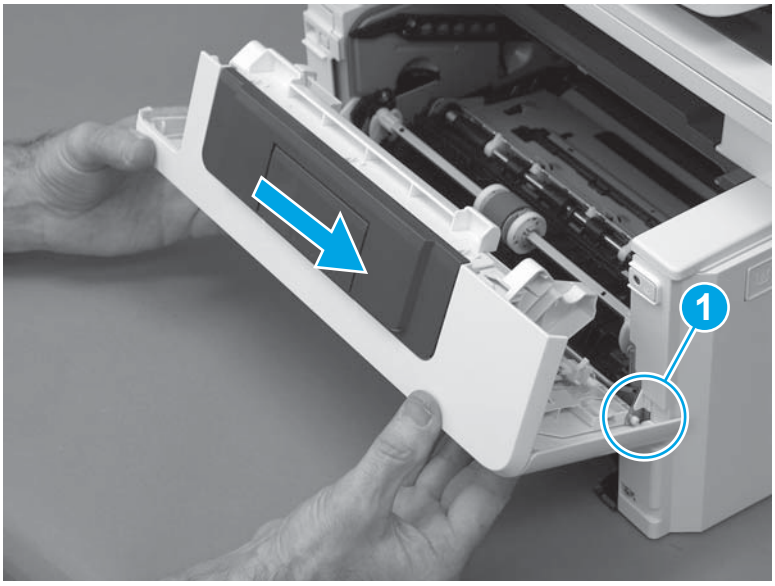


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

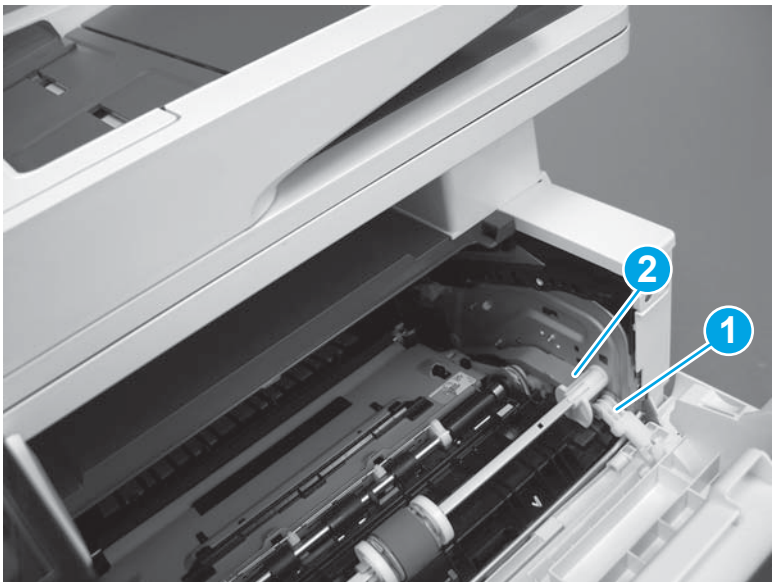
Figure 1-328 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

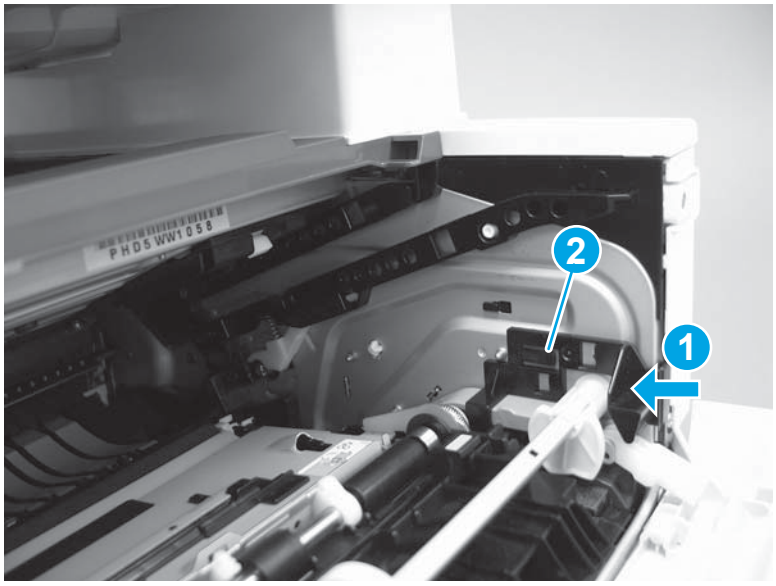
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-329 Install the pressure-release link



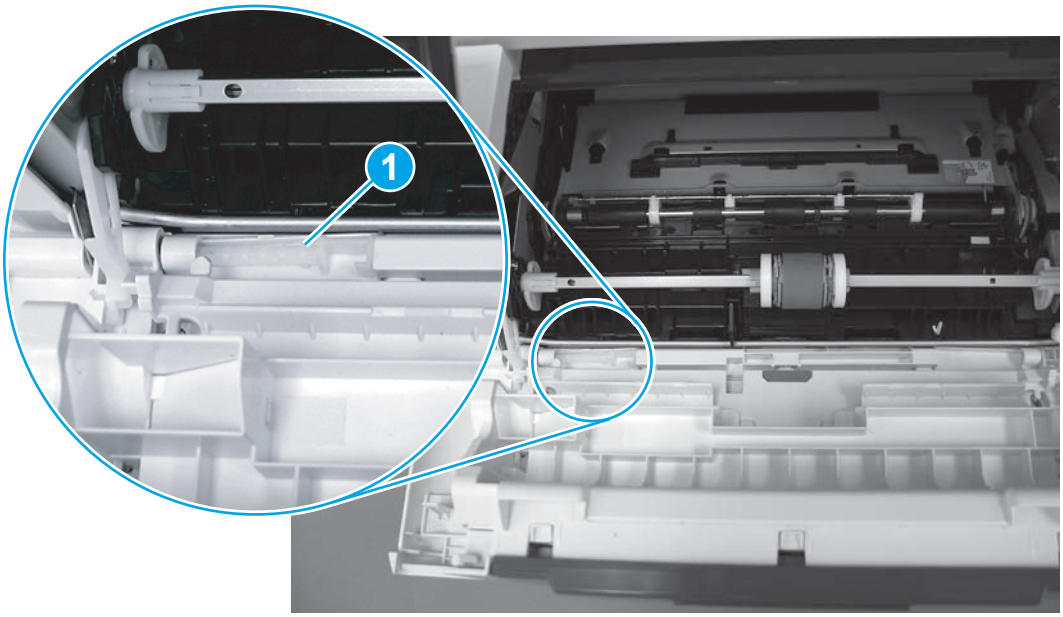
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-330 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-331 Align the hinge

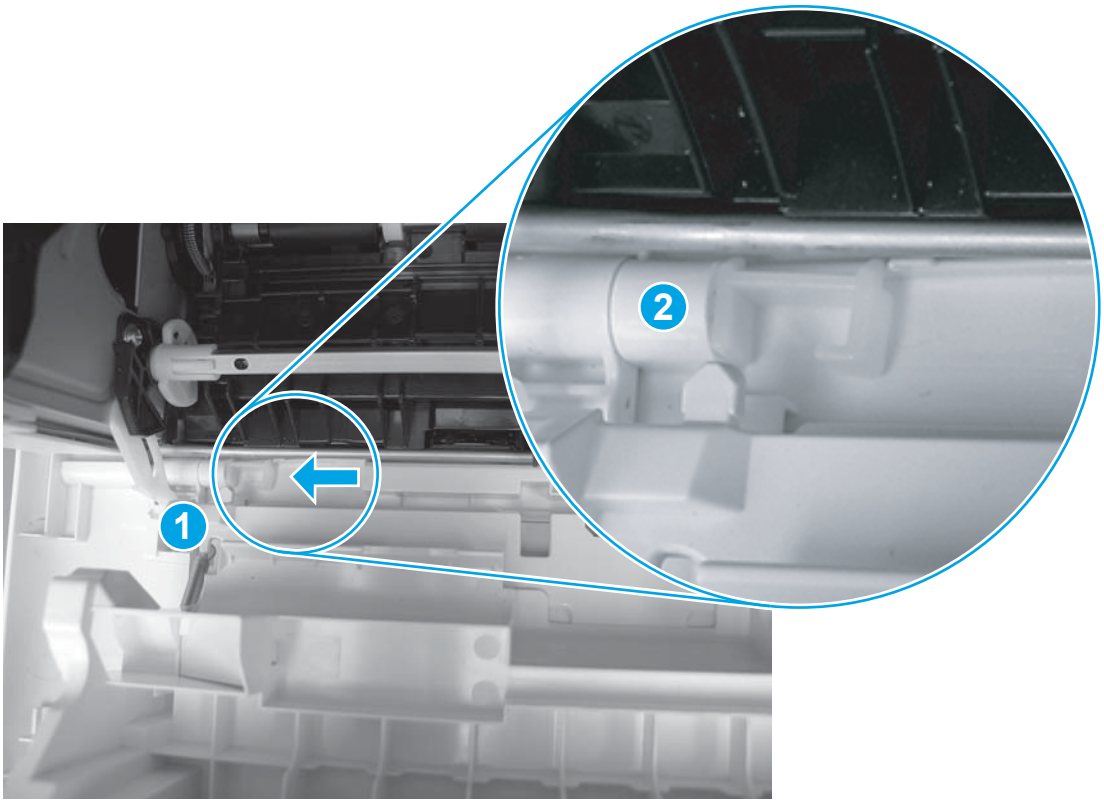


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

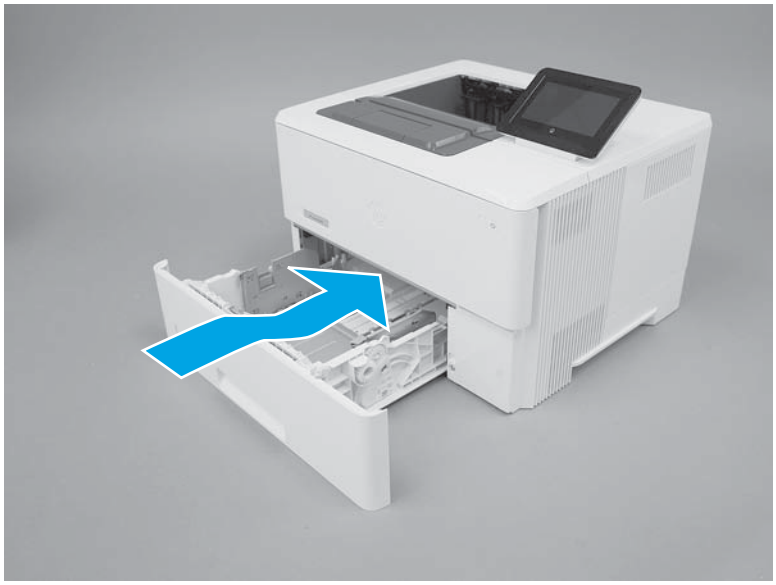
Figure 1-332 Install the support shaft



Step 9: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-333 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-334 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the stapler door
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the stapler door
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler door or stapler blank cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Stapler door or stapler blank cover part number	
F2A76-40004	Stapler door (M527c/f/z)
F2A76-40005	Stapler blank cover (M527dn)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

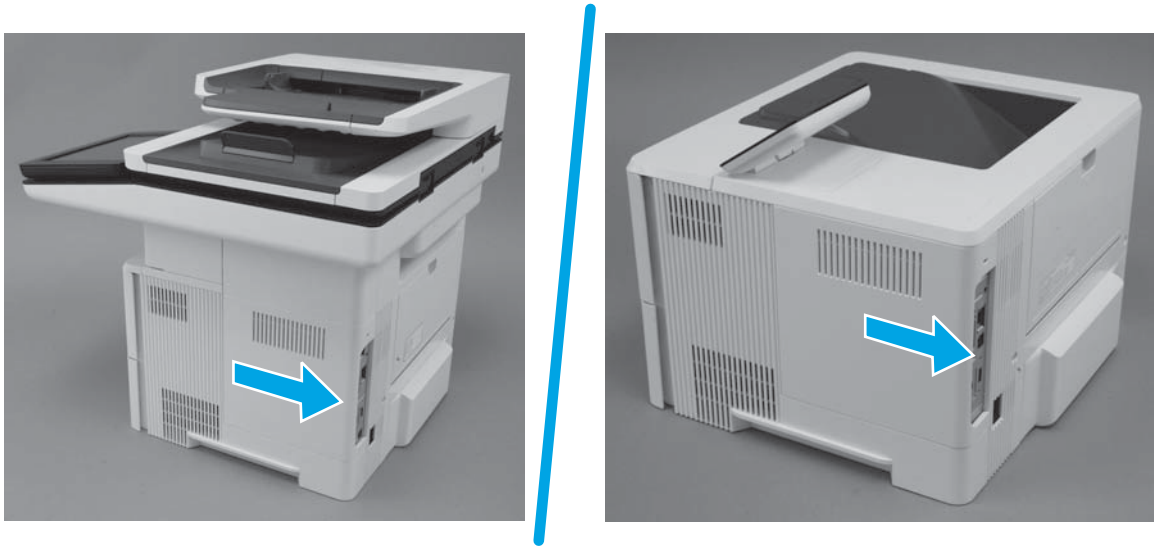
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

For stapler models, staple two pages together.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-335 Remove the formatter cover



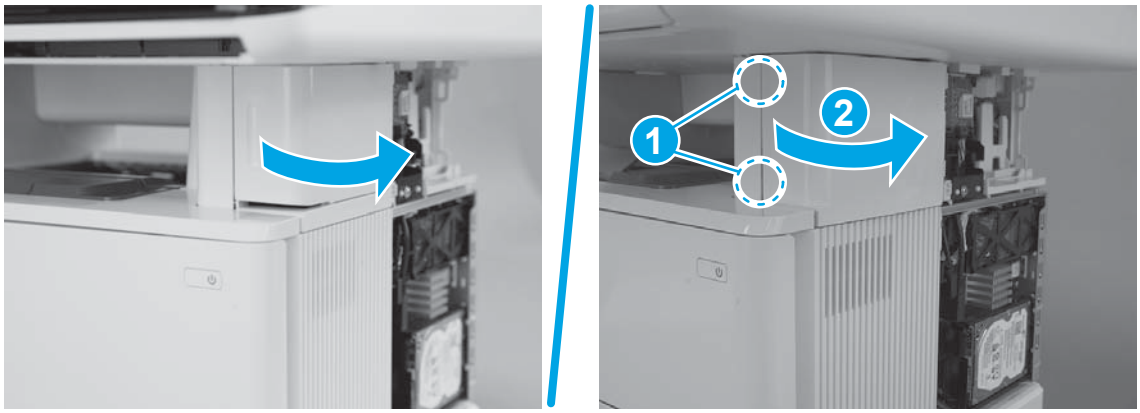
Step 2: Remove the stapler door

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-336 Open the door or release the cover



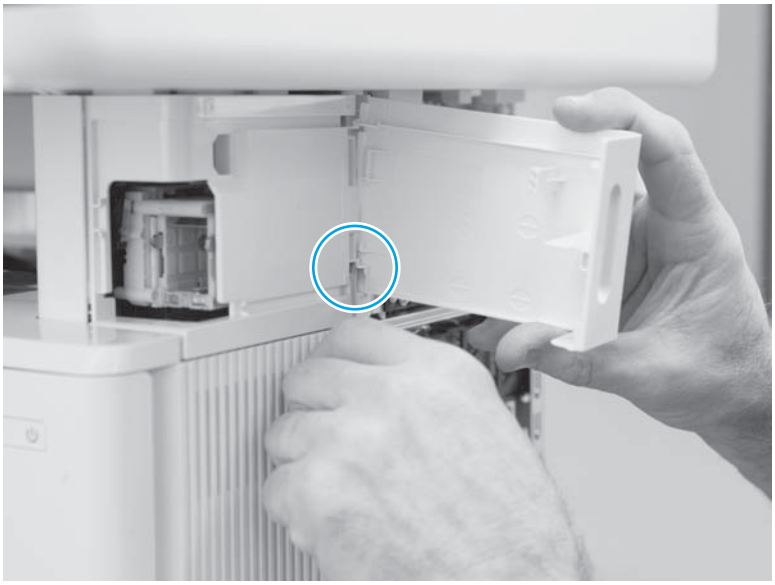
2. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-337 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

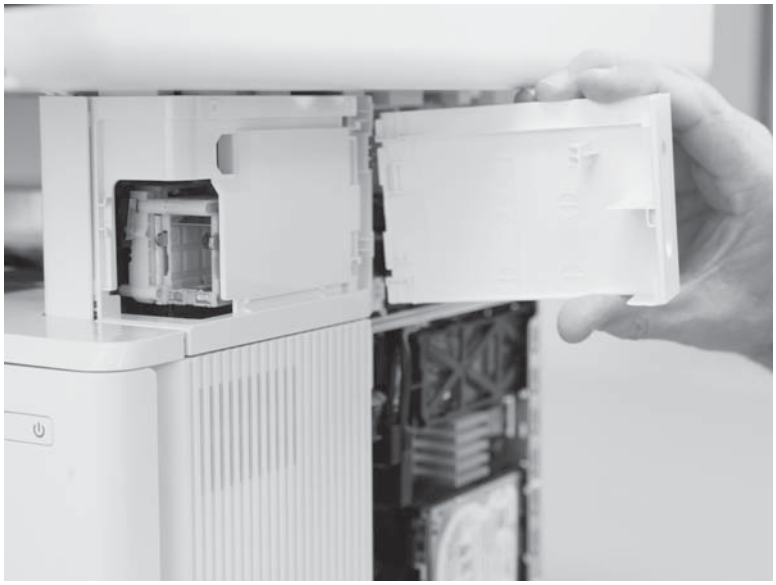
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-338 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-339 Remove the door



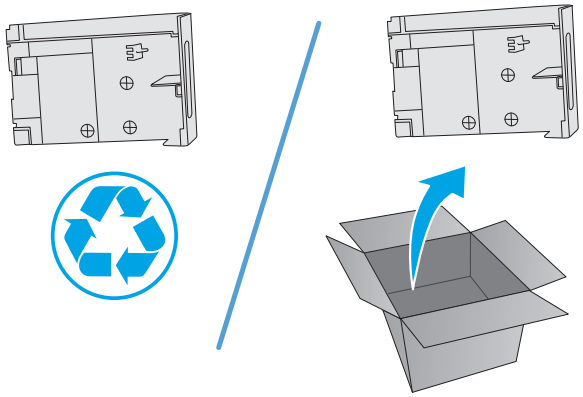
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-340 Recycle and unpack



Step 4: Install the stapler door

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

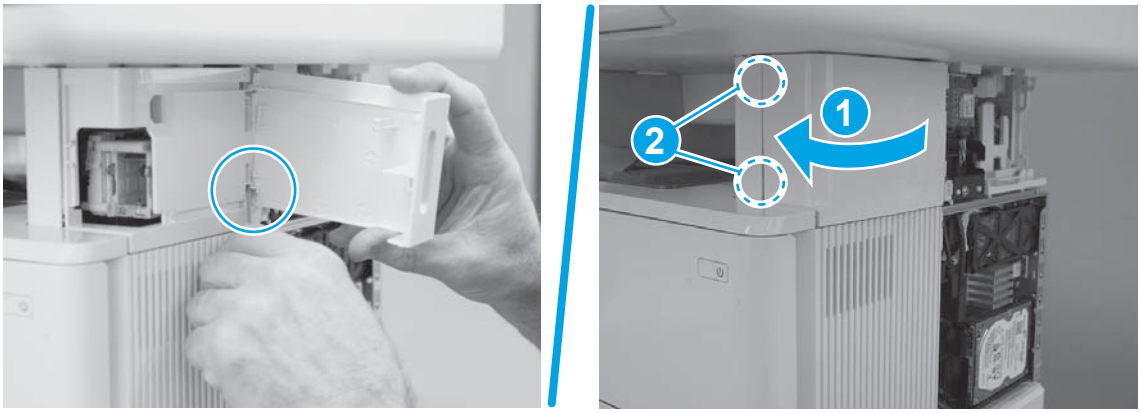
1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-341 Install the door or cover

2.

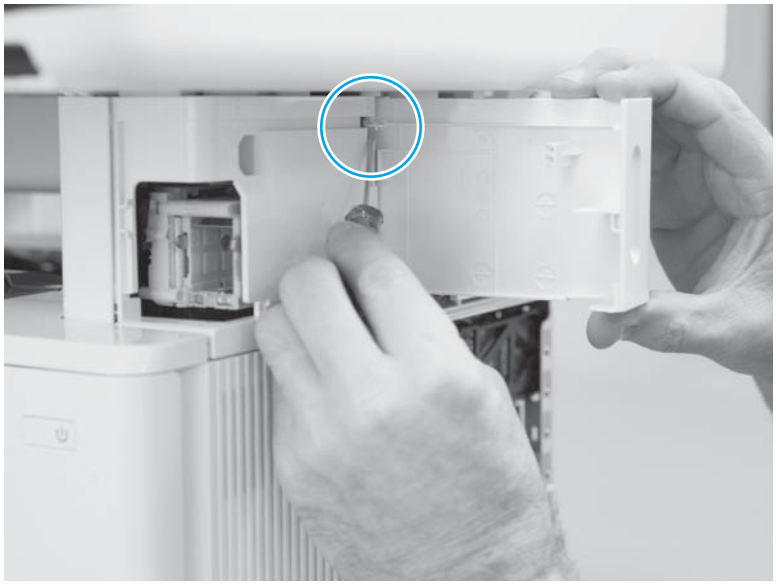
- **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-342 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-343 Engage the upper hinge



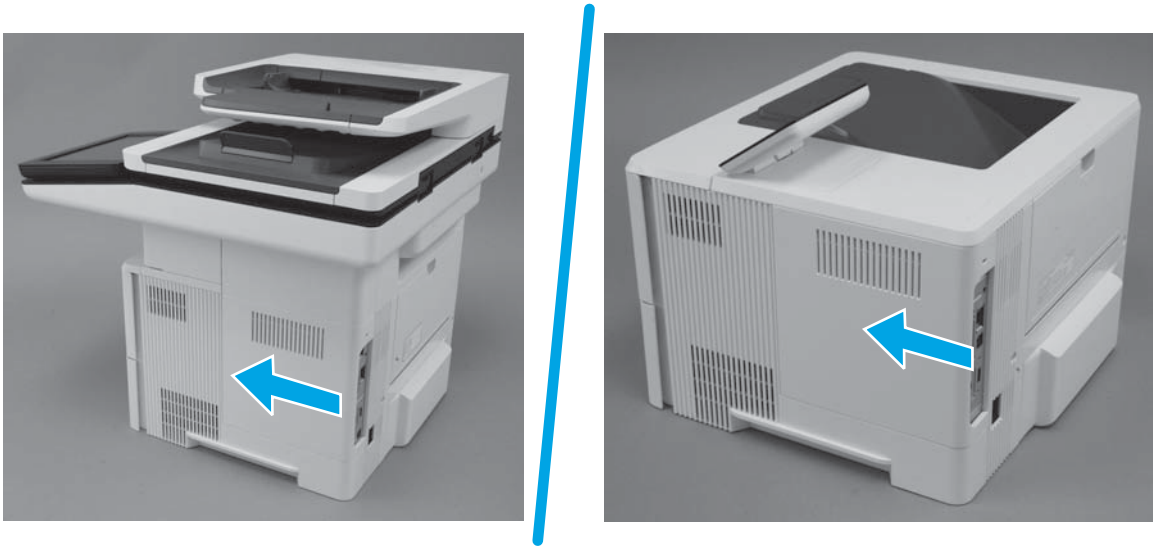
4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-344 Close the door

Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-345 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the stapler door
- Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 5: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover
- Step 6: Install the stapler door
- Step 7: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Stapler stationary (inner) cover part number	
F2A76-40003	Stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527c/f/z)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver—152.4 mm (6 in) shaft

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

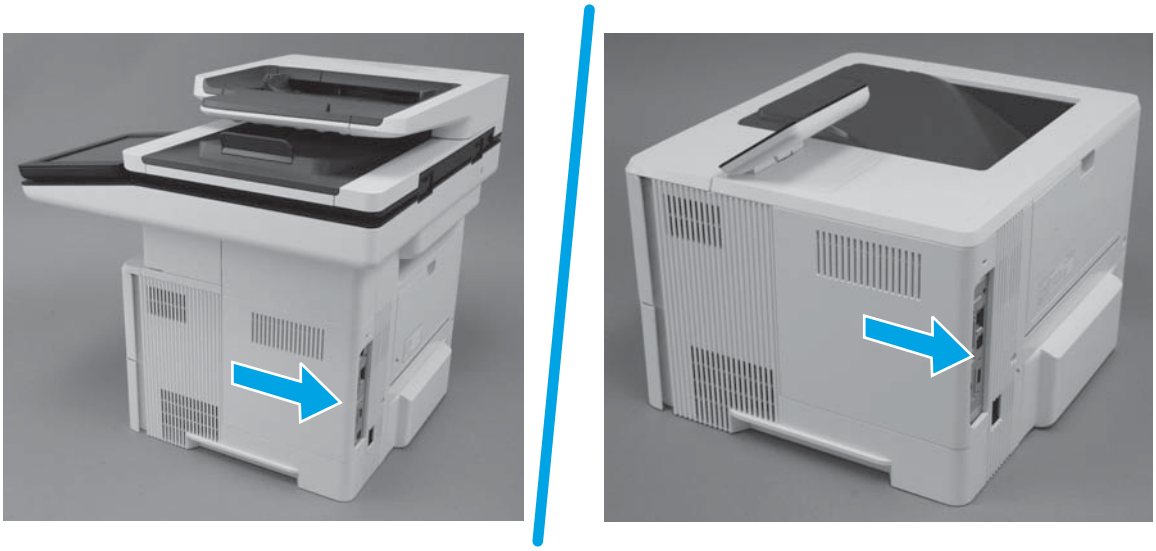
Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-346 Remove the formatter cover

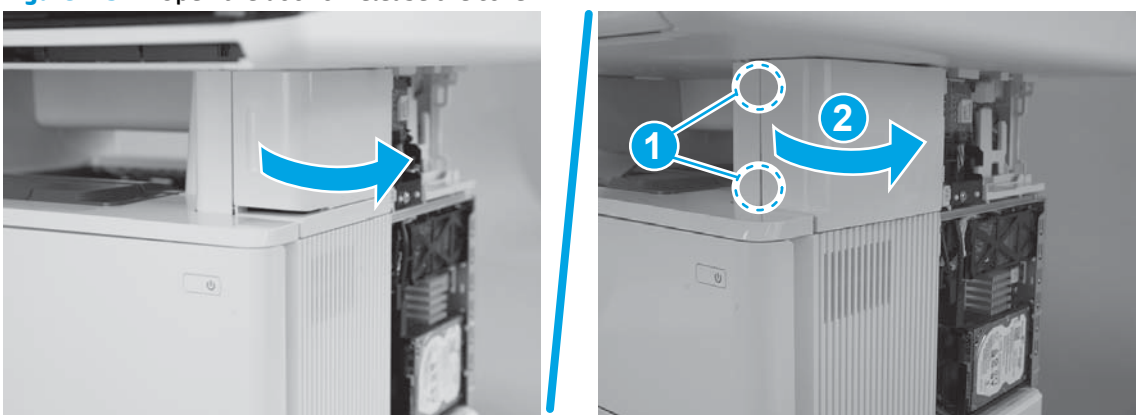


Step 2: Remove the stapler door

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-347 Open the door or release the cover

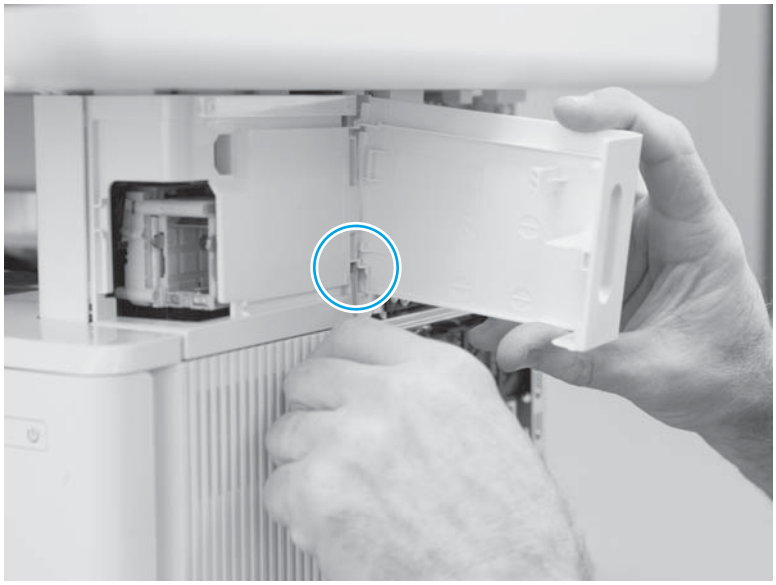


2. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-348 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

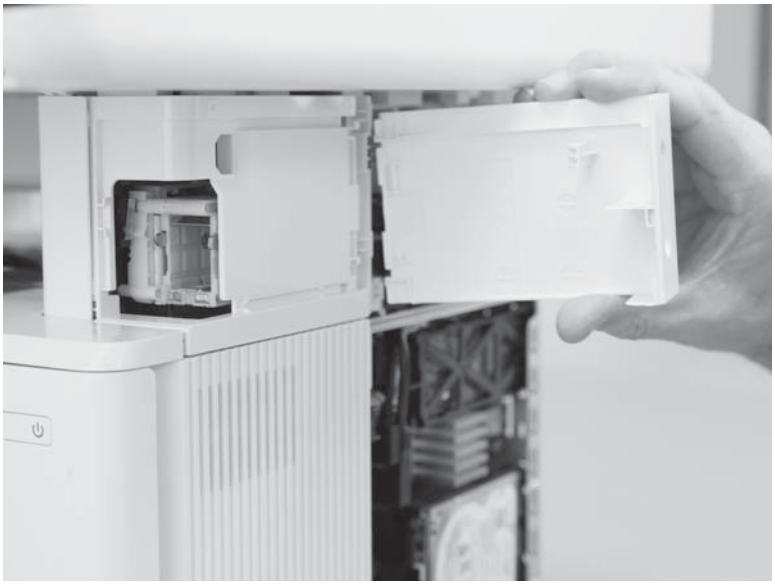
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-349 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-350 Remove the door

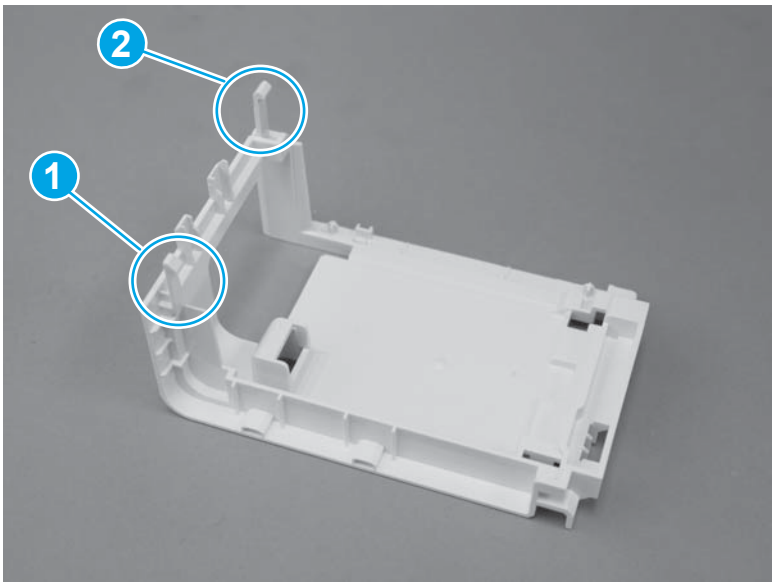


Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

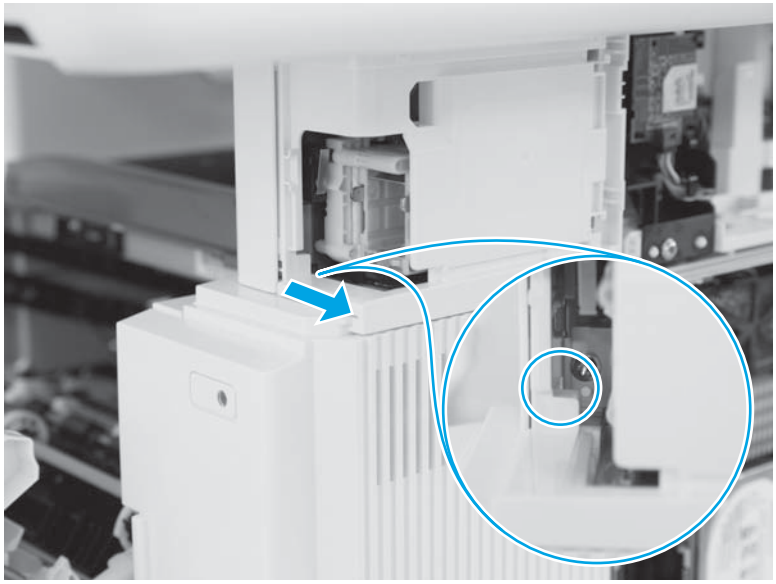
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-351 Locate the tabs



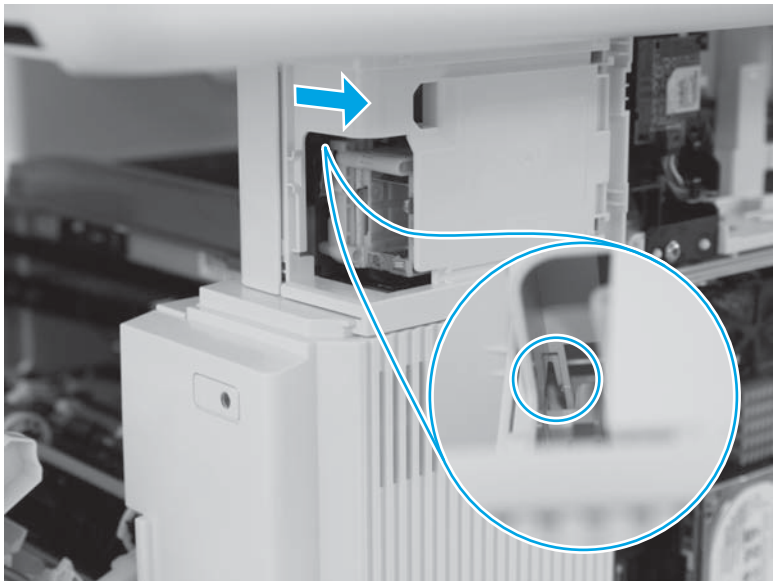
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-352 Release one tab



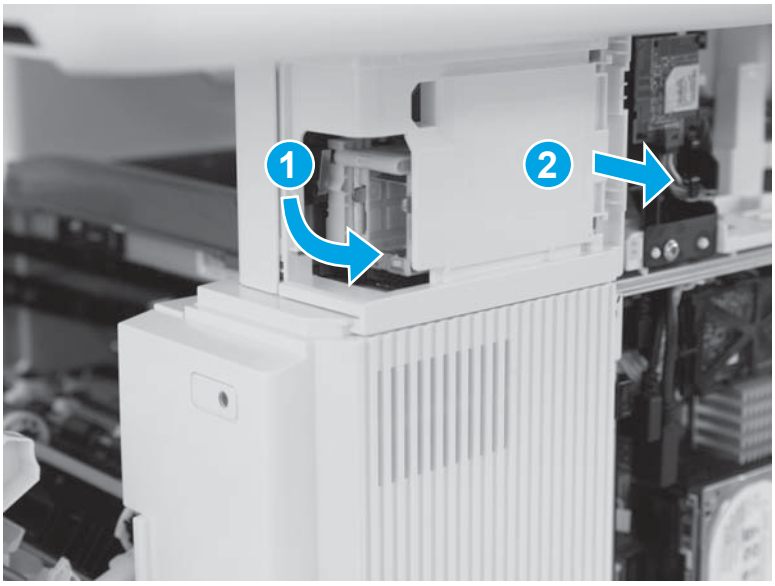
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-353 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-354 Remove the cover



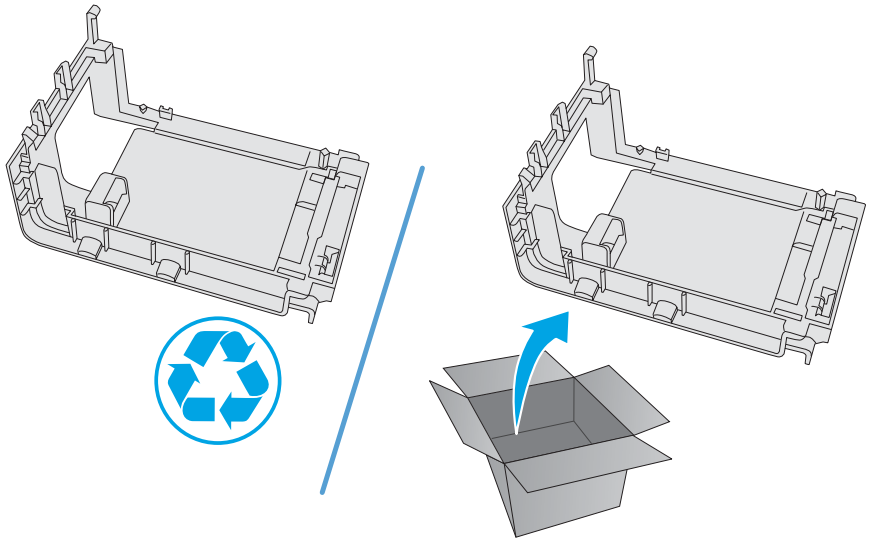
Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-355 Recycle and unpack

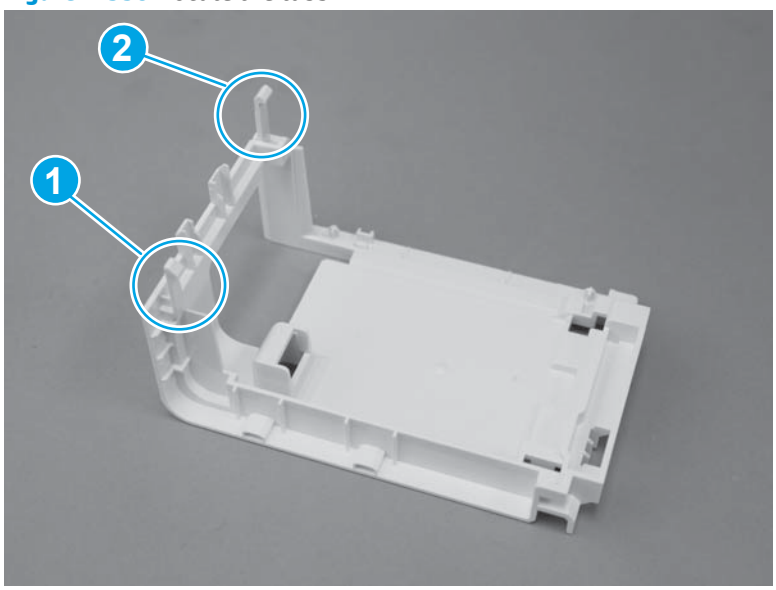


Step 5: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

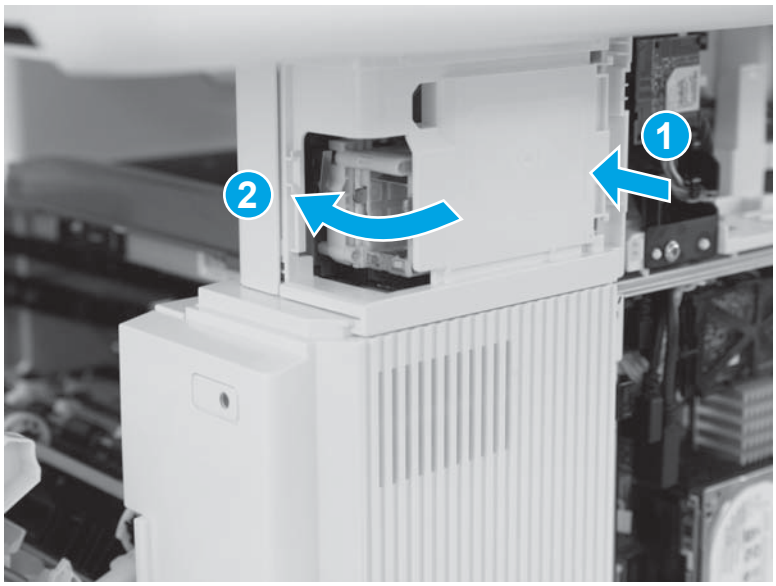
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-356 Locate the tabs



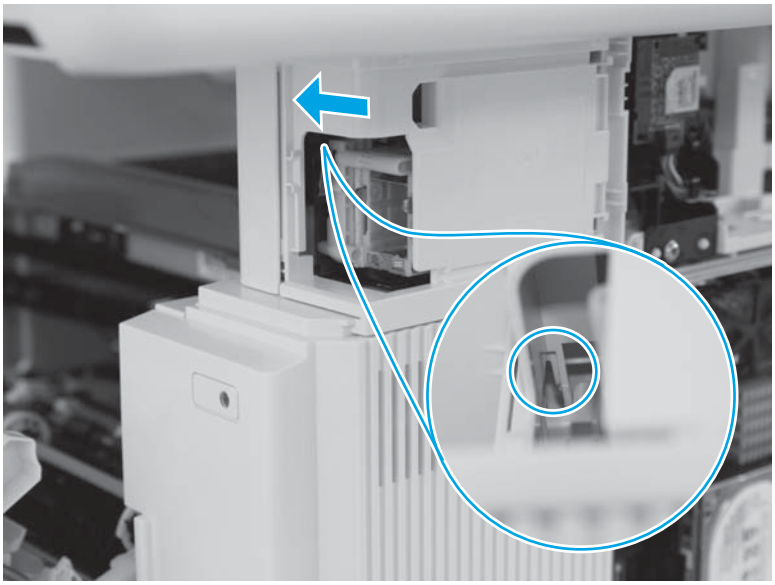
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-357 Install the cover



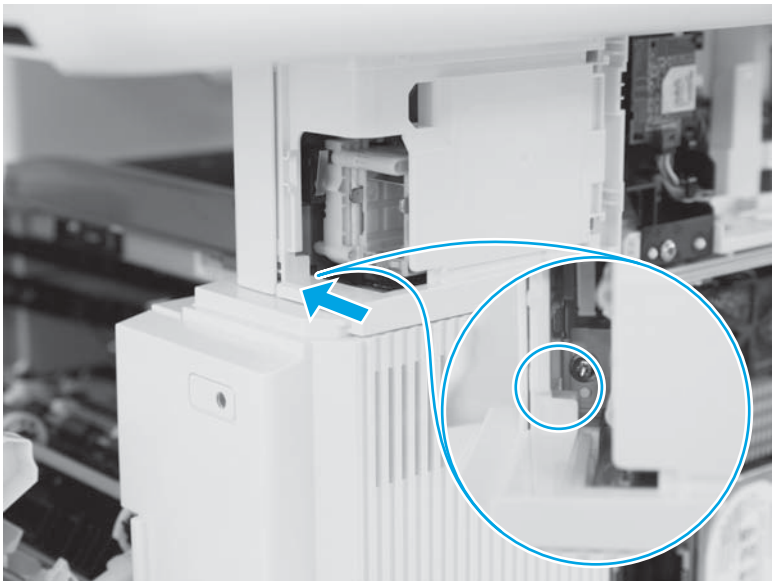
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-358 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-359 Engage one tab



Step 6: Install the stapler door

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

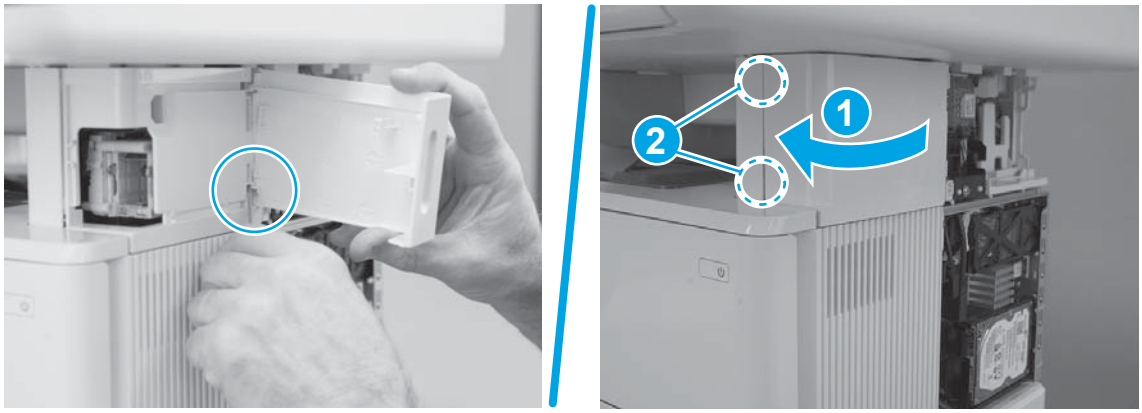
1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-360 Install the door or cover

2.

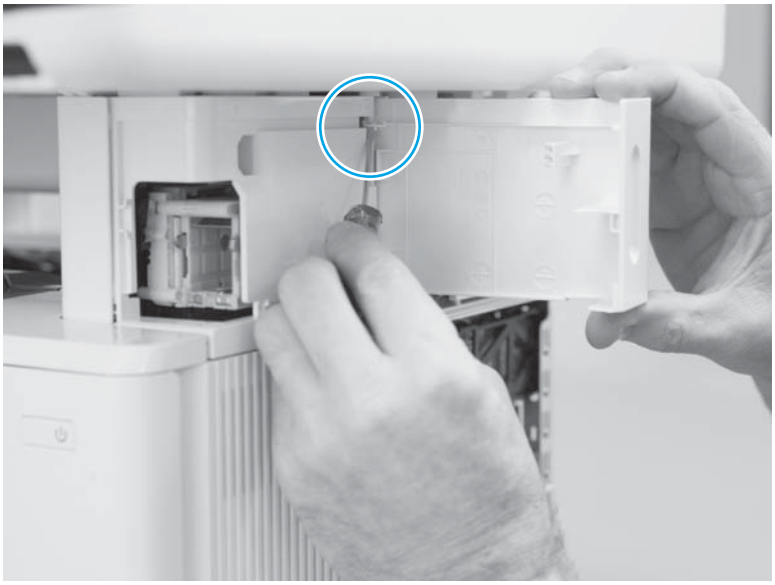
- **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-361 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-362 Engage the upper hinge



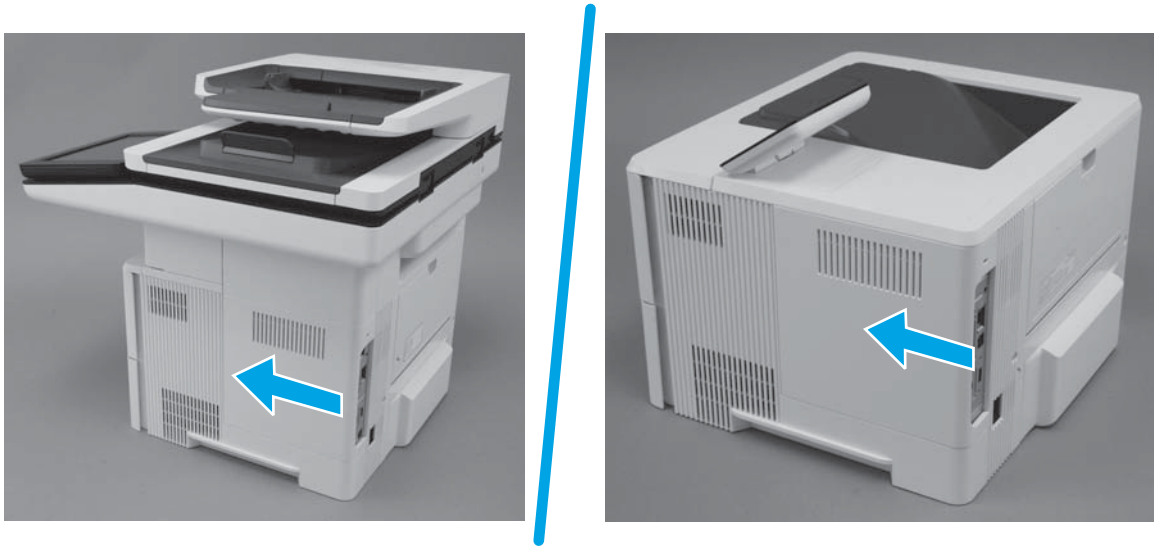
4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-363 Close the door

Step 7: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-364 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Top cover (M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 4: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 5: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the top-left cover
- Step 7: Remove the top-rear cover
- Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 9: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 10: Remove the left cover
- Step 11: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 12: Remove the right cover
- Step 13: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 14: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 15: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 16: Install the right cover
- Step 17: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 18: Install the left cover
- Step 19: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 20: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 20: Install the top-rear cover
- Step 21: Install the top-left cover
- Step 22: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 23: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 24: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 25: Install the formatter cover
- Step 26: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top cover (M527) part number	
RM2-5718-000CN	Top cover (M527)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.
- Small flat-blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-365 Pull the tray out until it stops

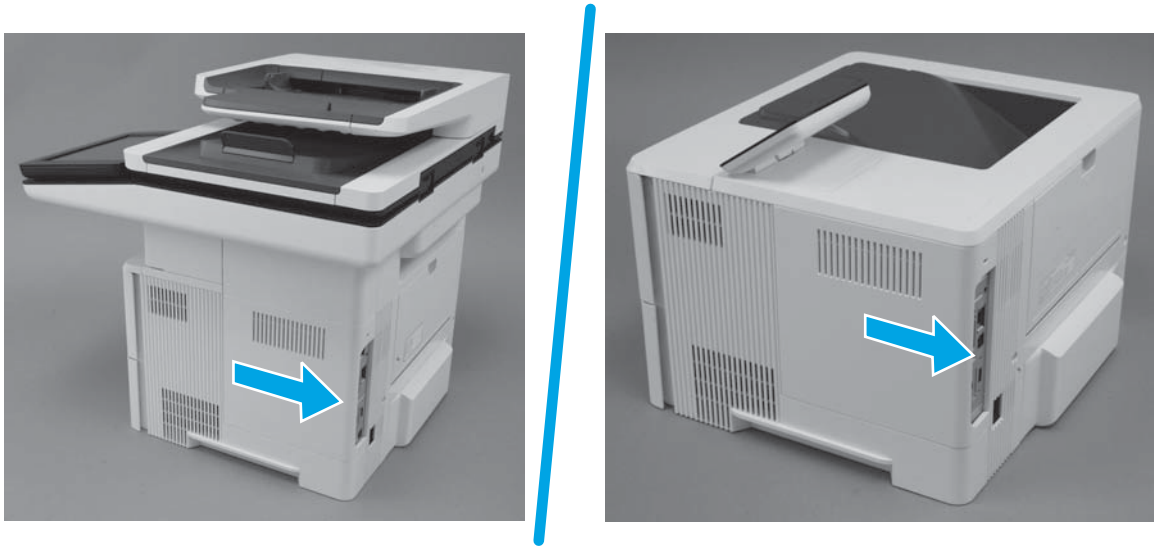
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-366 Release and remove the tray

Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-367 Remove the formatter cover



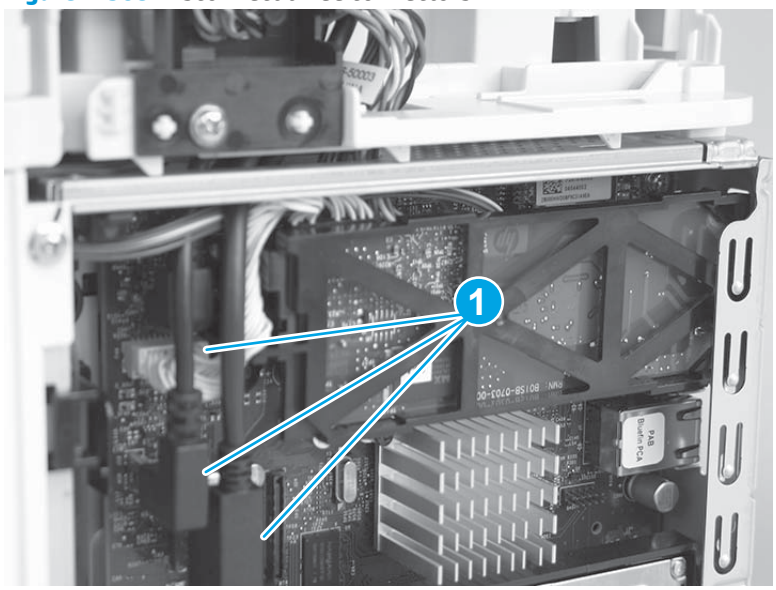
Step 3: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

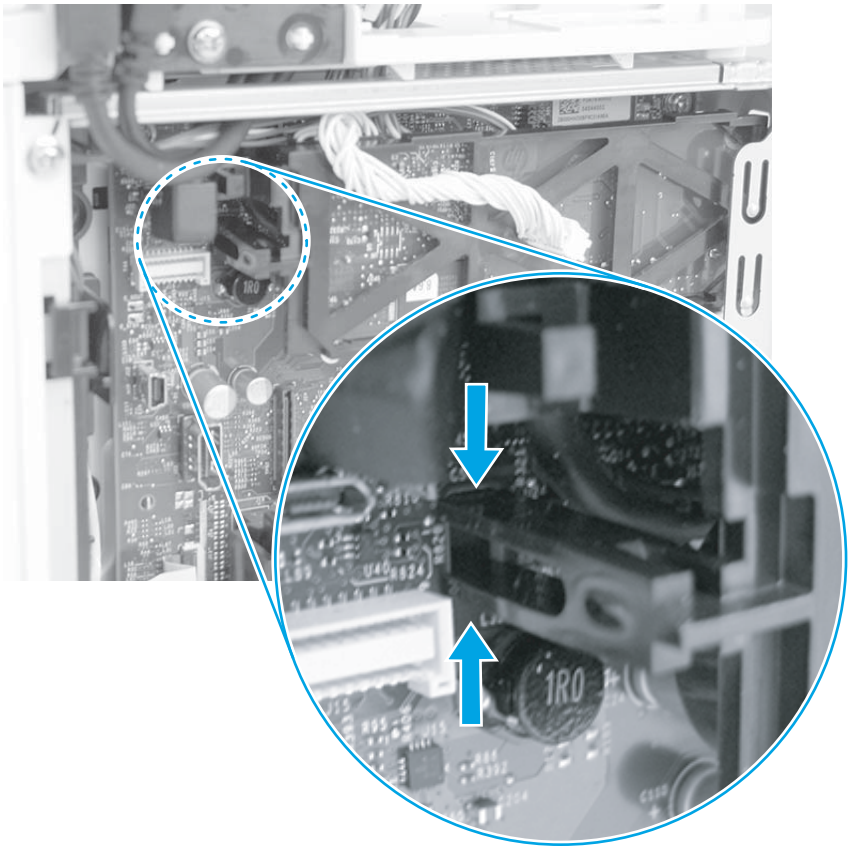
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-368 Disconnect three connectors



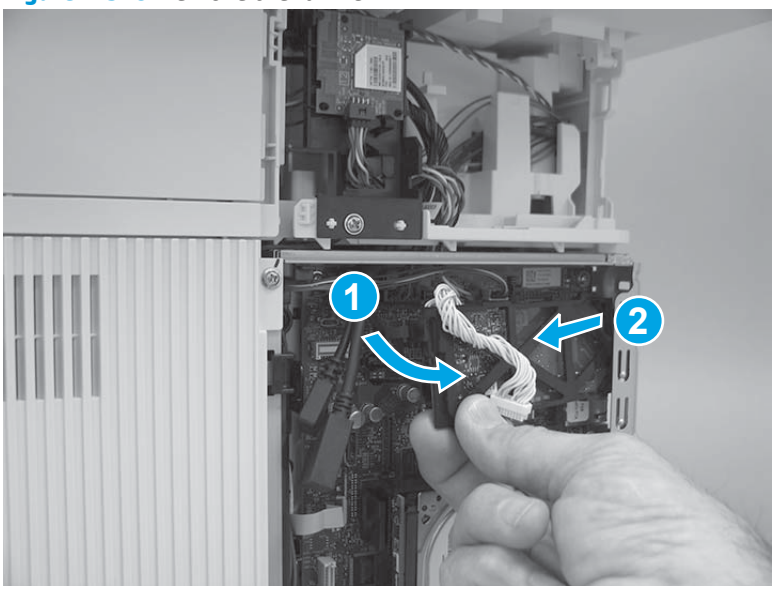
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-369 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-370 Remove the fax PCA



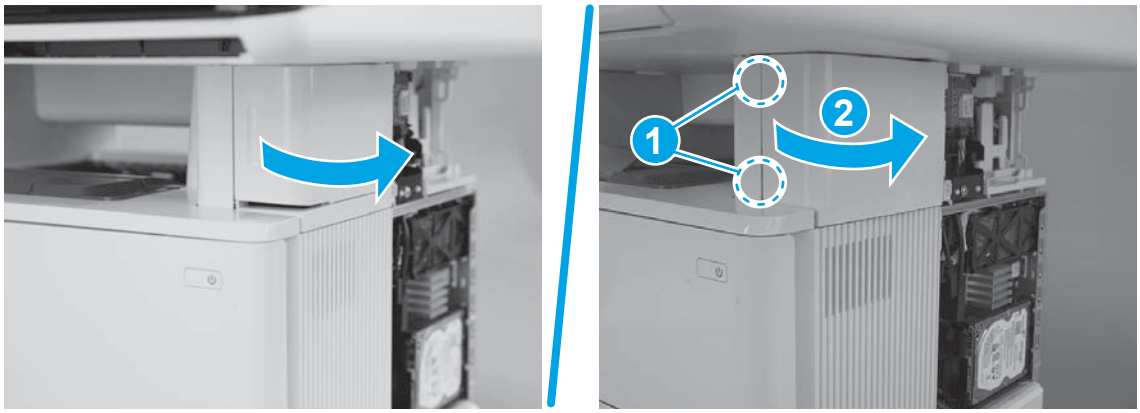
Step 4: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-371 Open the door or release the cover



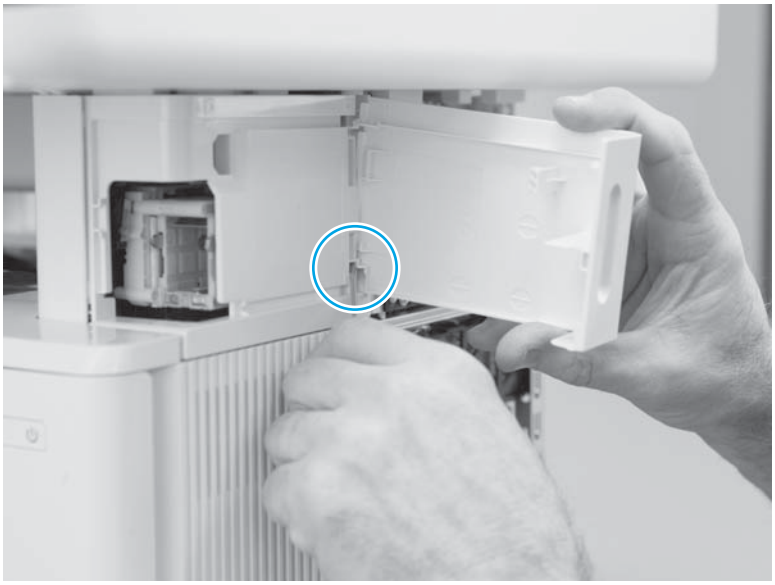
2. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-372 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

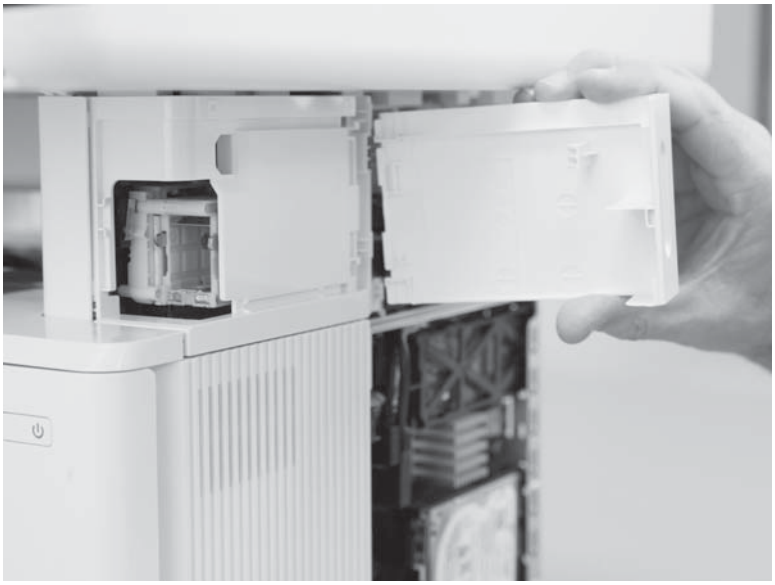
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-373 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-374 Remove the door

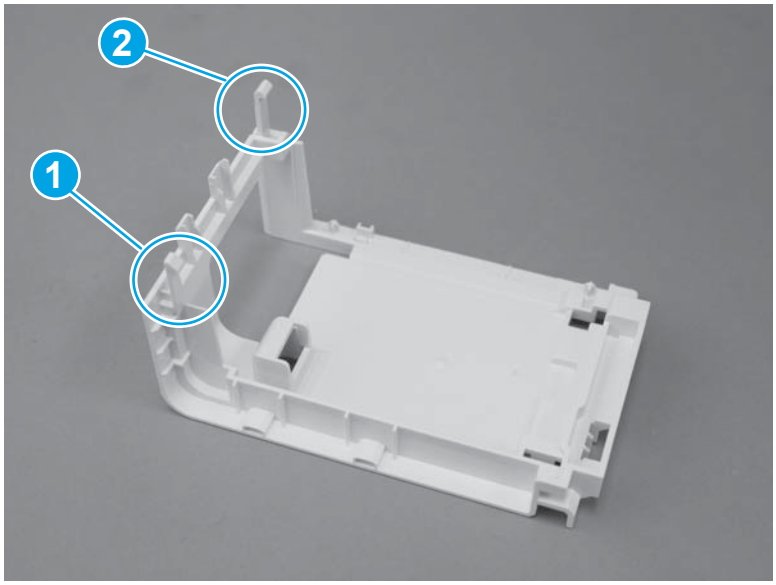


Step 5: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

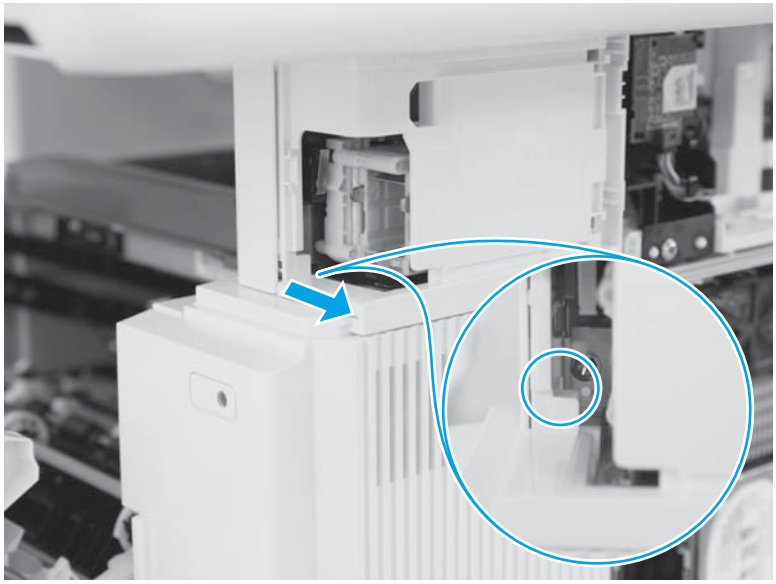
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-375 Locate the tabs



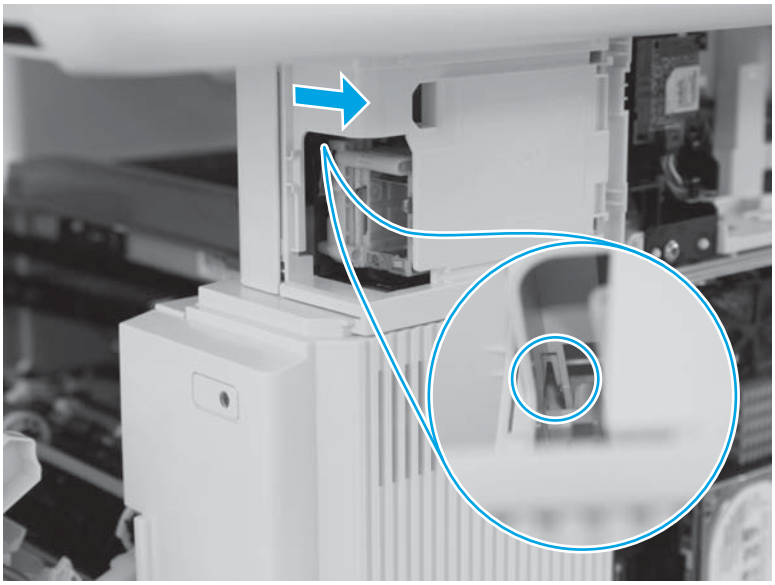
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-376 Release one tab



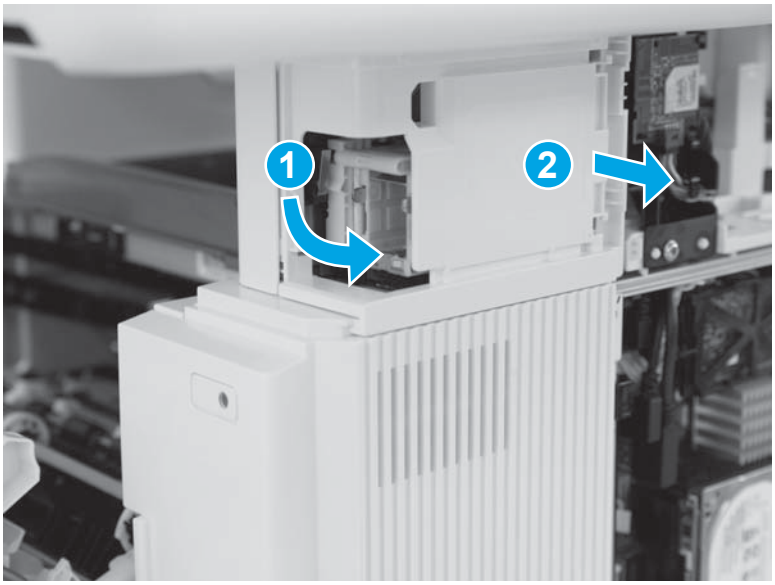
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-377 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

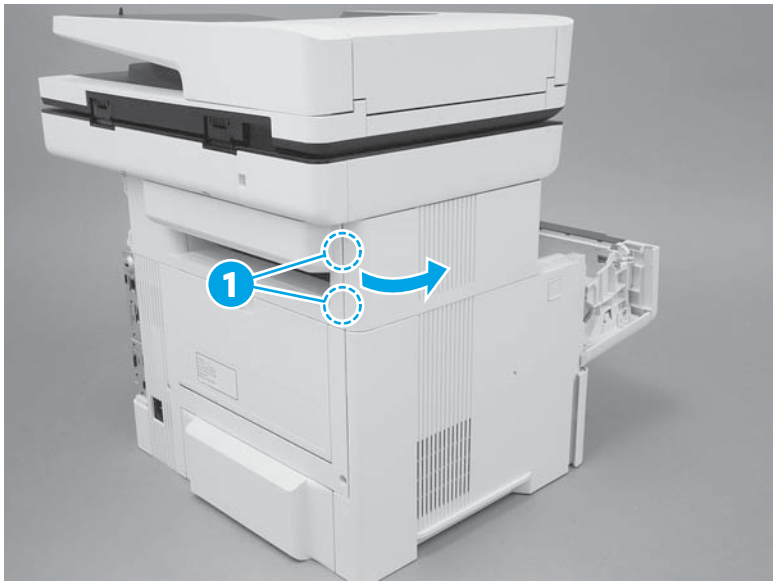
Figure 1-378 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-379 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-380 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-381 Slide the cover

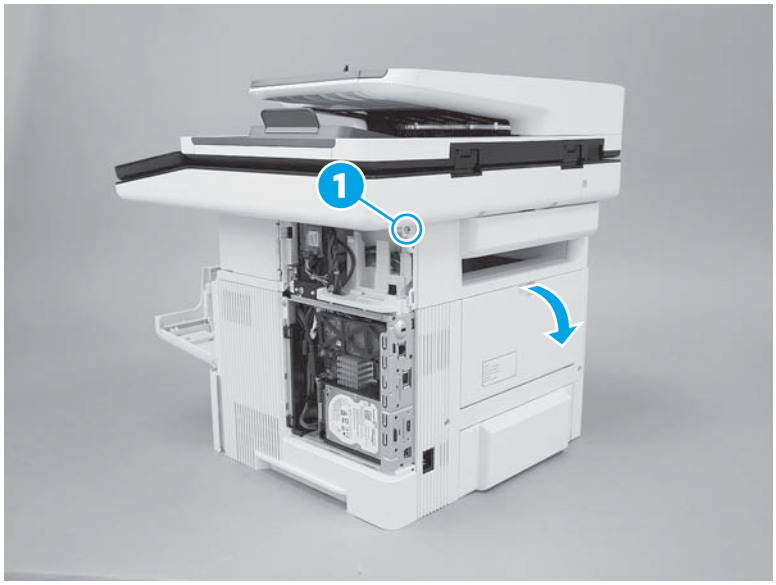
4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-382 Remove the cover

Step 7: Remove the top-rear cover

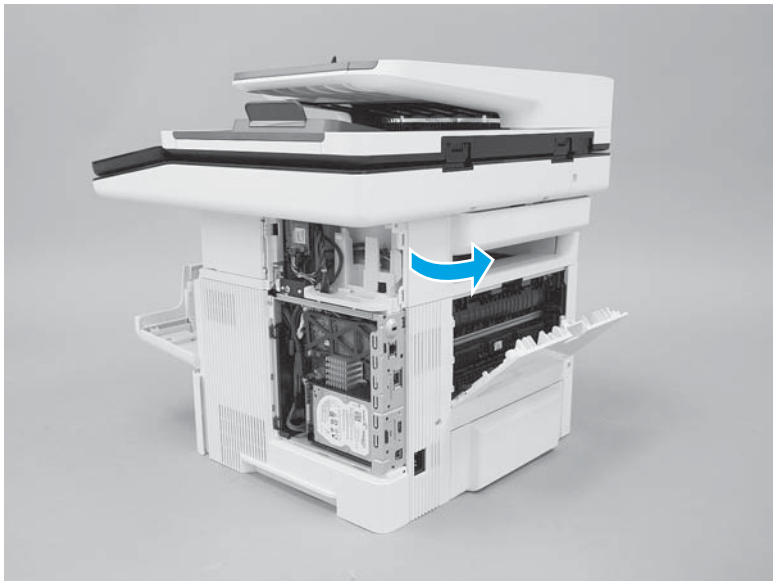
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-383 Remove one screw



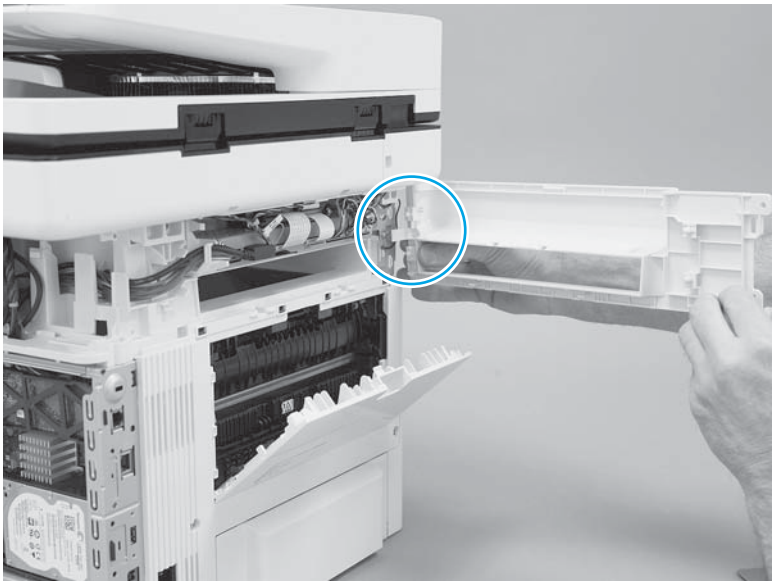
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-384 Rotate the cover



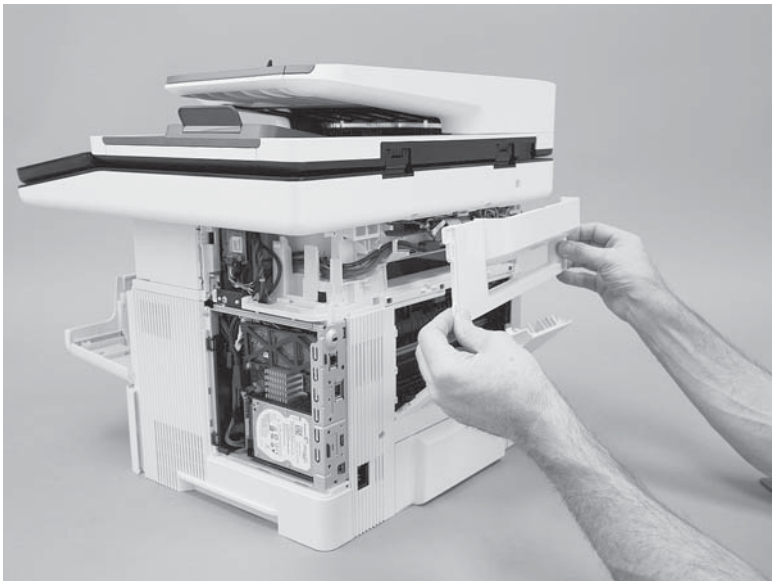
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-385 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

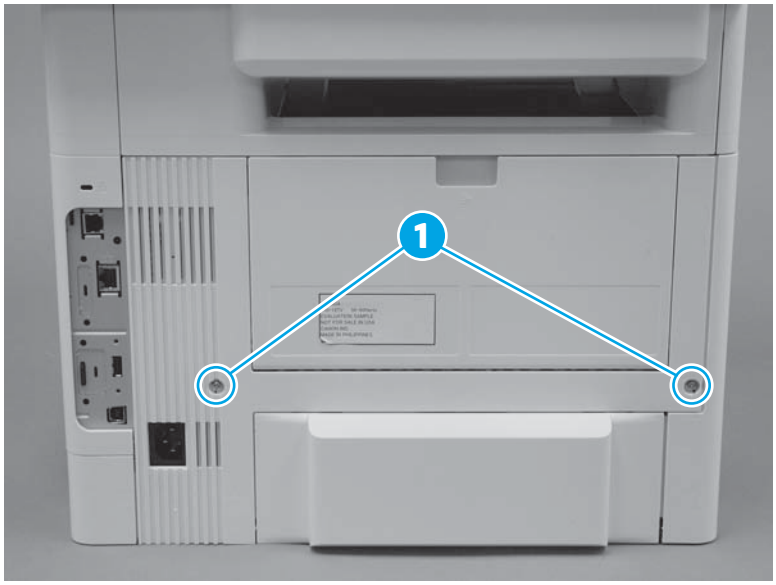
Figure 1-386 Remove the cover



Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly

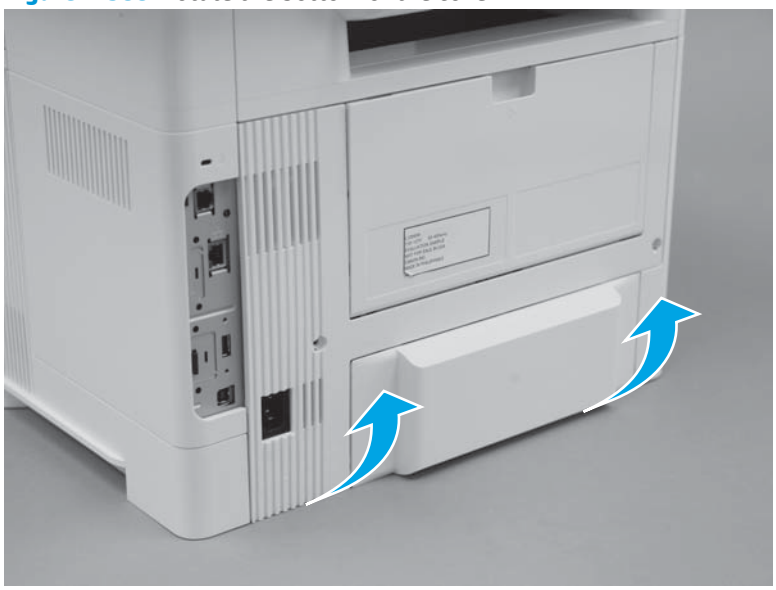
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-387 Remove two screws



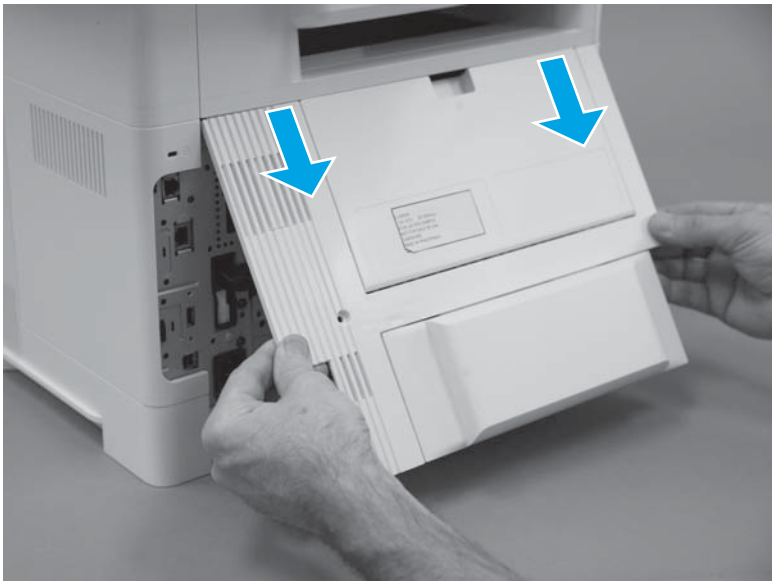
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-388 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-389 Remove the cover



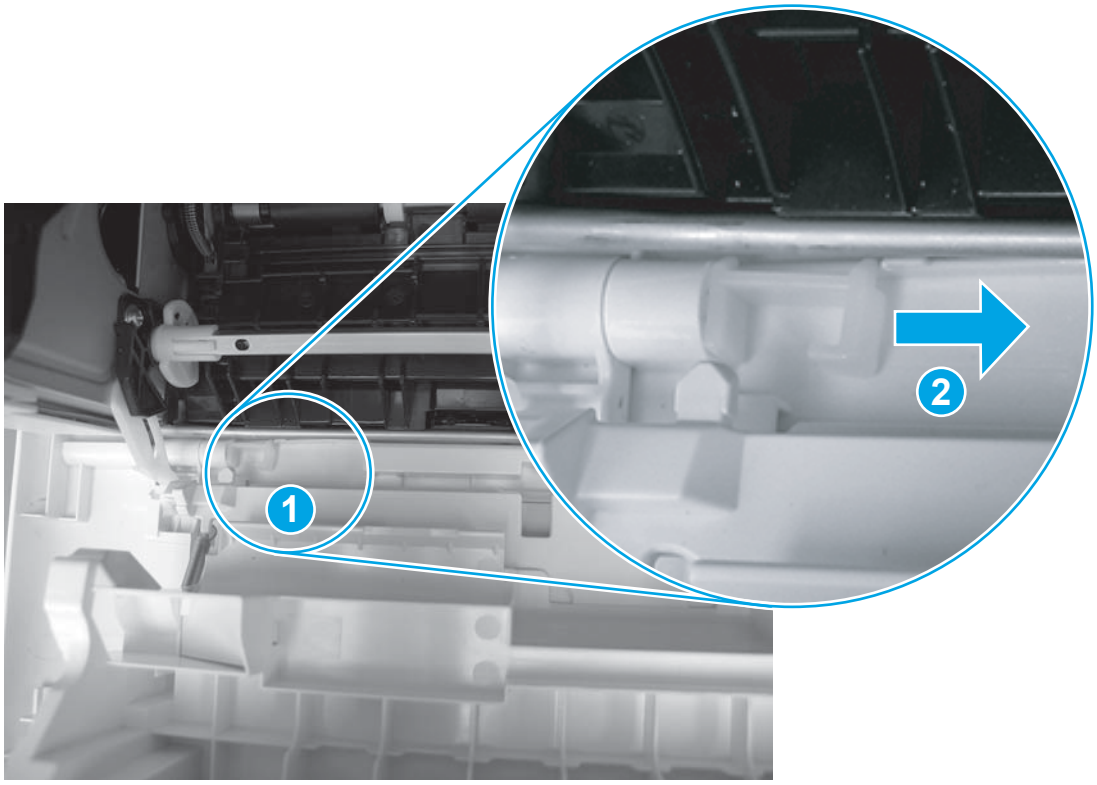
Step 9: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

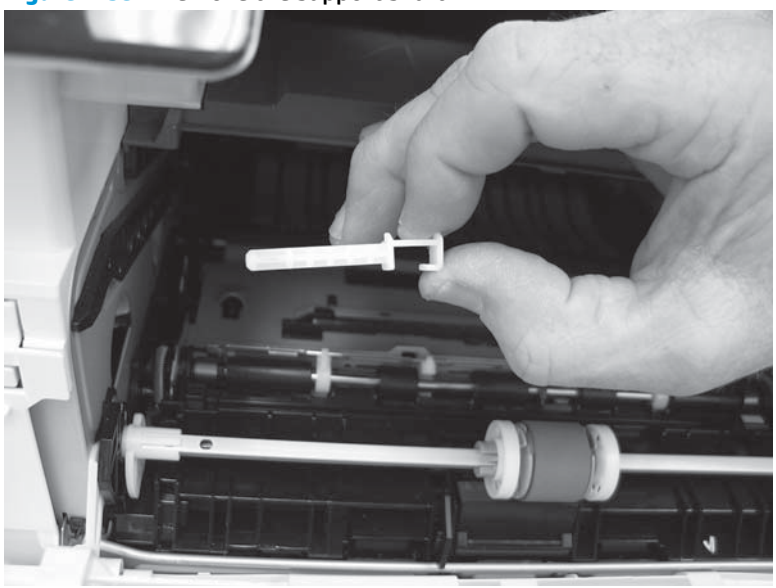
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-390 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

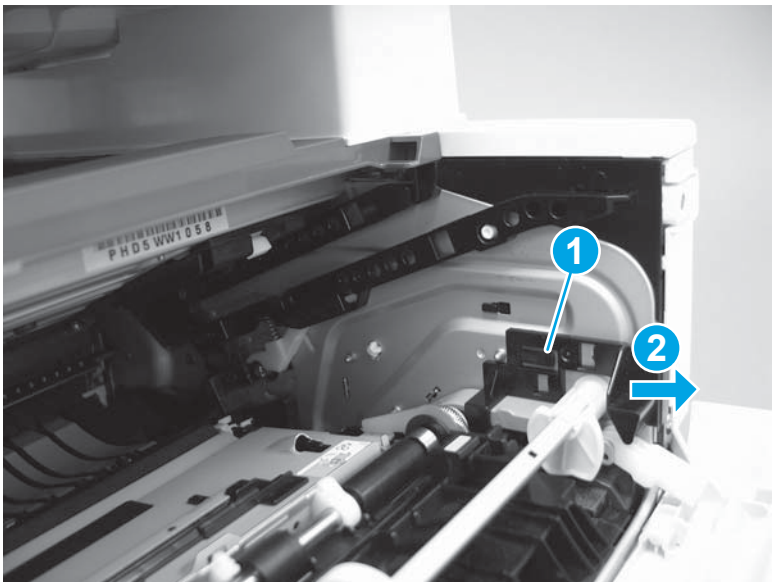
Figure 1-391 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

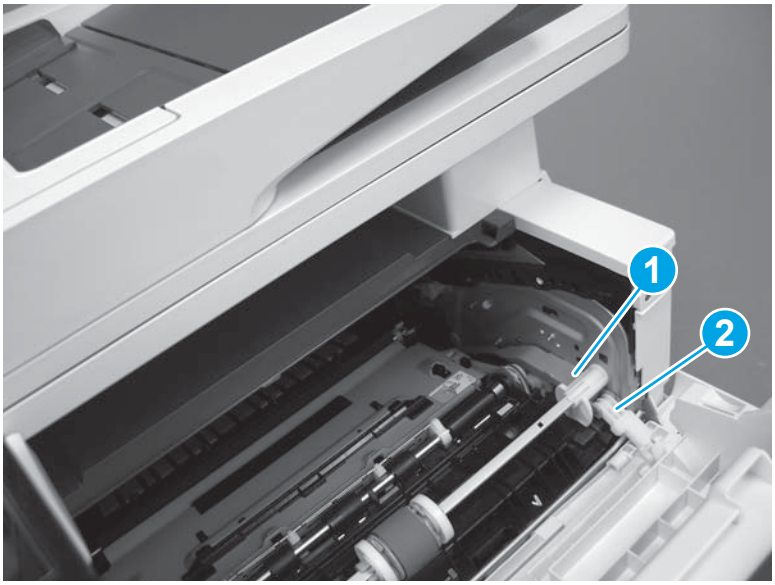
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-392 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

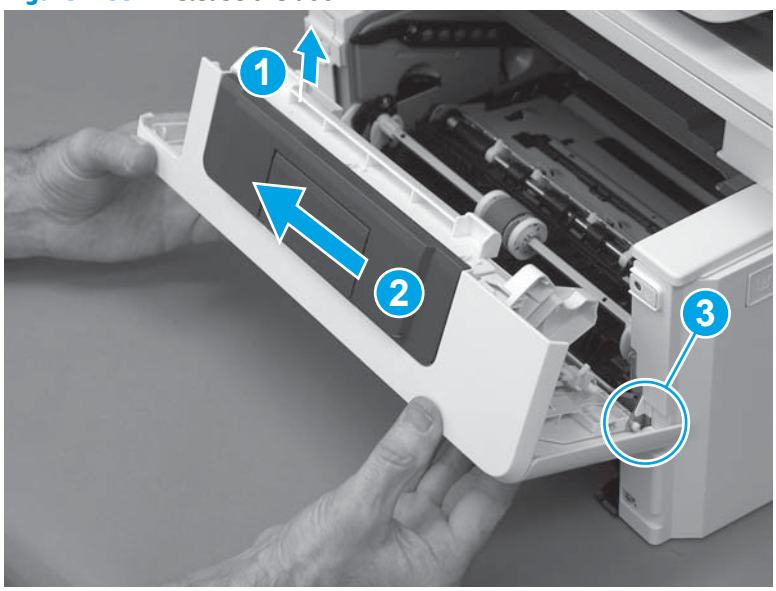
Figure 1-393 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

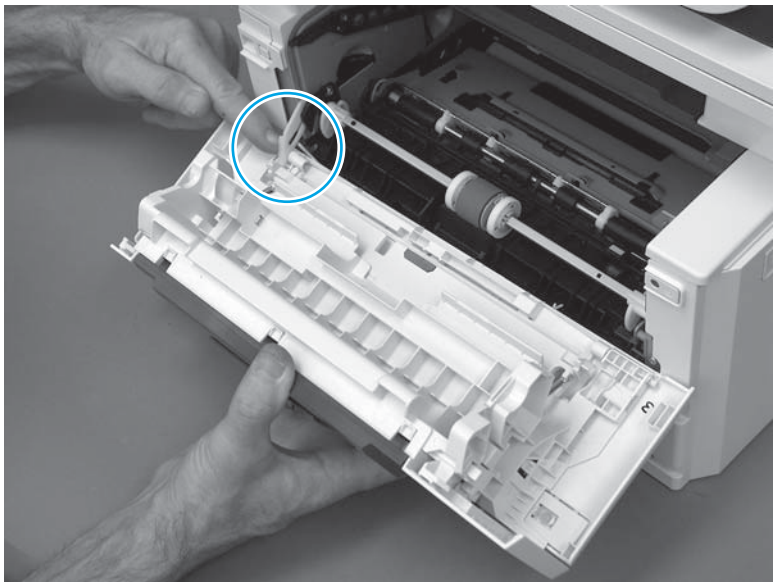
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-394 Release the door



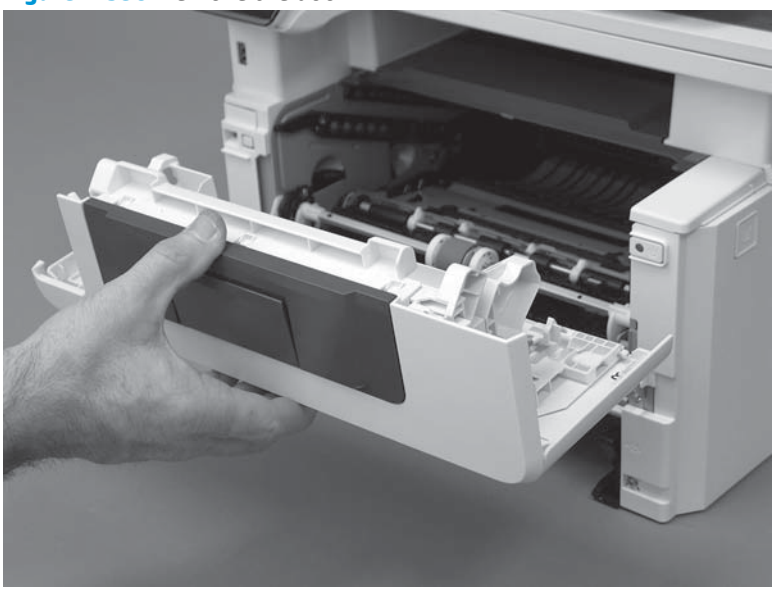
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-395 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-396 Remove the door



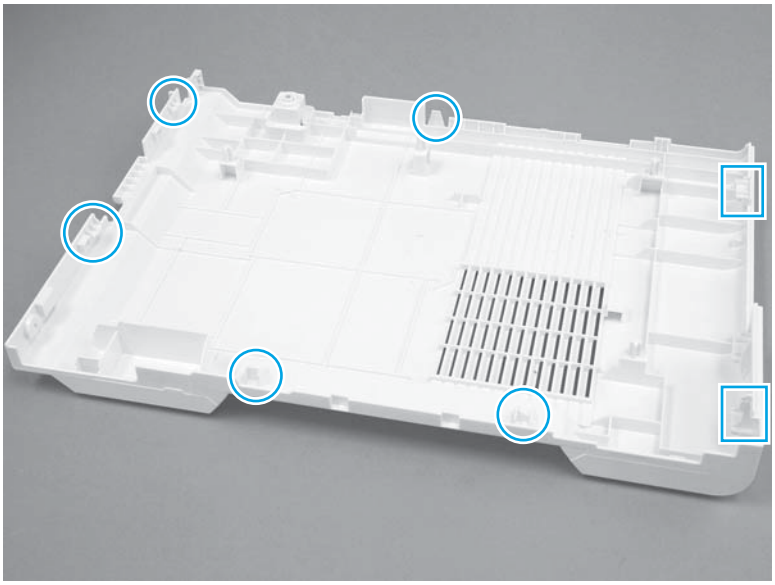
Step 10: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

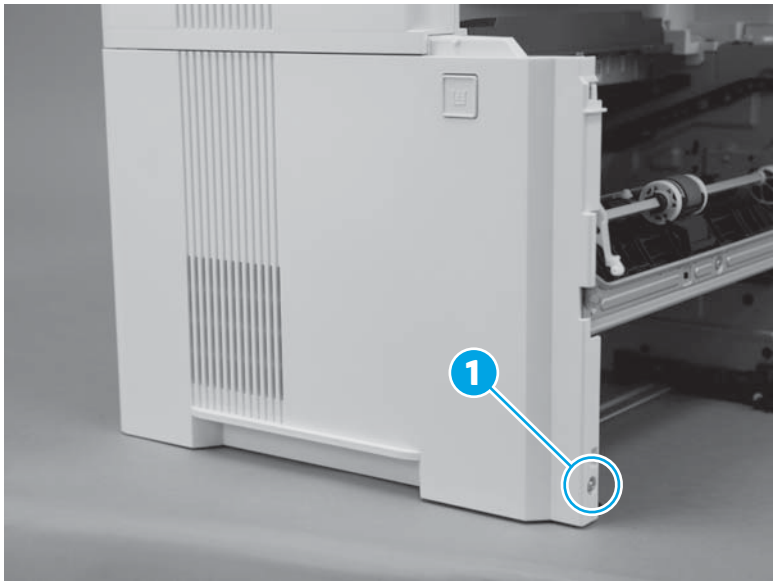
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-397 Locate of the tabs and bosses



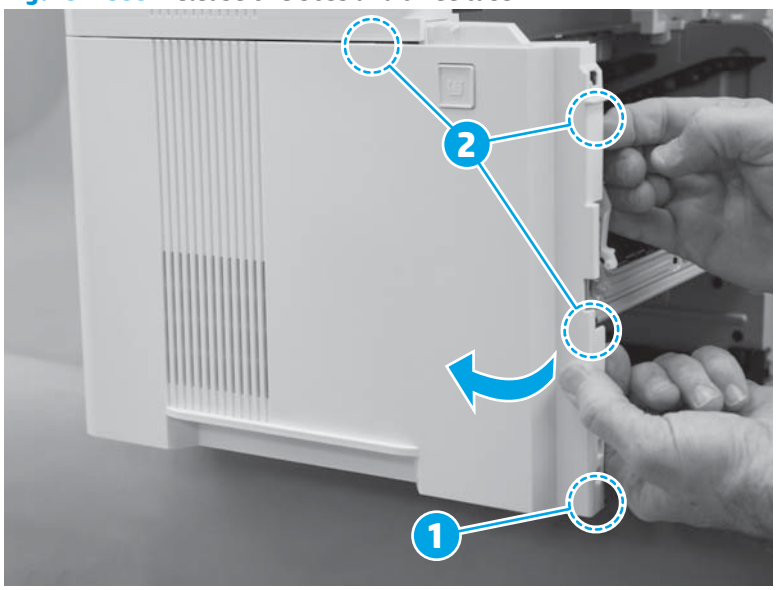
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-398 Remove one screw



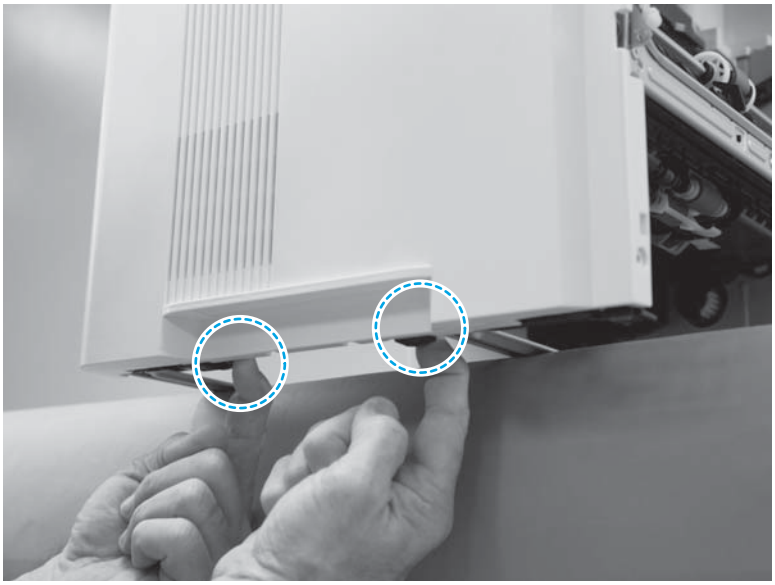
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-399 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

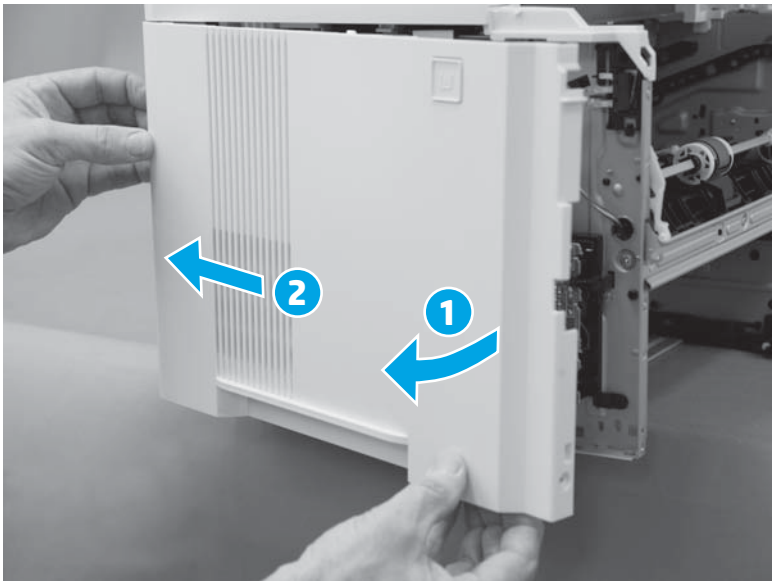
Figure 1-400 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-401 Remove the cover



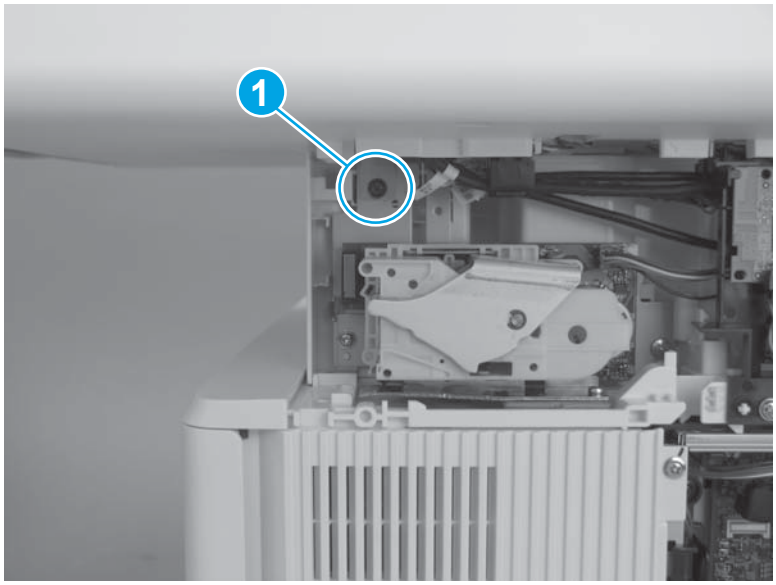
Step 11: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-402 Remove one screw

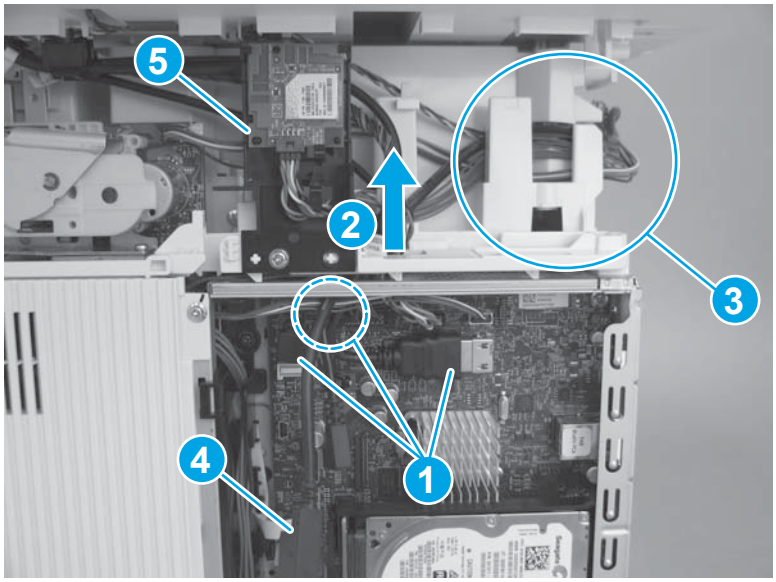


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

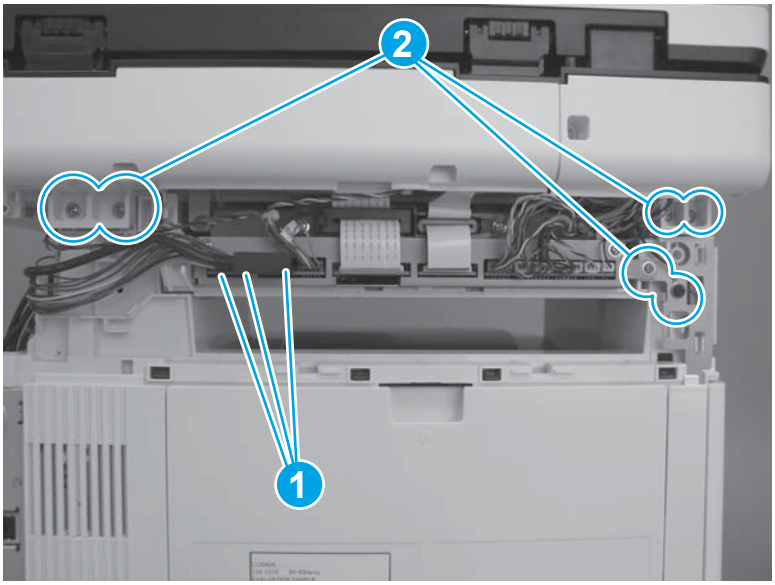
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-403 Disconnect cables and connectors



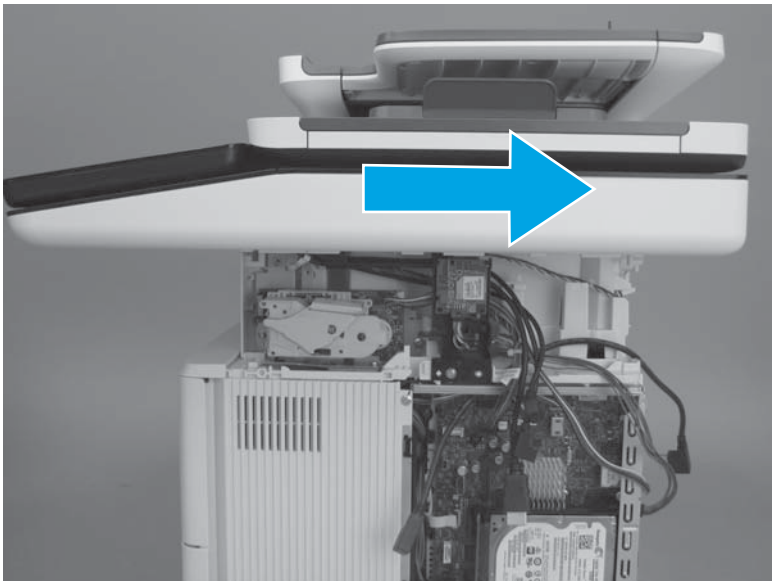
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-404 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



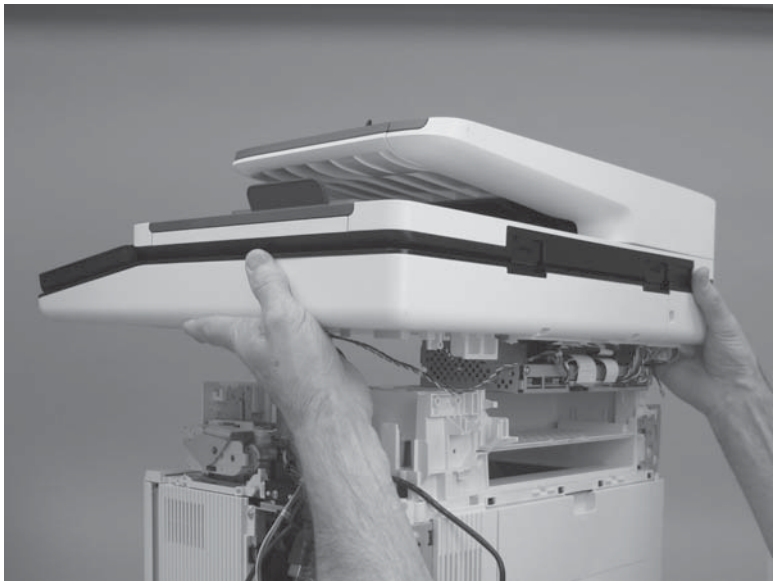
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-405 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-406 Remove the ISA



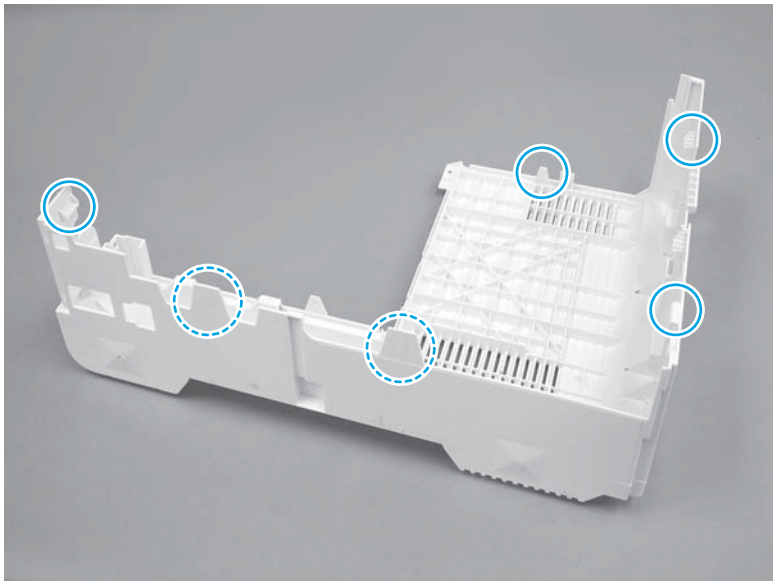
Step 12: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

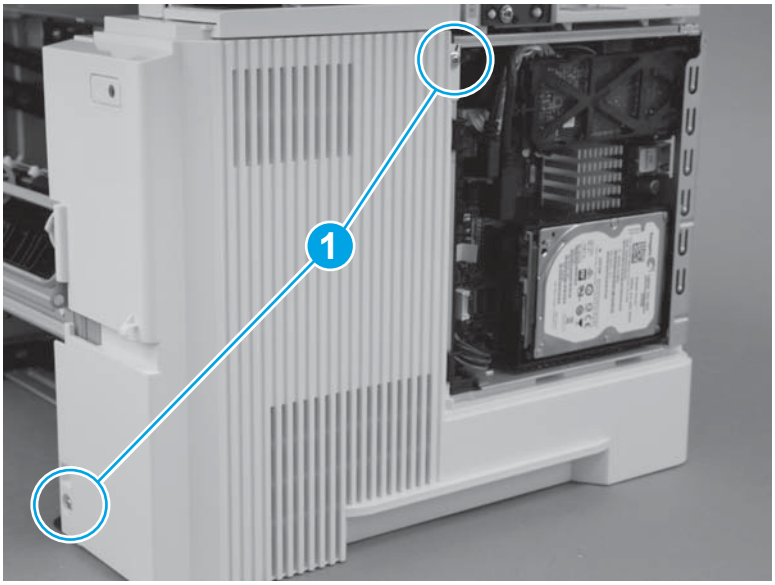
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-407 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

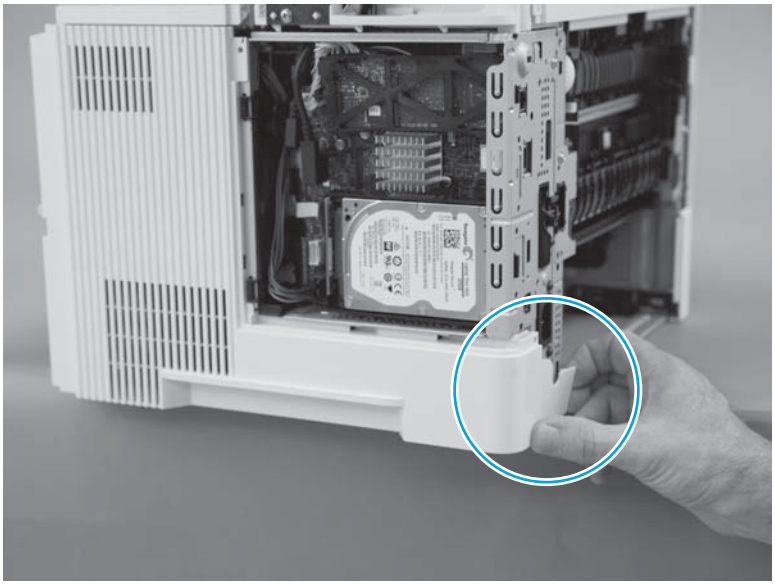
Figure 1-408 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

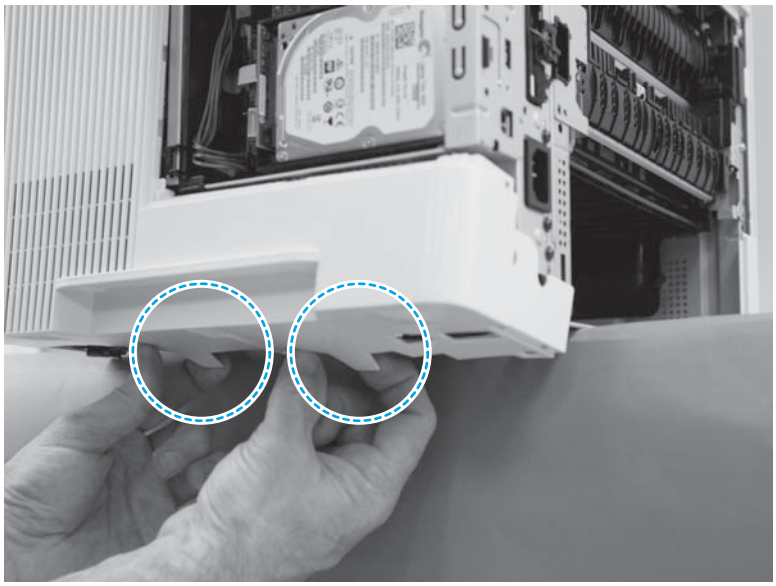
Figure 1-409 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-410 Release two bosses

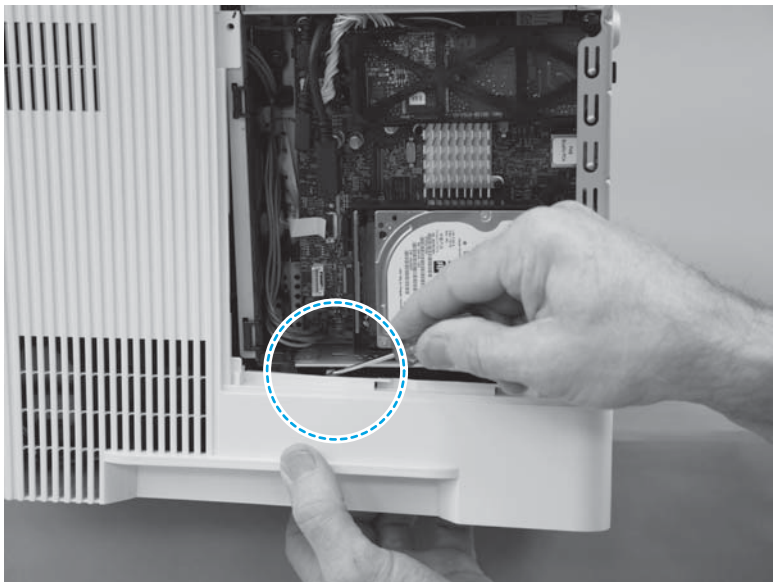


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-411 Release one tab

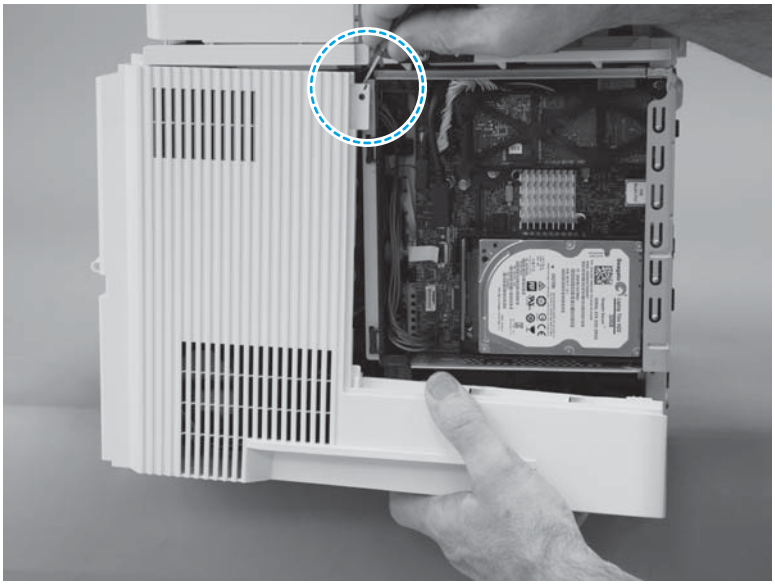


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

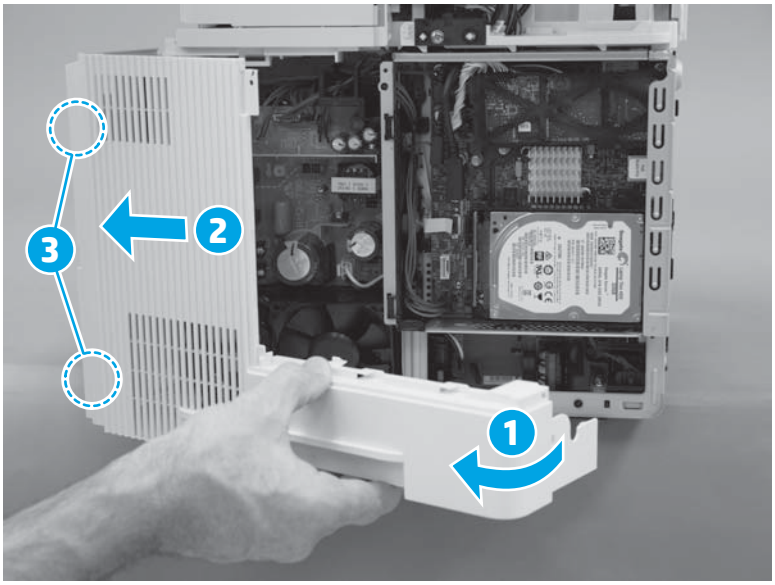
Figure 1-412 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

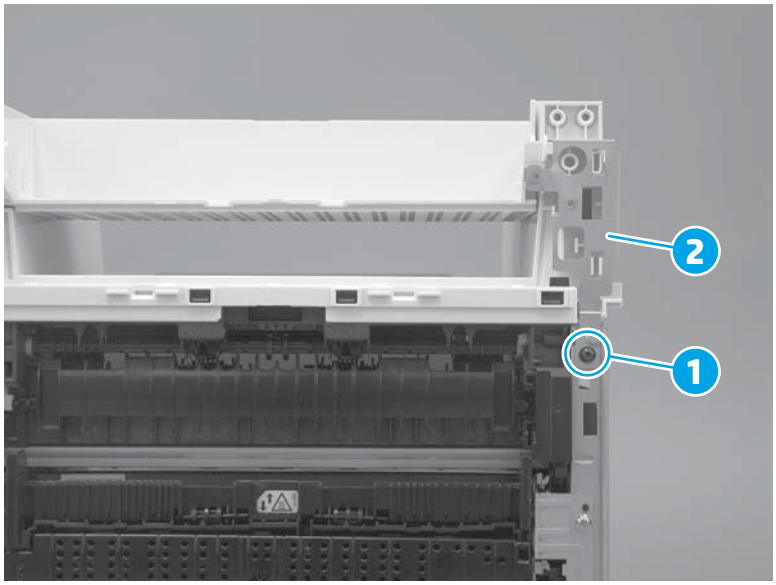
Figure 1-413 Remove the cover



Step 13: Remove the top cover (M527)

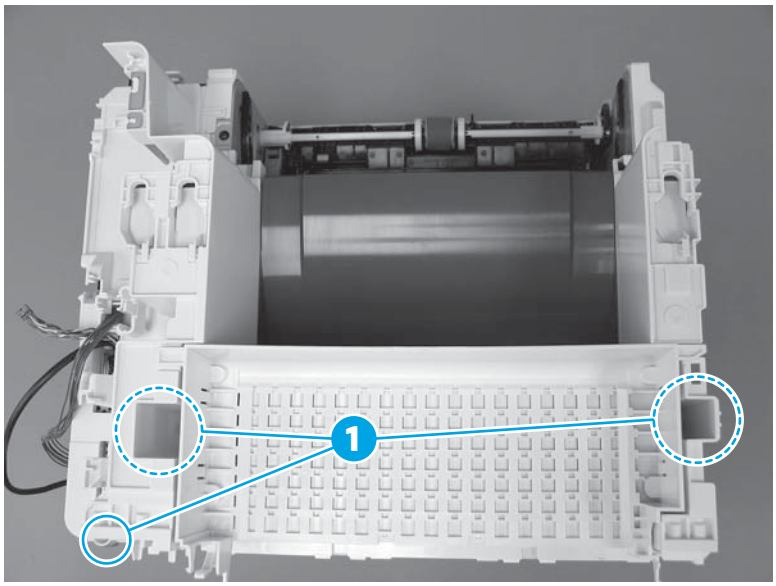
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-414 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

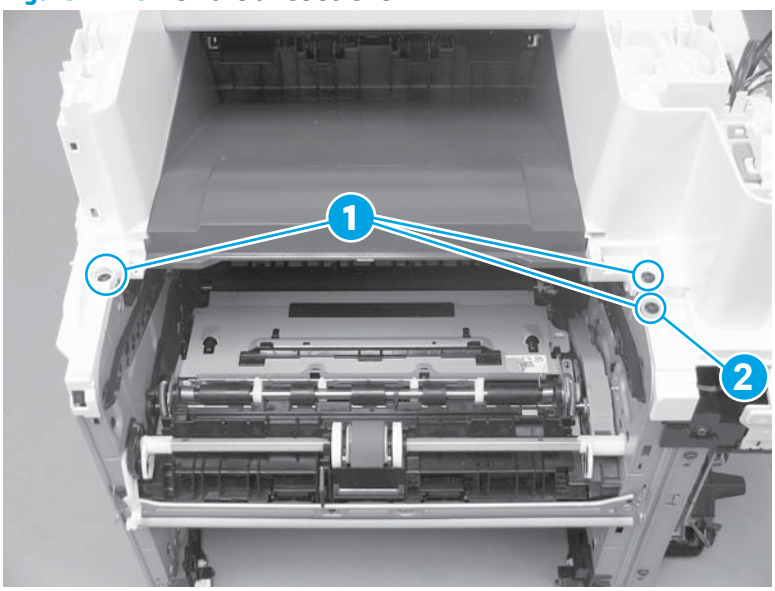
Figure 1-415 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

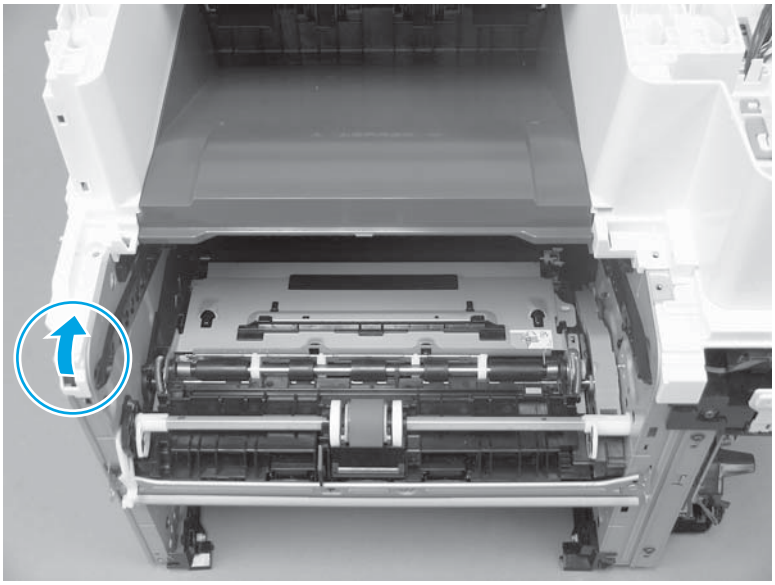
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-416 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

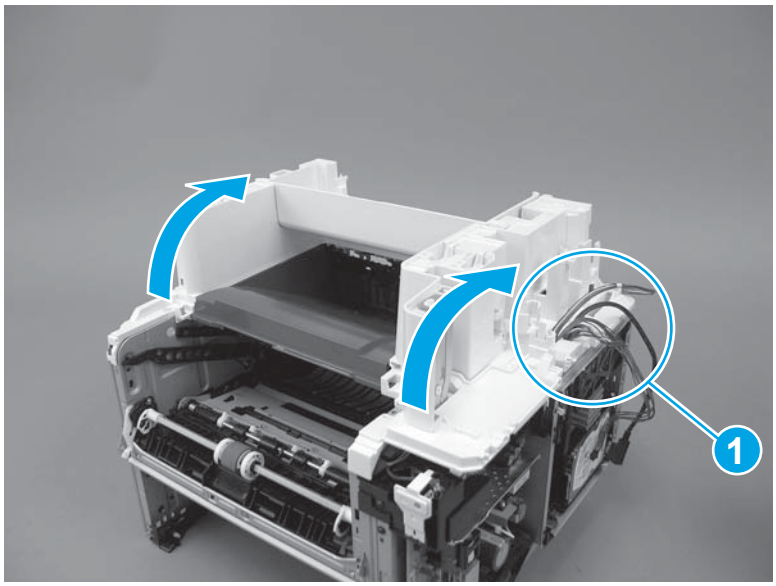
Figure 1-417 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

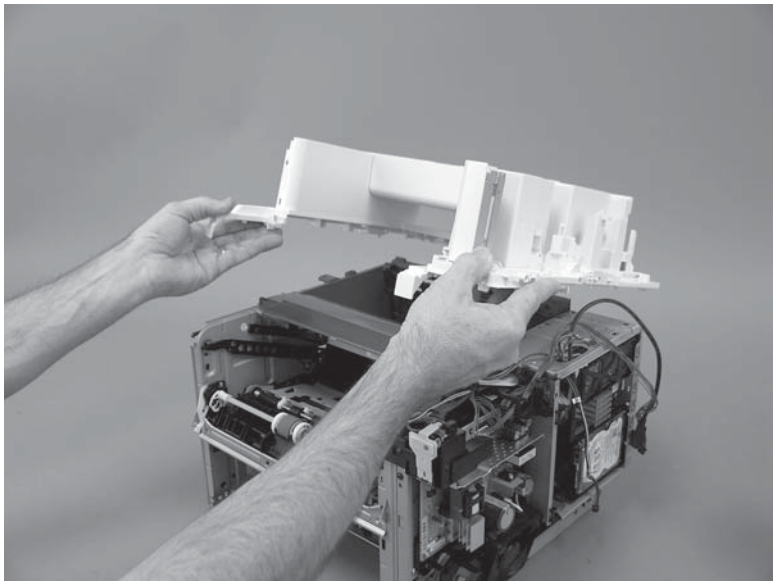
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-418 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-419 Remove the cover



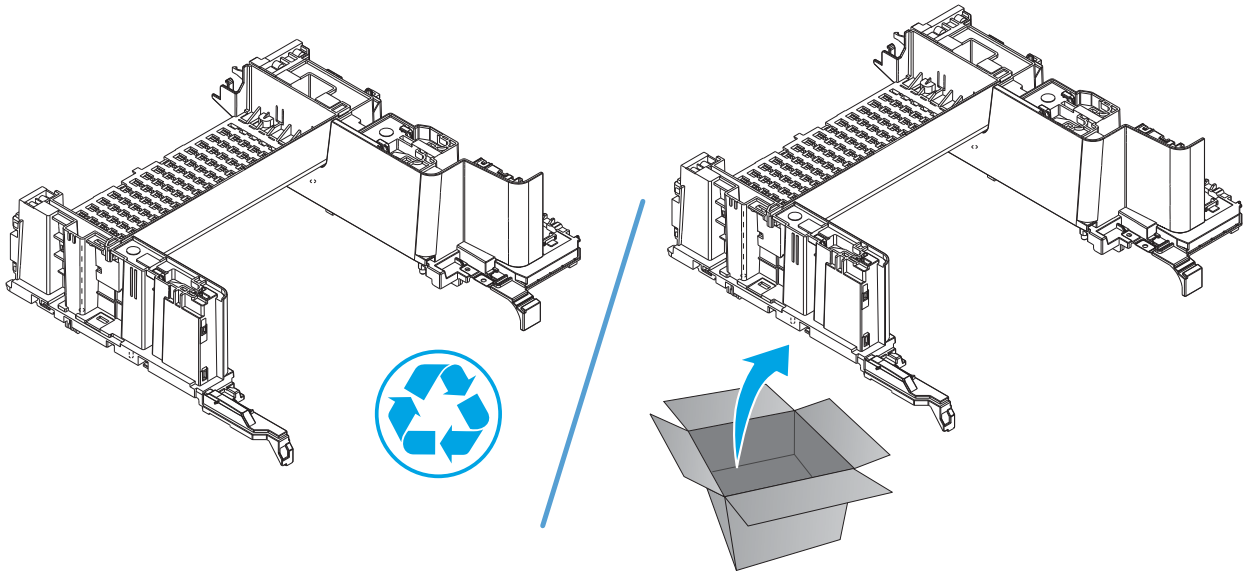
Step 14: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

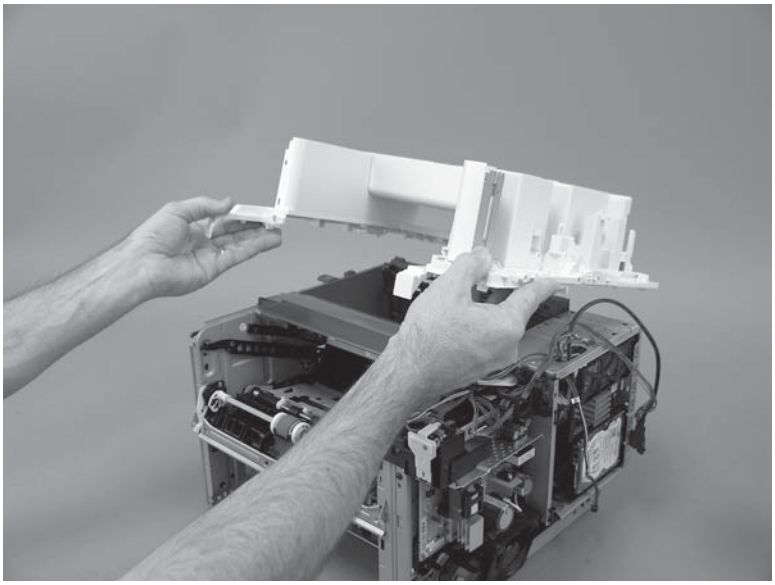
Figure 1-420 Recycle and unpack



Step 15: Install the top cover (M527)

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

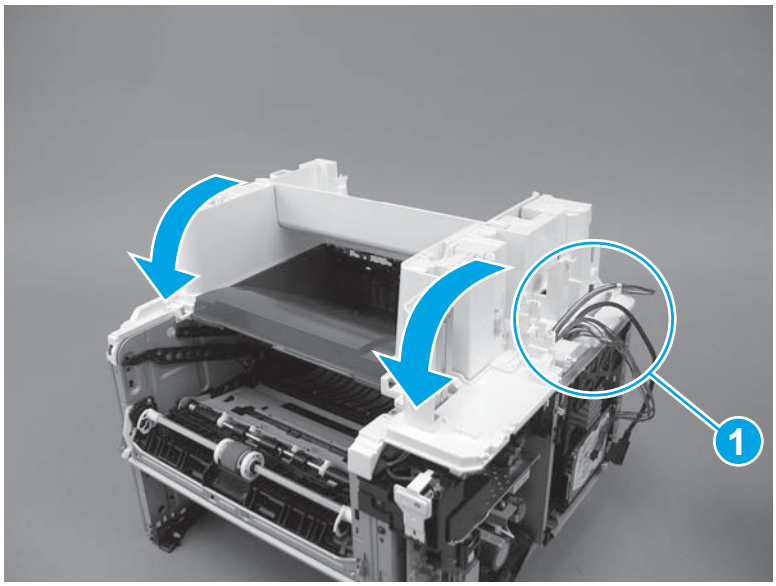
Figure 1-421 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

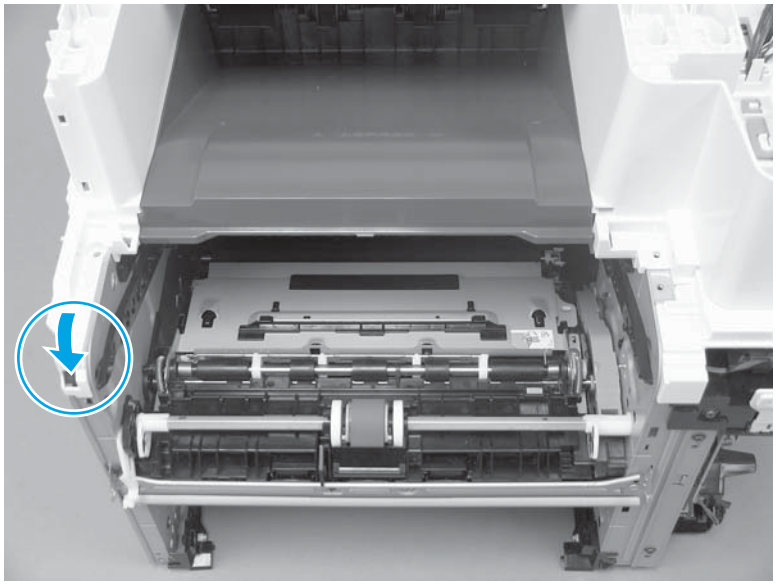
⚠ **CAUTION:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-422 Rotate the front of the cover down



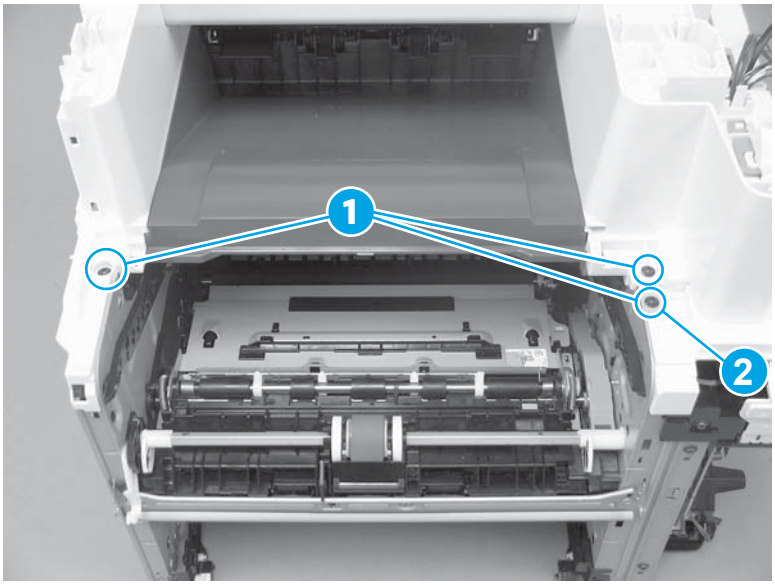
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-423 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

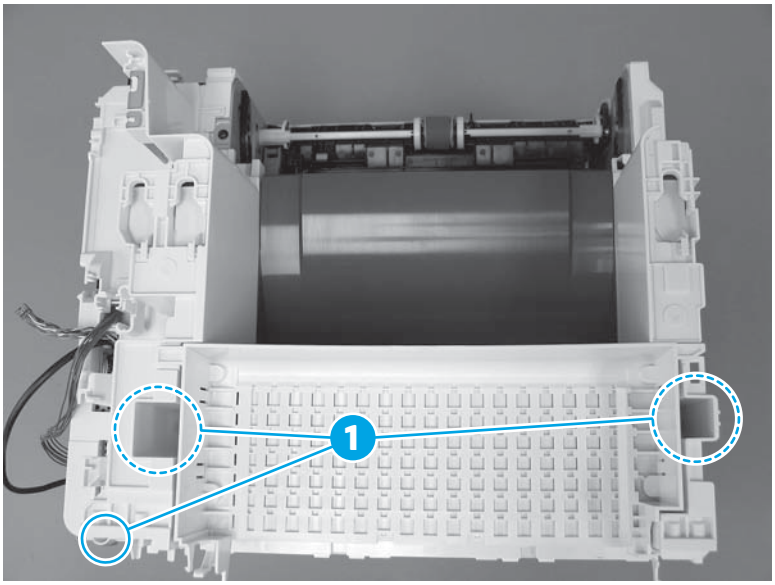
Figure 1-424 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

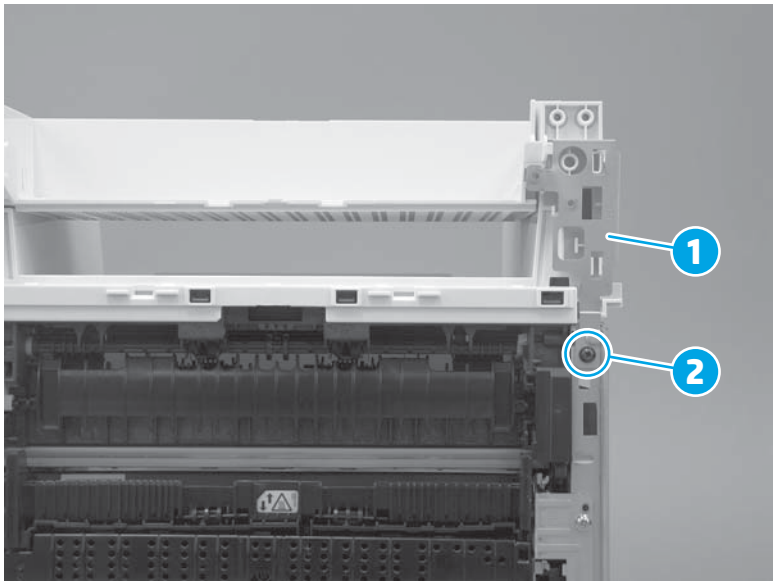
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-425 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-426 Install one screw and the plate



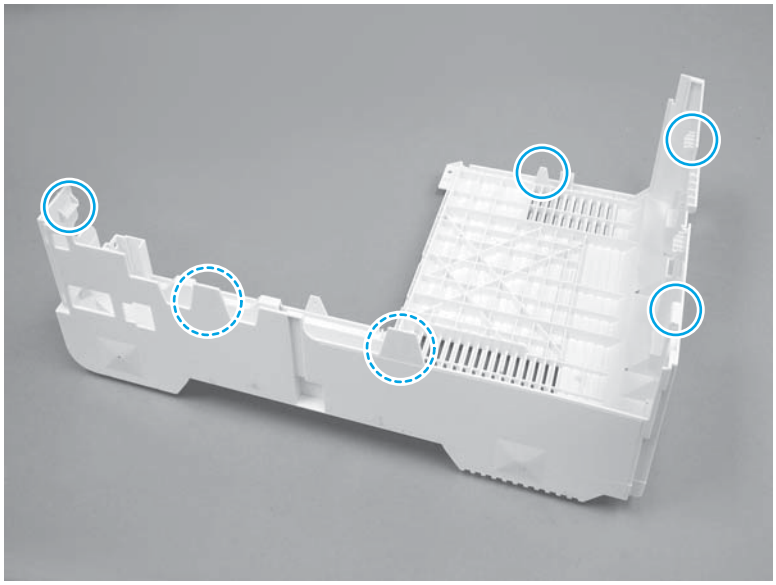
Step 16: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-427 Locate the tabs and bosses

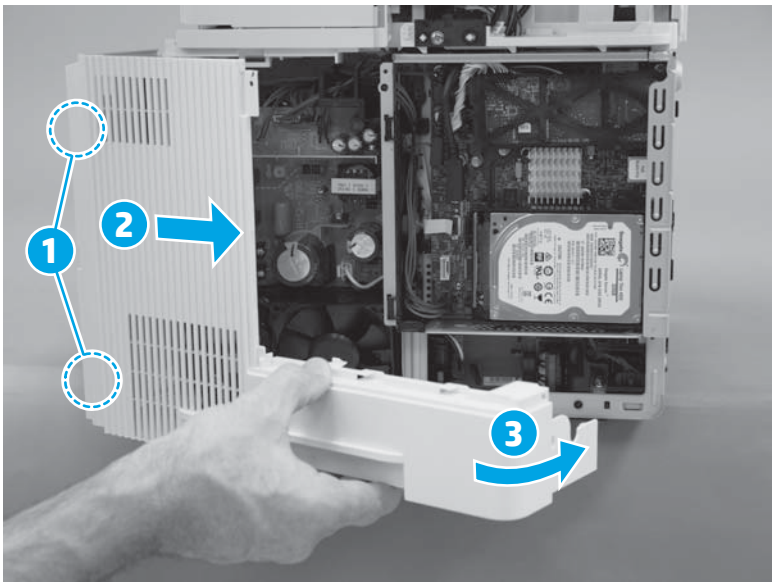


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

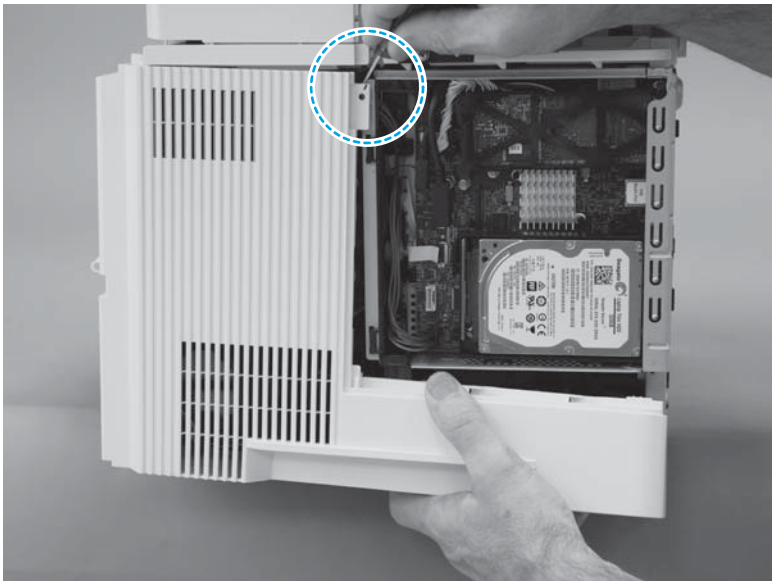
Figure 1-428 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

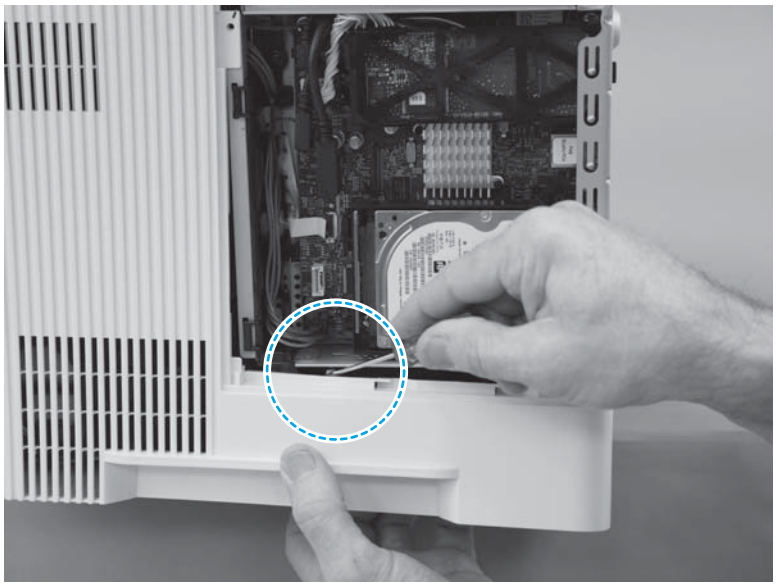
Figure 1-429 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

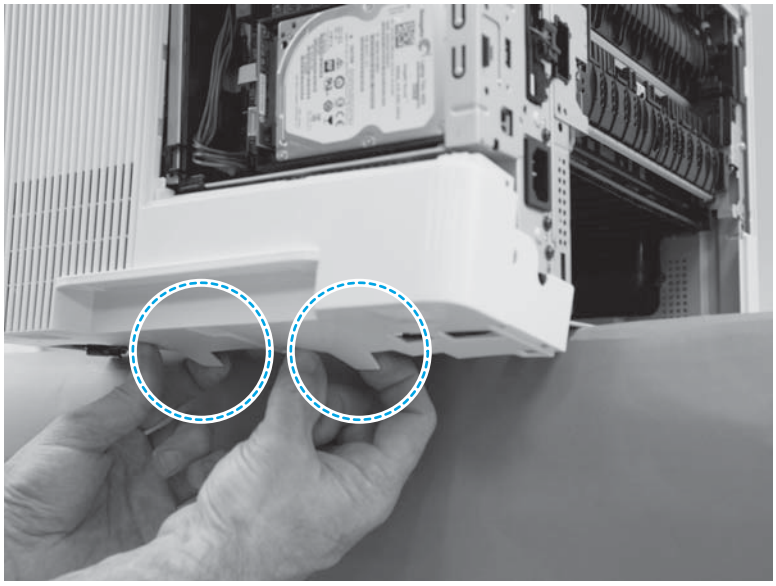
Figure 1-430 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

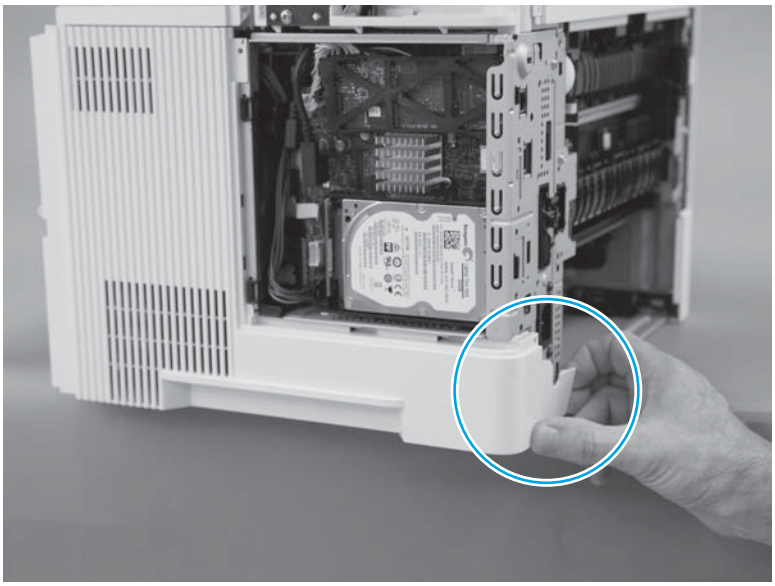
Figure 1-431 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

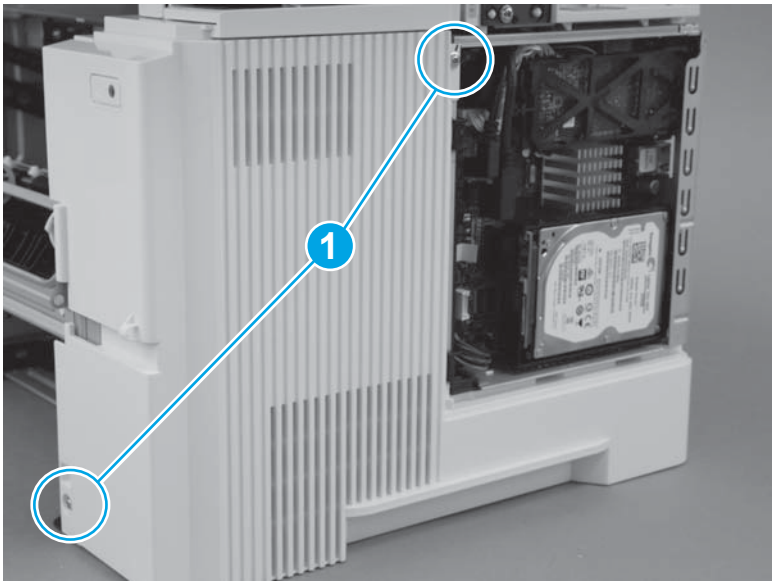
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-432 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-433 Install two screws

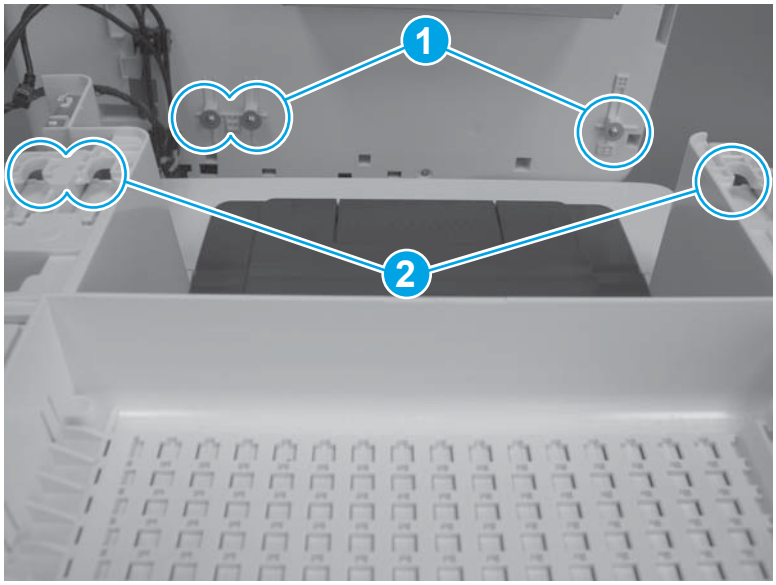


Step 17: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

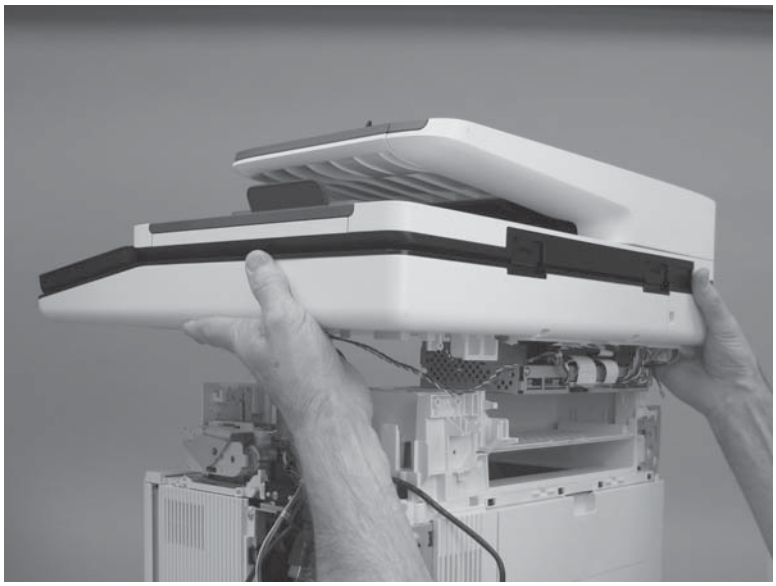
Figure 1-434 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

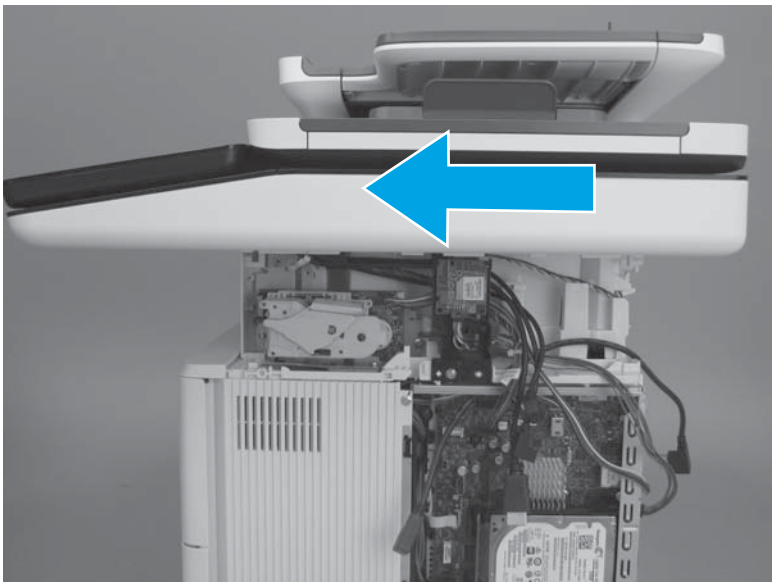
Figure 1-435 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

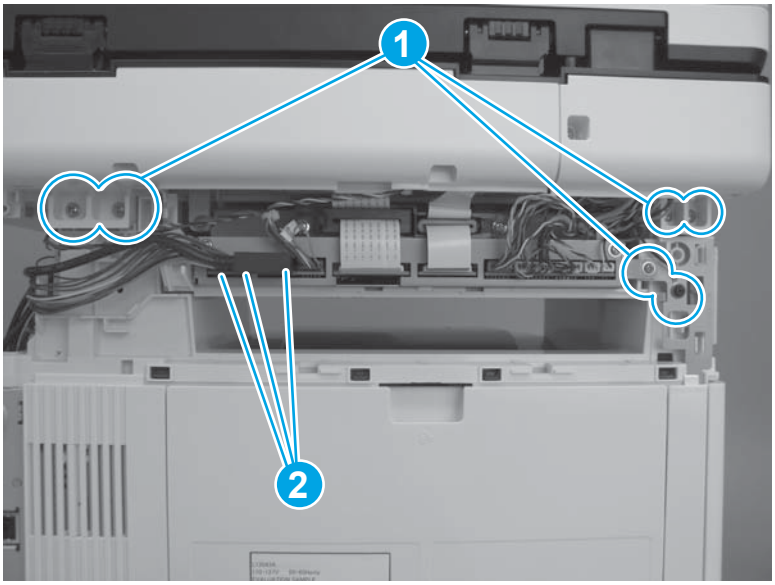
CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-436 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

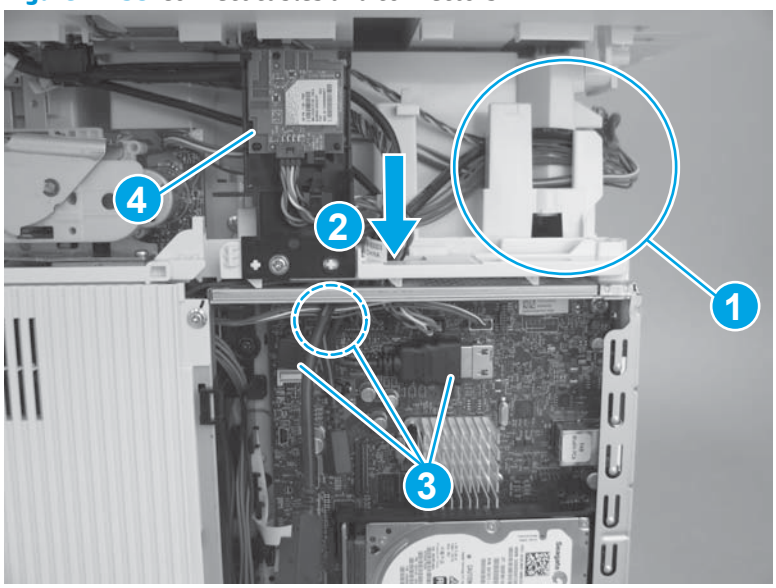
Figure 1-437 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

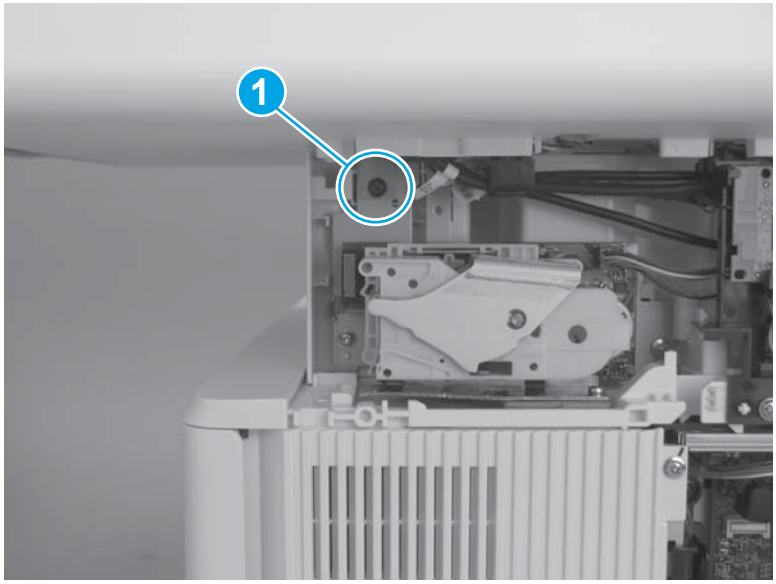
Figure 1-438 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-439 Install one screw



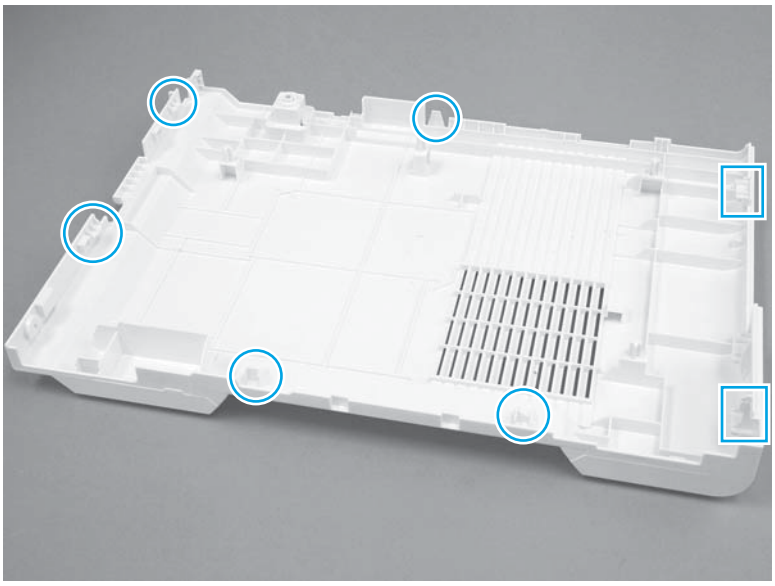
Step 18: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

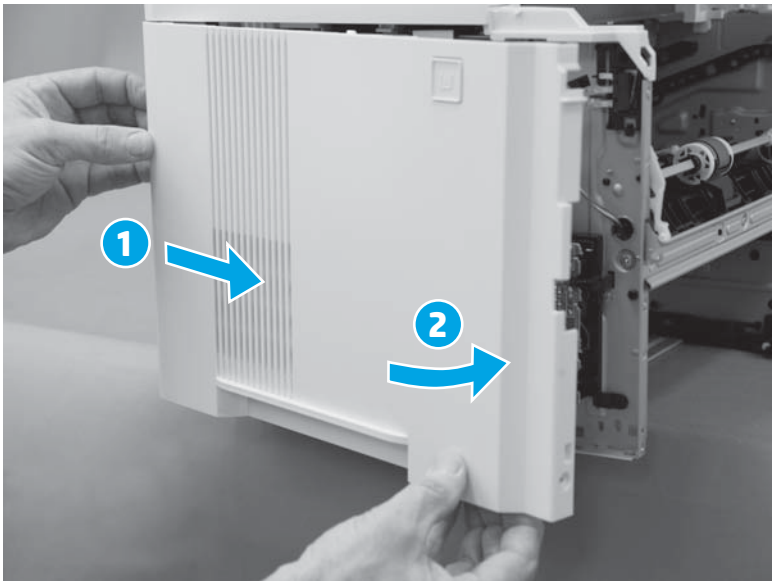
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-440 Locate of the tabs and bosses



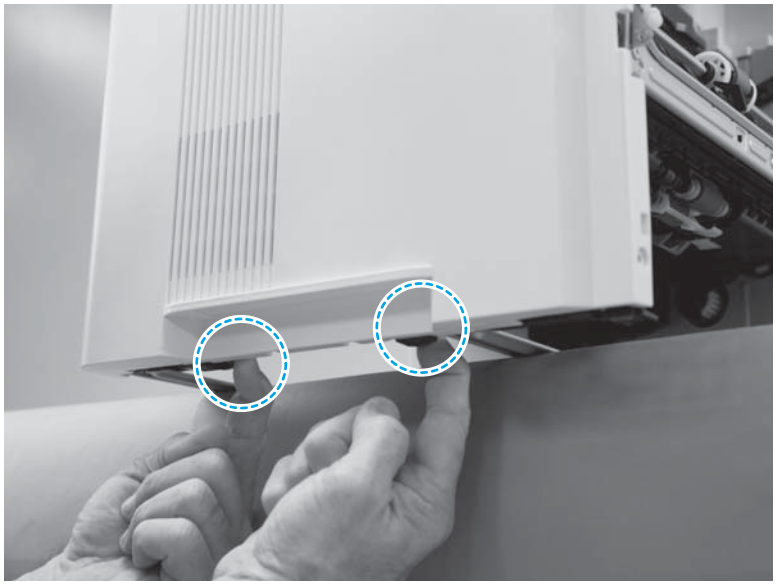
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-441 Install the cover



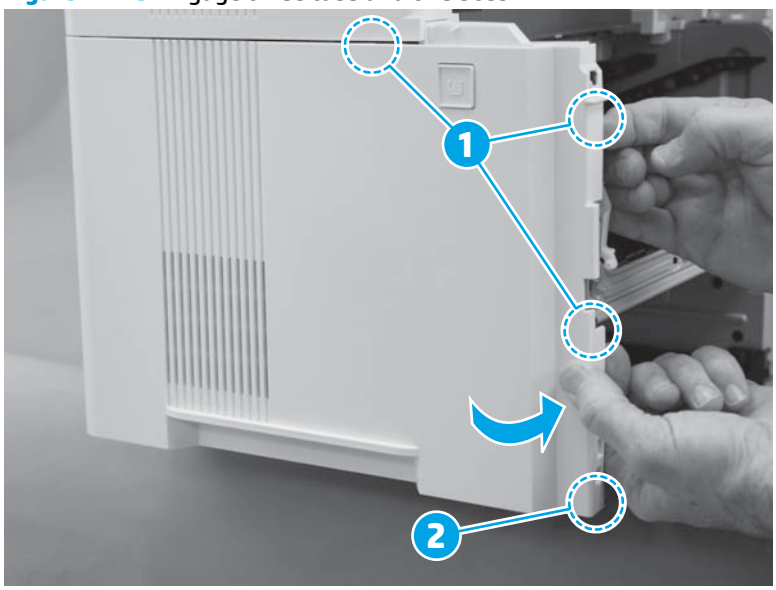
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-442 Engage two tabs



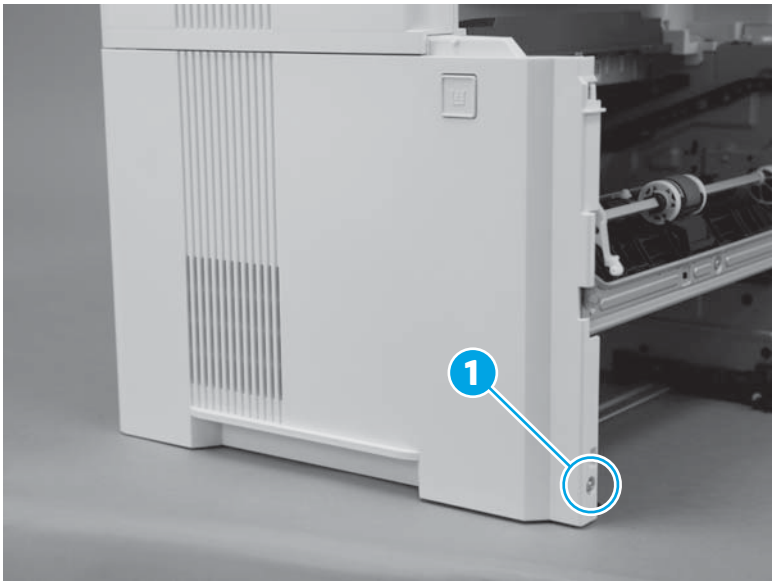
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-443 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-444 Install one screw

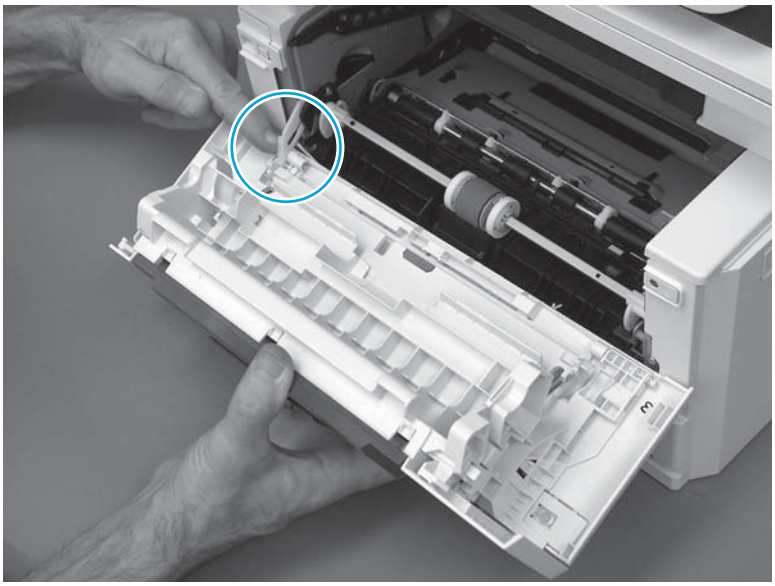


Step 19: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-445 Engage the left-side retainer arm

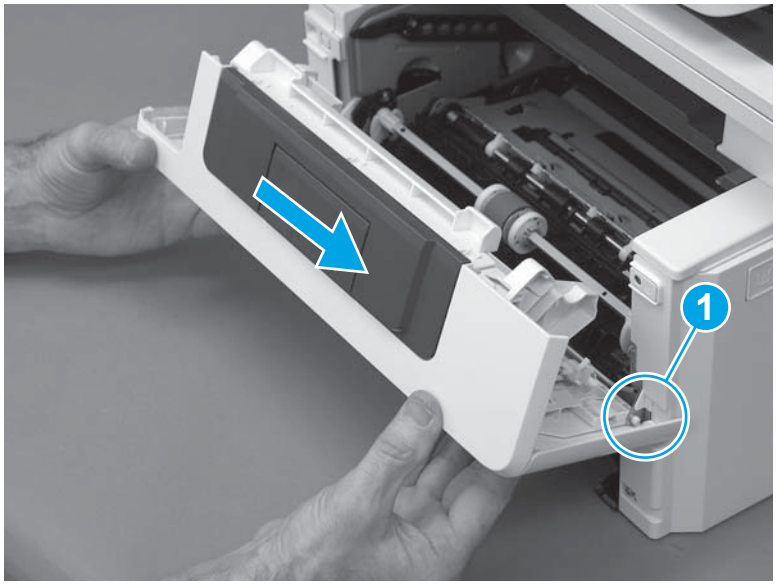


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

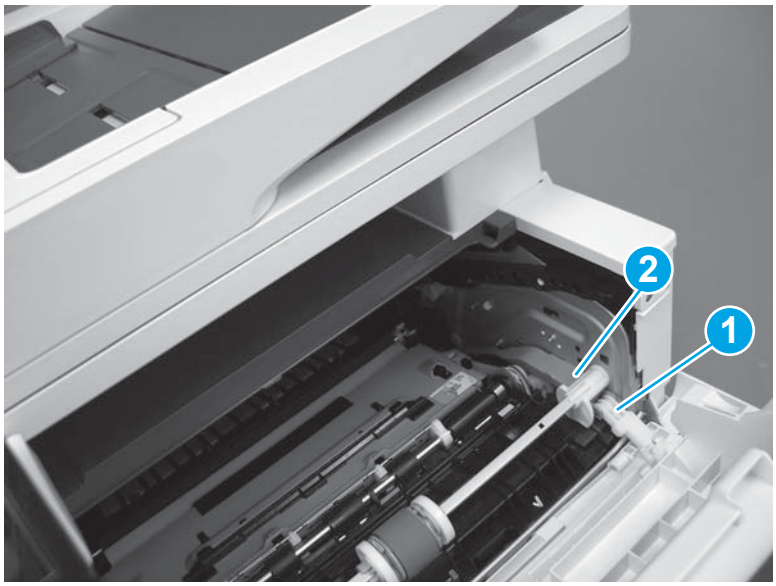
Figure 1-446 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

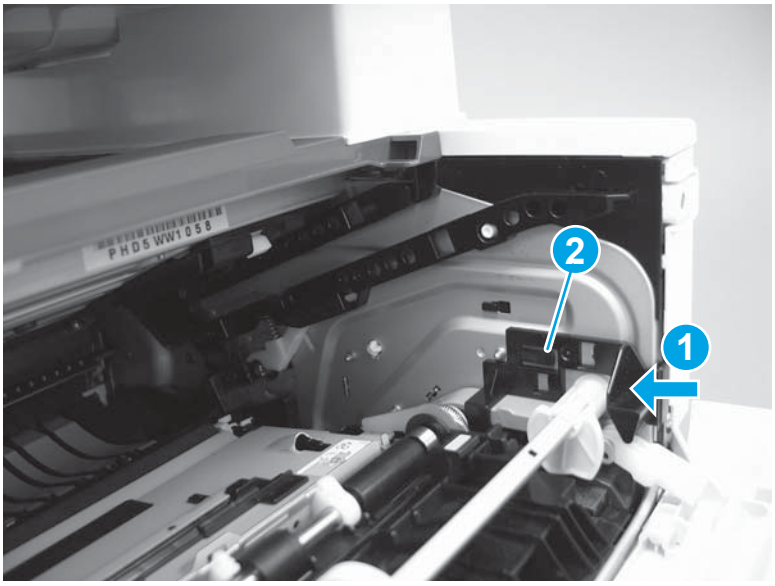
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-447 Install the pressure-release link



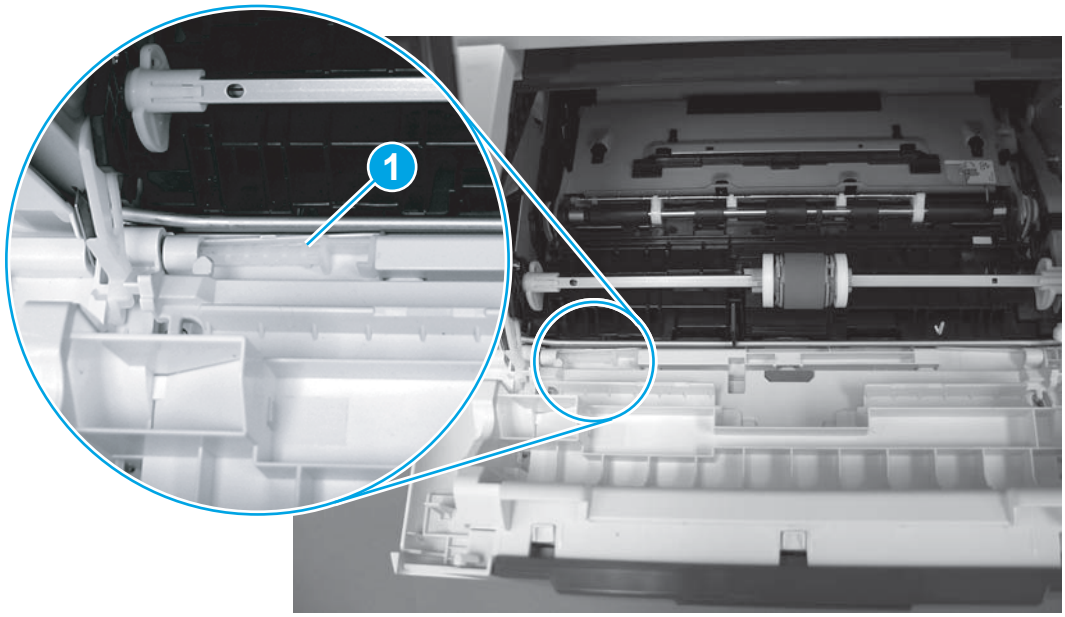
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-448 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-449 Align the hinge

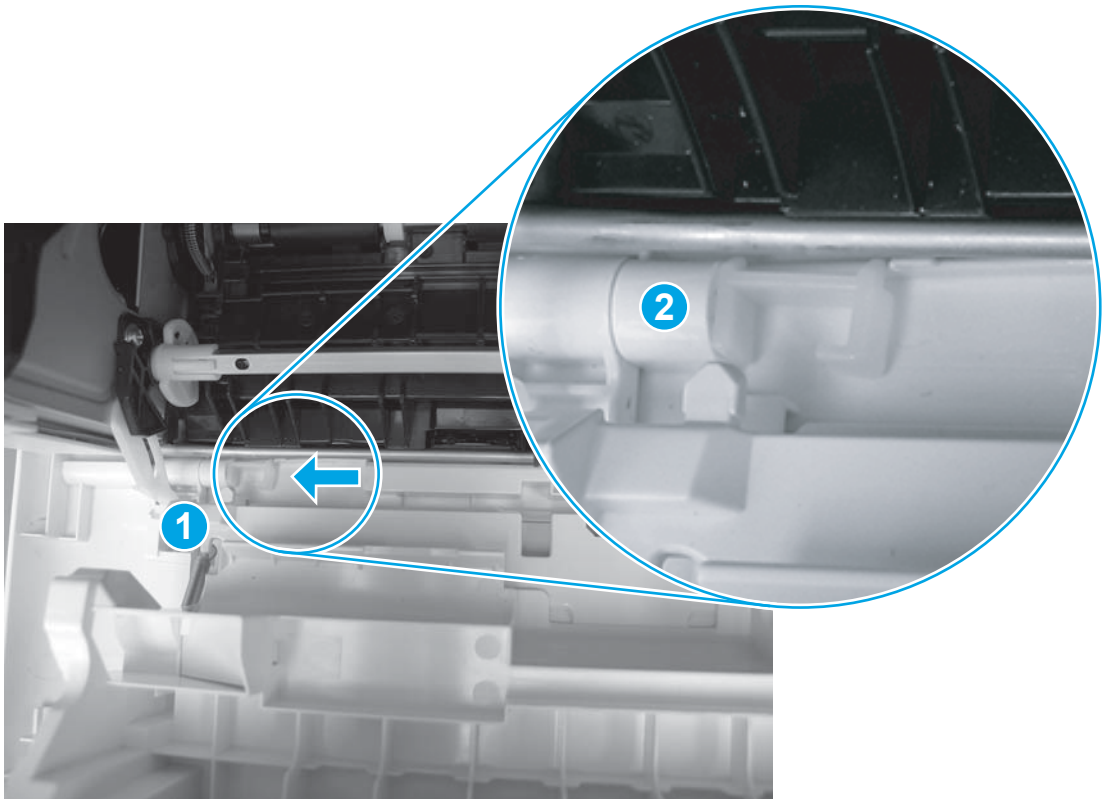


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

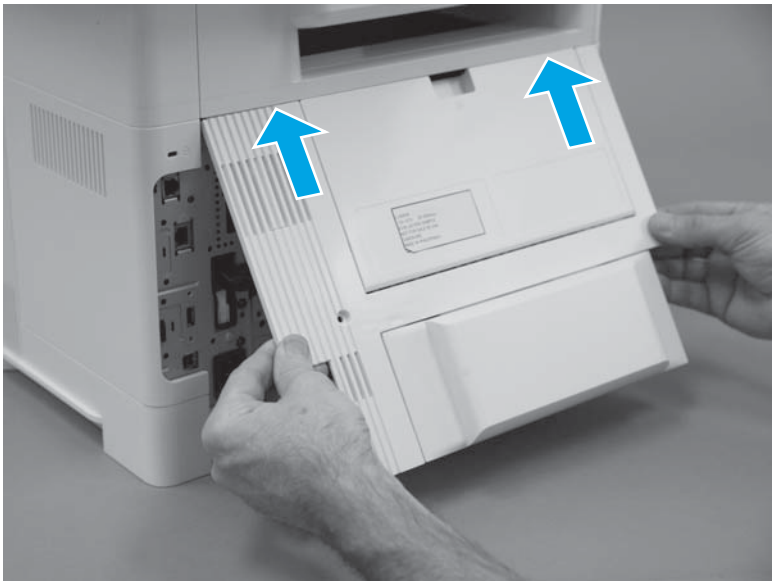
Figure 1-450 Install the support shaft



Step 20: Install the rear door assembly

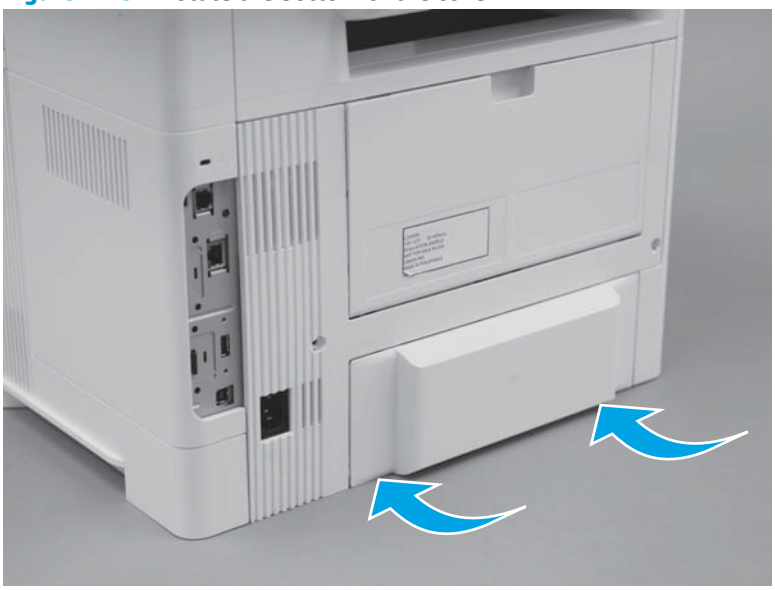
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-451 Install the cover



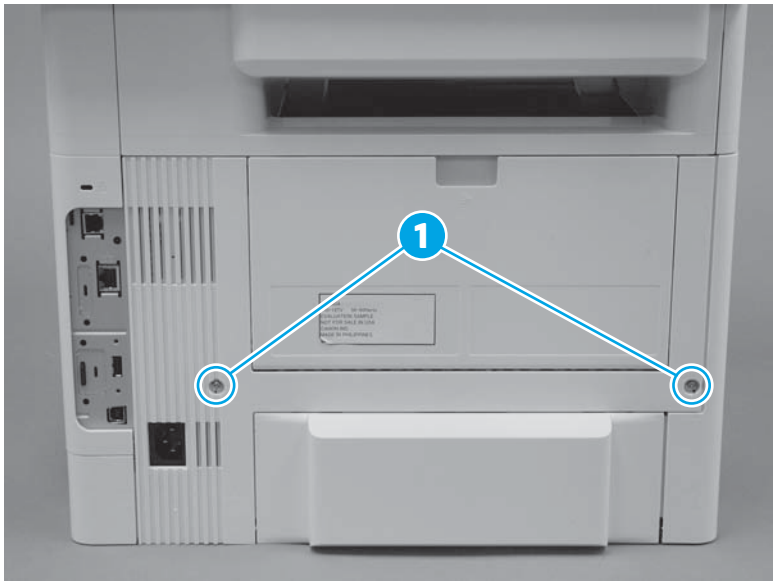
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-452 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

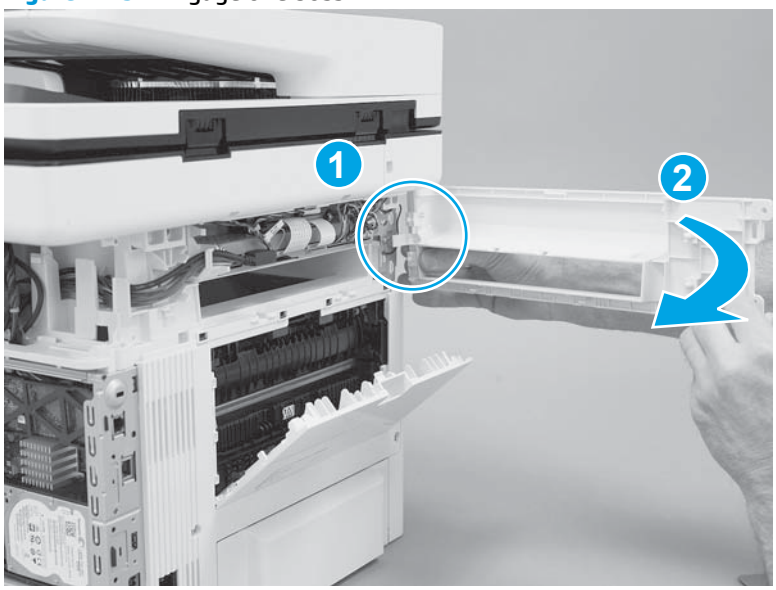
Figure 1-453 Install two screws



Step 20: Install the top-rear cover

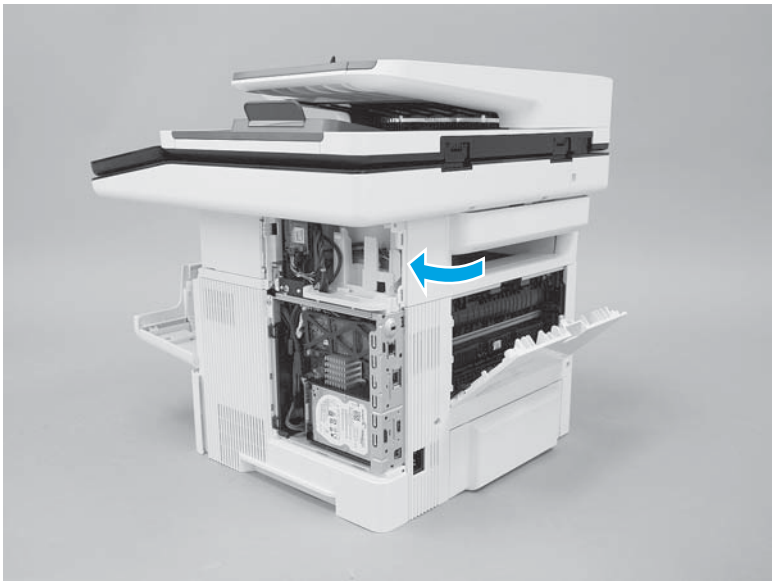
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-454 Engage one boss



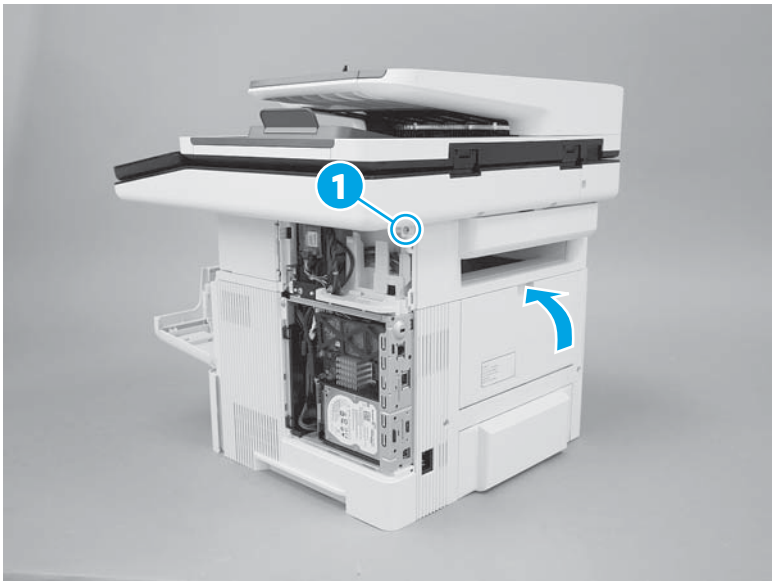
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-455 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-456 Install one screw



Step 21: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-457 Slide the cover

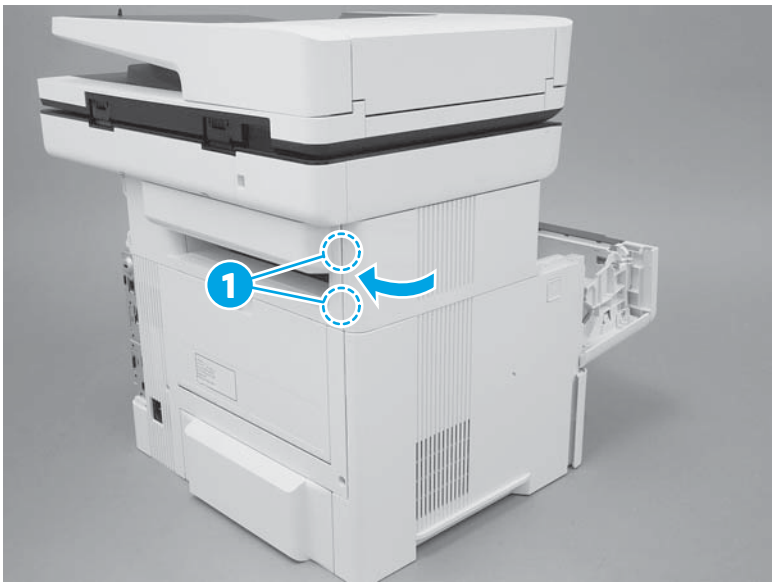
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-458 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-459 Engage two tabs

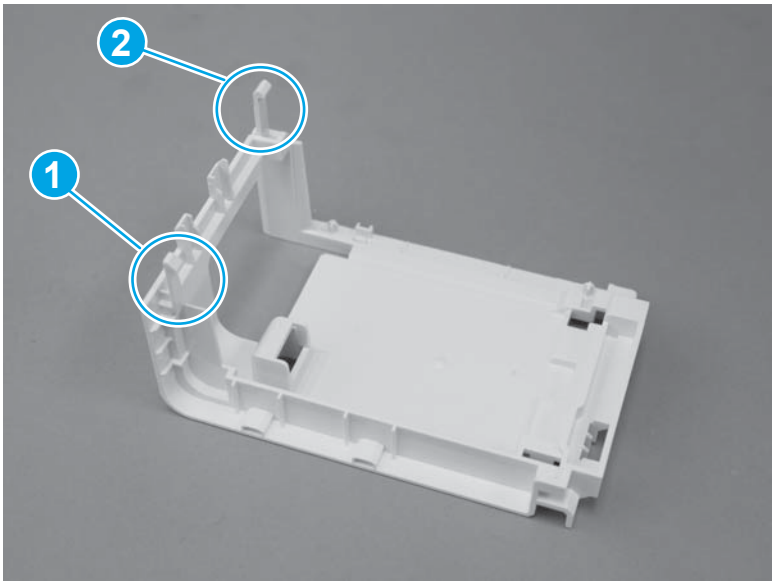


Step 22: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

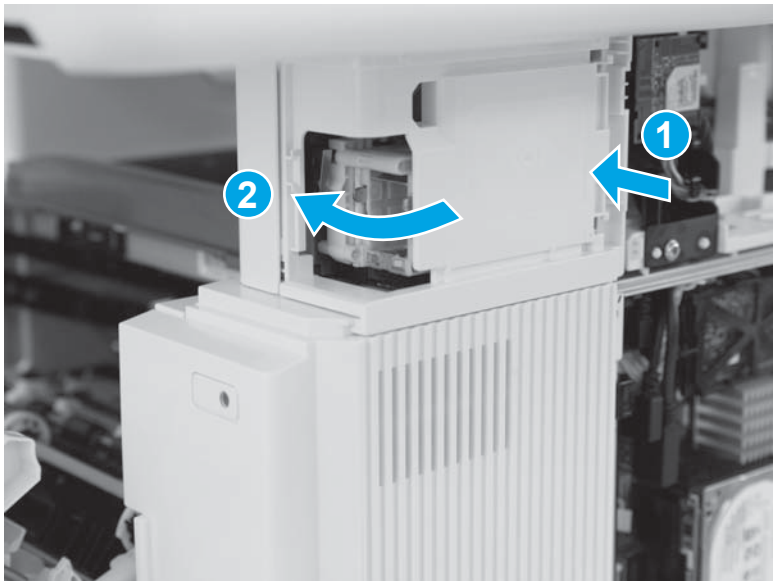
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-460 Locate the tabs



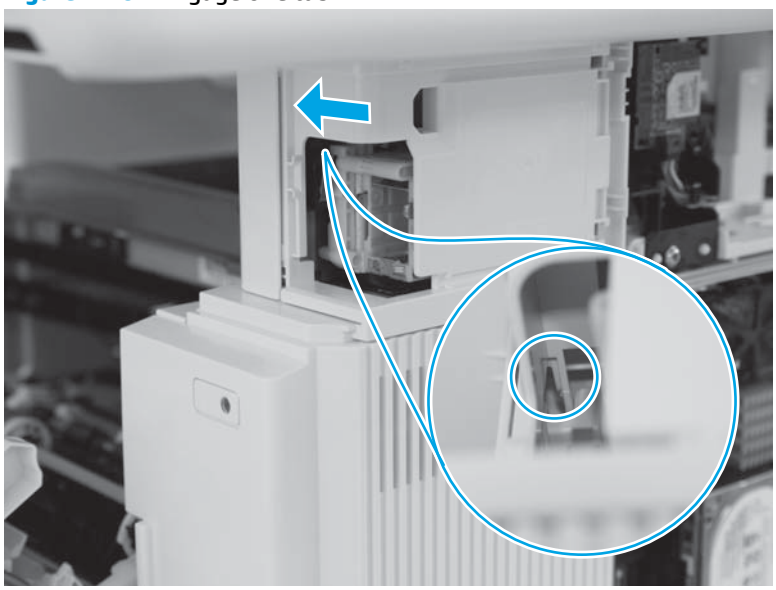
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-461 Install the cover



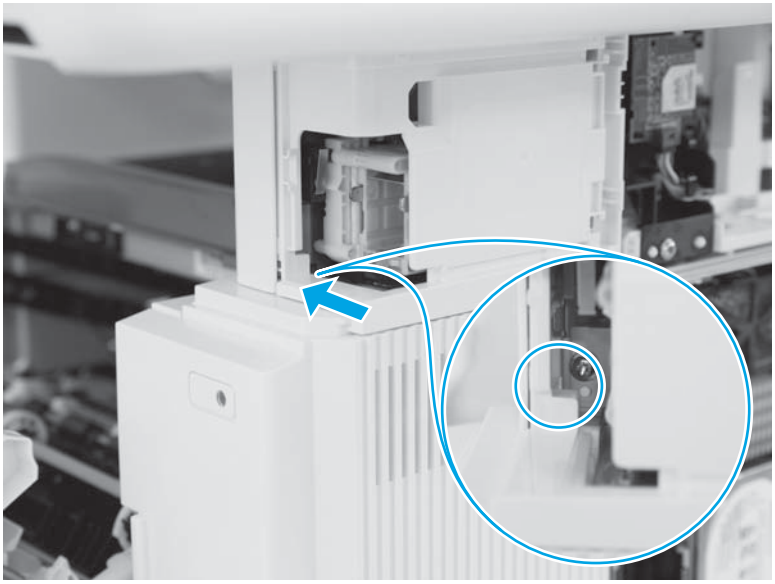
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-462 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-463 Engage one tab



Step 23: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

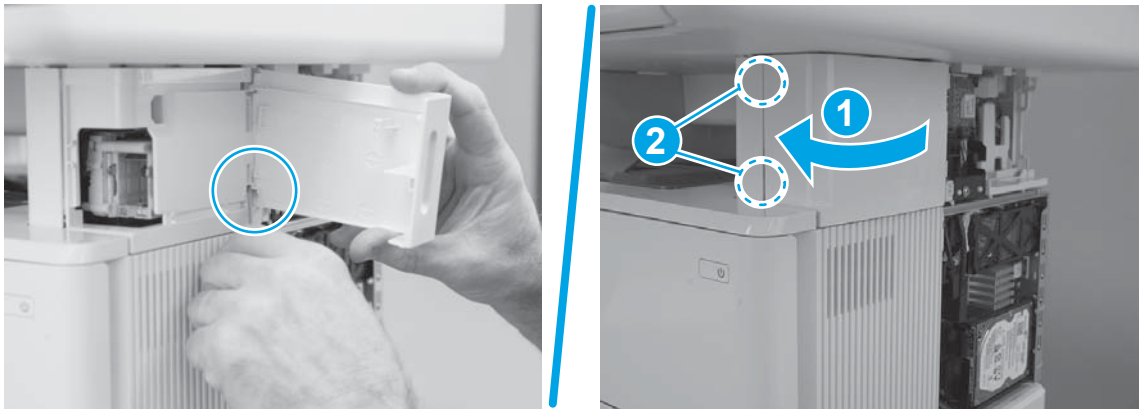
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-464 Install the door or cover

2.

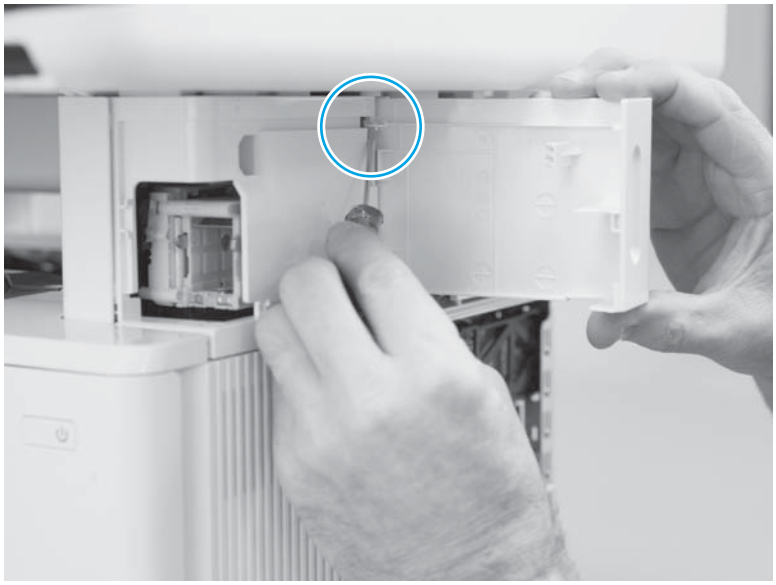
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-465 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-466 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-467 Close the door

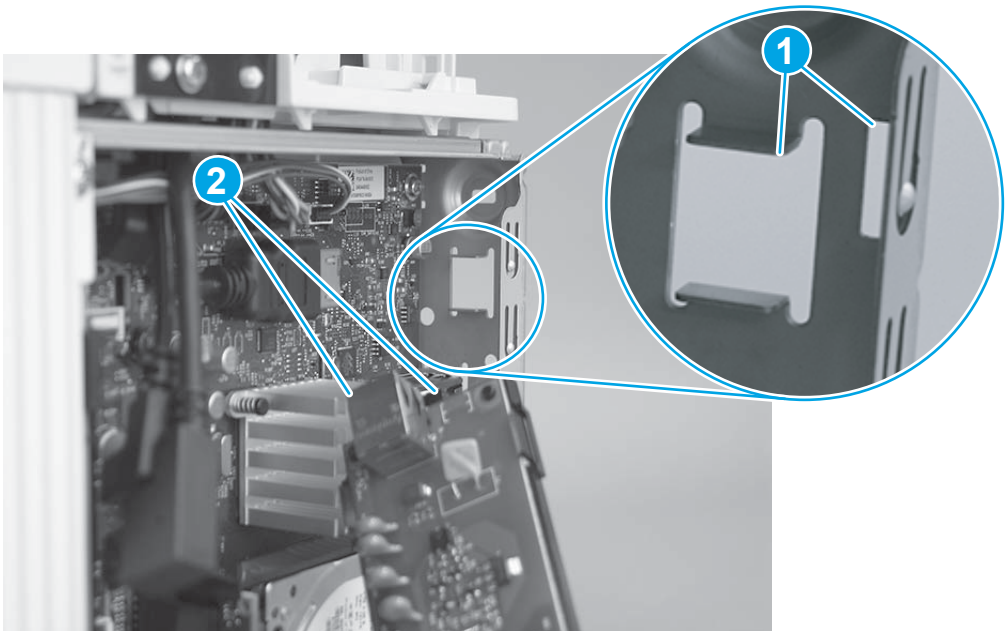
Step 24: Install the fax PCA (M527)

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

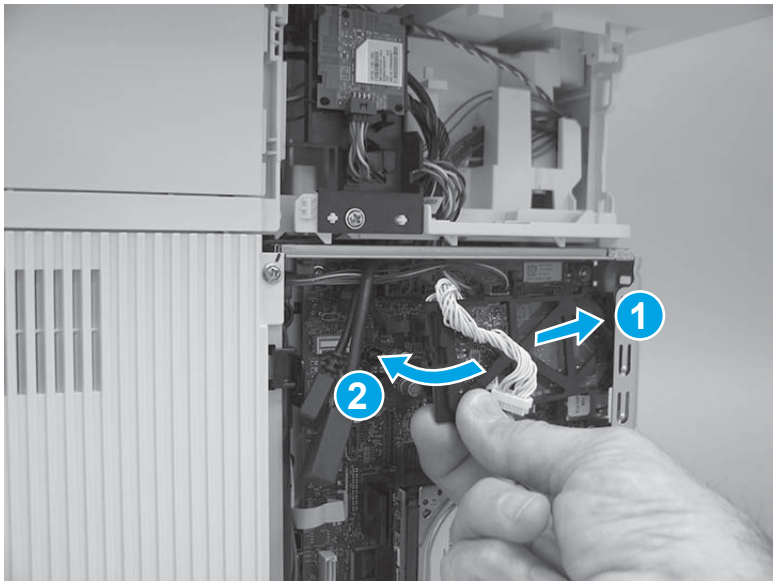
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-468 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

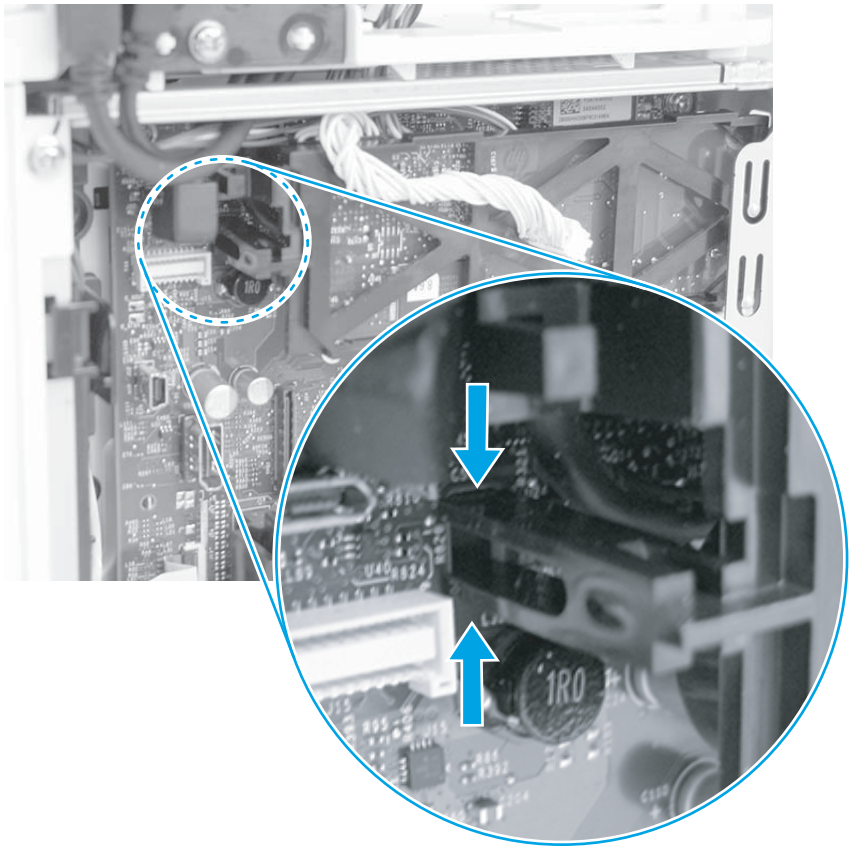
Figure 1-469 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

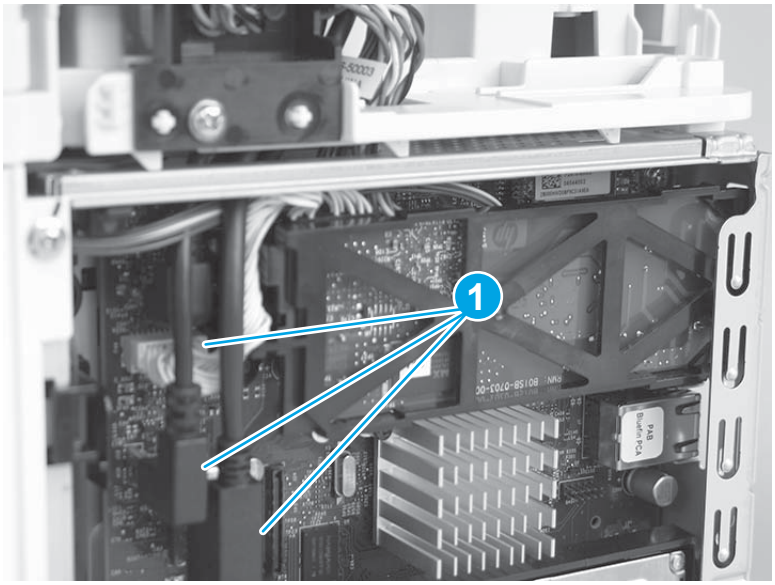
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-470 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

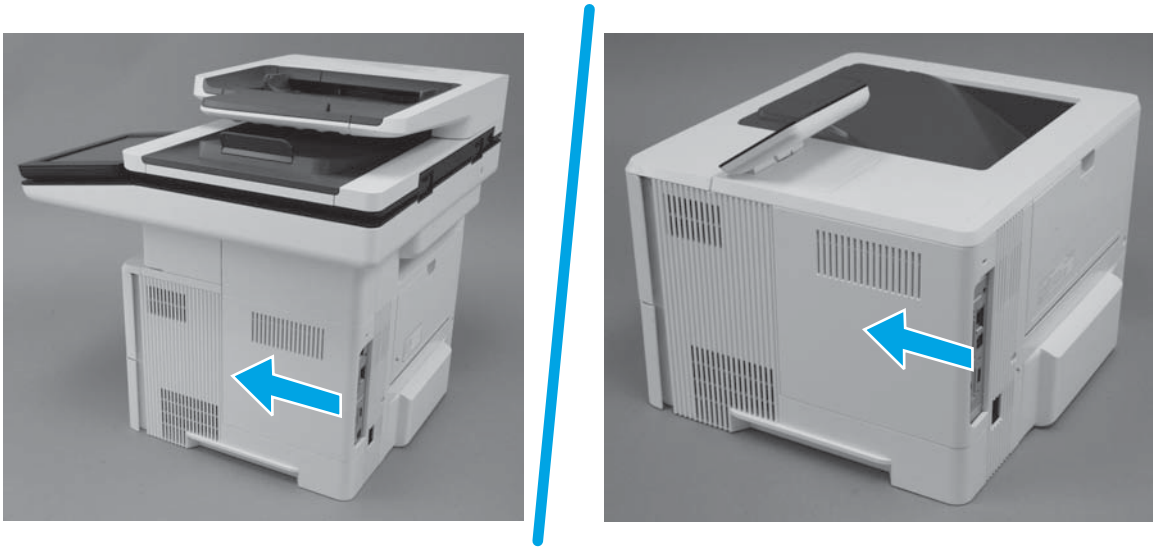
Figure 1-471 Connect three connectors



Step 25: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

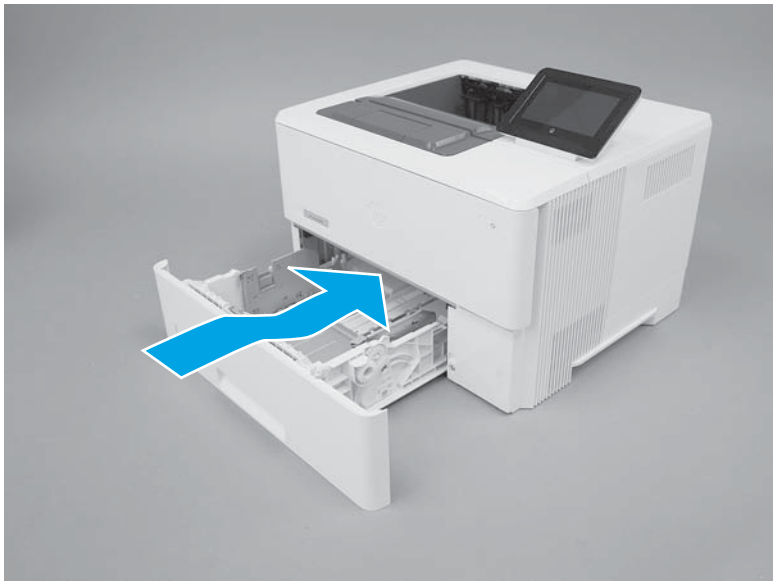
Figure 1-472 Install the formatter cover



Step 26: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-473 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-474 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Top cover (M501/M506)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the control panel (M501)
- Step 5: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 6: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 7: Remove the right cover
- Step 8: Remove the left cover
- Step 9: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement cover
- Step 11: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 12: Install the left cover
- Step 13: Install the right cover
- Step 14: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 15: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 16: Install the control panel (M501)
- Step 17: Install the formatter cover
- Step 18: Install the control panel (M506x)
- Step 19: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover (M506).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top cover (M506) part number	
RM2-5735-000CN	Top cover (M501)
RM2-5687-000CN	Top cover (M506; simplex)
RM2-5699-000CN	Top cover (M506; duplex LCD)
RM2-5686-000CN	Top cover (M506; duplex MF)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-475 Pull the tray out until it stops

2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

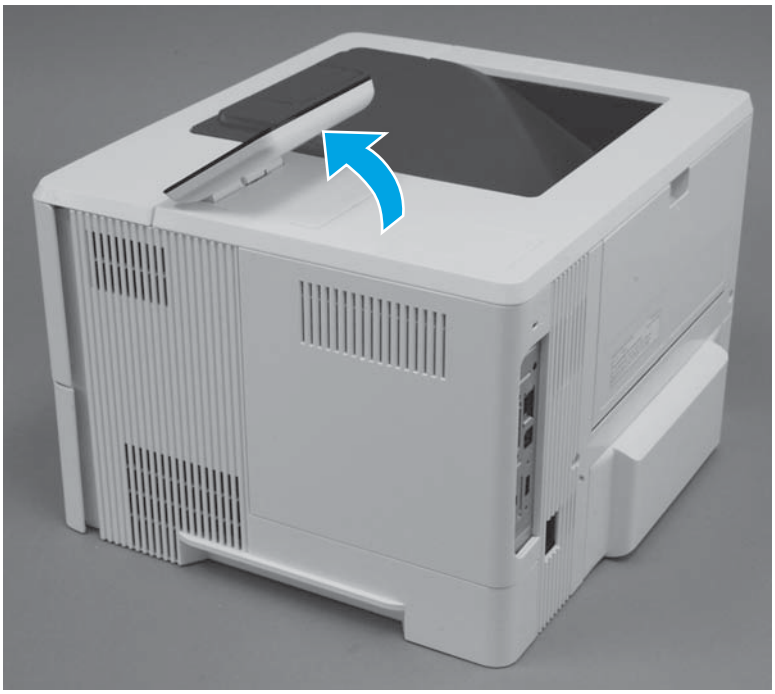
Figure 1-476 Release and remove the tray

Step 2: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 3: Remove the formatter cover on page 296.

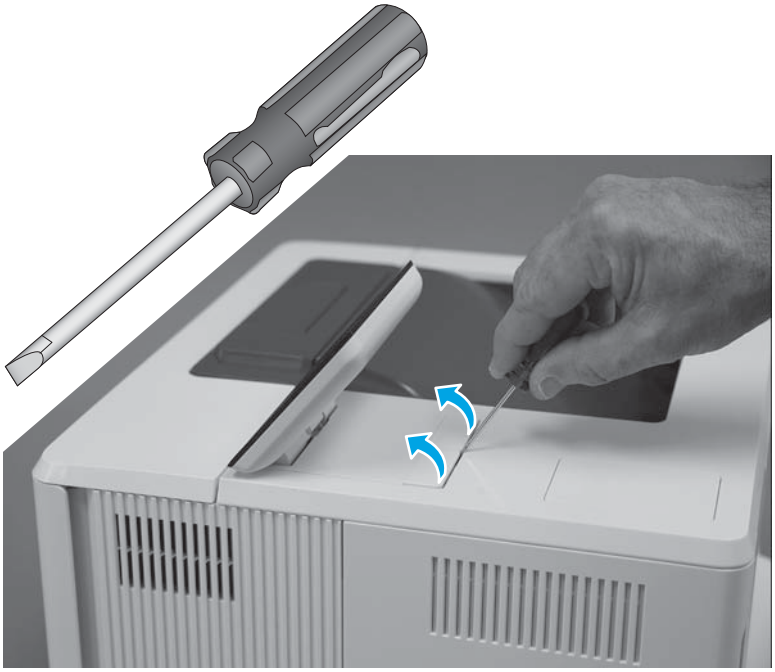
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-477 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

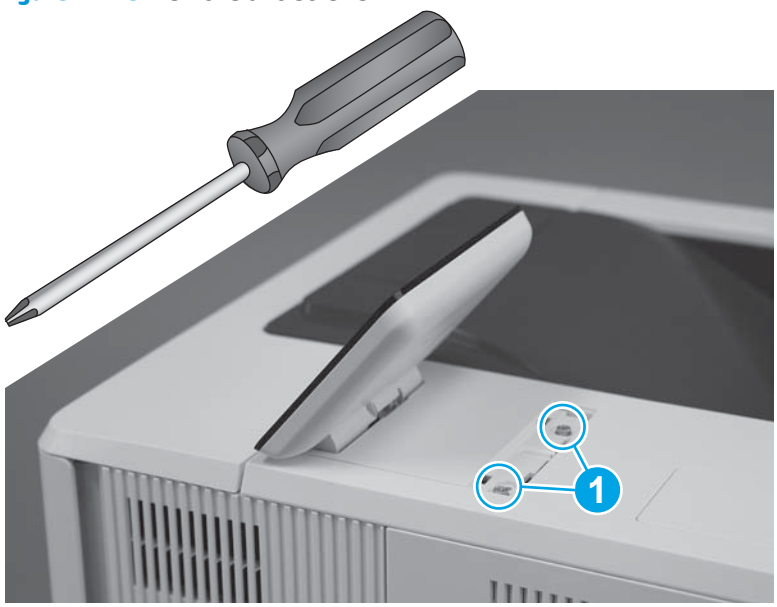
Figure 1-478 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

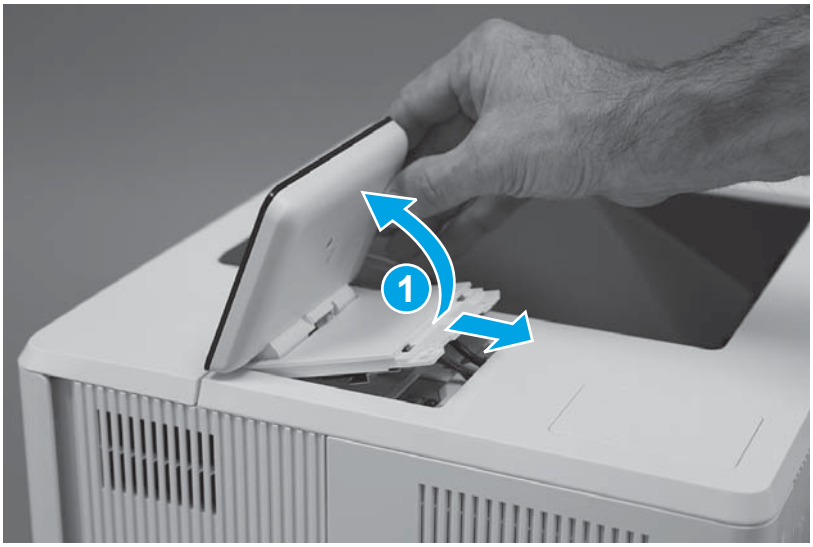
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-479 Remove two screws



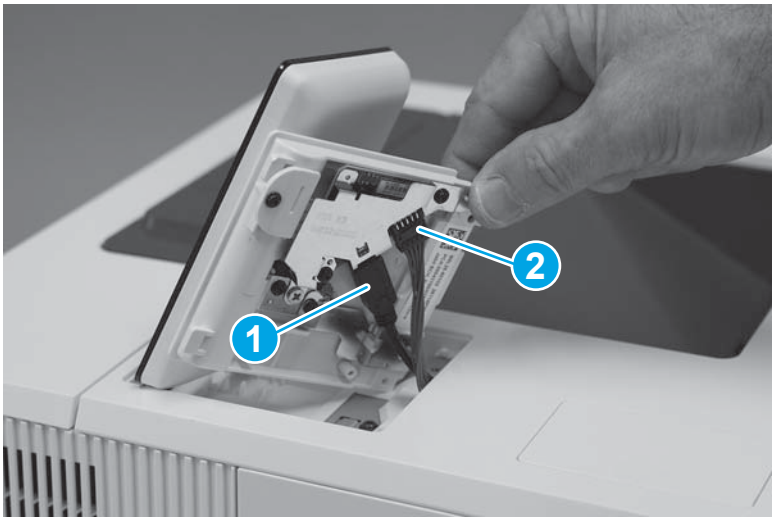
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-480 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

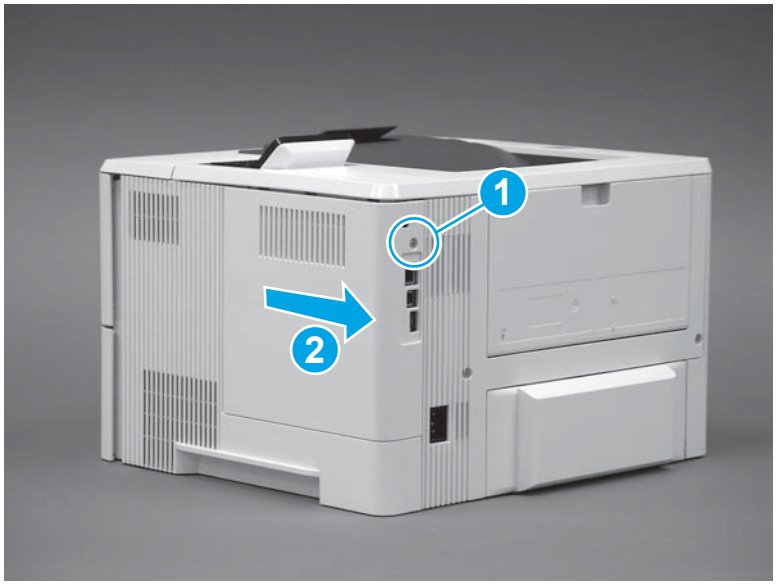
Figure 1-481 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

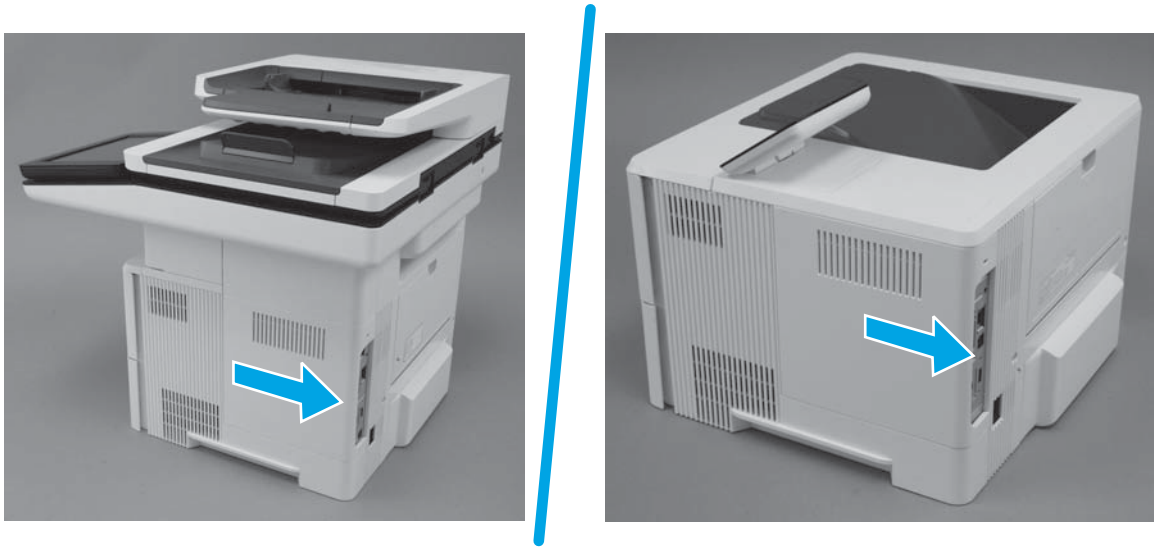
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-482 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-483 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)

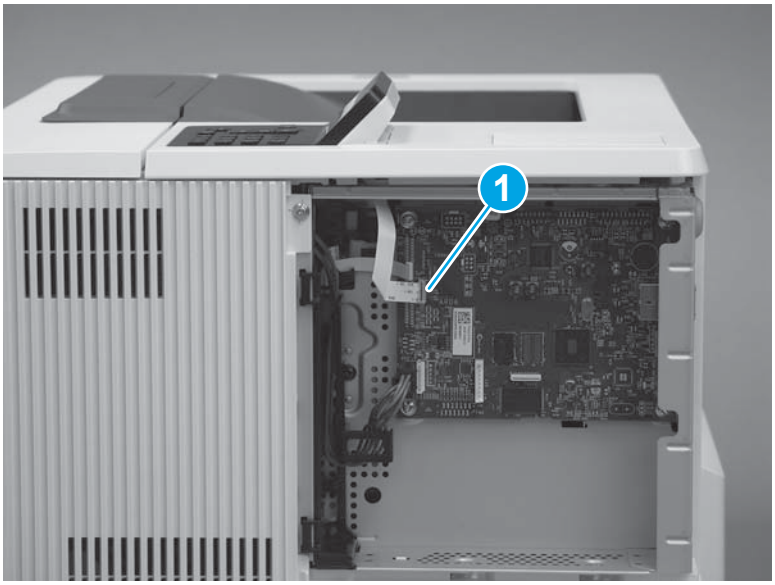


Step 4: Remove the control panel (M501)

NOTE: This step is for the M501 printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 5: Remove the rear door assembly on page 299.

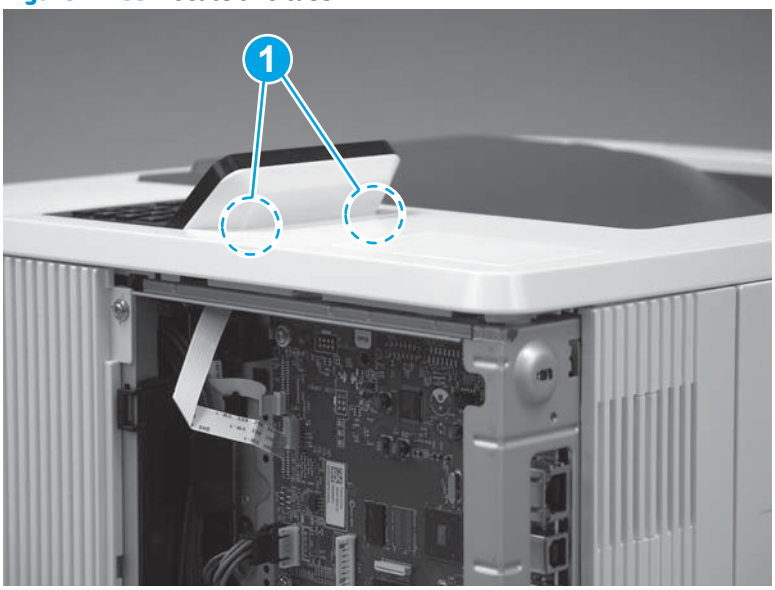
1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-484 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Locate two tabs (callout 1) along the rear edge of the control panel.

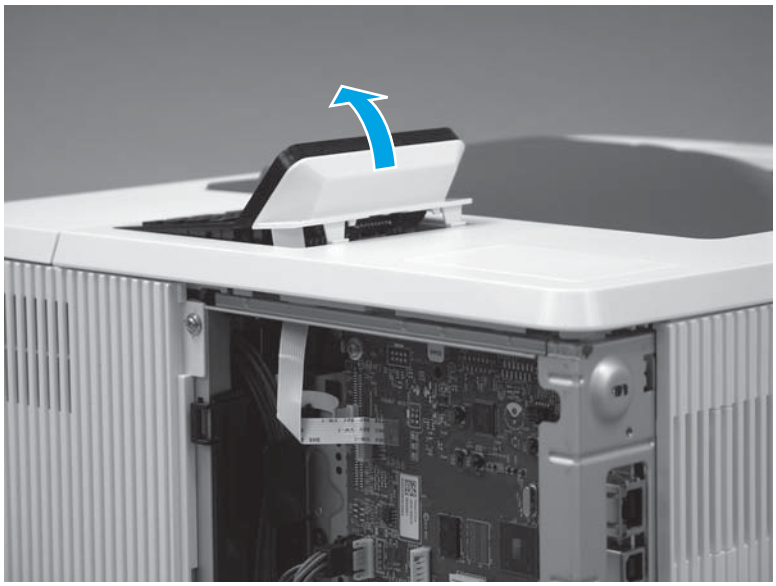
Figure 1-485 Locate two tabs



3. Release the two tabs, and then rotate the rear edge of the control panel up and away from the printer.

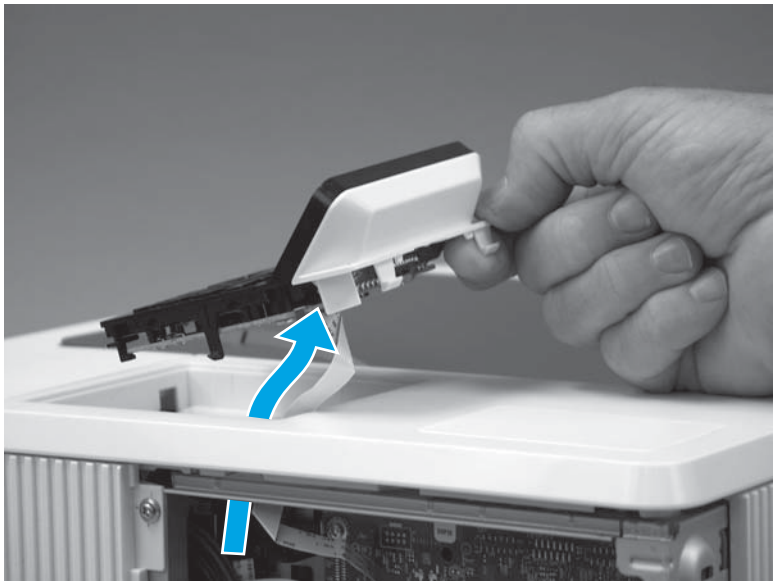
TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release the two tabs.

Figure 1-486 Release the control panel



4. Pass the flat cable attached to the control panel thorough the opening in the printer chassis, and then remove the control panel.

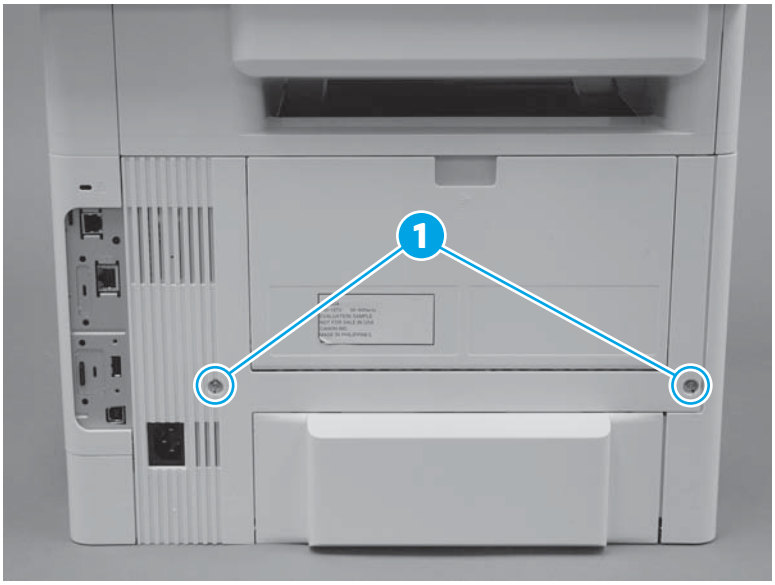
Figure 1-487 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the rear door assembly

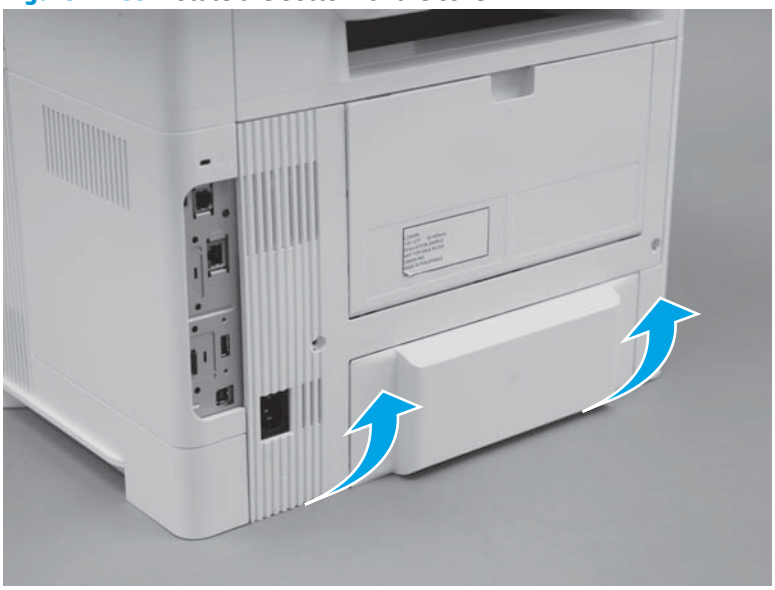
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-488 Remove two screws



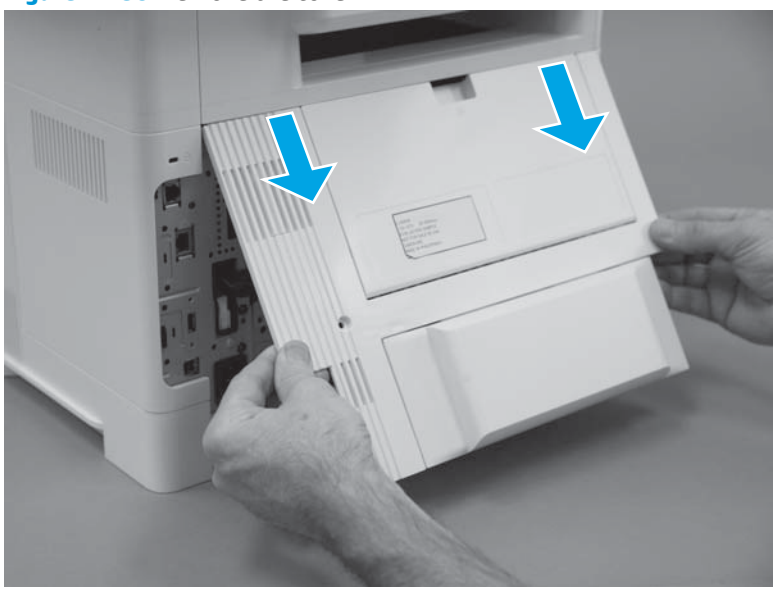
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-489 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-490 Remove the cover



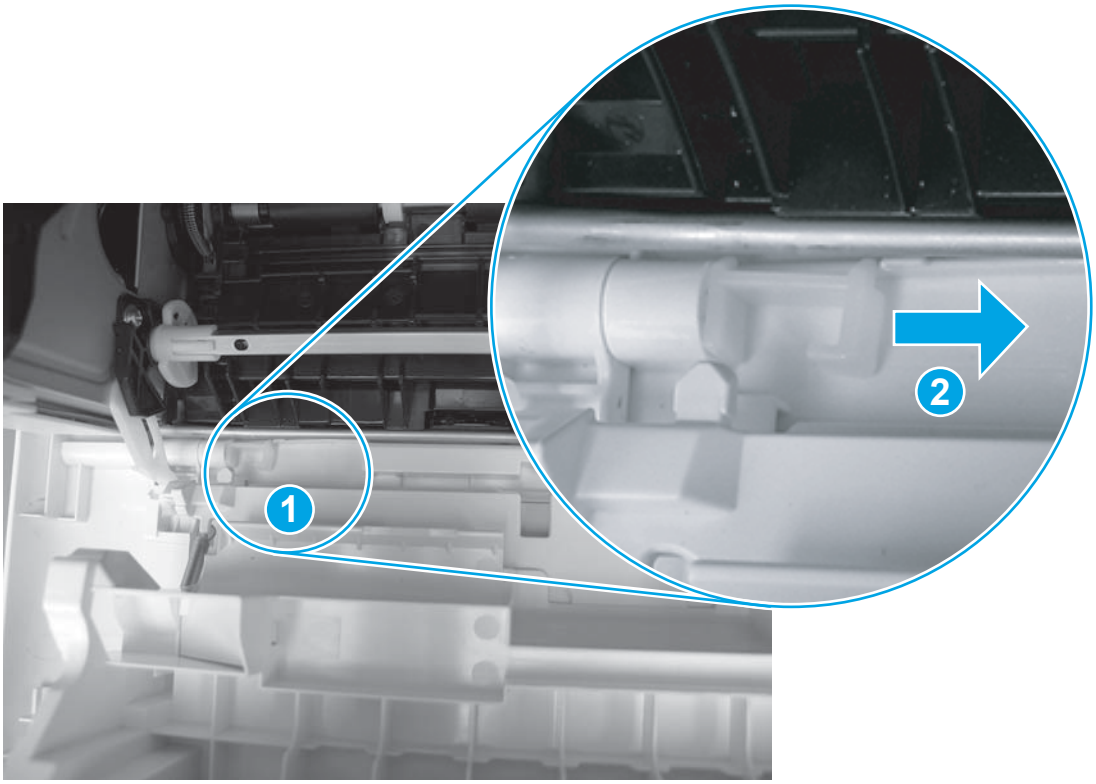
Step 6: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

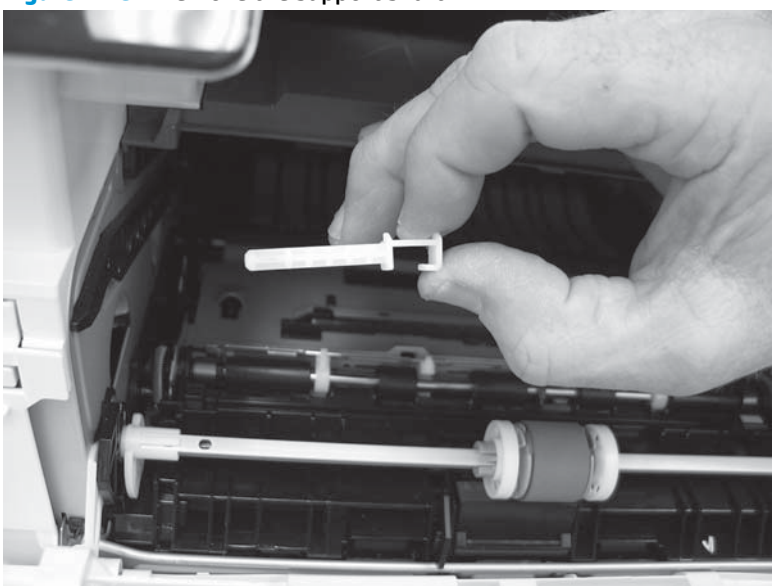
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-491 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

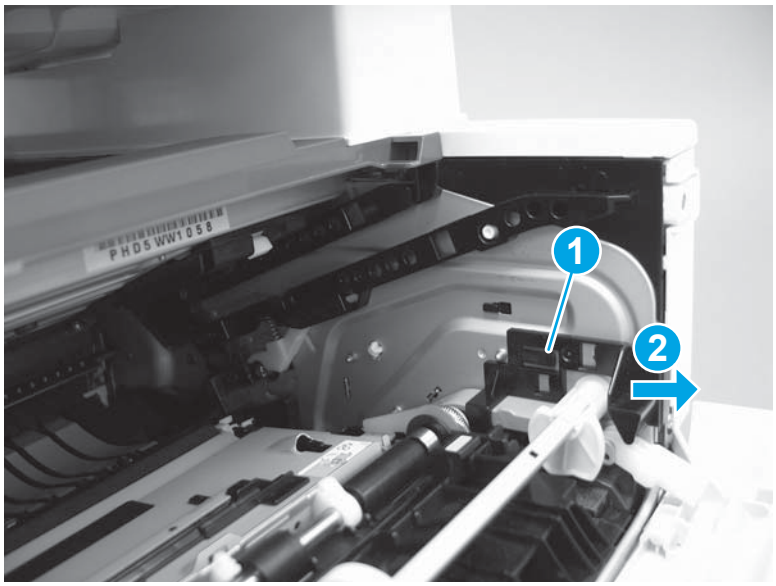
Figure 1-492 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

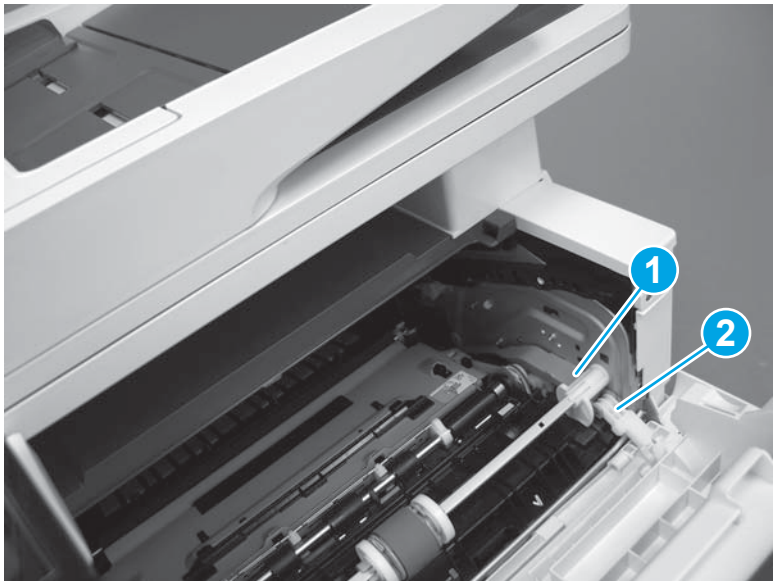
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-493 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

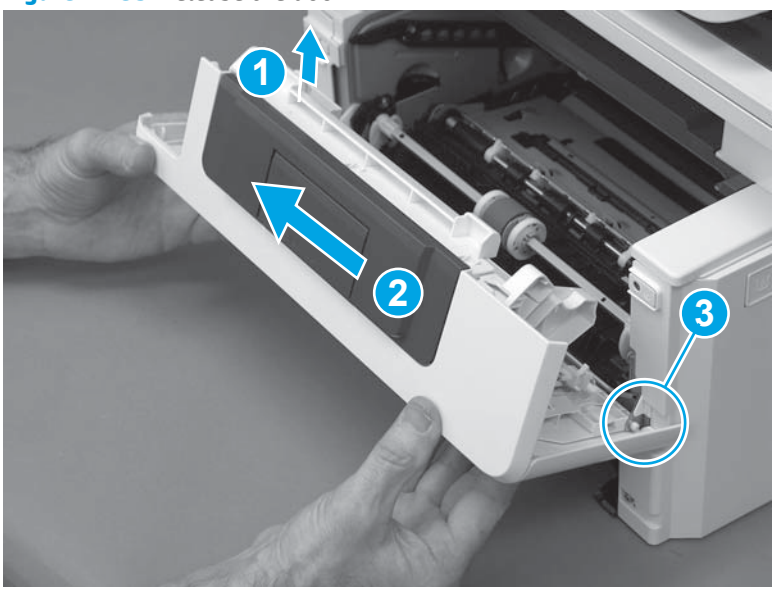
Figure 1-494 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

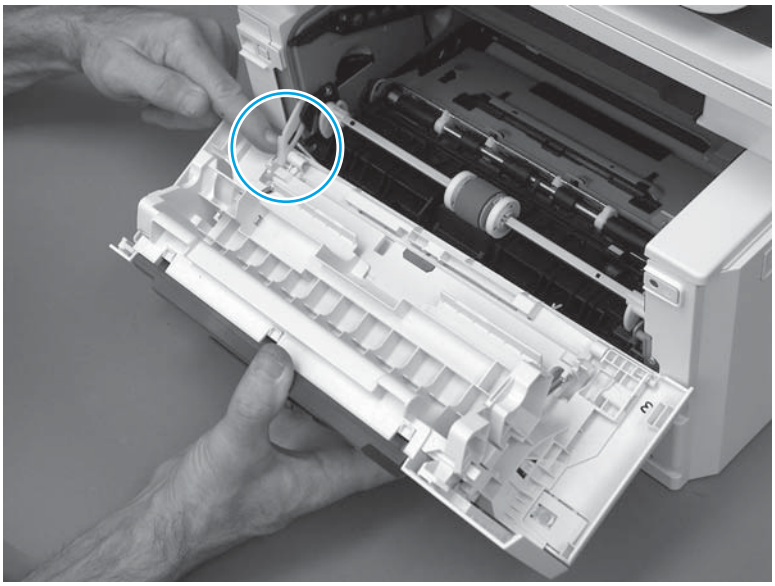
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-495 Release the door



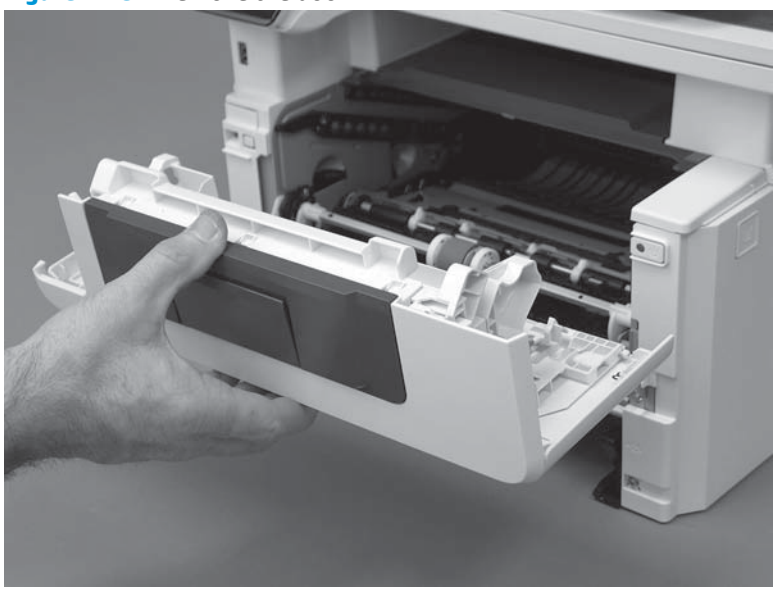
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-496 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-497 Remove the door



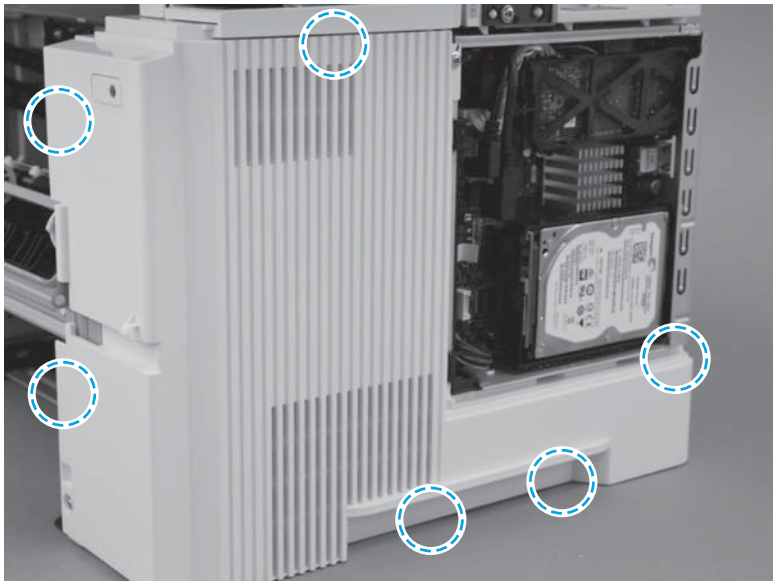
Step 7: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

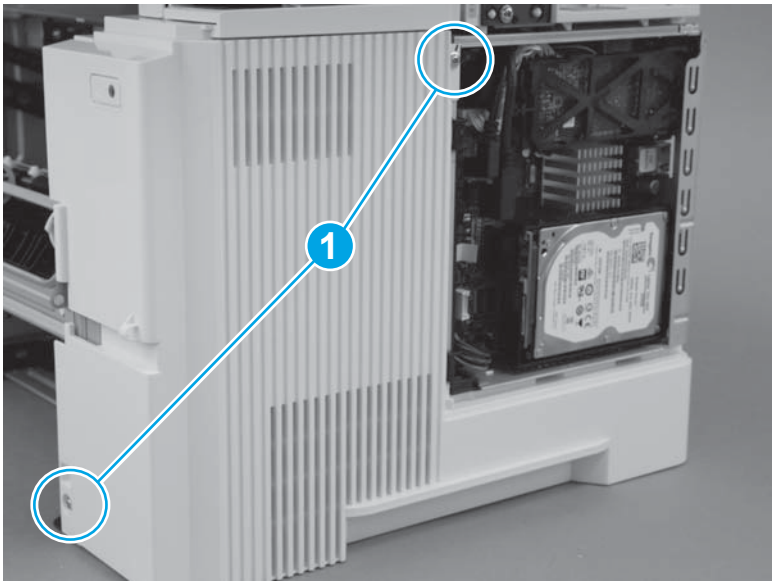
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-498 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

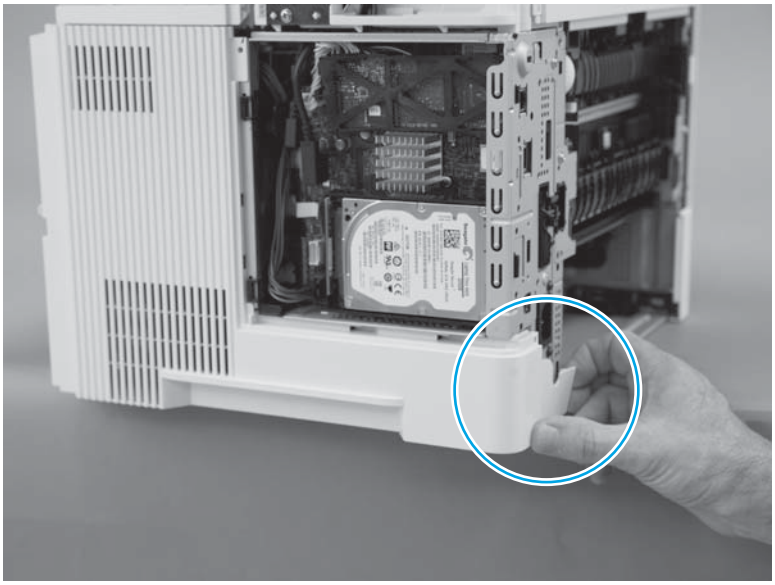
Figure 1-499 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

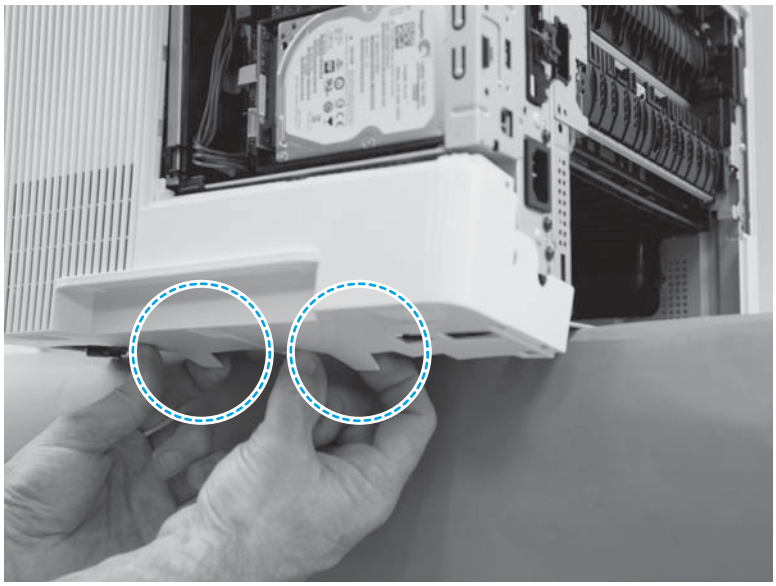
Figure 1-500 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-501 Release two bosses

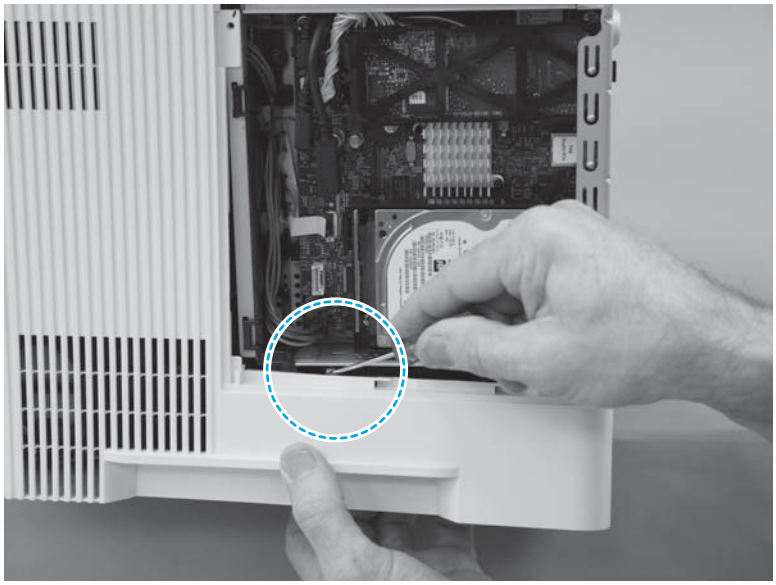


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-502 Release one tab

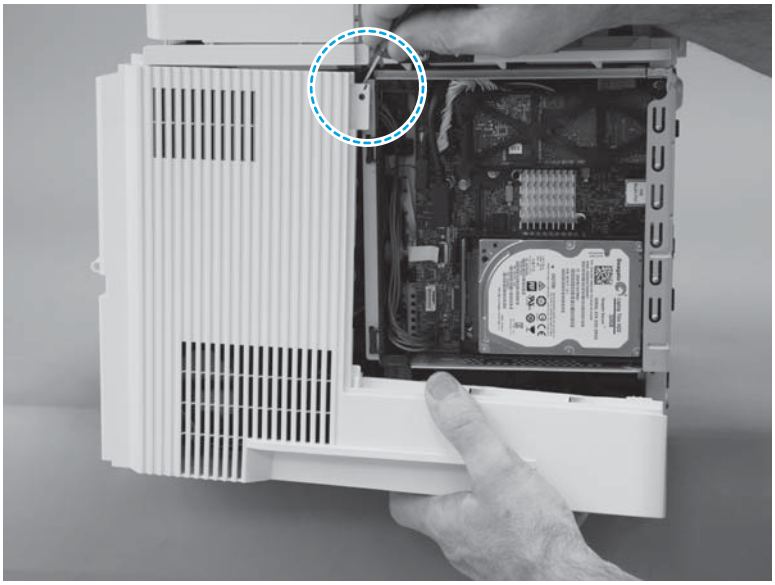


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

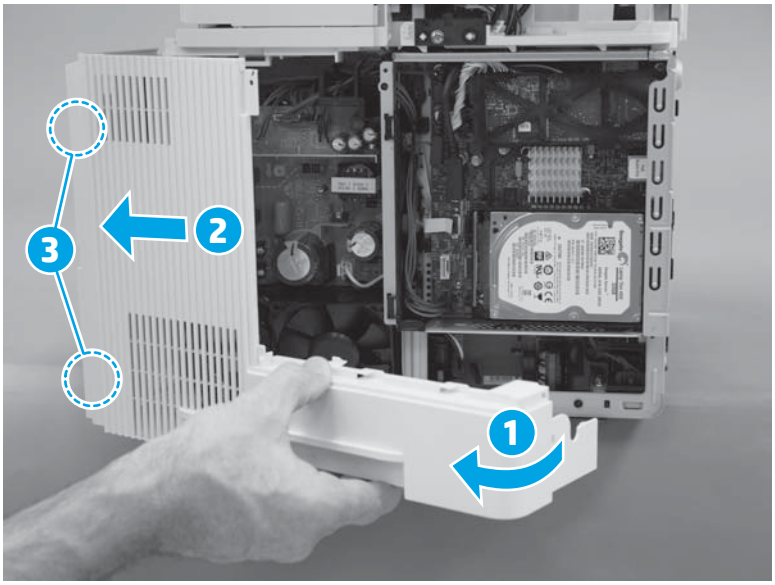
Figure 1-503 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-504 Remove the cover



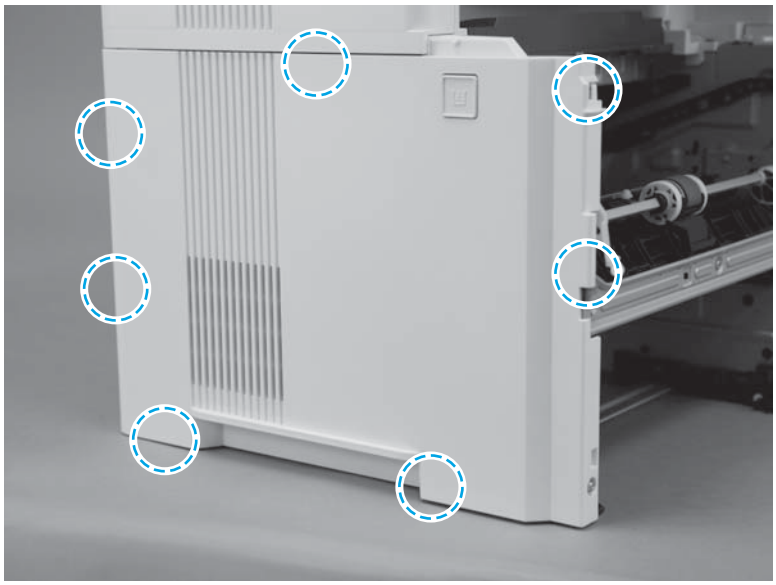
Step 8: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

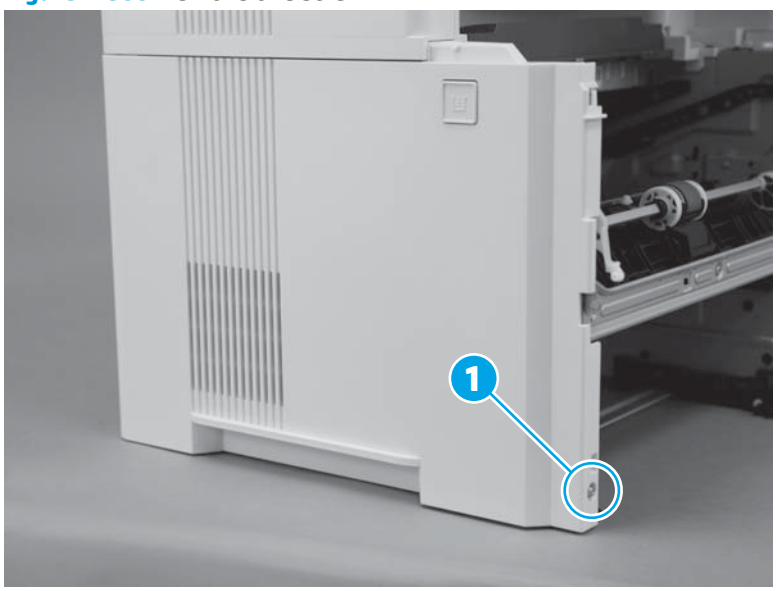
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-505 Locate of the tabs and bosses



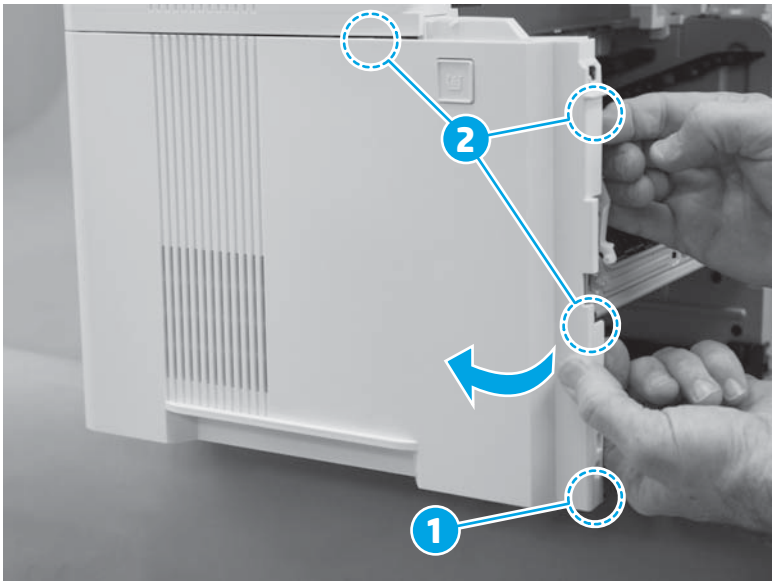
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-506 Remove one screw



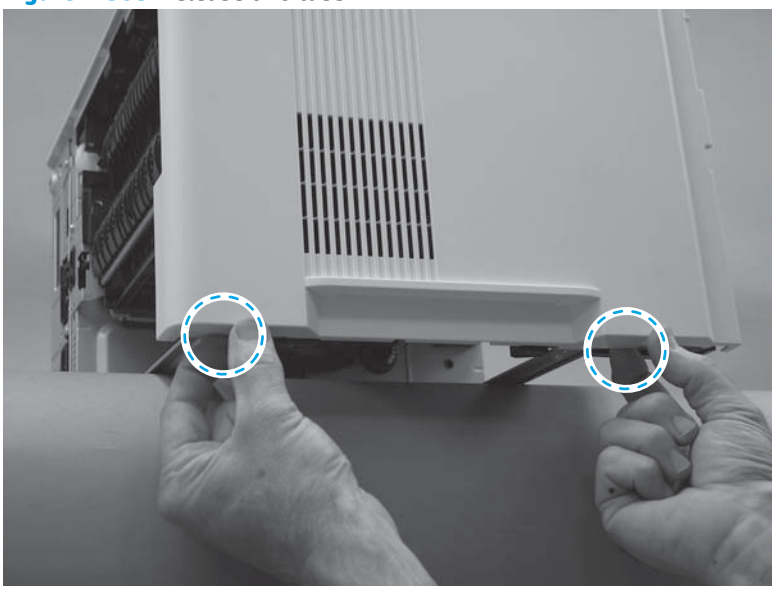
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-507 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

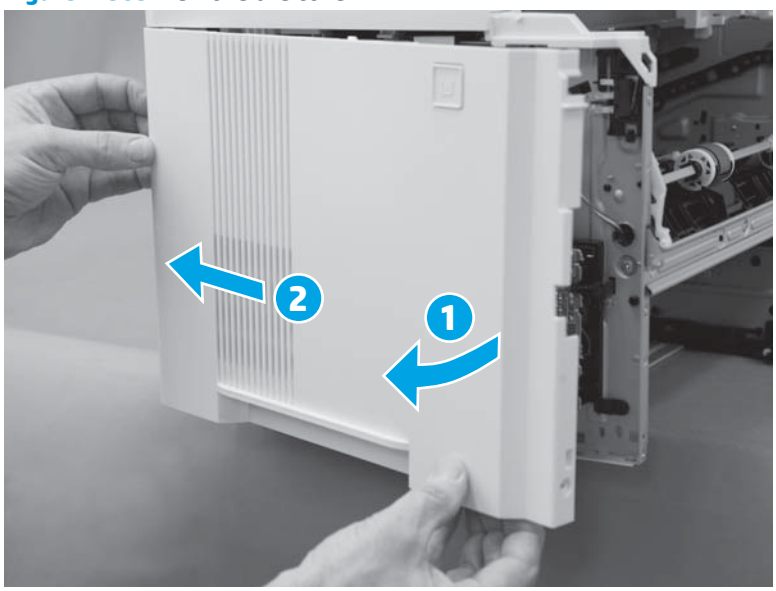
Figure 1-508 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-509 Remove the cover

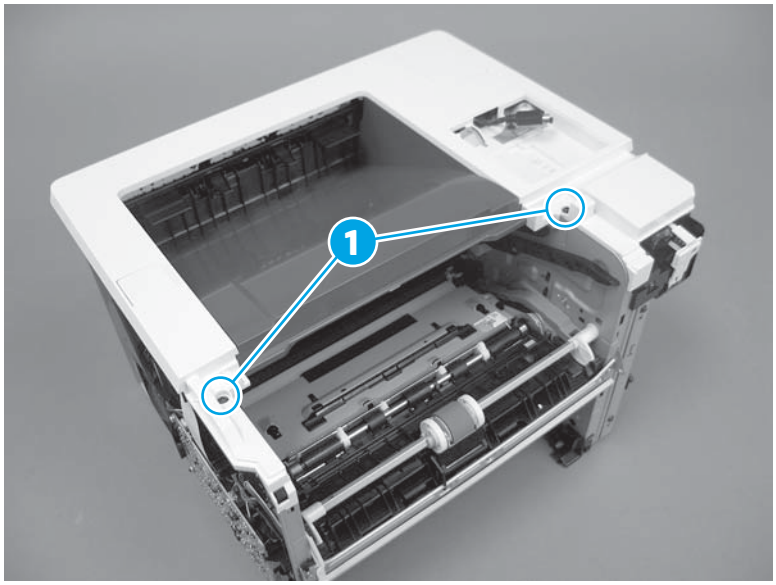


Step 9: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

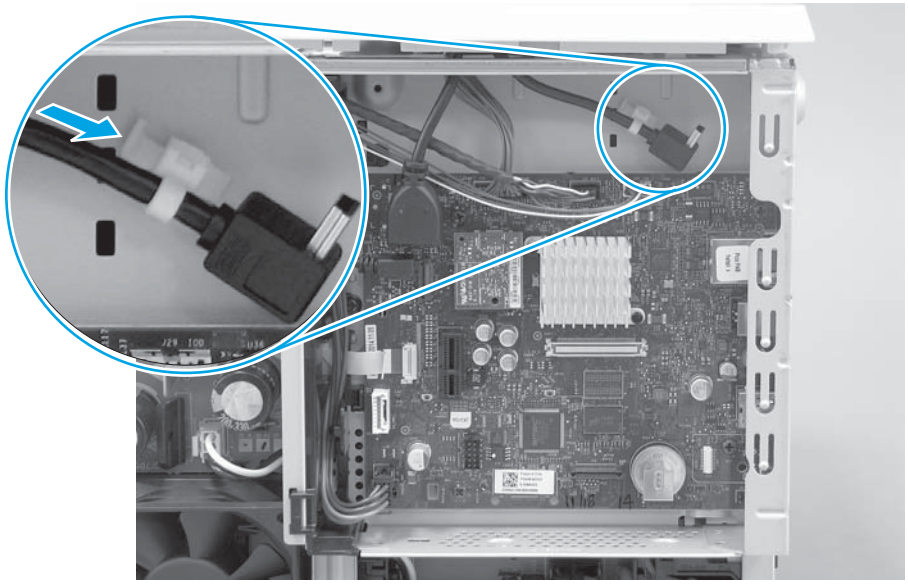
Figure 1-510 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only**: Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

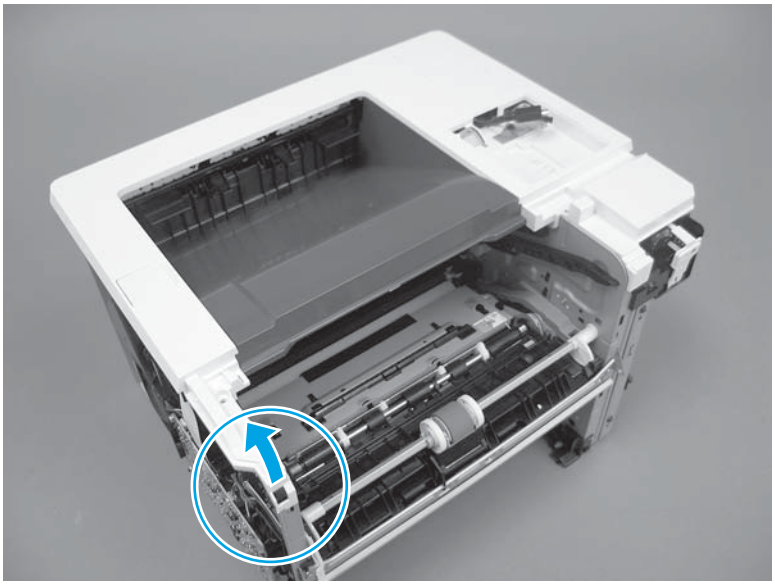
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-511 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-512 Release one boss

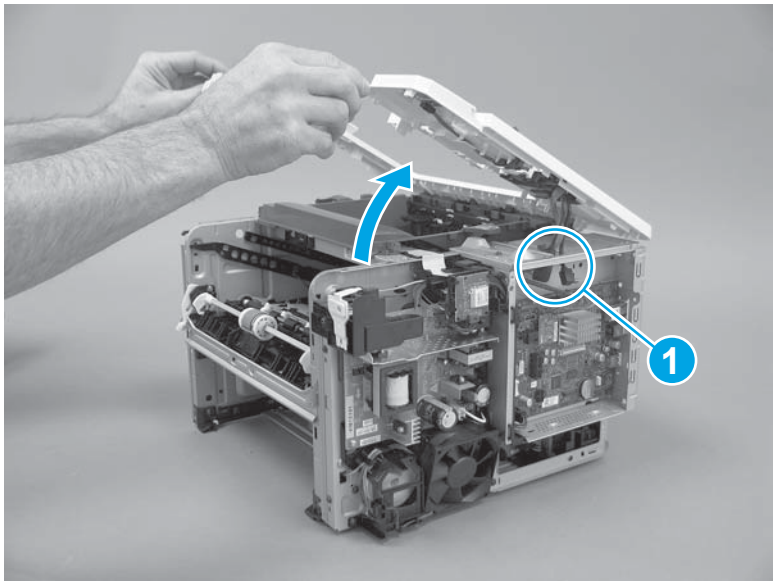


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-513 Remove the cover



Step 10: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Transfer the hardware integration pocket (HIP) and/or universal serial bus (USB) covers from the discarded top cover to the replacement top cover.

NOTE: **M506 only**: The duplex MF and LCD models have both the HIP and USB covers. The simplex LCD model has only the USB cover.

Figure 1-514 Transfer the HIP and/or USB covers

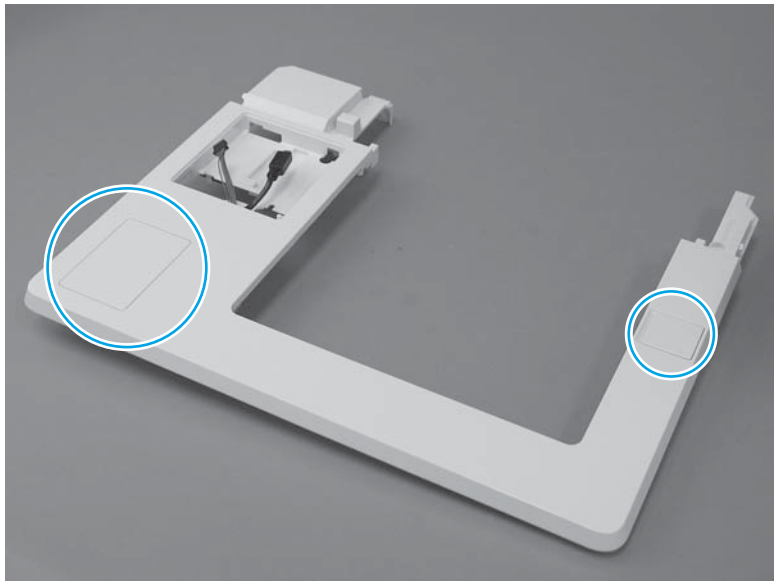
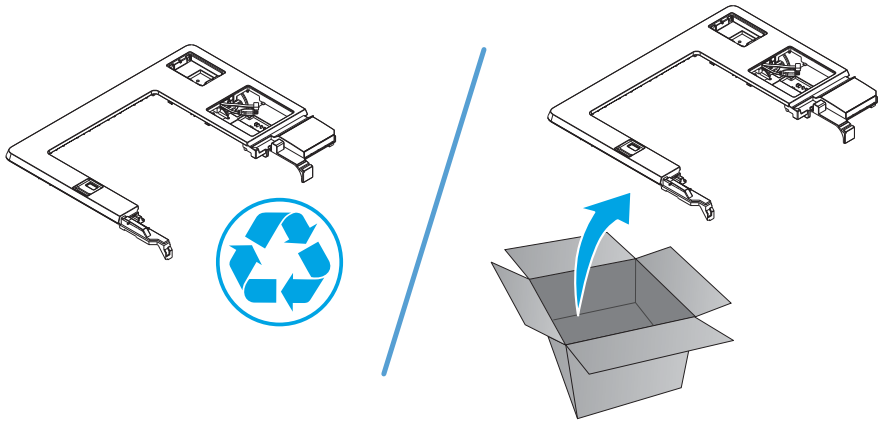


Figure 1-515 Recycle and unpack



Step 11: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

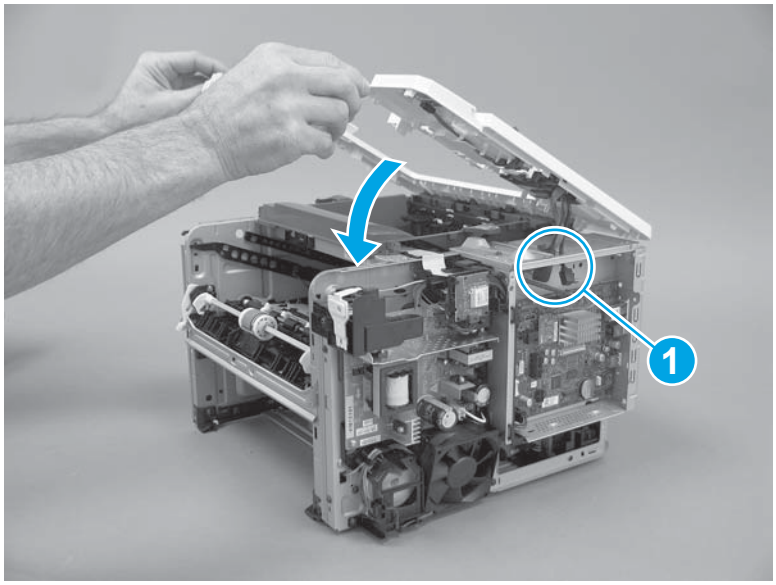
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

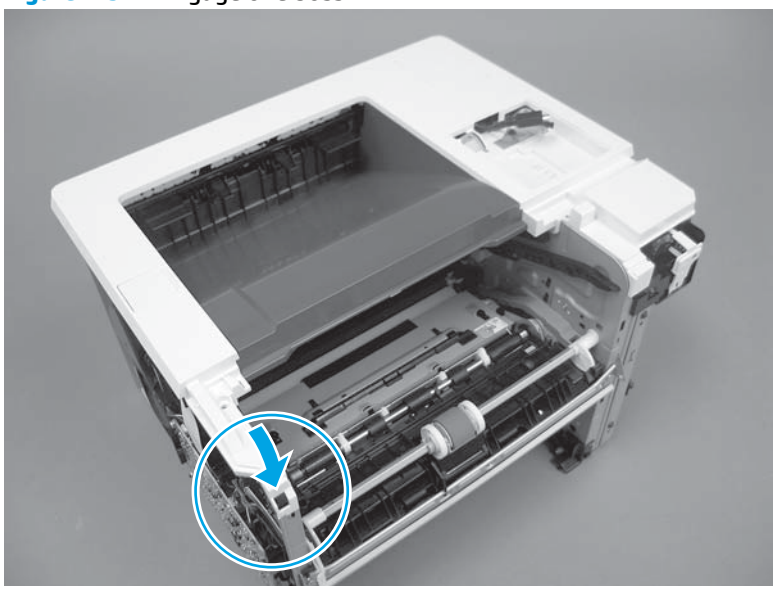
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-516 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

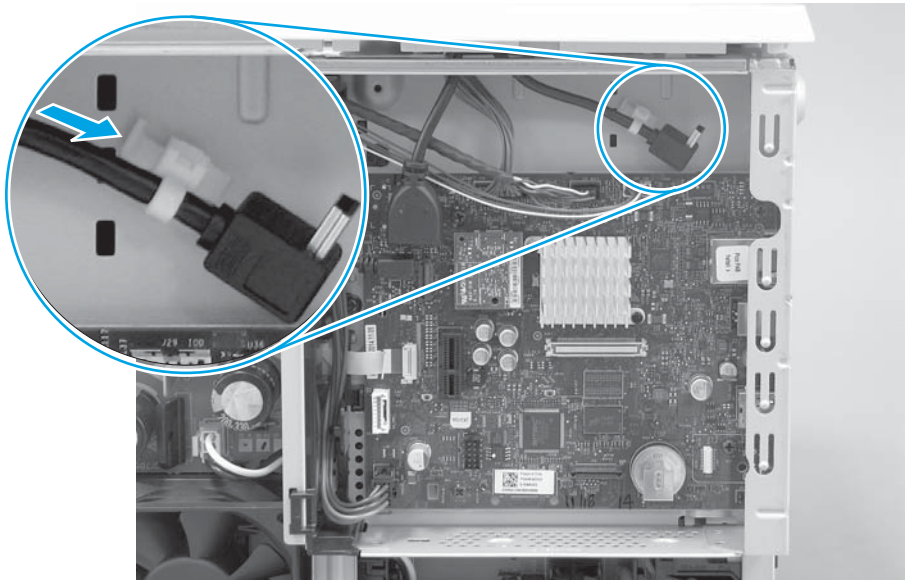
Figure 1-517 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only**: Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

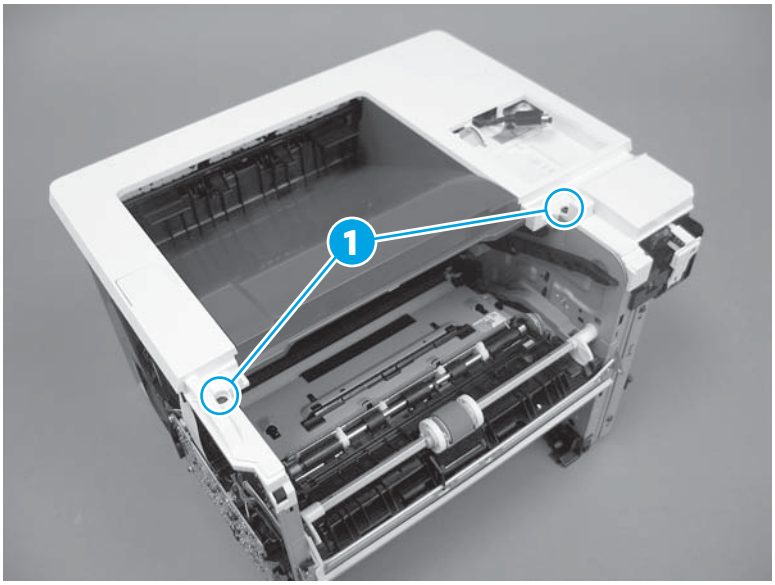
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-518 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-519 Install two screws



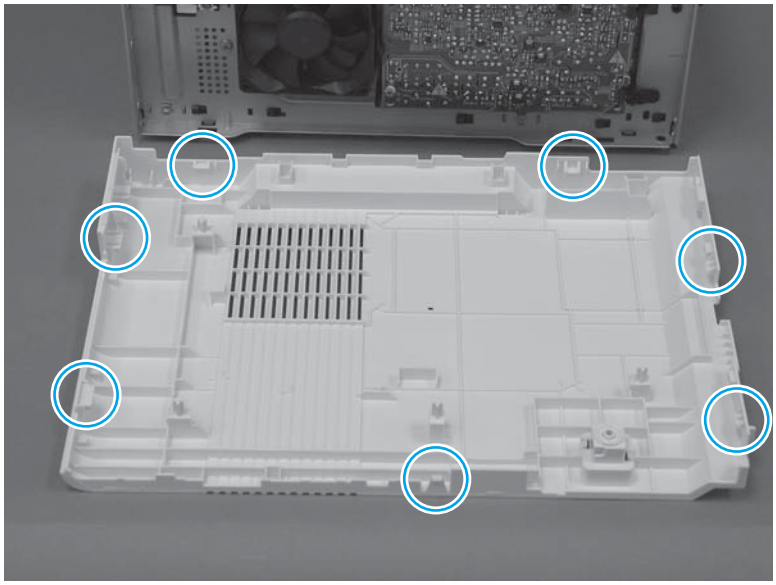
Step 12: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

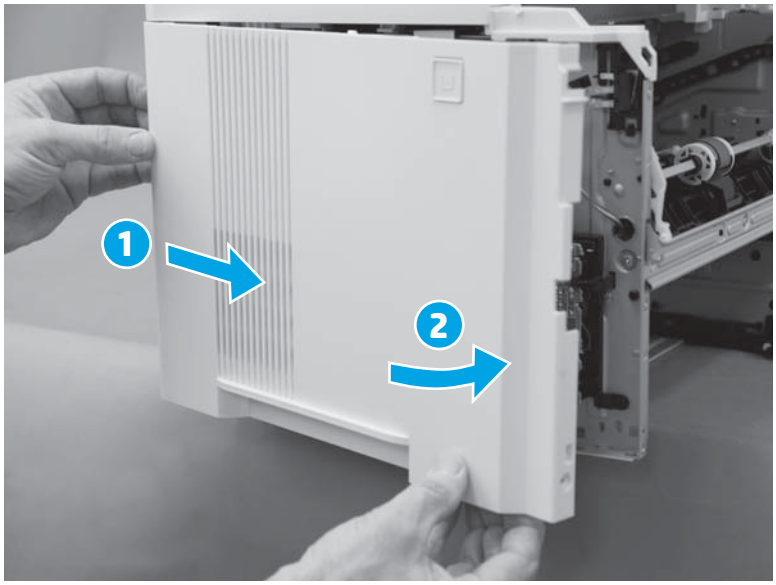
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-520 Locate of the tabs and bosses



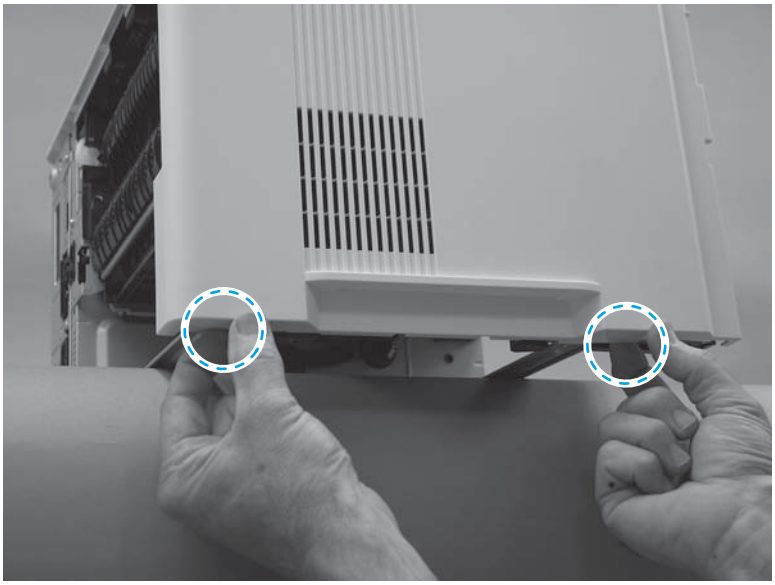
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-521 Install the cover



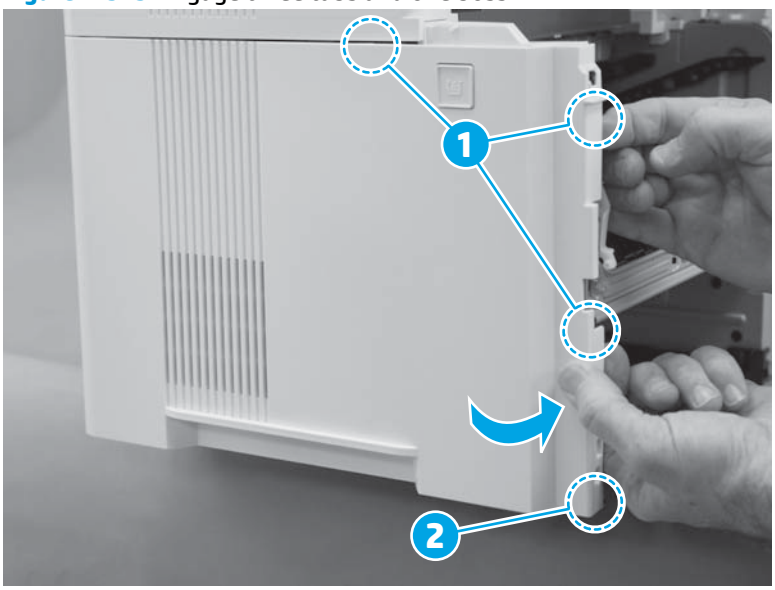
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-522 Engage two tabs



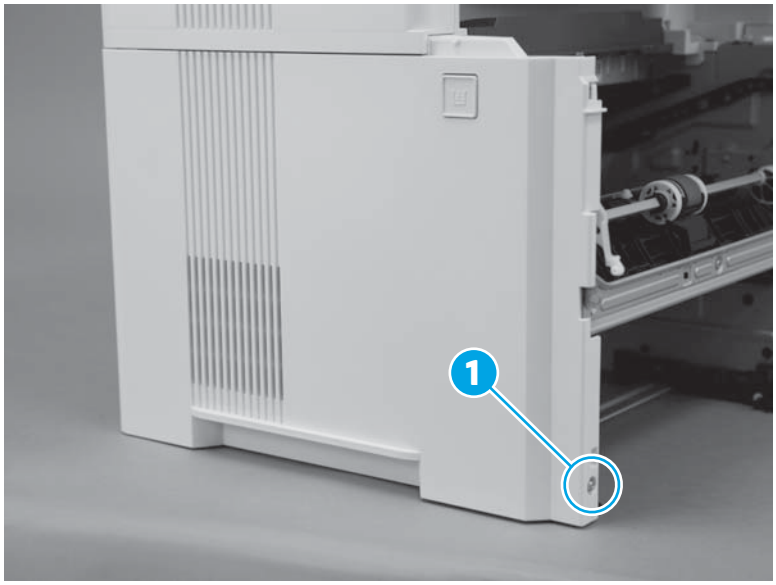
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-523 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-524 Install one screw



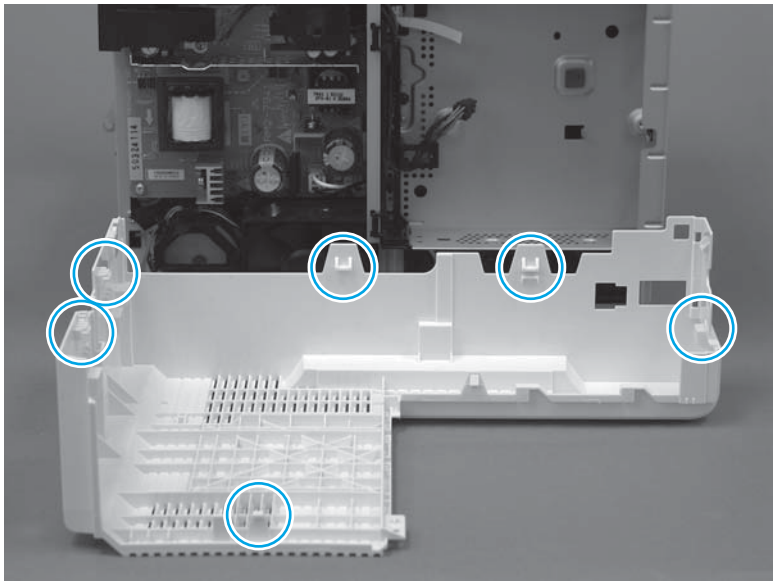
Step 13: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-525 Locate the tabs and bosses

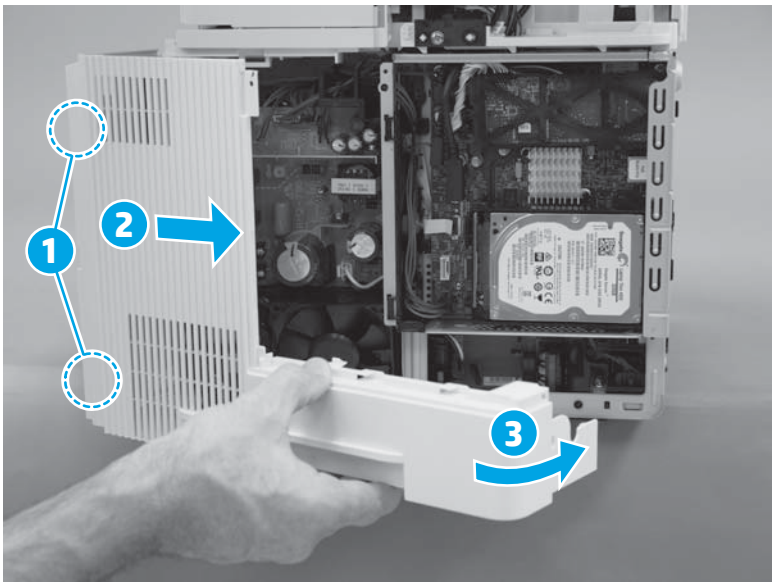


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

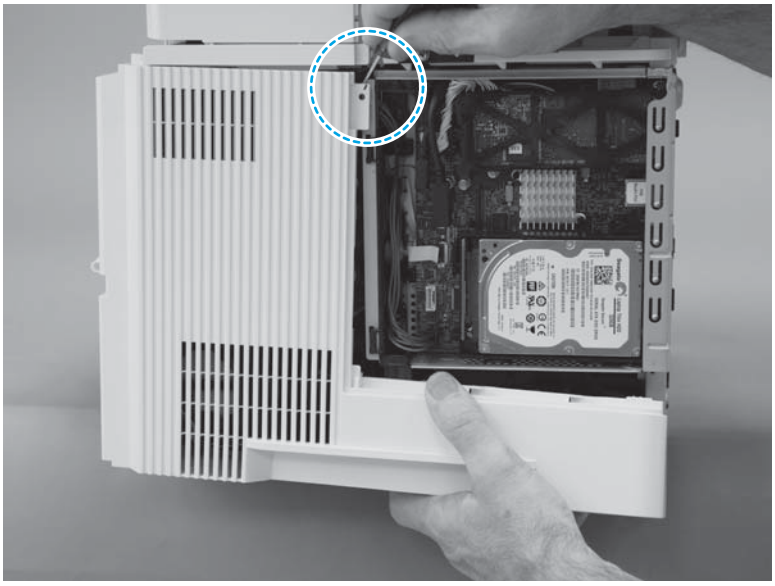
Figure 1-526 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

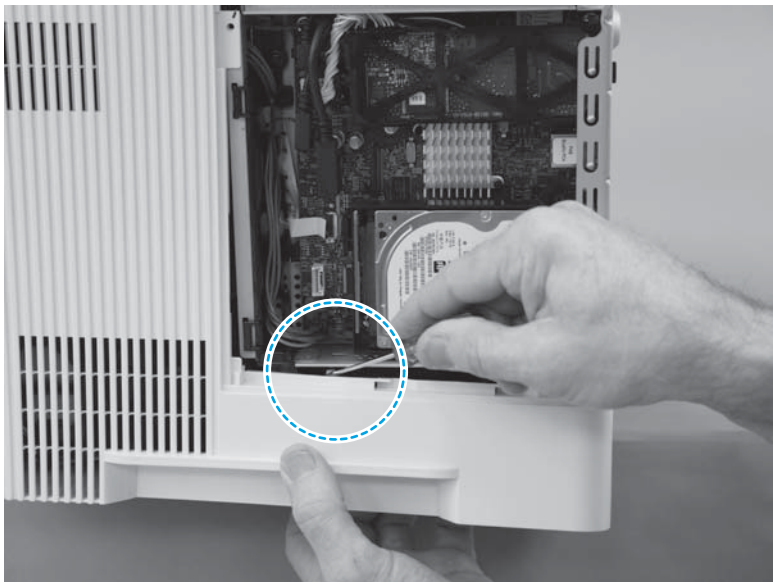
Figure 1-527 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

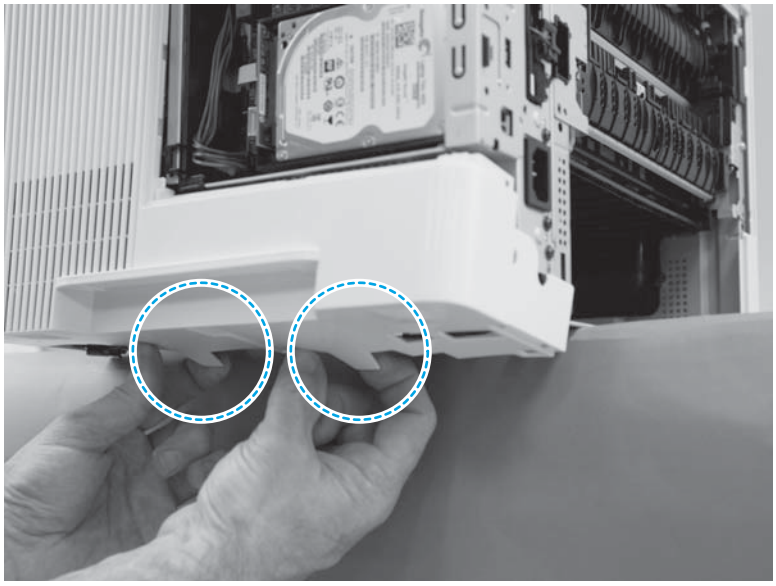
Figure 1-528 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

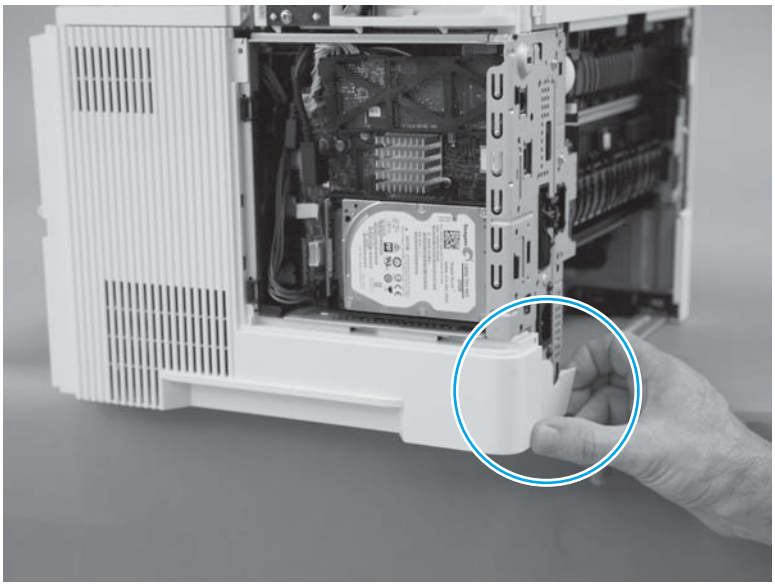
Figure 1-529 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

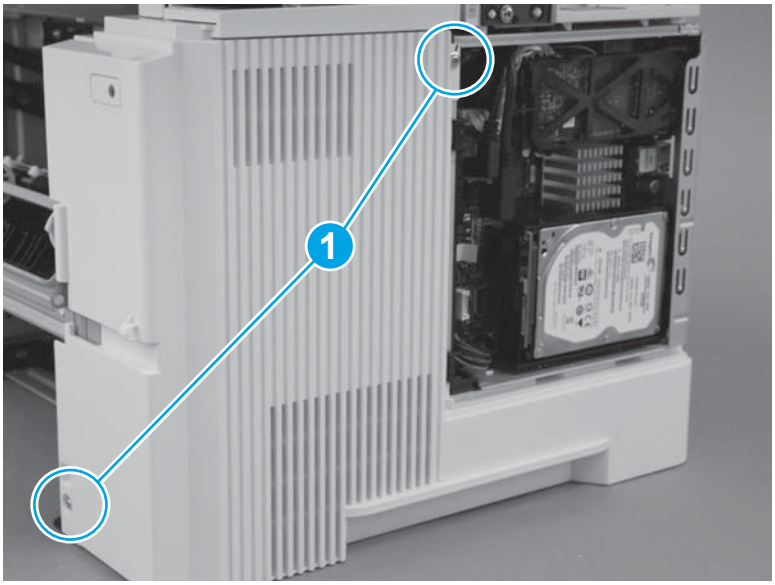
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-530 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-531 Install two screws

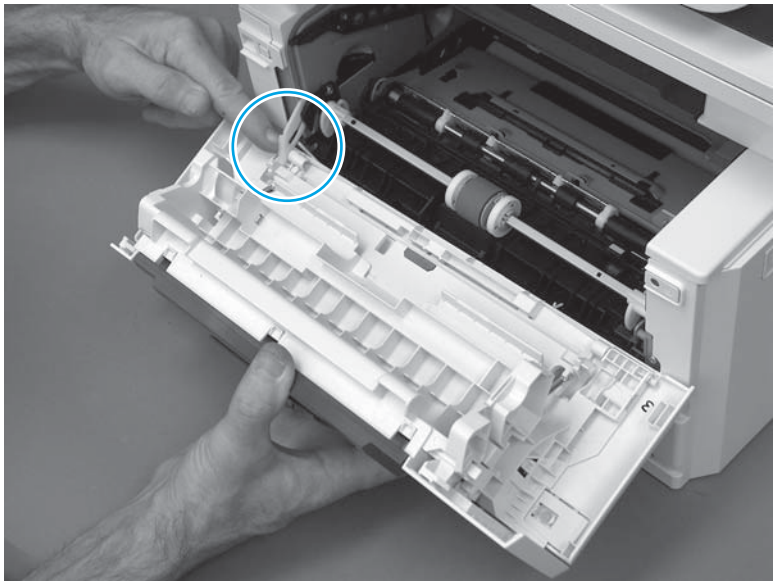


Step 14: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-532 Engage the left-side retainer arm

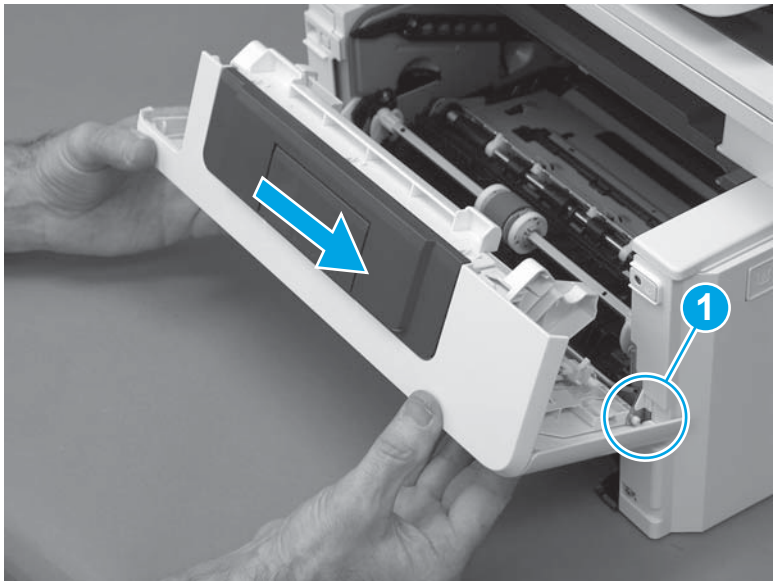


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

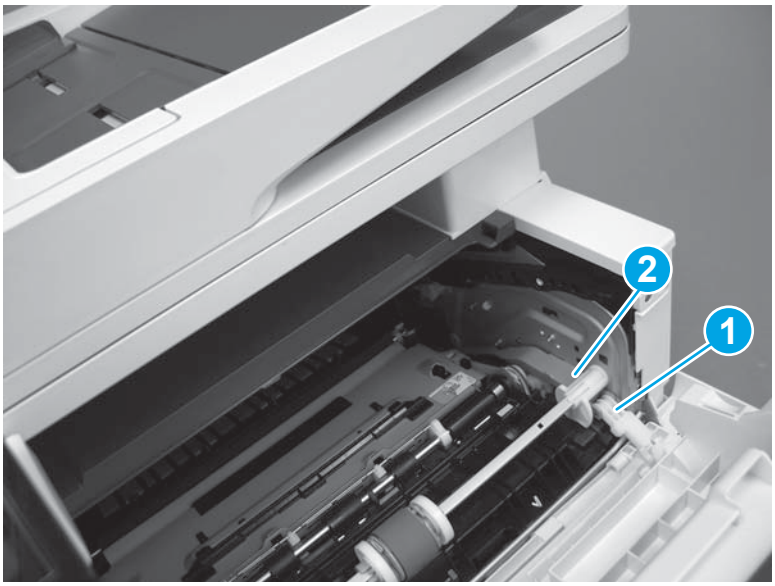
Figure 1-533 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

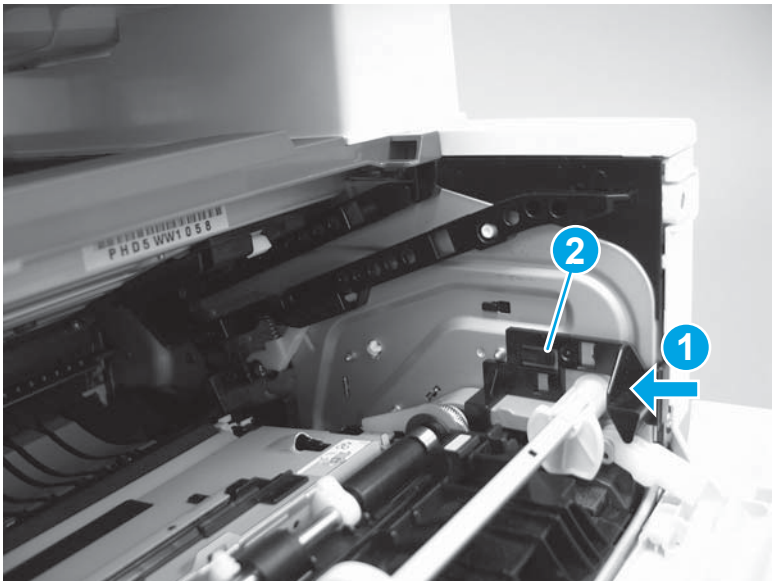
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-534 Install the pressure-release link



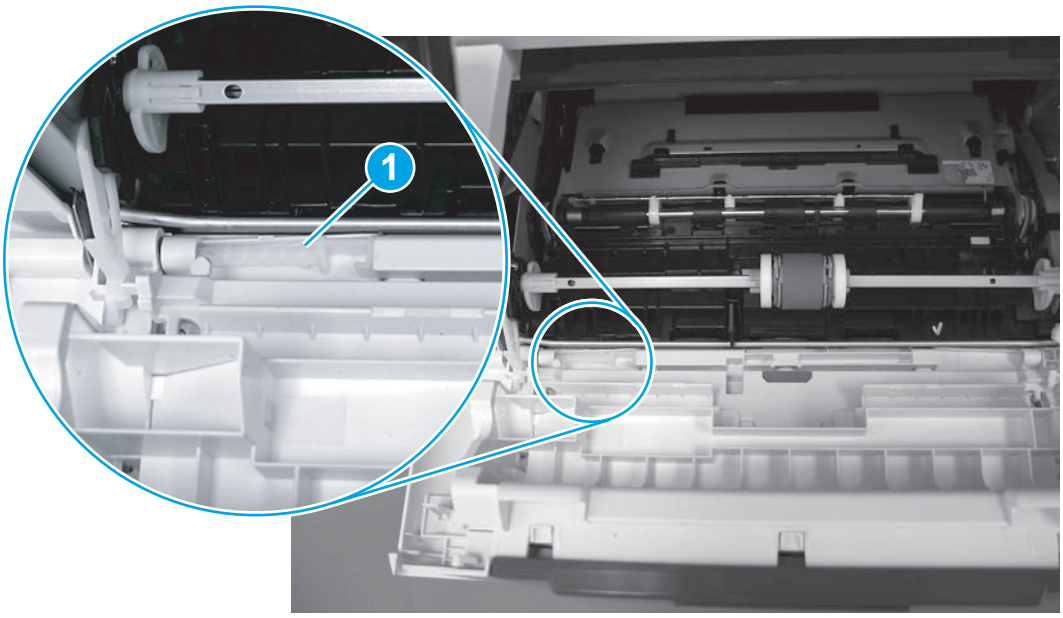
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-535 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-536 Align the hinge

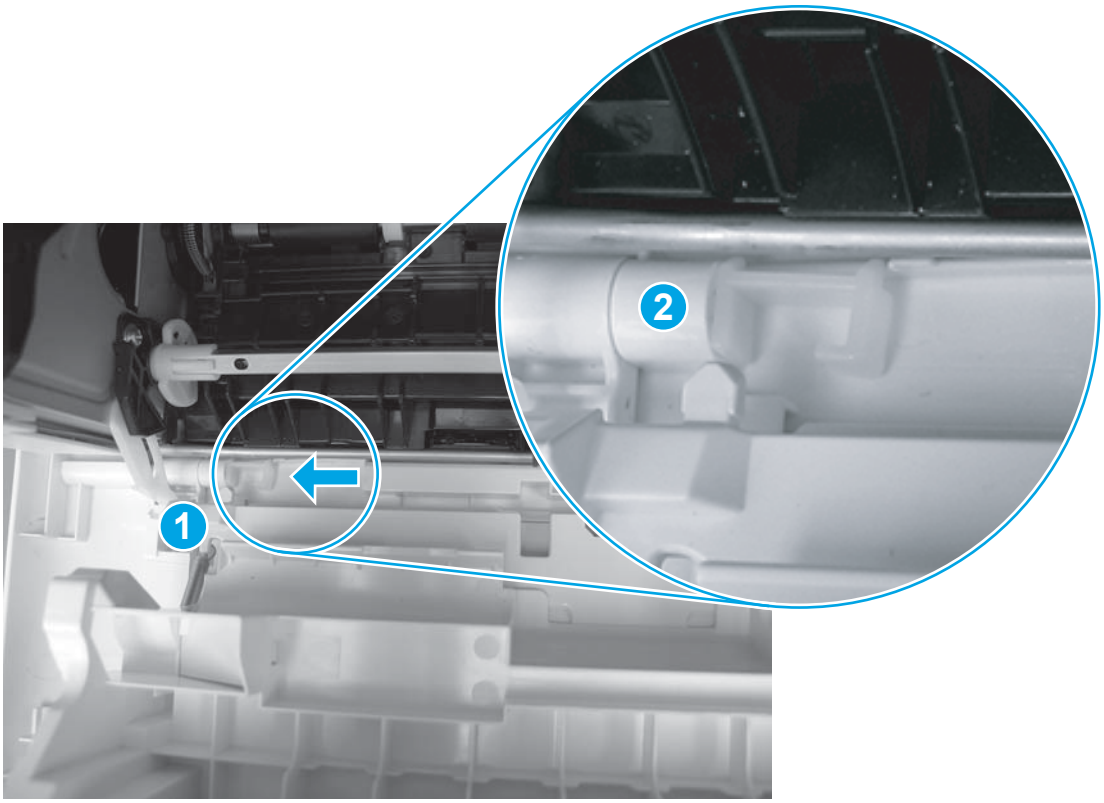


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

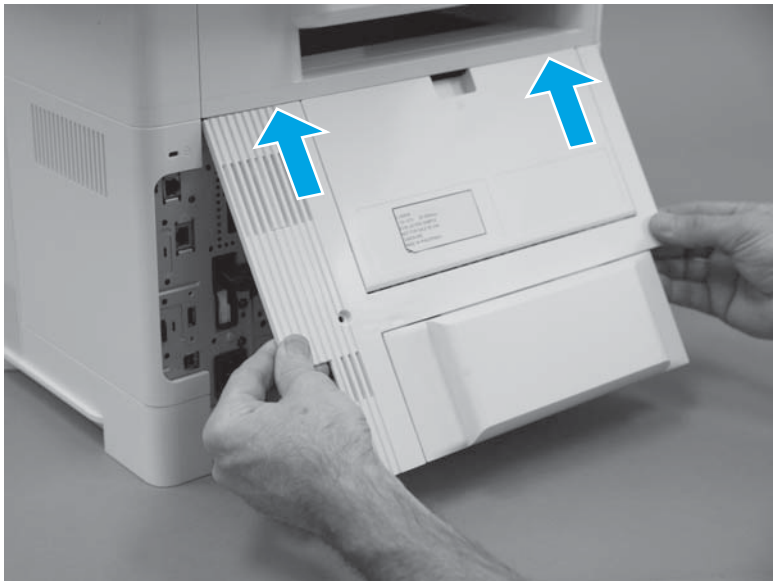
Figure 1-537 Install the support shaft



Step 15: Install the rear door assembly

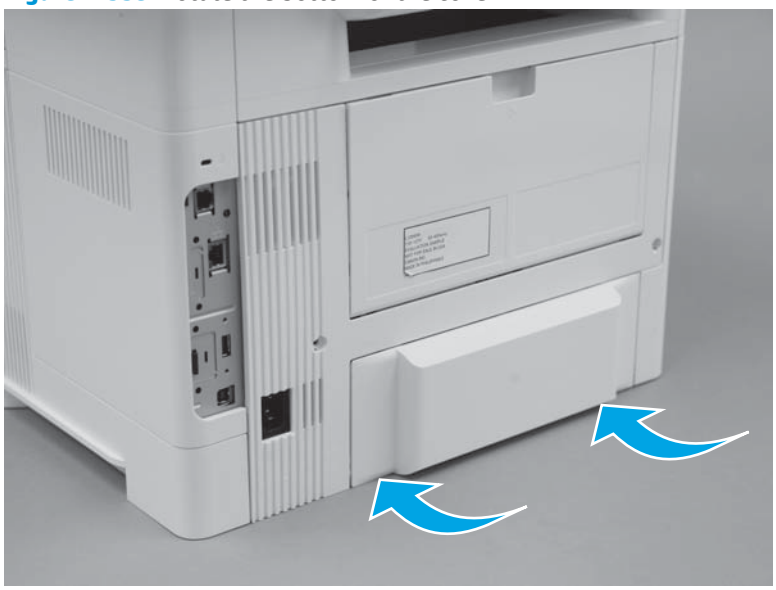
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-538 Install the cover



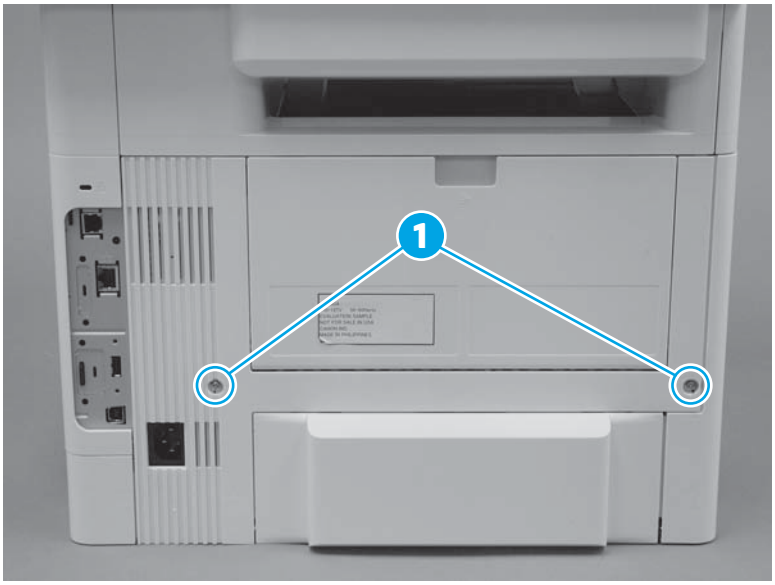
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-539 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-540 Install two screws

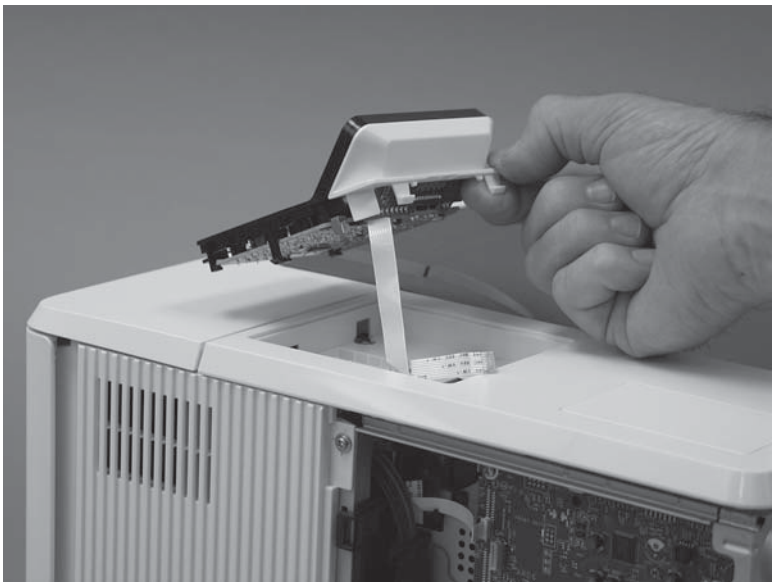


Step 16: Install the control panel (M501)

NOTE: This step is for the M501 printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 17: Install the formatter cover on page 331.

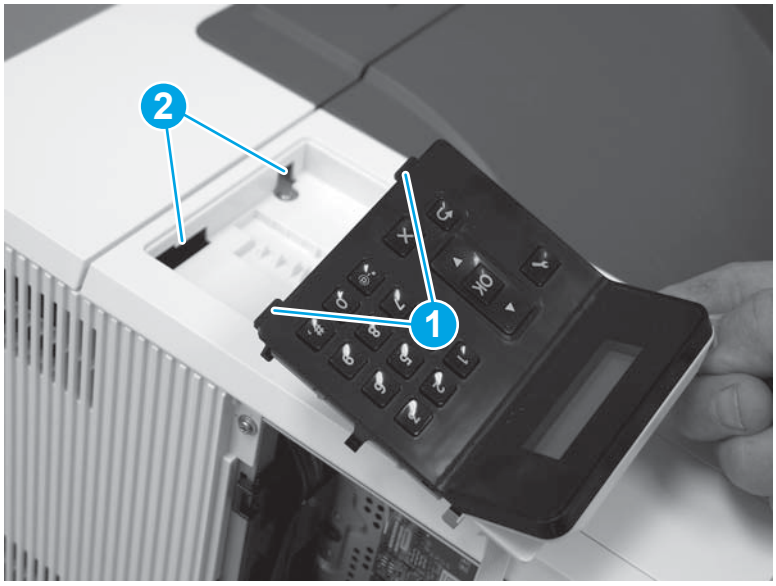
1. Position the replacement control panel over the printer.

Figure 1-541 Position the control panel over the printer



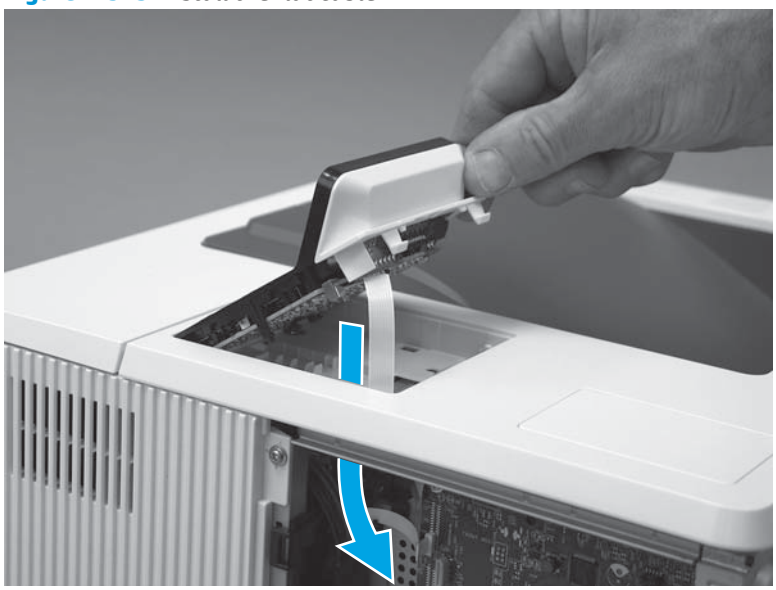
2. Engage the tabs (callout 1) on the front side of the control panel into the slots in the top cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-542 Engage the tabs with the slots



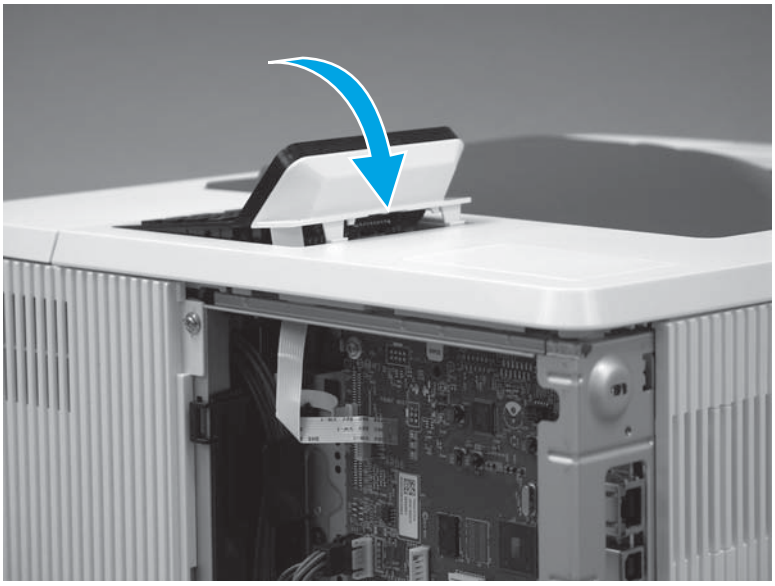
3. Carefully pass the flat cable through the opening in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-543 Install the flat cable



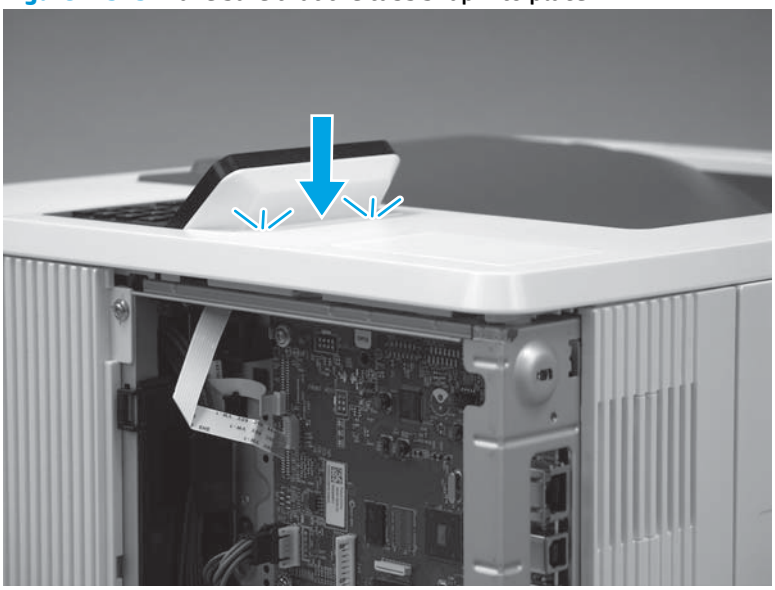
4. With the front tabs engaged, rotate the rear edge of the control panel down and onto the printer to engage the rear tabs.

Figure 1-544 Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down



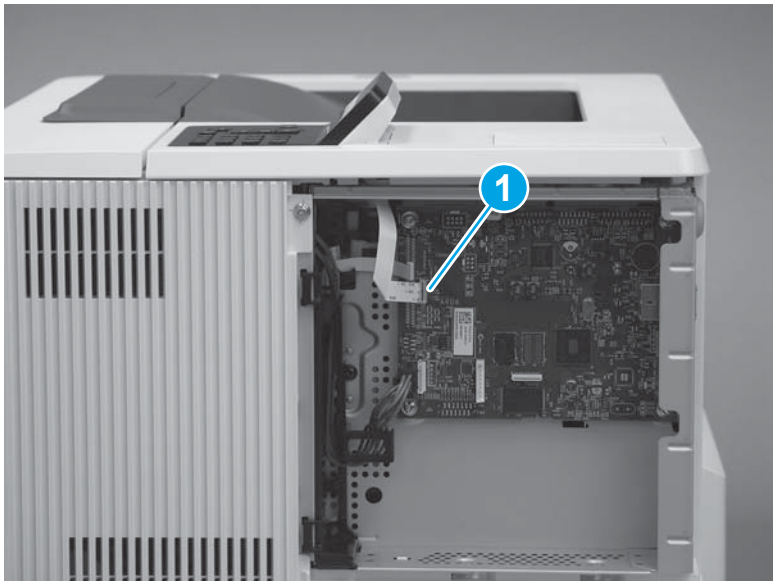
5. Firmly push down on the rear edge of the control panel to make sure that the tabs snap into place.

Figure 1-545 Make sure that the tabs snap into place



6. Connect one flat cable (callout 1).

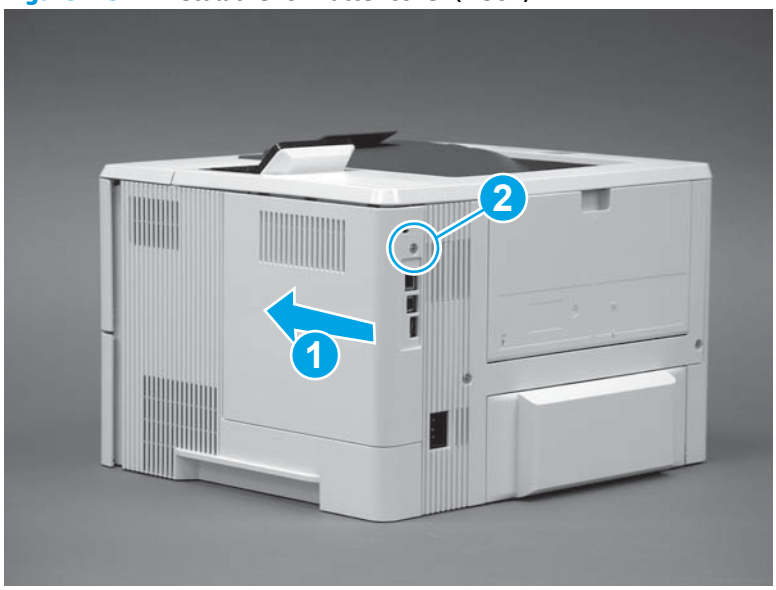
Figure 1-546 Connect one flat cable



Step 17: Install the formatter cover

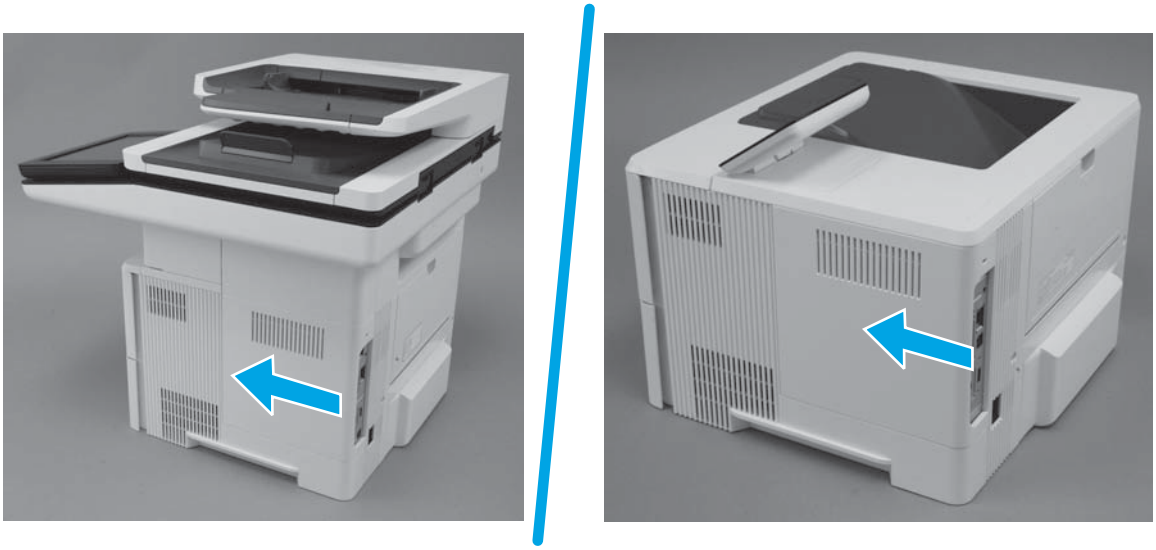
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-547 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-548 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)

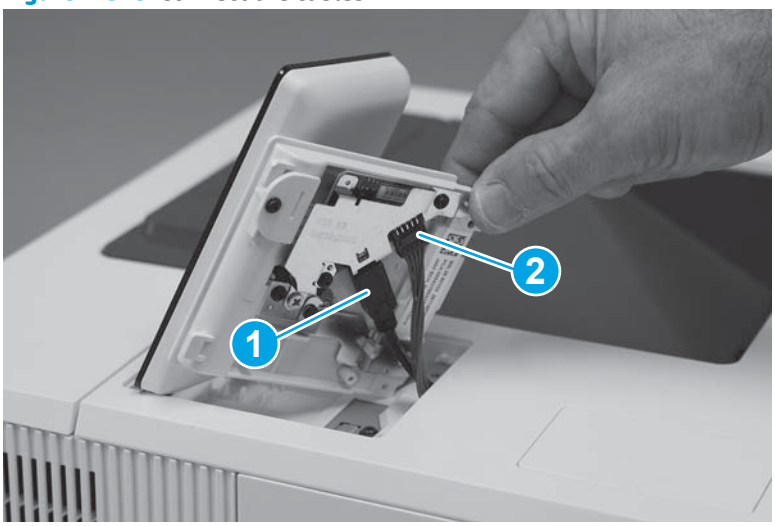


Step 18: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 19: Install the tray on page 334.

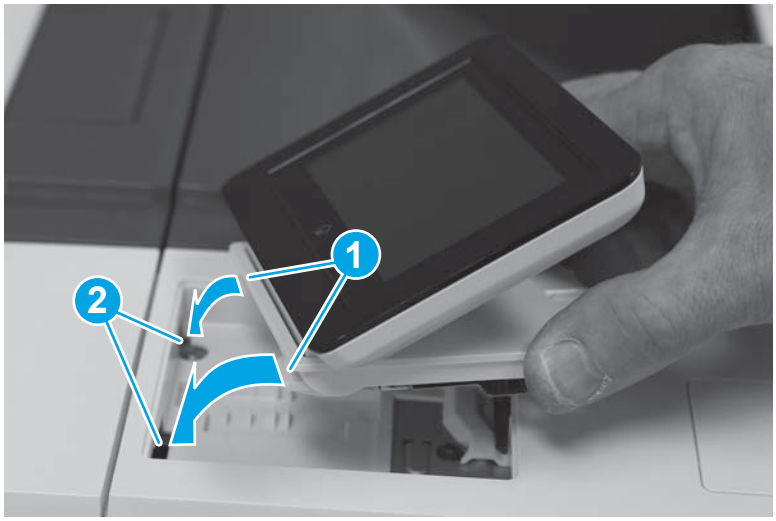
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-549 Connect the cables



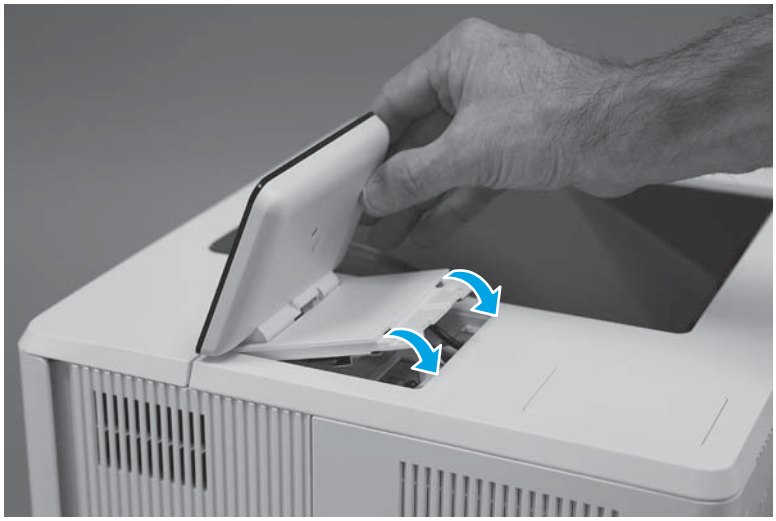
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-550 Install the control panel



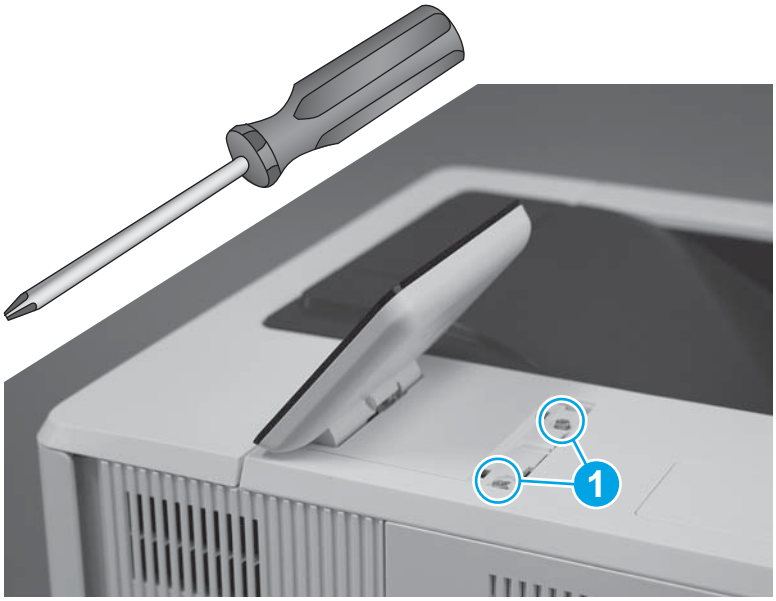
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-551 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

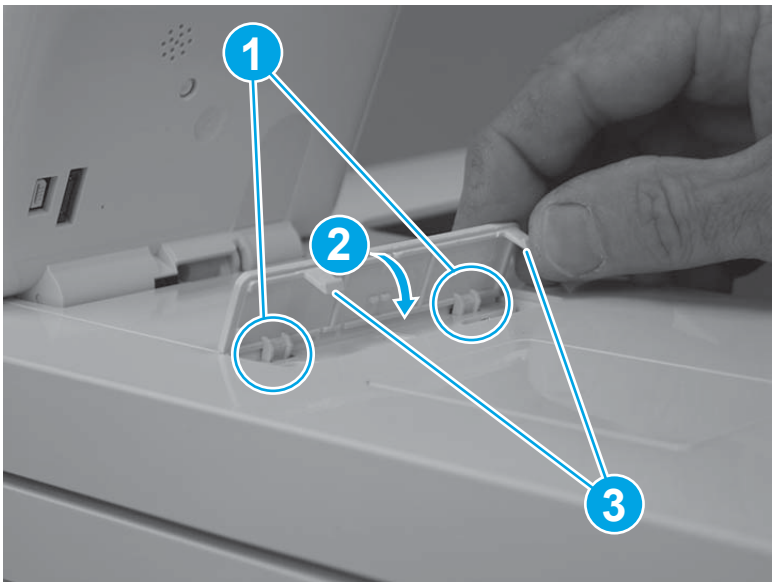
Figure 1-552 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

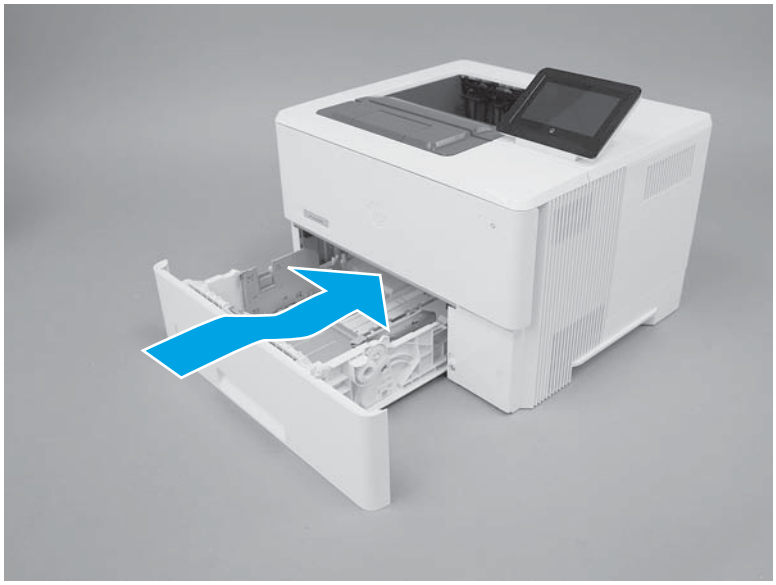
Figure 1-553 Install the cover



Step 19: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-554 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-555 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery tray (output bin)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Remove the tray
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 7: Remove the top-left cover
- Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover
- Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 11: Remove the right cover
- Step 12: Remove the left cover
- Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 14: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 16: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 17: Unpack the replacement bin
- Step 18: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 19: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 20: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 22: Install the left cover
- Step 23: Install the right cover
- Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 25: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 26: Install the top-rear cover
- Step 27: Install the top-left cover
- Step 28: install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

- Step 30: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 31: Install the formatter cover
- Step 32: Install the tray
- Step 33: Install the control panel (M506x)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery tray (output bin).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Paper delivery tray (output bin) part number	
RC4-4439-000CN	Paper delivery tray (output bin)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.
- Small flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

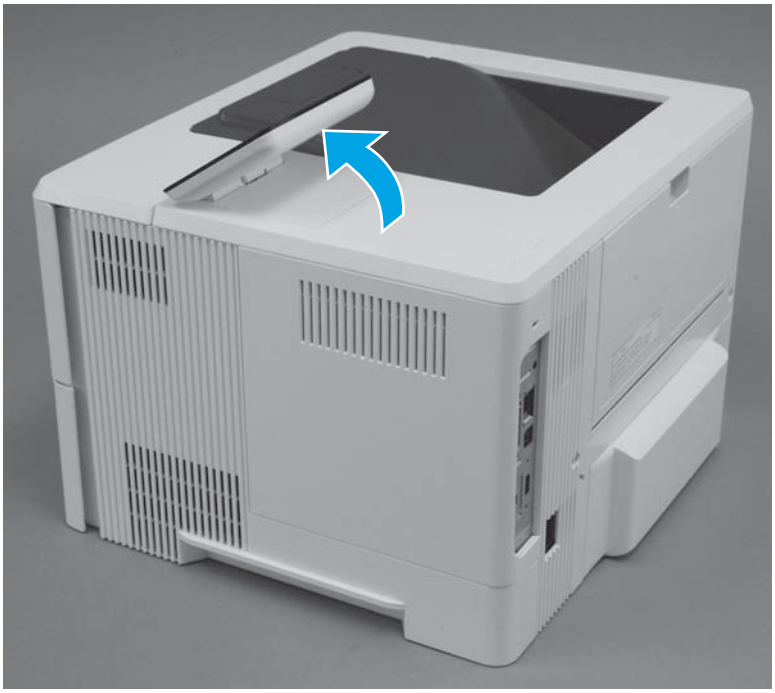
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 2: Remove the tray on page 340.

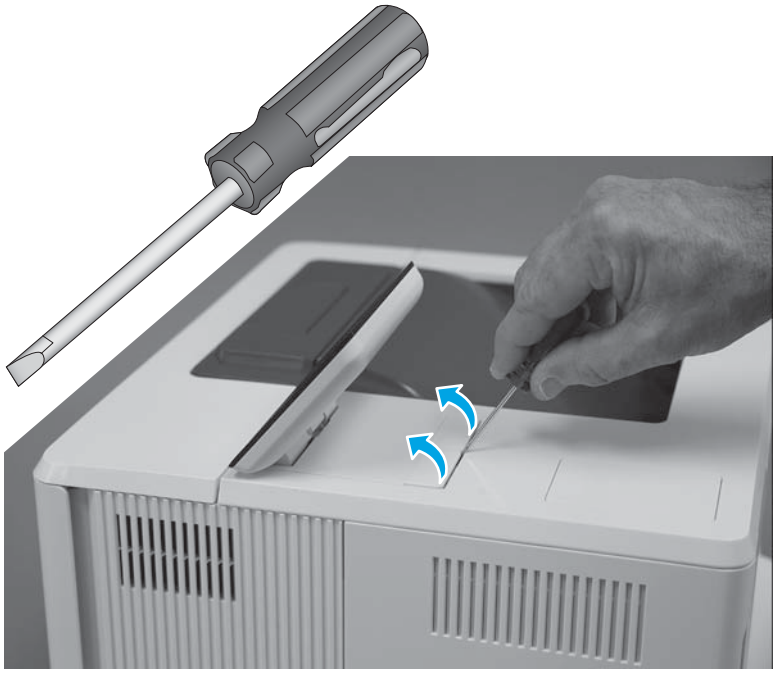
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-556 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

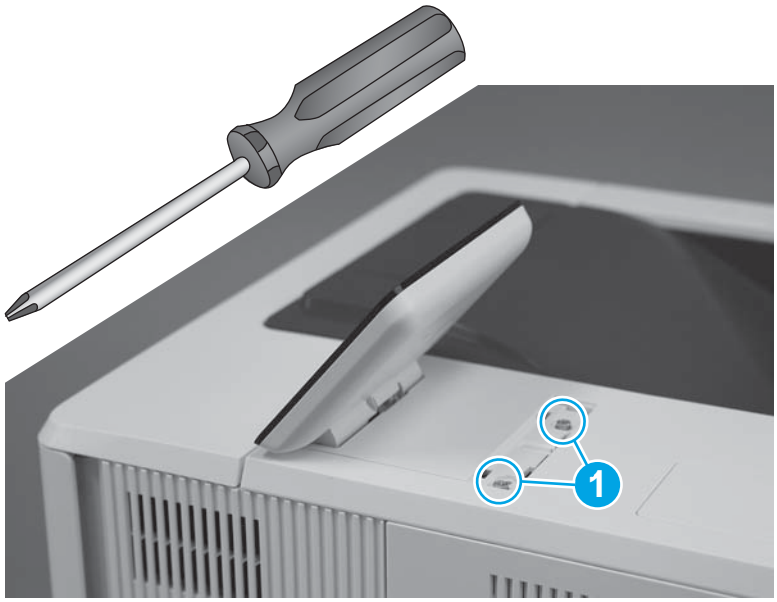
Figure 1-557 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

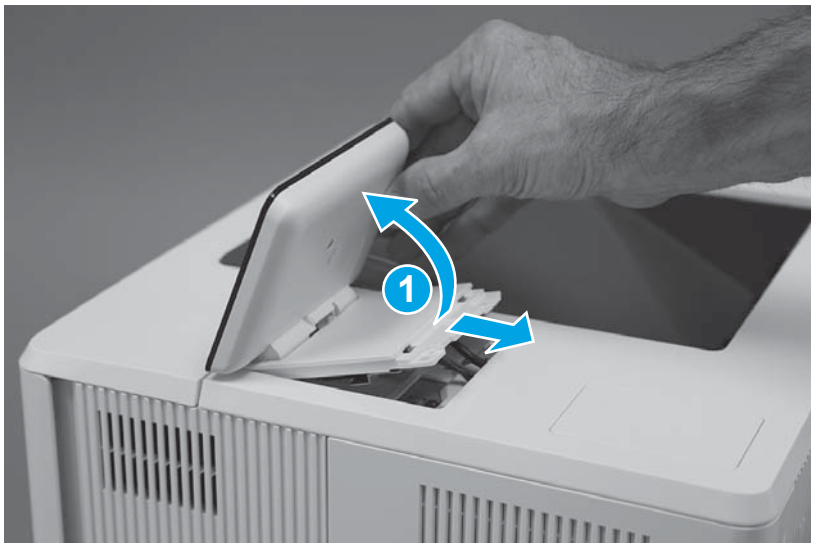
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-558 Remove two screws



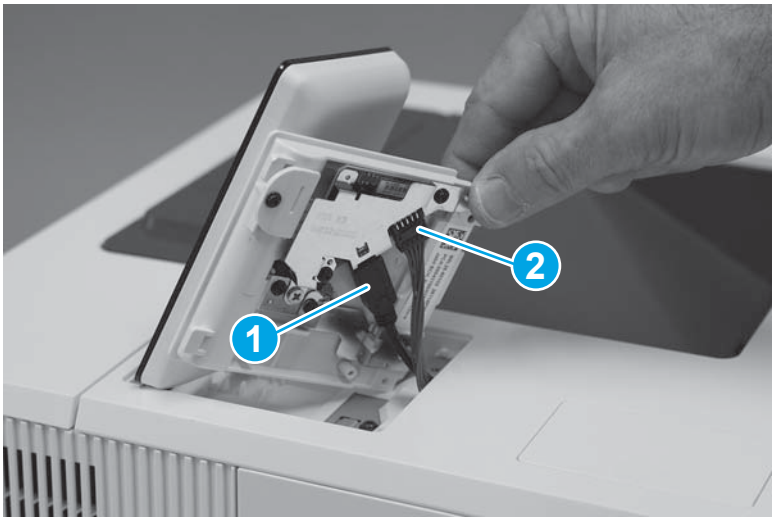
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-559 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-560 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-561 Pull the tray out until it stops

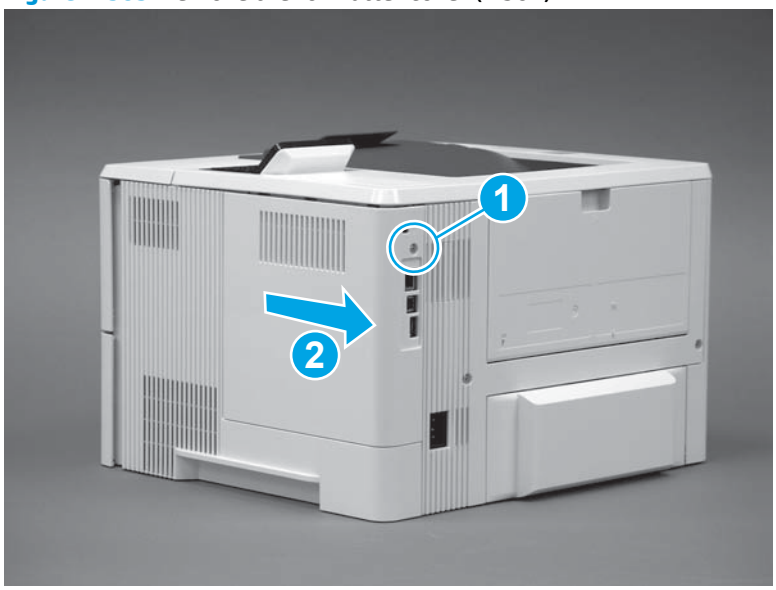
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-562 Release and remove the tray

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

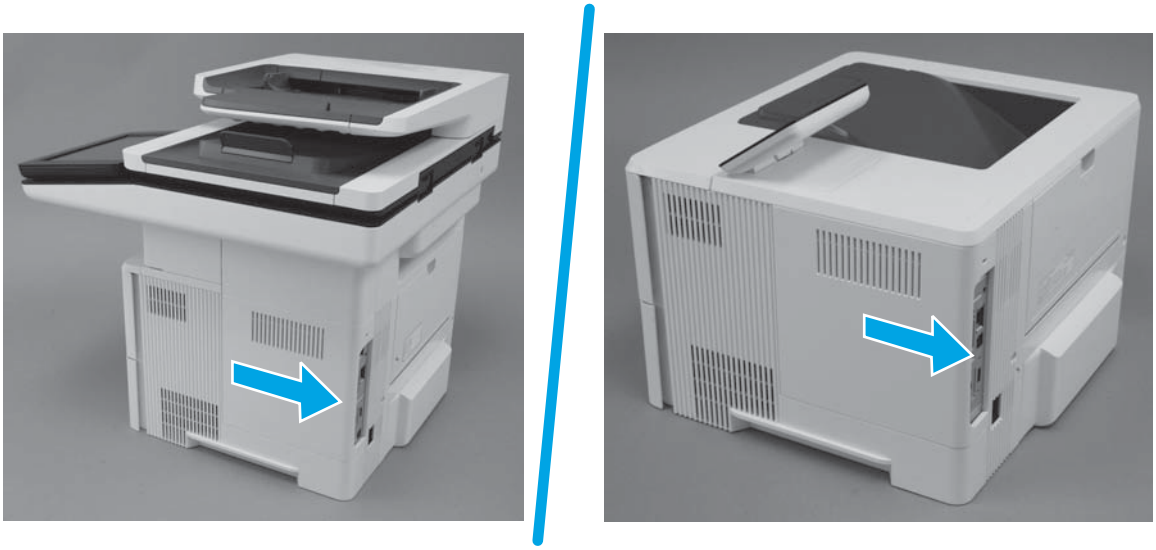
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-563 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-564 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 4: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

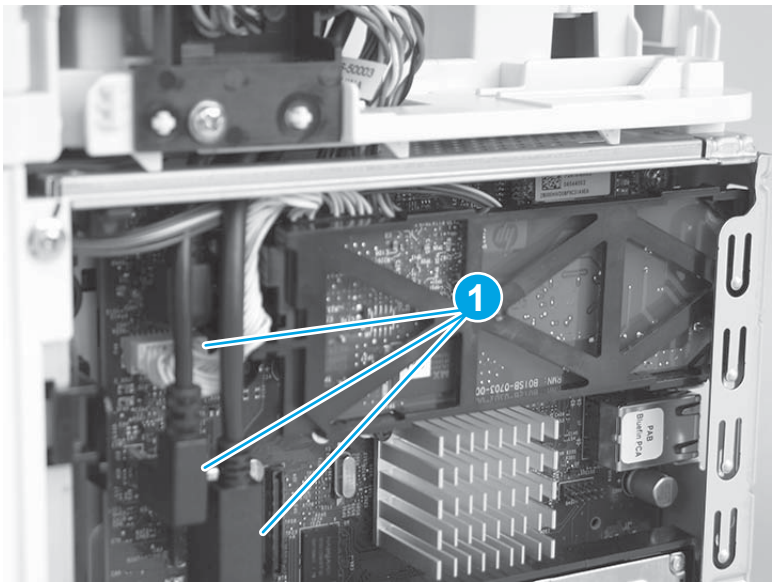
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

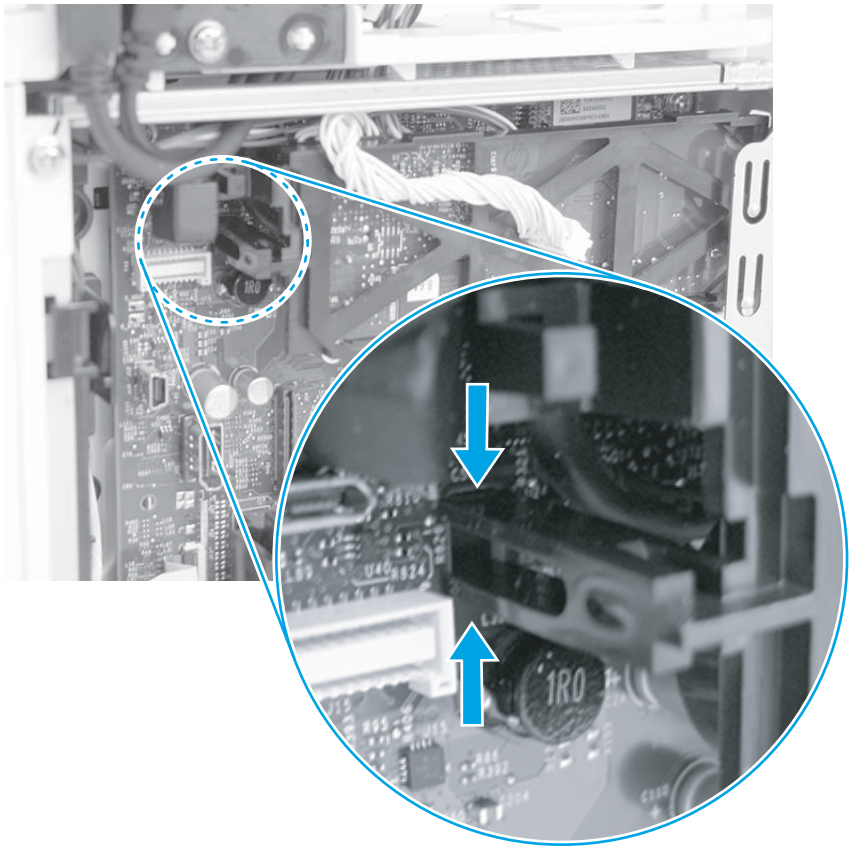
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-565 Disconnect three connectors



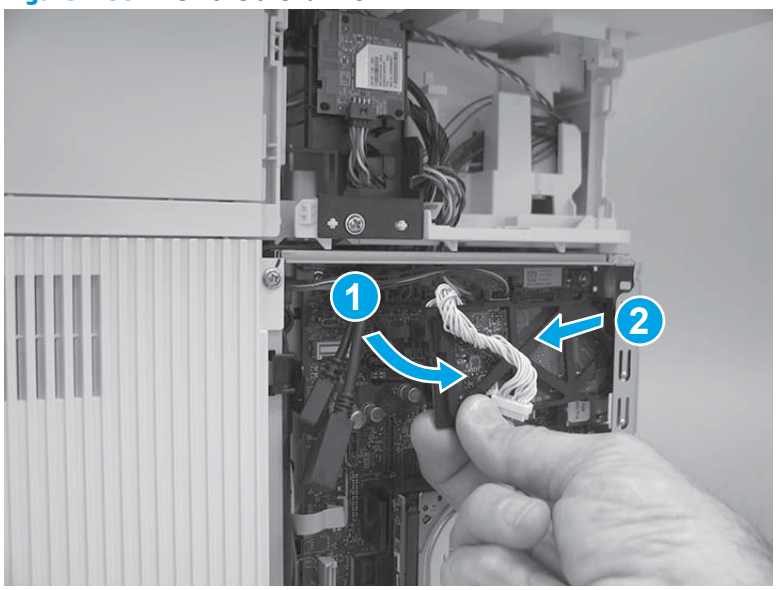
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-566 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-567 Remove the fax PCA



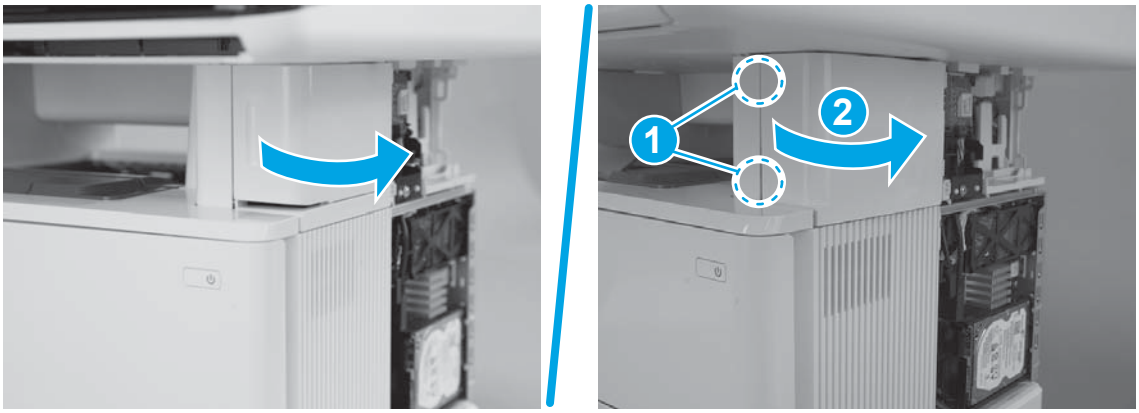
Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351.

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-568 Open the door or release the cover

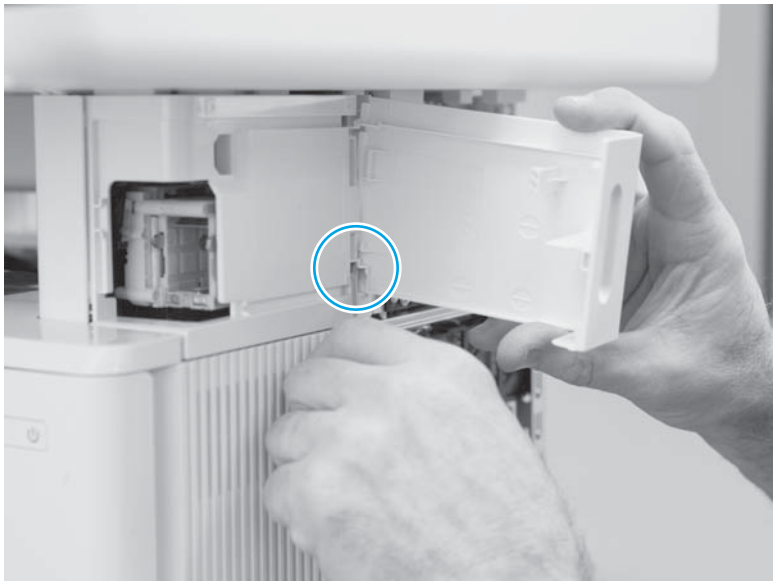


2. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-569 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

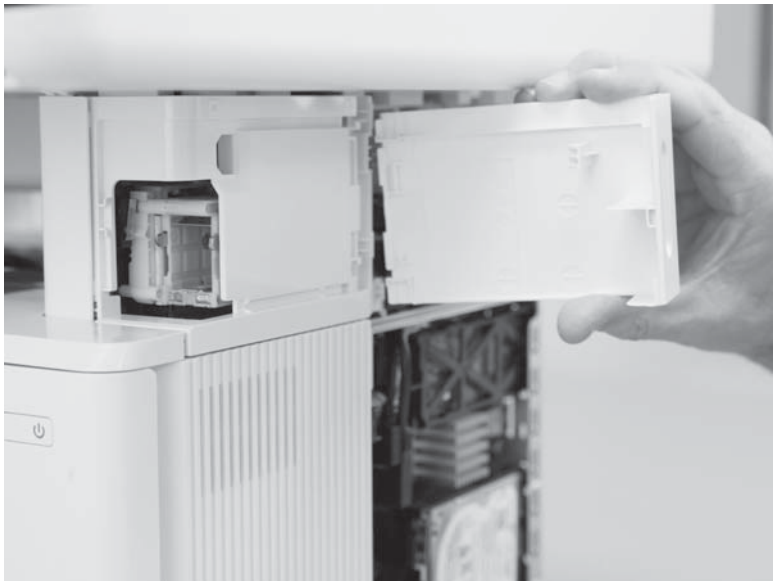
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-570 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-571 Remove the door



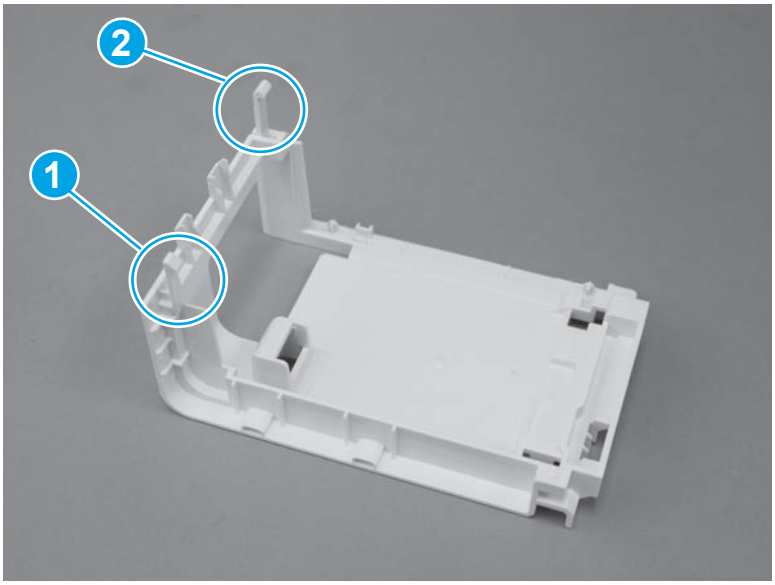
Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501, M506 and M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

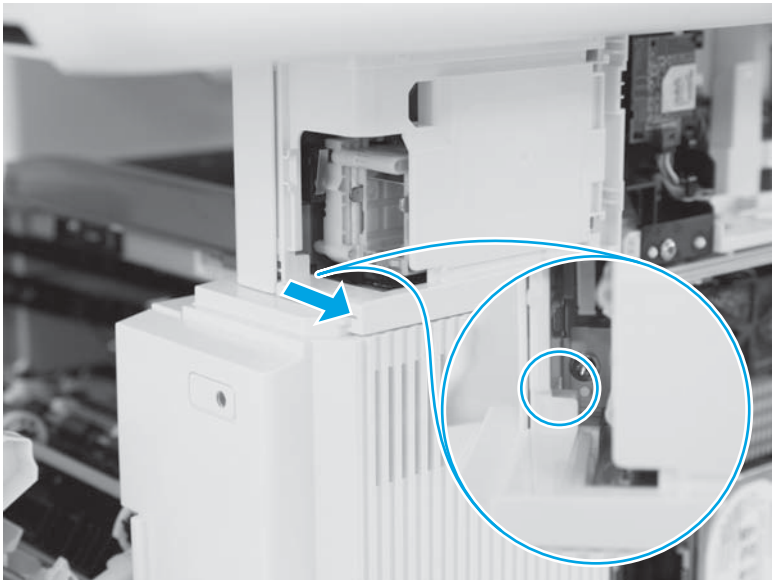
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-572 Locate the tabs



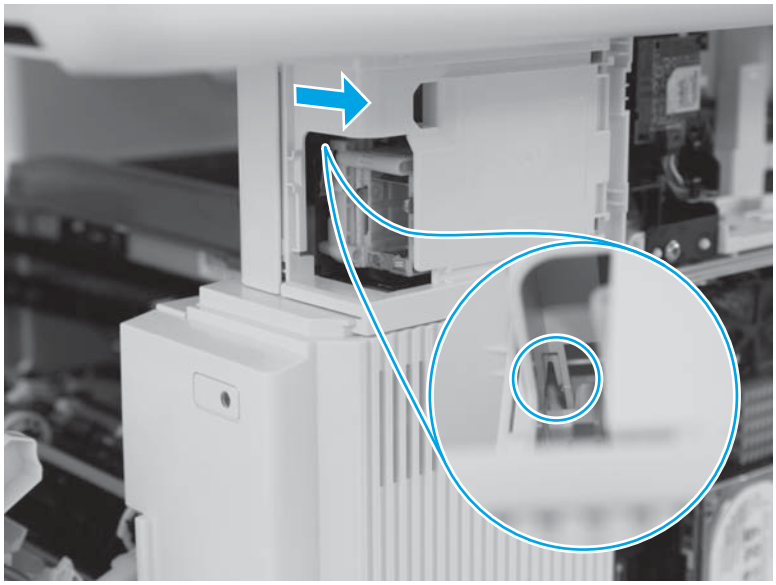
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-573 Release one tab



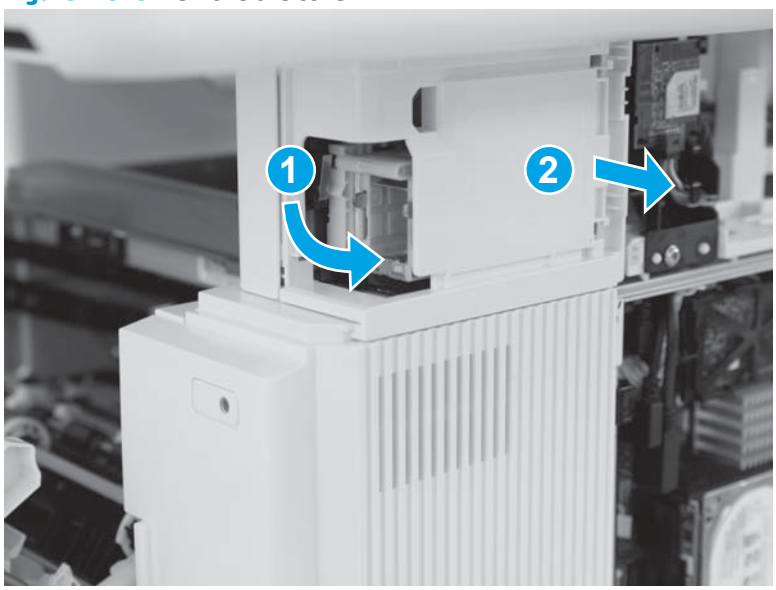
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-574 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-575 Remove the cover

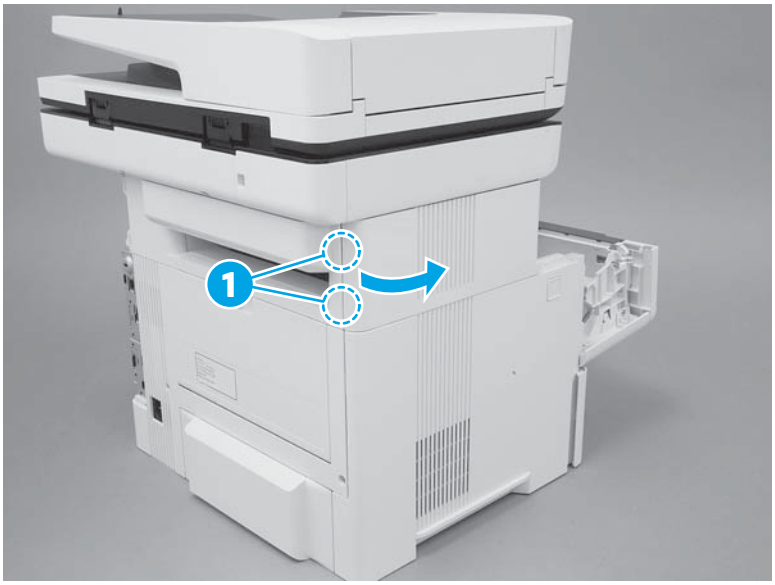


Step 7: Remove the top-left cover

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351.

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-576 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-577 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-578 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

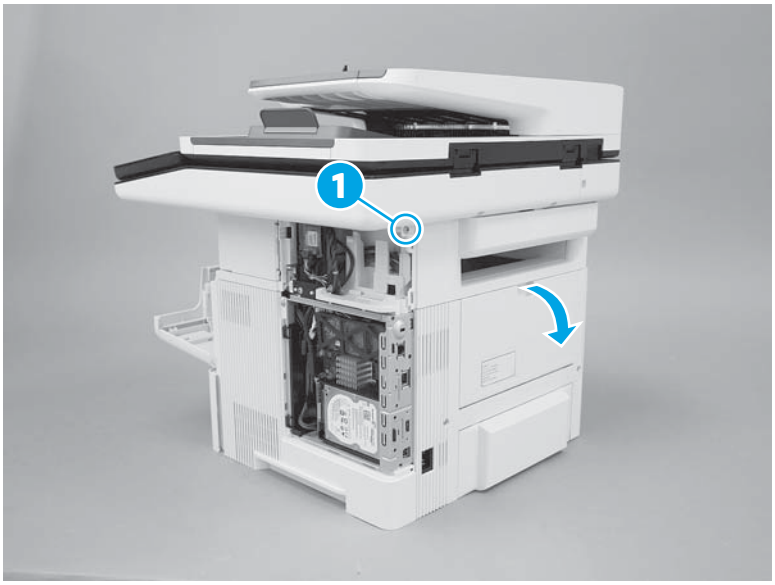
Figure 1-579 Remove the cover

Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351.

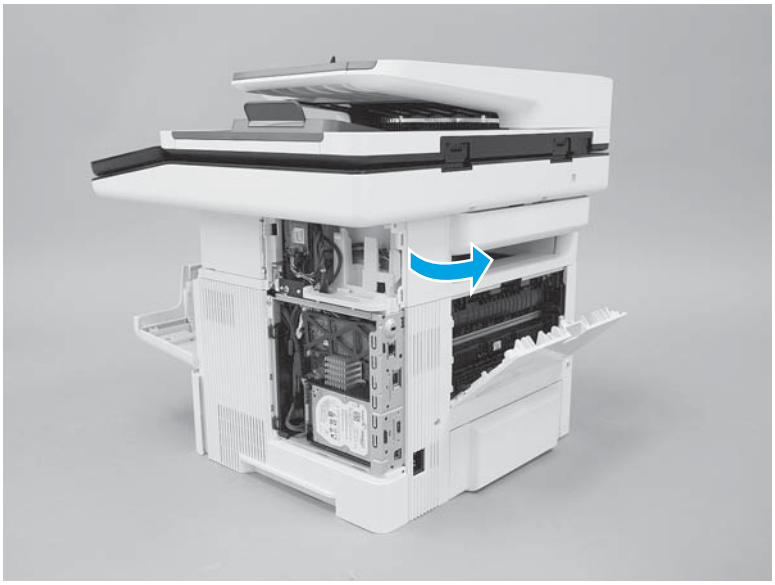
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-580 Remove one screw



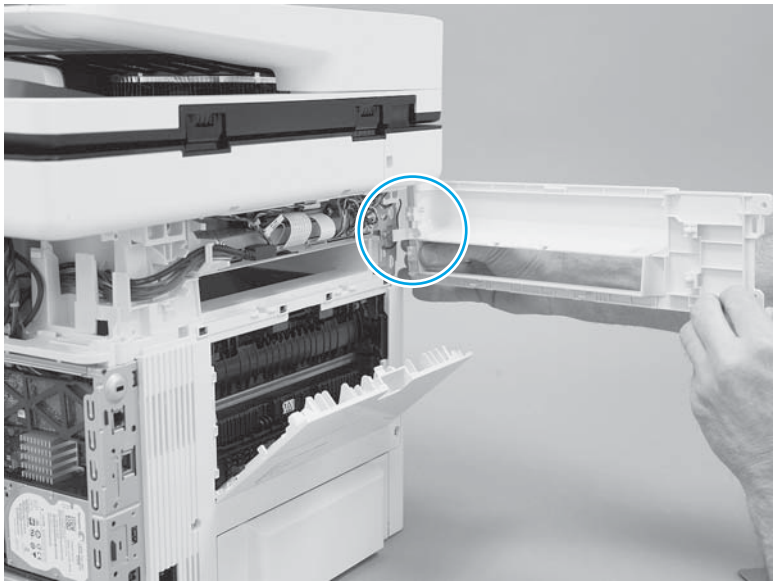
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-581 Rotate the cover



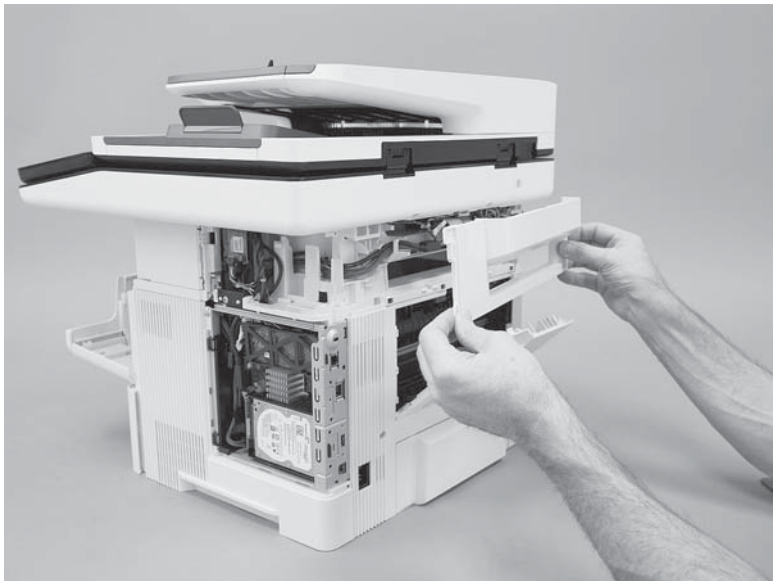
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-582 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

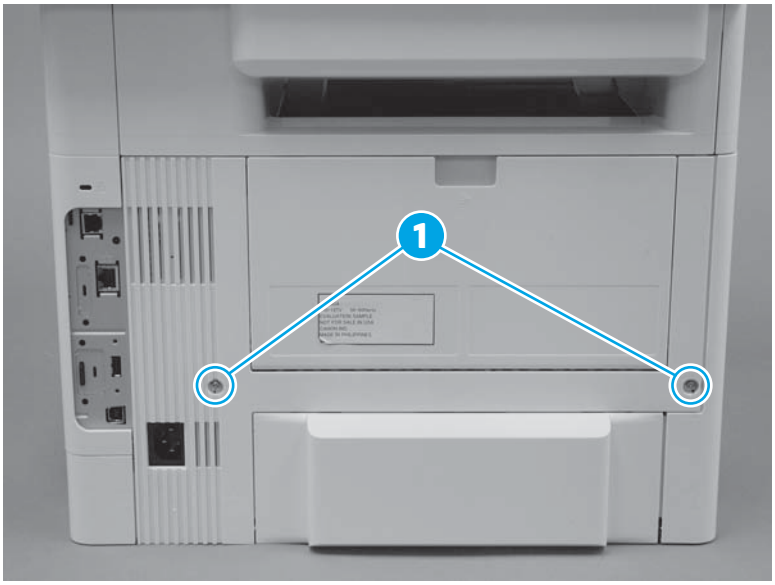
Figure 1-583 Remove the cover



Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly

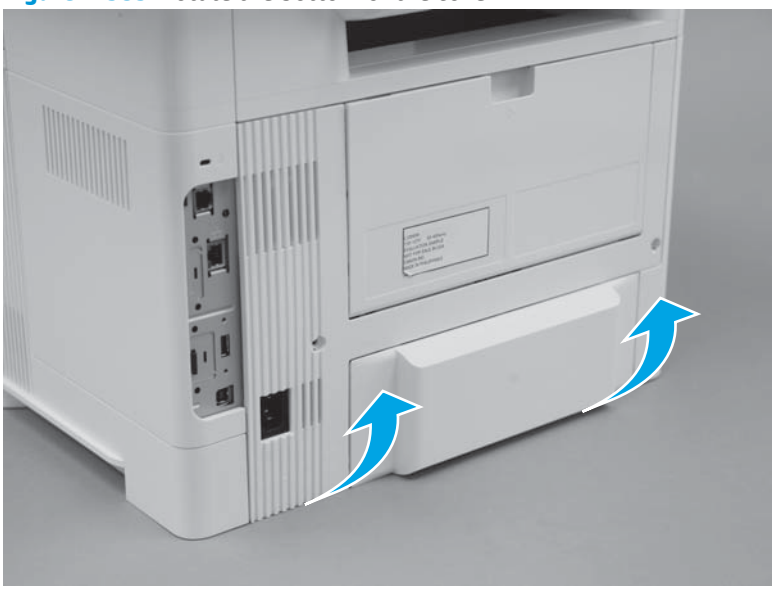
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-584 Remove two screws



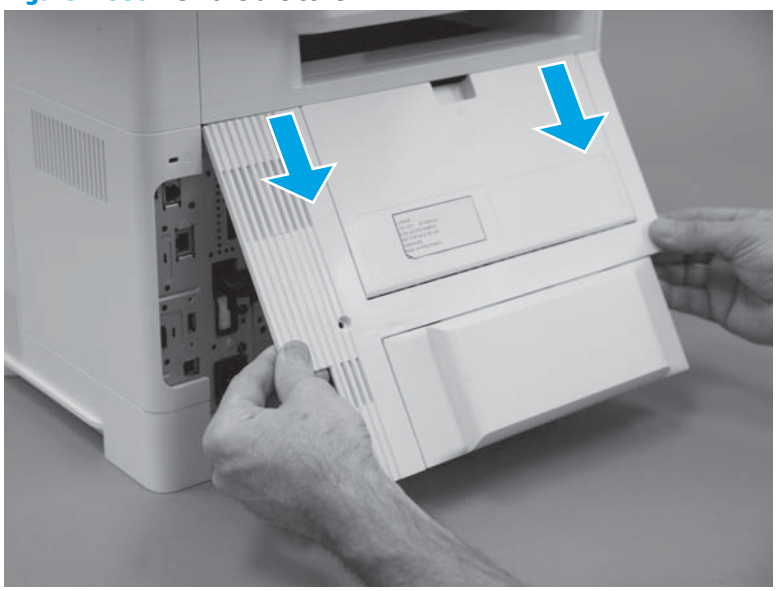
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-585 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-586 Remove the cover



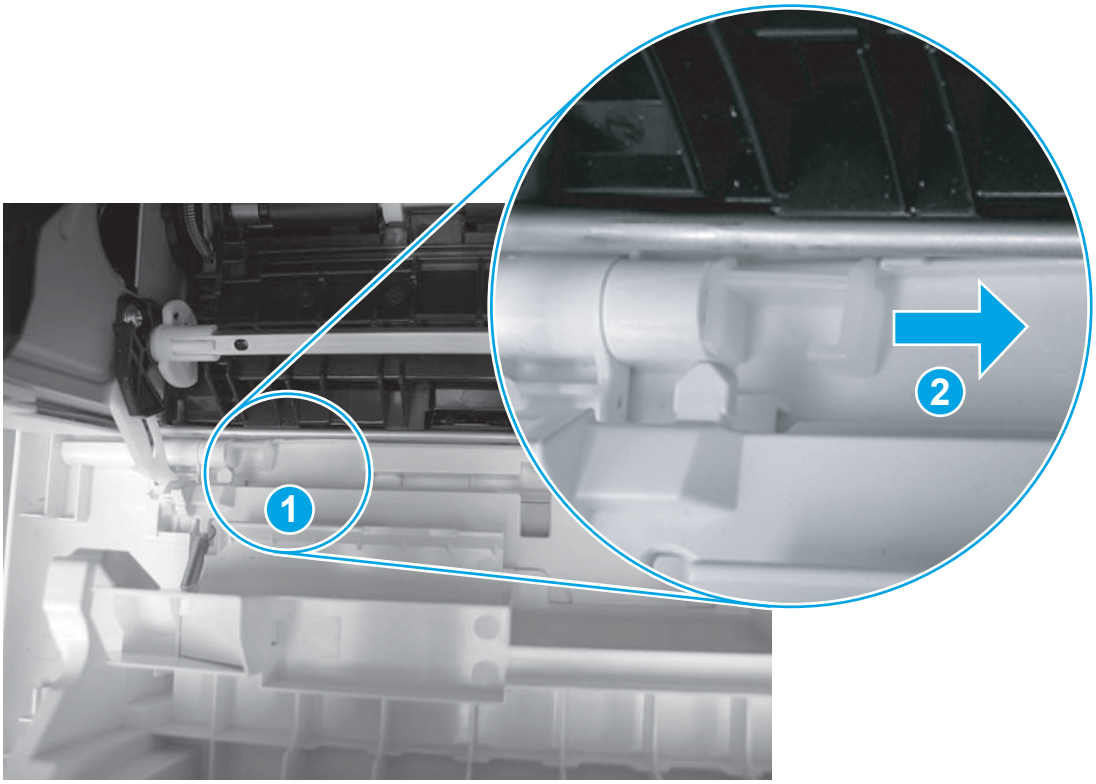
Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

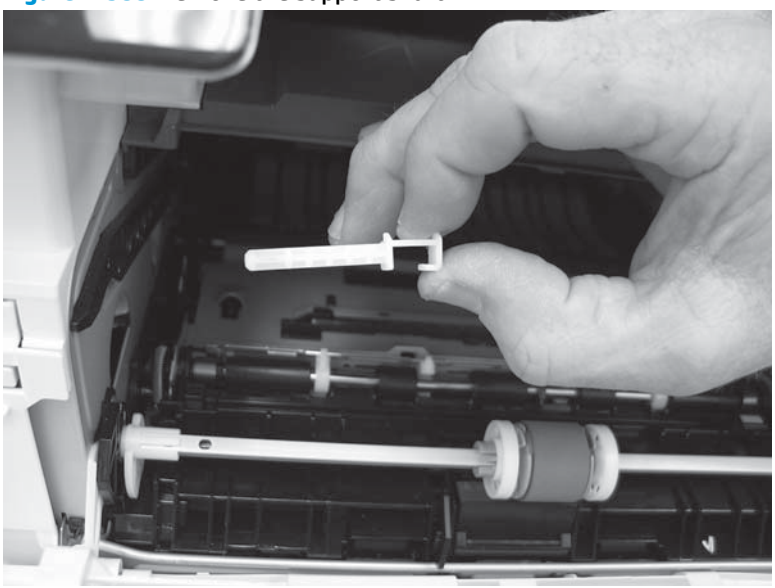
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-587 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

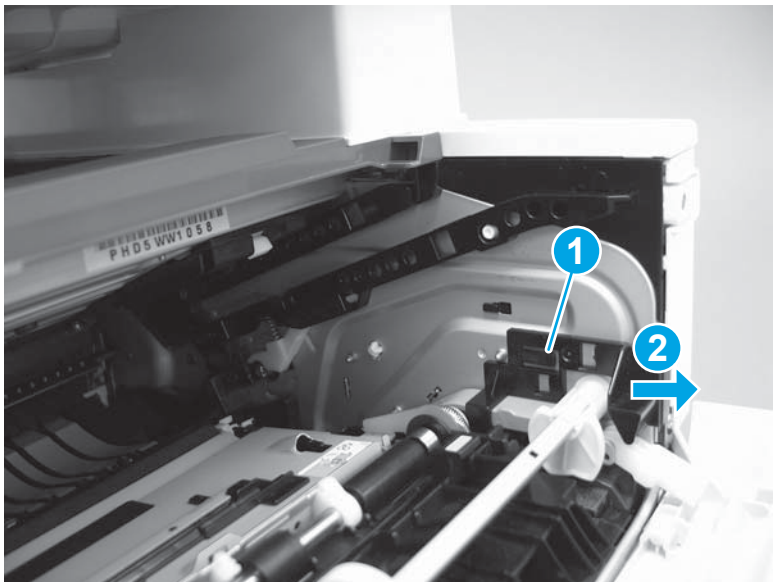
Figure 1-588 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

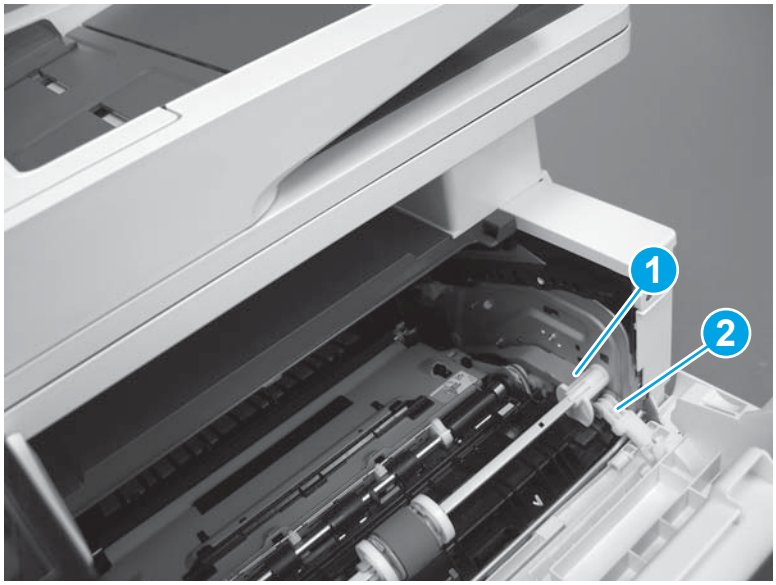
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-589 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

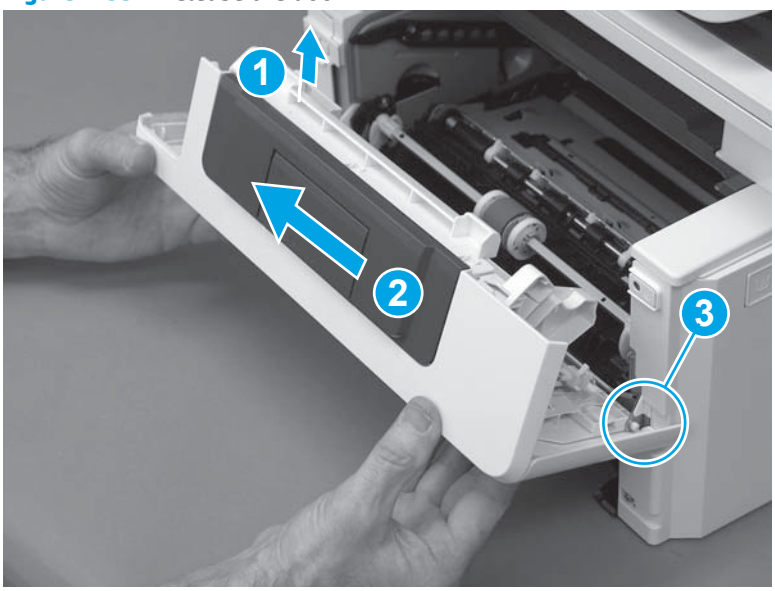
Figure 1-590 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

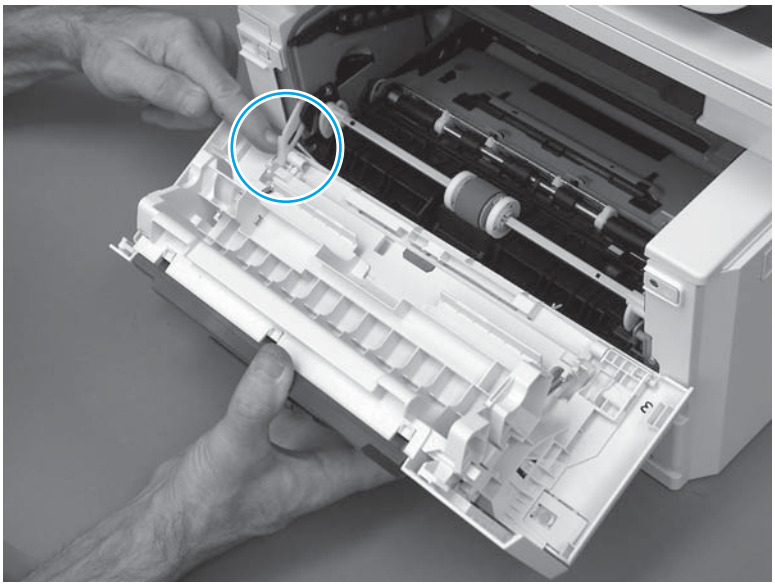
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-591 Release the door



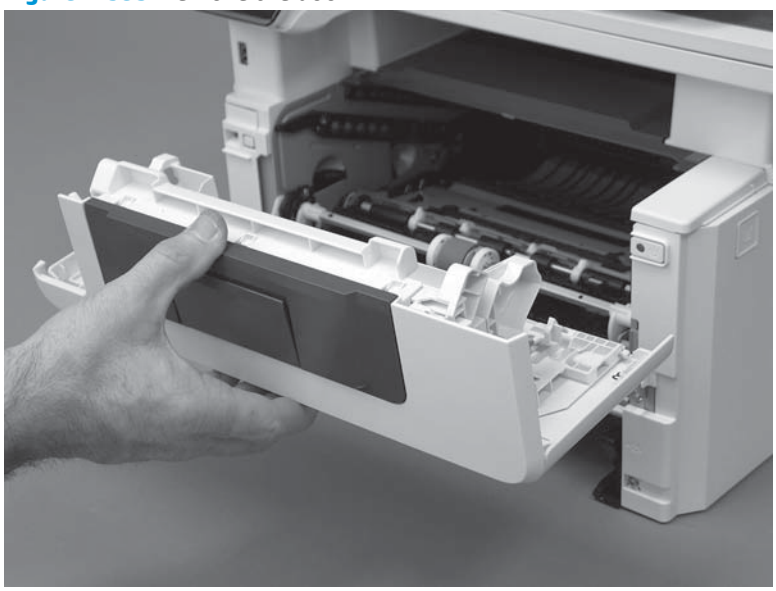
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-592 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-593 Remove the door



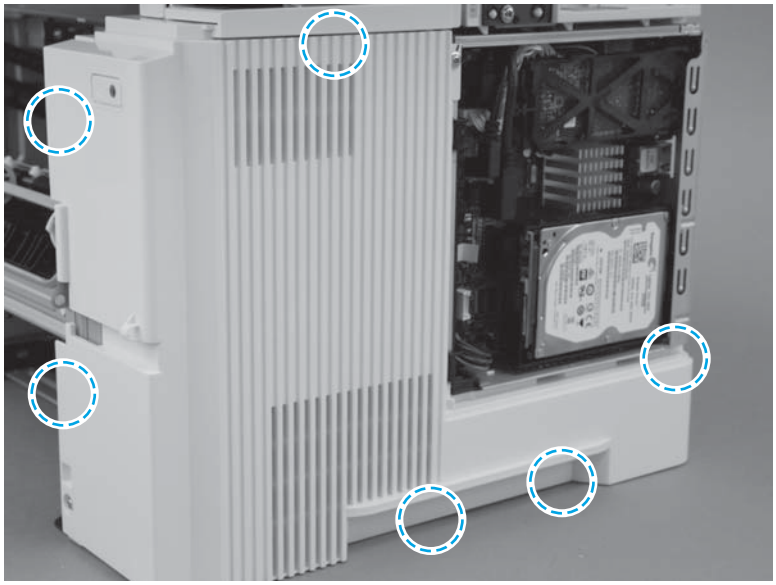
Step 11: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

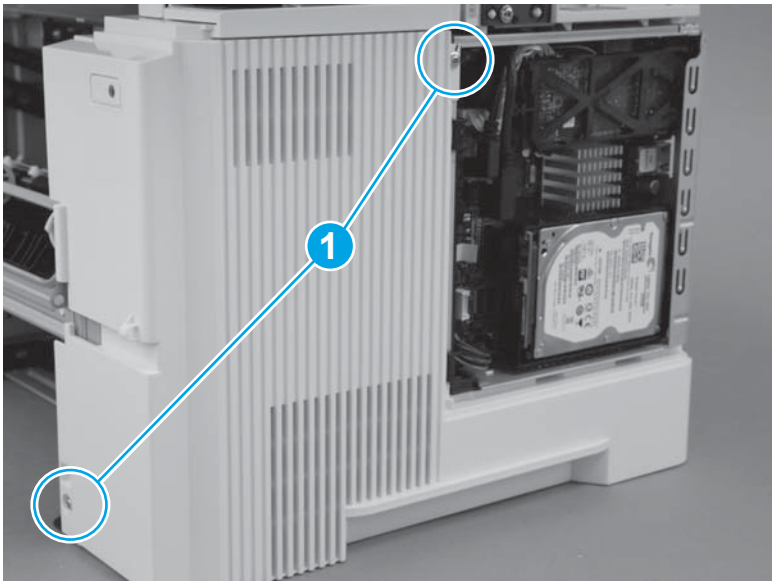
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-594 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

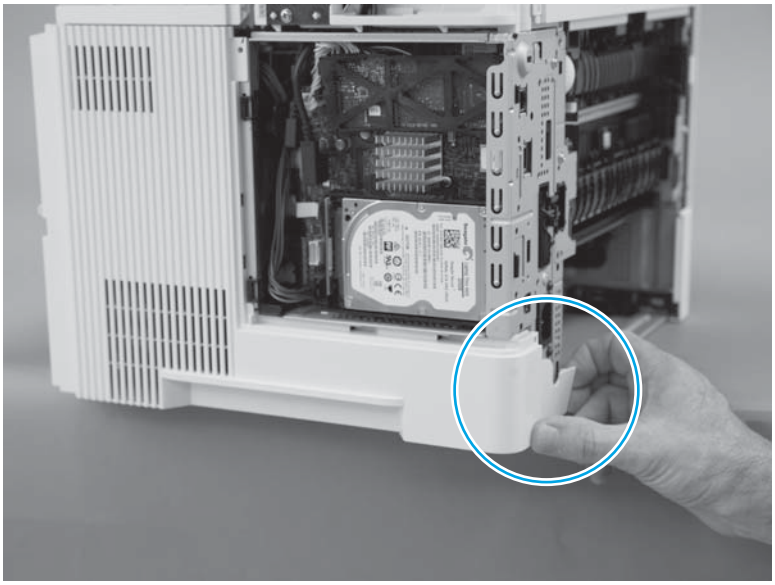
Figure 1-595 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

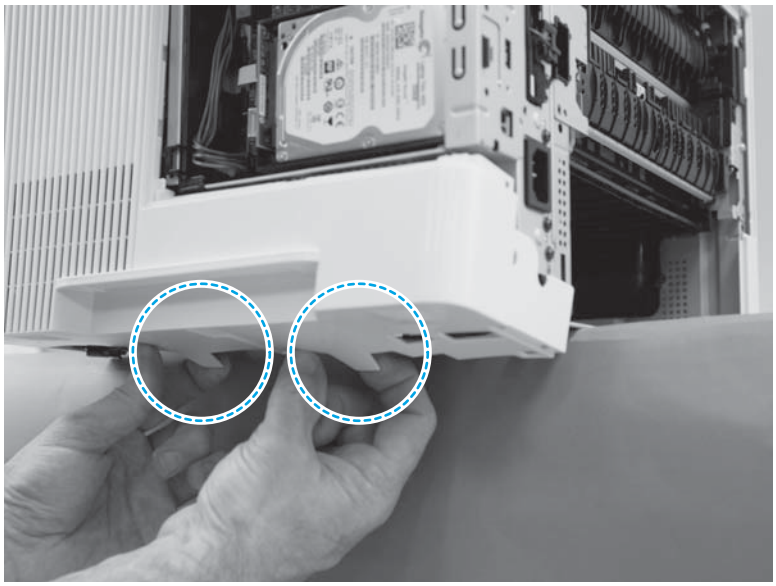
Figure 1-596 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-597 Release two bosses

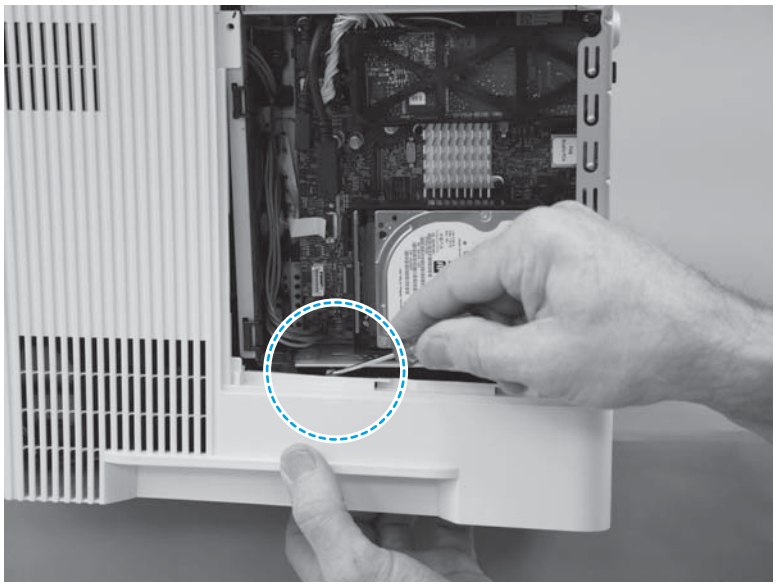


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-598 Release one tab

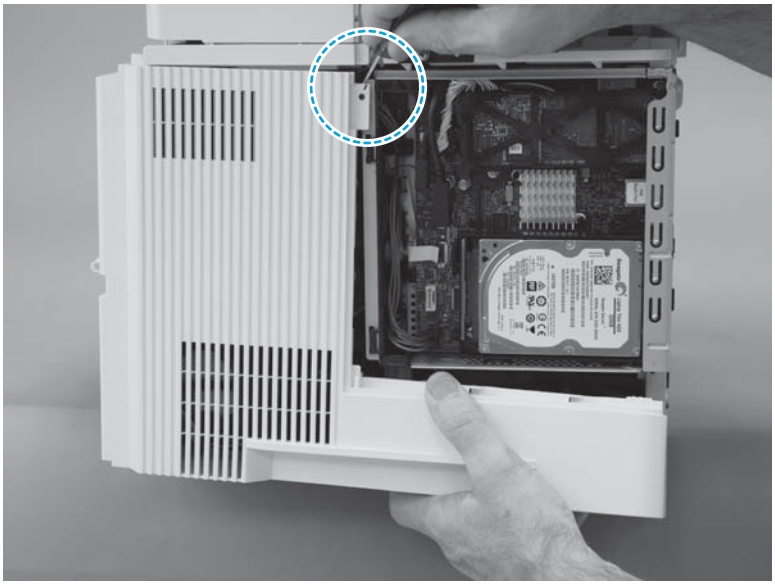


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

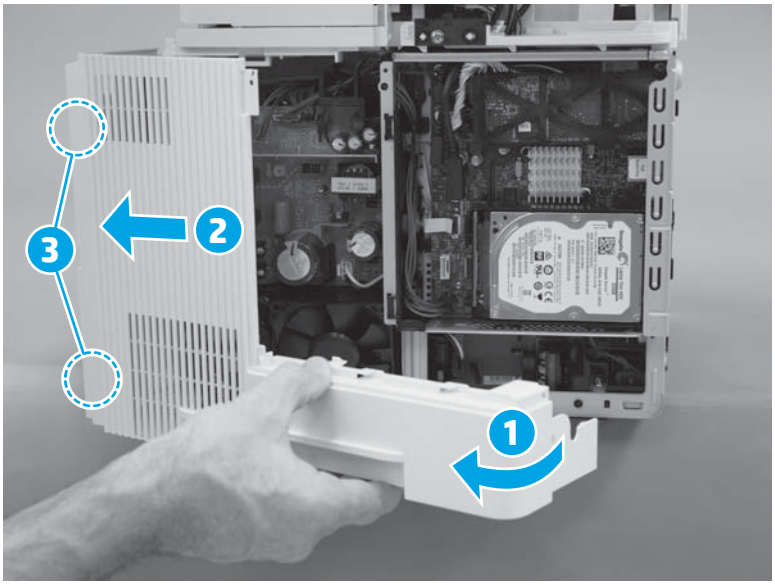
Figure 1-599 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-600 Remove the cover



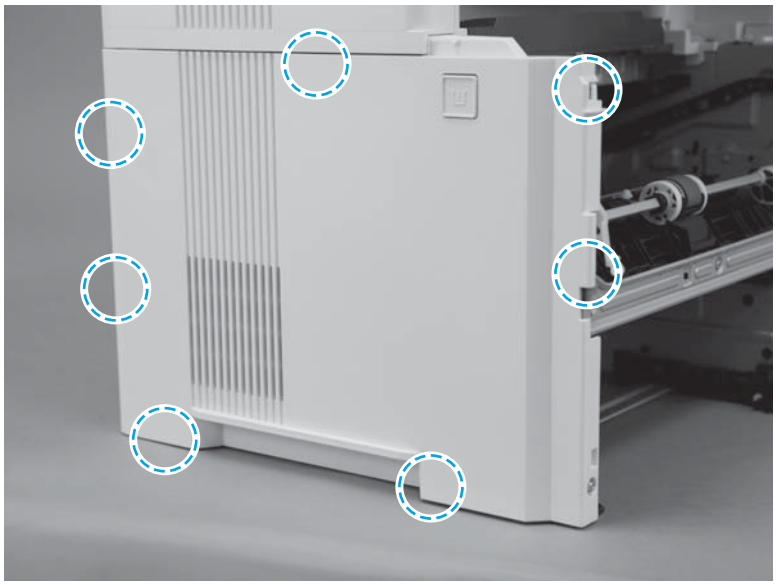
Step 12: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

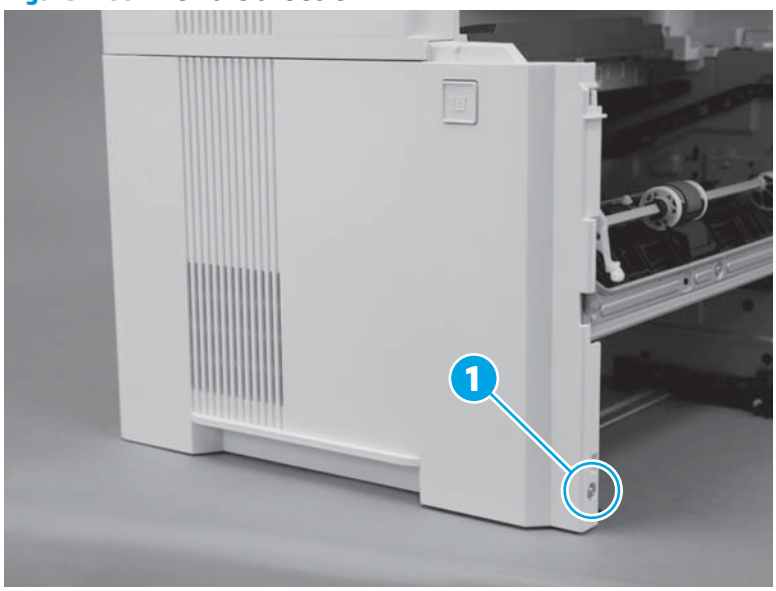
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-601 Locate of the tabs and bosses



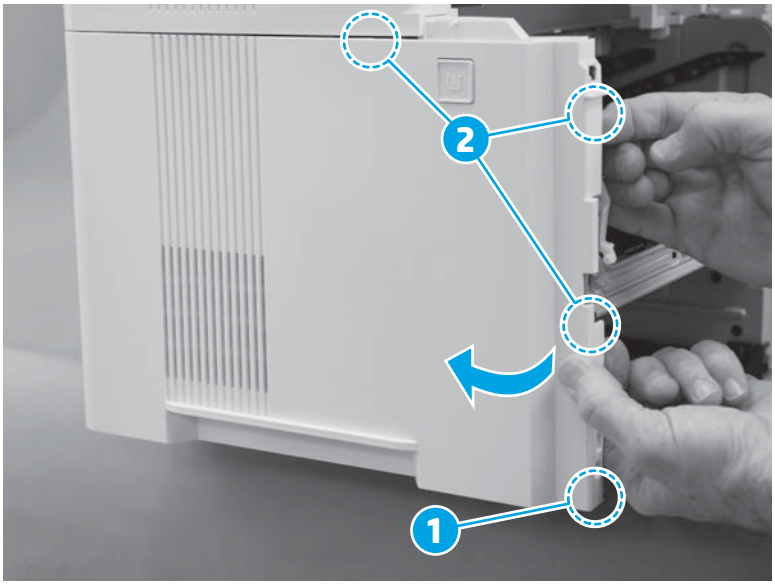
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-602 Remove one screw



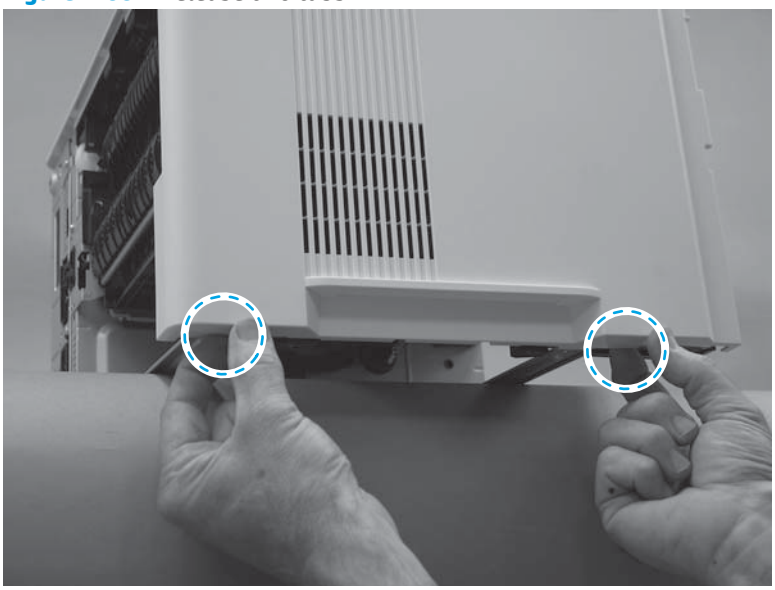
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-603 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

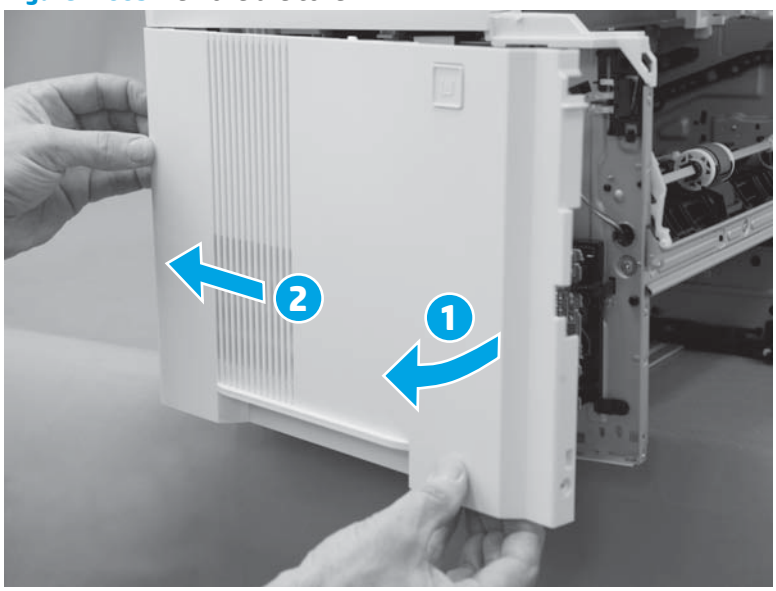
Figure 1-604 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-605 Remove the cover



Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

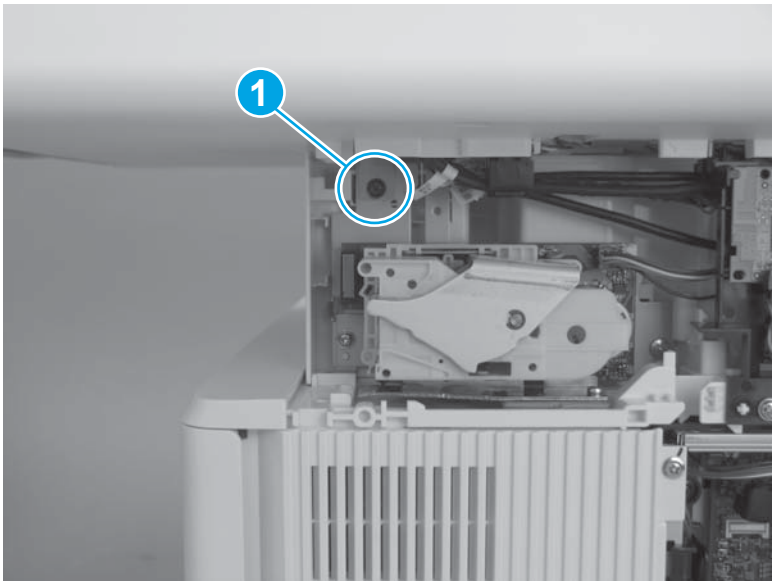
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 369.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-606 Remove one screw

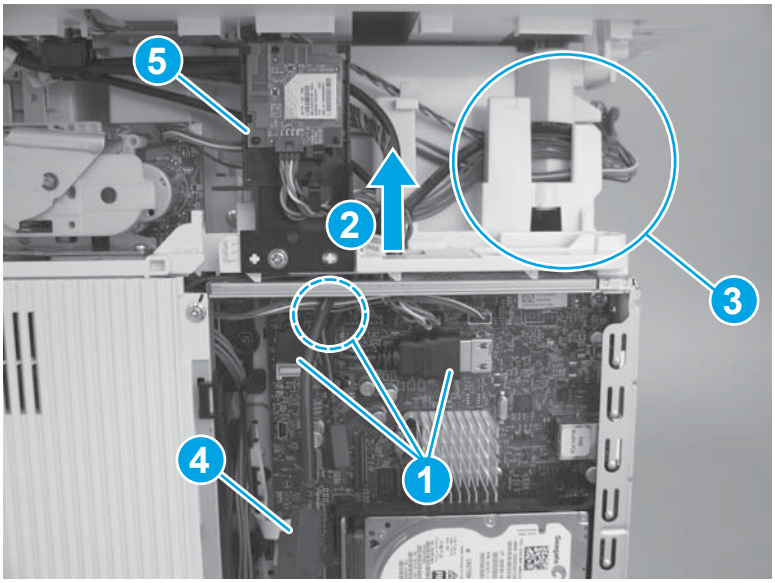


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

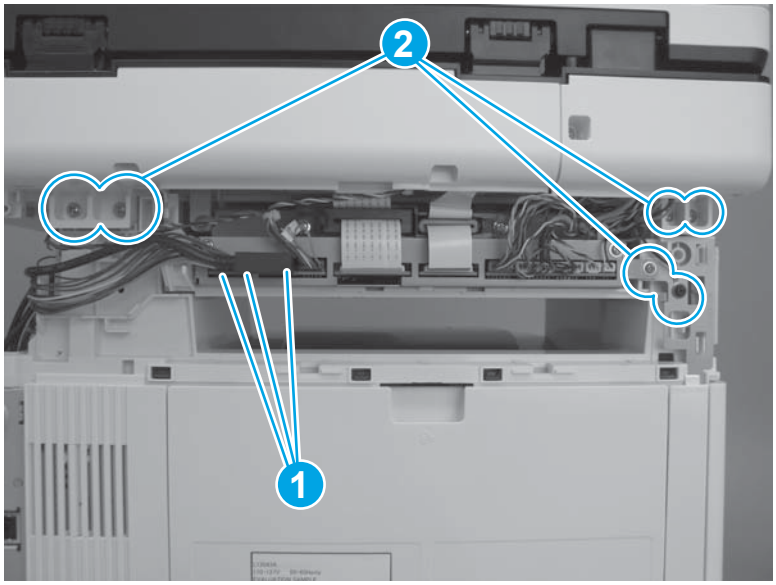
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-607 Disconnect cables and connectors



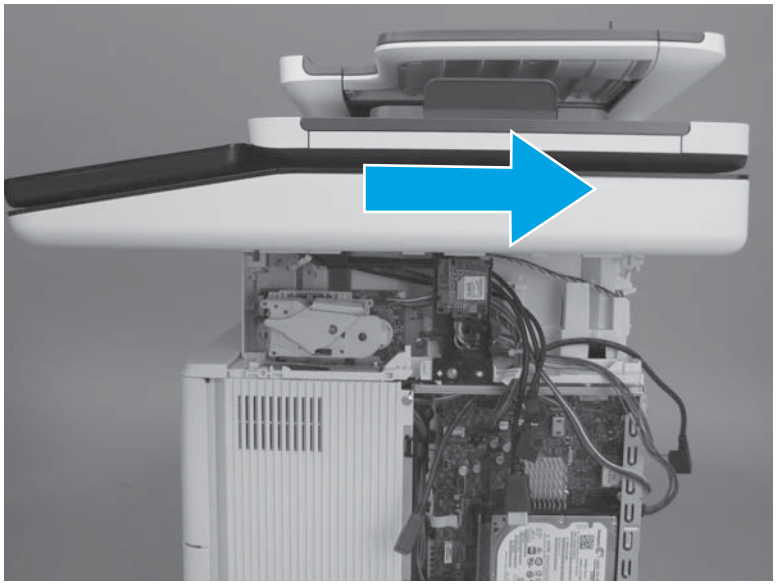
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-608 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



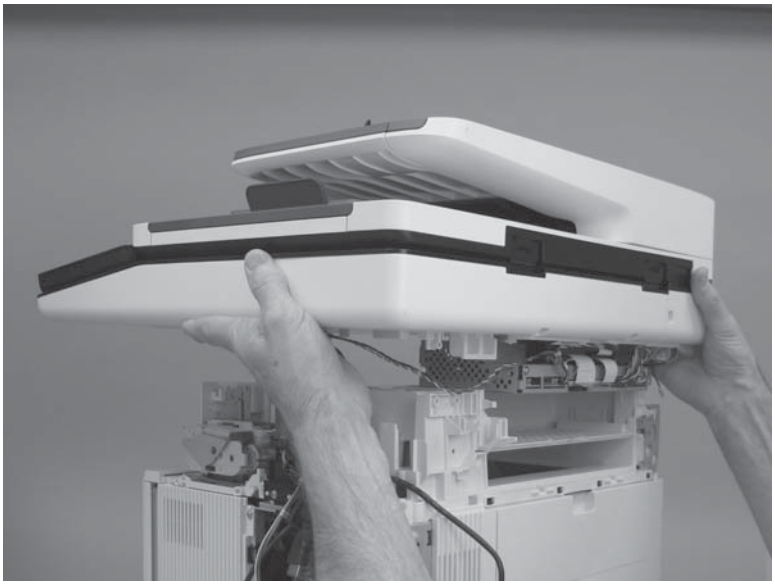
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-609 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-610 Remove the ISA

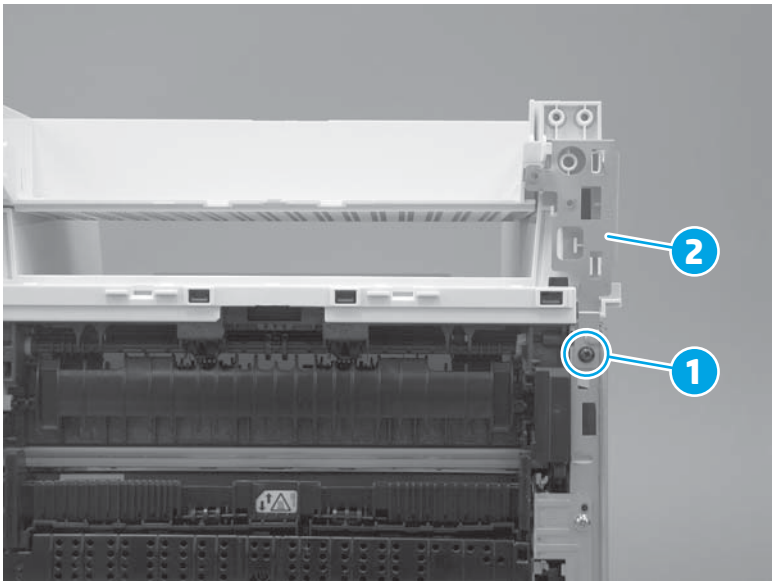


Step 14: Remove the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 369.

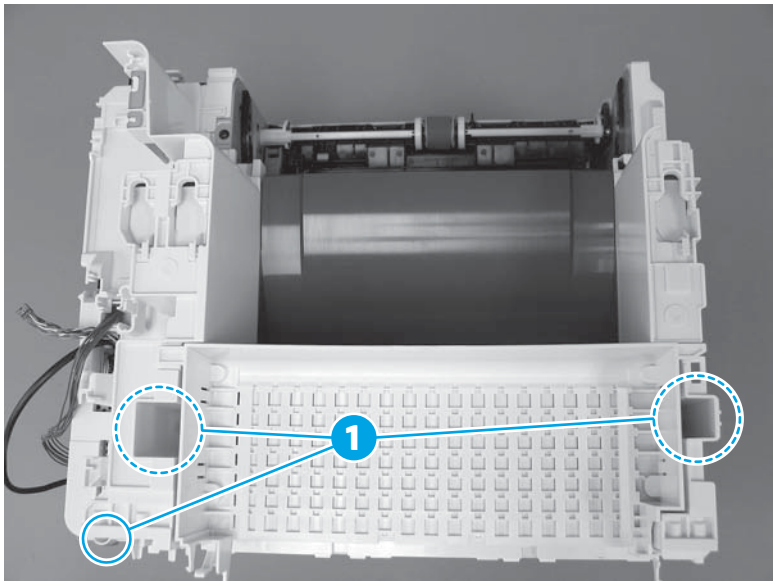
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-611 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

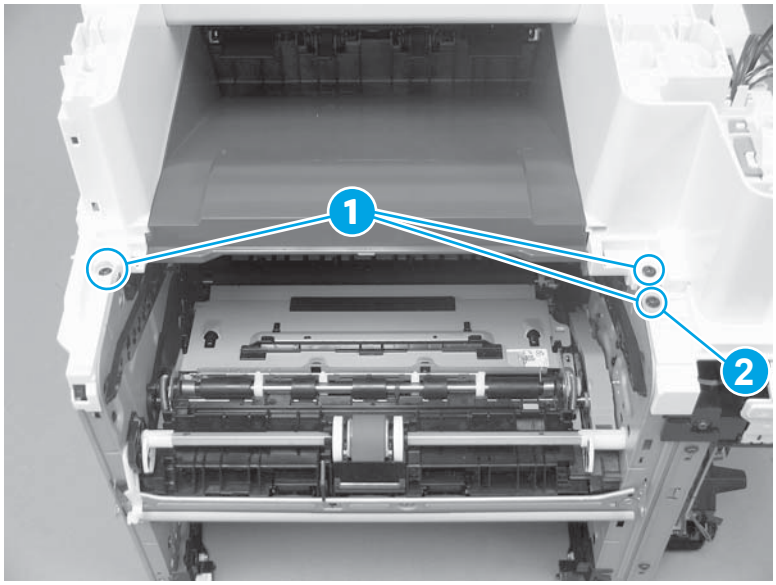
Figure 1-612 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

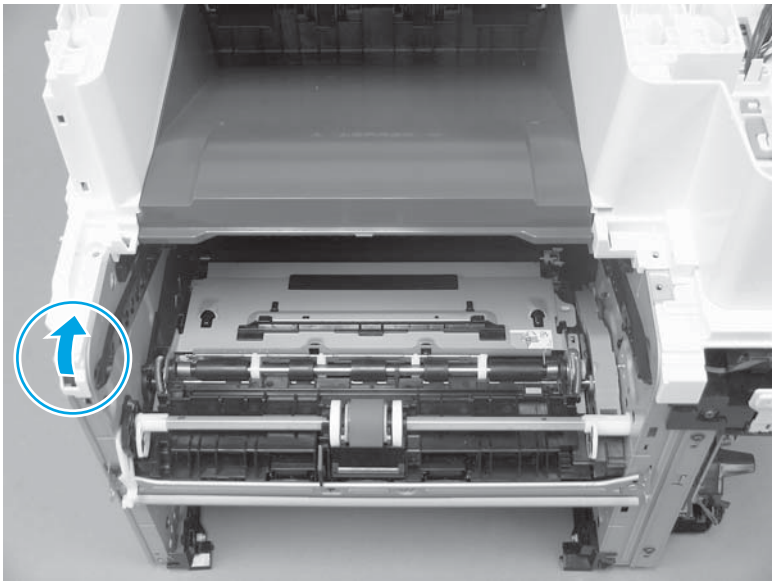
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-613 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

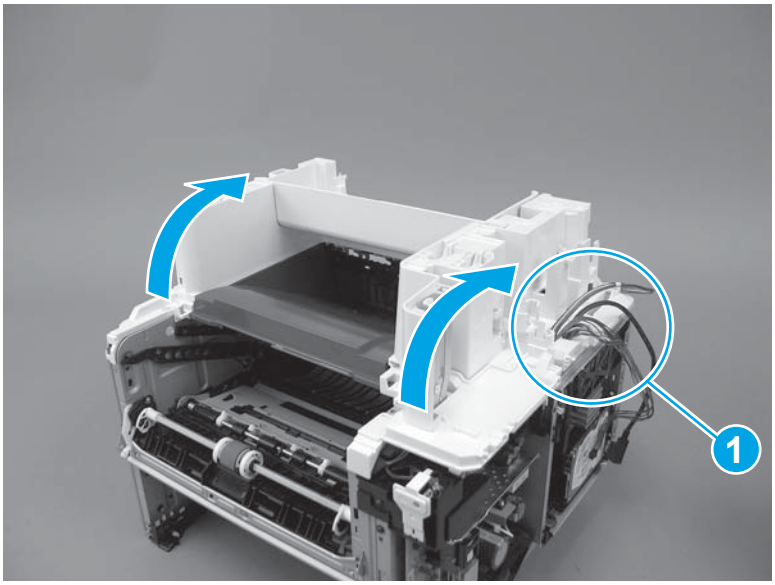
Figure 1-614 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

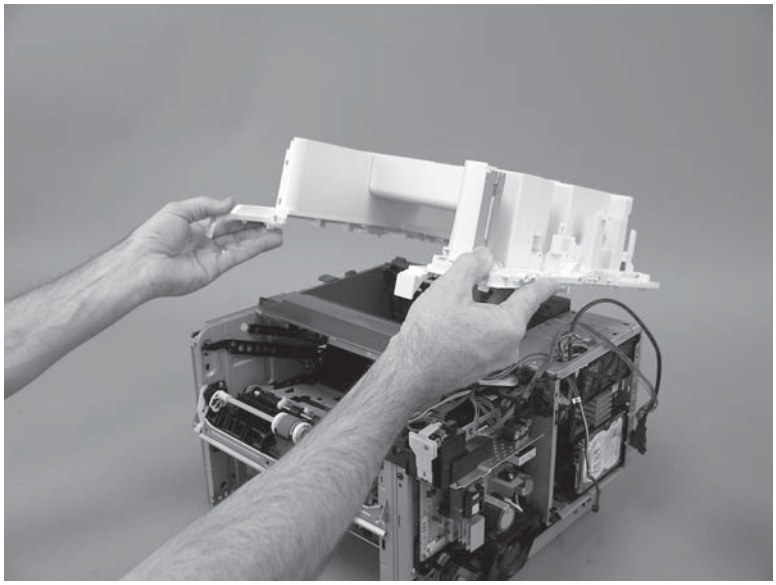
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-615 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-616 Remove the cover



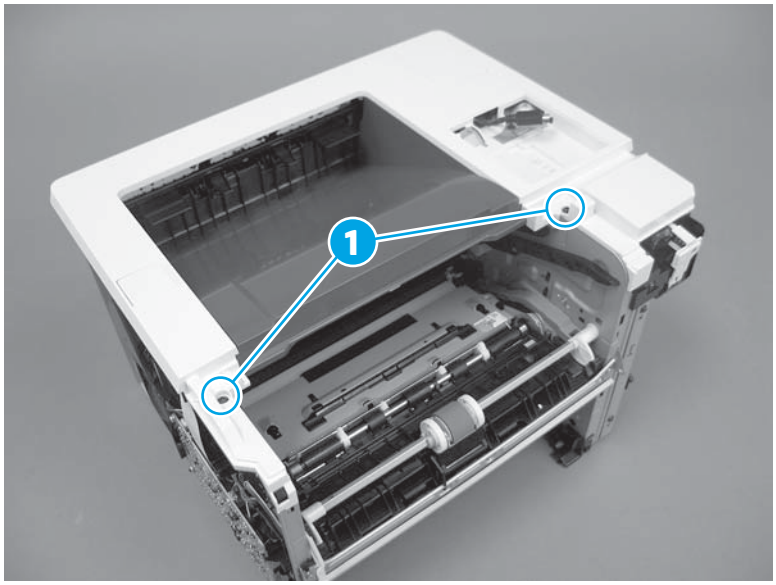
Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M506 printer. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin) on page 371.

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

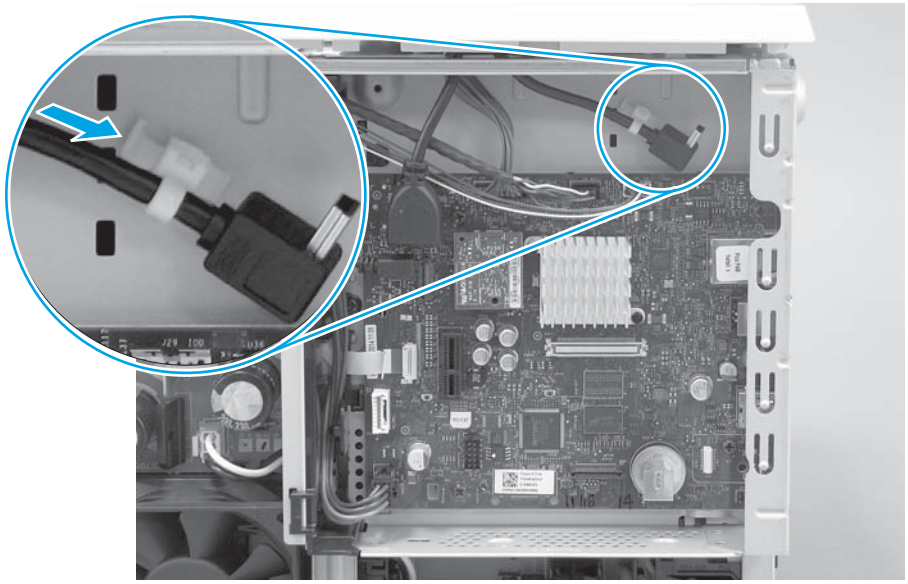
Figure 1-617 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only**: Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

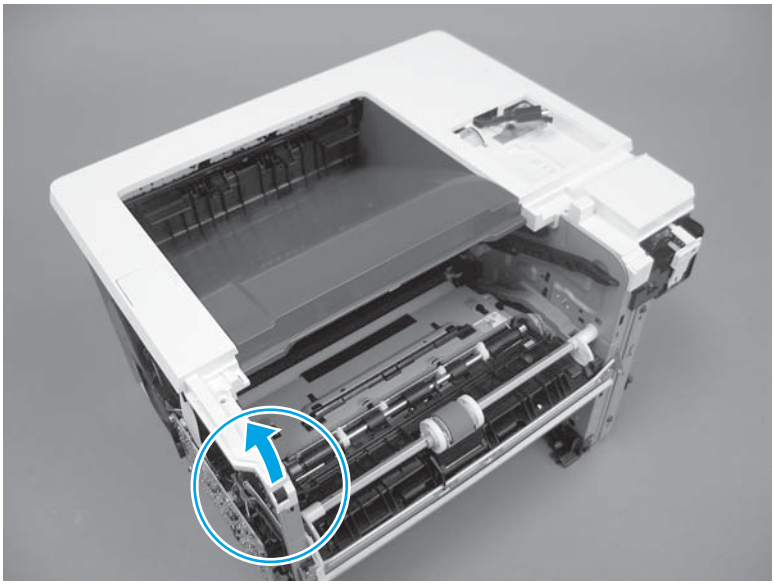
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-618 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-619 Release one boss

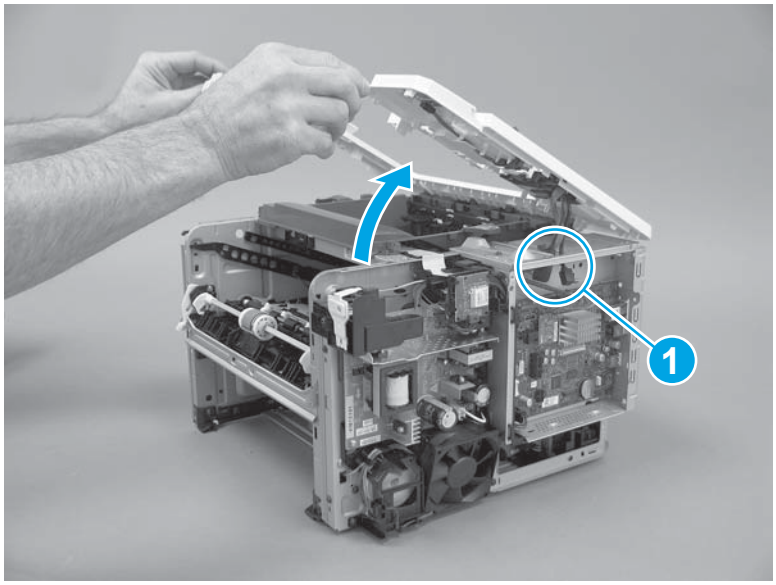


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-620 Remove the cover

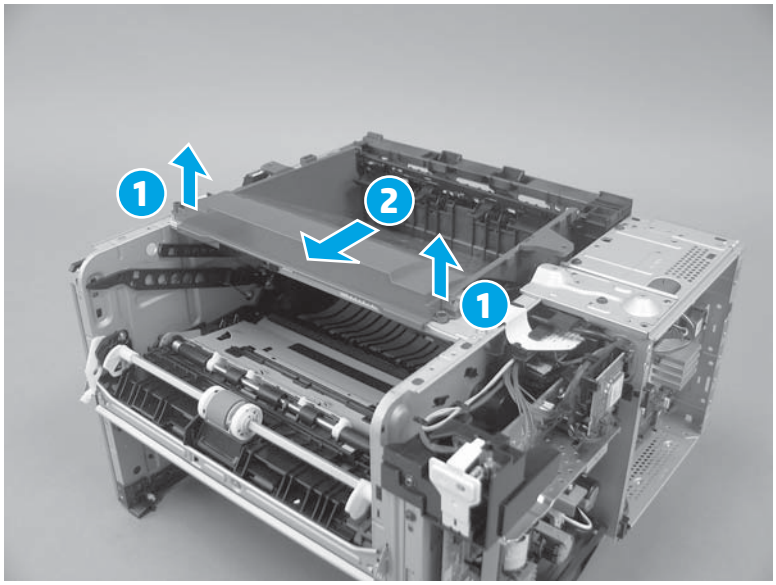


Step 16: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

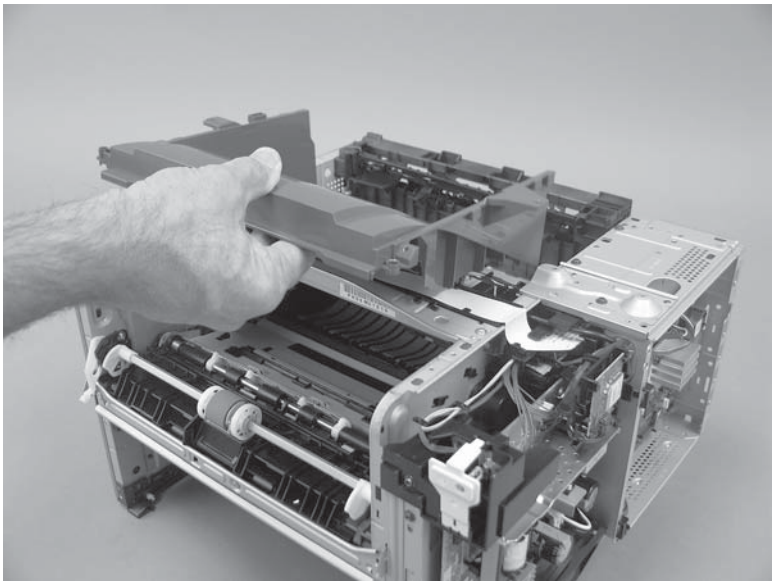
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-621 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

Figure 1-622 Remove the bin



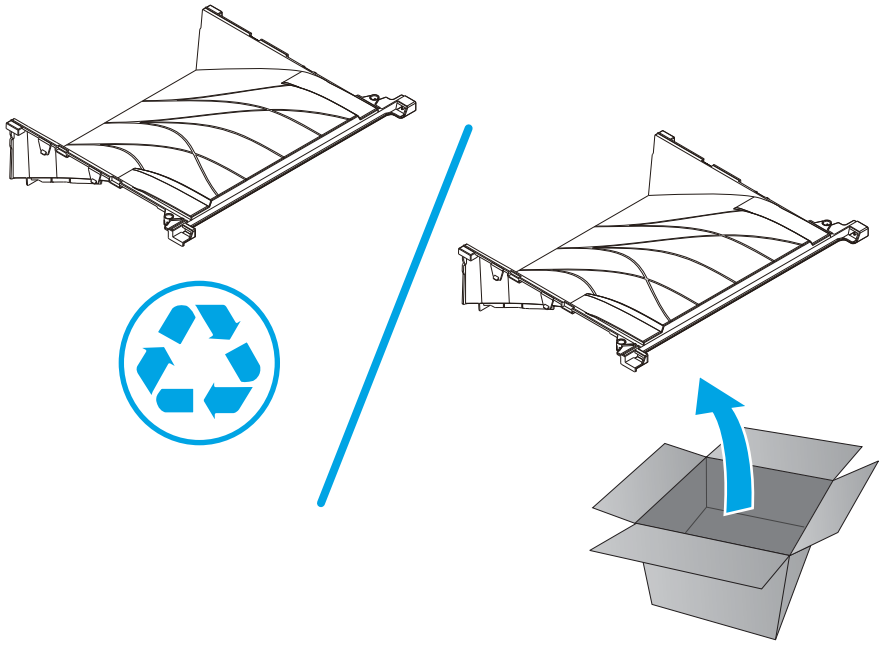
Step 17: Unpack the replacement bin

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-623 Recycle and unpack



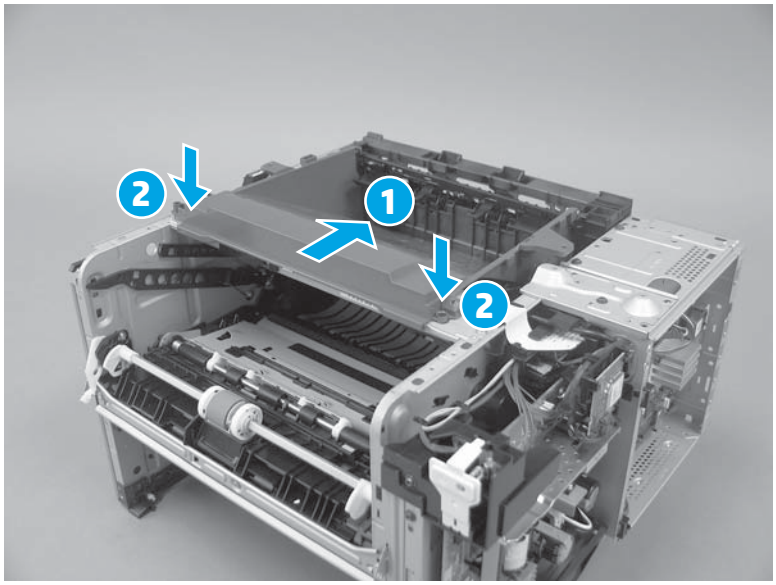
Step 18: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

- Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

NOTE: Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-624 Install the bin



Step 19: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 20: Install the top cover (M527) on page 375.

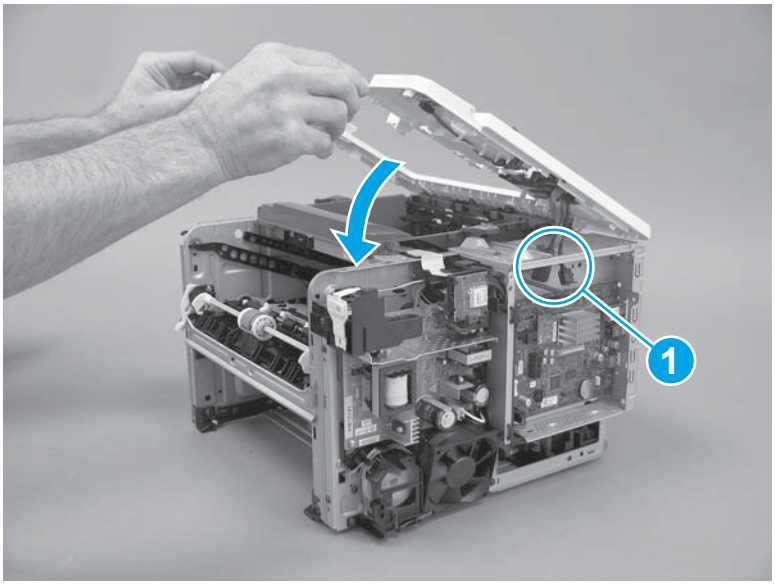
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

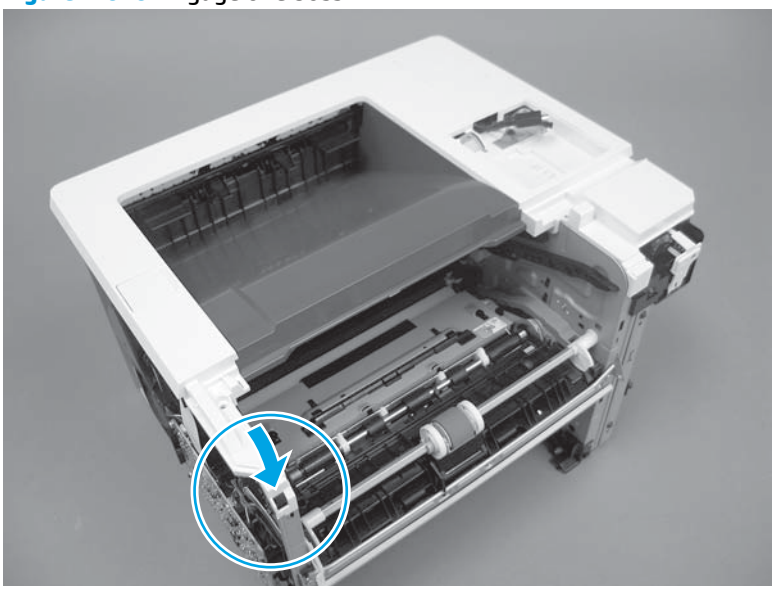
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-625 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

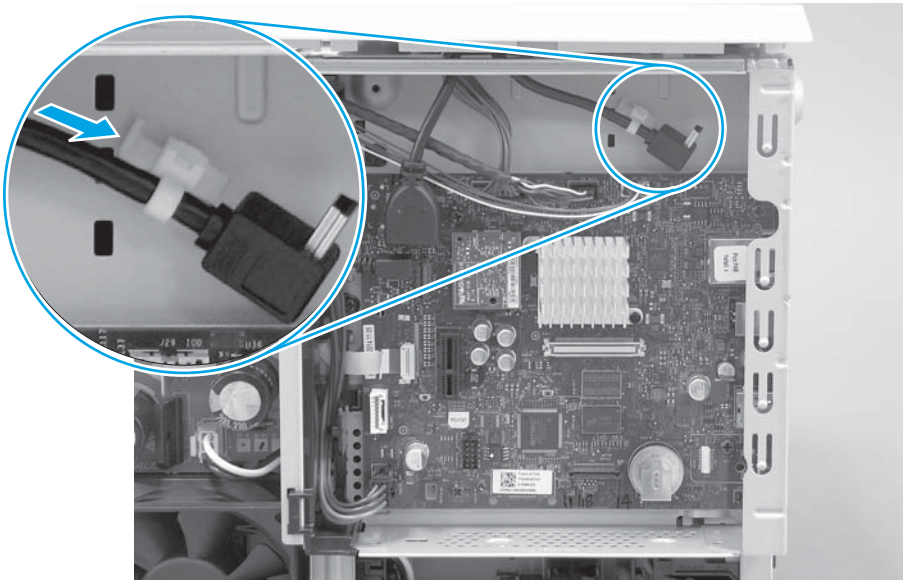
Figure 1-626 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only**: Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

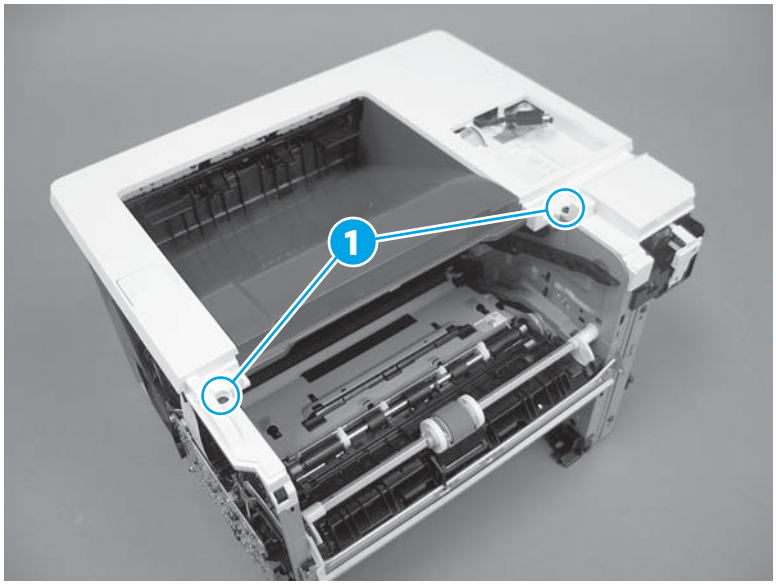
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-627 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-628 Install two screws

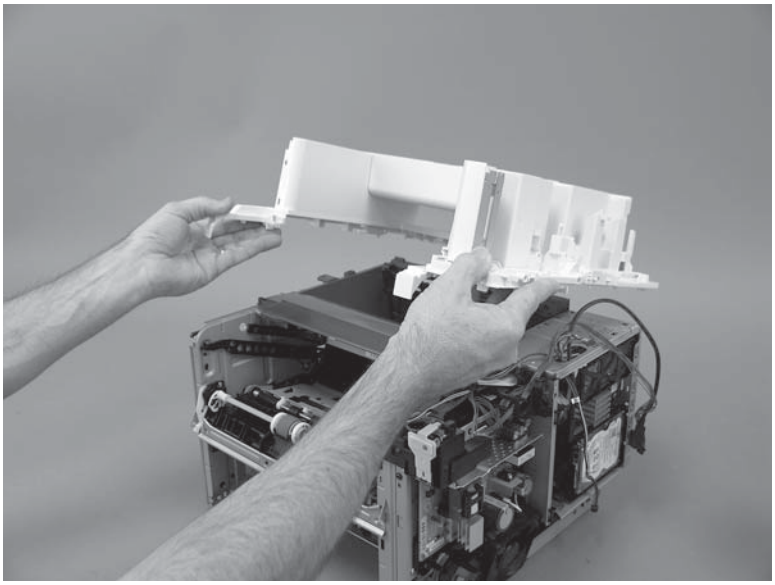


Step 20: Install the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 22: Install the left cover on page 382.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

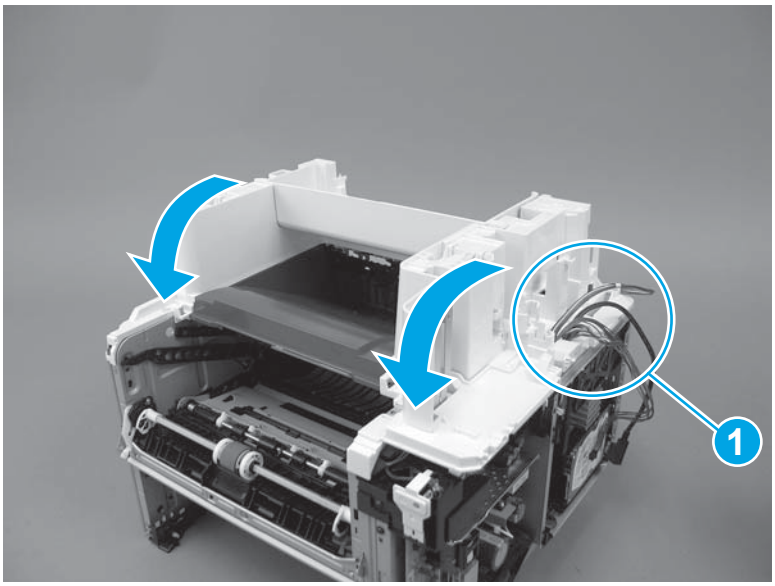
Figure 1-629 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

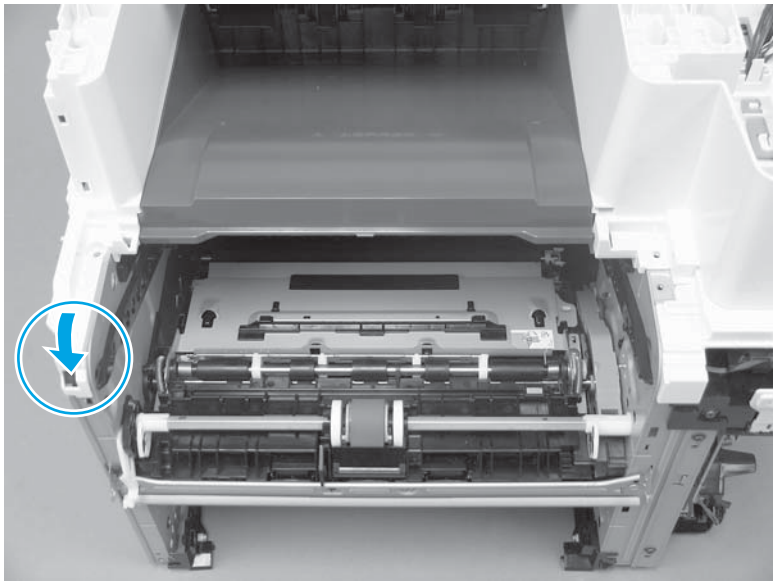
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-630 Rotate the front of the cover down



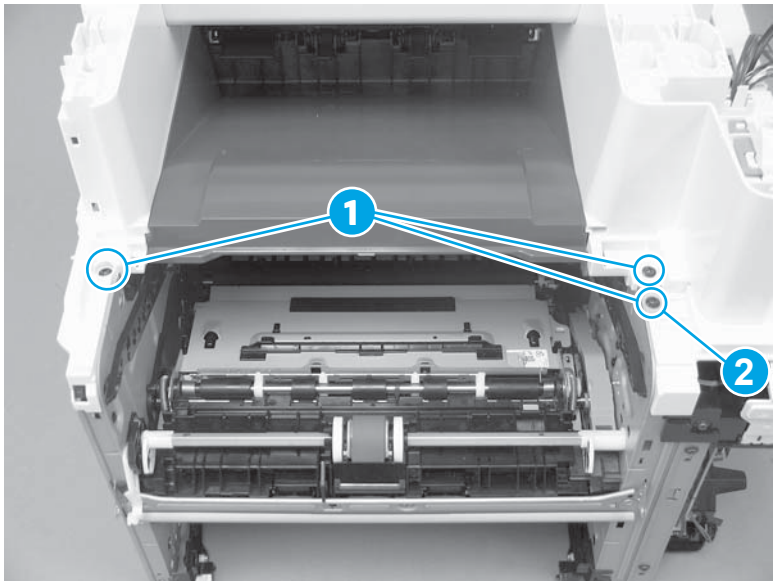
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-631 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

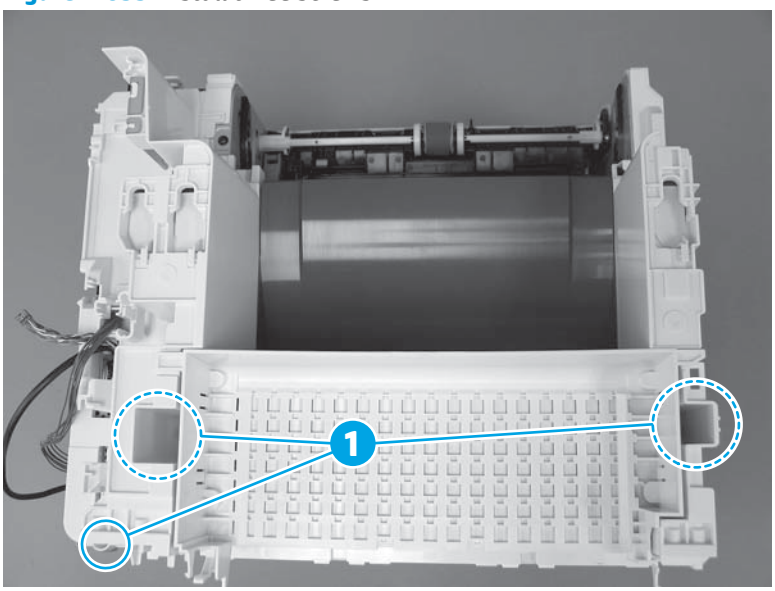
Figure 1-632 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

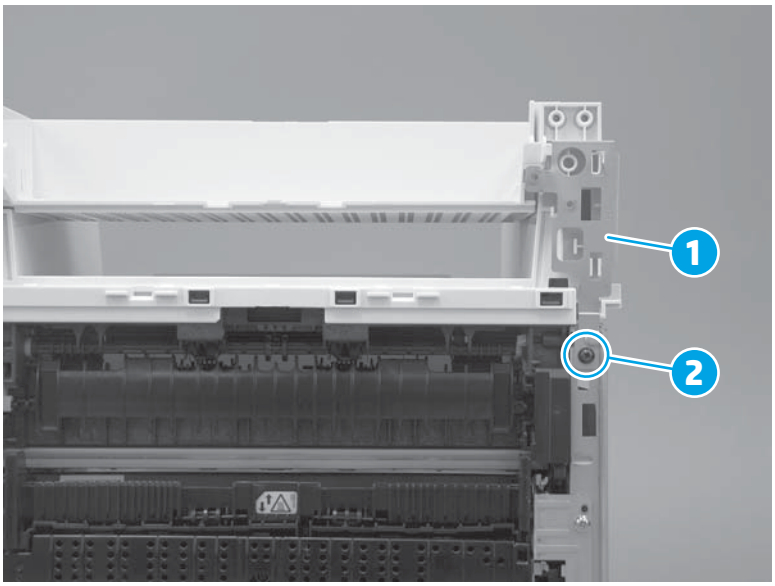
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-633 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-634 Install one screw and the plate



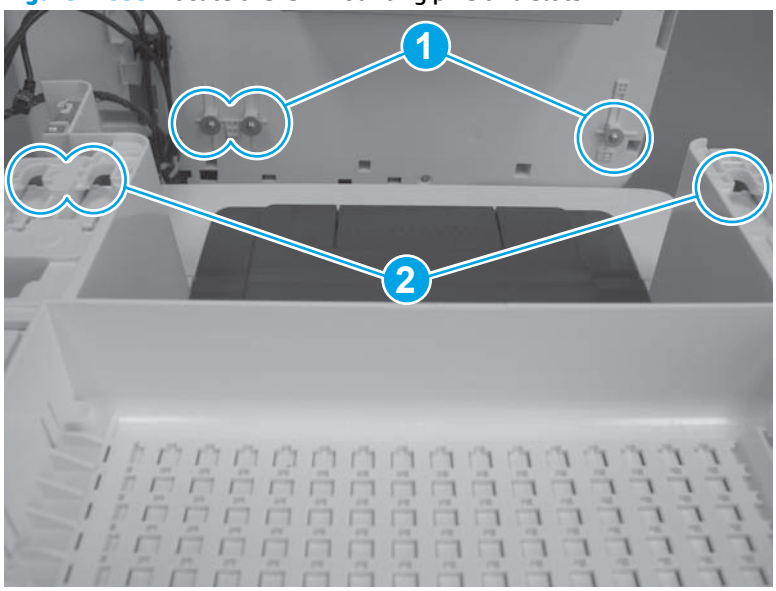
Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 22: Install the left cover on page 382.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

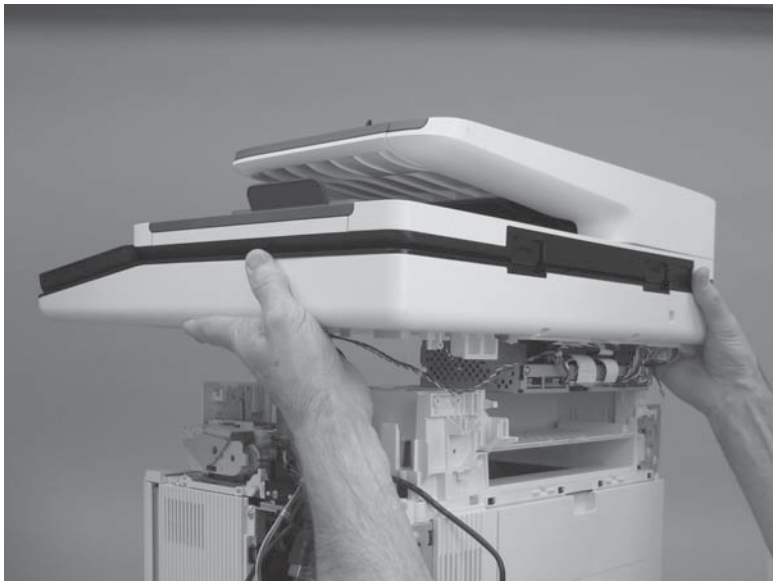
Figure 1-635 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

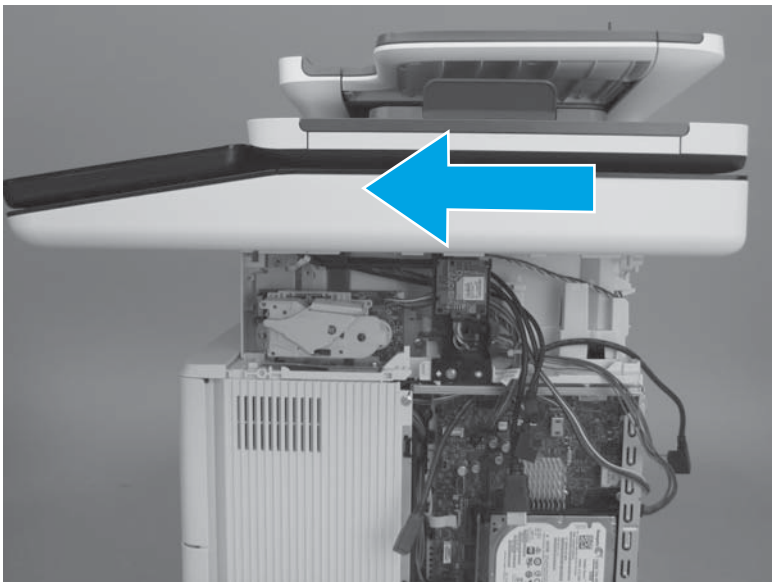
Figure 1-636 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

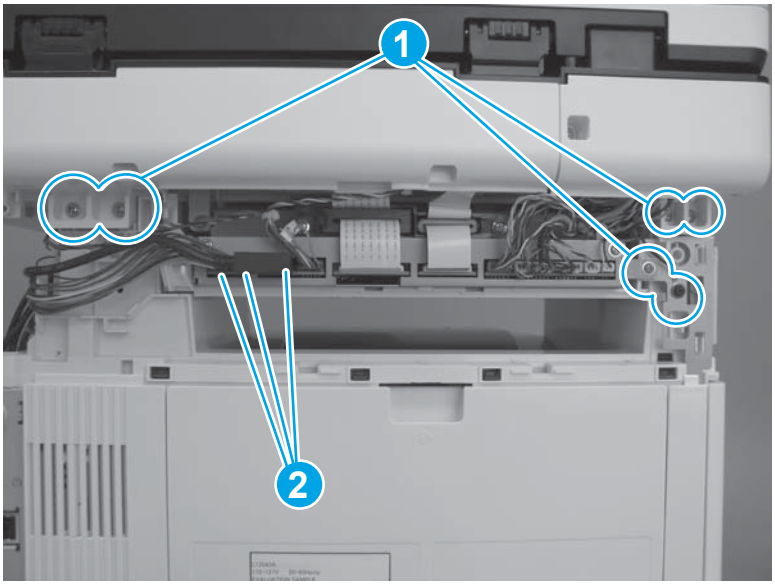
CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-637 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

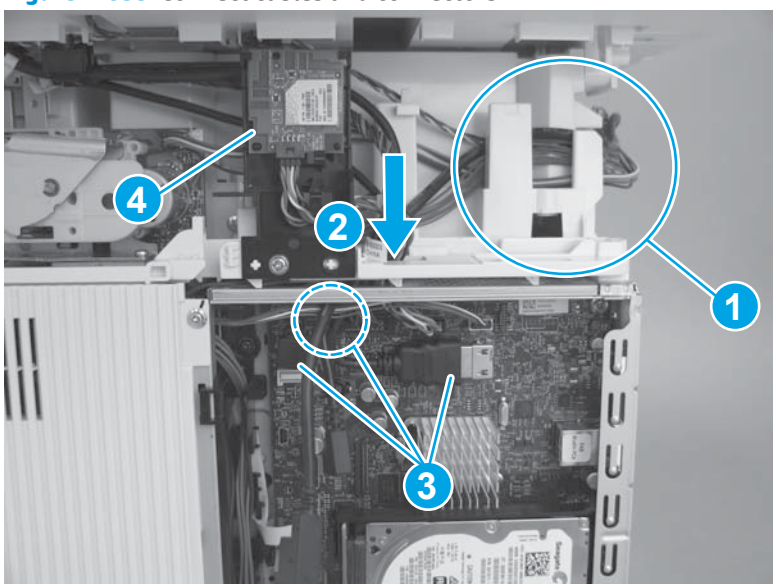
Figure 1-638 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

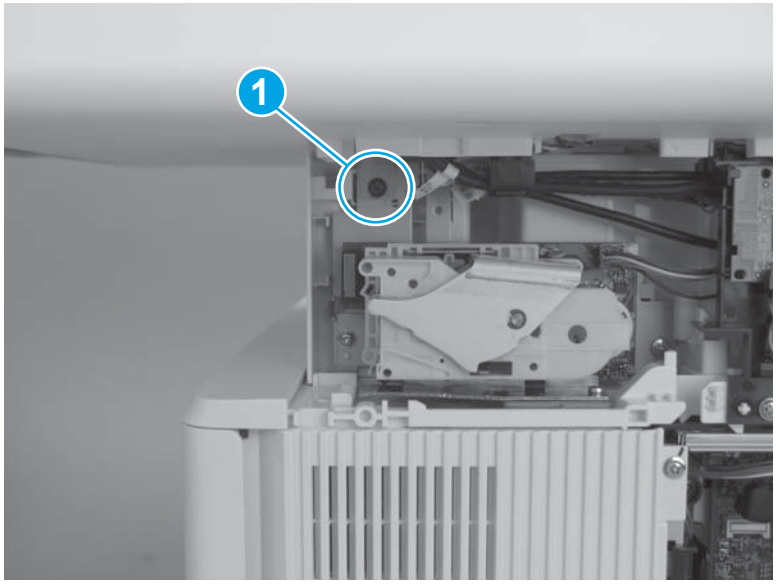
Figure 1-639 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-640 Install one screw



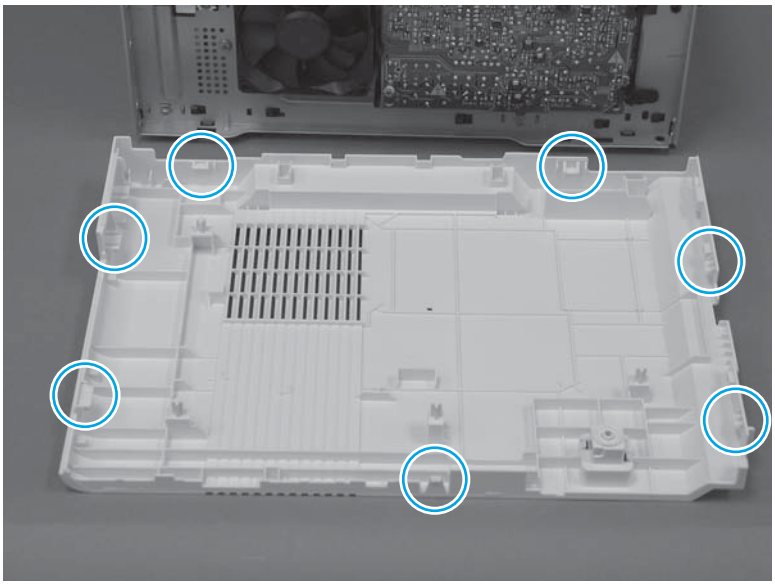
Step 22: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

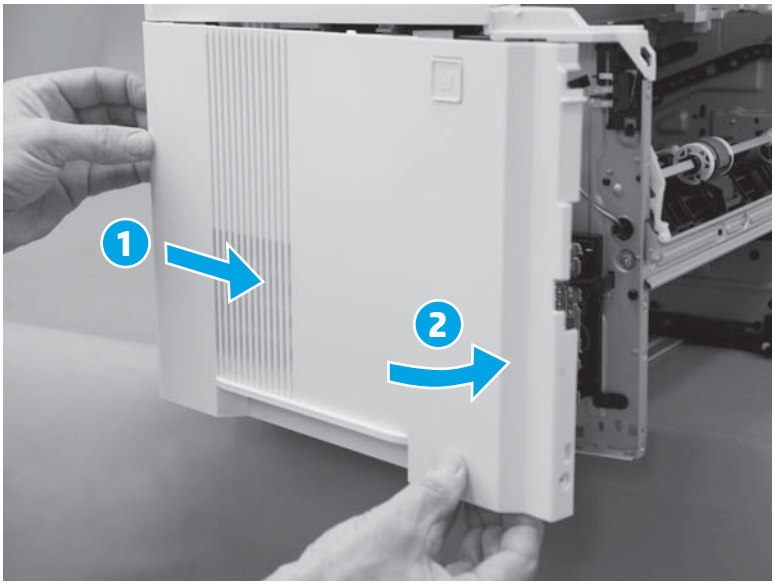
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-641 Locate of the tabs and bosses



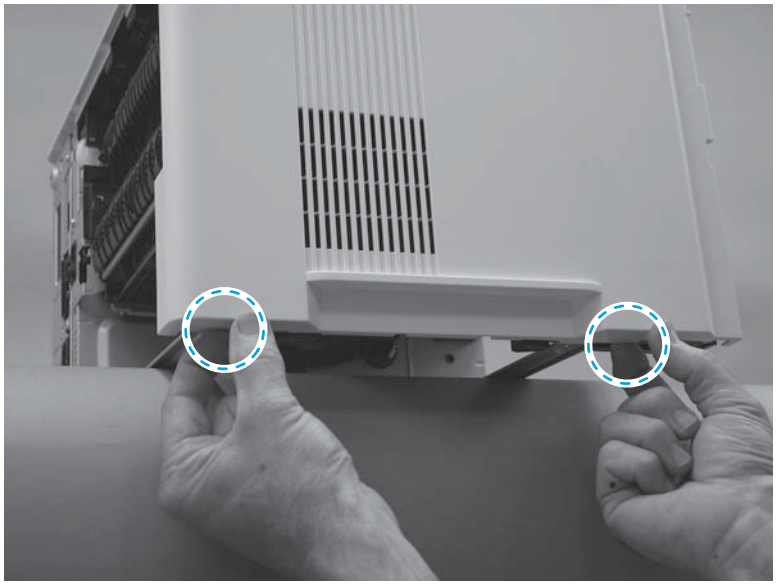
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-642 Install the cover



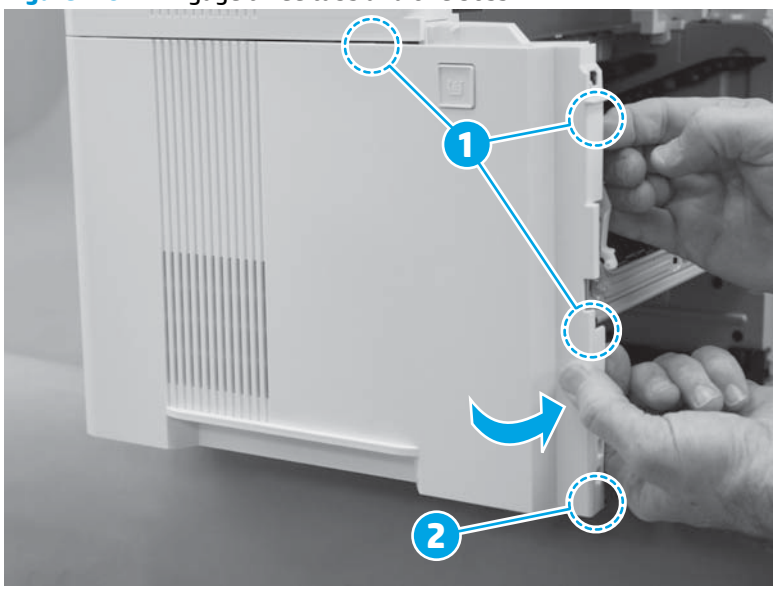
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-643 Engage two tabs



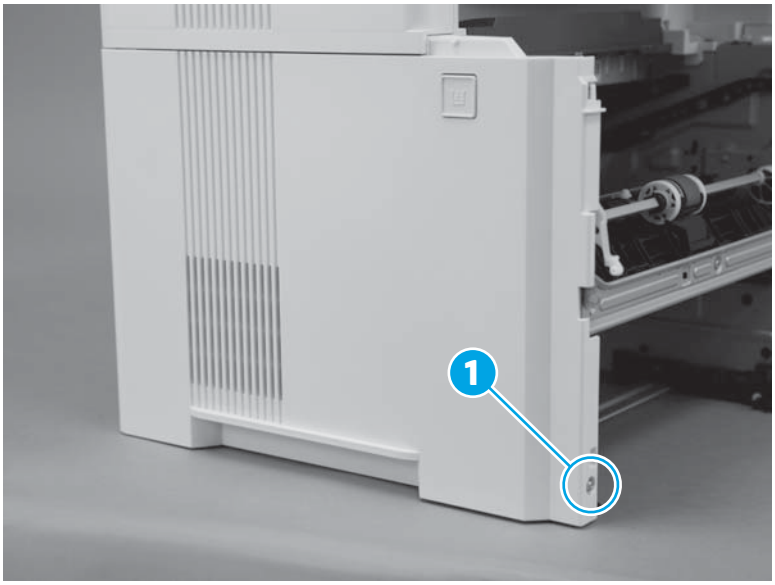
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-644 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-645 Install one screw



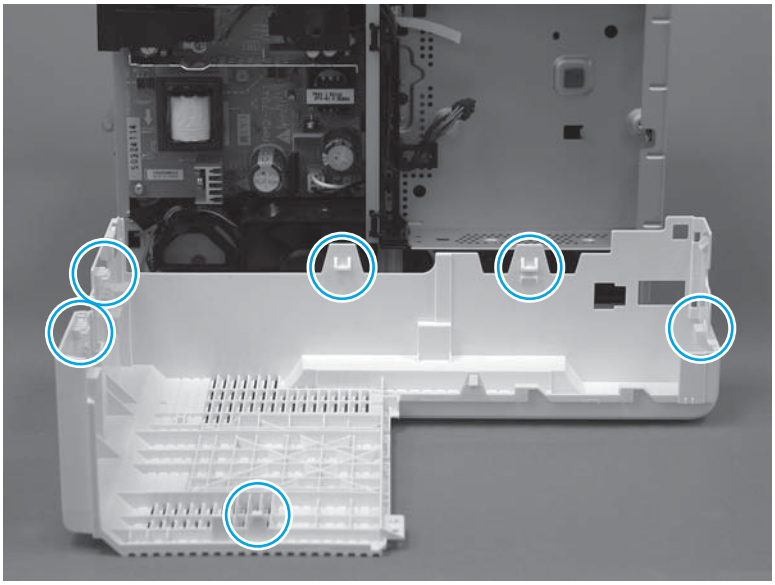
Step 23: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-646 Locate the tabs and bosses

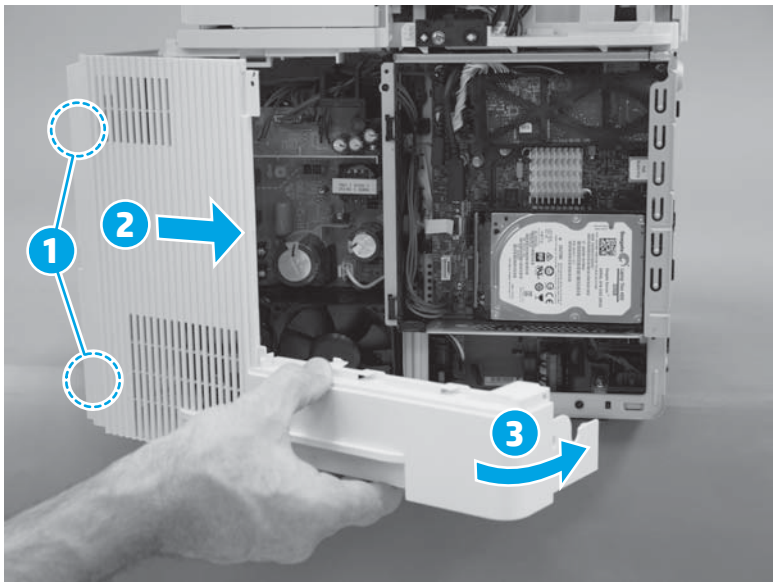


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

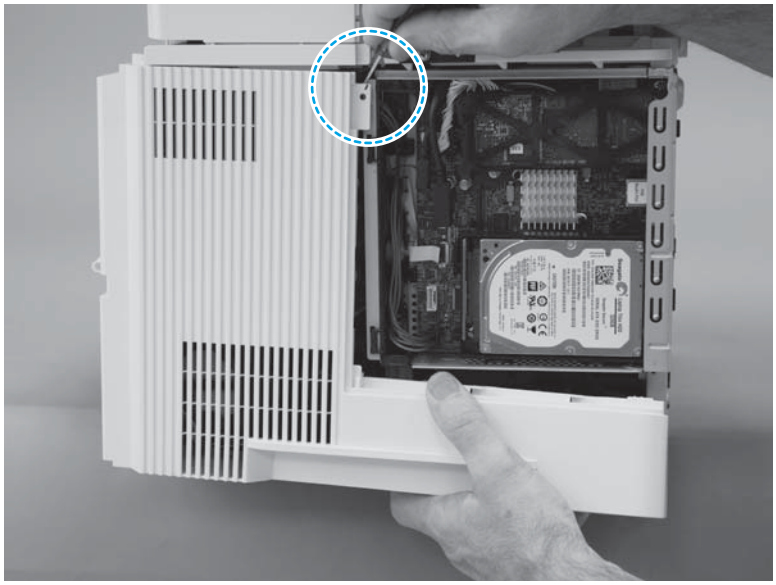
Figure 1-647 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

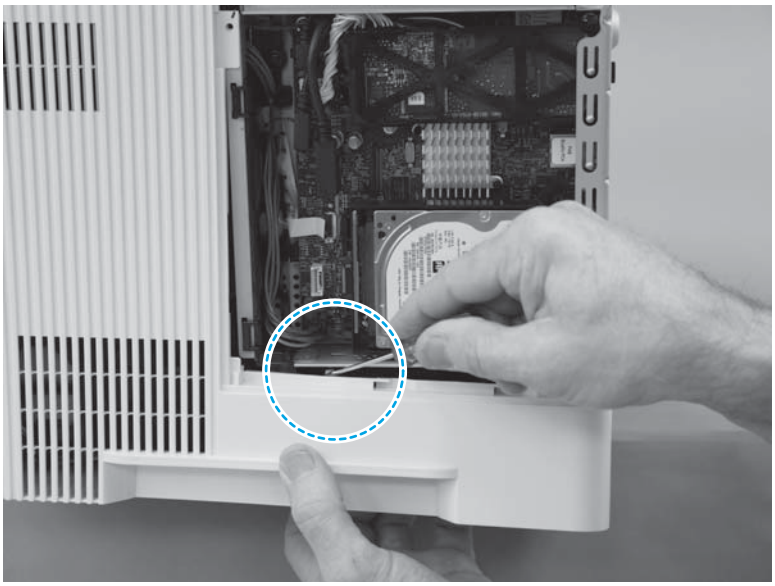
Figure 1-648 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

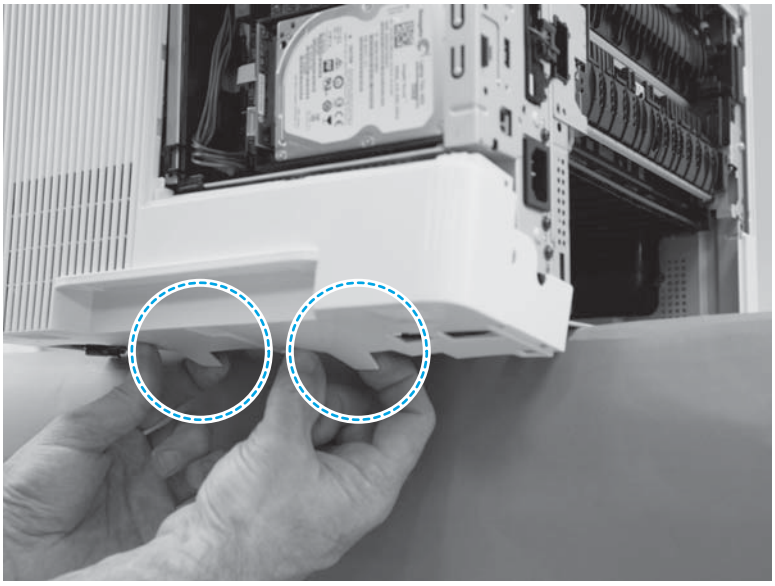
Figure 1-649 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

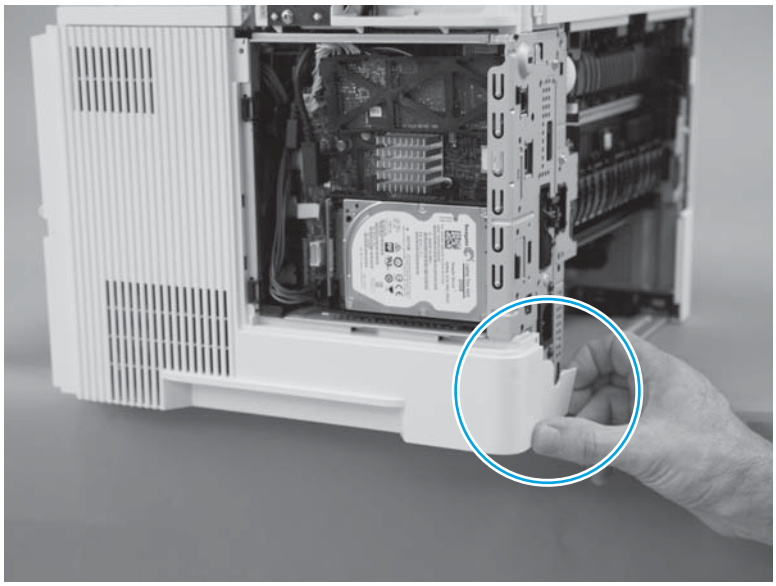
Figure 1-650 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

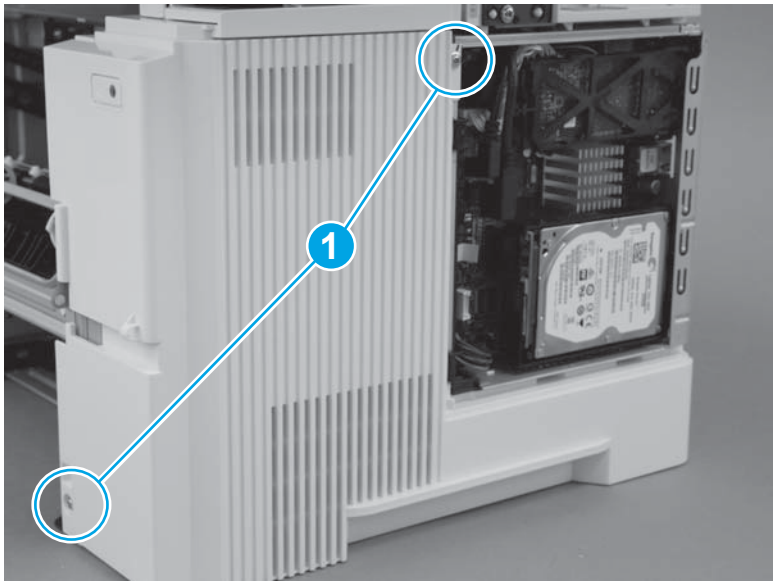
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-651 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-652 Install two screws

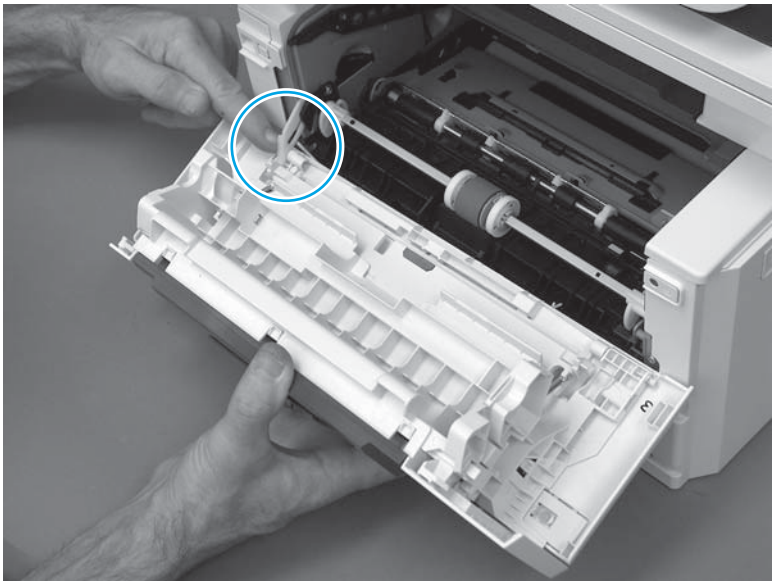


Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-653 Engage the left-side retainer arm

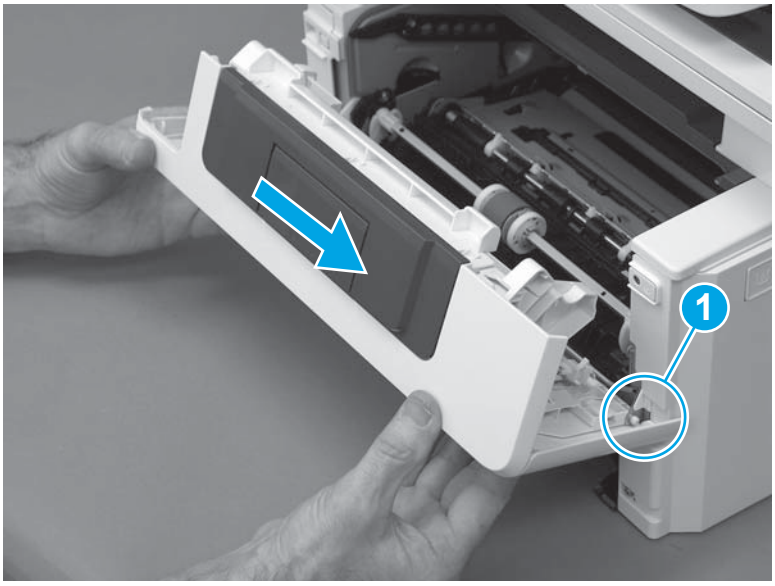


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

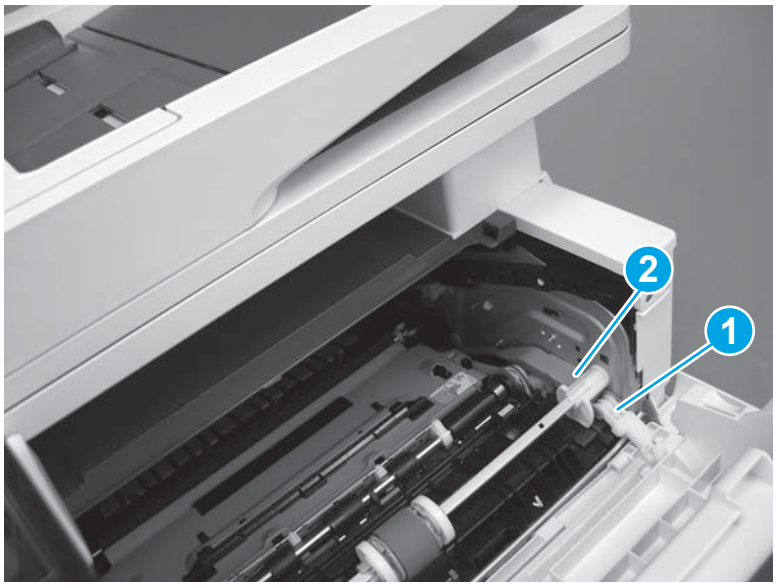
Figure 1-654 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

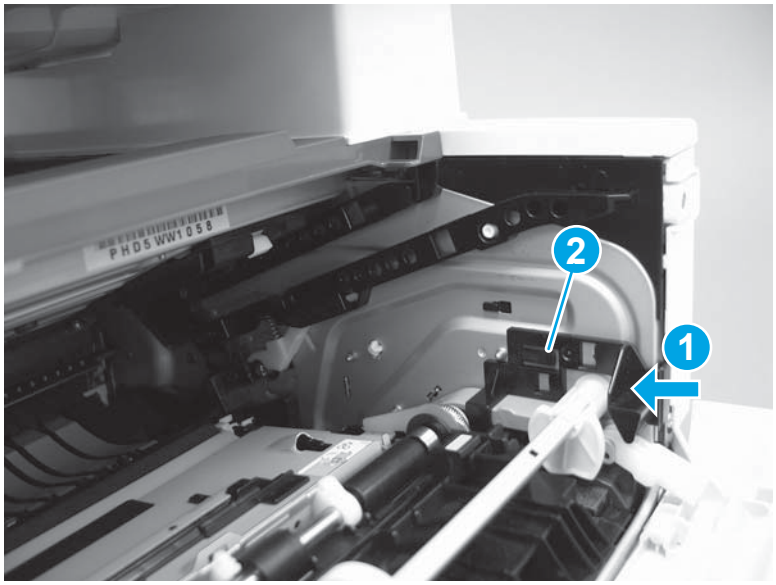
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-655 Install the pressure-release link



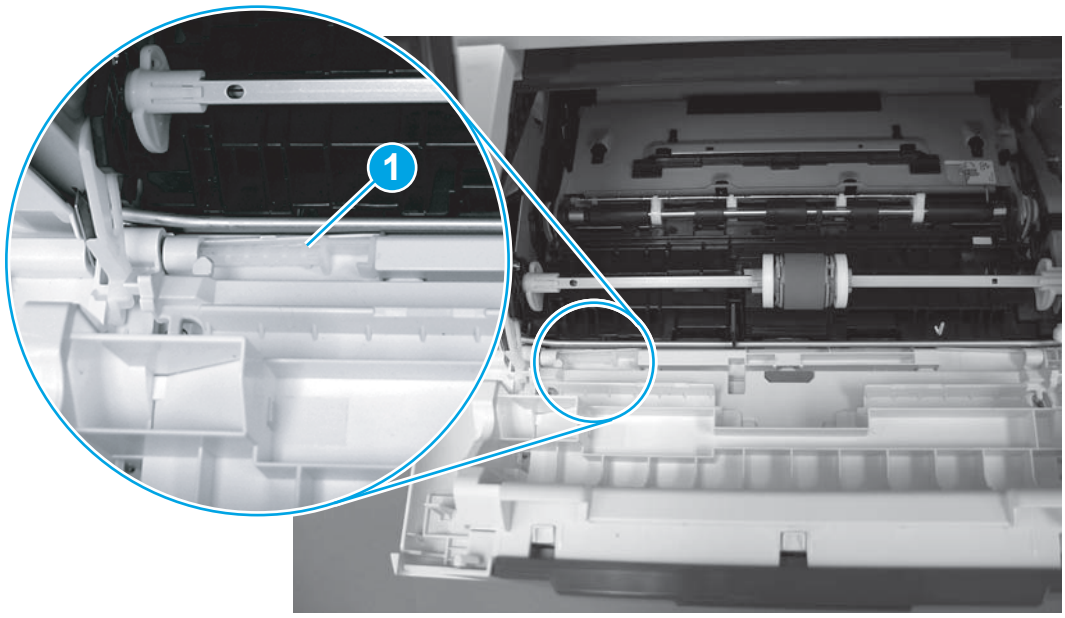
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-656 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-657 Align the hinge

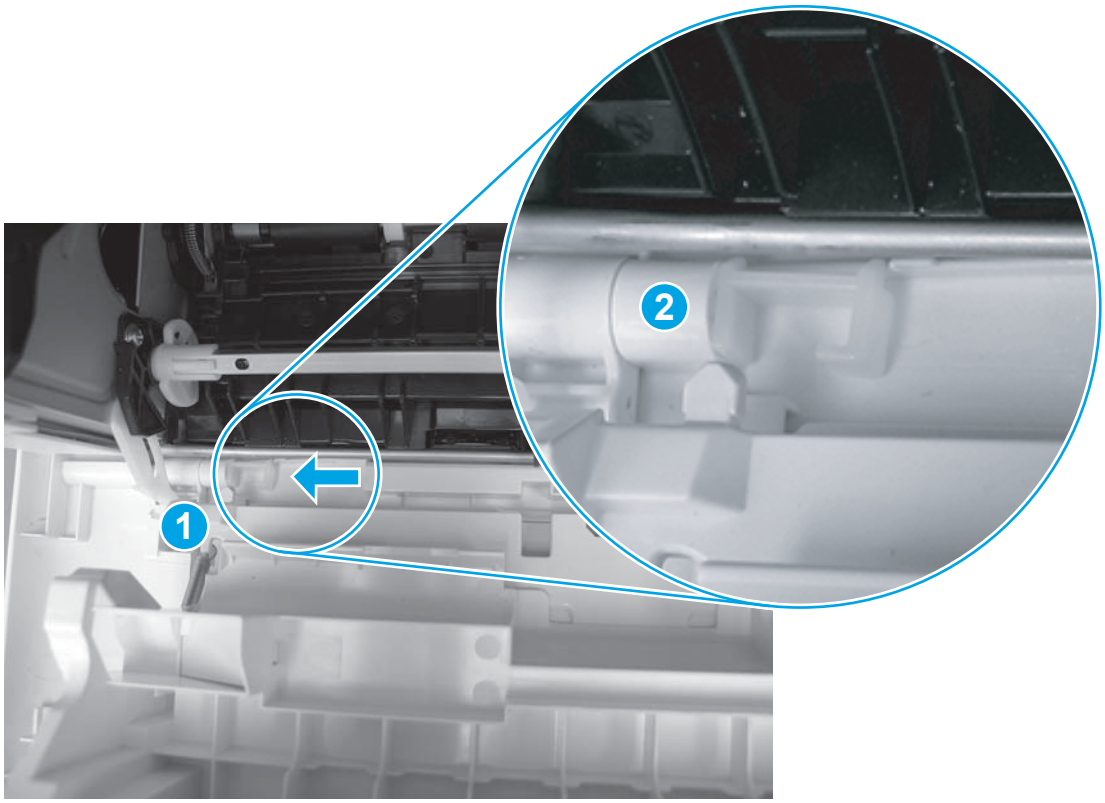


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

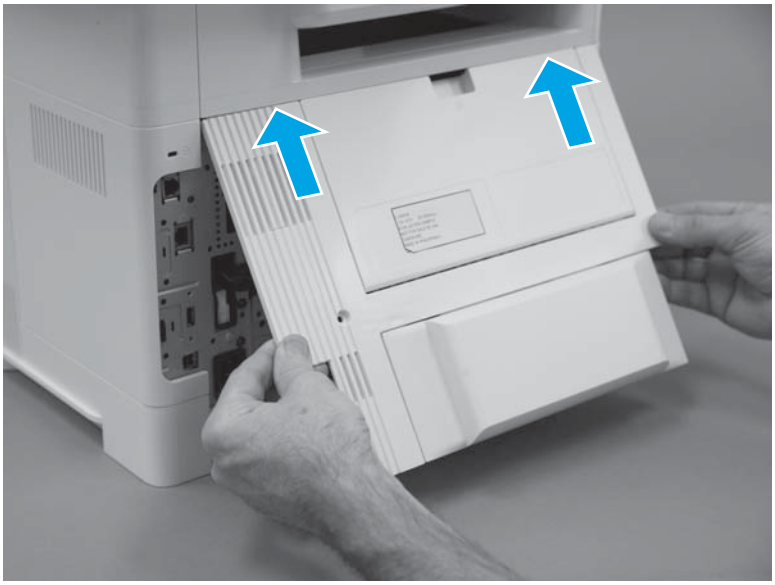
Figure 1-658 Install the support shaft



Step 25: Install the rear door assembly

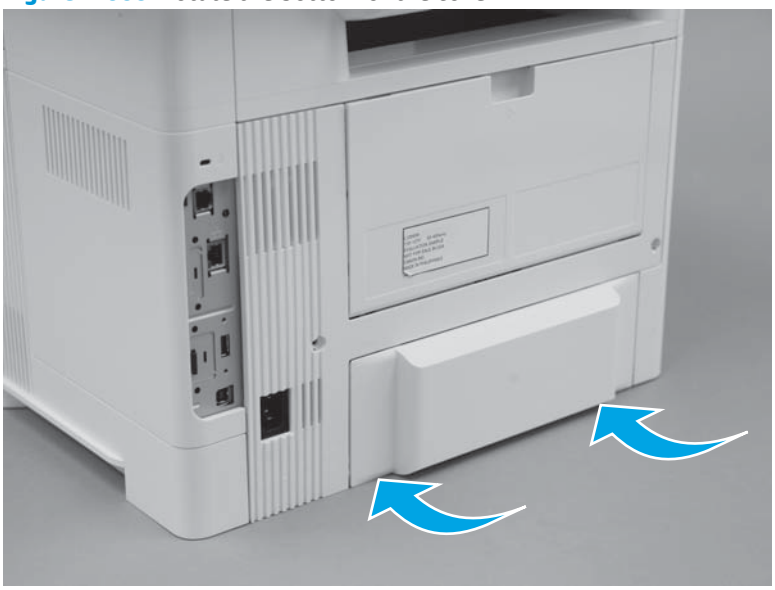
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-659 Install the cover



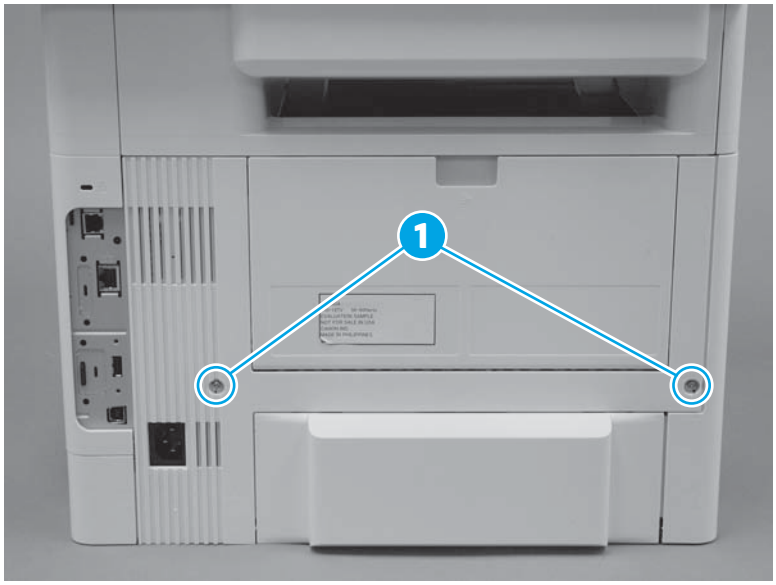
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-660 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-661 Install two screws

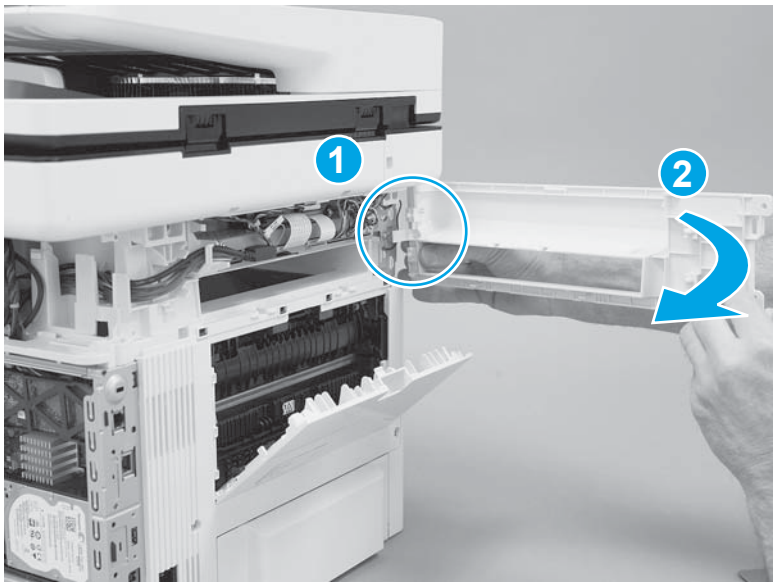


Step 26: Install the top-rear cover

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403.

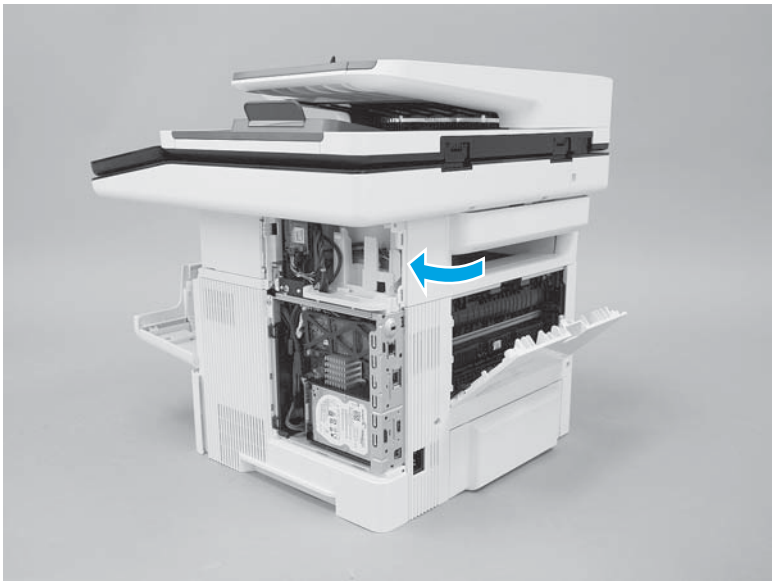
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-662 Engage one boss



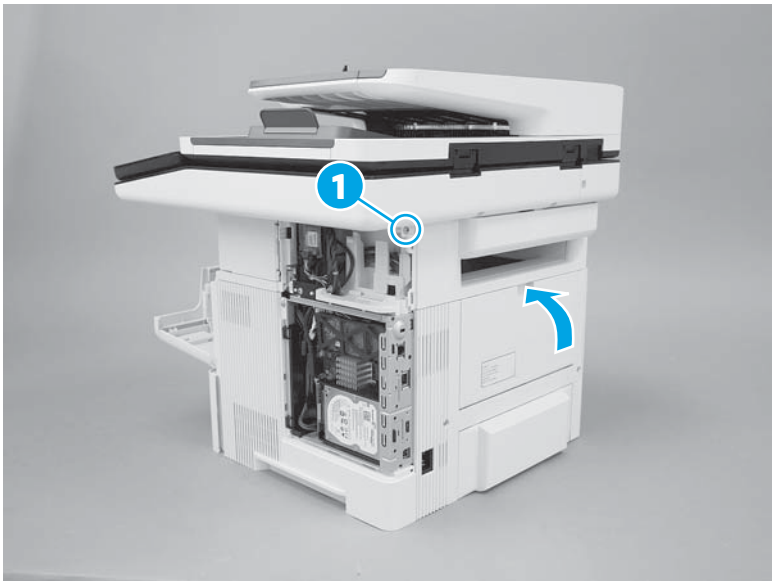
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-663 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-664 Install one screw



Step 27: Install the top-left cover

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403.

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-665 Slide the cover

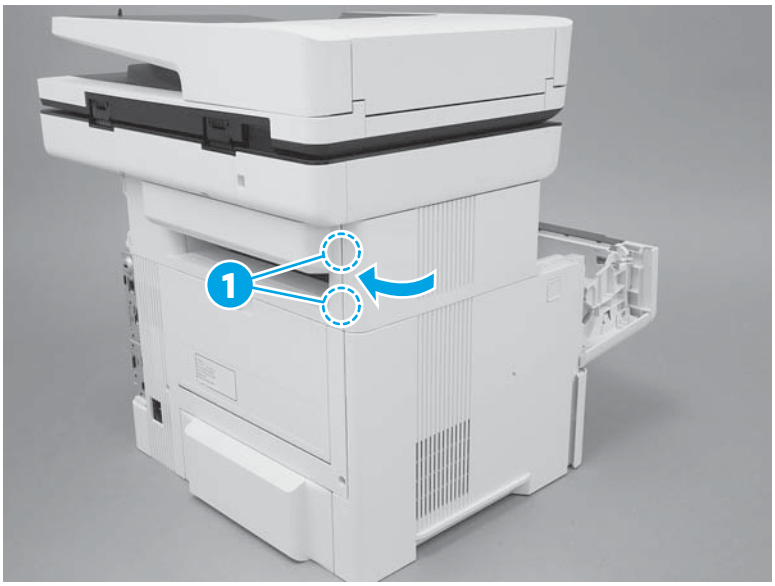
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-666 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-667 Engage two tabs



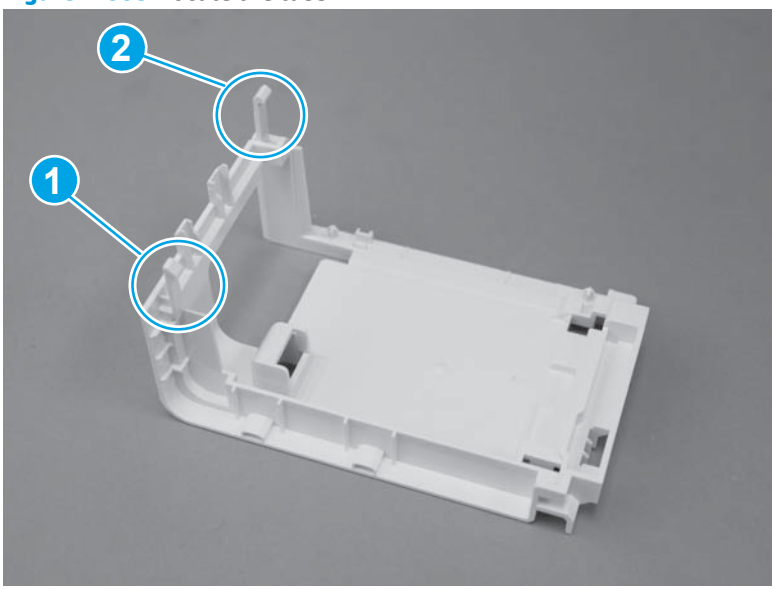
Step 28: install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 398.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

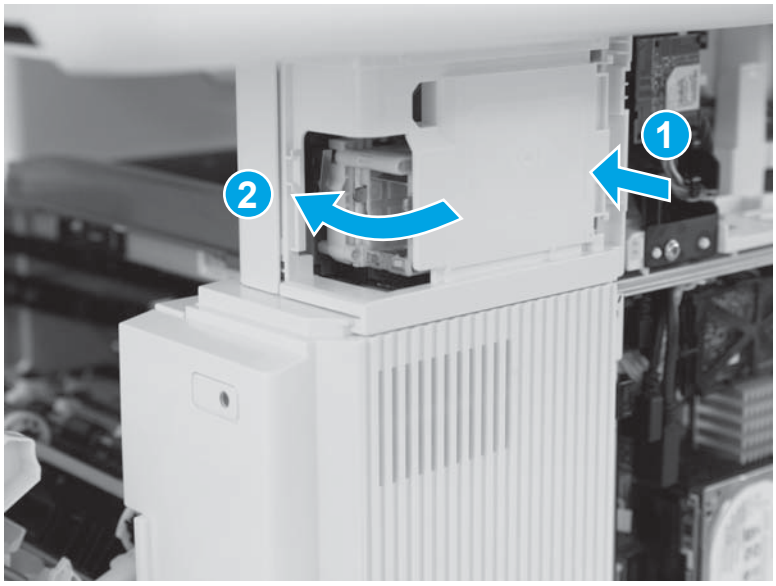
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-668 Locate the tabs



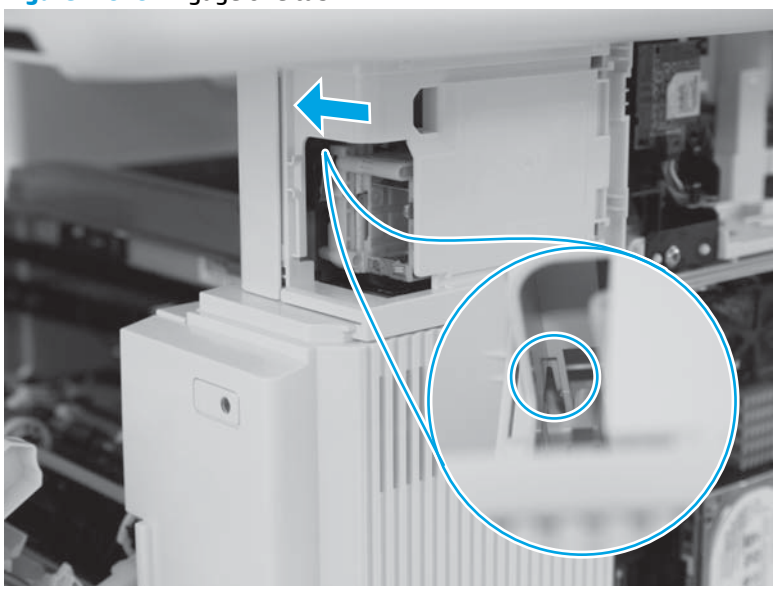
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-669 Install the cover



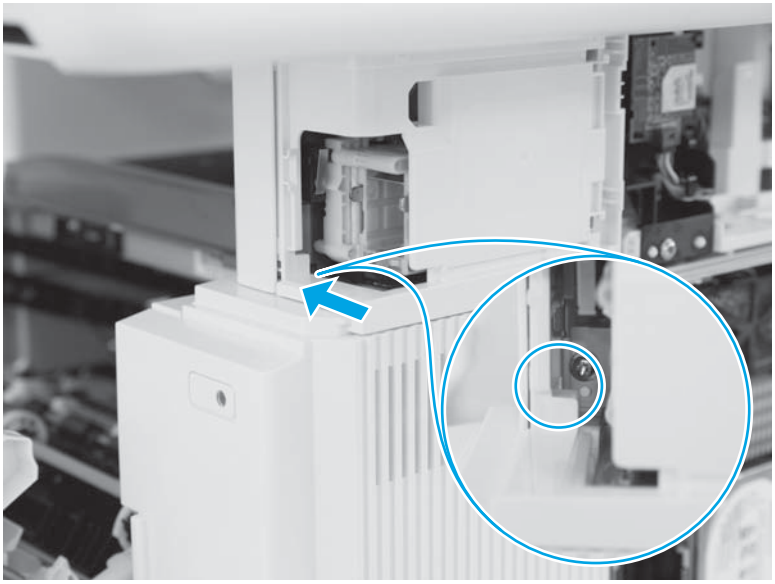
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-670 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-671 Engage one tab



Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403.

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

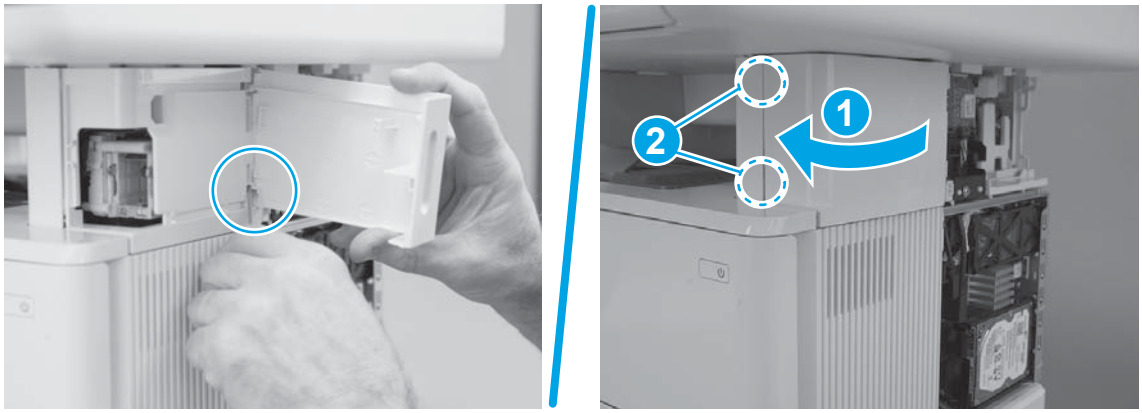
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-672 Install the door or cover

2.

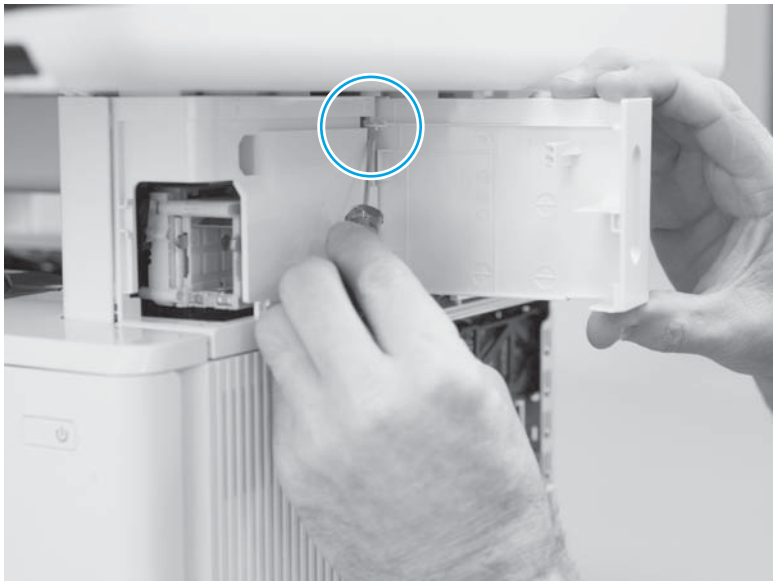
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-673 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-674 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-675 Close the door

Step 30: Install the fax PCA (M527)

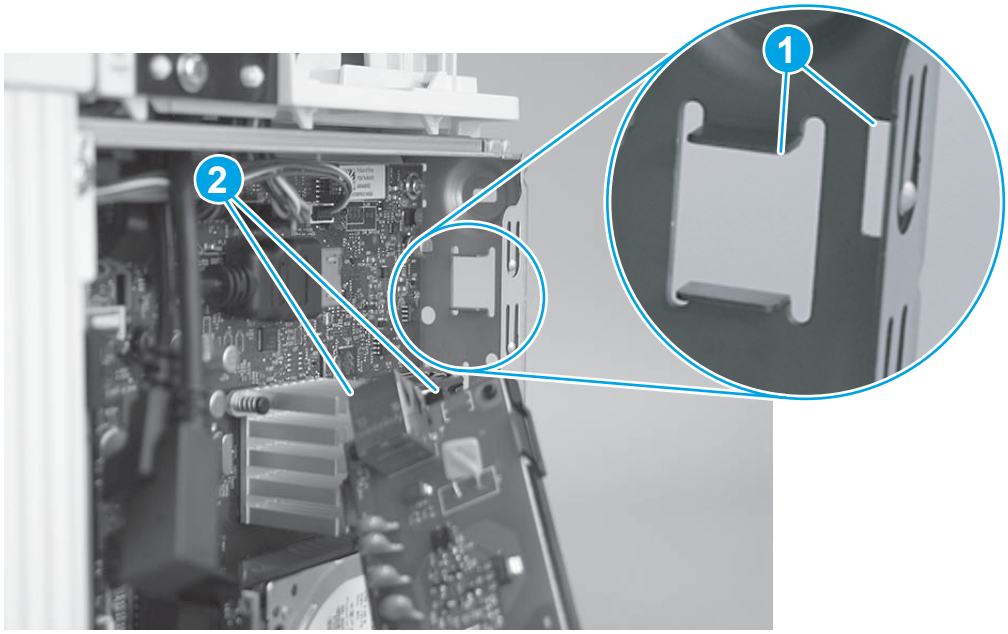
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

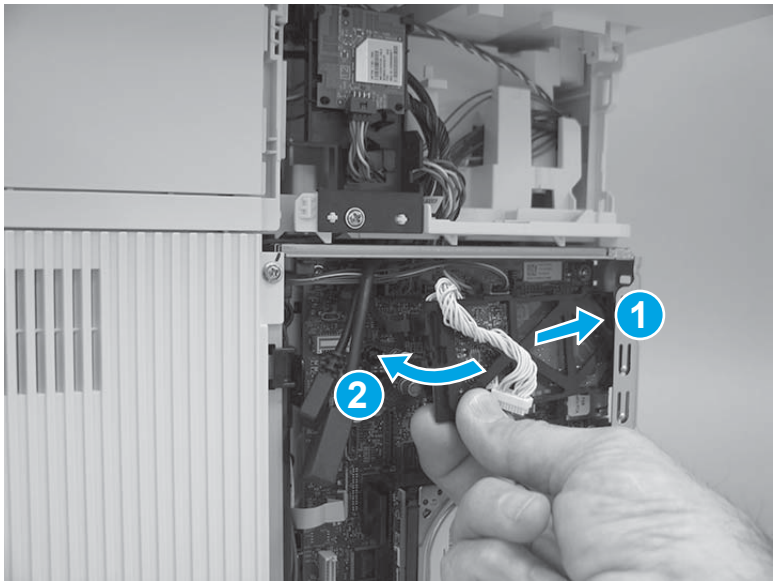
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-676 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

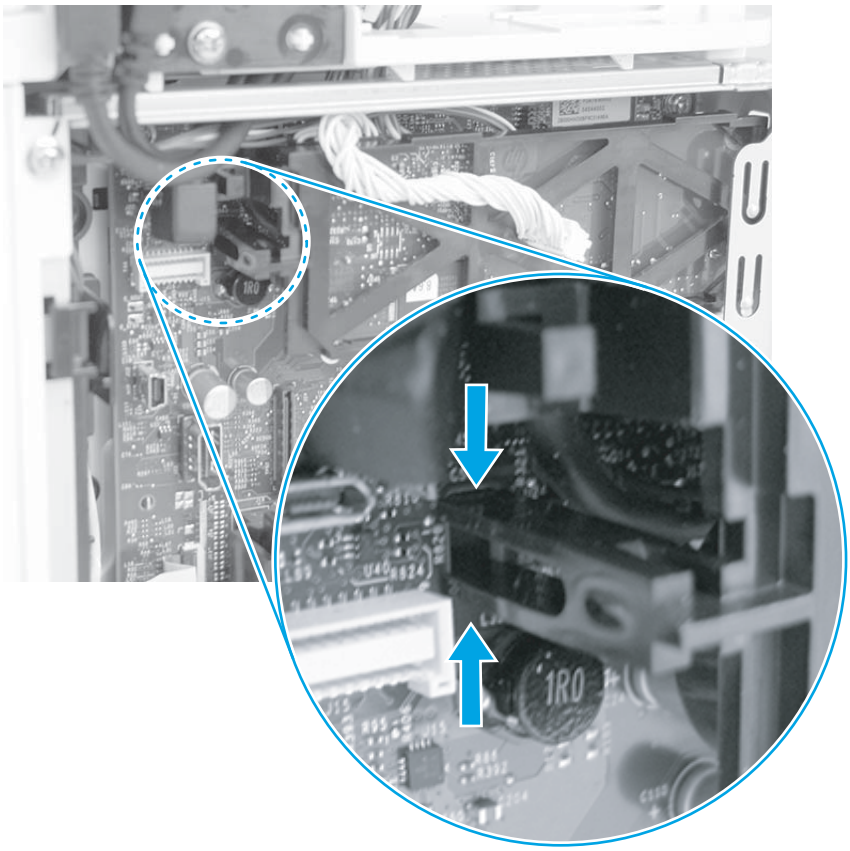
Figure 1-677 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

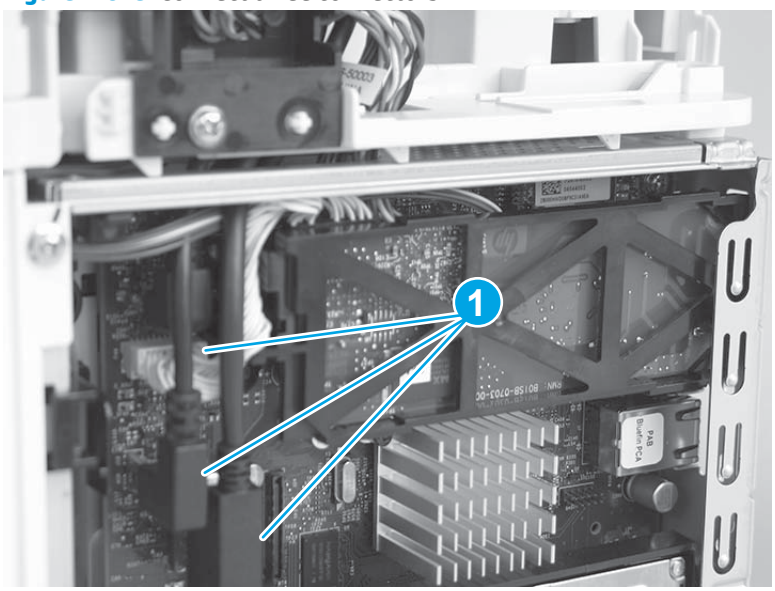
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-678 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

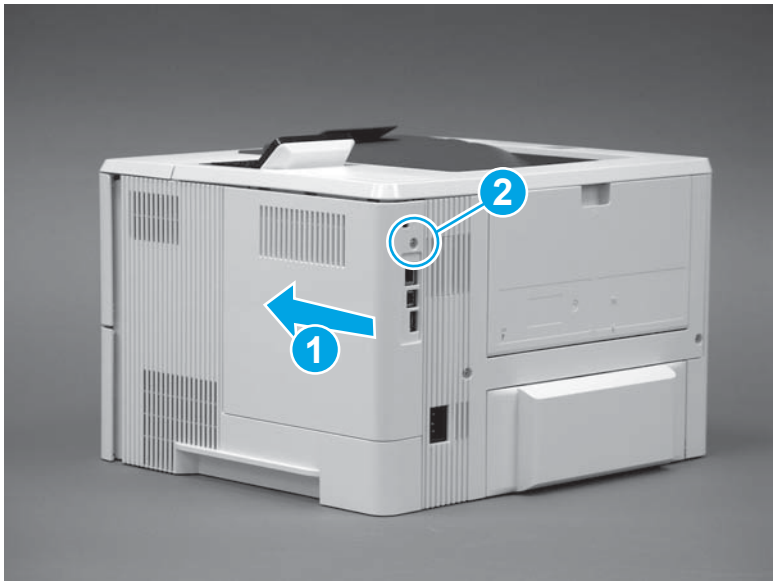
Figure 1-679 Connect three connectors



Step 31: Install the formatter cover

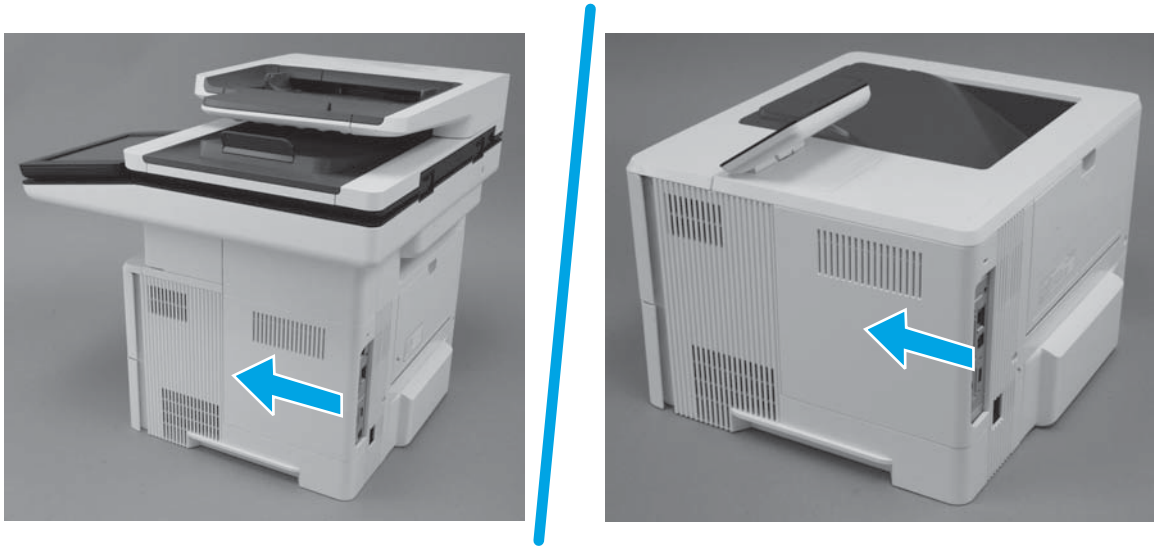
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-680 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

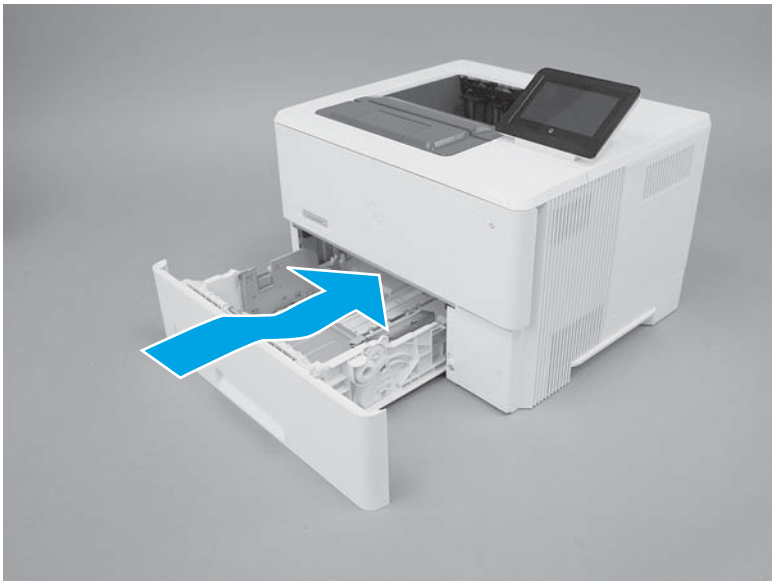
Figure 1-681 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 32: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-682 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

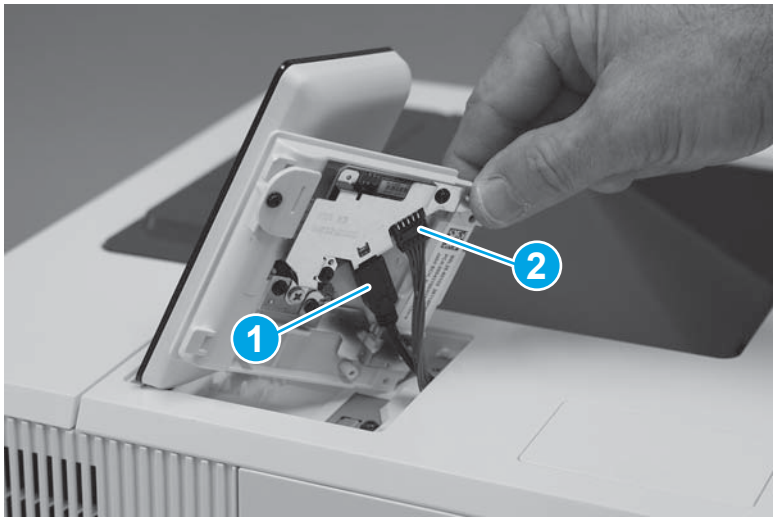
Figure 1-683 Close the tray

Step 33: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only.

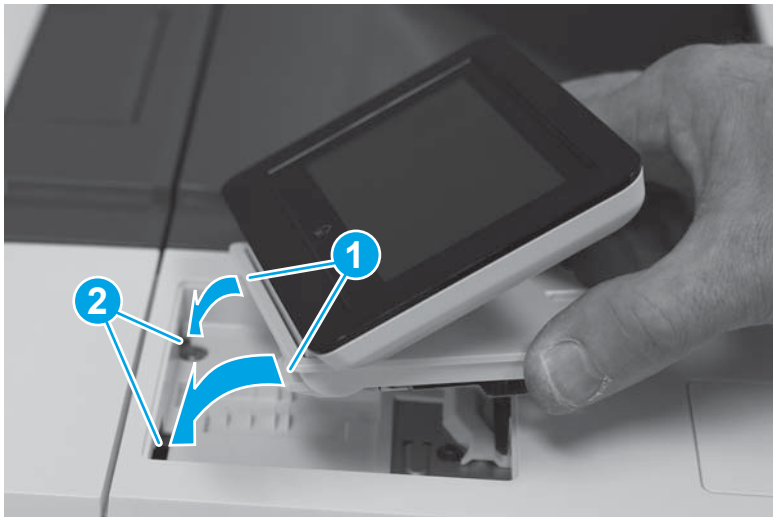
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-684 Connect the cables



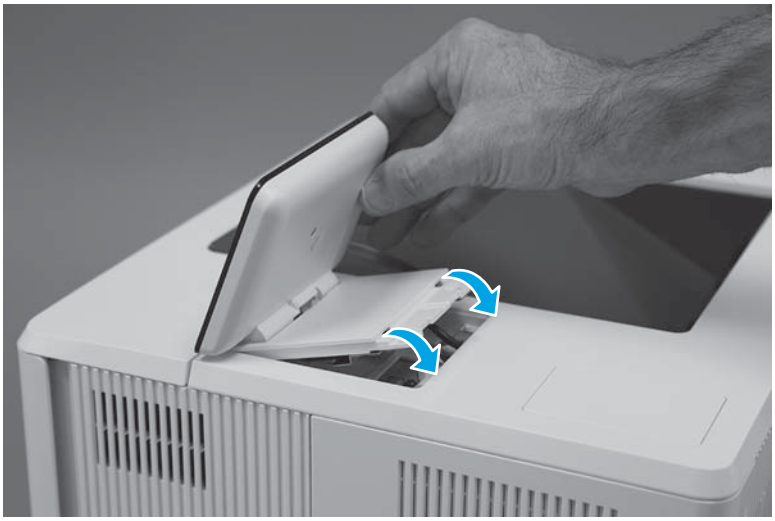
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-685 Install the control panel



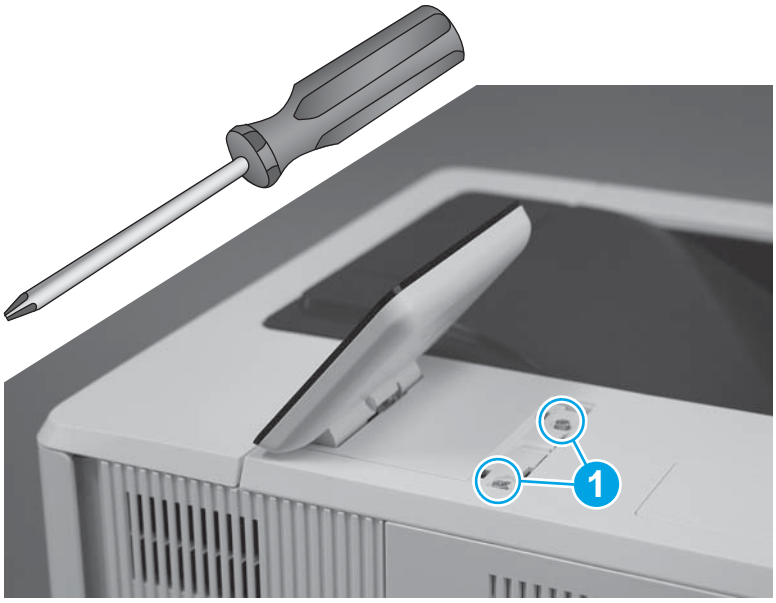
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-686 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

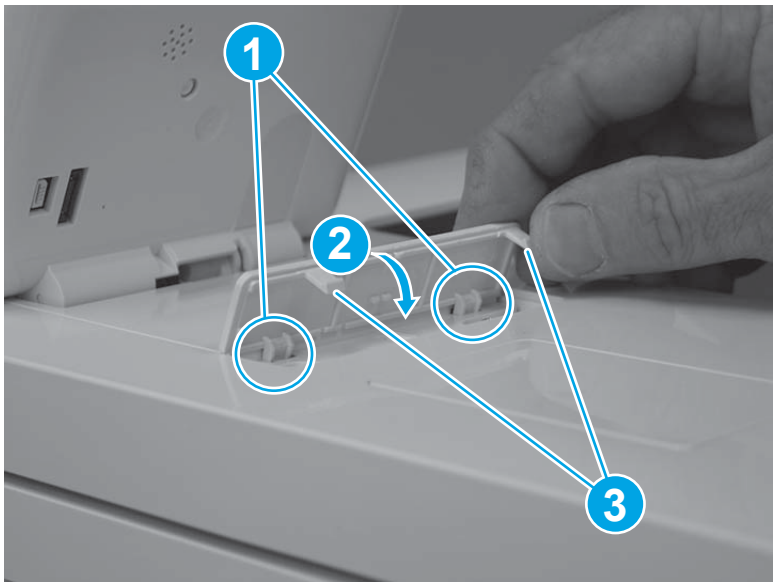
Figure 1-687 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-688 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527)
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (M527)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the fax PCA
- Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 7: Remove the top-left cover
- Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover
- Step 9: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 10: Remove the sub-scanner assembly (SSA)
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement SSA
- Step 12: Install the SSA
- Step 13: Install the SCB
- Step 14: Install the top-rear cover
- Step 15: Install the top-left cover
- Step 16: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 17: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 18: Install the fax PCA
- Step 19: Install the formatter cover
- Step 20: Install the control panel (M527)
- Step 21: Install the white backing (M527)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the sub-scanner assembly (SSA).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) part number	
CF377-60104	Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) kit with instruction guide[1]

[1] This kit includes a replacement white backing and white backing retention clips.

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page, and then make a copy using the flatbed glass to make sure that it is properly functioning.

Print a configuration page, and then make a copy using the document feeder to make sure that it is properly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-689 Open the document feeder

2. Remove the white backing.

Figure 1-690 Remove the white backing

3. If any of the retention clips (callout 1) remain attached to the white backing (or are damaged), go to step 4.

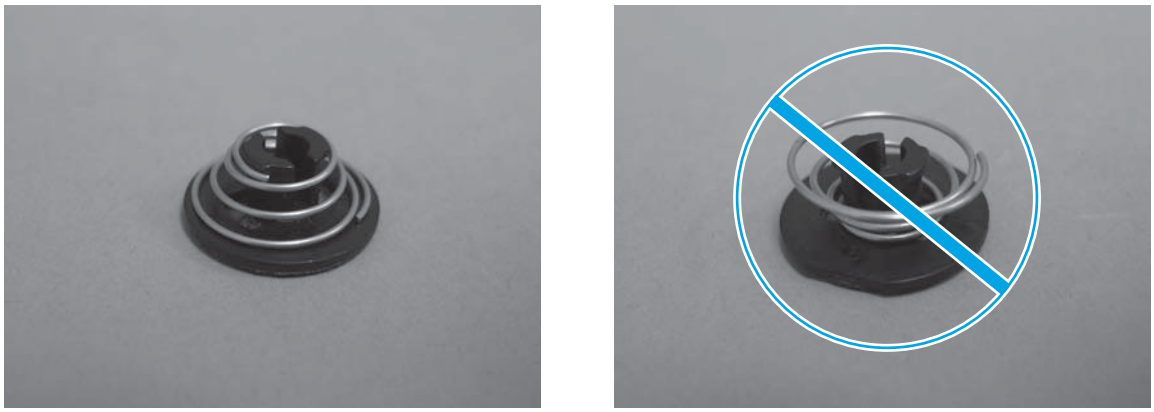
NOTE: If none of the retention clips remain attached to the white backing, skip the remaining substeps in this removal procedure.

Figure 1-691 Check the retention clips

4. Verify that the spring is positioned correctly on the retention clip.

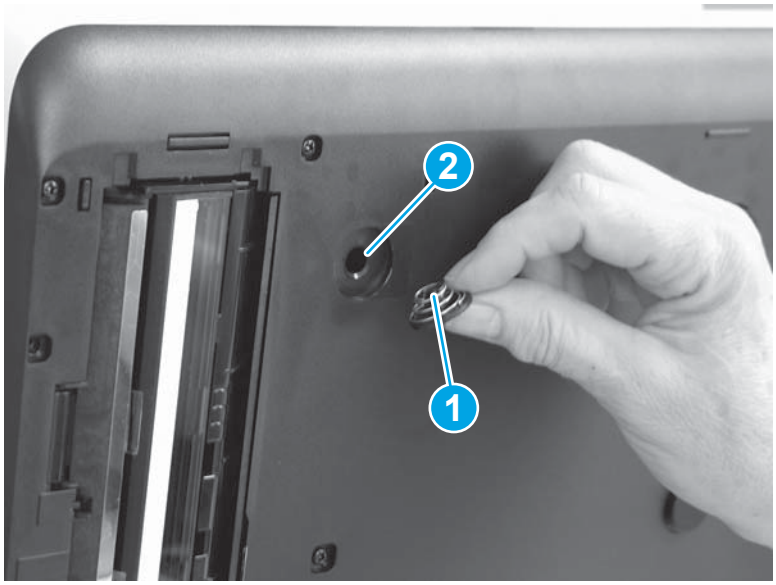
NOTE: If any of the retention clips or springs are damaged, replace them with the clips supplied in the kit.

Figure 1-692 Check the retention clip spring



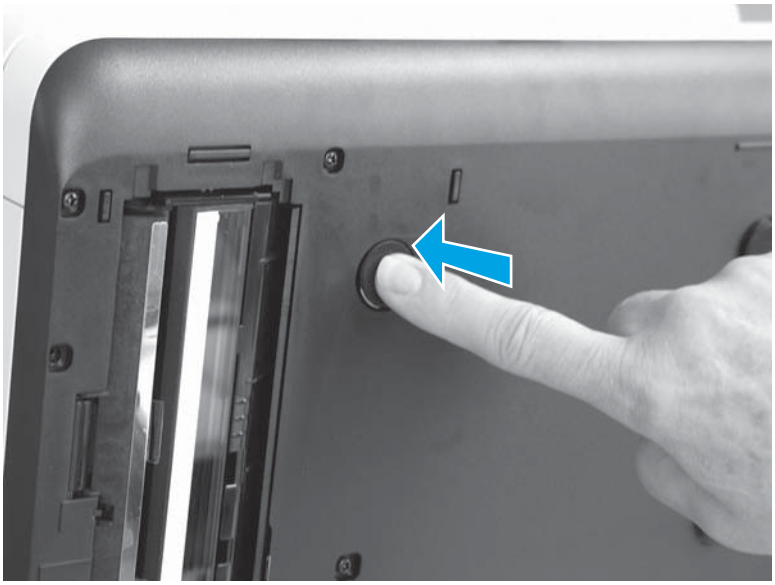
5. Install the replacement clip (callout 1) in the slot (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-693 Install the retention clip



6. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

Figure 1-694 Press the retention clip

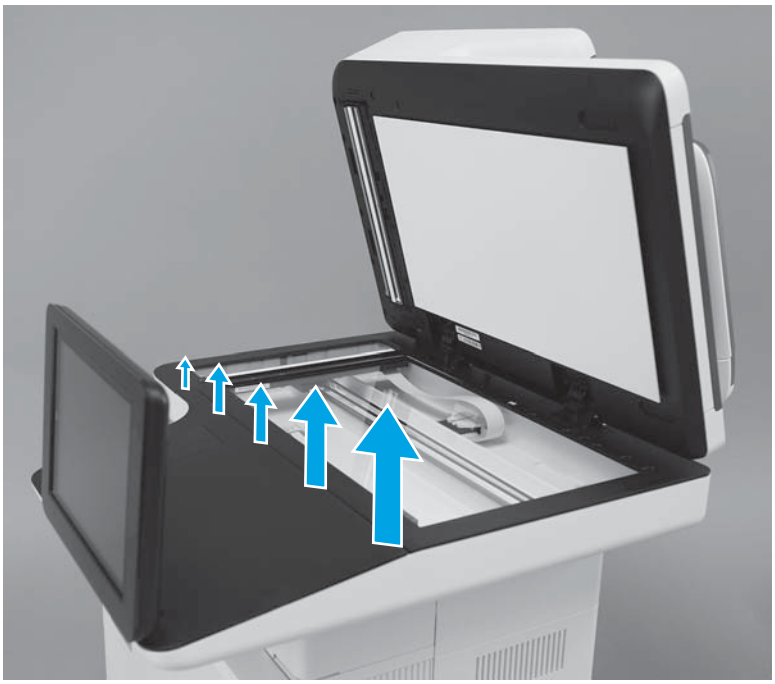


Step 2: Remove the control panel (M527)

1. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

NOTE: The thin black-plastic cover will separate from the white-plastic control-panel base.

Figure 1-695 Release five tabs

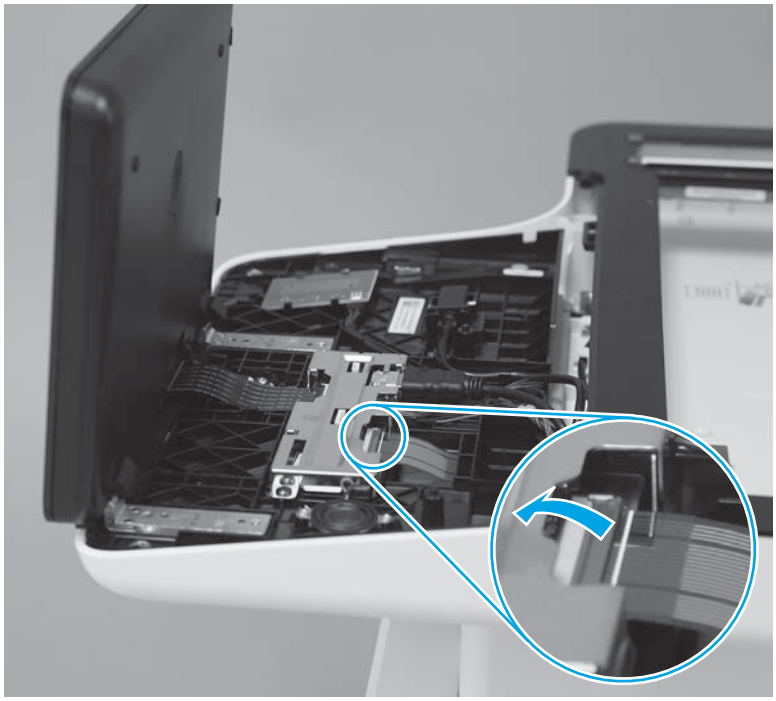


2. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-696 Remove the cover

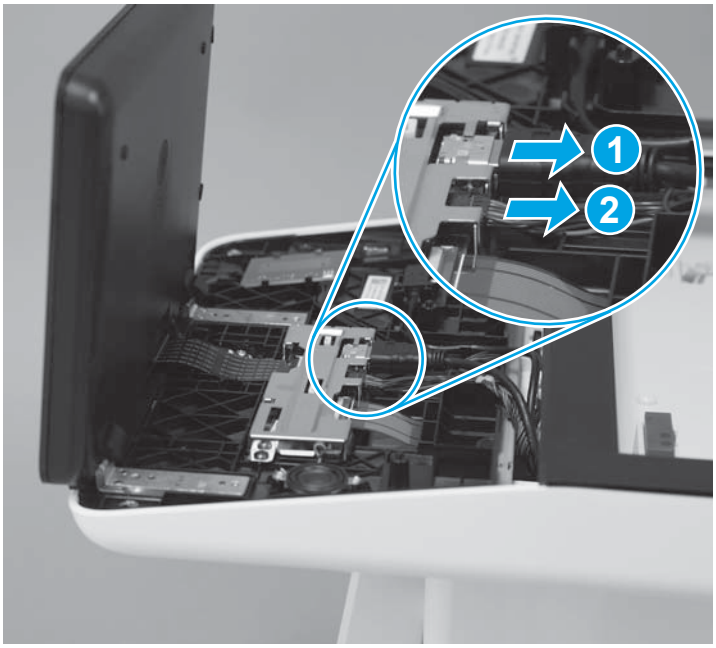
3. **M527c/z only**: Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-697 Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z)



4. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

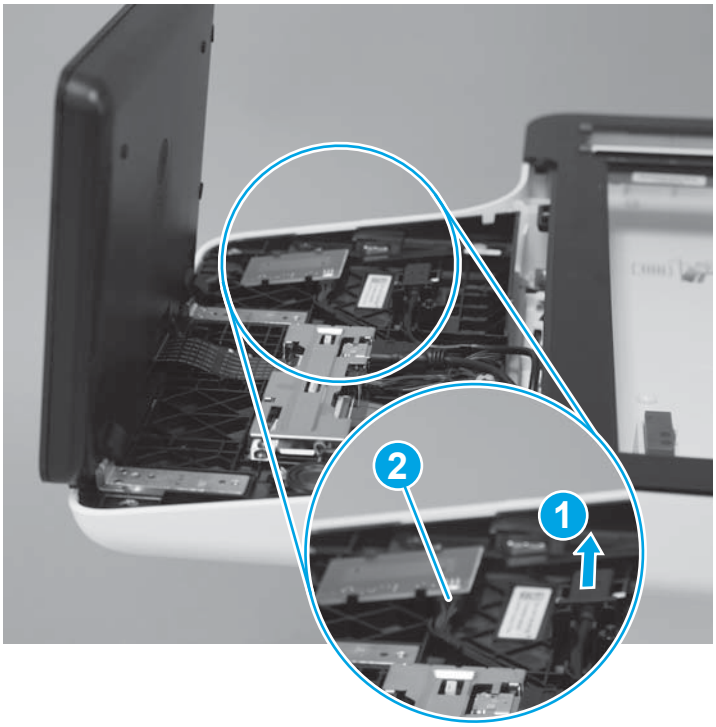
Figure 1-698 Disconnect connectors



5. Release the USB cable (callout 1) from the holder.

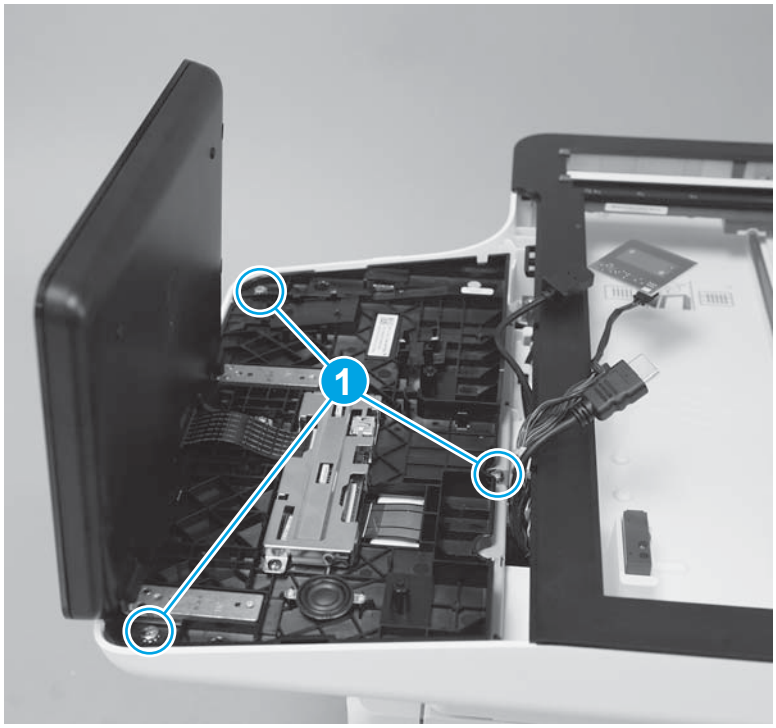
NOTE: **M527z only**: Disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-699 Release the USB and disconnect the NFC PCA



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-700 Remove three screws



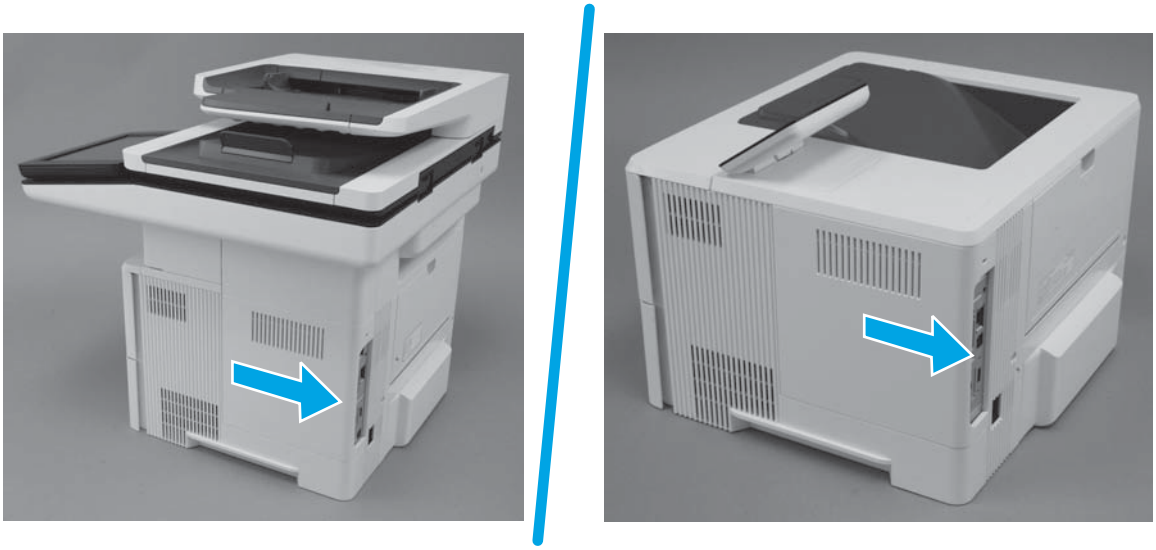
7. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-701 Remove the control panel

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-702 Remove the formatter cover



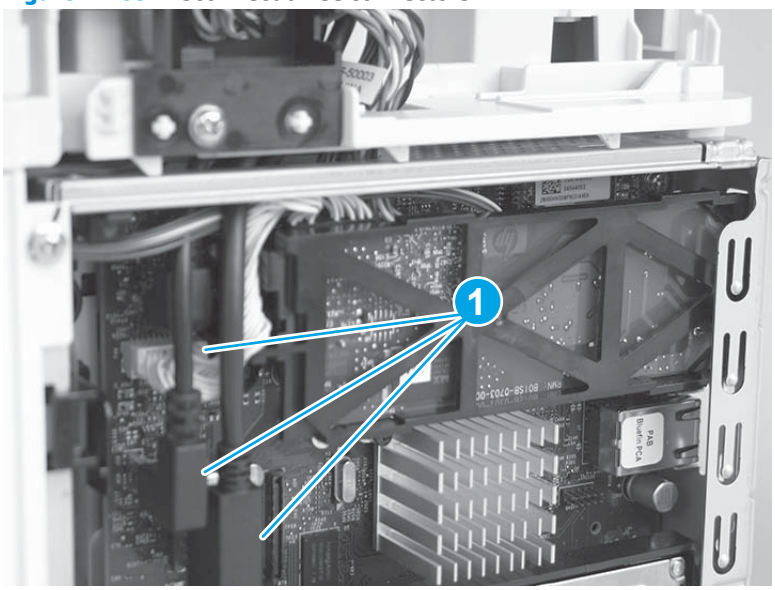
Step 4: Remove the fax PCA

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

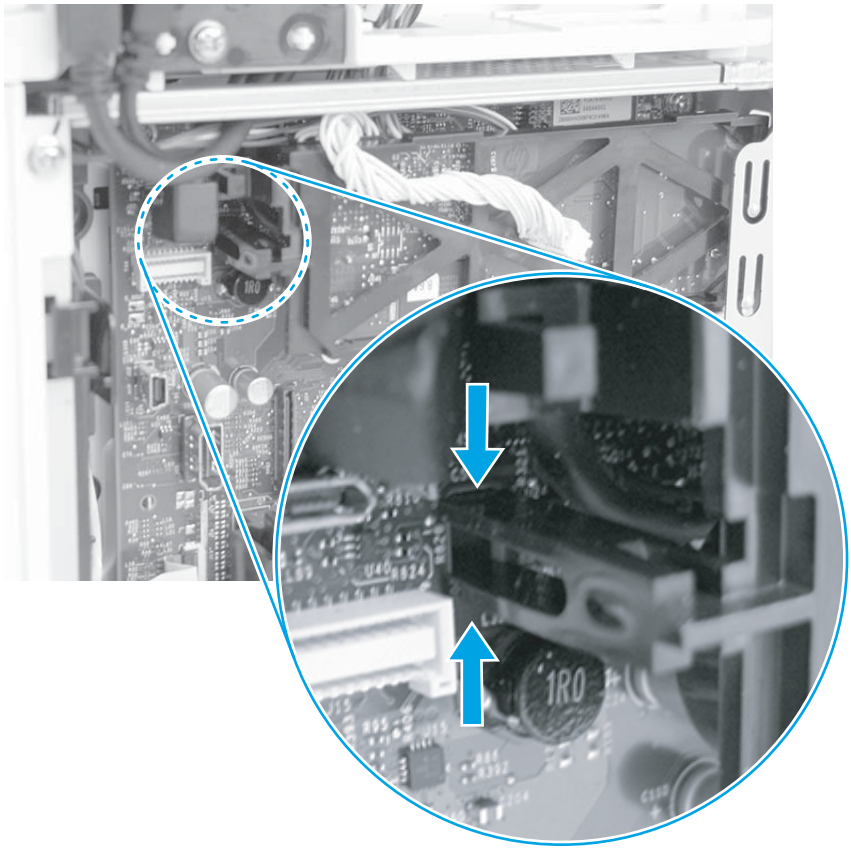
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-703 Disconnect three connectors



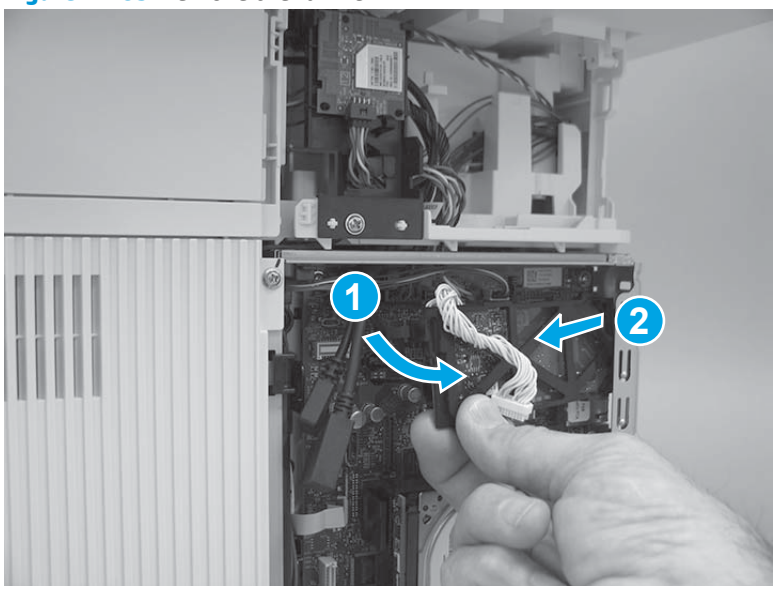
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-704 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-705 Remove the fax PCA



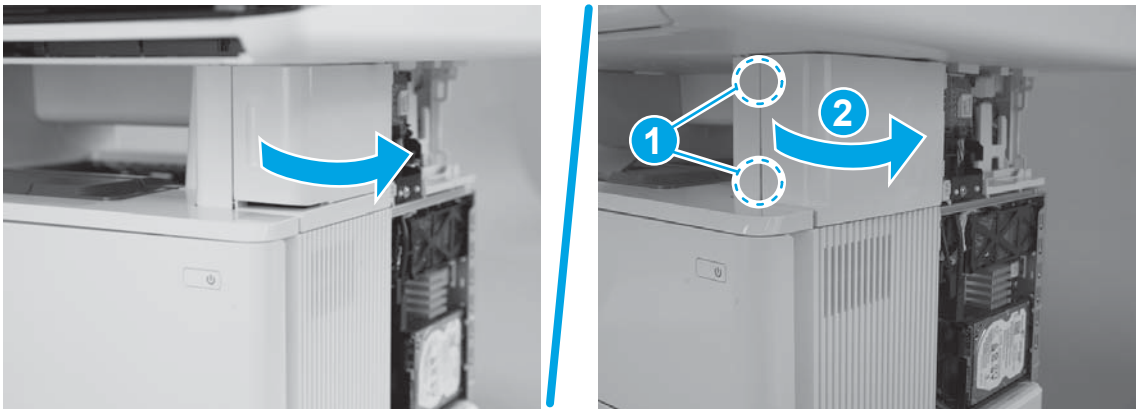
Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-706 Open the door or release the cover



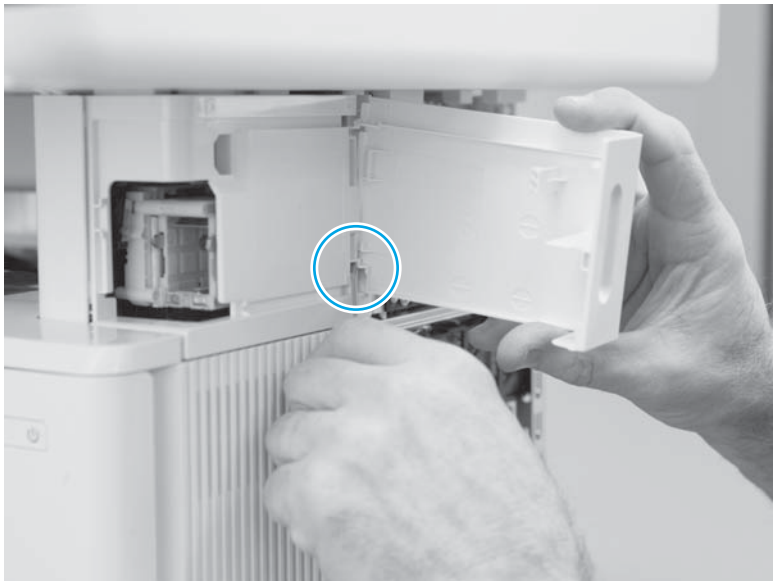
2. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-707 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

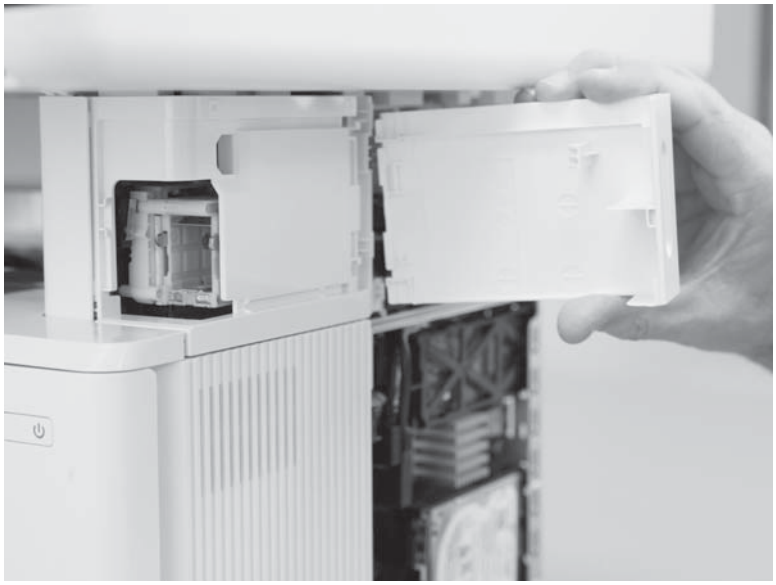
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-708 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-709 Remove the door



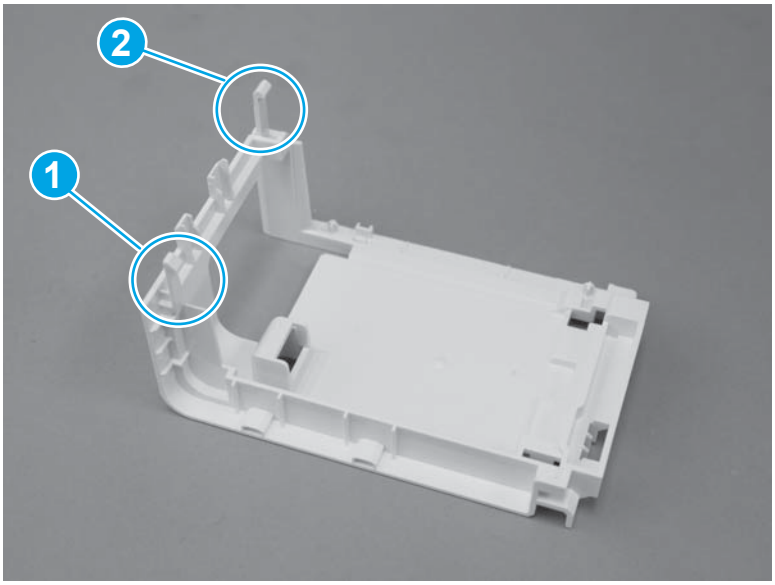
Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the top-left cover on page 421.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

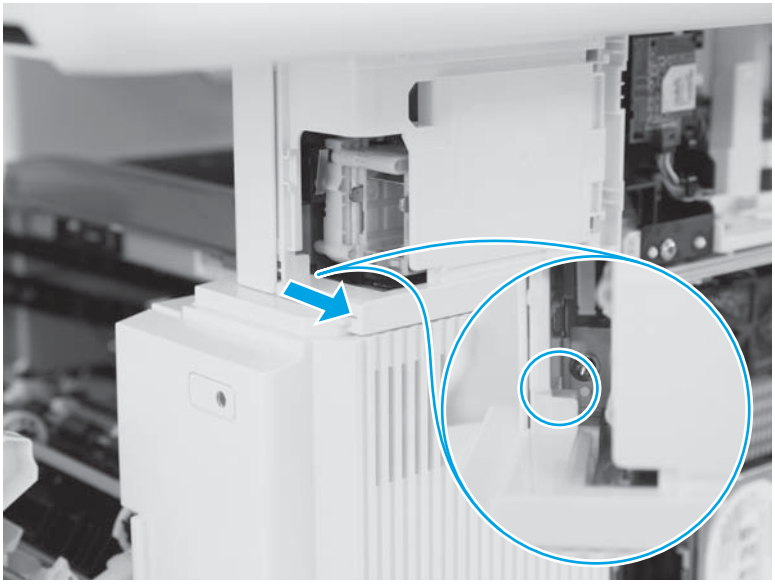
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-710 Locate the tabs



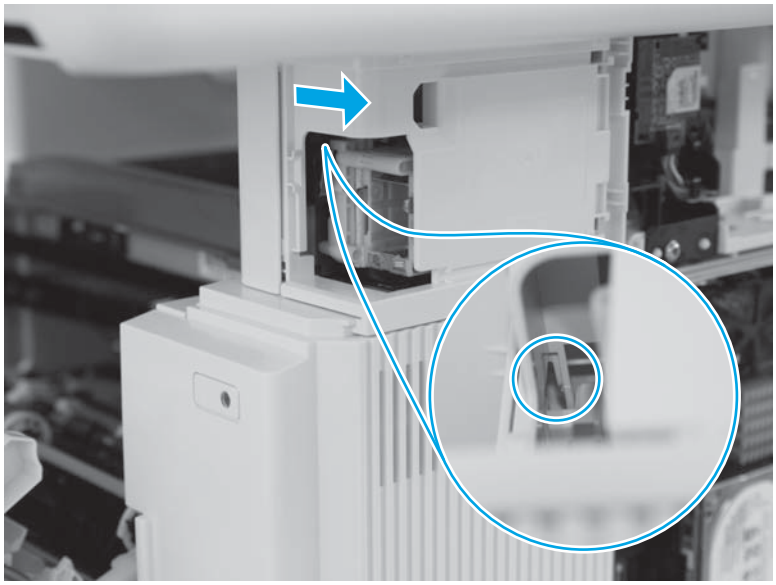
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-711 Release one tab



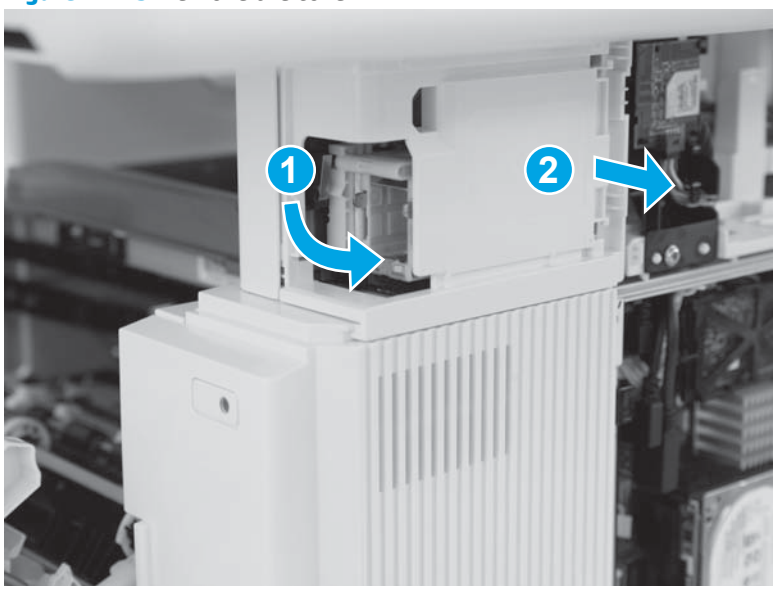
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-712 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

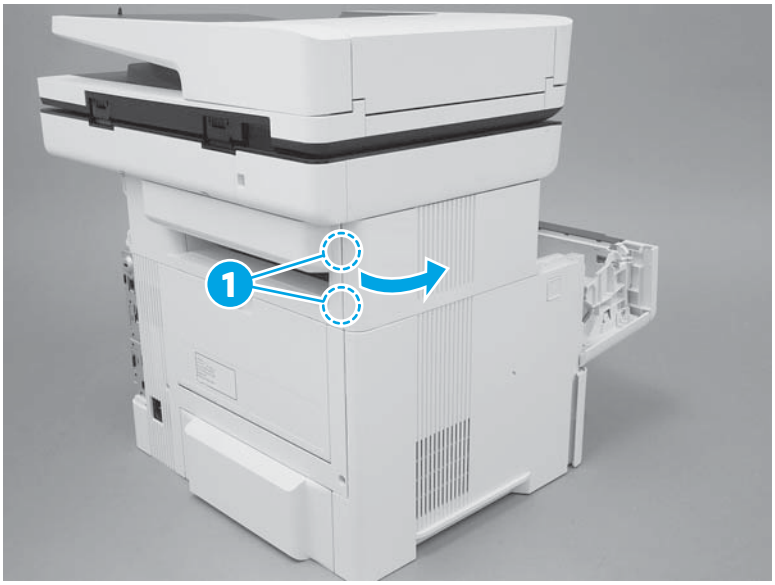
Figure 1-713 Remove the cover



Step 7: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-714 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-715 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-716 Slide the cover

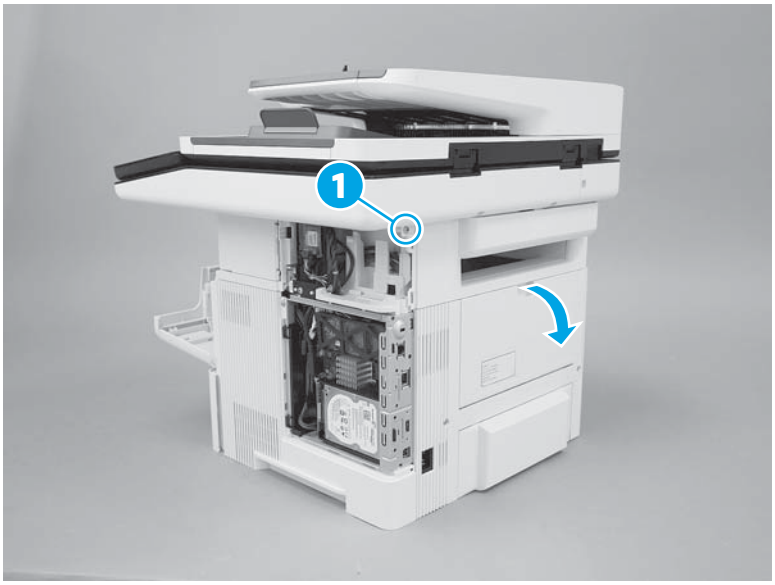
4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-717 Remove the cover

Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover

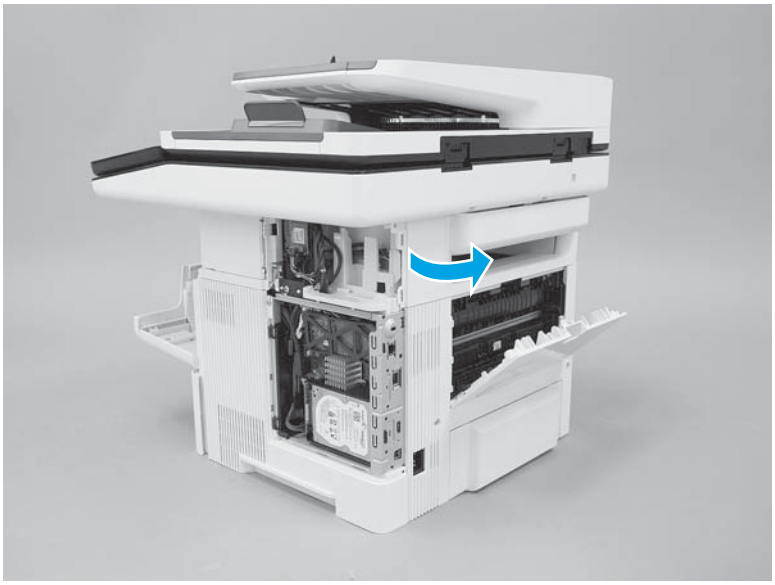
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-718 Remove one screw



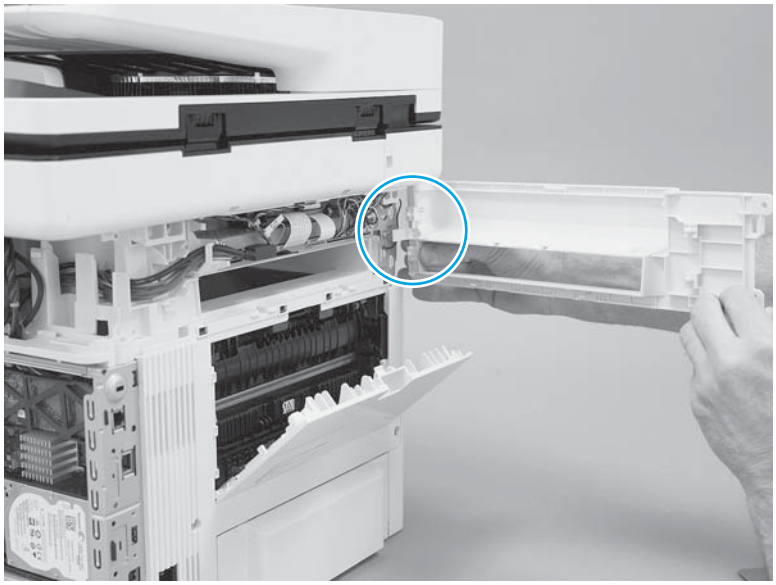
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-719 Rotate the cover



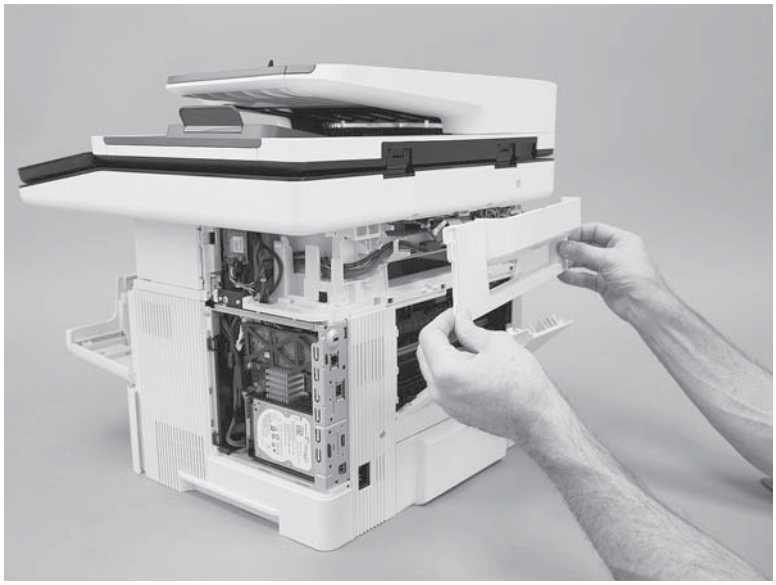
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-720 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-721 Remove the cover



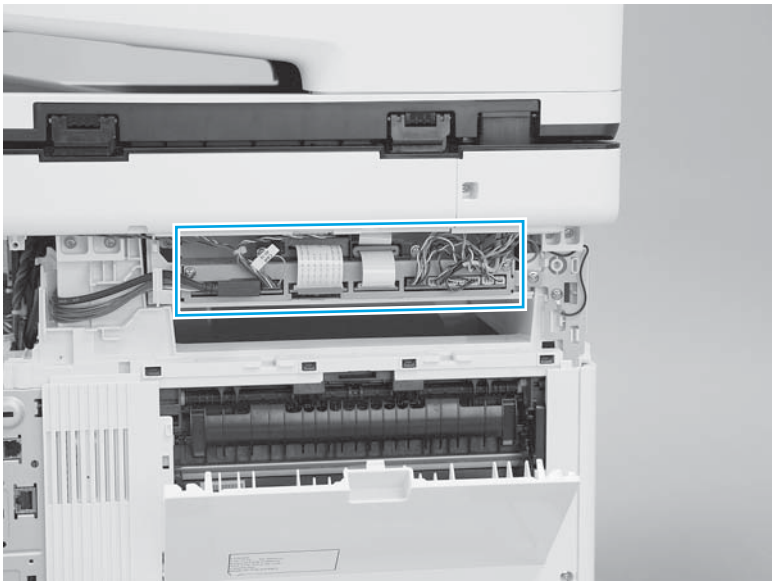
Step 9: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Disconnect all of the connectors from the SCB.

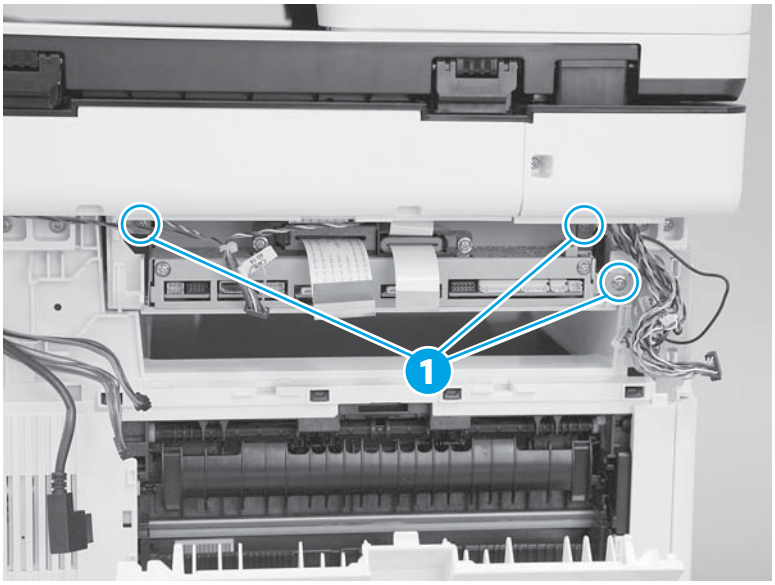
Reinstallation tip: There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

Figure 1-722 Disconnect all of the connectors



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

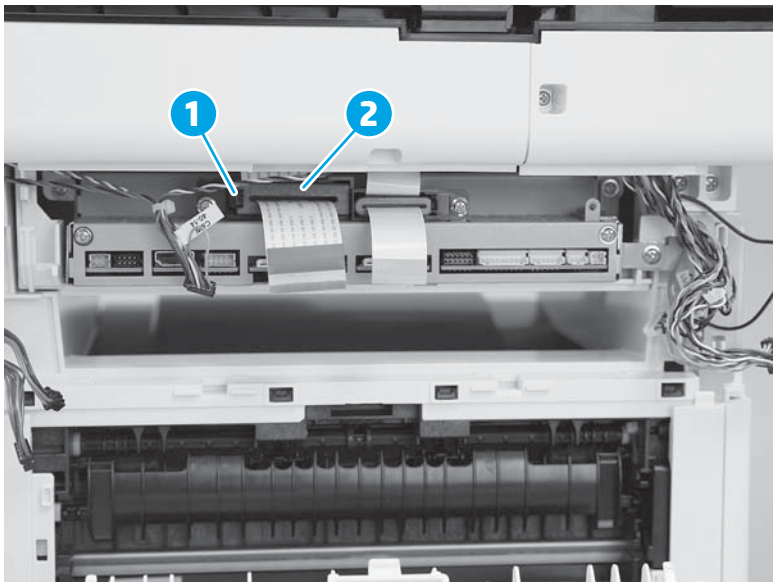
Figure 1-723 Remove three screws



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

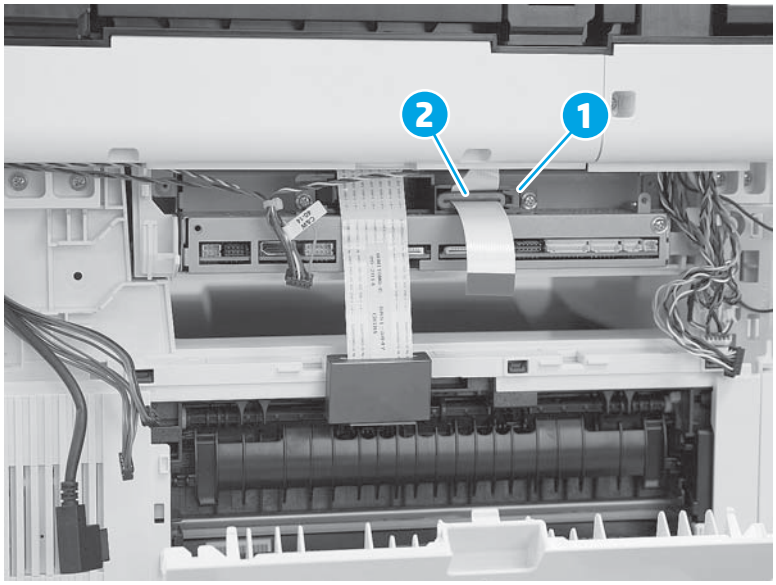
NOTE: The ferrite does not need to be removed from the FFC. Simply let it slide down the FFC until it stops, and then let it hang out of the way.

Figure 1-724 Remove one ferrite



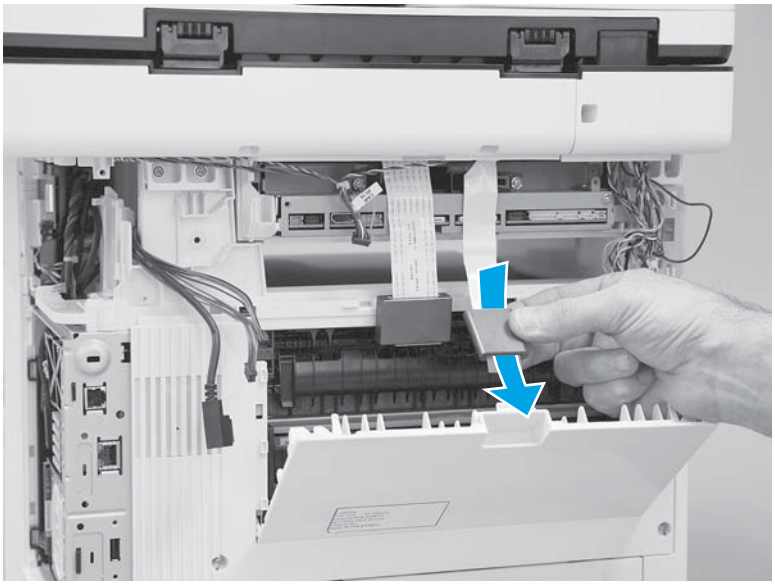
4. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-725 Remove one ferrite



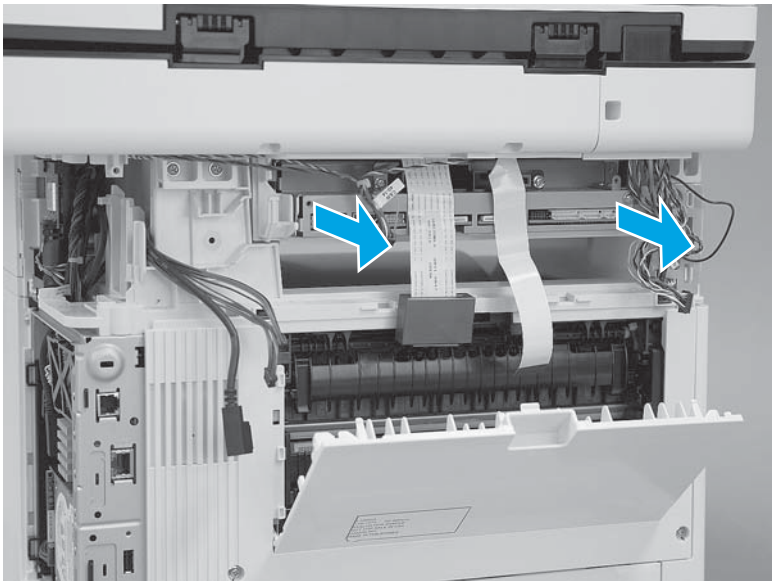
5. Slide the ferrite down the FFC to remove it.

Figure 1-726 Remove the ferrite from the FFC



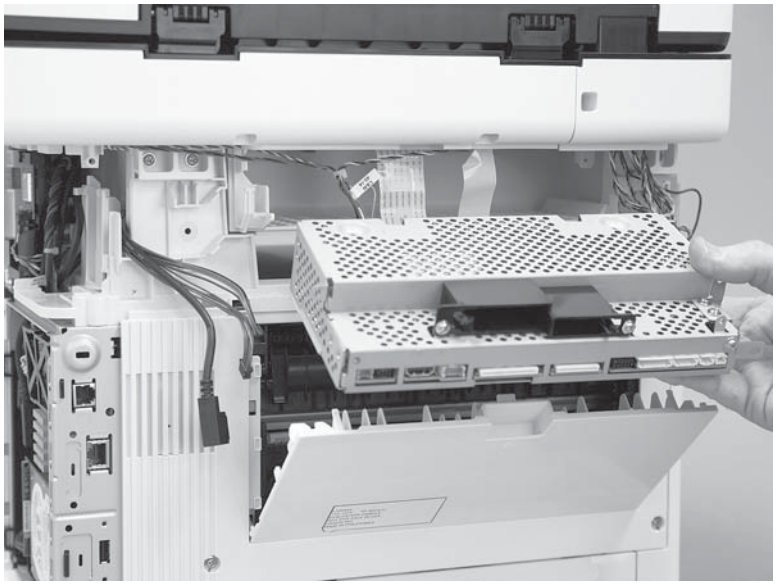
6. Slide the SCB straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-727 Slide the SCB out



7. Remove the SCB.

Figure 1-728 Remove the SCB



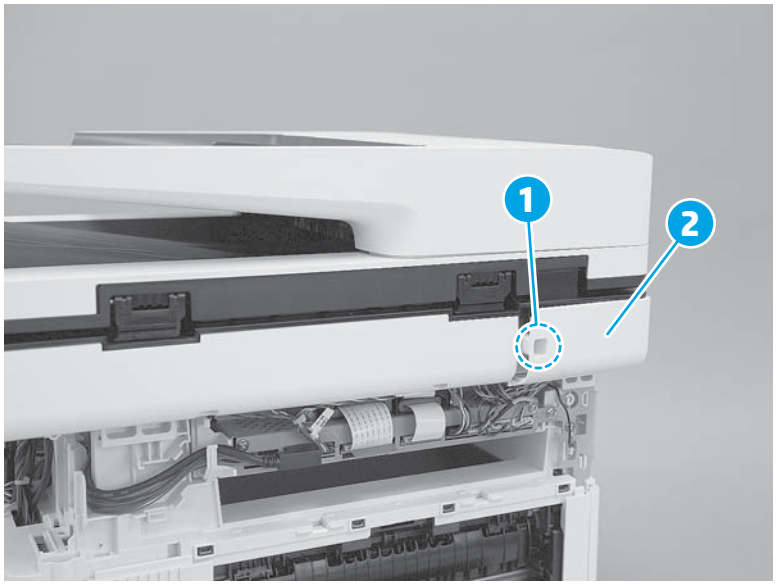
Step 10: Remove the sub-scanner assembly (SSA)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

The SCB is shown installed in this step. However, the procedure for removing the document feeder is correct for this printer.

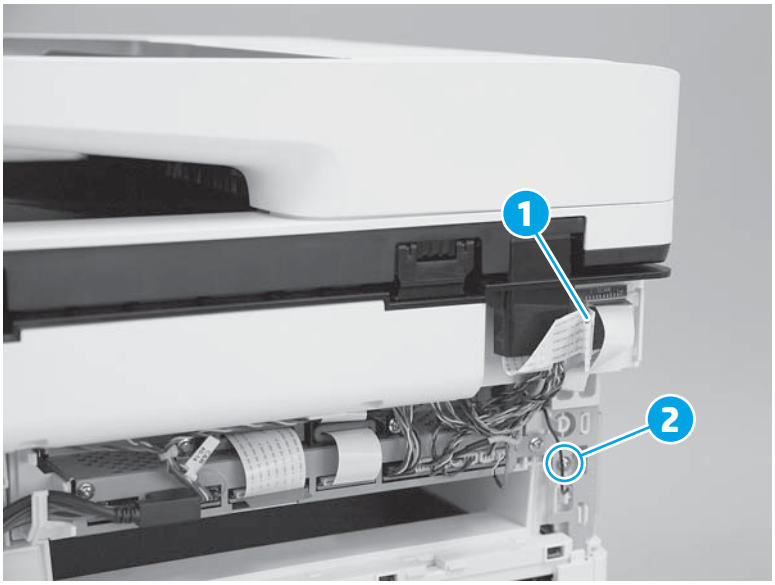
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-729 Remove the cover



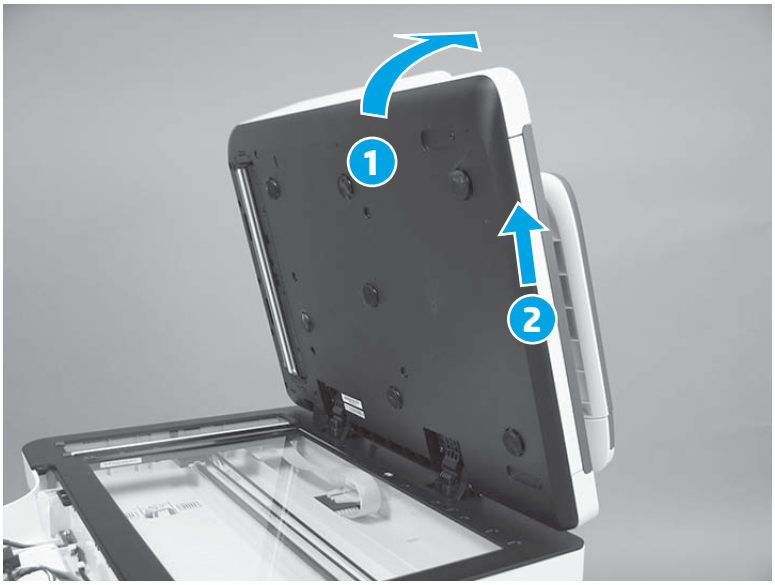
2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), and then remove one ground screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-730 Disconnect the FFC and the ground cable



3. Tilt the document feeder back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

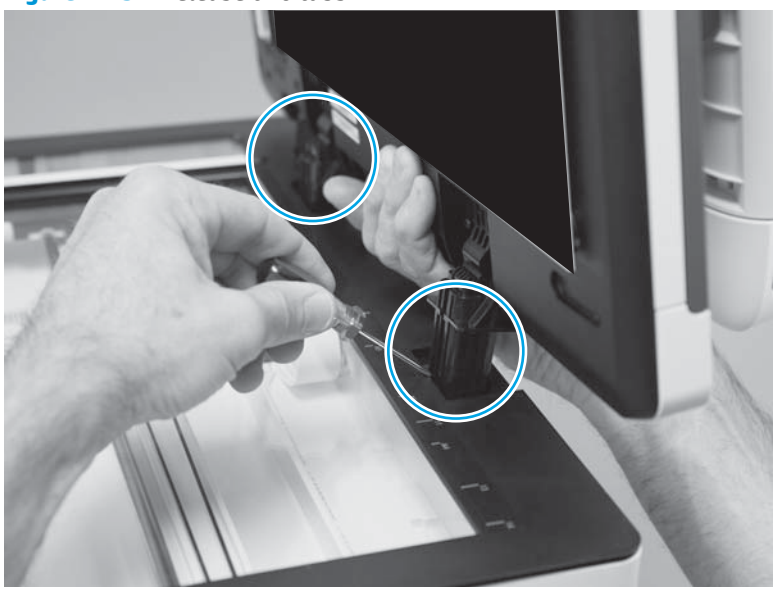
Figure 1-731 Raise the document feeder



4. Support the document feeder, and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the document feeder hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges. Use the figure above to locate the tabs.

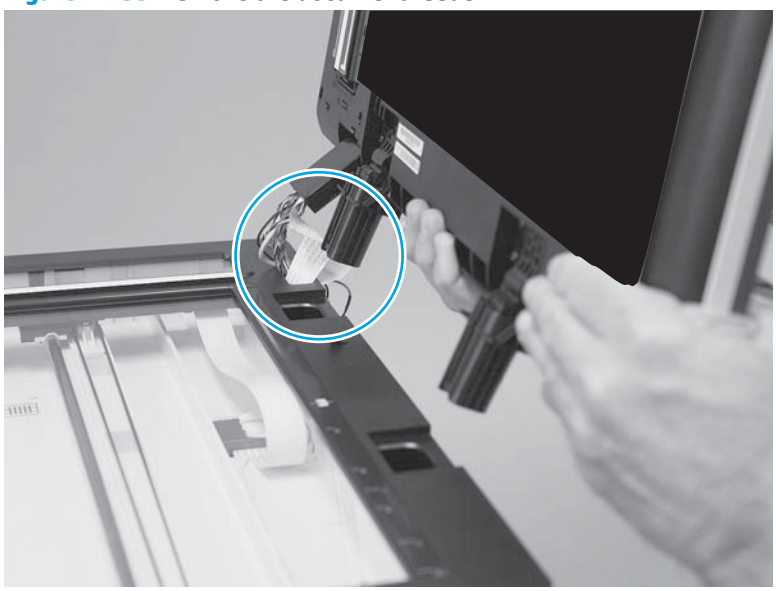
Figure 1-732 Release two tabs



5. Lift the document feeder up to remove it.

NOTE: While removing the document feeder, carefully pass the wire harnesses and the FFC through the opening in the scanner.

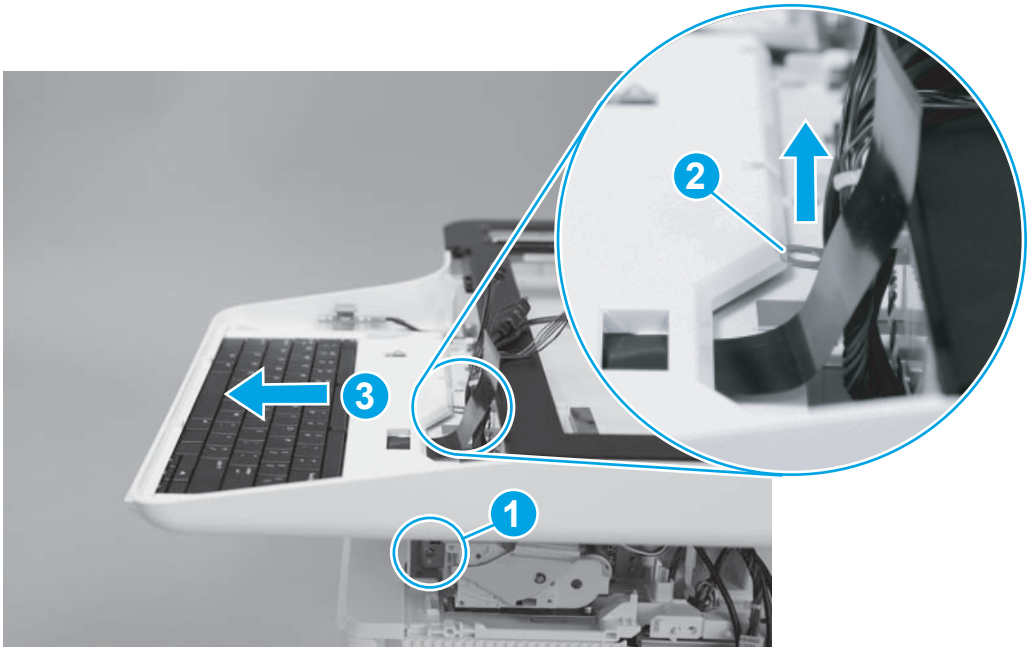
Figure 1-733 Remove the document feeder



6. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the control panel grounding clip (callout 2).

NOTE: M527c/z only: Remove the keyboard (callout 3).

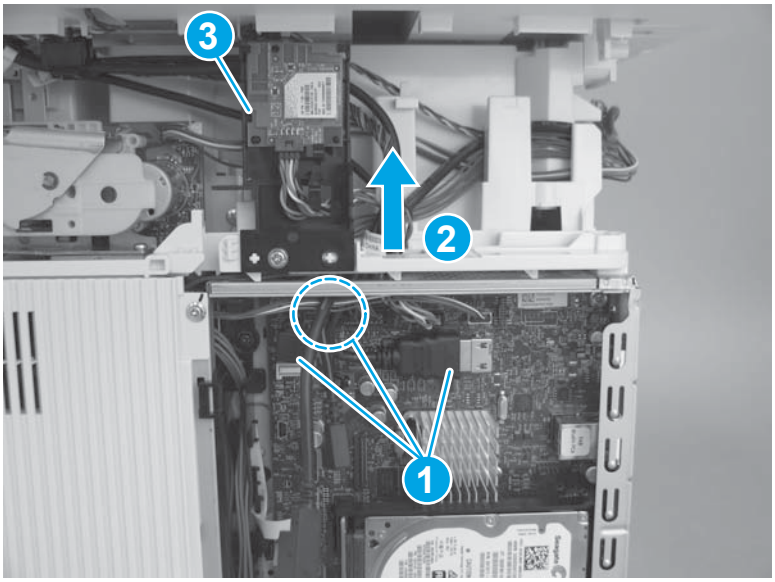
Figure 1-734 Remove one screw



7. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2).

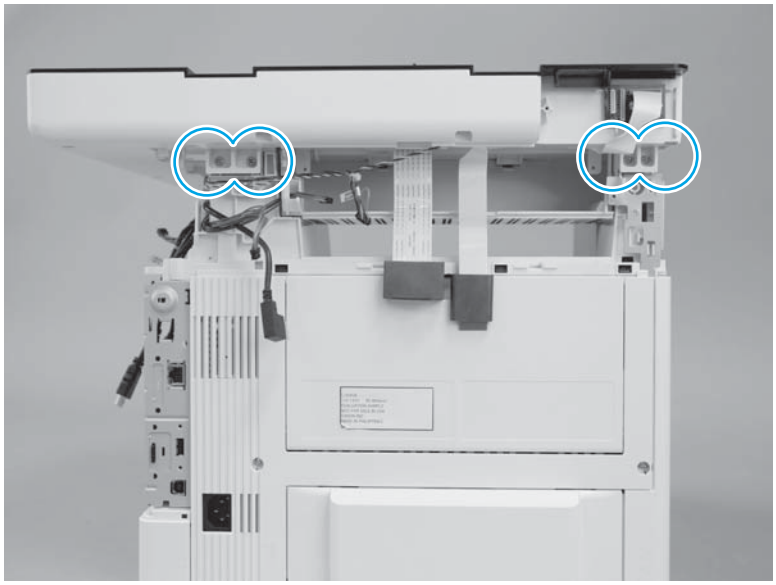
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 3) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-735 Disconnect cables and connectors



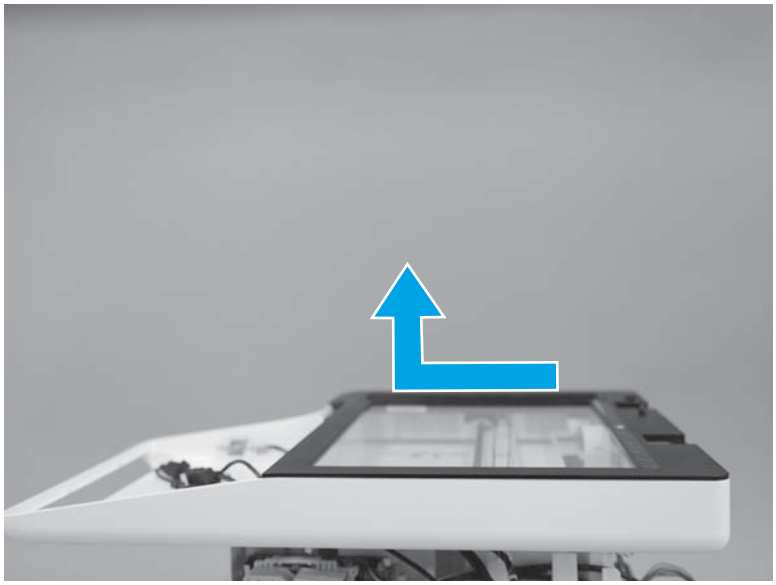
8. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-736 Remove four screws



9. Slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-737 Release the SSA



10. Remove the SSA.

Figure 1-738 Remove the SSA

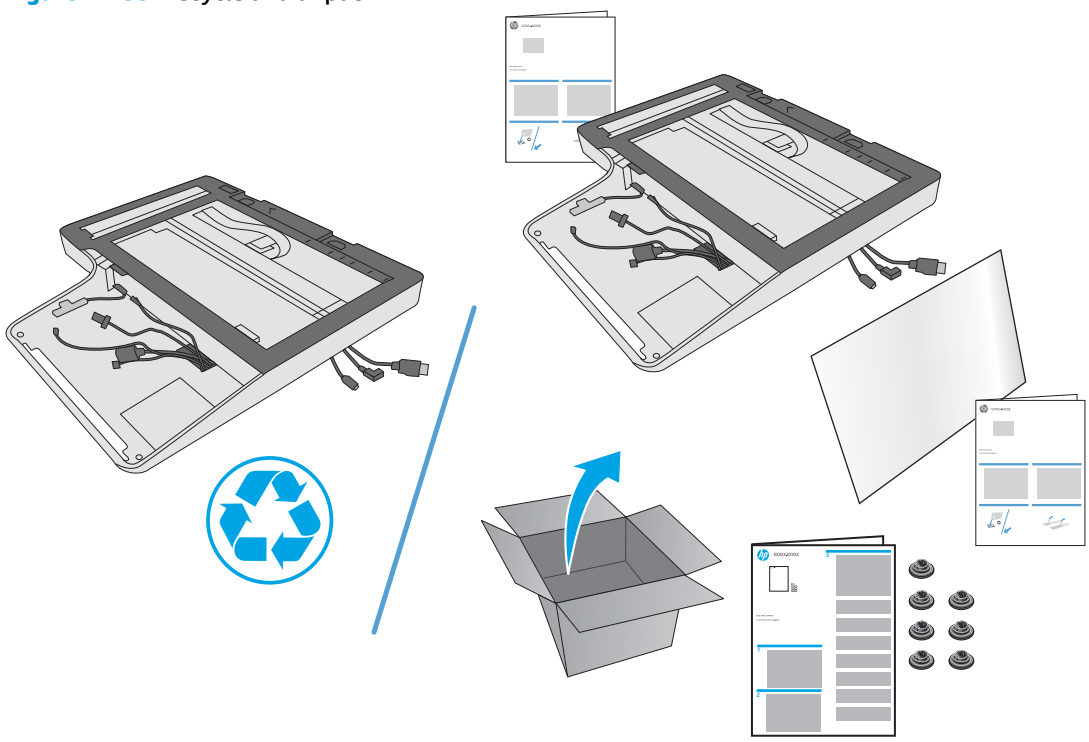
Step 12: Unpack the replacement SSA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-739 Recycle and unpack

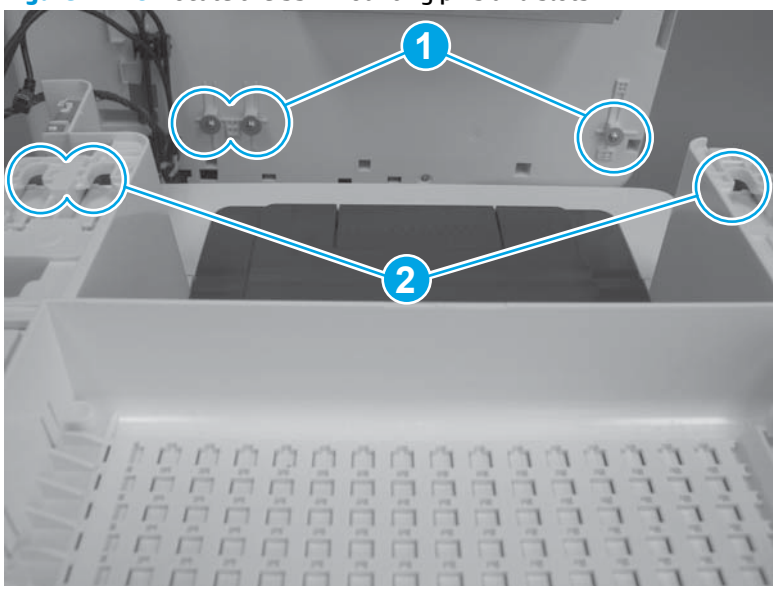


Step 12: Install the SSA

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Before proceeding, locate the SSA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the SSA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

Figure 1-740 Locate the SSA mounting pins and slots



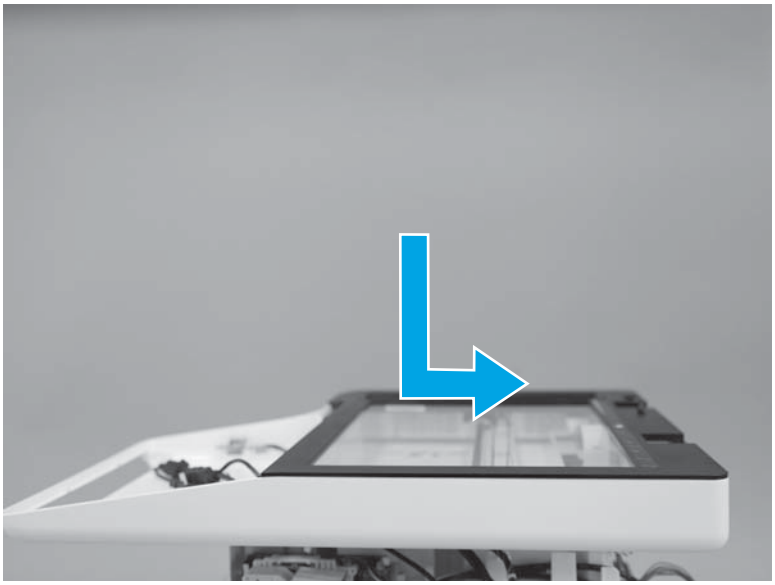
2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see Figure 1-740 Locate the SSA mounting pins and slots on page 435.

Figure 1-741 Install the SSA

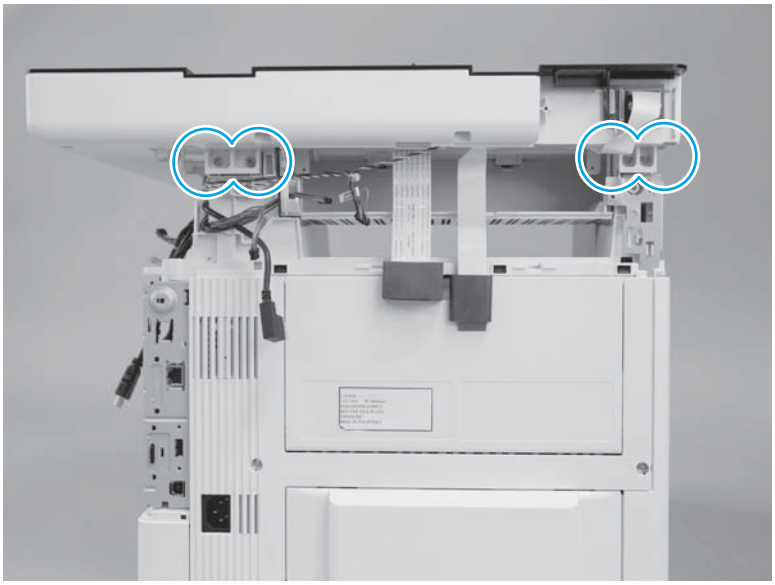
3. Slide the SSA toward the rear of the printer to engage it with the printer base.

Figure 1-742 Engage the SSA



4. Install four screws.

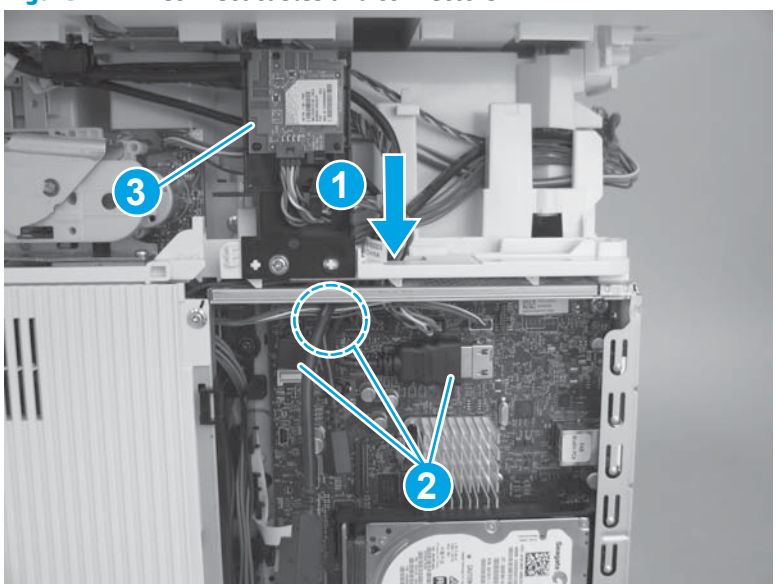
Figure 1-743 Install four screws



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 3) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

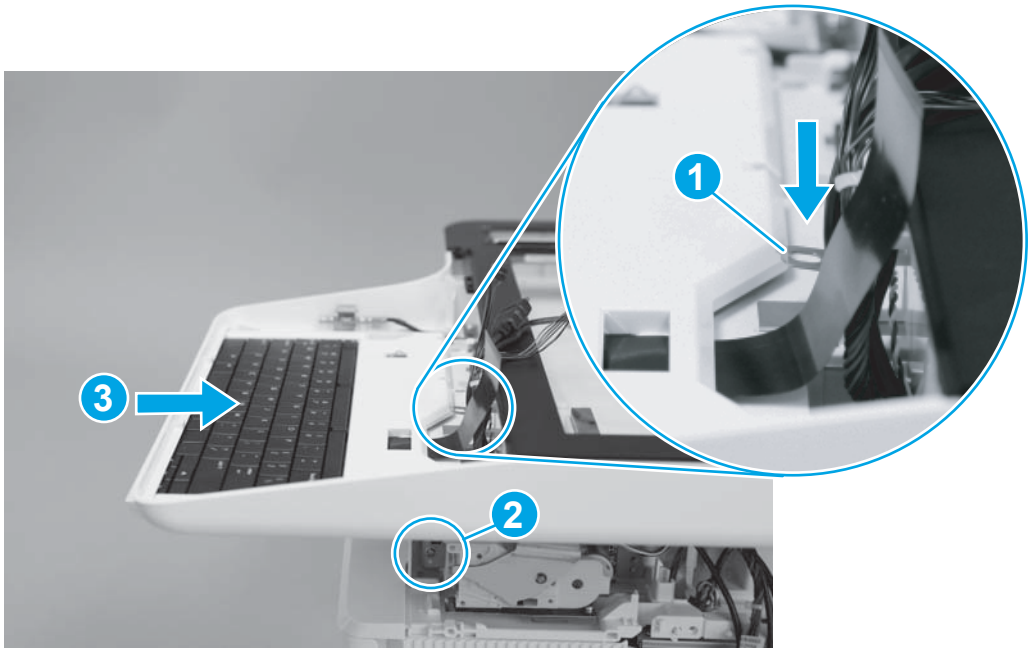
Figure 1-744 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install the control panel ground clip (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

NOTE: M527c/z only: Install the keyboard (callout 3).

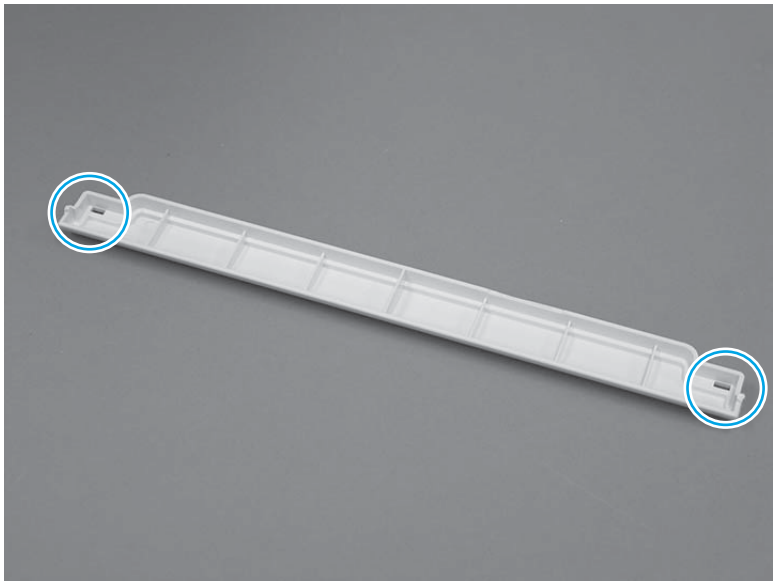
Figure 1-745 Install one screw



7. **M527dn and M527f only**: Do the following:

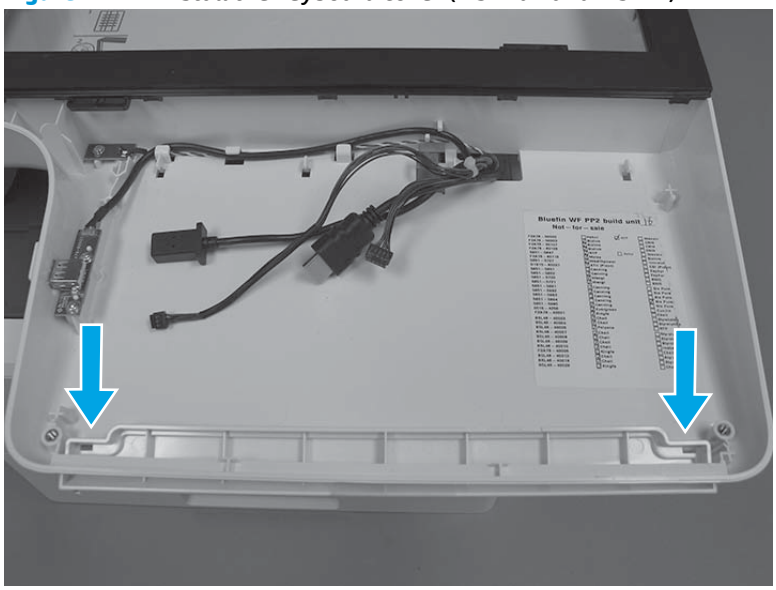
a. Before proceeding, take note of mounting slots and tabs on the keyboard cover (supplied in the kit).

Figure 1-746 Keyboard cover mounting slots and tabs (M527dn and M527f)



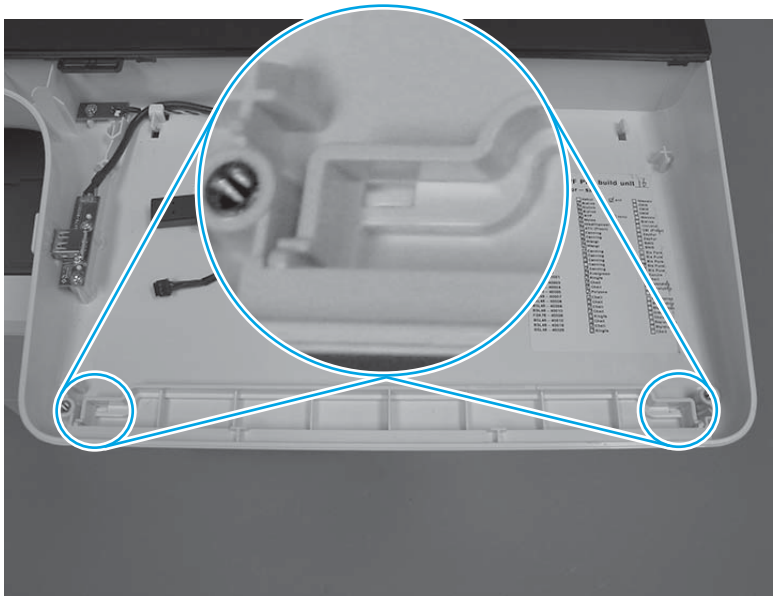
b. Position the keyboard cover in the opening on the replacement SSA, and then rotate it until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-747 Install the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f)



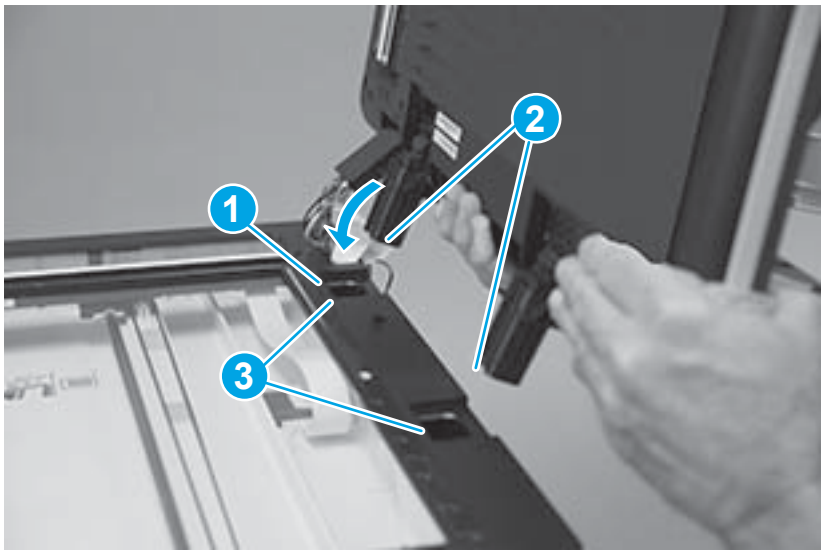
c. Make sure that the cover is properly installed—the tabs snap into place and the slots snap over the bosses.

Figure 1-748 Check the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f)



8. Pass the document feeder flat cable and wire harness through the hole in the scanner chassis (callout 1), and then align the hinges (callout 2) with the slots (callout 3) in the chassis.

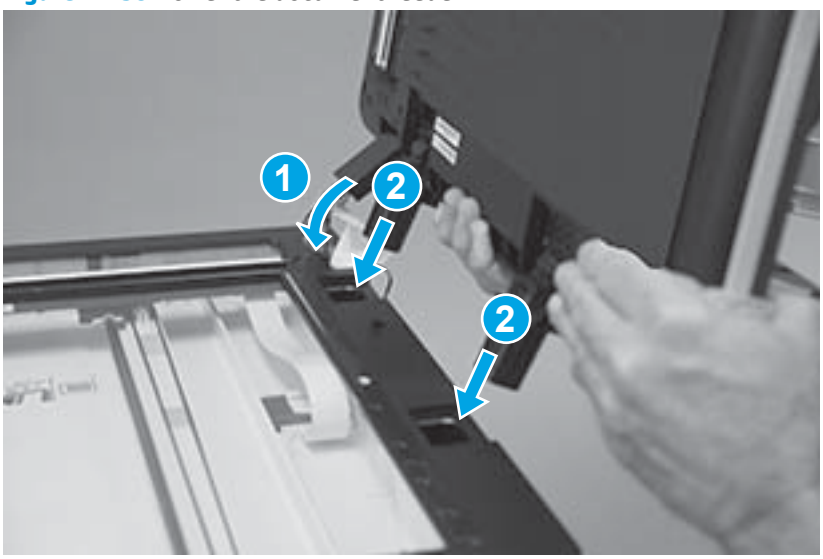
Figure 1-749 Install the document feeder



9. Continue to pass the flat cable and wire through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then insert the hinges (callout 2) into the slots.

CAUTION: Do not damage the flat cable or wire harnesses when the cable guide (callout 1) is installed in its slot.

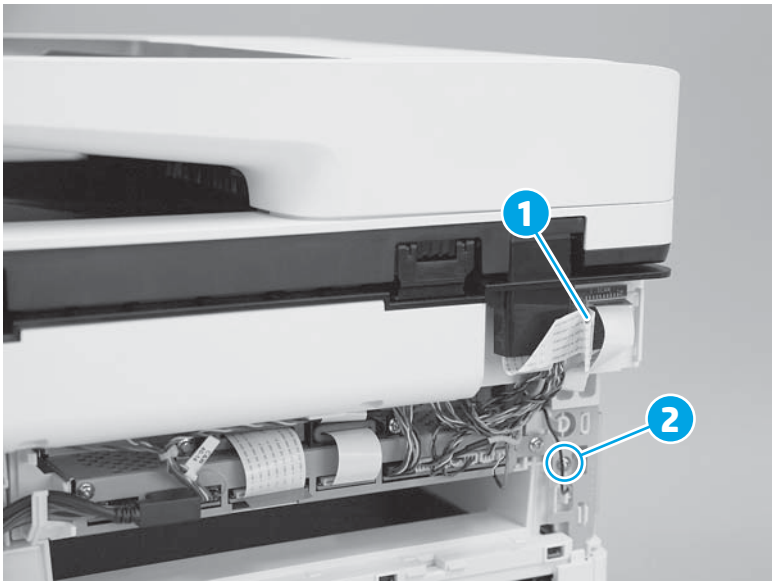
Figure 1-750 Lower the document feeder



10. Connect one FFC (callout 1), and then install one ground screw (callout 2).

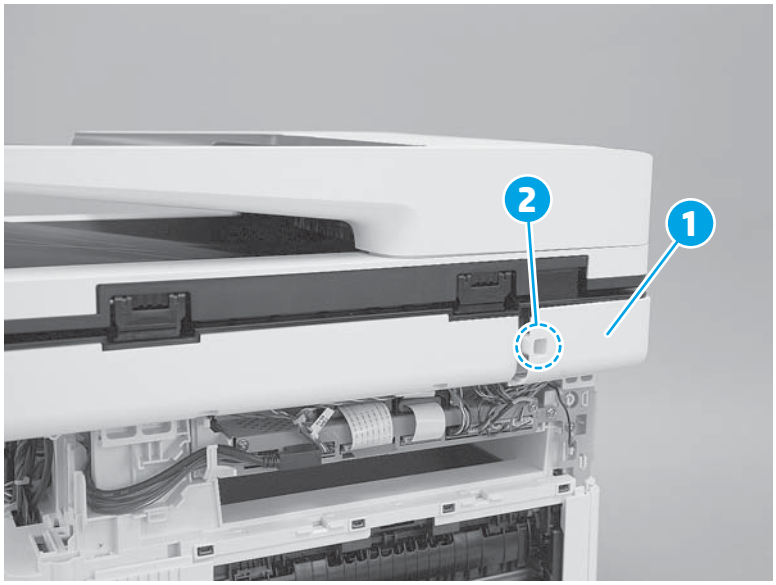
TIP: Close the document feeder as shown to make it easier to connect the FFC and install the ground screw.

Figure 1-751 Connect the FFC and the ground cable



11. Install the cable cover (callout 1), and then install 1 screw (callout 2)

Figure 1-752 Install the cover and screw



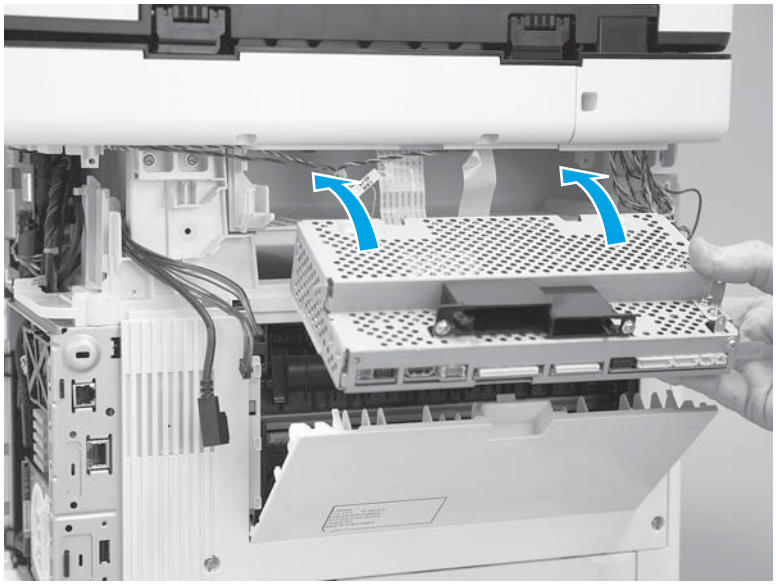
Step 13: Install the SCB

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Position the SCB in the printer.

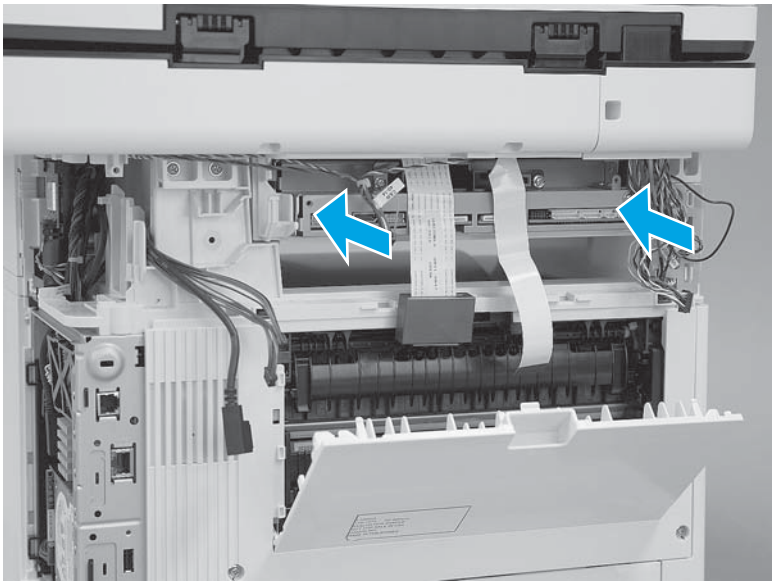
CAUTION: To prevent damaging the FFCs, carefully hold them out of the way while installing the SCB.

Figure 1-753 Install the SCB



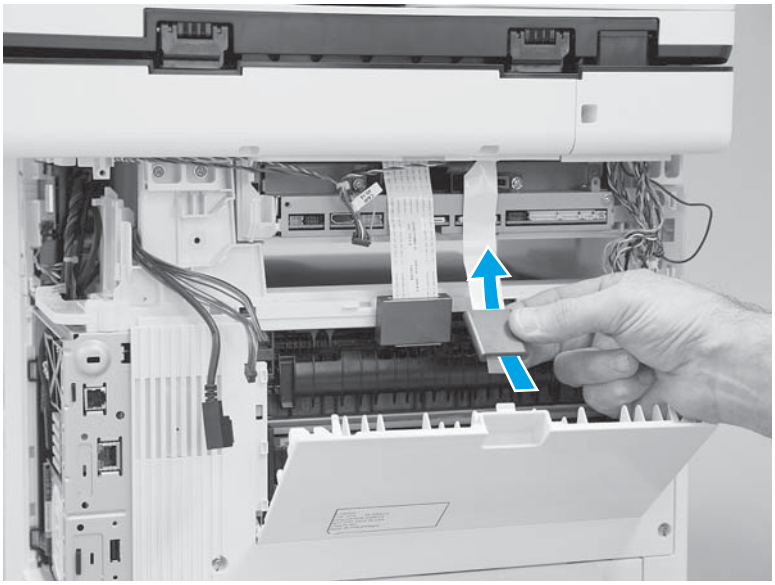
2. Slide the SCB straight into the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-754 Slide the SCB in



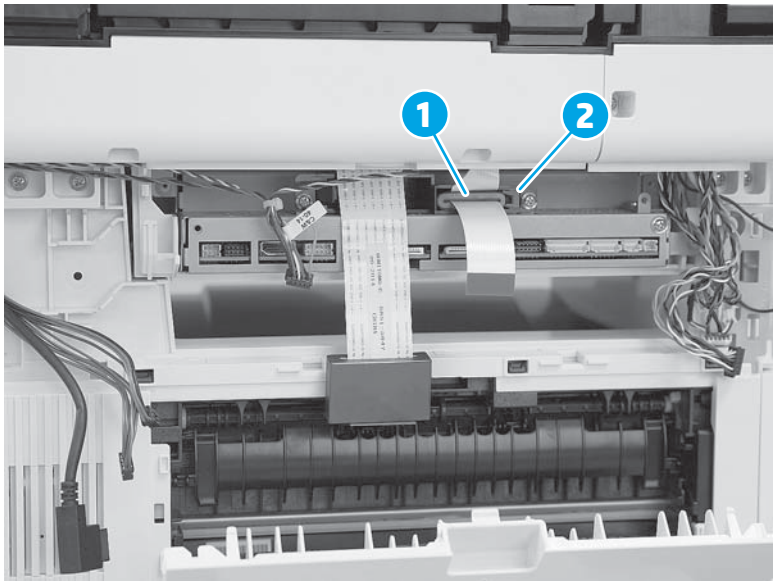
3. Slide the ferrite up the FFC to install it.

Figure 1-755 Install the ferrite on the FFC



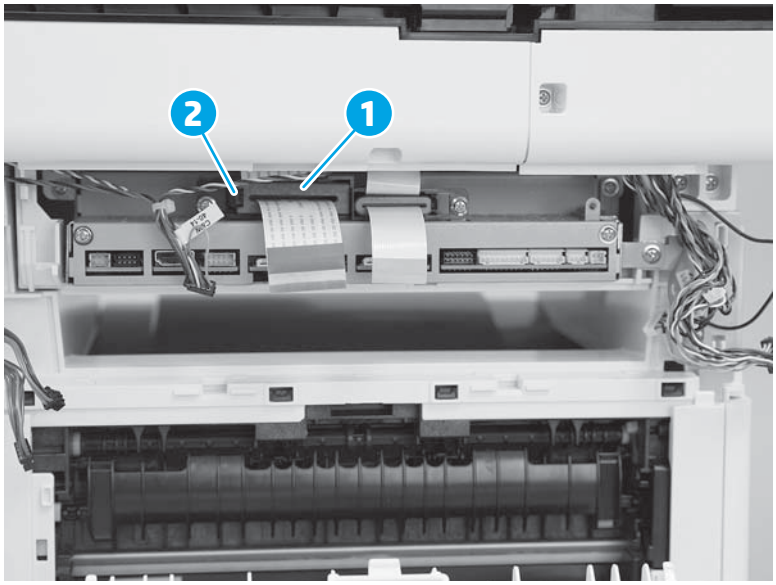
4. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-756 Install the ferrite in the holder



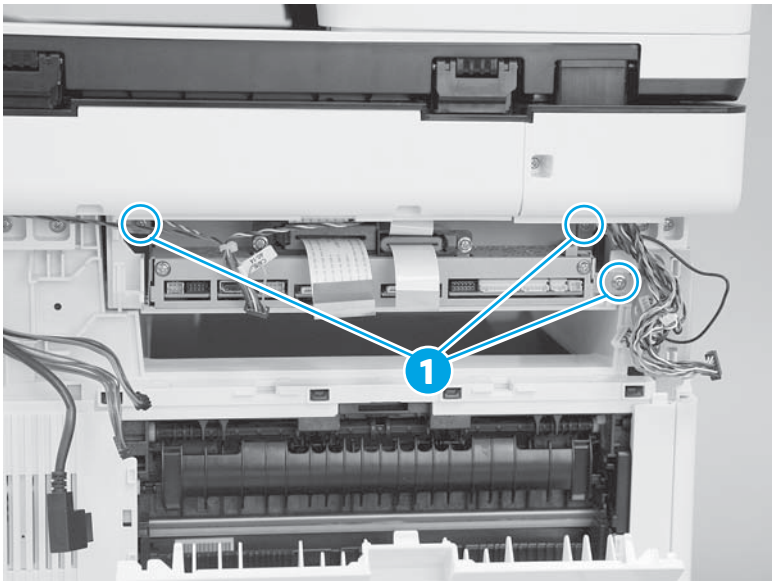
5. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-757 Install the ferrite in the holder



6. Install three screws (callout 1).

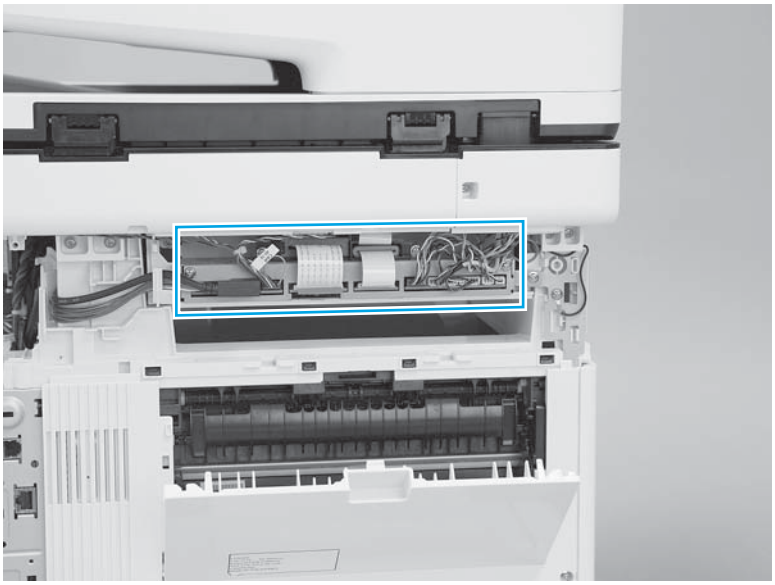
Figure 1-758 Install three screws



7. Connect all of the connectors to the SCB.

Reinstallation tip: There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

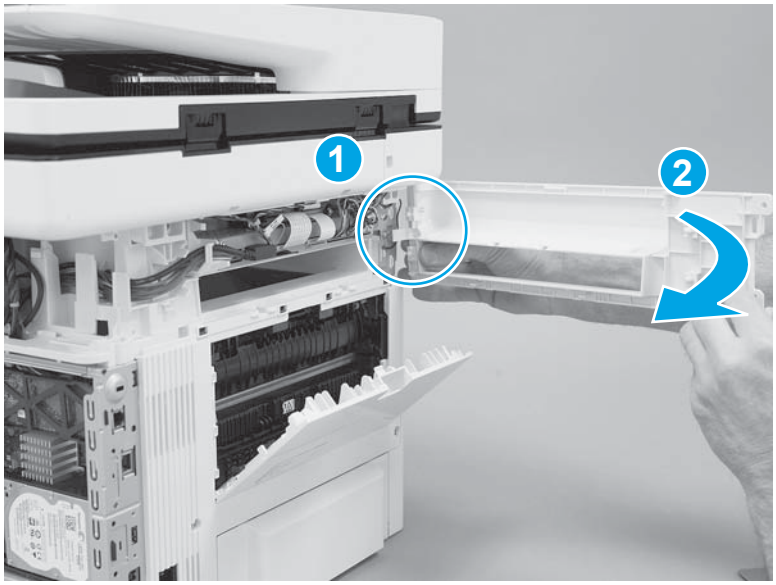
Figure 1-759 Connect all of the connectors



Step 14: Install the top-rear cover

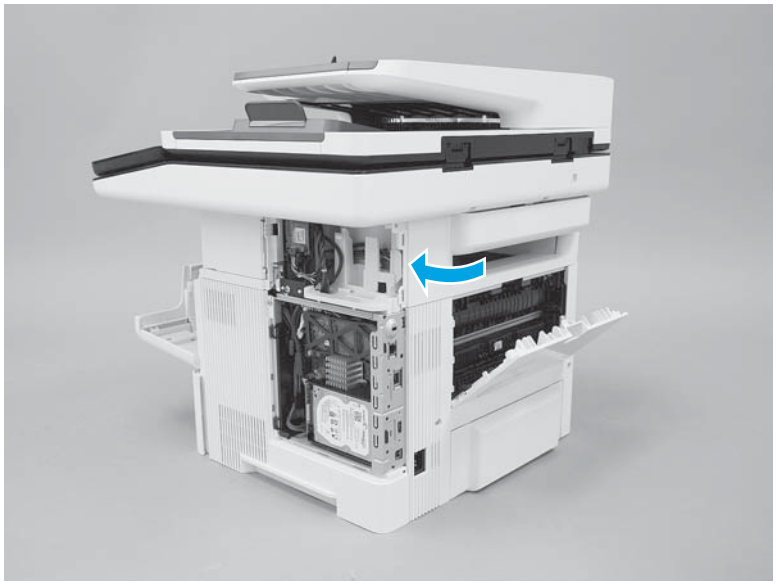
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-760 Engage one boss



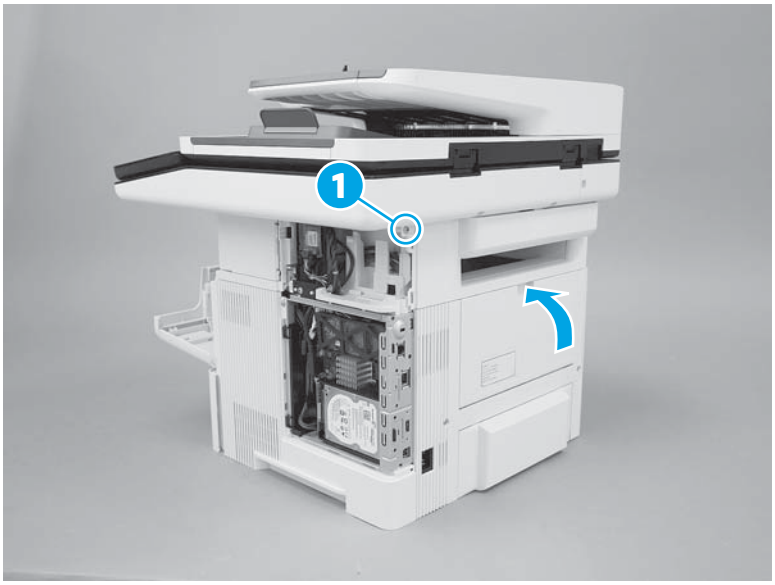
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-761 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-762 Install one screw



Step 15: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-763 Slide the cover

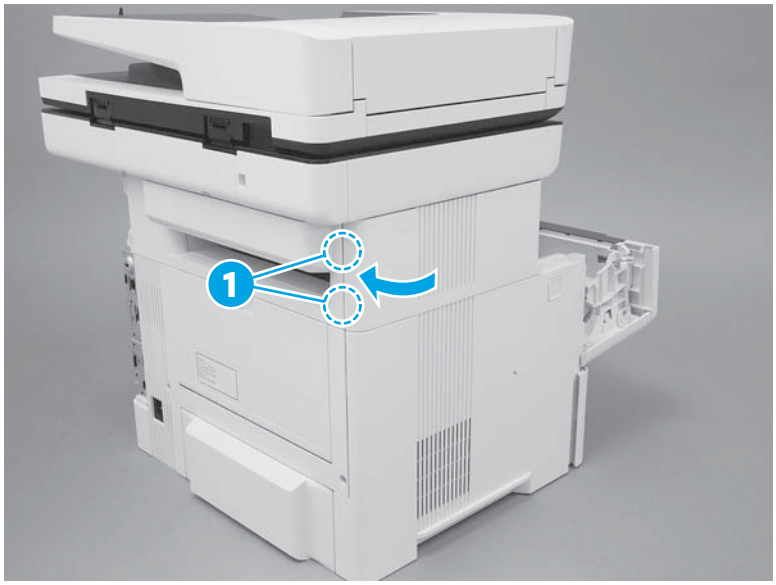
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-764 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-765 Engage two tabs



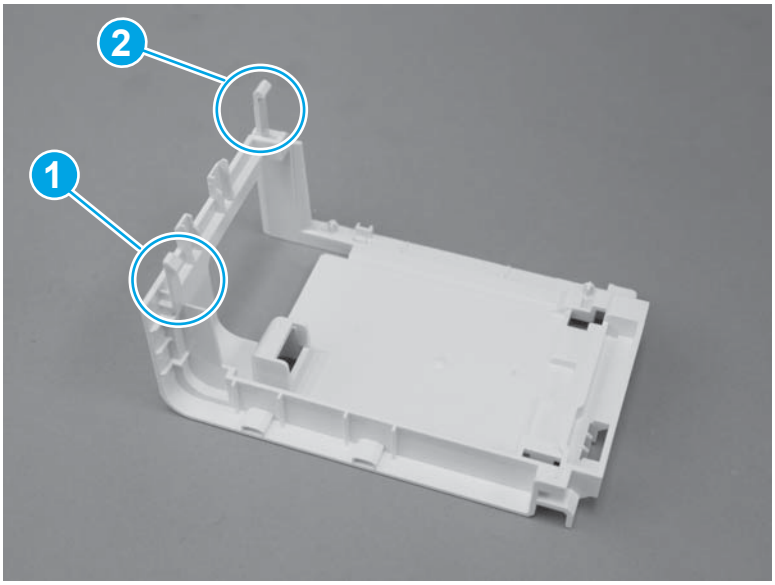
Step 16: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 17: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 449.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

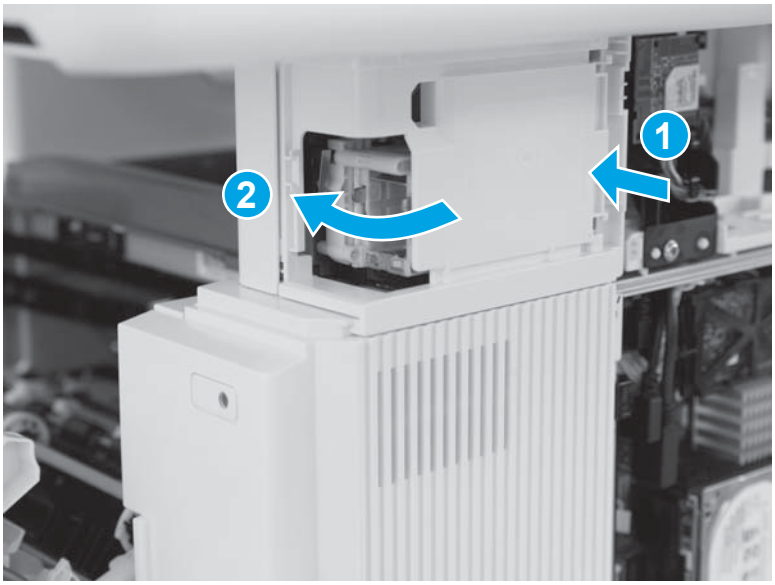
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-766 Locate the tabs



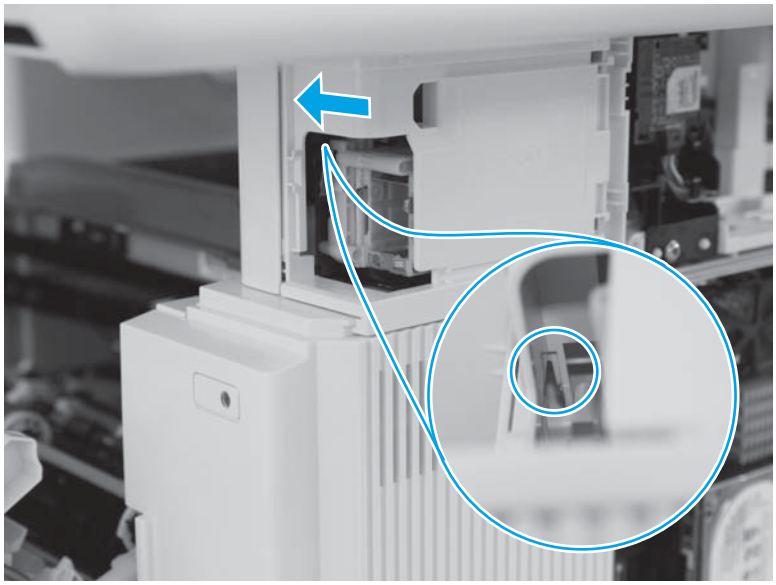
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-767 Install the cover



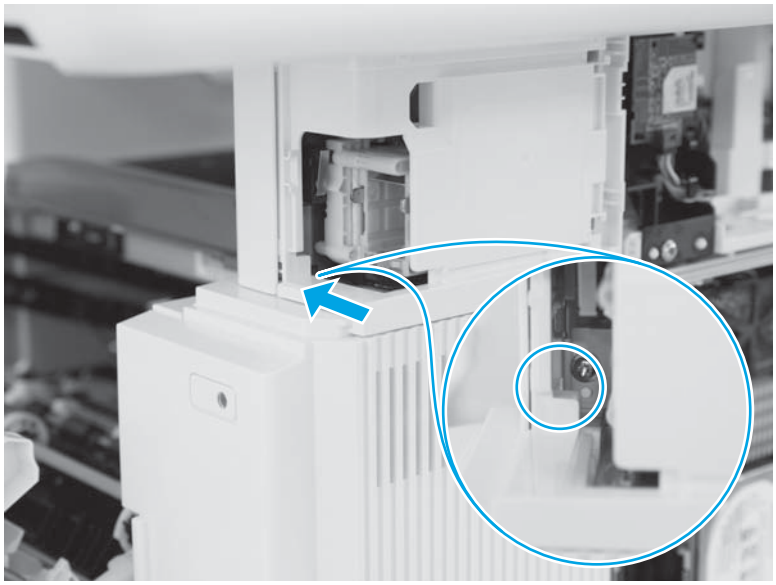
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-768 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-769 Engage one tab



Step 17: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

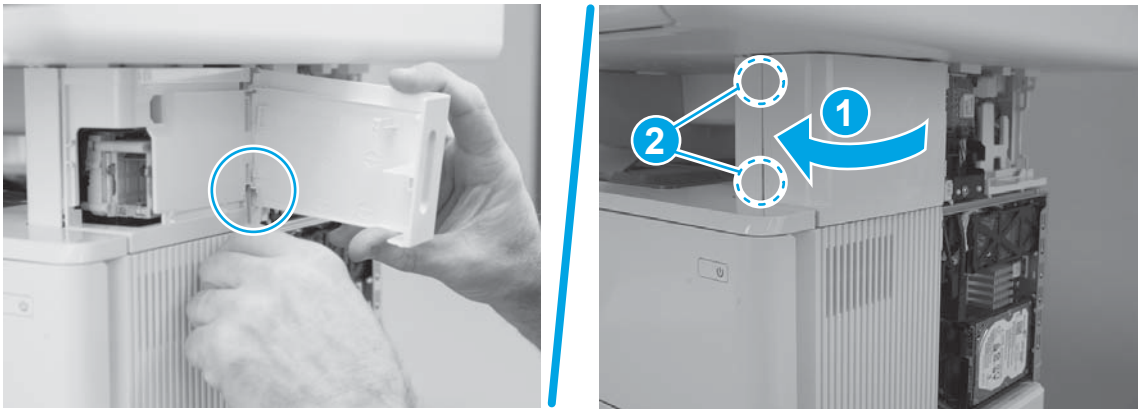
1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-770 Install the door or cover

2.

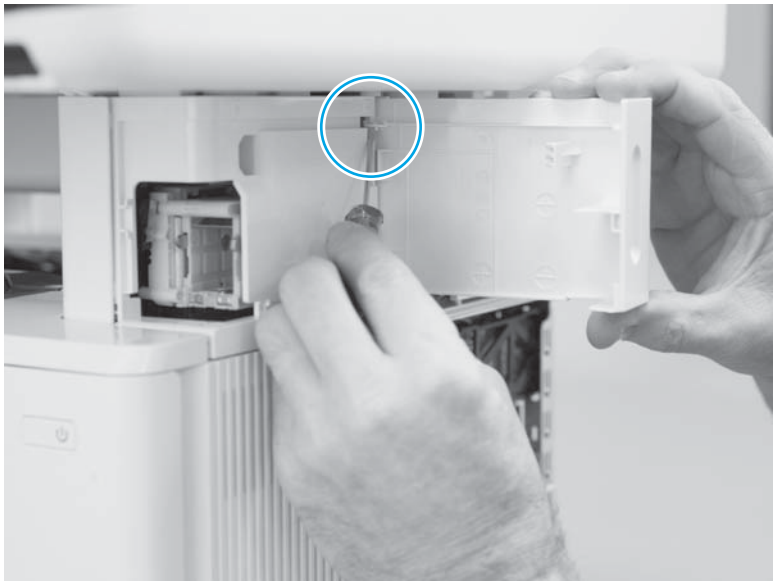
- **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-771 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-772 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-773 Close the door

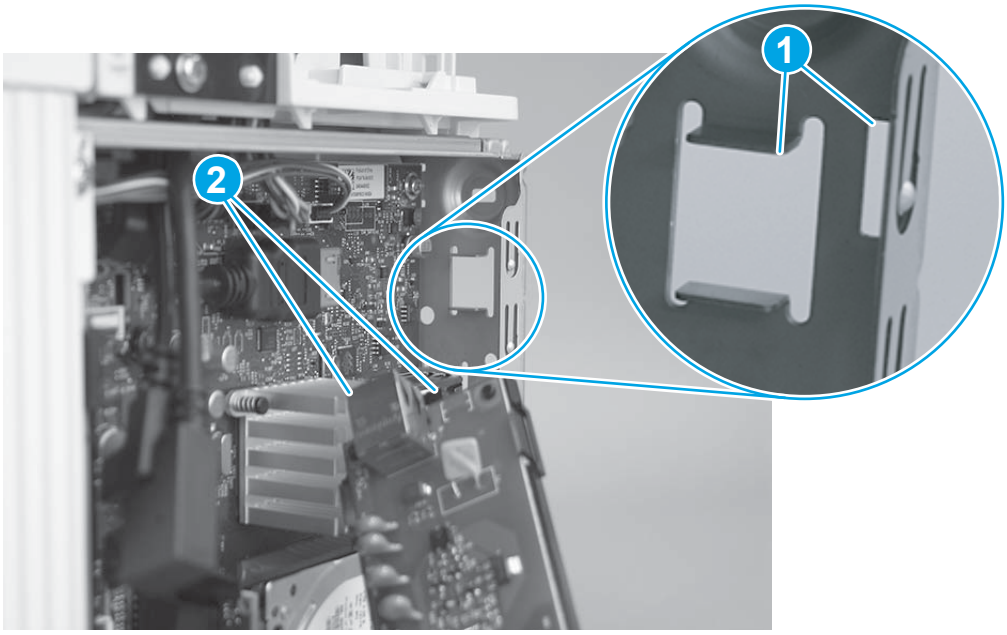
Step 18: Install the fax PCA

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

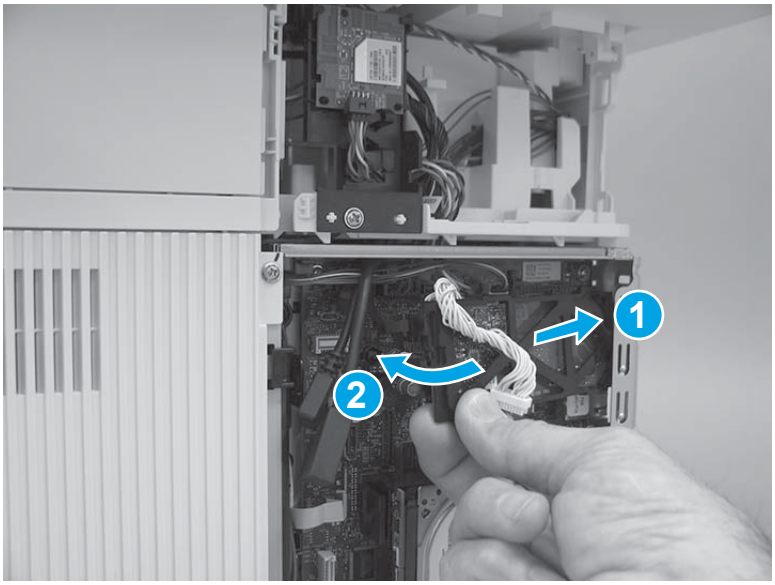
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-774 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

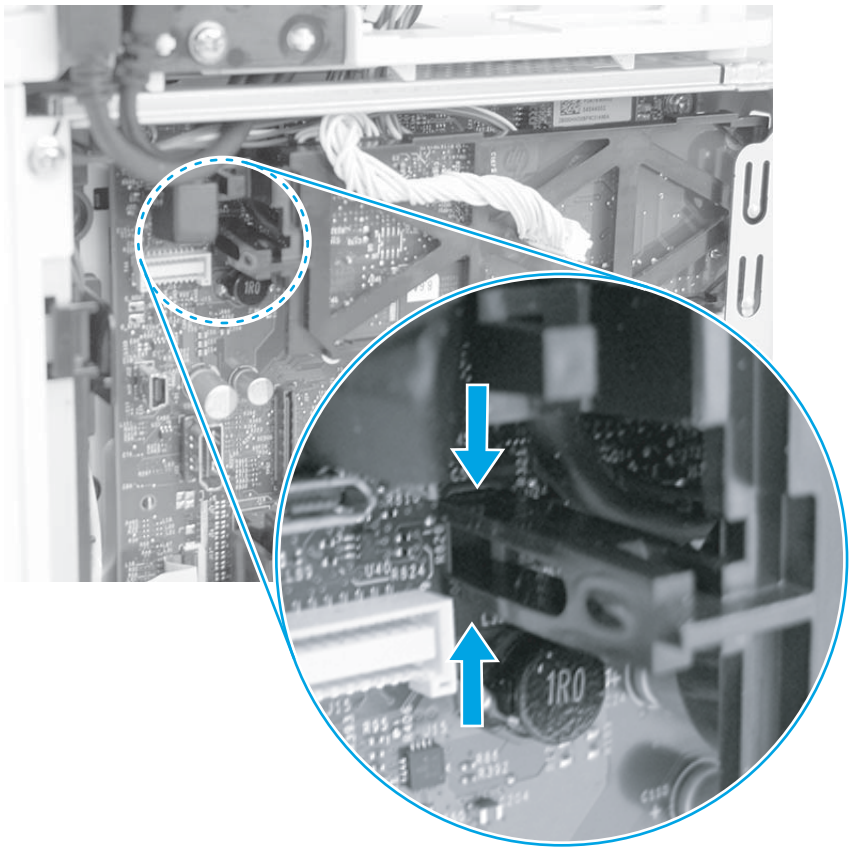
Figure 1-775 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

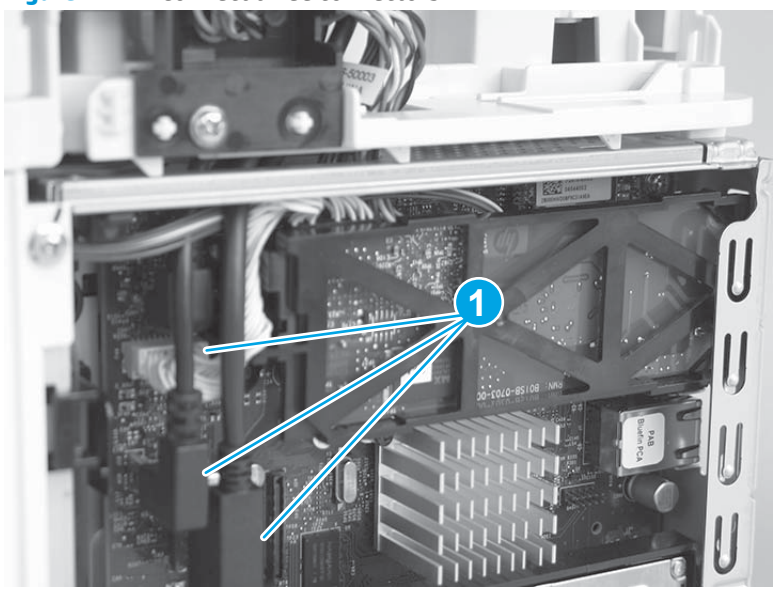
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-776 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

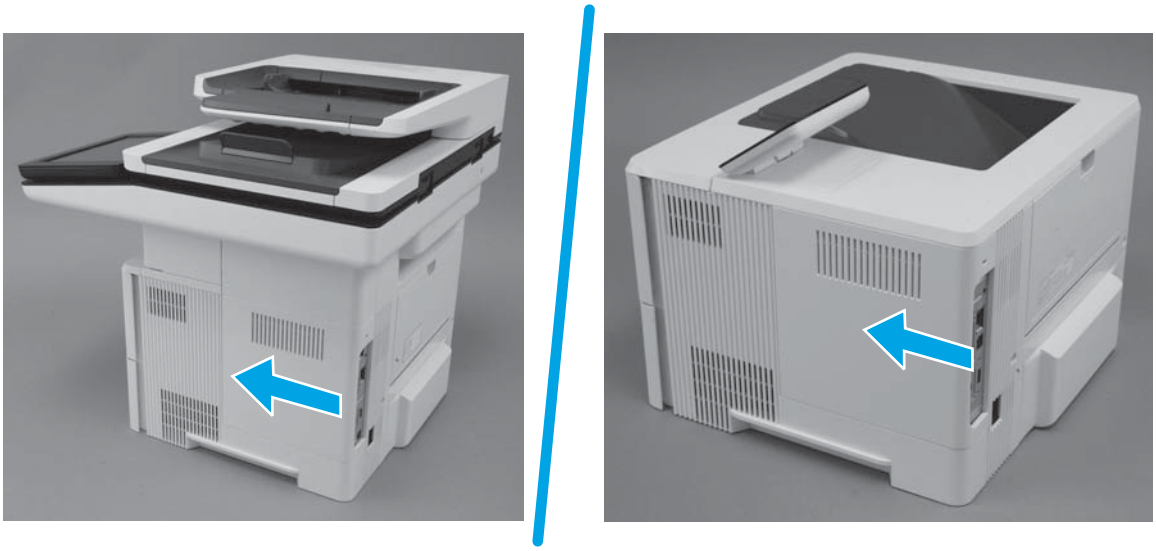
Figure 1-777 Connect three connectors



Step 19: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

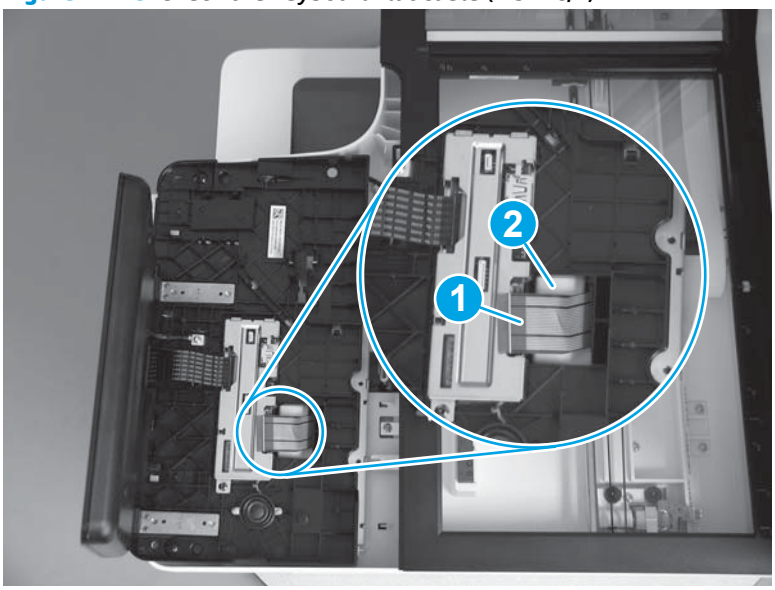
Figure 1-778 Install the formatter cover



Step 20: Install the control panel (M527)

1. **M527c/z only**: Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) passes through the opening (callout 3) in the control-panel base when installing the control panel.

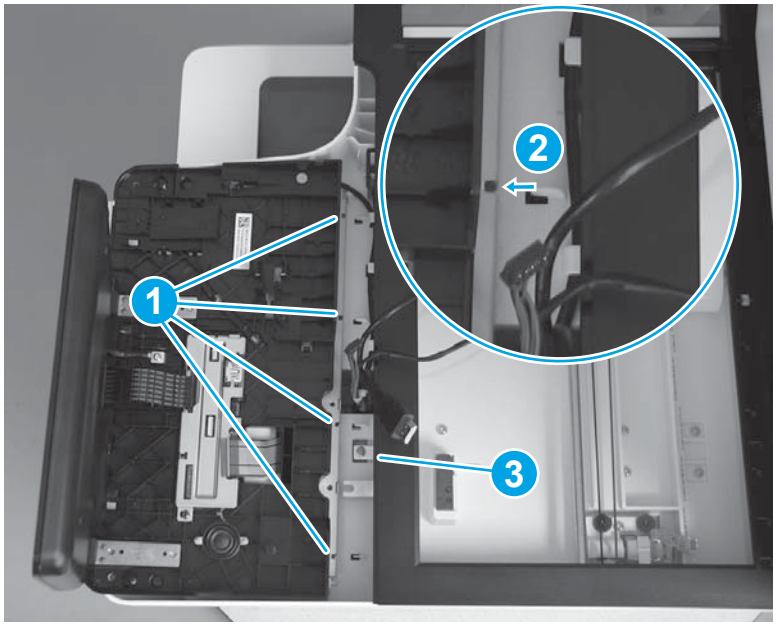
Figure 1-779 Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z)



2. Locate the four hooks on the printer and matching slots in the control-panel base (callout 1). The hooks fit into the slots (callout 2) when the assembly is installed.

NOTE: Make sure that the grounding clip (callout 3) is on top of the assembly base when it is installed.

Figure 1-780 Locate the hooks and slots



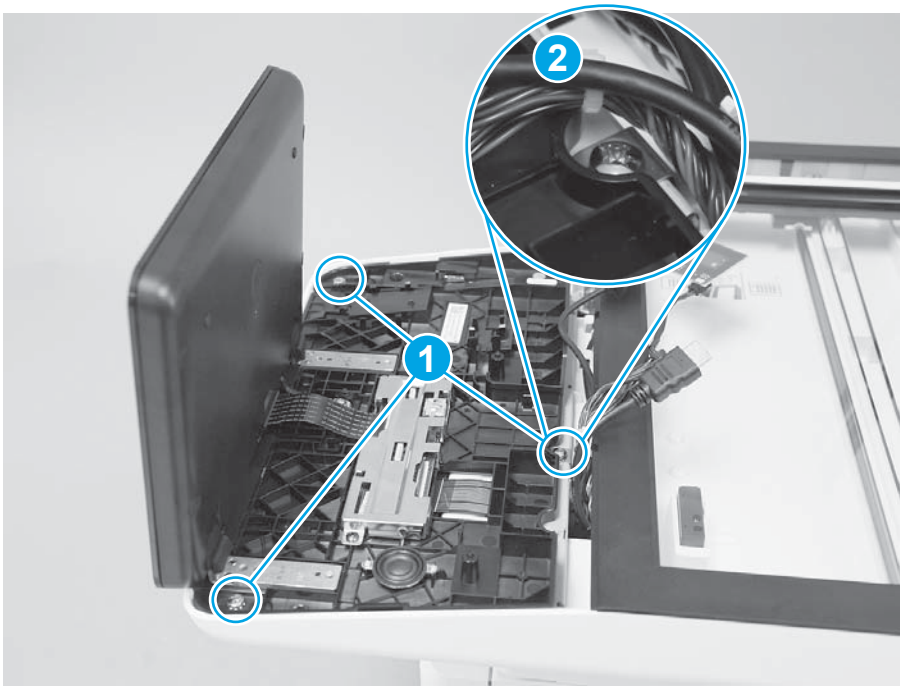
3. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: If the control panel is difficult to install, make sure that the hooks, slots, and grounding clip are correctly engaged. See step 3.

Figure 1-781 Install the control-panel

4. Install three screws (callout 1), make sure that the grounding clip is correctly installed (callout 2).

Figure 1-782 Install three screws



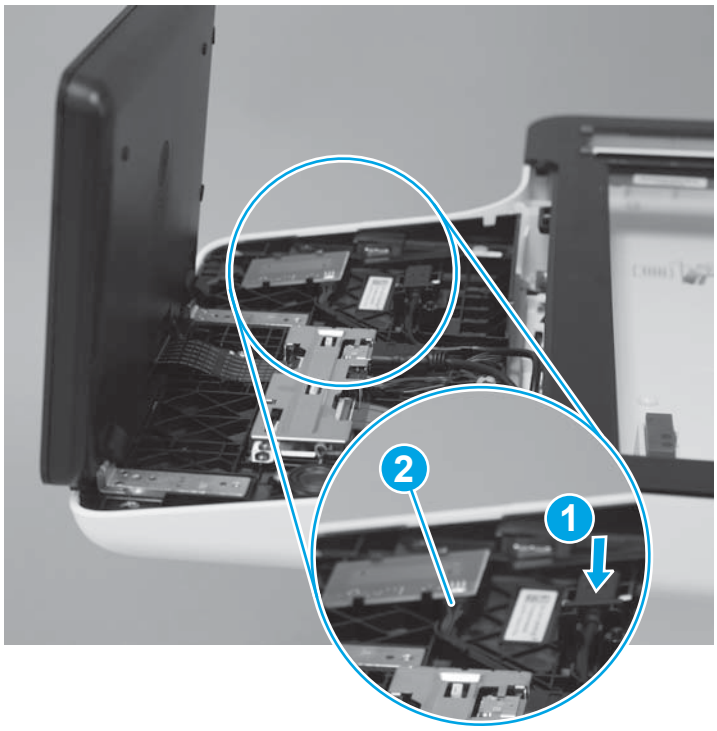
5. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-783 Connect the connectors

6. Install the USB cable (callout 1) in the holder.

NOTE: **M527c/z only**: Connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-784 Install the USB cable and connect the NFC PCA

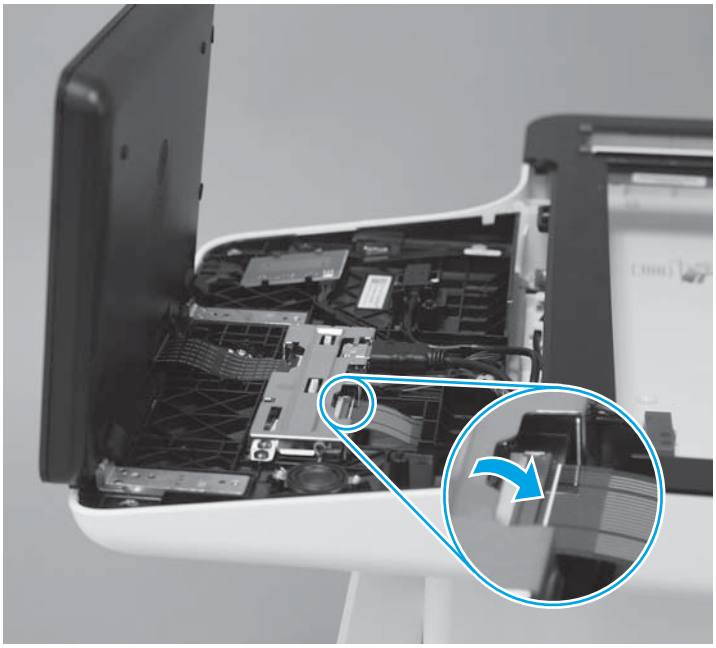


7. **M527z only**: Position the keyboard flat cable in the connector, and then close the connector latch.

IMPORTANT: Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

NOTE: When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-785 Connect the flat cable (M527z)

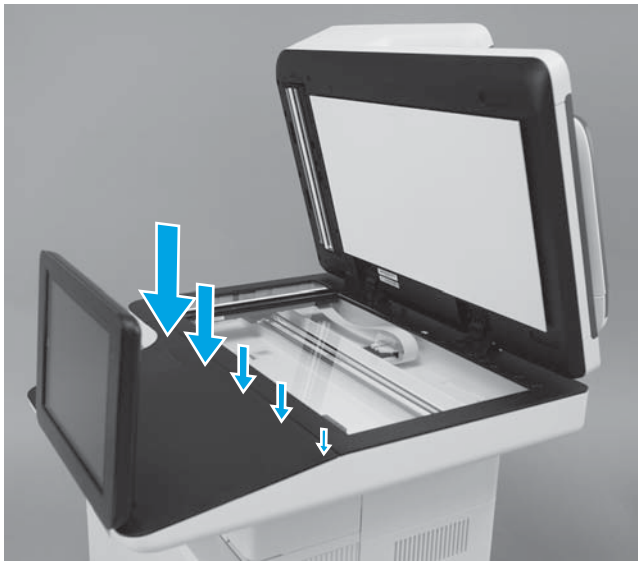


8. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-786 Position the control-panel cover on the printer

9. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-787 Engage five tabs

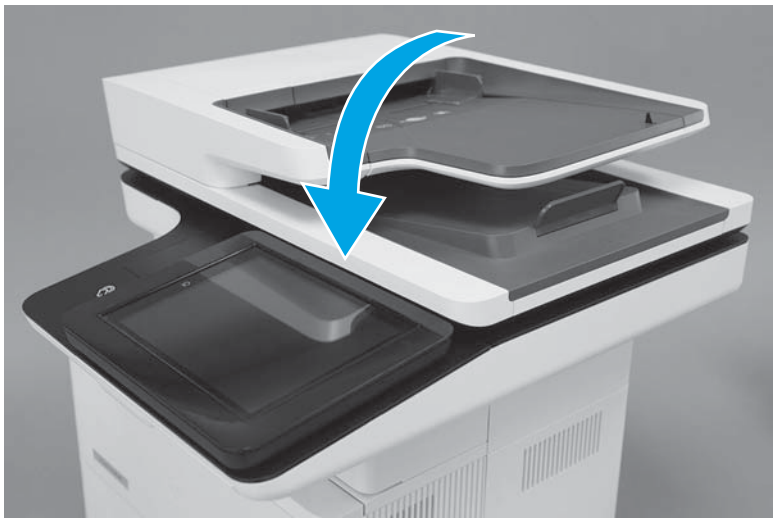


10. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Reinstallation tip: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 8. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-788 Close the document feeder



Step 21: Install the white backing (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

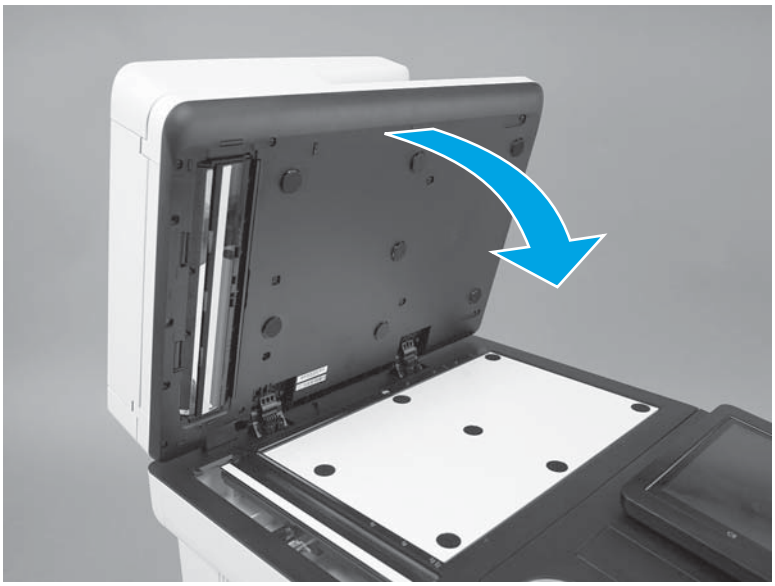
1. Place the replacement white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.

NOTE: Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-789 Install the white backing

2. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-790 Close the document feeder



3. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-791 Check the white backing

4. Close the document feeder.

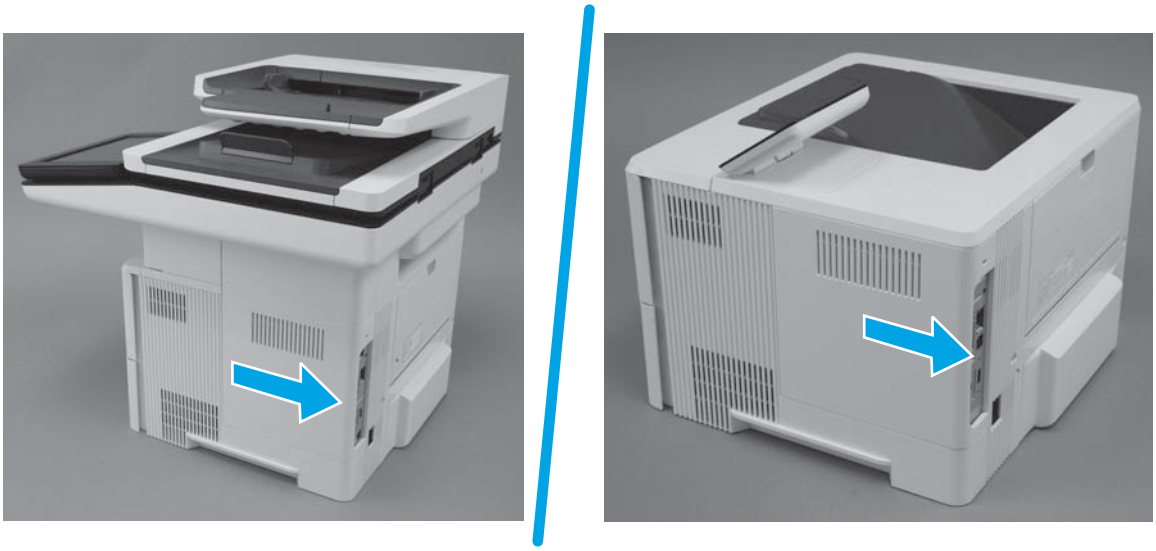
Figure 1-792 Close the document feeder

Removal and replacement: Integrated-scanner assembly (ISA) (M527)

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-793 Remove the formatter cover



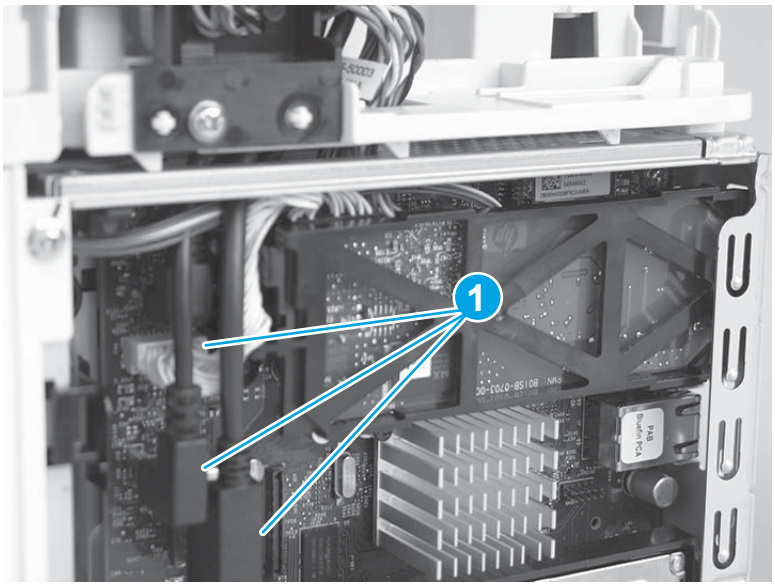
Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

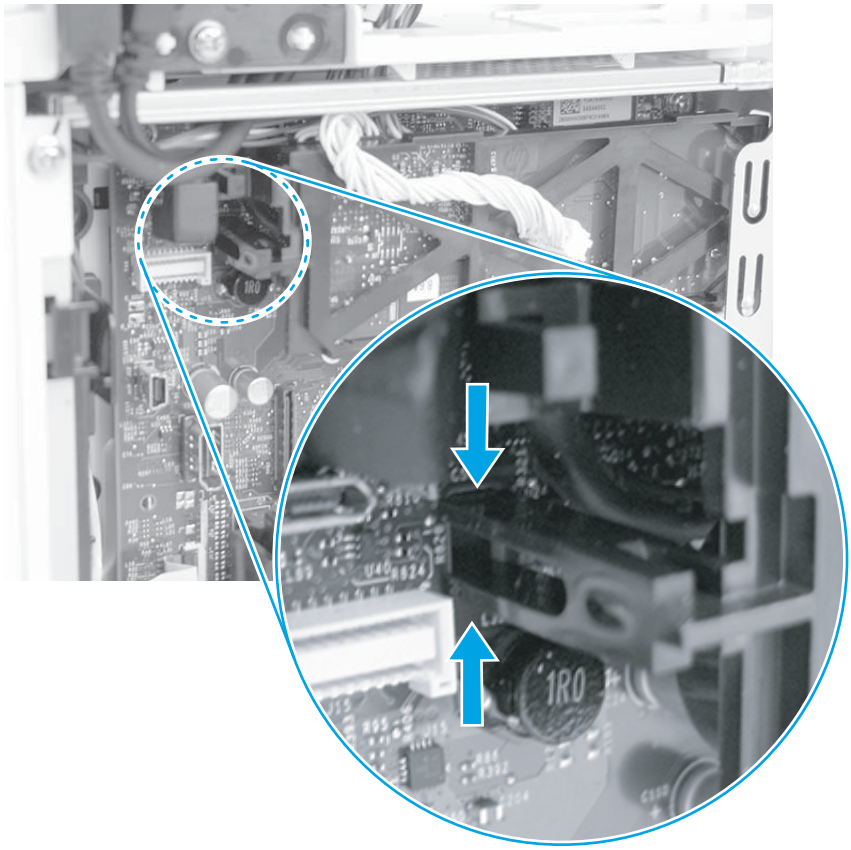
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-794 Disconnect three connectors



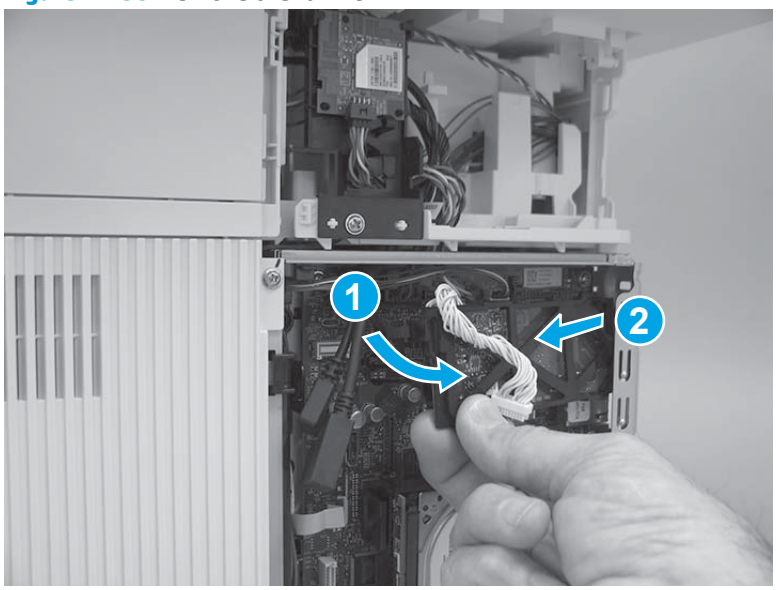
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-795 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-796 Remove the fax PCA



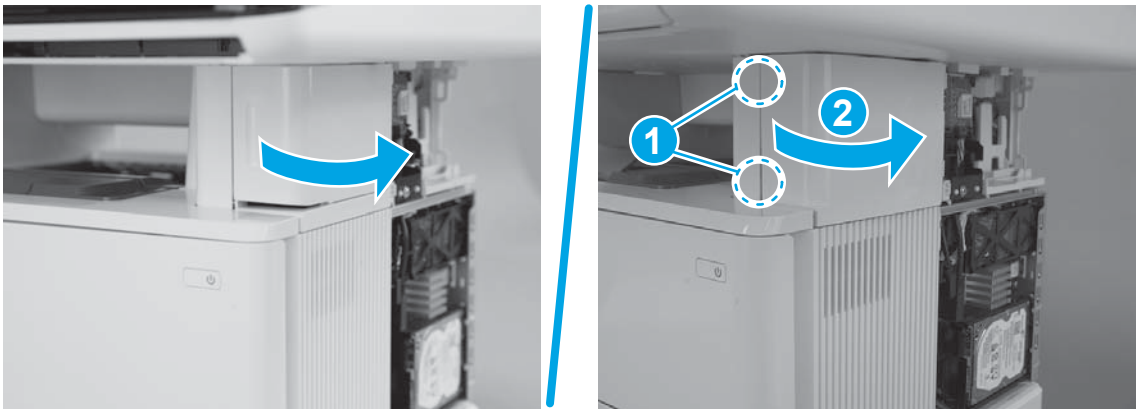
Step 3: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-797 Open the door or release the cover



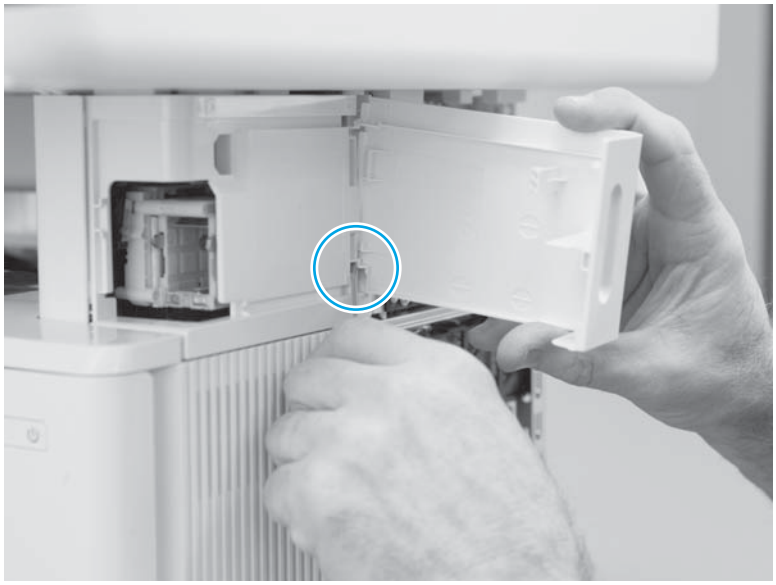
2. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-798 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

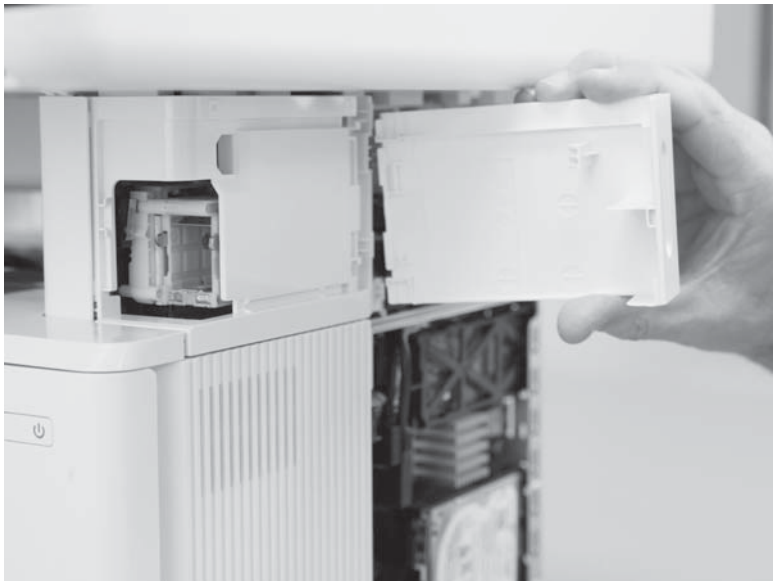
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-799 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-800 Remove the door



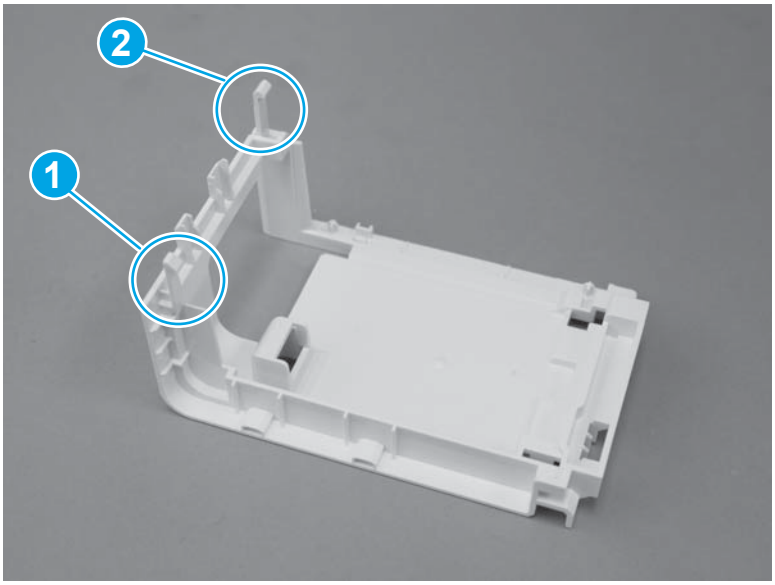
Step 4: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the top-left cover on page 467.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

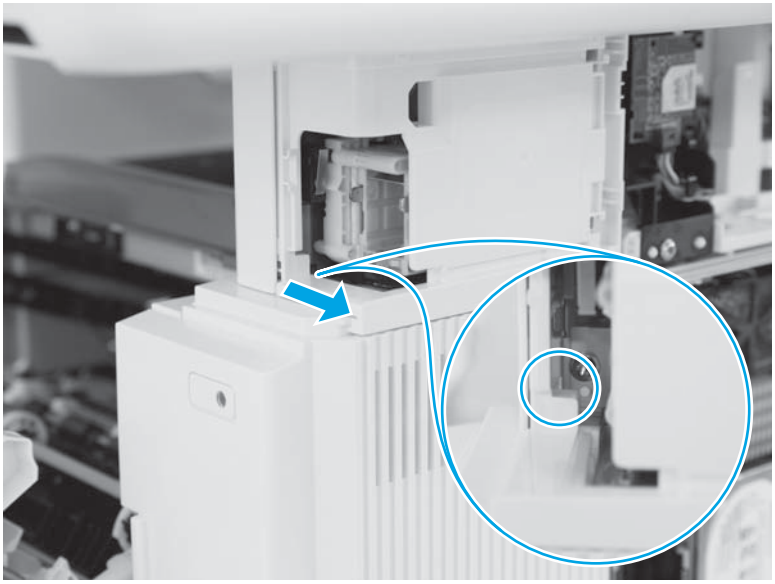
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-801 Locate the tabs



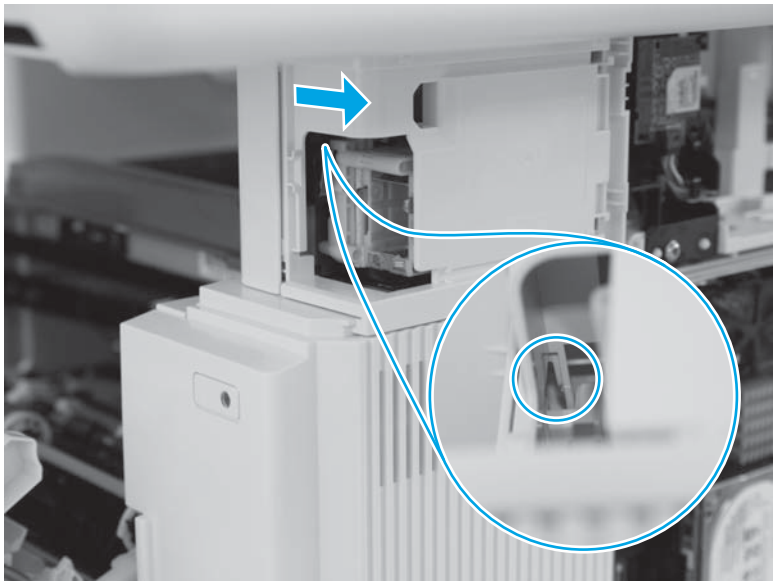
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-802 Release one tab



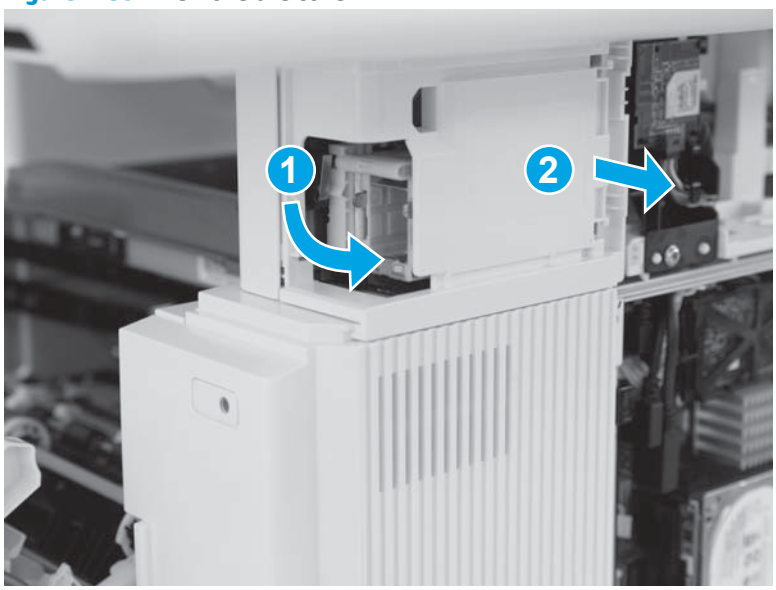
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-803 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

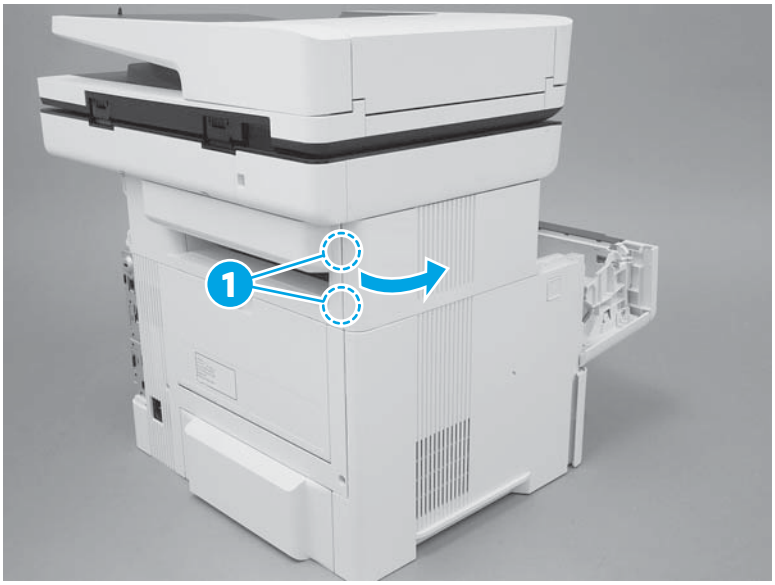
Figure 1-804 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-805 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-806 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-807 Slide the cover

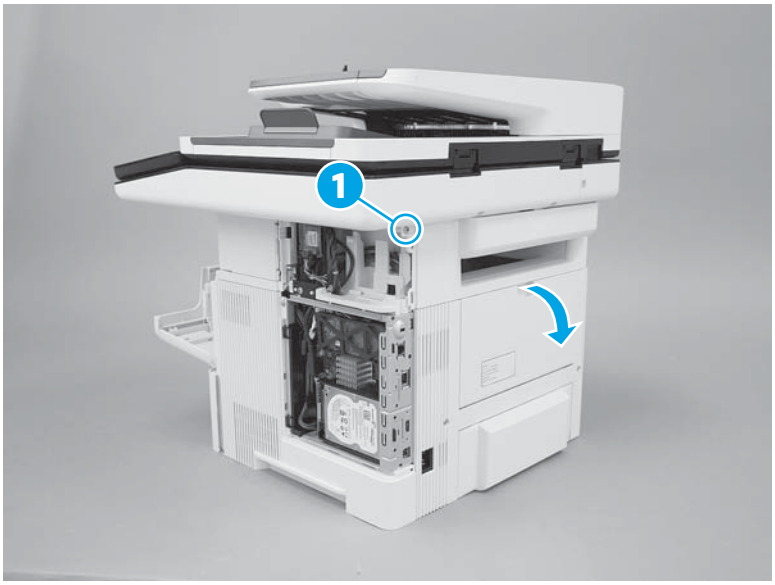
4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-808 Remove the cover

Step 6: Remove the top-rear cover

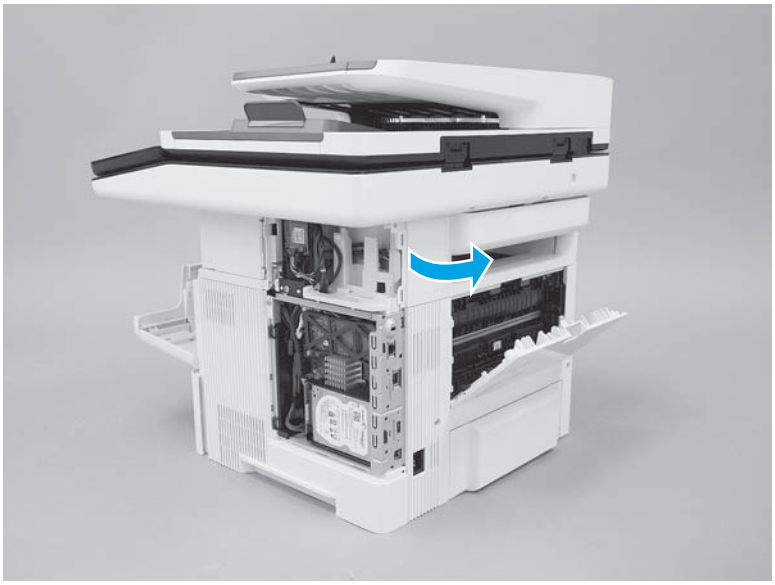
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-809 Remove one screw



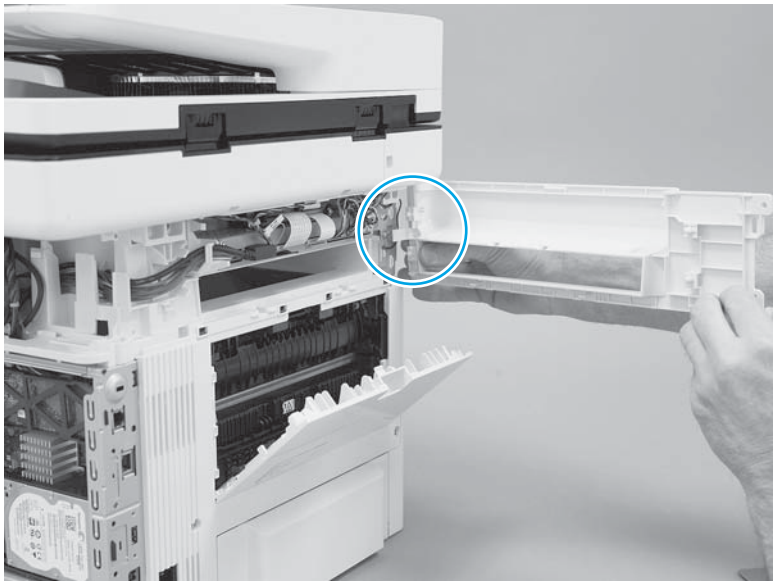
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-810 Rotate the cover



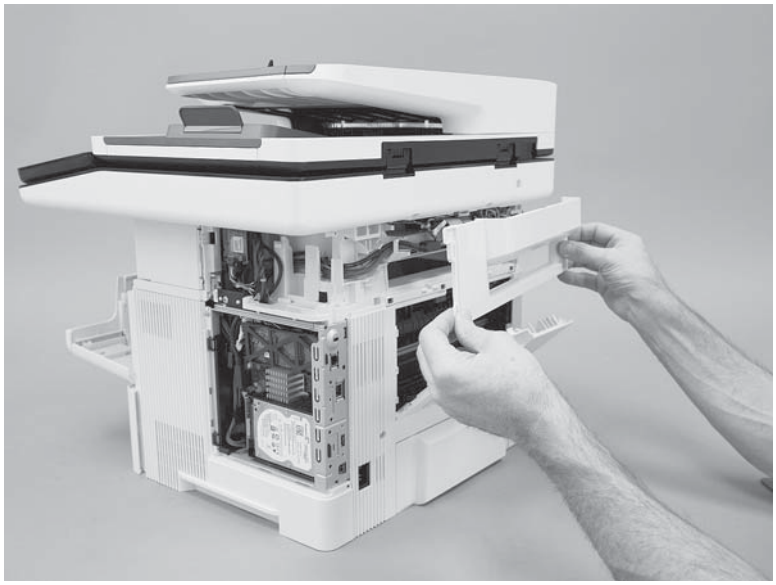
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-811 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-812 Remove the cover



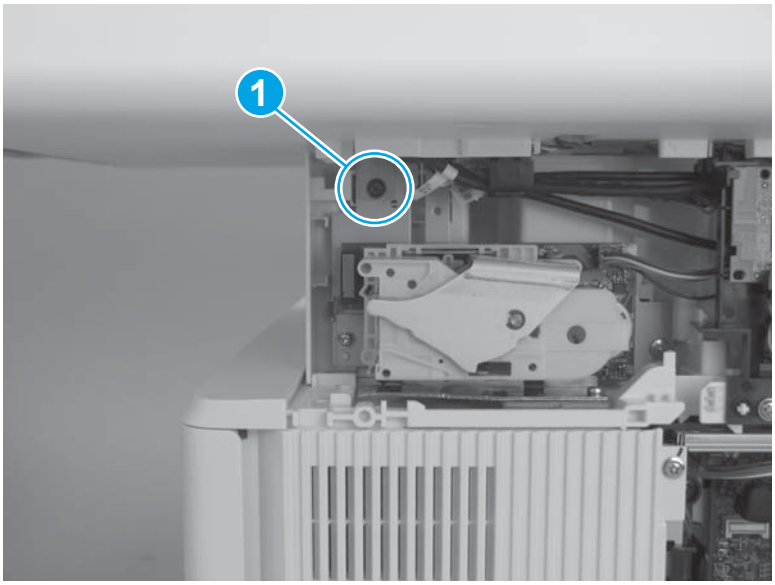
Step 7: Remove the integrated-scanner assembly (ISA)

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-813 Remove one screw

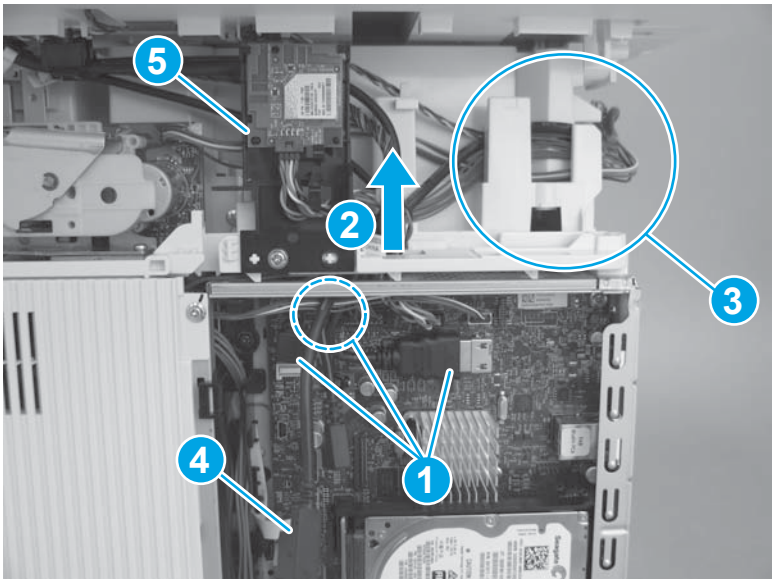


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

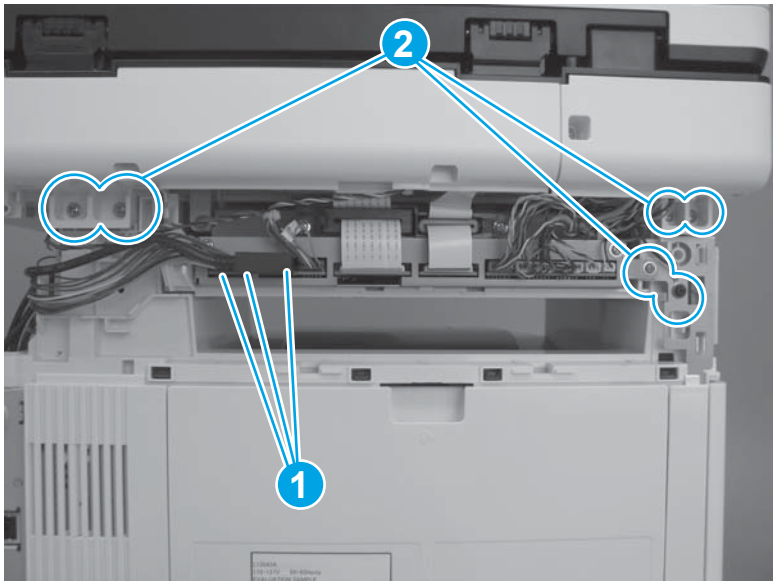
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-814 Disconnect cables and connectors



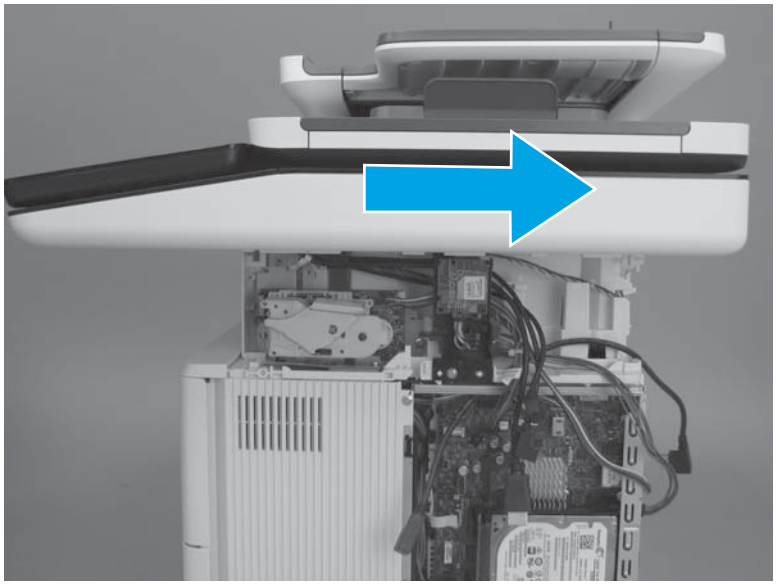
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-815 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



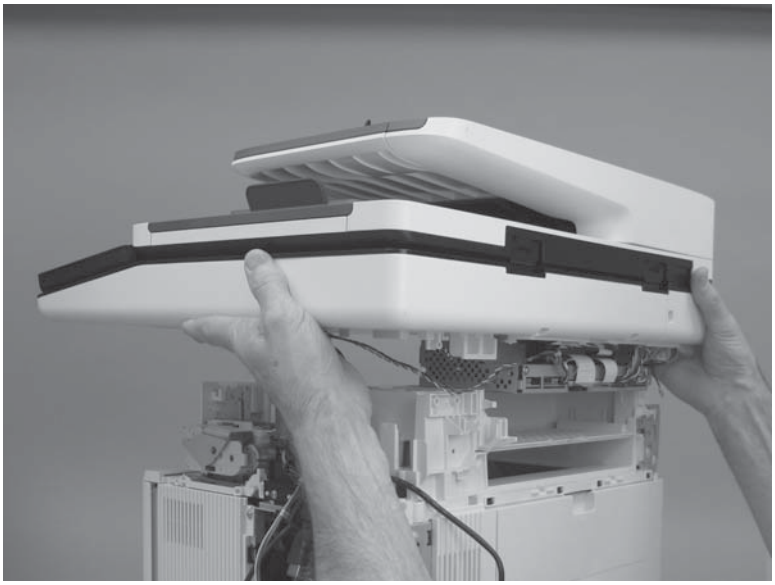
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-816 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-817 Remove the ISA

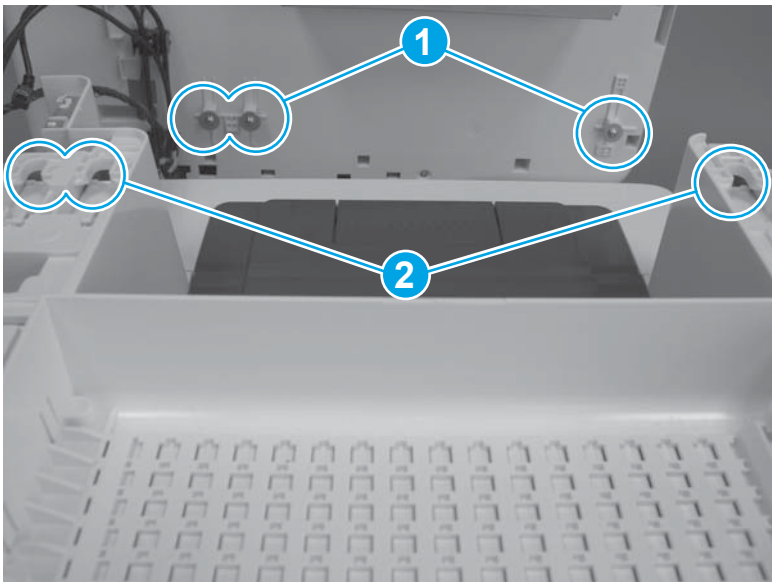


Step 8: Install the ISA

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

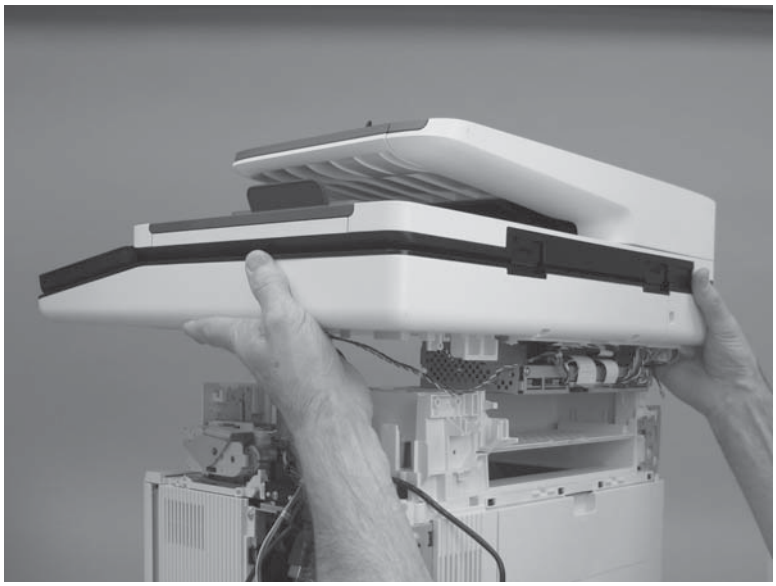
Figure 1-818 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

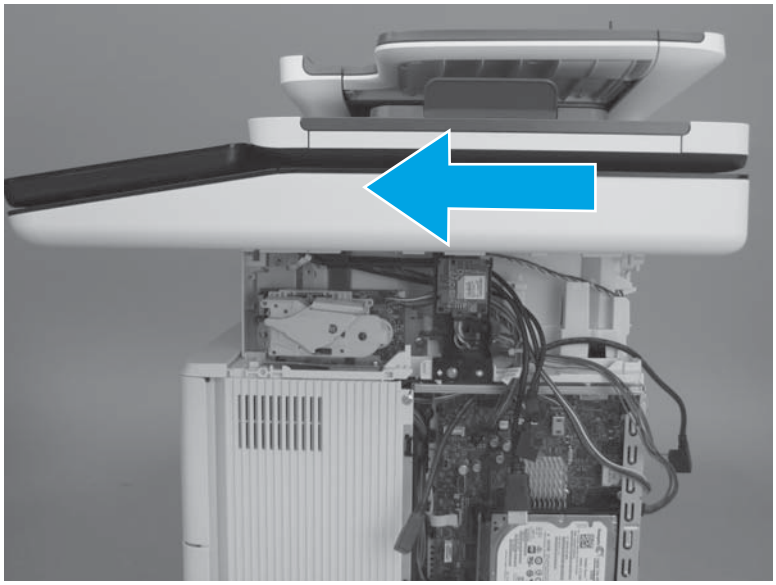
Figure 1-819 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

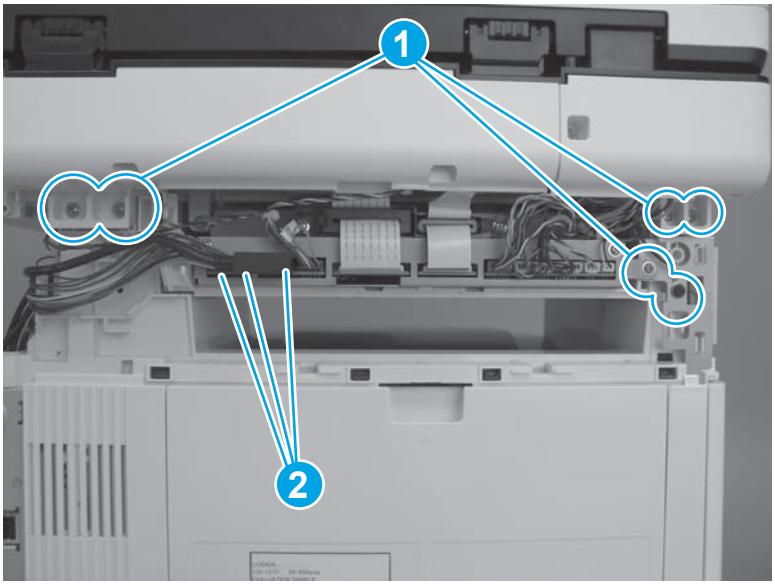
CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-820 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

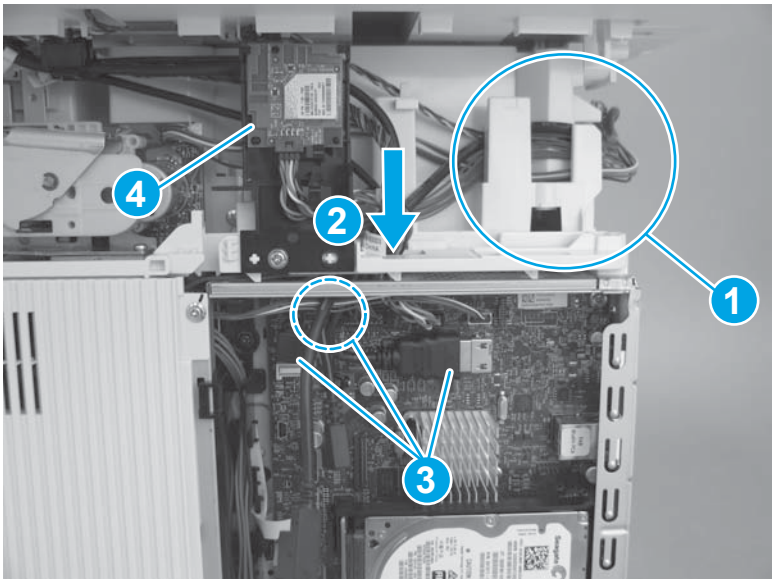
Figure 1-821 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

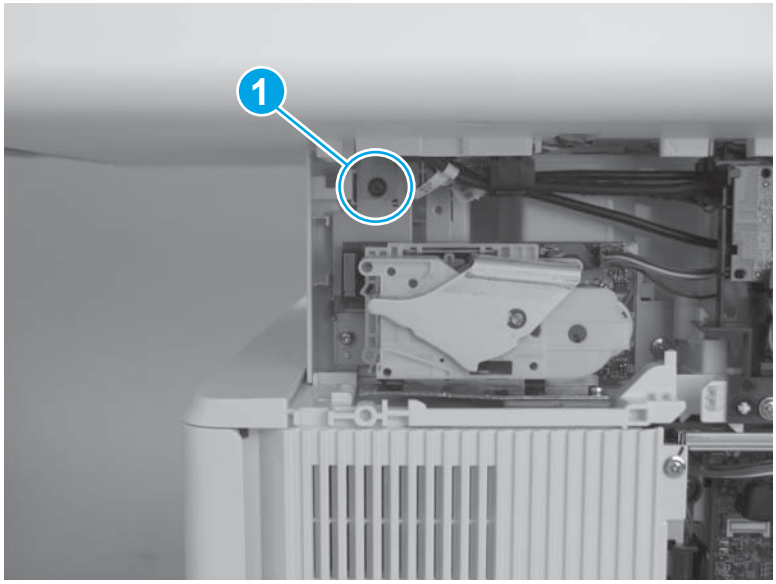
Figure 1-822 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

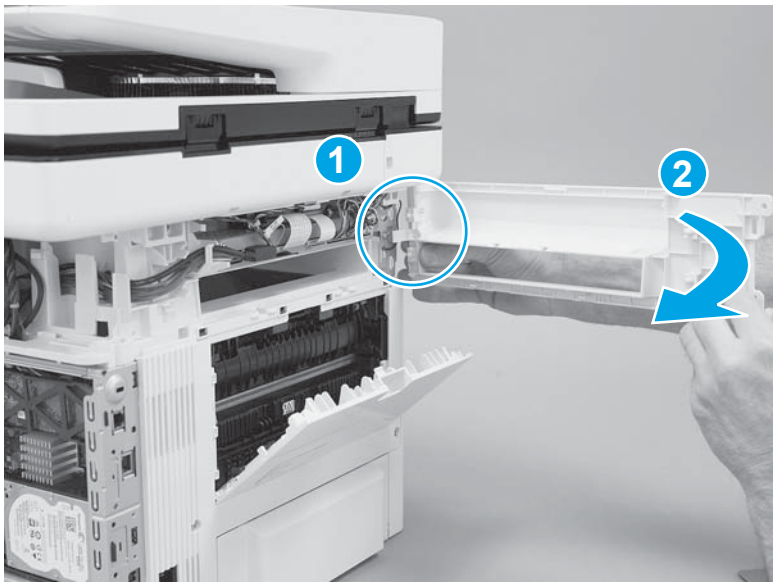
Figure 1-823 Install one screw



Step 9: Install the top-rear cover

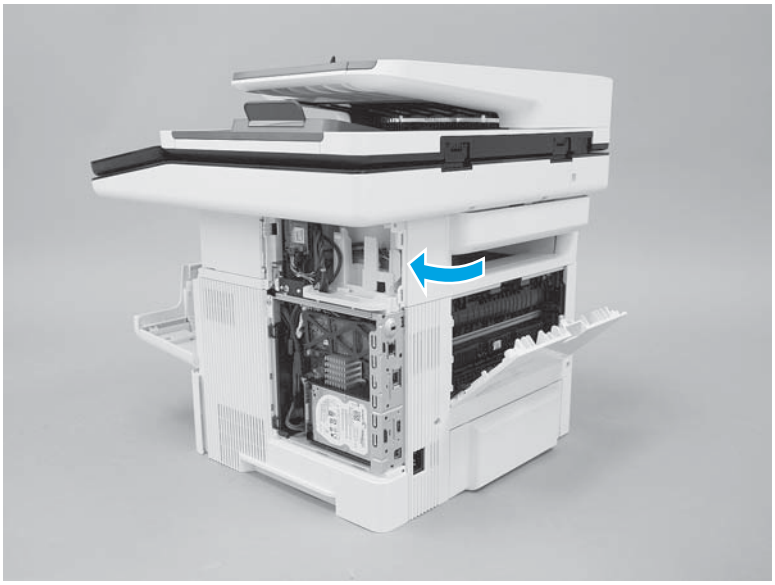
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-824 Engage one boss



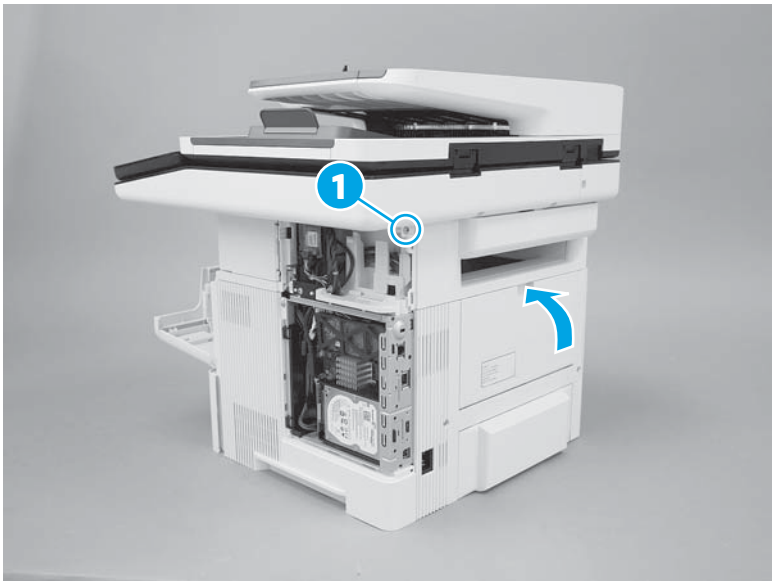
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-825 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-826 Install one screw



Step 10: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-827 Slide the cover

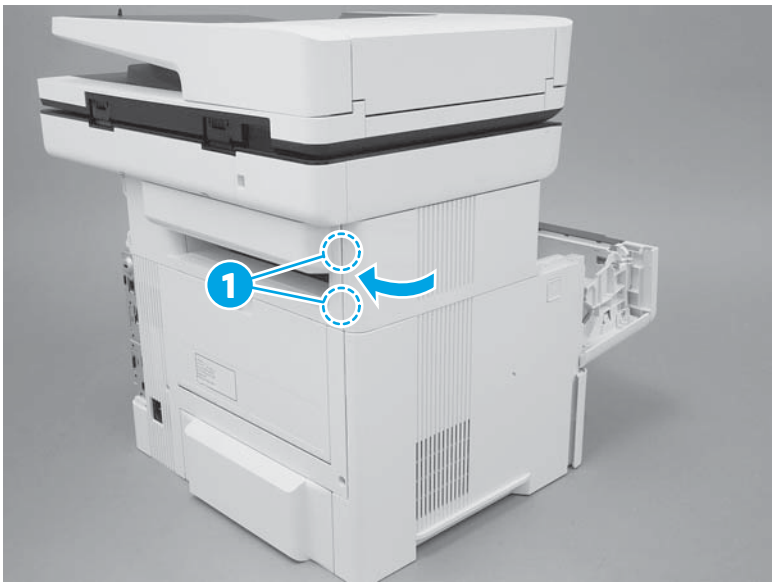
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-828 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-829 Engage two tabs



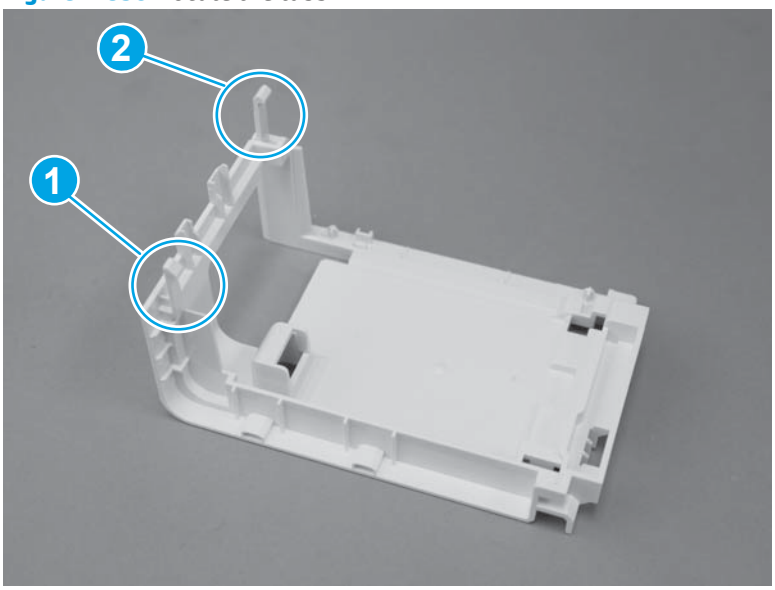
Step 11: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 12: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 482.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

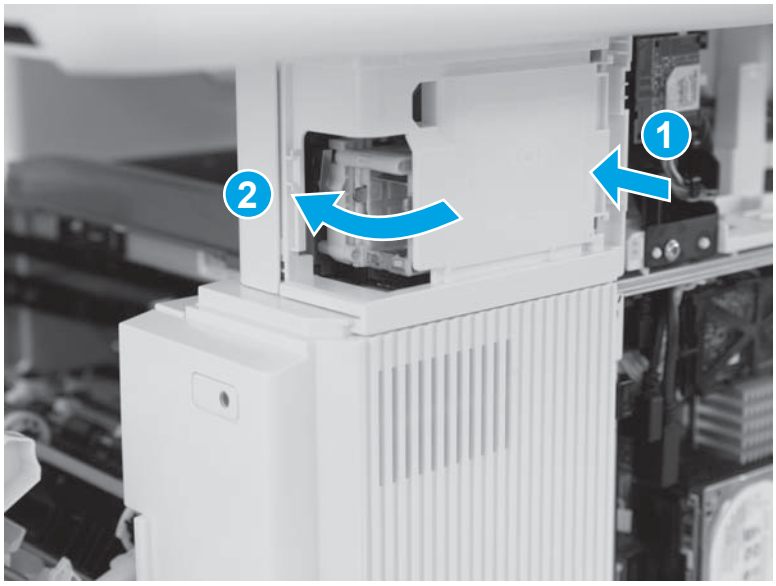
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-830 Locate the tabs



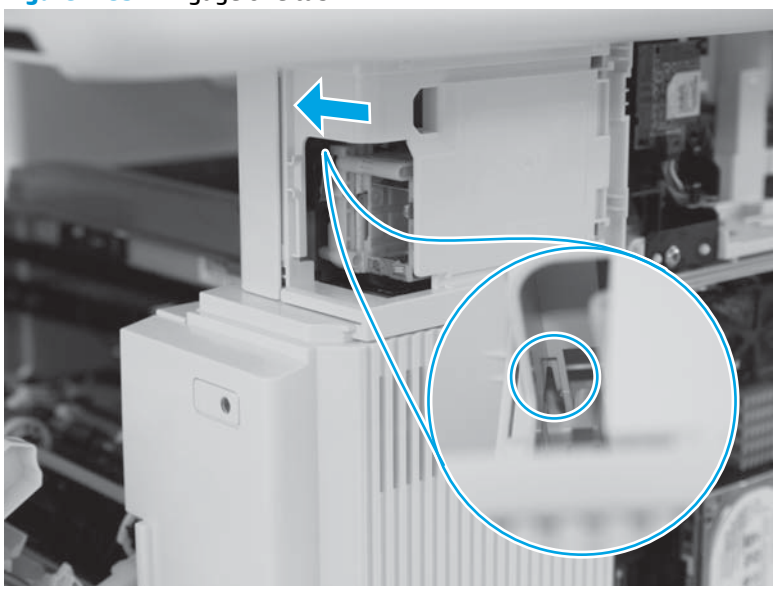
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-831 Install the cover



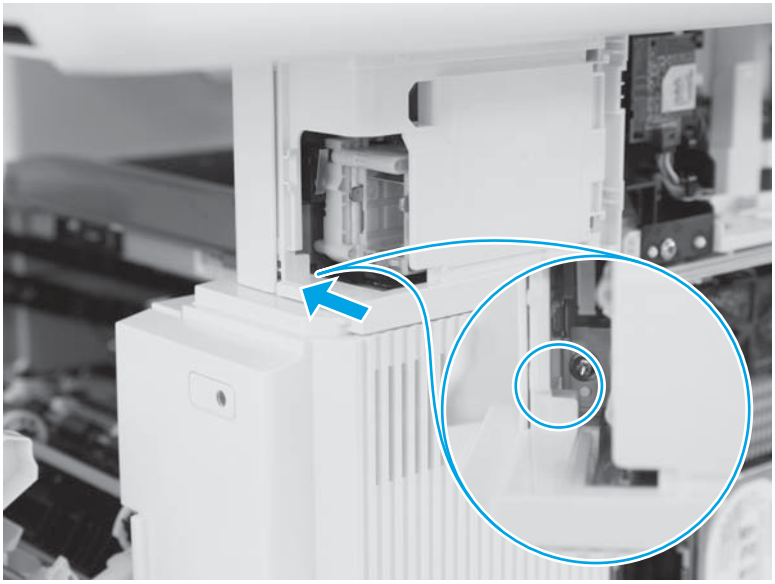
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-832 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-833 Engage one tab



Step 12: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

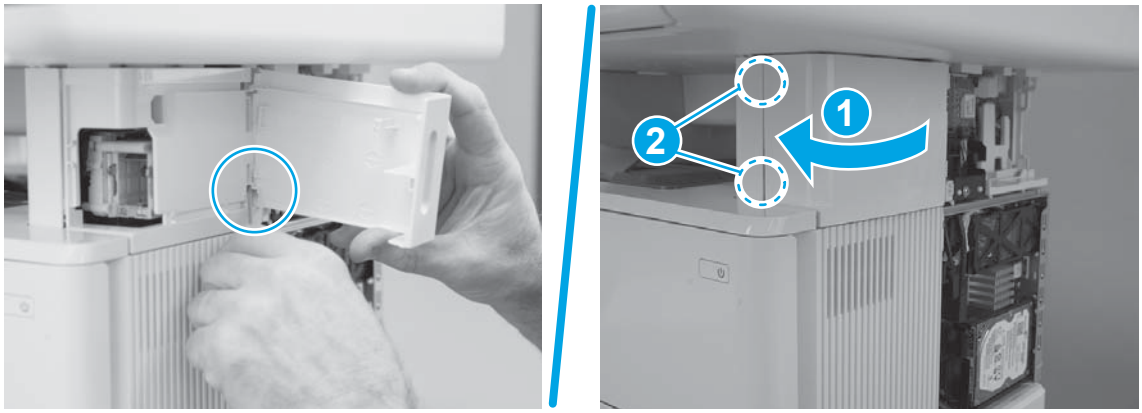
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-834 Install the door or cover

2.

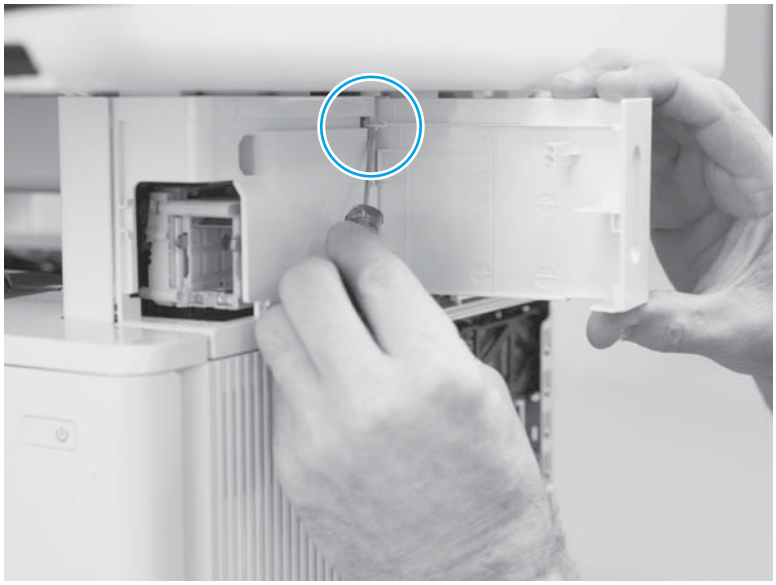
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-835 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-836 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-837 Close the door

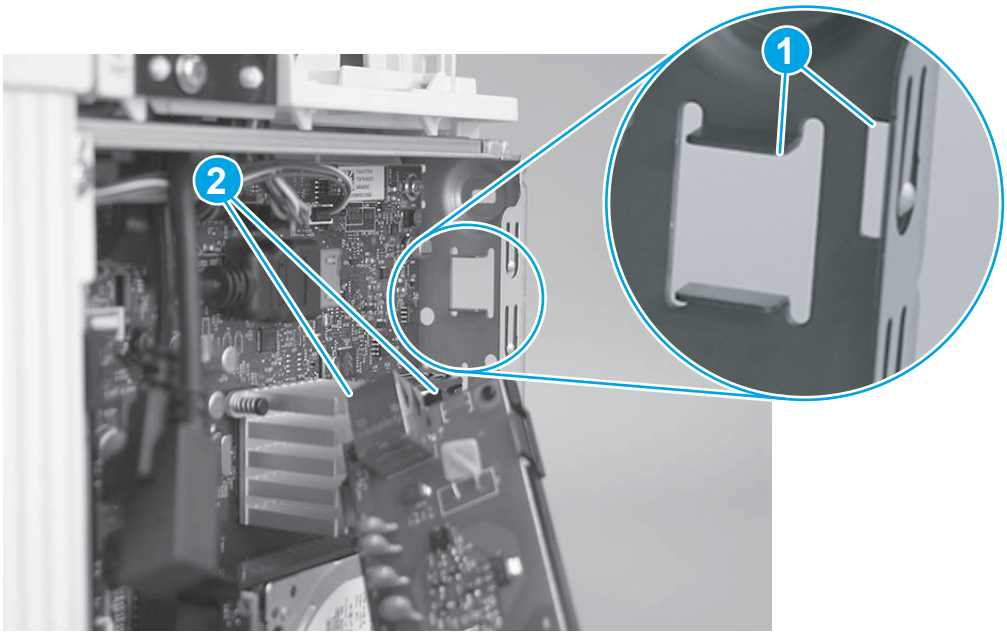
Step 13: Install the fax PCA

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

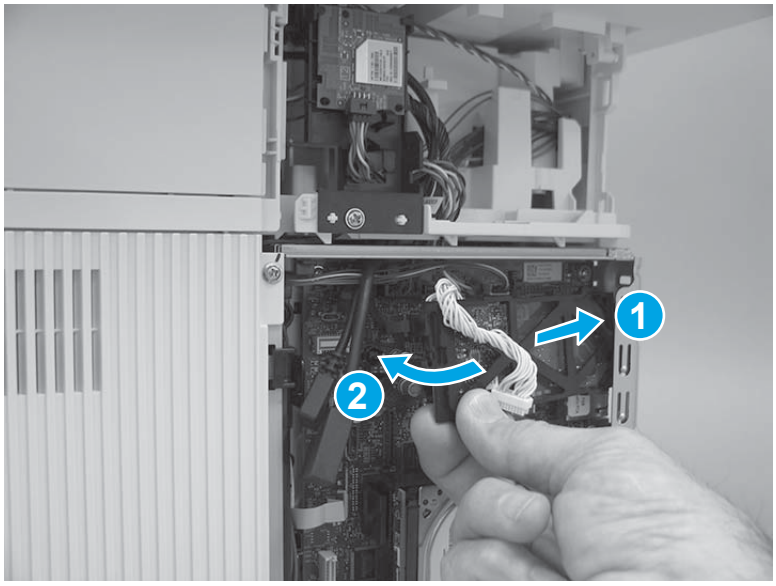
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-838 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

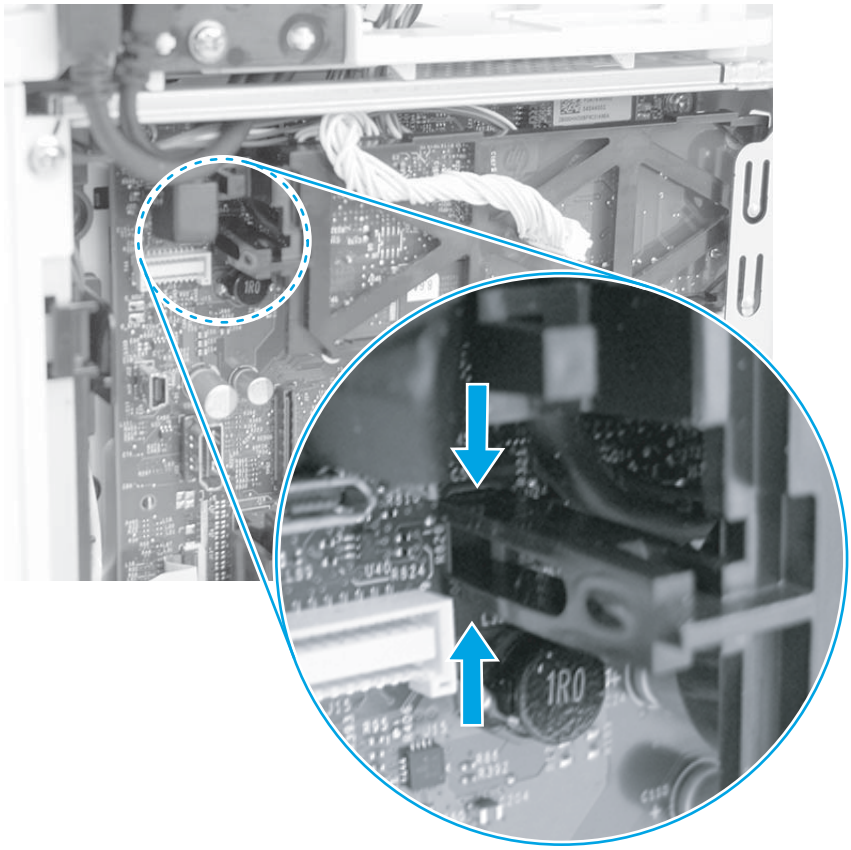
Figure 1-839 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

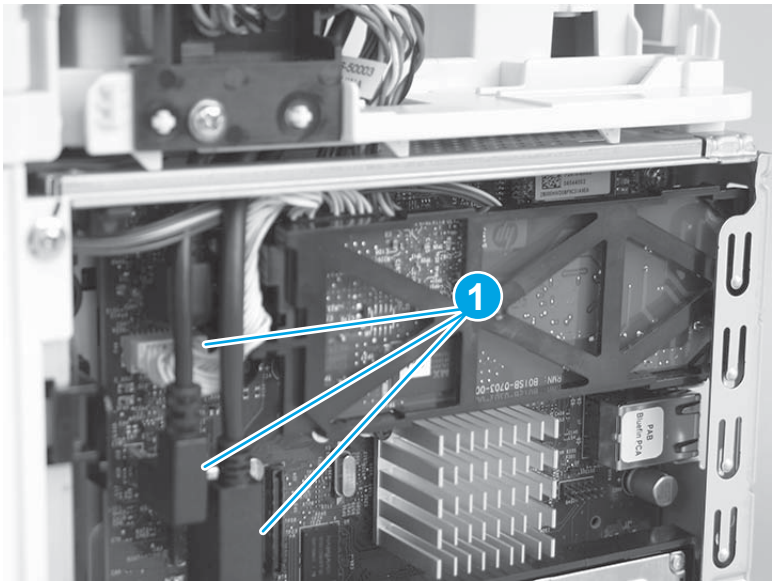
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-840 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

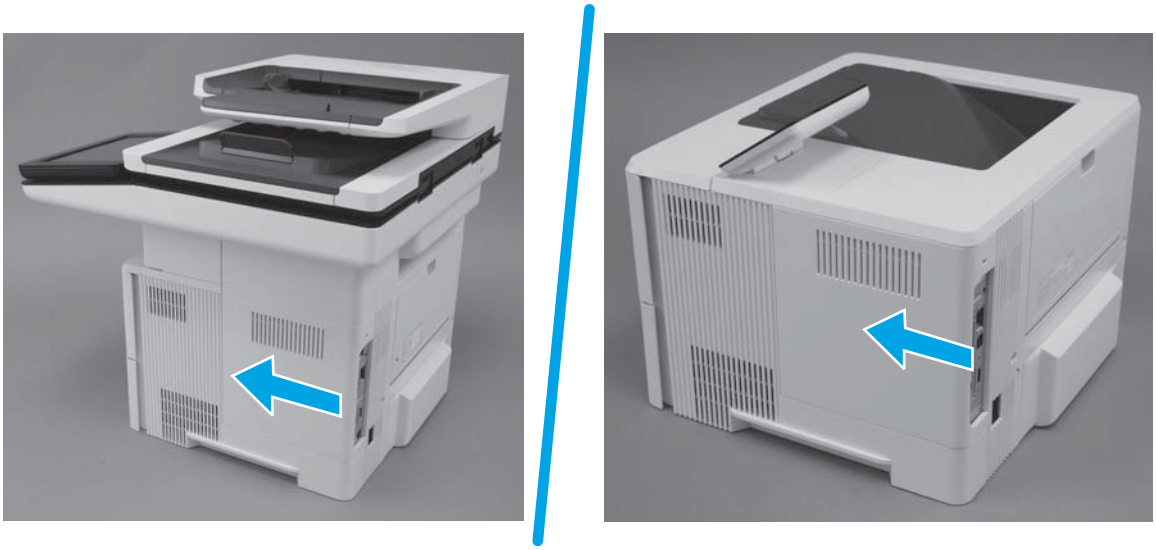
Figure 1-841 Connect three connectors



Step 14: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-842 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Near field communication printed-circuit assembly (M506x/M527z)
- Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (WiFI) (M506x)
- Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (M527z)
- Removal and replacement: Fuser
- Removal and replacement: Stapler unit (M527c/f/z)
- Removal and replacement: Formatter
- Removal and replacement: Laser/scanner assembly
- Removal and replacement: Formatter case
- Removal and replacement: Fan (FM1)
- Removal and replacement: Fan (FM2)
- Removal and replacement: Fuser power supply (FPS)
- Removal and replacement: DC controller
- Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply
- Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (M527)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 4: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 5: Remove the SCB top cover
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 7: Install the SCB top cover
- Step 8: Install the SCB
- Step 9: Install the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 10: Install the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 11: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB) (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Scanner control board (M527) part number	
B5L47-67903	Scanner control board (M527)[1] kit with instruction guide

[1] M527 printers only.

Required tools

- No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

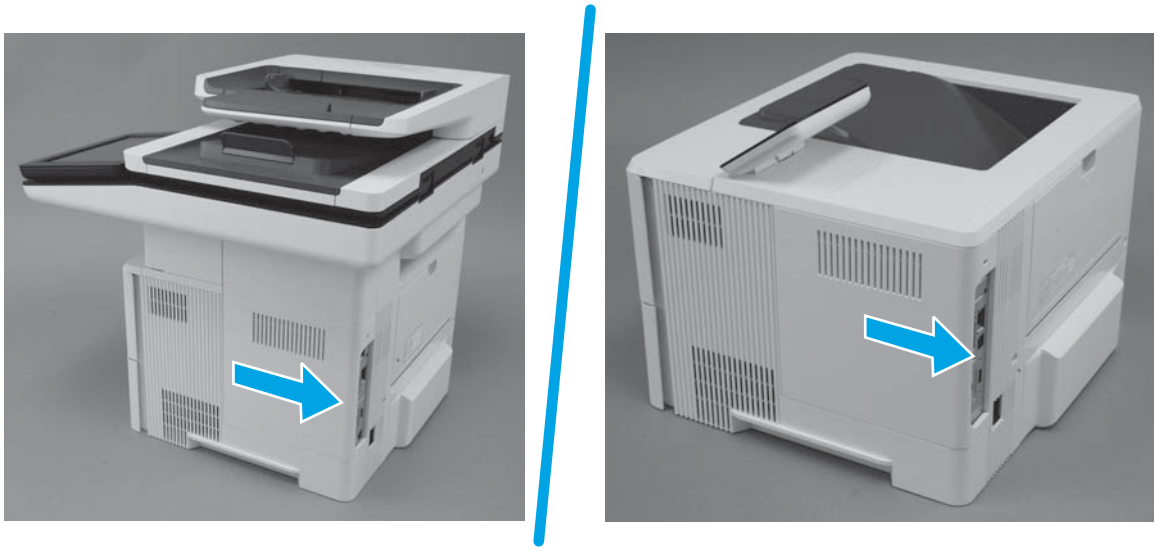
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

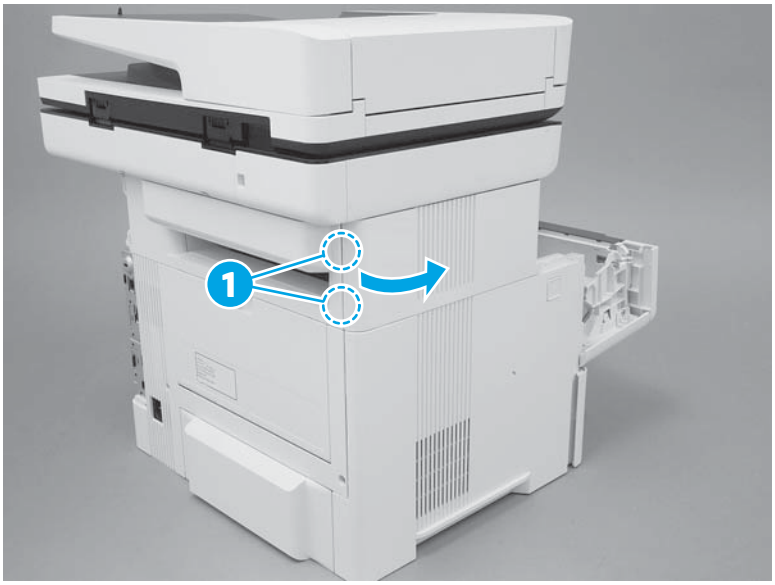
Figure 1-843 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-844 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-845 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-846 Slide the cover

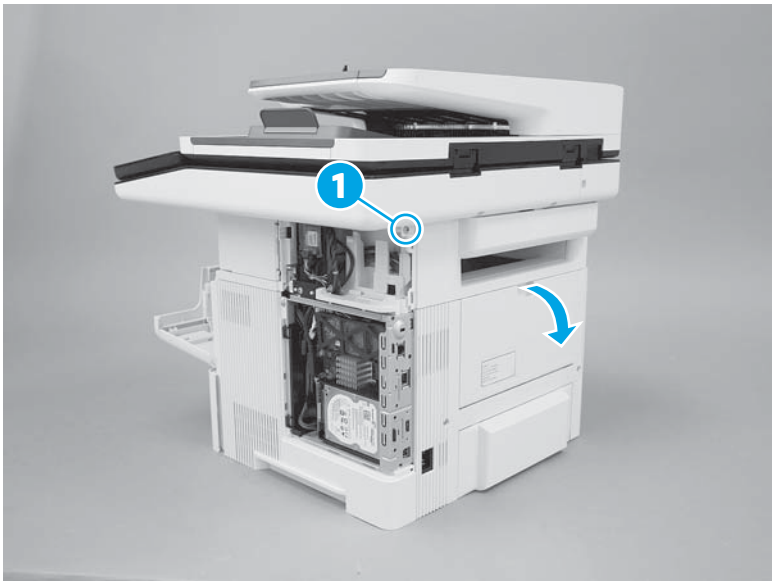
4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-847 Remove the cover

Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

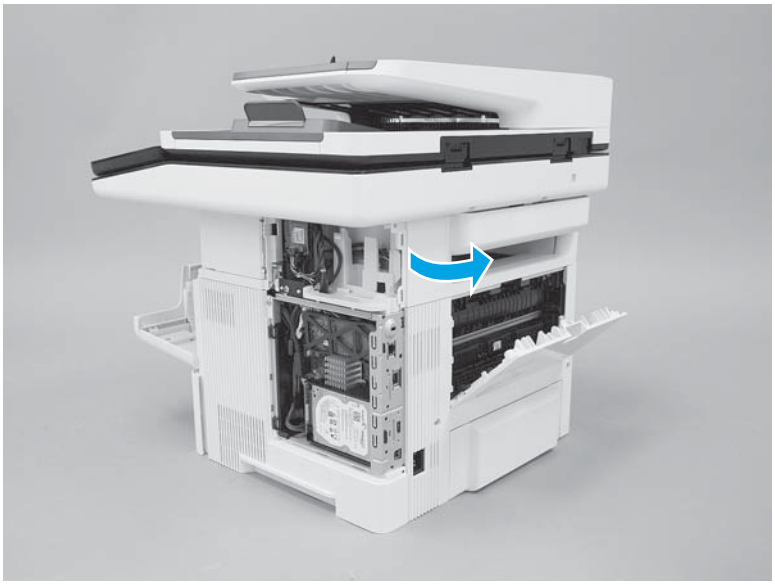
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-848 Remove one screw



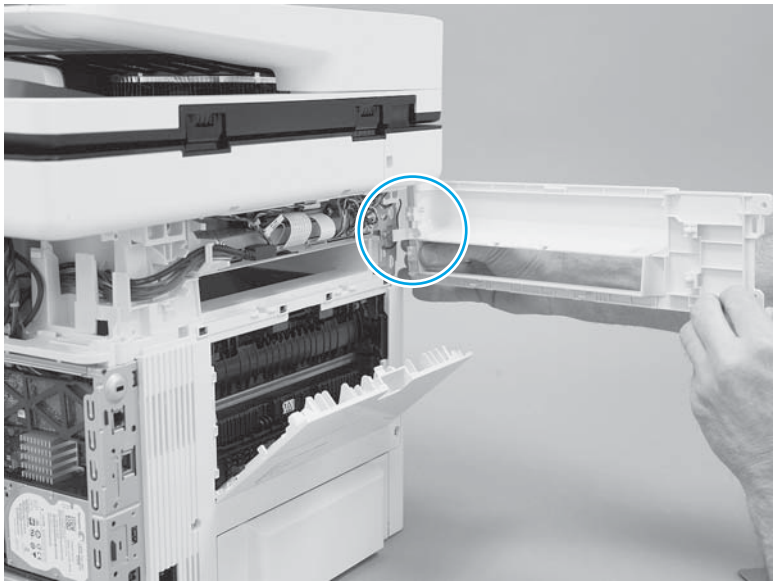
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-849 Rotate the cover



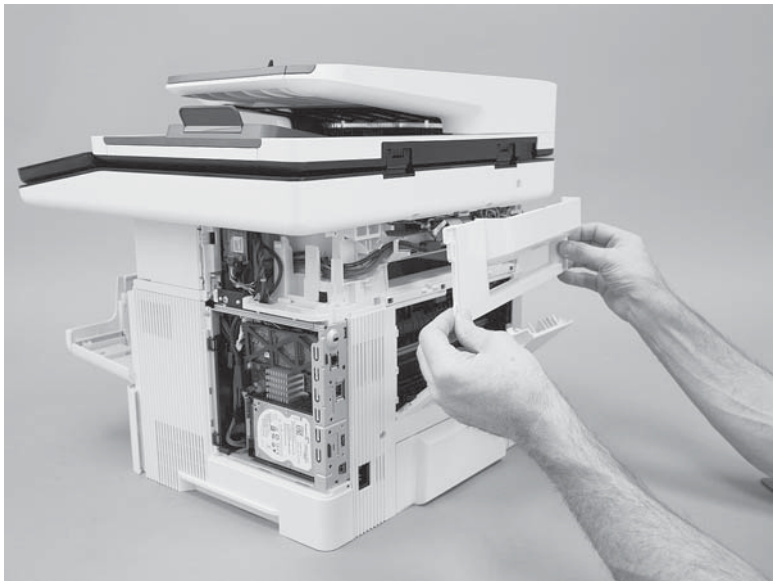
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-850 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-851 Remove the cover



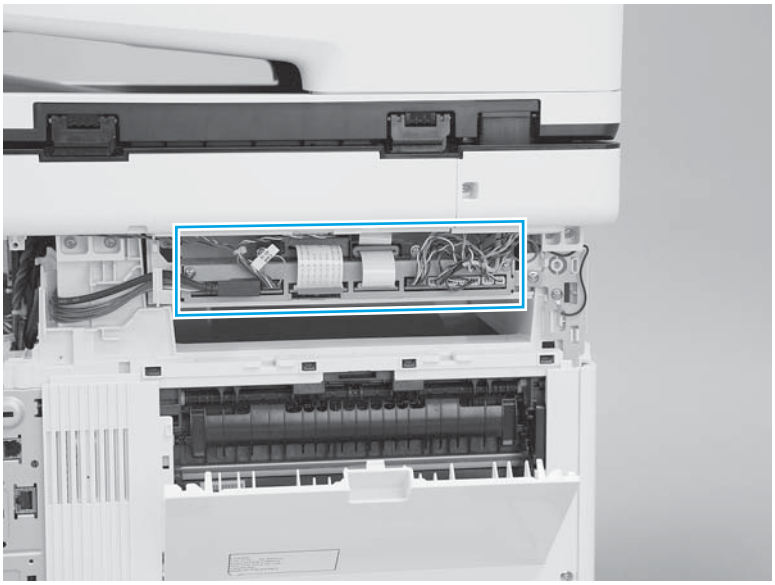
Step 4: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Disconnect all of the connectors from the SCB.

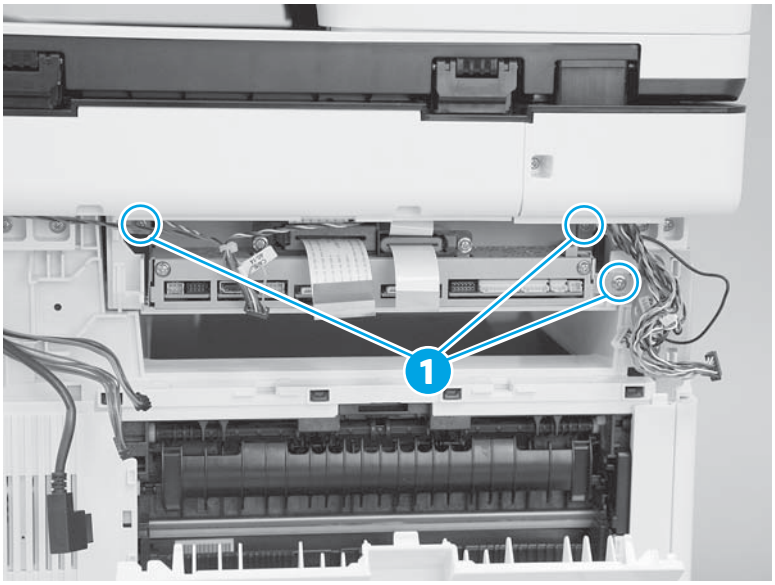
Reinstallation tip: There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

Figure 1-852 Disconnect all of the connectors



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

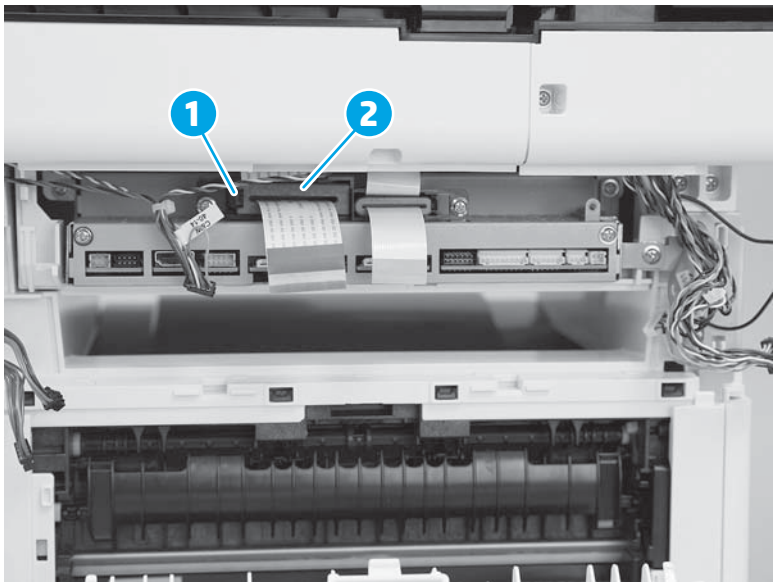
Figure 1-853 Remove three screws



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

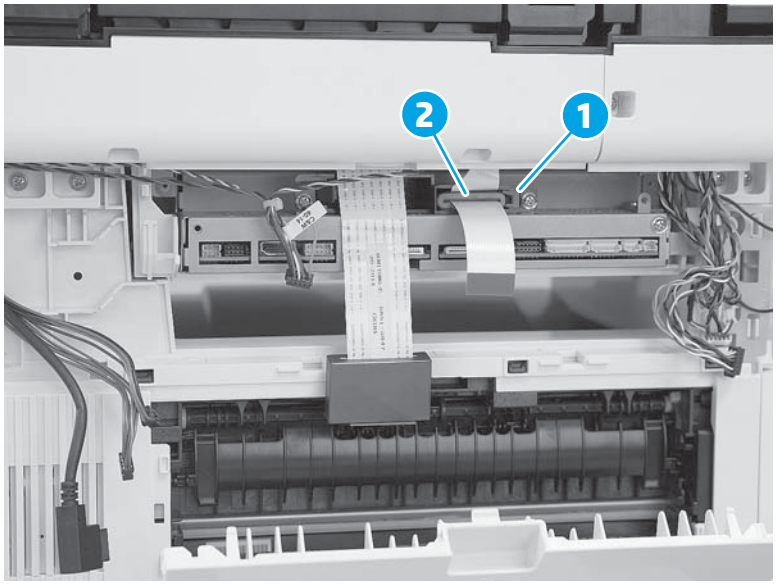
NOTE: The ferrite does not need to be removed from the FFC. Simply let it slide down the FFC until it stops, and then let it hang out of the way.

Figure 1-854 Remove one ferrite



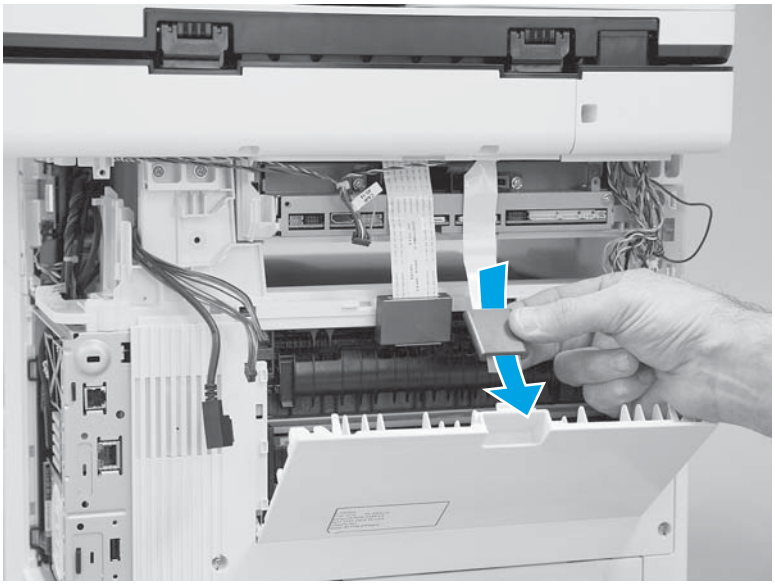
4. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-855 Remove one ferrite



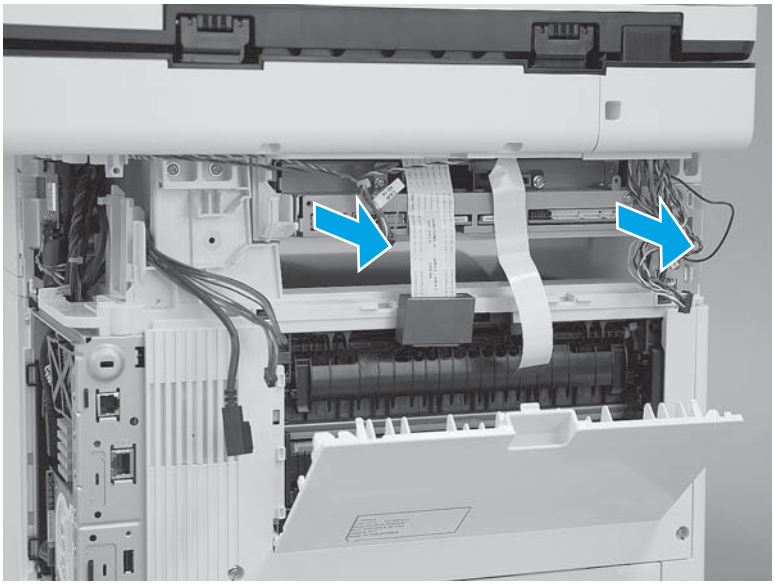
5. Slide the ferrite down the FFC to remove it.

Figure 1-856 Remove the ferrite from the FFC



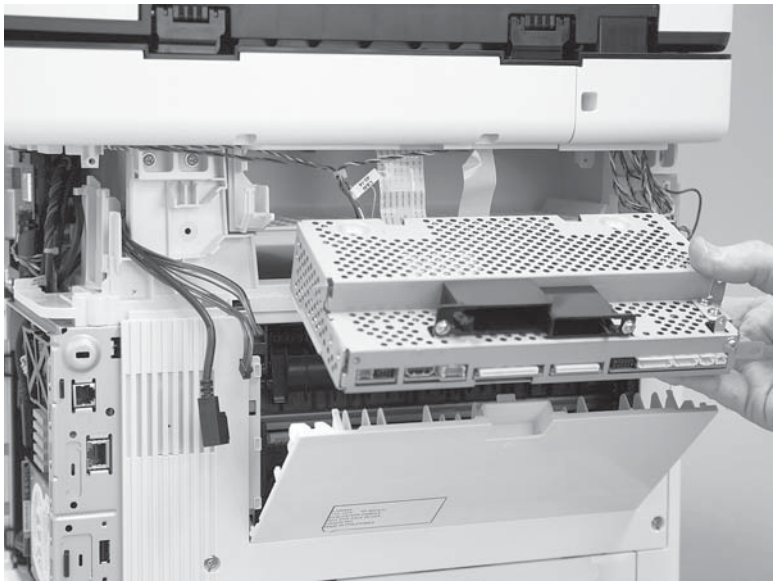
6. Slide the SCB straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-857 Slide the SCB out



7. Remove the SCB.

Figure 1-858 Remove the SCB

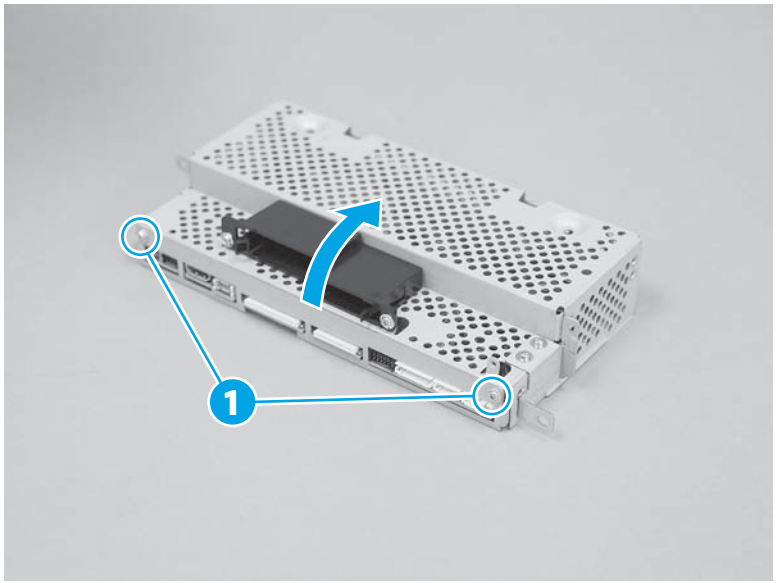


Step 5: Remove the SCB top cover

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover up and off the SCB to release it.

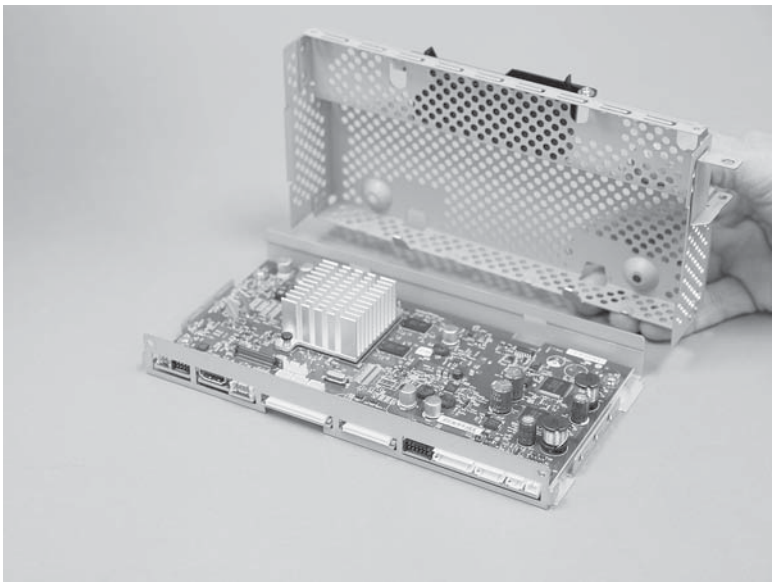
Figure 1-859 Remove two screws



2. Remove the SCB top cover.

NOTE: Save the top cover. It must be installed on the replacement SCB.

Figure 1-860 Remove the cover



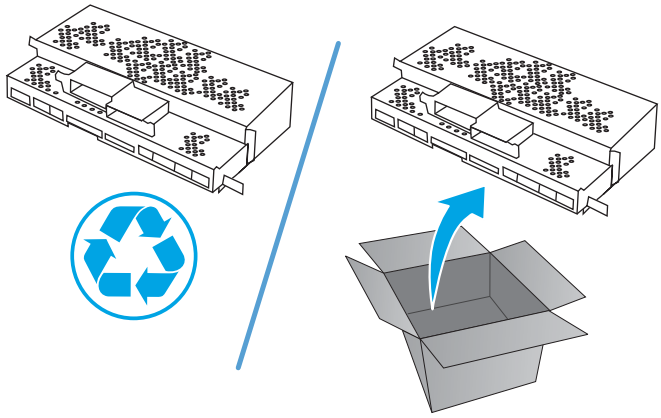
Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-861 Recycle and unpack

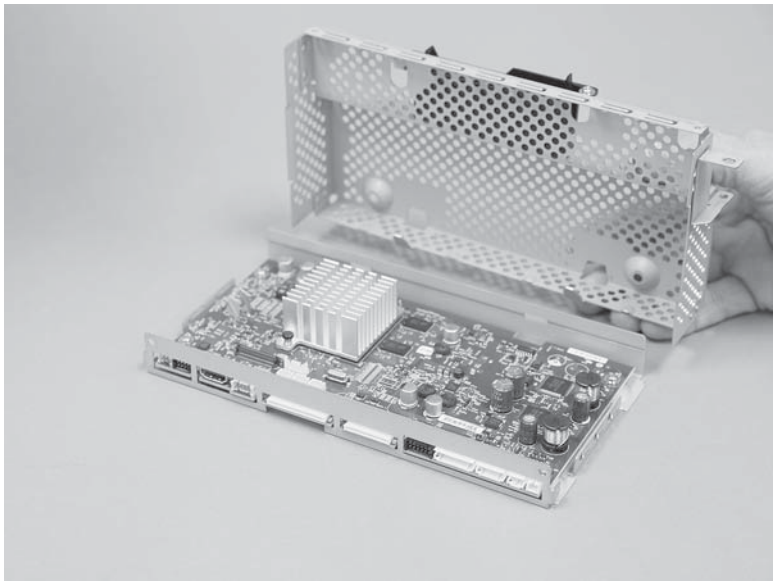


Step 7: Install the SCB top cover

NOTE: M527 printers only.

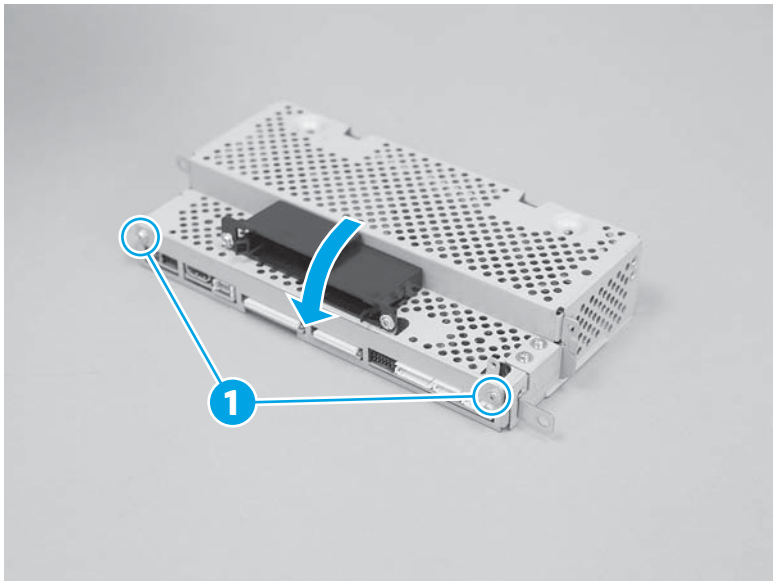
1. Position the rear edge of the SCB top cover on the replacement SCB assembly.

Figure 1-862 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front edge of the cover down and onto the SCB assembly, and then install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-863 Install two screws



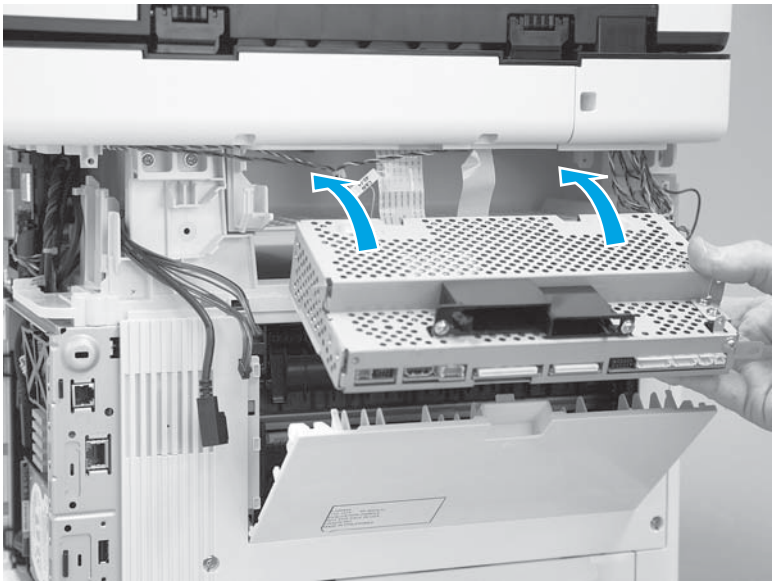
Step 8: Install the SCB

NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Position the SCB in the printer.

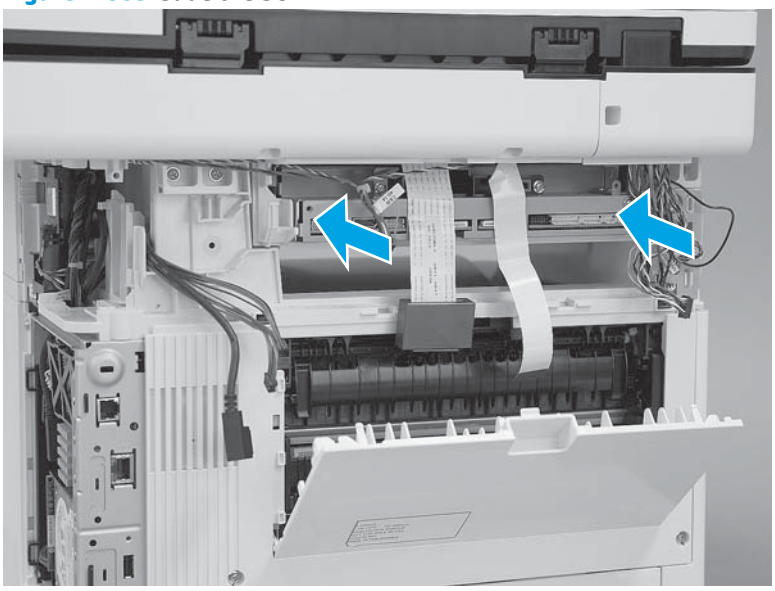
CAUTION: To prevent damaging the FFCs, carefully hold them out of the way while installing the SCB.

Figure 1-864 Install the SCB



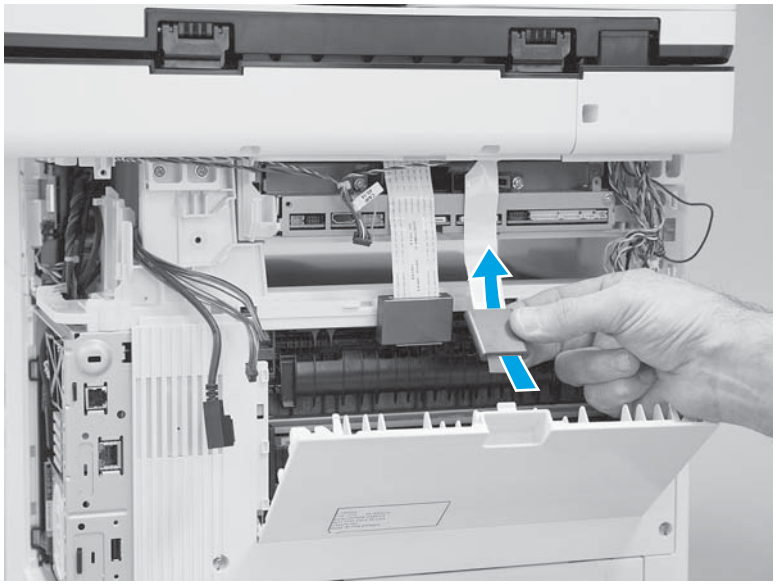
2. Slide the SCB straight into the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-865 Slide the SCB in



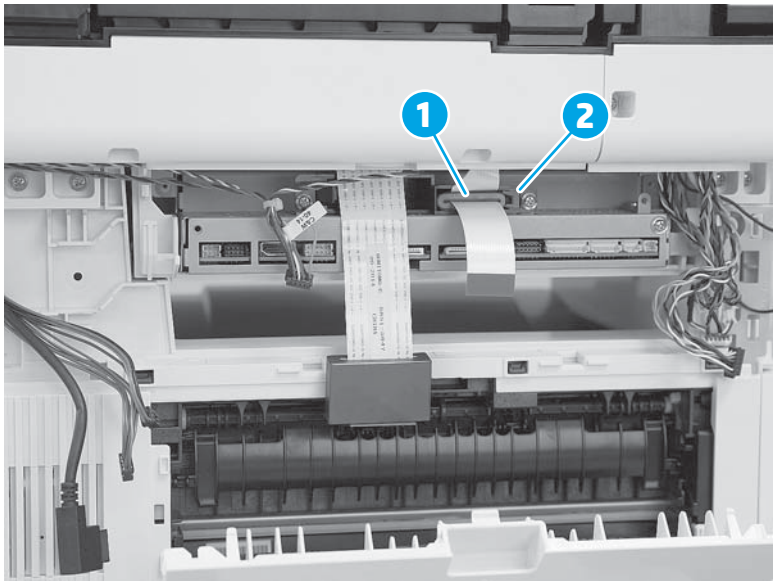
3. Slide the ferrite up the FFC to install it.

Figure 1-866 Install the ferrite on the FFC



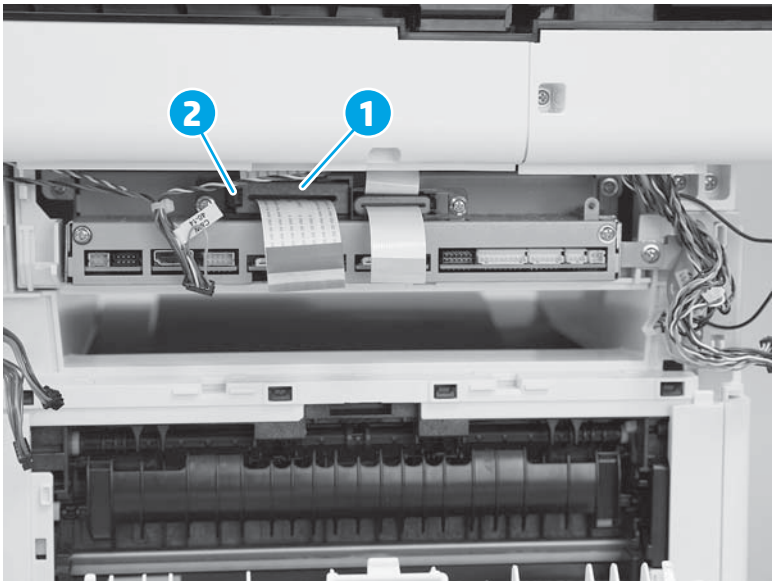
4. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-867 Install the ferrite in the holder



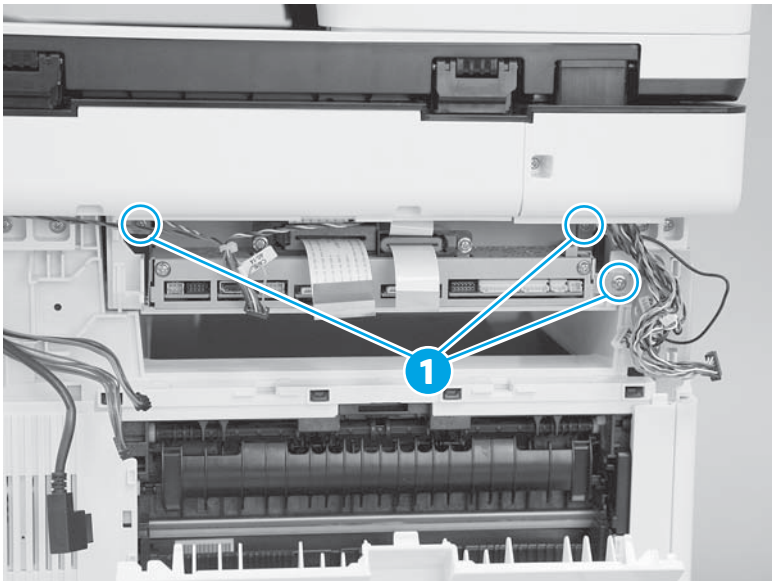
5. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-868 Install the ferrite in the holder



6. Install three screws (callout 1).

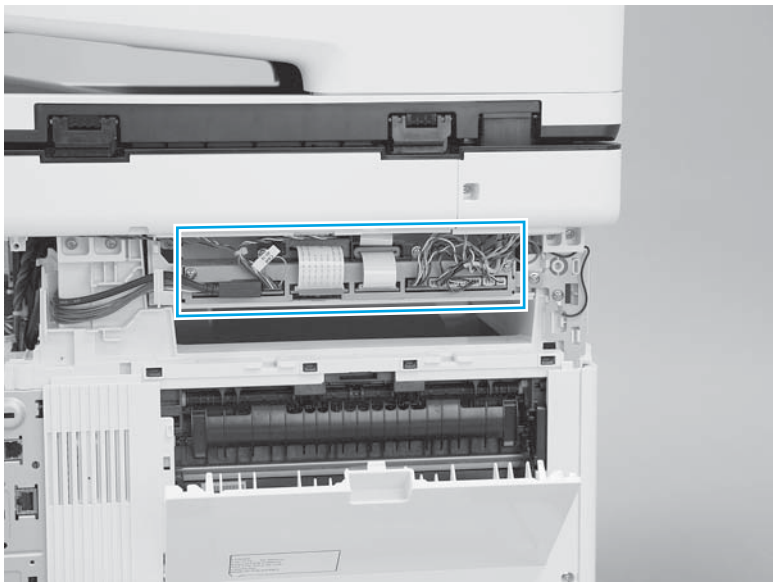
Figure 1-869 Install three screws



7. Connect all of the connectors to the SCB.

Reinstallation tip: There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

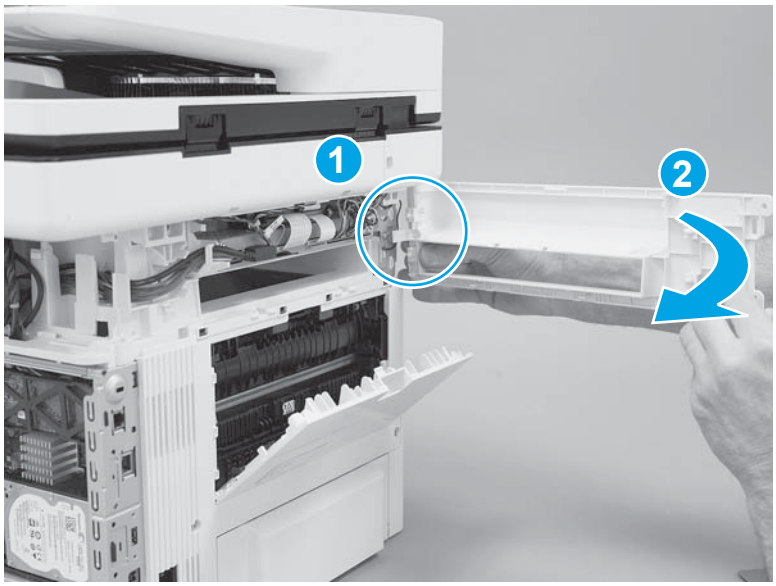
Figure 1-870 Connect all of the connectors



Step 9: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

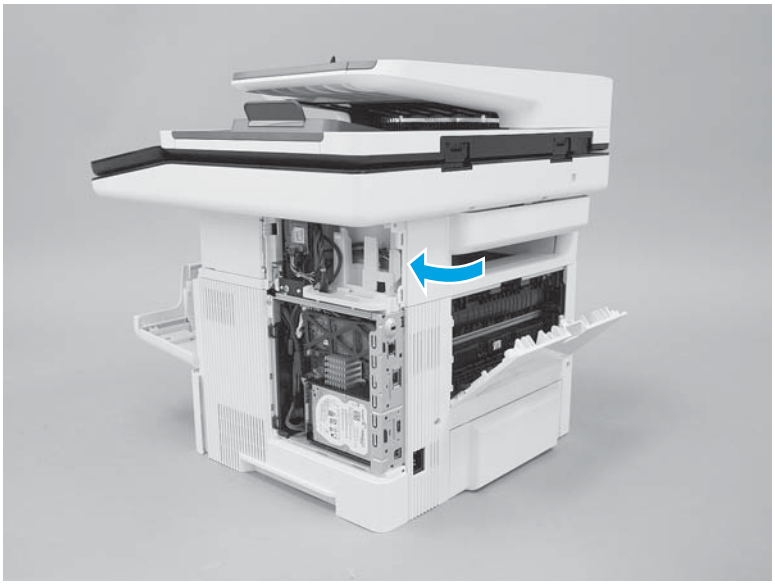
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-871 Engage one boss



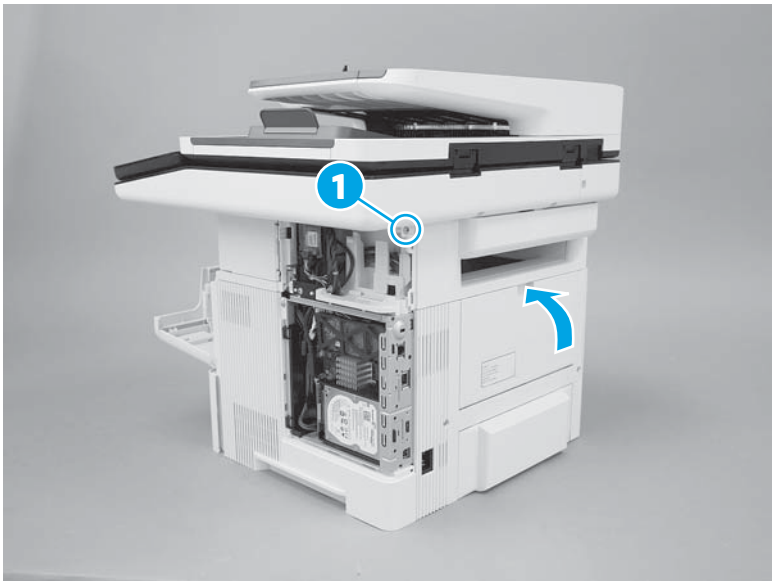
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-872 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-873 Install one screw



Step 10: Install the top-left cover (M527)

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-874 Slide the cover

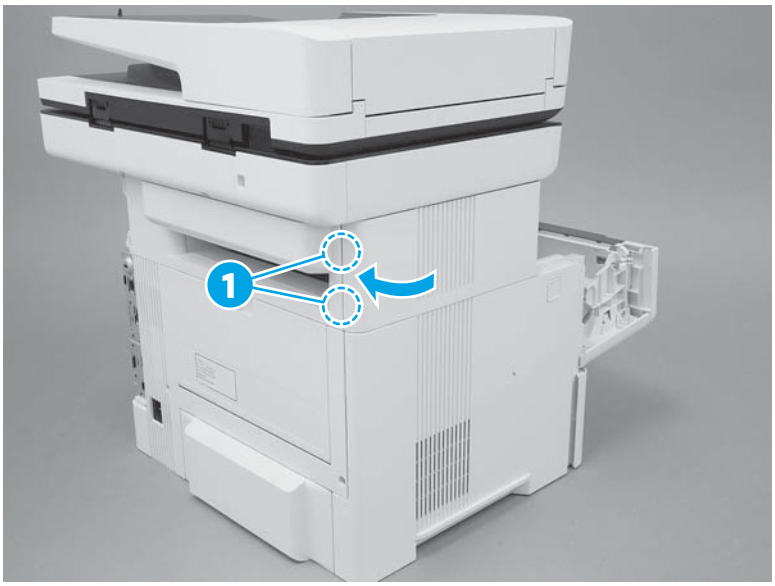
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-875 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

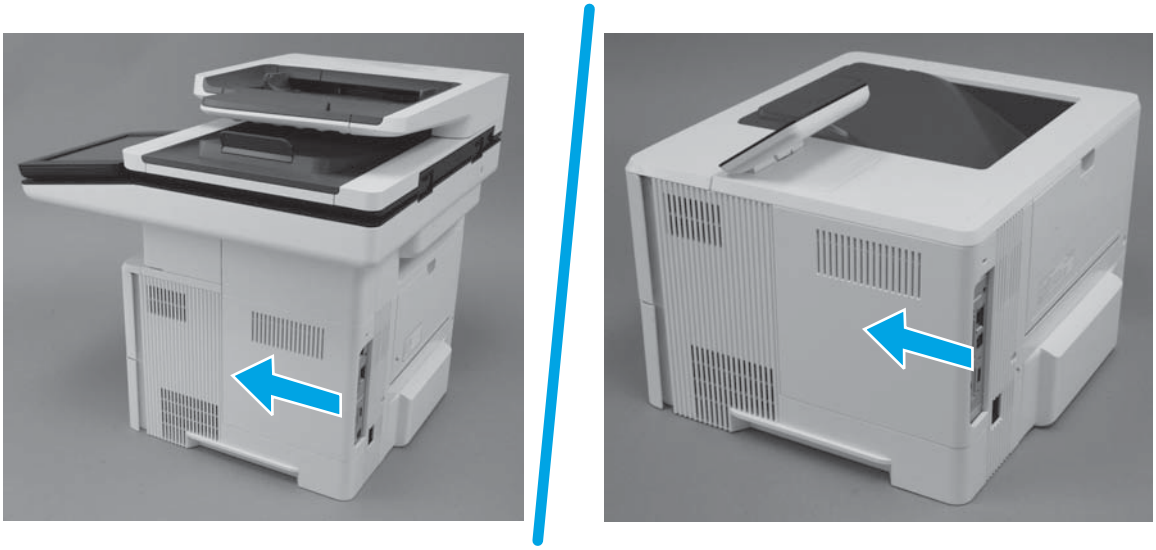
Figure 1-876 Engage two tabs



Step 11: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-877 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Near field communication printed-circuit assembly (M506x/M527z)

NOTE: M506x and M527z models only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover (M527)
- Step 2: Remove the NFC PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA
- Step 4: Install the NFC PCA
- Step 5: Install the control-panel cover (M527)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the near field communication (NFC) printed-circuit assembly (PCA) (M506x and M527z models only).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Near field communication (NFC) PCA part number	
B5L24-60001	Near field communication (NFC) PCA[1]

[1] M506x and M527z models only.

Required tools

- No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Use a NFC enabled device to print a job from the printer.

Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover (M527)

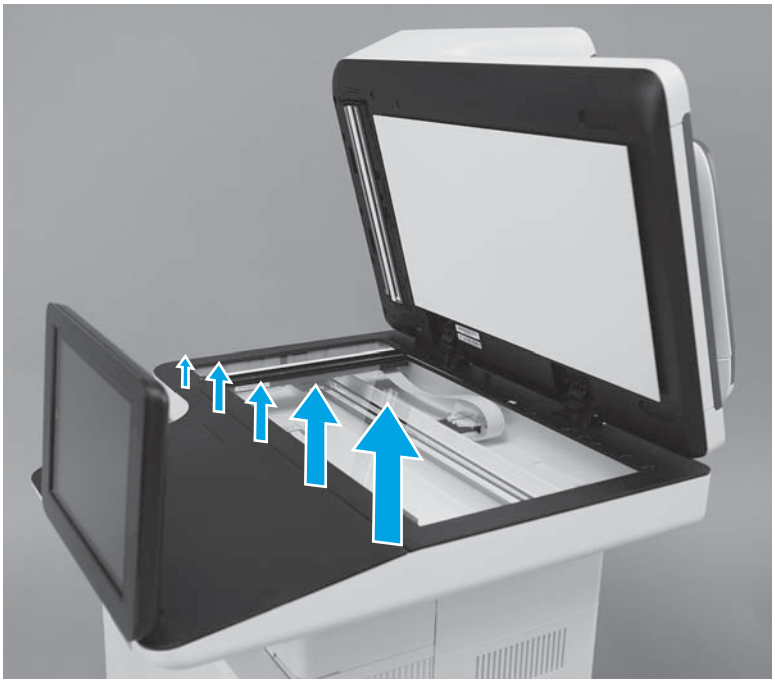
1. If the document feeder is not open, open it now.

NOTE: If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now until it stops.

Figure 1-878 Open the document feeder

2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-879 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

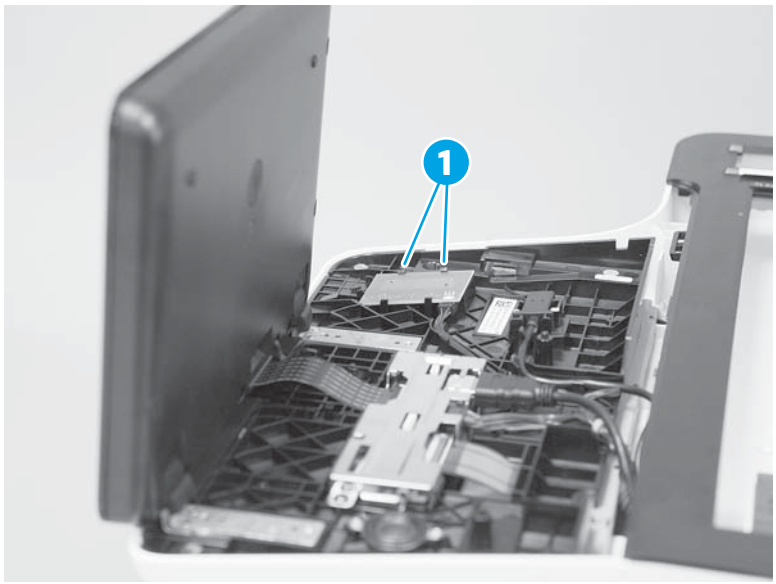
Figure 1-880 Remove the cover

Step 2: Remove the NFC PCA

NOTE: M506x and M527z models only.

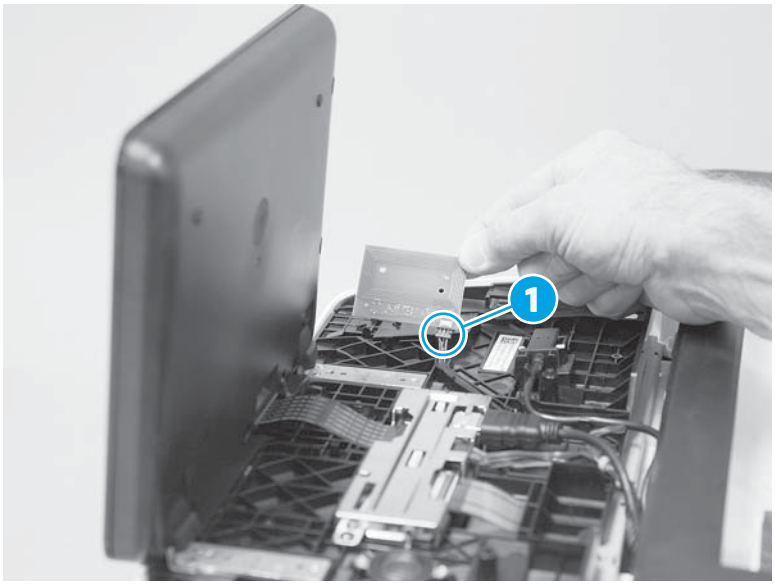
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-881 Release two tabs



2. Turn the NFC PCA over to access the bottom side, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the NFC PCA.

Figure 1-882 Remove the NFC PCA



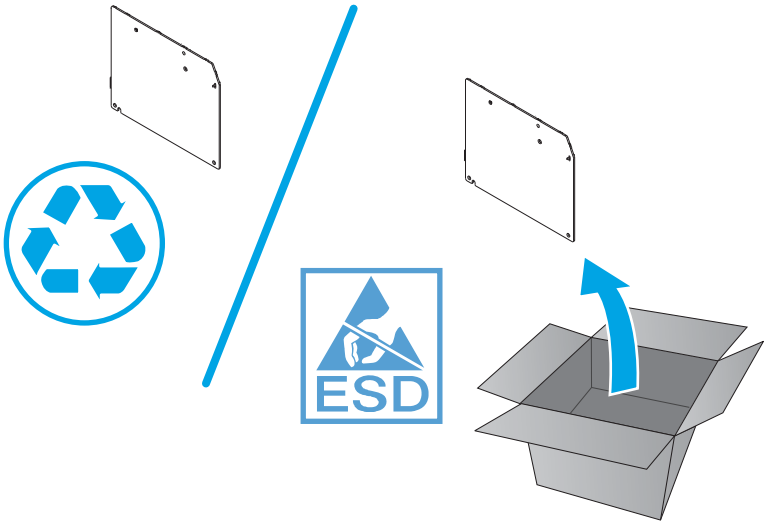
Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-883 Recycle and unpack

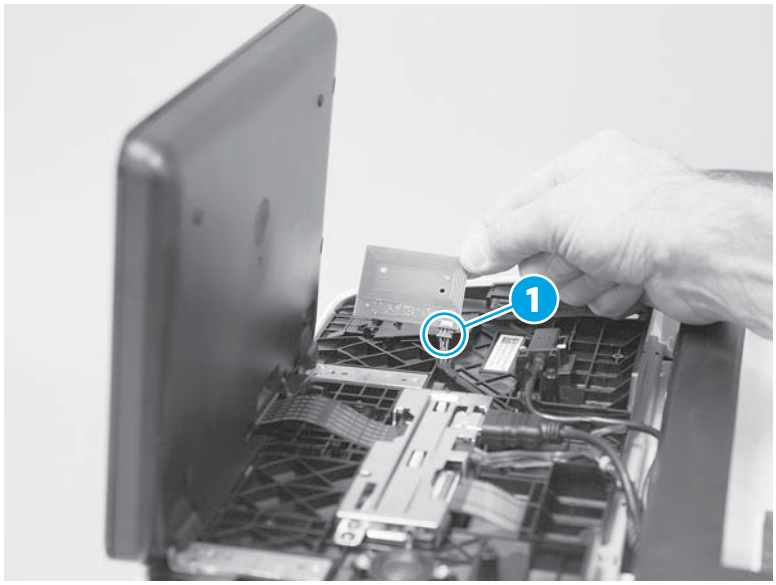


Step 4: Install the NFC PCA

NOTE: M506x and M527z models only.

1. Connect one connector (callout 1).

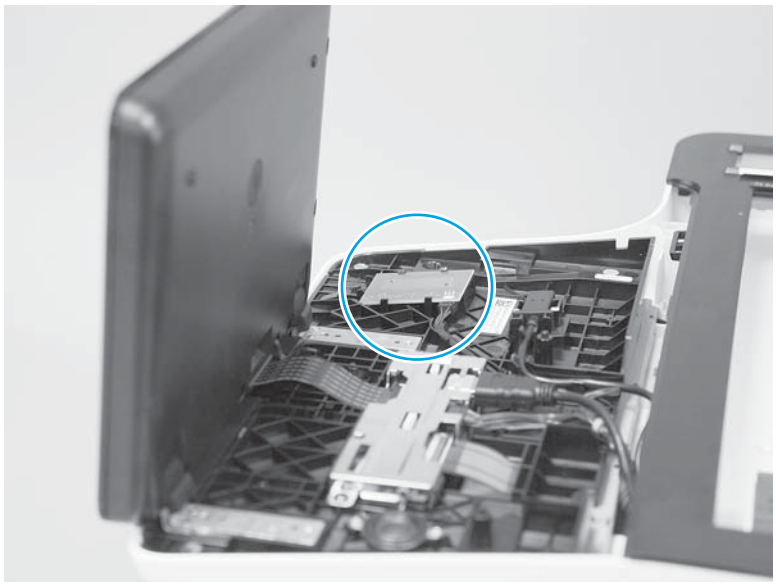
Figure 1-884 Connect one FFC



2. Install the NFC PCA on the holder.

NOTE: Make sure that the NFC is positioned under all four tabs on the holder.

Figure 1-885 Install the NFC PCA



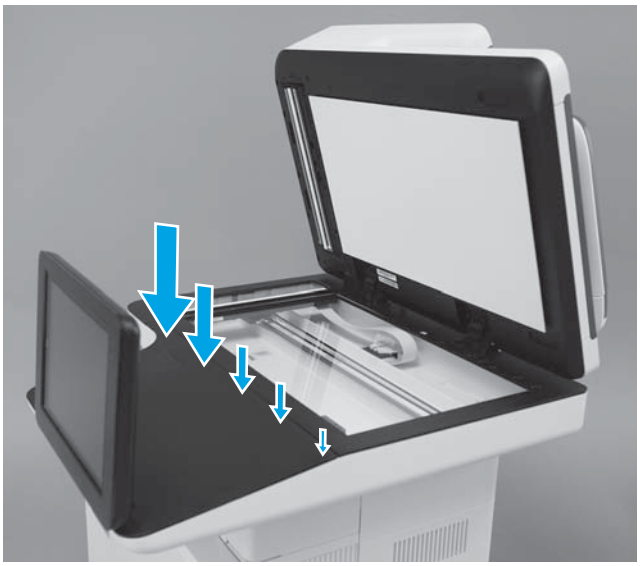
Step 5: Install the control-panel cover (M527)

1. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-886 Position the control-panel cover on the printer

2. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

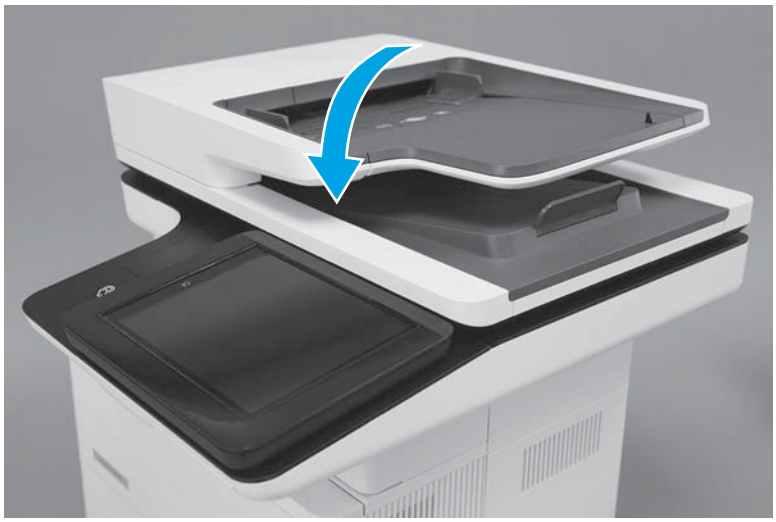
Figure 1-887 Engage five tabs



3. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Figure 1-888 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (WiFI) (M506x)

NOTE: M506x models only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 4: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 5: Remove the right cover
- Step 6: Remove the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M506x)
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement PCA
- Step 8: Install the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M506x)
- Step 9: Install the right cover
- Step 10: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 11: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Install the formatter cover
- Step 13: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless PCA (M506x).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Wireless PCA part number	
1150-7968	Wireless PCA[1]

[1] M506x models only.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use a wireless device to print a job from the printer.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-889 Pull the tray out until it stops

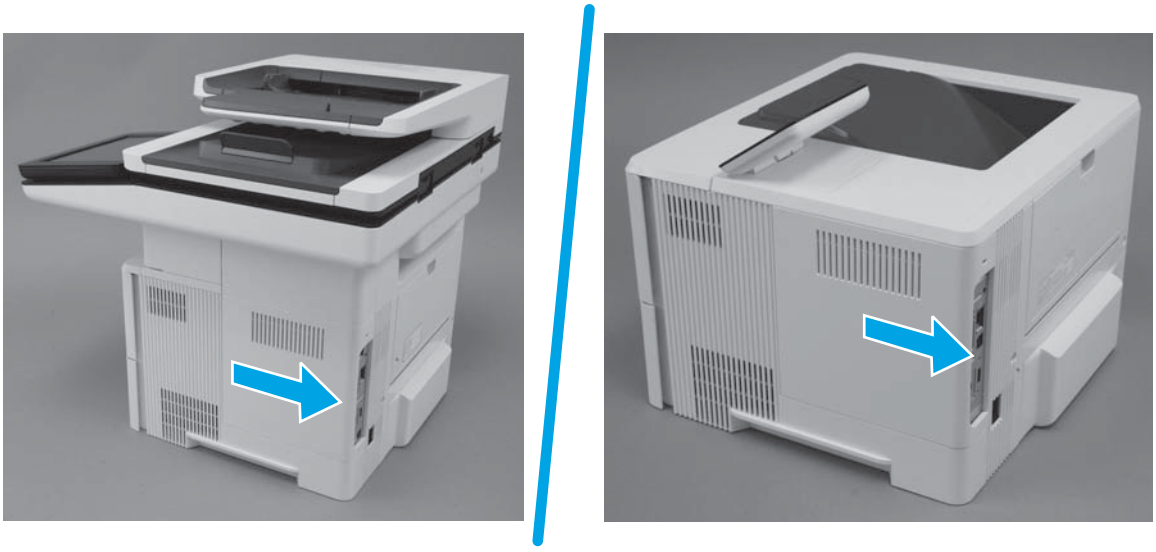
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-890 Release and remove the tray

Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

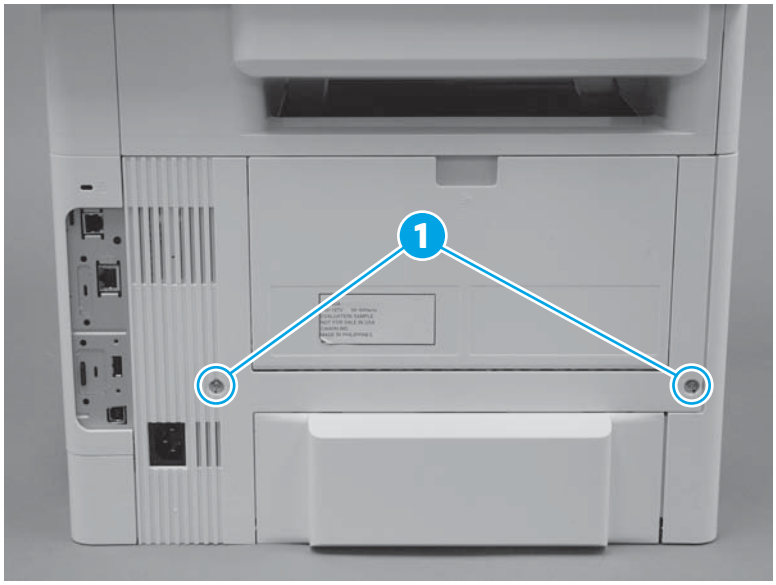
Figure 1-891 Remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

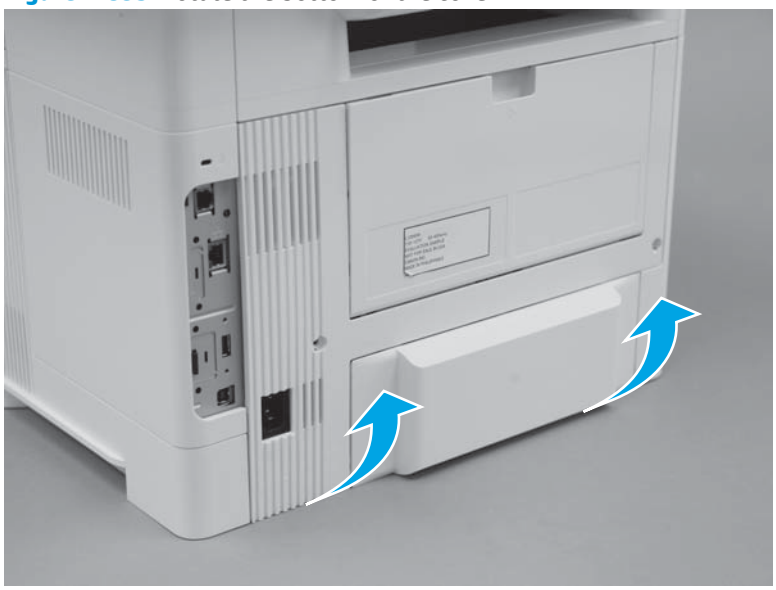
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-892 Remove two screws



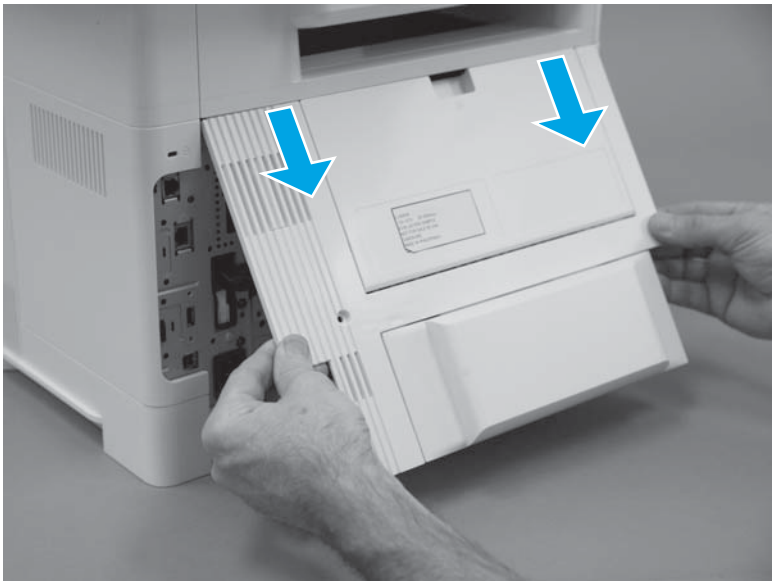
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-893 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-894 Remove the cover



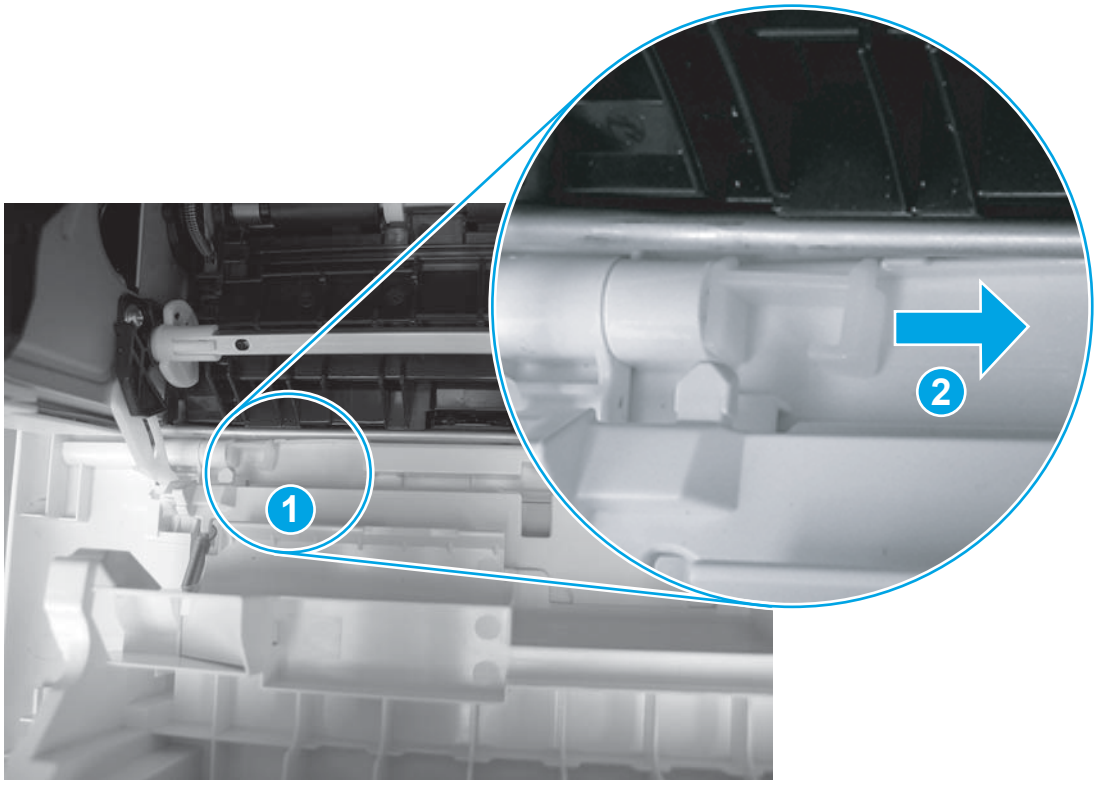
Step 4: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

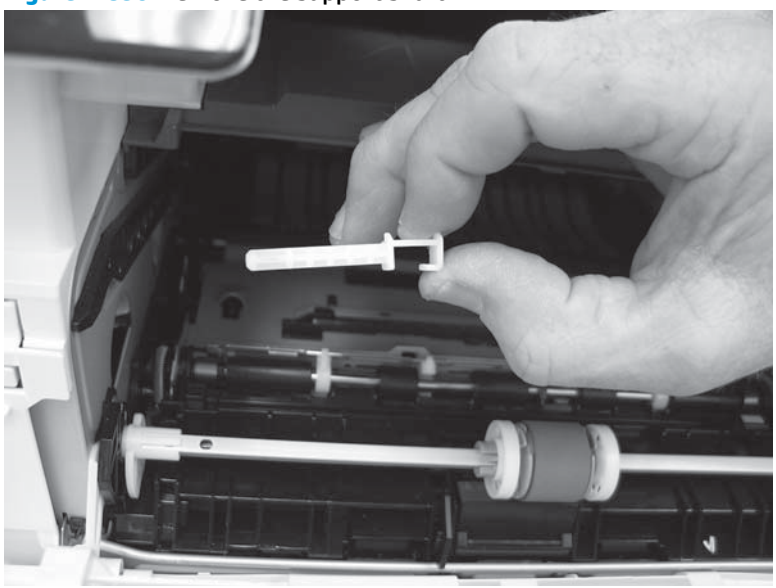
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-895 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

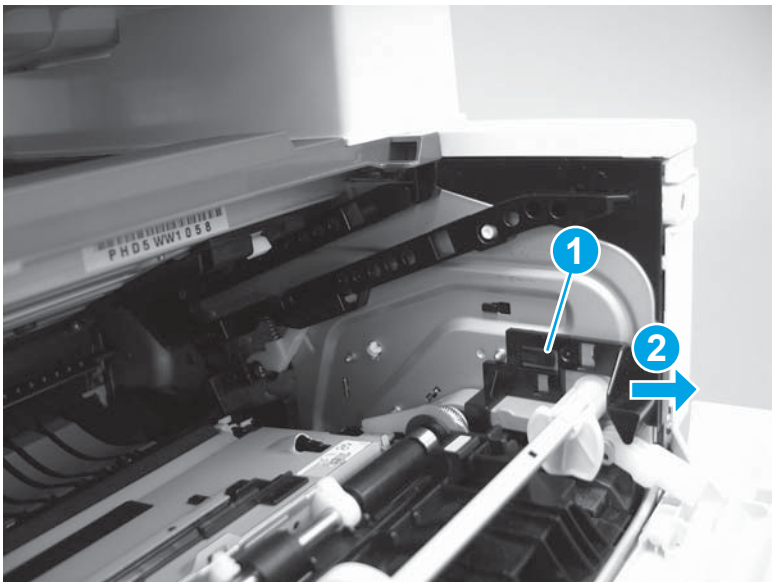
Figure 1-896 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

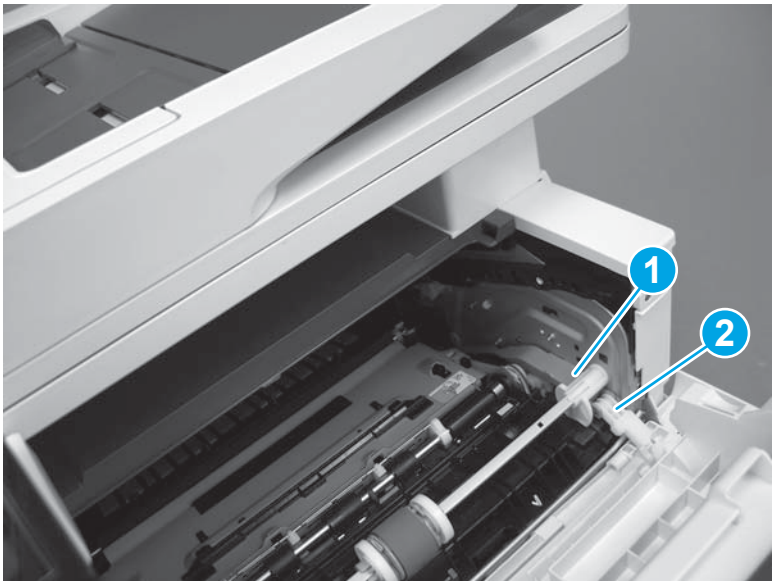
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-897 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

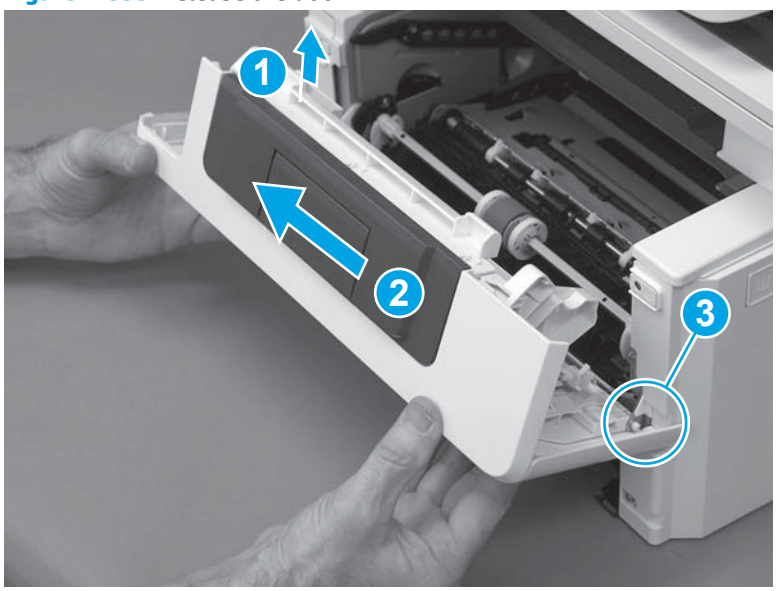
Figure 1-898 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

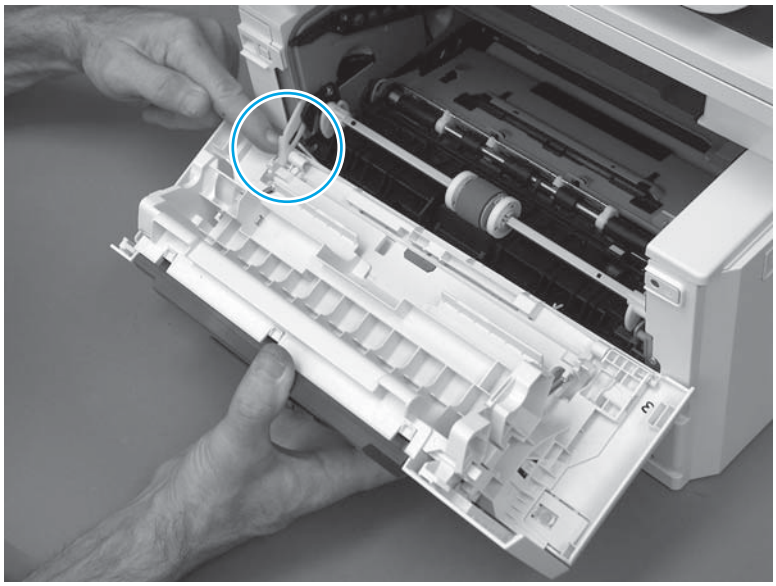
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-899 Release the door



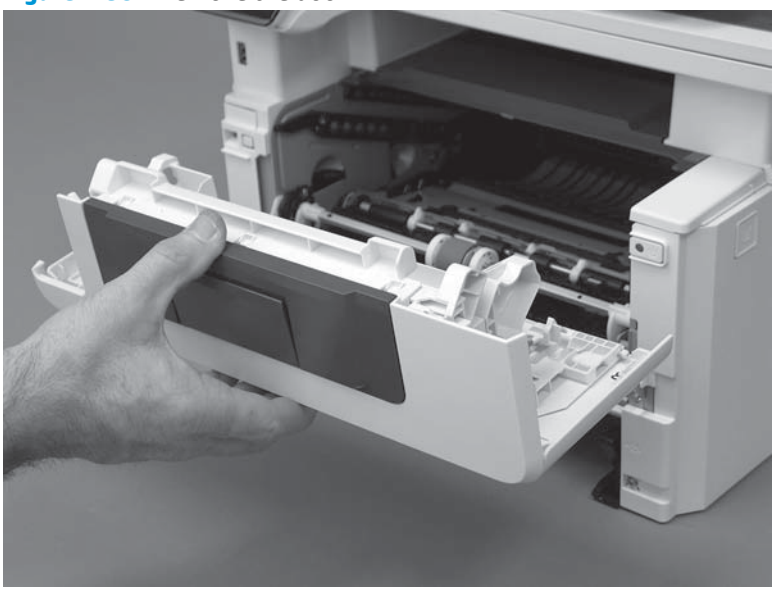
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-900 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-901 Remove the door



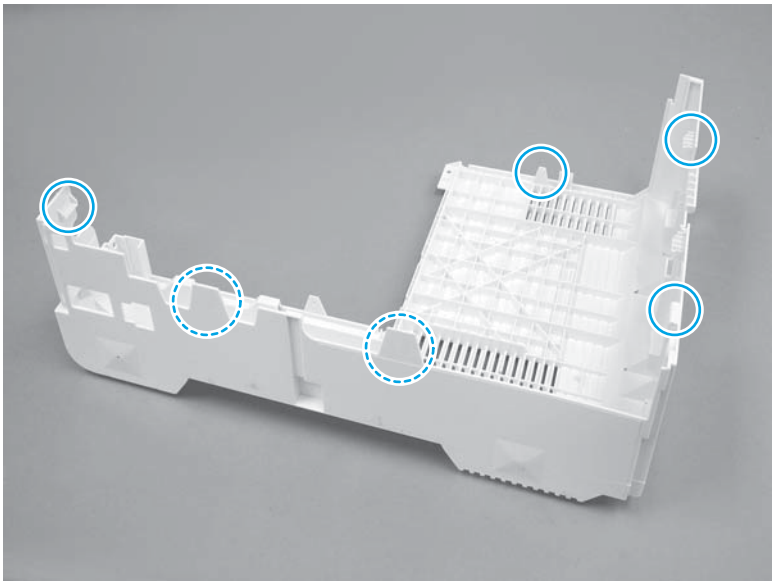
Step 5: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

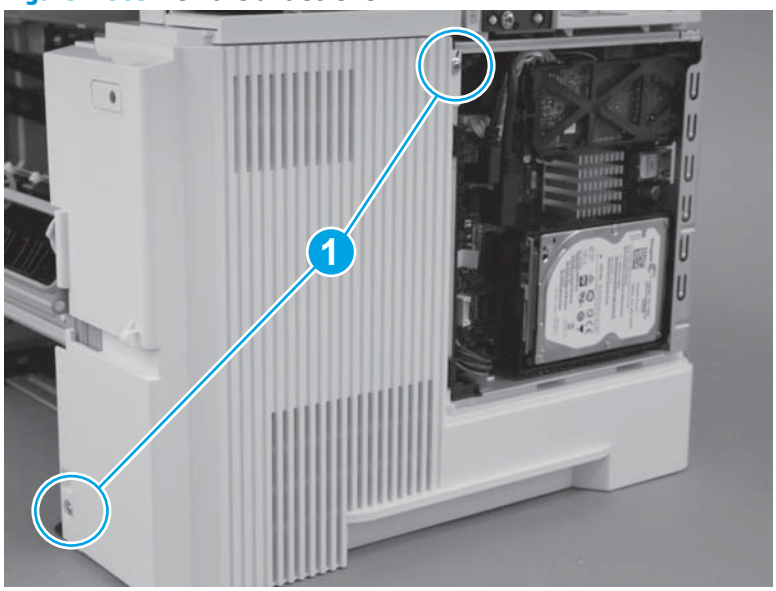
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-902 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

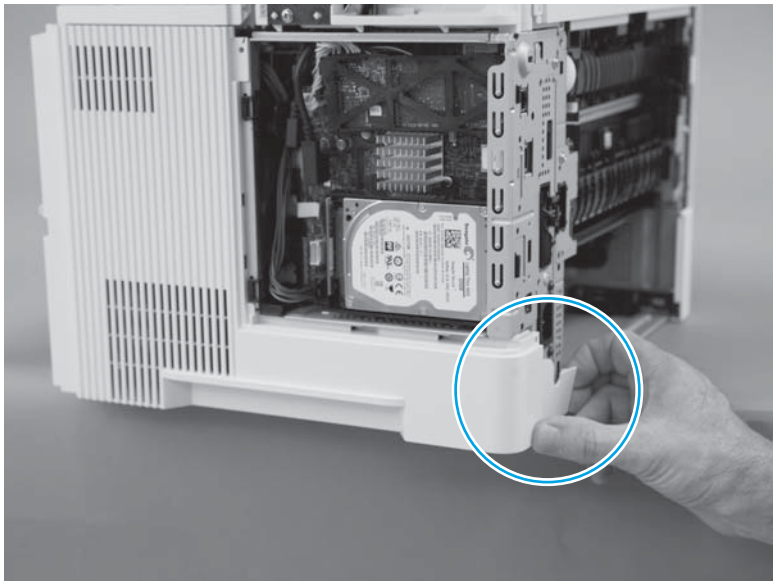
Figure 1-903 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

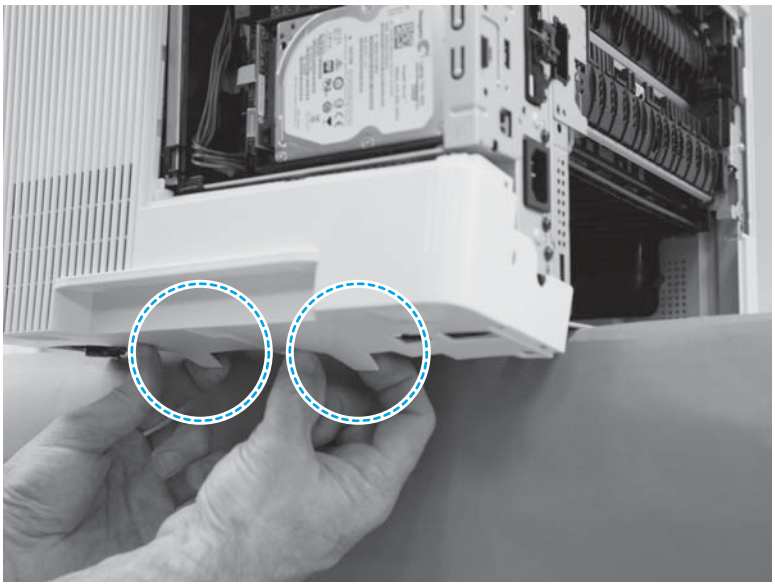
Figure 1-904 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-905 Release two bosses

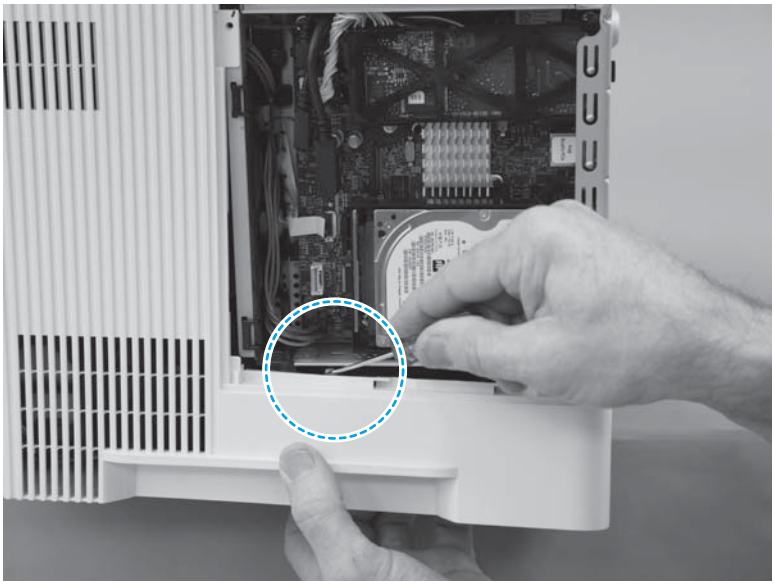


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-906 Release one tab

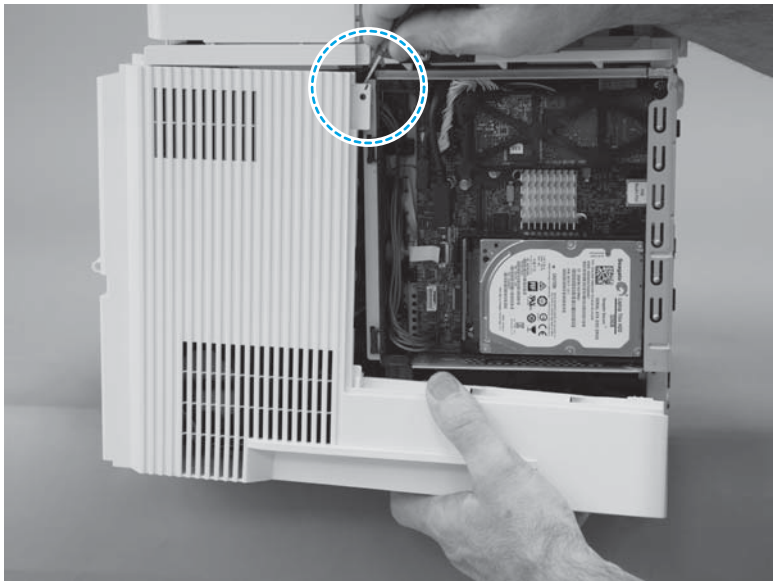


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

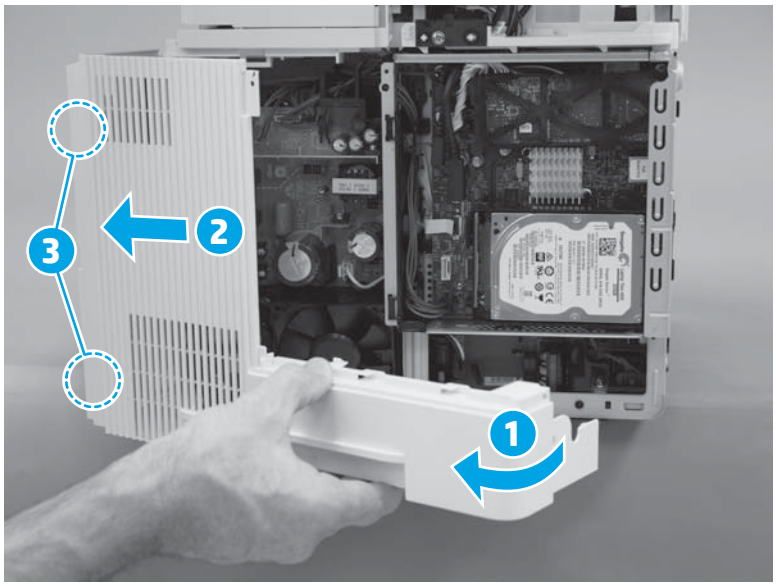
Figure 1-907 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-908 Remove the cover

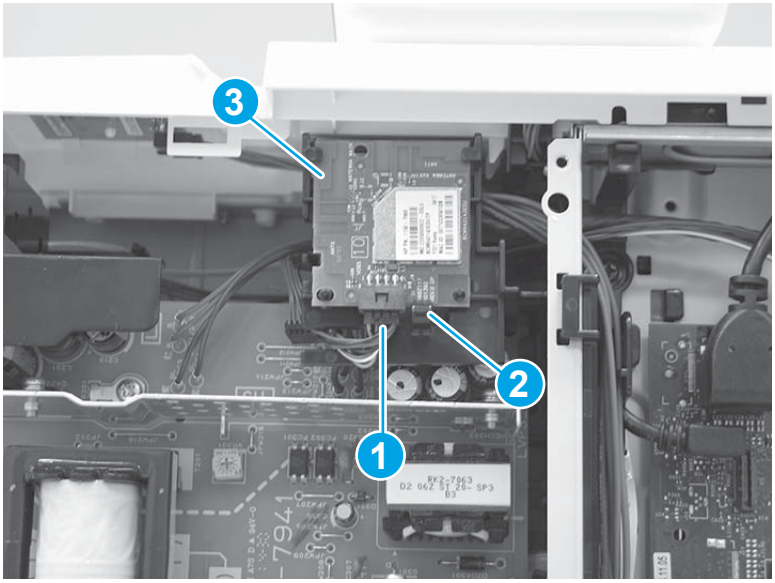


Step 6: Remove the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M506x)

NOTE: M506x models only.

- Disconnect one connector (callout 1) release one tab (callout 2), and then remove the wireless PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-909 Remove the WiFi PCA



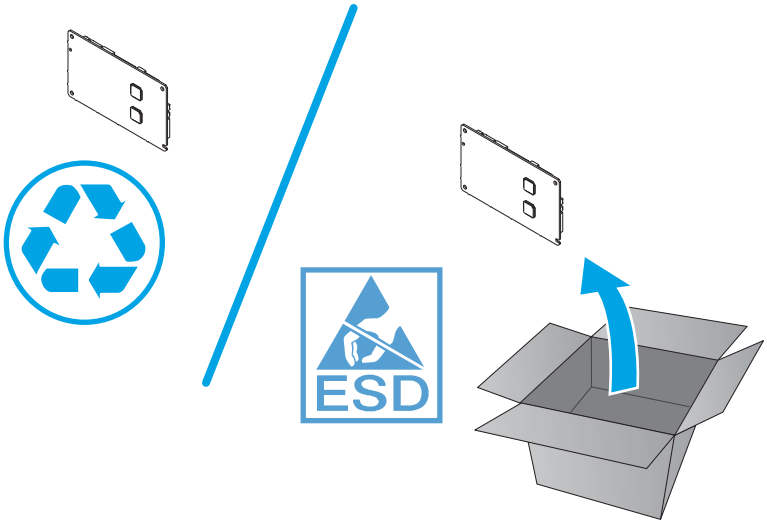
Step 7: Unpack the replacement PCA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-910 Recycle and unpack

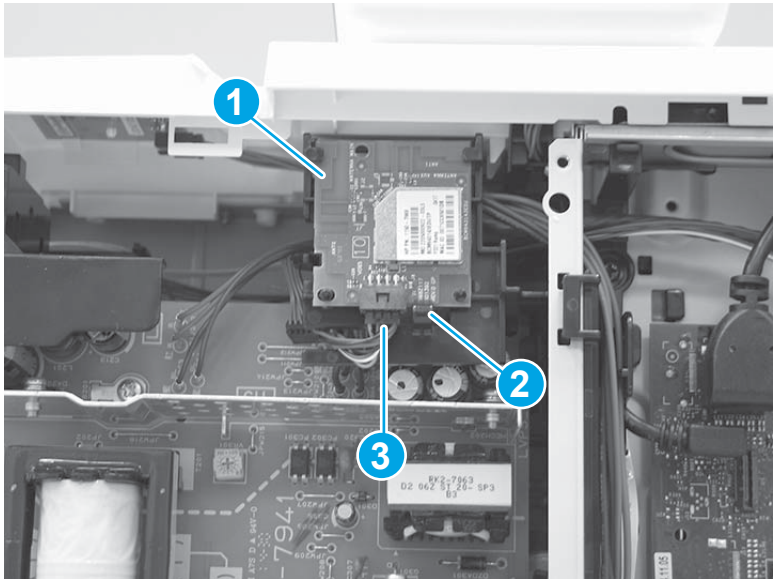


Step 8: Install the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M506x)

NOTE: M506x models only.

- Position the wireless PCA on the holder (callout 1), make sure that the tab snaps into place (callout 2), and then connect one connector (callout 3).

Figure 1-911 Install the WiFi PCA



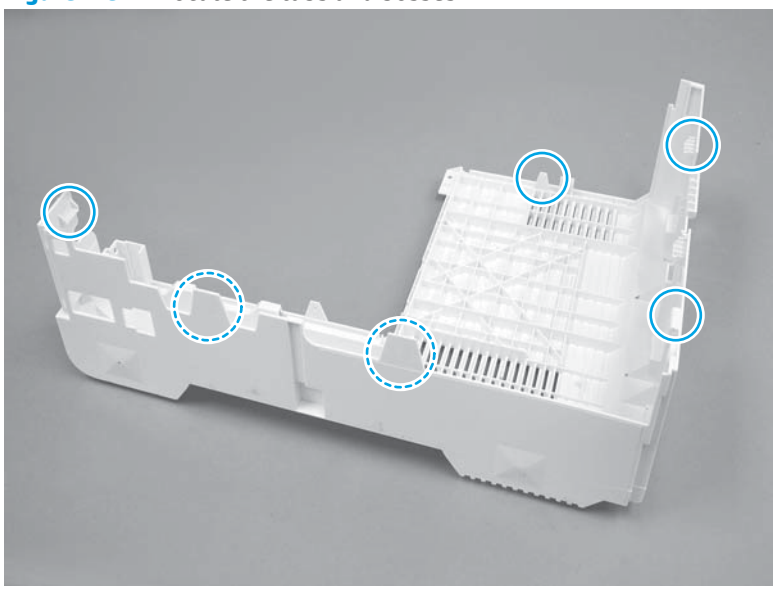
Step 9: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-912 Locate the tabs and bosses

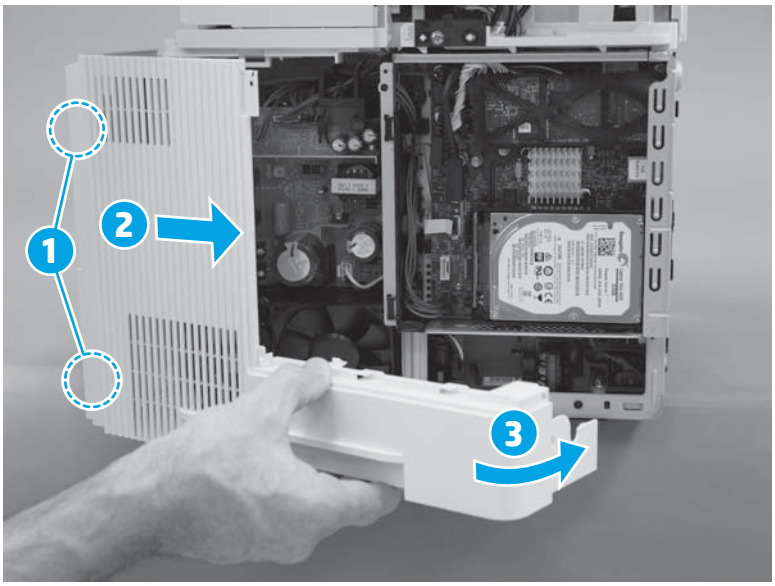


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

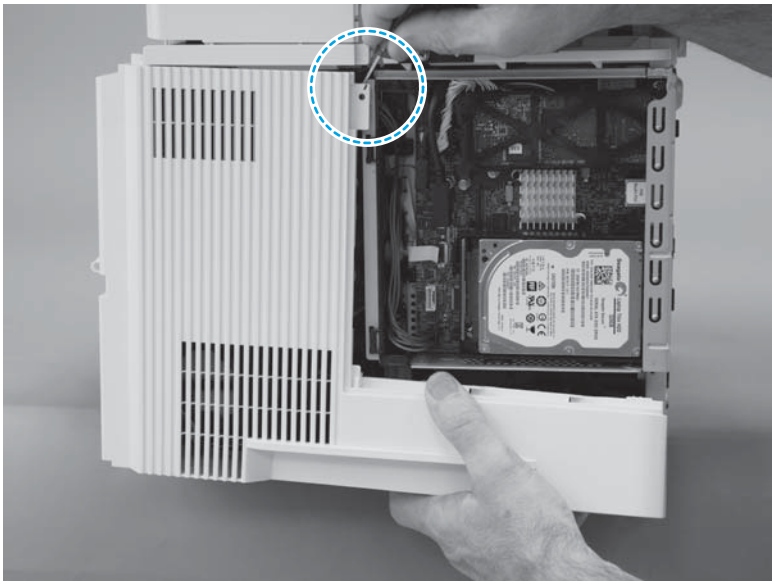
Figure 1-913 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

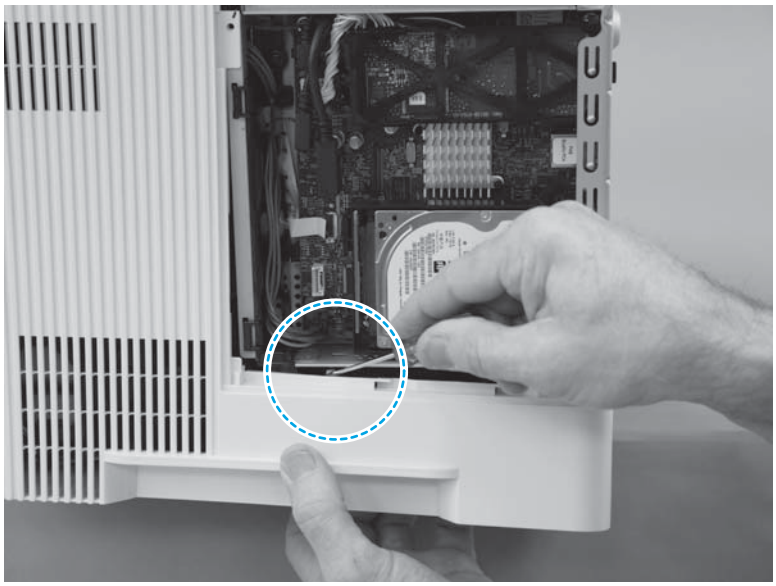
Figure 1-914 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

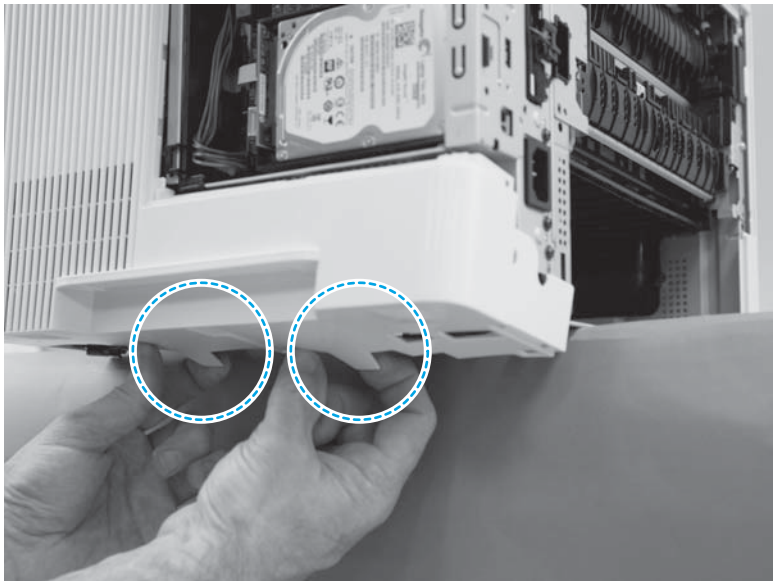
Figure 1-915 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

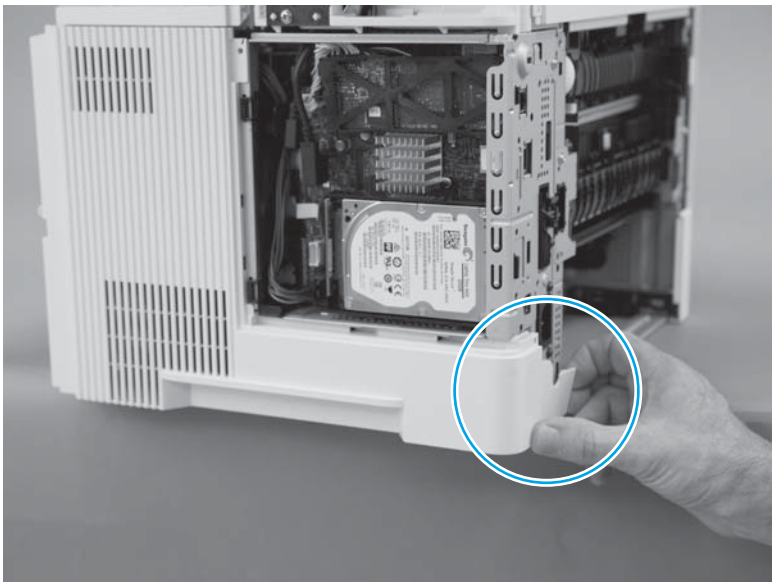
Figure 1-916 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

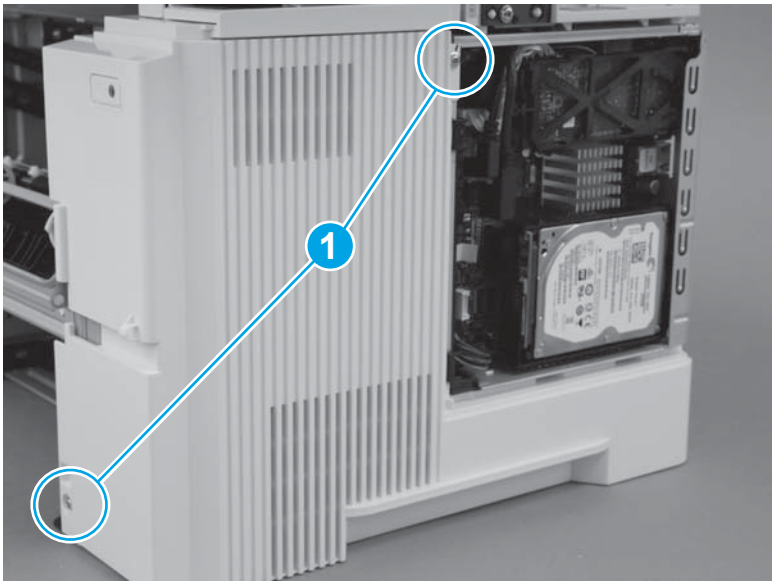
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-917 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-918 Install two screws

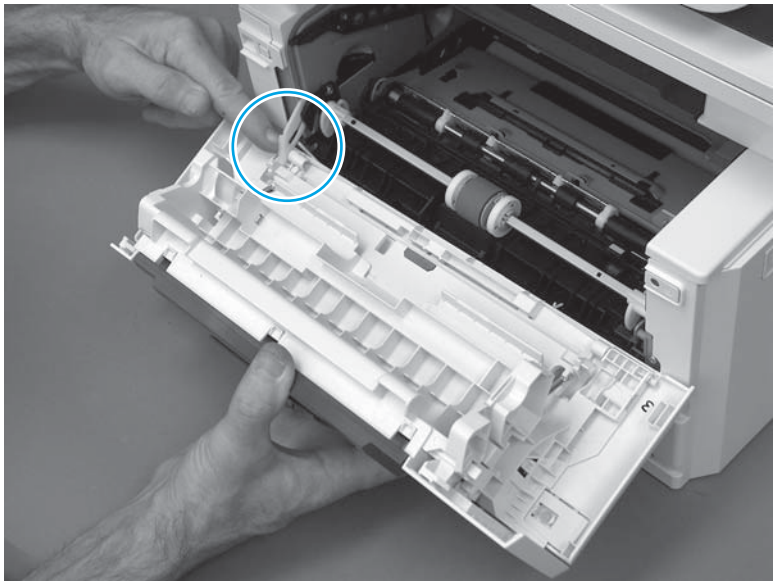


Step 10: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-919 Engage the left-side retainer arm

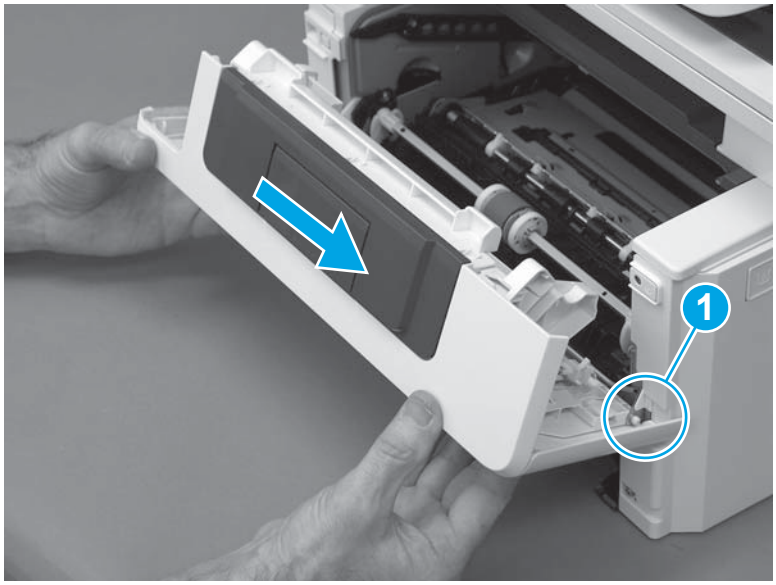


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

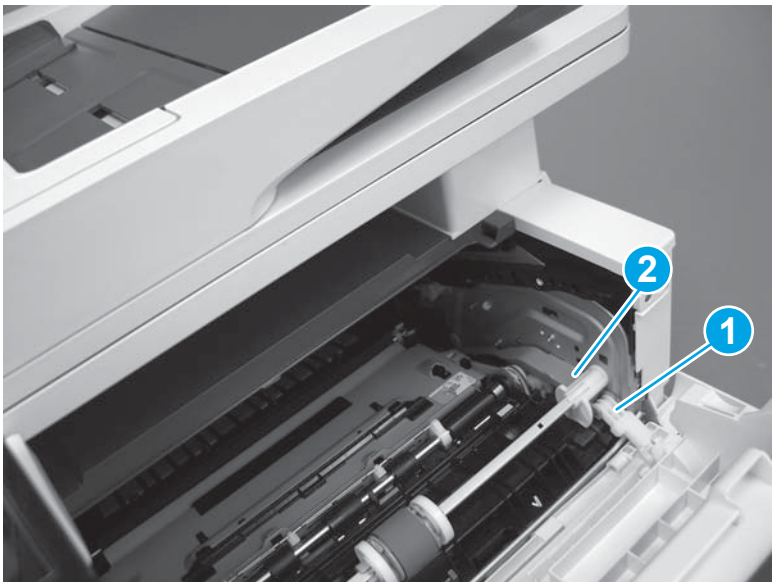
Figure 1-920 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

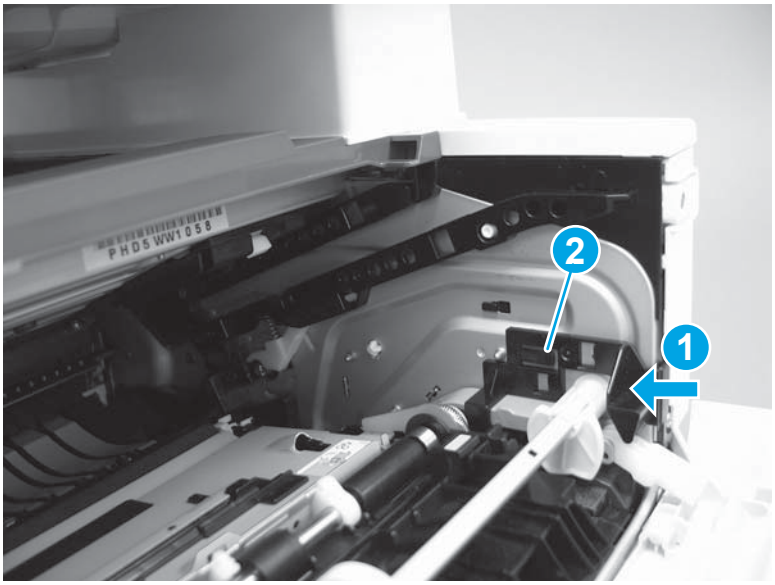
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-921 Install the pressure-release link



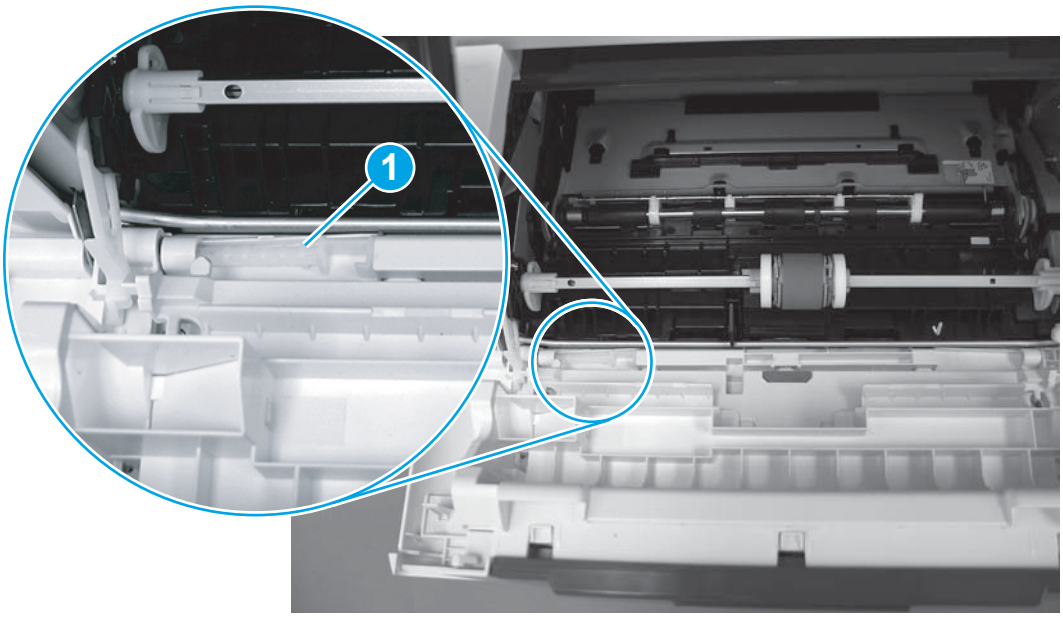
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-922 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-923 Align the hinge

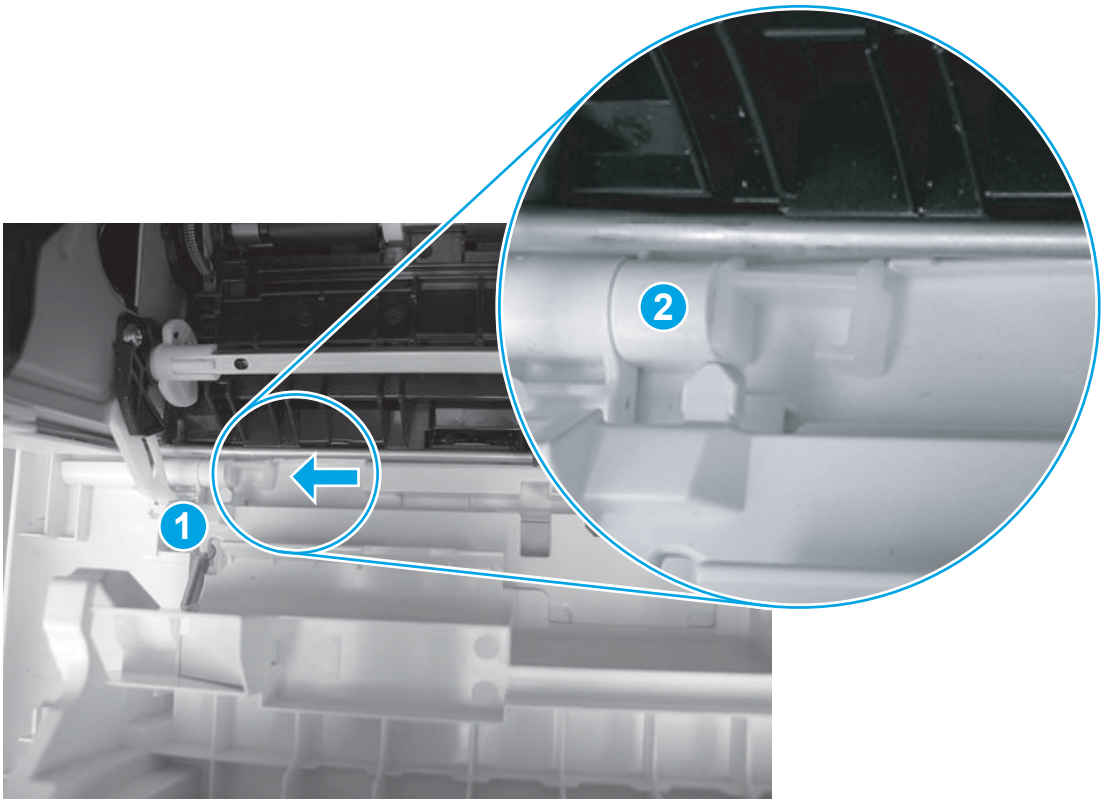


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

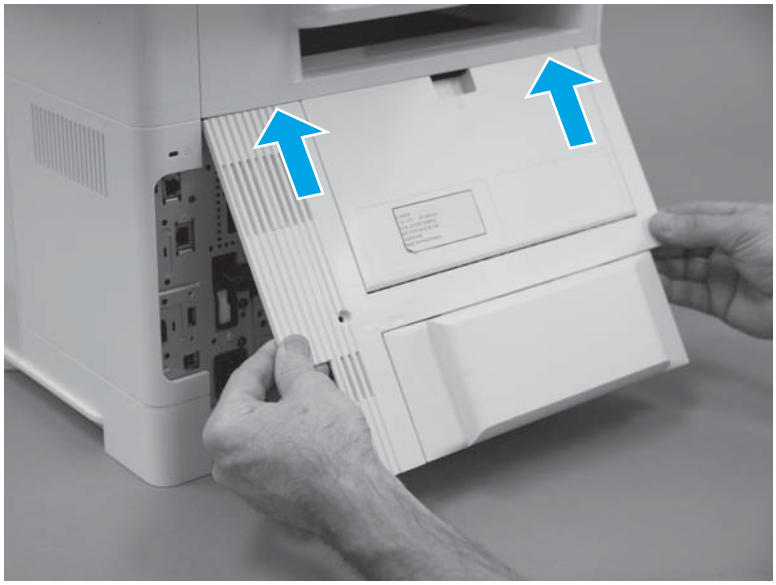
Figure 1-924 Install the support shaft



Step 11: Install the rear door assembly

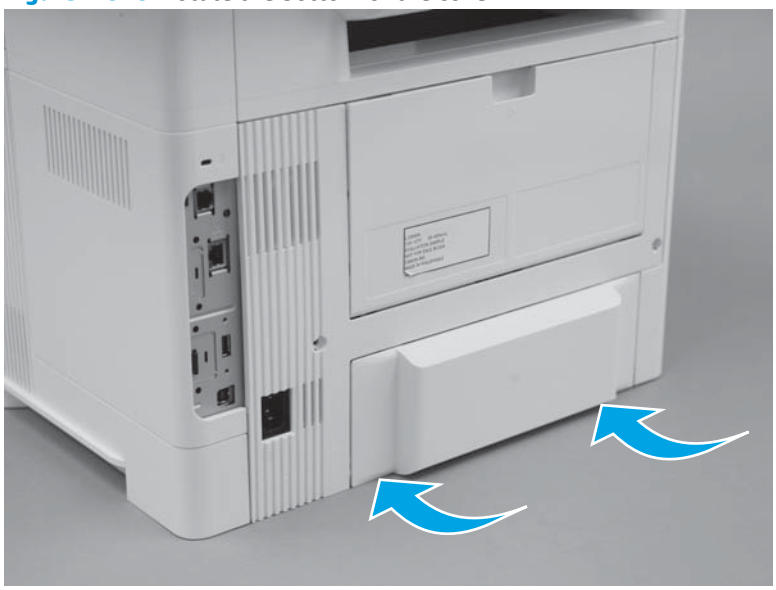
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-925 Install the cover



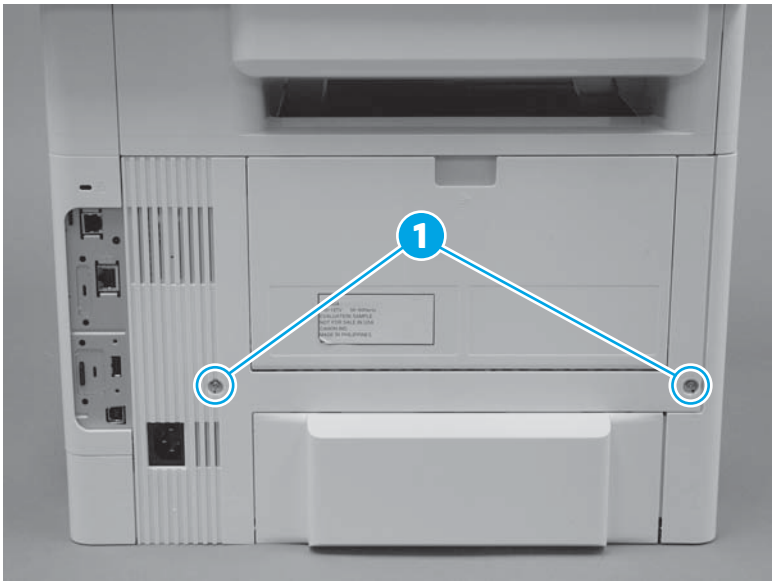
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-926 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

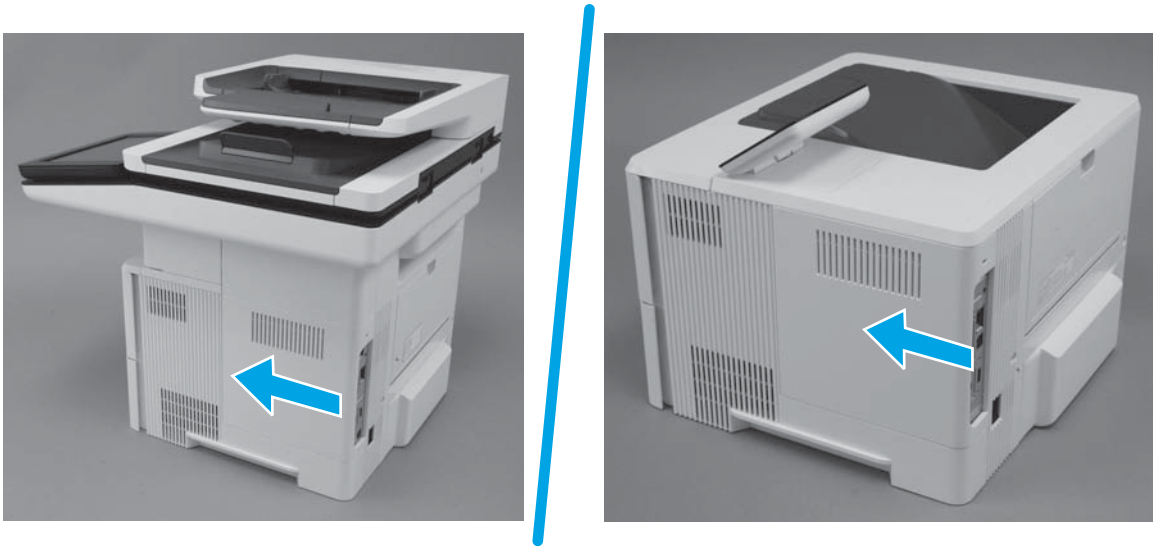
Figure 1-927 Install two screws



Step 12: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

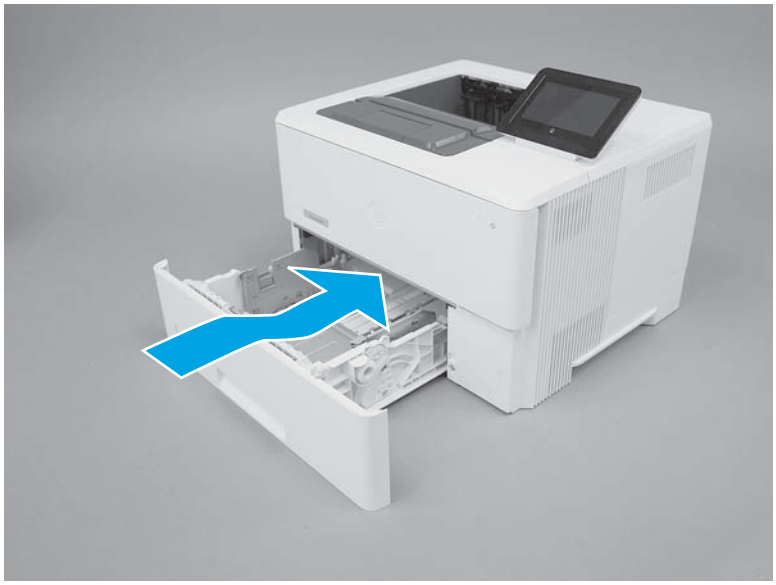
Figure 1-928 Install the formatter cover



Step 13: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-929 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-930 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (M527z)

NOTE: M527z models only.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA
- Step 4: Install the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z)
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless PCA (M527z).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Wireless PCA part number (M527z)	
1150-7968	Wireless PCA[1]

[1] M527z models only.

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or replace this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

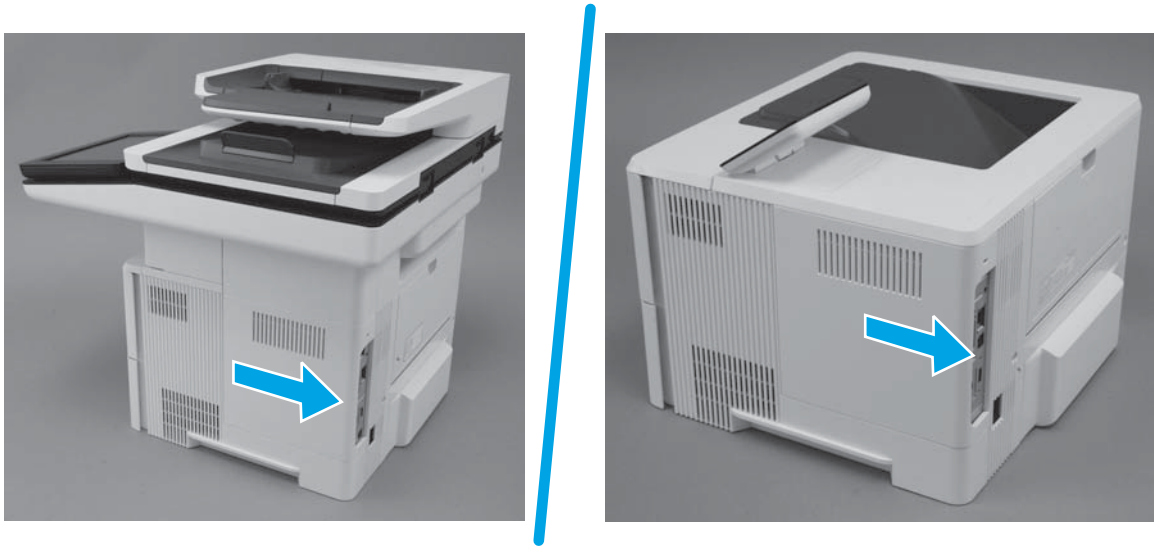
Post service test

Use a wireless device to print a job from the printer.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-931 Remove the formatter cover

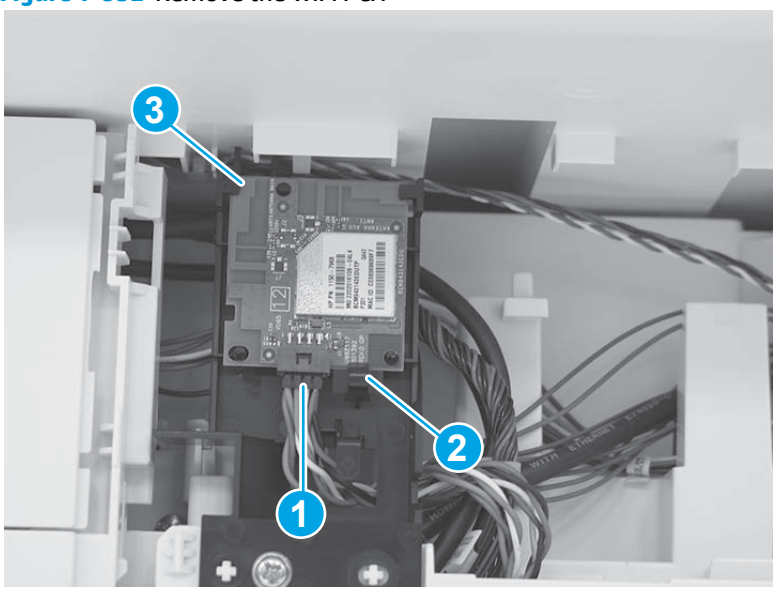


Step 2: Remove the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z)

NOTE: M527z models only.

- Disconnect one connector (callout 1) release one tab (callout 2), and then remove the wireless PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-932 Remove the WiFi PCA



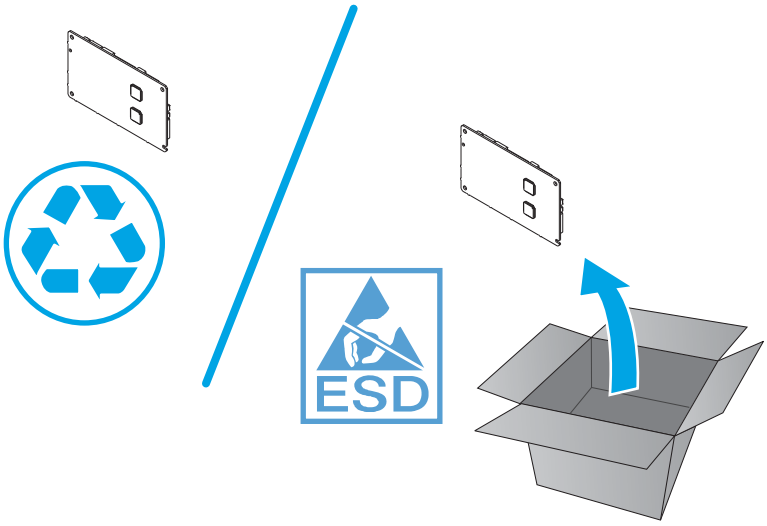
Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-933 Recycle and unpack

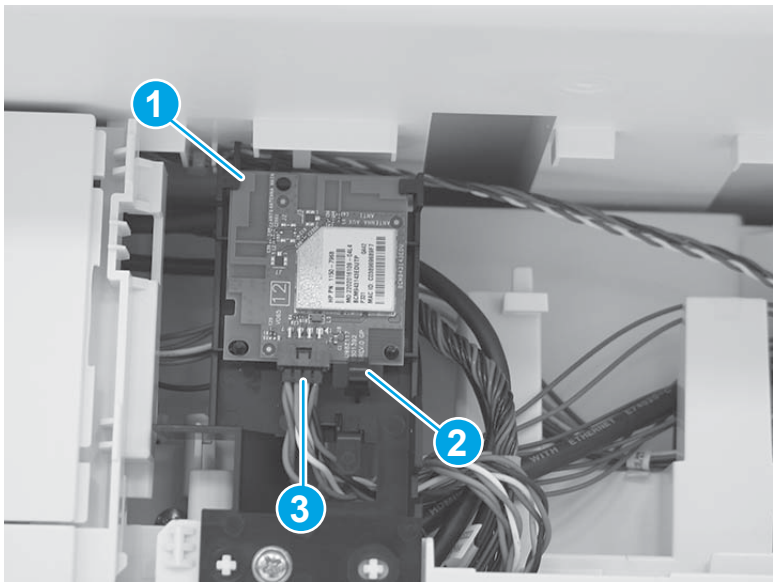


Step 4: Install the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z)

NOTE: M527z models only.

- Position the wireless PCA on the holder (callout 1), make sure that the tab snaps into place (callout 2), and then connect one connector (callout 3).

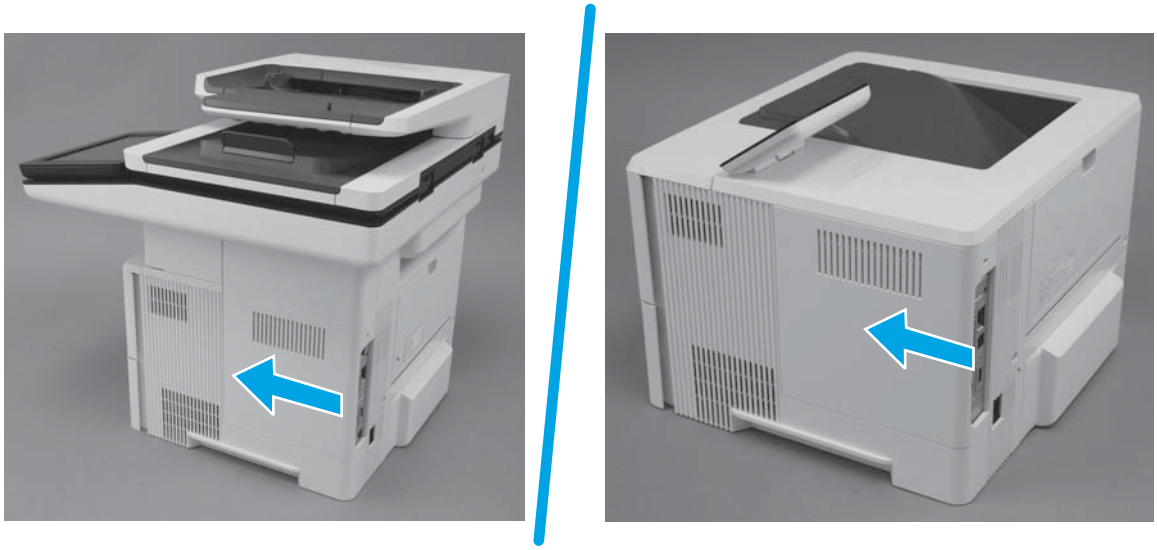
Figure 1-934 Install the WiFi PCA



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-935 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Fuser

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 2: Remove the fuser
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the fuser
- Step 5: Install the rear door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Make sure the correct voltage fuser is installed in the printer.

CAUTION: The fuser is hot. Wait at least 30 minutes after turning the printer off before removing the fuser.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fuser part number	
RM2-7948-000CN	Fuser (110V/127V)
RM2-7949-000CN	Fuser (220V/240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

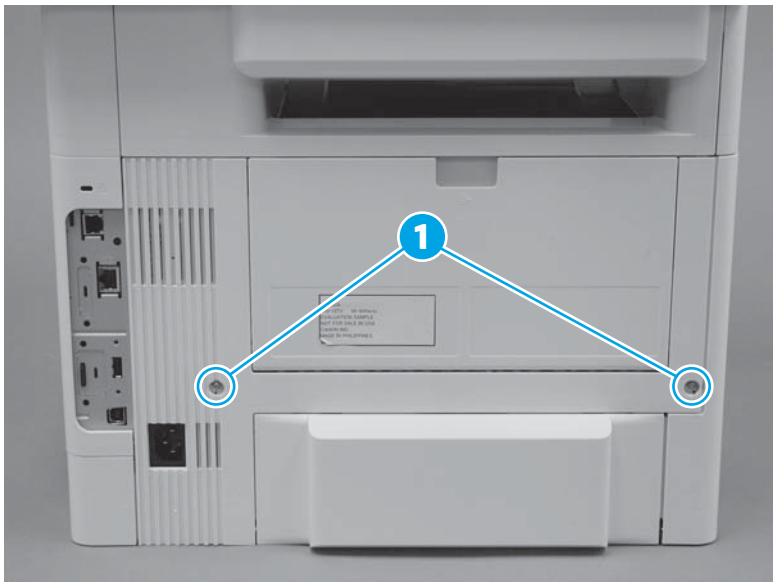
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly

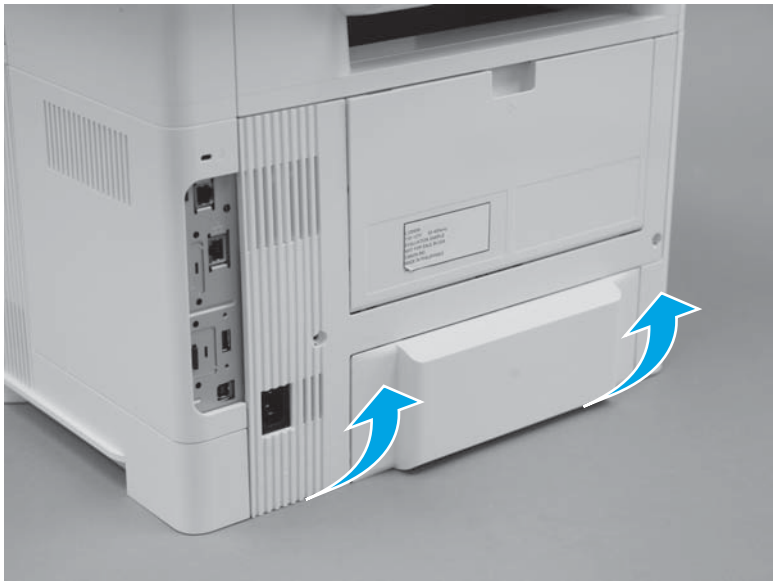
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-936 Remove two screws



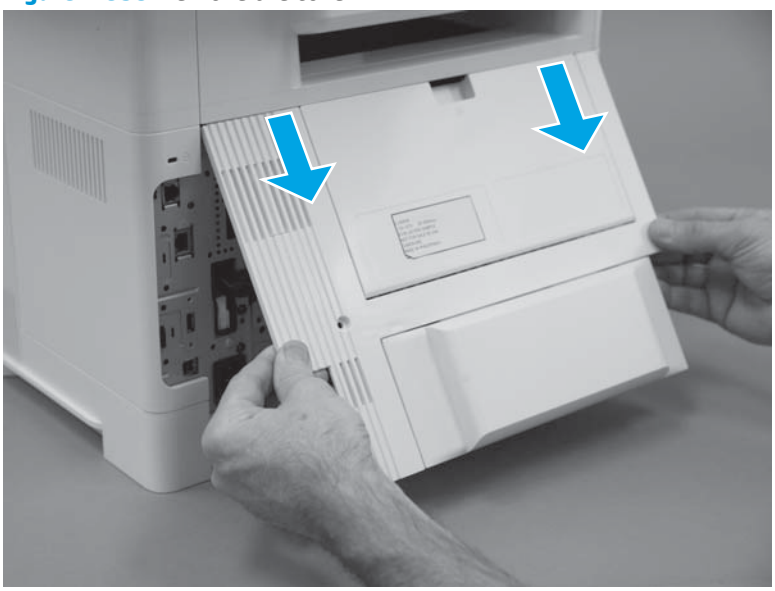
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-937 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-938 Remove the cover



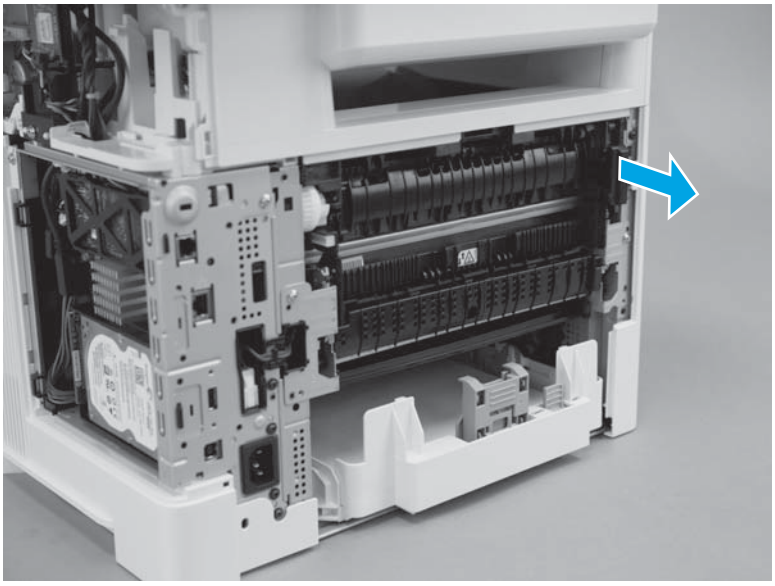
Step 2: Remove the fuser

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

The formatter cover is shown off in the following figures. However, it does not need to be removed to remove the fuser.

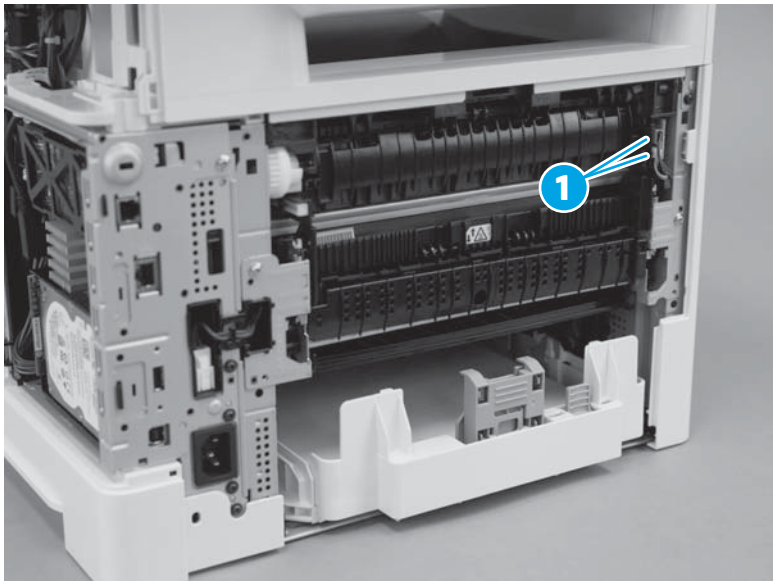
1. Remove the connector cover.

Figure 1-939 Remove the cover



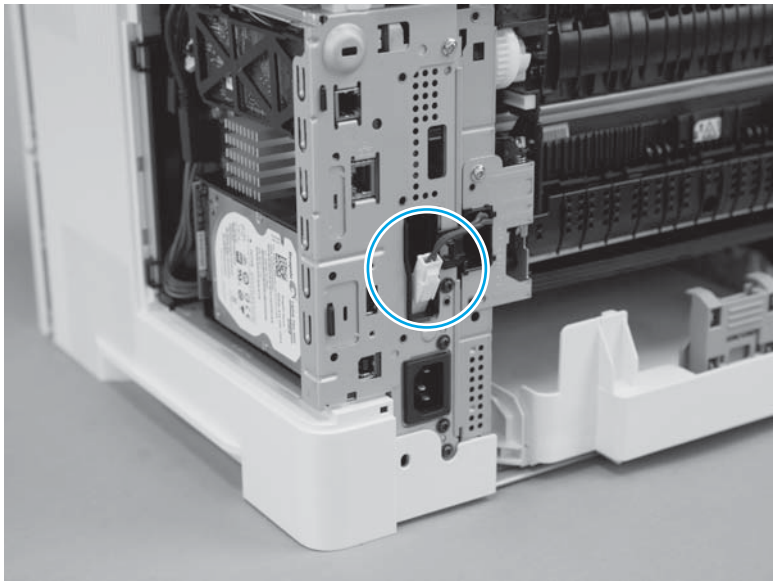
2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-940 Disconnect two connectors



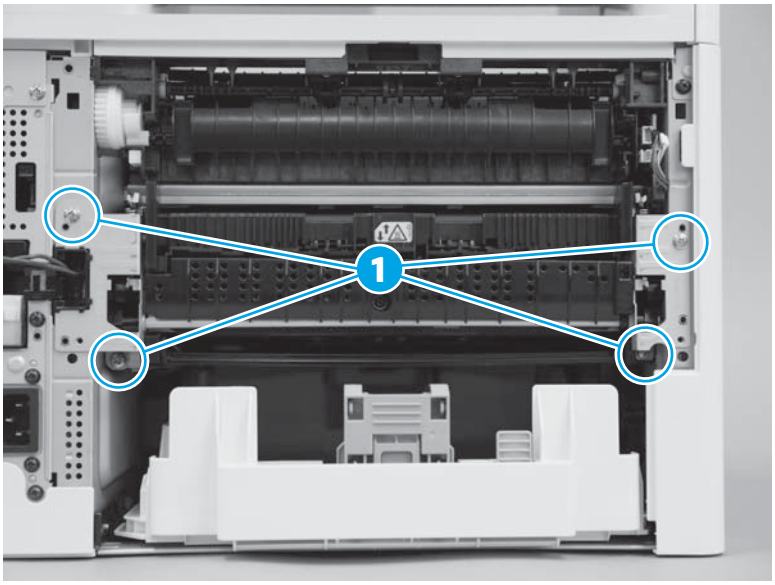
3. Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-941 Disconnect one connector



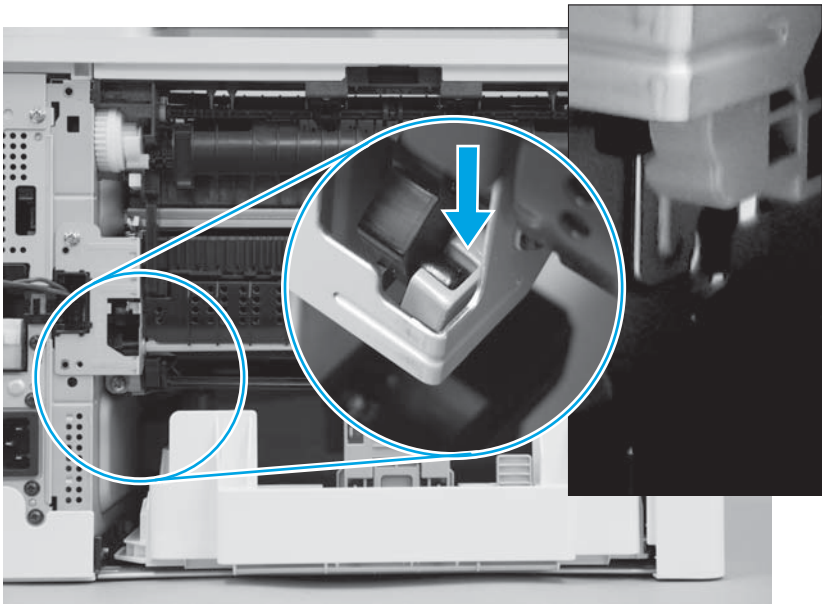
4. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-942 Remove four screws



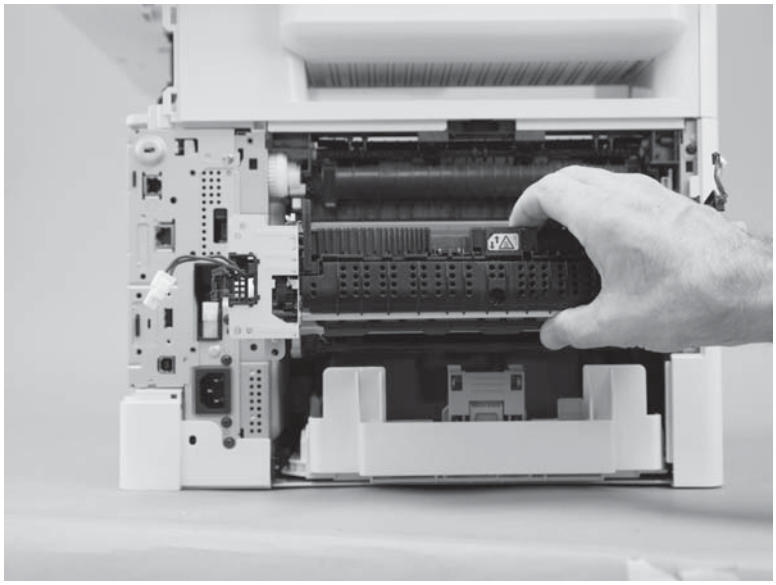
5. Pull down on the fuser-shutter arm to release it from the fuser.

Figure 1-943 Release the pressure-release arm



6. Slide the fuser straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-944 Remove the fuser



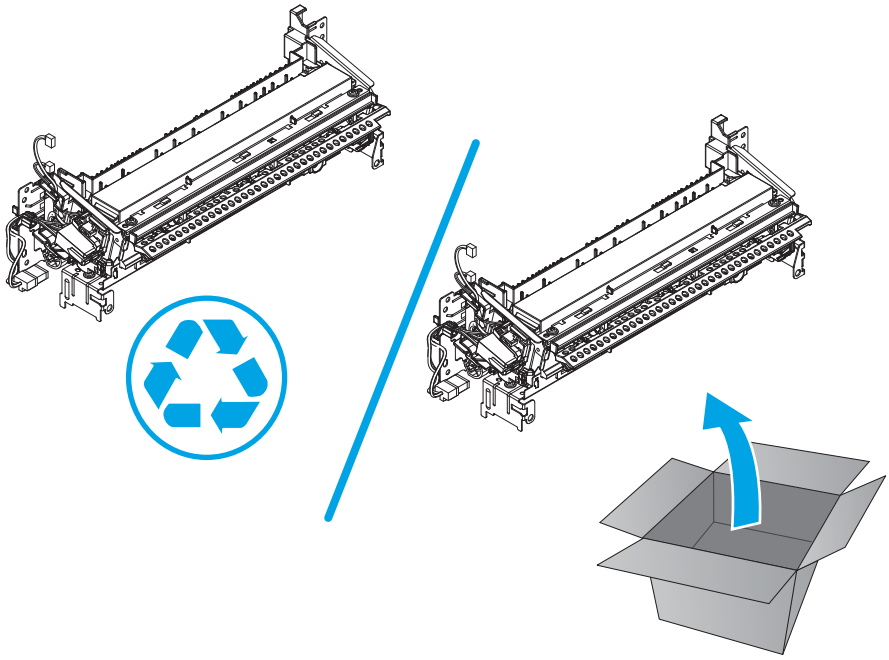
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-945 Recycle and unpack



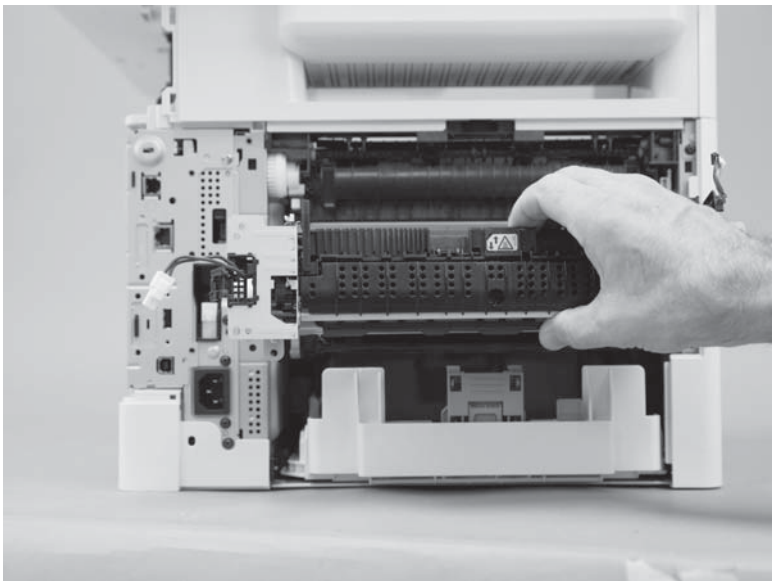
Step 4: Install the fuser

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

The formatter cover is shown off in the following figures. However, it does not need to be removed to remove the fuser.

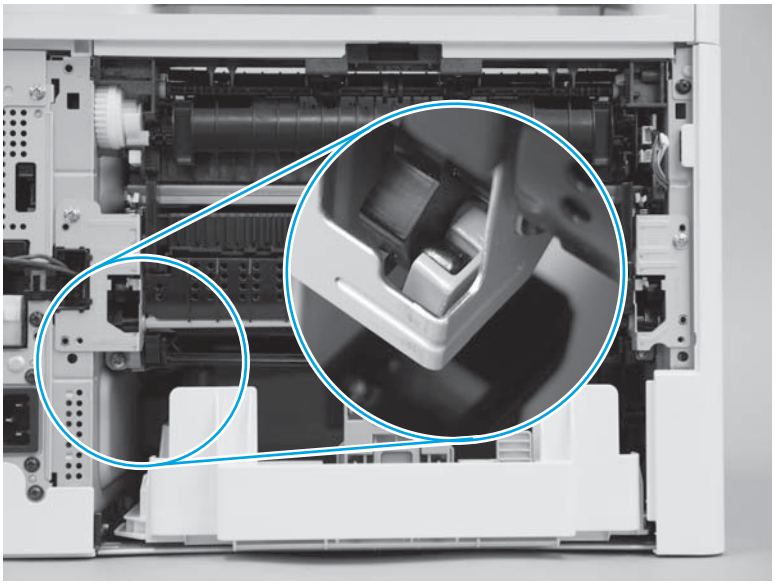
1. Slide the fuser straight into the printer to install it.

Figure 1-946 Install the fuser



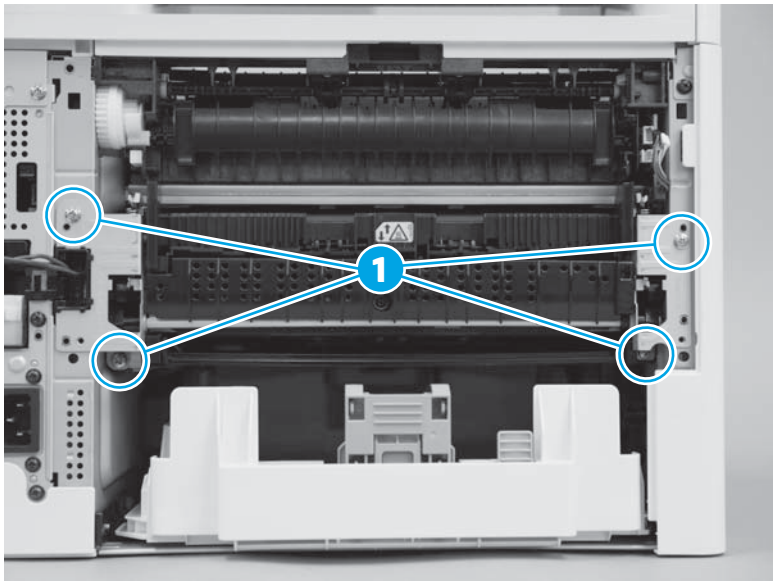
2. At the lower-left corner of the fuser, push up on the fuser-shutter arm to engage it with the fuser.

Figure 1-947 Engage the pressure-release arm



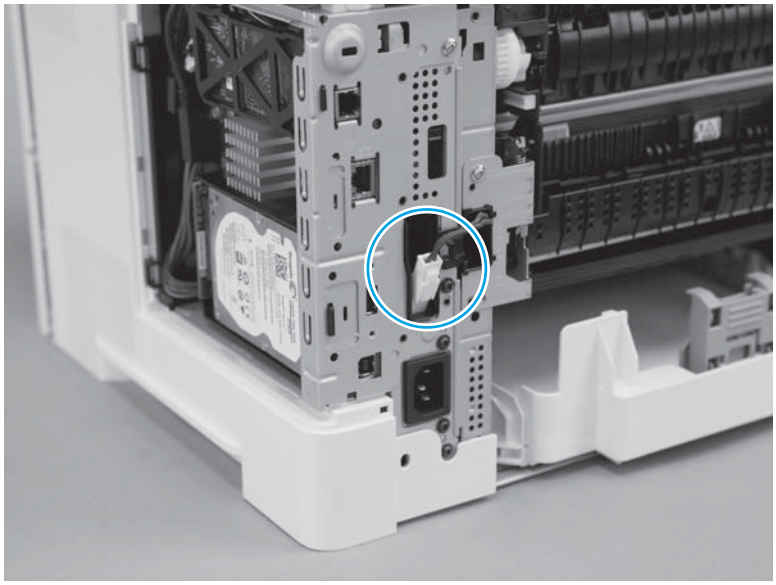
3. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-948 Install four screws



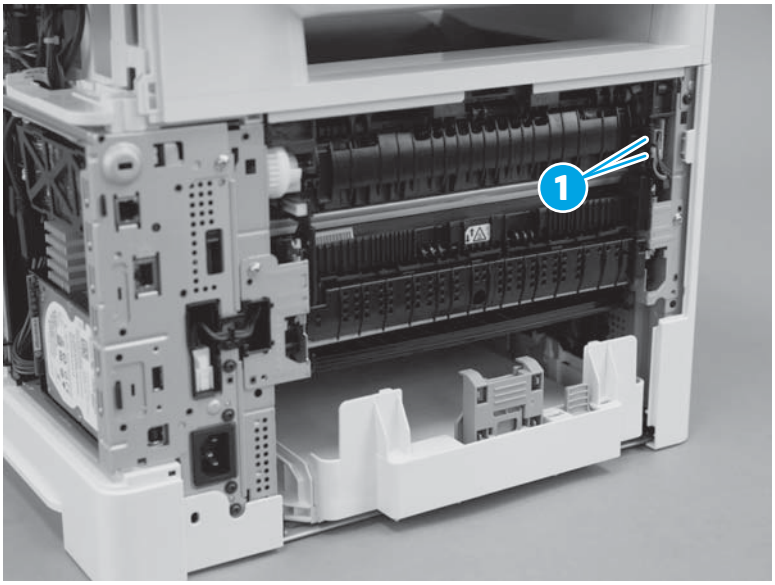
4. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-949 Connect one connector



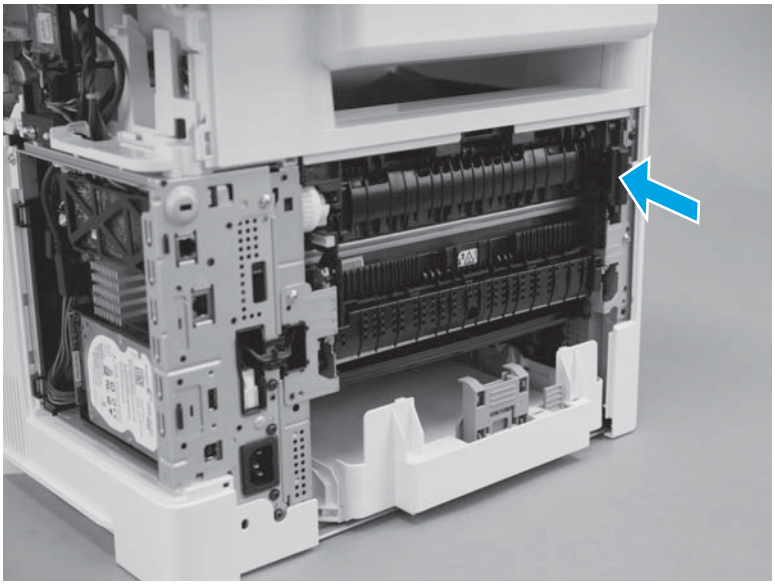
5. Connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-950 Connect two connectors



6. Install the connector cover.

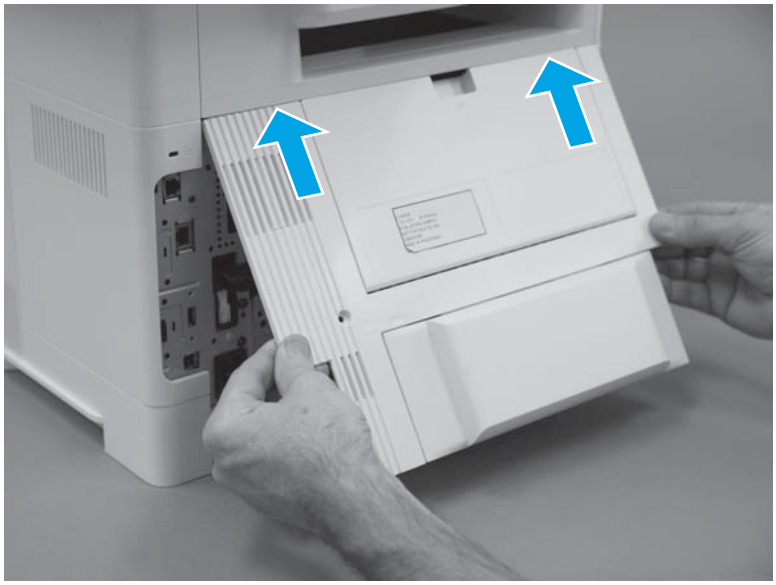
Figure 1-951 Install the cover



Step 5: Install the rear door assembly

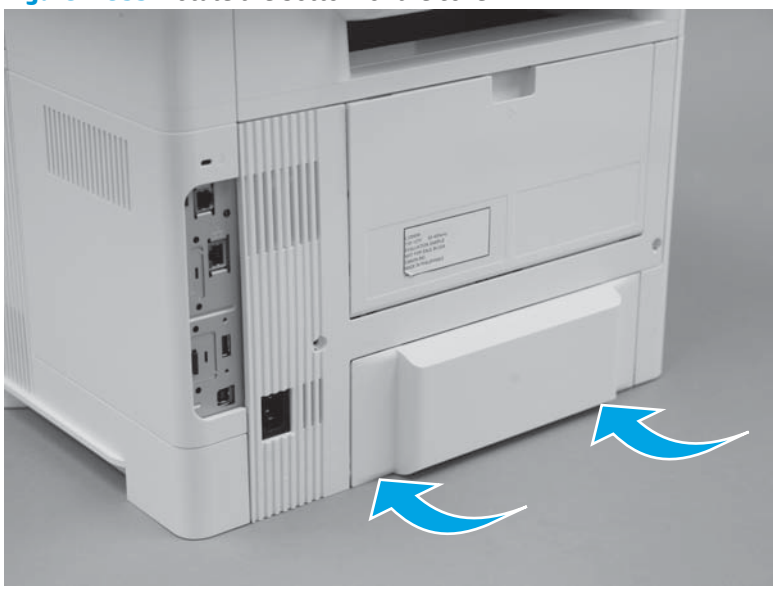
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-952 Install the cover



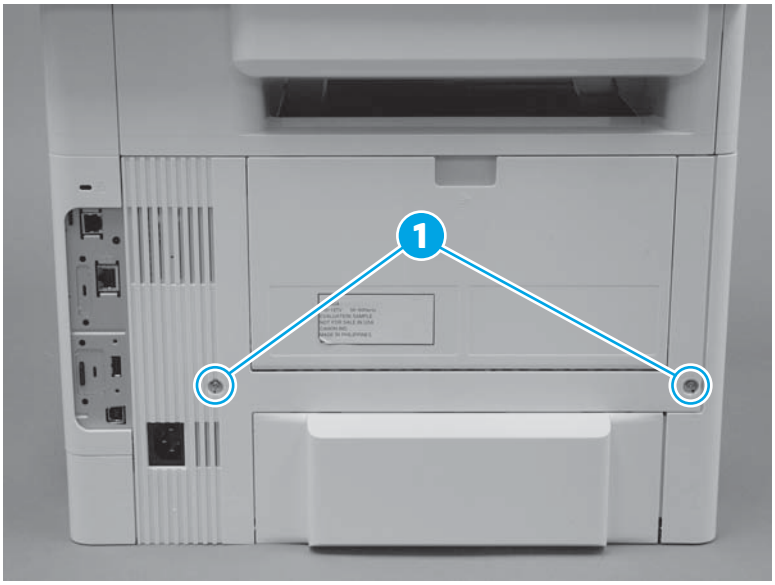
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-953 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-954 Install two screws



Removal and replacement: Stapler unit (M527c/f/z)

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the stapler door (M527)
- Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 4: Remove the stapler unit
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 6: Install the stapler unit
- Step 7: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 8: Install the stapler door (M527)
- Step 9: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette stapler unit (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Stapler unit part number	
B5L46-60102	Stapler unit (M527c/f/z)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- Small flat-blade screw driver—152.4 mm (6 in) shaft

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

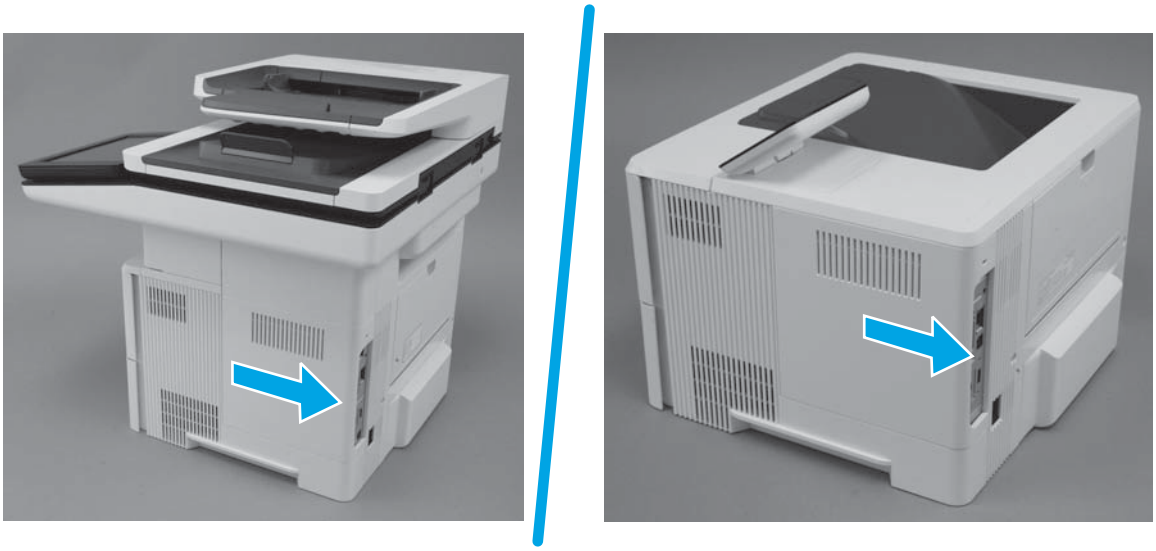
Post service test

Use the convenience stapler to staple two pages together to test its operation.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-955 Remove the formatter cover



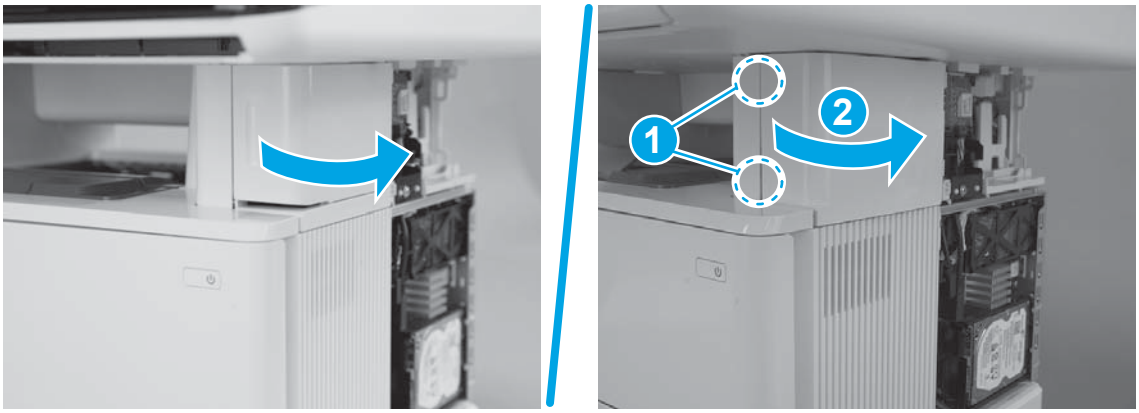
Step 2: Remove the stapler door (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-956 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:

- **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
- **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

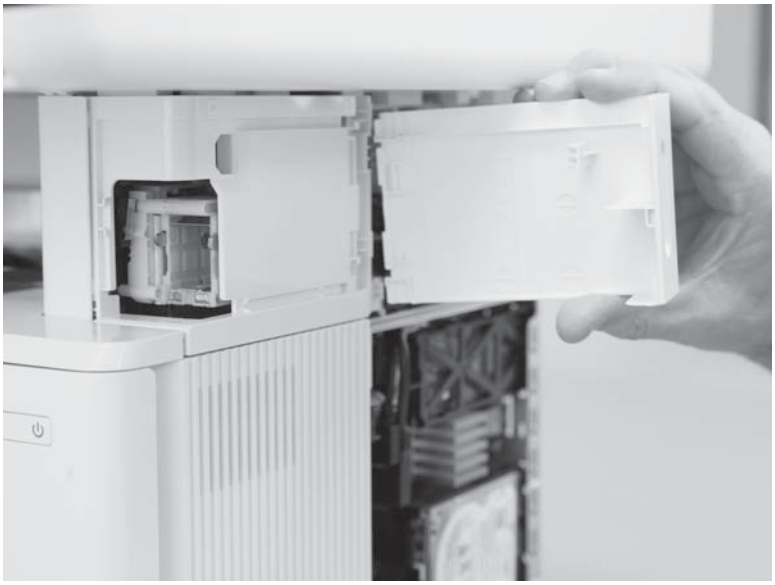
Figure 1-957 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-958 Release the lower hinge

4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-959 Remove the door

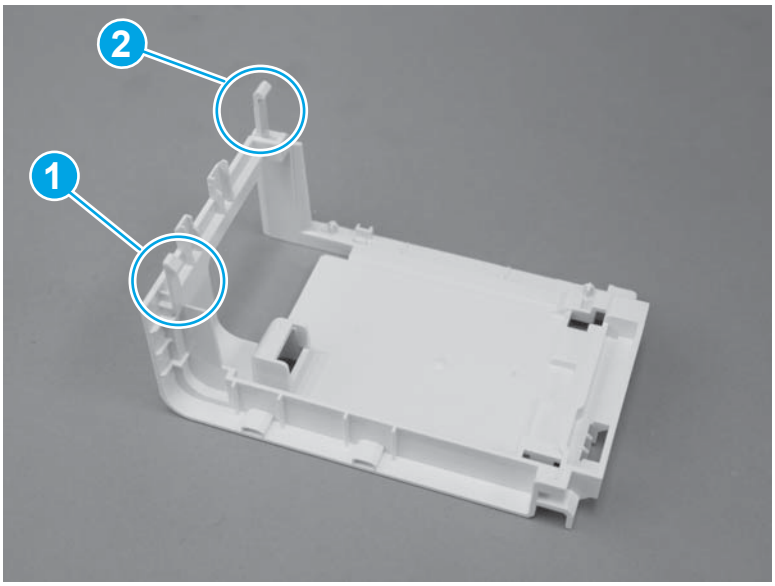


Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

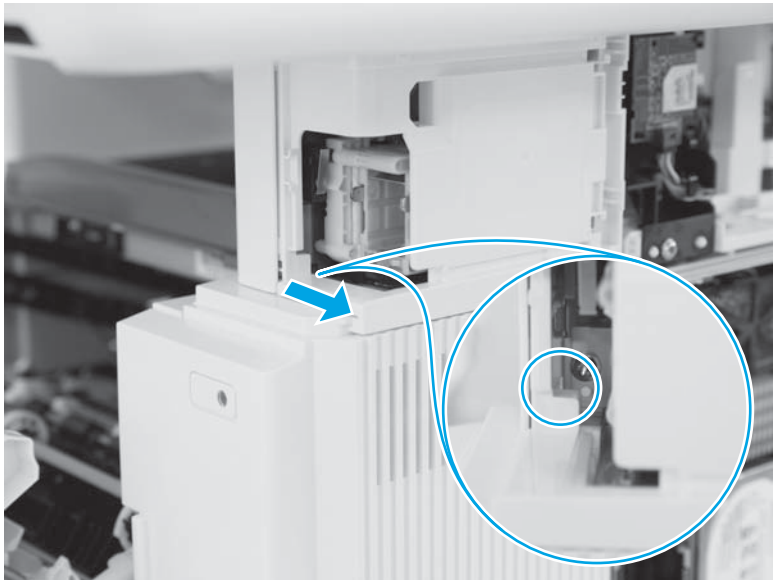
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-960 Locate the tabs



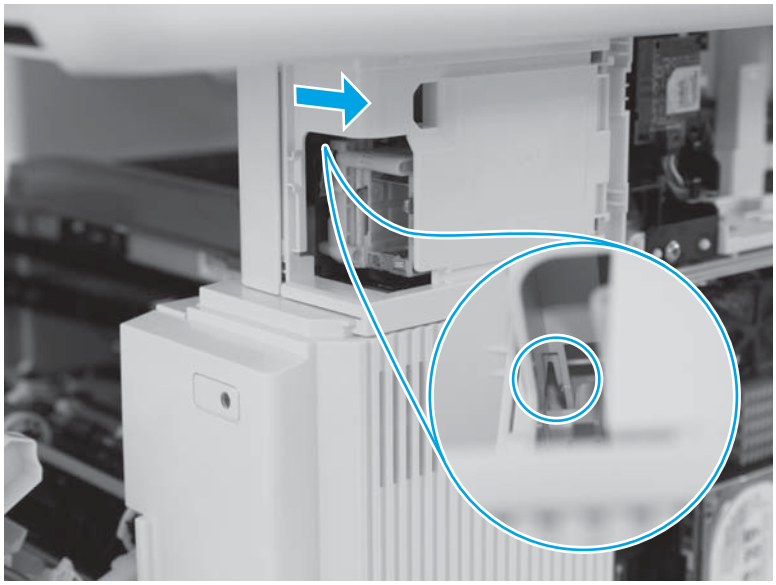
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-961 Release one tab



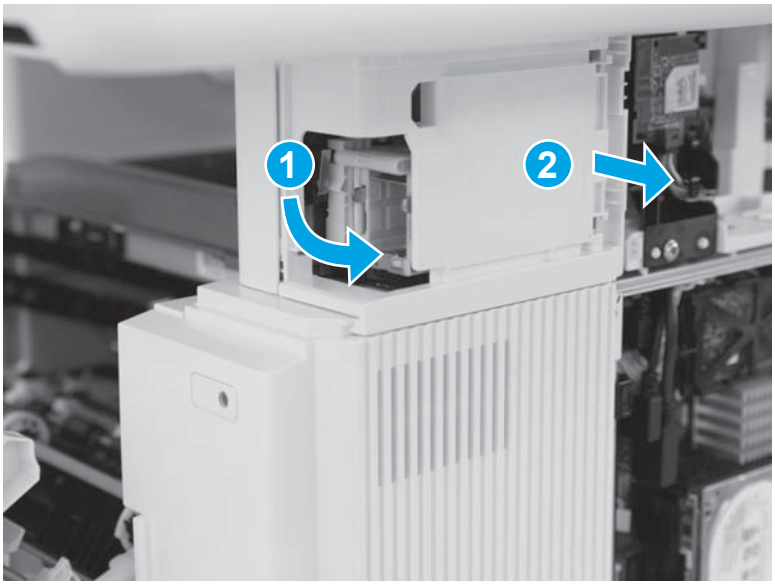
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-962 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-963 Remove the cover

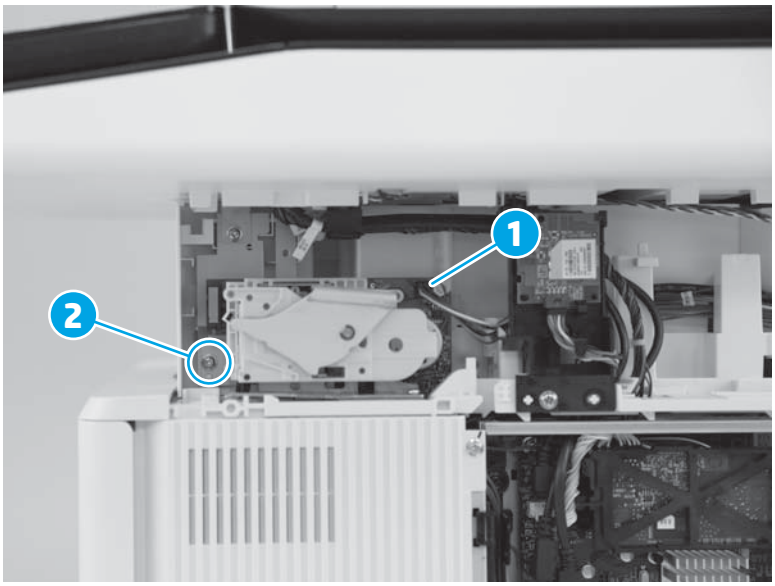


Step 4: Remove the stapler unit

NOTE: M527 printer only.

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-964 Disconnect one connector and remove one screw



2. Remove the stapler unit.

Figure 1-965 Remove the stapler unit

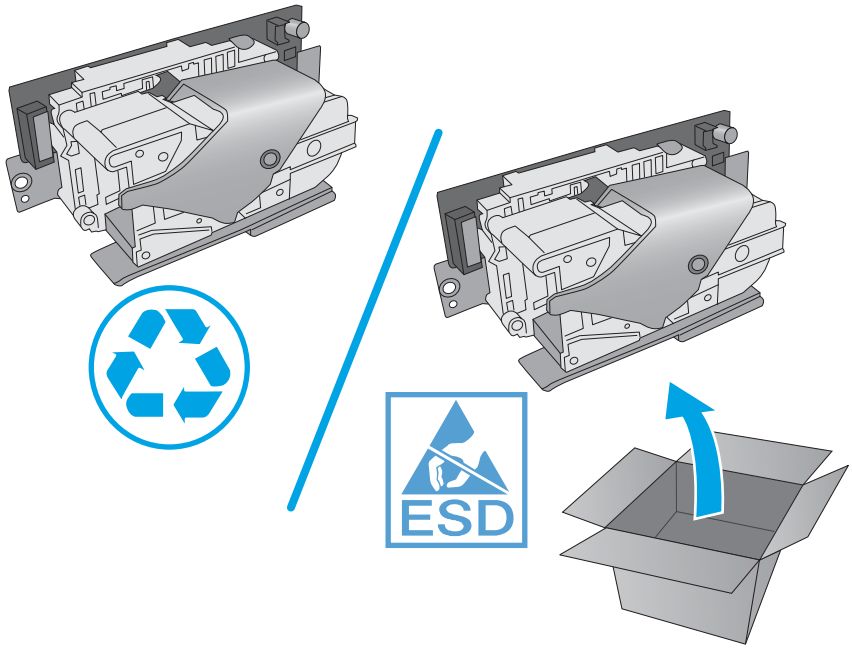
Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-966 Recycle and unpack



Step 6: Install the stapler unit

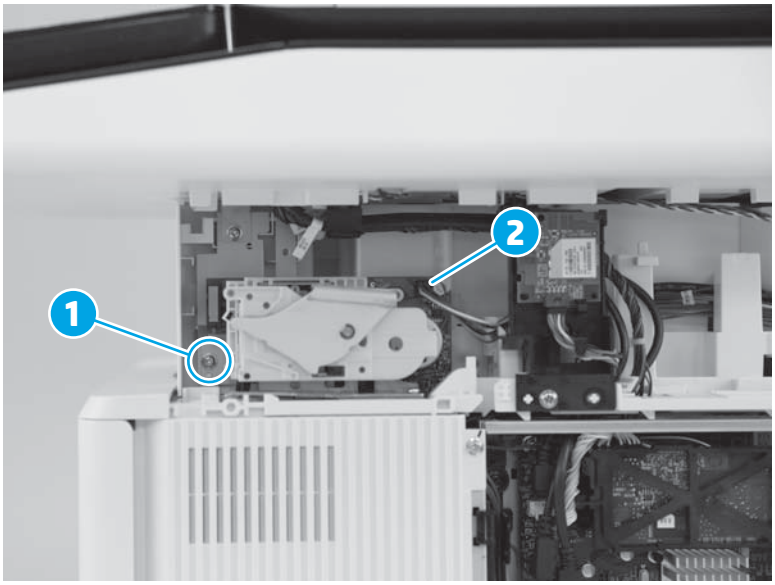
NOTE: M527 printer only.

1. Position the stapler unit on the chassis.

Figure 1-967 Install the stapler unit

2. Install one screw (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-968 Install one screw and connect one connector

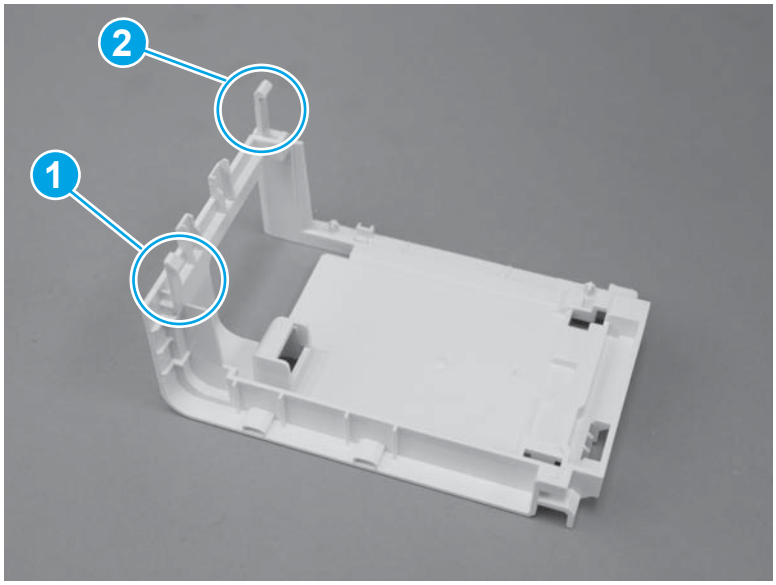


Step 7: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

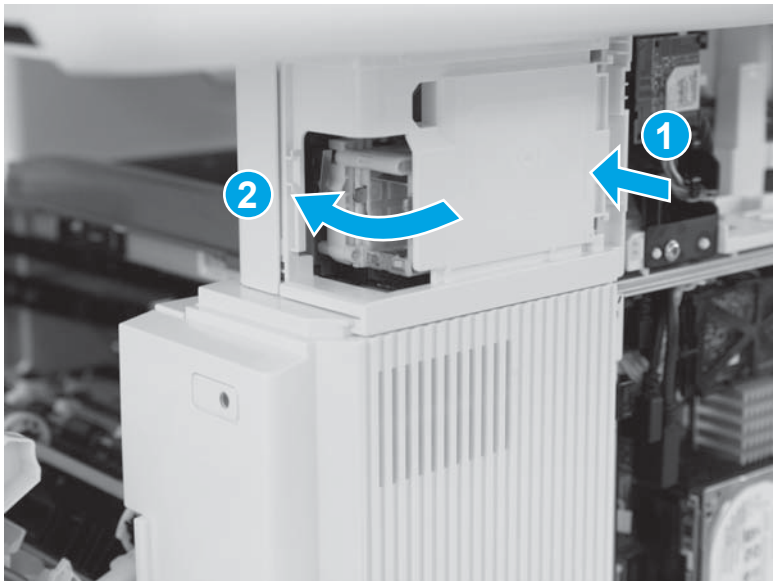
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-969 Locate the tabs



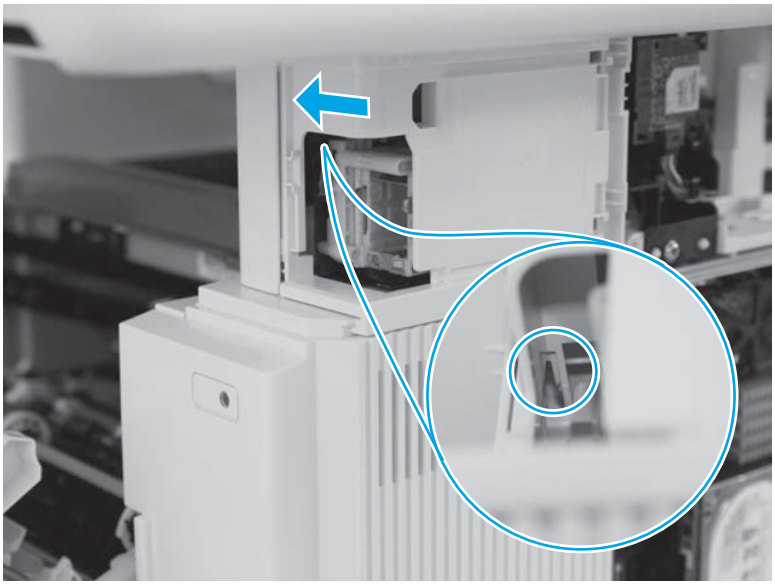
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-970 Install the cover



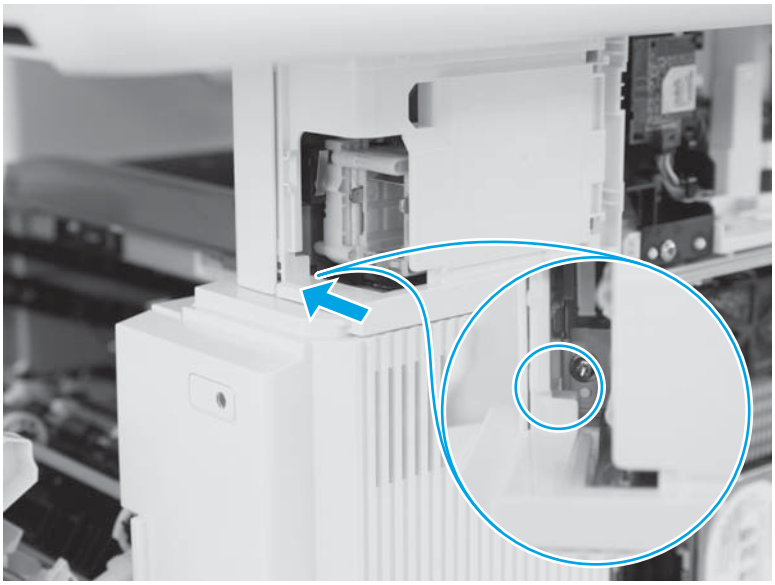
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-971 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-972 Engage one tab



Step 8: Install the stapler door (M527)

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

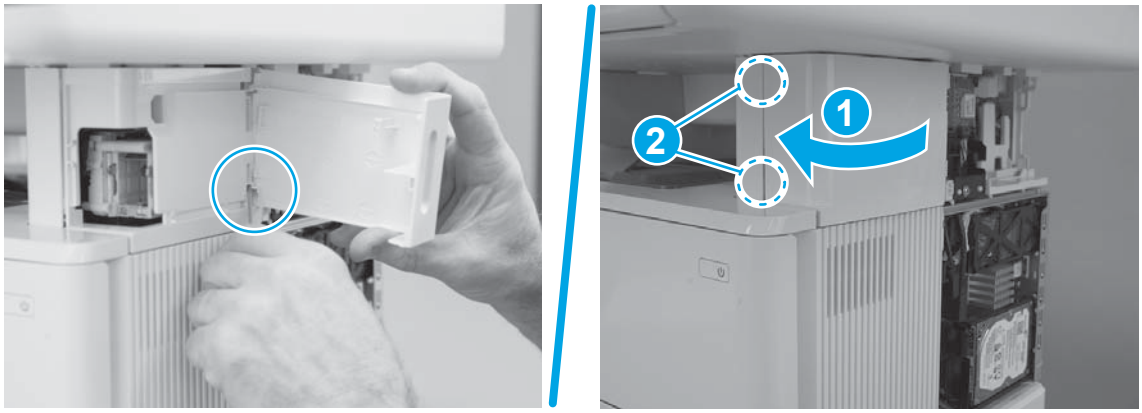
1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-973 Install the door or cover

2.

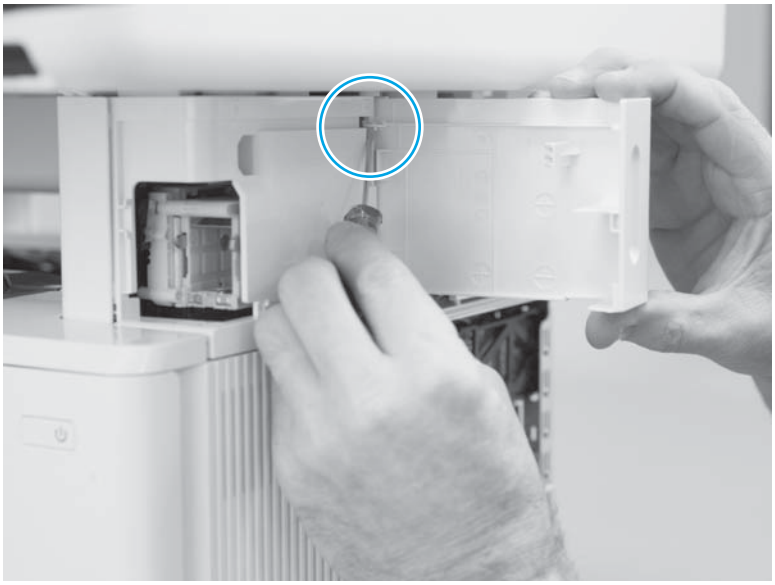
- **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-974 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-975 Engage the upper hinge



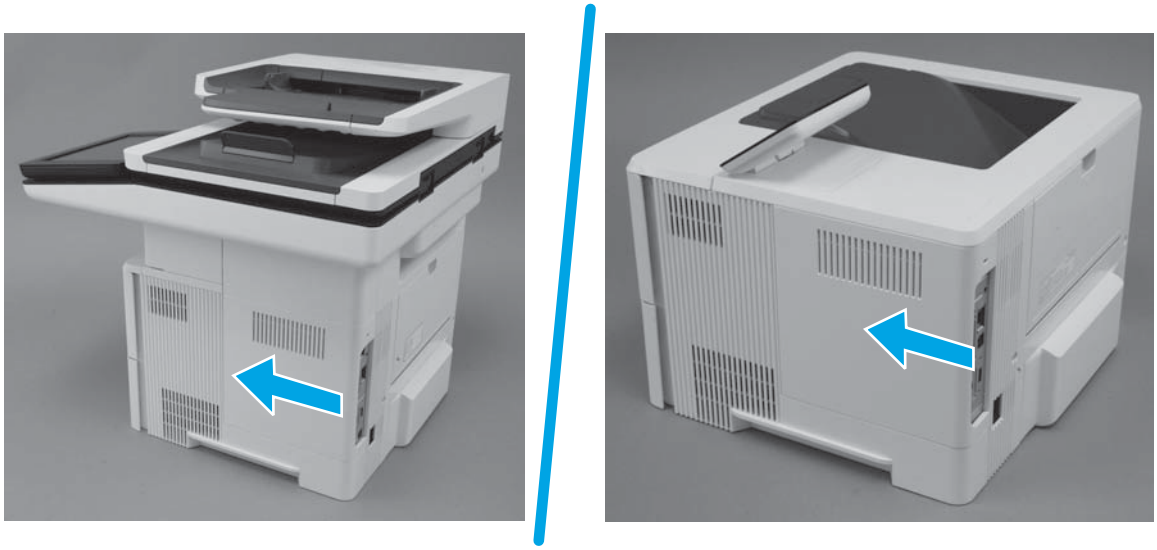
4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-976 Close the door

Step 9: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-977 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the fax PCA
- Step 3: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 4: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)
- Step 5: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement formatter
- Step 8: Install the formatter
- Step 9: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)
- Step 10: Install the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)
- Step 11: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 12: Install the fax PCA
- Step 13: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter part numbers	
F2A76-67910	Formatter (M527) with instruction guide
F2A68-67915	Formatter (M506n and M506dn) with instruction guide
F2A68-67916	Formatter (M506x) with instruction guide
J8H60-67901	Formatter (M501n)
J8H60-67902	Formatter (M501n; China)
J8H61-67901	Formatter (M501dn)
J8H61-67902	Formatter (M501dn; China)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

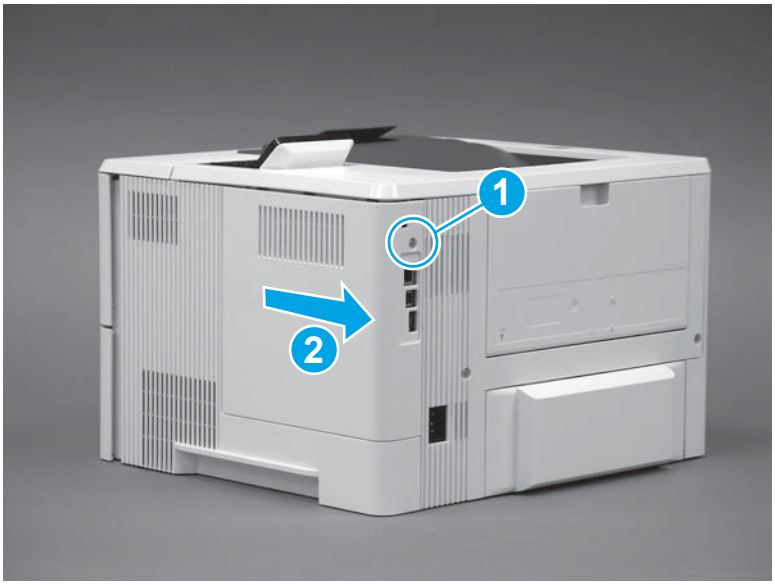
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

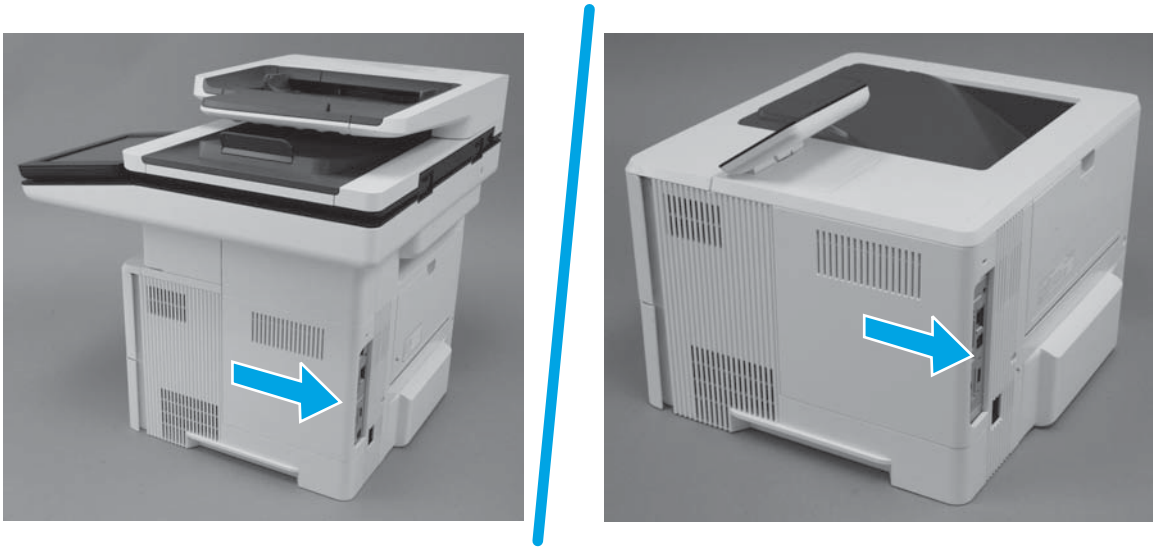
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-978 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-979 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

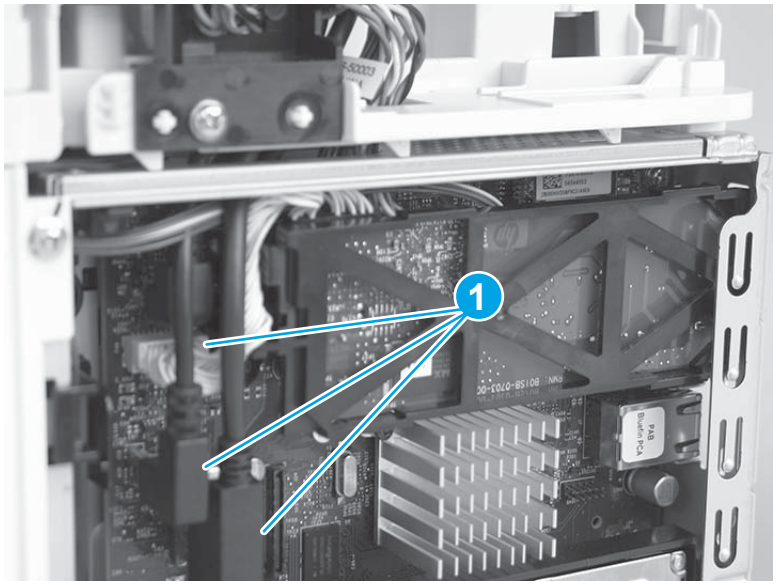
NOTE: Fax models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to Step 3: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD) on page 570. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

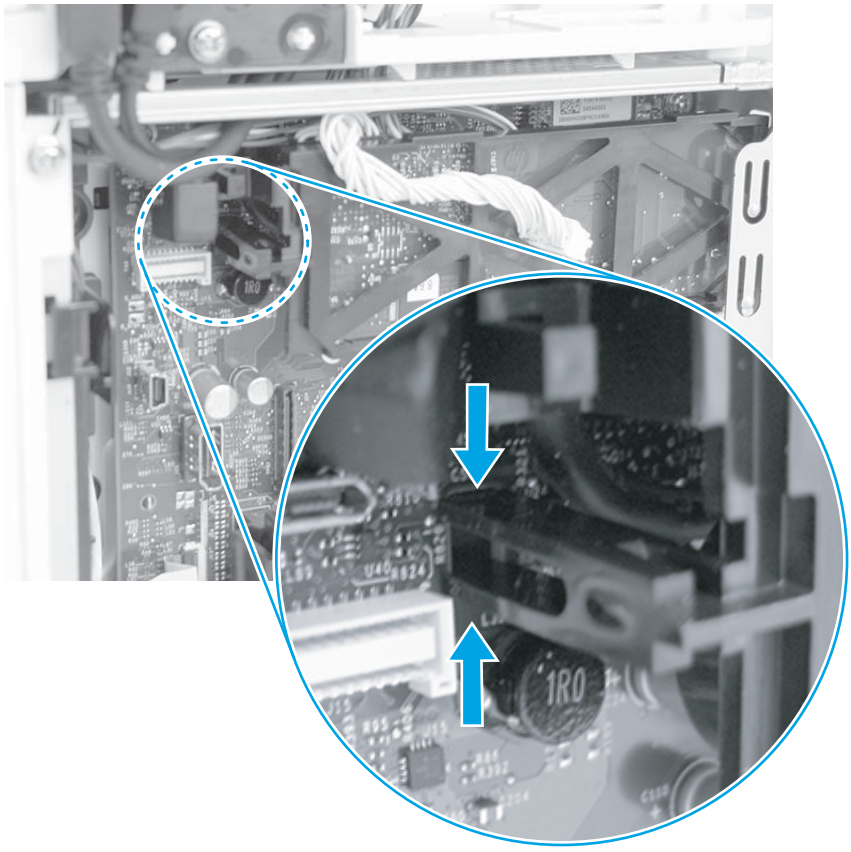
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-980 Disconnect three connectors



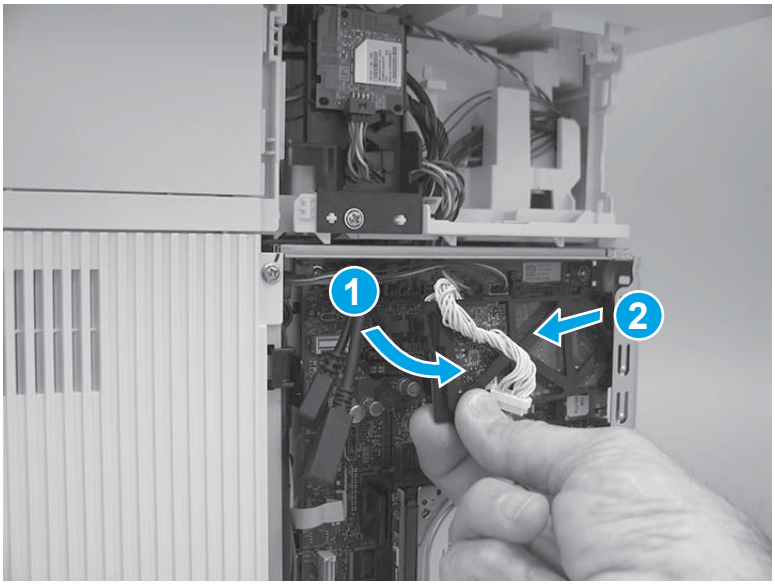
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-981 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-982 Remove the fax PCA



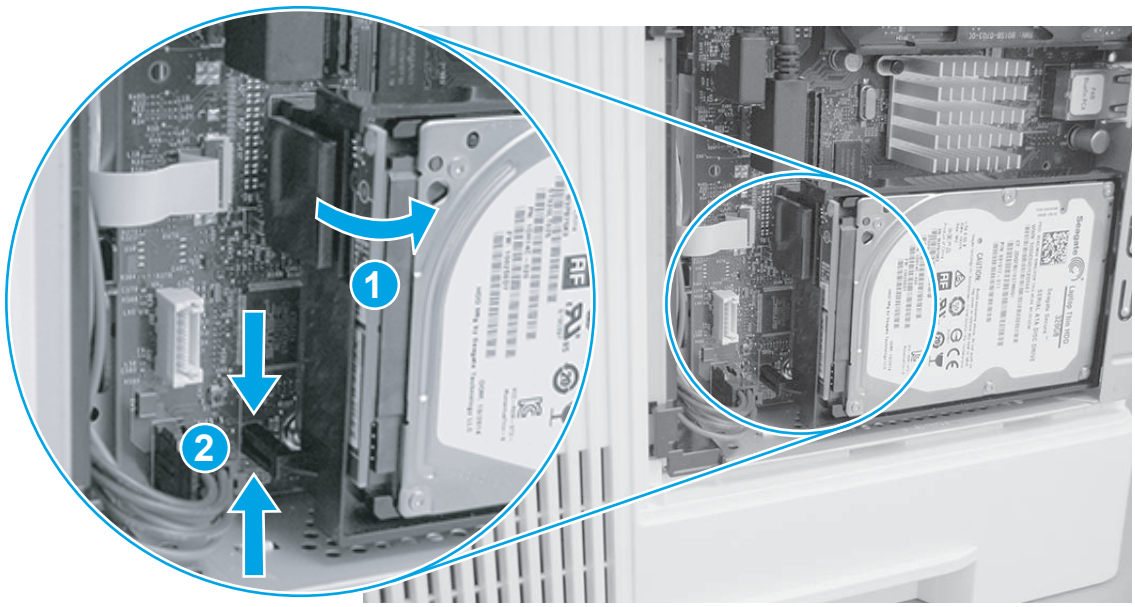
Step 3: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

NOTE: HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) on page 571. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

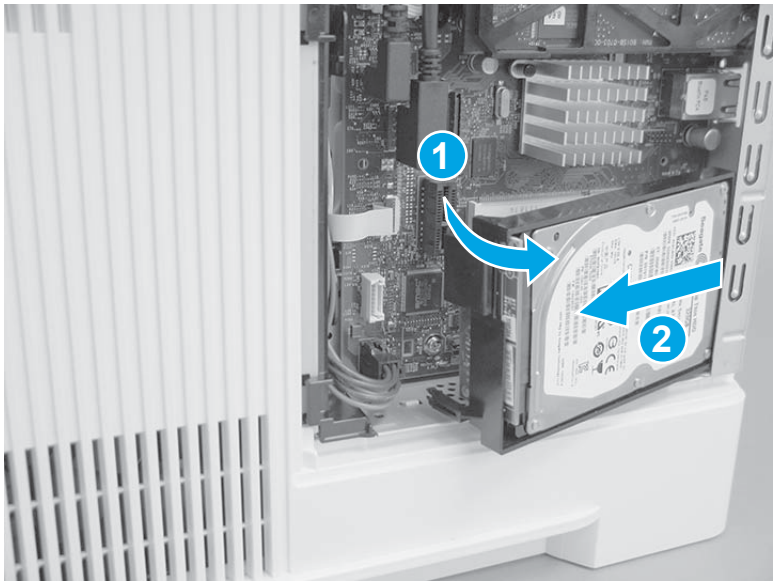
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-983 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-984 Remove the HDD



Step 4: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

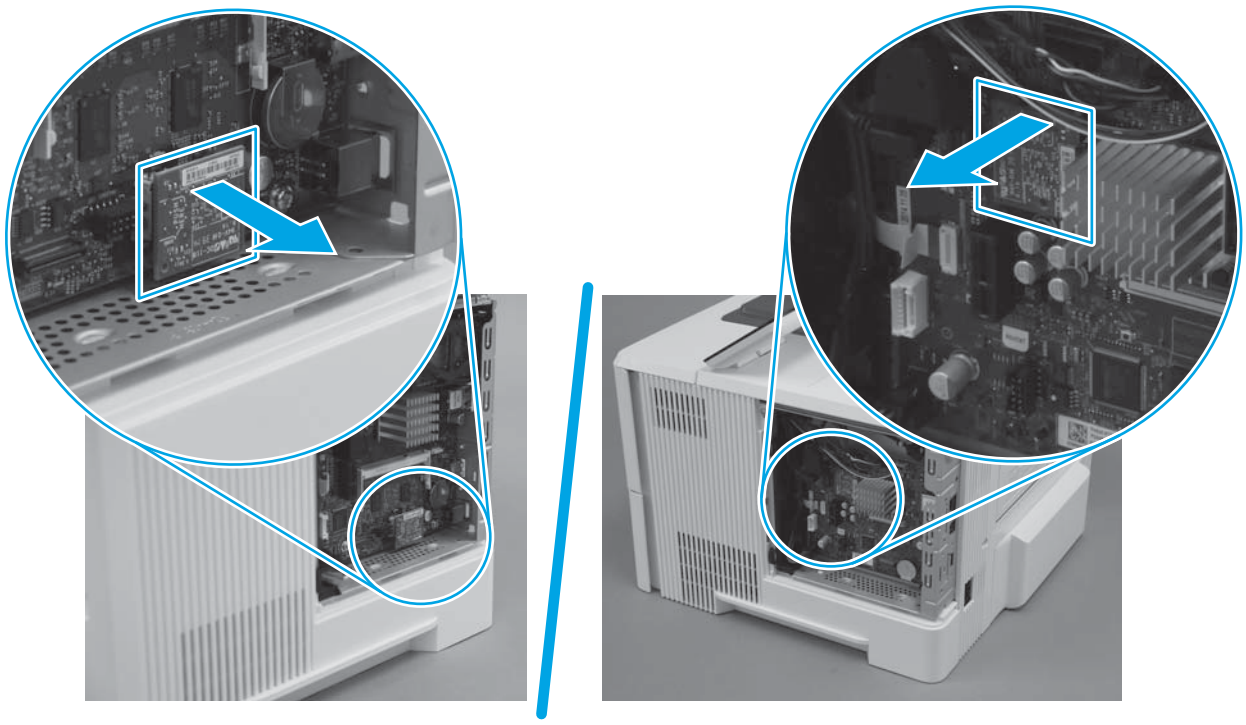
NOTE: M506 printers and M527dn models only. For all other printers and models, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM) on page 572. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-985 Remove the eMMC



Step 5: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

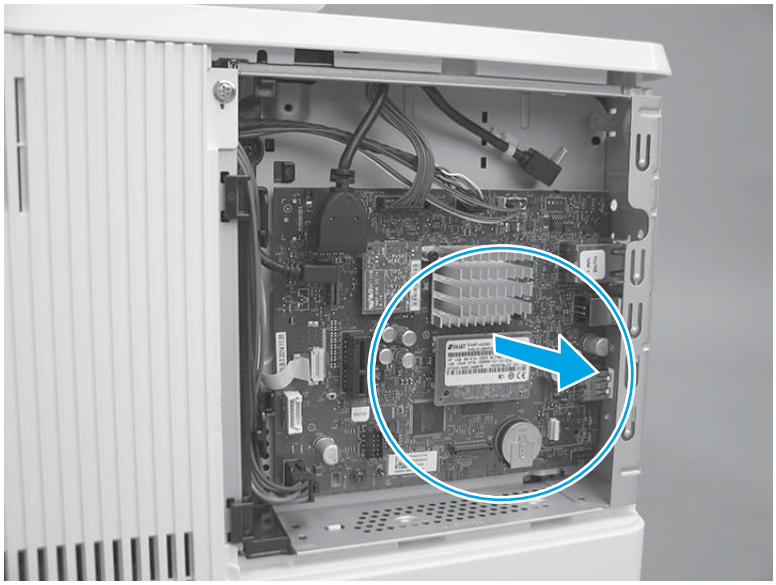
NOTE: M506 and M527 printers only. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

1. **M506 only**: Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

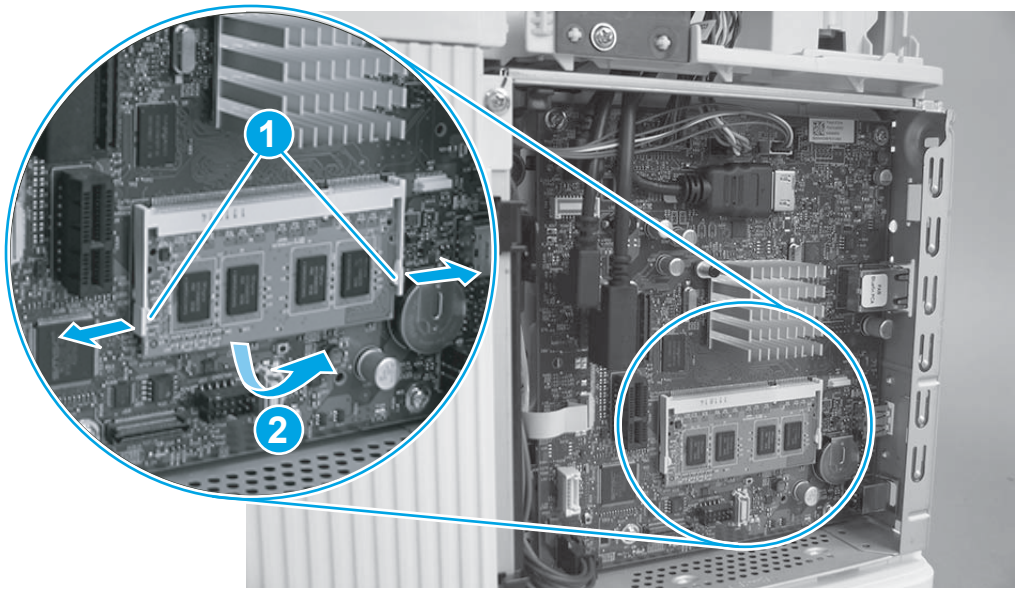
Figure 1-986 Remove the DIMM (M506)



2. **M527 only**: Do the following

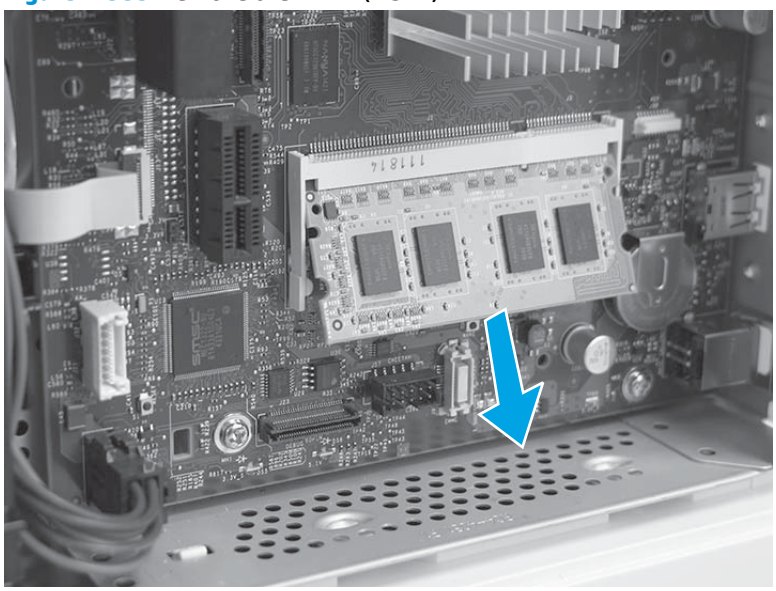
   a. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, release two locking arms (callout 1), and then let the bottom edge of the DIMM rotate away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-987 Release the DIMM (M527)



b. Pull the DIMM down and away from the holder to remove it.

Figure 1-988 Remove the DIMM (M527)

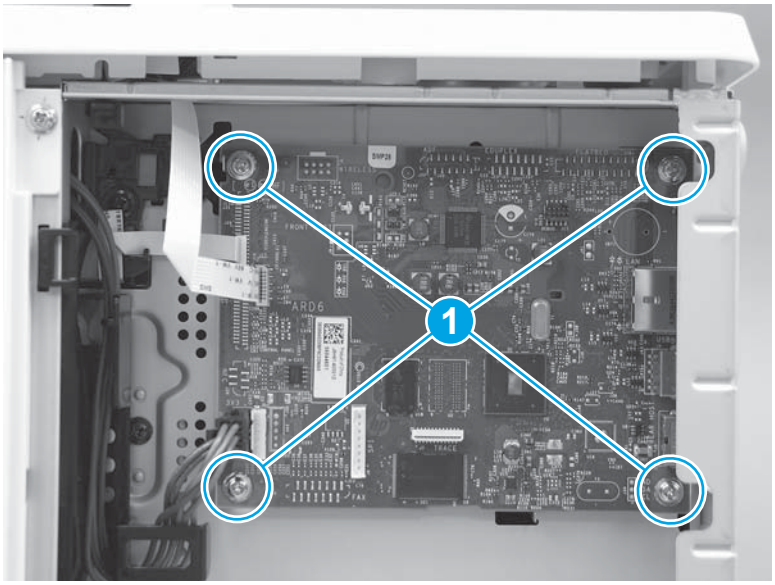


Step 6: Remove the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

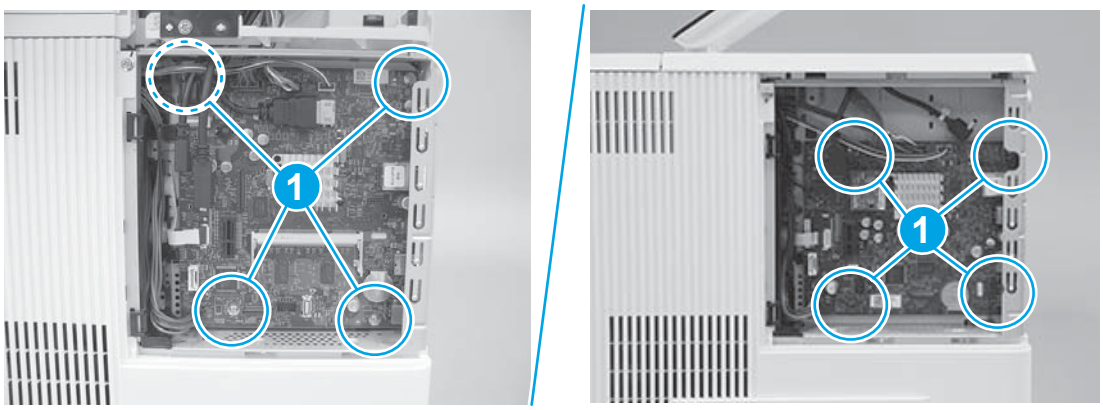
Figure 1-989 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

IMPORTANT: Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-990 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



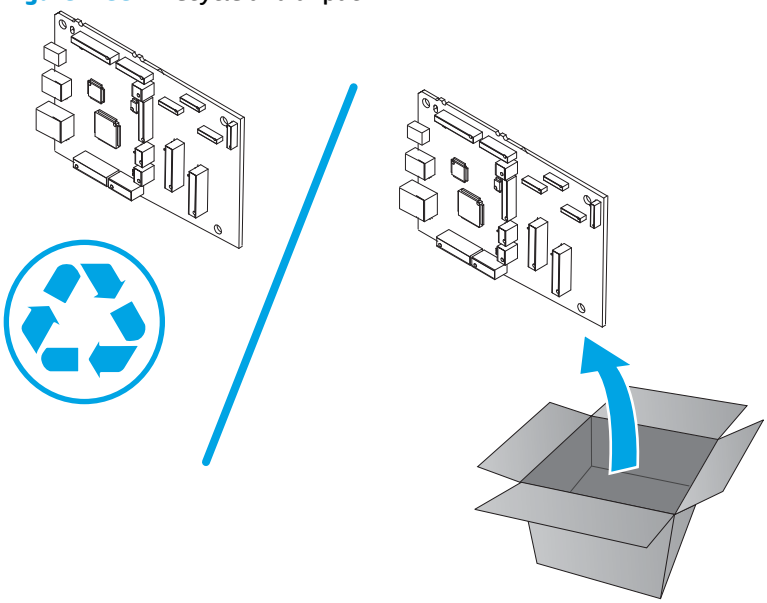
Step 7: Unpack the replacement formatter

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-991 Recycle and unpack

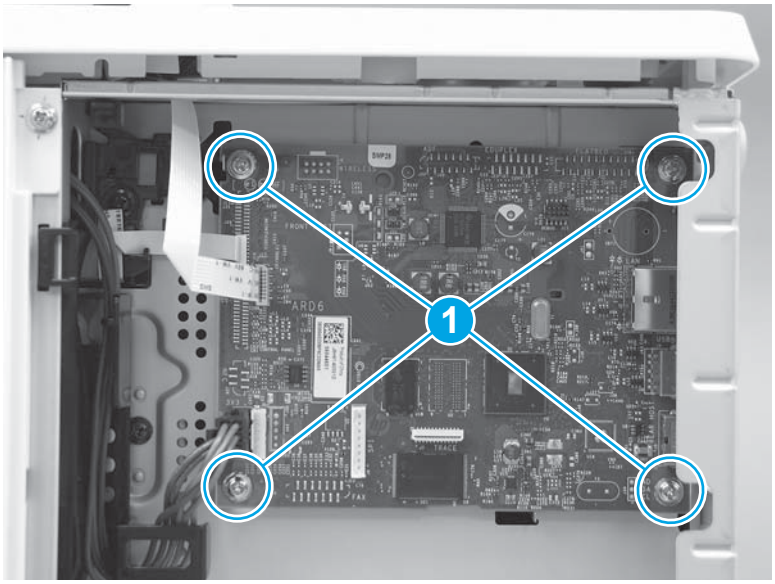


Step 8: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

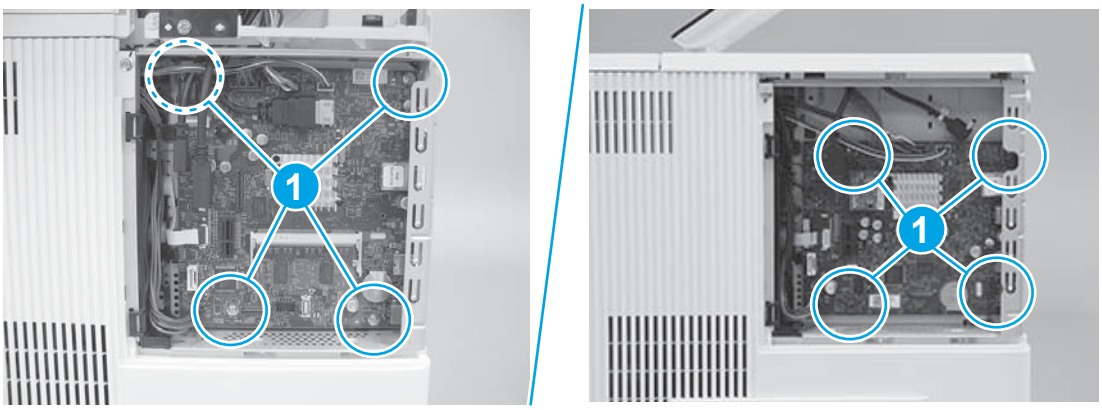
Figure 1-992 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

IMPORTANT: Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-993 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 9: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

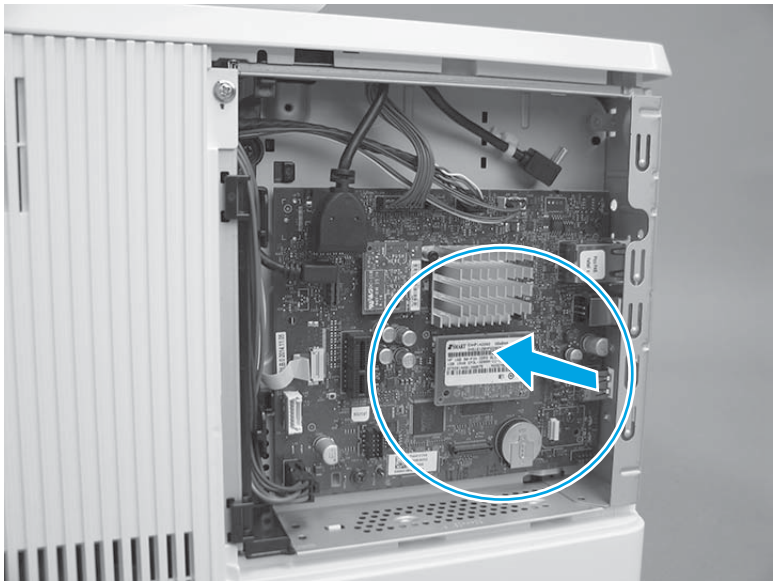
NOTE: M506 and M527 printers only. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

1. **M506 only**: Push the DIMM straight on the connector to install it.

Figure 1-994 Install the DIMM (M506)

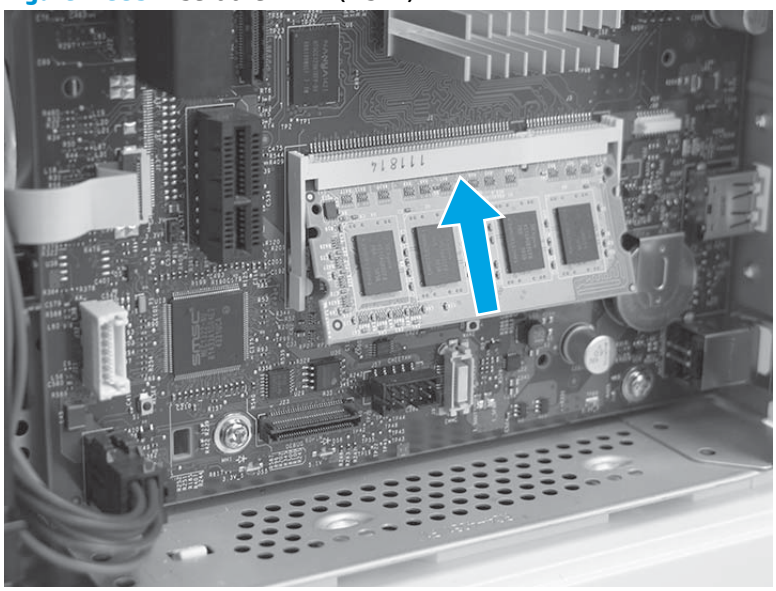


2. **M527 only**: Do the following

   a. Insert the top edge of the DIMM in the holder.

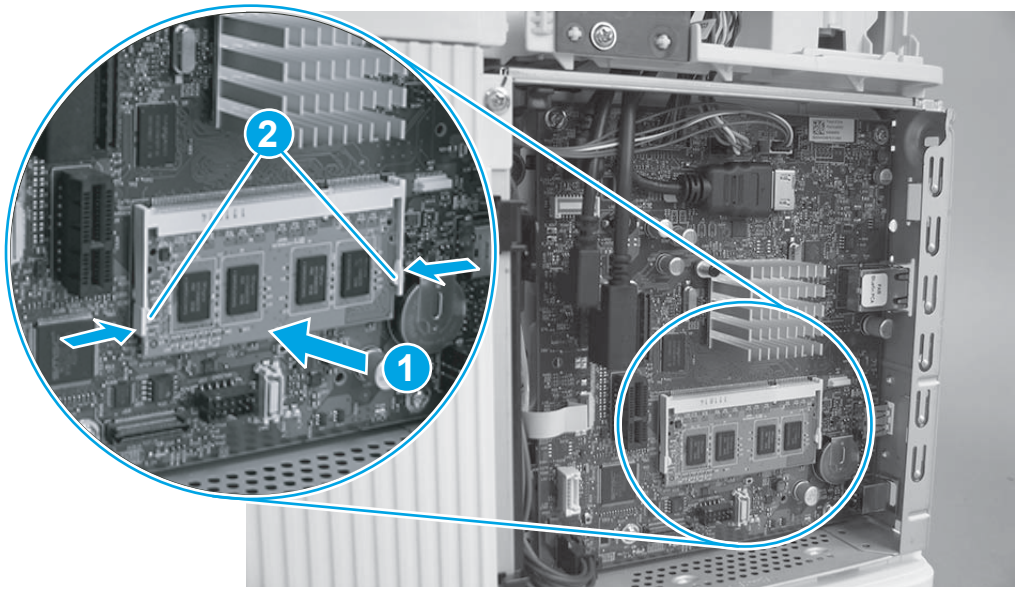
Reinstallation tip: The DIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

Figure 1-995 Insert the DIMM (M527)



b. Rotate the bottom edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-996 Install the DIMM (M527)



Step 10: Install the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

NOTE: M506 printers and M527dn models only. For all other M527 models, skip this step and go to Step 11: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) on page 579. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

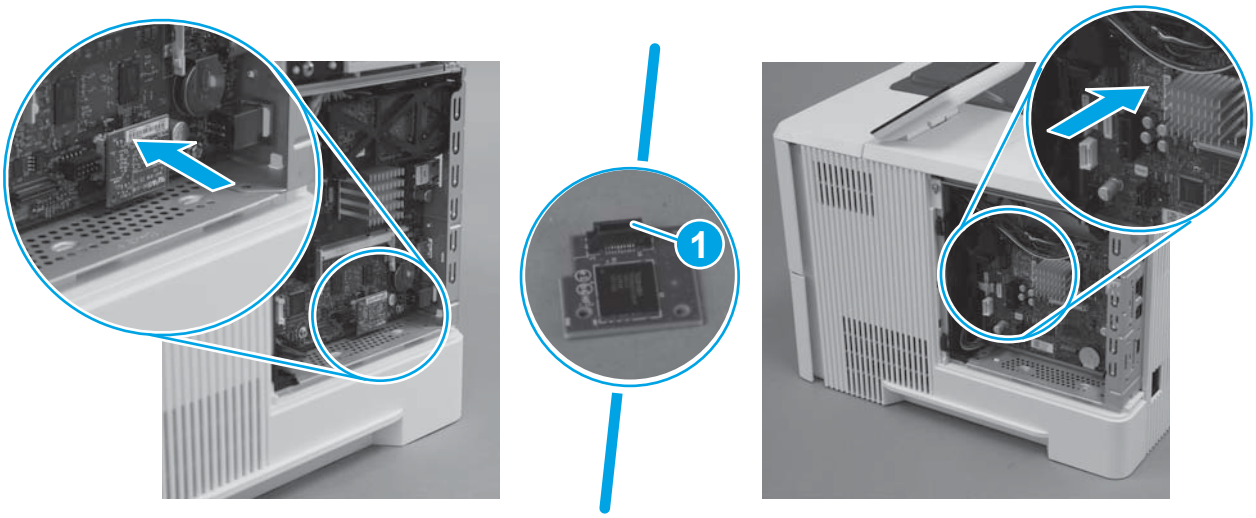
NOTE: M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter, and then push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

IMPORTANT: Push on the eMMC at the location shown by the arrow. Ignore any “Push here” label on the eMMC itself. Make sure that the eMMC is fully seated in the connector .

NOTE: The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

Figure 1-997 Install the eMMC



Step 11: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

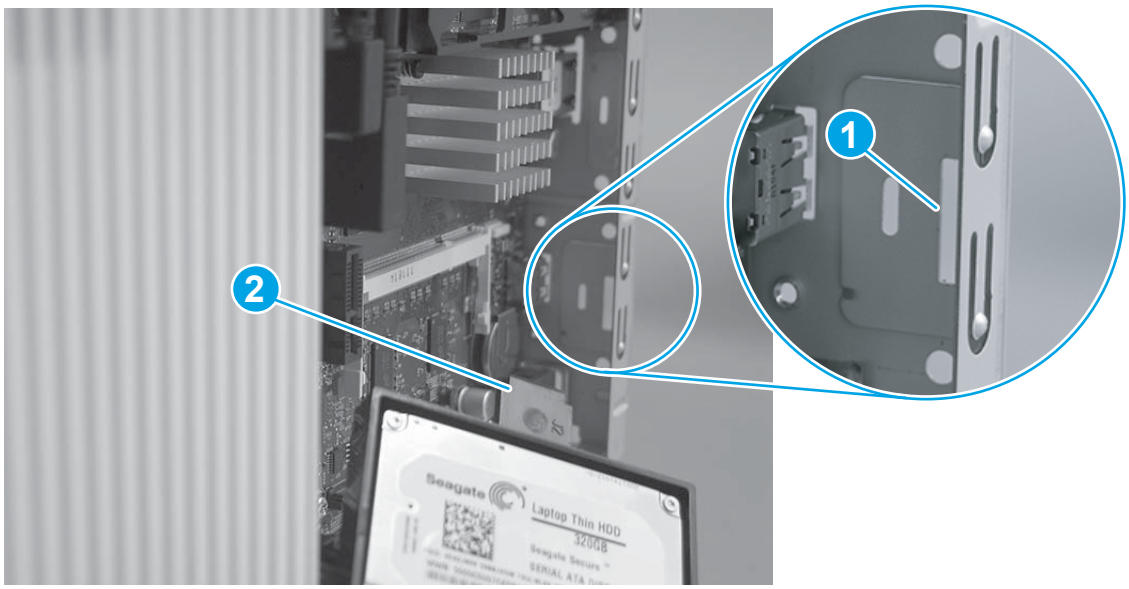
NOTE: HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to Step 12: Install the fax PCA on page 580. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

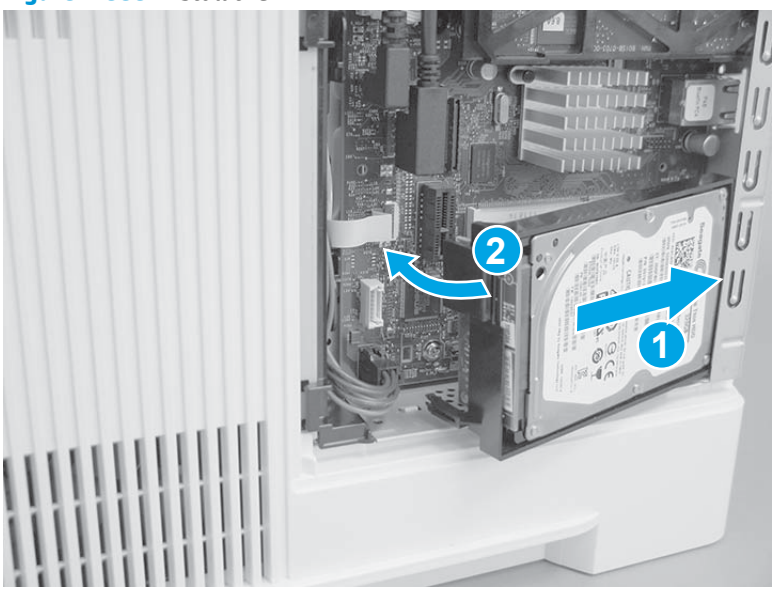
   CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

   Figure 1-998 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



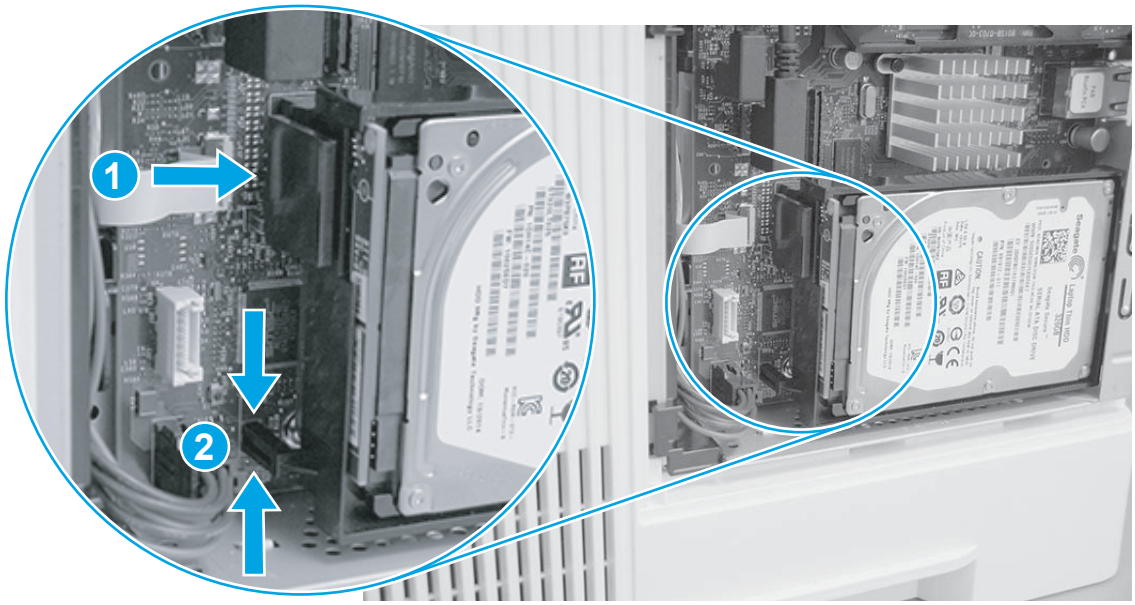
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-999 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-1000 Install the HDD



Step 12: Install the fax PCA

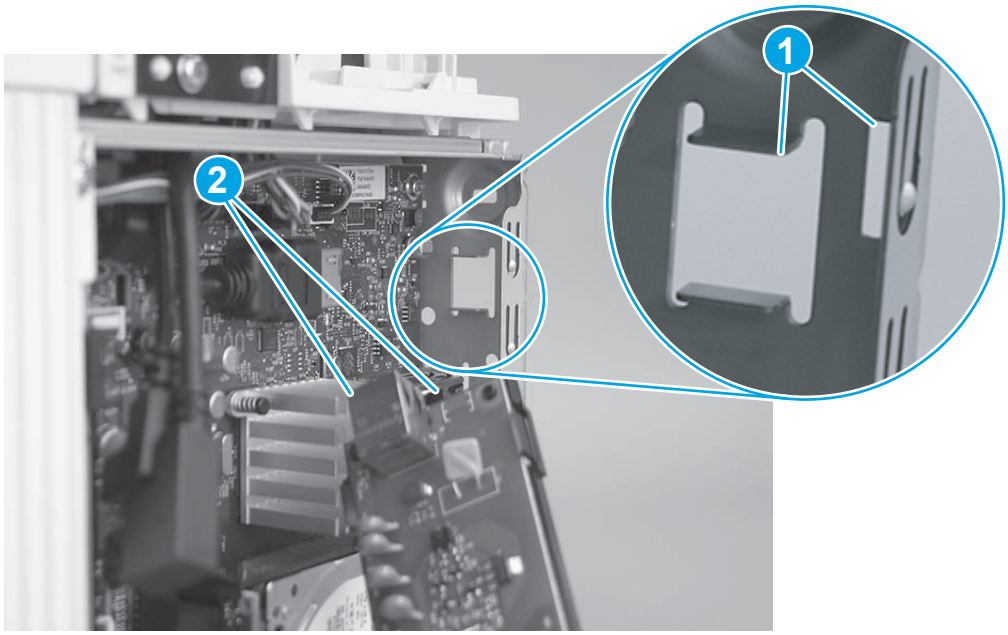
NOTE: Fax models only. For all other models and printers, skip this step and go to Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

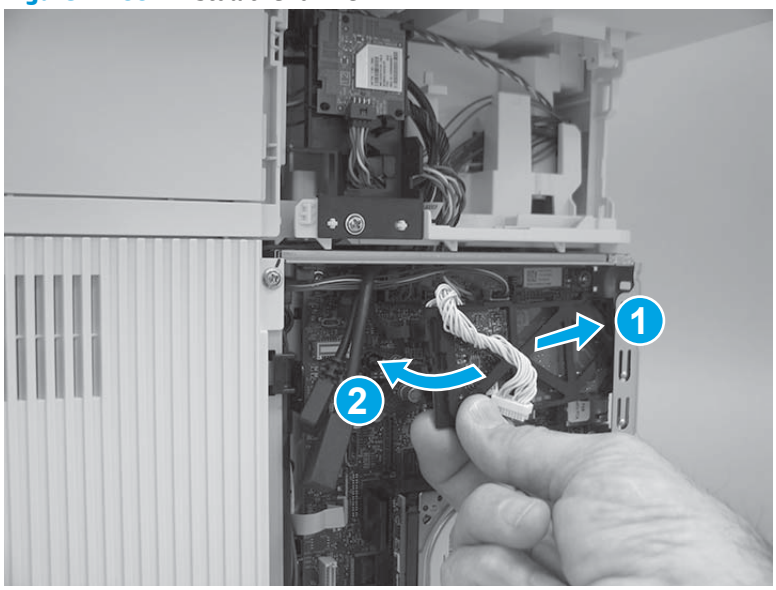
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1001 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

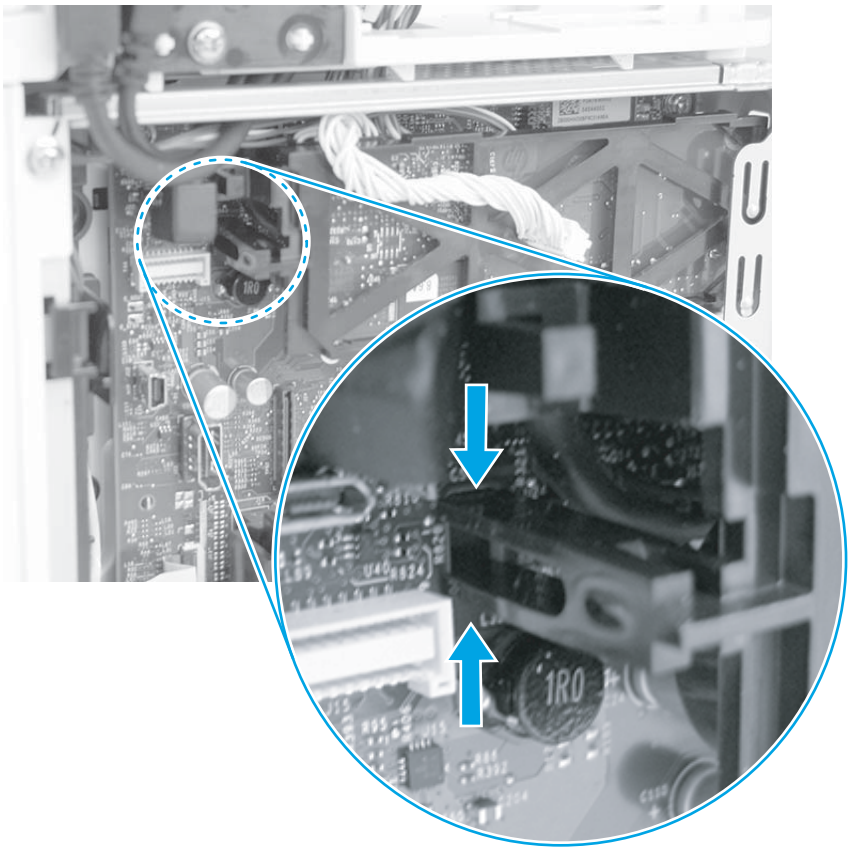
Figure 1-1002 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

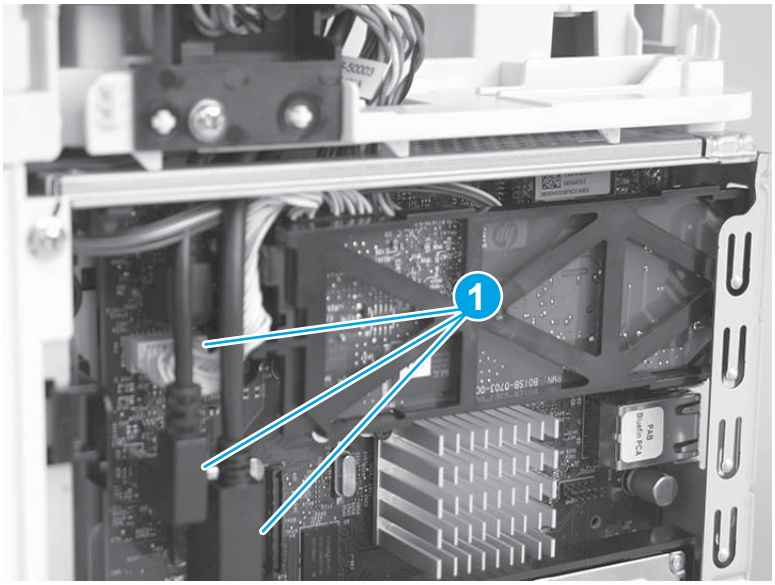
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1003 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

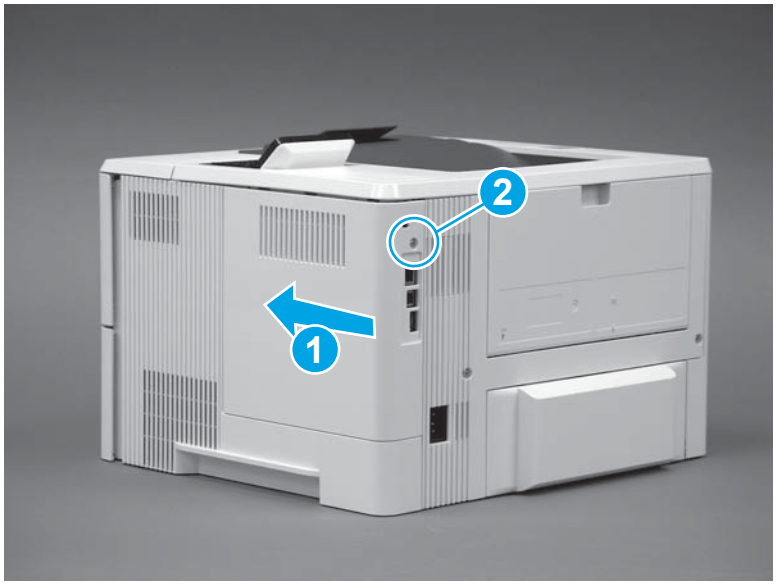
Figure 1-1004 Connect three connectors



Step 13: Install the formatter cover

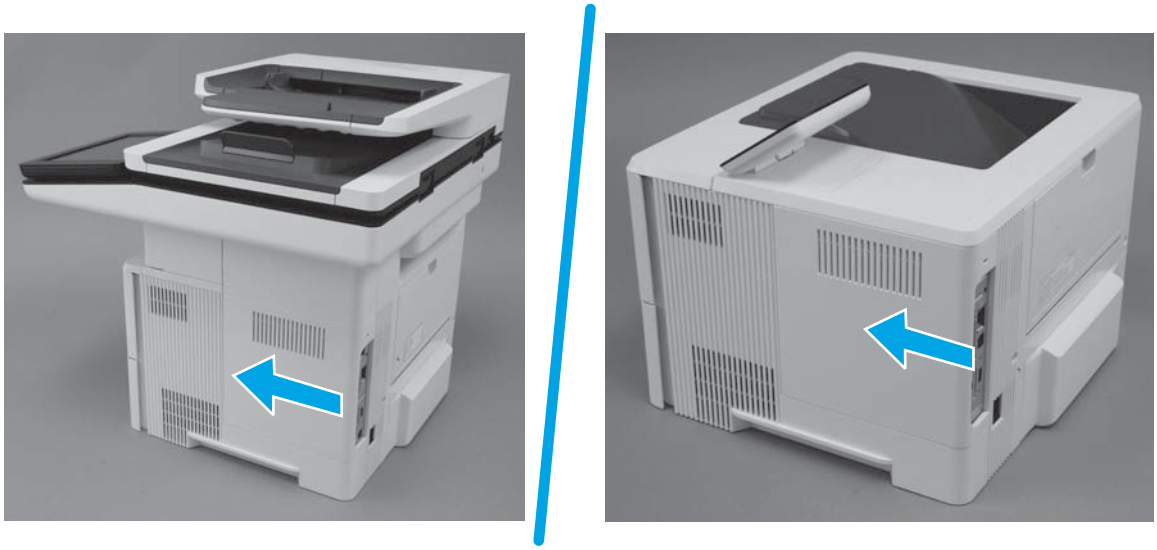
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1005 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1006 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Removal and replacement: Laser/scanner assembly

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Remove the tray
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 7: Remove the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 11: Remove the right cover
- Step 12: Remove the left cover
- Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 14: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 16: Remove the laser/scanner assembly
- Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 18: Install the laser/scanner assembly
- Step 19: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 20: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 22: Install the left cover
- Step 23: Install the right cover
- Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 25: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 26: Install the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 27: Install the top-left cover (M527)

- Step 28: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 30: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 31: Install the formatter cover
- Step 32: Install the tray
- Step 33: Install the control panel (M506x)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser/scanner assembly.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Laser/scanner assembly part number	
RM2-5528-000CN	Laser/scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

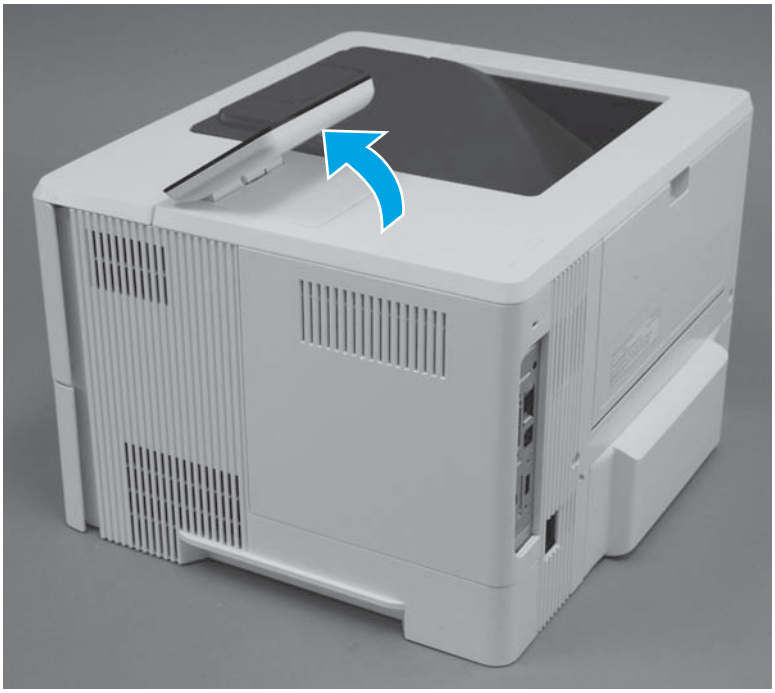
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only. For all other models, skip this step and proceed to Step 2: Remove the tray on page 588.

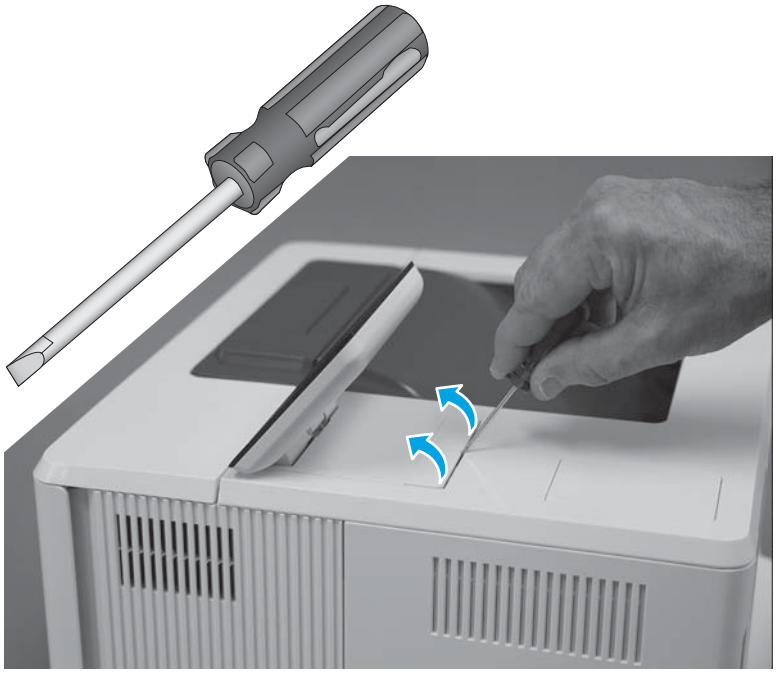
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1007 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

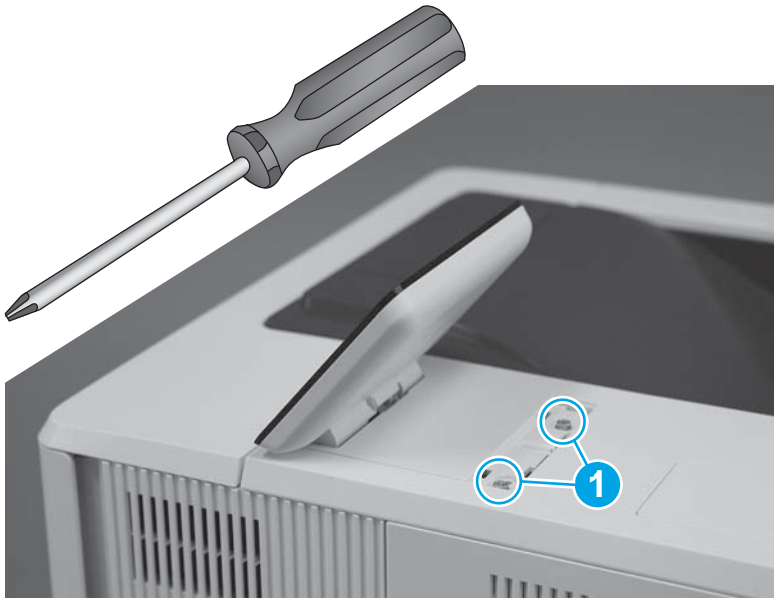
Figure 1-1008 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

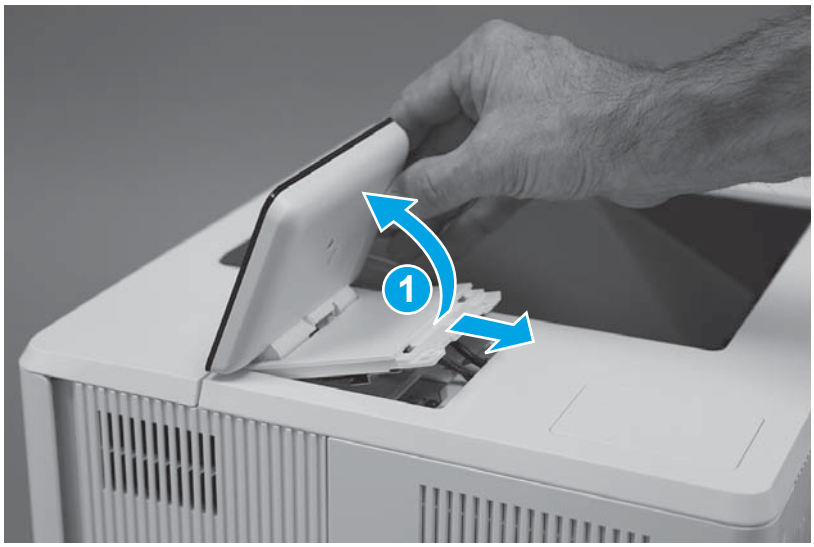
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1009 Remove two screws



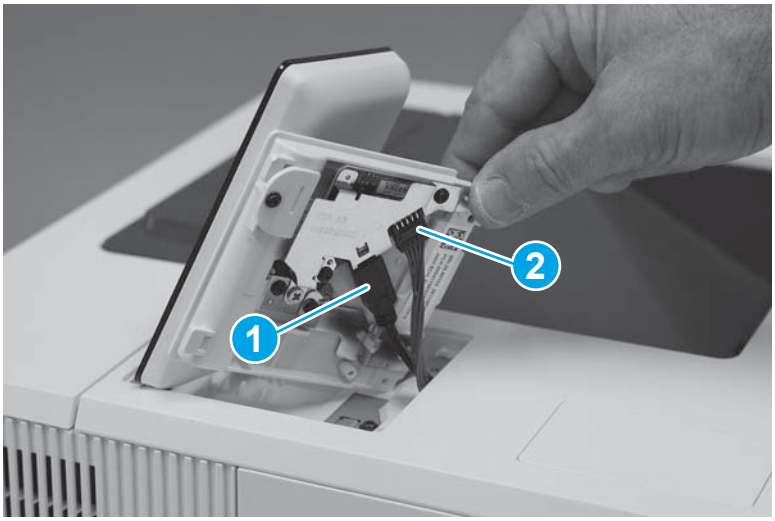
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1010 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1011 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1012 Pull the tray out until it stops

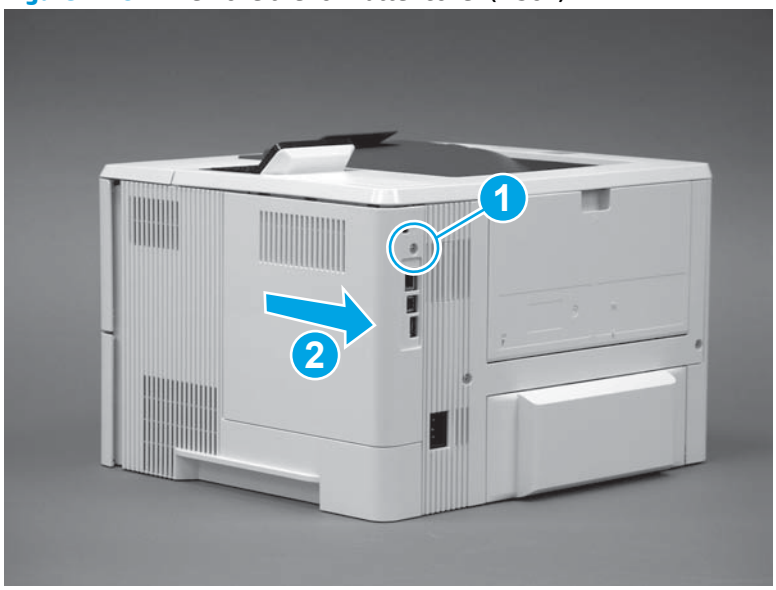
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1013 Release and remove the tray

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

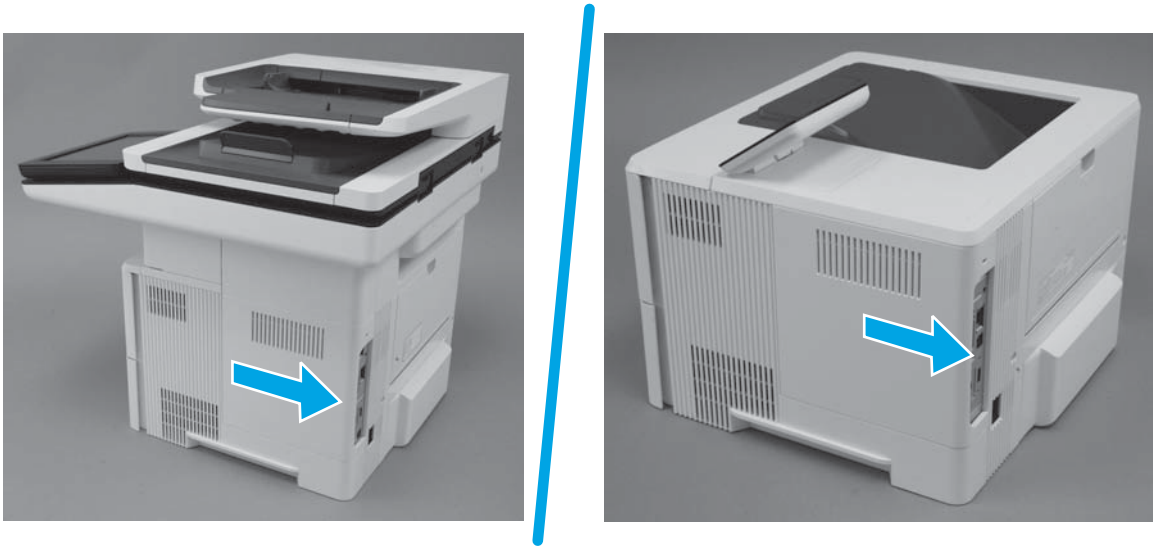
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1014 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1015 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 4: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

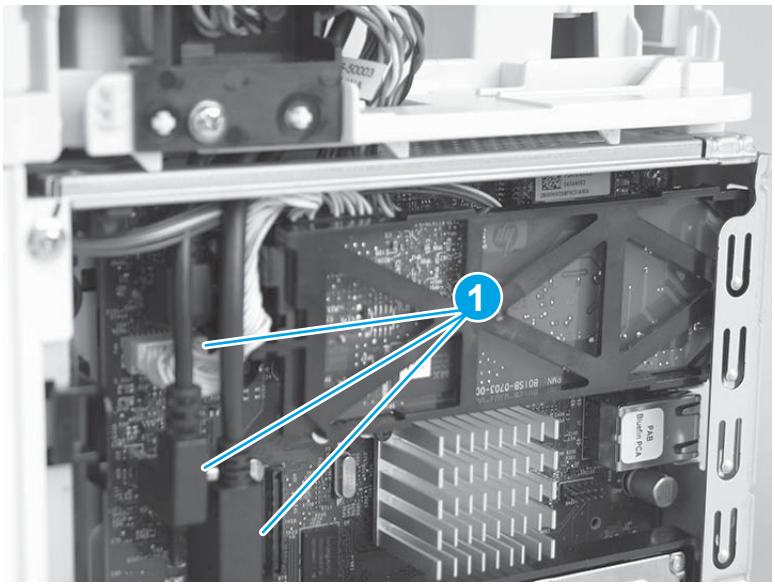
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

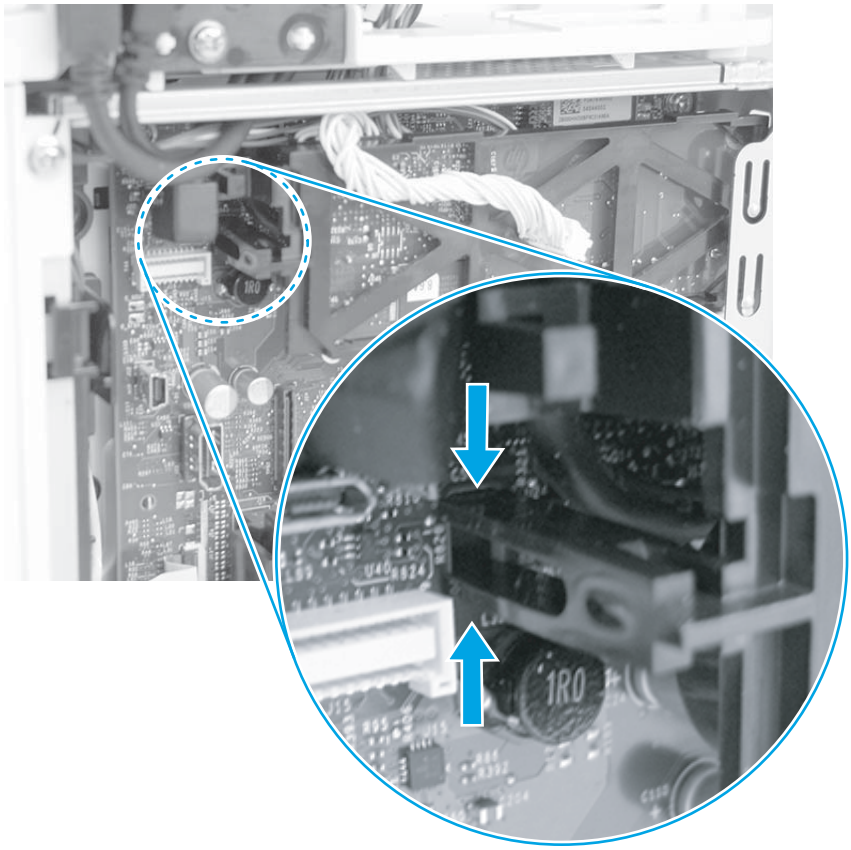
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1016 Disconnect three connectors



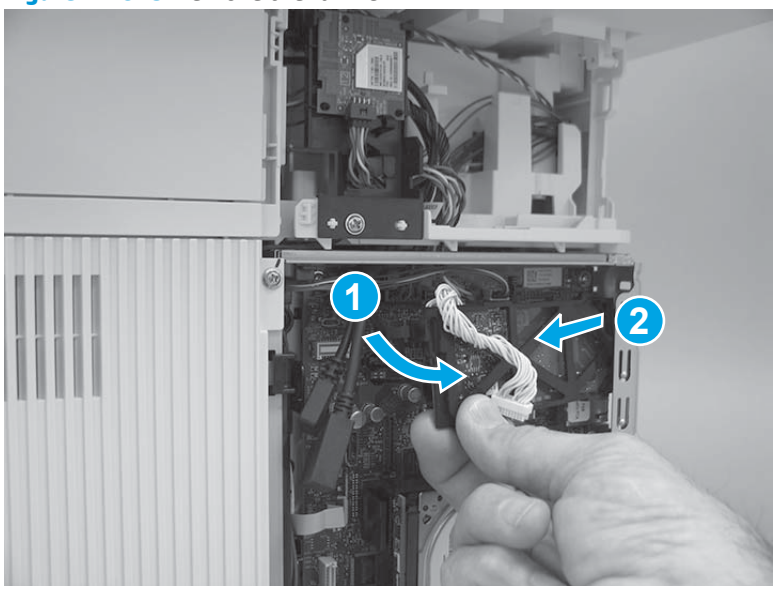
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1017 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1018 Remove the fax PCA



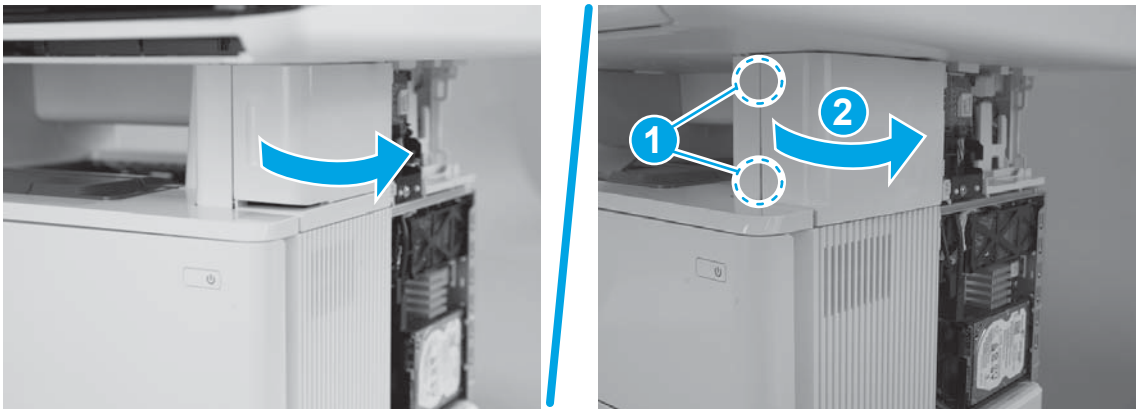
Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599.

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1019 Open the door or release the cover

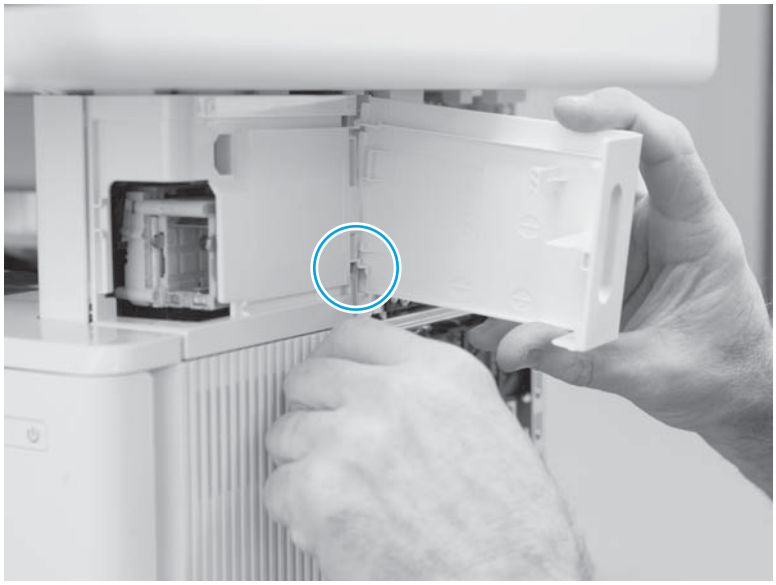


2. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1020 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

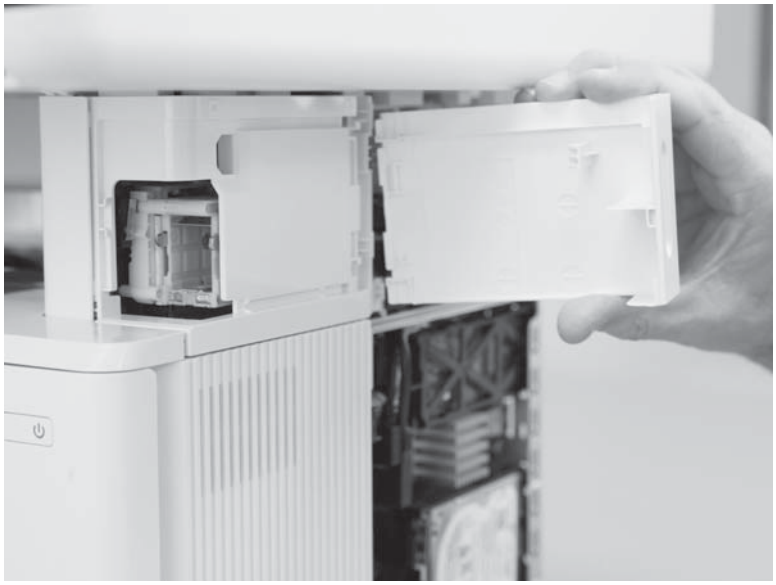
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1021 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1022 Remove the door



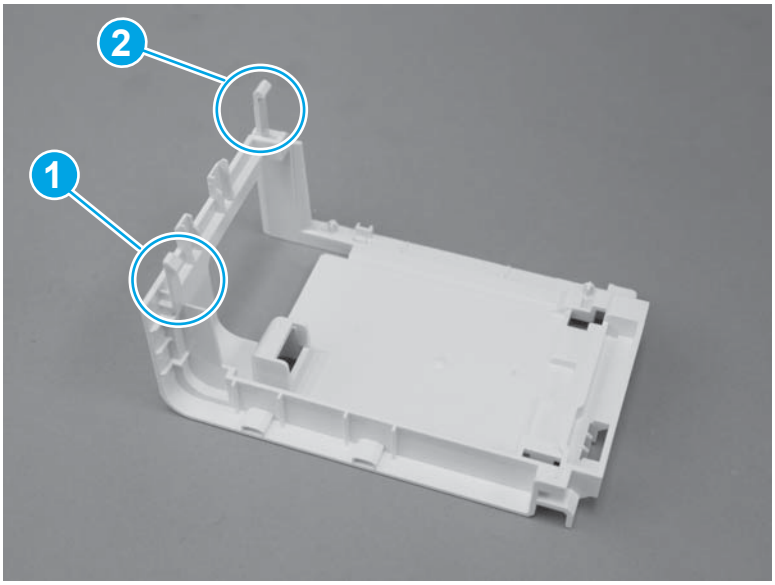
Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the top-left cover (M527) on page 595.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

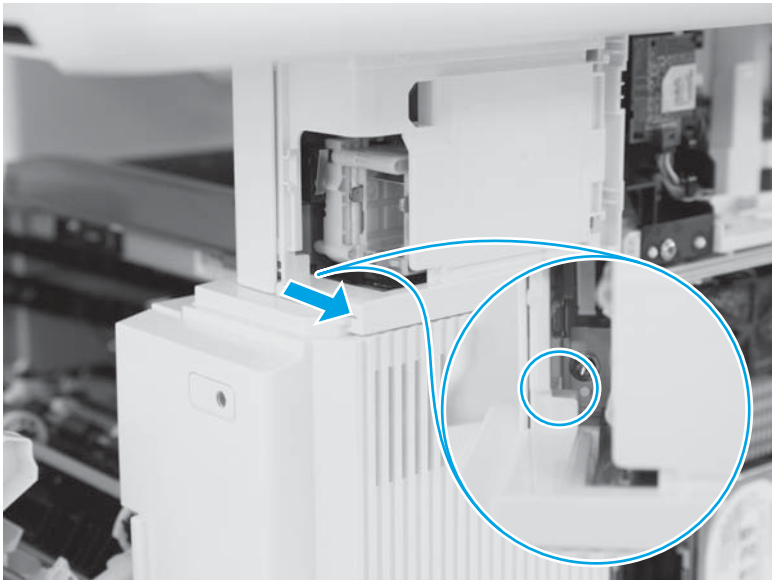
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1023 Locate the tabs



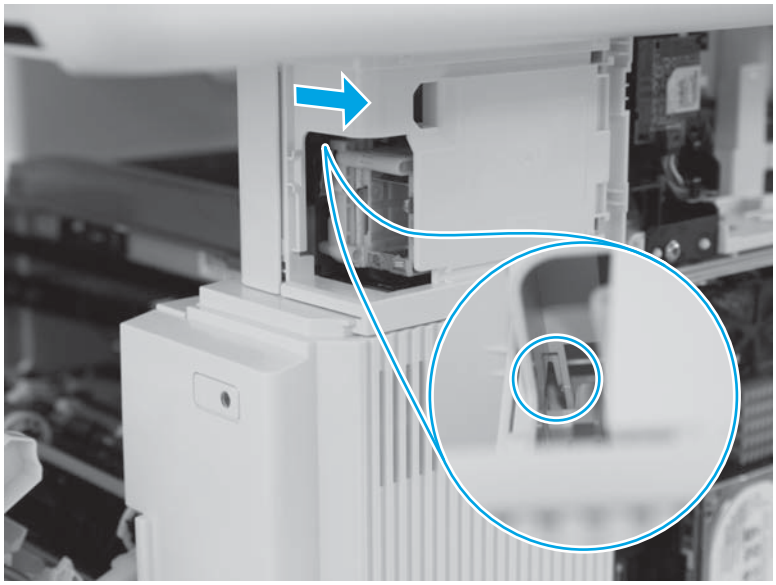
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1024 Release one tab



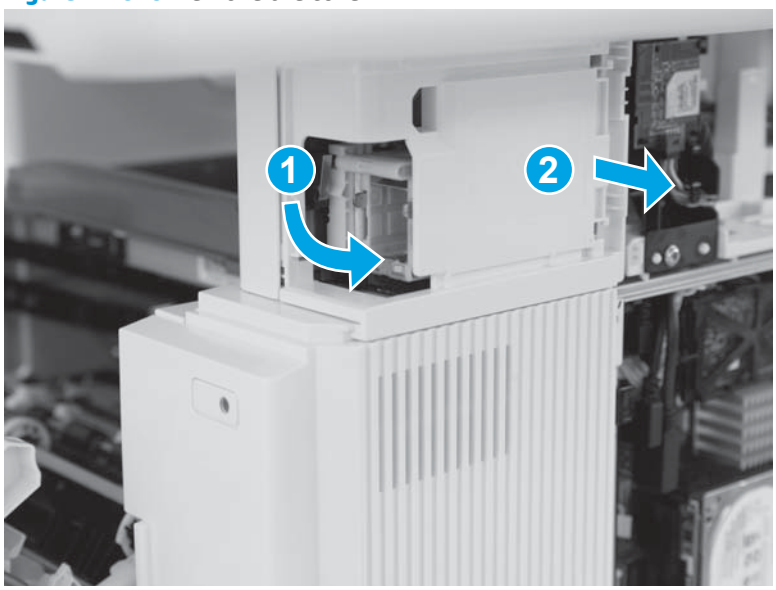
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1025 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1026 Remove the cover

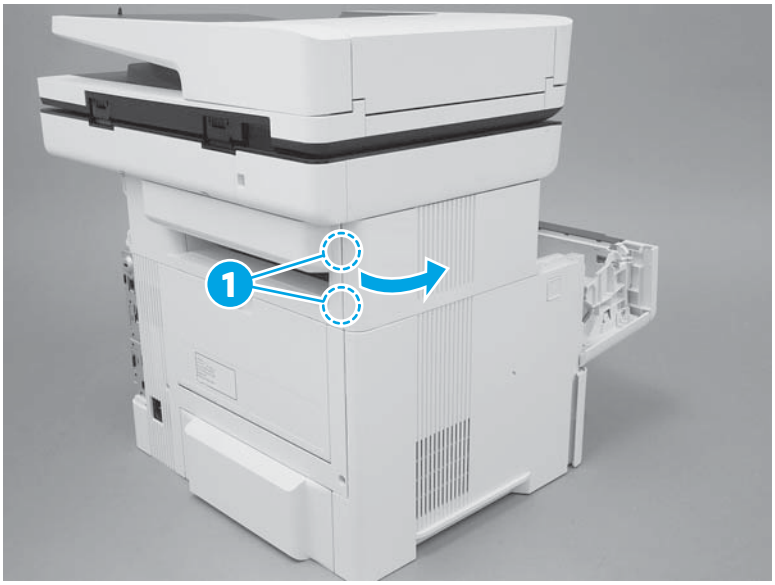


Step 7: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599.

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1027 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1028 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1029 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

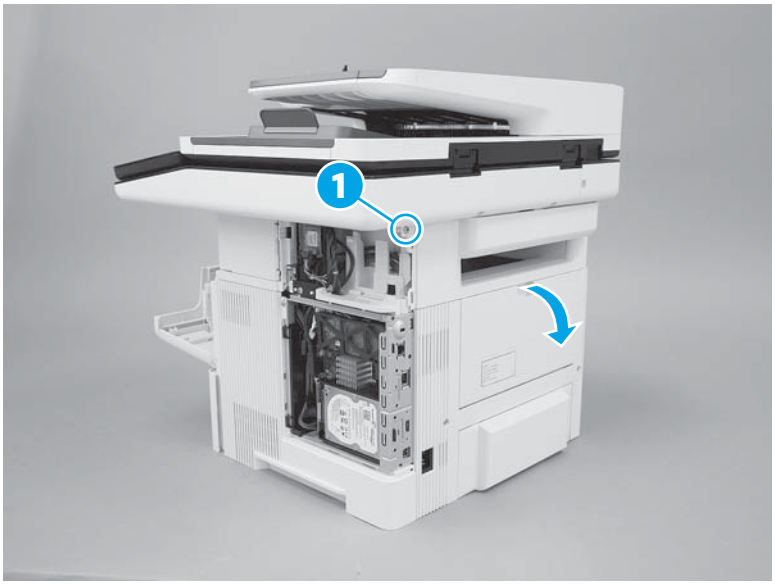
Figure 1-1030 Remove the cover

Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599.

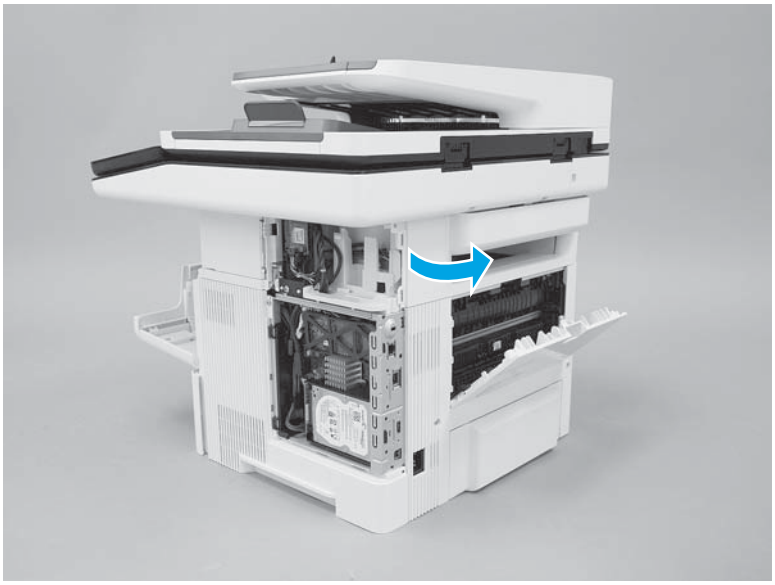
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1031 Remove one screw



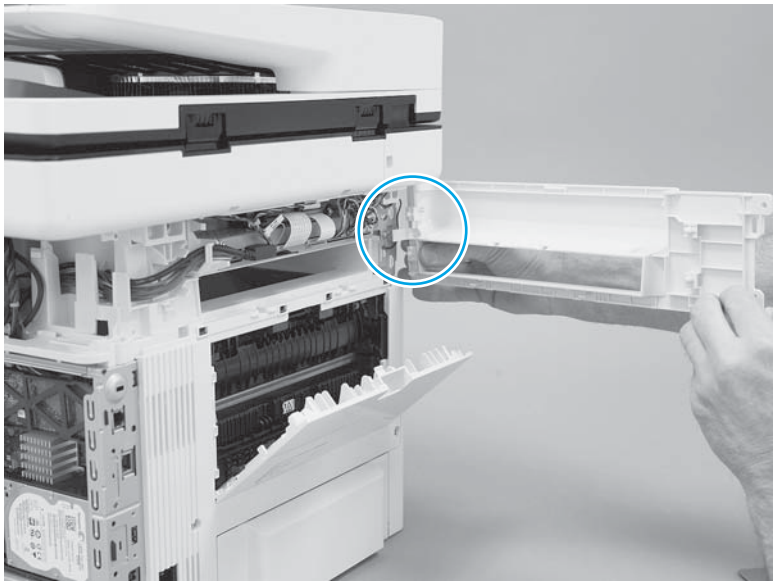
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1032 Rotate the cover



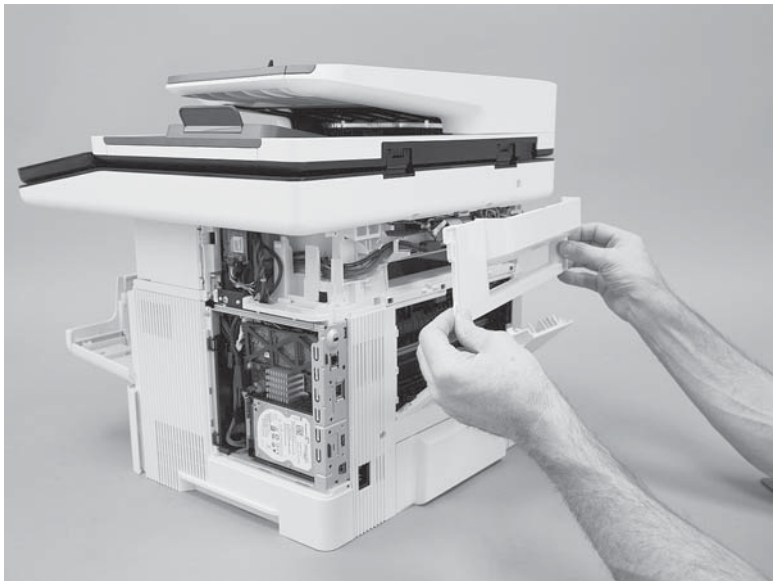
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1033 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

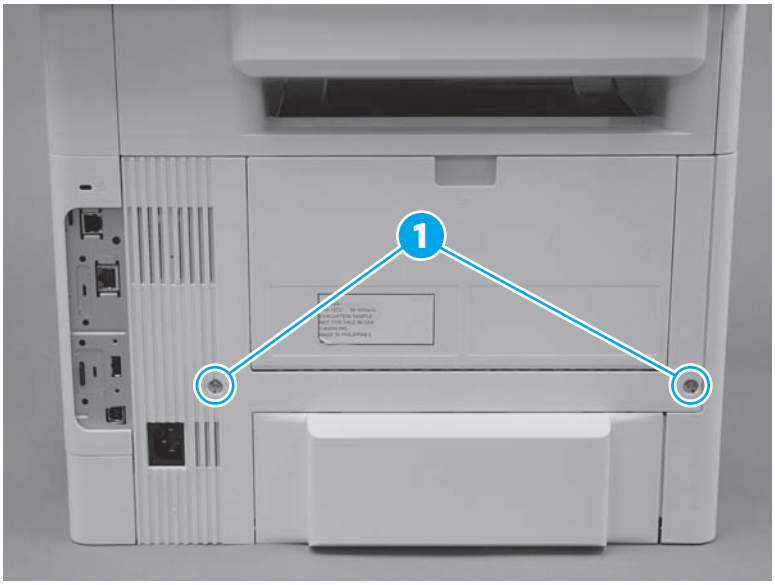
Figure 1-1034 Remove the cover



Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly

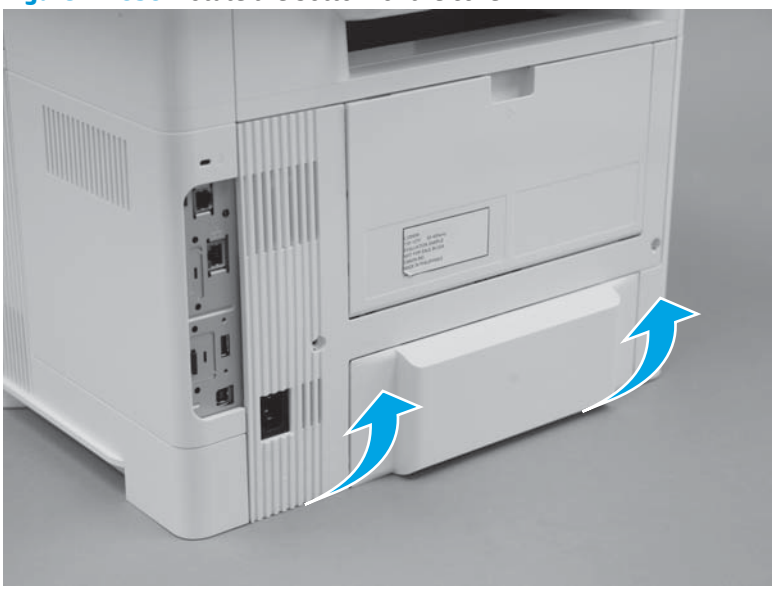
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1035 Remove two screws



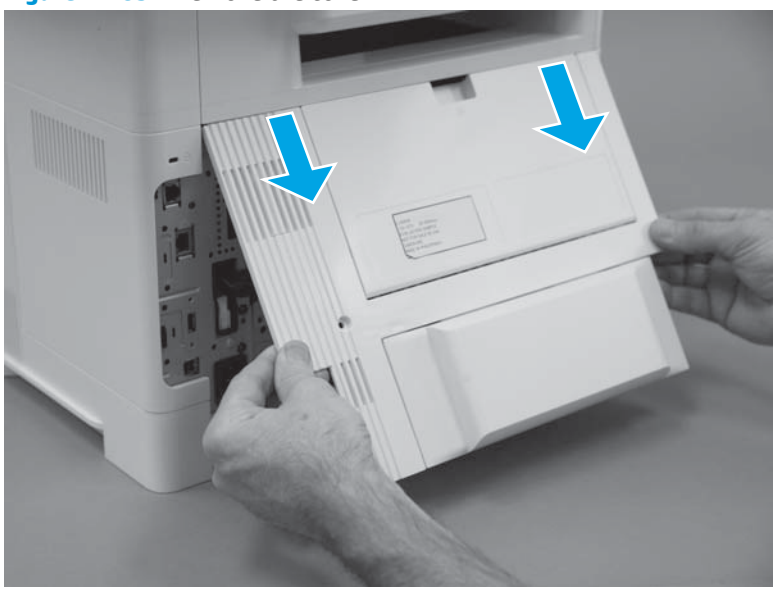
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1036 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1037 Remove the cover



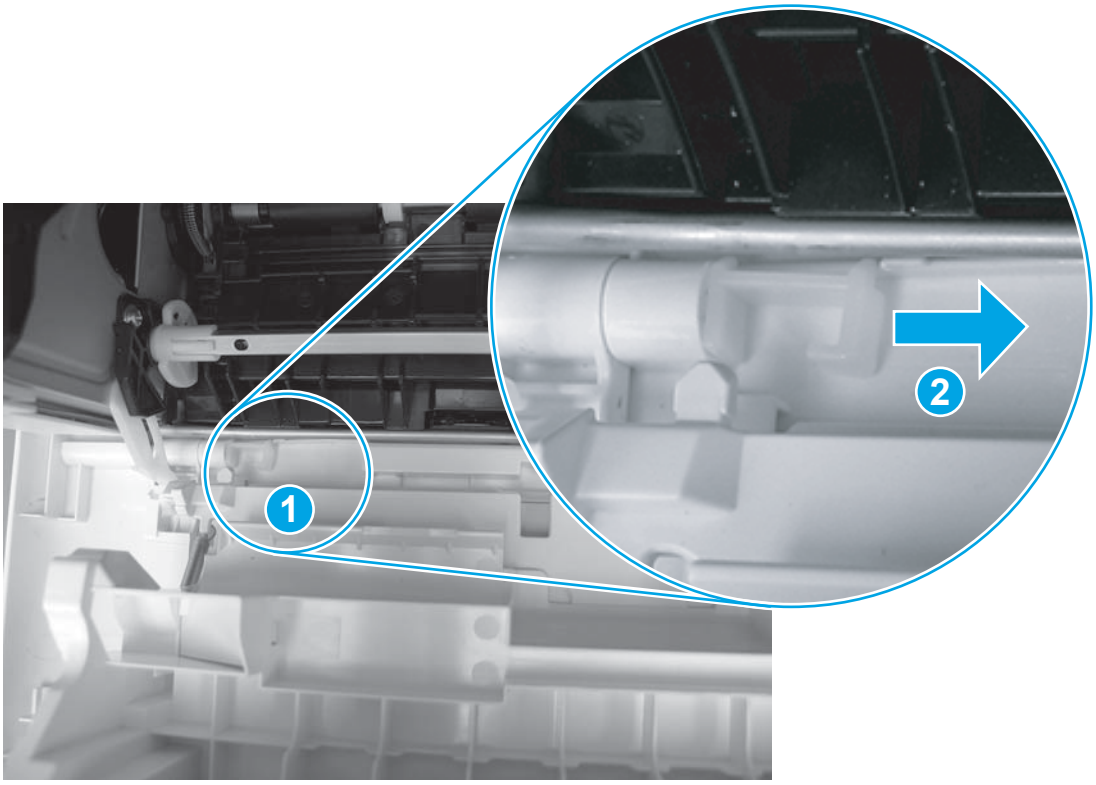
Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

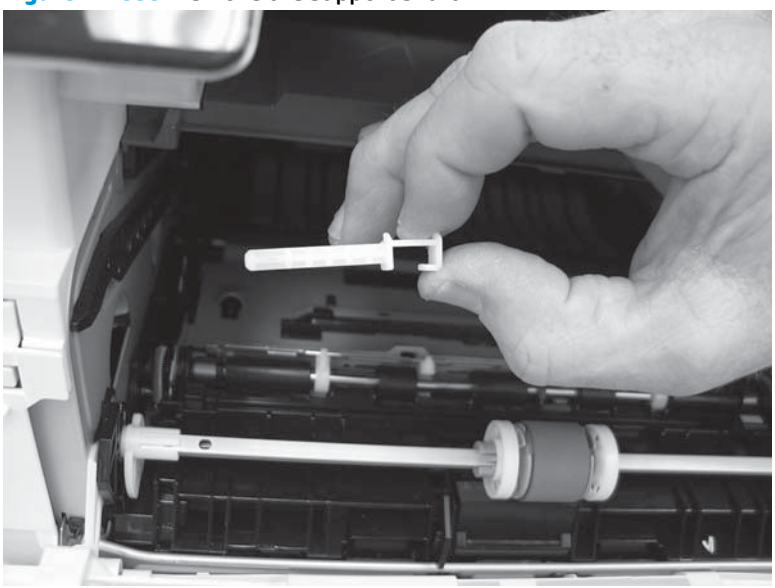
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1038 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

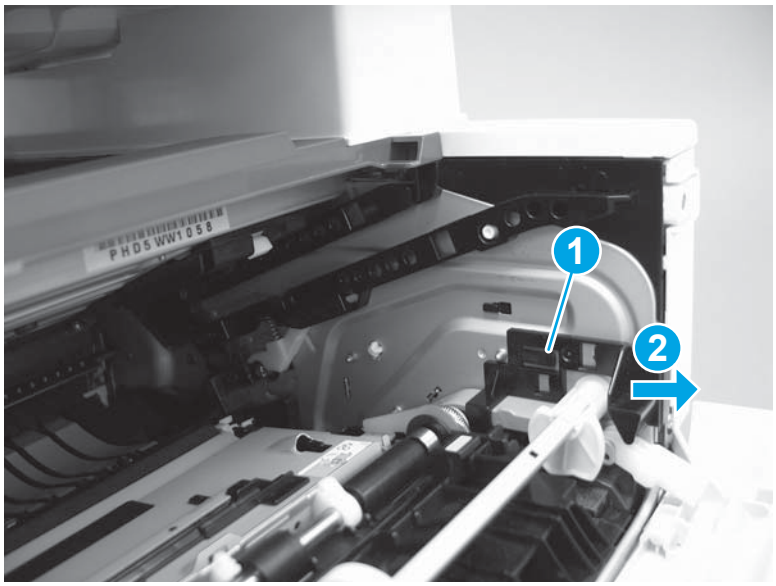
Figure 1-1039 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

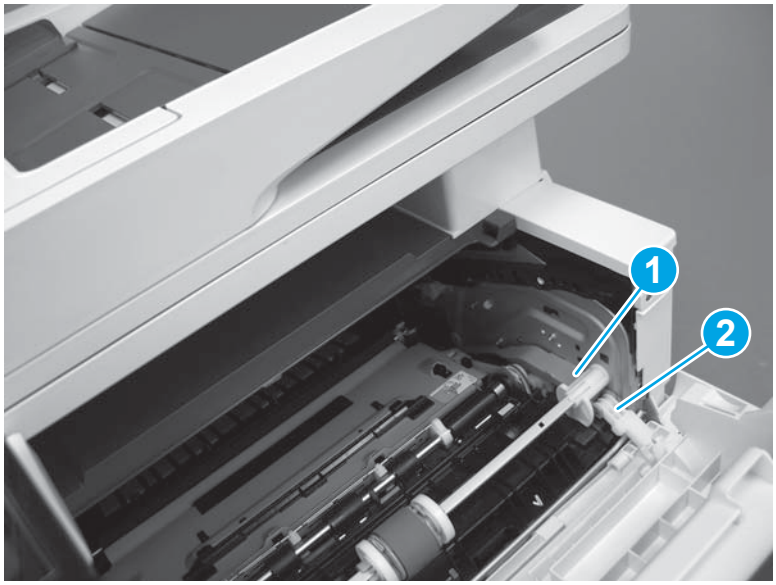
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1040 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

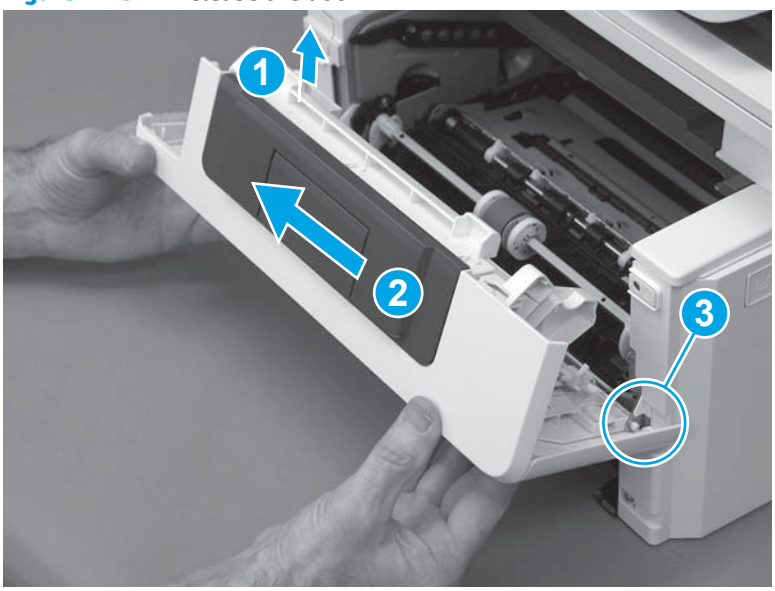
Figure 1-1041 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

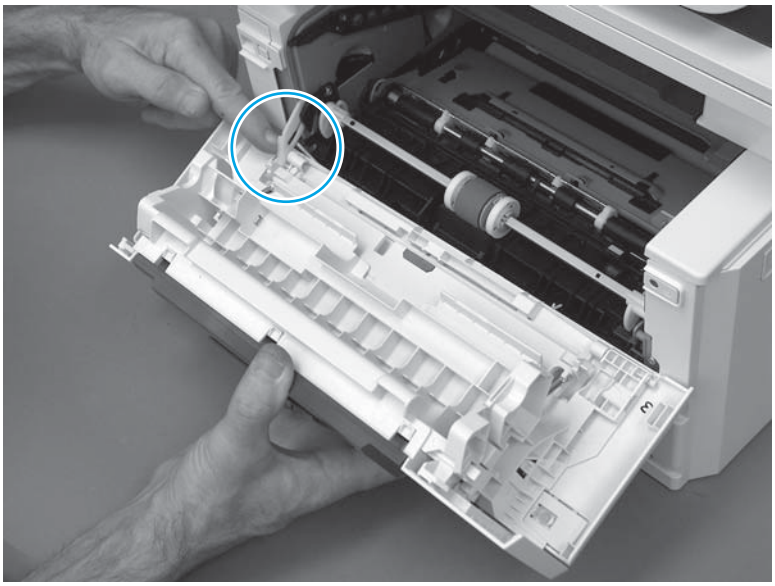
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1042 Release the door



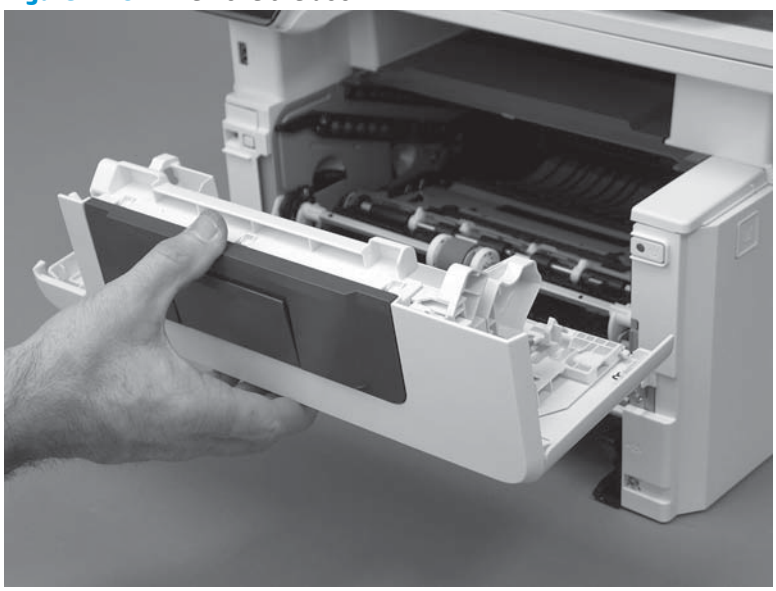
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1043 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1044 Remove the door



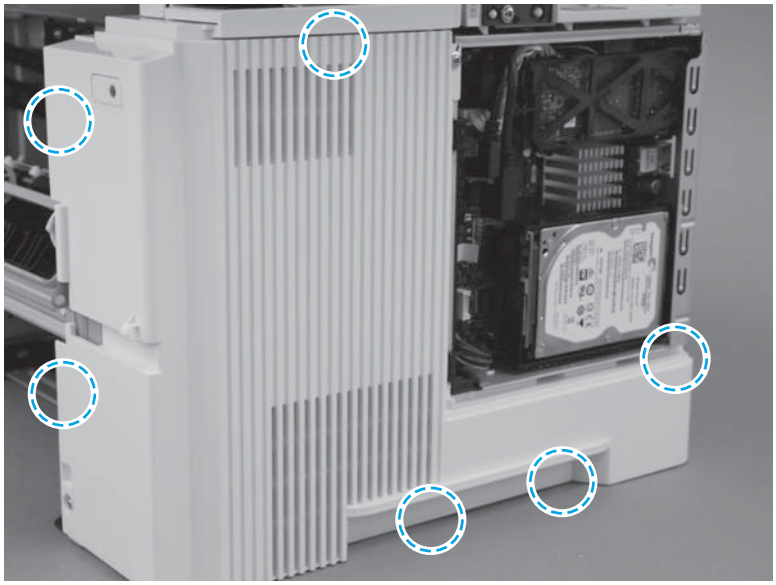
Step 11: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

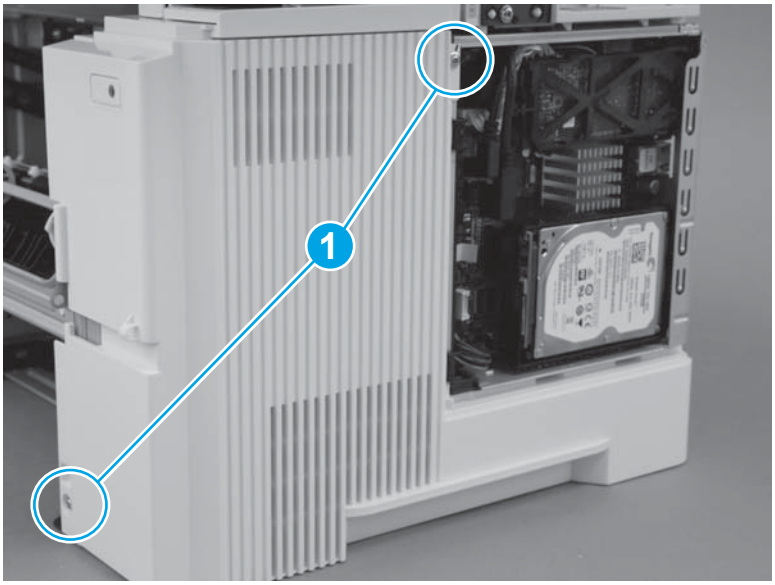
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1045 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

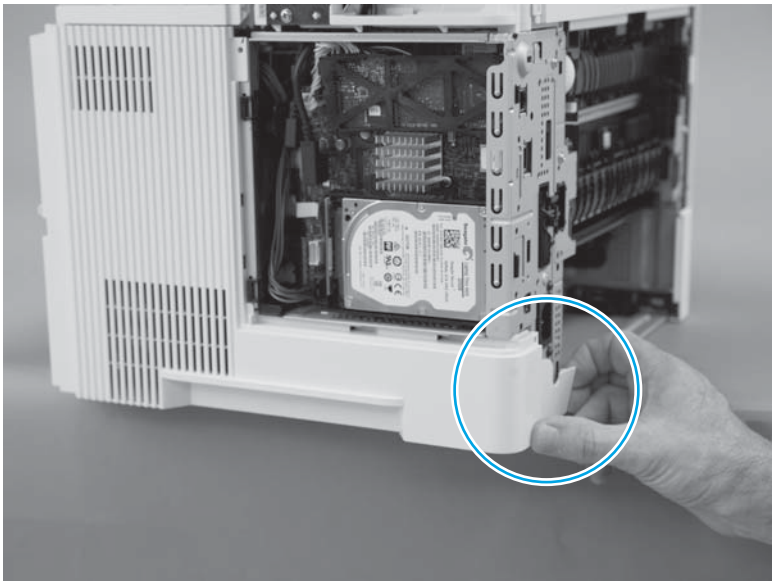
Figure 1-1046 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

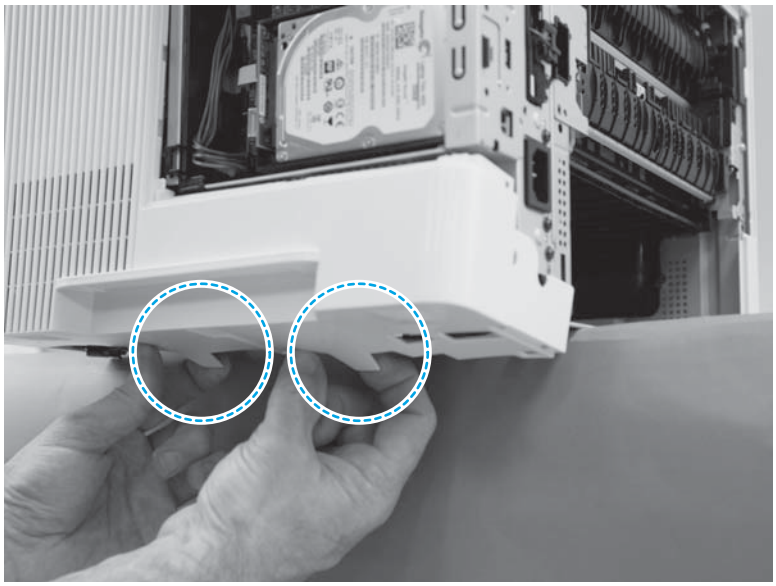
Figure 1-1047 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1048 Release two bosses

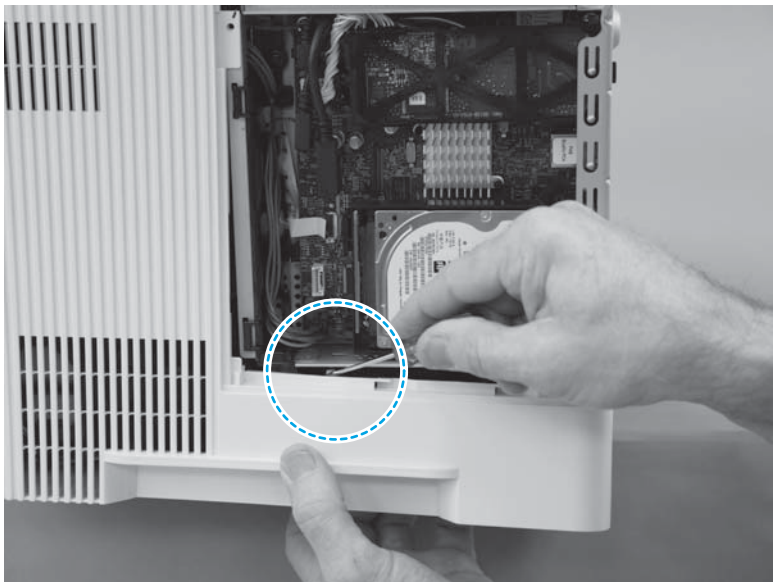


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1049 Release one tab

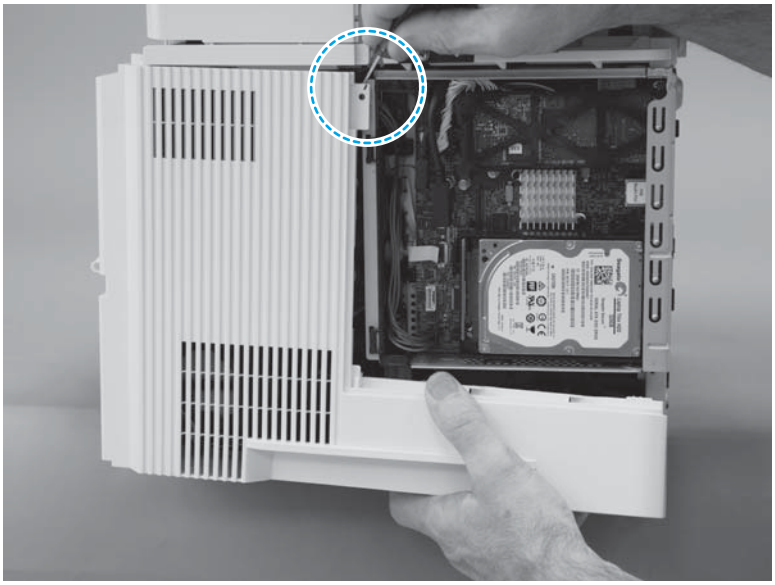


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

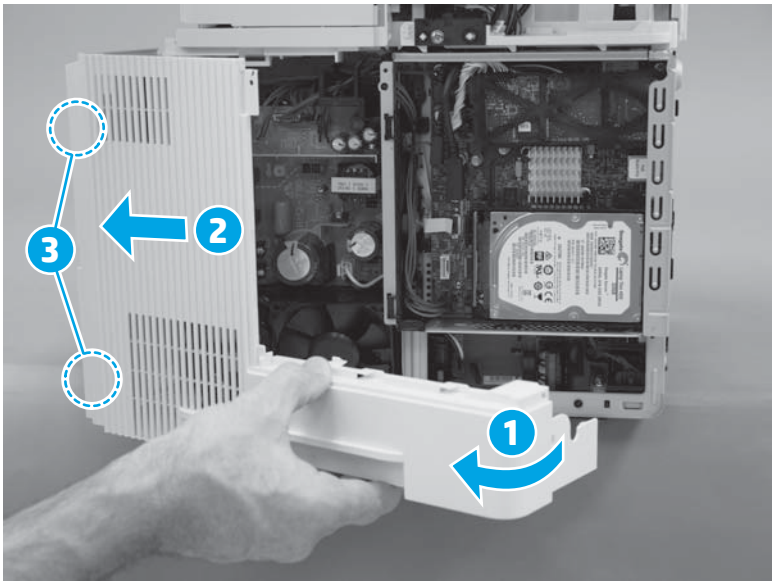
Figure 1-1050 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1051 Remove the cover



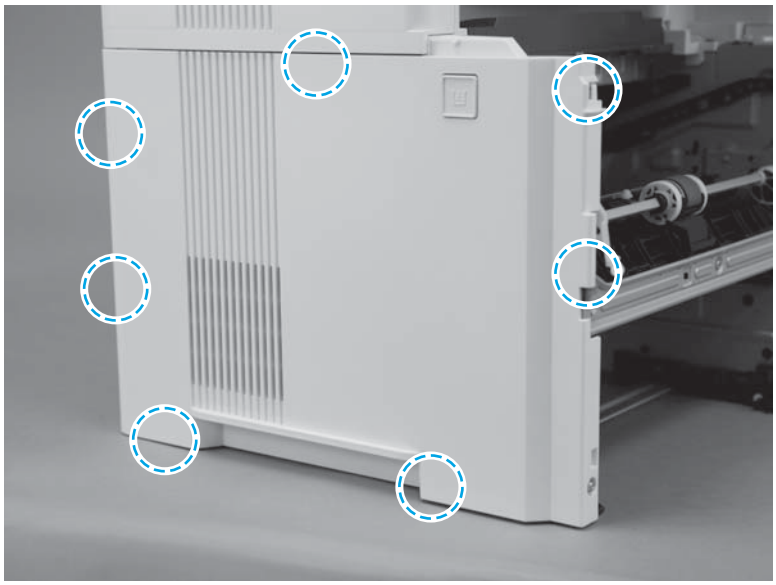
Step 12: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

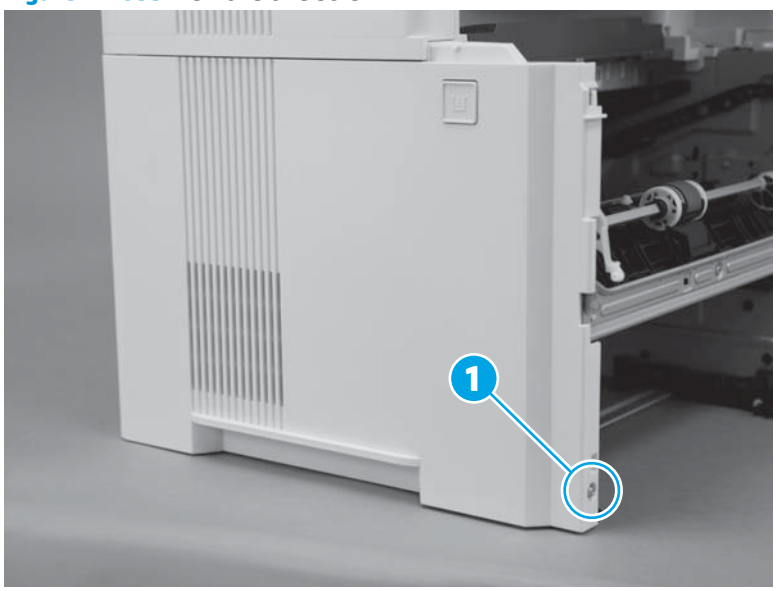
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1052 Locate of the tabs and bosses



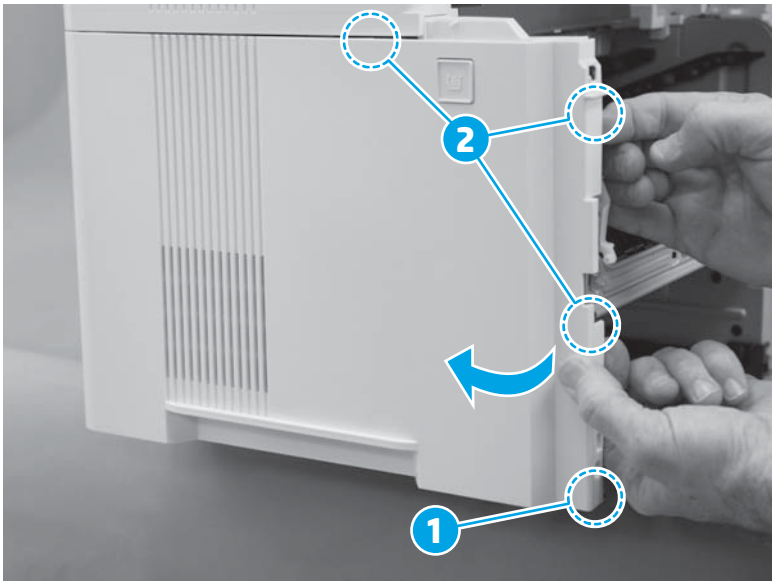
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1053 Remove one screw



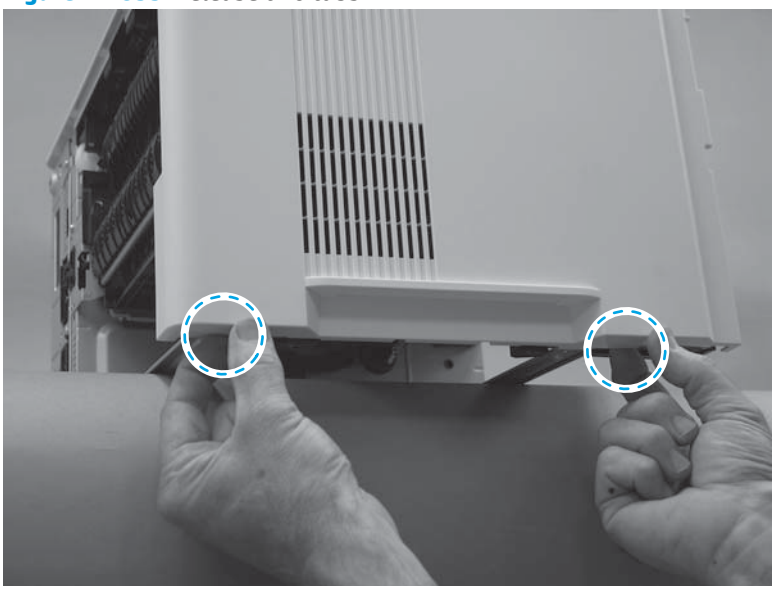
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1054 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

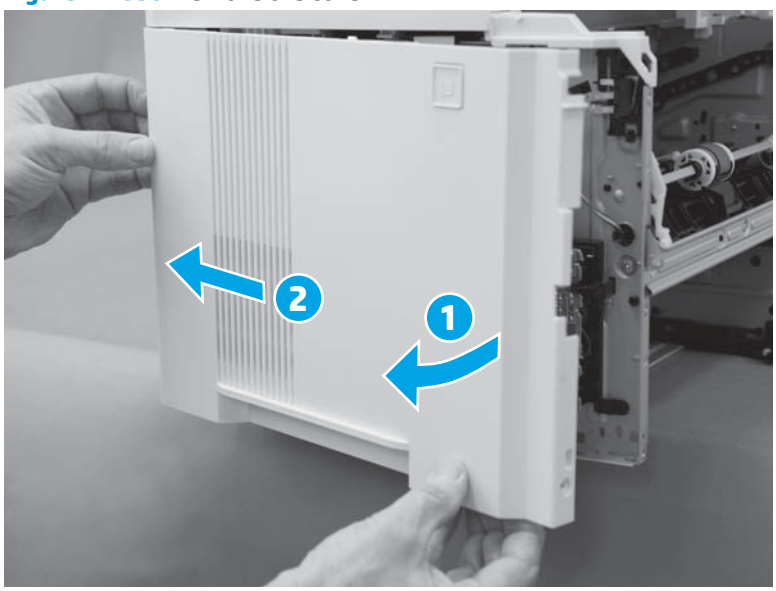
Figure 1-1055 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1056 Remove the cover



Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

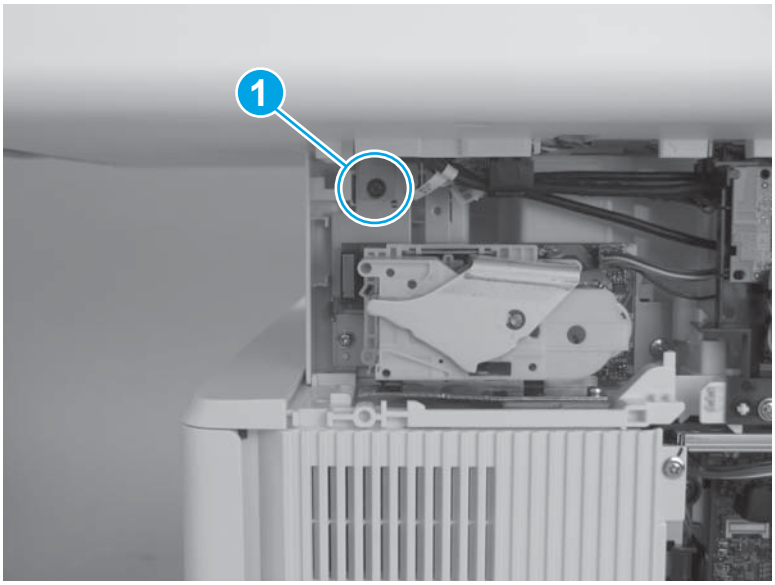
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 617.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1057 Remove one screw

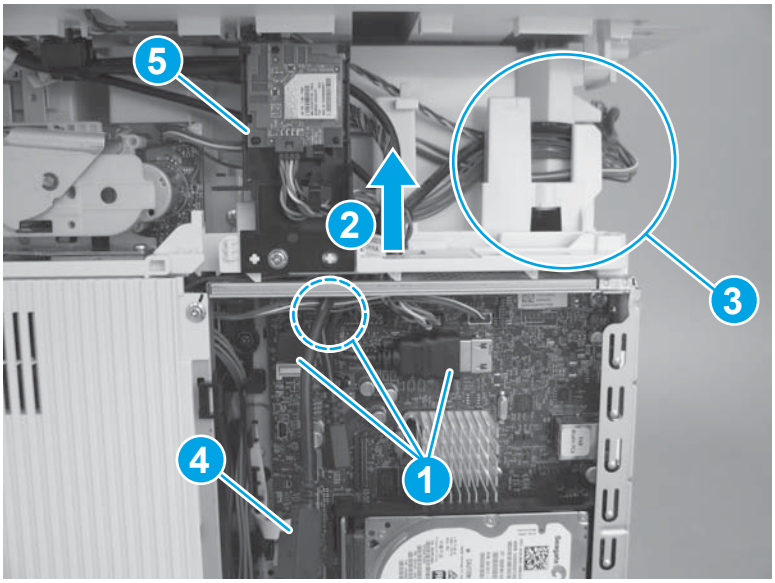


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

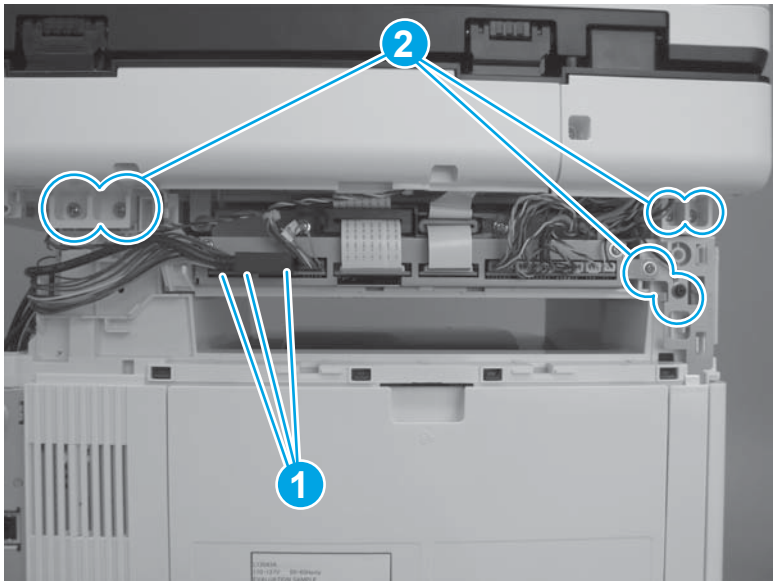
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1058 Disconnect cables and connectors



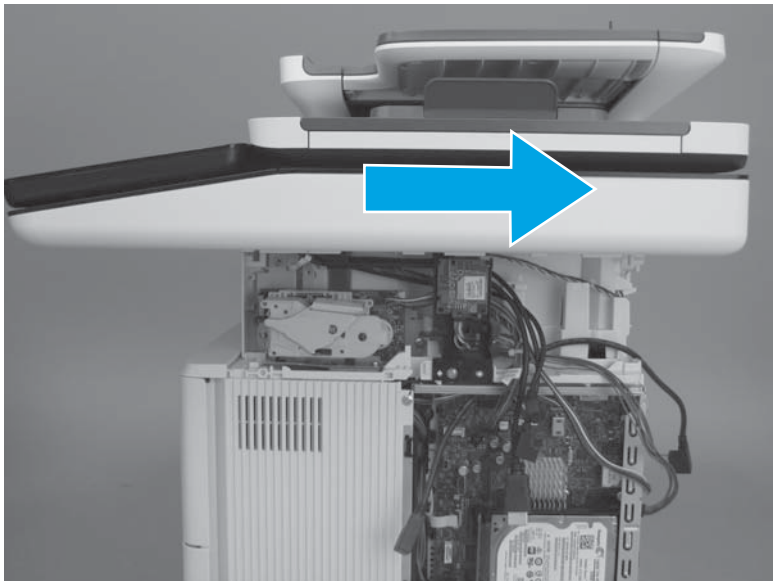
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1059 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



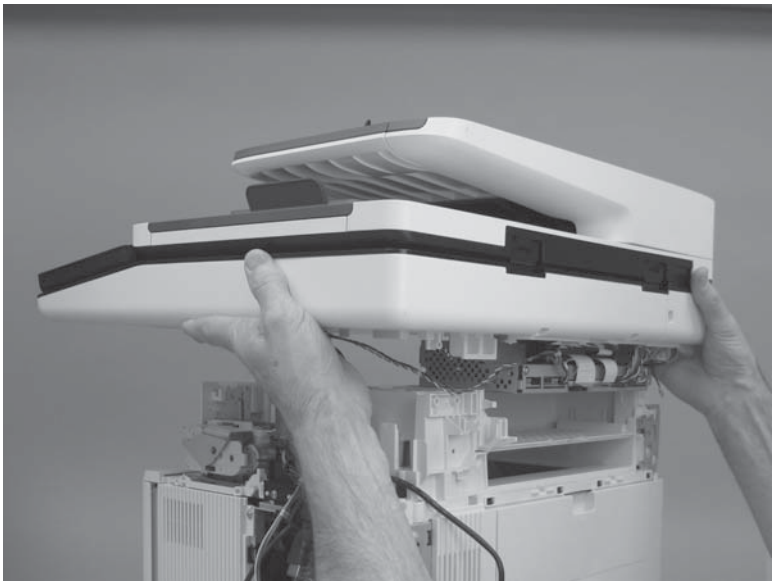
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1060 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1061 Remove the ISA

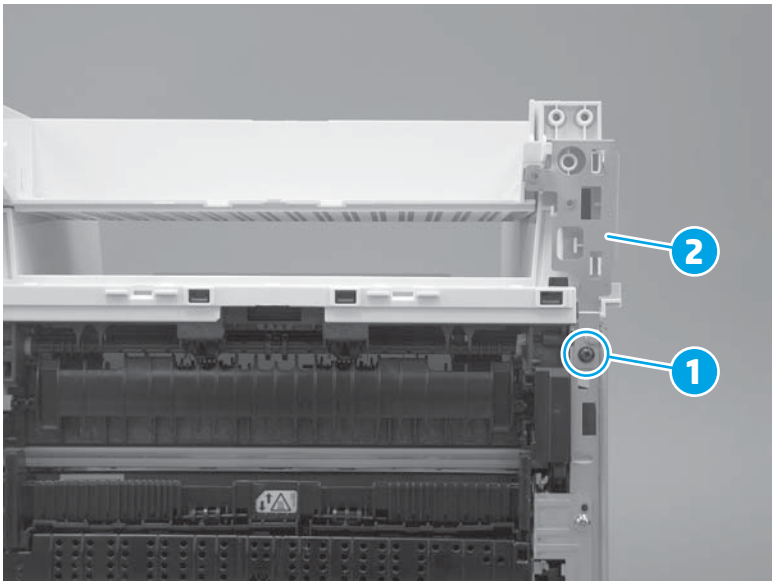


Step 14: Remove the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 617.

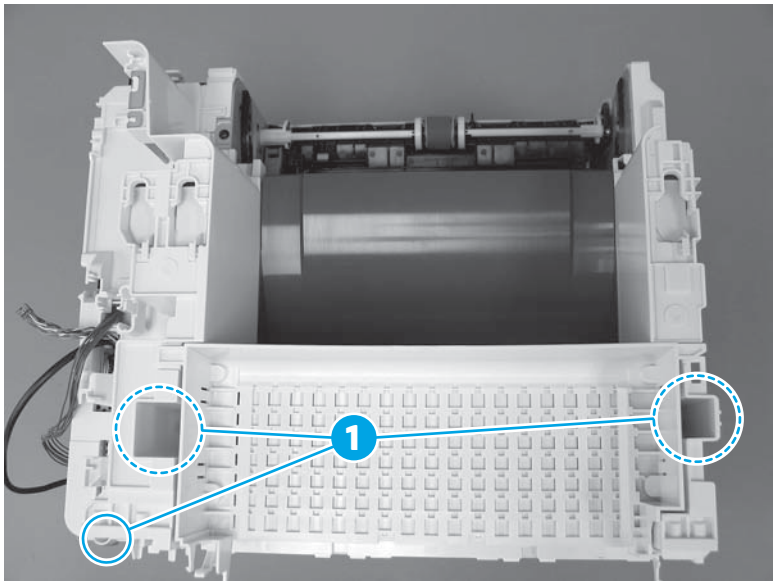
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1062 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

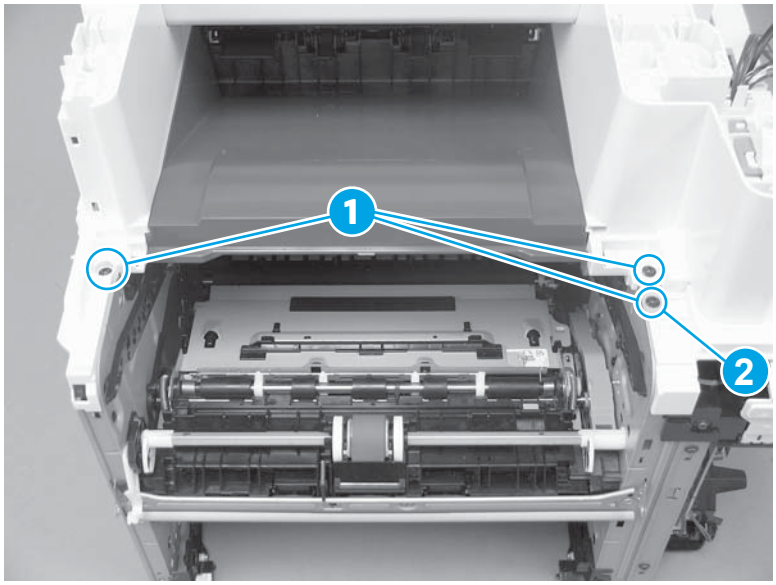
Figure 1-1063 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

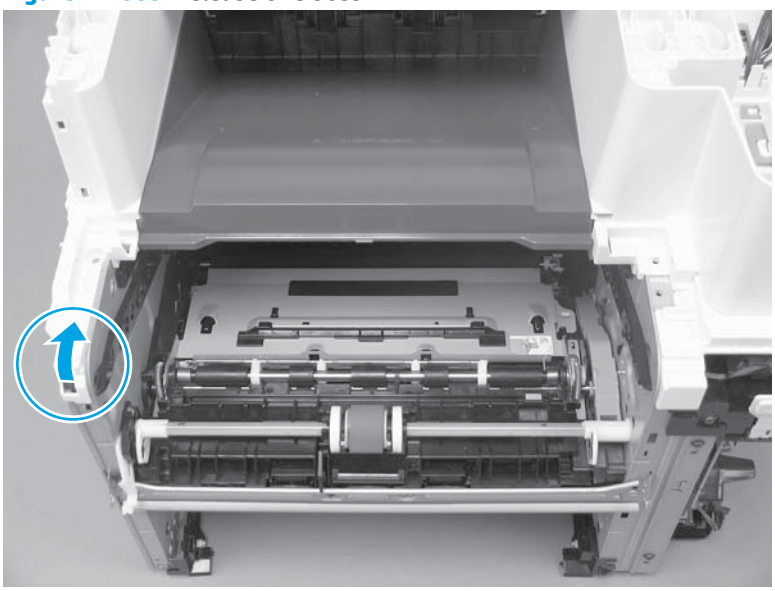
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1064 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

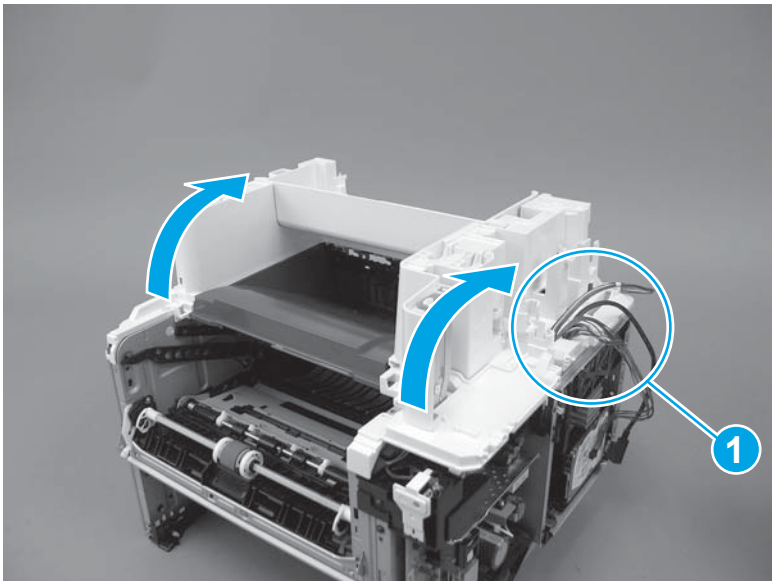
Figure 1-1065 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

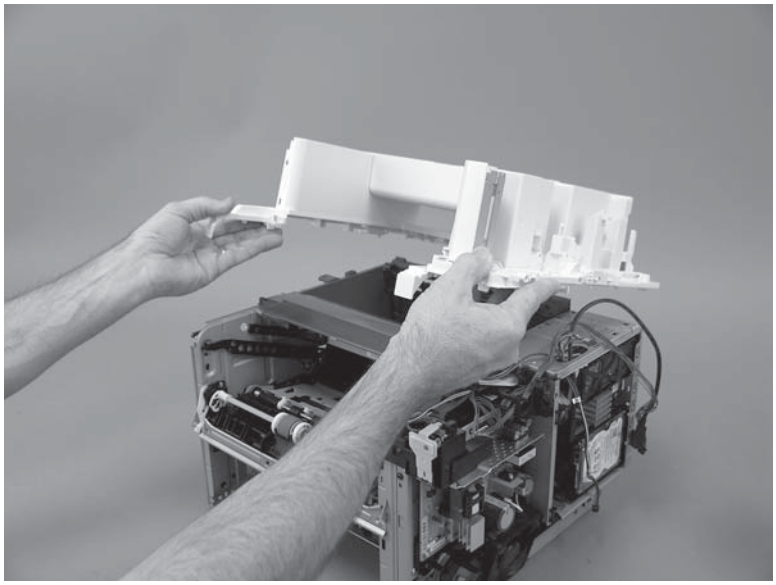
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1066 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1067 Remove the cover

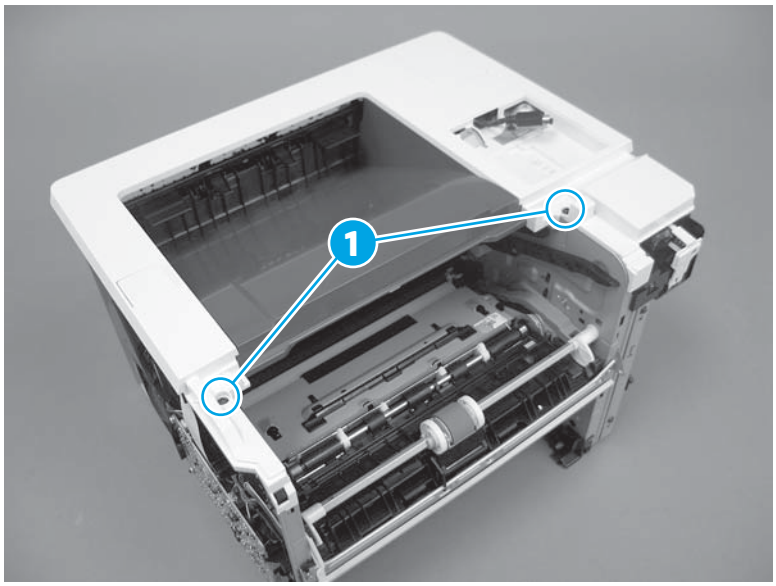


Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the laser/scanner assembly on page 619.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

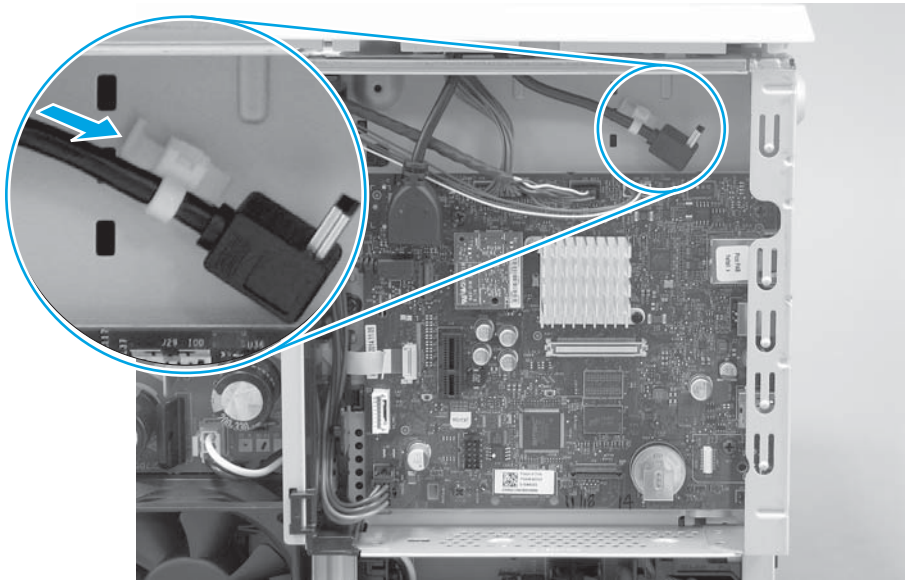
Figure 1-1068 Remove two screws



2. Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

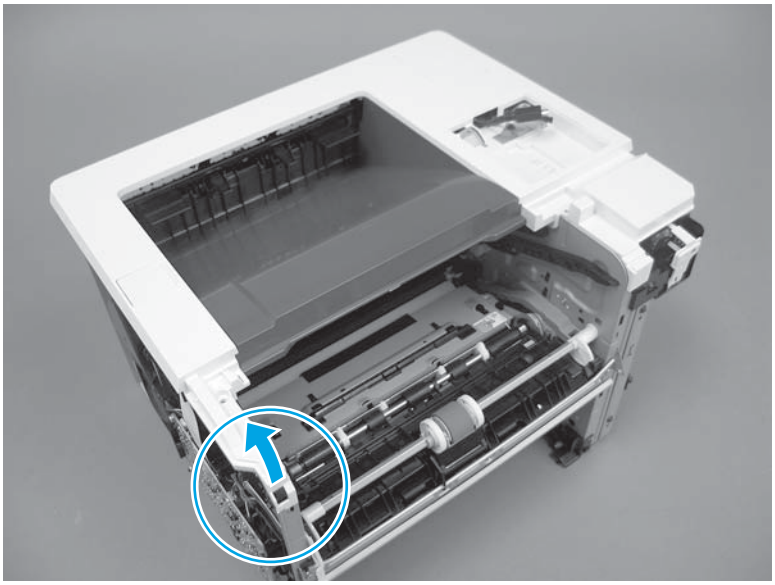
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1069 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1070 Release one boss

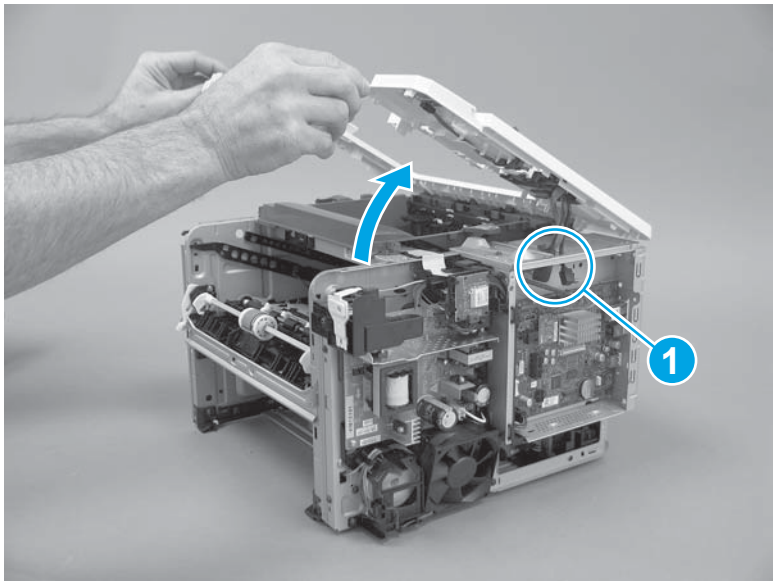


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1071 Remove the cover

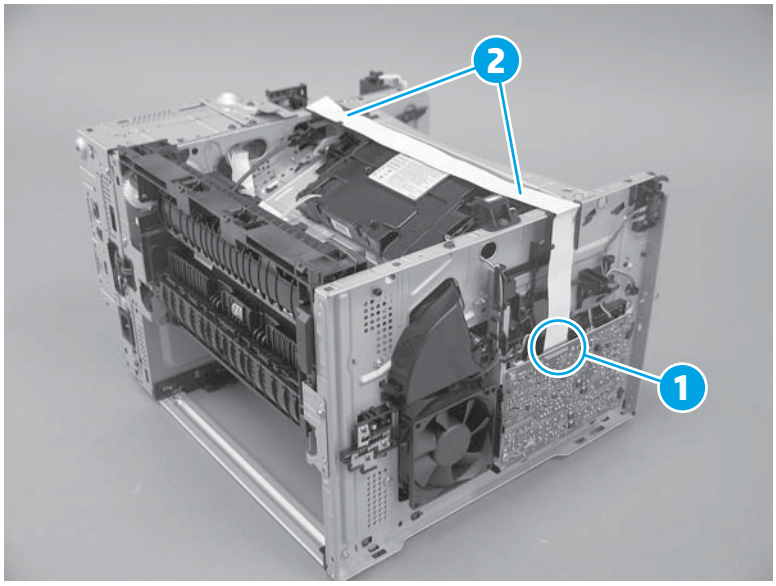


Step 16: Remove the laser/scanner assembly

NOTE: The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M527.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), release the FFC from the retainers (callout 2), and then move it out of the way.

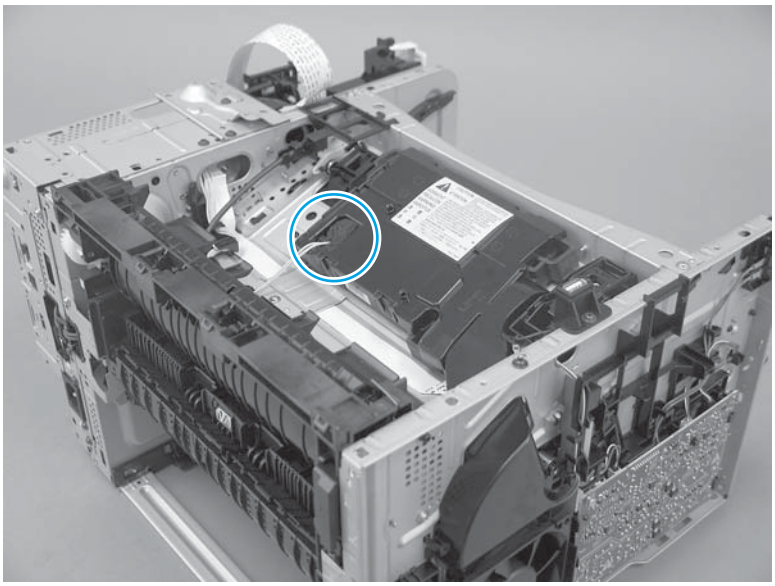
Figure 1-1072 Disconnect one FFC



2. Remove the antistatic foam pad.

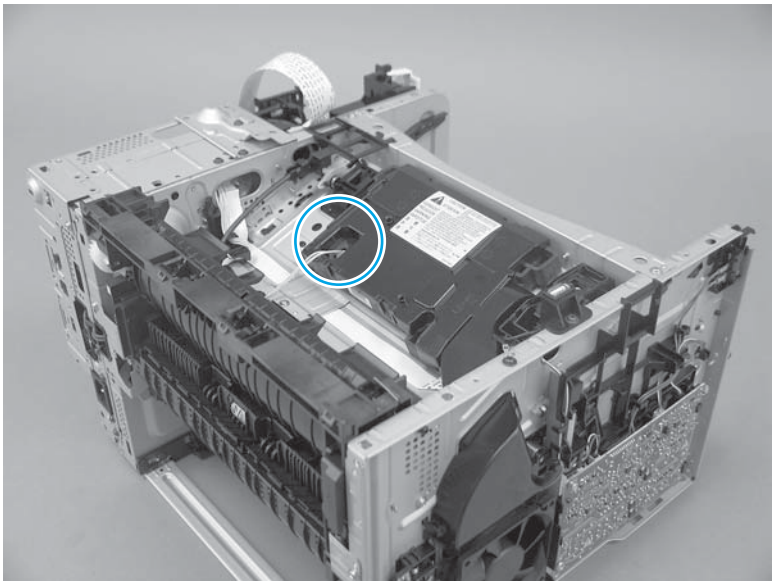
Reinstallation tip: Set the antistatic foam pad aside. It must be installed on the replacement laser/scanner.

Figure 1-1073 Remove the antistatic foam pad



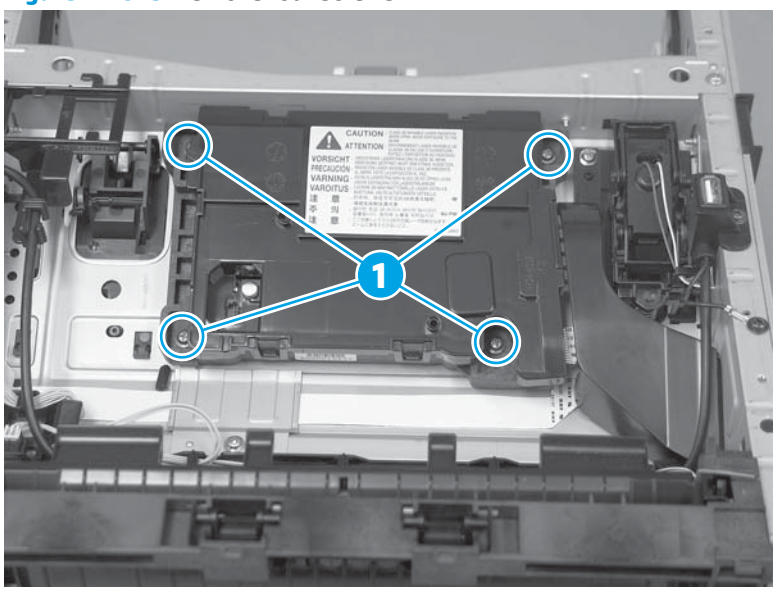
3. Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-1074 Disconnect one connector



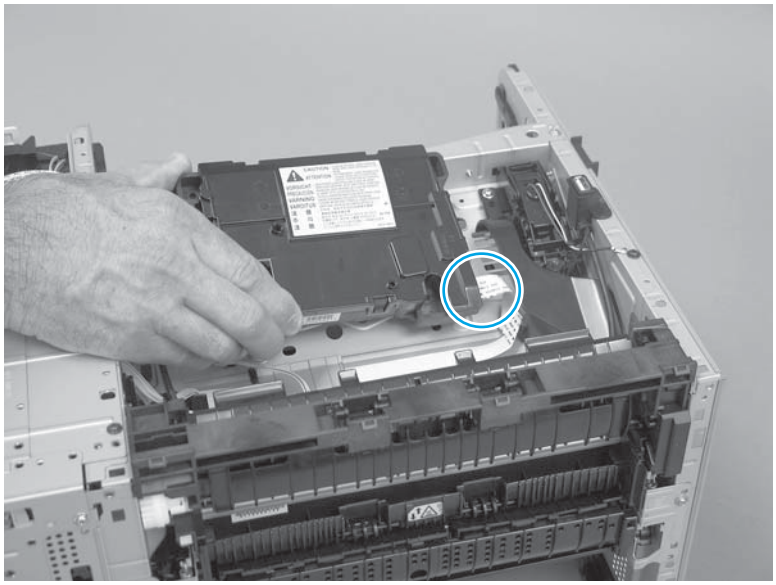
4. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1075 Remove four screws



5. Disconnect one FFC, and then remove the laser/scanner.

Figure 1-1076 Remove the laser/scanner



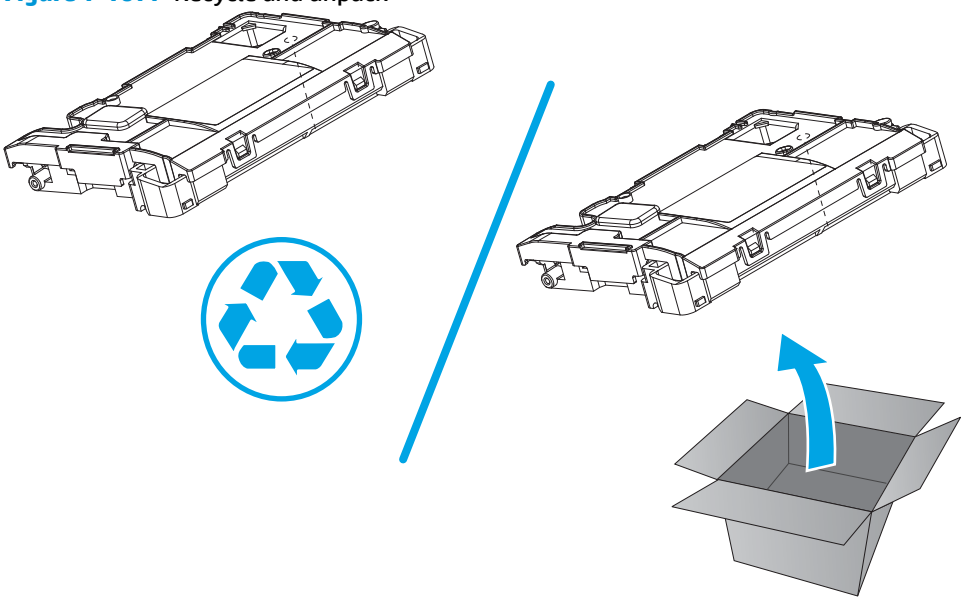
Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1077 Recycle and unpack

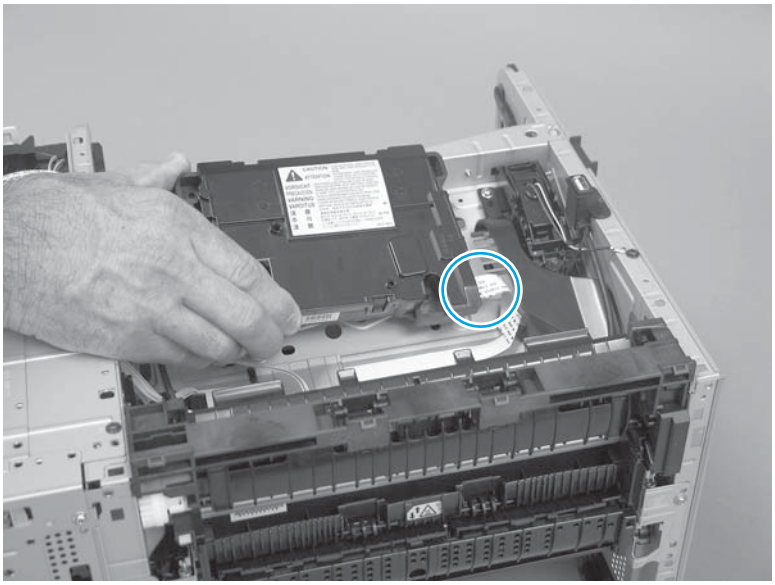


Step 18: Install the laser/scanner assembly

NOTE: The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M527.

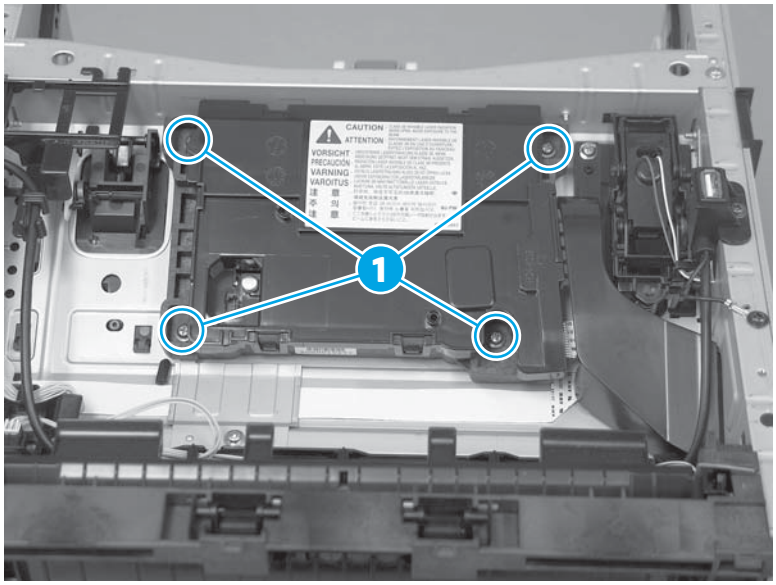
1. Connect one FFC, and then install the laser/scanner in the printer.

Figure 1-1078 Install the laser/scanner



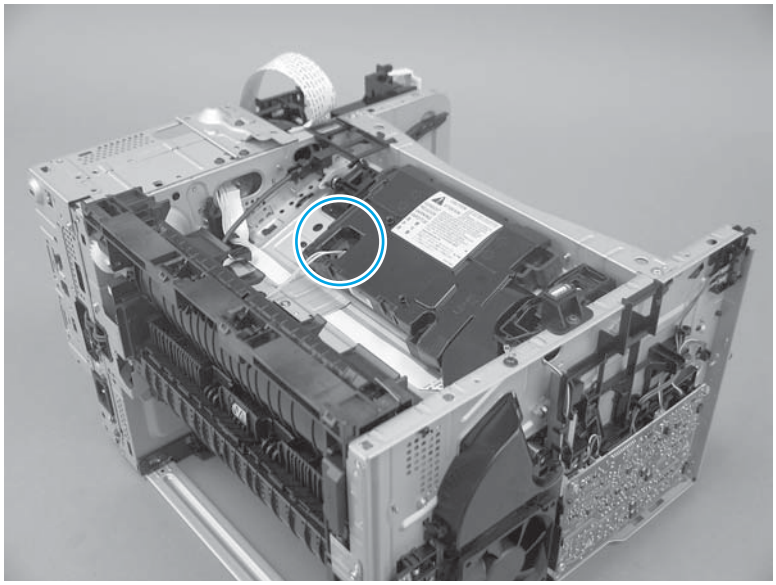
2. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1079 Install four screws



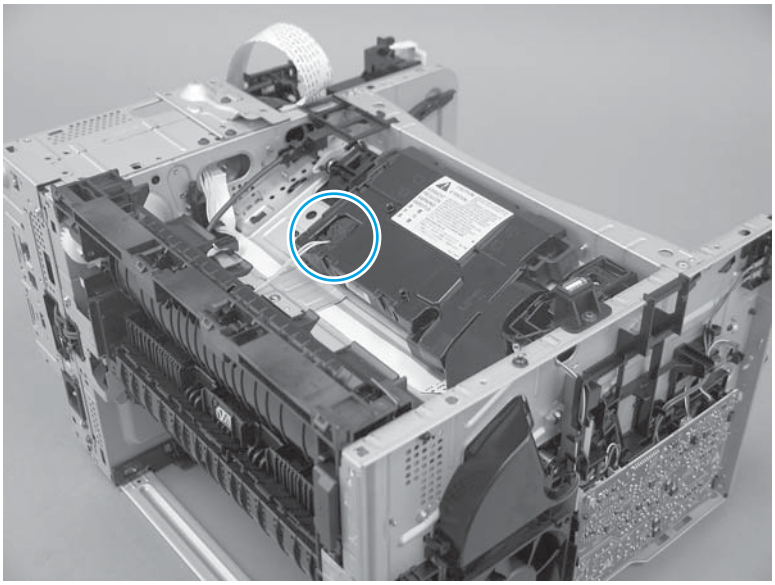
3. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-1080 Connect one connector



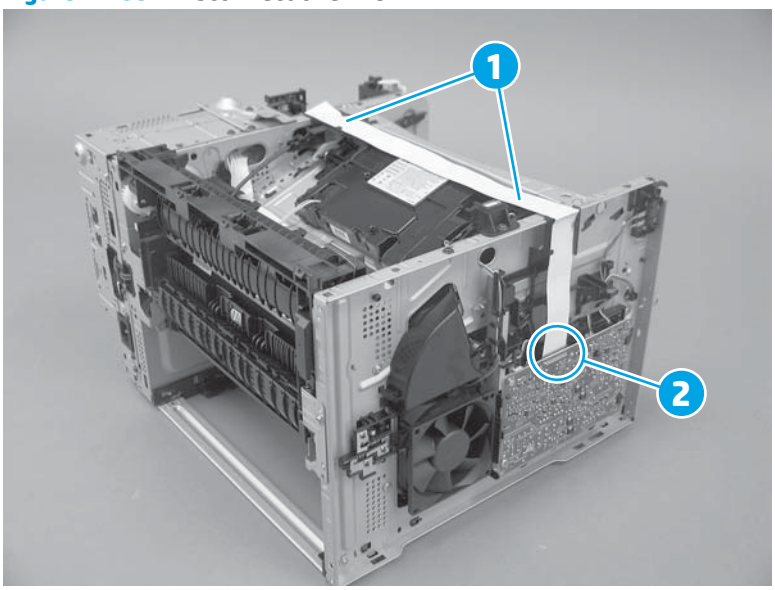
4. Install the antistatic foam pad.

Figure 1-1081 Install the antistatic foam pad



5. Install the FFC in the retainers (callout 1), and then connect the FFC (callout 2) to the high-voltage power supply (HVPS).

Figure 1-1082 Disconnect one FFC



Step 19: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

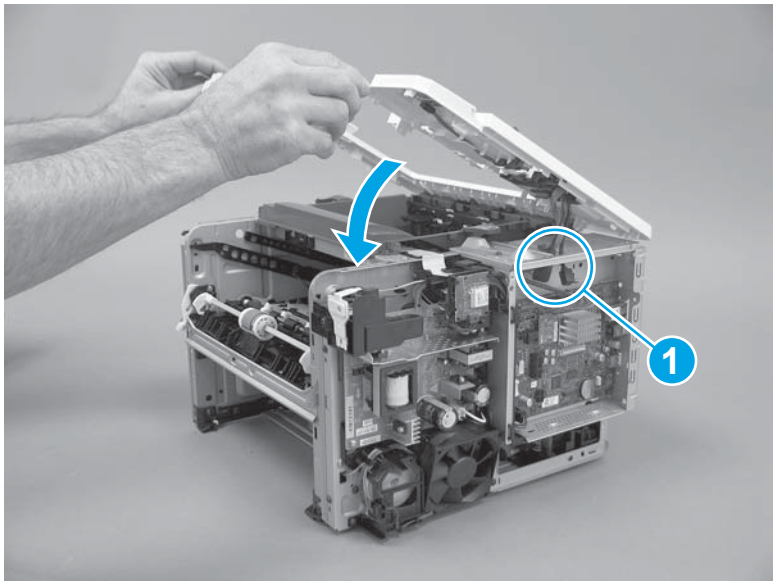
NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 20: Install the top cover (M527) on page 626.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

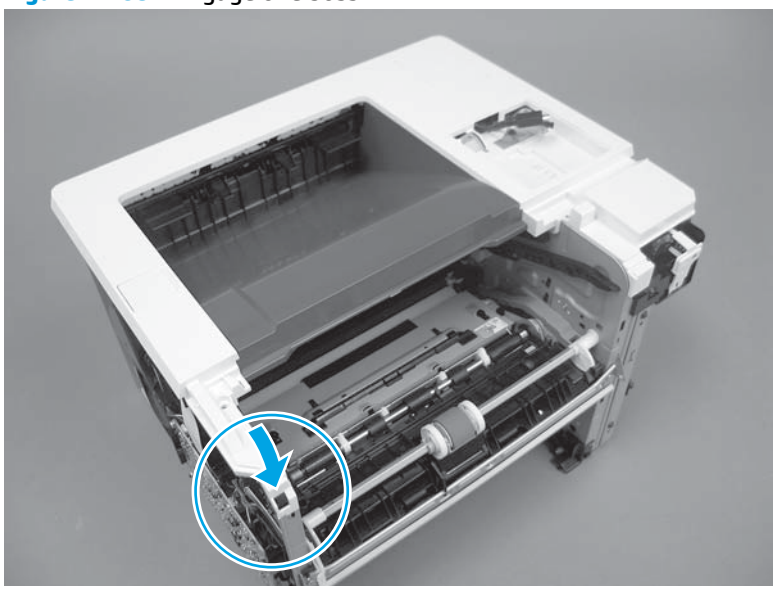
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1083 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

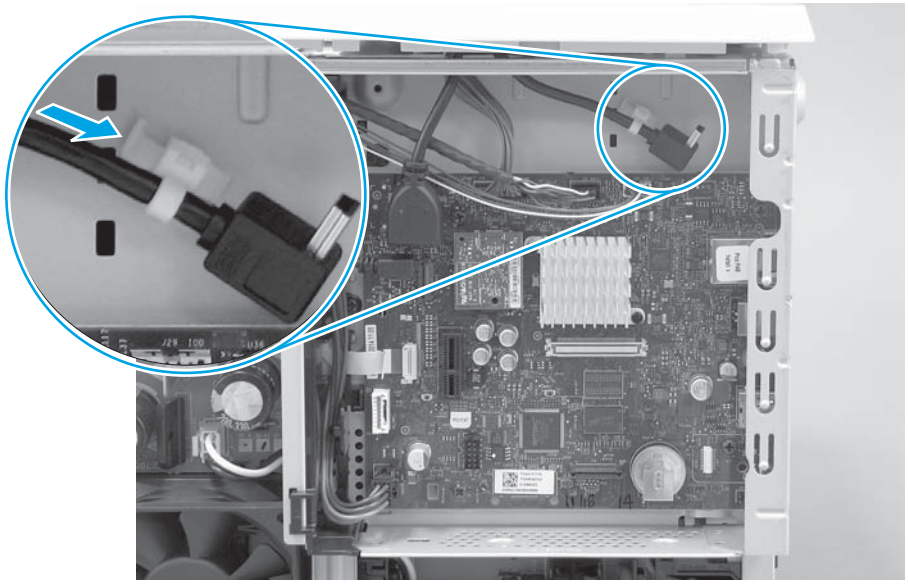
Figure 1-1084 Engage one boss



3. Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

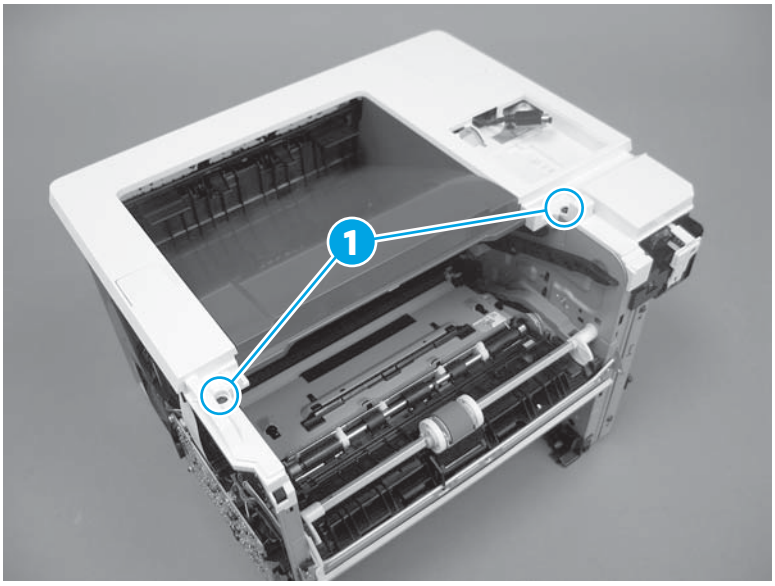
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1085 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1086 Install two screws

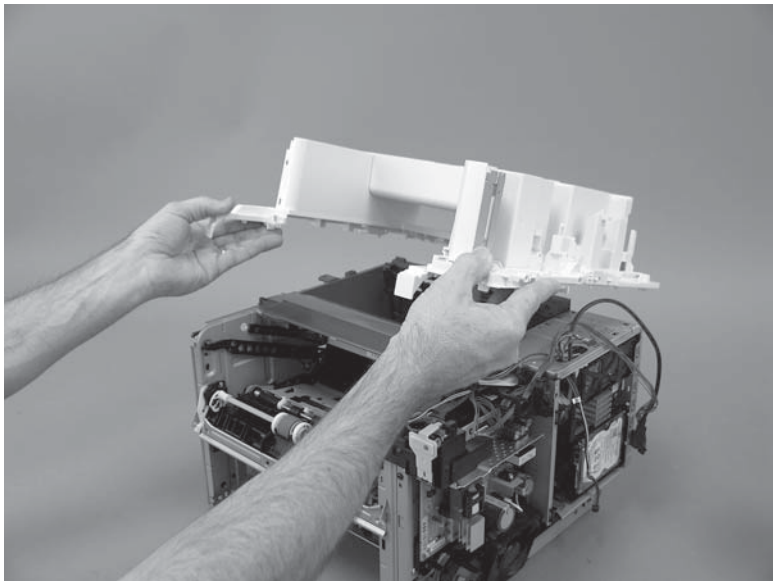


Step 20: Install the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 22: Install the left cover on page 633.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

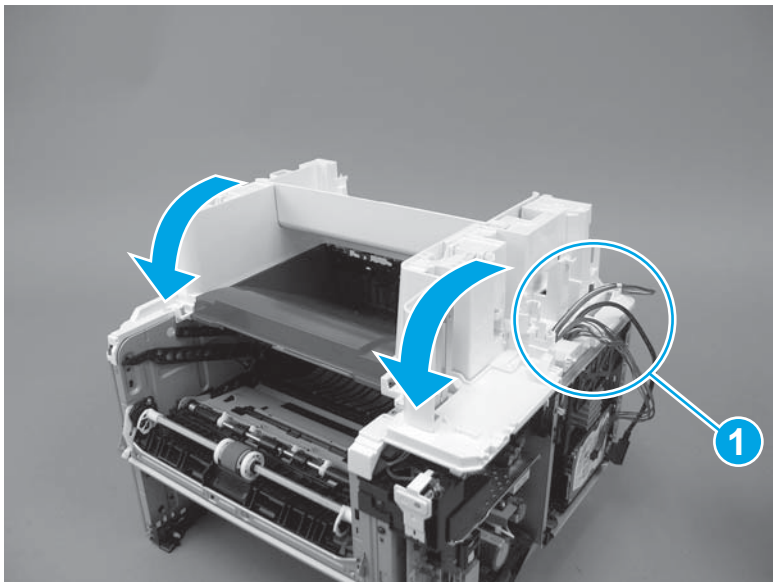
Figure 1-1087 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

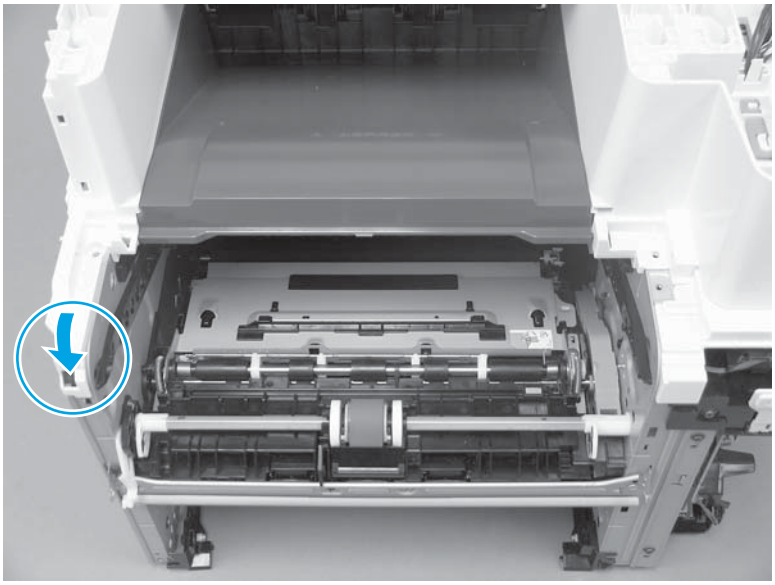
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1088 Rotate the front of the cover down



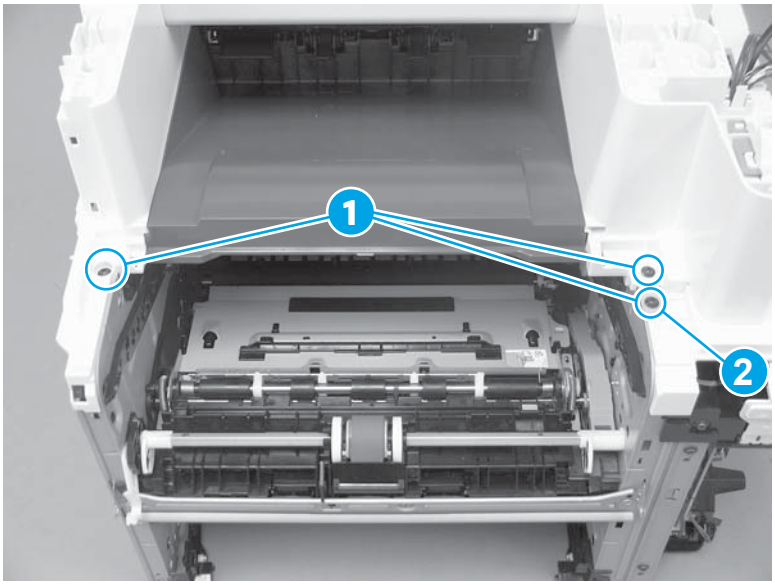
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1089 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

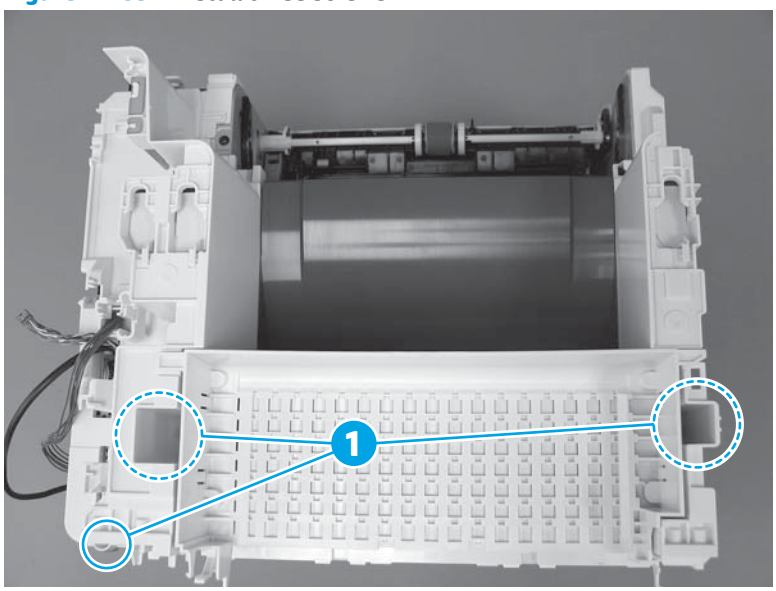
Figure 1-1090 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

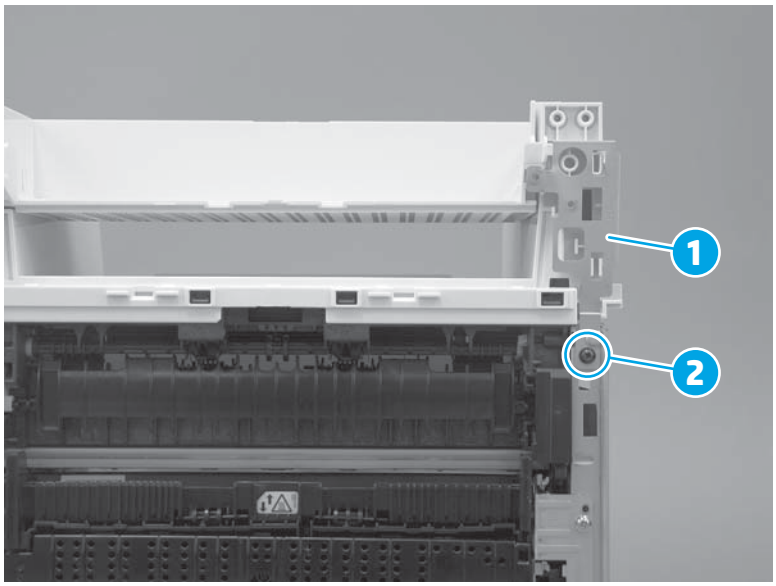
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1091 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1092 Install one screw and the plate



Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

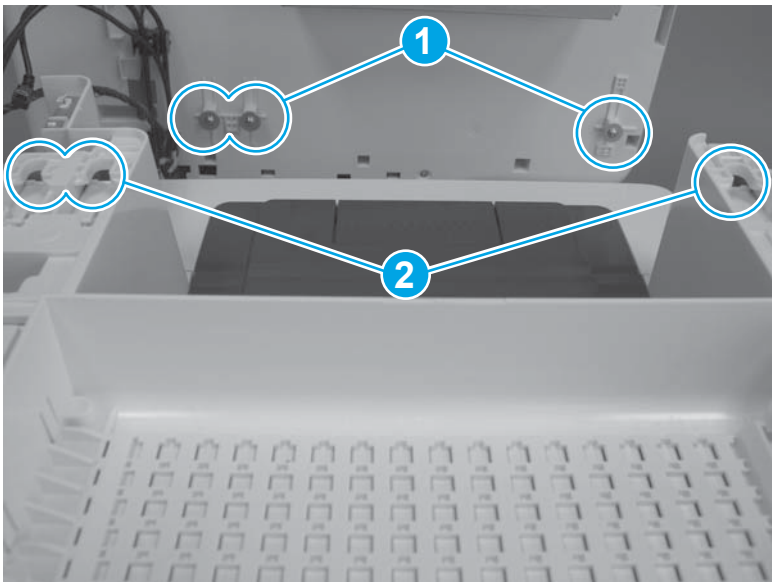
IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 22: Install the left cover on page 633.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

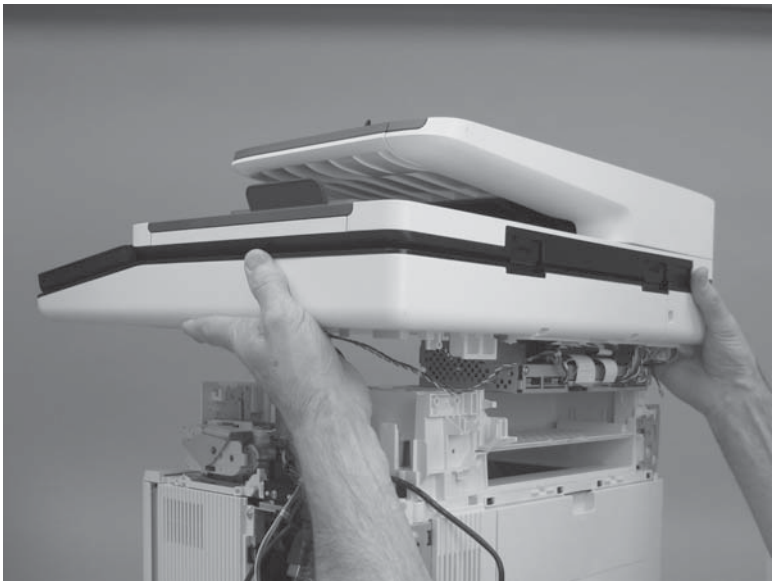
Figure 1-1093 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

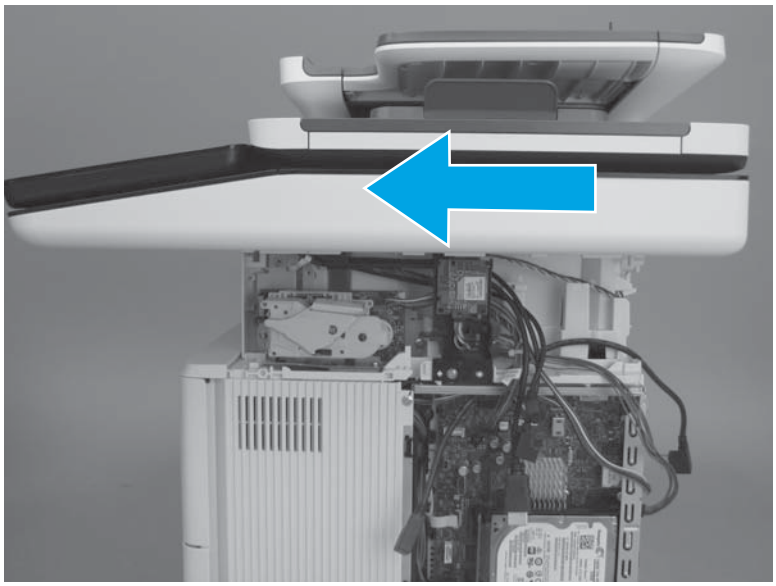
Figure 1-1094 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

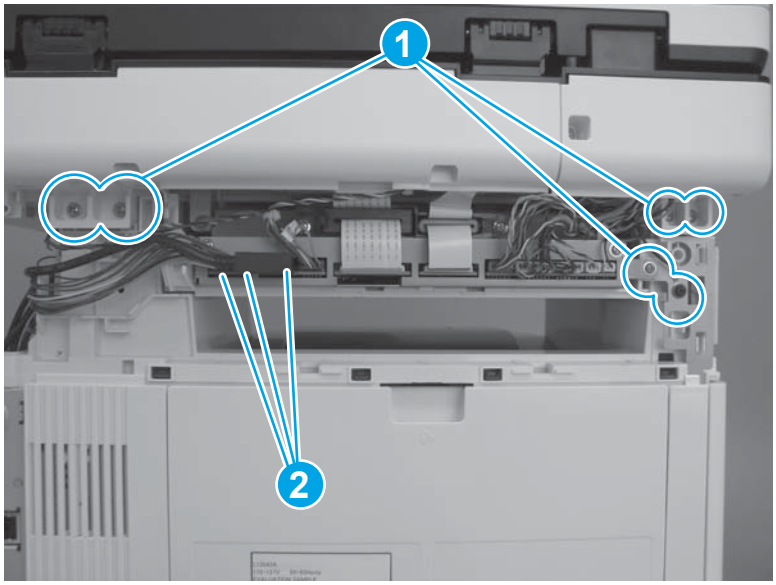
⚠ **CAUTION:** Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1095 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

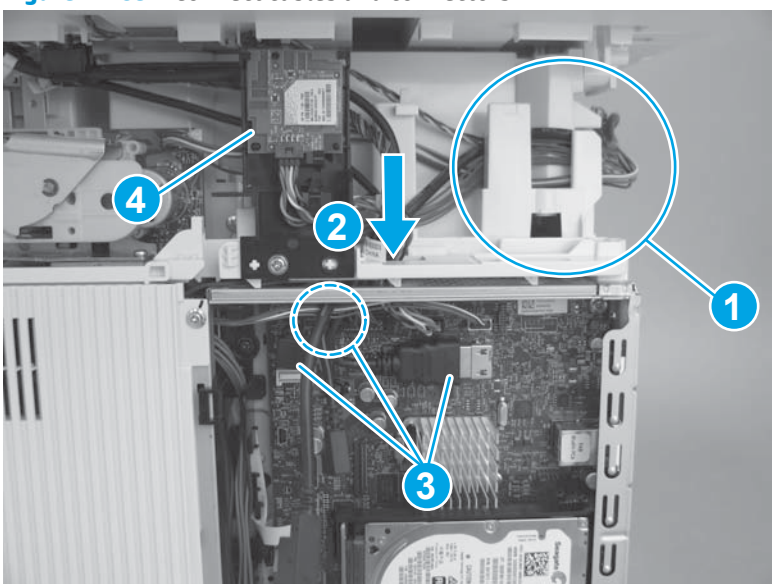
Figure 1-1096 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

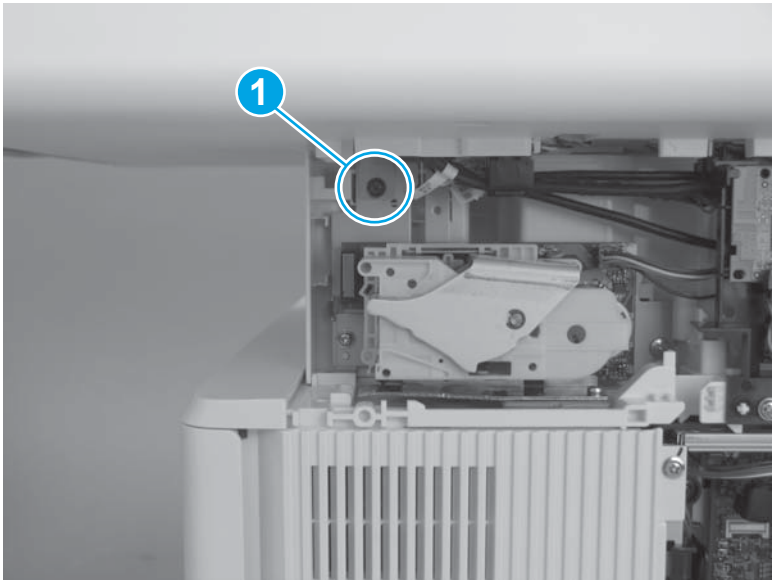
Figure 1-1097 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1098 Install one screw



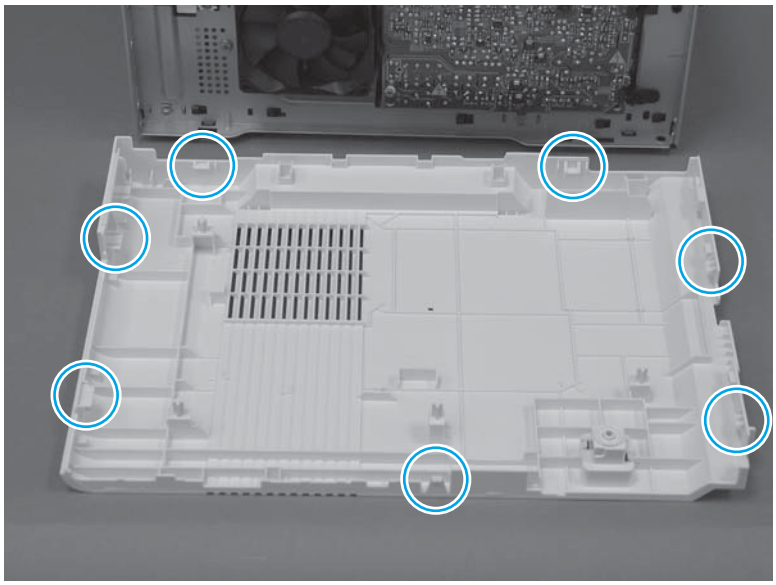
Step 22: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

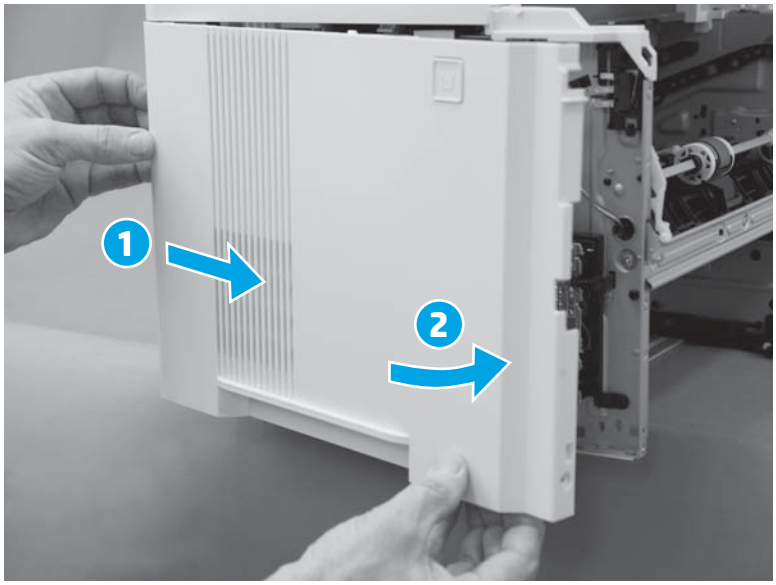
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1099 Locate of the tabs and bosses



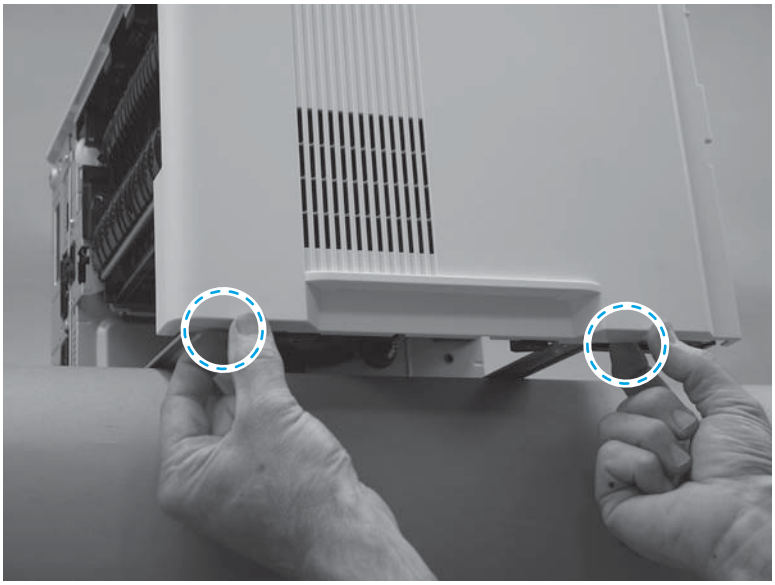
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1100 Install the cover



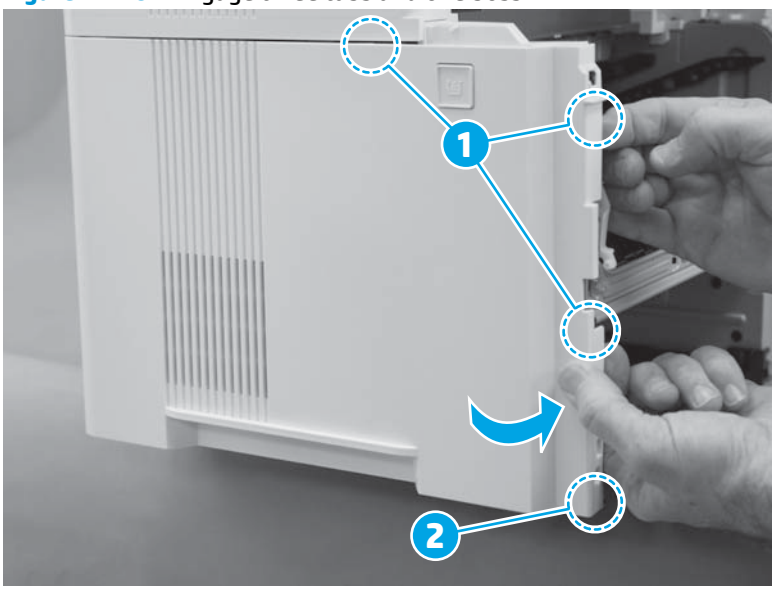
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1101 Engage two tabs



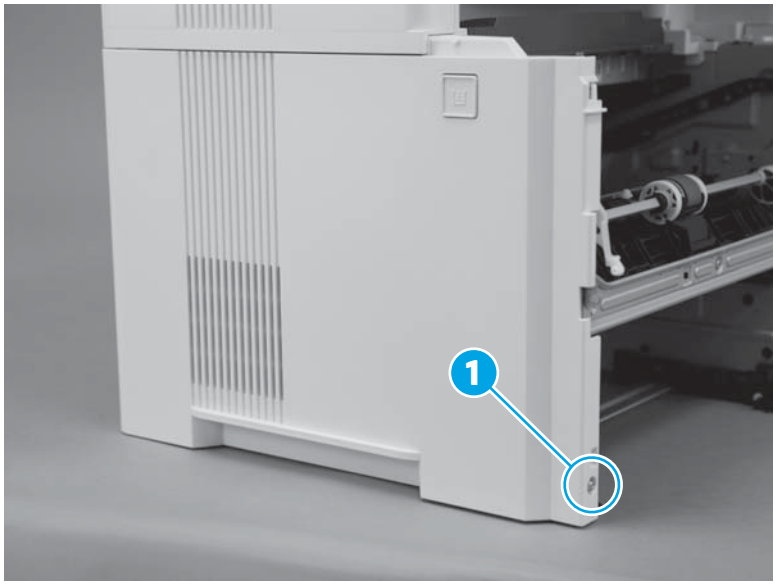
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1102 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1103 Install one screw



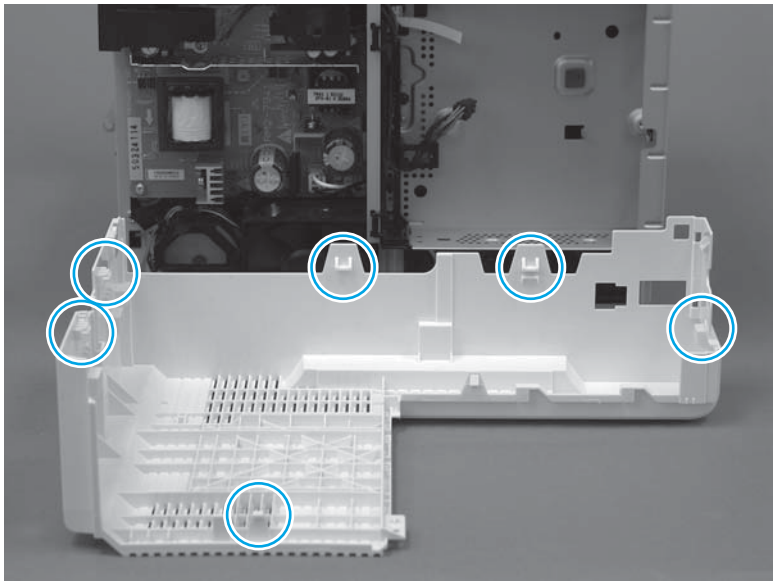
Step 23: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1104 Locate the tabs and bosses

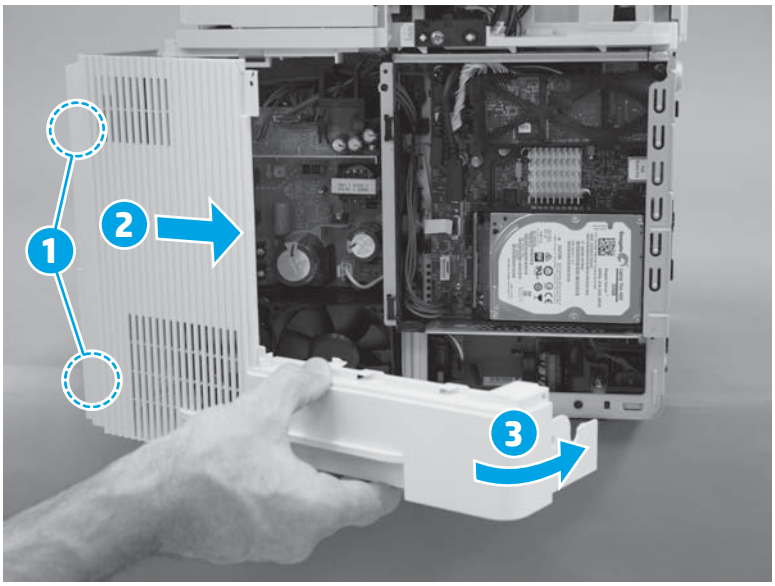


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

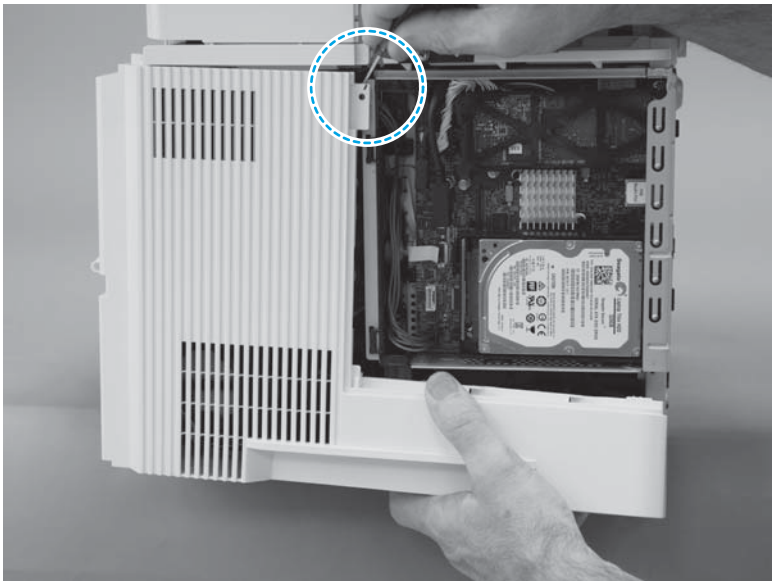
Figure 1-1105 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

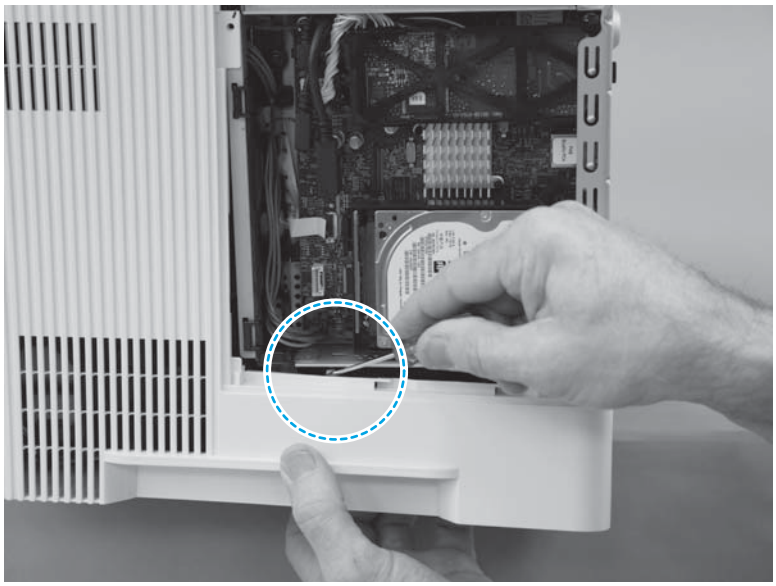
Figure 1-1106 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

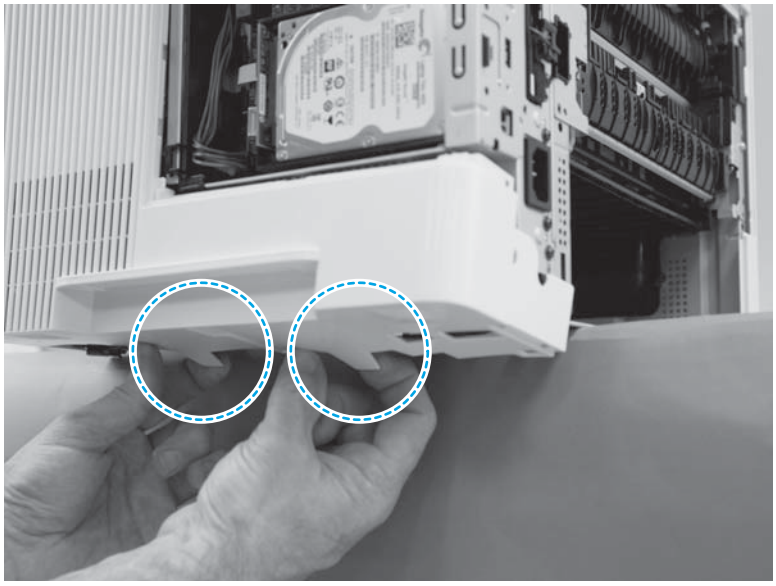
Figure 1-1107 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

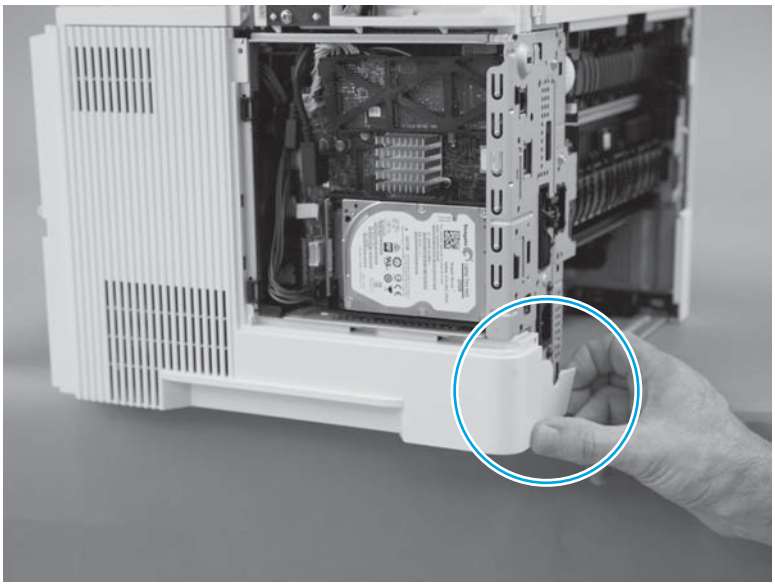
Figure 1-1108 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

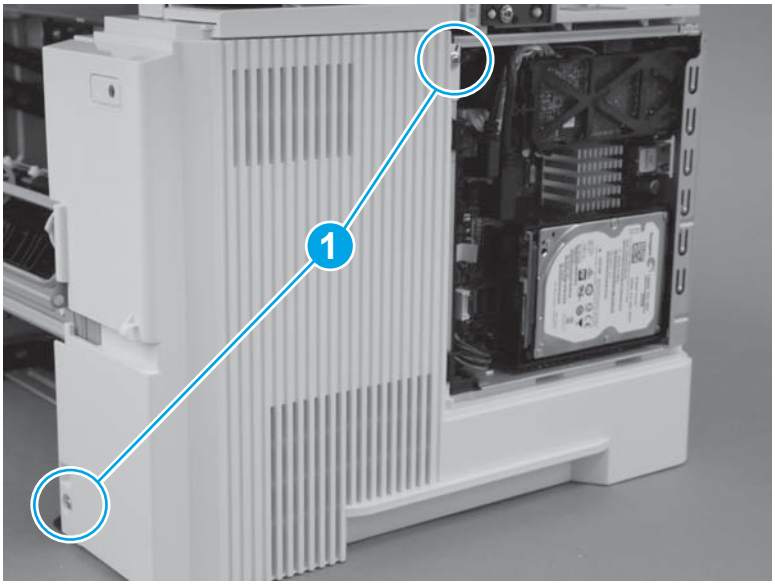
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1109 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1110 Install two screws

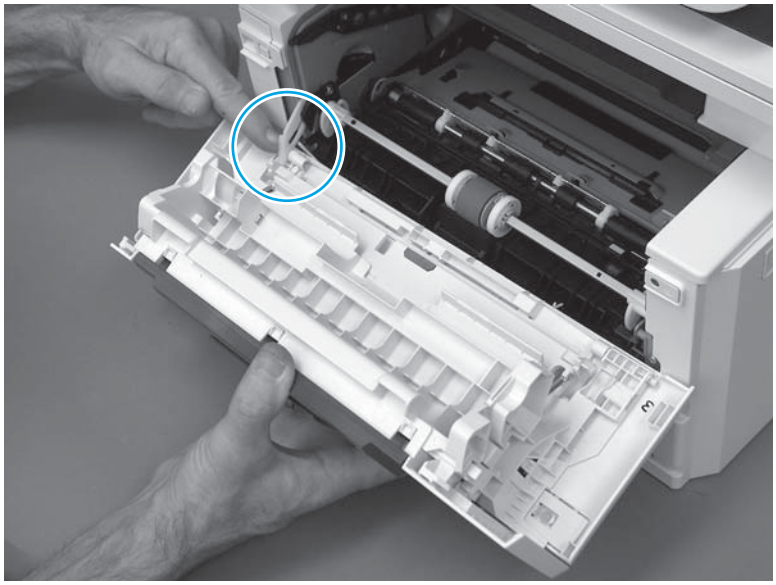


Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1111 Engage the left-side retainer arm

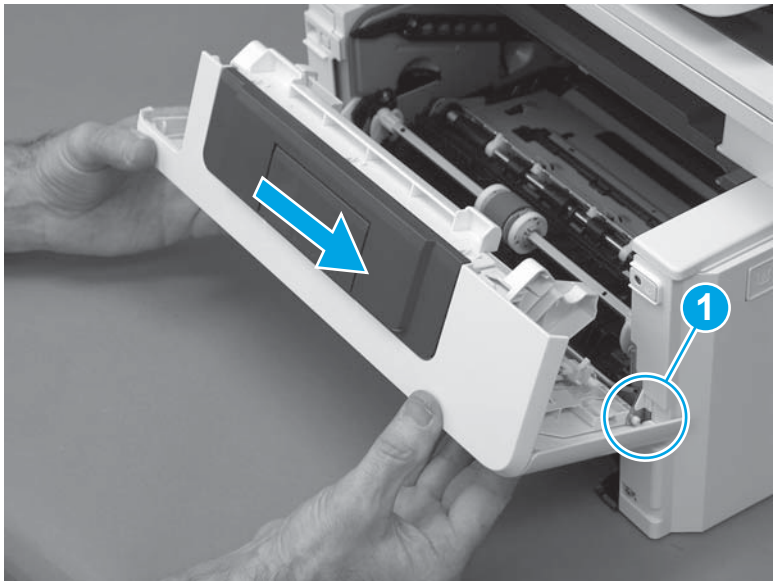


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

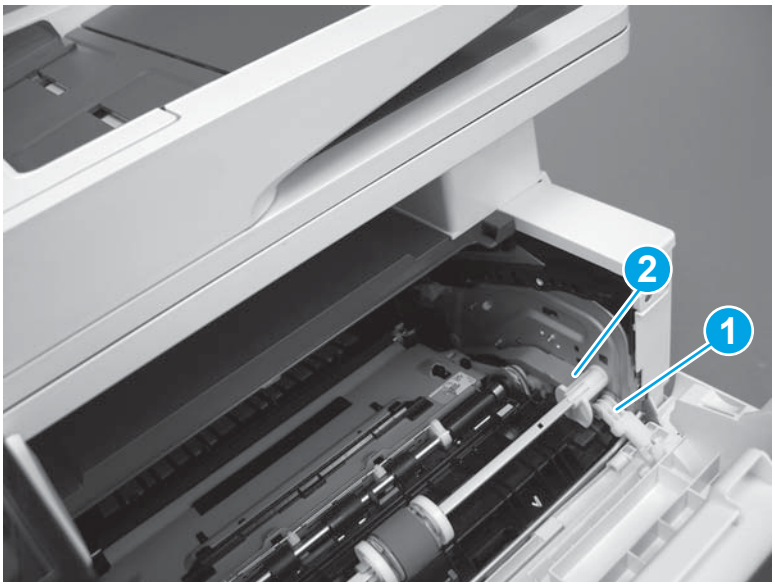
Figure 1-1112 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

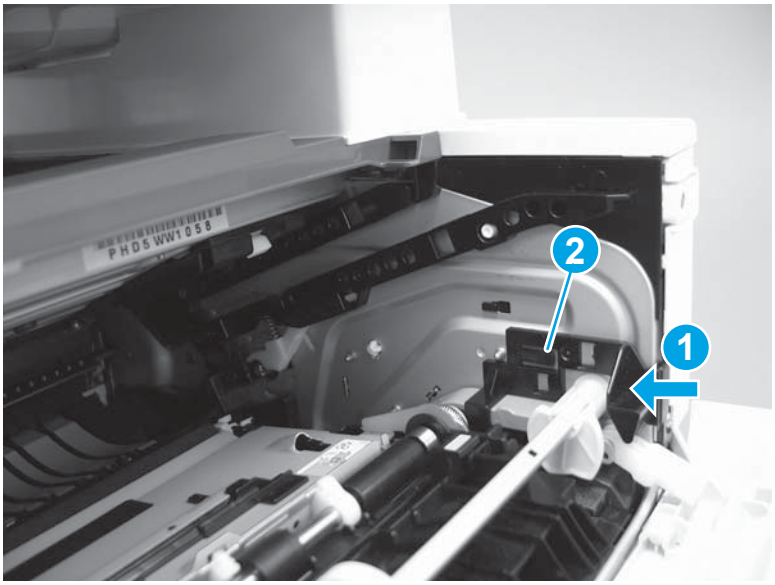
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1113 Install the pressure-release link



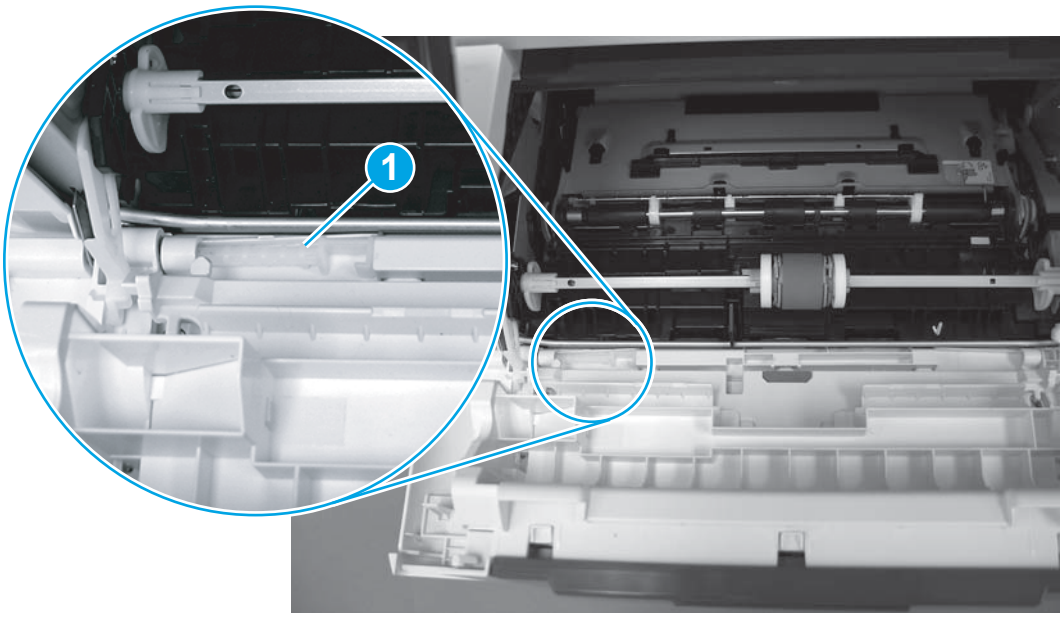
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1114 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1115 Align the hinge

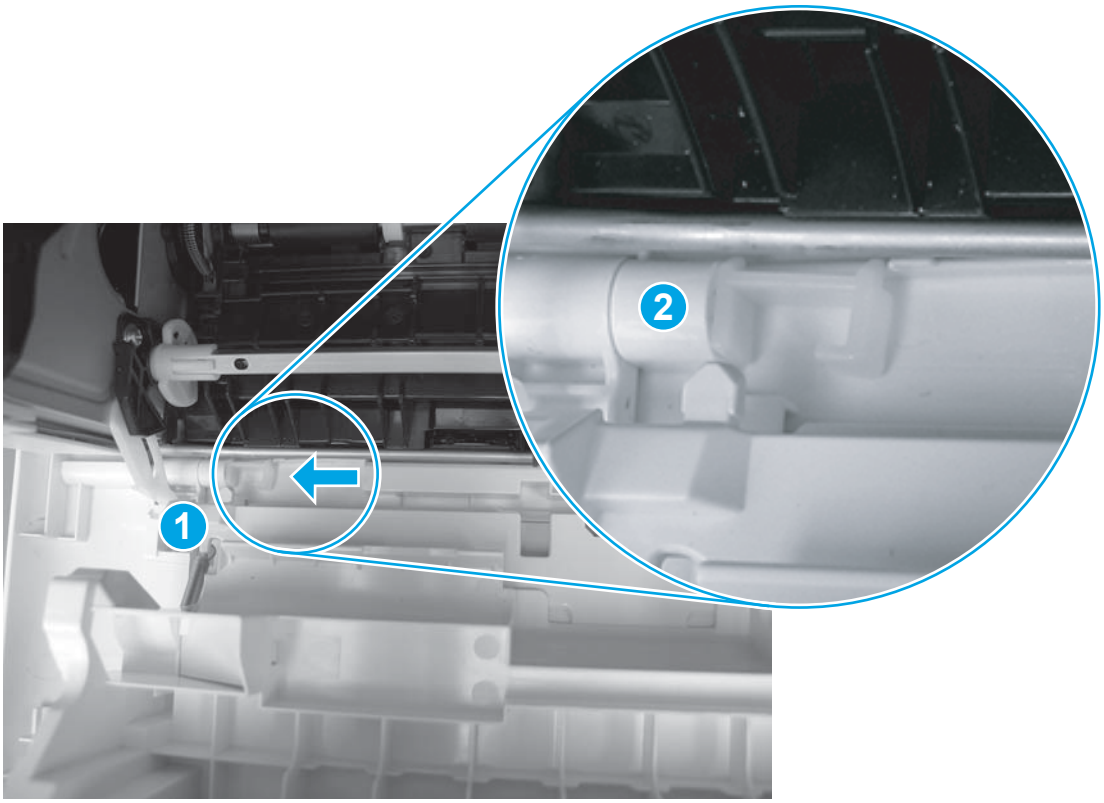


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

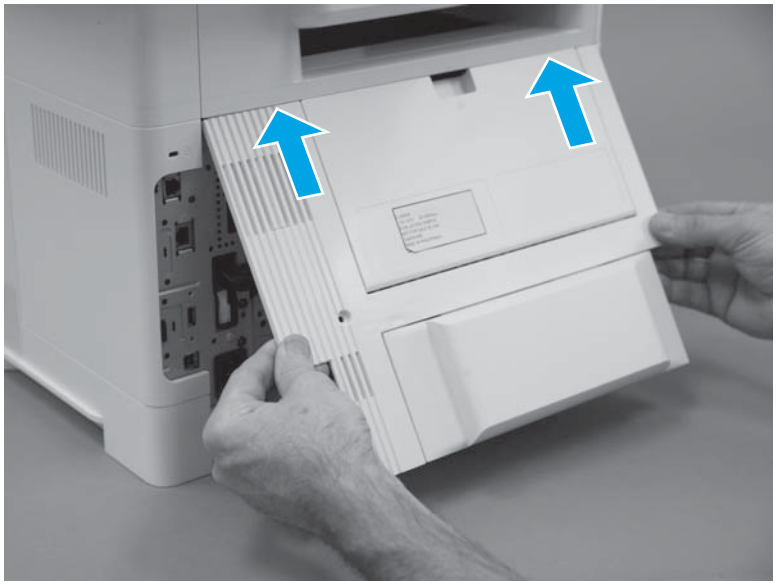
Figure 1-1116 Install the support shaft



Step 25: Install the rear door assembly

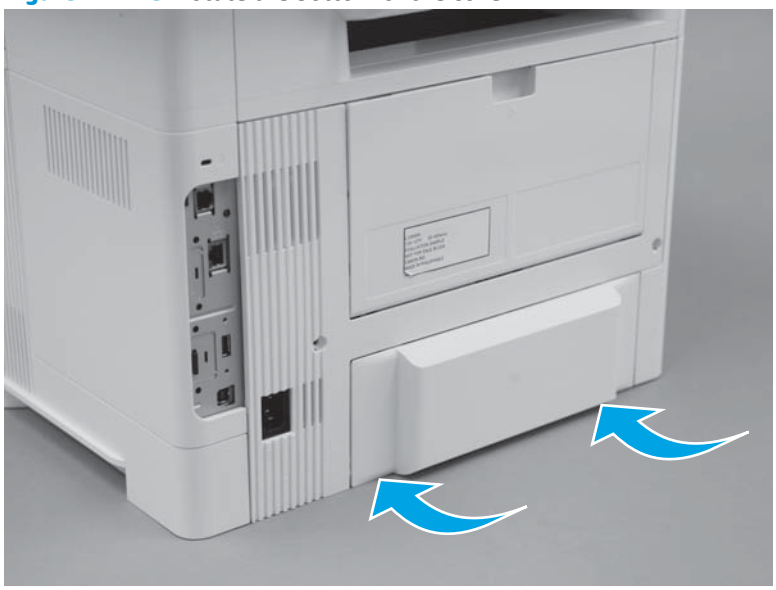
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1117 Install the cover



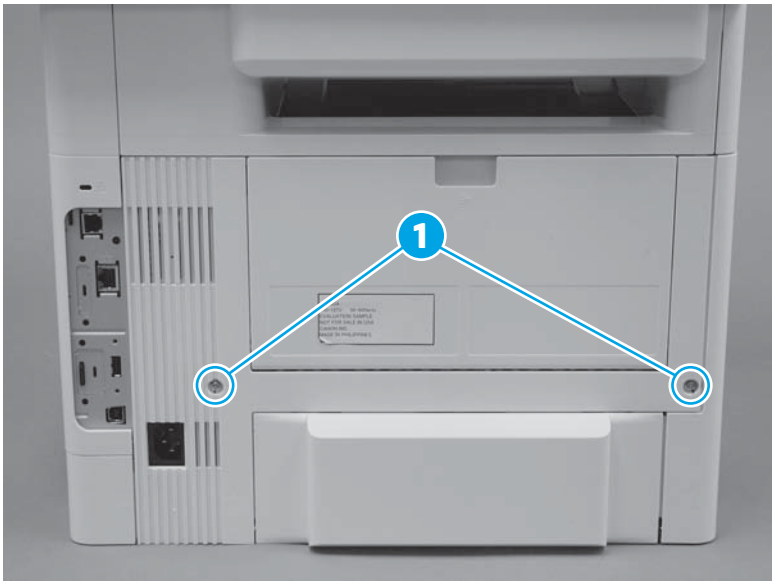
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1118 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1119 Install two screws

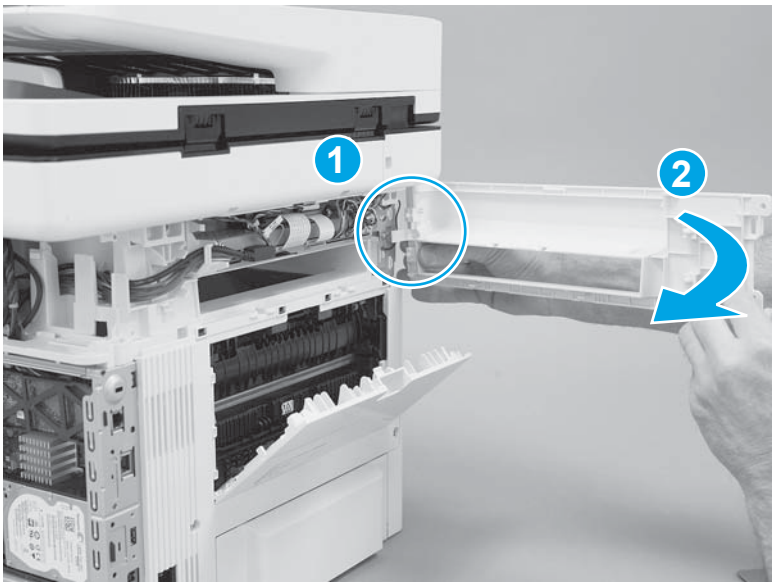


Step 26: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654.

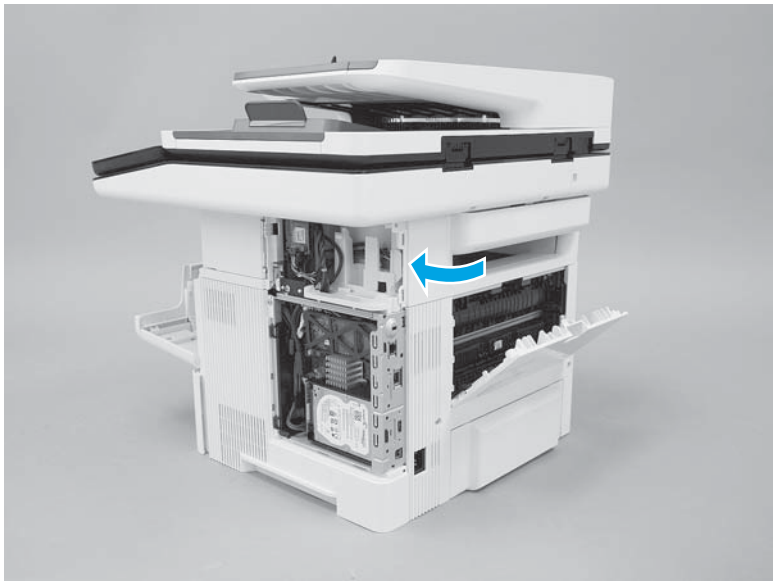
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1120 Engage one boss



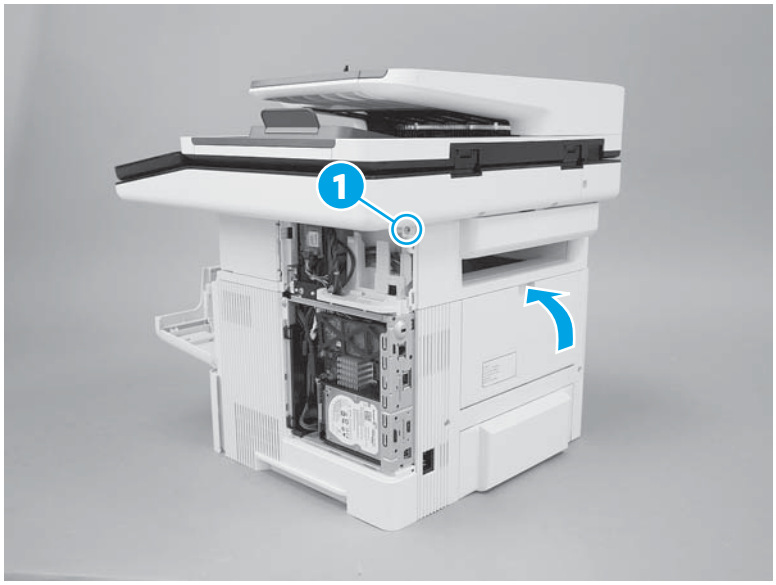
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1121 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1122 Install one screw



Step 27: Install the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654.

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1123 Slide the cover

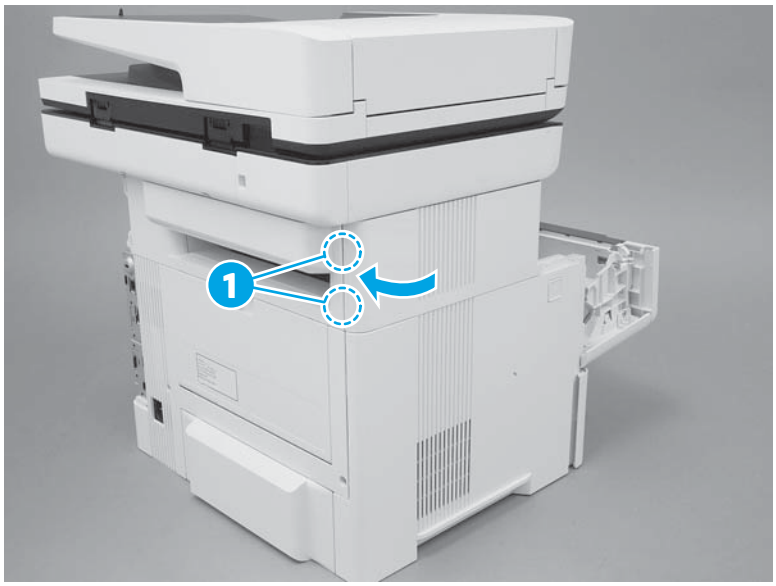
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1124 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1125 Engage two tabs



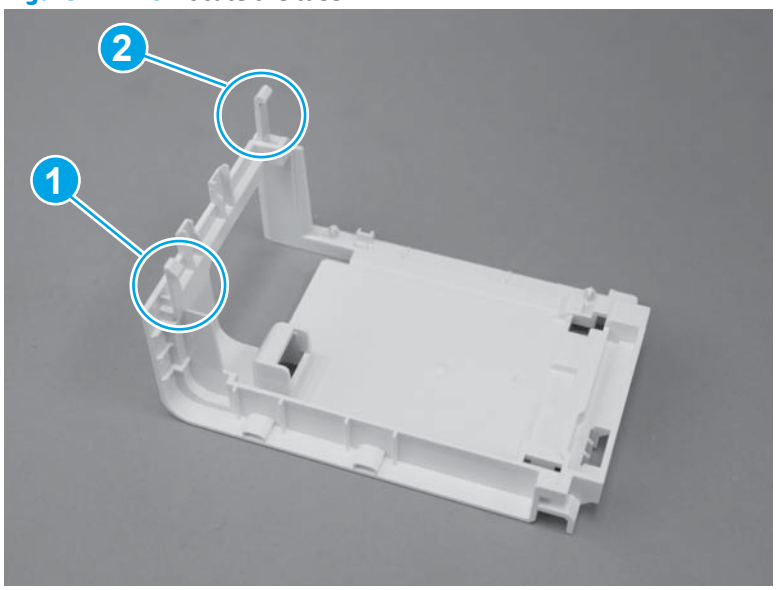
Step 28: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 649.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

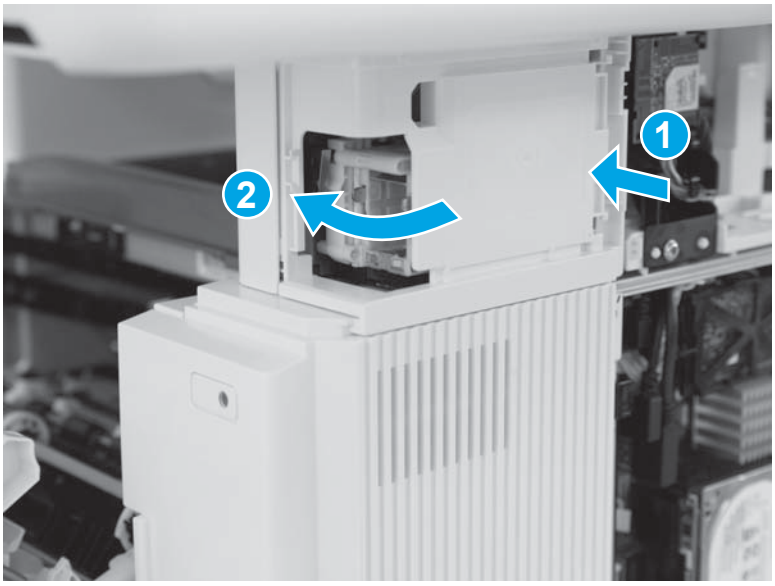
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1126 Locate the tabs



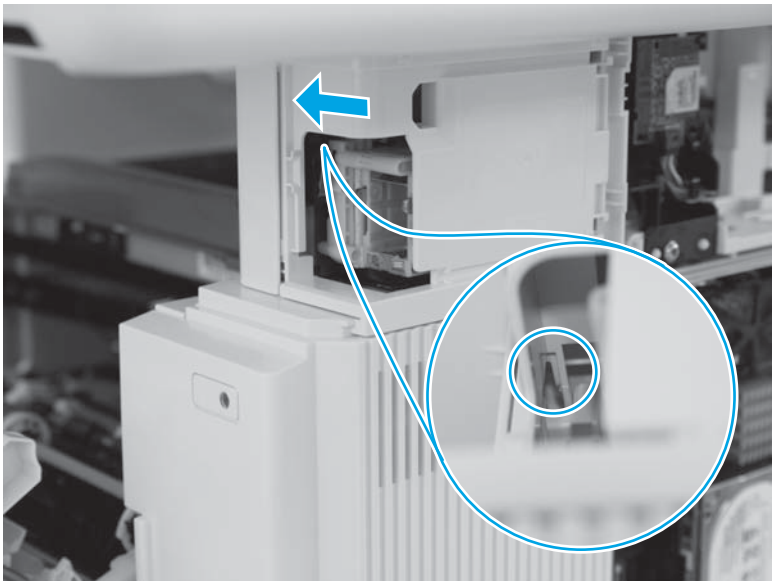
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1127 Install the cover



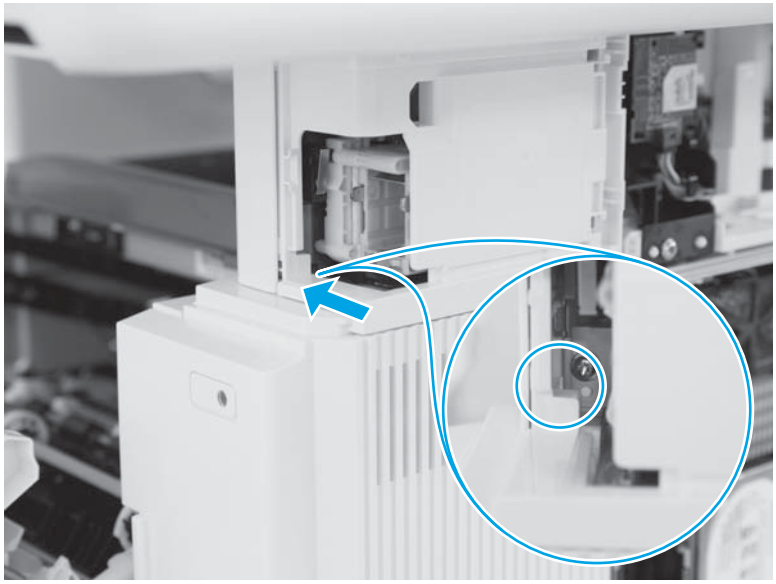
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1128 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1129 Engage one tab



Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654.

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

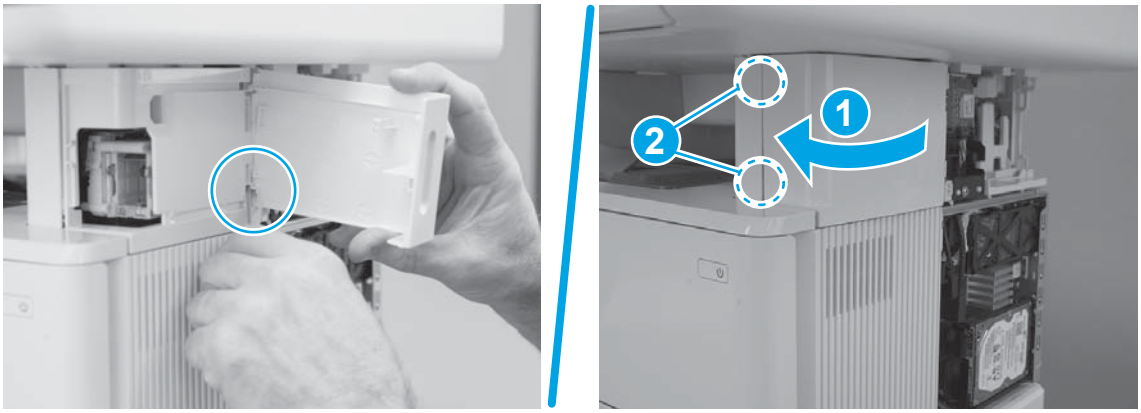
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1130 Install the door or cover

2.

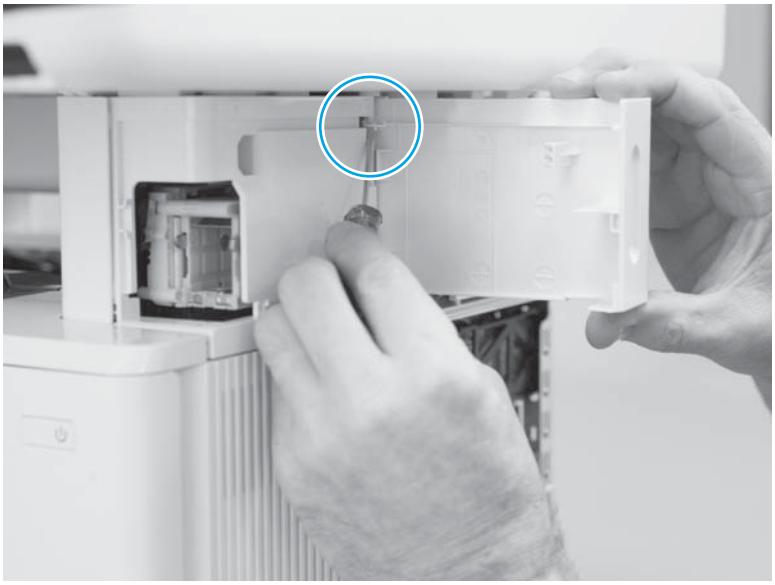
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1131 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1132 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-1133 Close the door

Step 30: Install the fax PCA (M527)

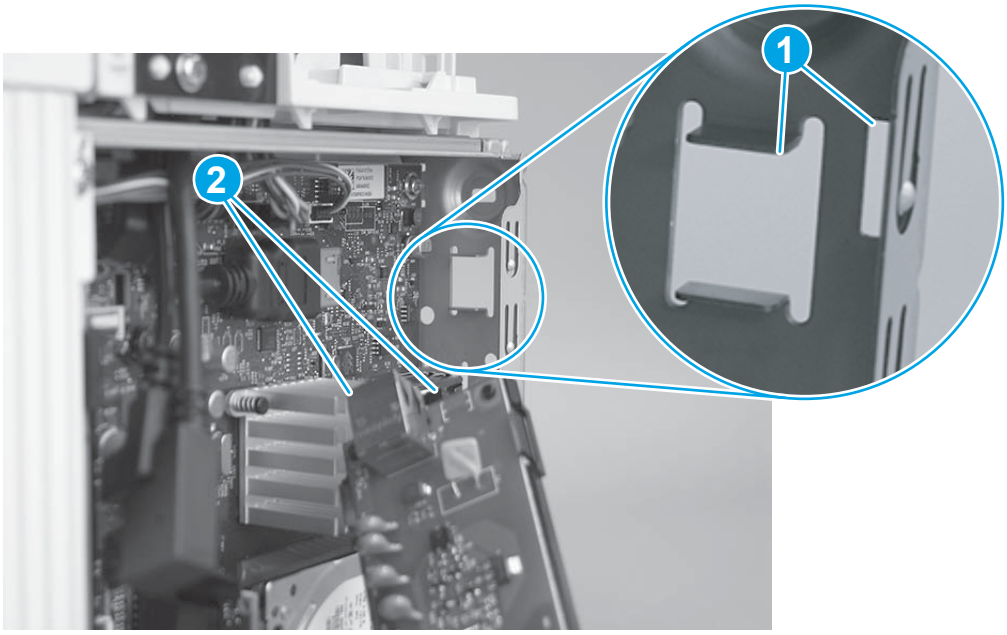
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

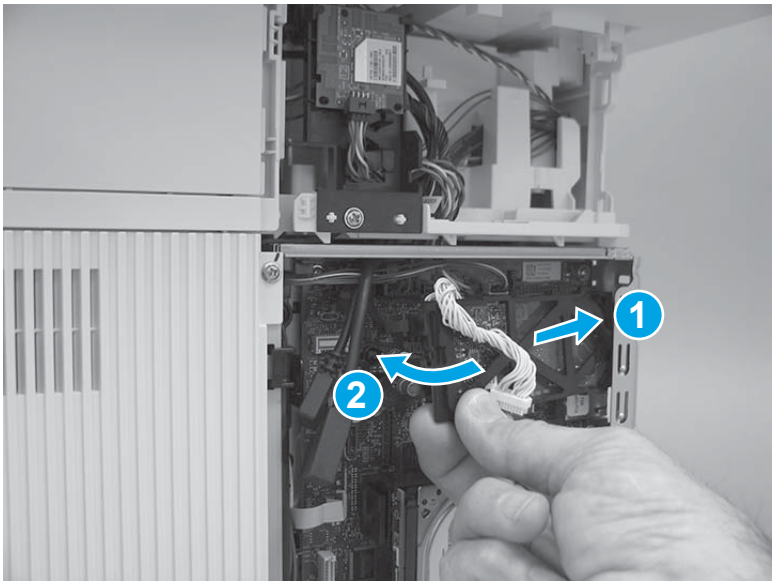
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1134 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

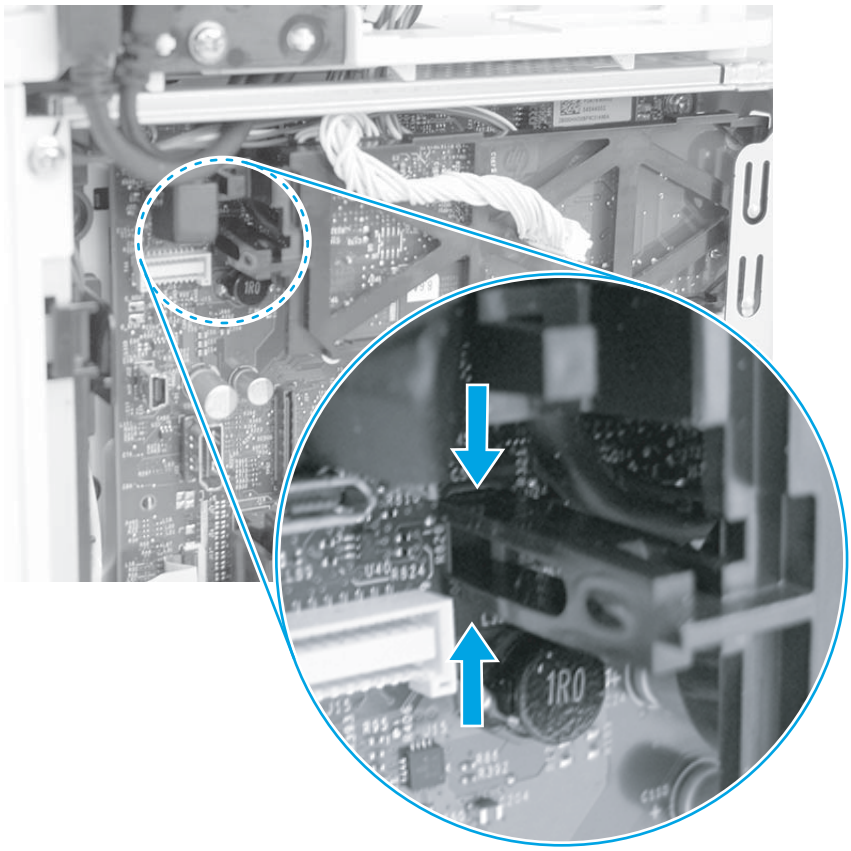
Figure 1-1135 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

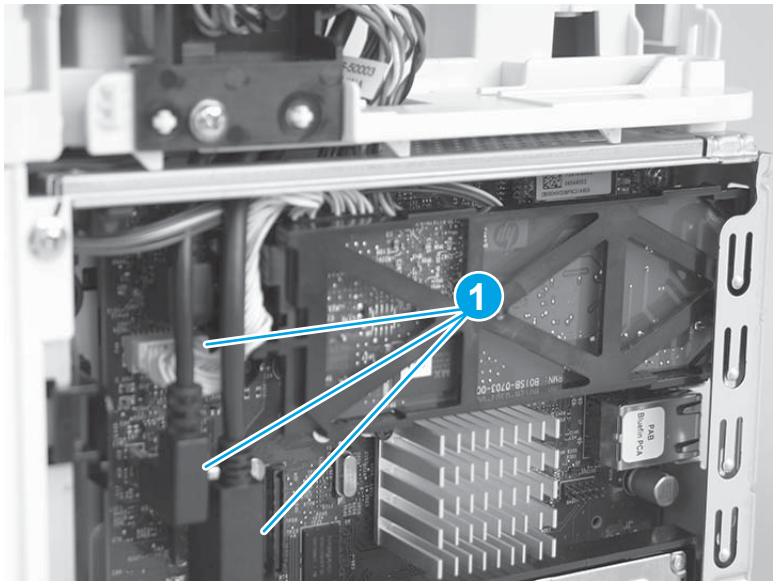
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1136 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

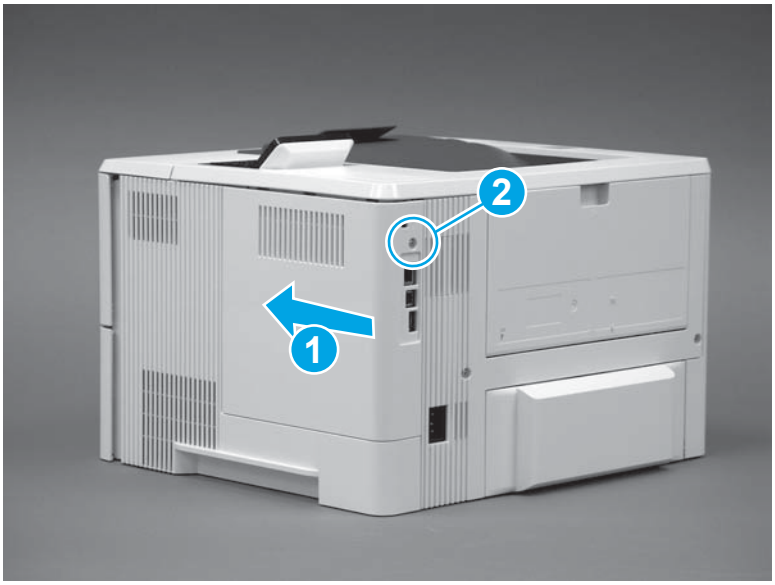
Figure 1-1137 Connect three connectors



Step 31: Install the formatter cover

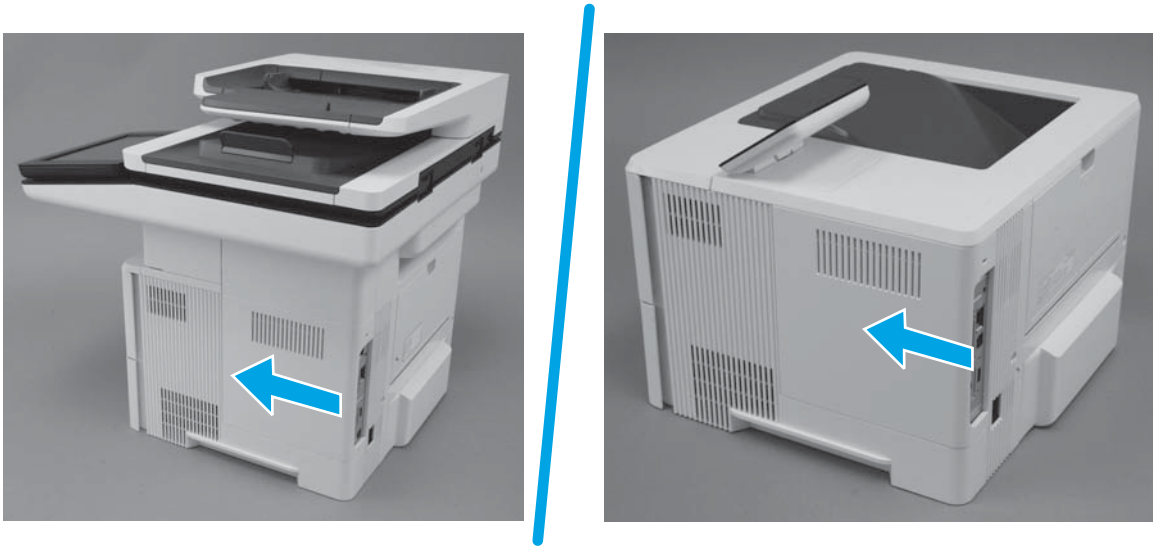
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1138 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

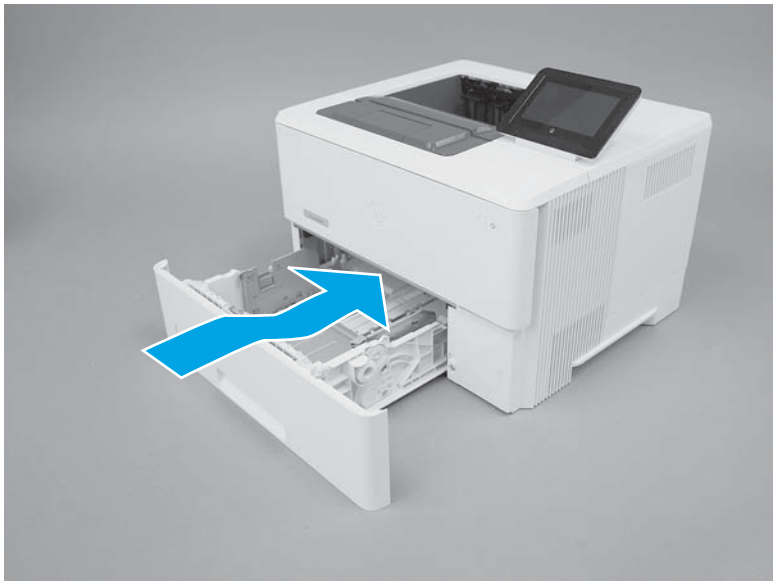
Figure 1-1139 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 32: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1140 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

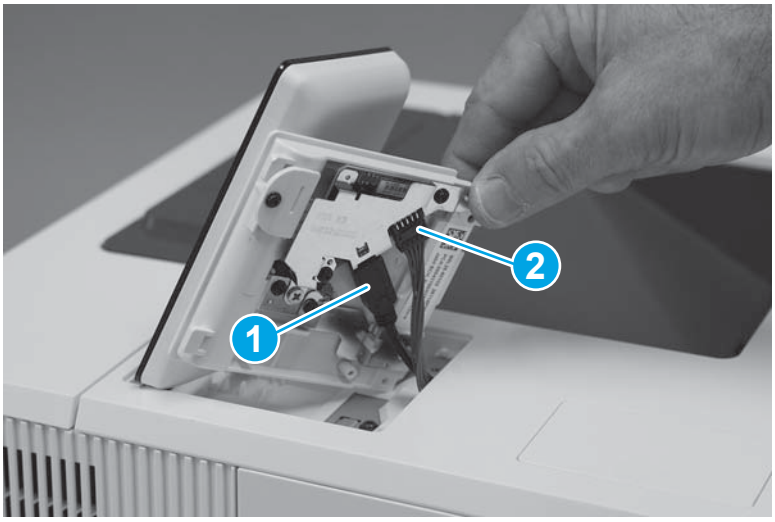
Figure 1-1141 Close the tray

Step 33: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only.

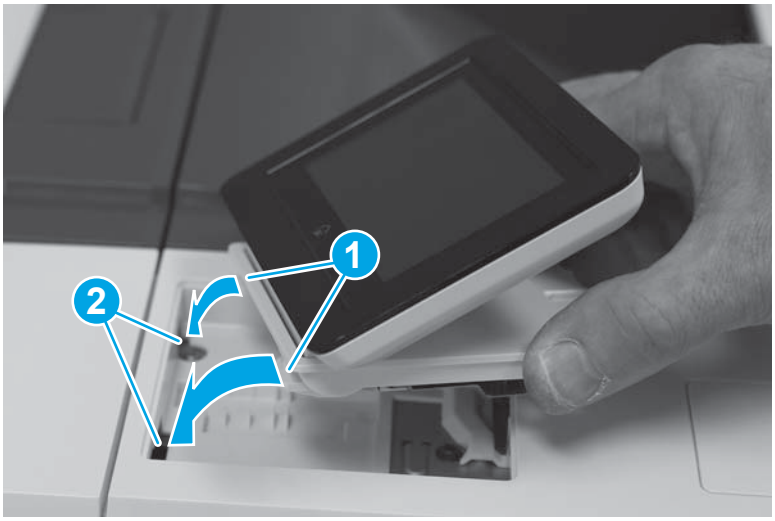
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1142 Connect the cables



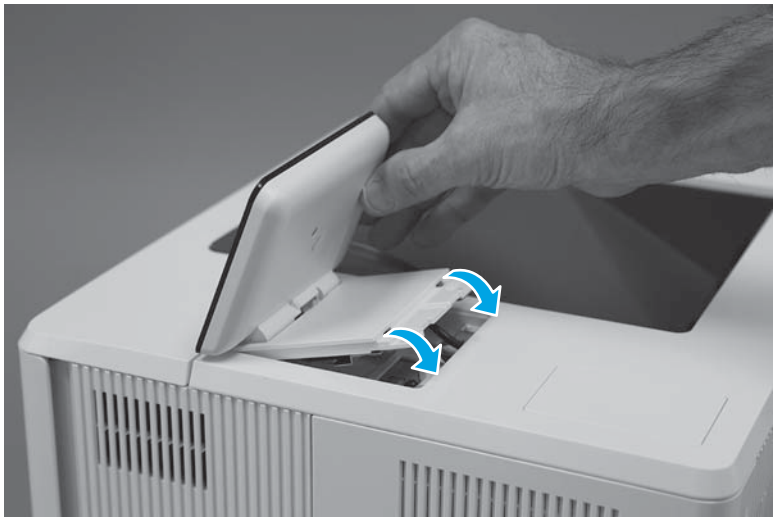
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1143 Install the control panel



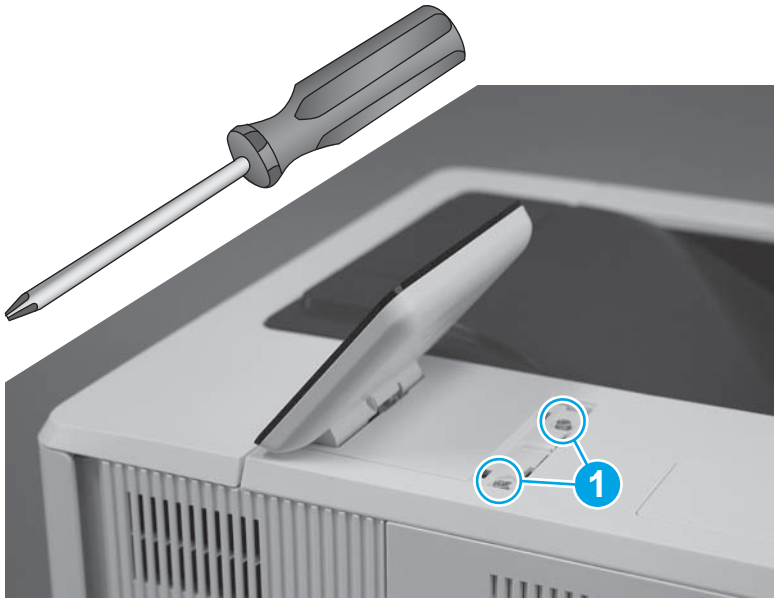
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1144 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

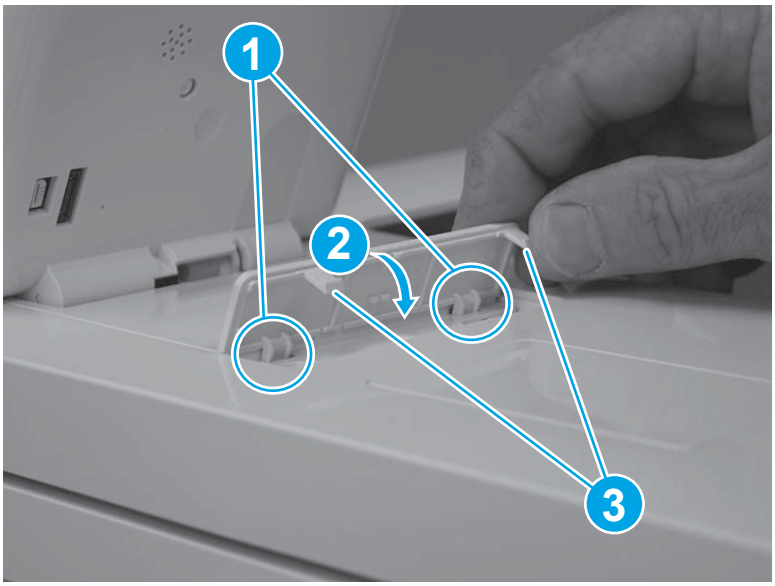
Figure 1-1145 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1146 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Formatter case

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Remove the tray
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter
- Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 13: Remove the right cover
- Step 14: Remove the left cover
- Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 19: Remove the formatter case
- Step 20: Unpack the replacement formatter case
- Step 21: Install the formatter case
- Step 22: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 23: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 24: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 25: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 26: Install the left cover
- Step 27: Install the right cover

- Step 28: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 29: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 30: Install the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 31: Install the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 32: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 33: Install the stapler door or blank cover (M527)
- Step 34: Install the formatter
- Step 35: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 36: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 37: Install the formatter cover
- Step 38: Install the tray
- Step 39: Install the control panel (M506x)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter case.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter case part number	
RL2-0895-000CN	Case, formatter (M527)
RL2-0885-000CN	Case, formatter (M506)
RL2-0888-000CN	Case, formatter (M501)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

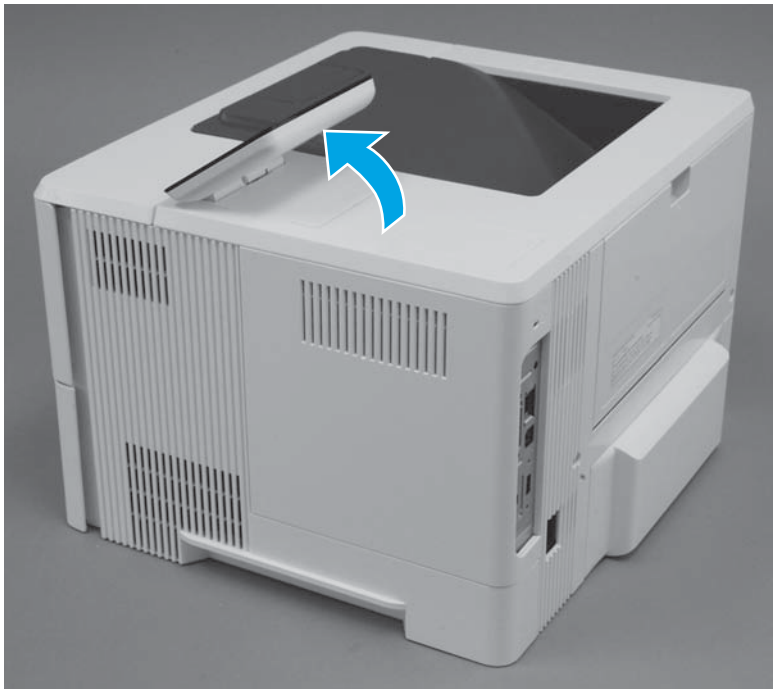
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 2: Remove the tray on page 663.

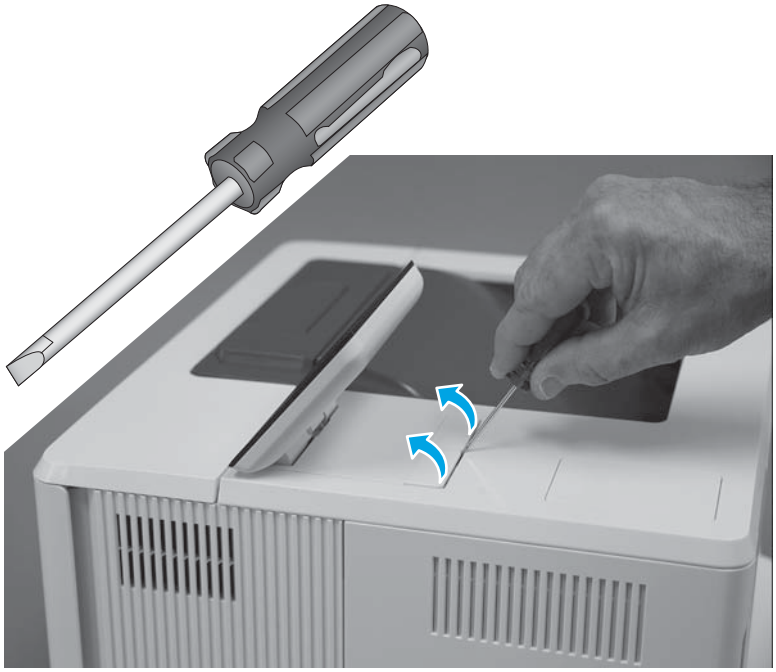
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1147 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

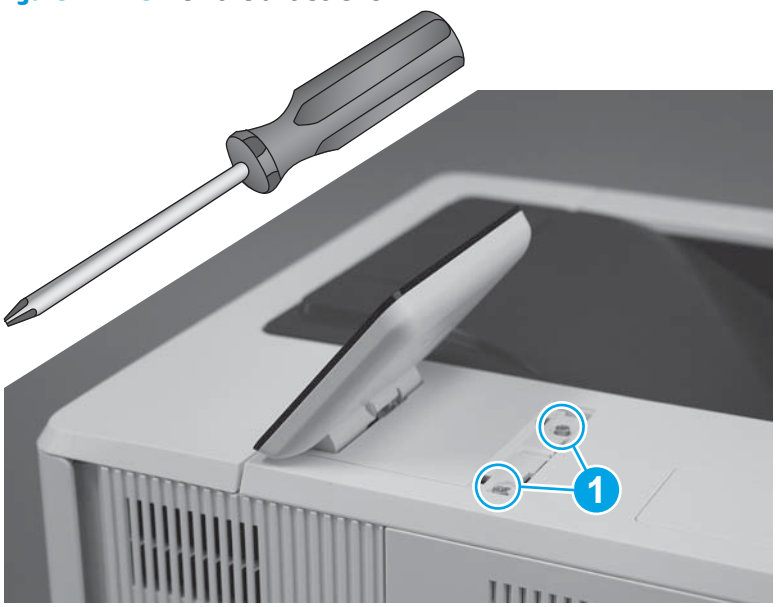
Figure 1-1148 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

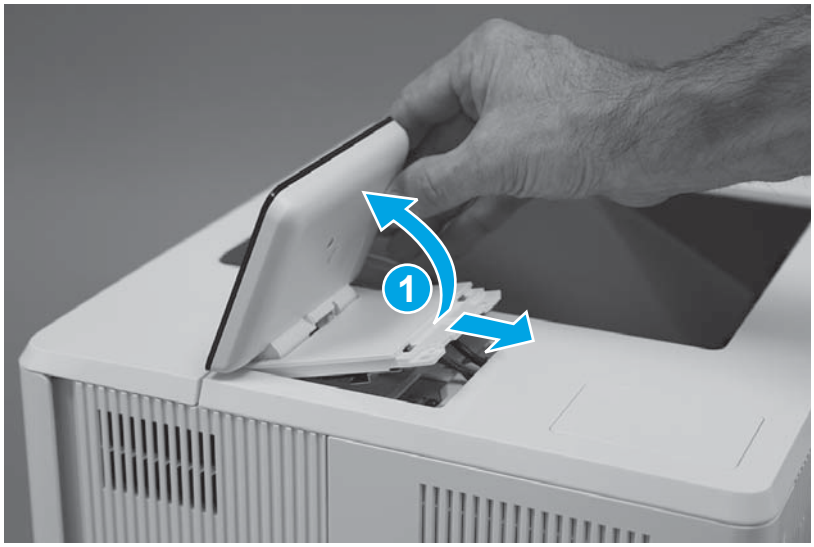
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1149 Remove two screws



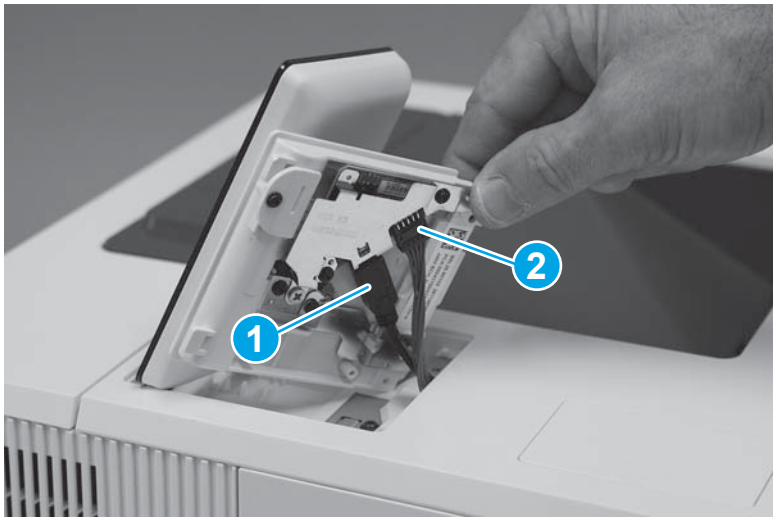
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1150 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1151 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1152 Pull the tray out until it stops

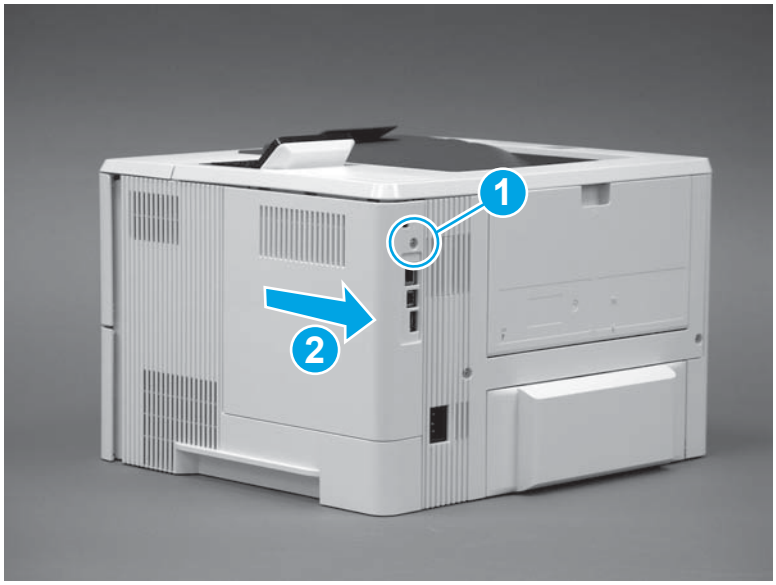
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1153 Release and remove the tray

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

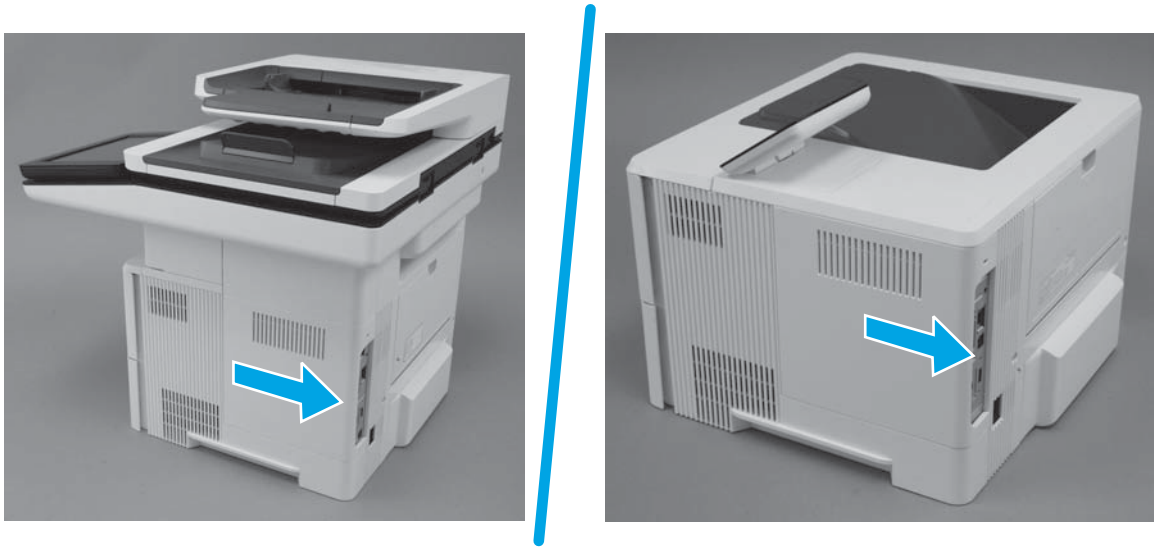
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1154 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1155 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



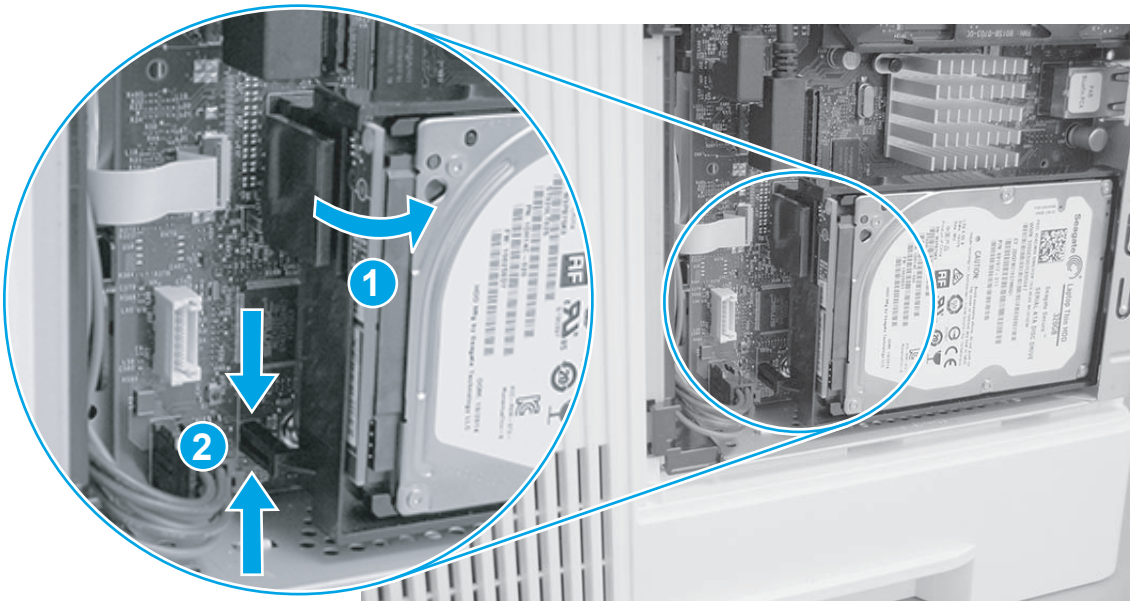
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527) on page 666.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

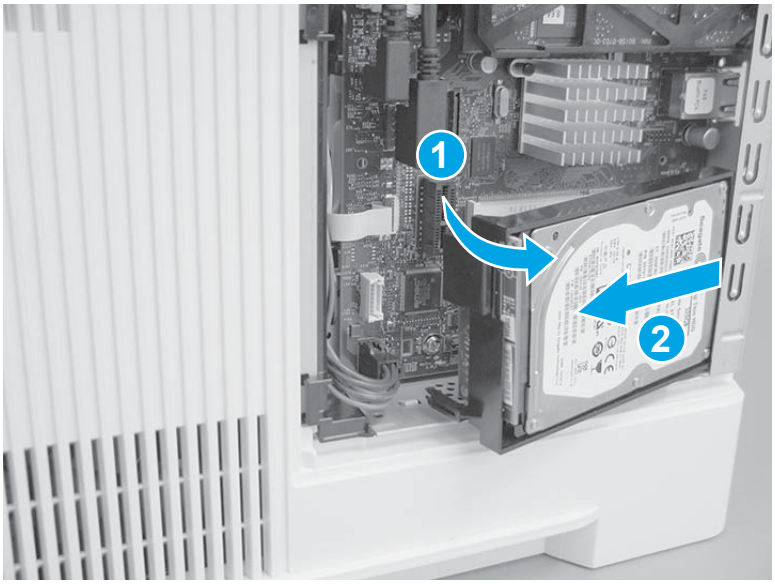
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1156 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1157 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

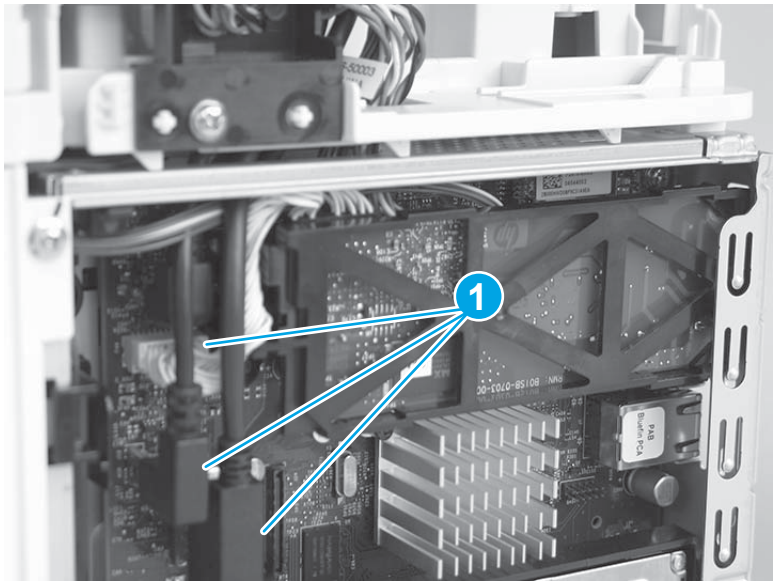
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 668.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

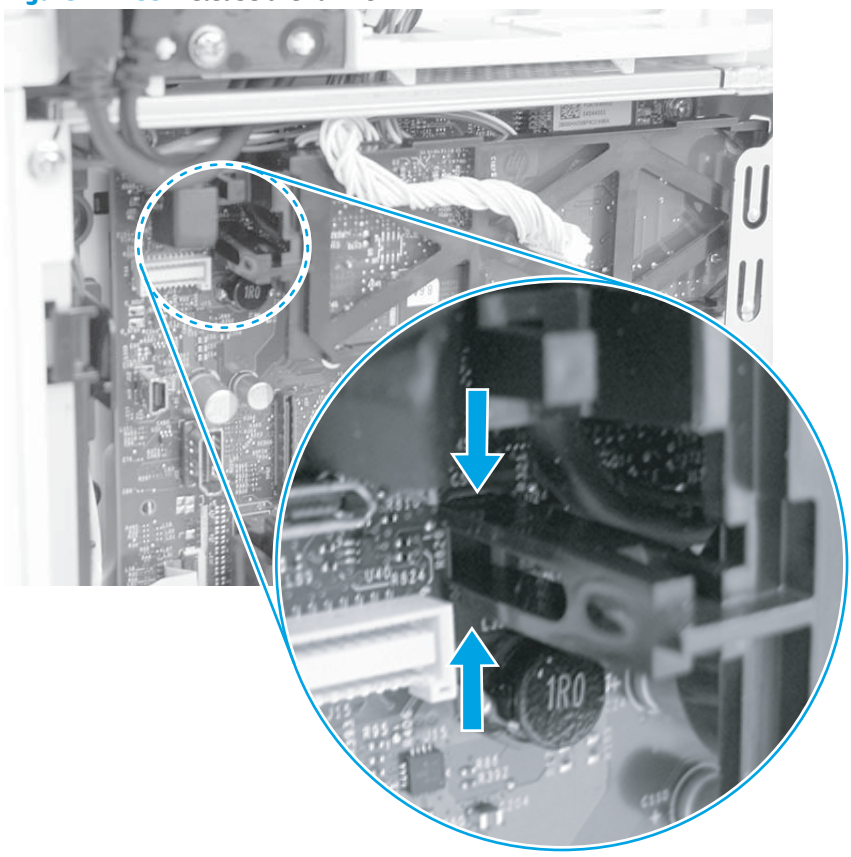
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1158 Disconnect three connectors



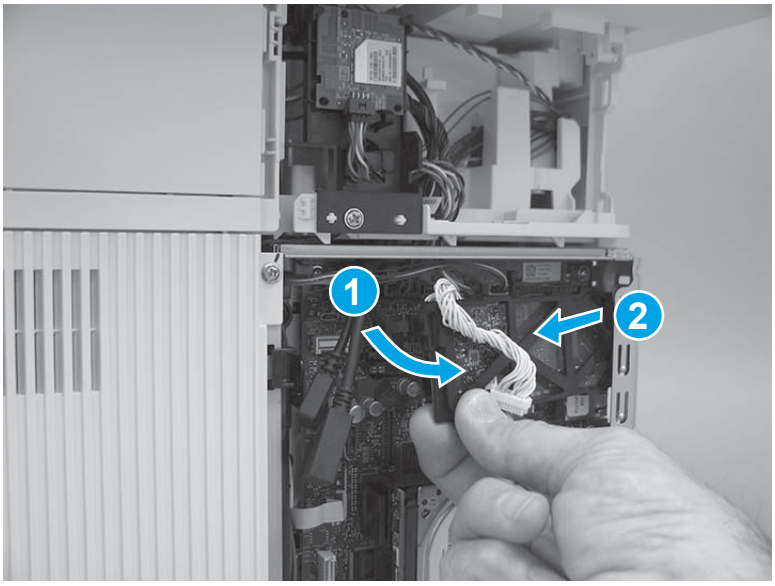
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1159 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1160 Remove the fax PCA

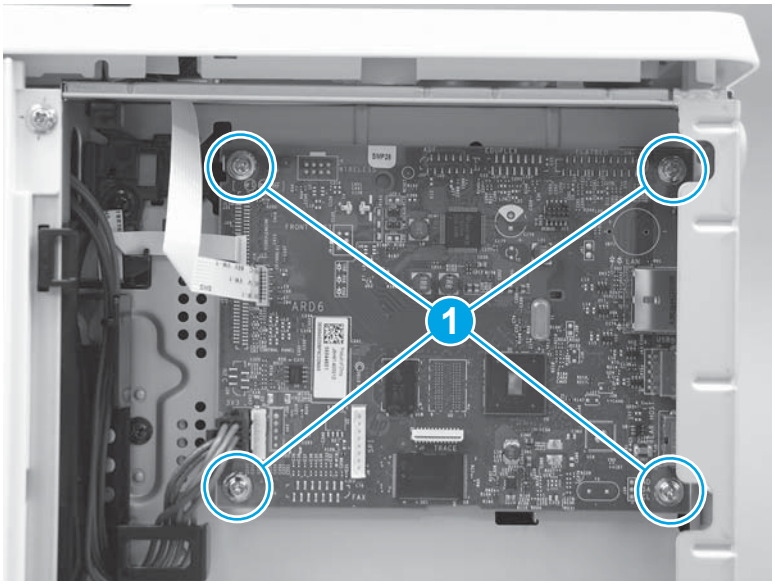


Step 6: Remove the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

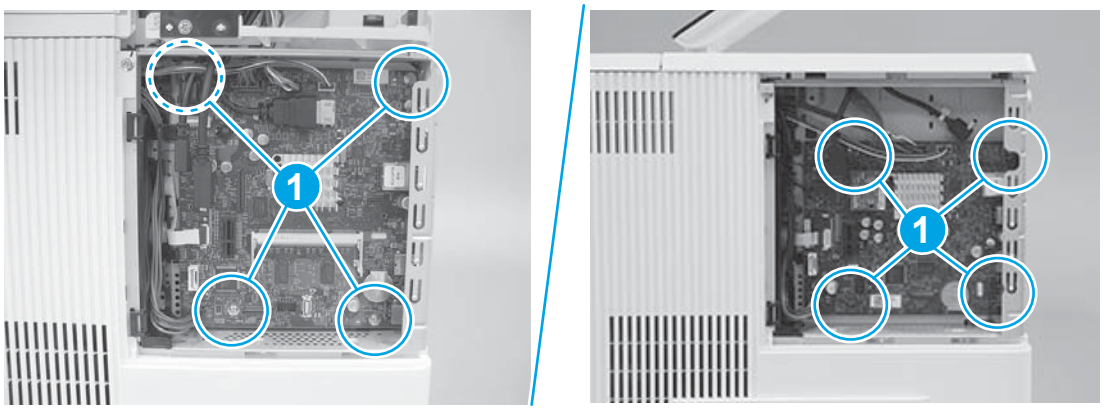
Figure 1-1161 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

IMPORTANT: Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1162 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

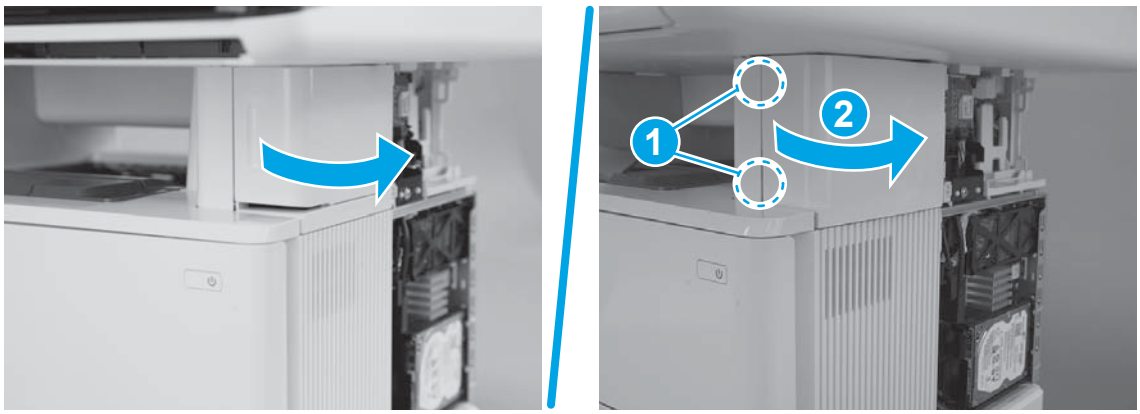
NOTE: This step is for the M527printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527) on page 673.

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1163 Open the door or release the cover



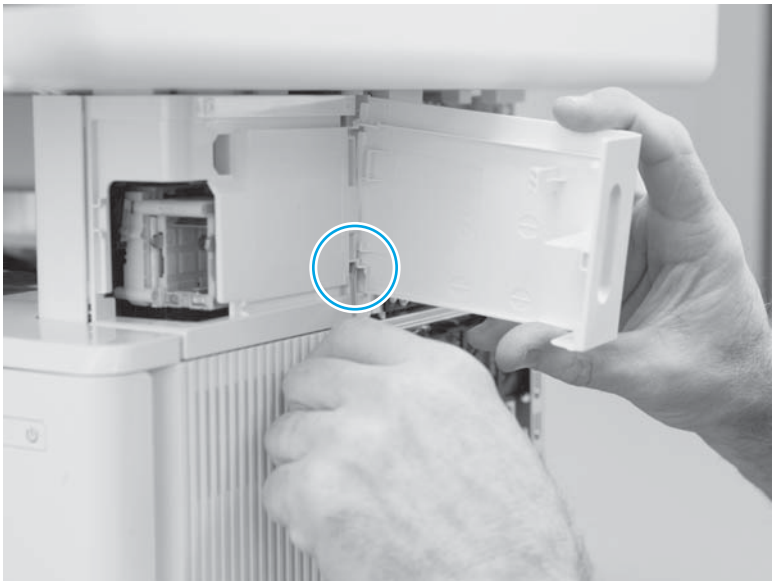
2. Do one of the following:

- **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
- **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1164 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

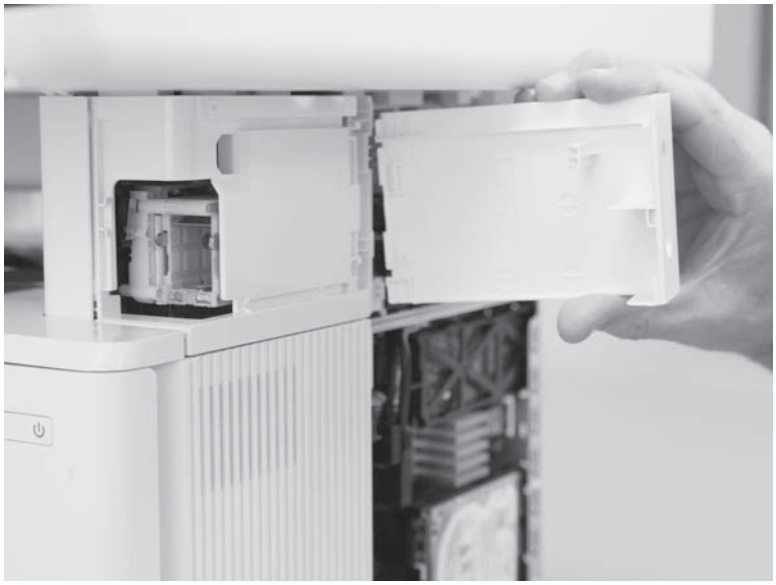
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1165 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1166 Remove the door



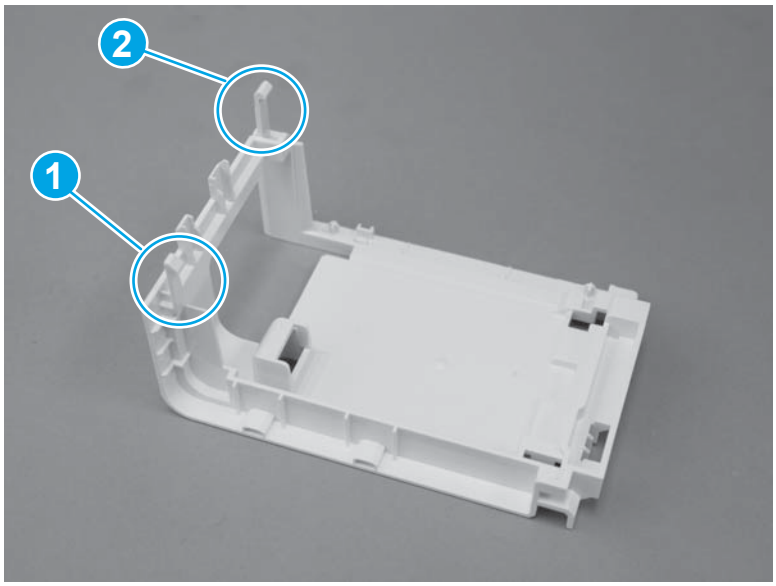
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527) on page 673.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

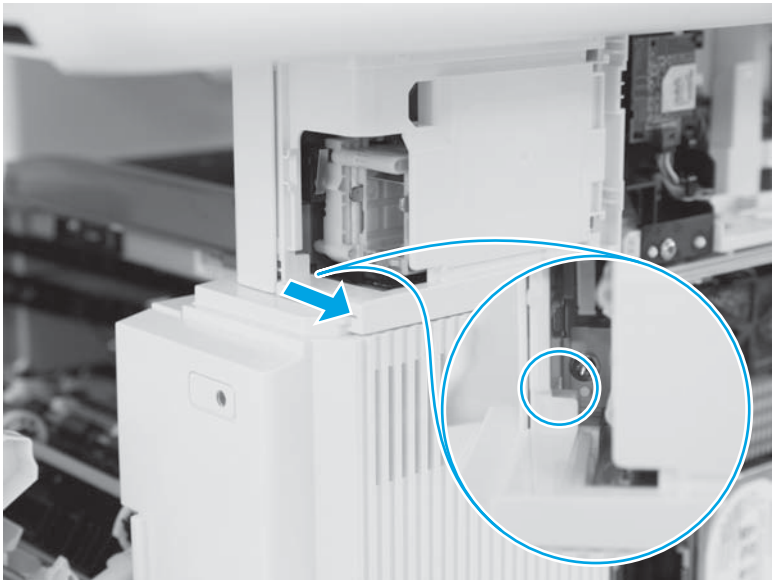
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1167 Locate the tabs



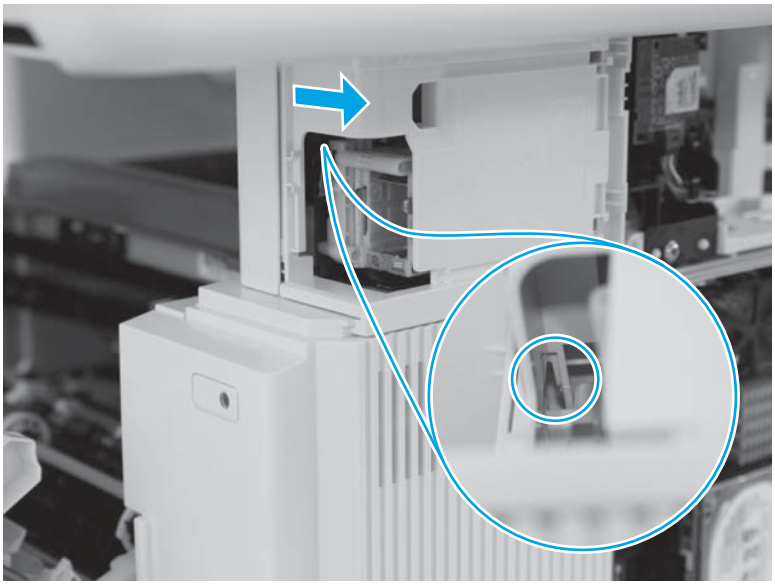
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1168 Release one tab



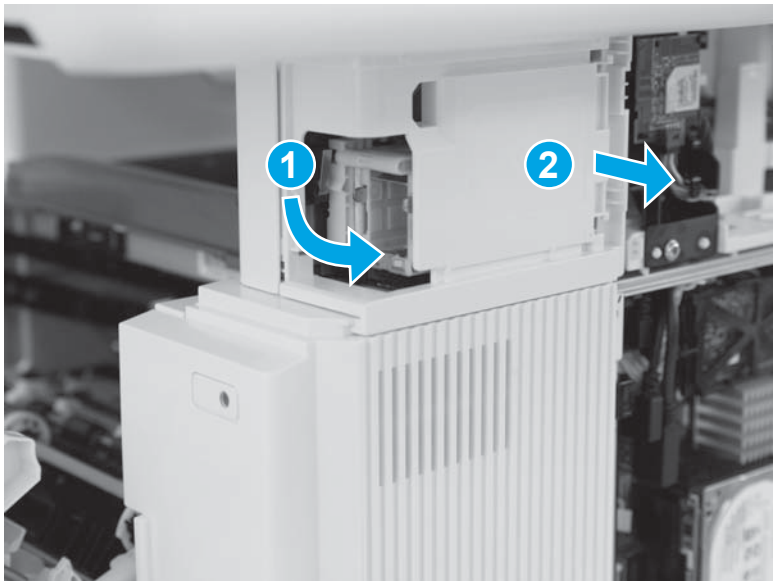
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1169 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1170 Remove the cover

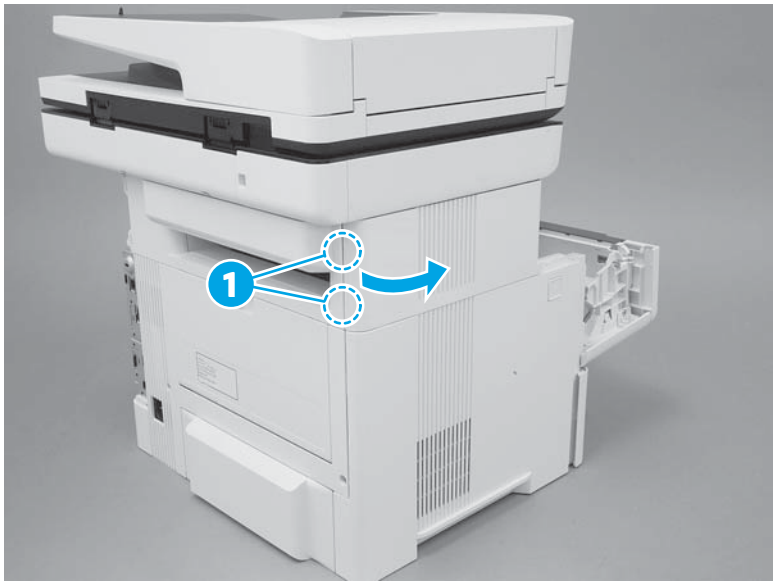


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677.

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1171 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1172 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1173 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

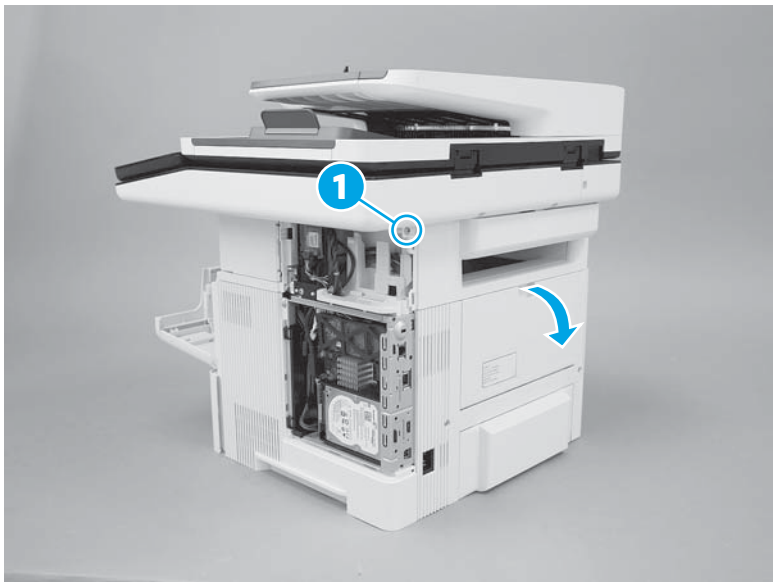
Figure 1-1174 Remove the cover

Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677.

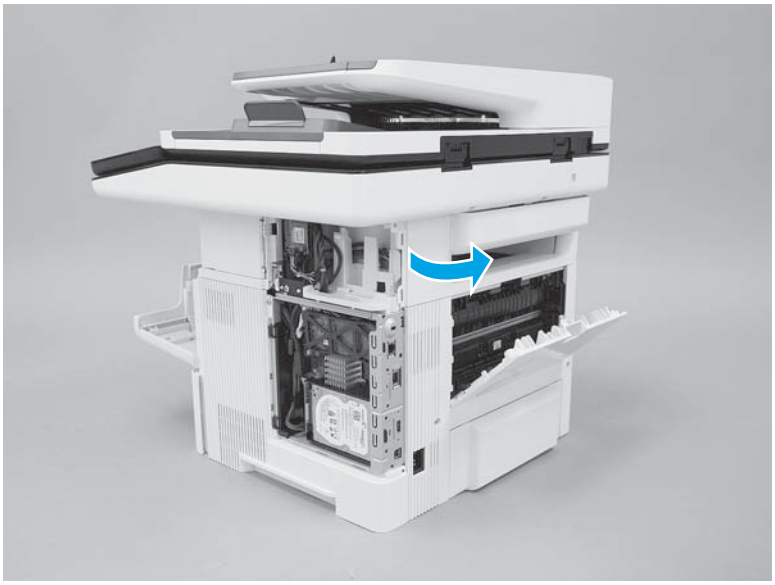
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1175 Remove one screw



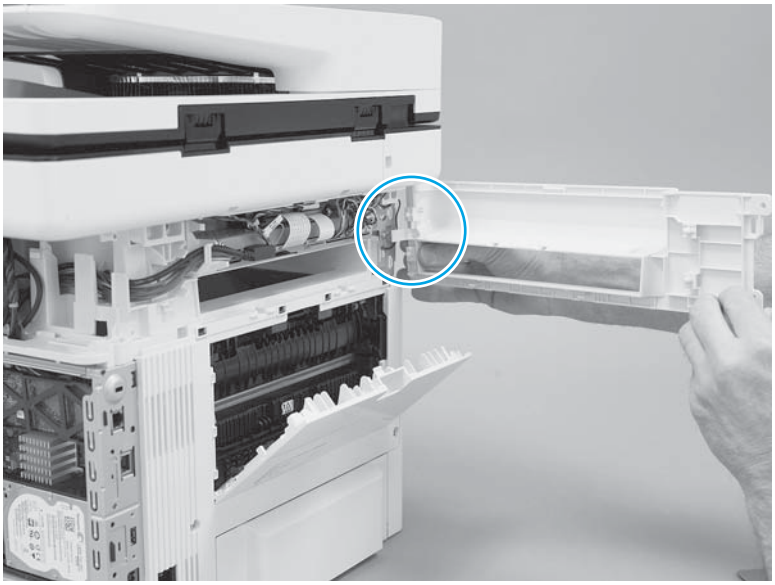
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1176 Rotate the cover



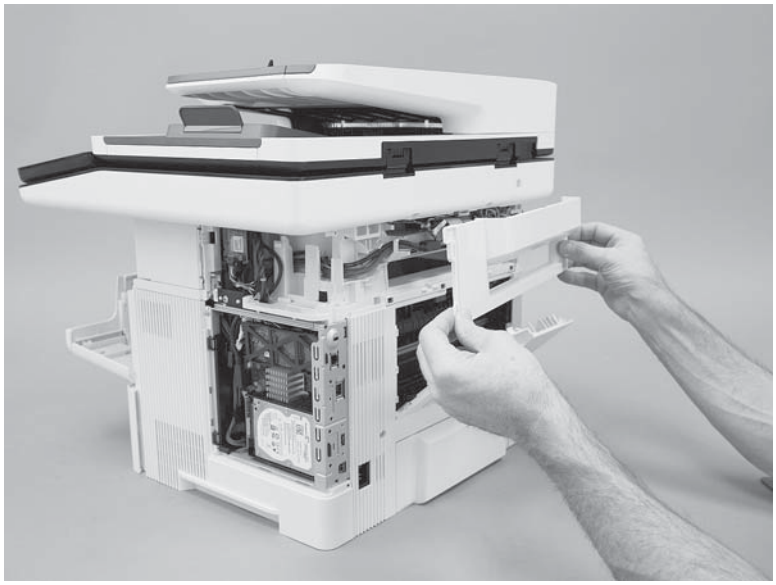
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1177 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

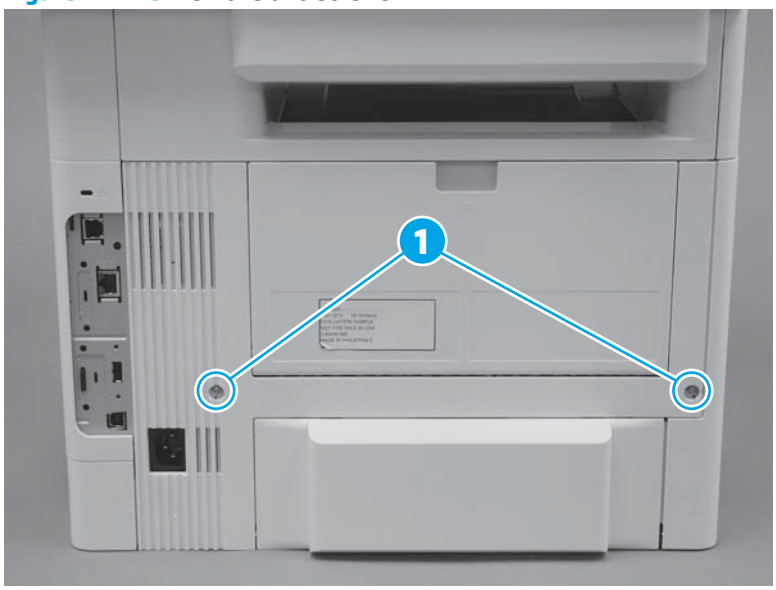
Figure 1-1178 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

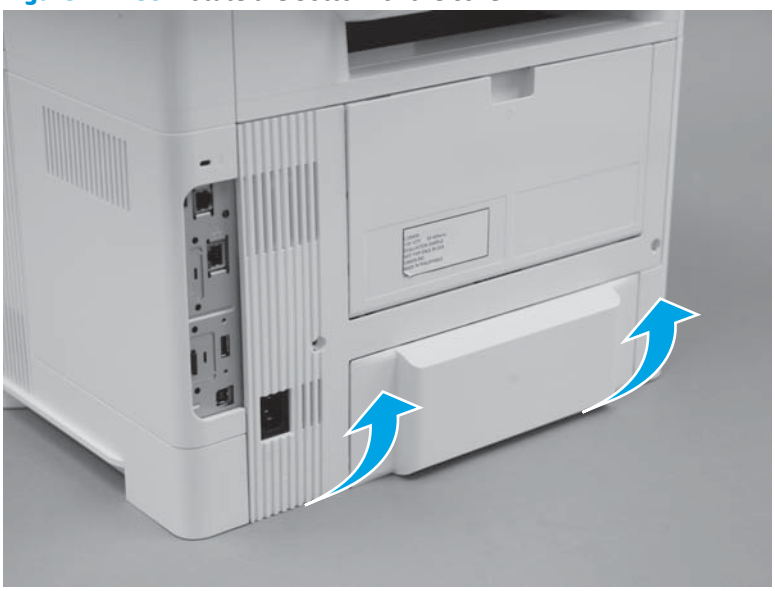
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1179 Remove two screws



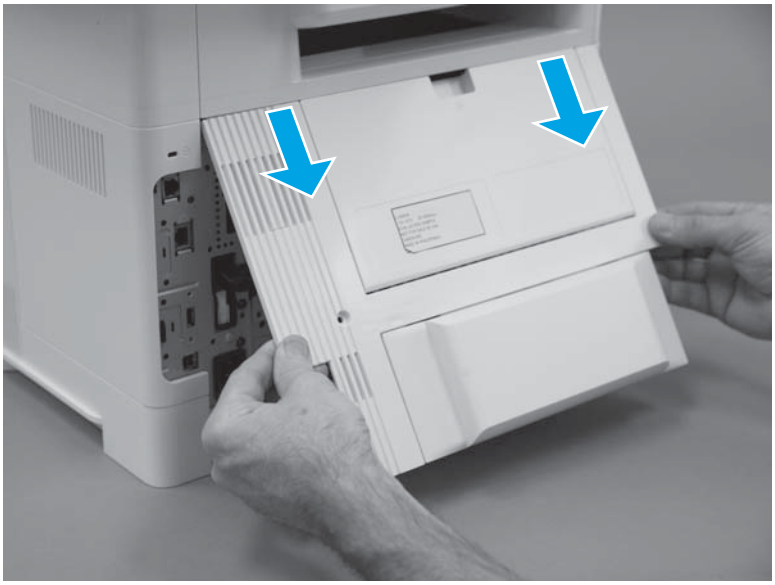
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1180 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1181 Remove the cover



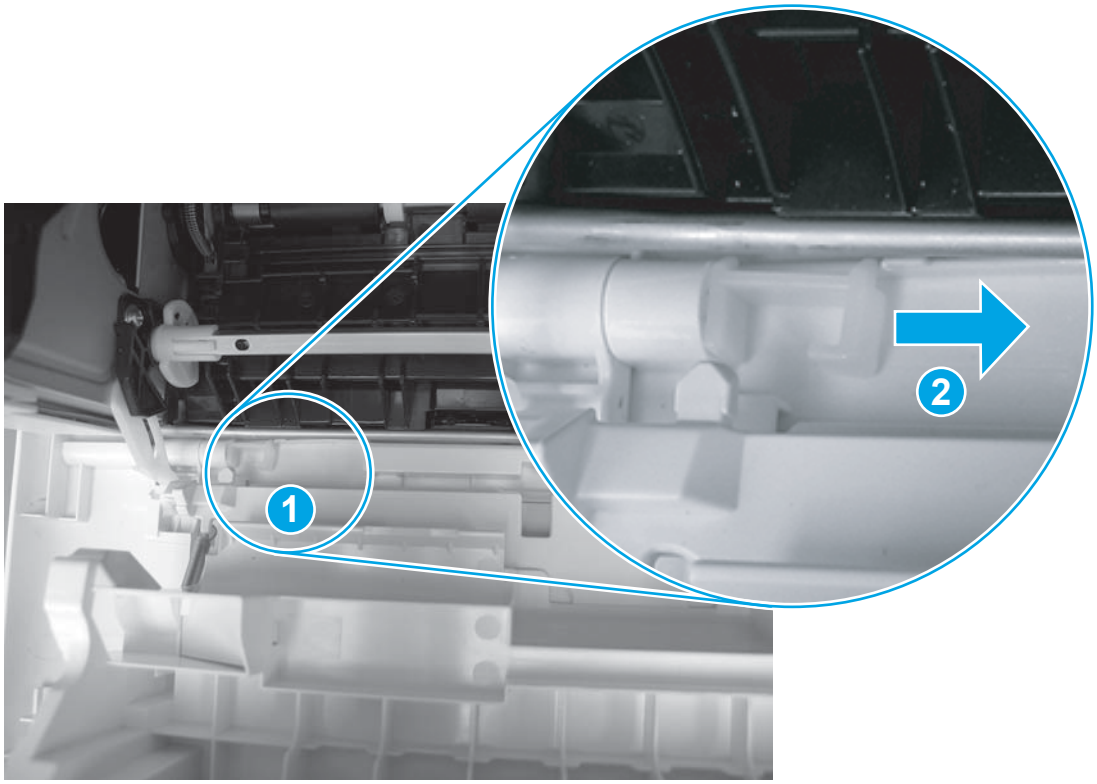
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

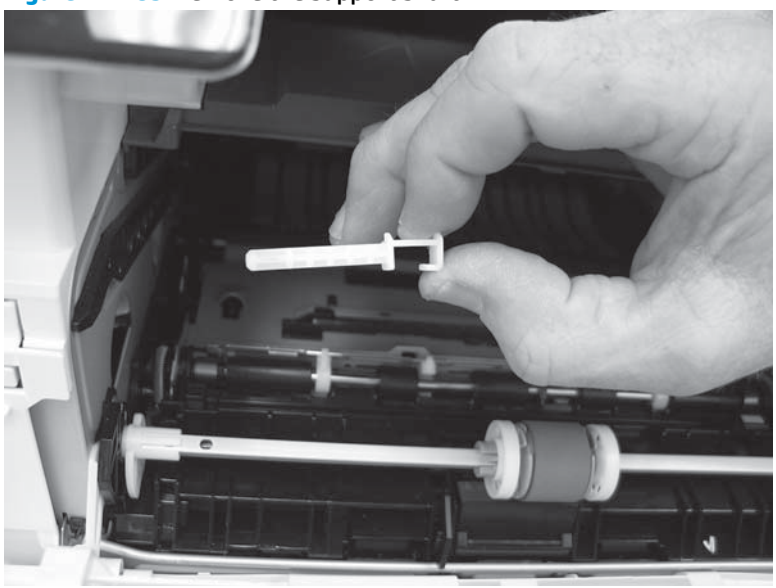
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1182 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

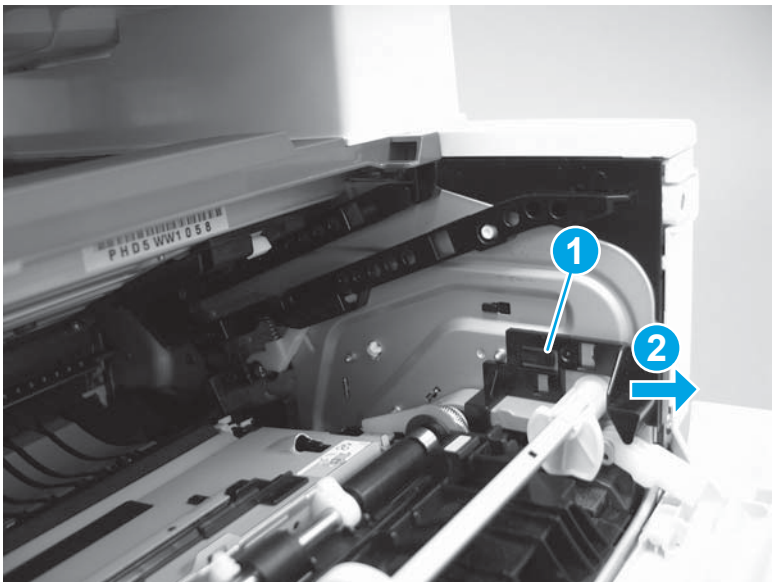
Figure 1-1183 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

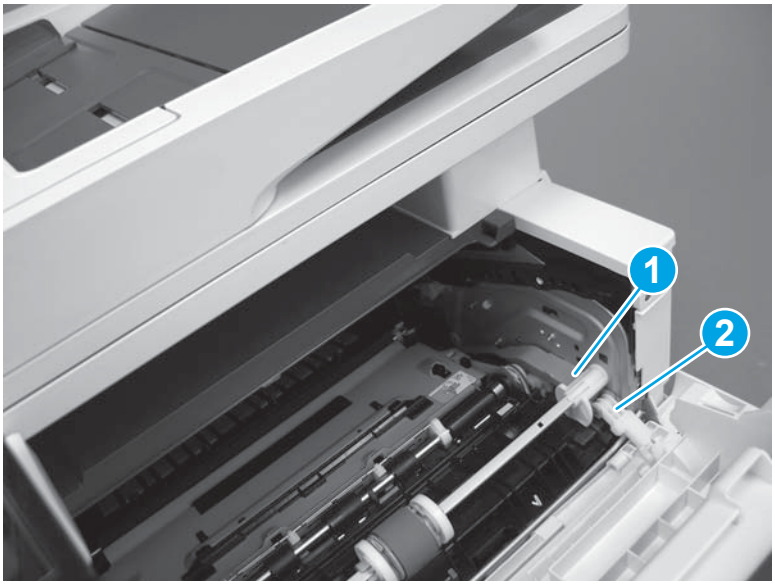
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1184 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

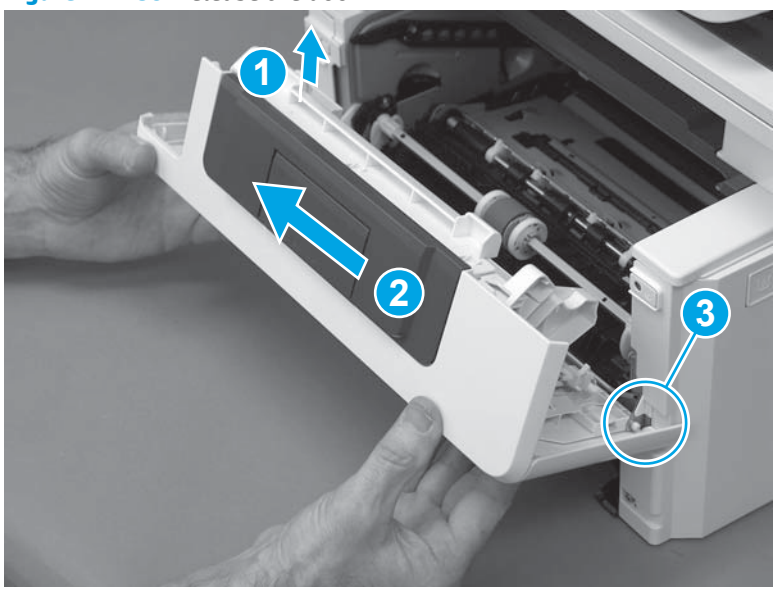
Figure 1-1185 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

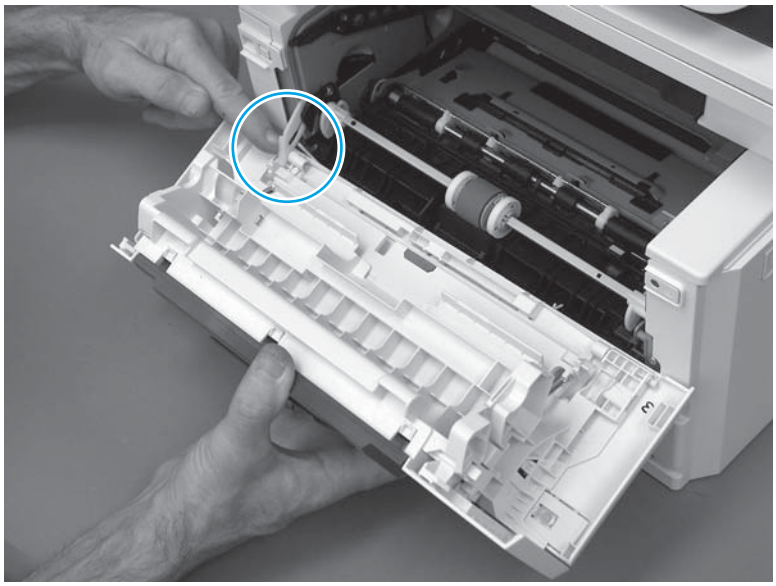
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1186 Release the door



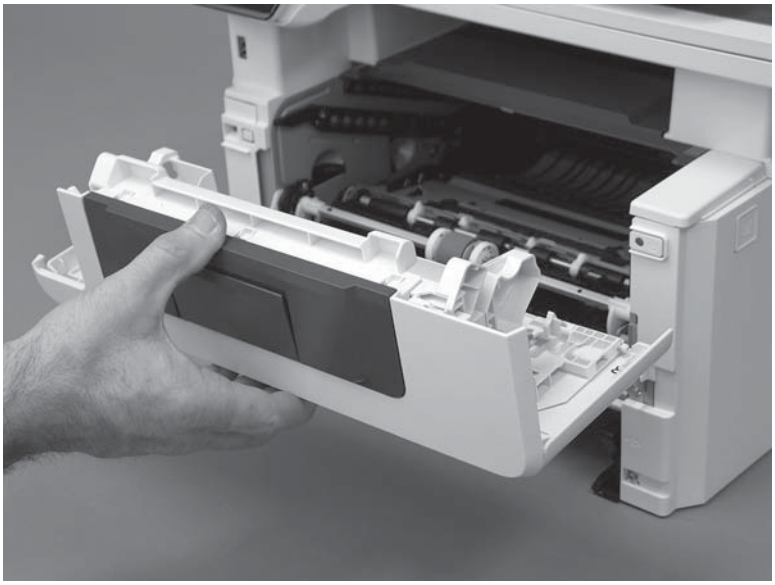
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1187 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1188 Remove the door



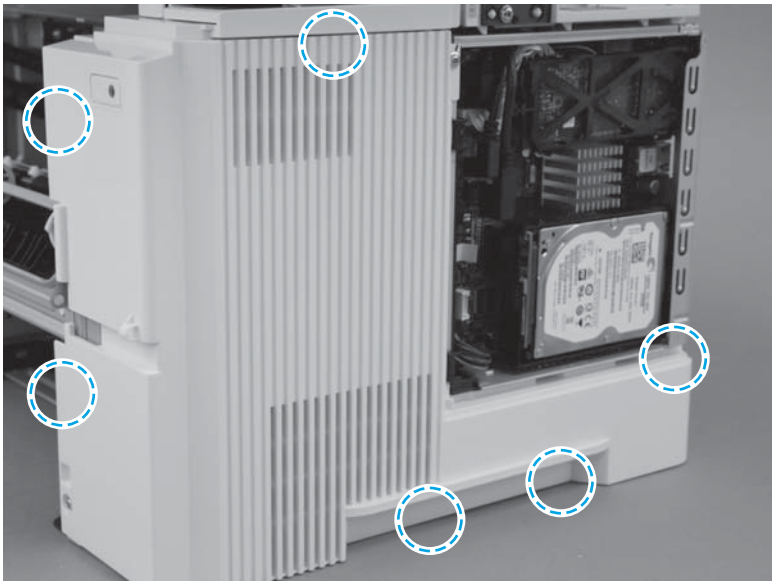
Step 13: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

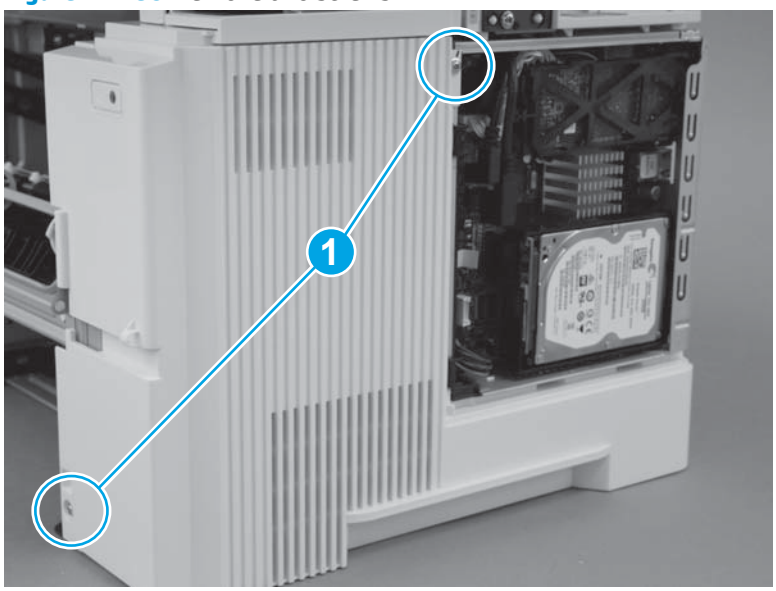
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1189 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

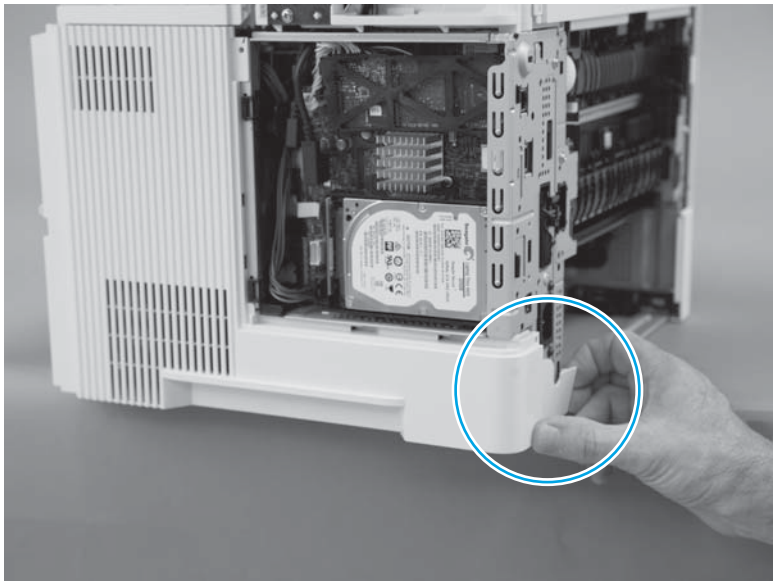
Figure 1-1190 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

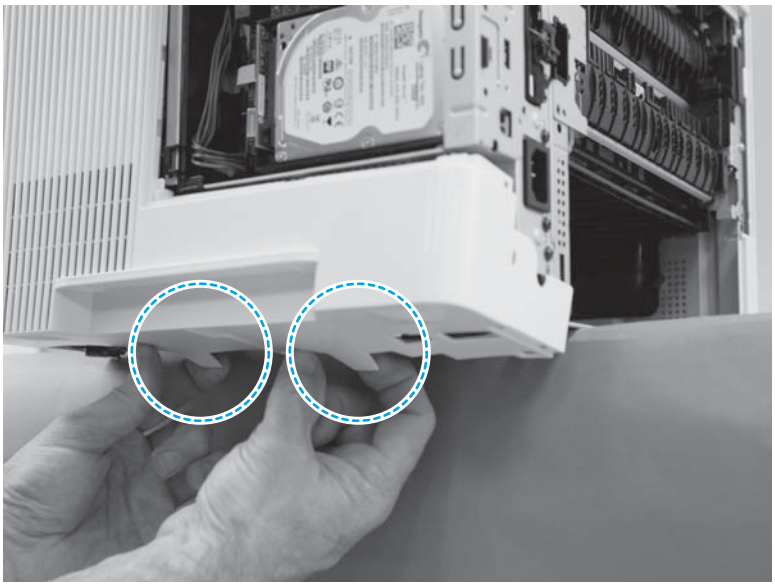
Figure 1-1191 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1192 Release two bosses

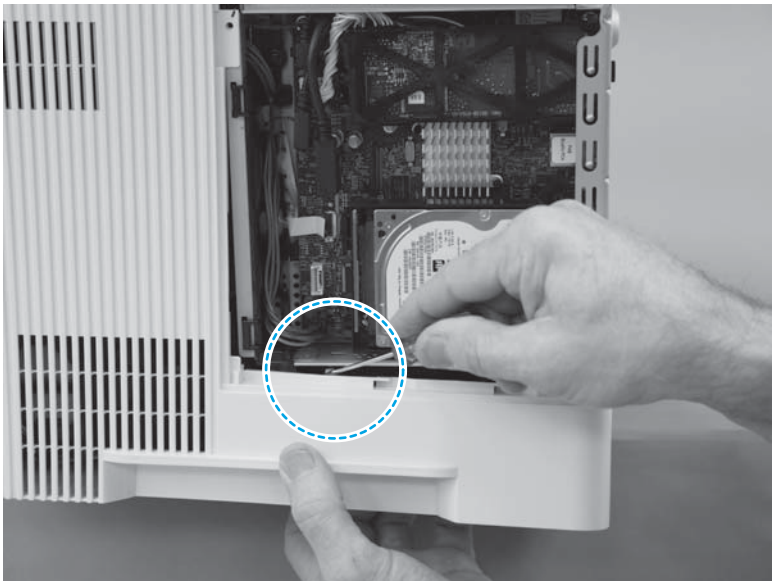


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1193 Release one tab

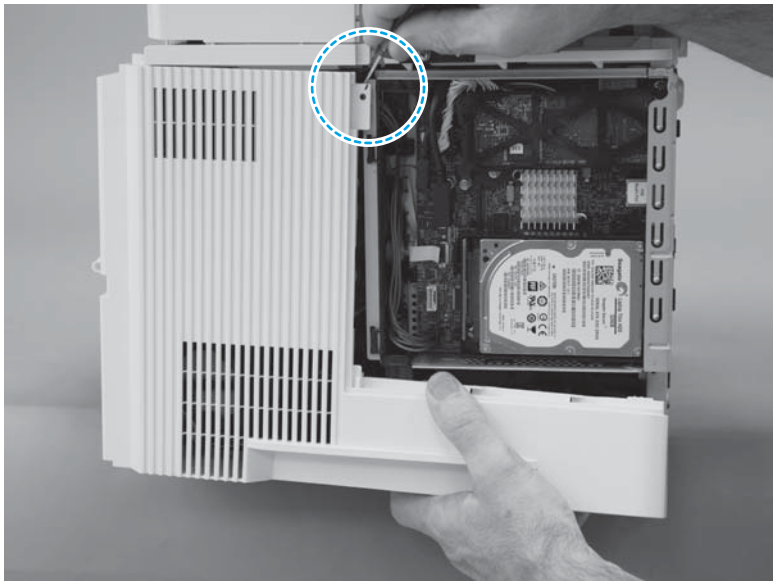


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

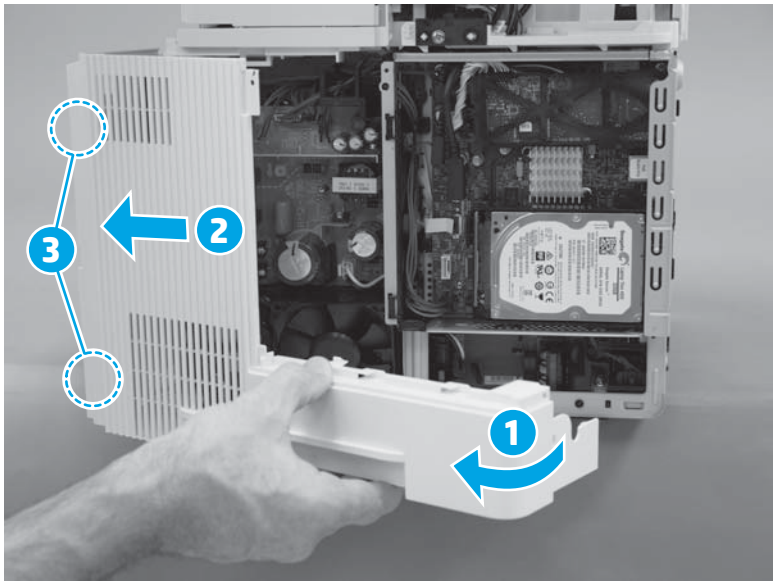
Figure 1-1194 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1195 Remove the cover



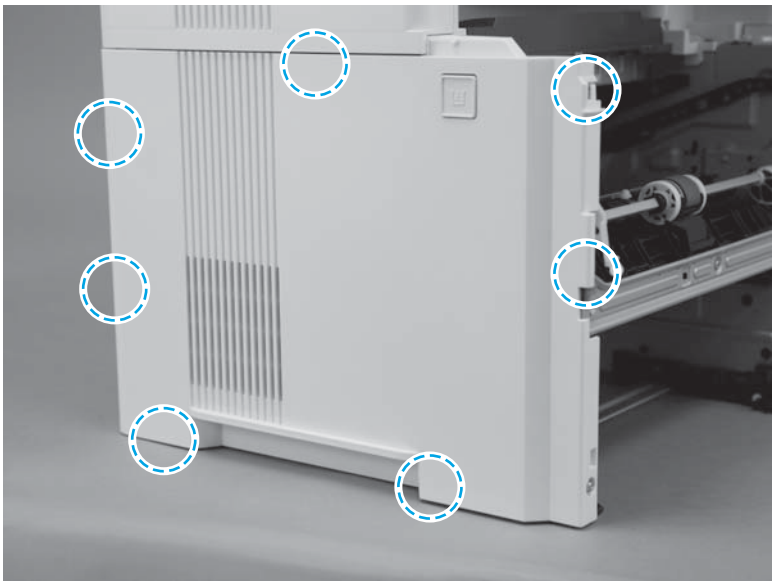
Step 14: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

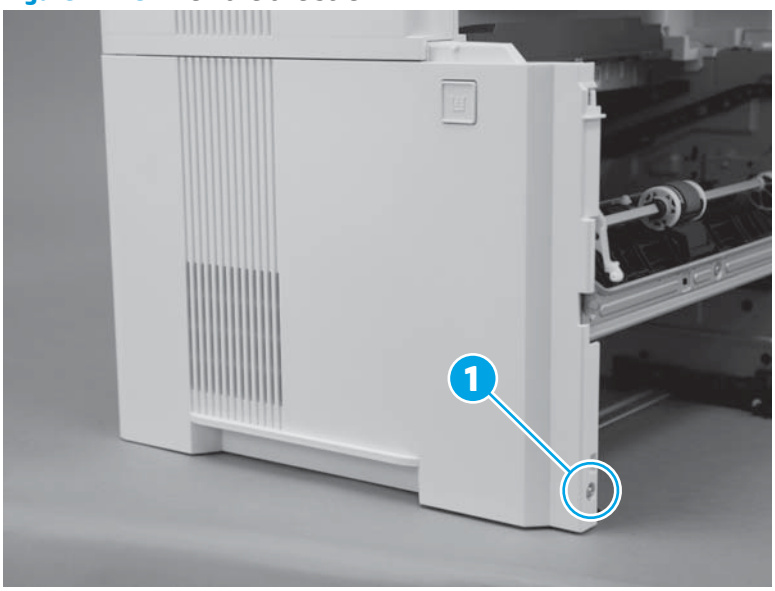
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1196 Locate of the tabs and bosses



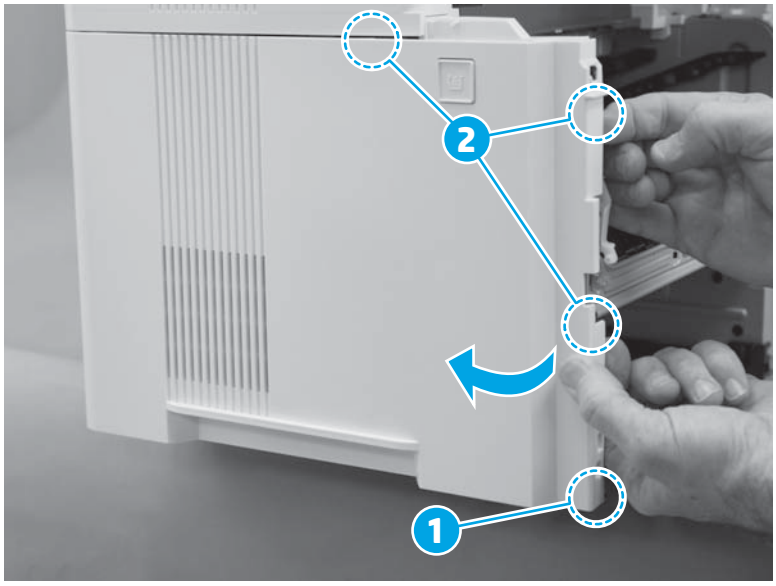
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1197 Remove one screw



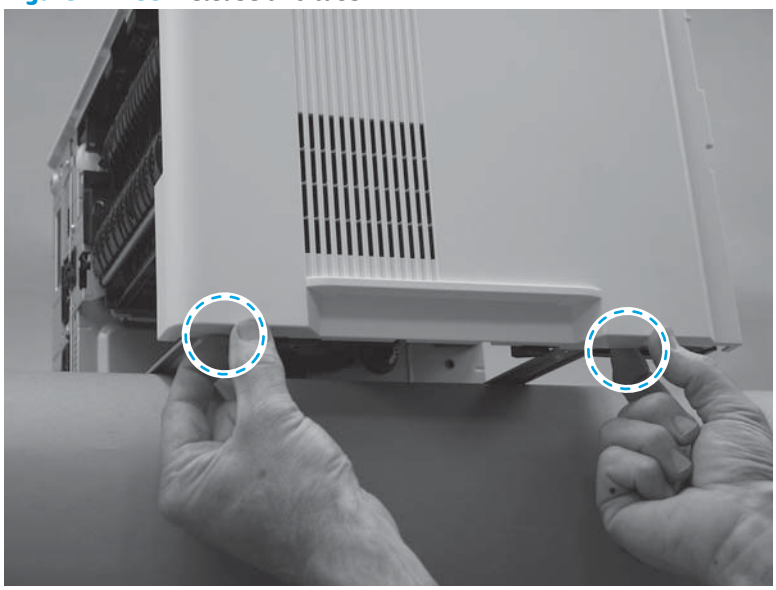
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1198 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

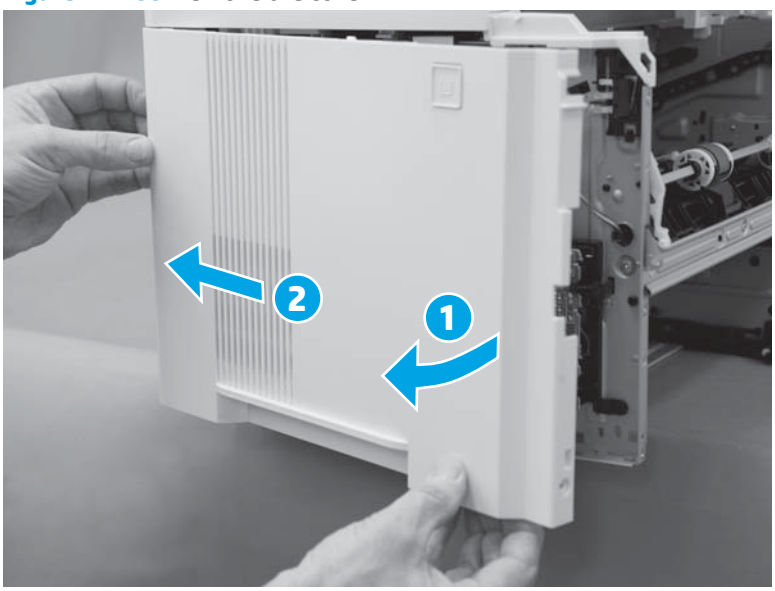
Figure 1-1199 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1200 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

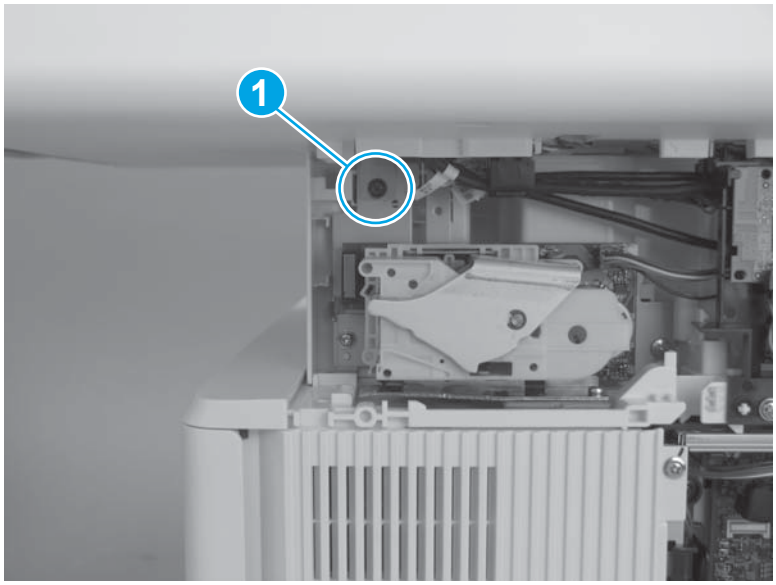
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 694.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1201 Remove one screw

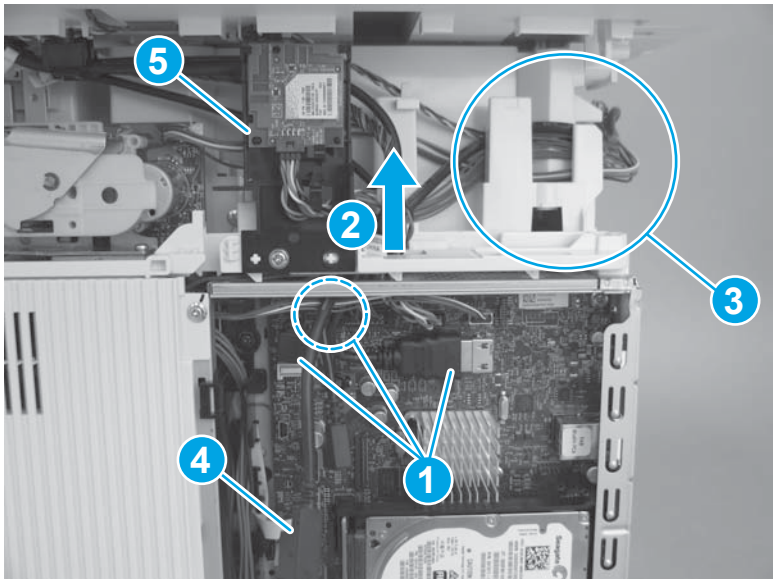


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

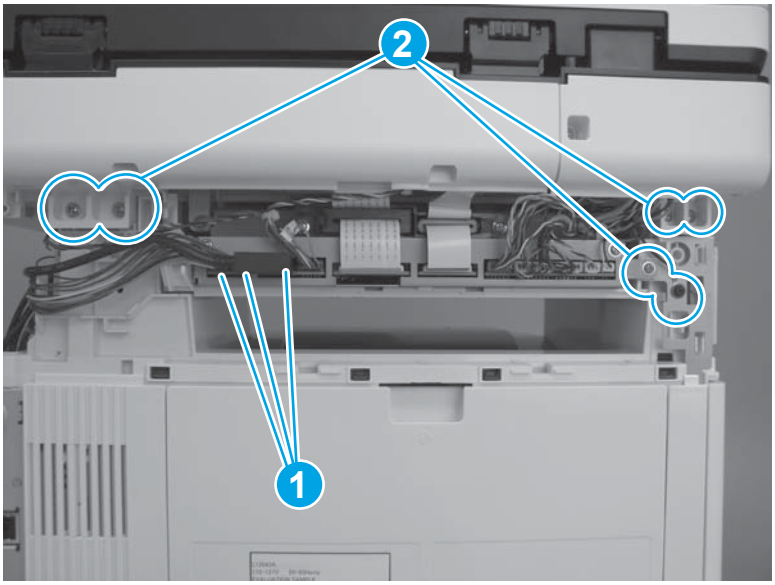
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1202 Disconnect cables and connectors



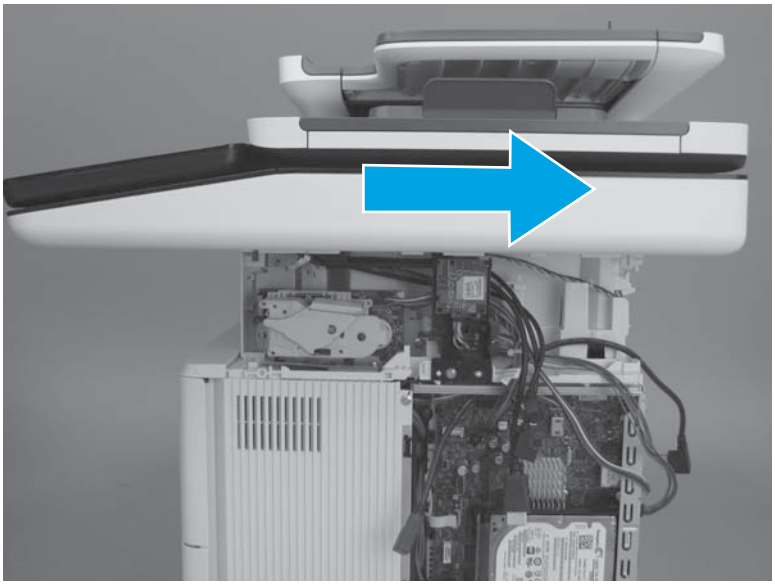
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1203 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



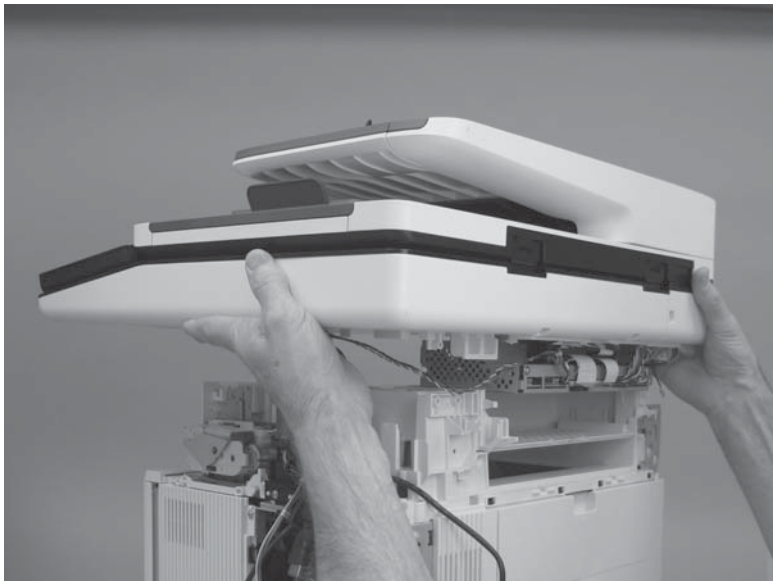
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1204 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1205 Remove the ISA

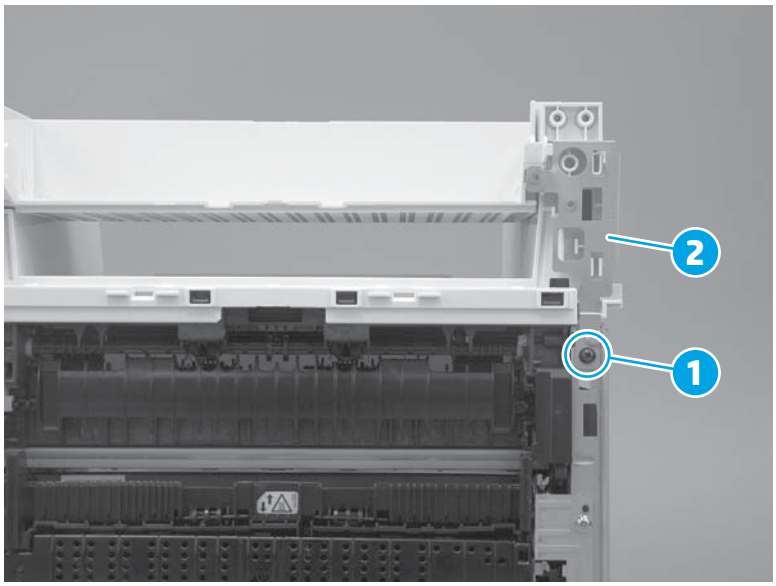


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 694.

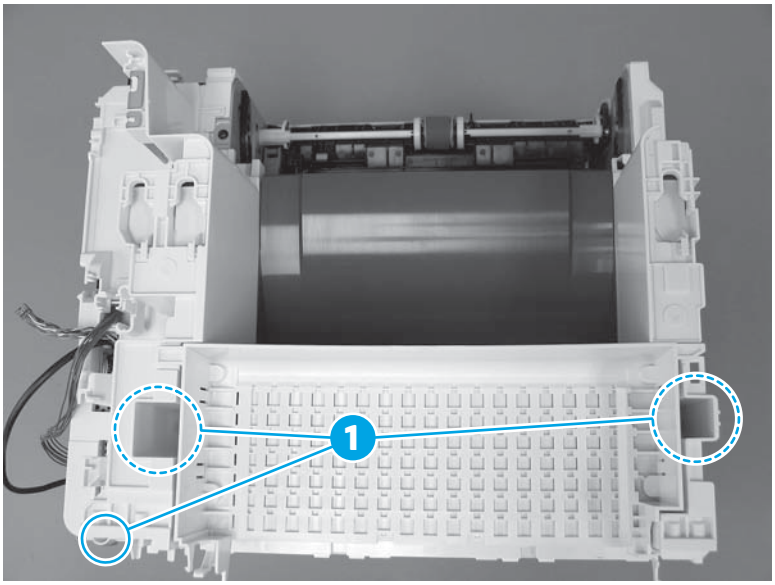
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1206 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

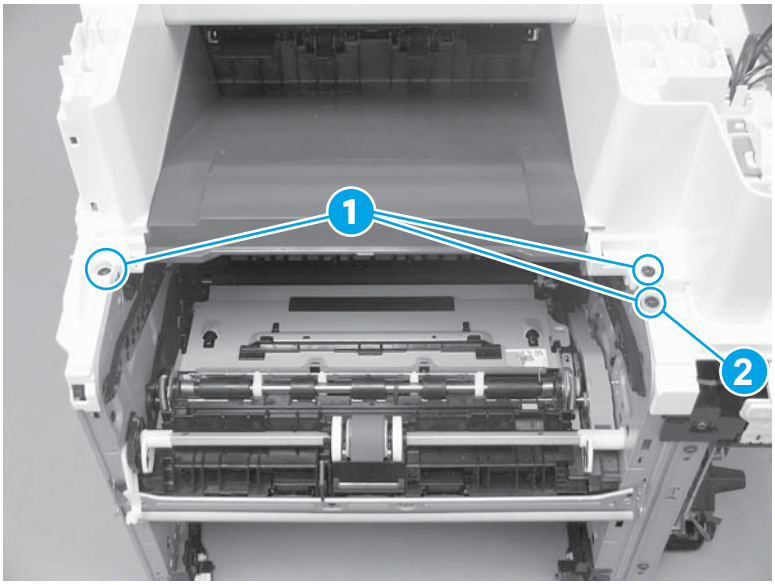
Figure 1-1207 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

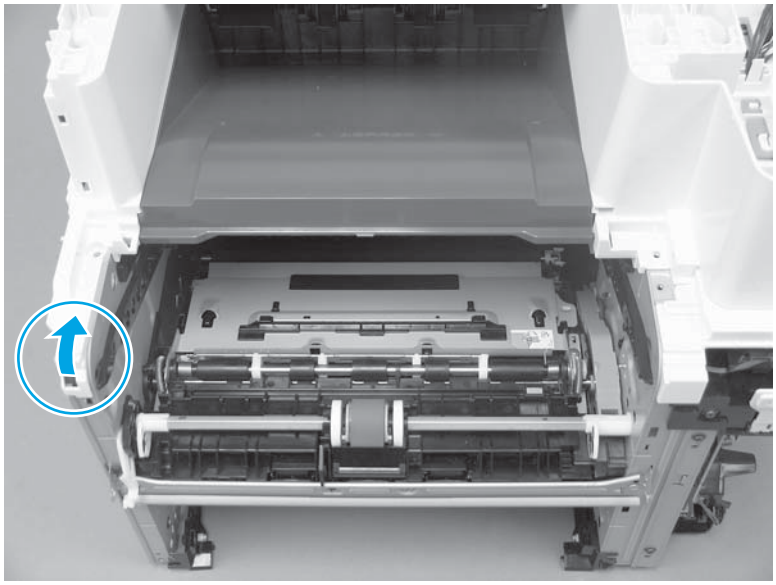
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1208 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

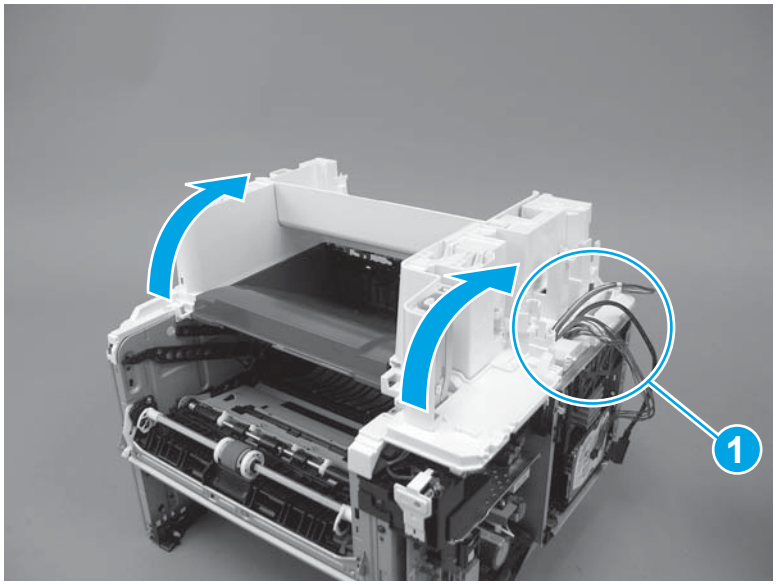
Figure 1-1209 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

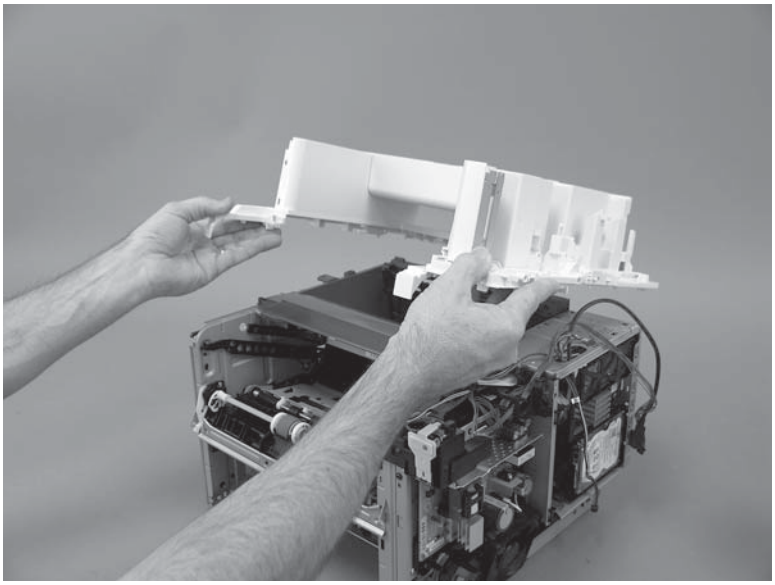
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1210 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1211 Remove the cover



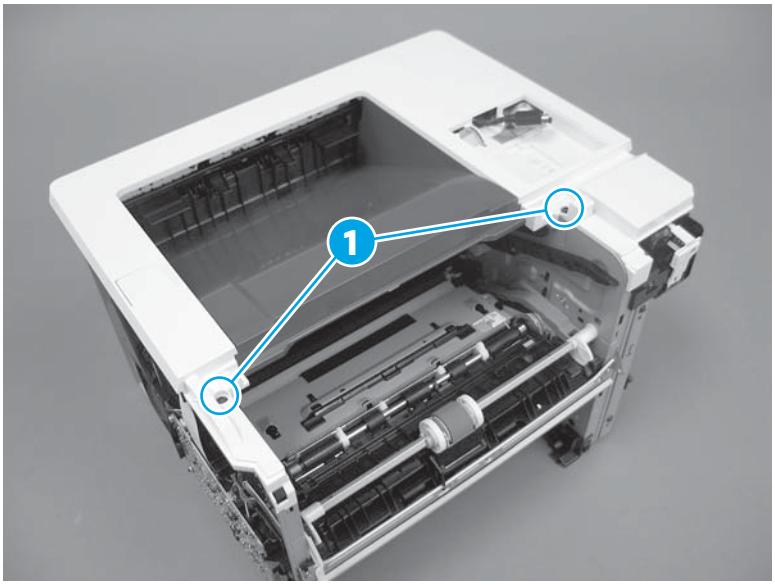
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 697.

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

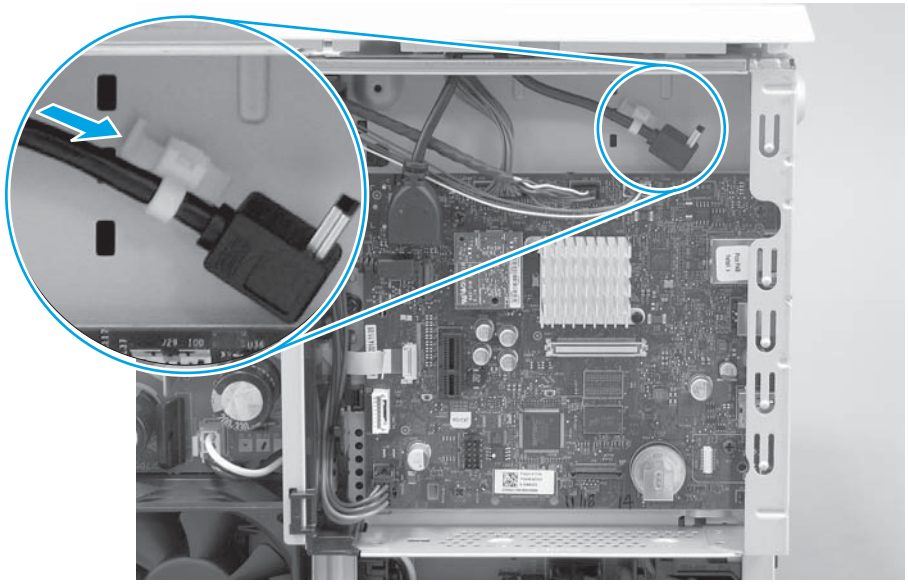
Figure 1-1212 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only**: Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

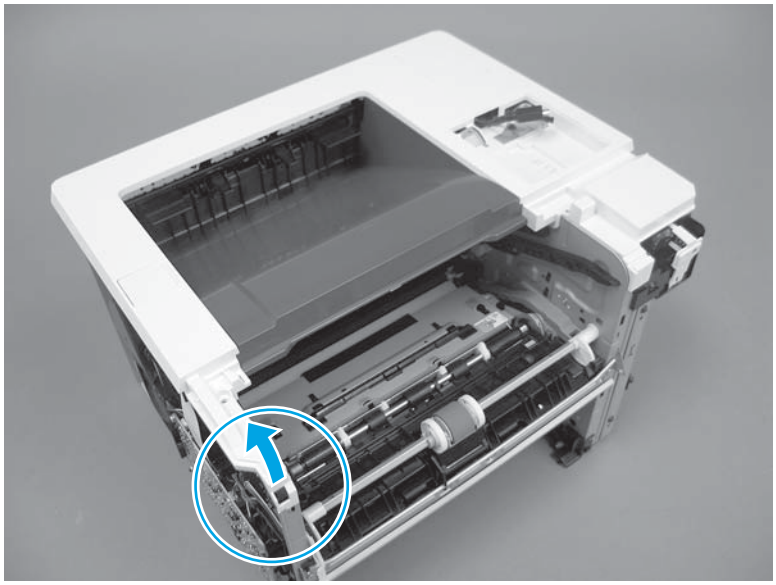
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1213 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1214 Release one boss

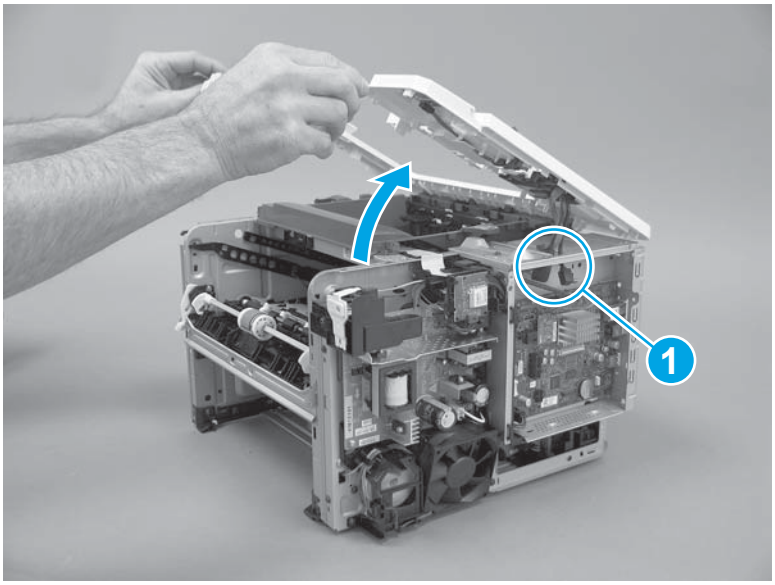


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1215 Remove the cover

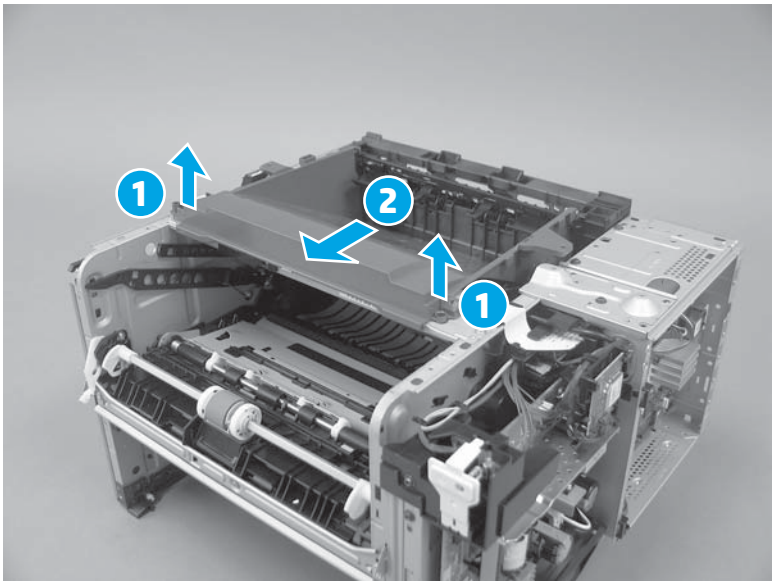


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

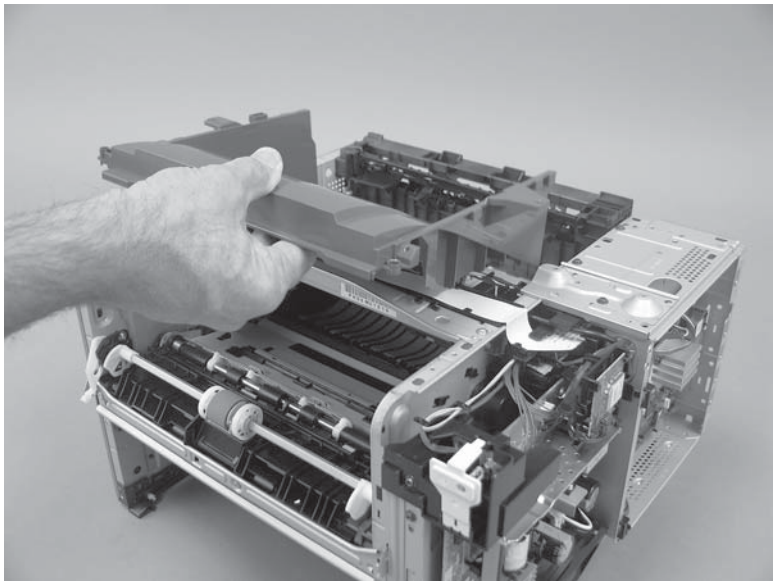
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1216 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

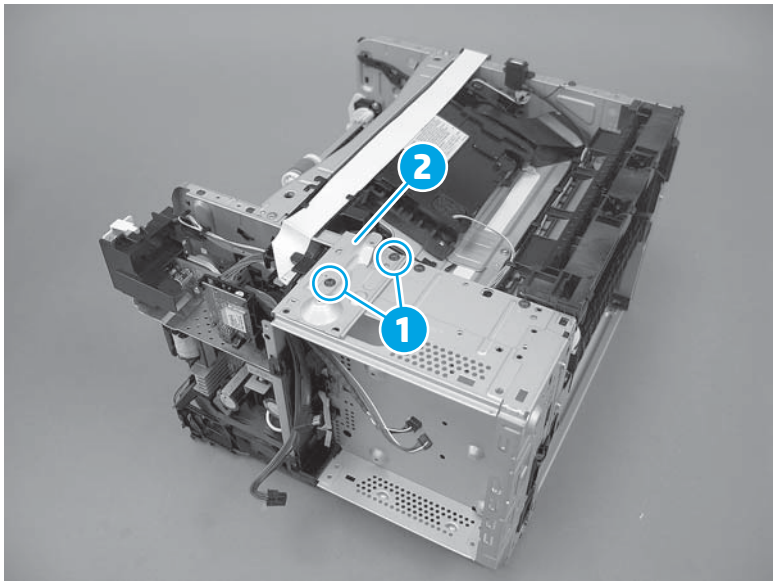
Figure 1-1217 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only**: Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

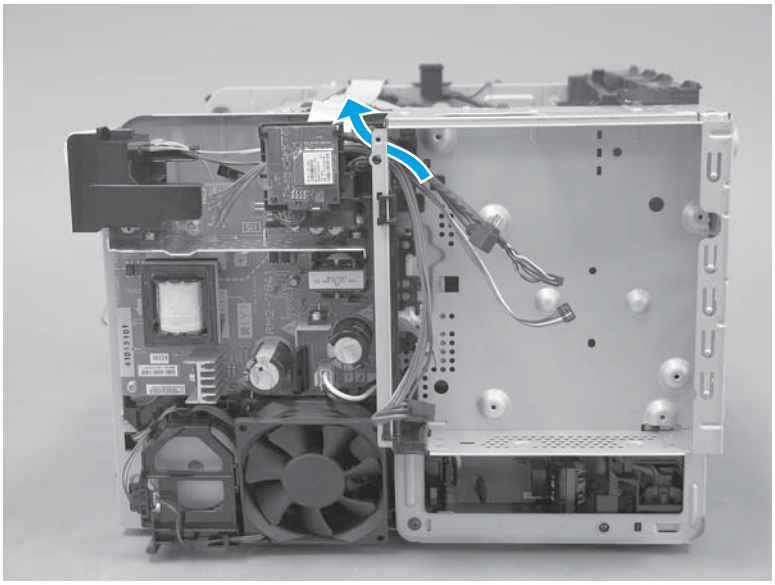
Figure 1-1218 Remove the sheet-metal plate



2. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

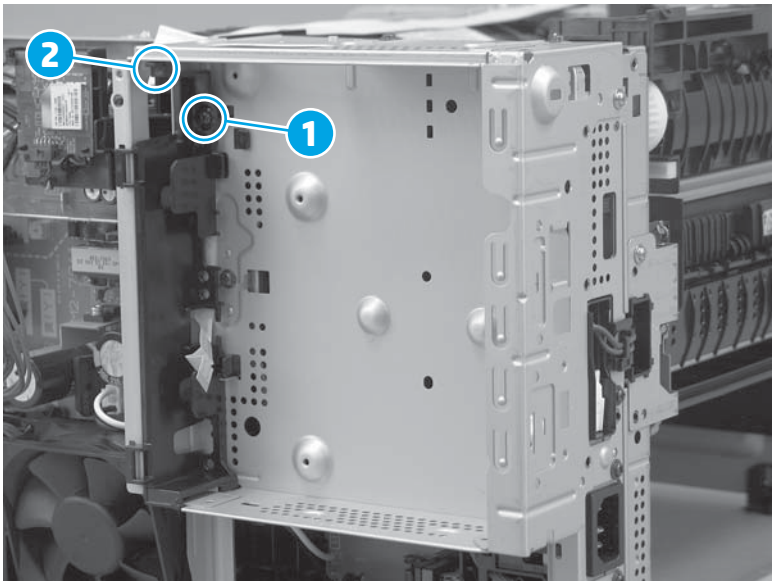
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1219 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



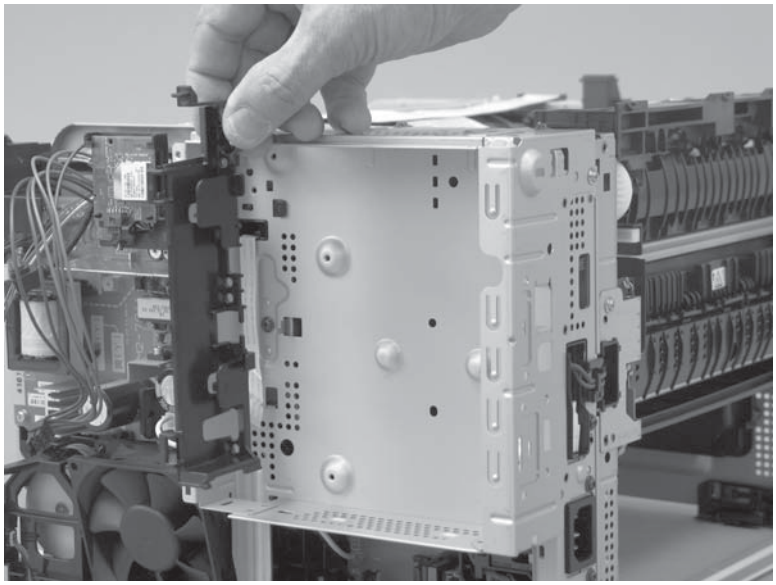
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1220 Remove one screw



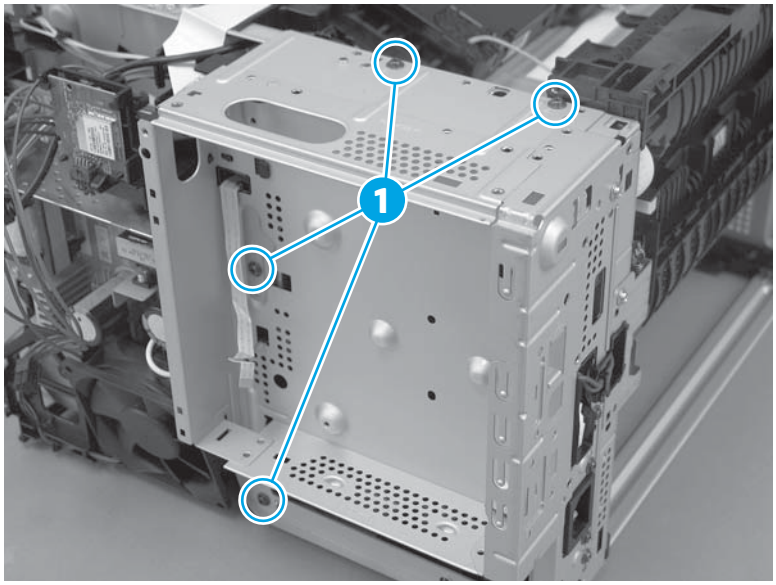
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1221 Remove the guide



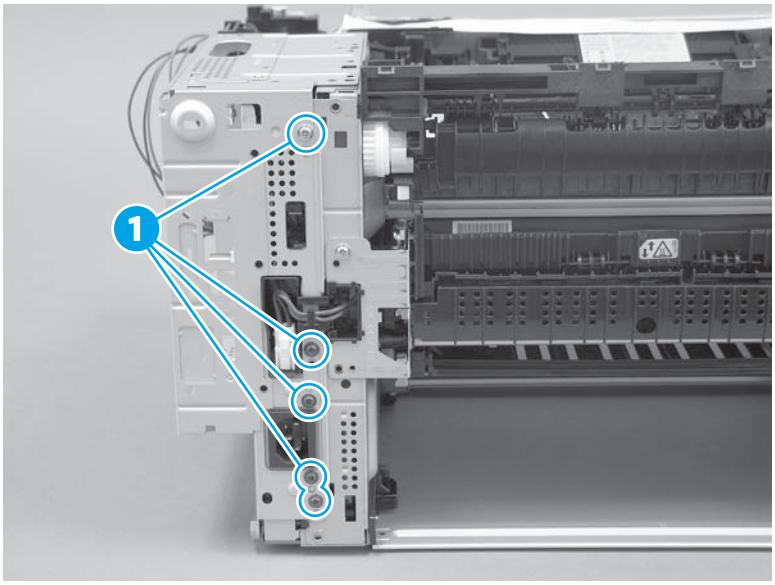
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1222 Remove four screws



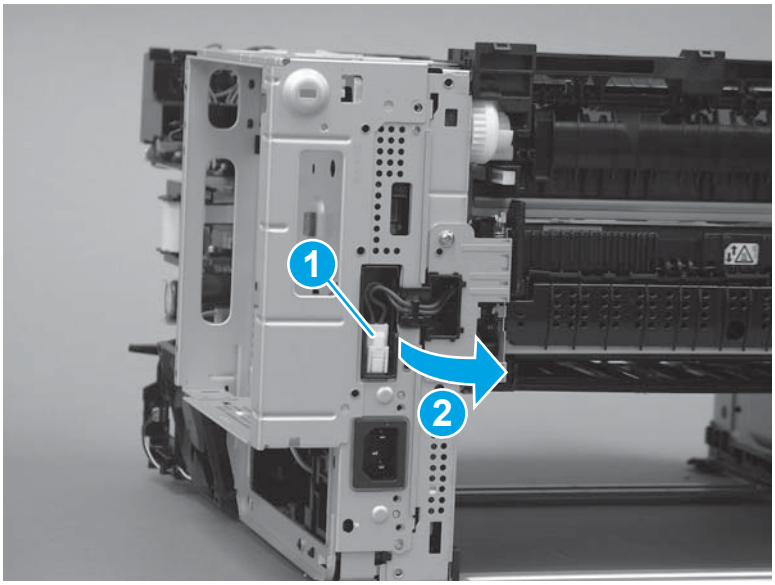
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1223 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

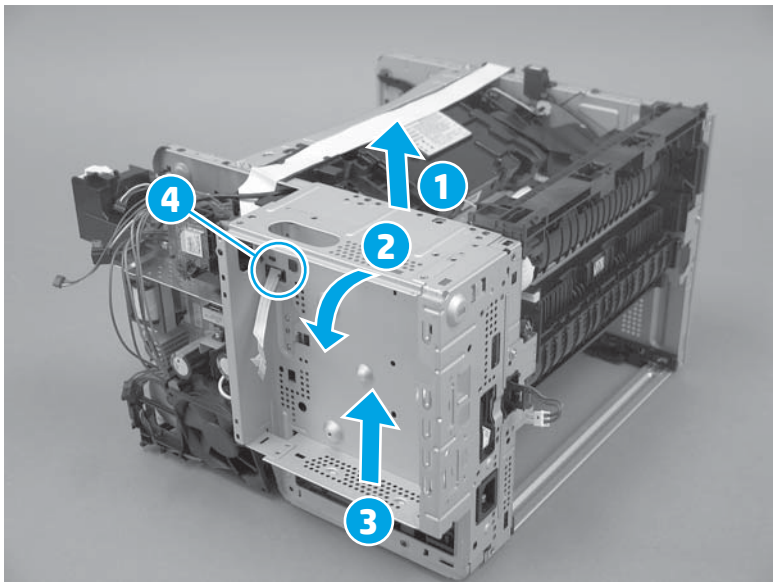
Figure 1-1224 Disconnect one connector



8. Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

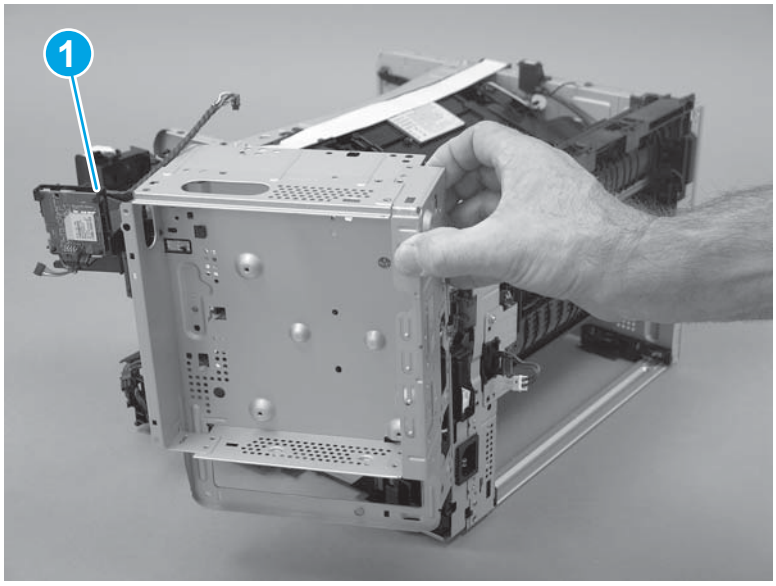
Figure 1-1225 Release the formatter case



9. Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

Figure 1-1226 Remove the formatter case



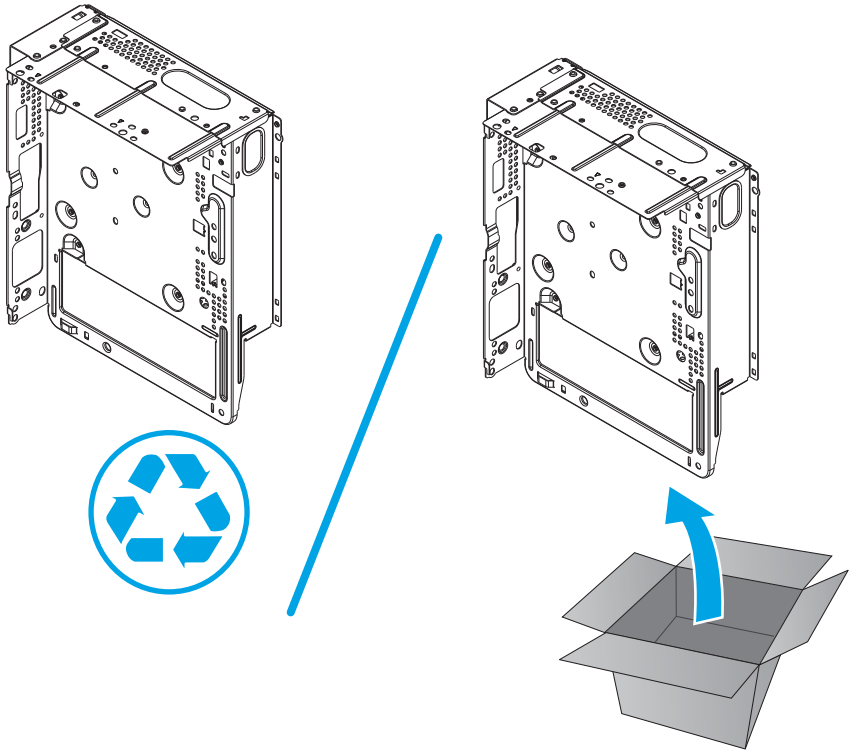
Step 20: Unpack the replacement formatter case

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1227 Recycle and unpack

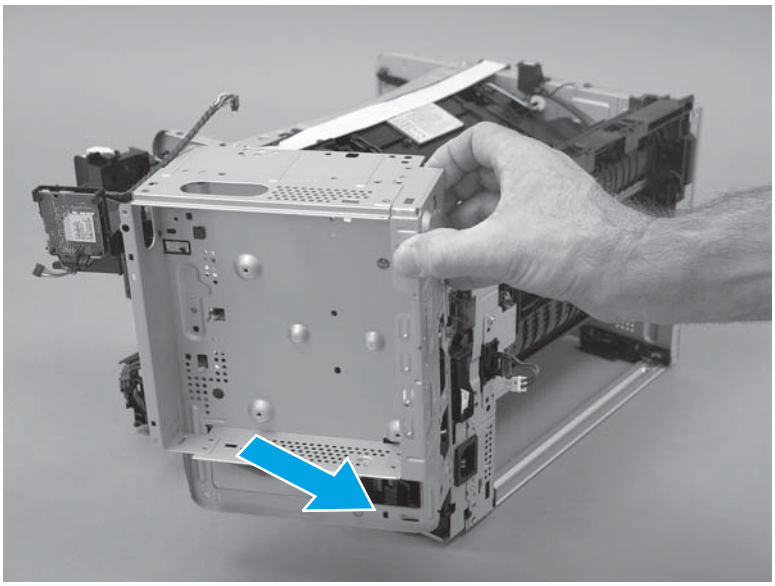


Step 21: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

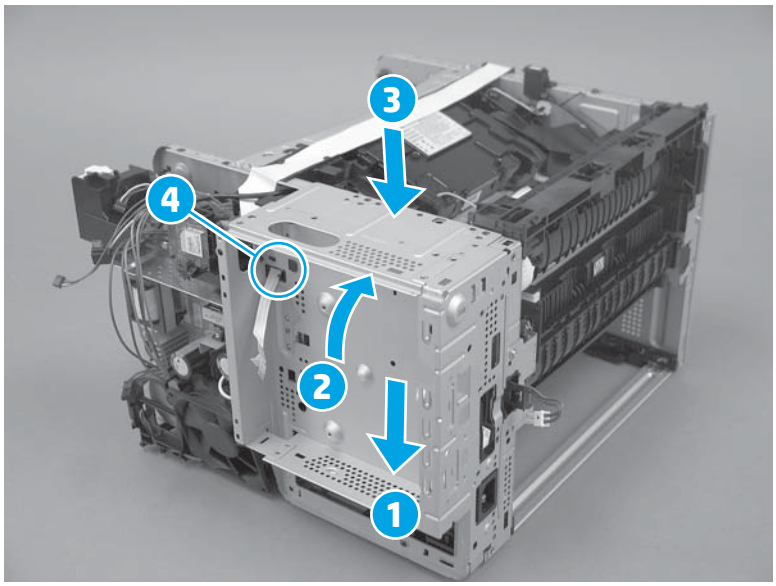
Figure 1-1228 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

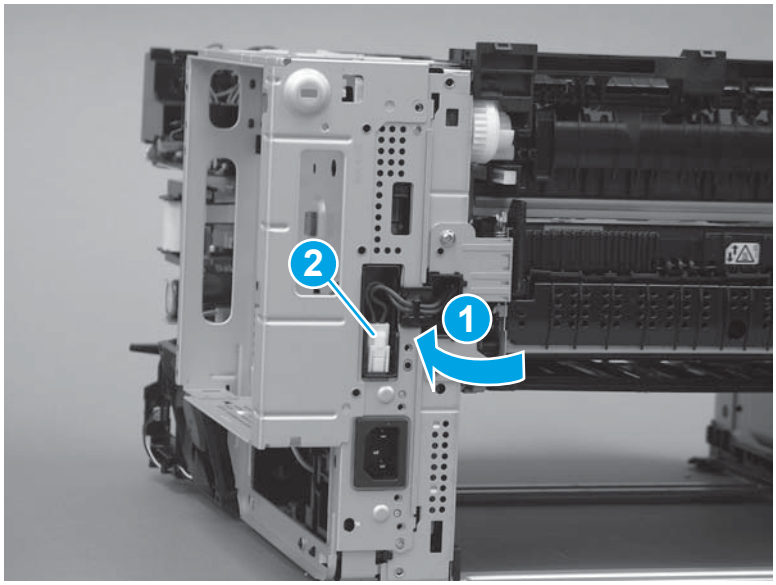
⚠ **CAUTION:** Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1229 Install the formatter case



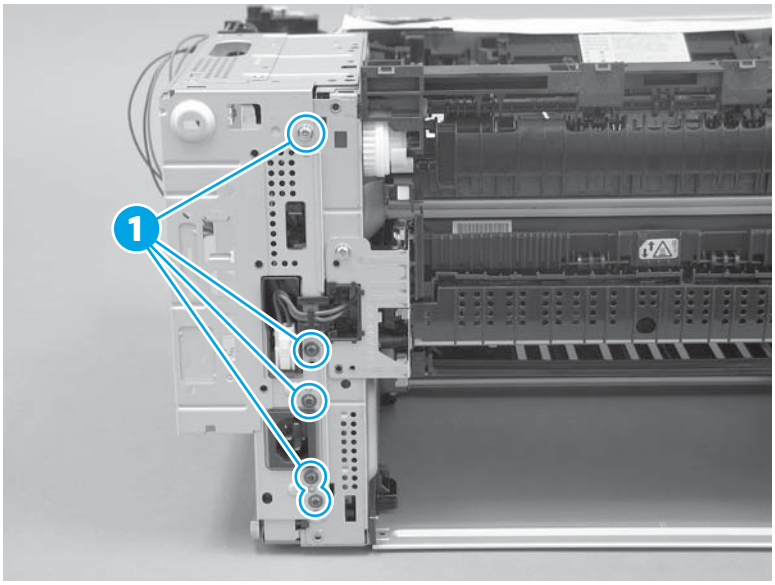
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1230 Connect one connector



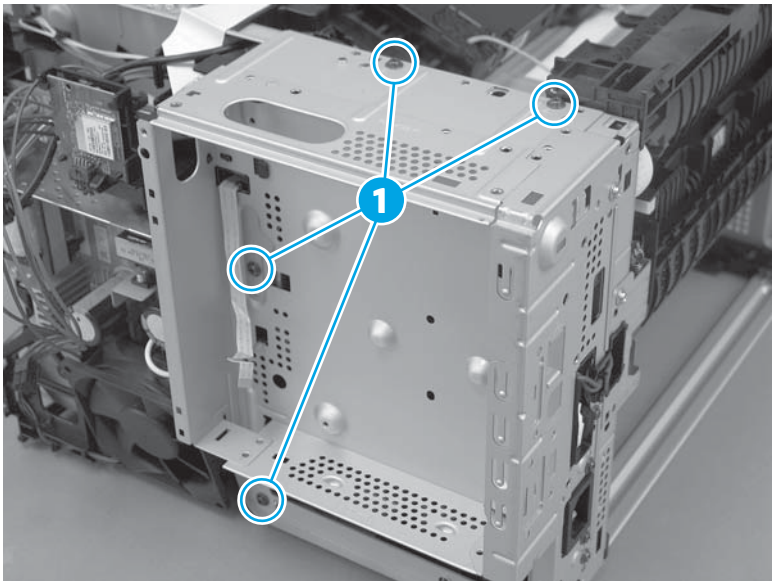
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1231 Install five screws



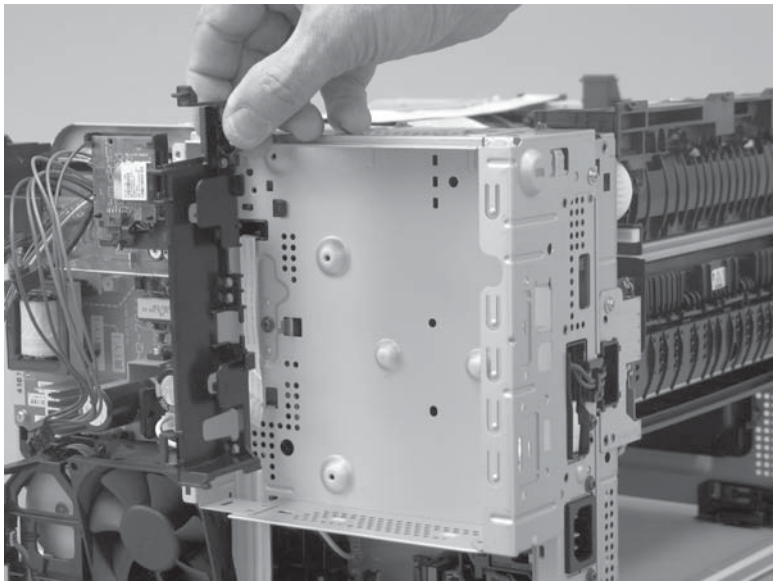
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1232 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

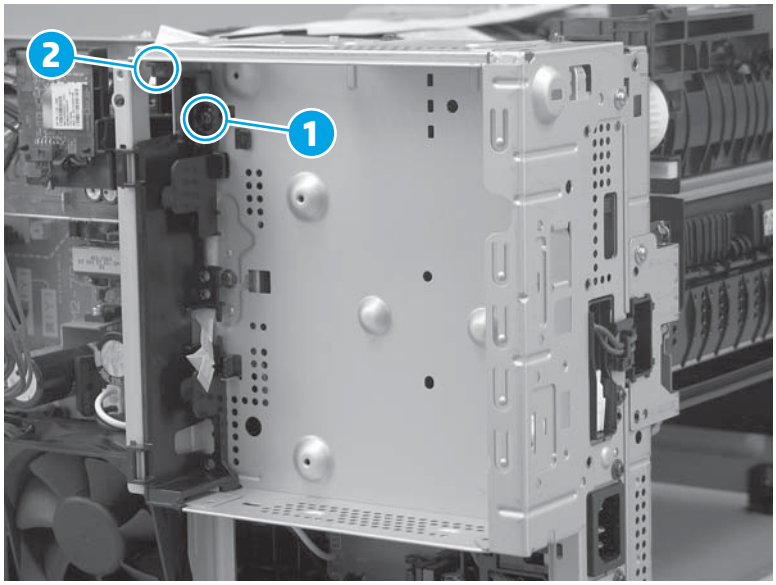
Figure 1-1233 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

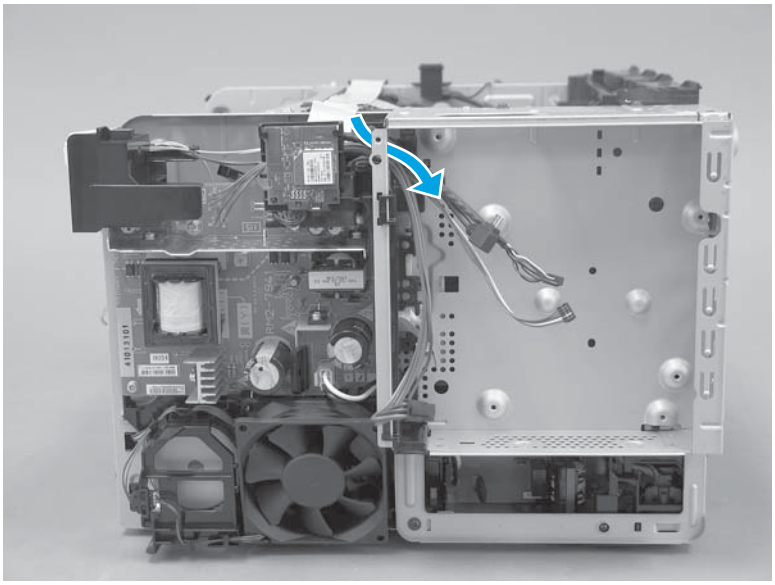
Figure 1-1234 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

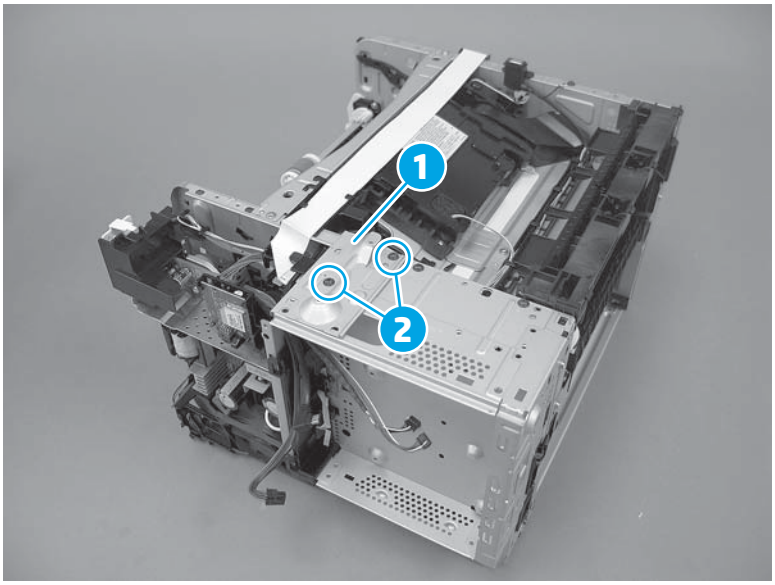
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1235 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



9. **M506 only**: Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1236 Remove the sheet-metal plate



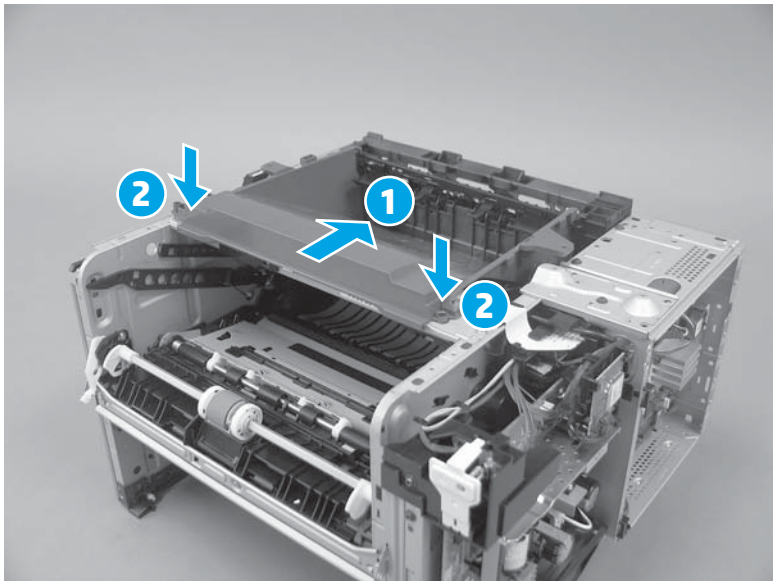
Step 22: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

NOTE: Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1237 Install the bin



Step 23: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 24: Install the top cover (M527) on page 709.

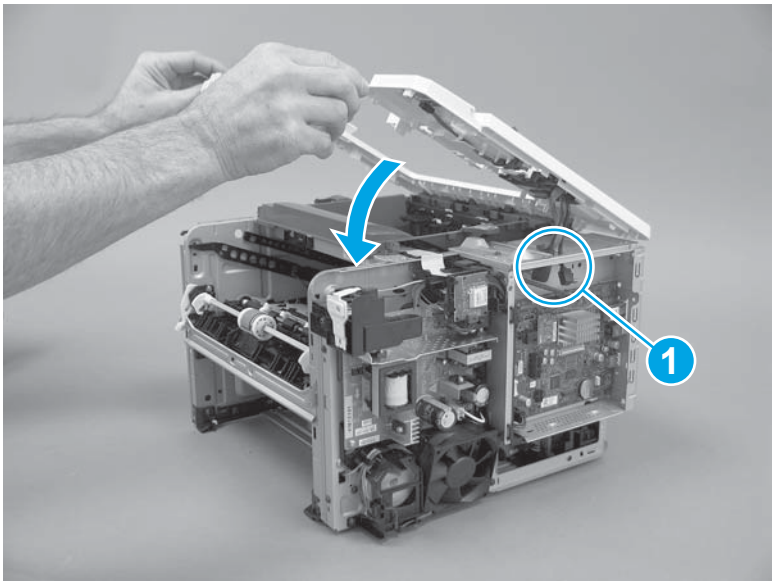
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

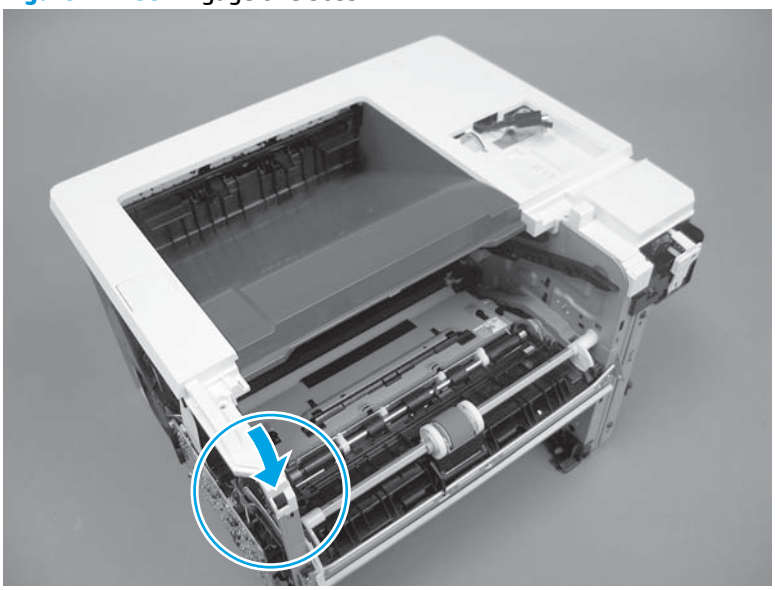
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1238 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

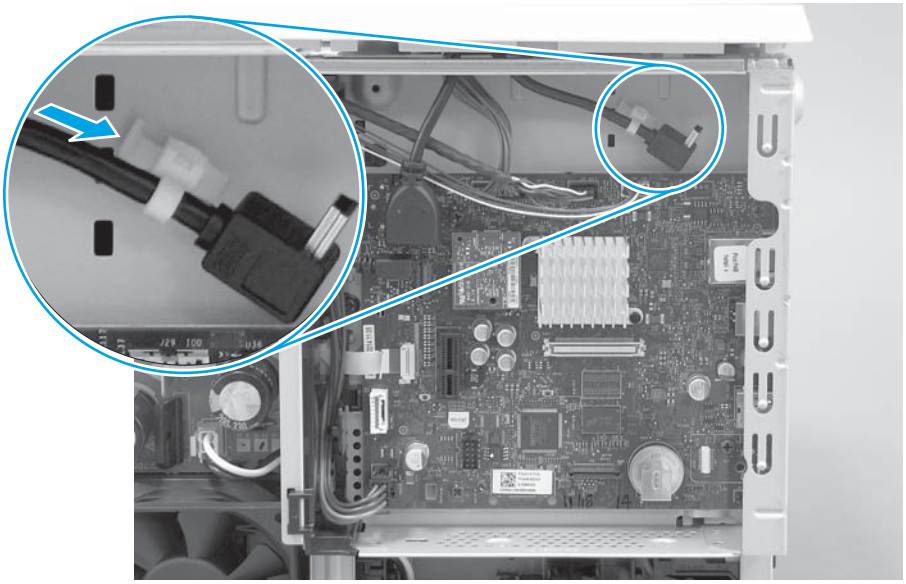
Figure 1-1239 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only**: Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

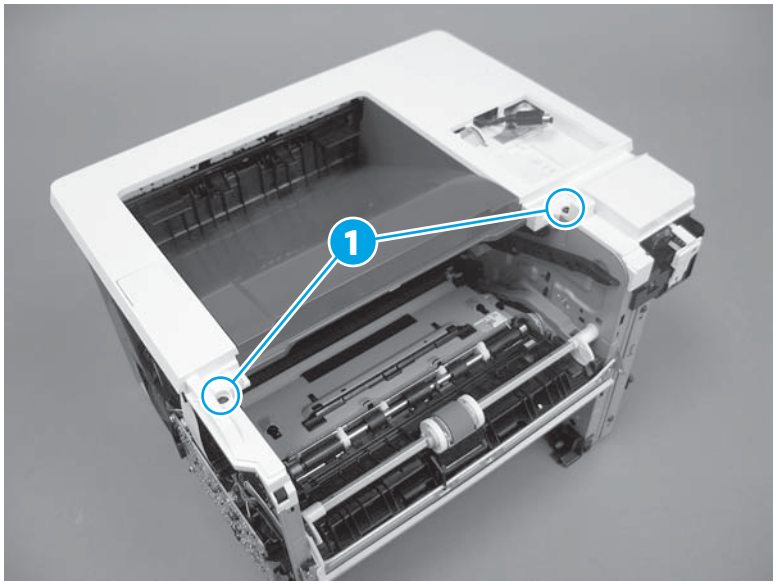
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1240 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1241 Install two screws

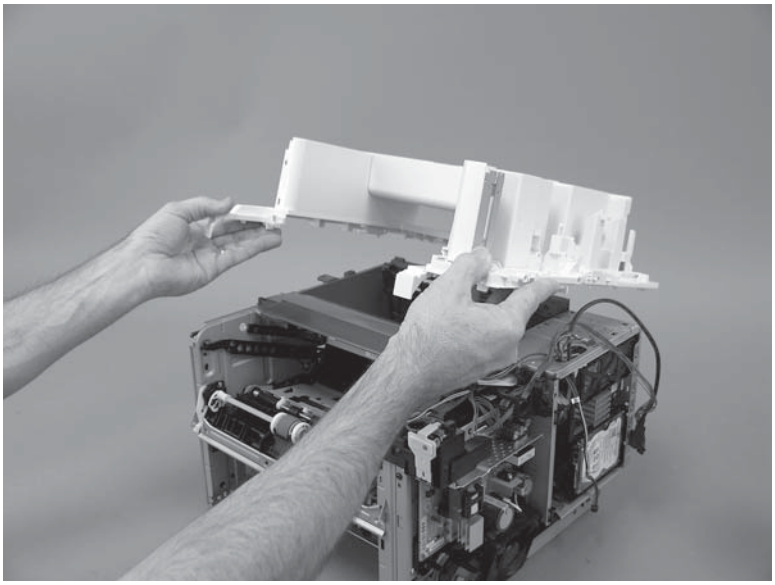


Step 24: Install the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 26: Install the left cover on page 716.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

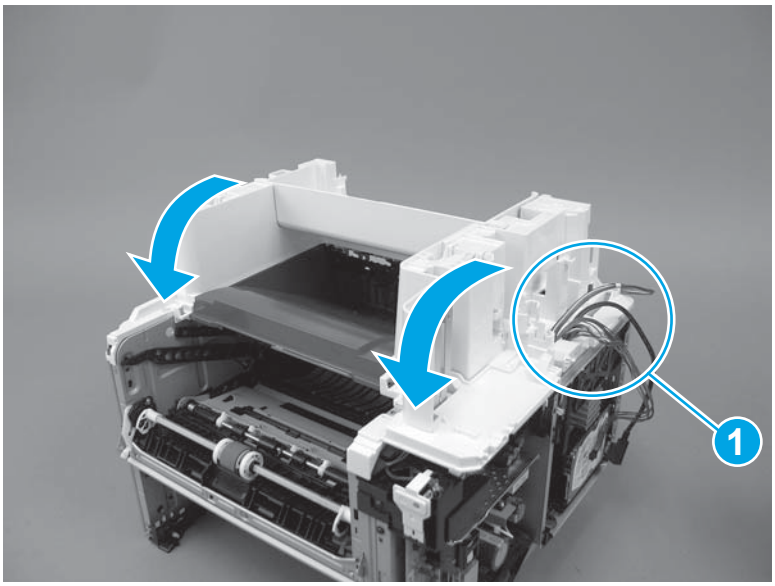
Figure 1-1242 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

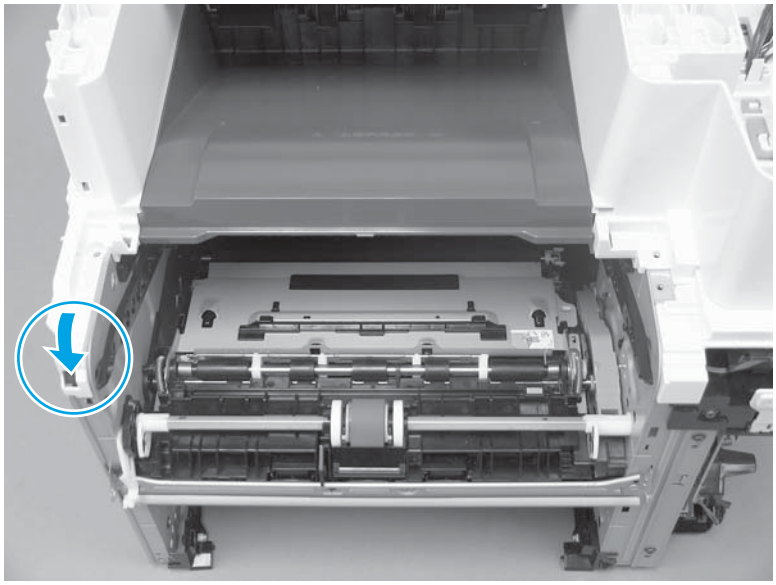
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1243 Rotate the front of the cover down



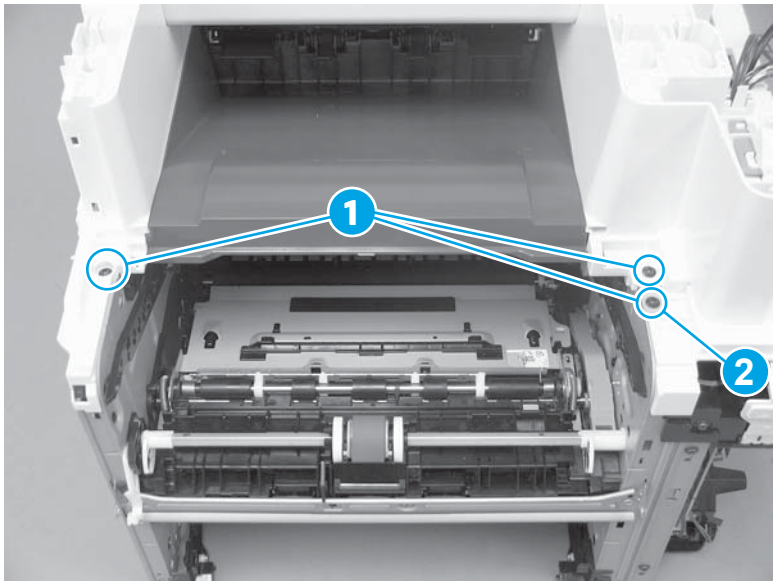
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1244 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

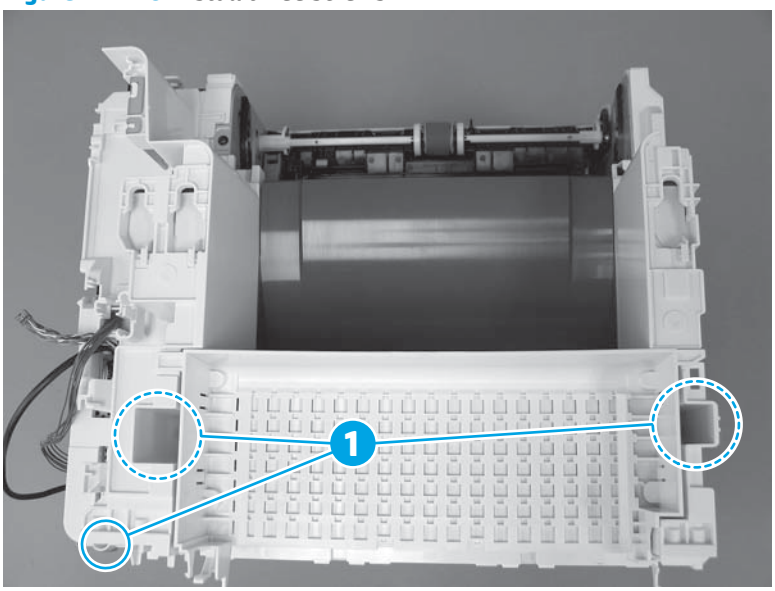
Figure 1-1245 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

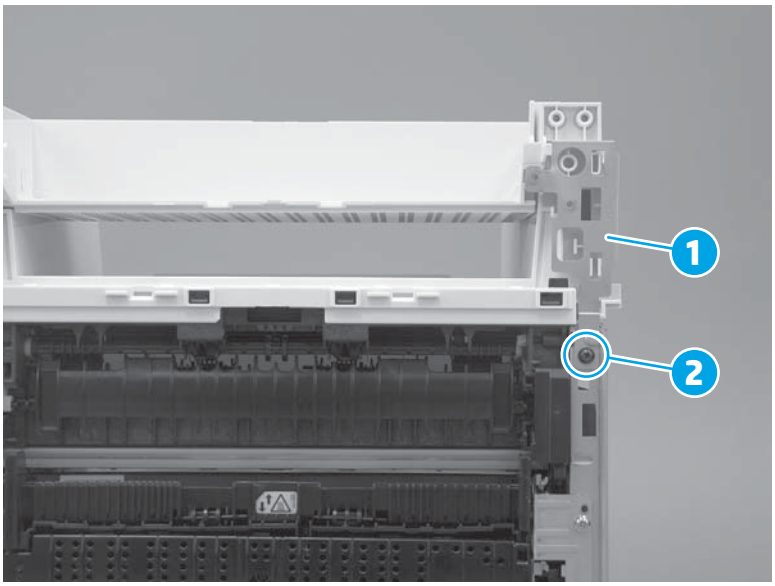
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1246 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1247 Install one screw and the plate



Step 25: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

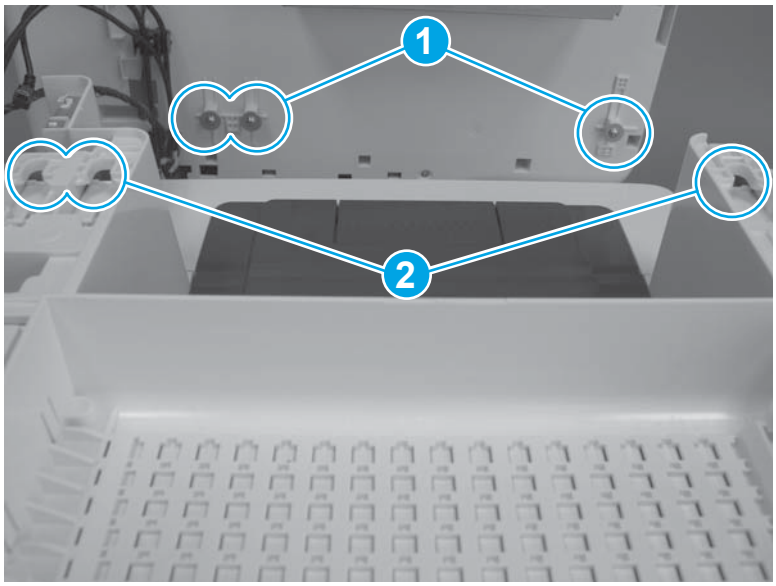
IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 26: Install the left cover on page 716.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

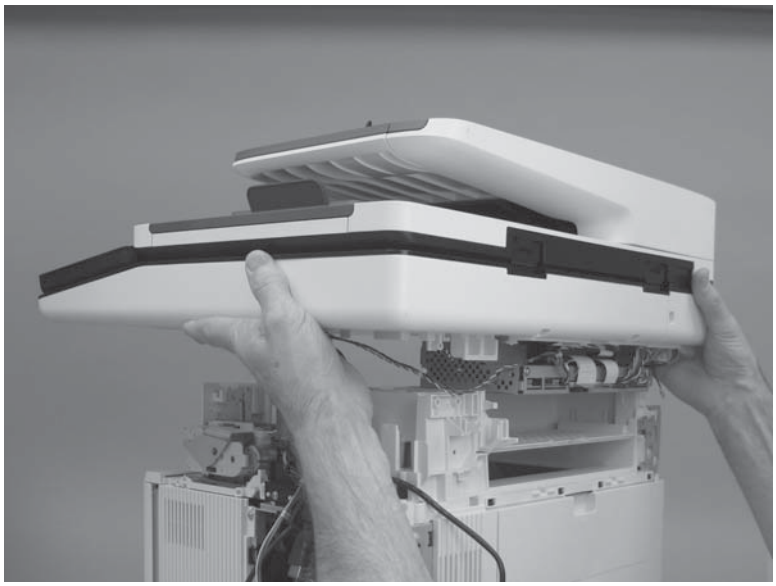
Figure 1-1248 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

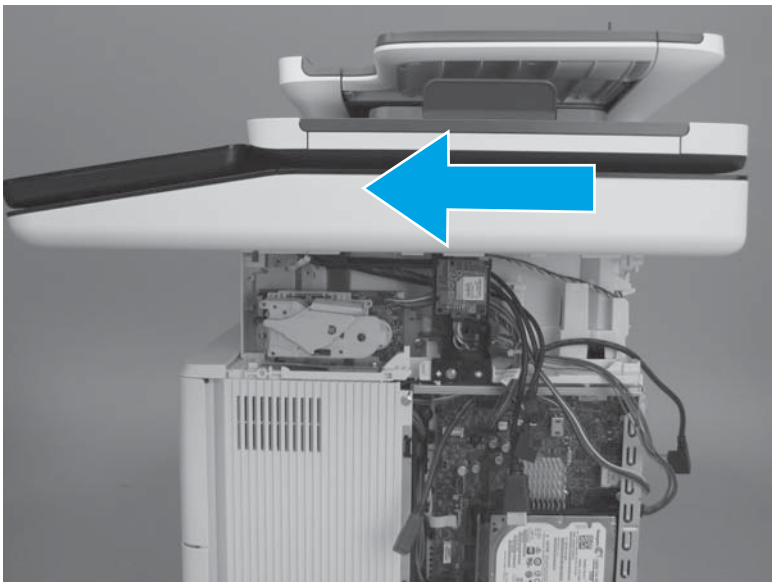
Figure 1-1249 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

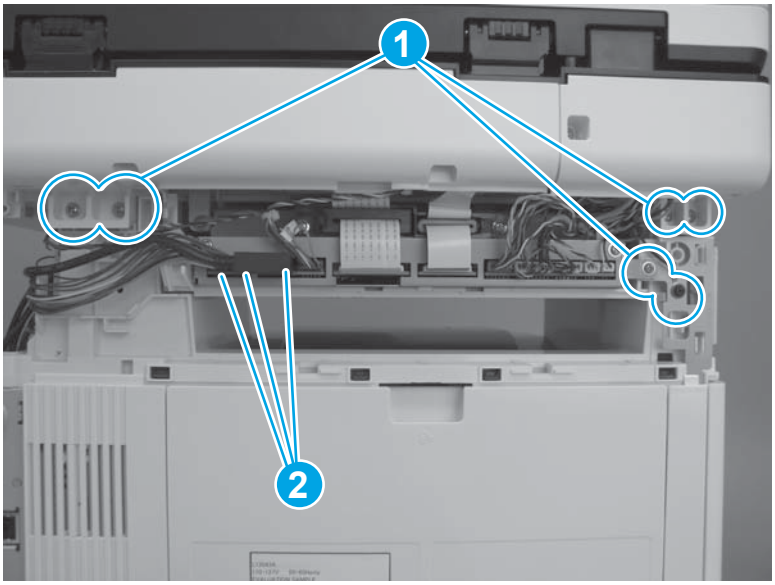
CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1250 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

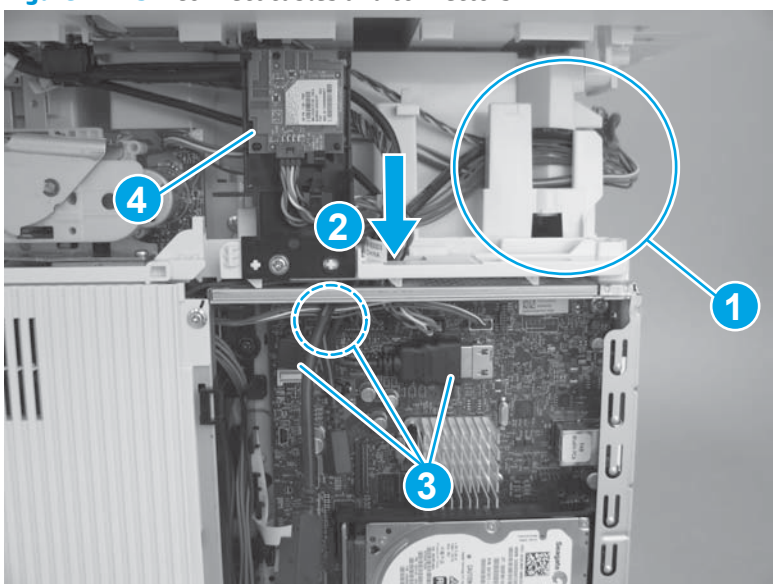
Figure 1-1251 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

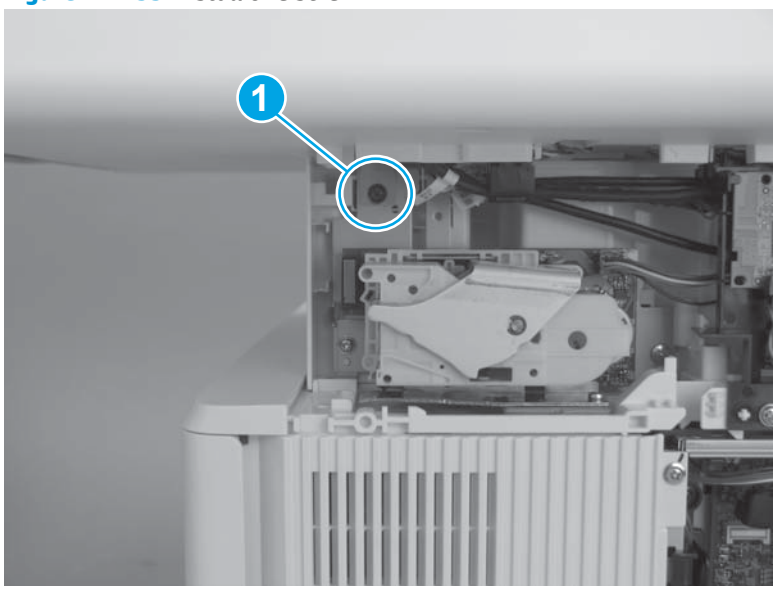
Figure 1-1252 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1253 Install one screw



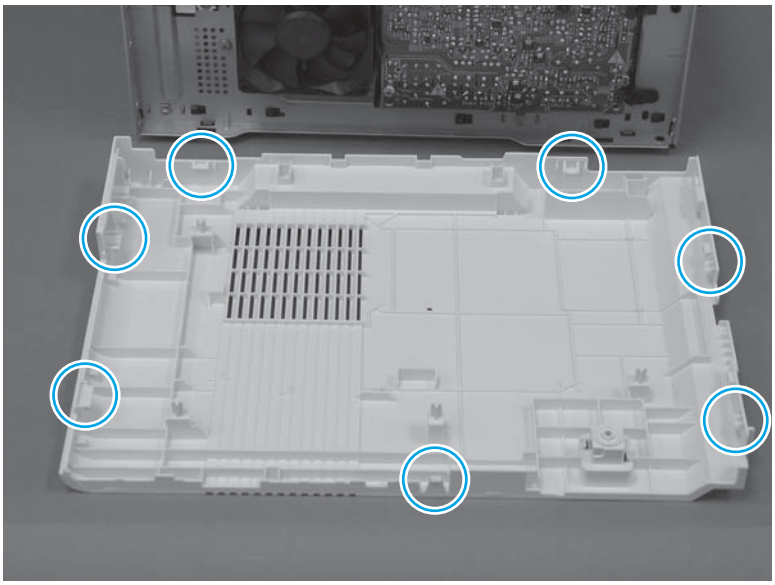
Step 26: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

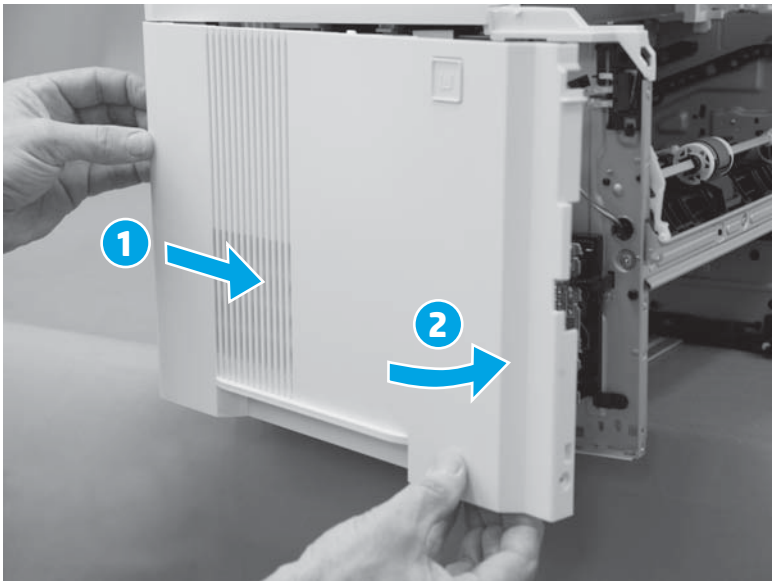
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1254 Locate of the tabs and bosses



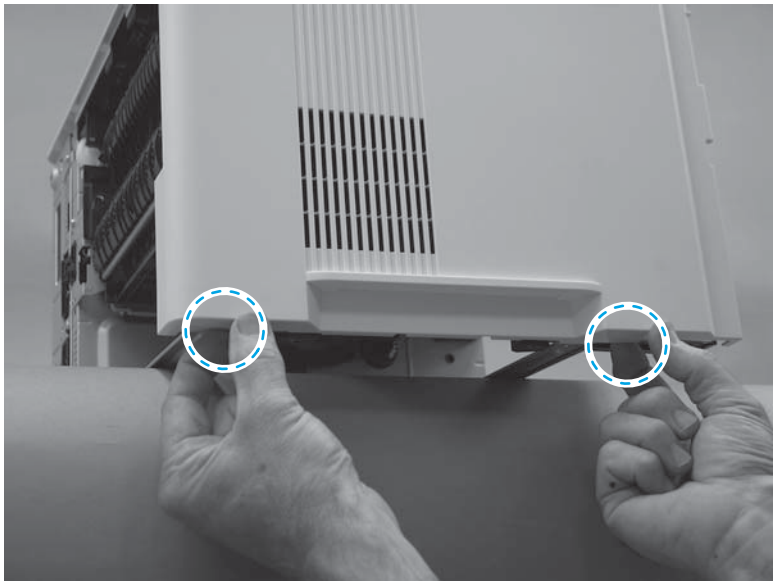
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1255 Install the cover



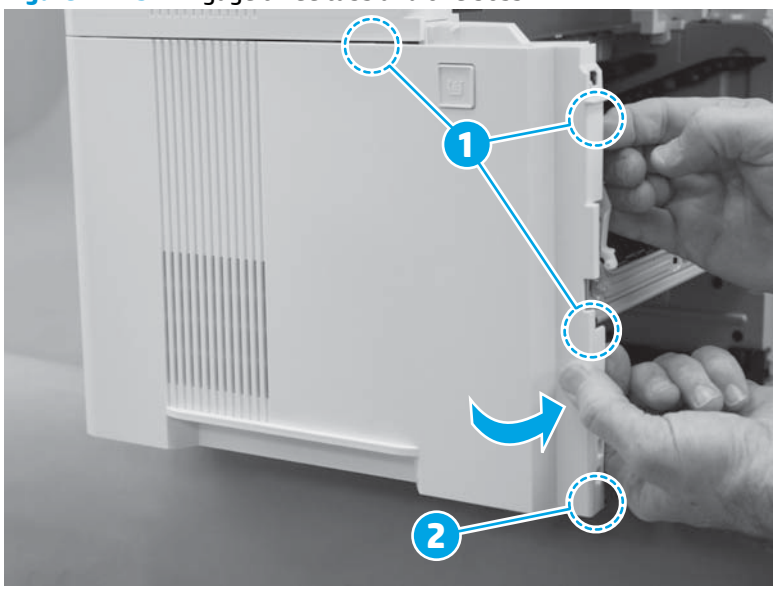
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1256 Engage two tabs



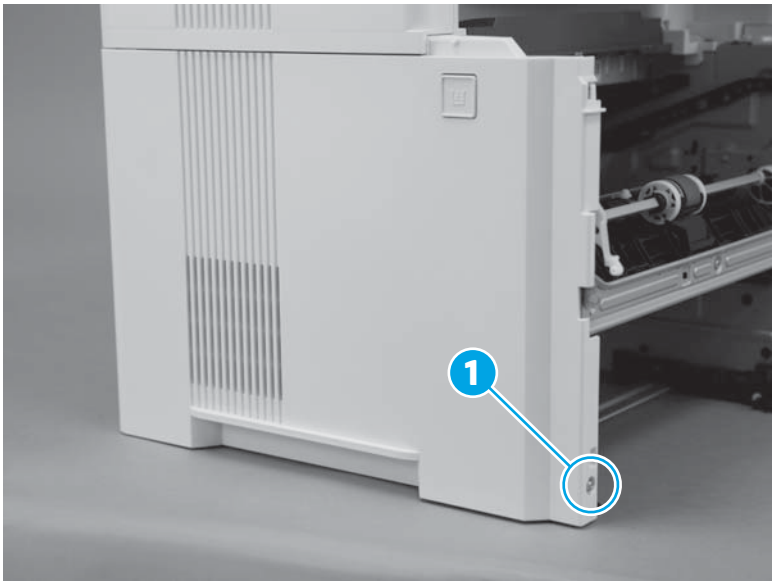
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1257 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1258 Install one screw



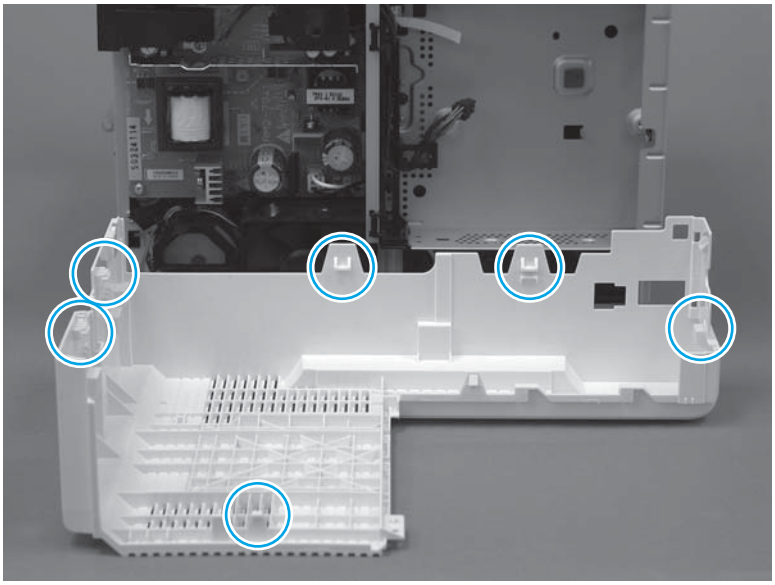
Step 27: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1259 Locate the tabs and bosses

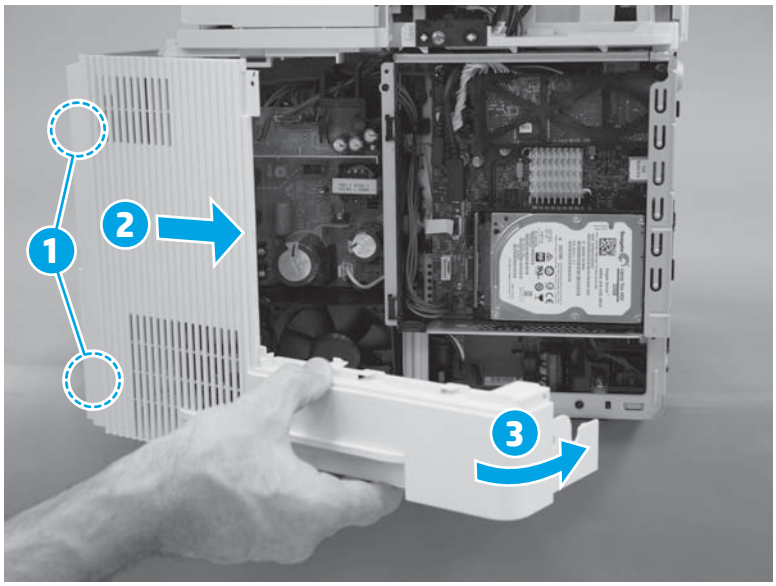


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

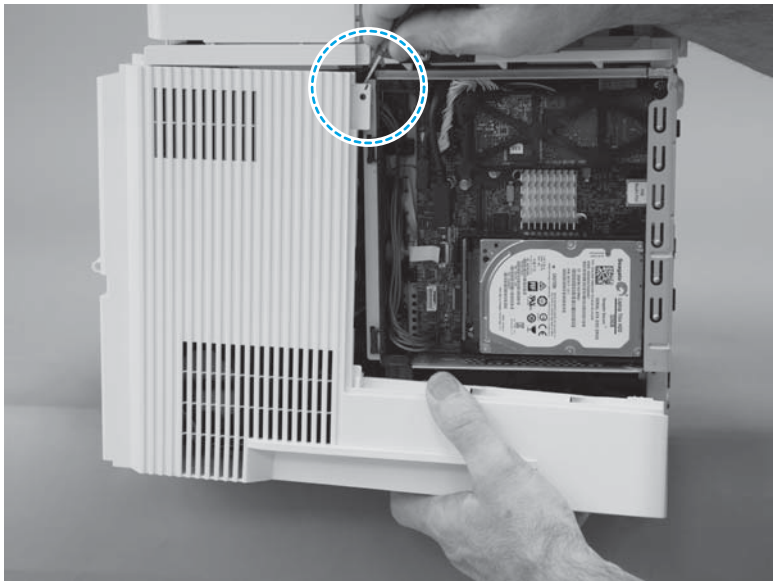
Figure 1-1260 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

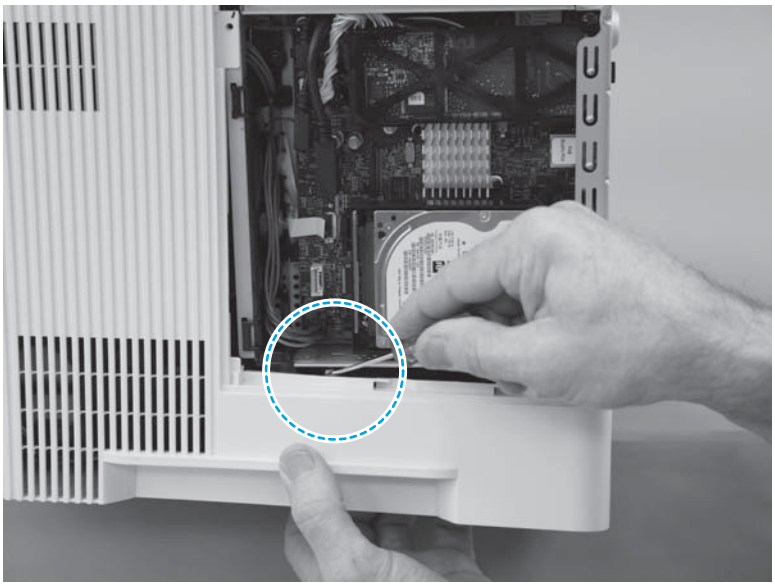
Figure 1-1261 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

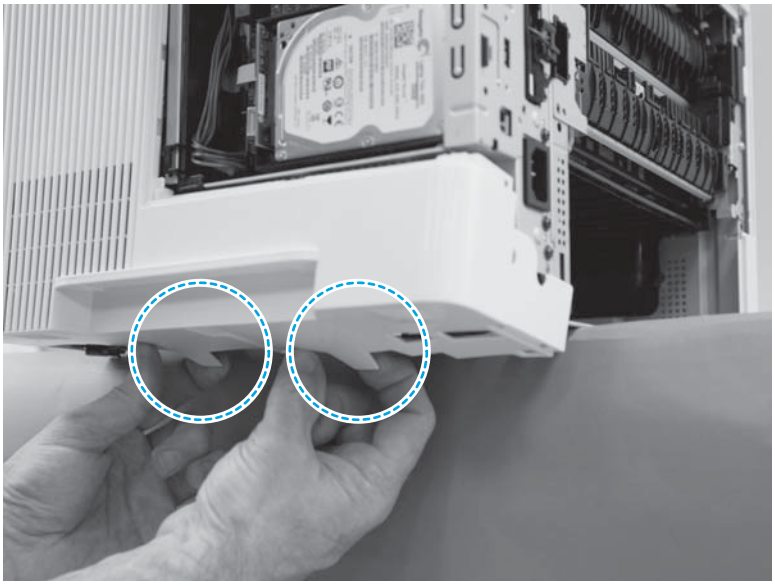
Figure 1-1262 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

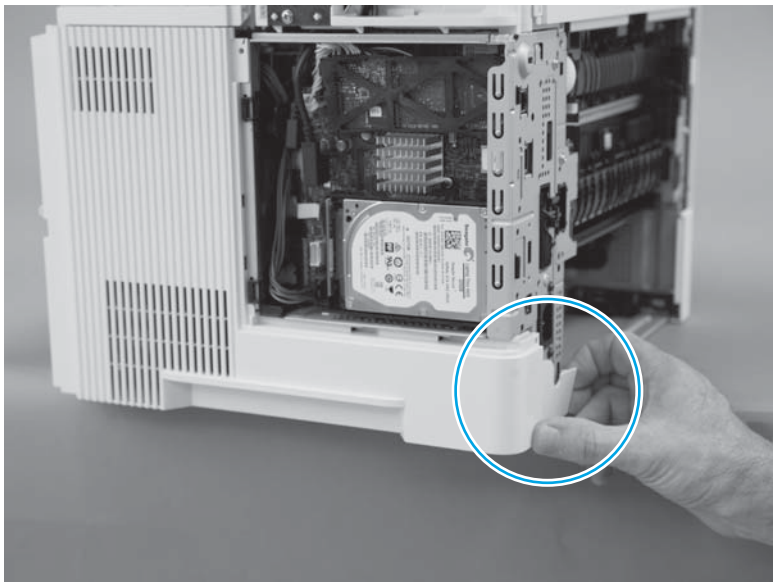
Figure 1-1263 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

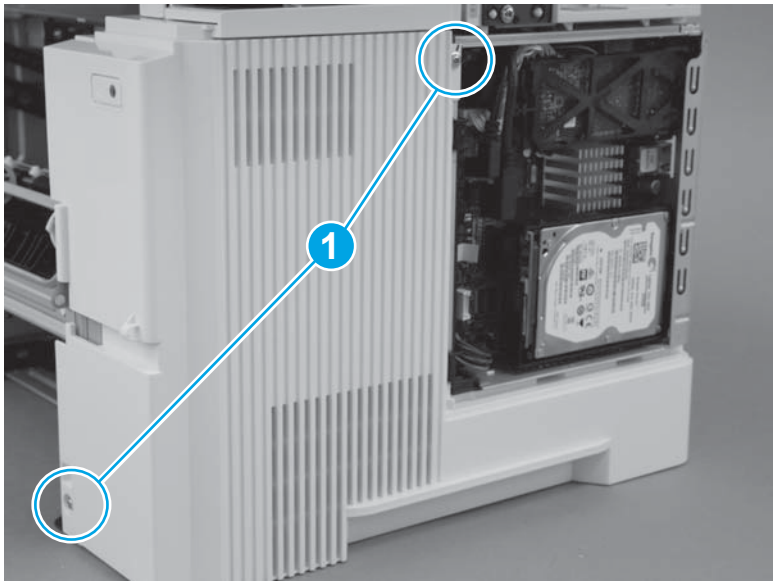
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1264 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1265 Install two screws

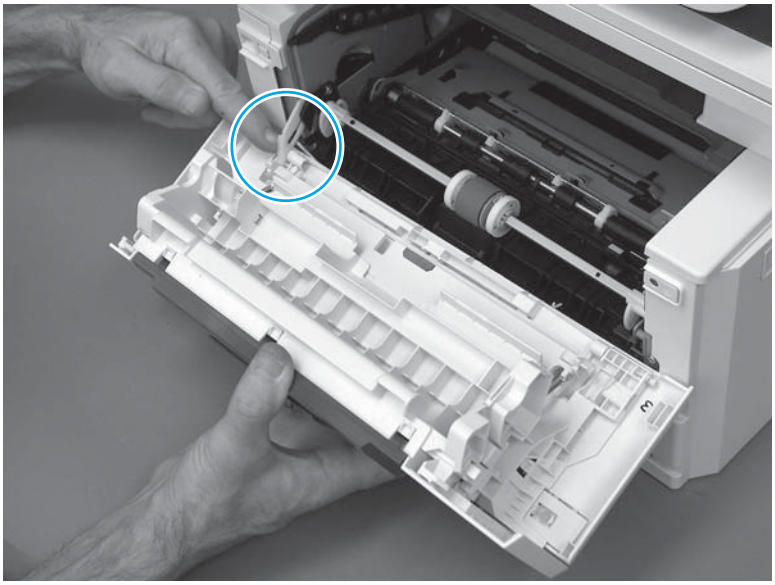


Step 28: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1266 Engage the left-side retainer arm

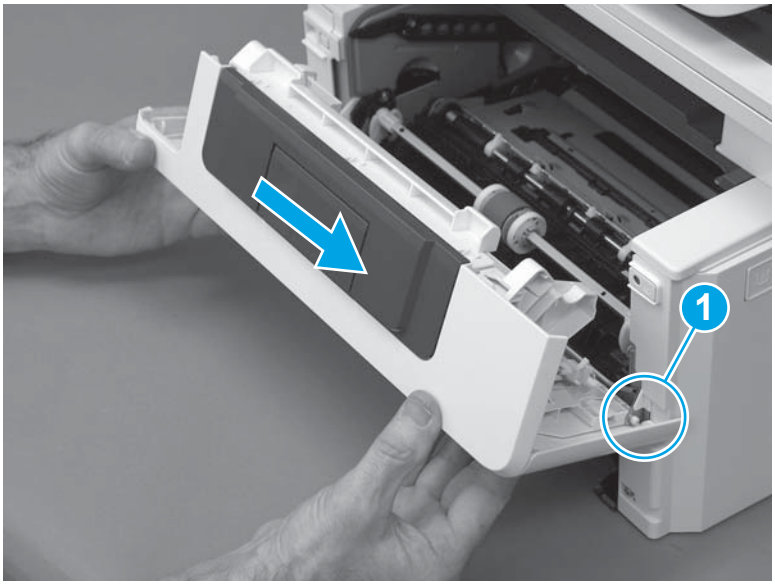


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

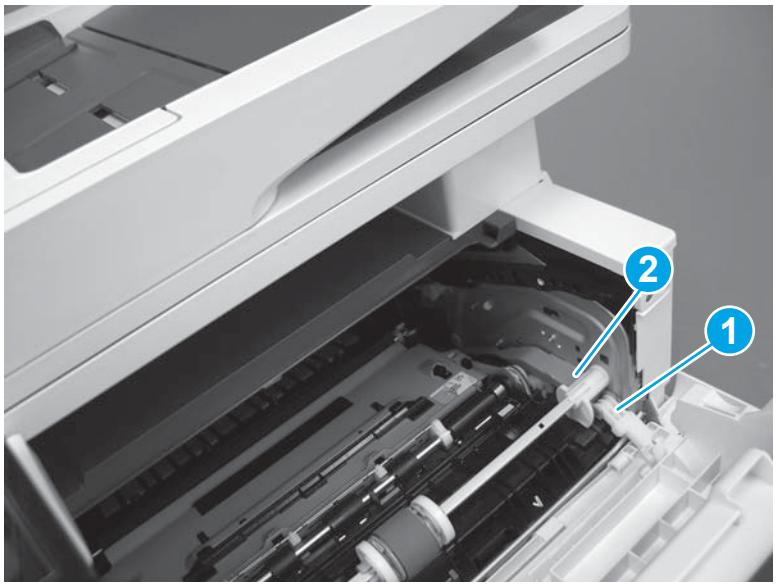
Figure 1-1267 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

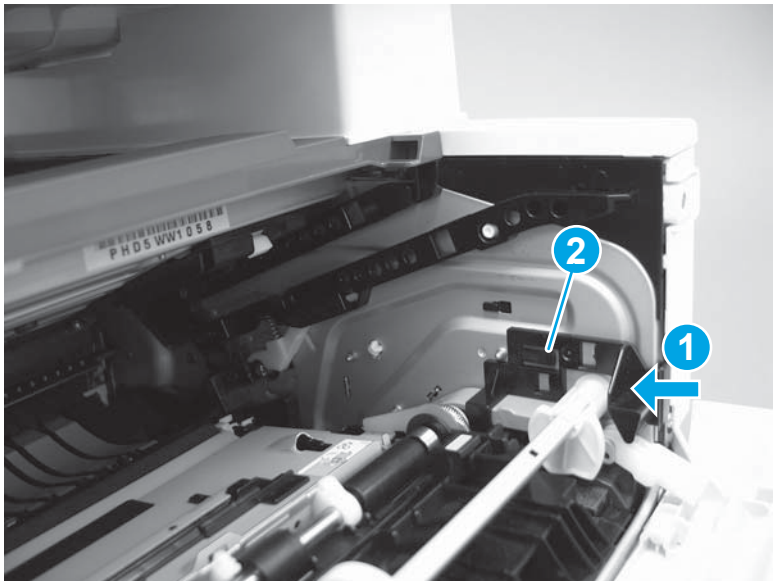
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1268 Install the pressure-release link



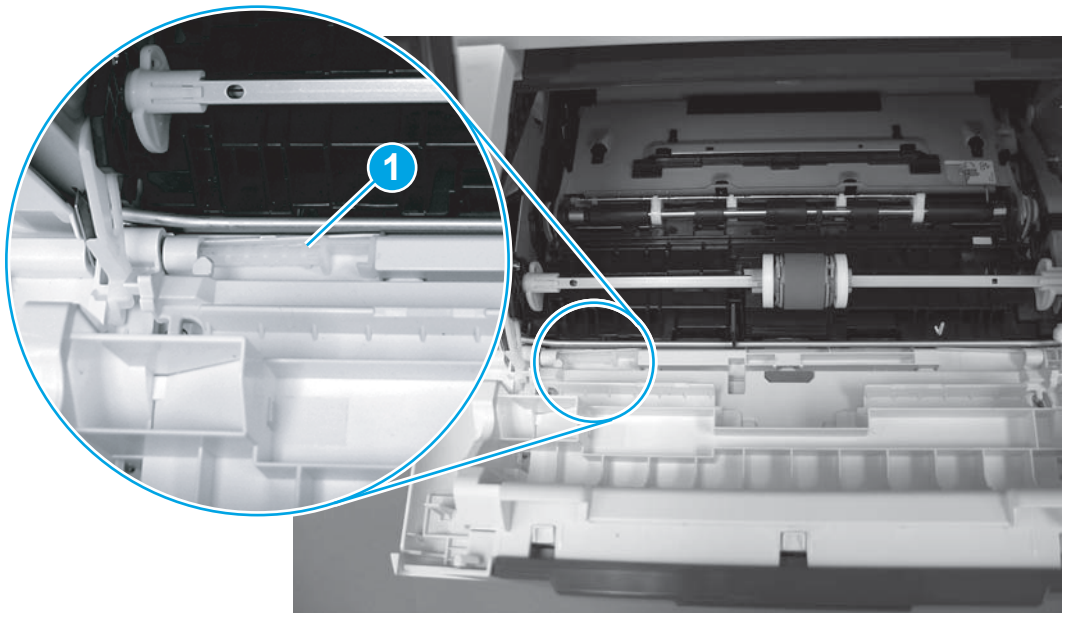
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1269 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1270 Align the hinge

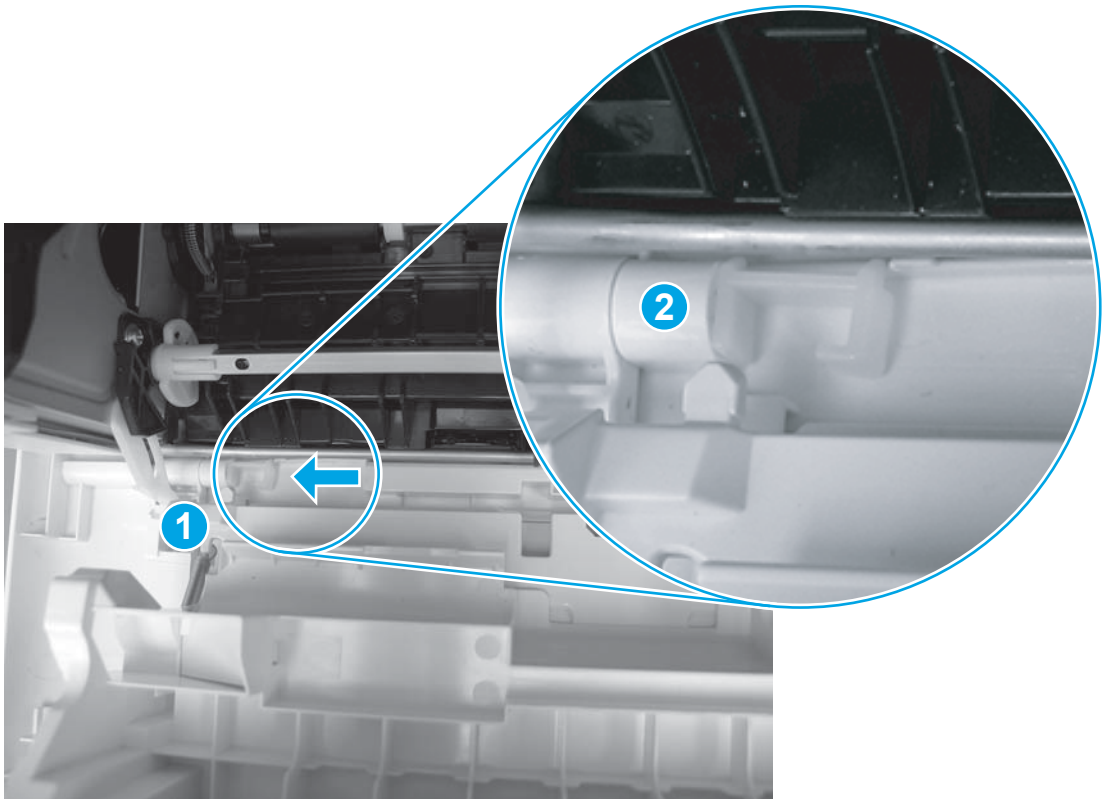


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

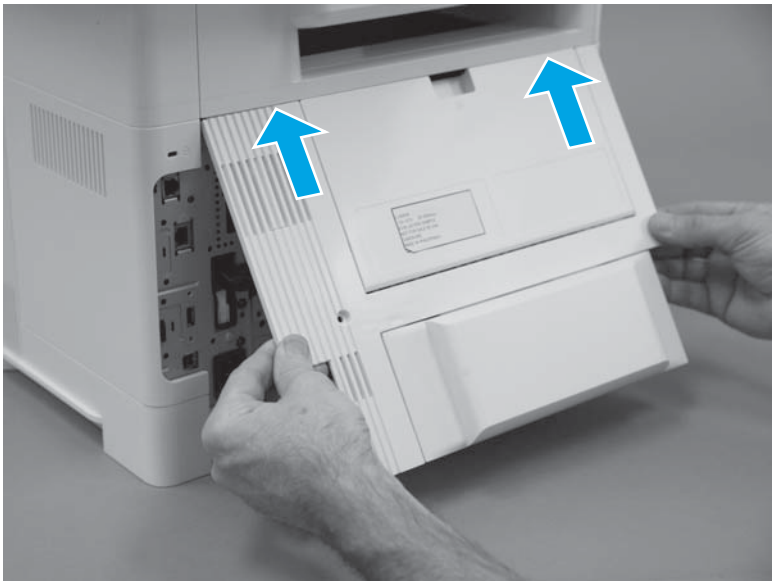
Figure 1-1271 Install the support shaft



Step 29: Install the rear door assembly

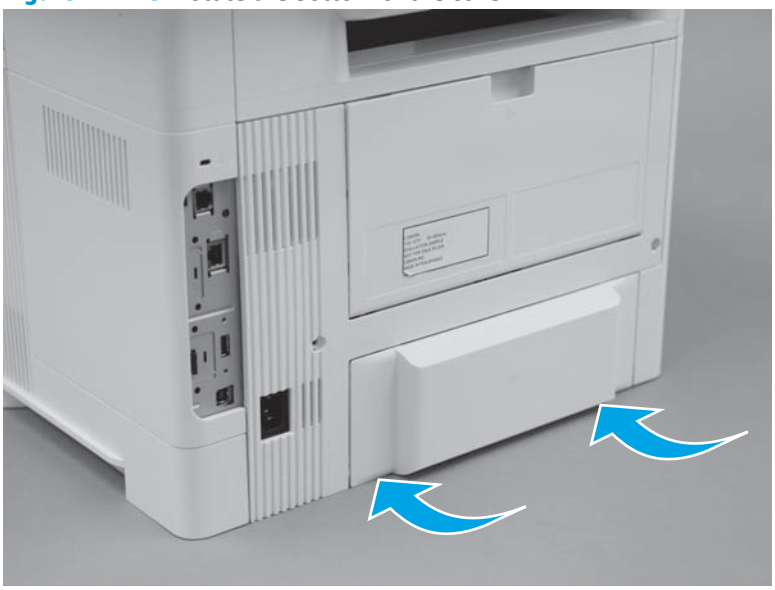
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1272 Install the cover



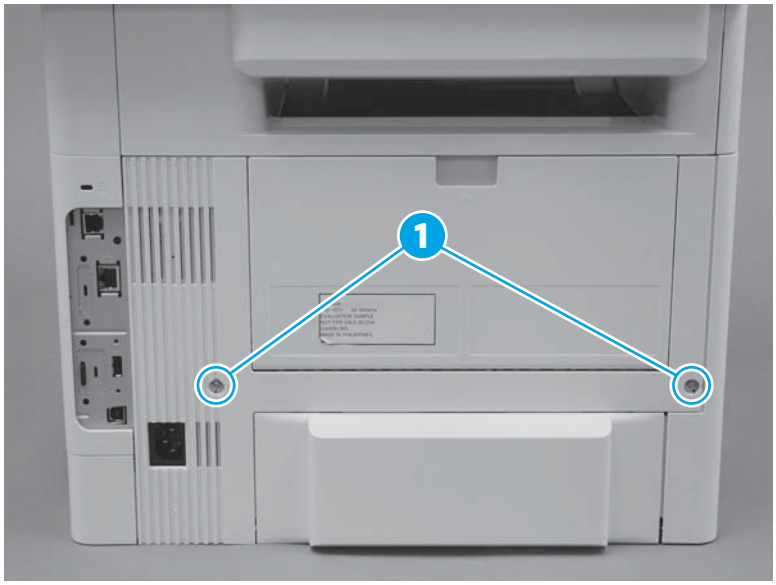
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1273 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1274 Install two screws

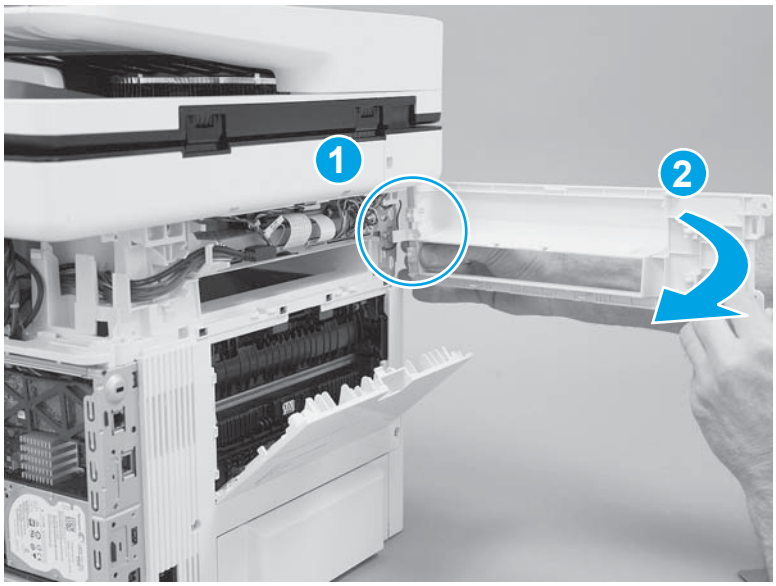


Step 30: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734.

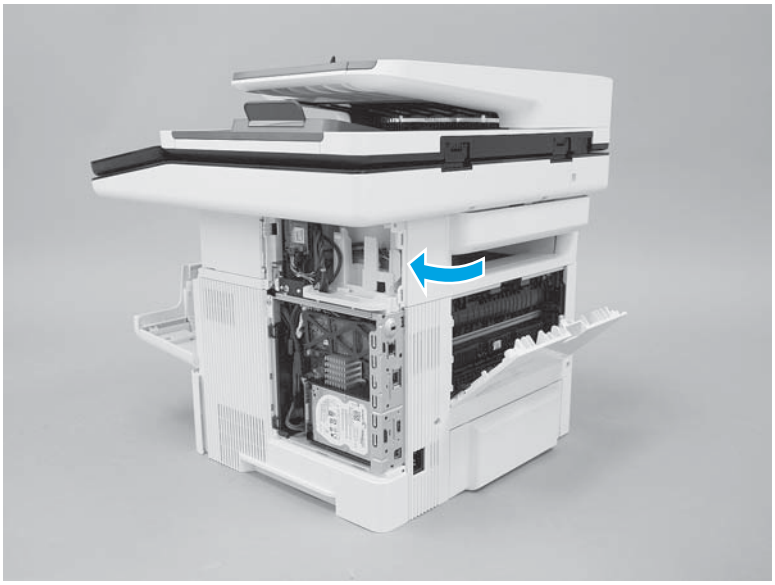
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1275 Engage one boss



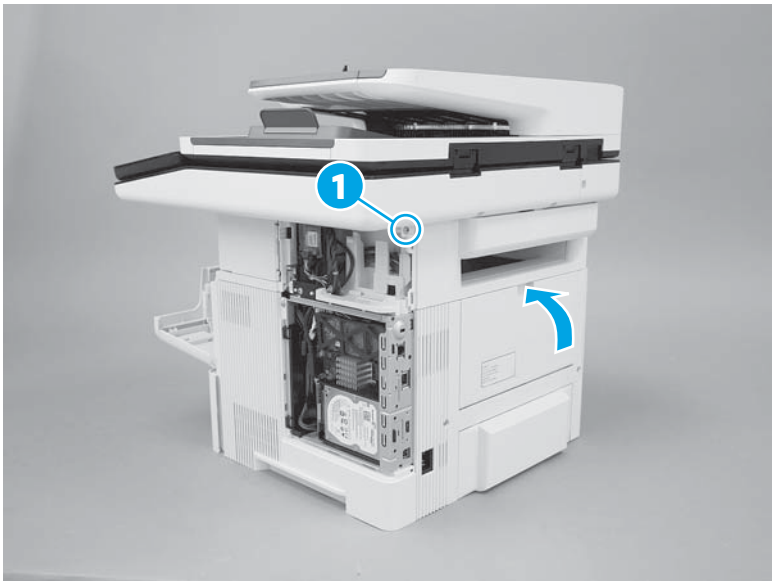
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1276 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1277 Install one screw



Step 31: Install the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734.

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1278 Slide the cover

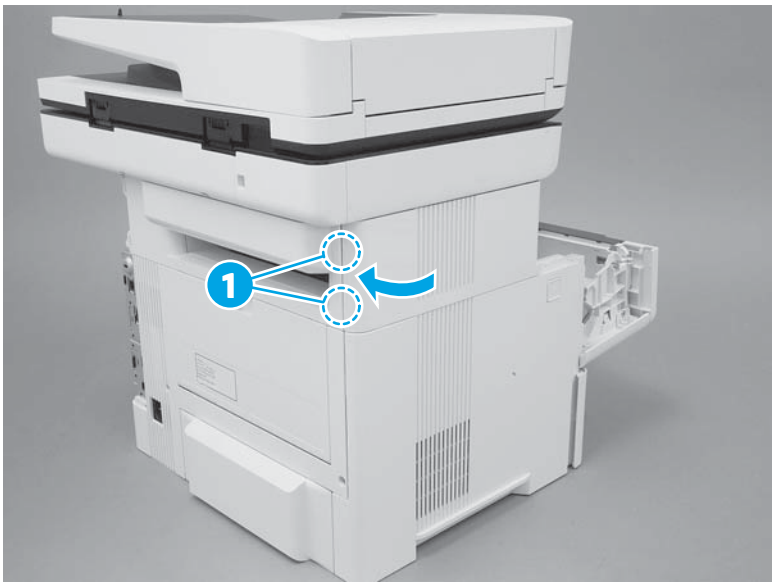
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1279 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1280 Engage two tabs



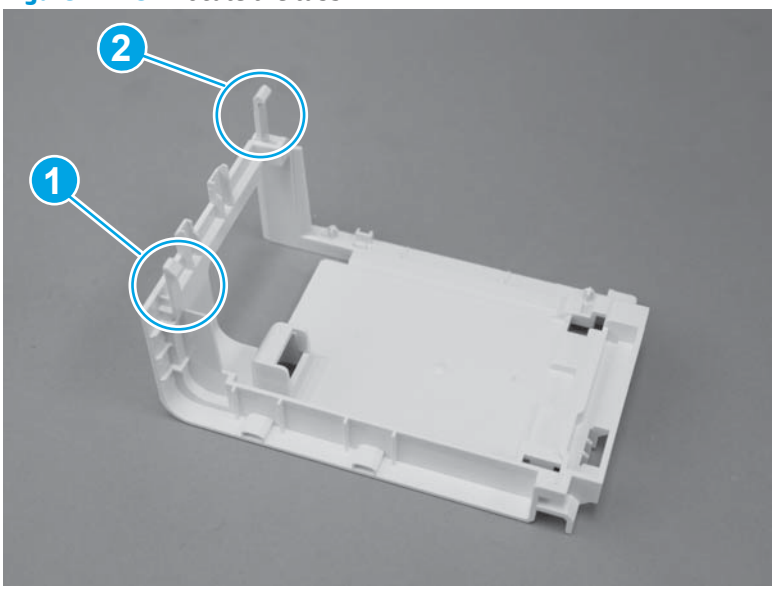
Step 32: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 33: Install the stapler door or blank cover (M527) on page 732.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

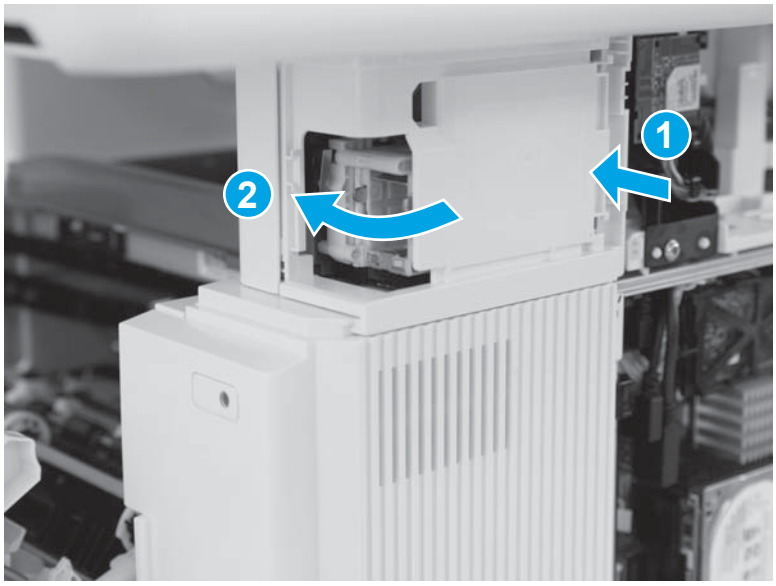
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1281 Locate the tabs



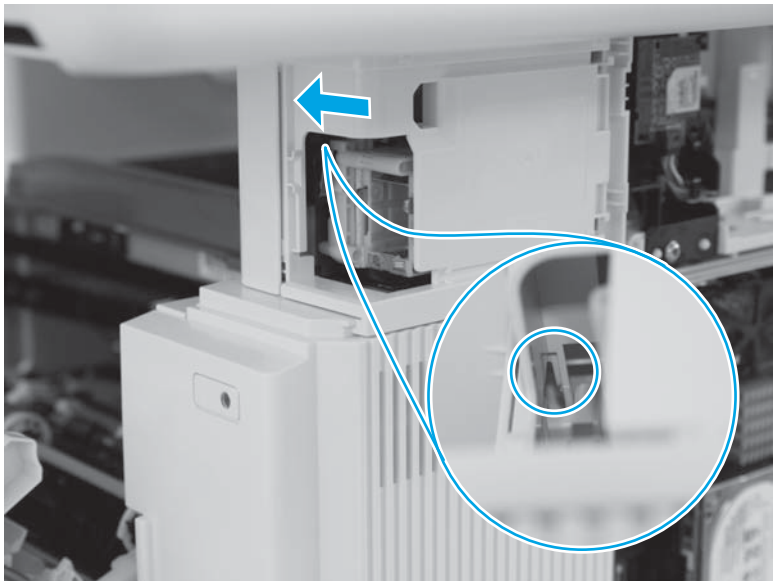
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1282 Install the cover



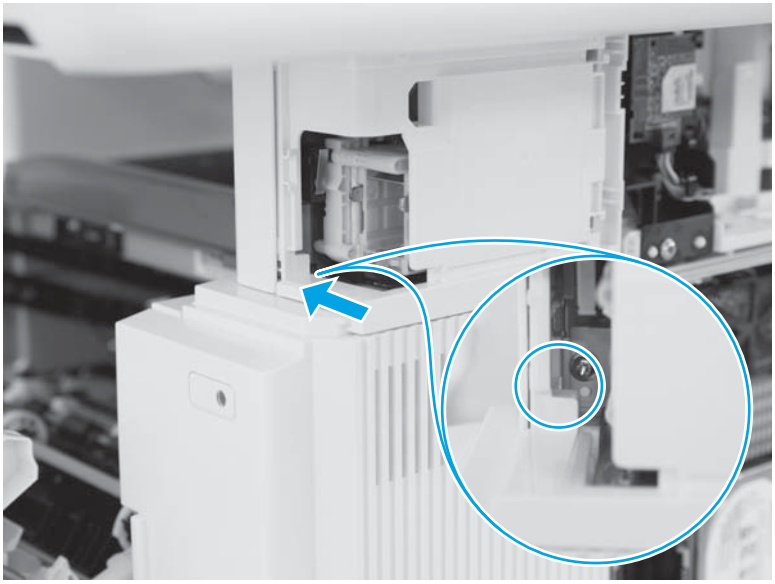
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1283 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1284 Engage one tab



Step 33: Install the stapler door or blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printers. For the M501M506 , skip this step and go to Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734.

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

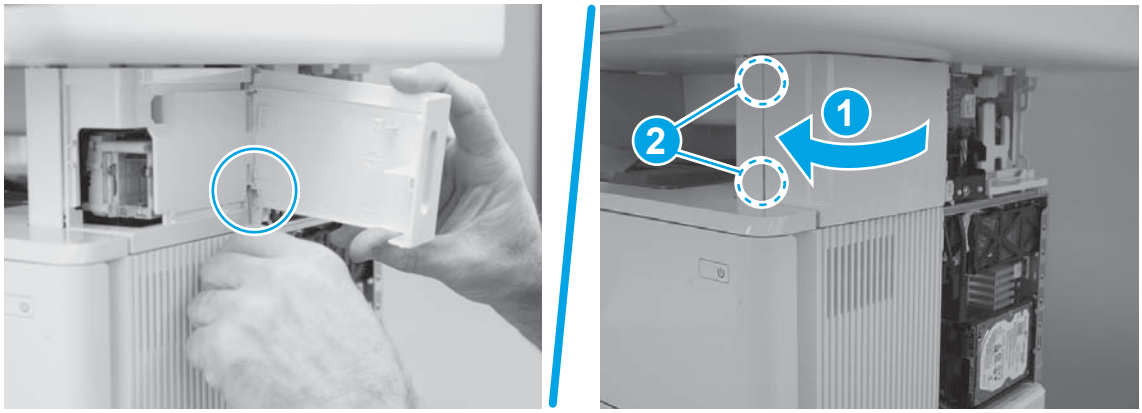
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1285 Install the door or cover

2.

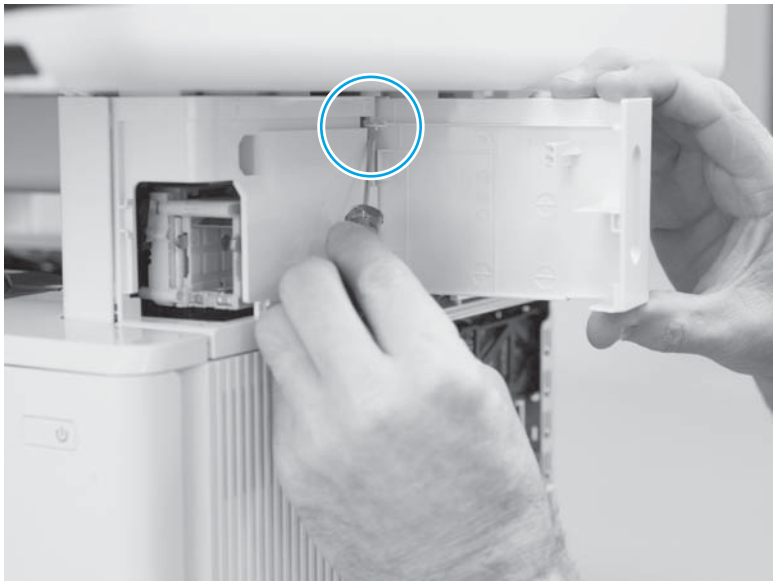
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1286 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1287 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

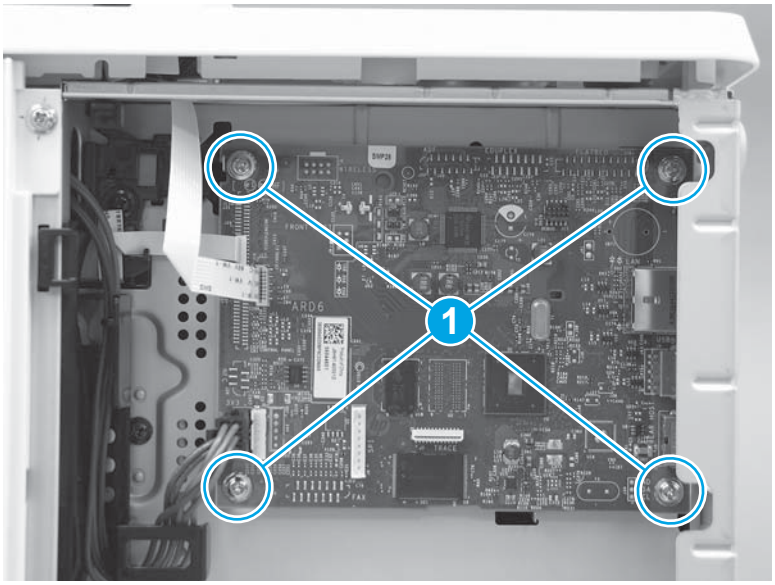
Figure 1-1288 Close the door

Step 34: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

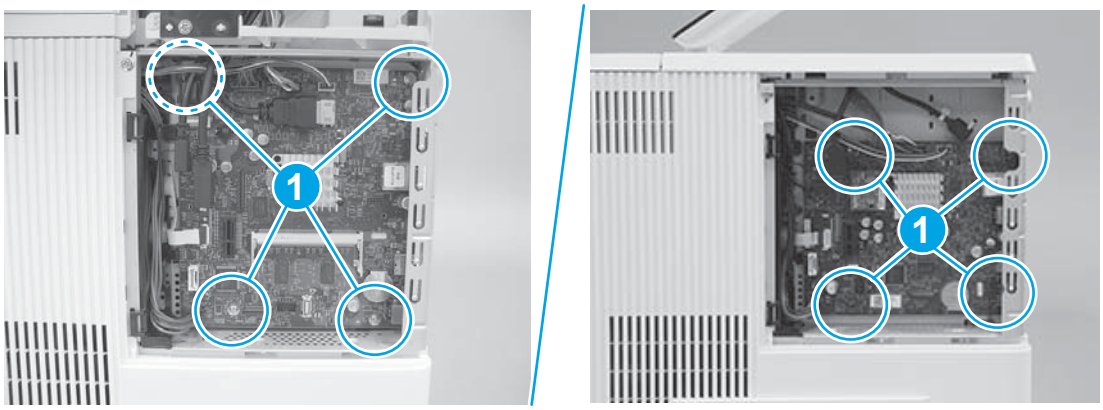
Figure 1-1289 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

IMPORTANT: Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-1290 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 35: Install the fax PCA (M527)

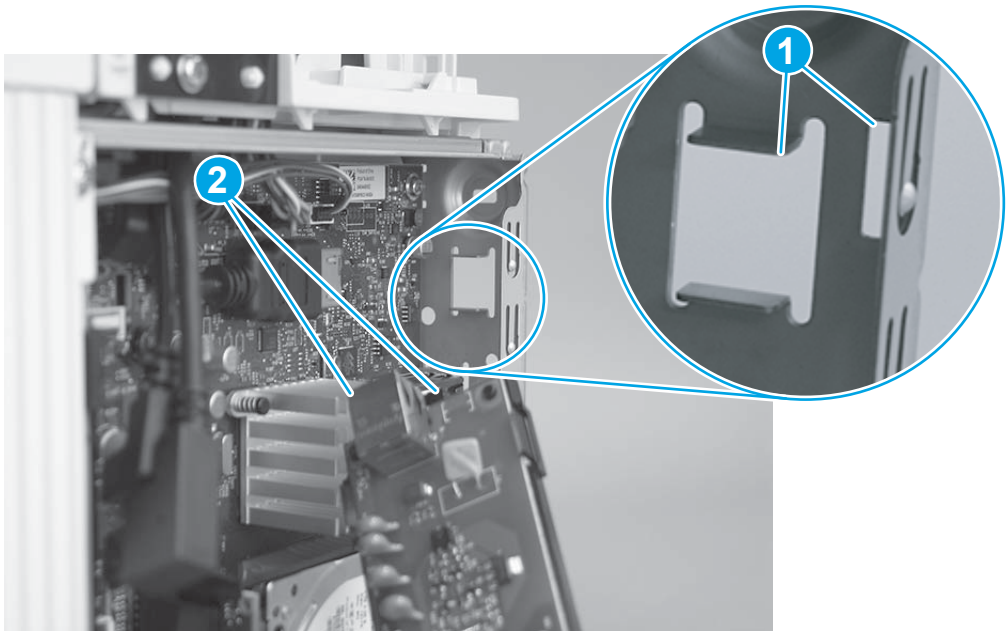
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) on page 737.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

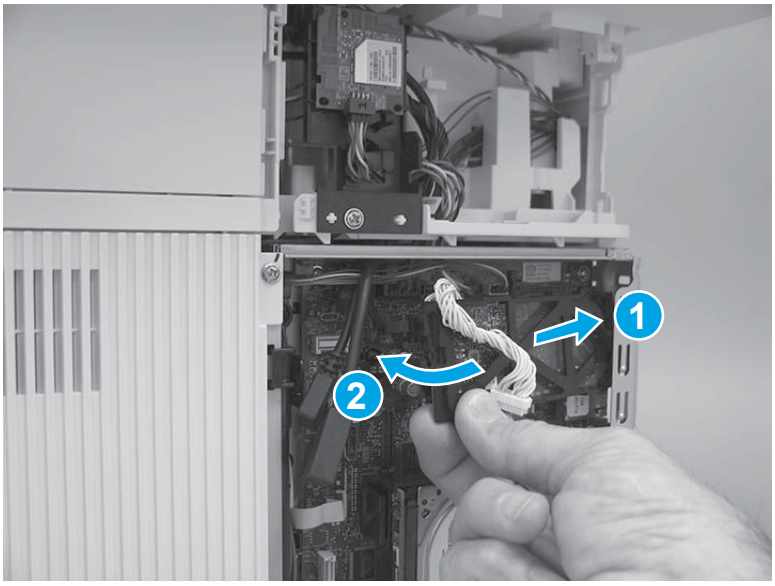
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1291 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

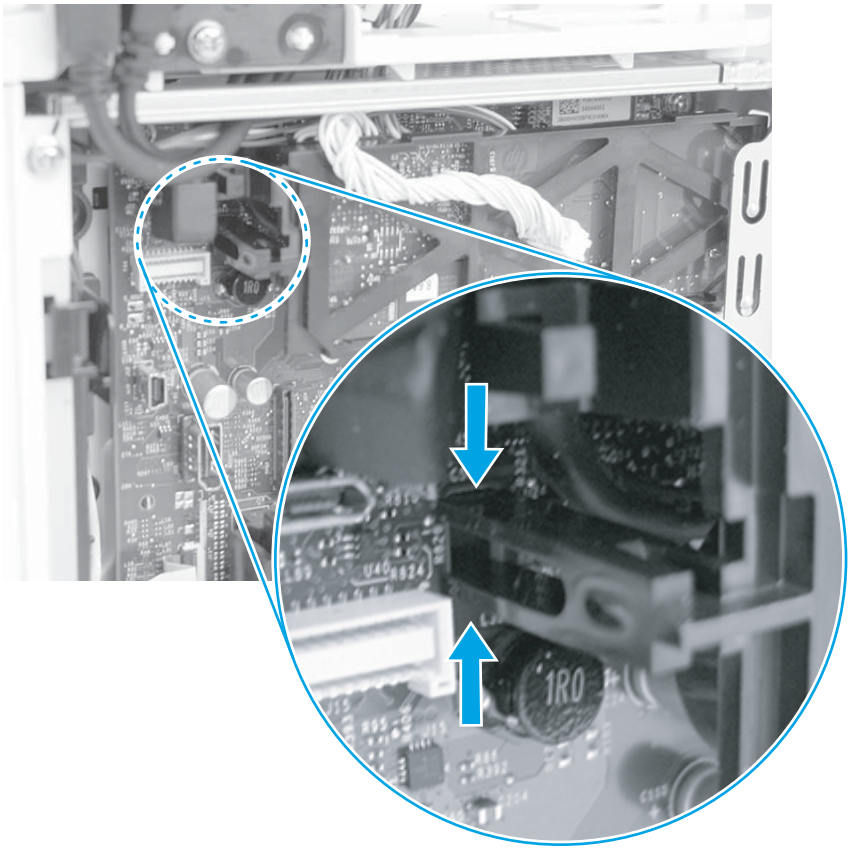
Figure 1-1292 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

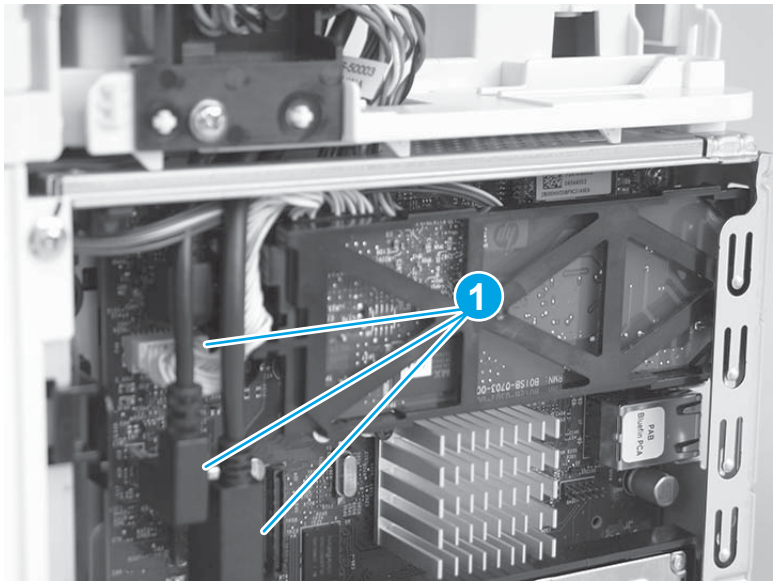
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1293 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1294 Connect three connectors



Step 36: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

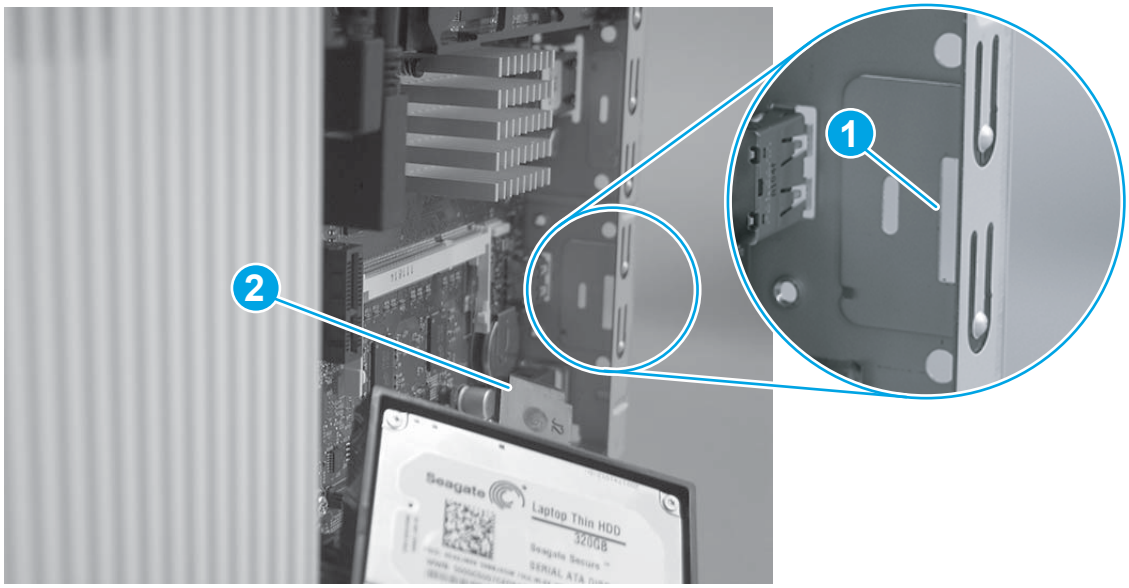
NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 37: Install the formatter cover on page 738.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

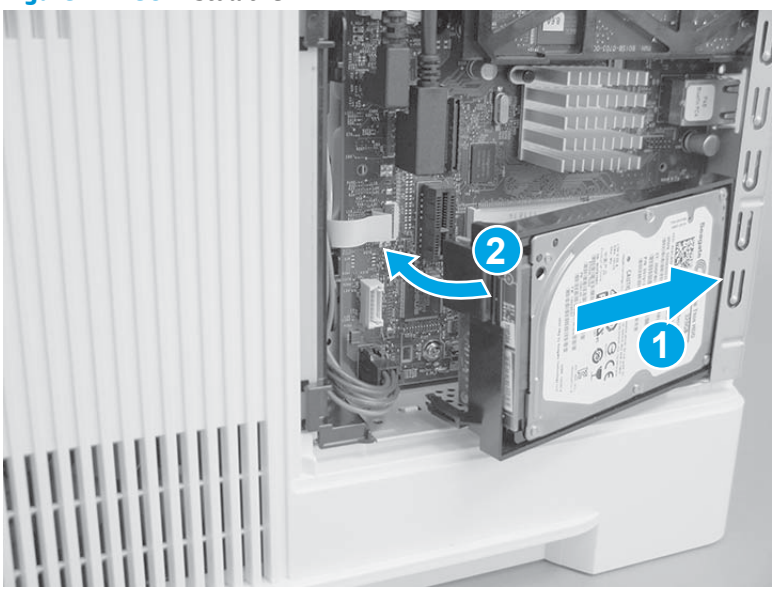
CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-1295 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



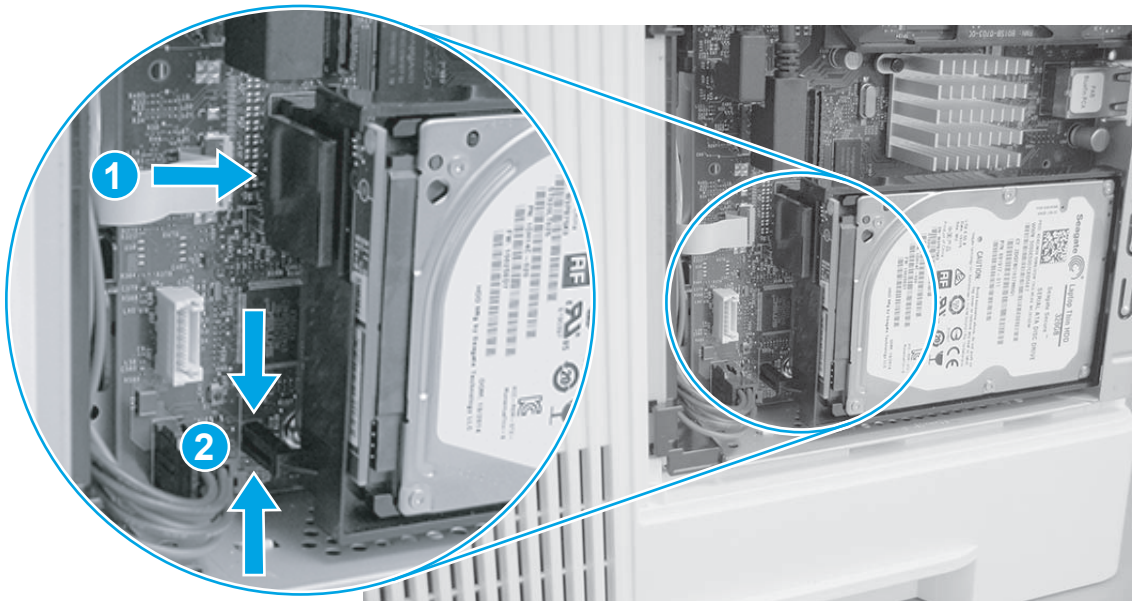
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1296 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

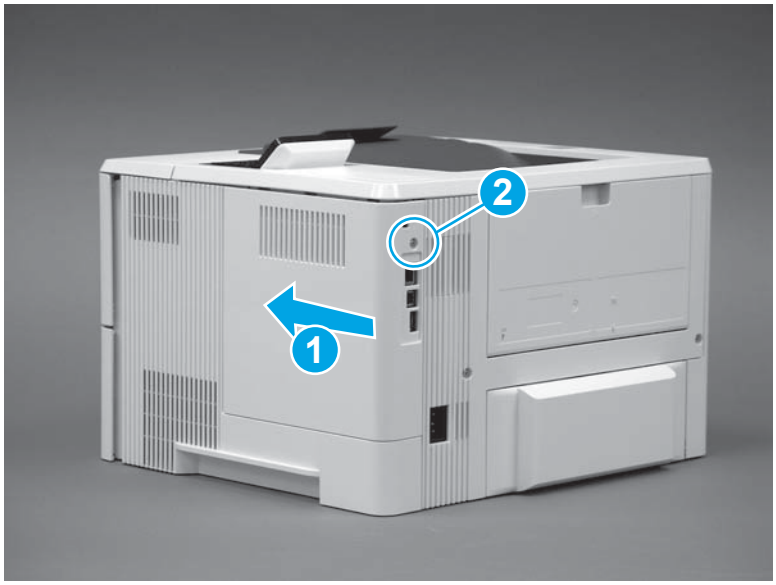
Figure 1-1297 Install the HDD



Step 37: Install the formatter cover

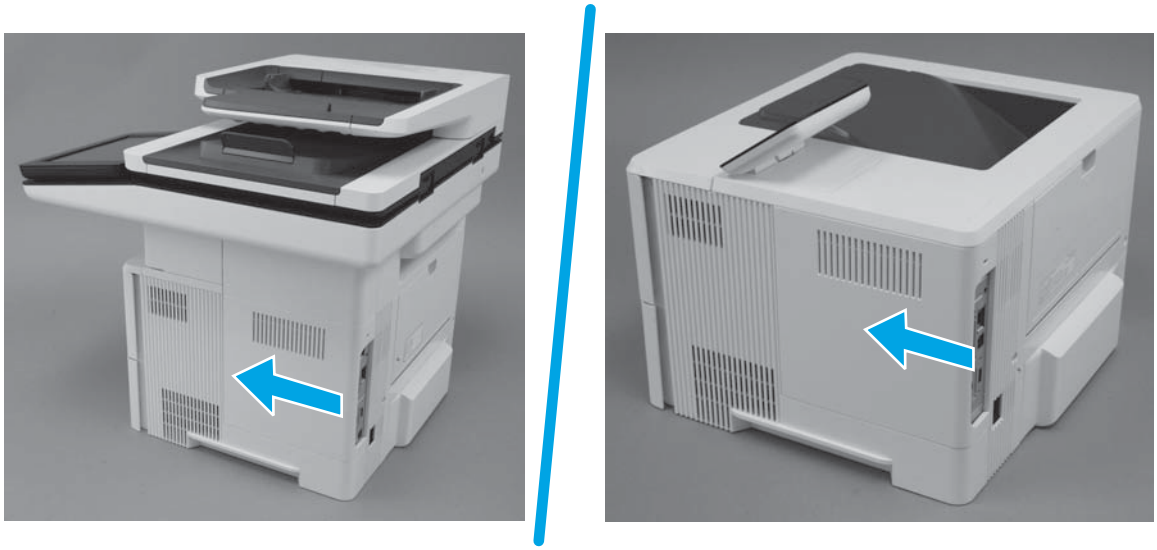
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1298 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

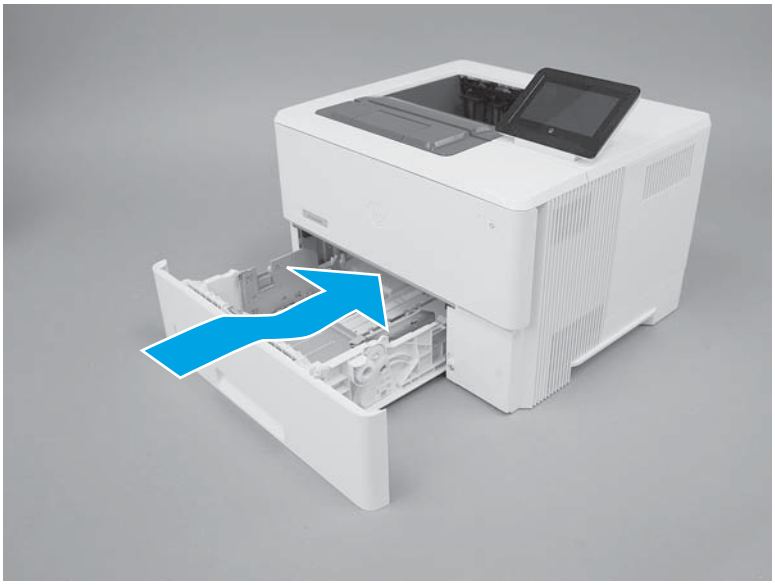
Figure 1-1299 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 38: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1300 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

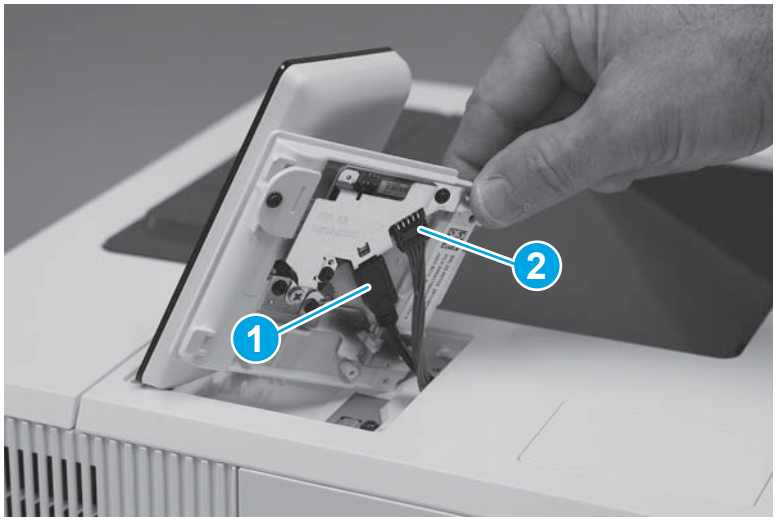
Figure 1-1301 Close the tray

Step 39: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only.

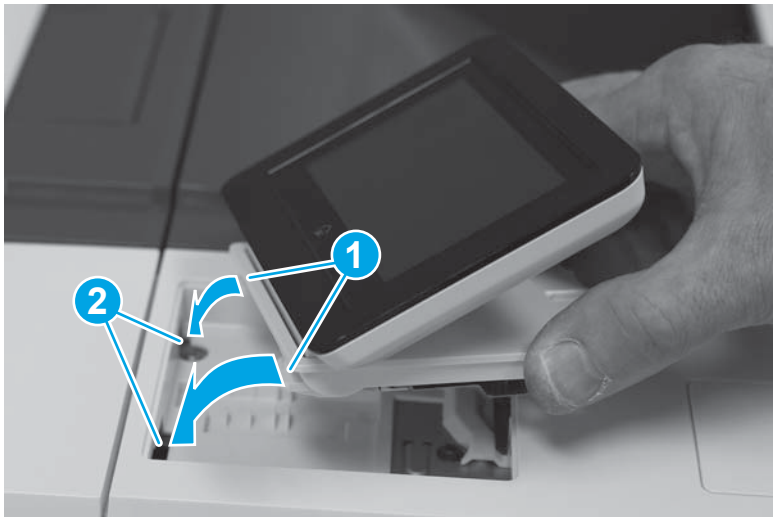
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1302 Connect the cables



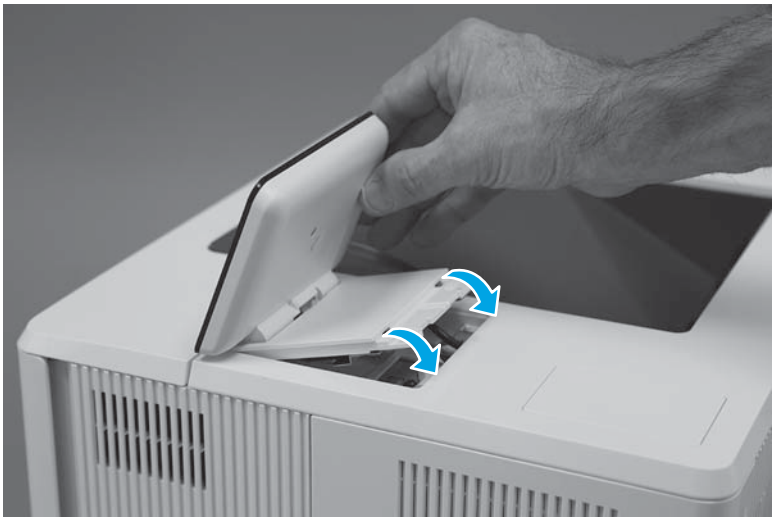
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1303 Install the control panel



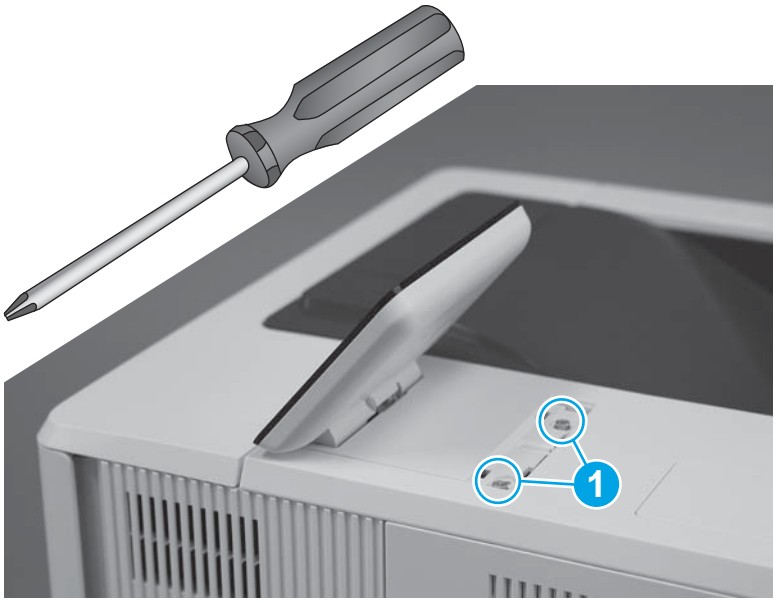
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1304 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

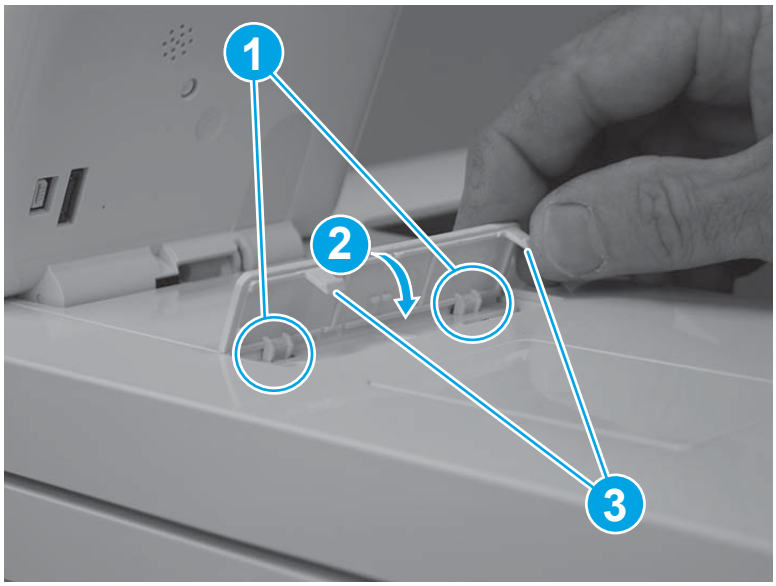
Figure 1-1305 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1306 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Fan (FM1)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 4: Remove the left cover
- Step 4: Remove the fan (FM1)
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 6: Install the fan (FM1) and fan bracket
- Step 6: Install the left cover
- Step 7: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 9: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fan (FM1).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fan (FM1) part number	
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM1)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1307 Pull the tray out until it stops

2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1308 Release and remove the tray

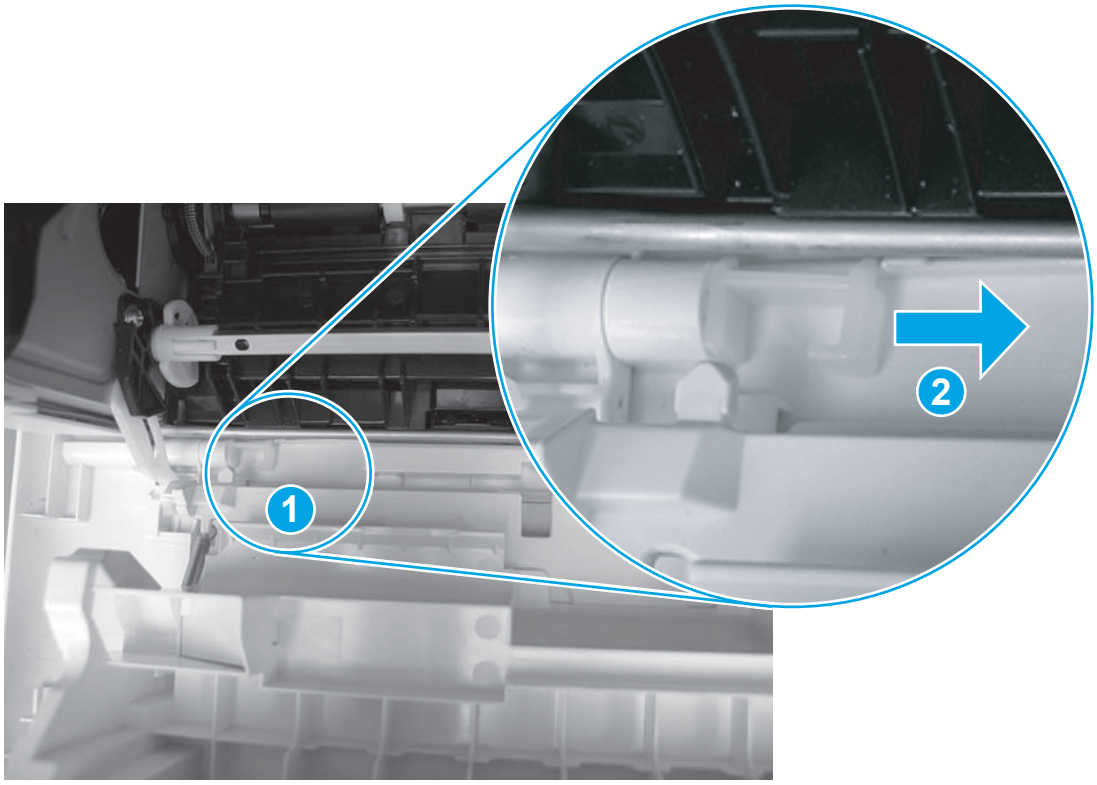
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

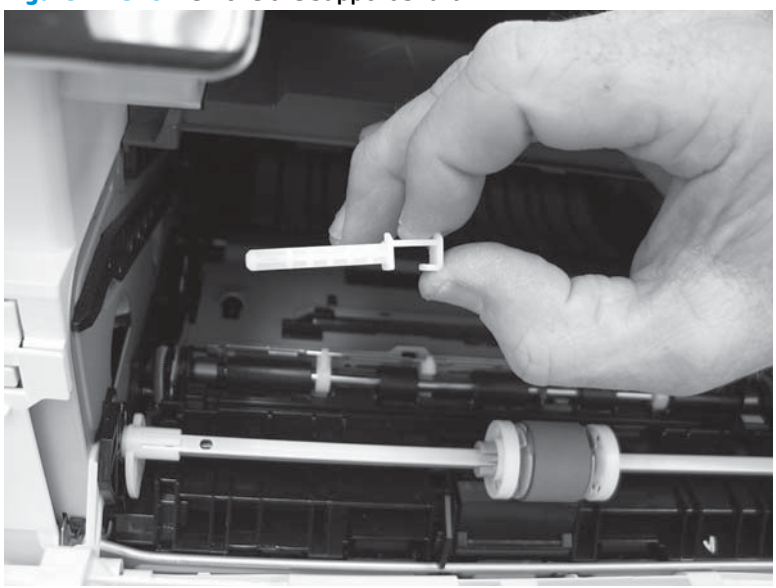
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1309 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

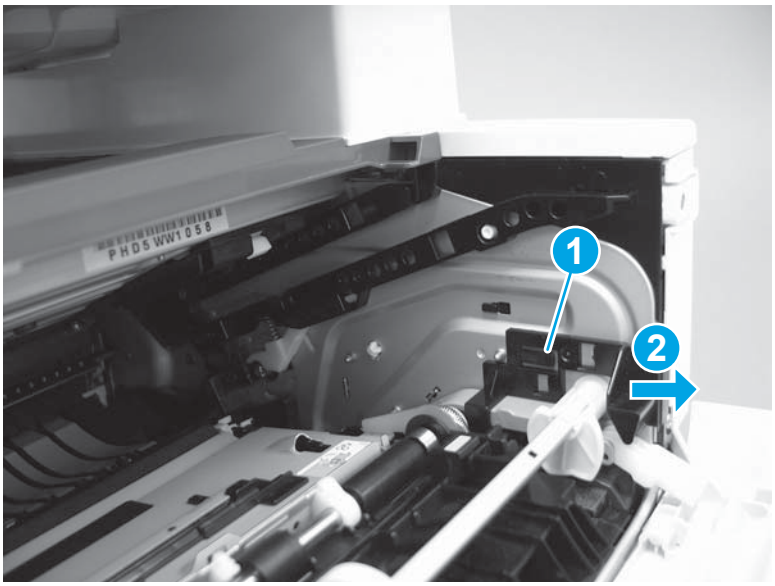
Figure 1-1310 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

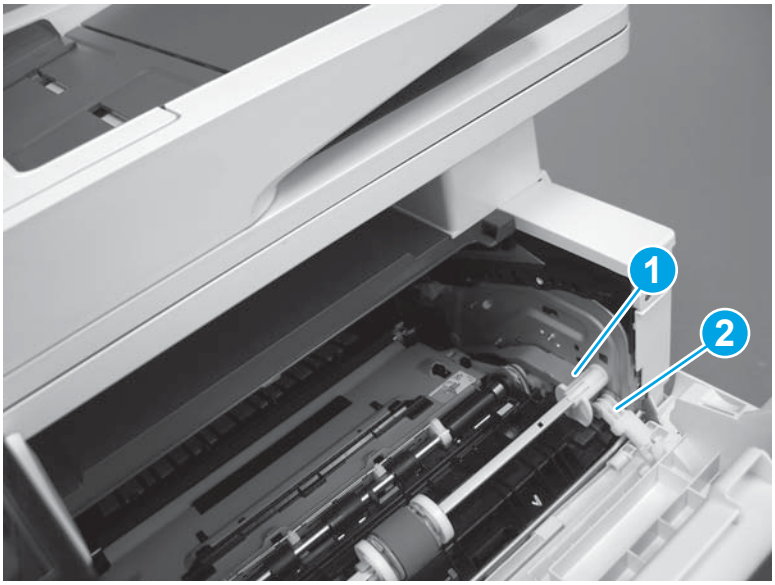
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1311 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

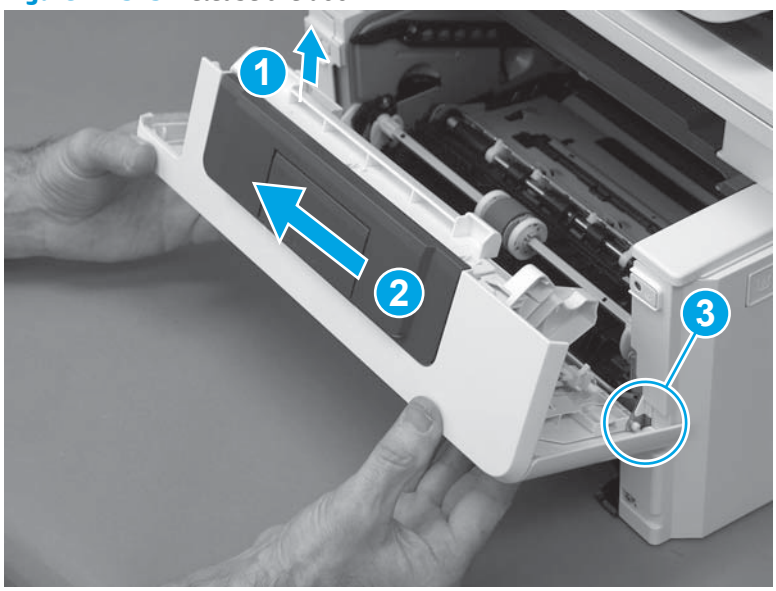
Figure 1-1312 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

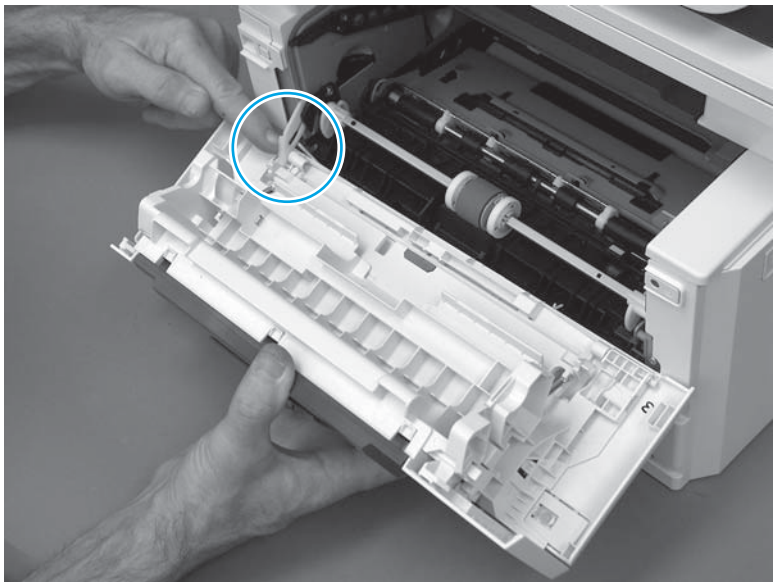
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1313 Release the door



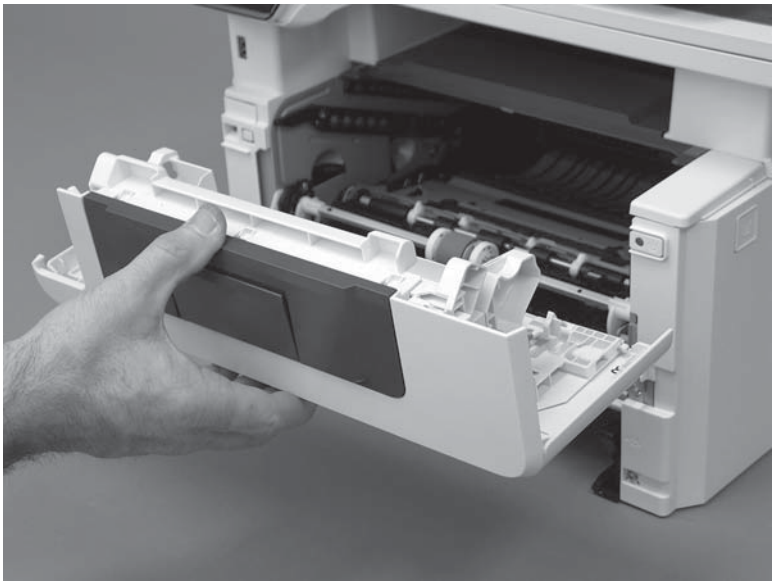
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1314 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

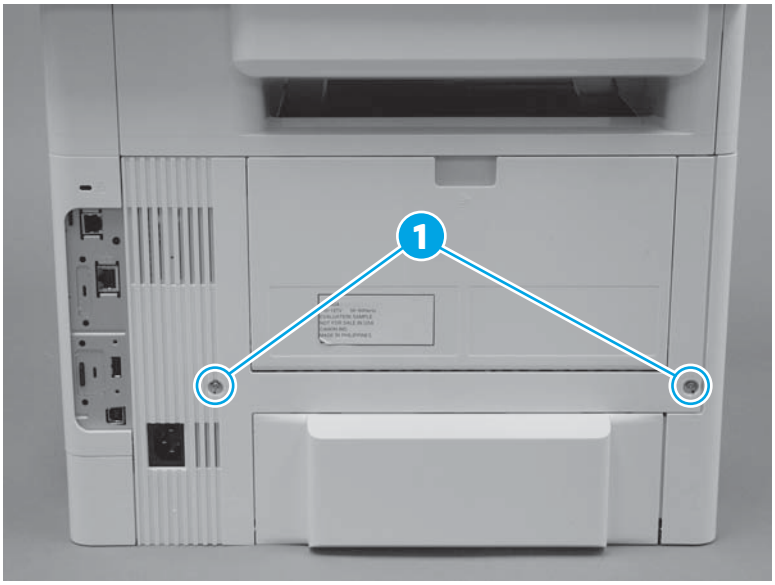
Figure 1-1315 Remove the door



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

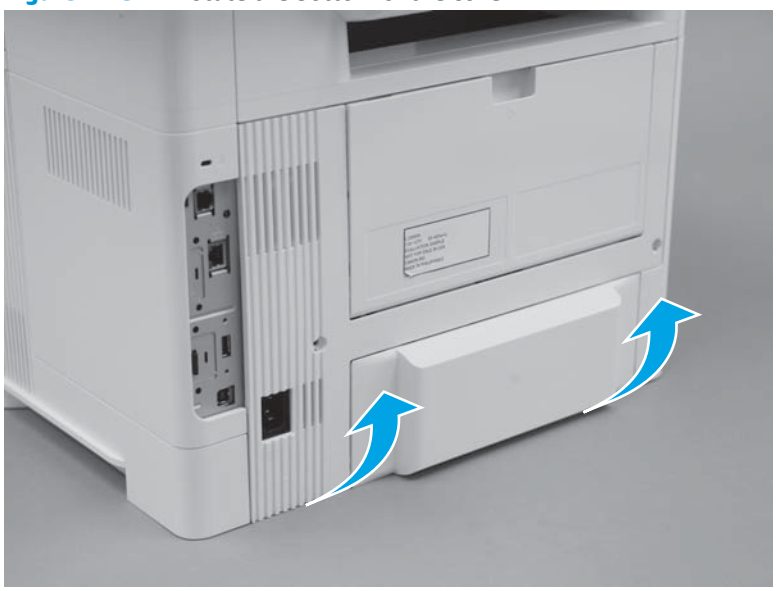
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1316 Remove two screws



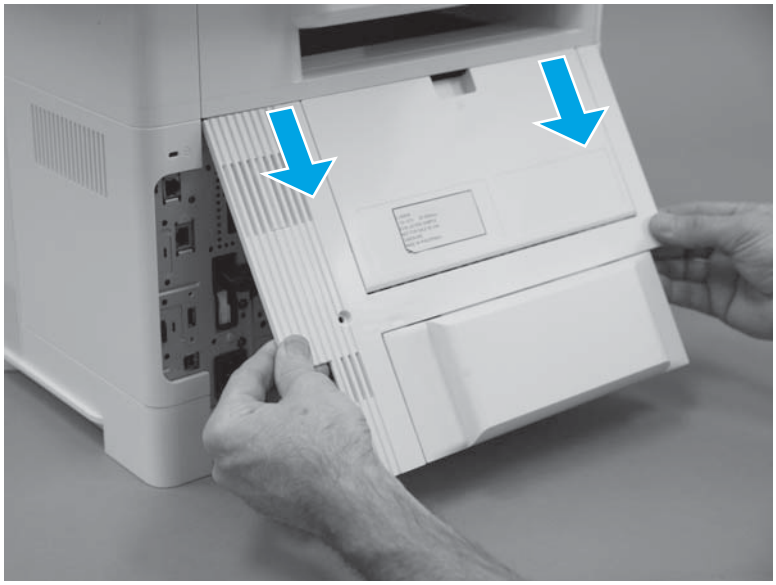
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1317 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1318 Remove the cover



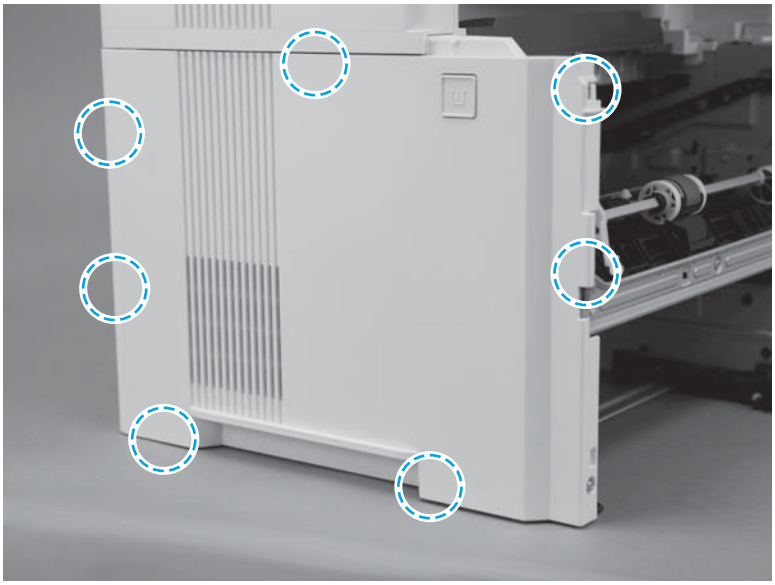
Step 4: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

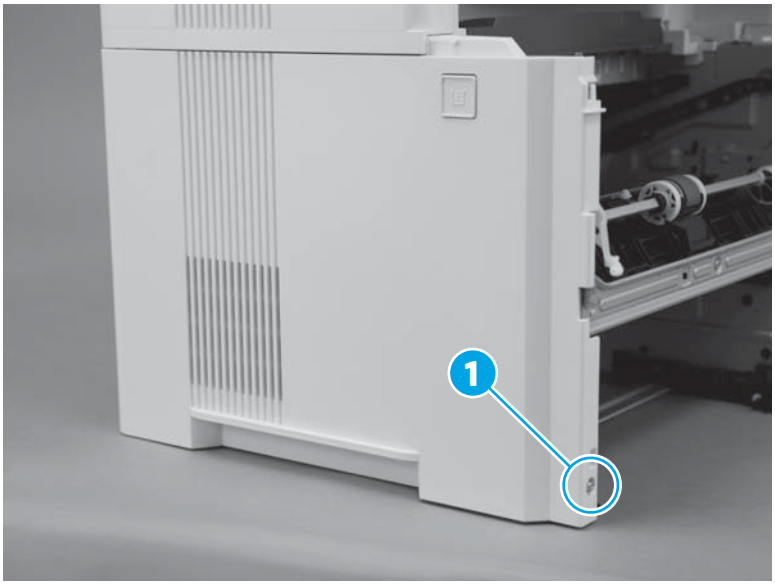
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1319 Locate of the tabs and bosses



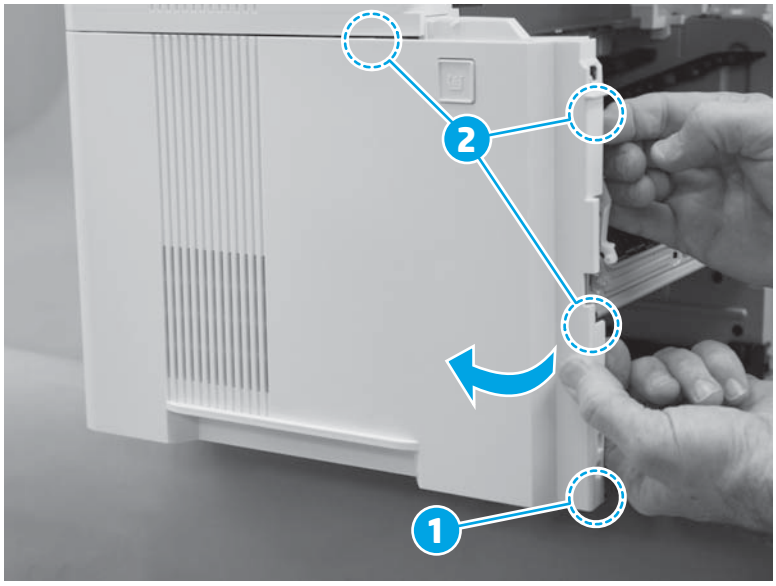
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1320 Remove one screw



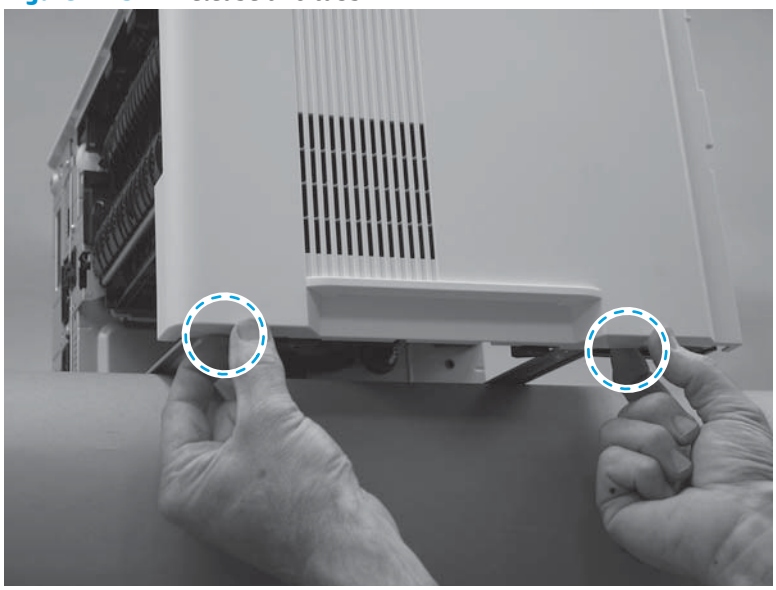
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1321 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

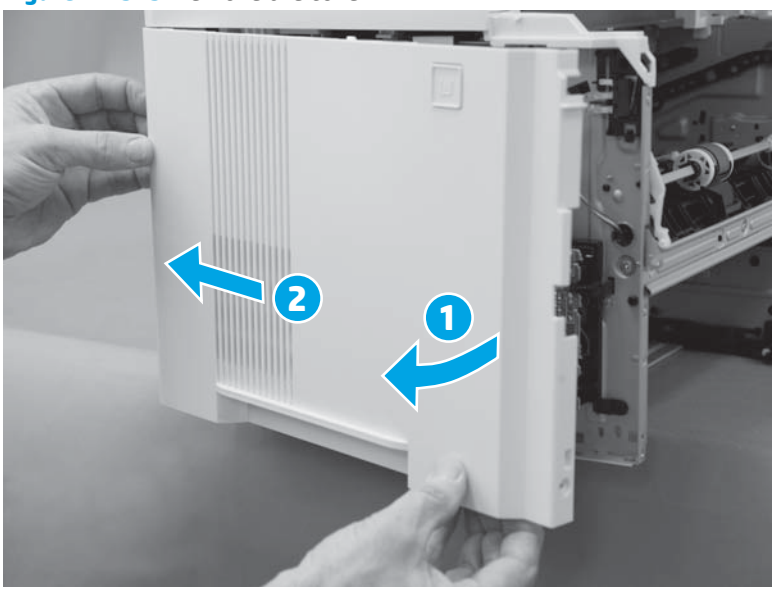
Figure 1-1322 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

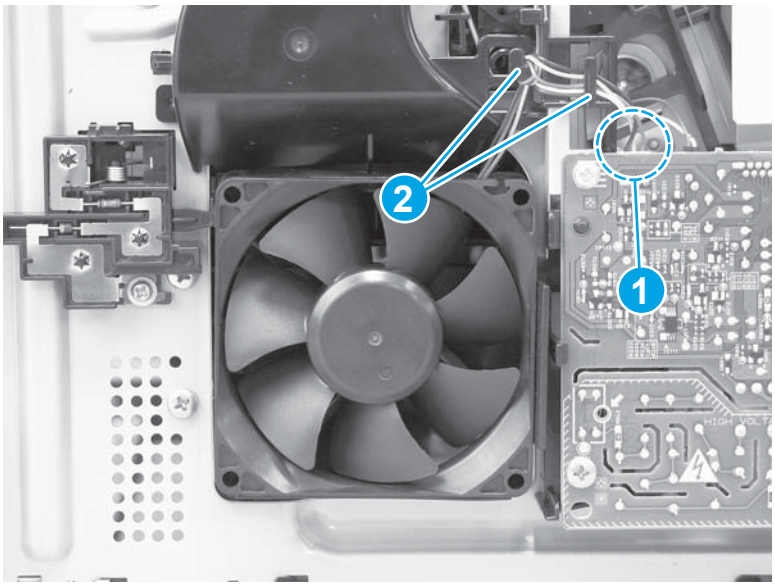
Figure 1-1323 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the fan (FM1)

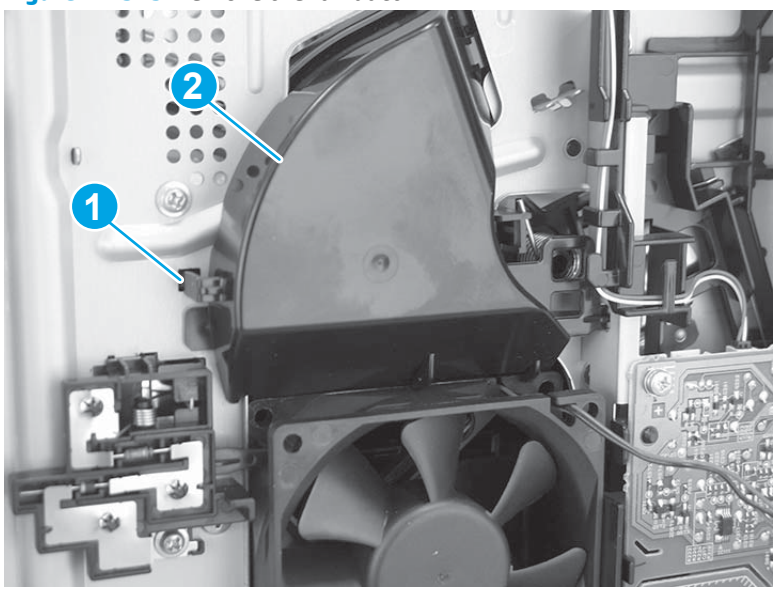
1. At the left side of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1324 Disconnect one connector



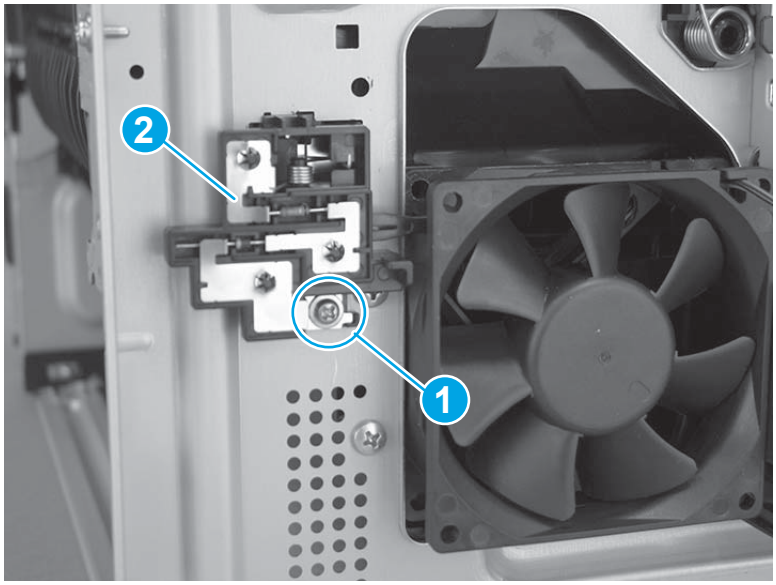
2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the fan duct (callout 2).

Figure 1-1325 Remove the fan duct



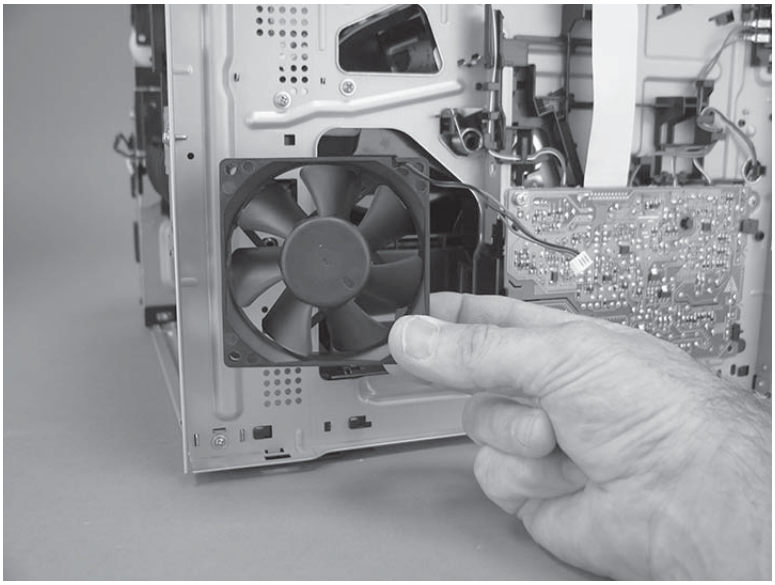
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the film bias assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1326 Remove the film bias assembly



4. Remove the fan (callout 2).

Figure 1-1327 Remove the fan



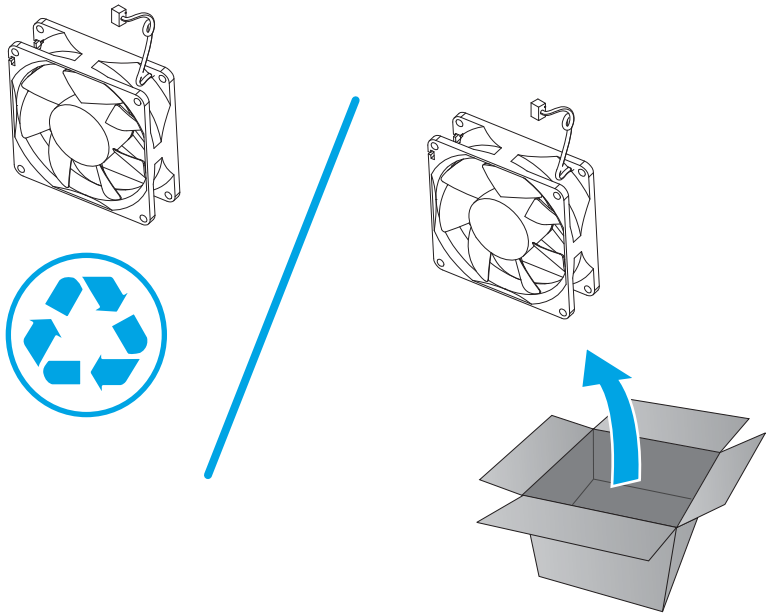
Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1328 Recycle and unpack

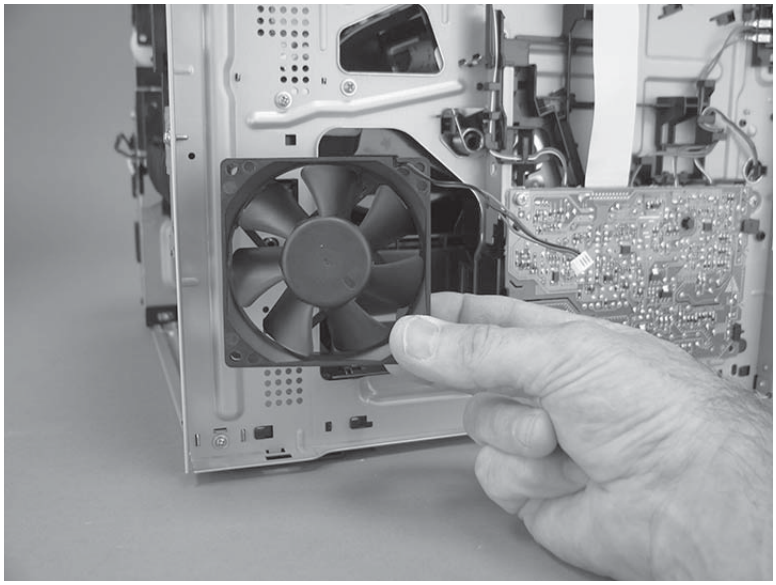


Step 6: Install the fan (FM1) and fan bracket

1. Position the fan in the holder.

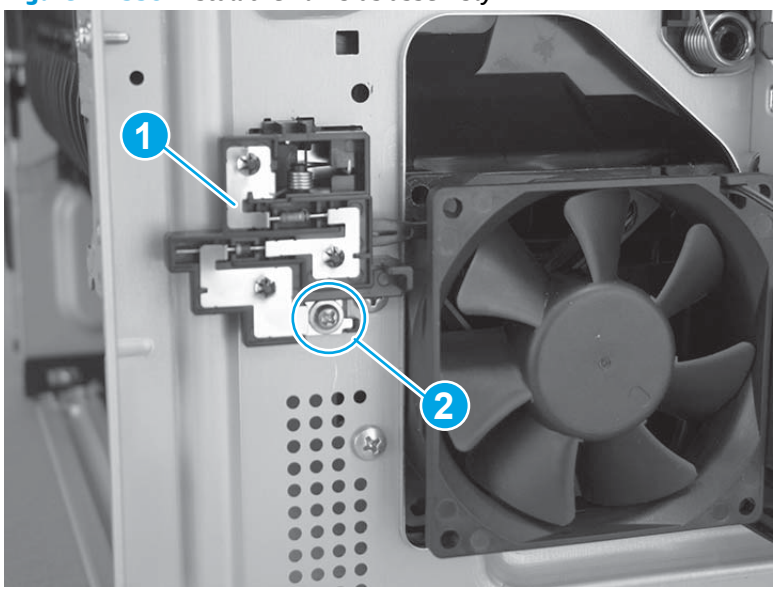
⚠ **CAUTION:** The fan must be correctly installed so that air is drawn into the printer. Make sure that the two arrows embossed on the top-side of the fan body (near the wire harness)—which indicate air flow direction—face upward and into the printer.

Figure 1-1329 Install the fan



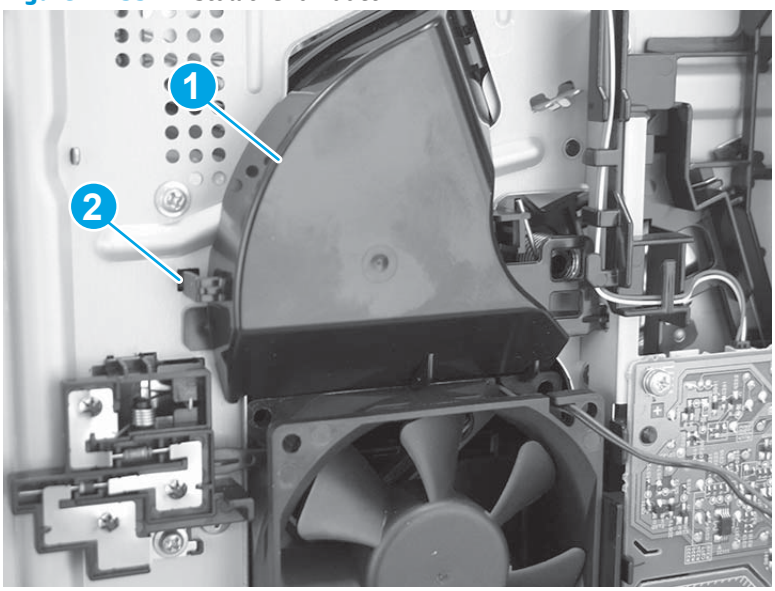
2. Install the film bias assembly (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1330 Install the film bias assembly



3. Install the fan duct (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

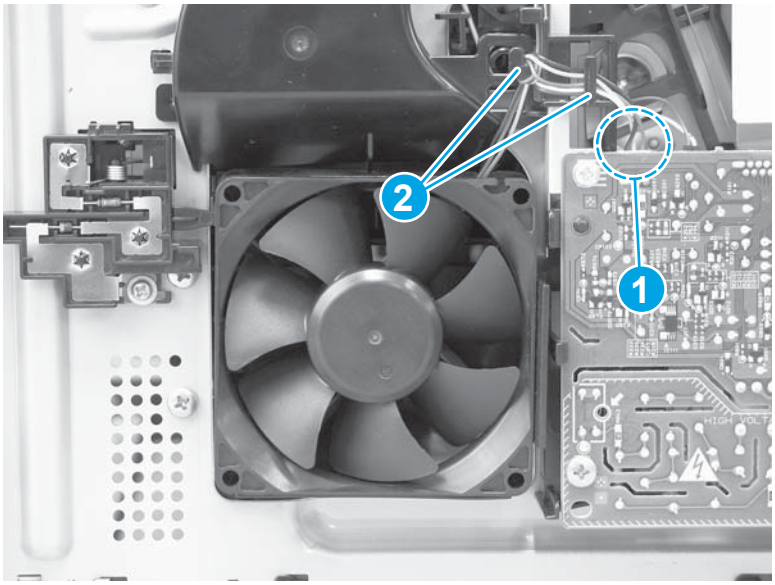
Figure 1-1331 Install the fan duct



4. Install the wire harness in the retainer (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: It might be easier to connect the connector first, and then install the wire harness in the retainer.

Figure 1-1332 Connect one connector



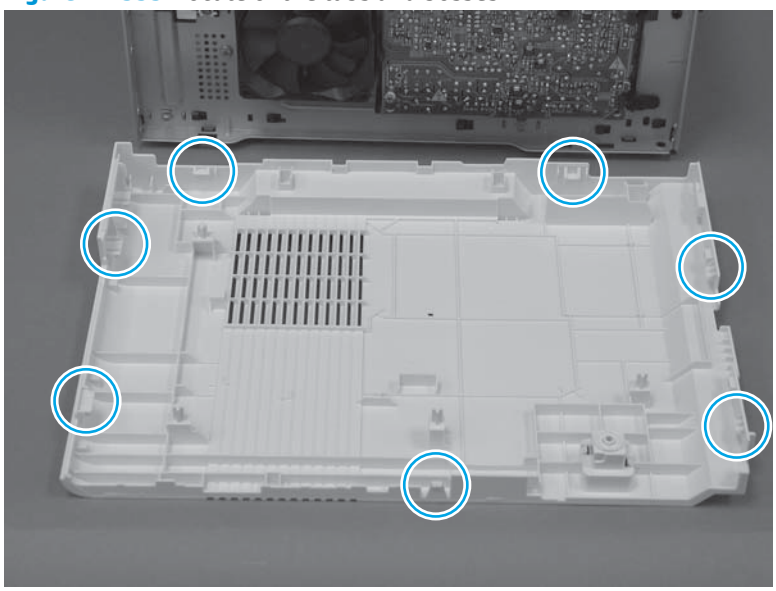
Step 6: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

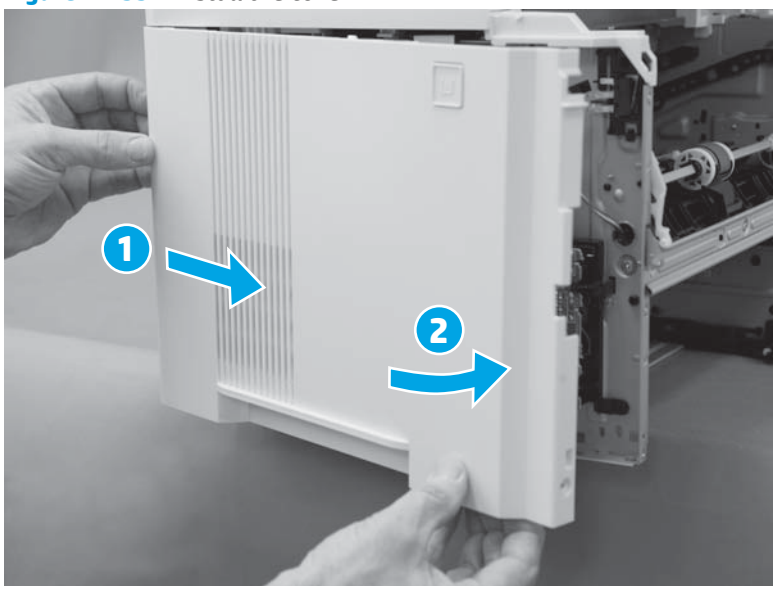
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1333 Locate of the tabs and bosses



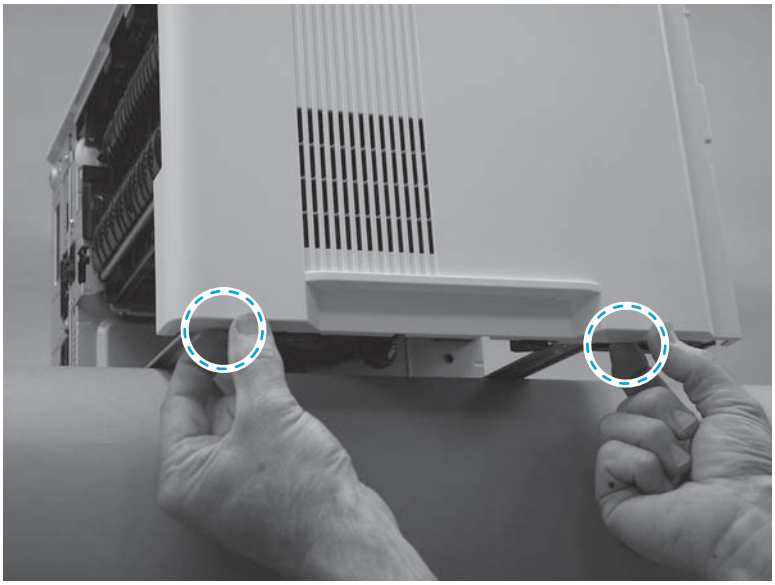
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1334 Install the cover



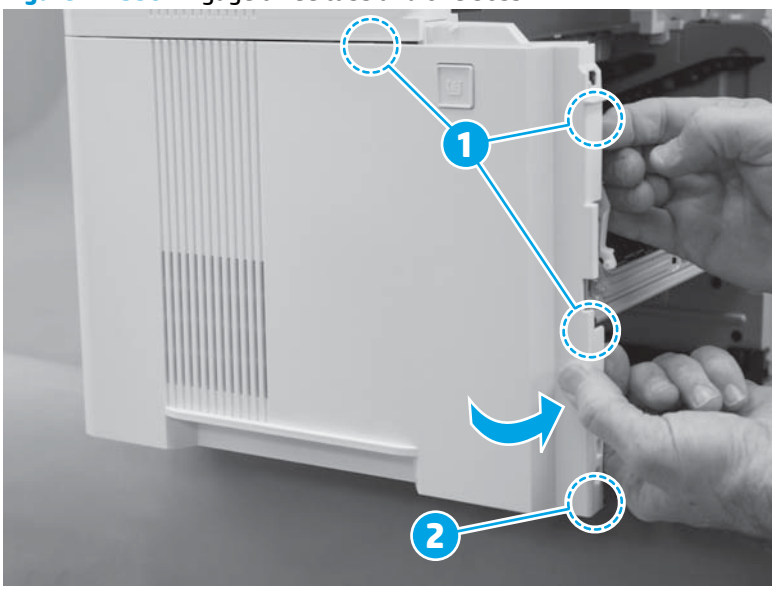
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1335 Engage two tabs



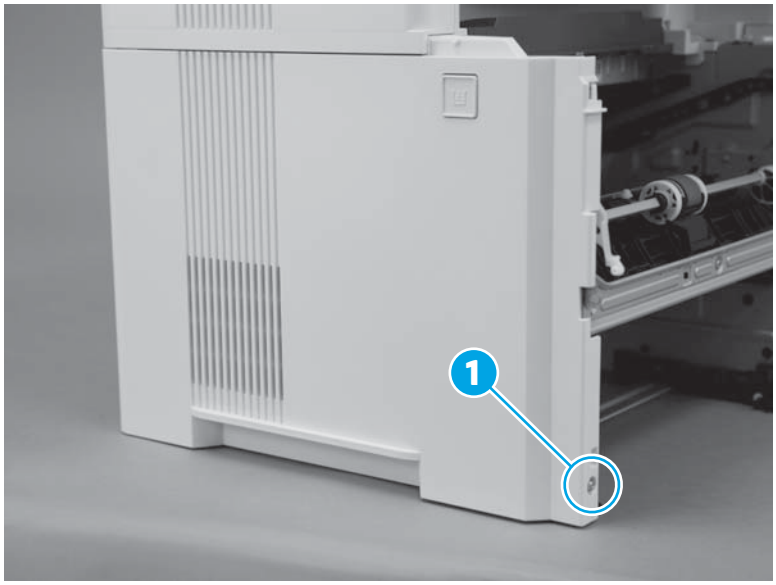
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1336 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

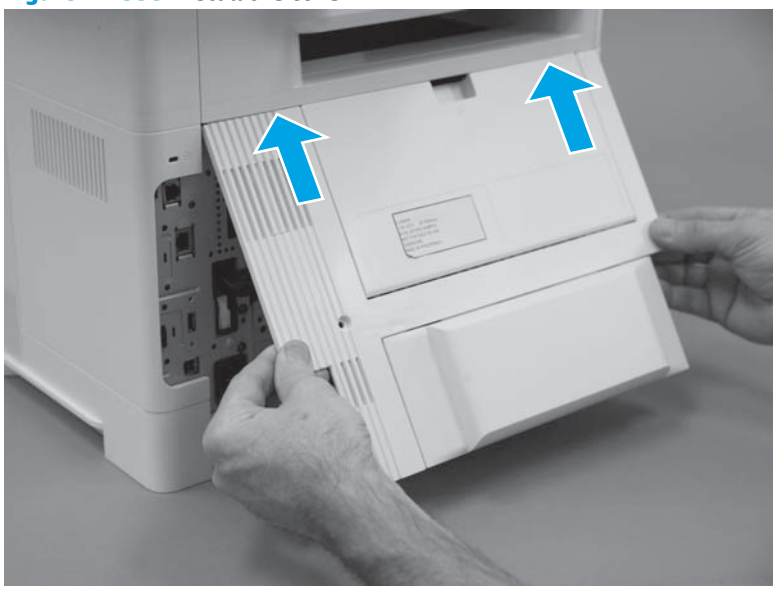
Figure 1-1337 Install one screw



Step 7: Install the rear door assembly

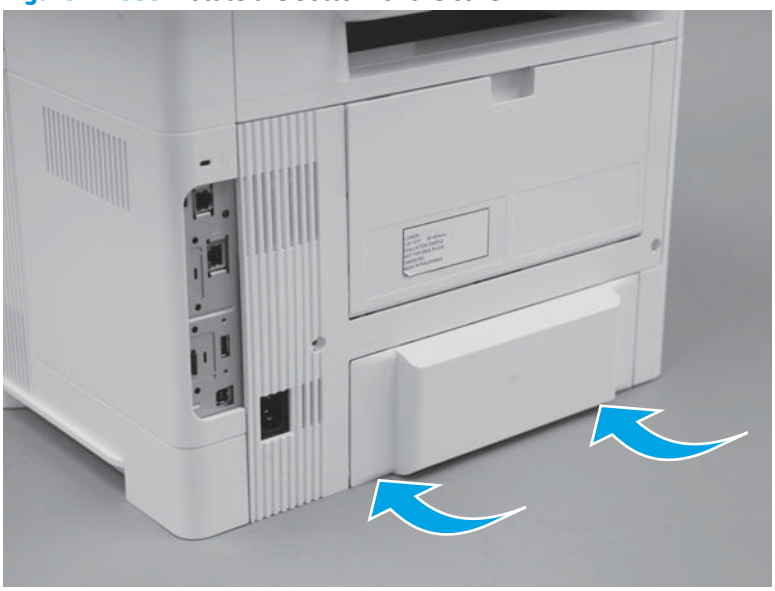
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1338 Install the cover



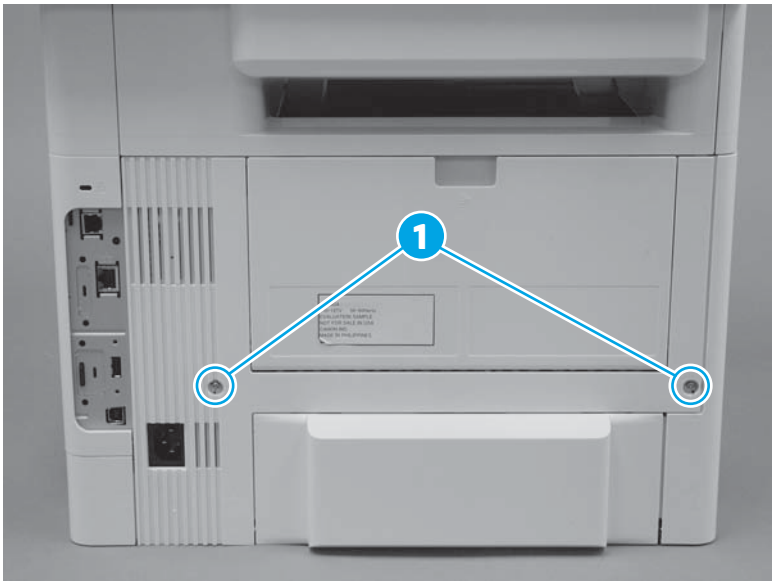
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1339 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1340 Install two screws

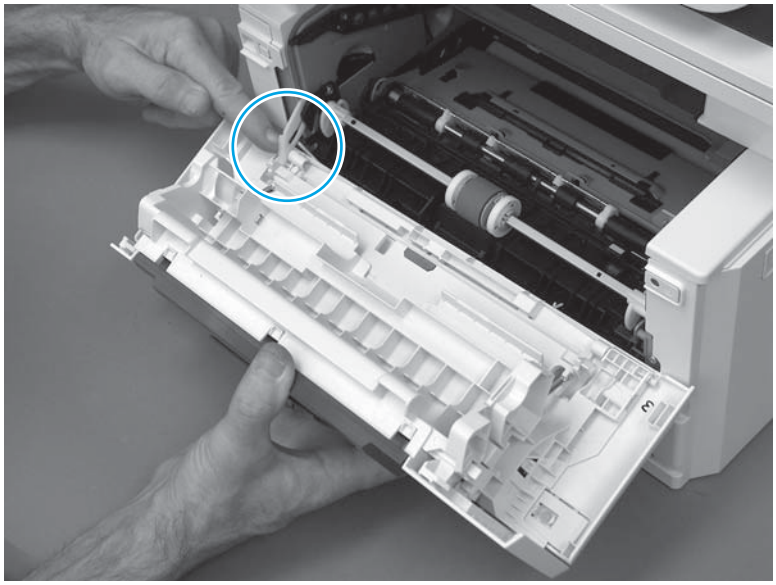


Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1341 Engage the left-side retainer arm

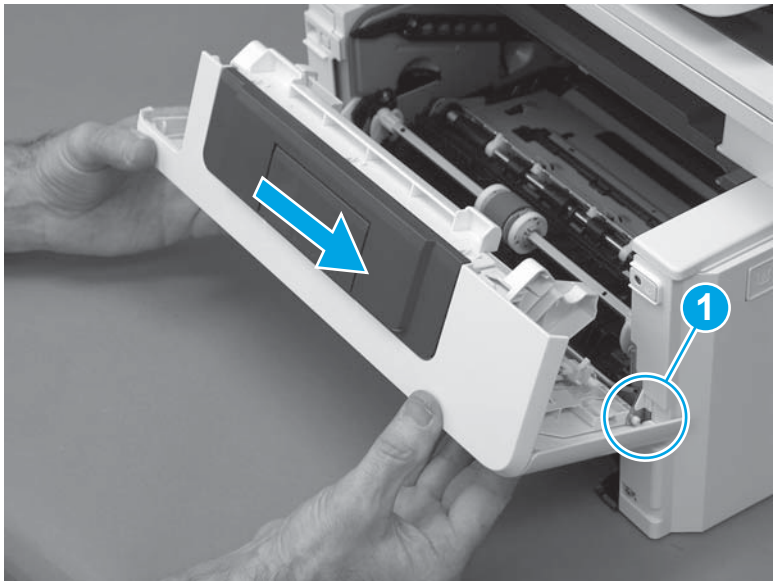


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

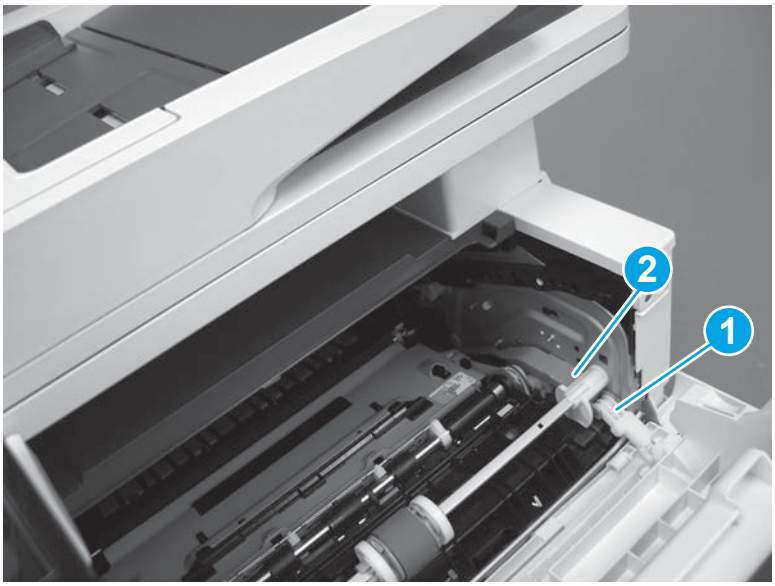
Figure 1-1342 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

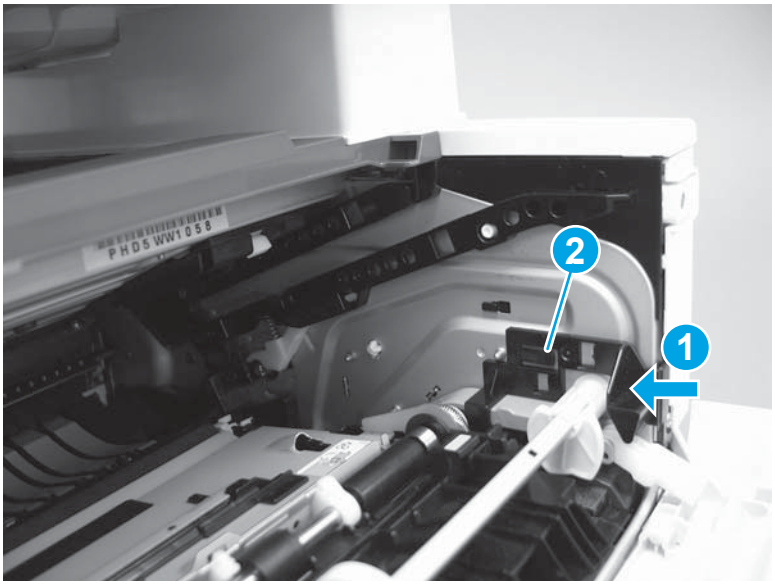
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1343 Install the pressure-release link



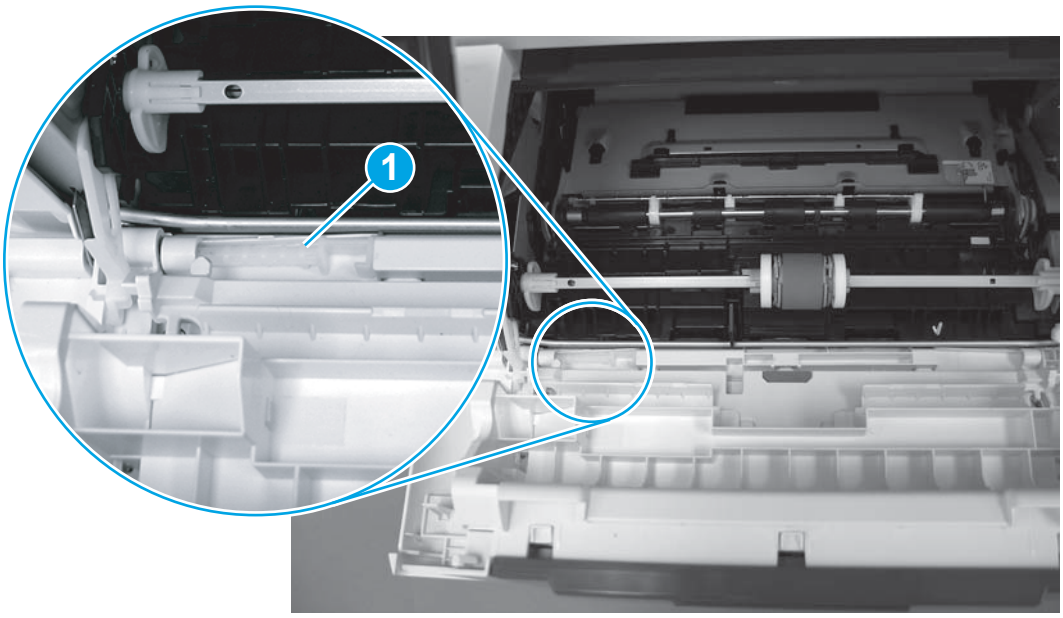
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1344 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1345 Align the hinge

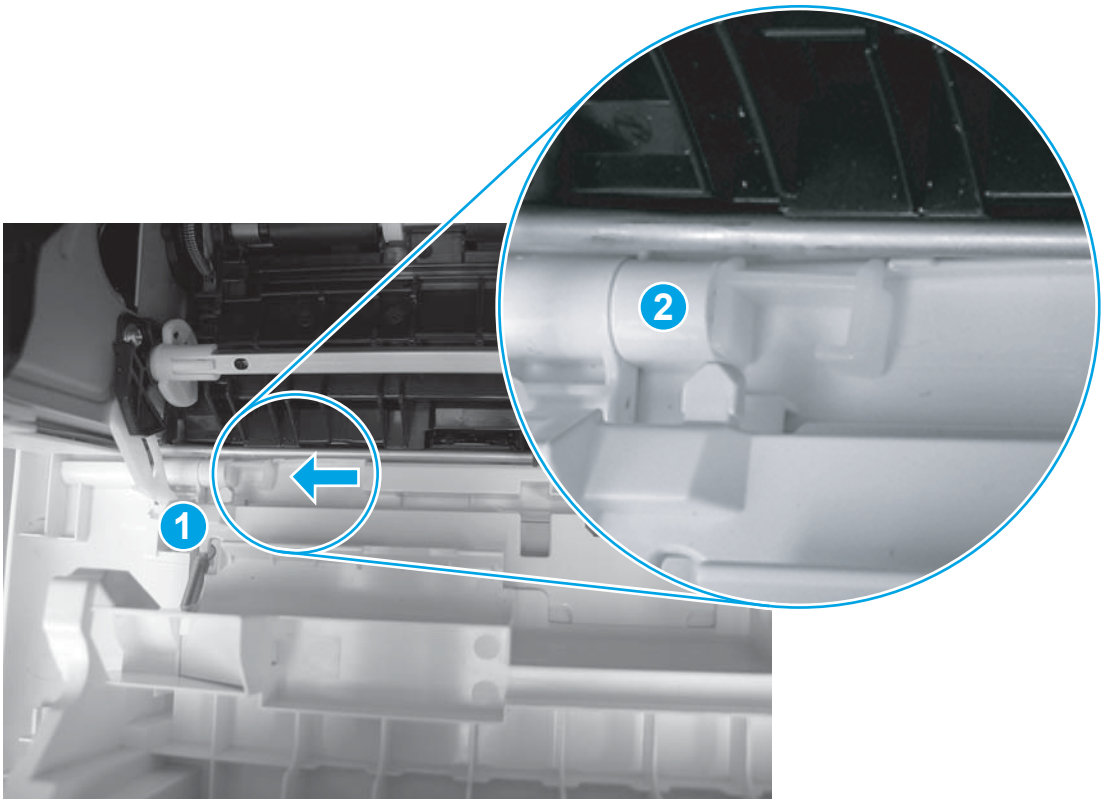


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

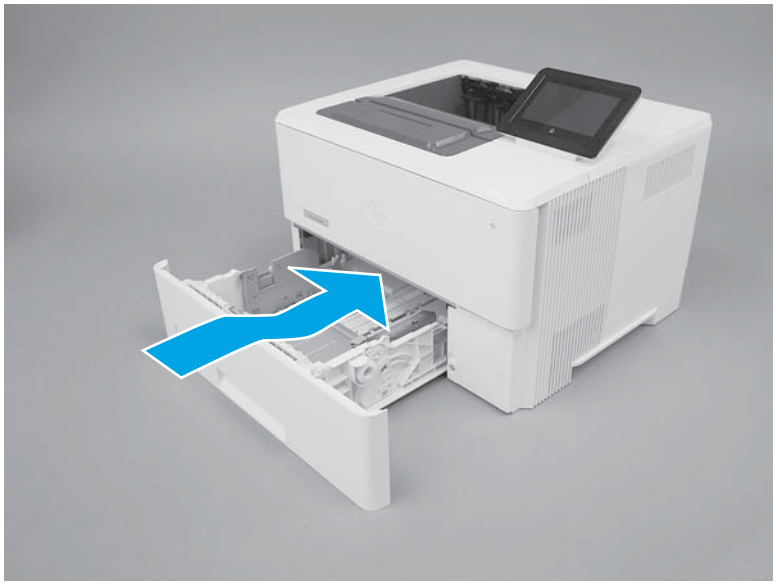
Figure 1-1346 Install the support shaft



Step 9: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1347 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1348 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Fan (FM2)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Remove the tray
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter
- Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 13: Remove the right cover
- Step 14: Remove the left cover
- Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 19: Remove the formatter case
- Step 20: Remove the fan (FM2)
- Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 22: Install the fan (FM2)
- Step 23: Install the formatter case
- Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

- Step 28: Install the left cover
- Step 29: Install the right cover
- Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 31: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 36: Install the formatter
- Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 39: Install the formatter cover
- Step 40: Install the tray
- Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fan (FM1).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fan (FM2) part number	
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM2)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

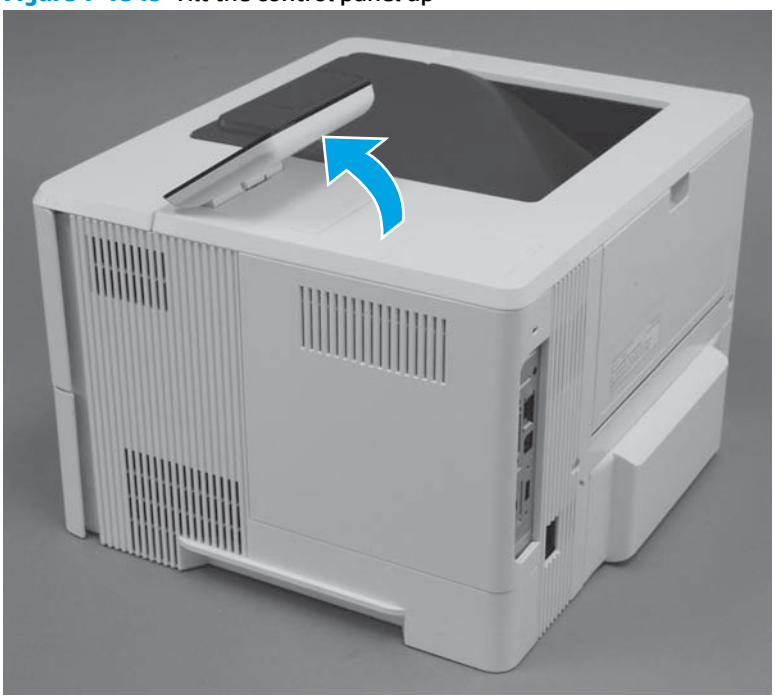
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for tor the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 2: Remove the tray on page 772.

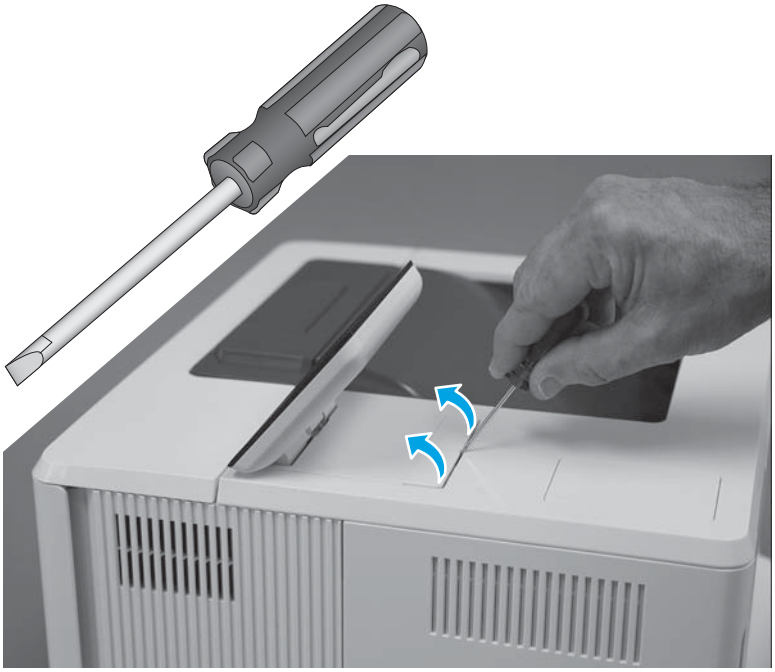
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1349 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

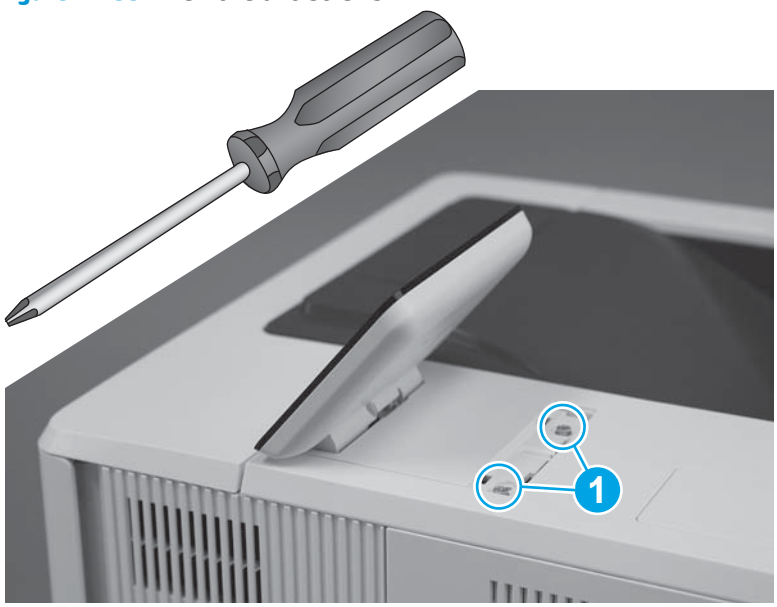
Figure 1-1350 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

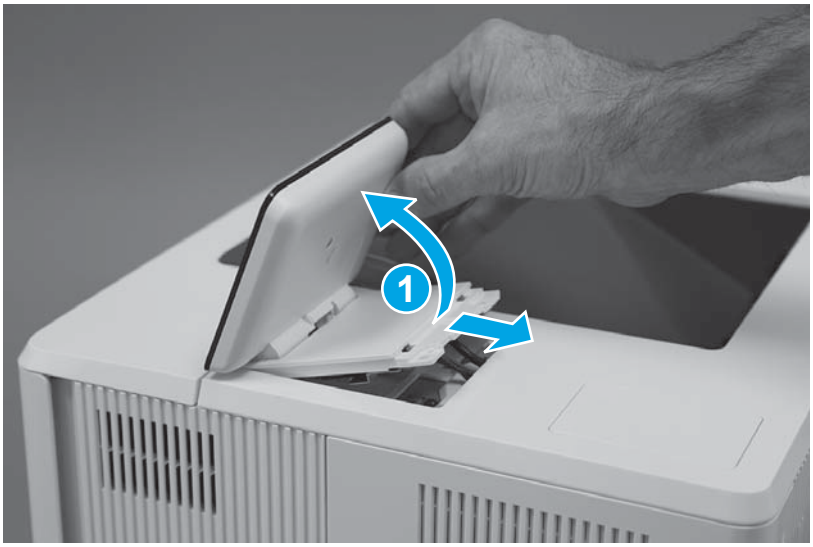
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1351 Remove two screws



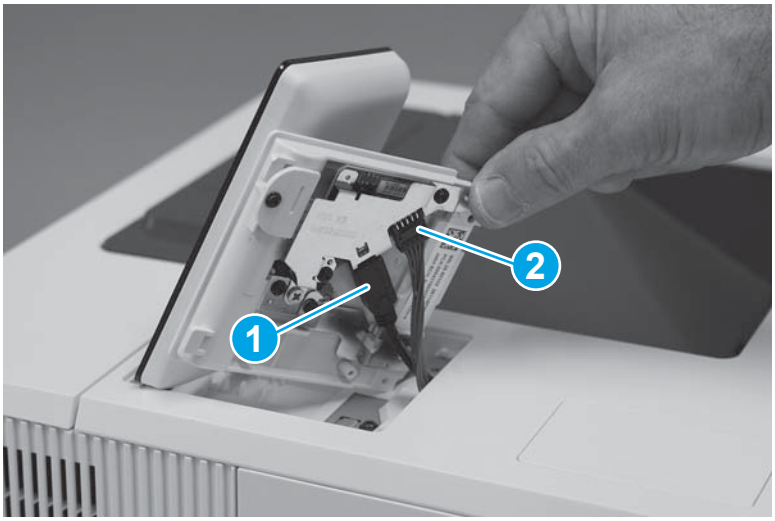
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1352 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1353 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1354 Pull the tray out until it stops

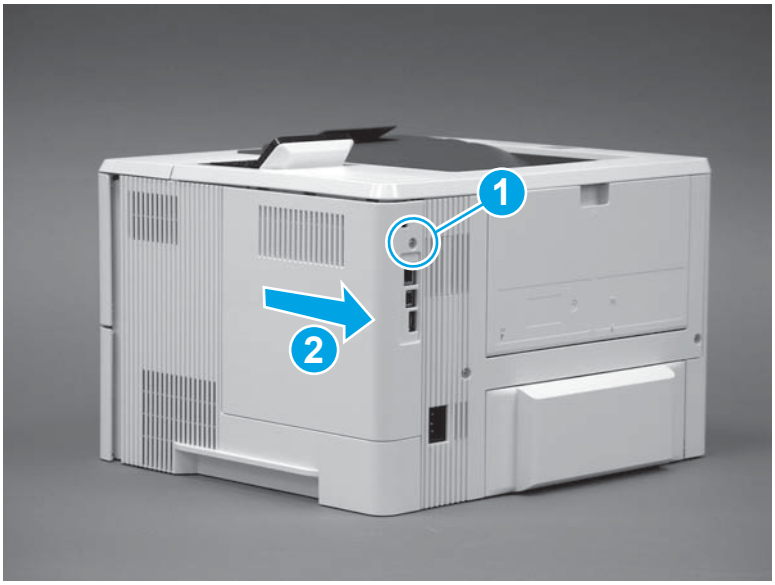
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1355 Release and remove the tray

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

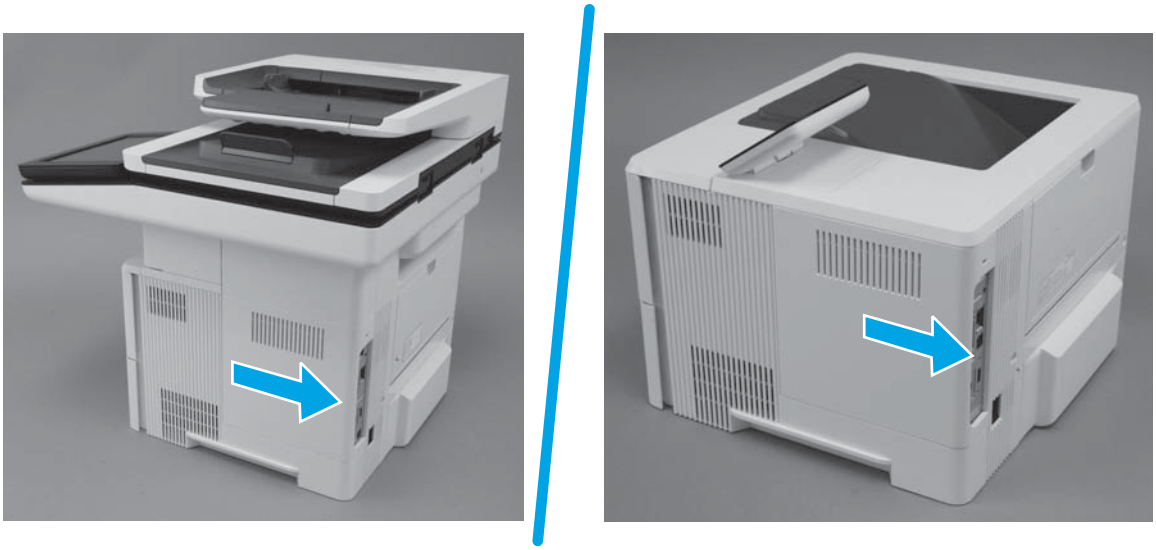
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1356 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1357 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



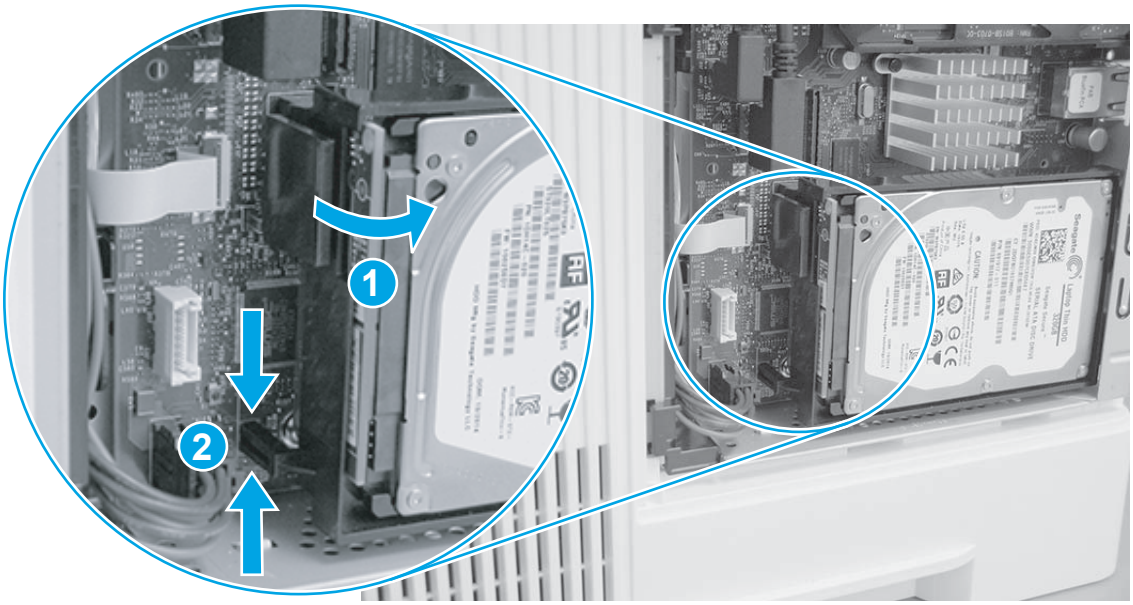
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527) on page 775.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

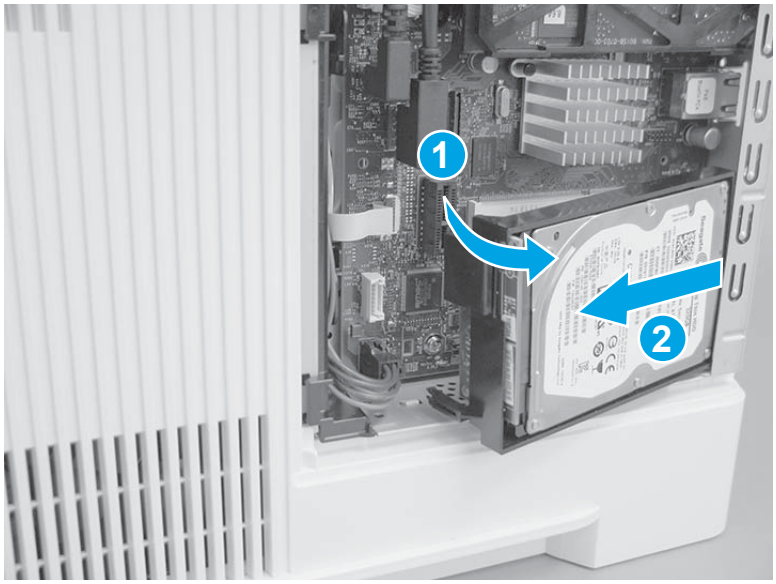
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1358 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1359 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

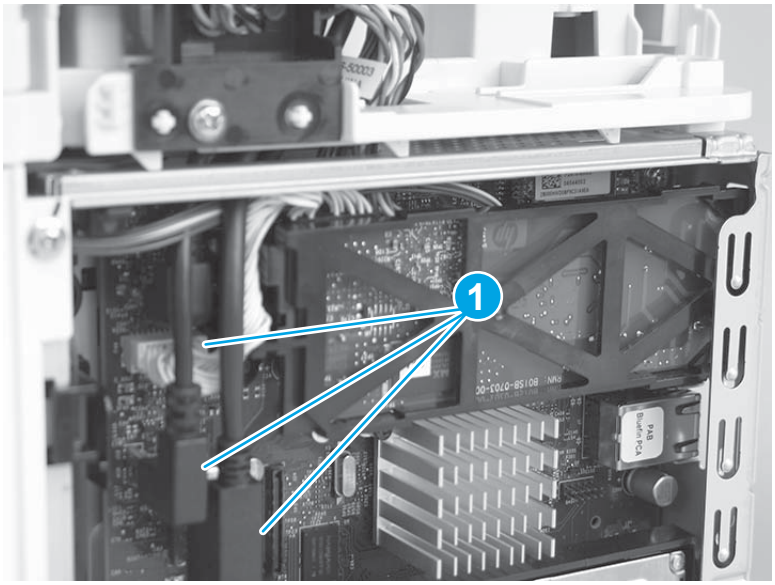
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 777.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

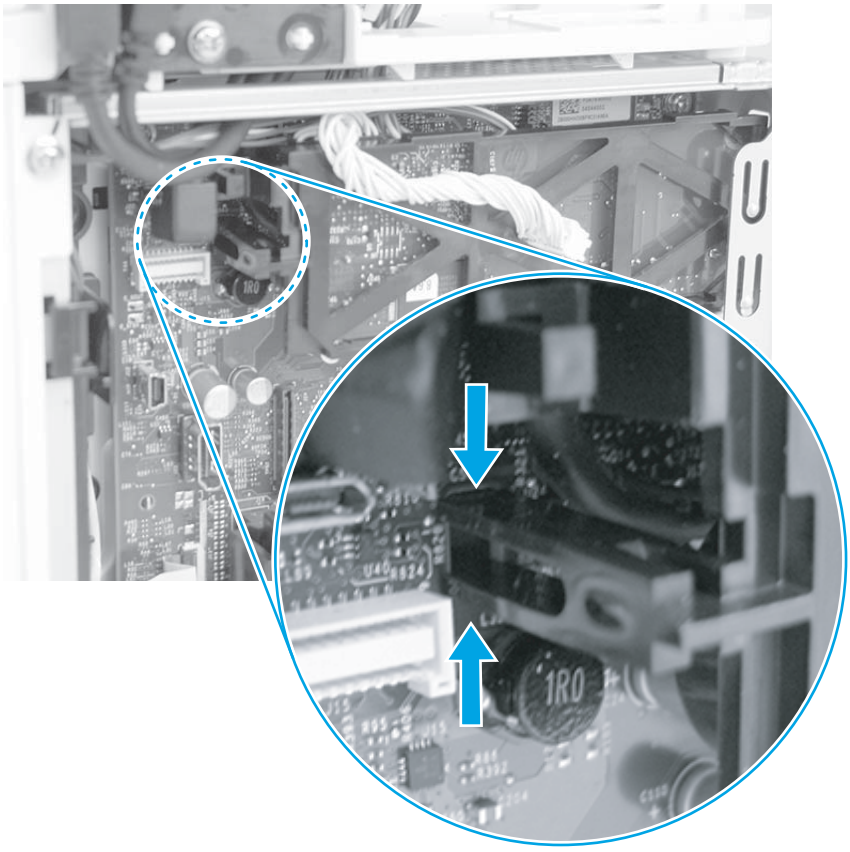
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1360 Disconnect three connectors



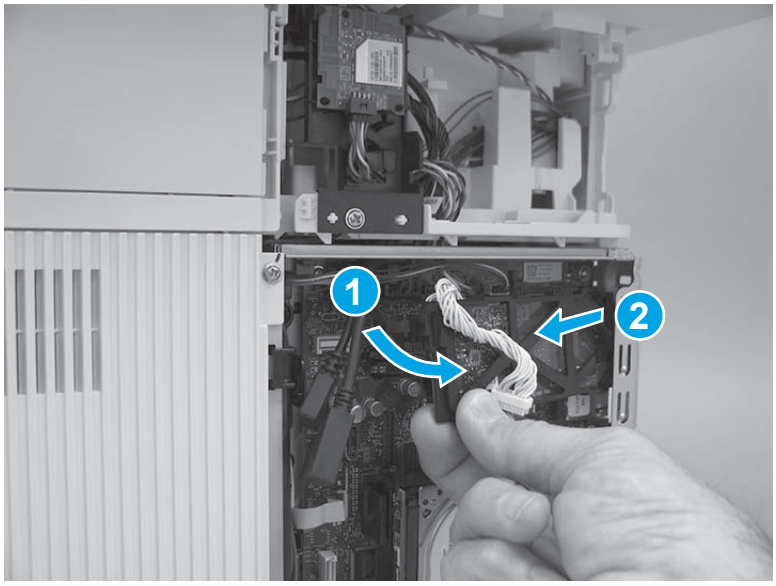
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1361 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1362 Remove the fax PCA

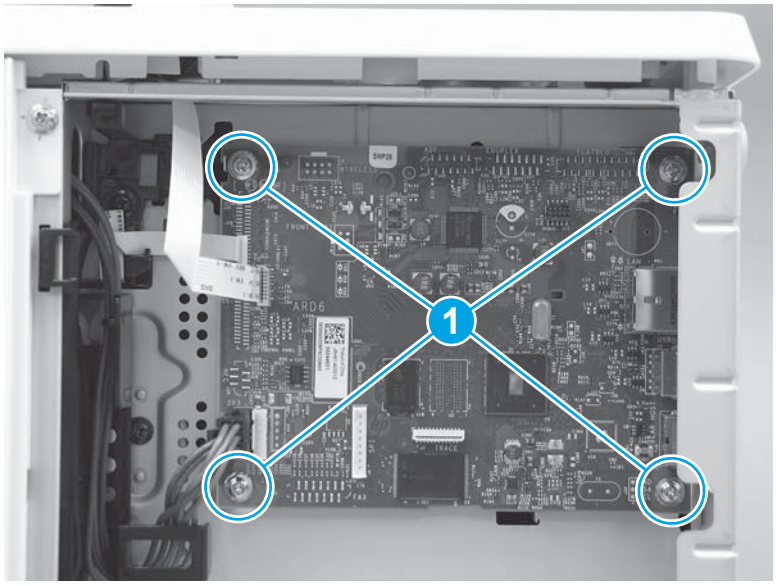


Step 6: Remove the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

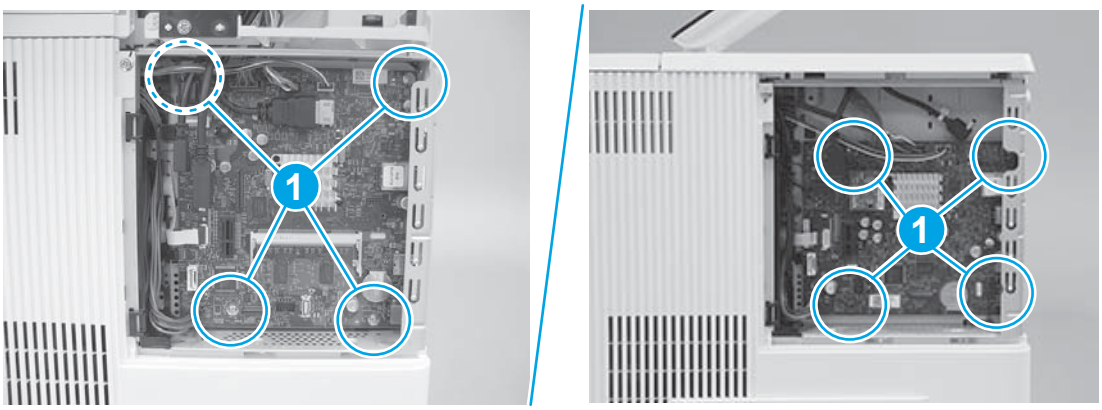
Figure 1-1363 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

IMPORTANT: Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1364 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



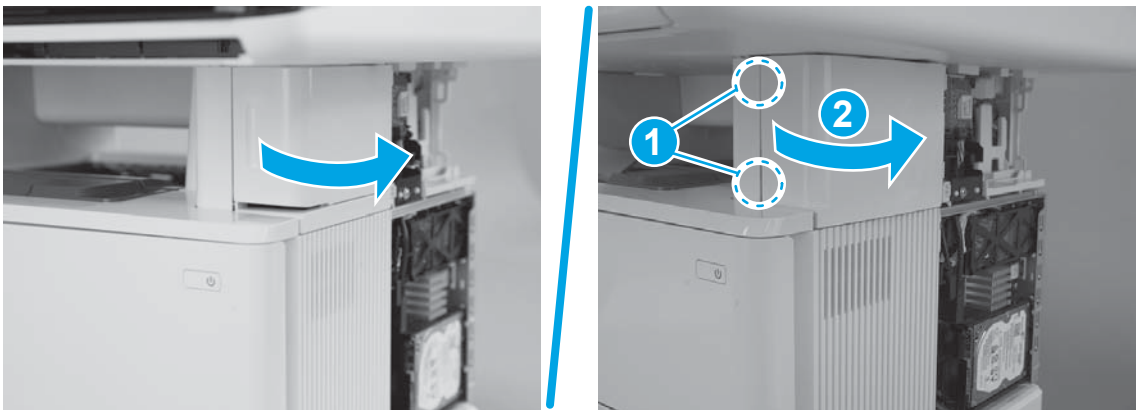
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786.

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1365 Open the door or release the cover

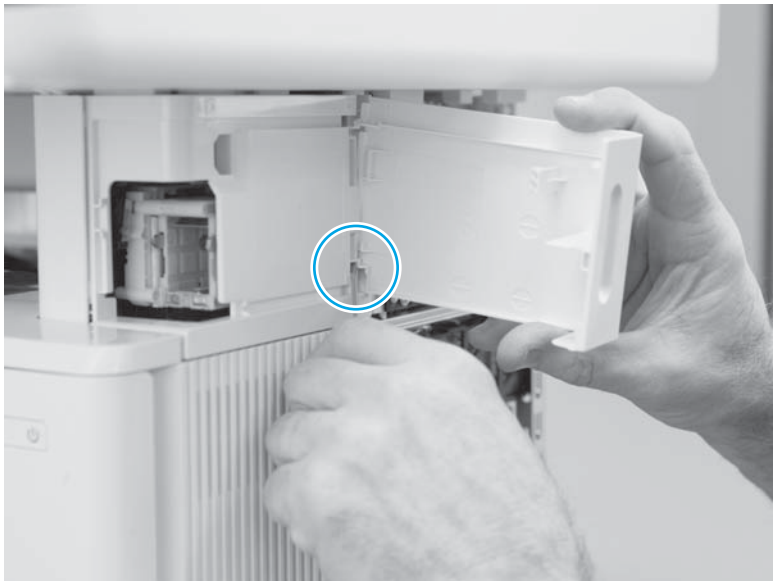


2. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1366 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

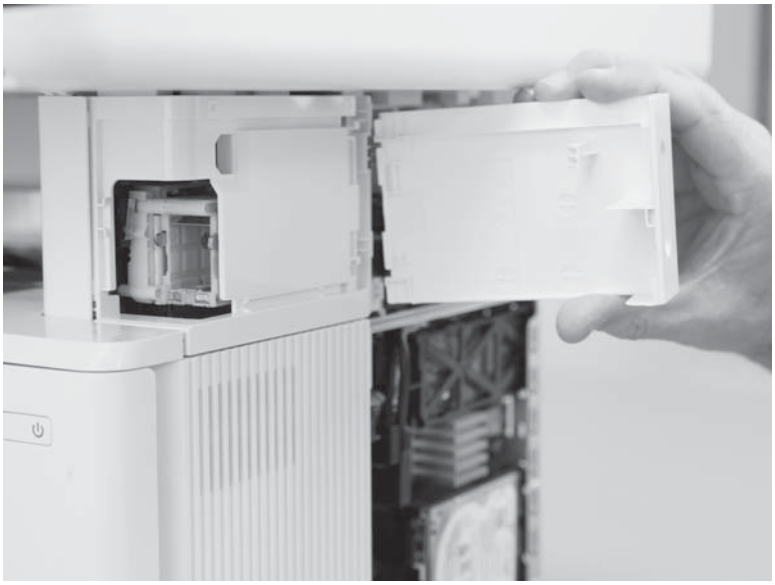
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1367 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1368 Remove the door



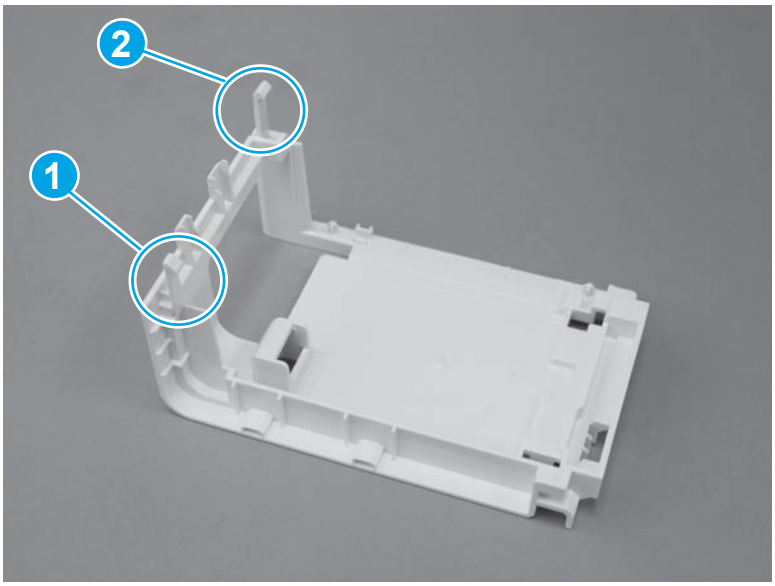
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527) on page 782.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

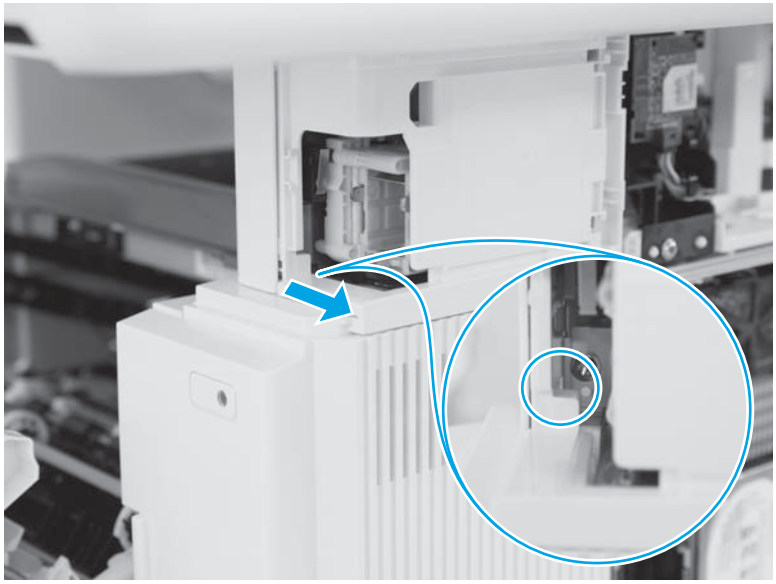
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1369 Locate the tabs



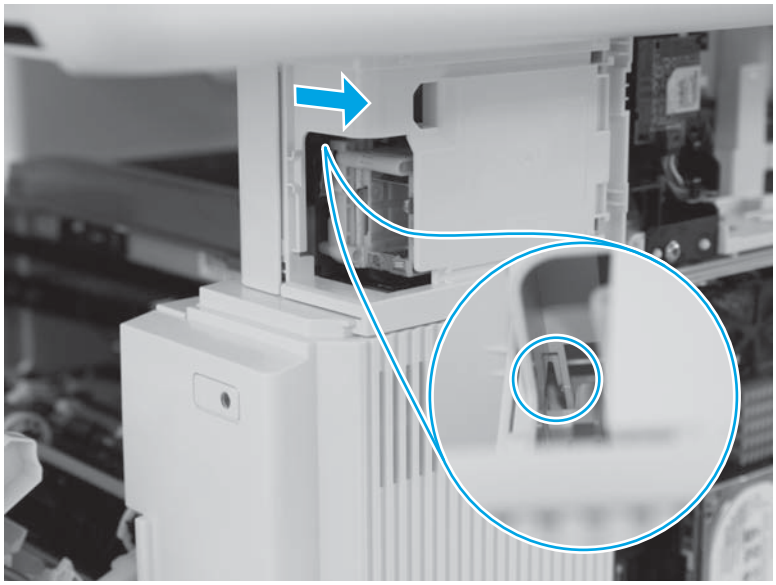
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1370 Release one tab



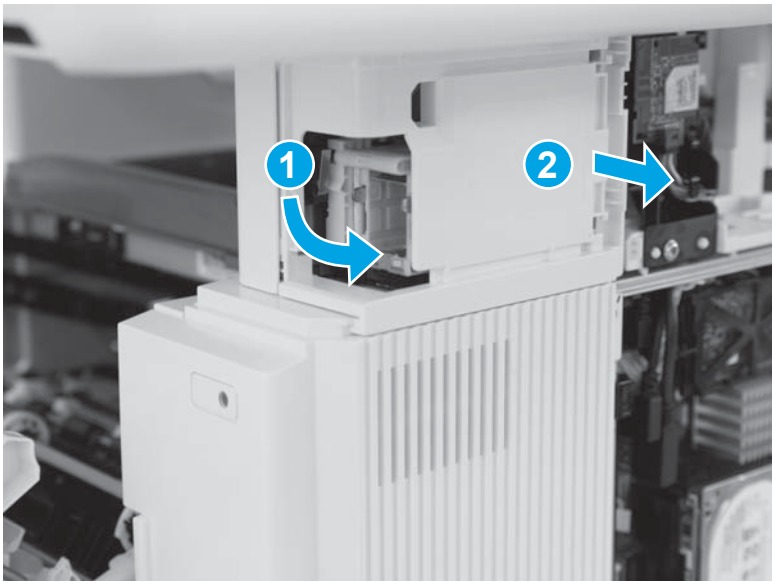
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1371 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1372 Remove the cover

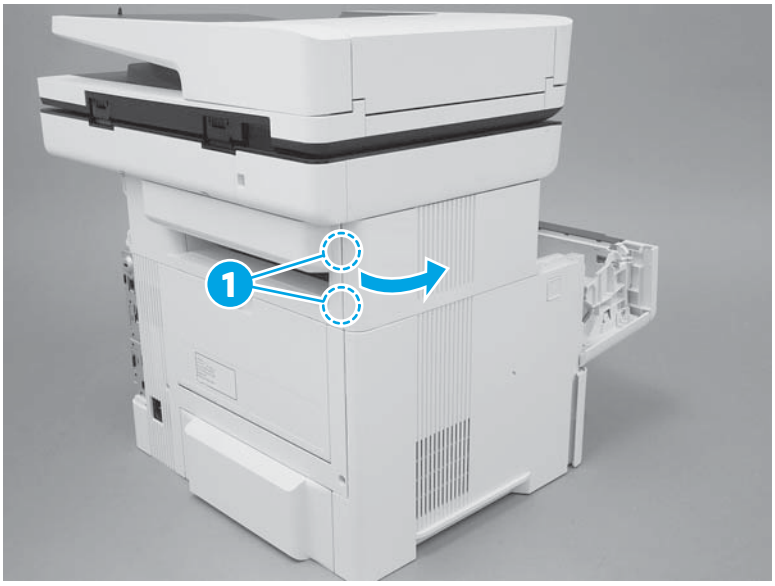


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786.

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1373 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1374 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1375 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

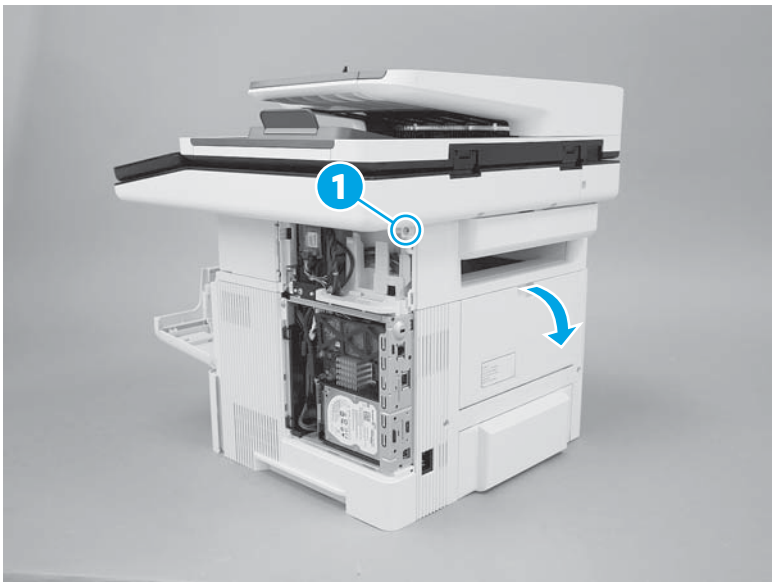
Figure 1-1376 Remove the cover

Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786.

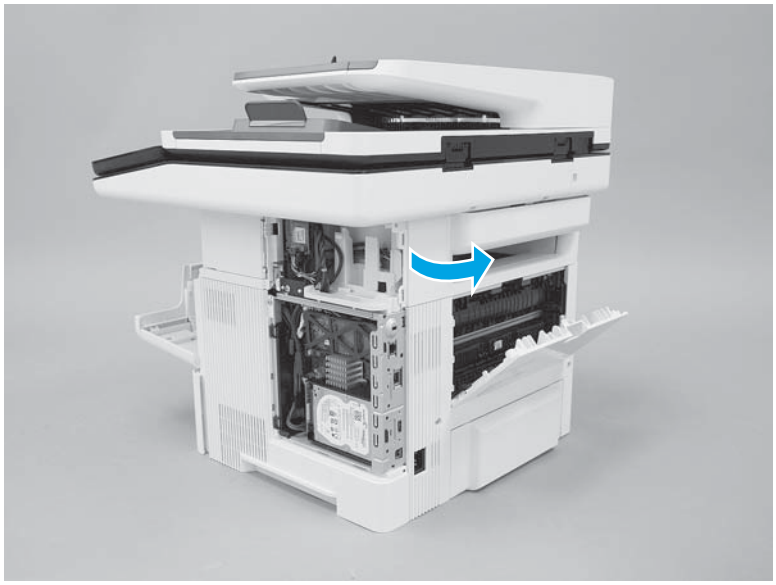
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1377 Remove one screw



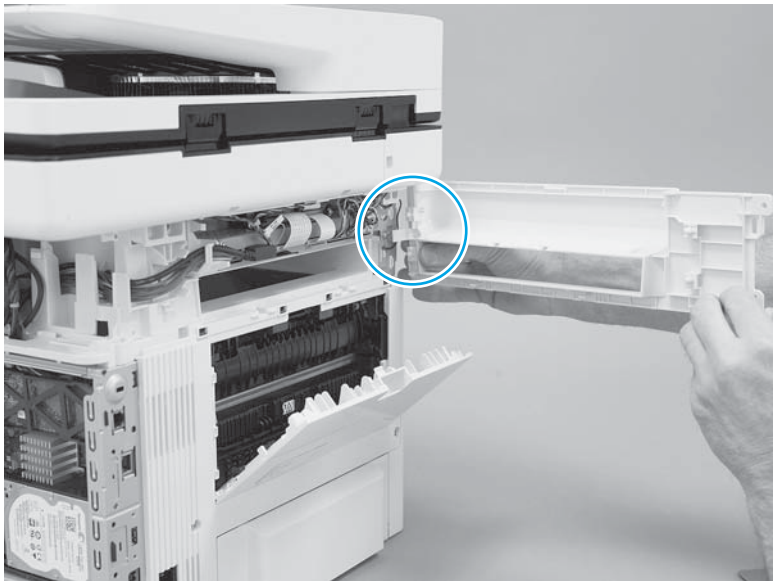
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1378 Rotate the cover



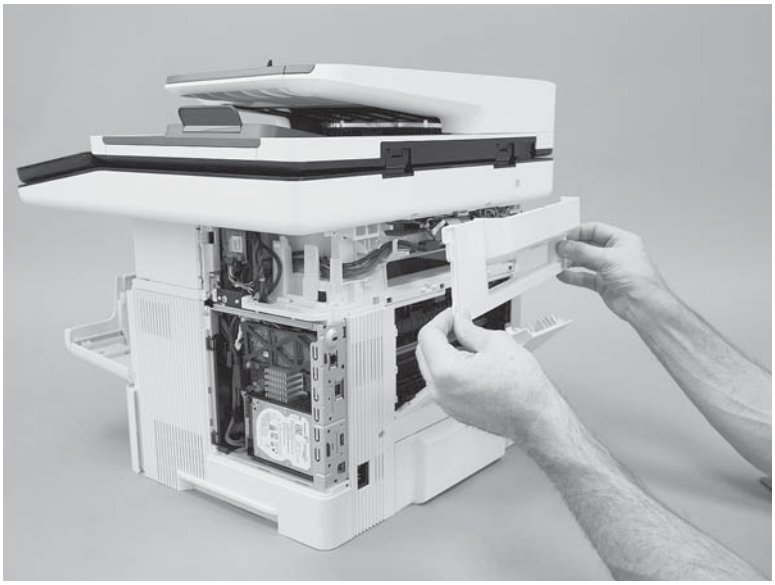
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1379 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

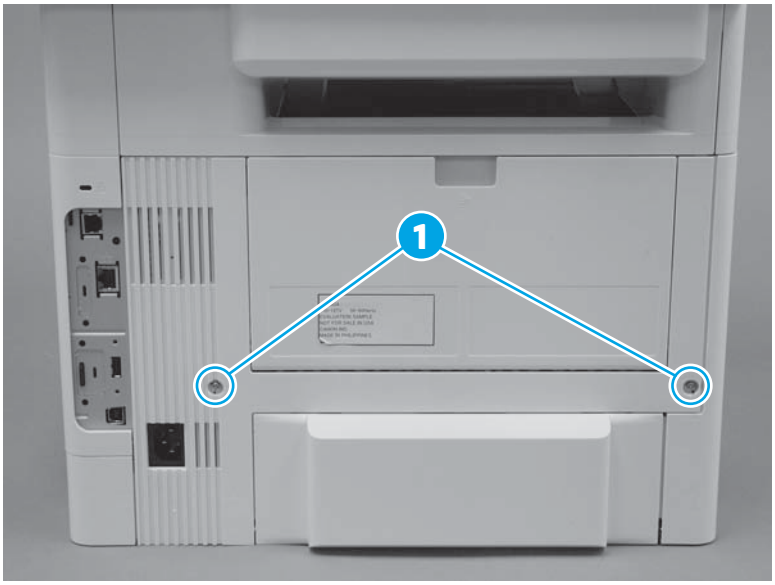
Figure 1-1380 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

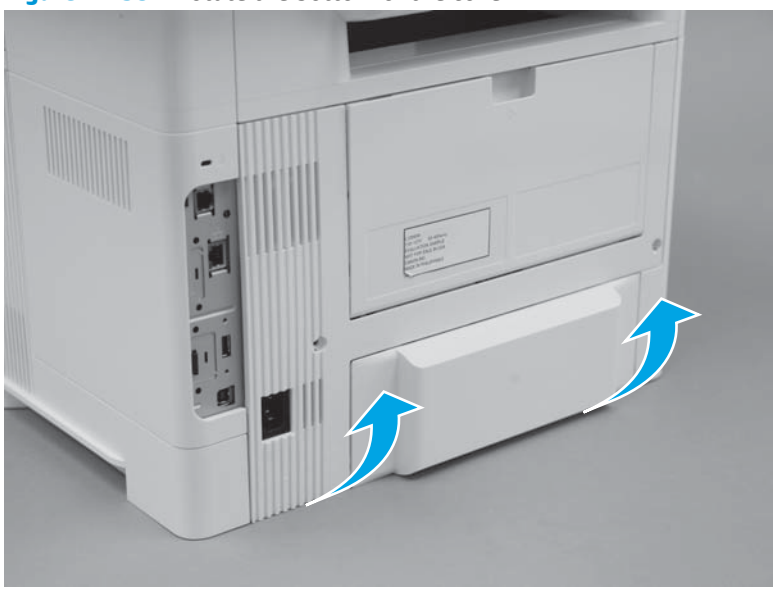
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1381 Remove two screws



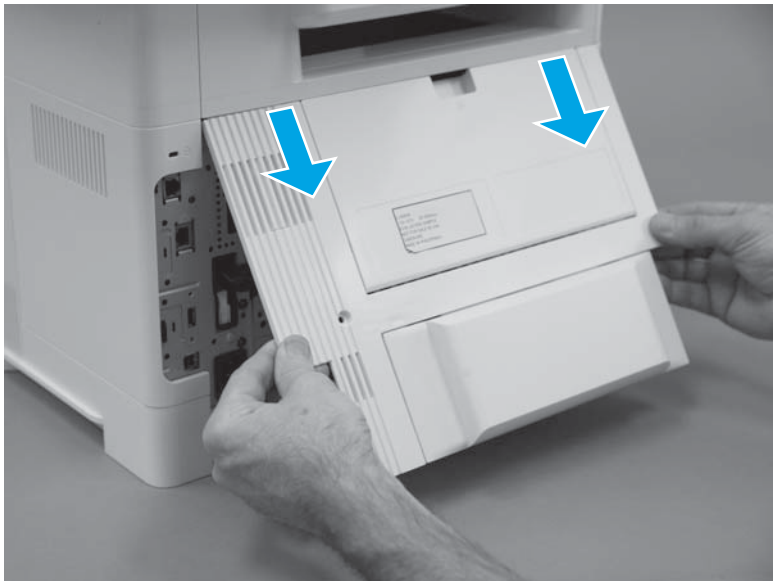
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1382 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1383 Remove the cover



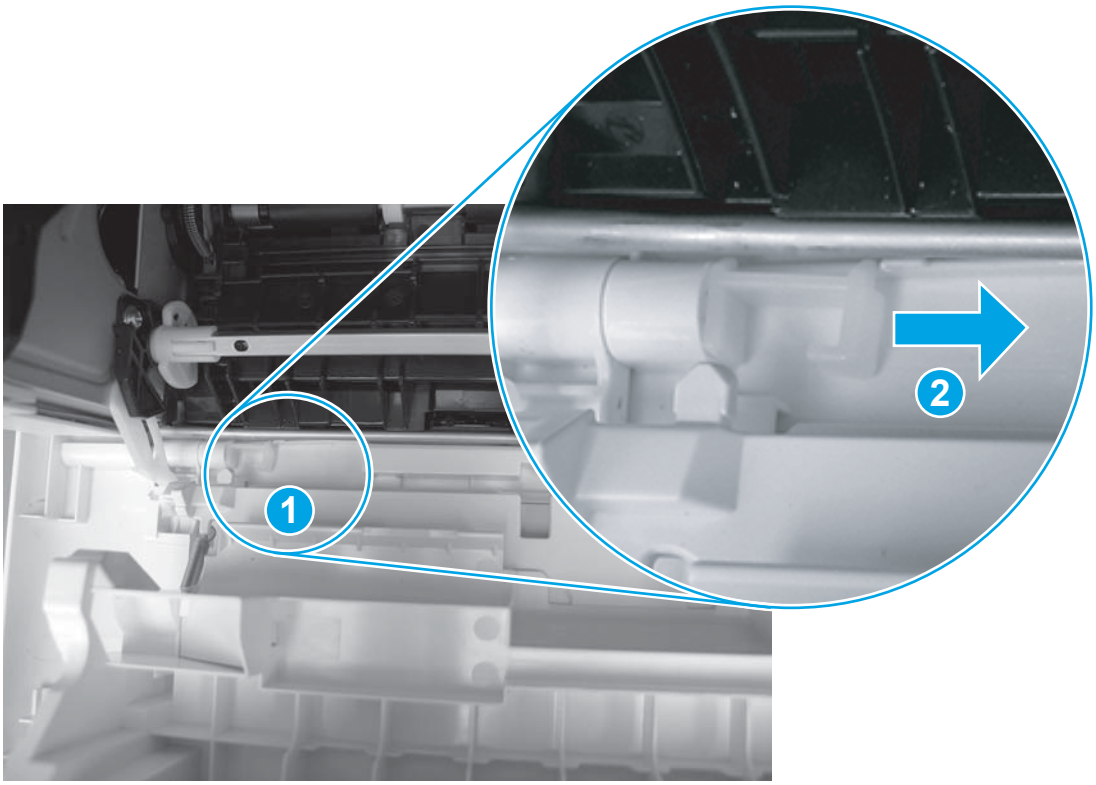
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

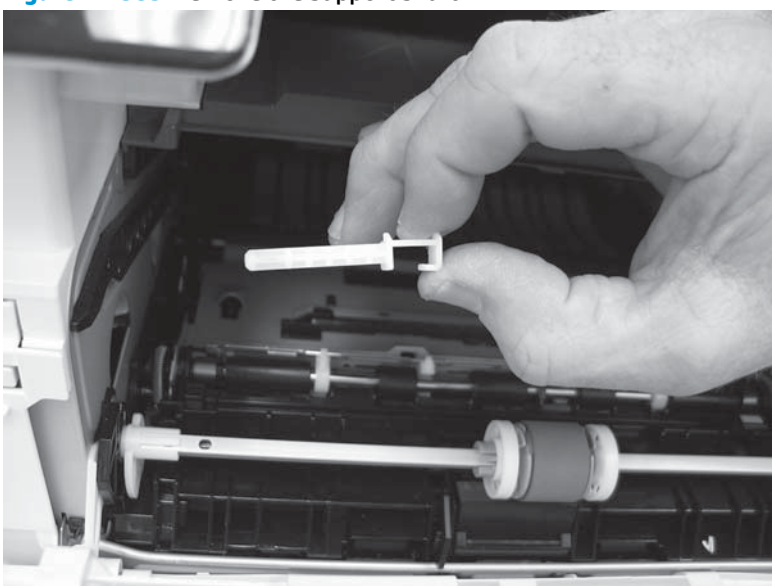
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1384 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

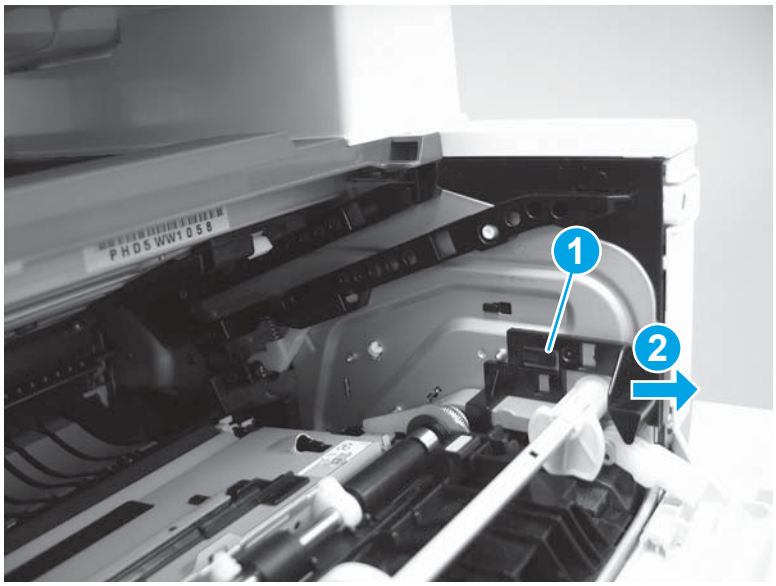
Figure 1-1385 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

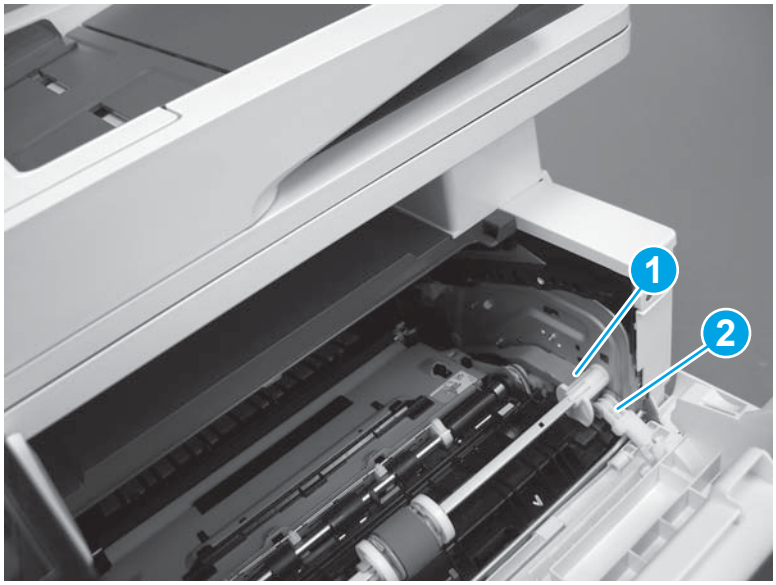
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1386 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

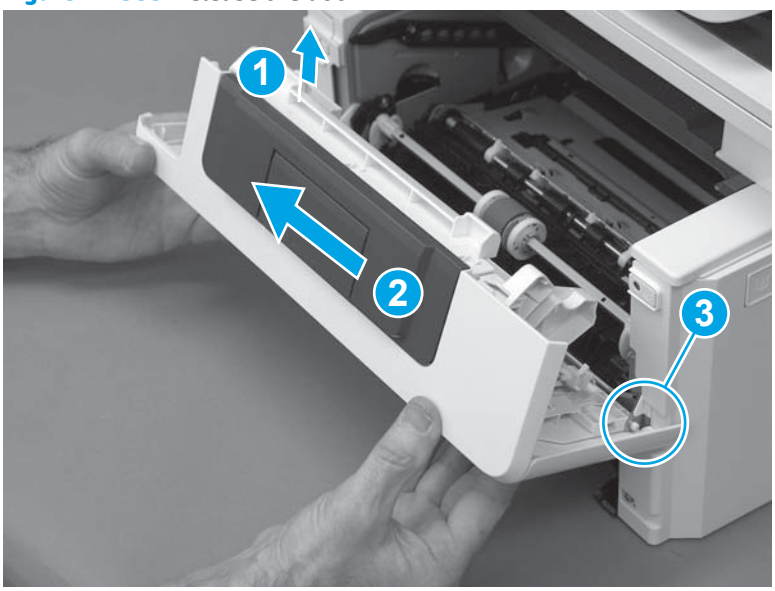
Figure 1-1387 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

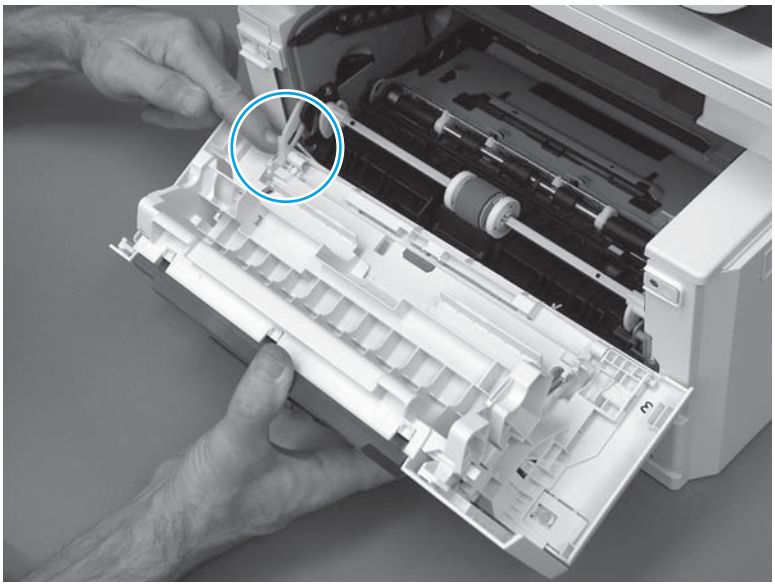
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1388 Release the door



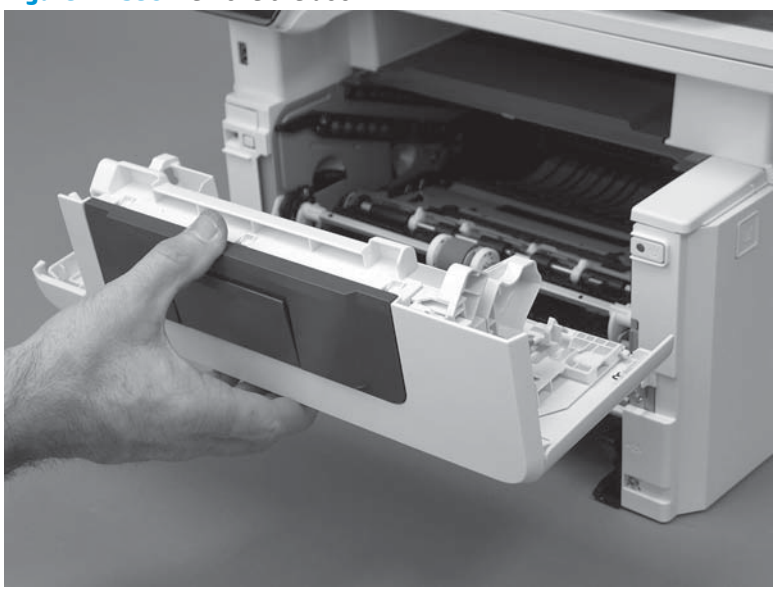
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1389 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1390 Remove the door



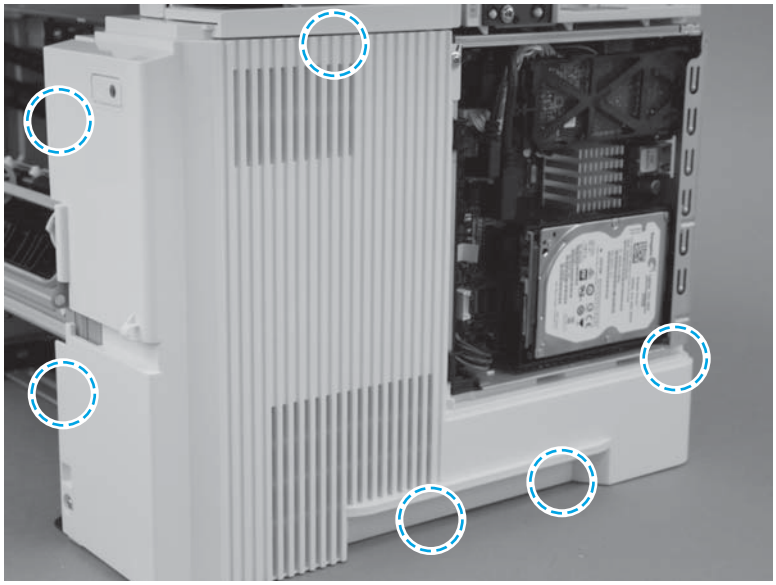
Step 13: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

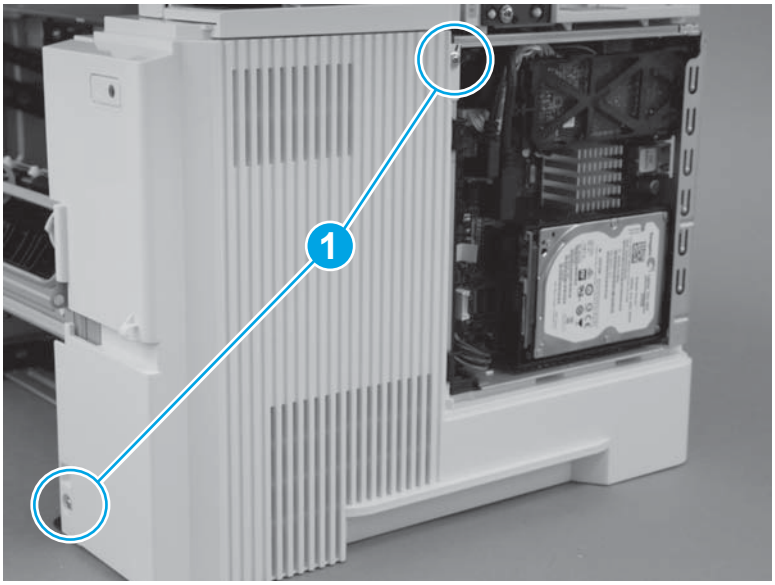
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1391 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

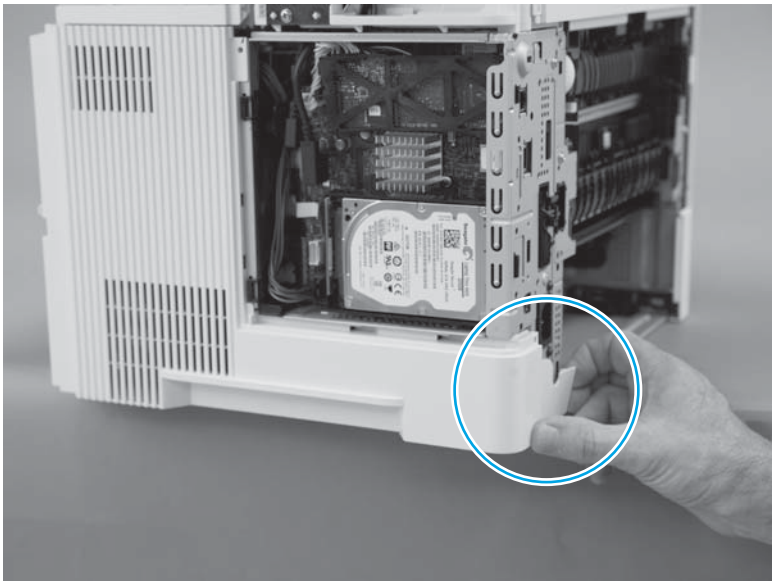
Figure 1-1392 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

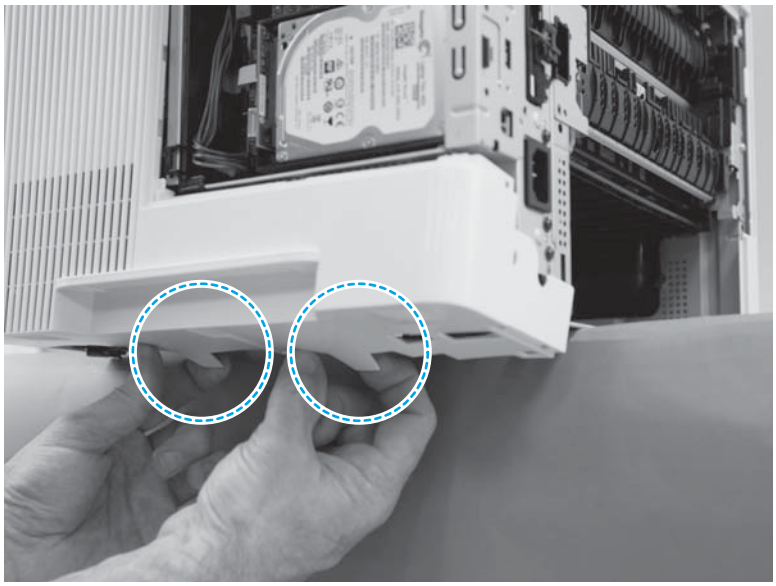
Figure 1-1393 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1394 Release two bosses

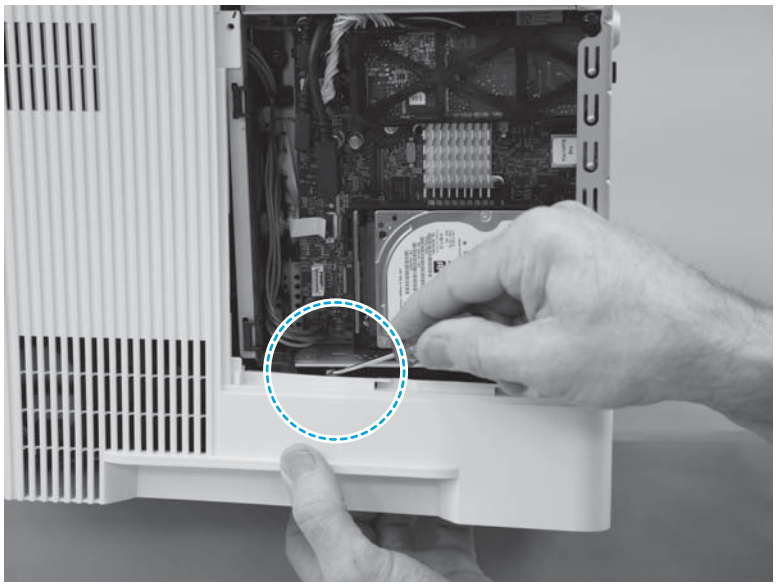


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1395 Release one tab

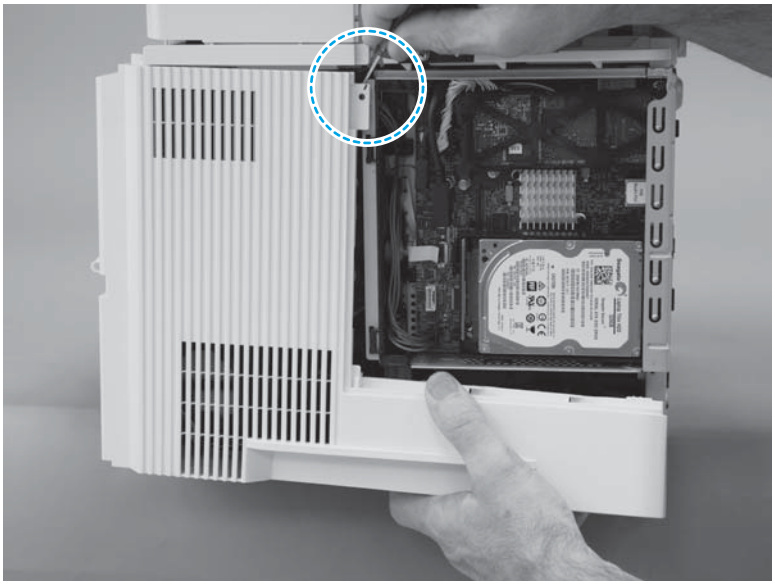


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

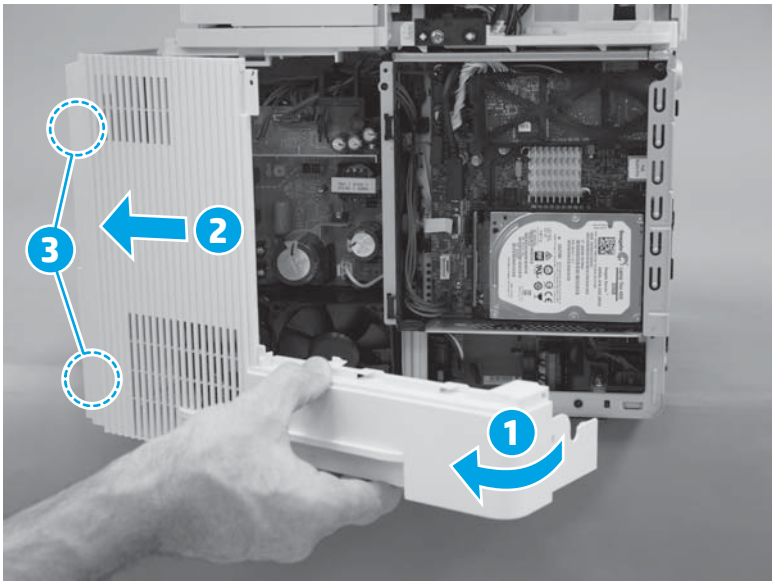
Figure 1-1396 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1397 Remove the cover



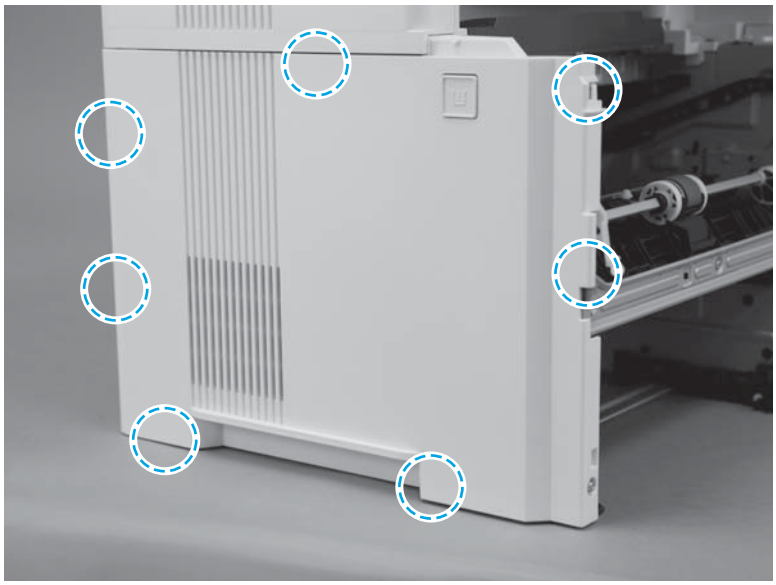
Step 14: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

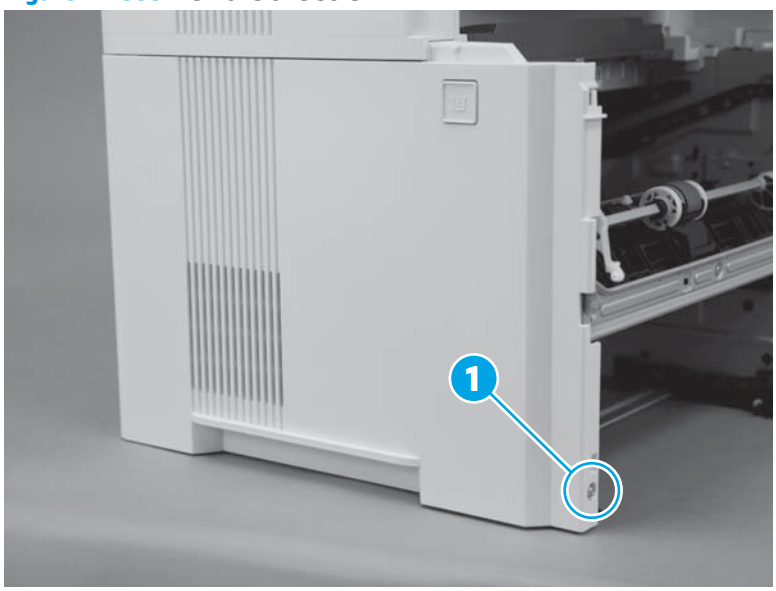
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1398 Locate of the tabs and bosses



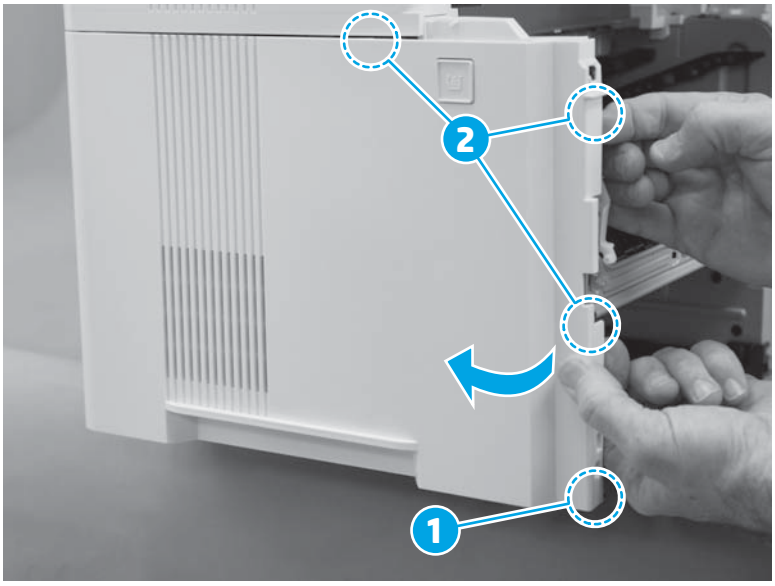
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1399 Remove one screw



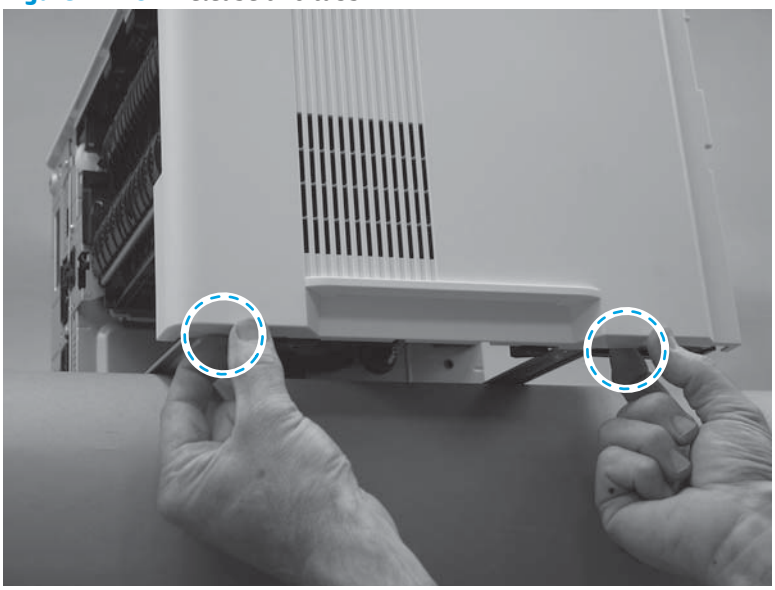
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1400 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

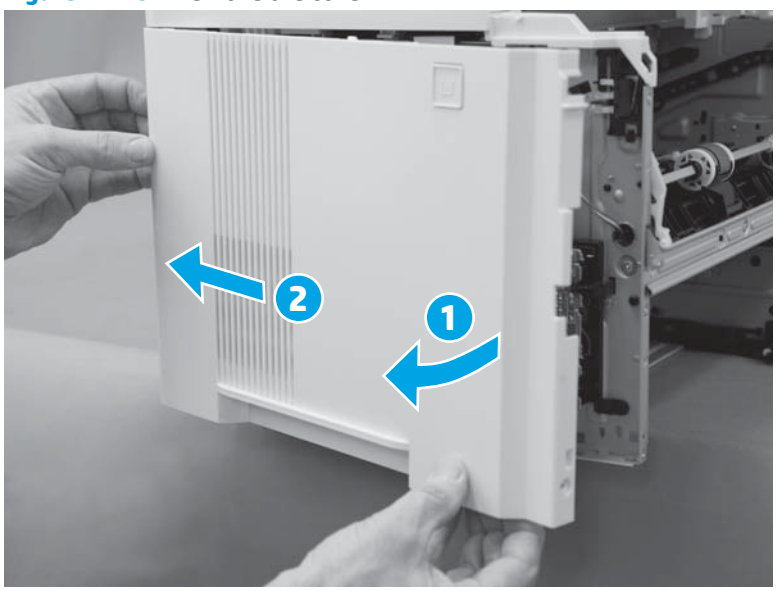
Figure 1-1401 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1402 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

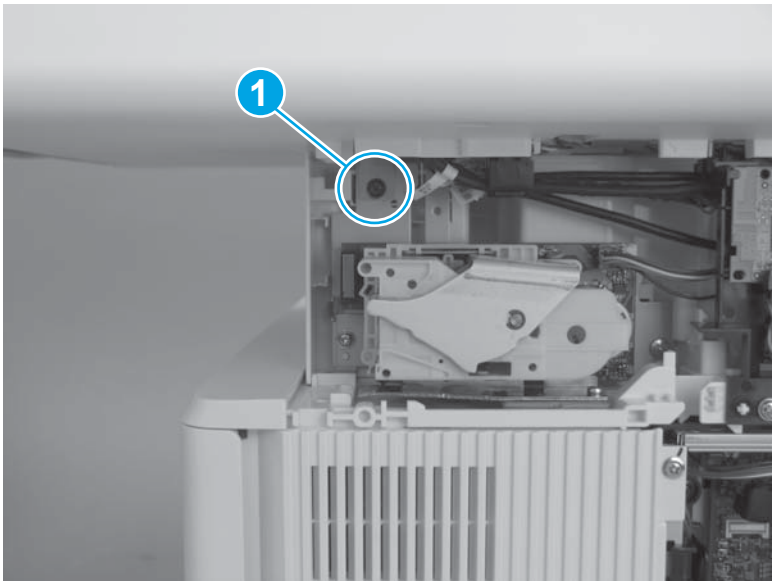
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 803.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1403 Remove one screw

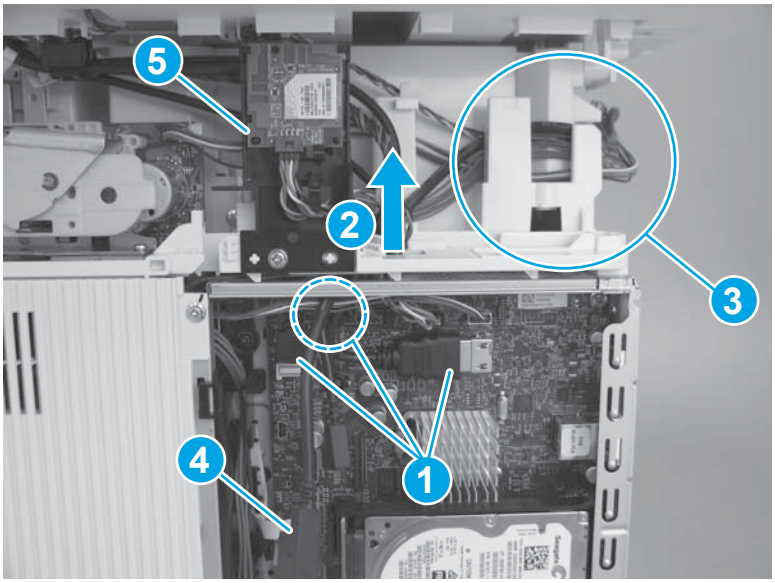


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

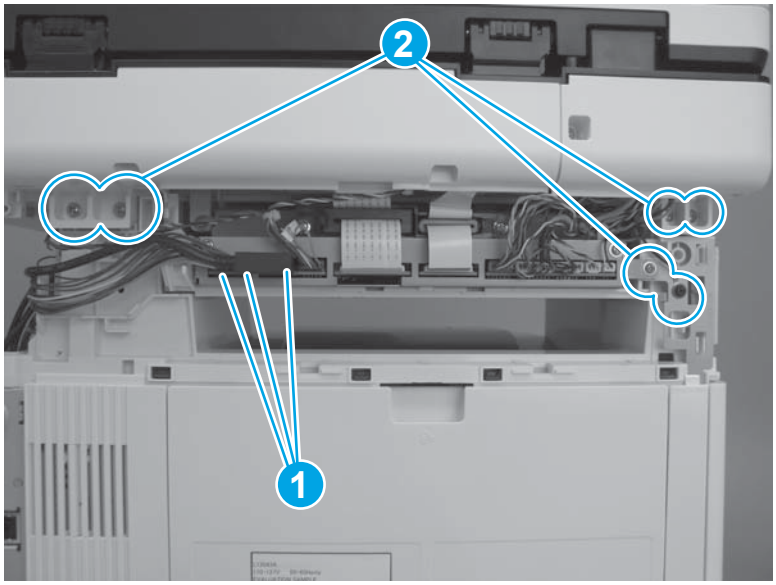
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1404 Disconnect cables and connectors



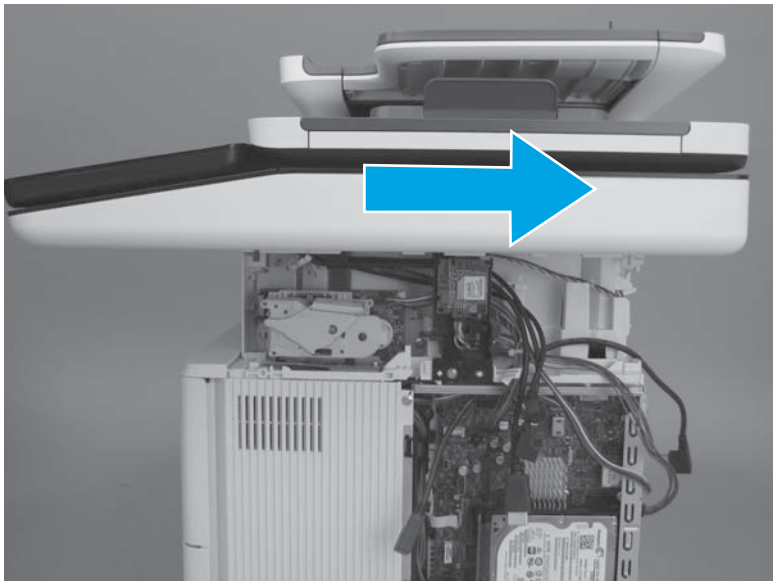
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1405 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



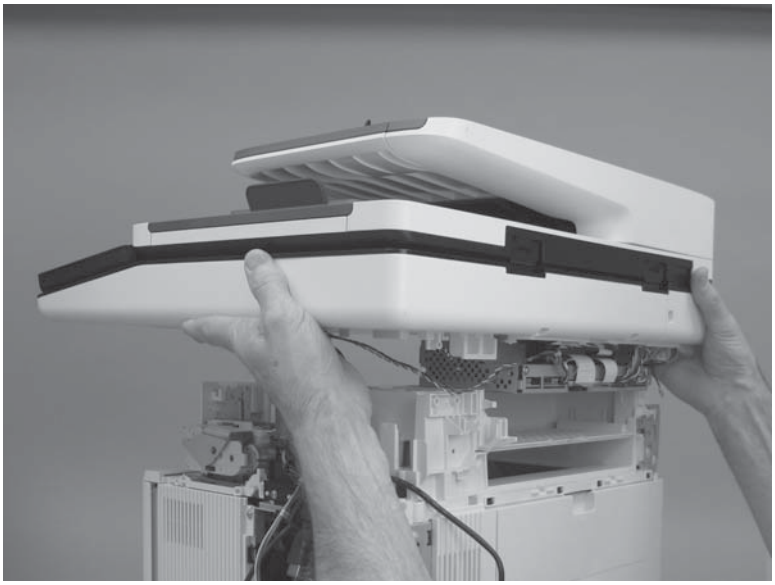
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1406 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1407 Remove the ISA

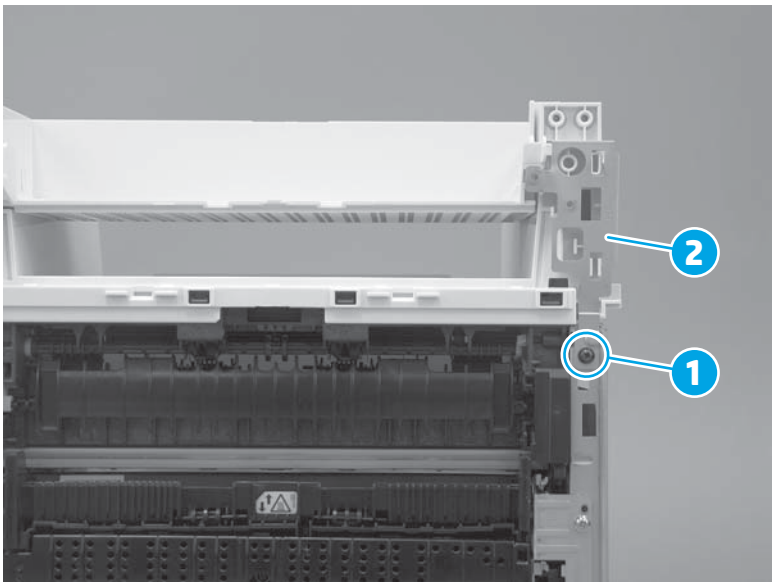


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 803.

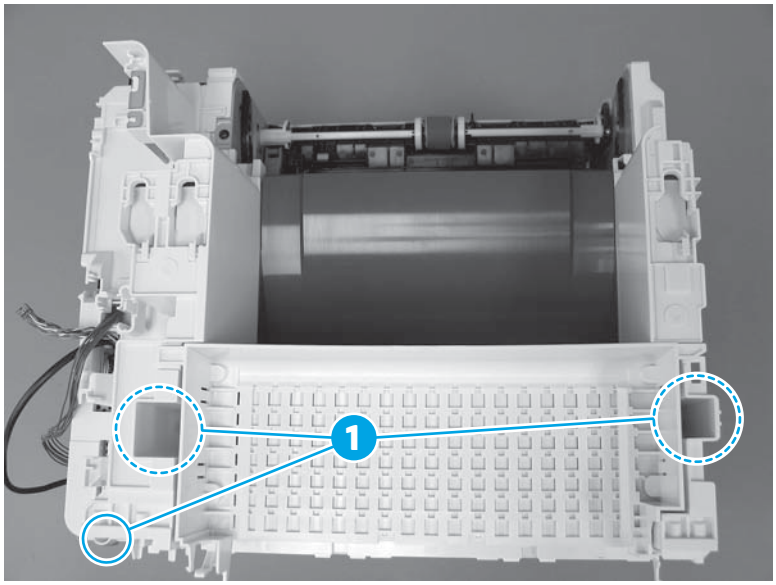
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1408 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

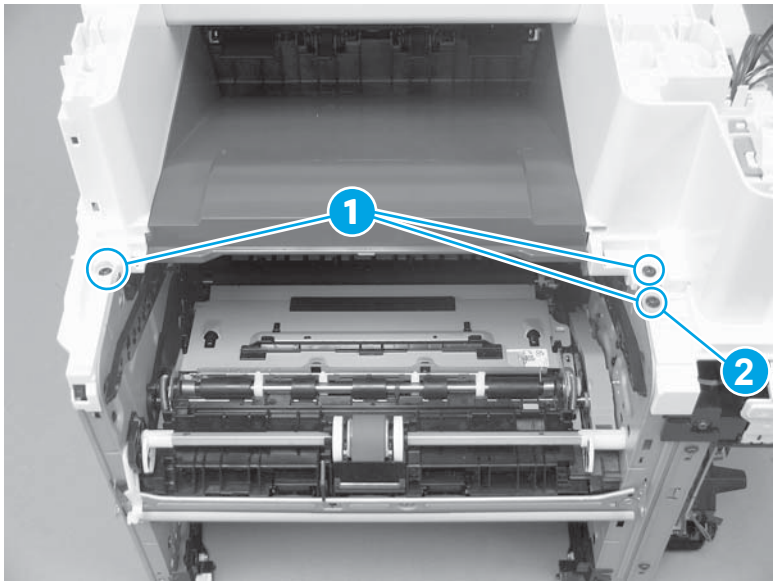
Figure 1-1409 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

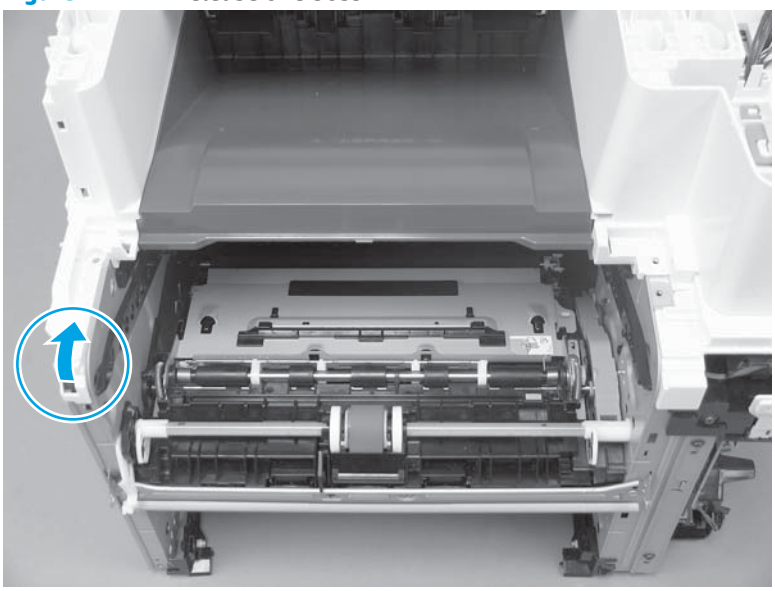
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1410 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

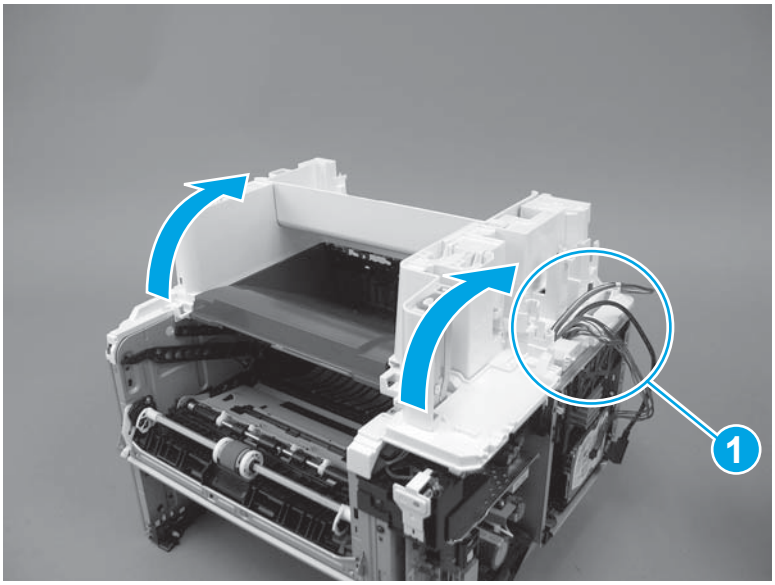
Figure 1-1411 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

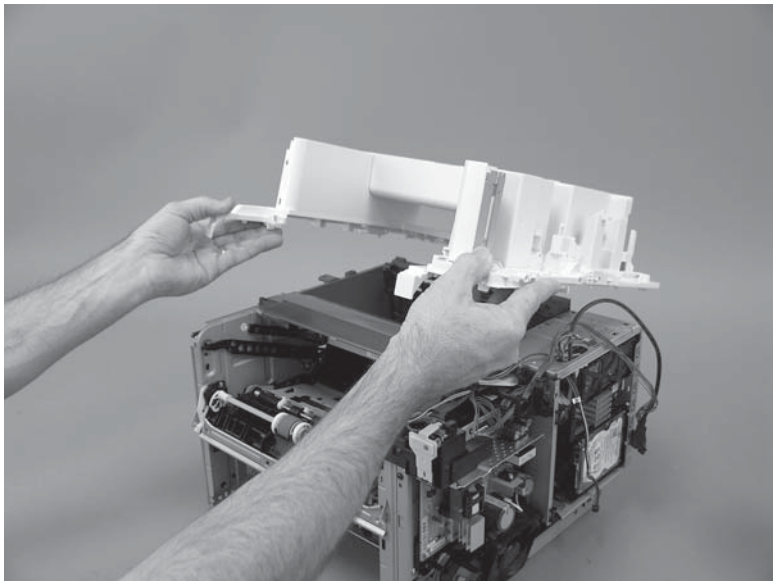
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1412 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1413 Remove the cover



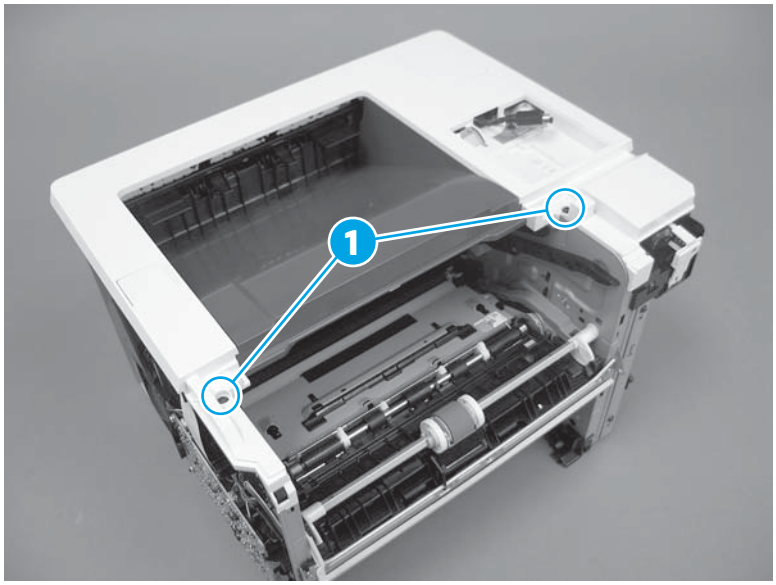
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printer. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 806.

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

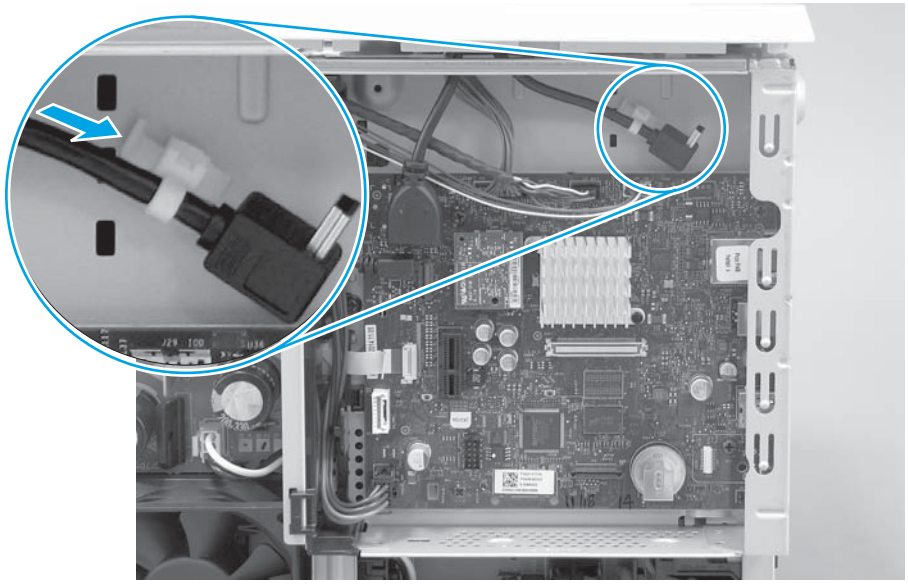
Figure 1-1414 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only**: Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

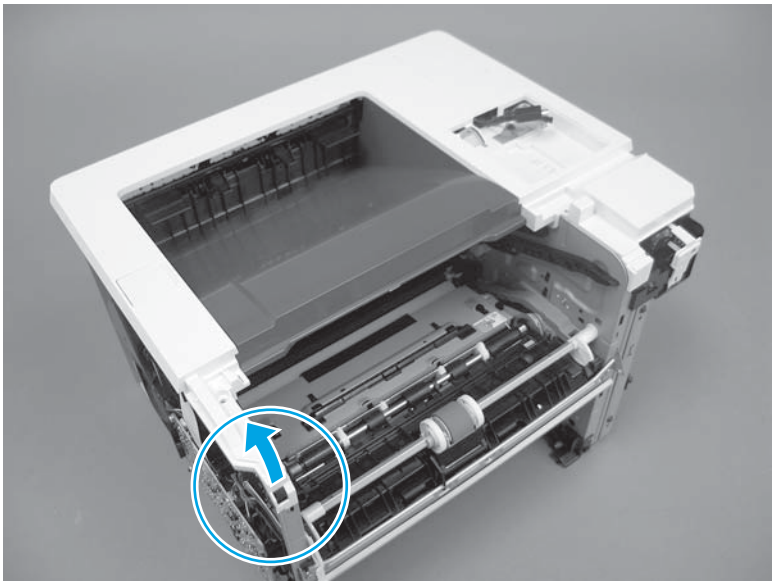
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1415 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1416 Release one boss

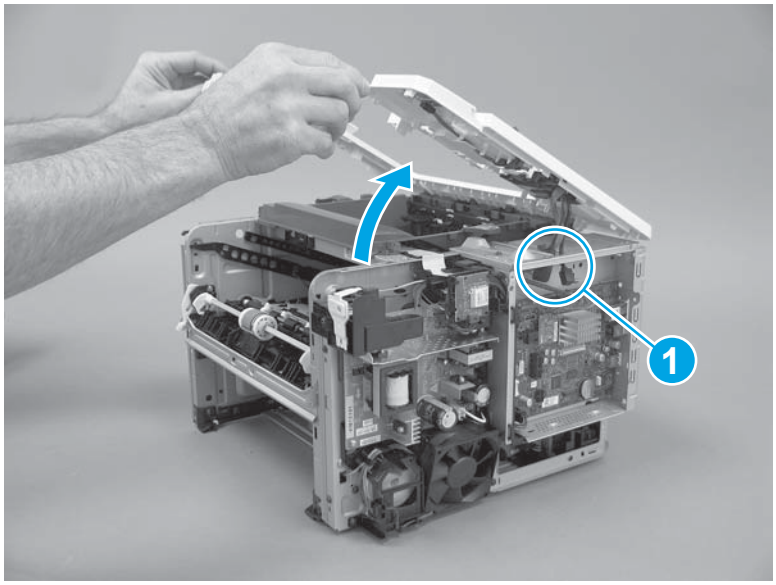


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1417 Remove the cover

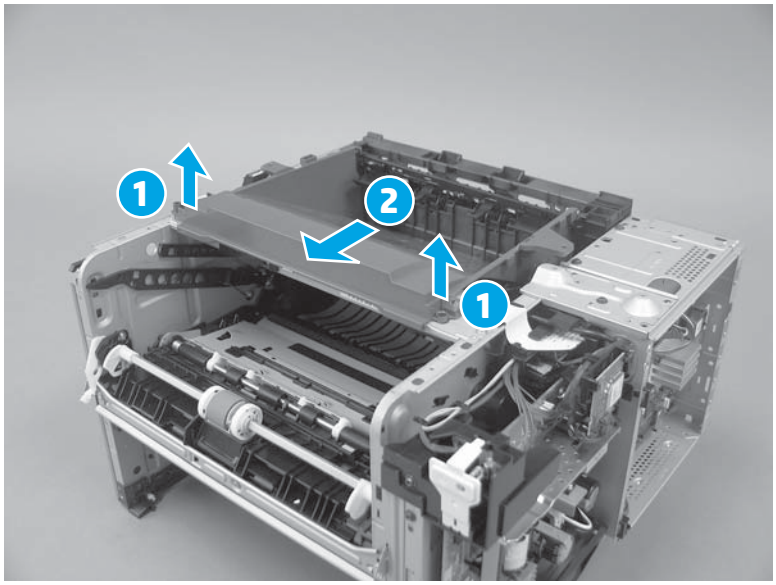


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

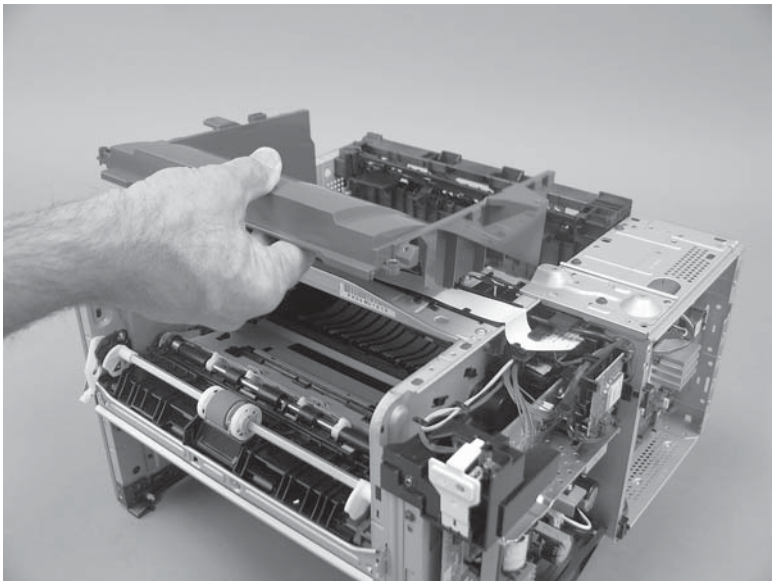
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1418 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

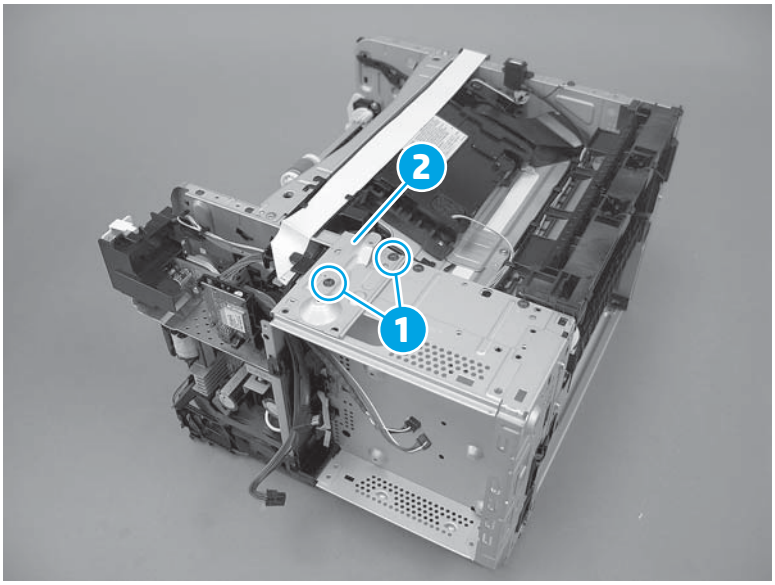
Figure 1-1419 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only**: Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

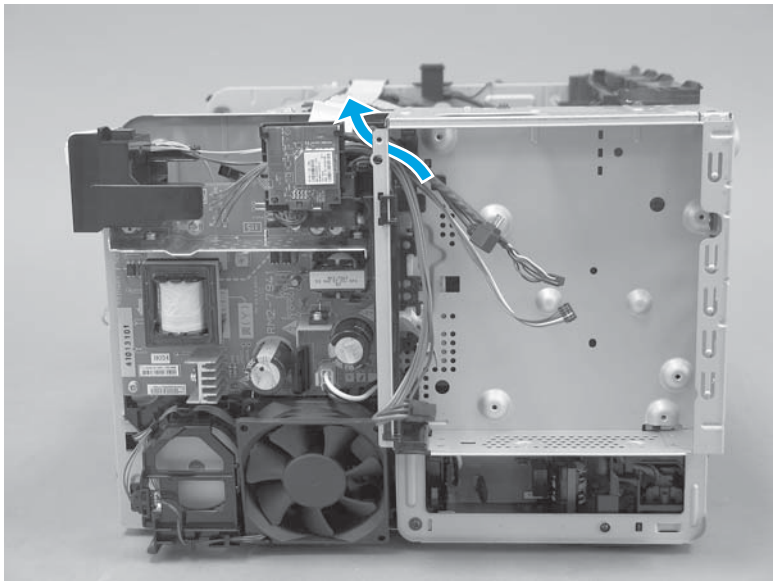
Figure 1-1420 Remove the sheet-metal plate



2. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

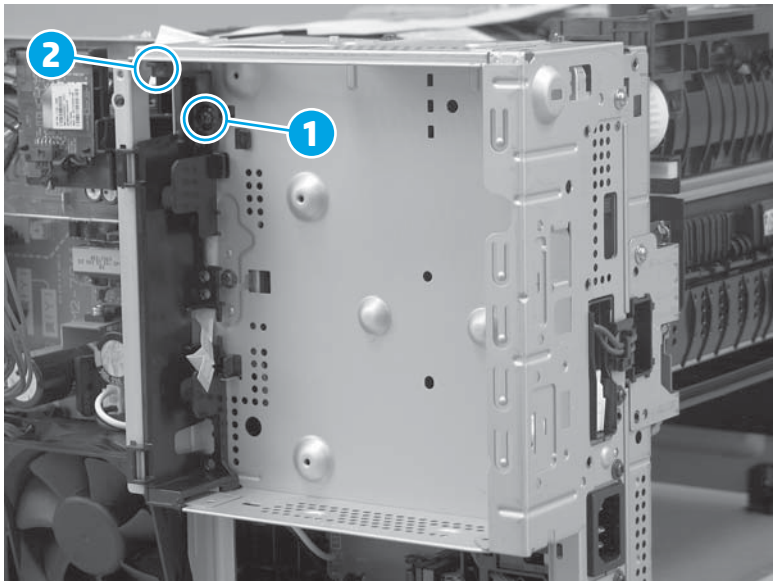
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1421 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



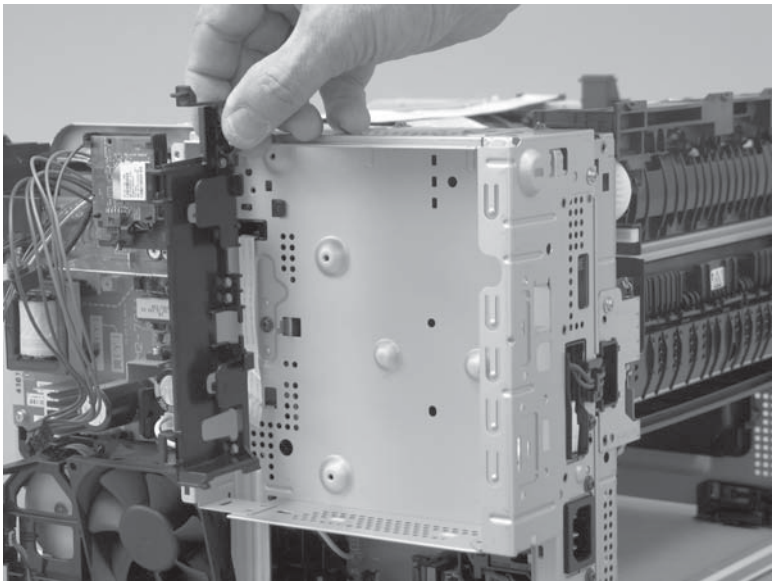
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1422 Remove one screw



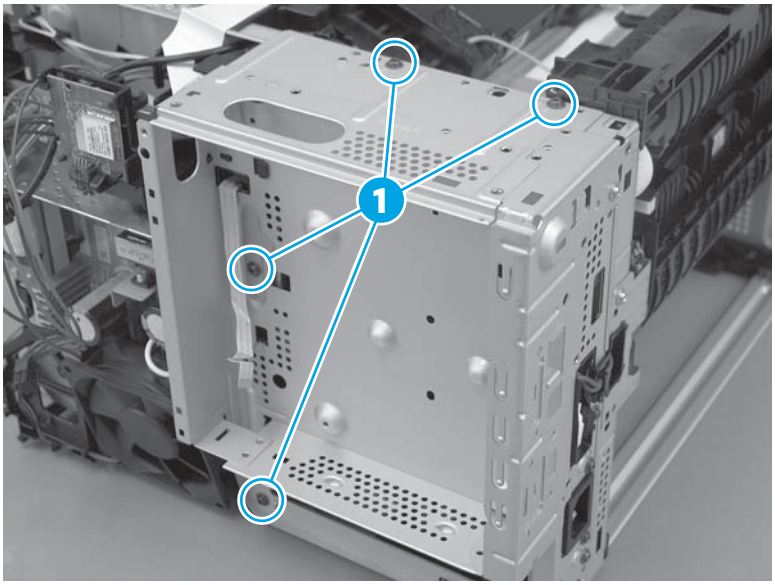
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1423 Remove the guide



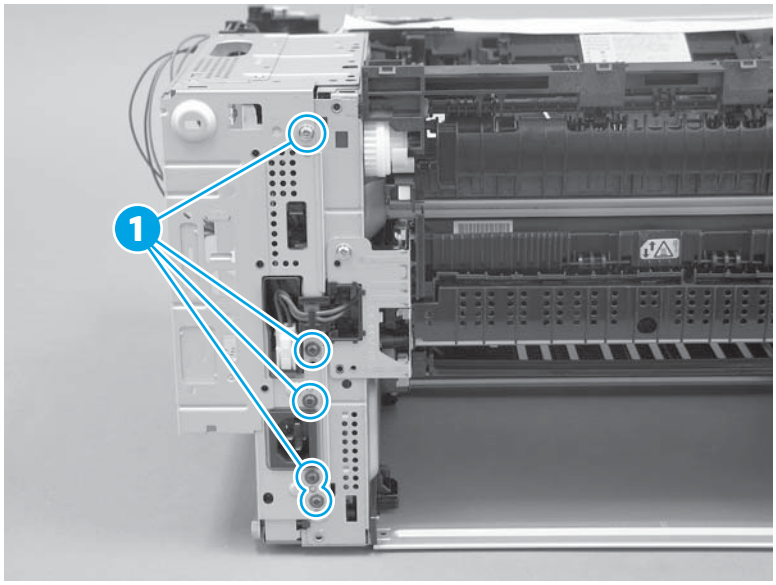
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1424 Remove four screws



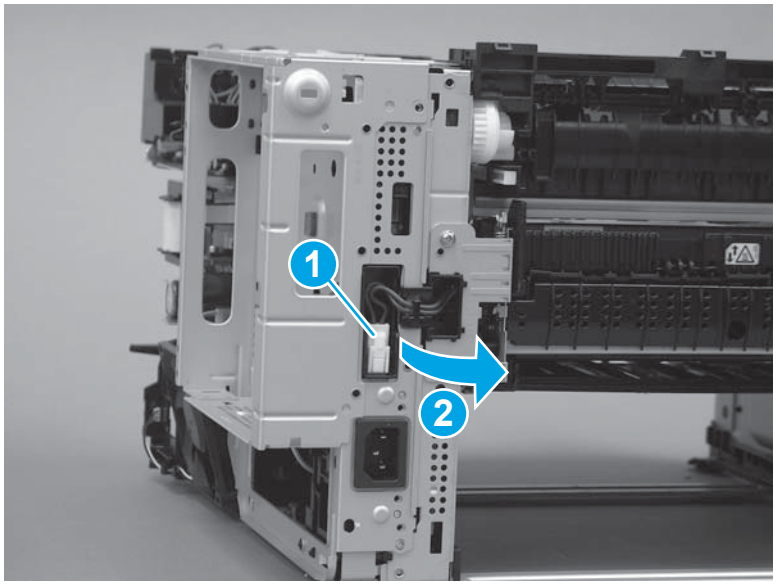
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1425 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

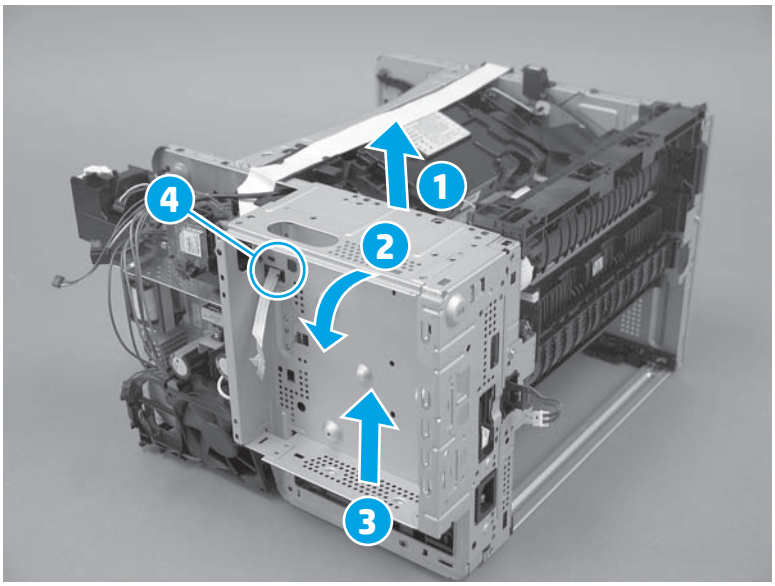
Figure 1-1426 Disconnect one connector



8. Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

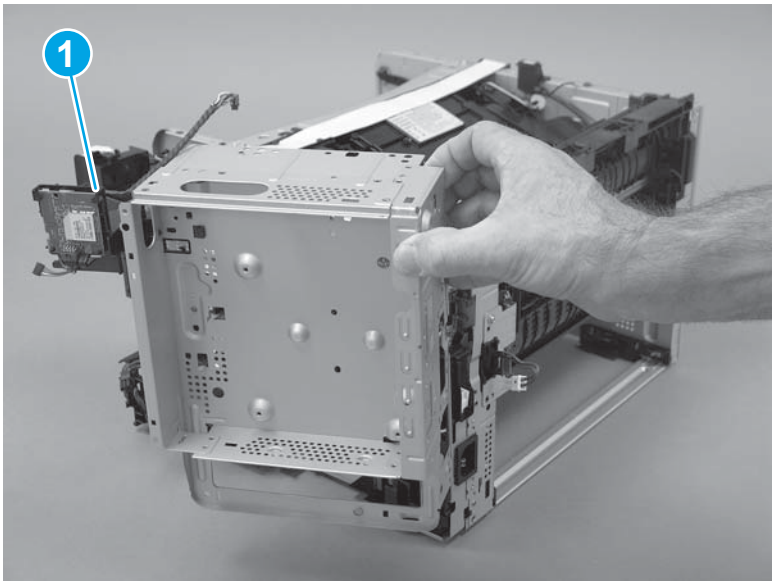
Figure 1-1427 Release the formatter case



9. Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

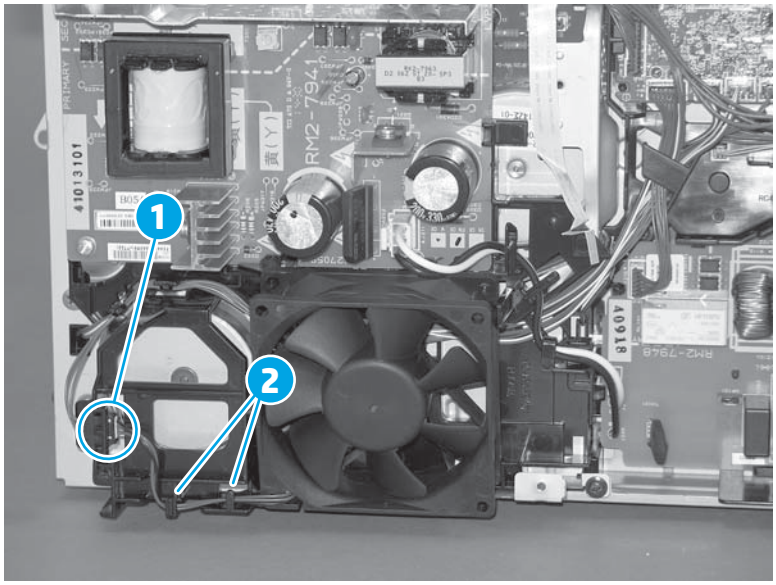
Figure 1-1428 Remove the formatter case



Step 20: Remove the fan (FM2)

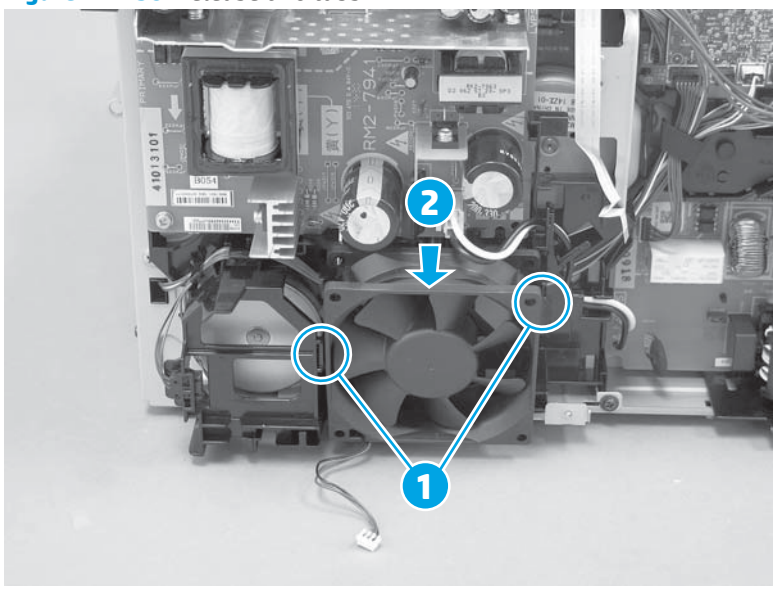
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1429 Disconnect one connector



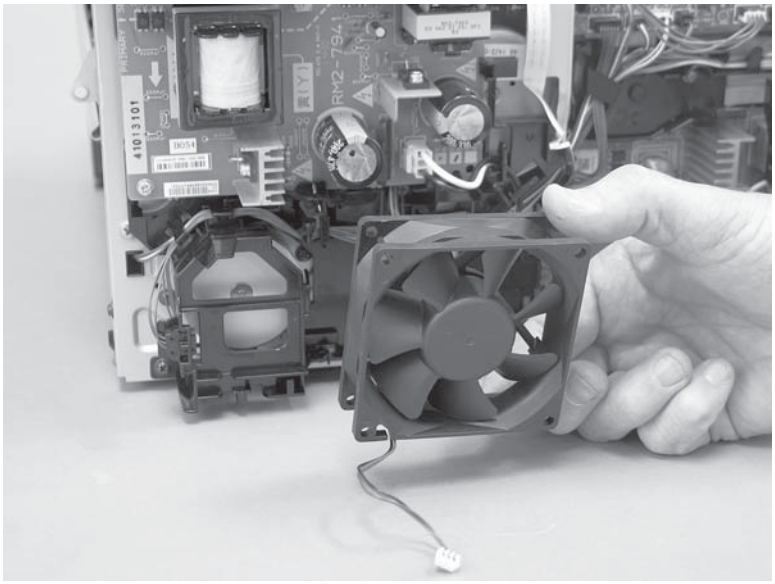
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the fan out and away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1430 Release two tabs



3. Remove the fan.

Figure 1-1431 Remove the fan



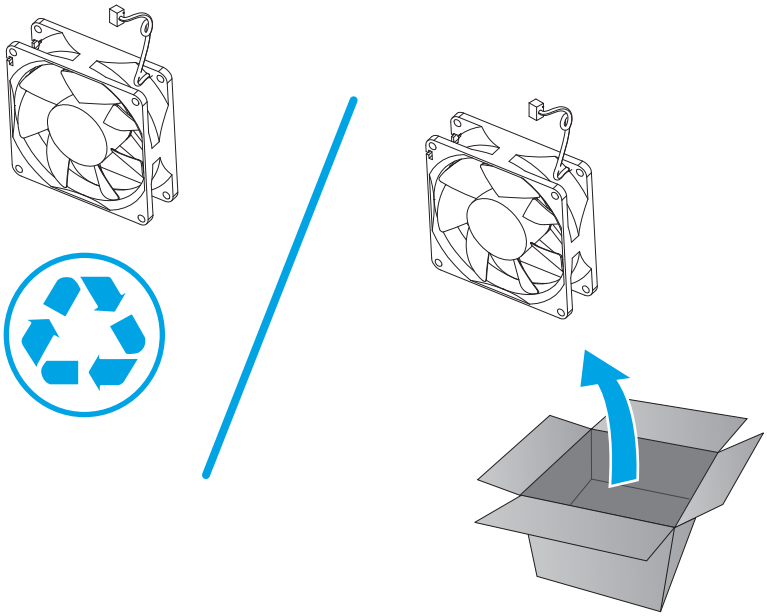
Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1432 Recycle and unpack

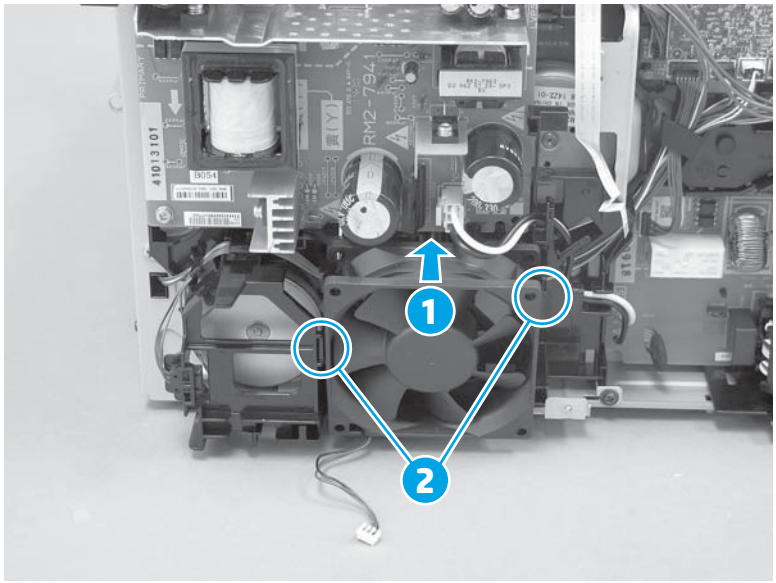


Step 22: Install the fan (FM2)

1. Position the fan in the bracket. Make sure that the two tabs (callout 1) snap into place on the fan.

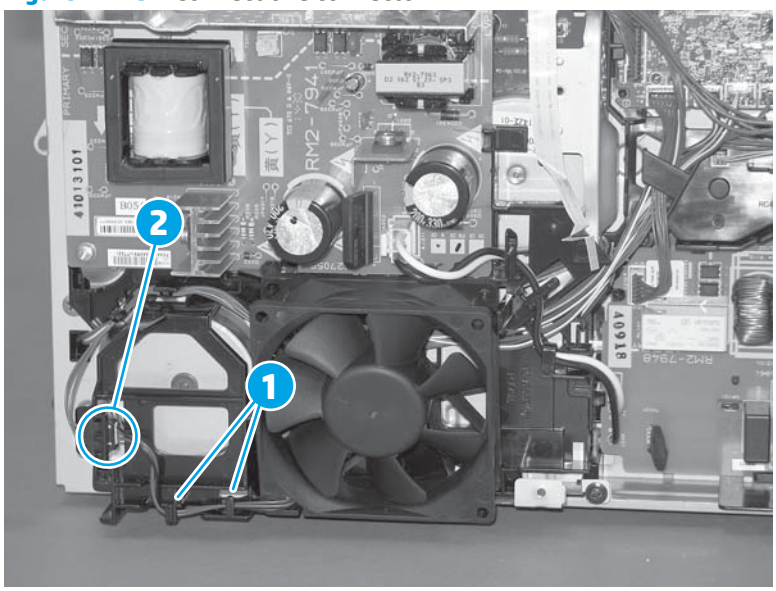
CAUTION: The fan must be correctly installed so that air is drawn into the printer. Make sure that the two arrows embossed on the right-side of the fan body—which indicate air flow direction—face downward and into the printer.

Figure 1-1433 Install the fan



2. Install the wire harness on the retainer (callout 2), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1434 Connect one connector

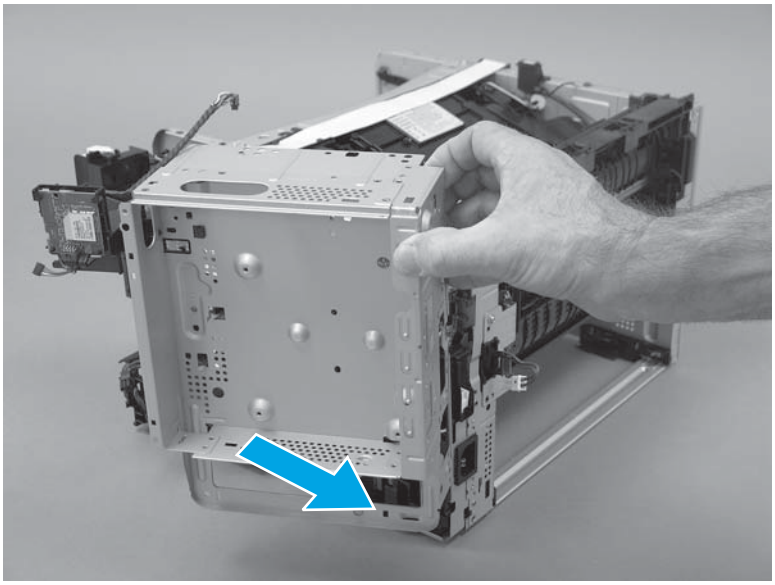


Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

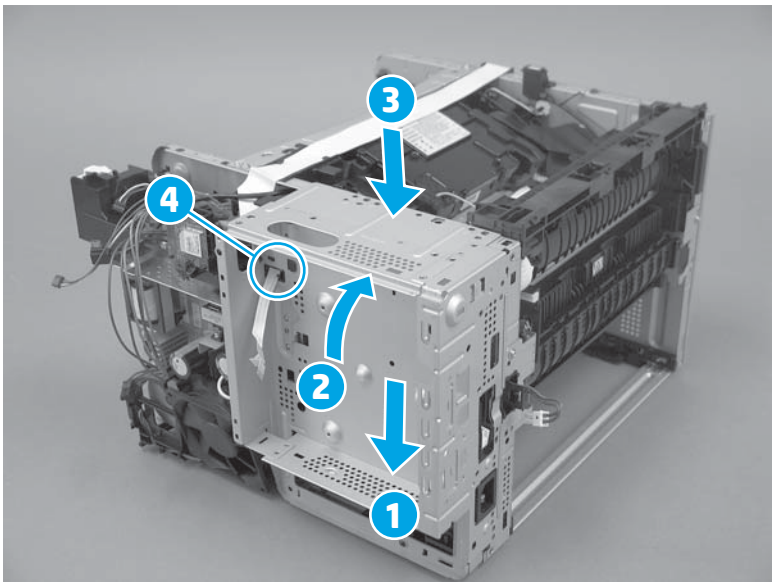
Figure 1-1435 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

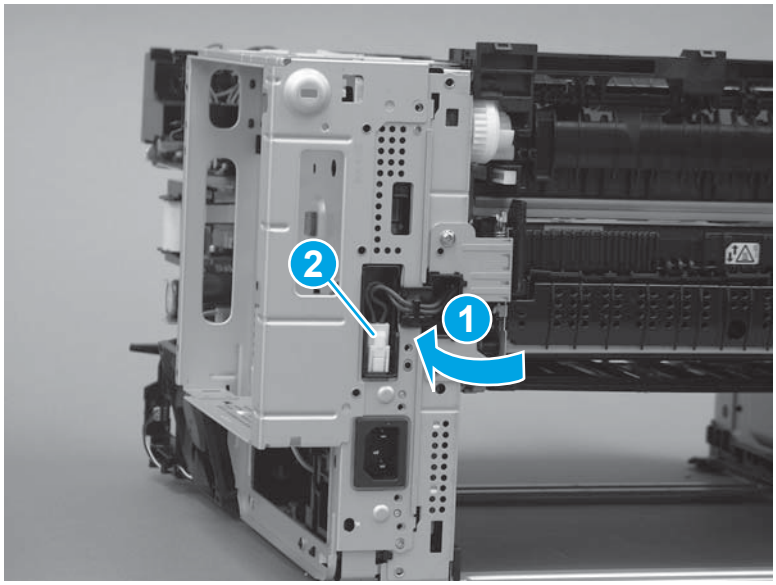
CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1436 Install the formatter case



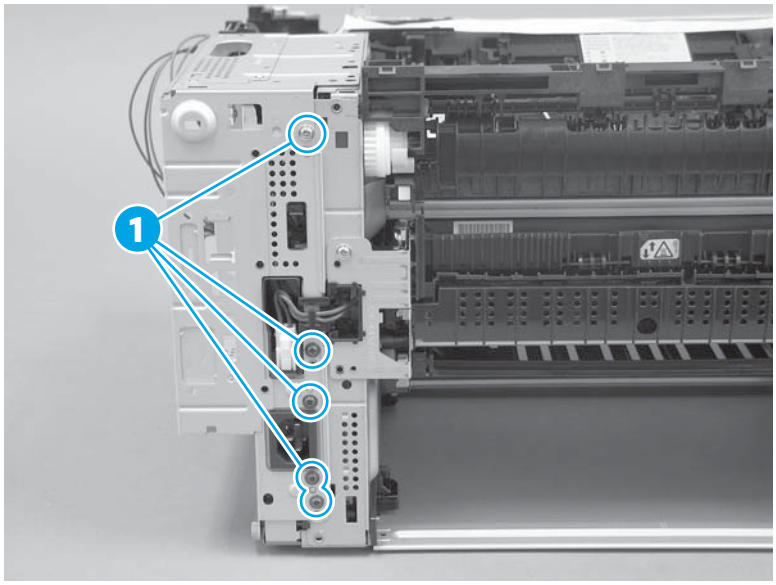
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1437 Connect one connector



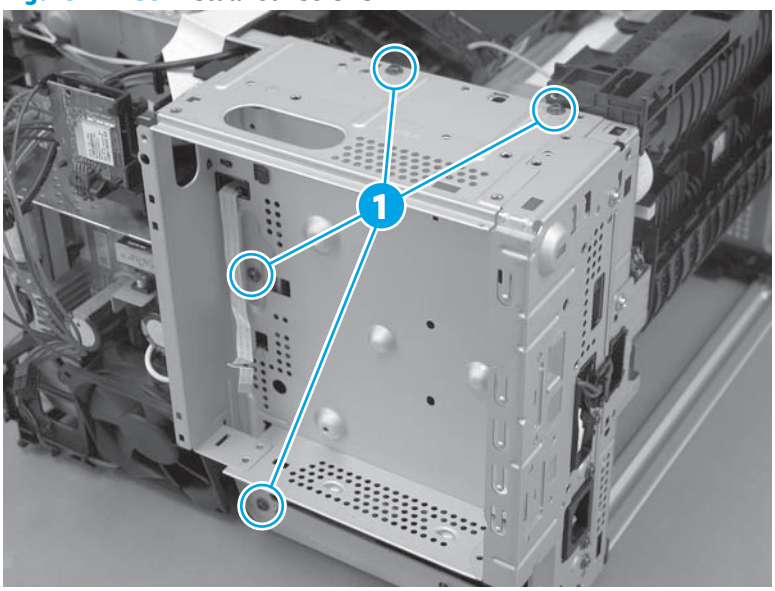
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1438 Install five screws



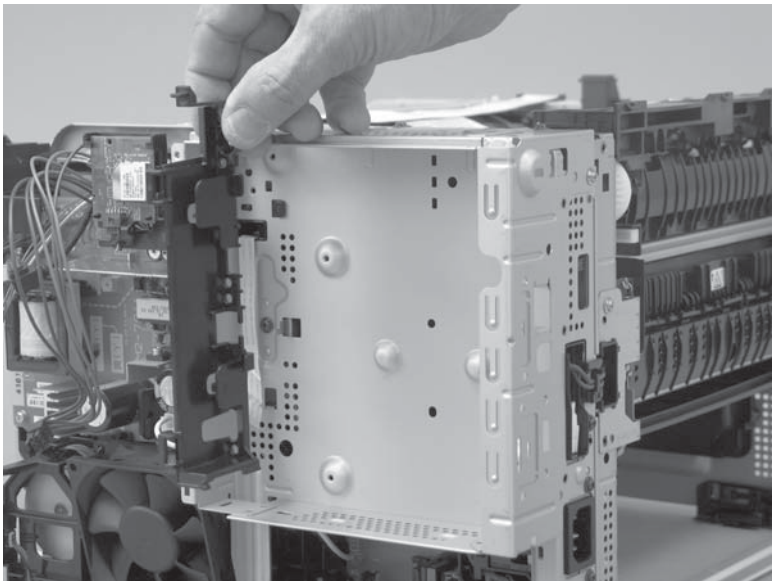
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1439 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

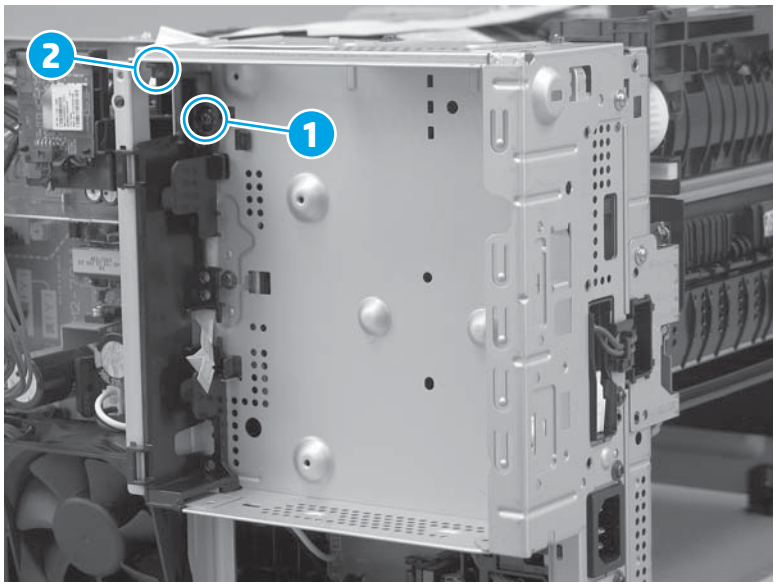
Figure 1-1440 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

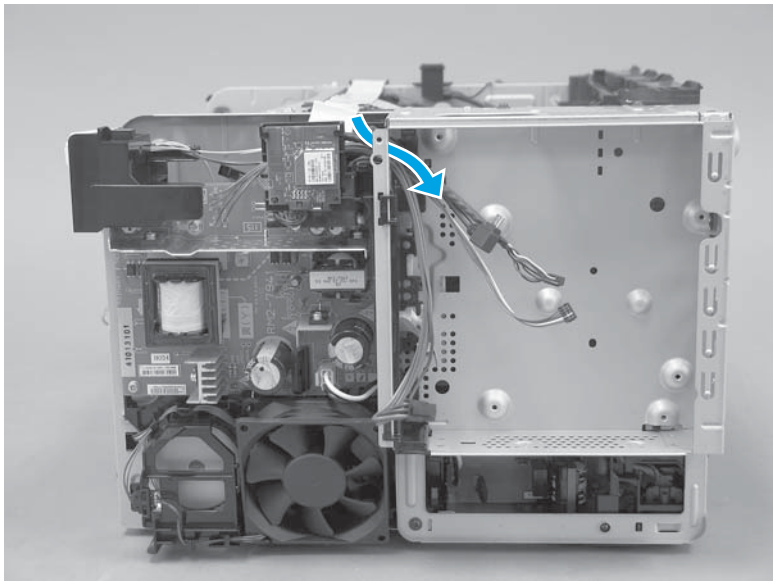
Figure 1-1441 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

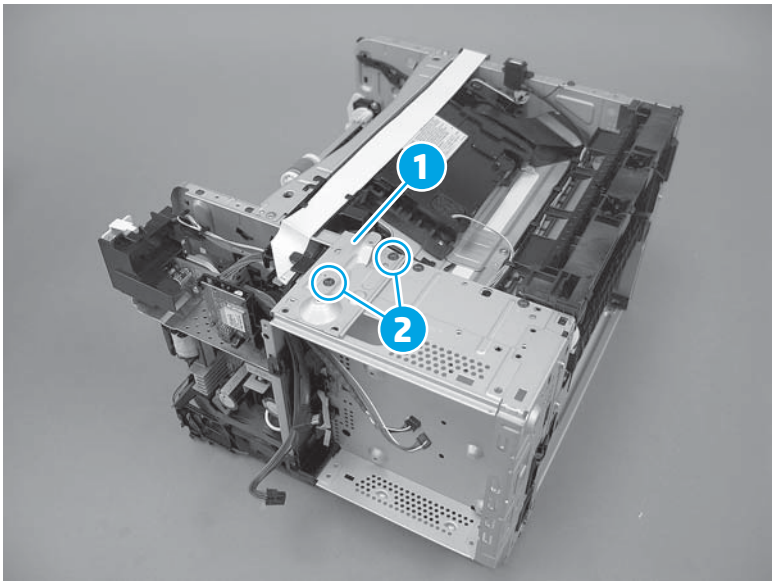
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1442 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



9. **M506 only**: Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1443 Remove the sheet-metal plate



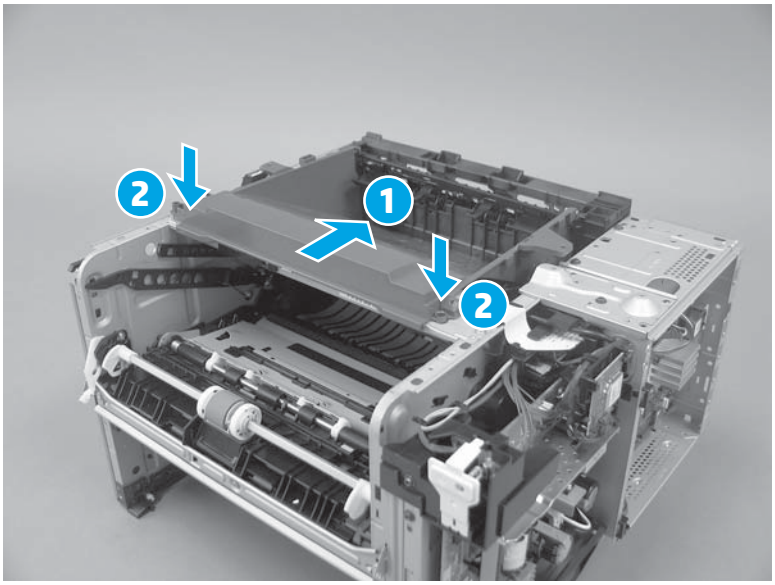
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

NOTE: Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1444 Install the bin



Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printer. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 26: Install the top cover (M527) on page 820.

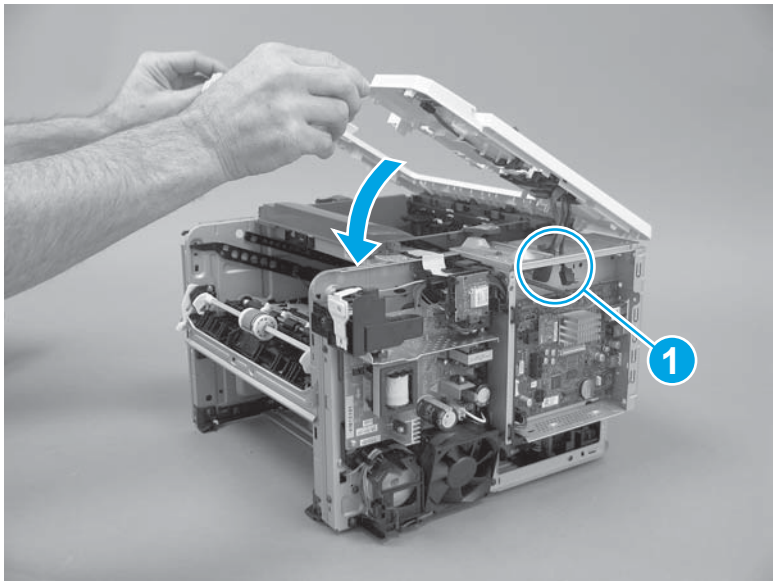
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

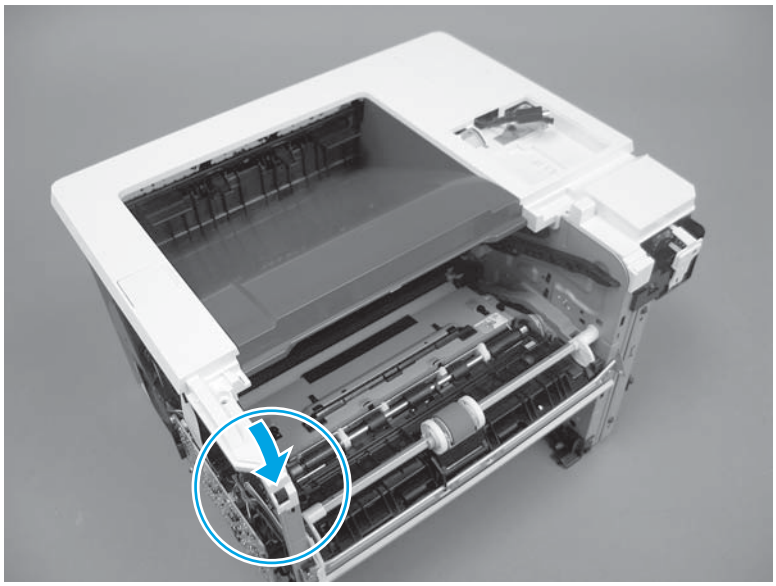
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1445 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

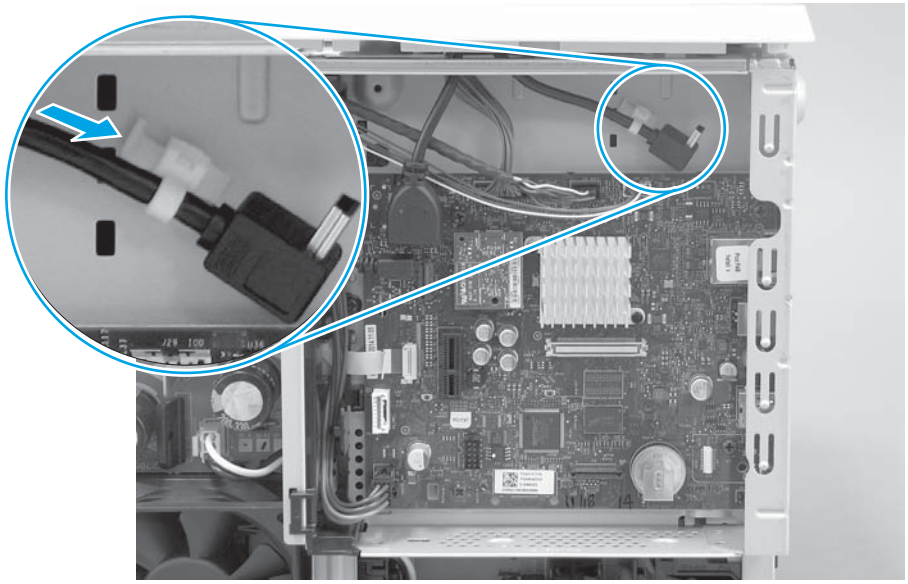
Figure 1-1446 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only**: Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

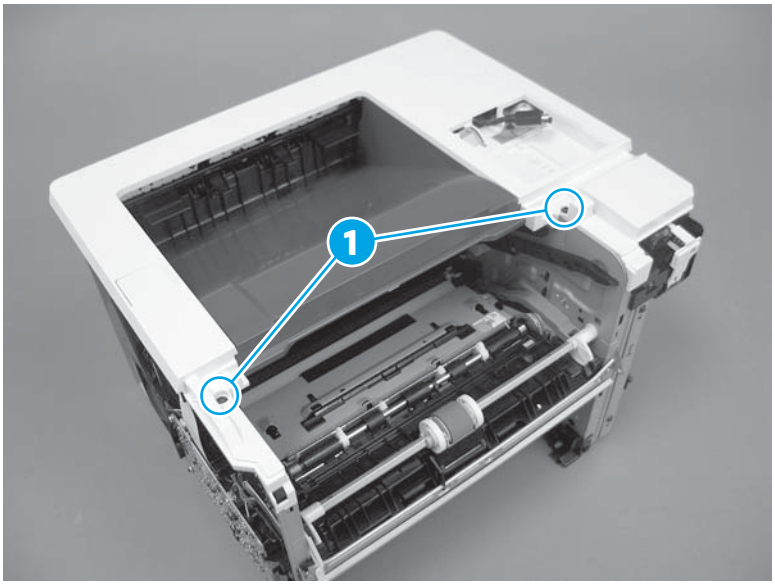
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1447 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1448 Install two screws

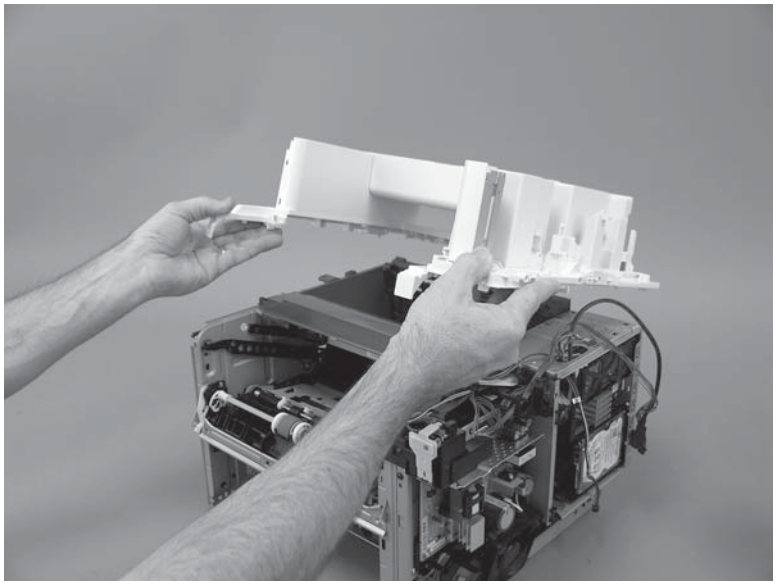


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 827.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

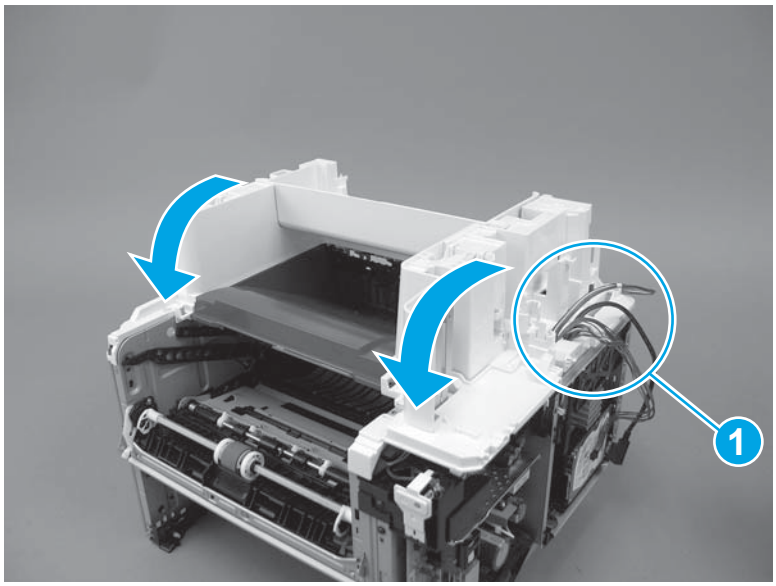
Figure 1-1449 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

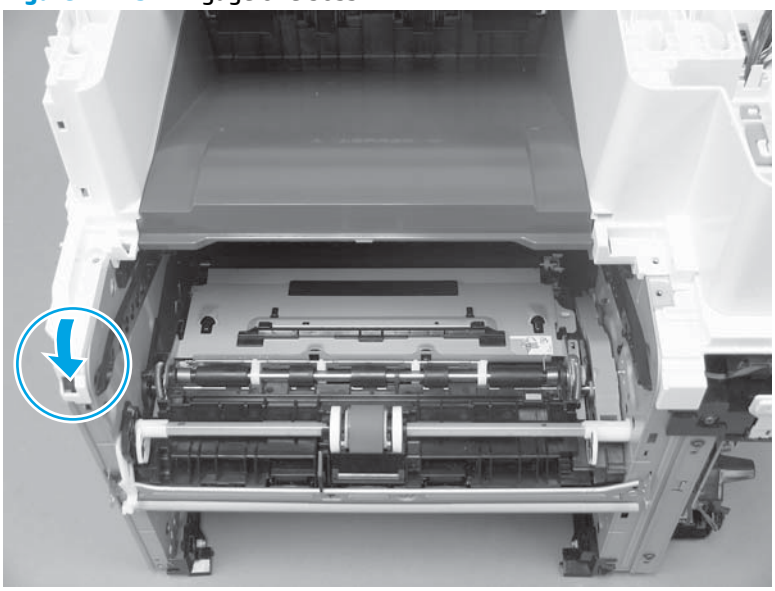
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1450 Rotate the front of the cover down



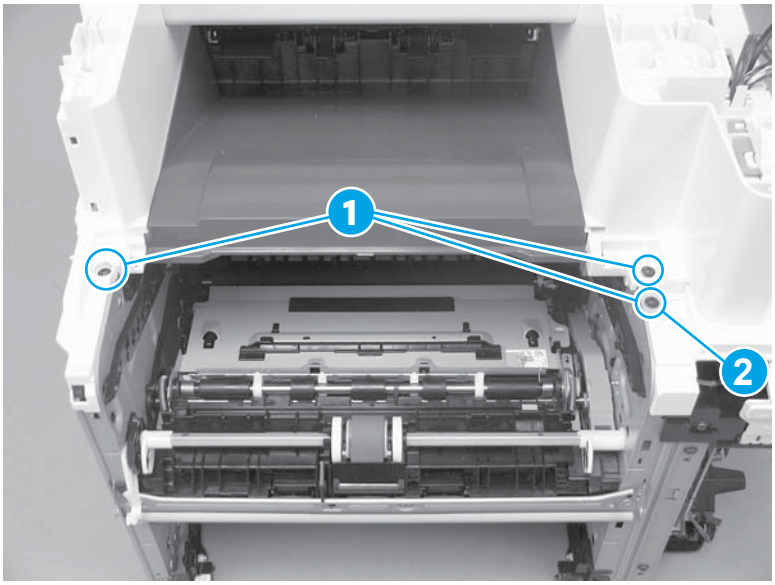
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1451 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

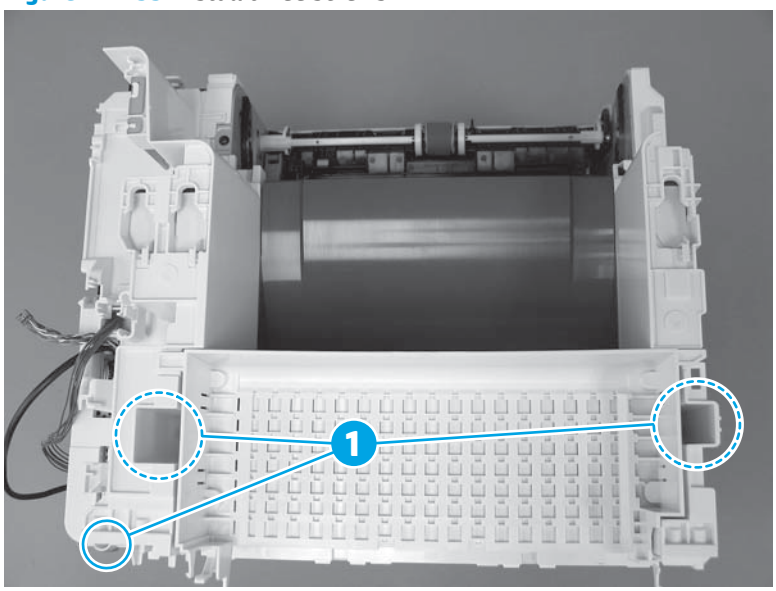
Figure 1-1452 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

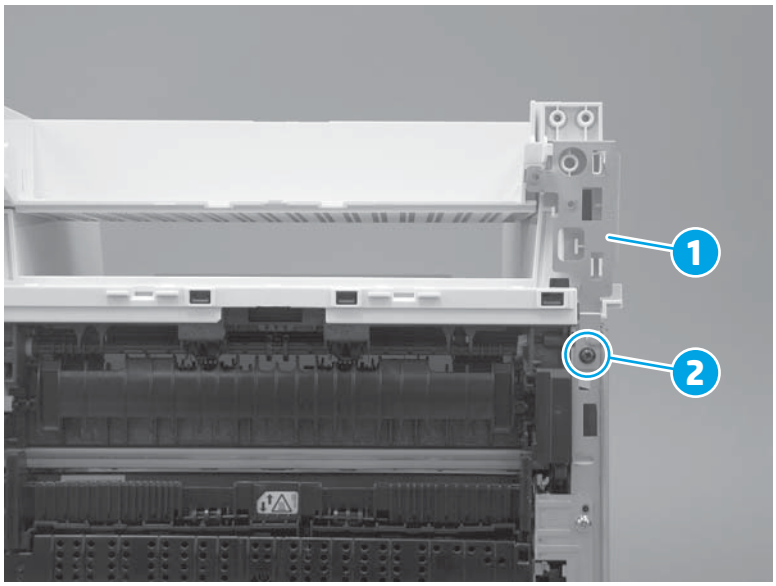
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1453 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1454 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

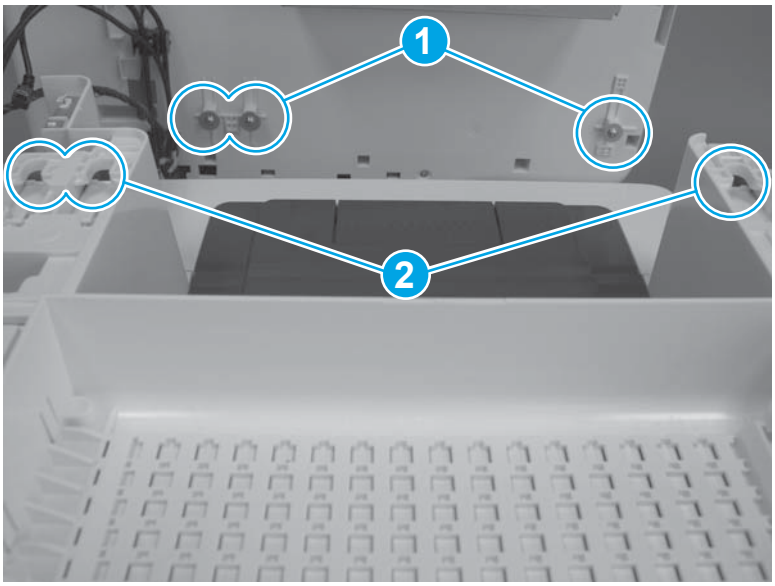
IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 827.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

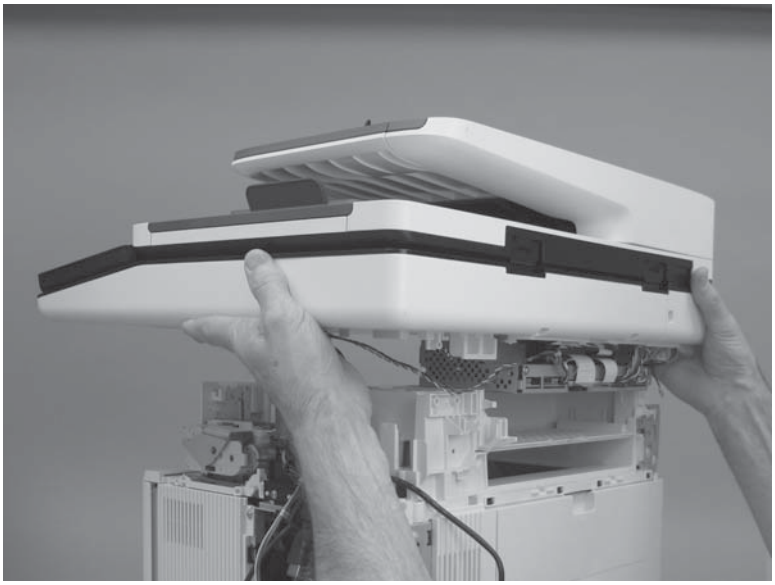
Figure 1-1455 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

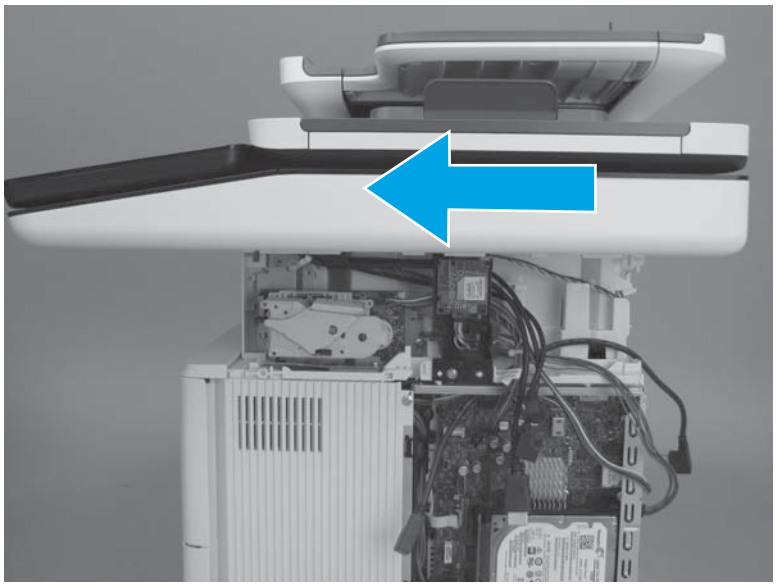
Figure 1-1456 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

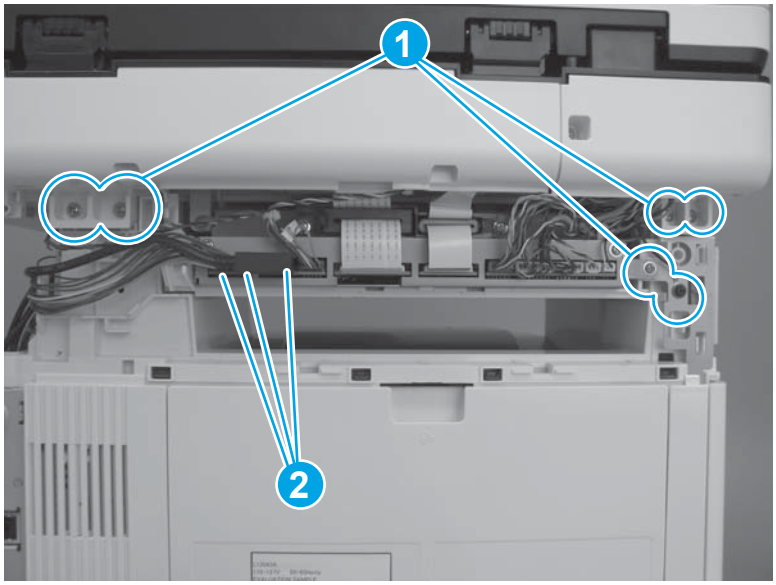
⚠ **CAUTION:** Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1457 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

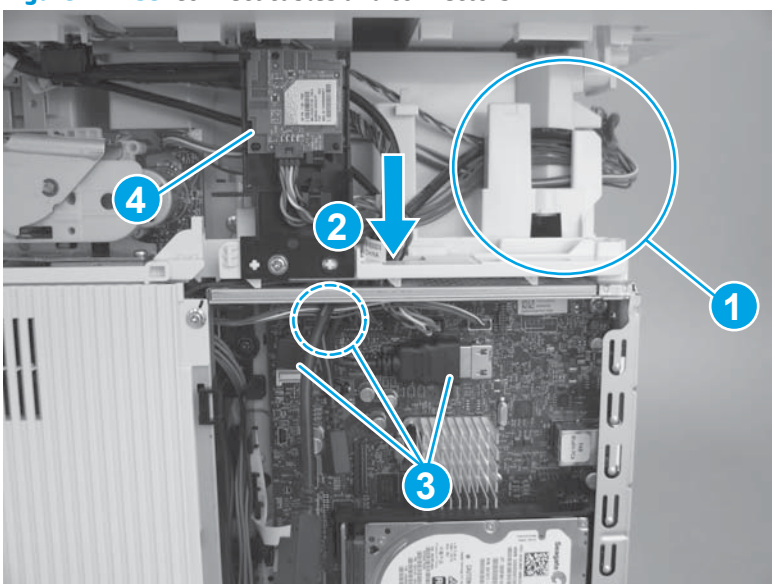
Figure 1-1458 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

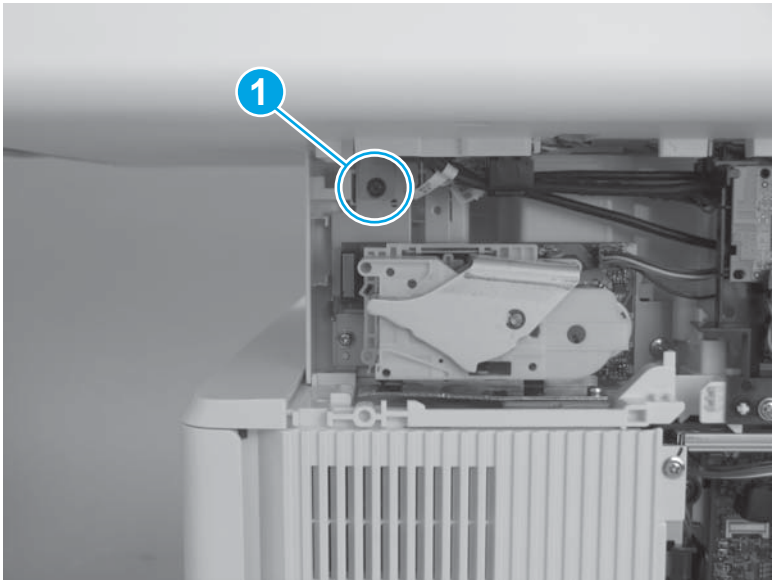
Figure 1-1459 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1460 Install one screw



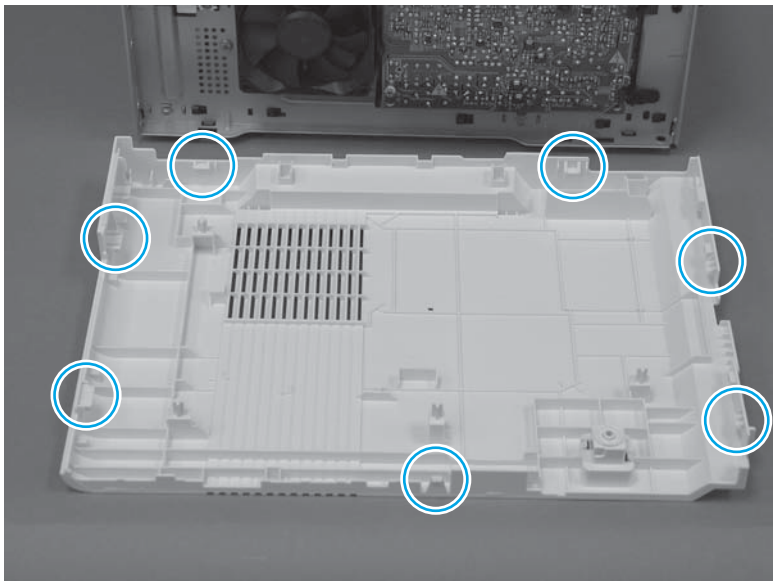
Step 28: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

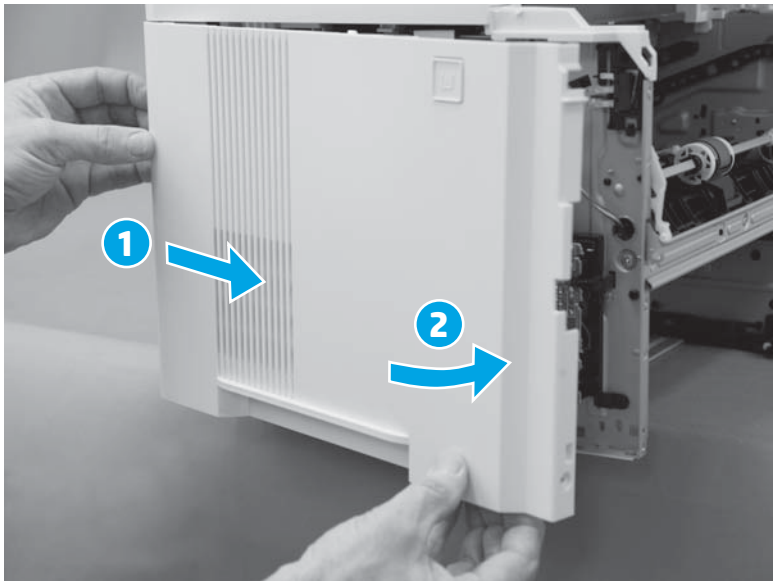
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1461 Locate of the tabs and bosses



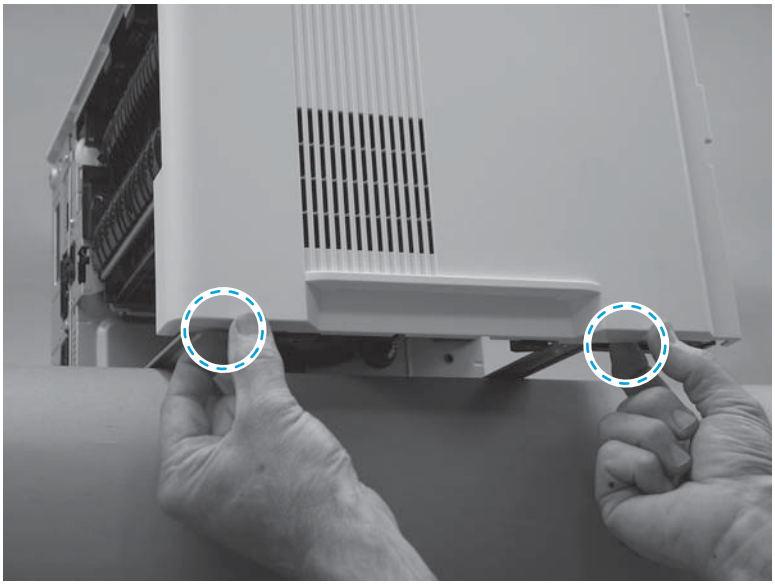
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1462 Install the cover



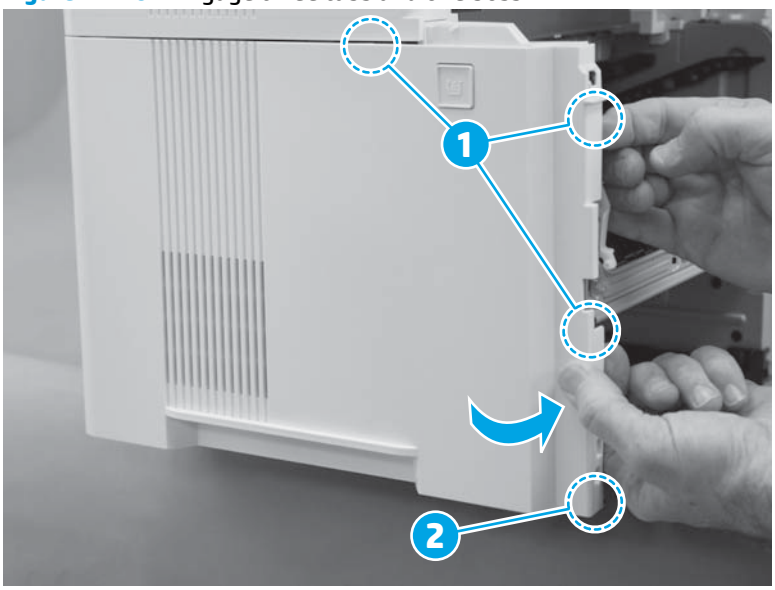
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1463 Engage two tabs



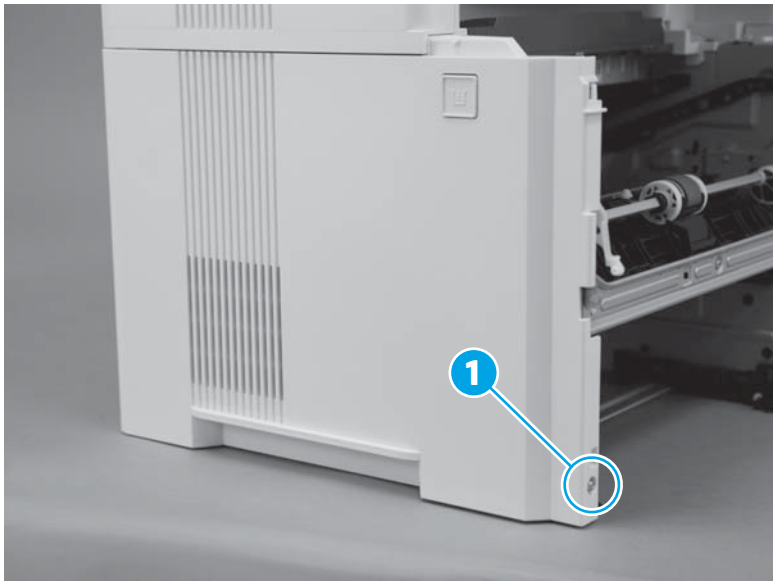
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1464 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1465 Install one screw



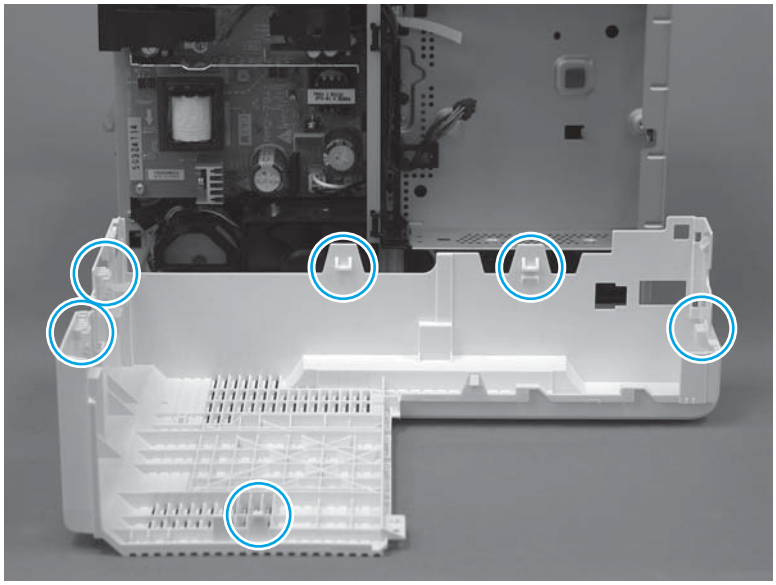
Step 29: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1466 Locate the tabs and bosses

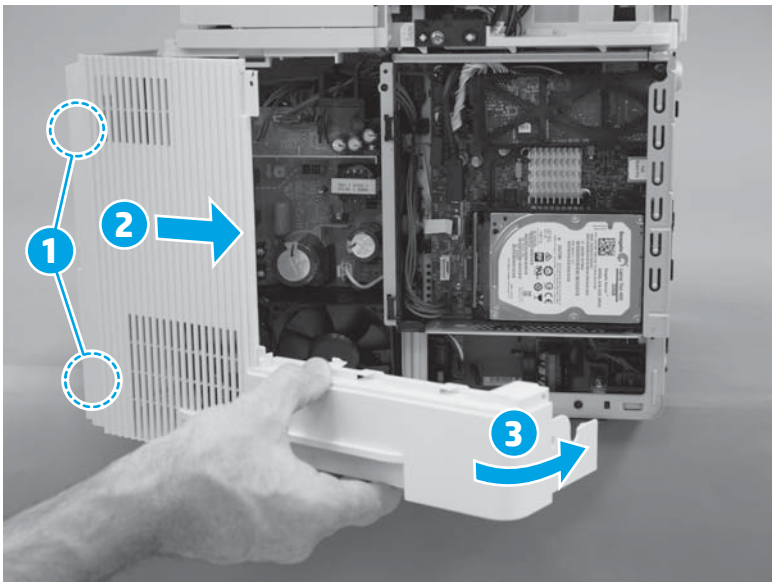


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

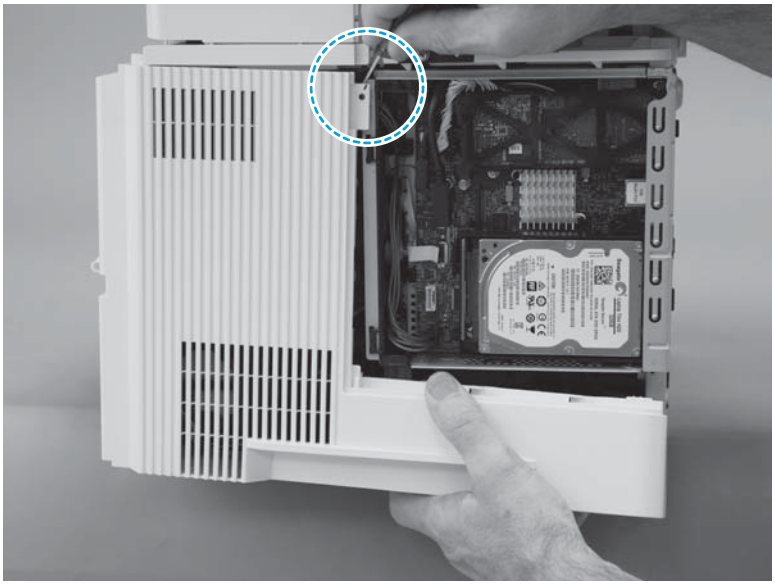
Figure 1-1467 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

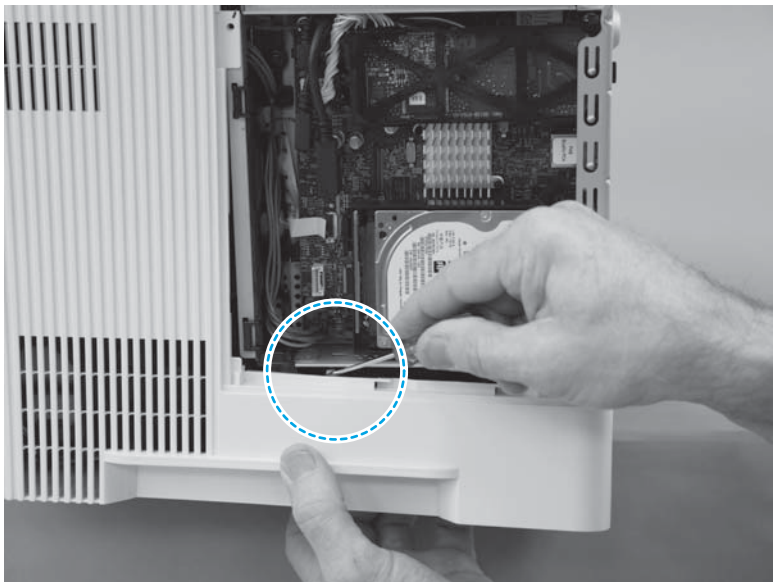
Figure 1-1468 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

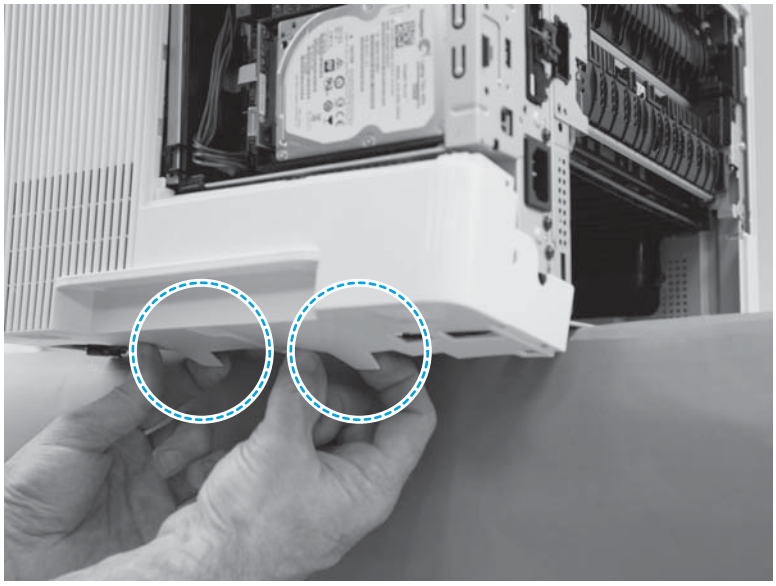
Figure 1-1469 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

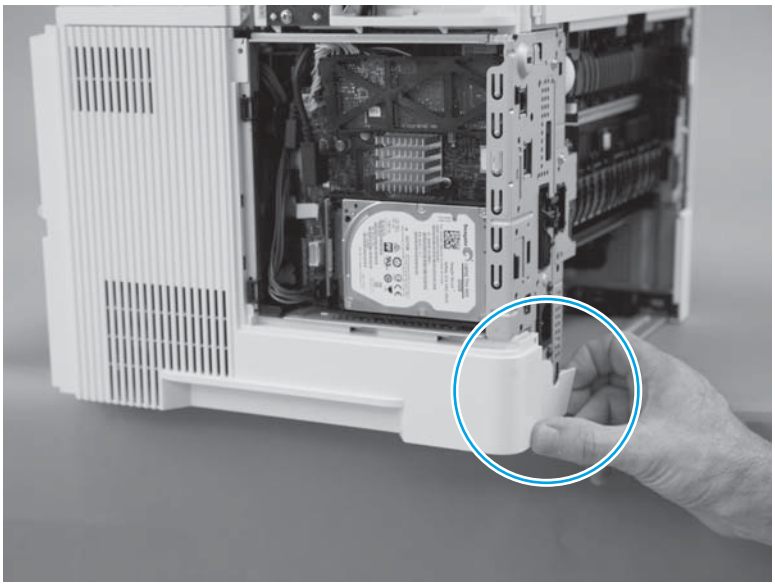
Figure 1-1470 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

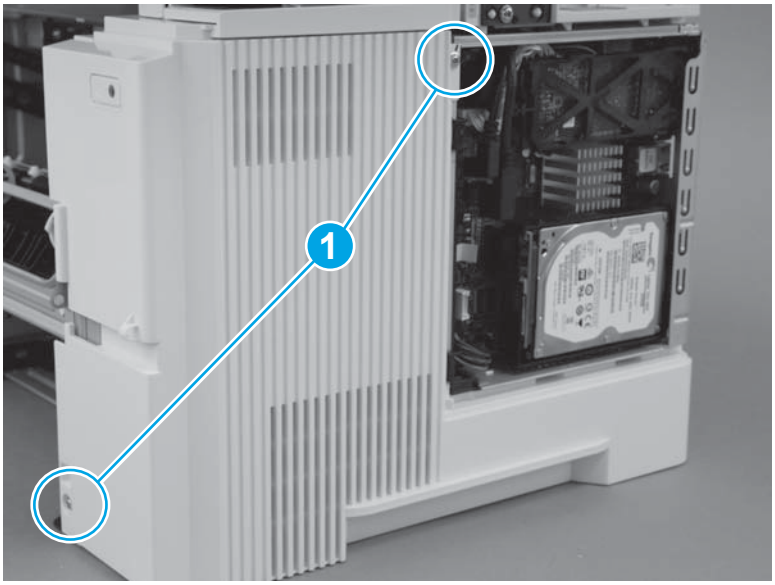
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1471 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1472 Install two screws

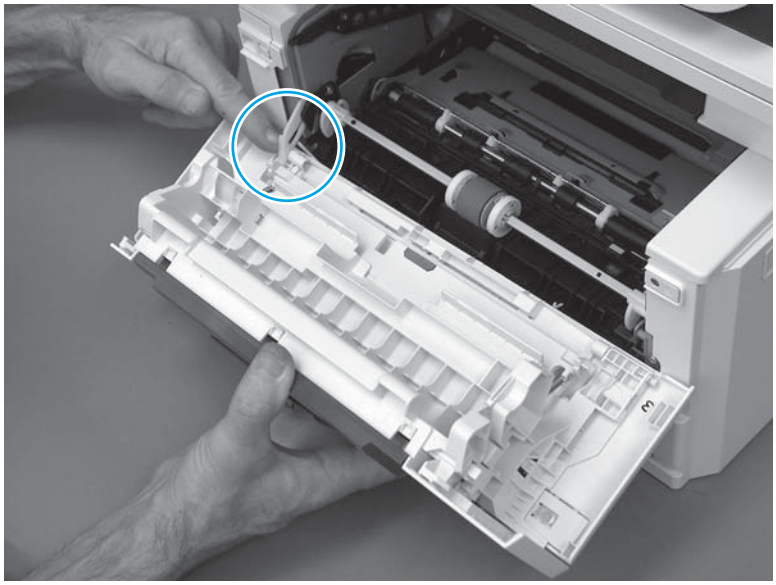


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1473 Engage the left-side retainer arm

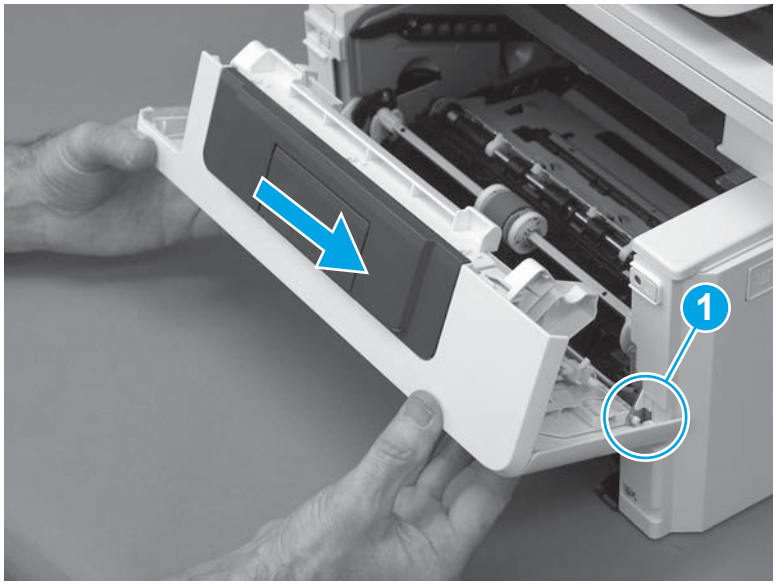


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

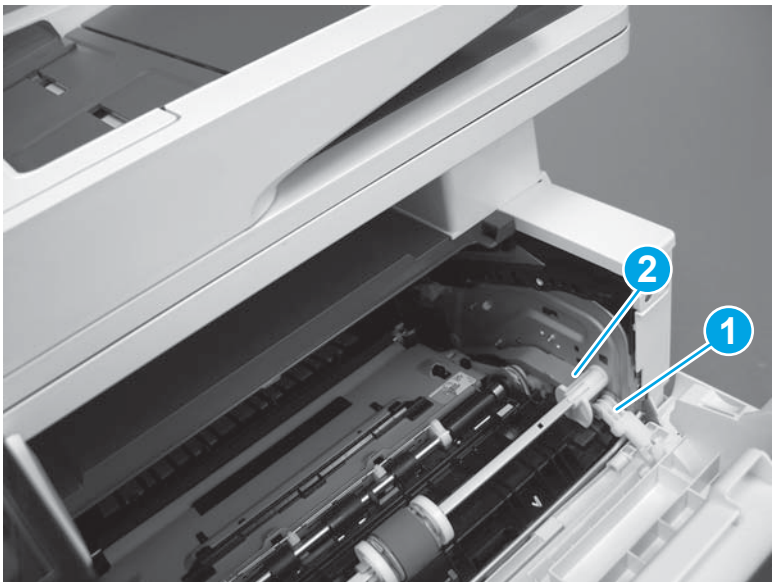
Figure 1-1474 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

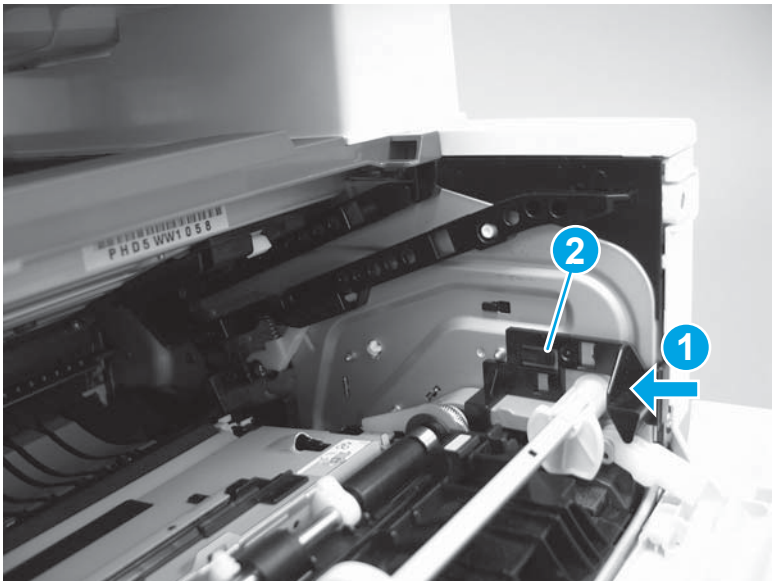
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1475 Install the pressure-release link



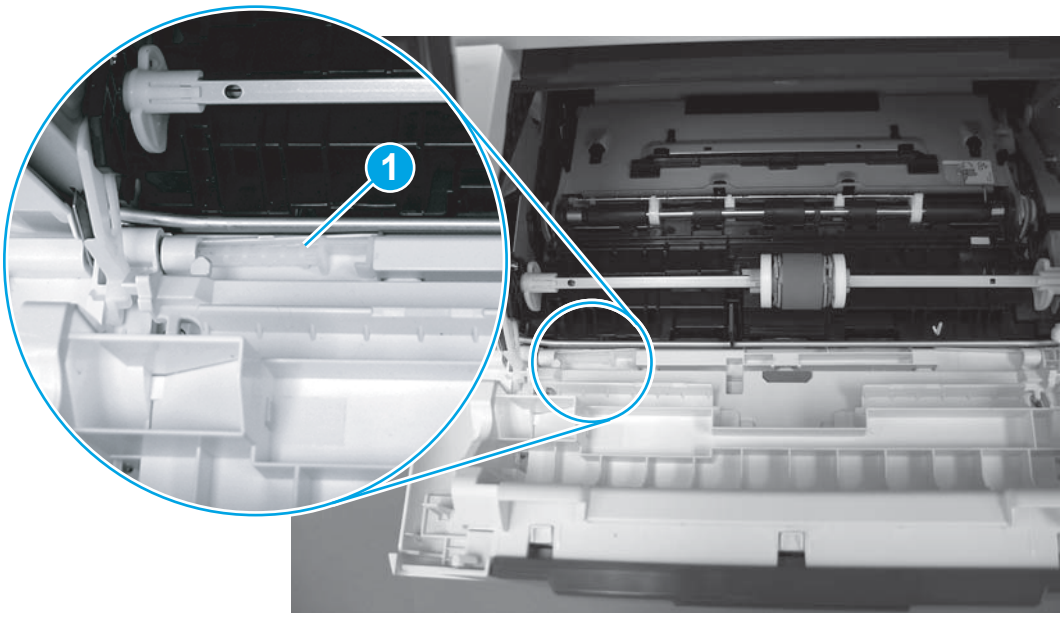
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1476 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1477 Align the hinge

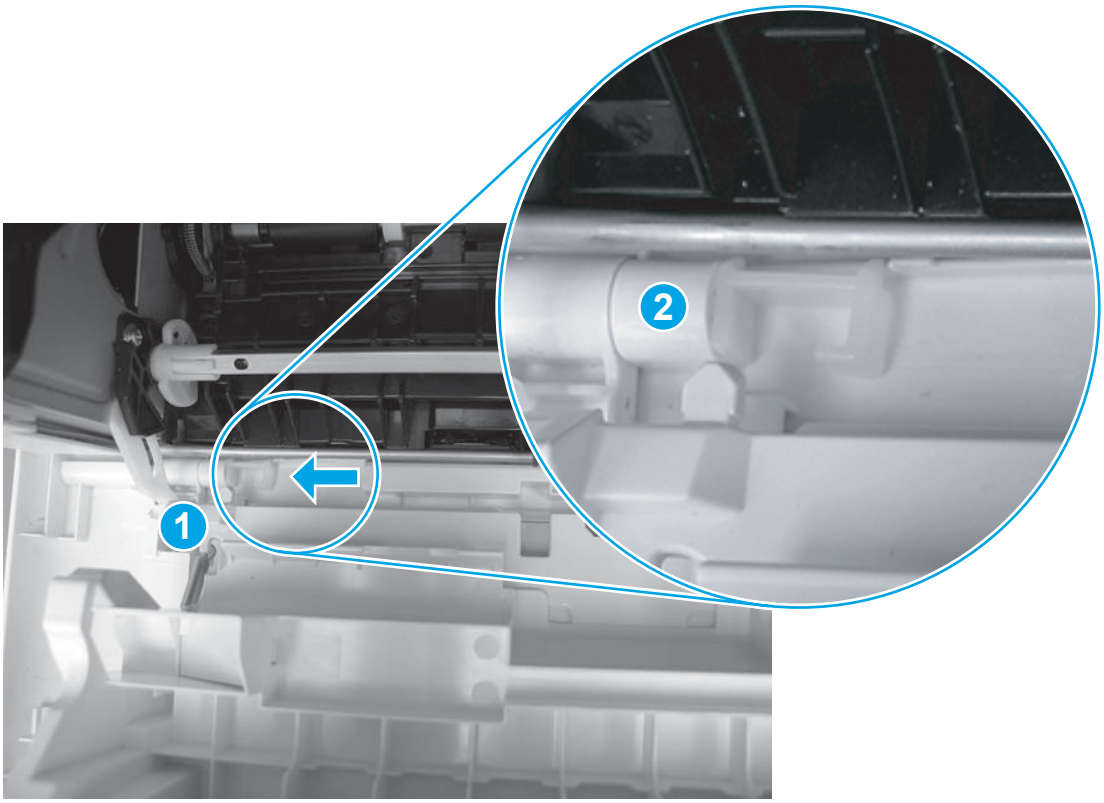


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

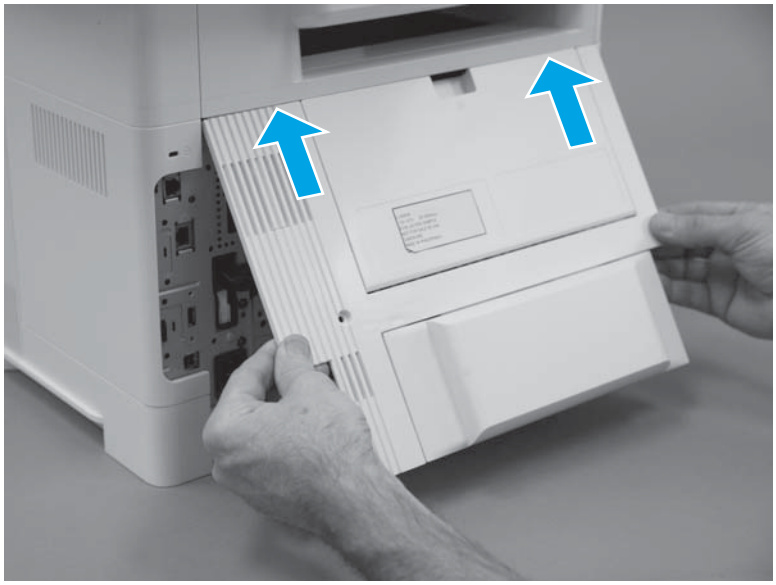
Figure 1-1478 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

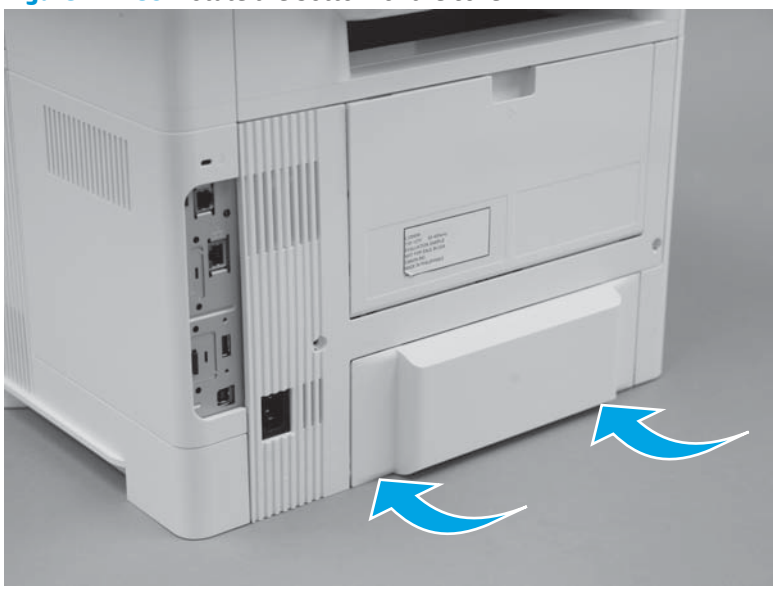
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1479 Install the cover



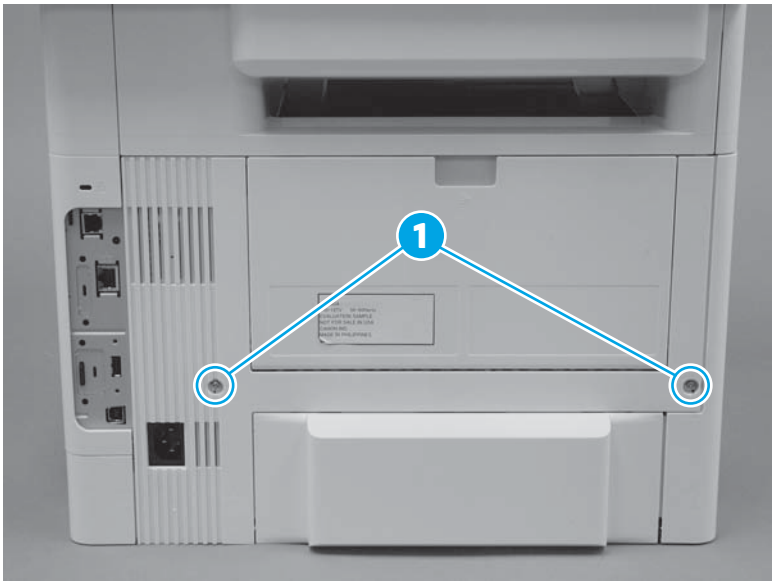
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1480 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1481 Install two screws

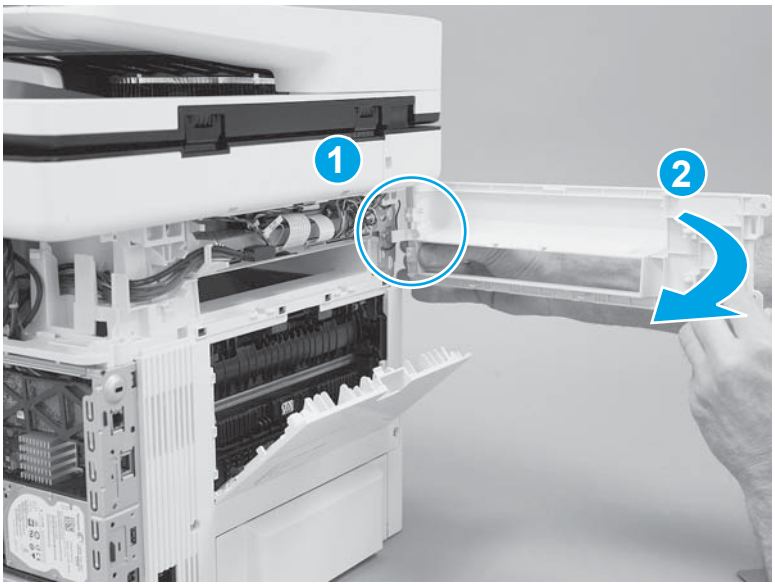


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845.

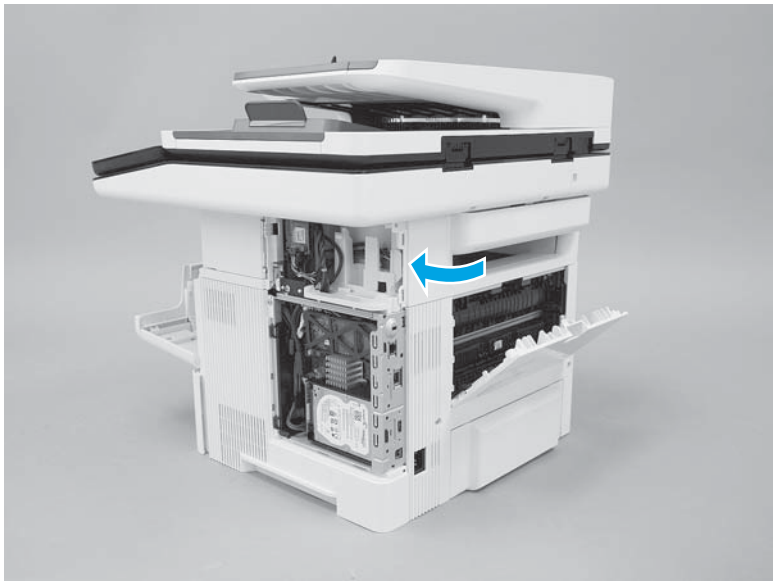
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1482 Engage one boss



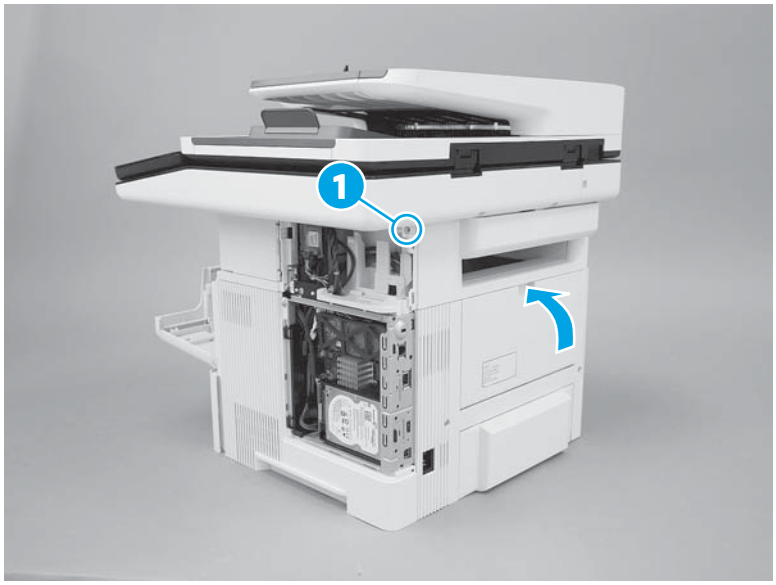
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1483 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1484 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845.

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1485 Slide the cover

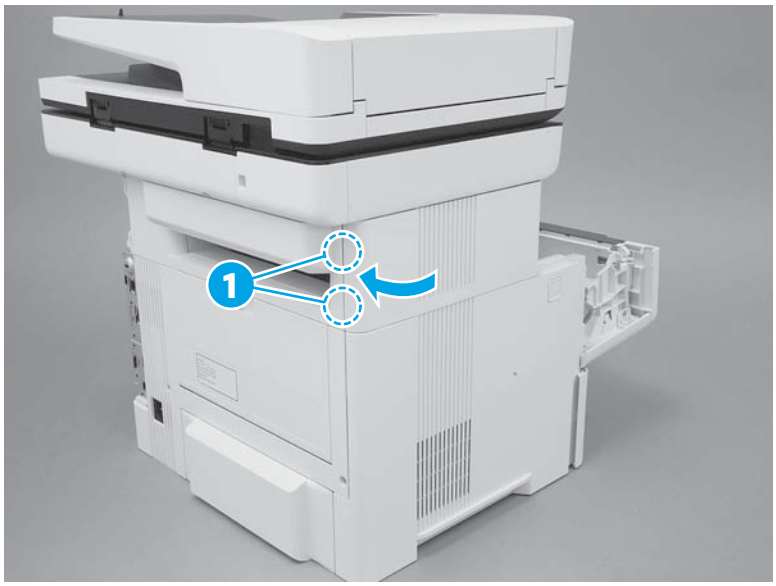
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1486 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1487 Engage two tabs



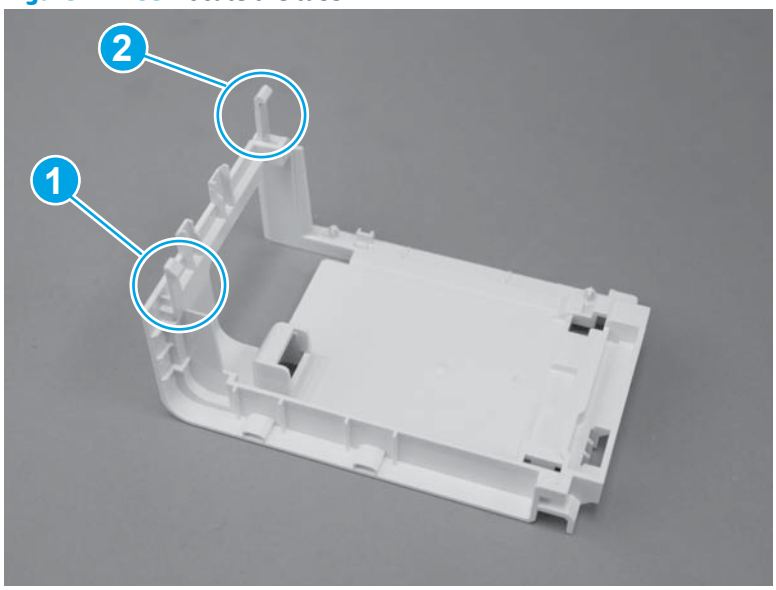
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 843.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

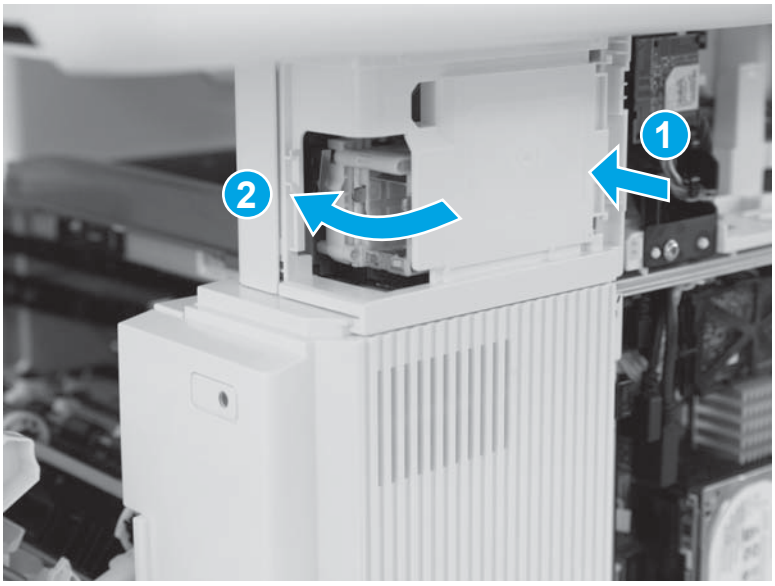
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1488 Locate the tabs



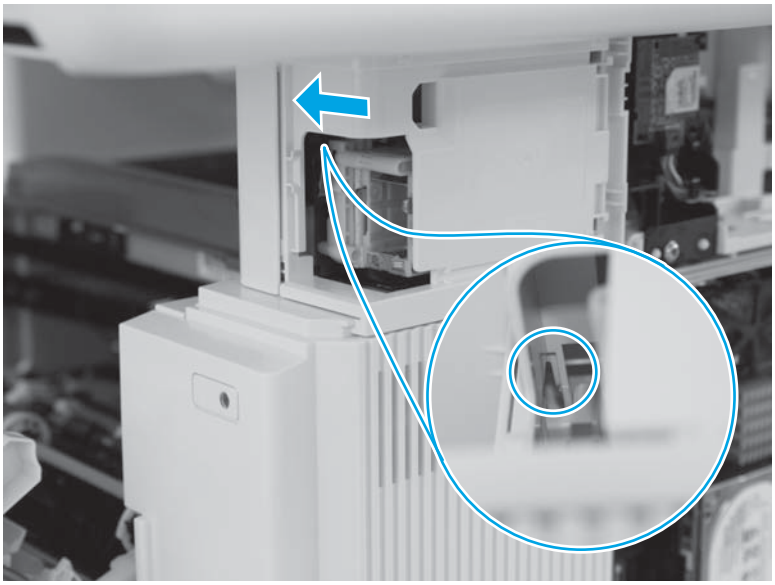
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1489 Install the cover



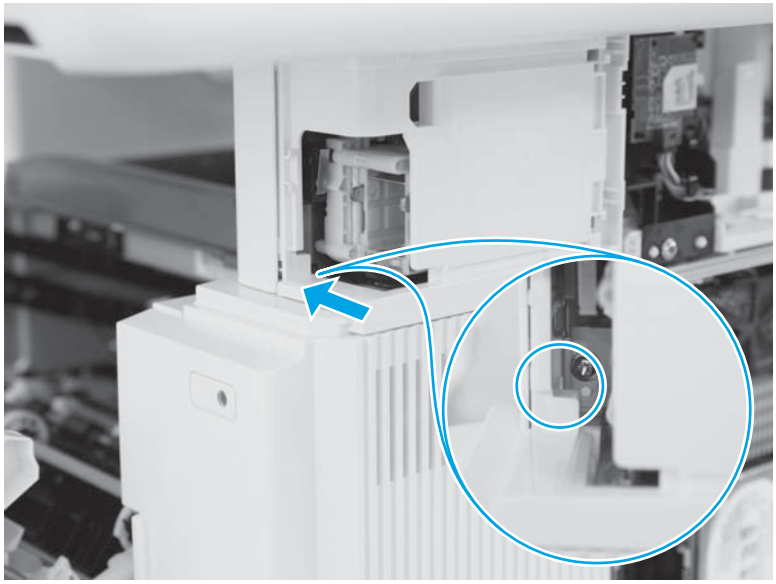
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1490 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1491 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845.

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

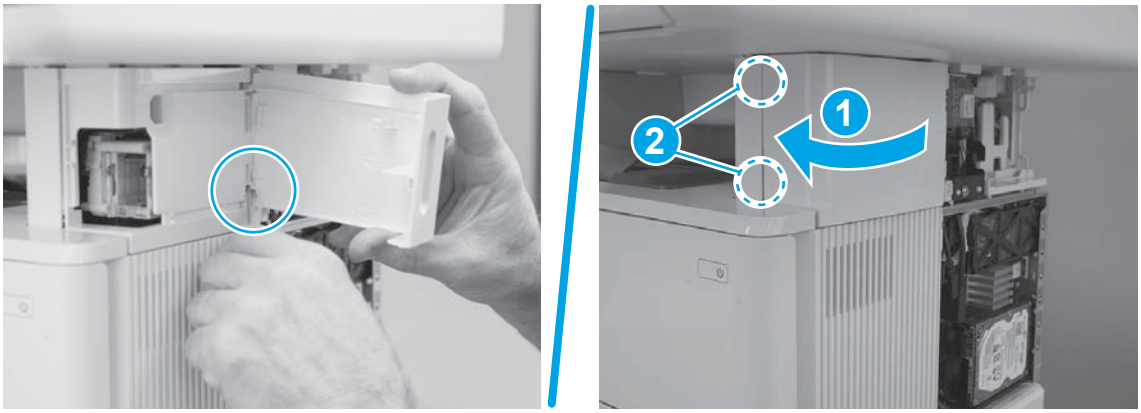
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1492 Install the door or cover

2.

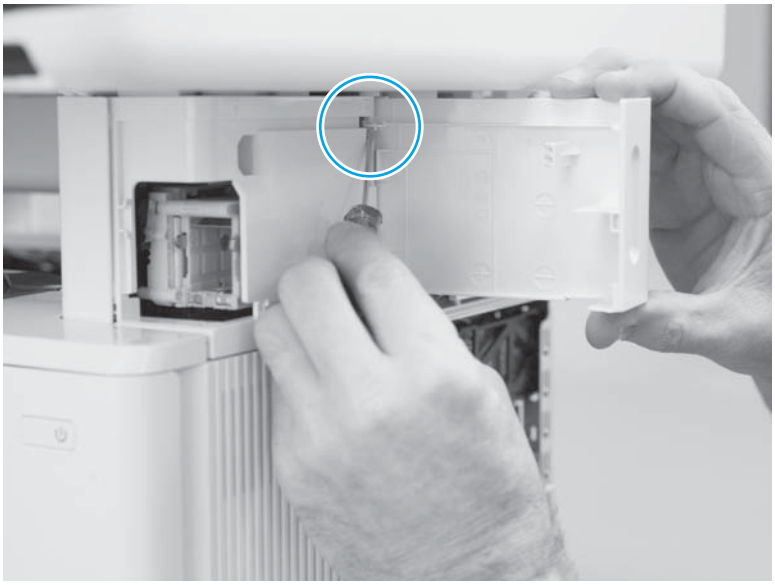
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1493 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1494 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

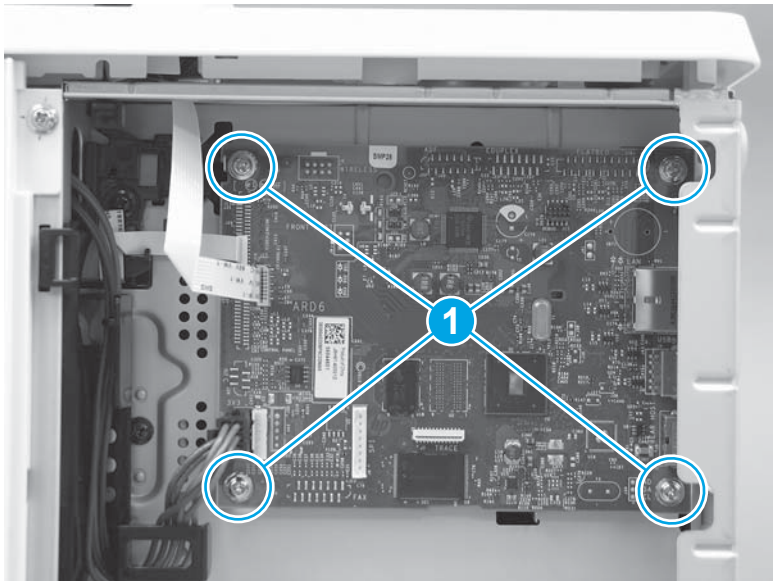
Figure 1-1495 Close the door

Step 36: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

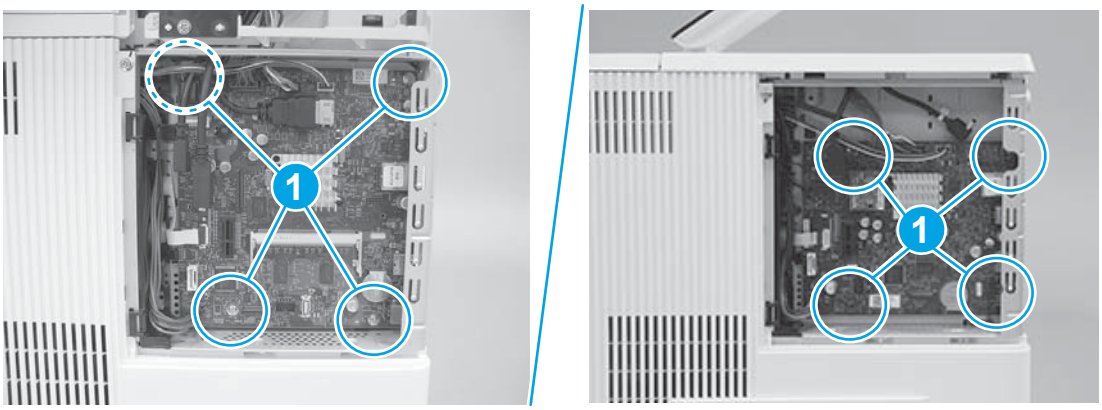
Figure 1-1496 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

IMPORTANT: Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-1497 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

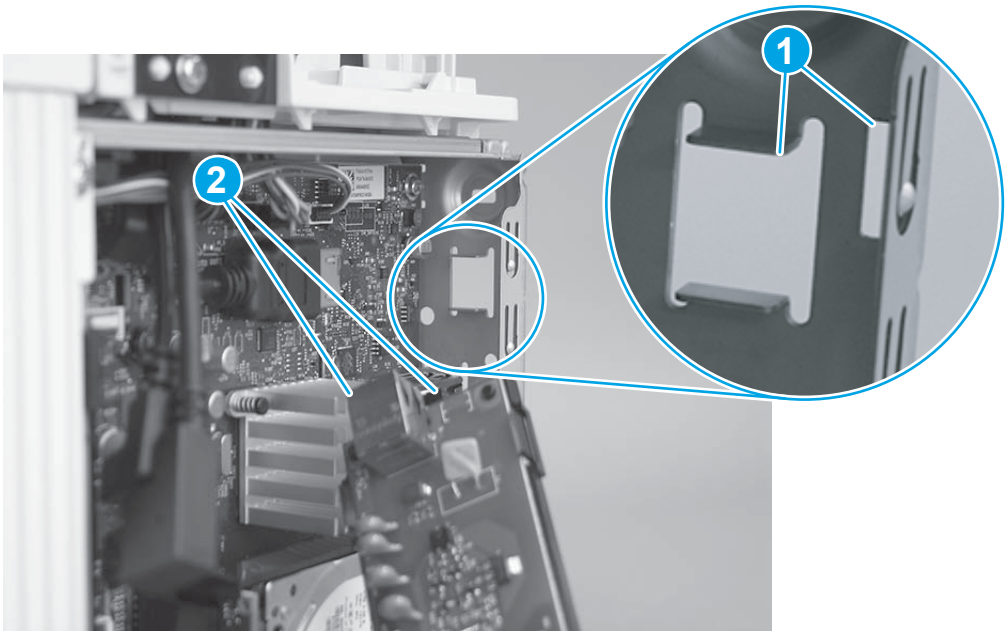
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) on page 848.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

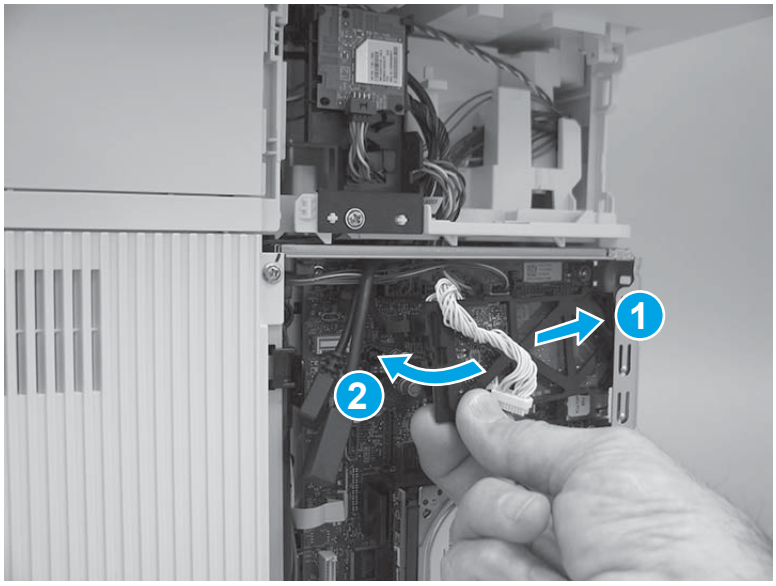
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1498 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

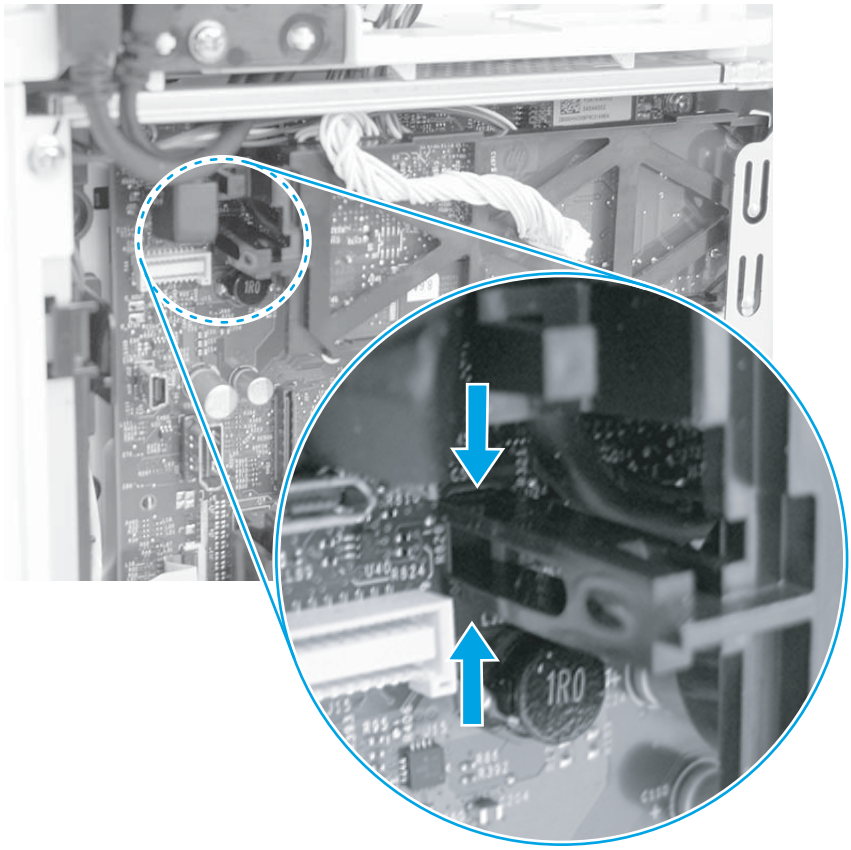
Figure 1-1499 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

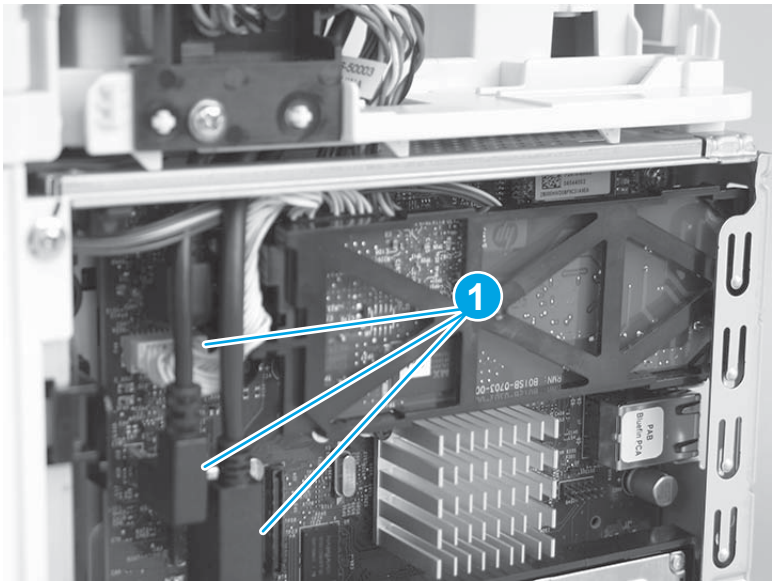
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1500 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1501 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

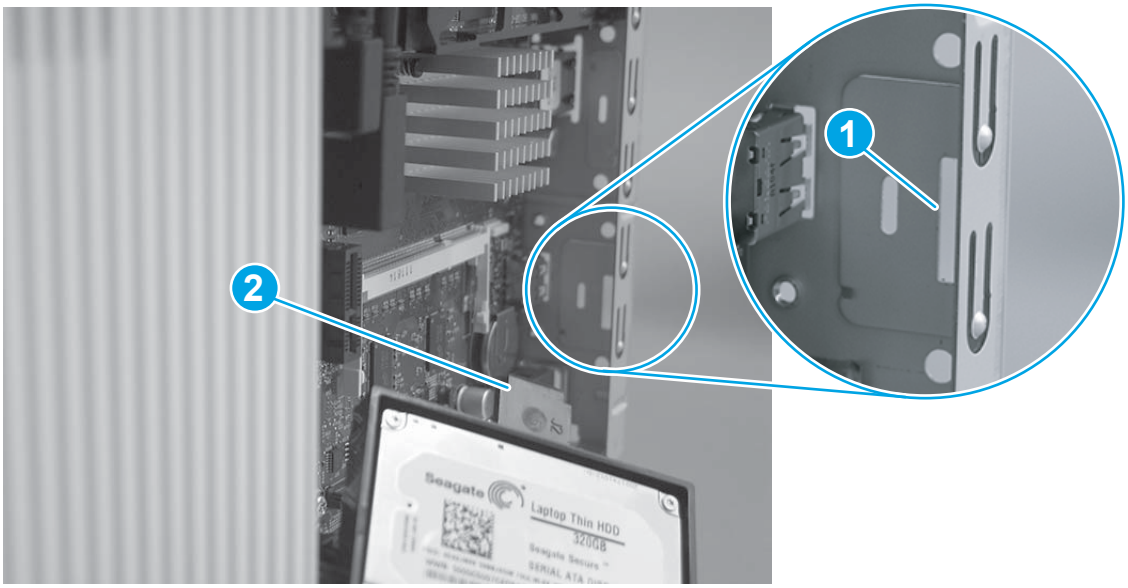
NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 849.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

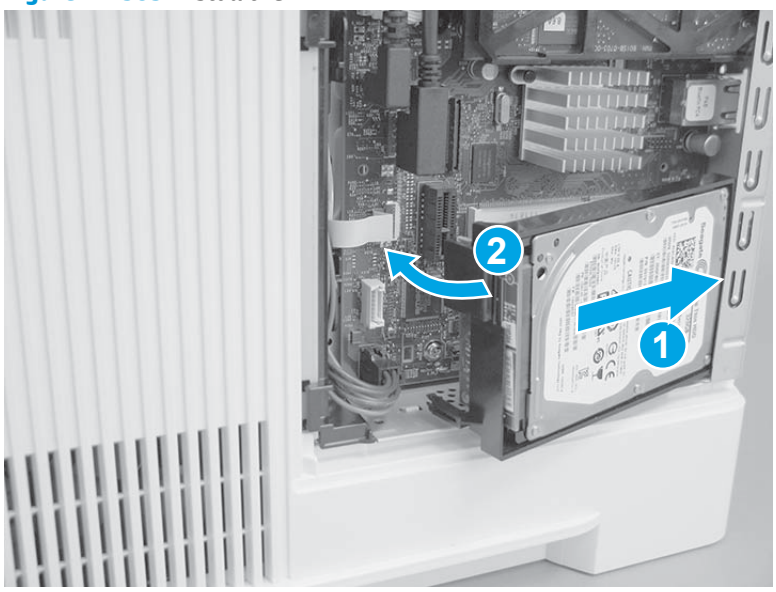
CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-1502 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



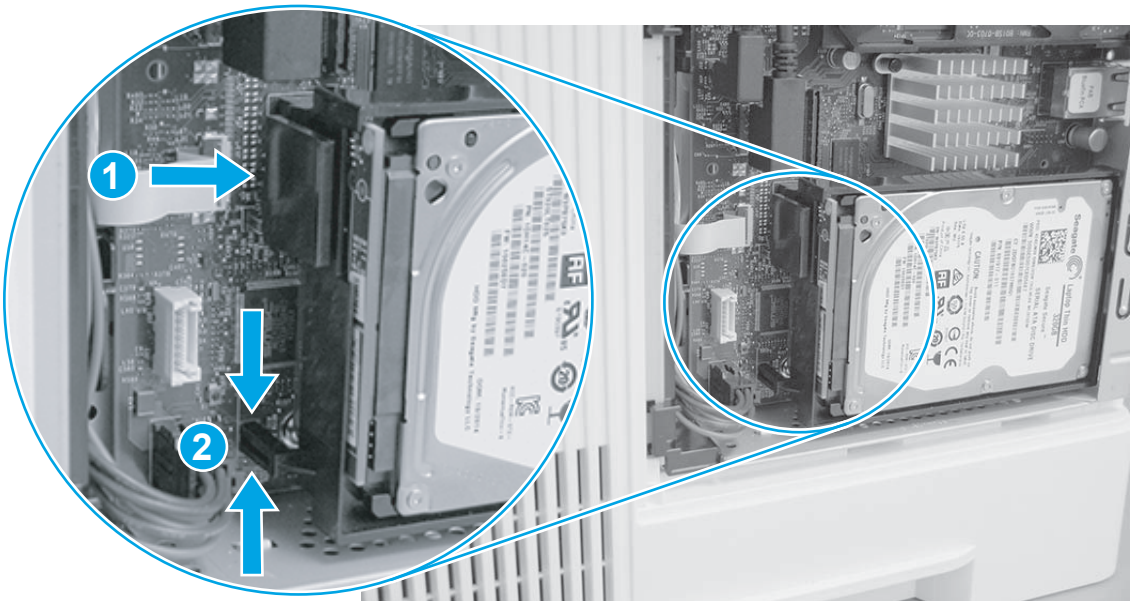
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1503 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

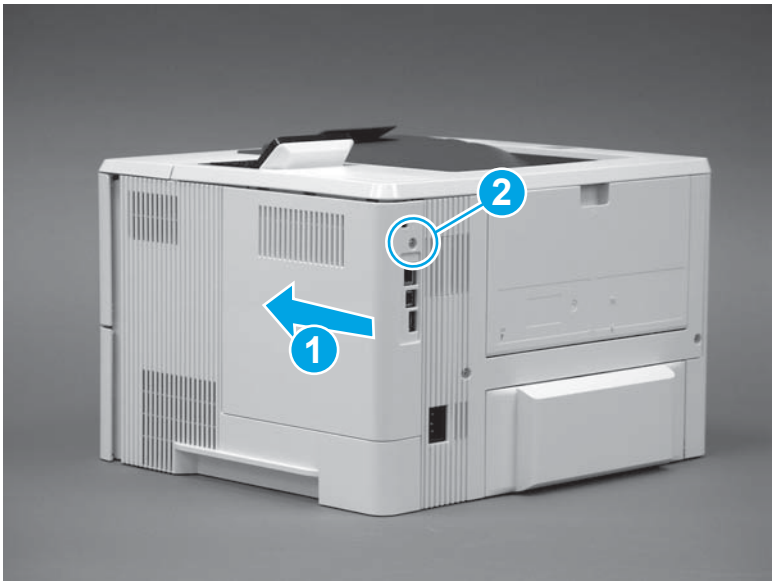
Figure 1-1504 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

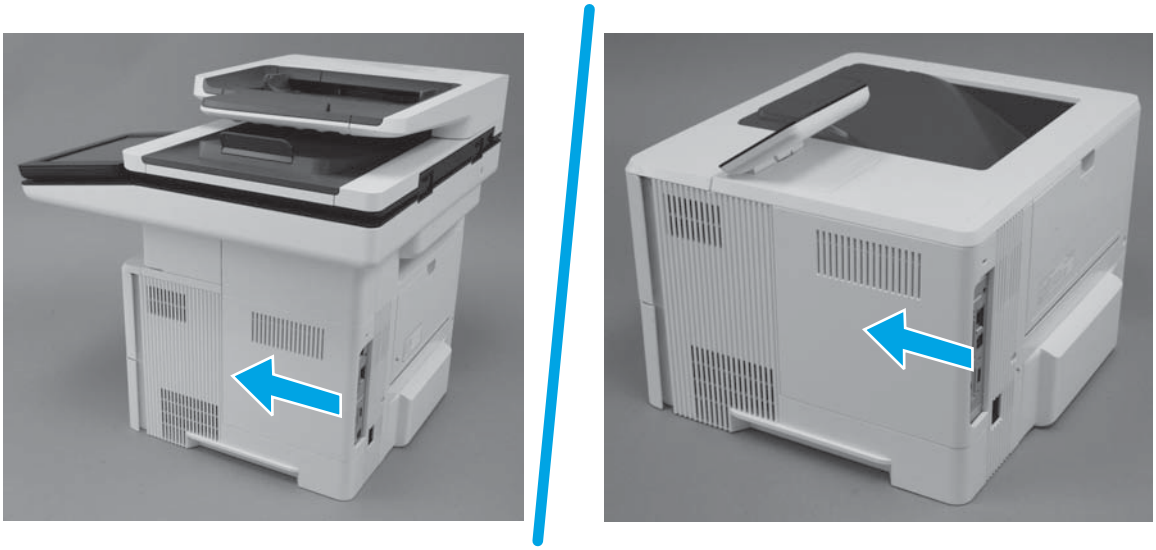
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1505 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

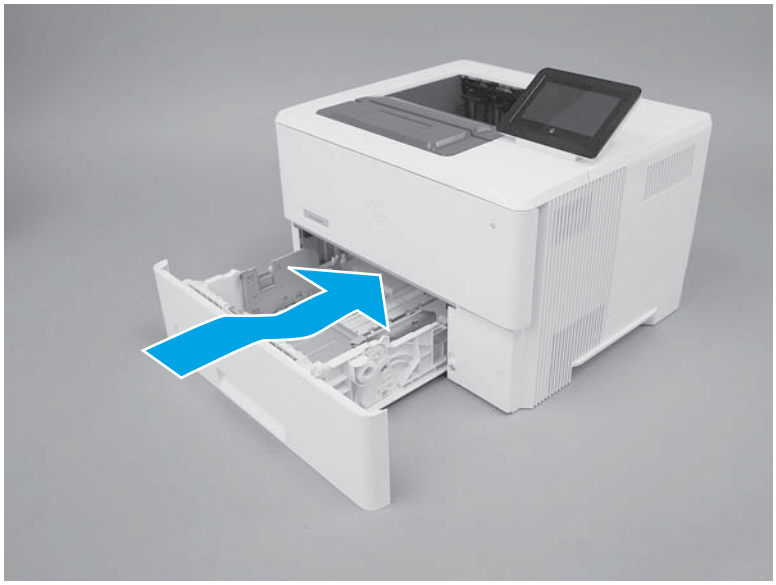
Figure 1-1506 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1507 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

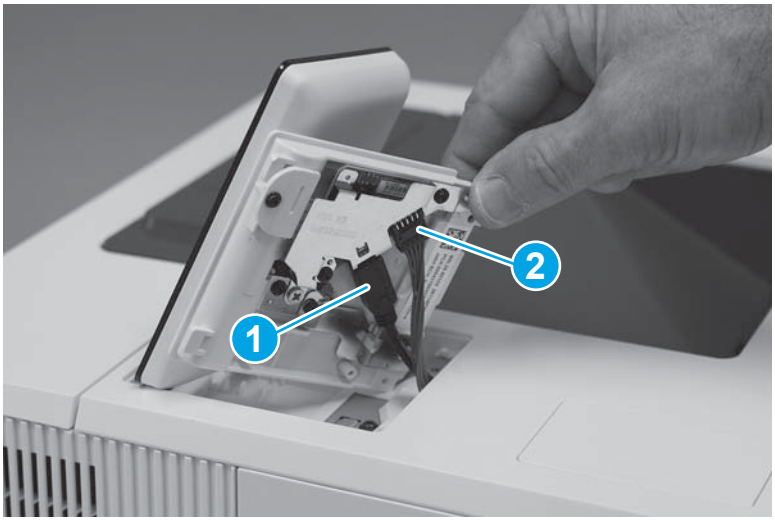
Figure 1-1508 Close the tray

Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only.

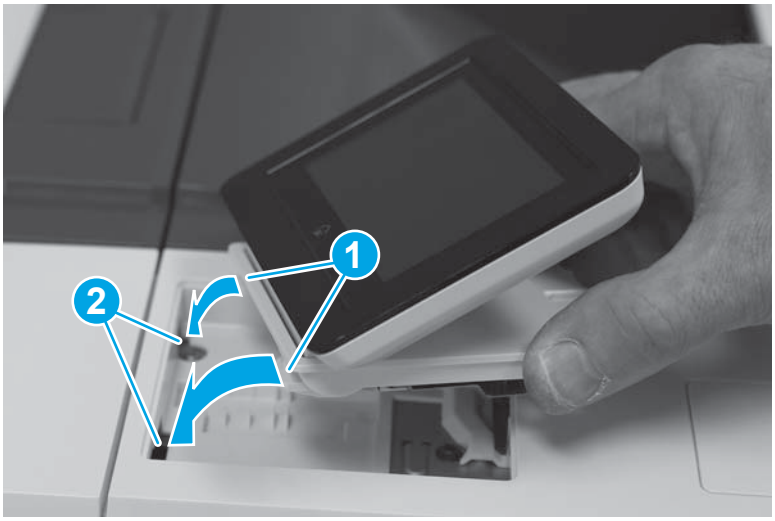
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1509 Connect the cables



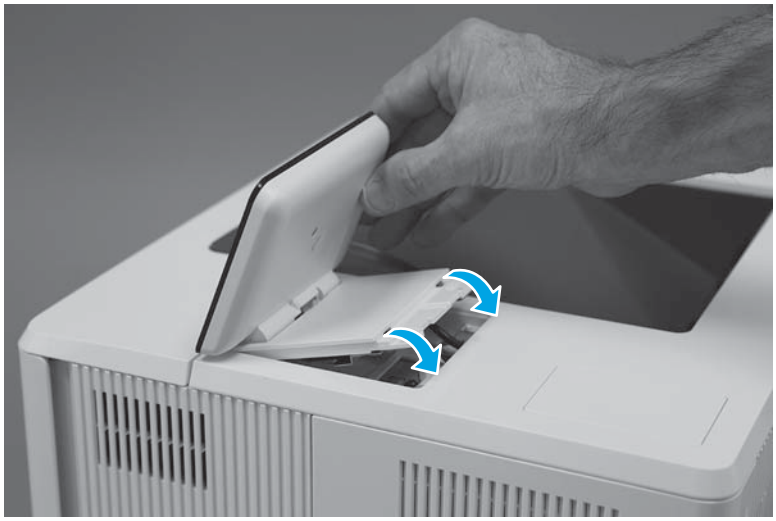
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1510 Install the control panel



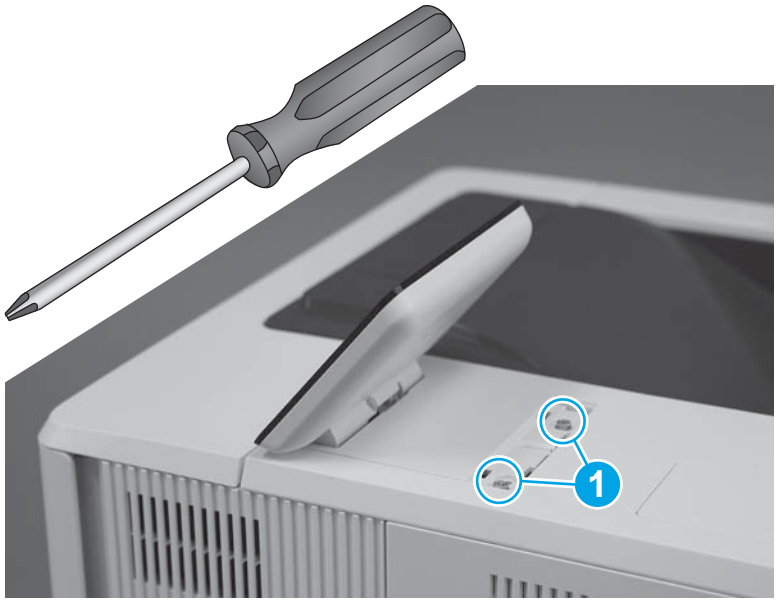
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1511 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

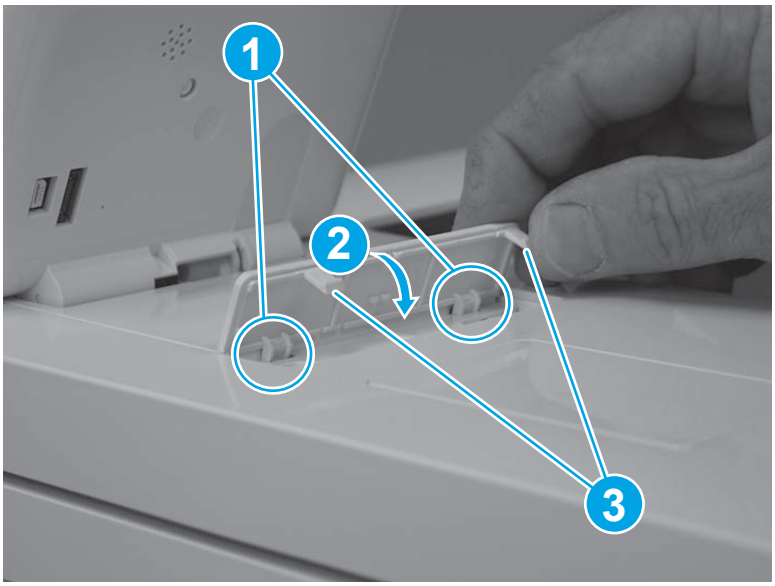
Figure 1-1512 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1513 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Fuser power supply (FPS)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Remove the tray
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter
- Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 13: Remove the right cover
- Step 14: Remove the left cover
- Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 19: Remove the formatter case
- Step 20: Remove the fuser power supply (FPS)
- Step 21: Unpack the replacement power supply
- Step 22: Install the fuser power supply (FPS)
- Step 23: Install the formatter case
- Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

- Step 28: Install the left cover
- Step 29: Install the right cover
- Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 31: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 36: Install the formatter
- Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 39: Install the formatter cover
- Step 40: Install the tray
- Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser power supply (FPS).

TIP: The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector (Jetlink accessory tray connector) .

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fuser power supply (FPS) part number	
RM2-7948-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply (FPS; 110V-127V)
RM2-7949-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply (FPS; 220V-240V)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

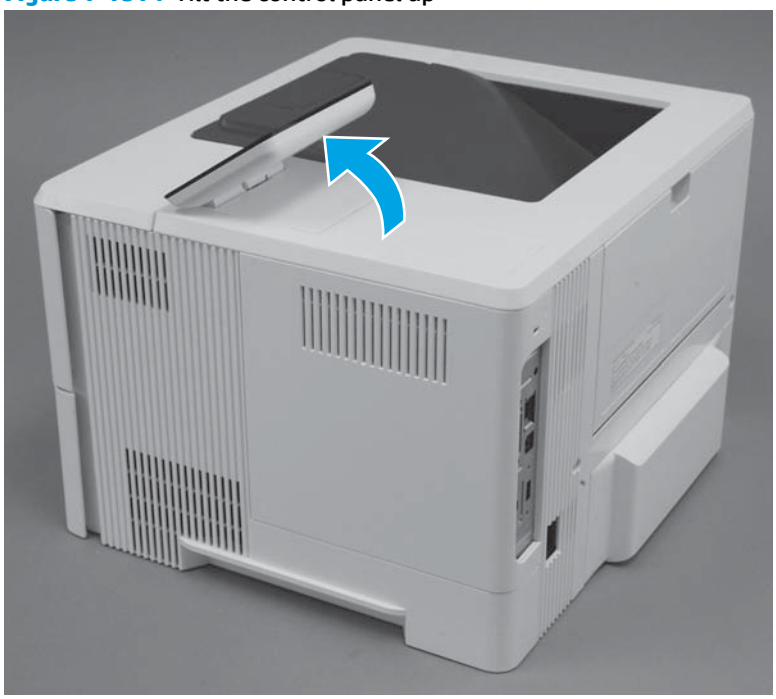
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 2: Remove the tray on page 859.

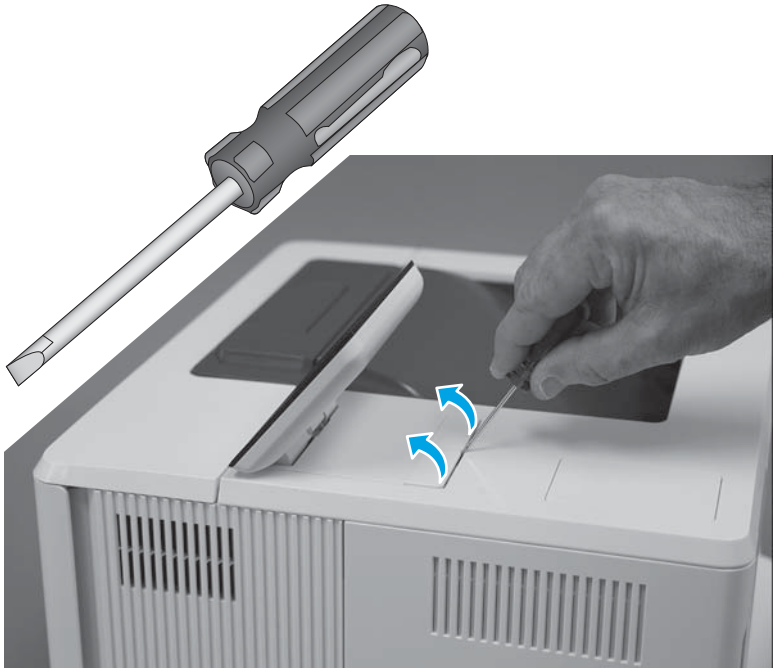
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1514 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

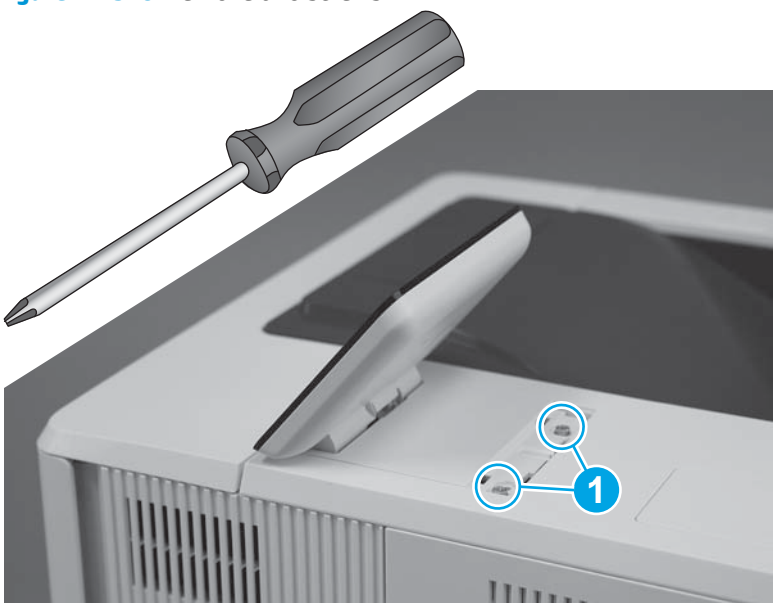
Figure 1-1515 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

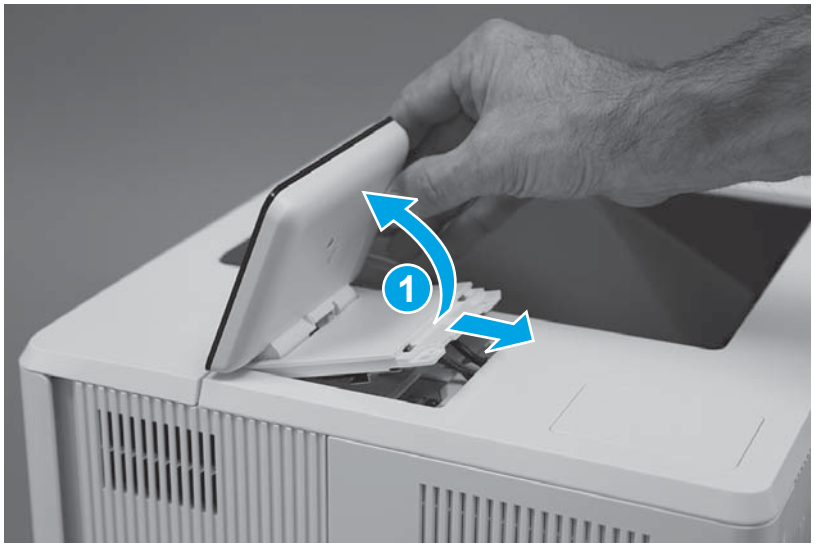
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1516 Remove two screws



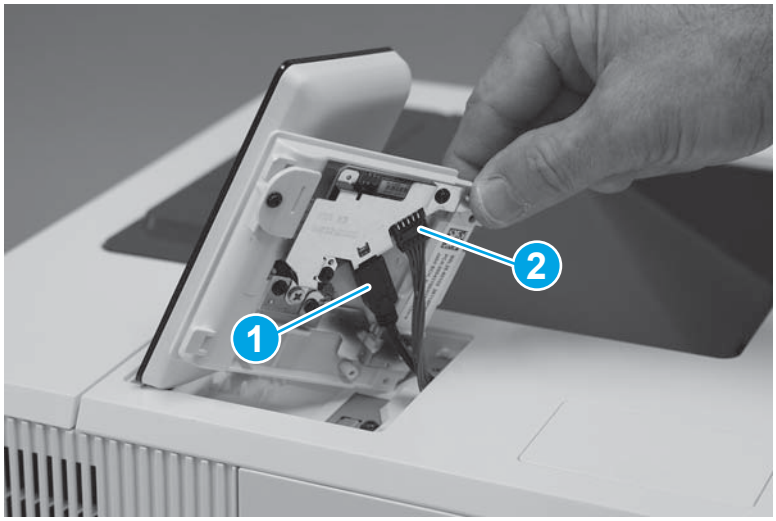
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1517 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1518 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1519 Pull the tray out until it stops

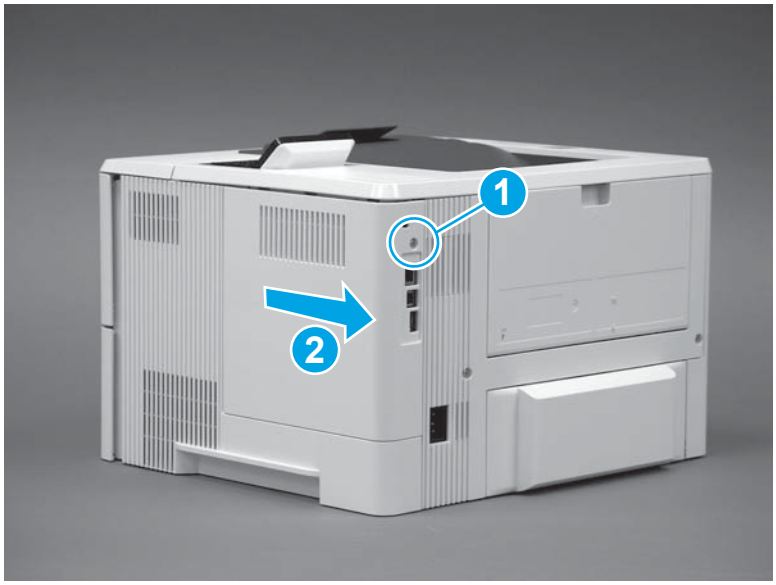
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1520 Release and remove the tray

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

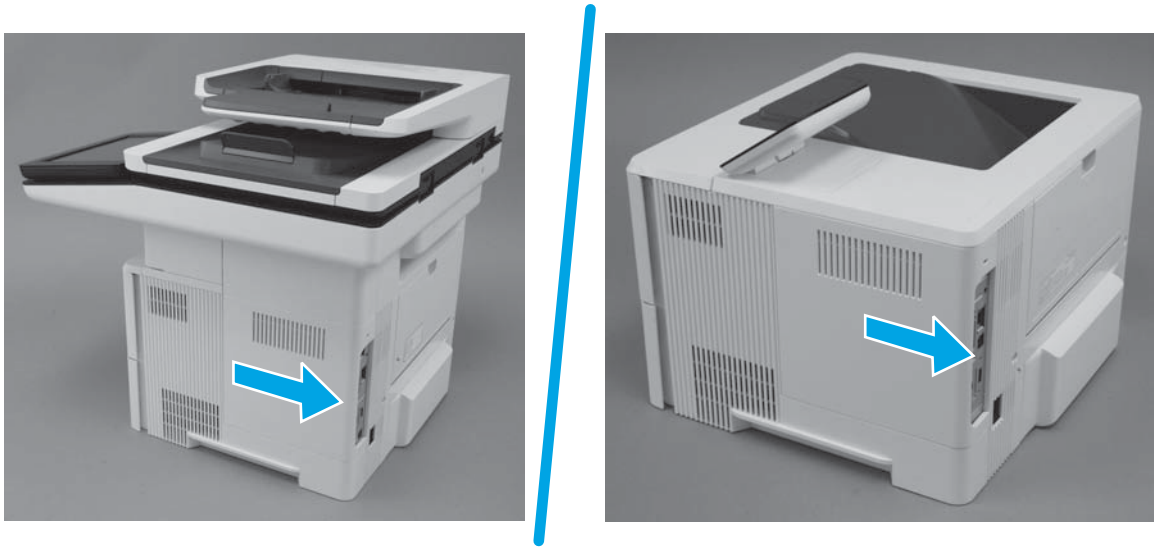
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1521 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1522 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



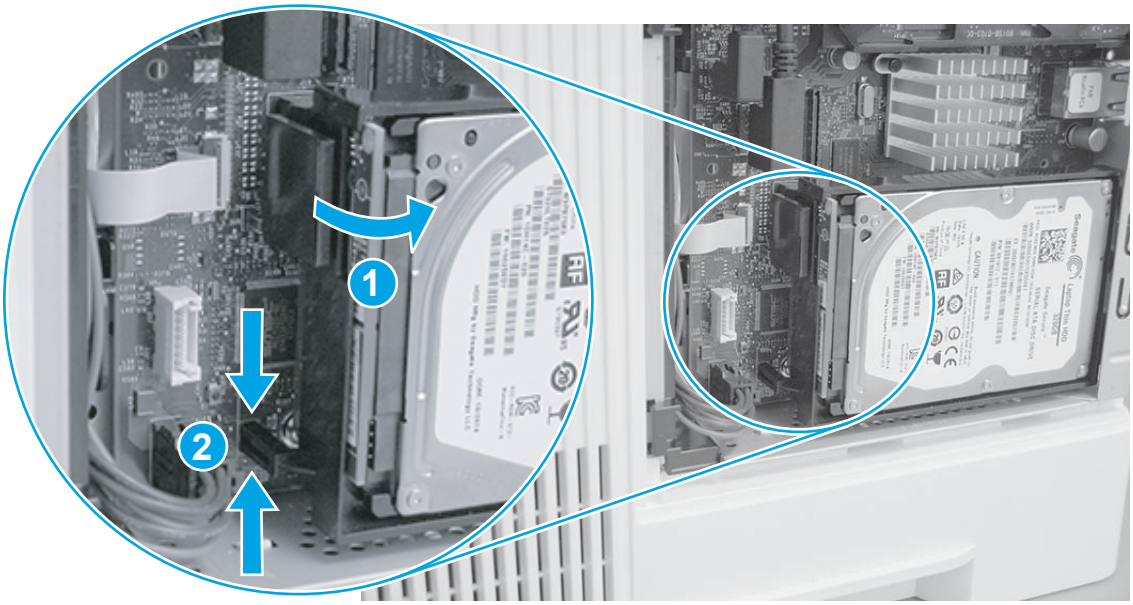
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527) on page 862.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

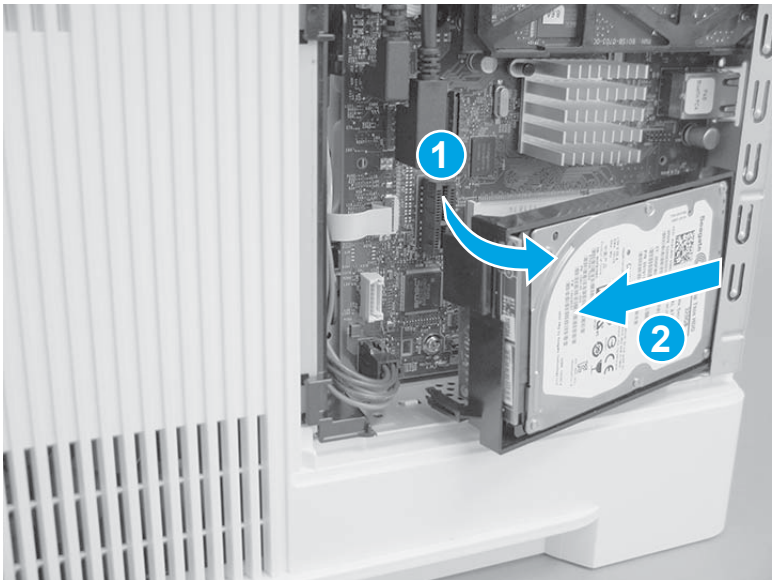
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1523 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1524 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

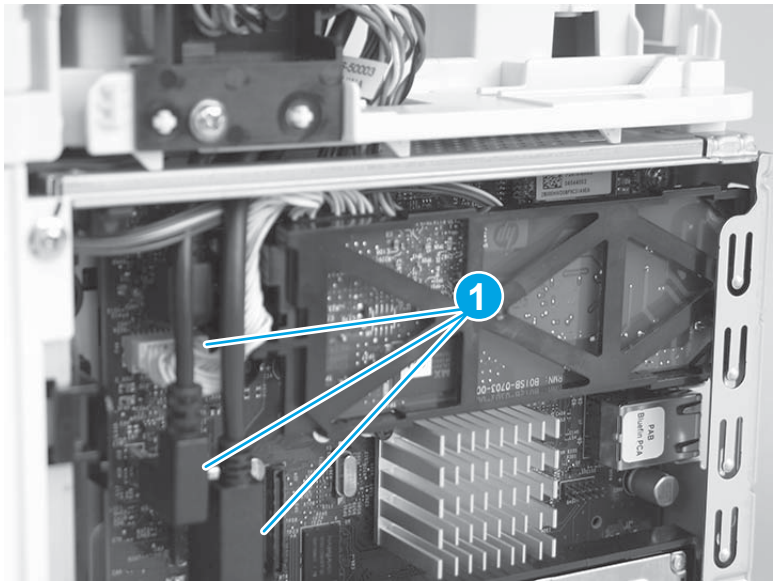
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 864.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

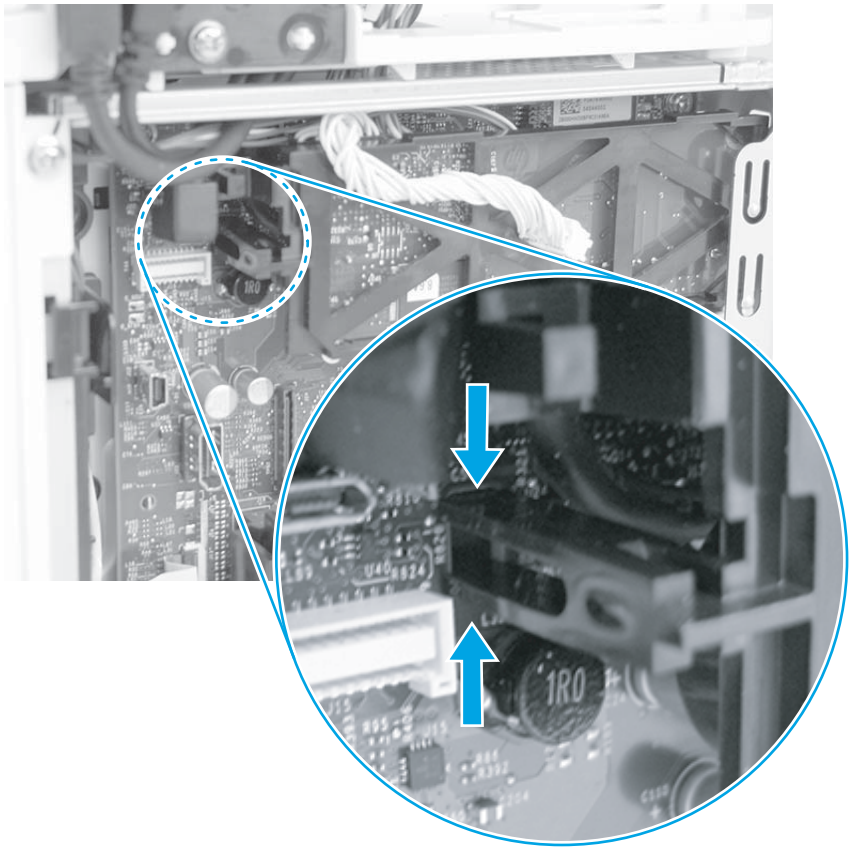
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1525 Disconnect three connectors



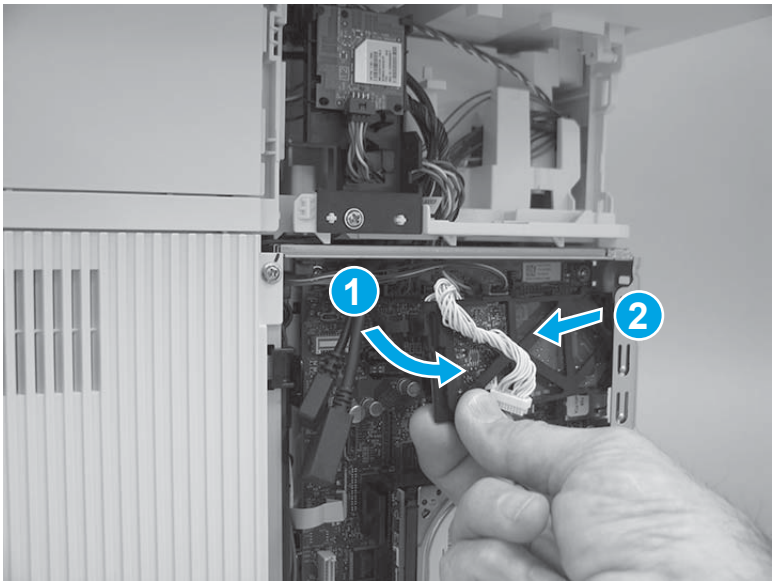
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1526 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1527 Remove the fax PCA

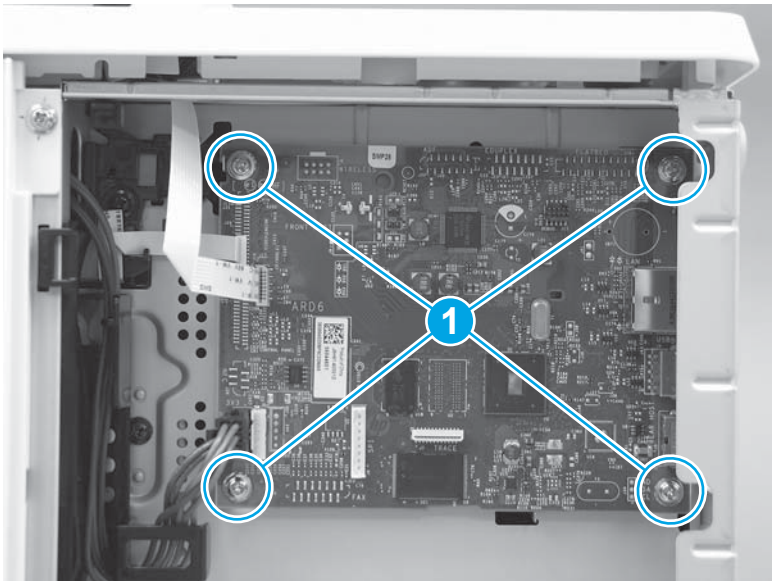


Step 6: Remove the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

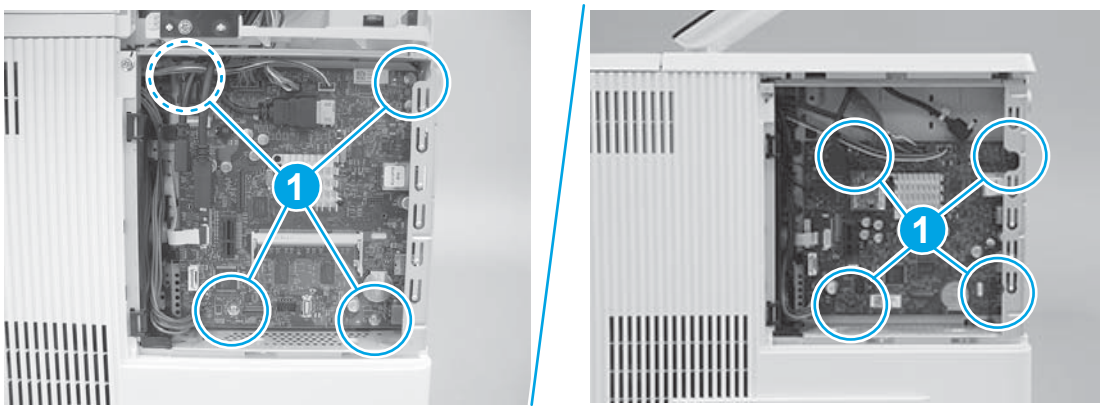
Figure 1-1528 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

IMPORTANT: Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1529 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



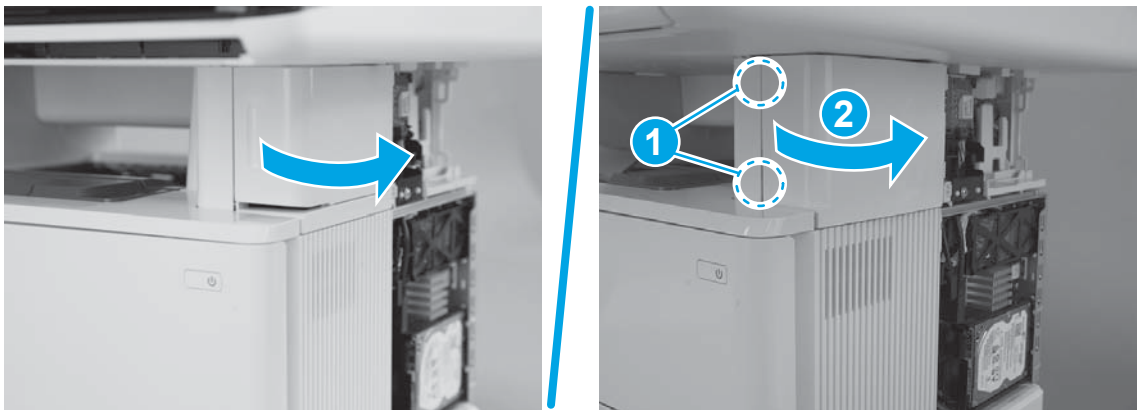
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873.

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1530 Open the door or release the cover

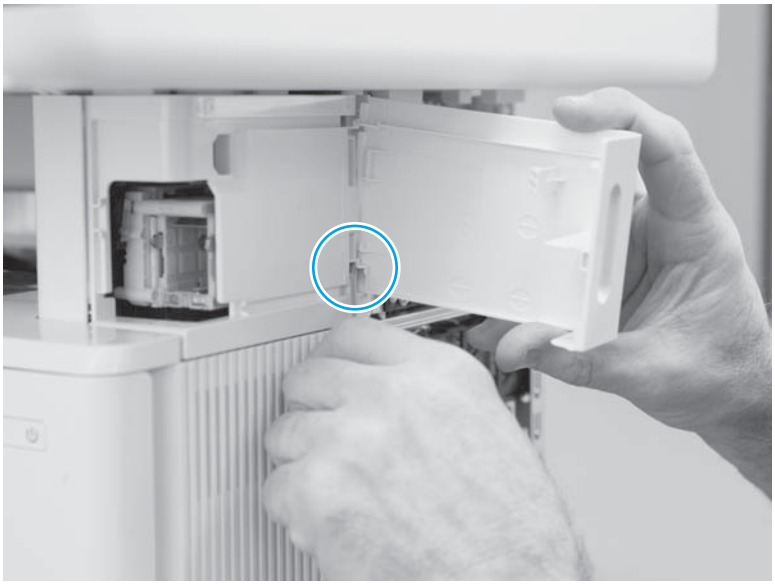


2. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1531 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

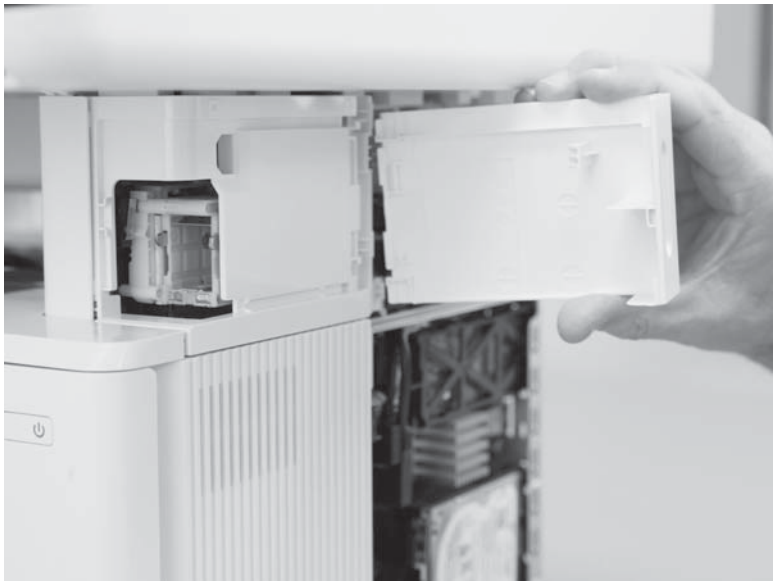
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1532 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1533 Remove the door



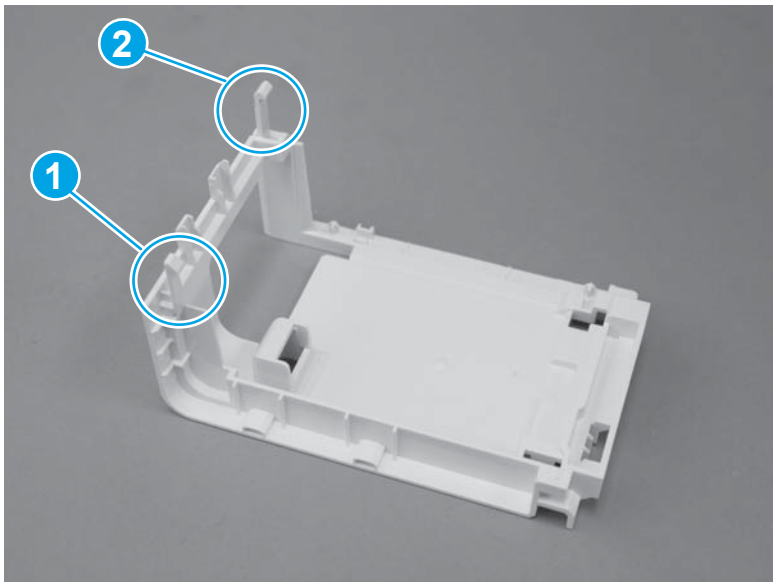
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527) on page 869.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

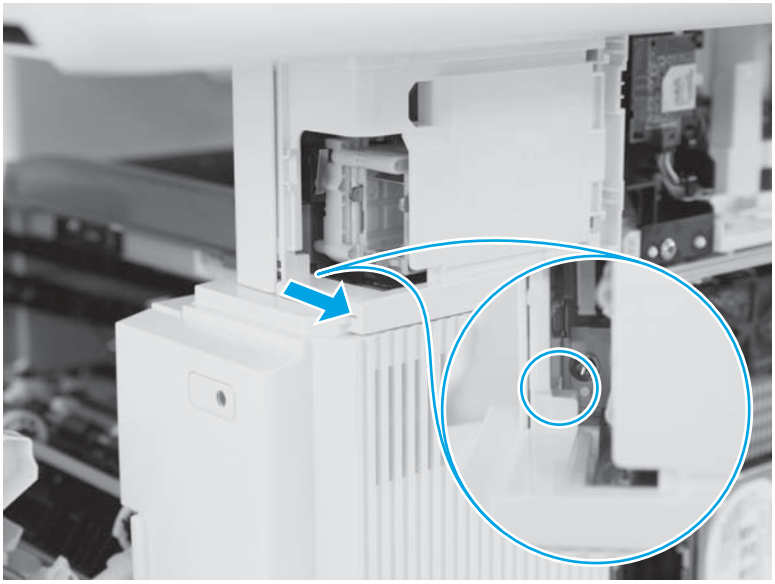
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1534 Locate the tabs



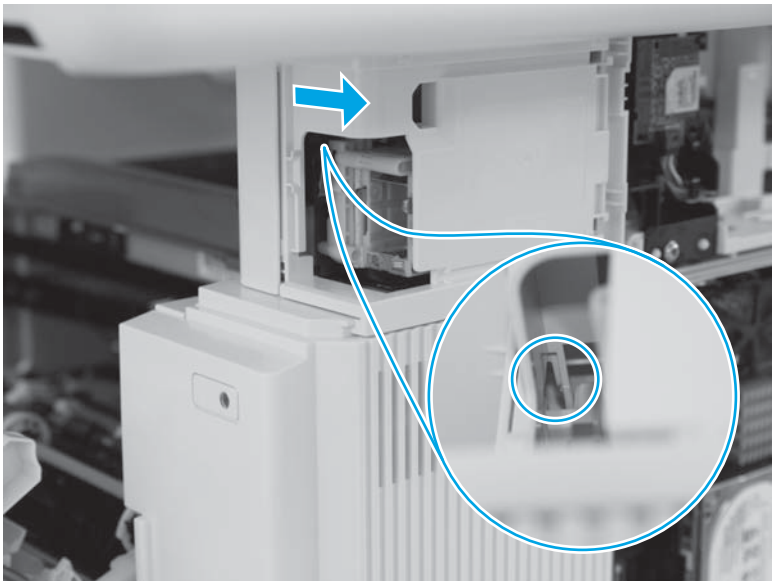
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1535 Release one tab



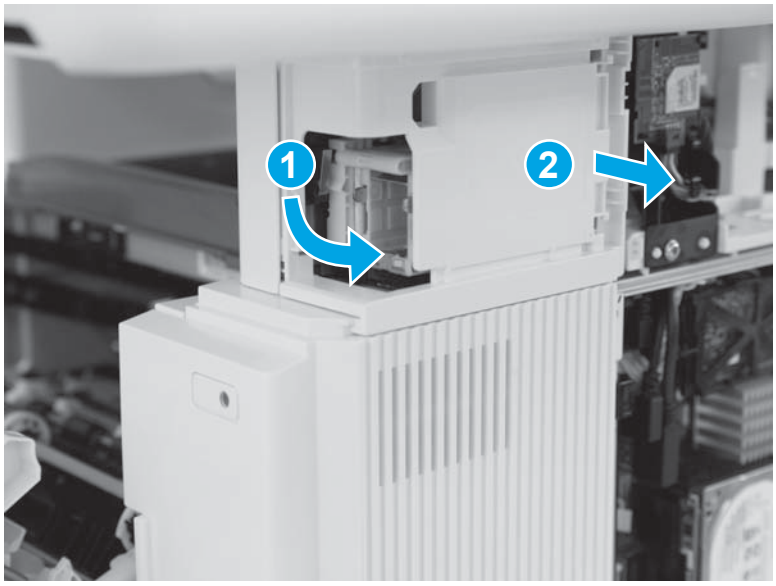
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1536 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1537 Remove the cover

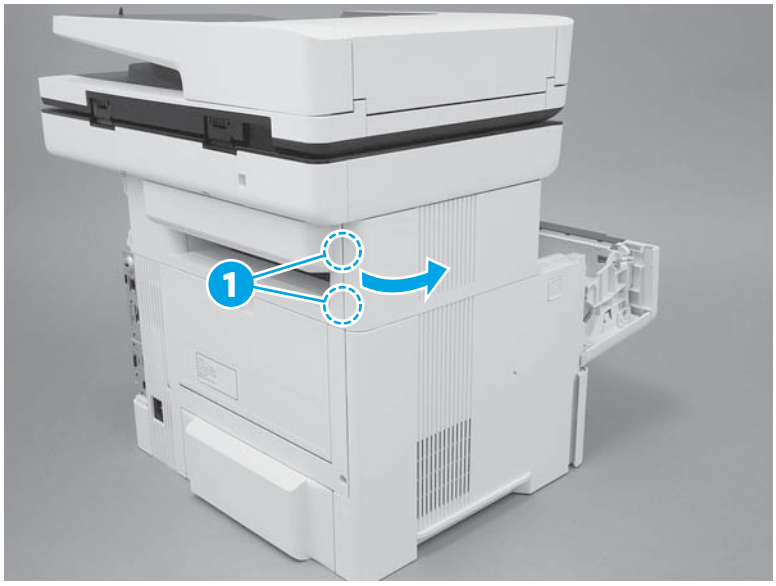


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873.

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1538 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1539 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1540 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

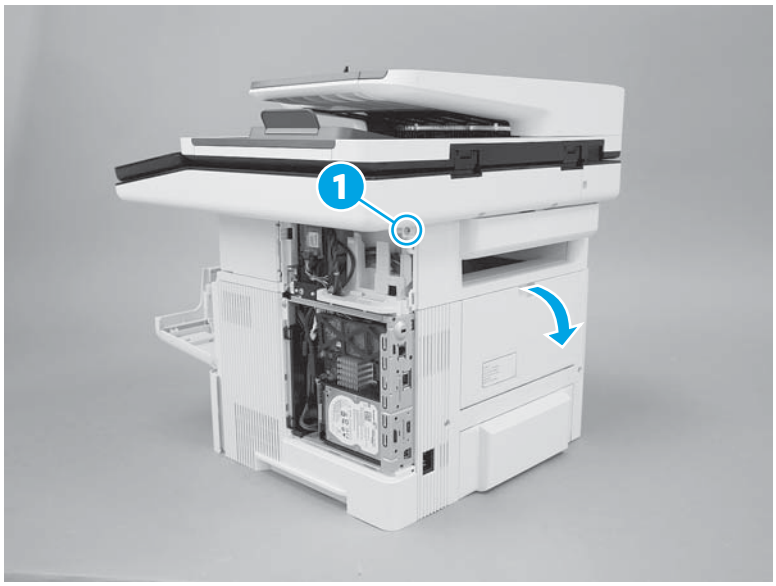
Figure 1-1541 Remove the cover

Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873.

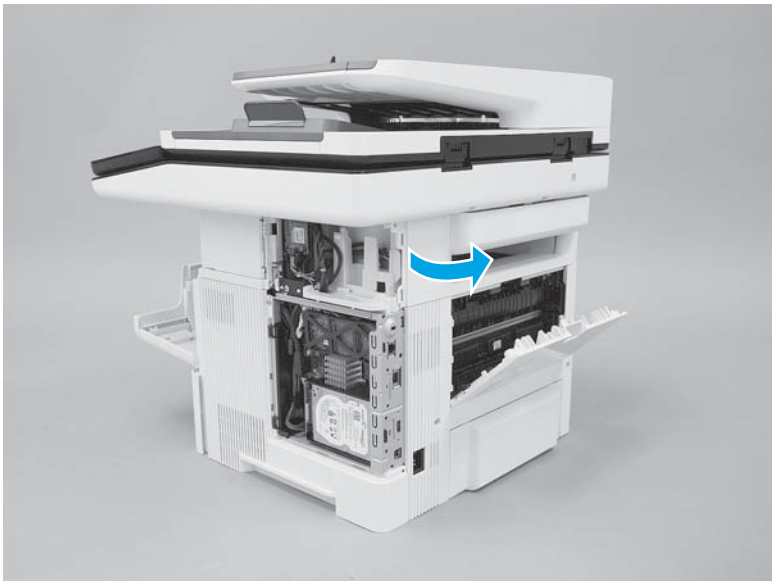
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1542 Remove one screw



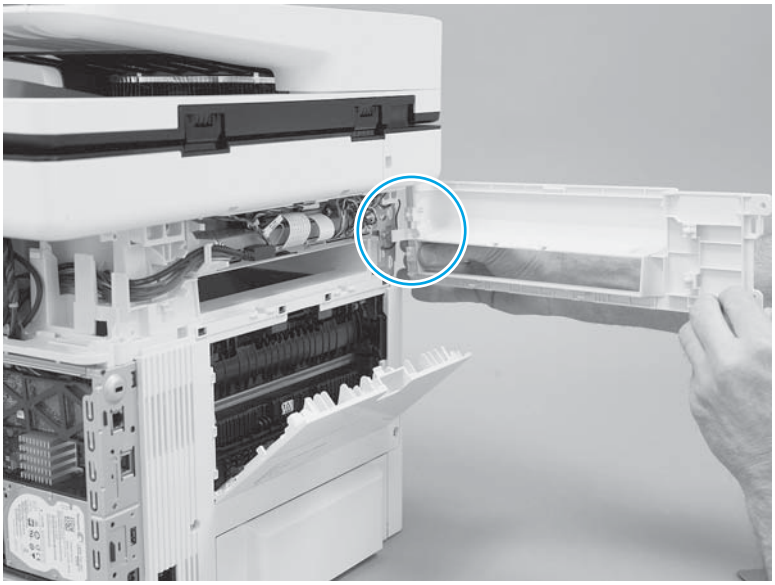
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1543 Rotate the cover



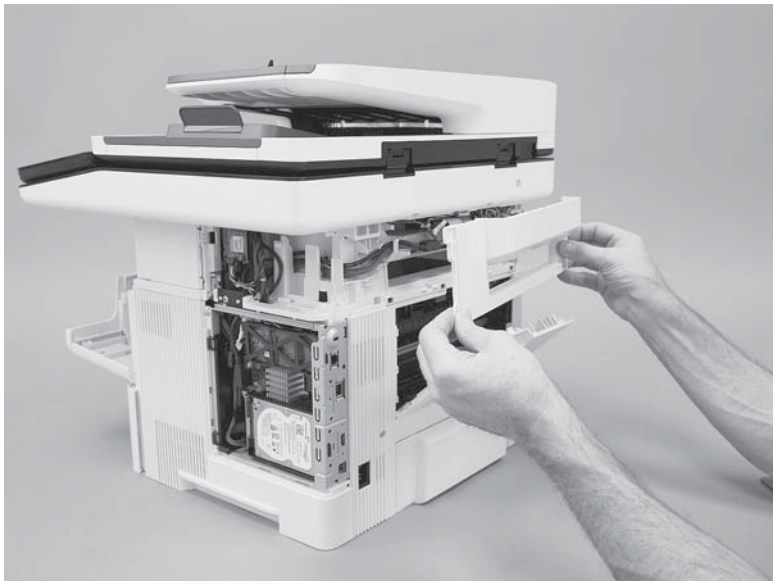
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1544 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

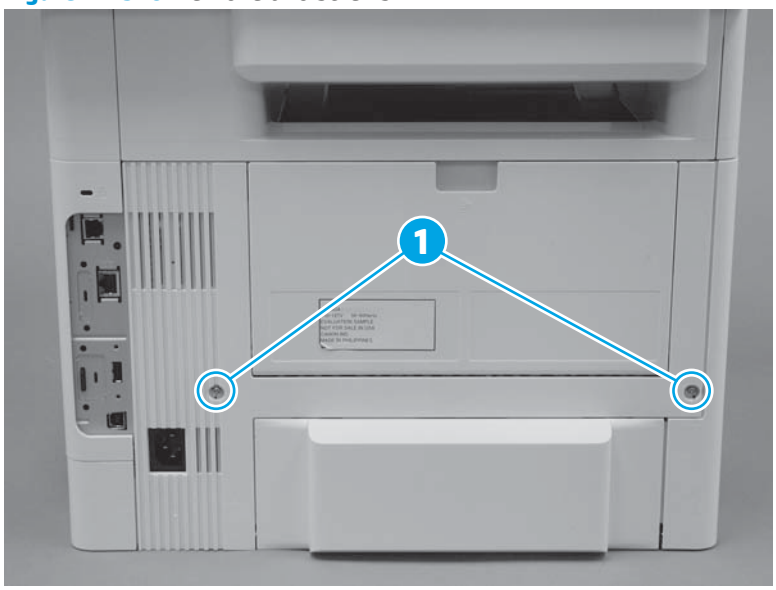
Figure 1-1545 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

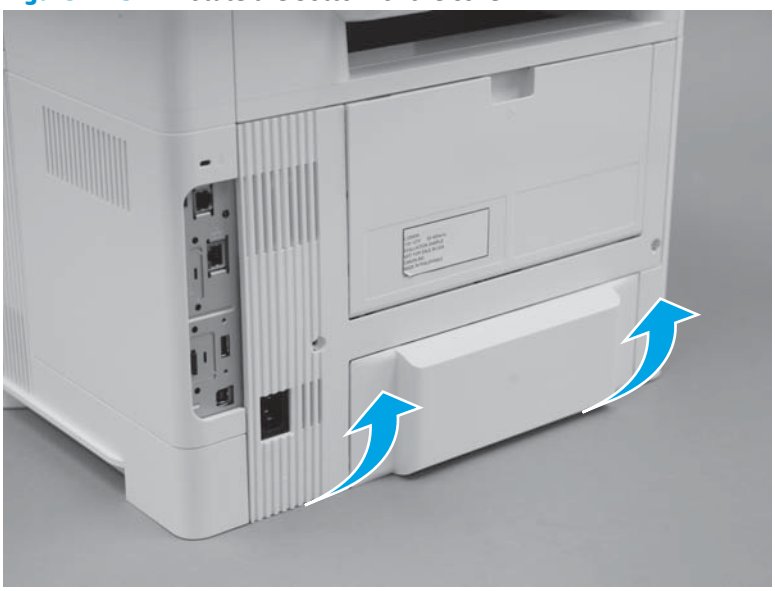
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1546 Remove two screws



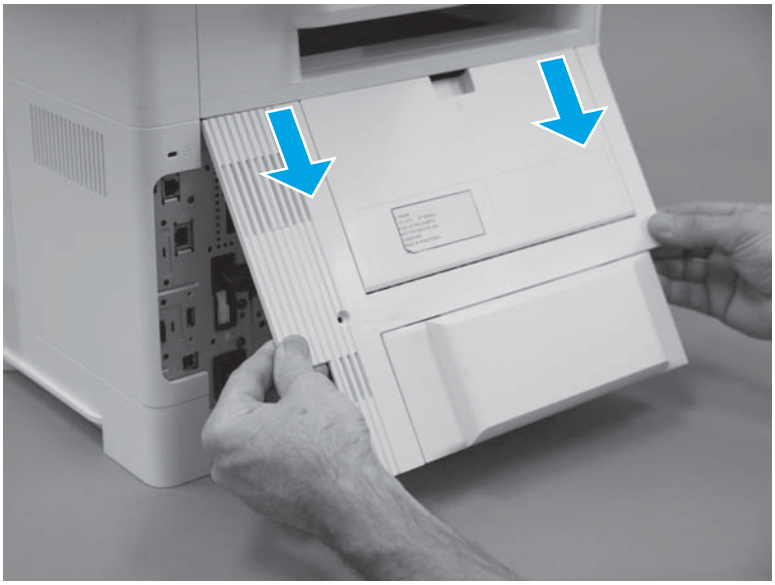
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1547 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1548 Remove the cover



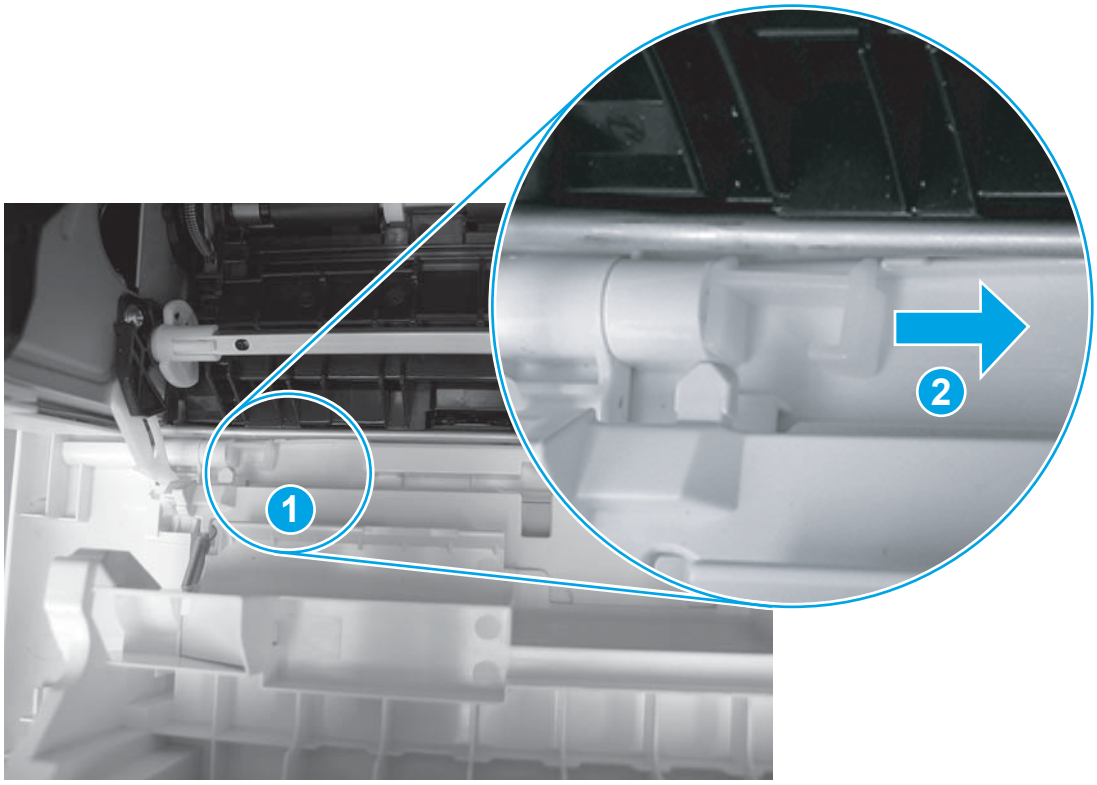
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

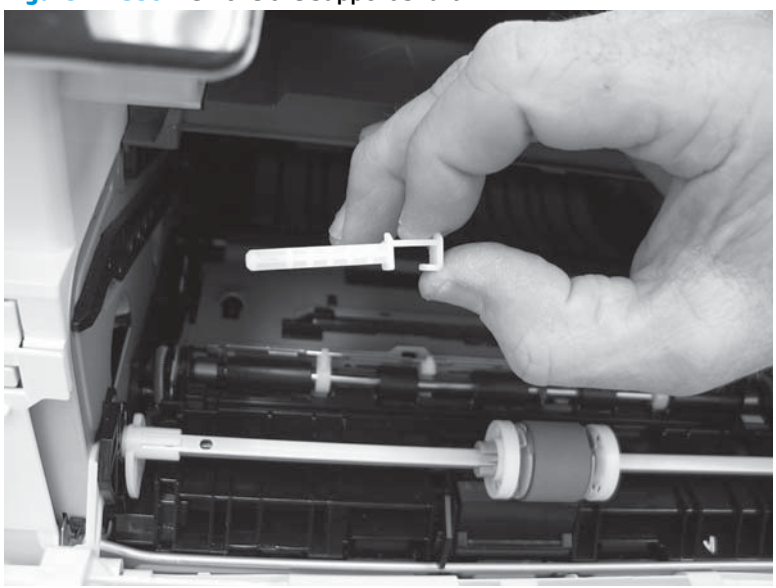
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1549 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

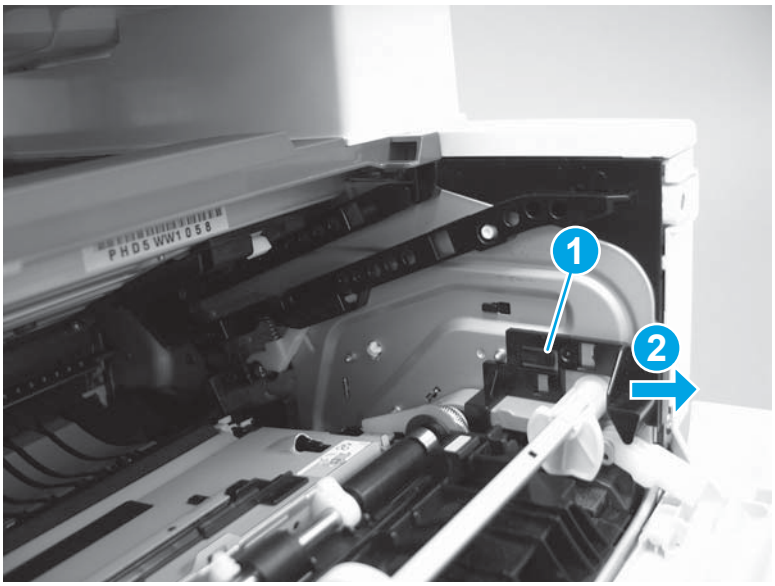
Figure 1-1550 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

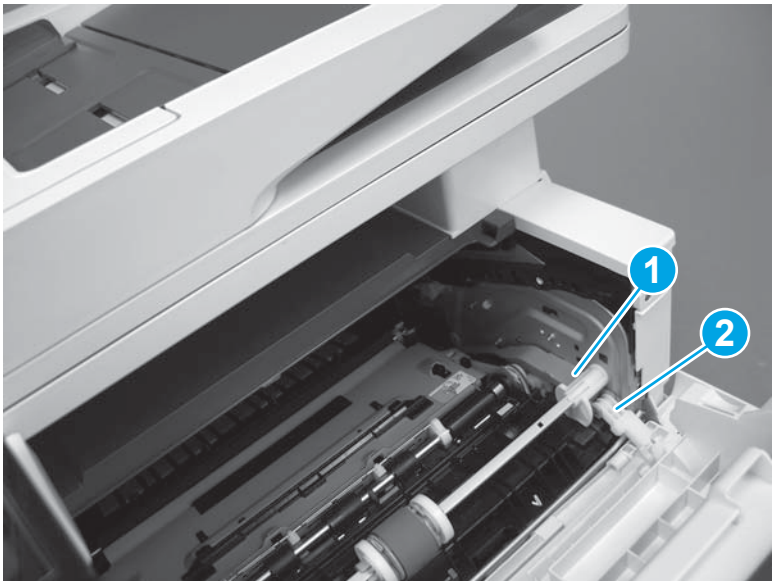
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1551 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

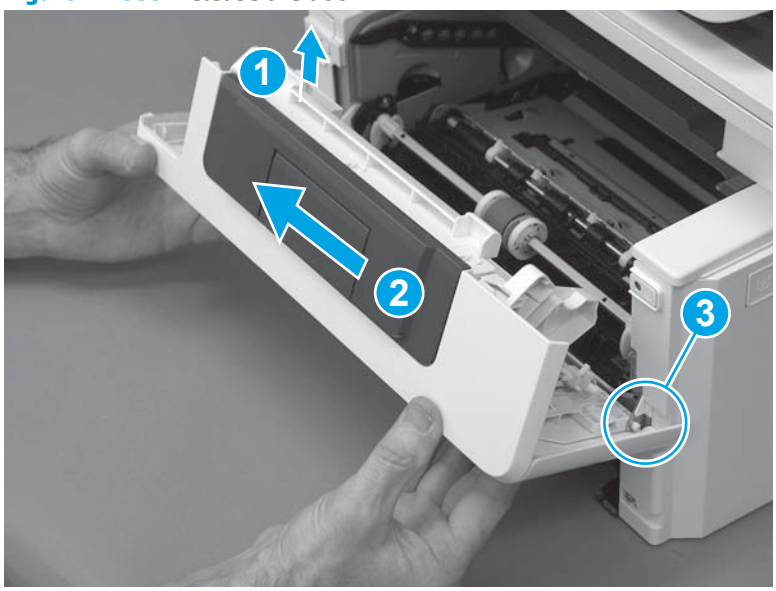
Figure 1-1552 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

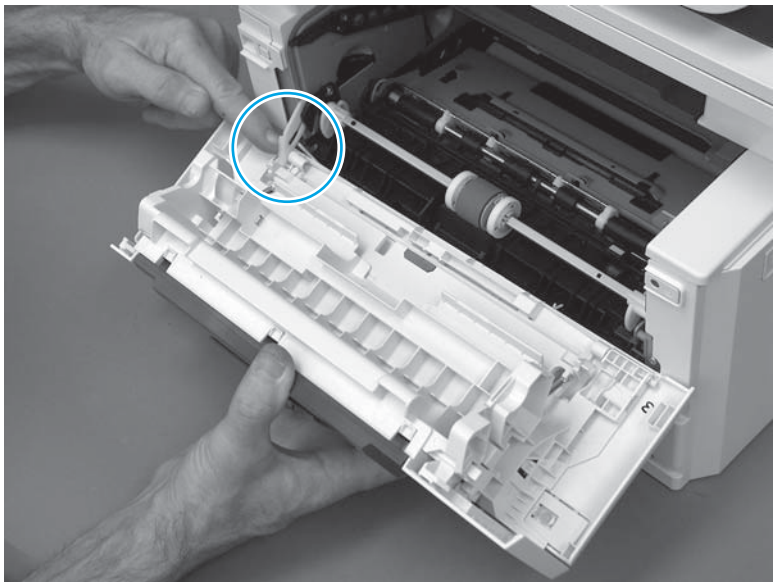
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1553 Release the door



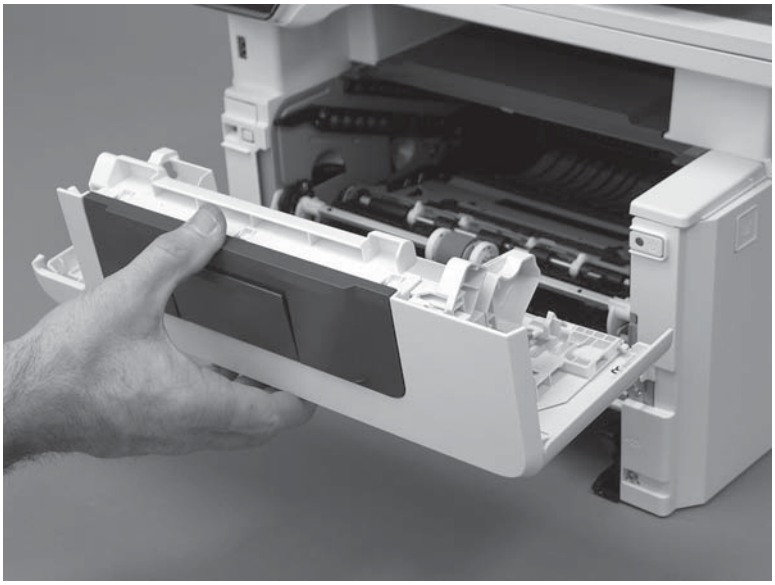
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1554 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1555 Remove the door



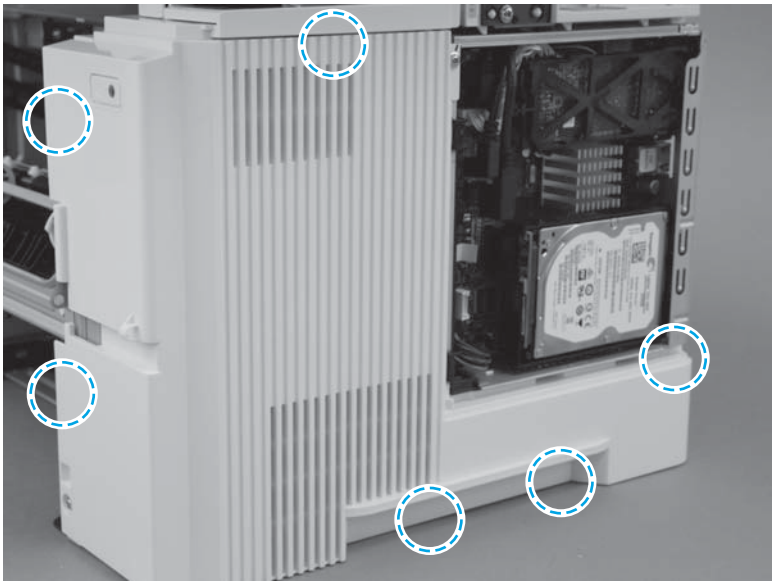
Step 13: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

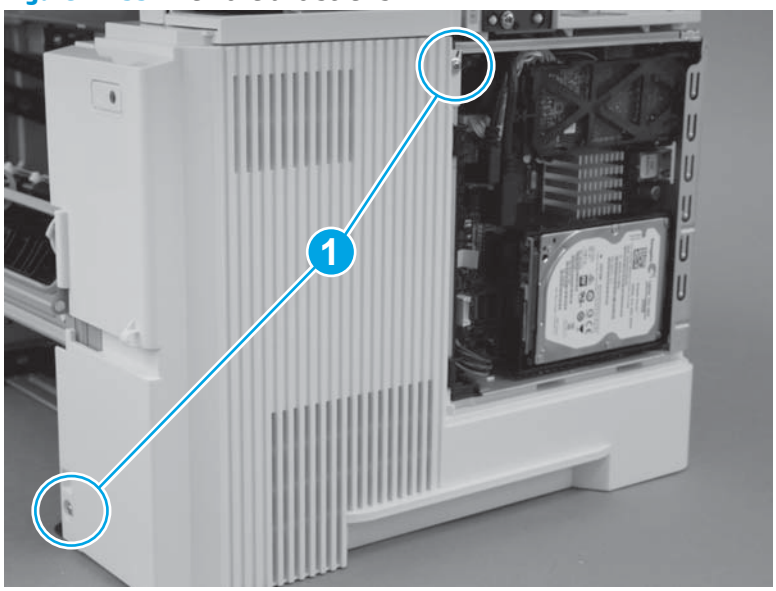
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1556 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

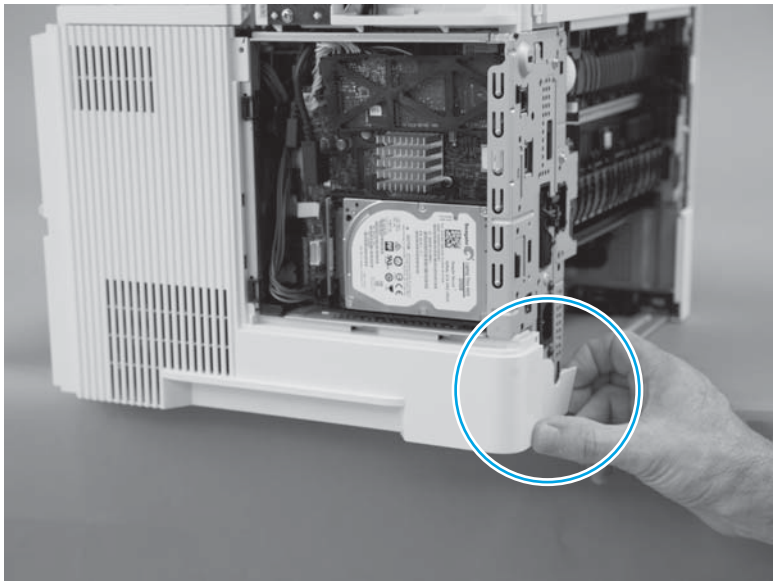
Figure 1-1557 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

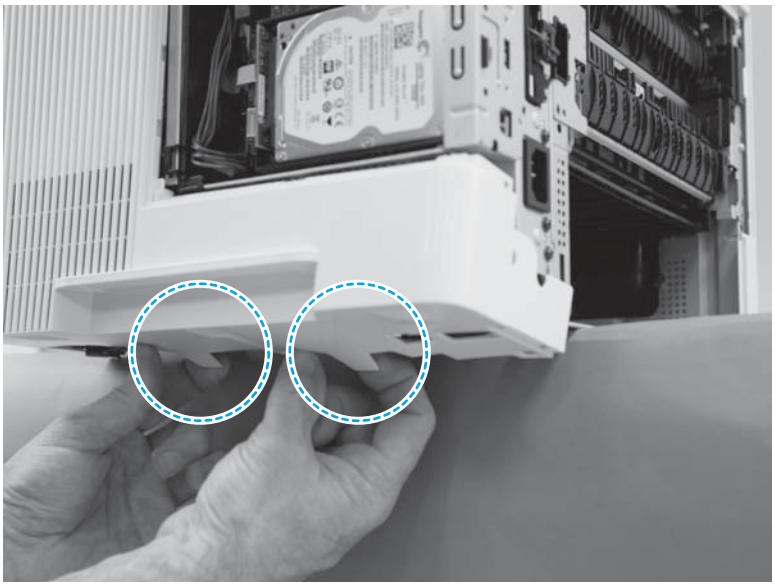
Figure 1-1558 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1559 Release two bosses

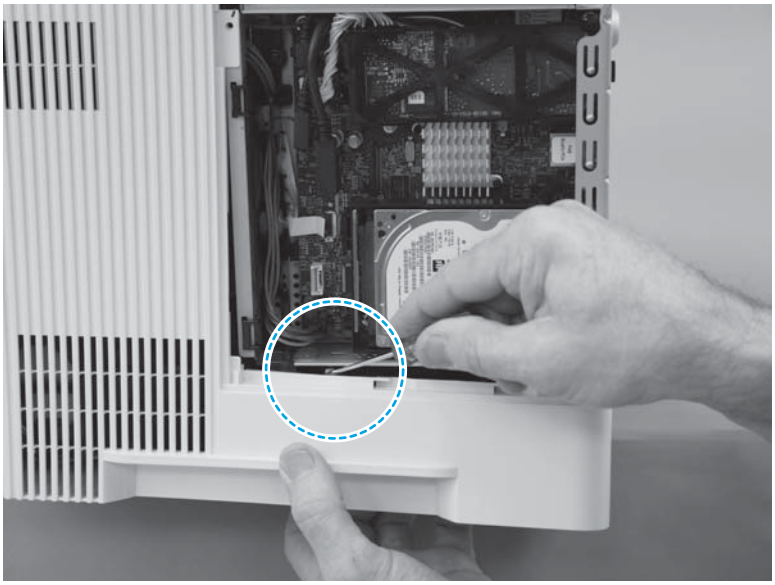


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1560 Release one tab

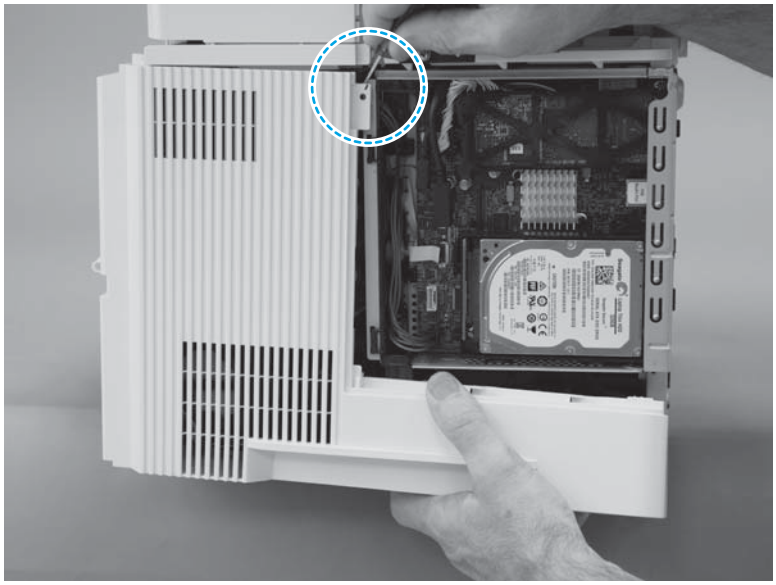


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

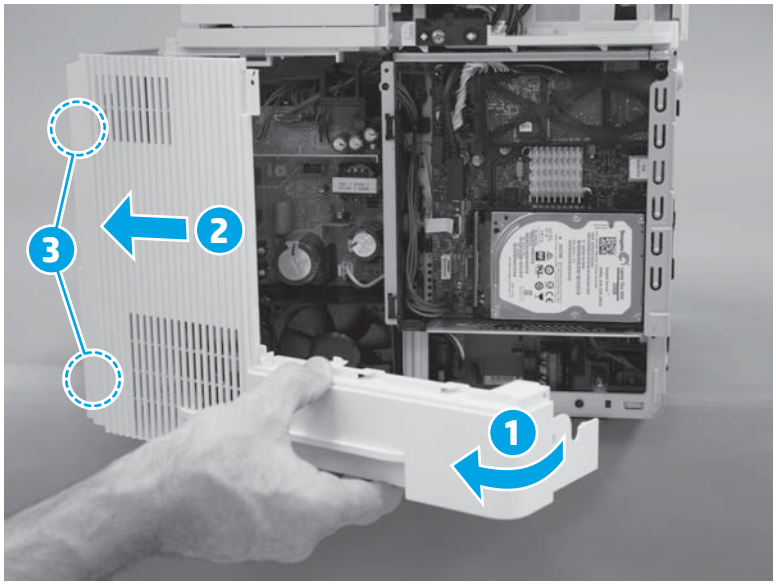
Figure 1-1561 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1562 Remove the cover



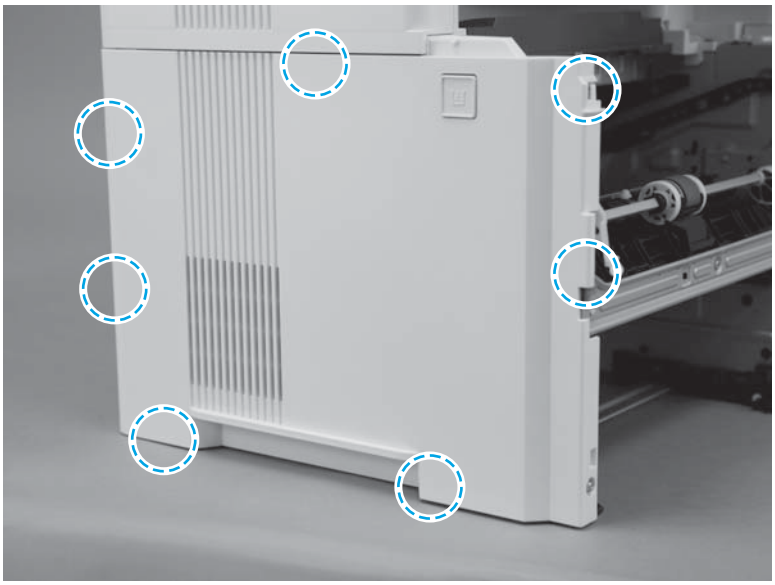
Step 14: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

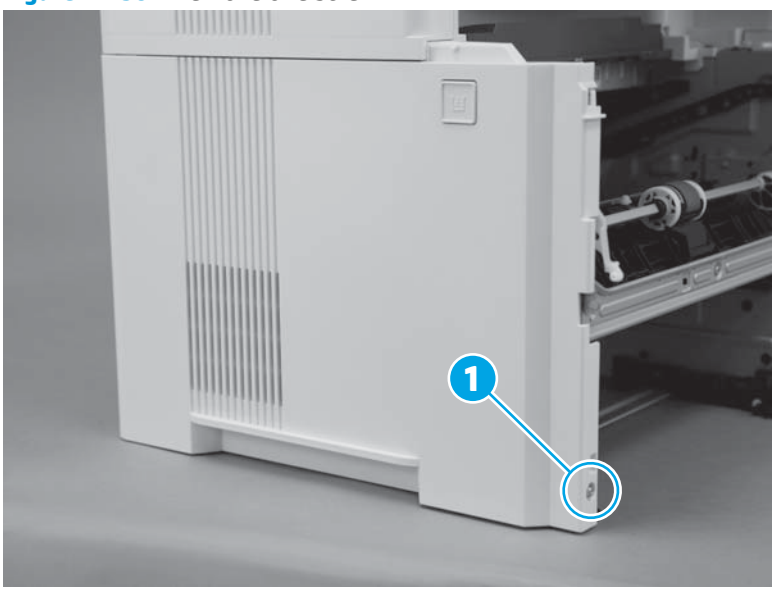
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1563 Locate of the tabs and bosses



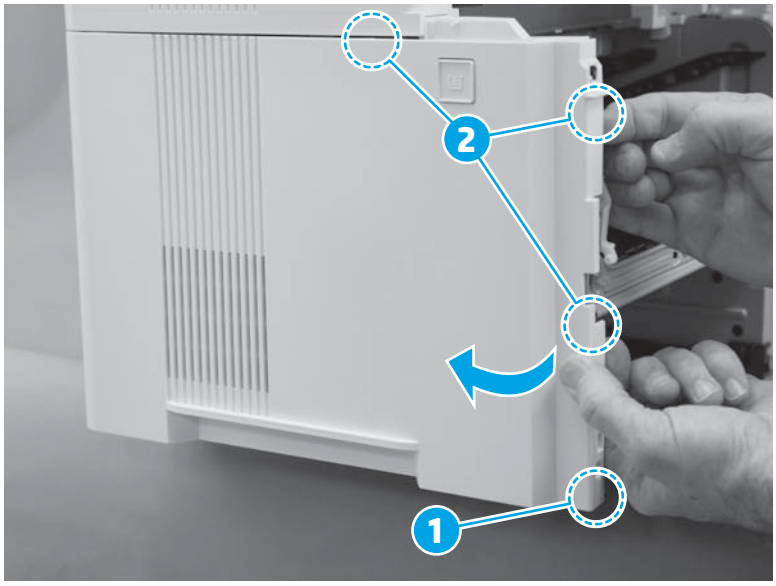
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1564 Remove one screw



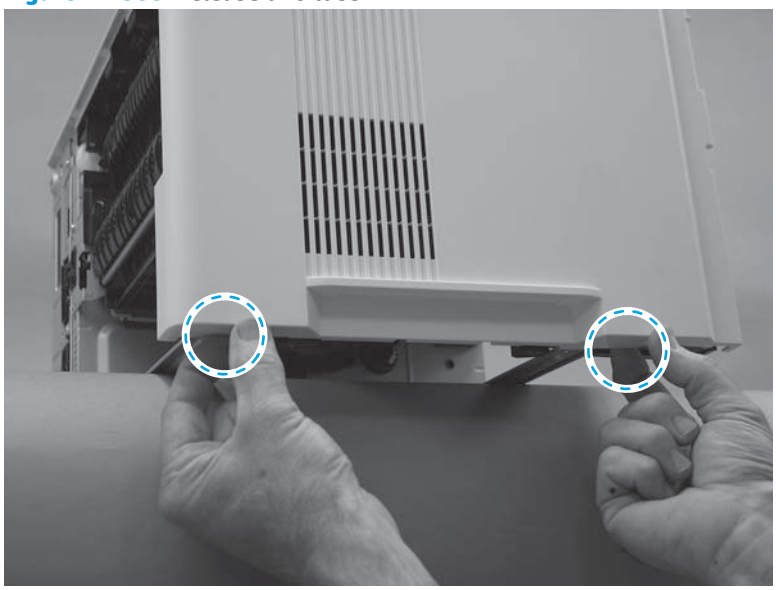
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1565 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

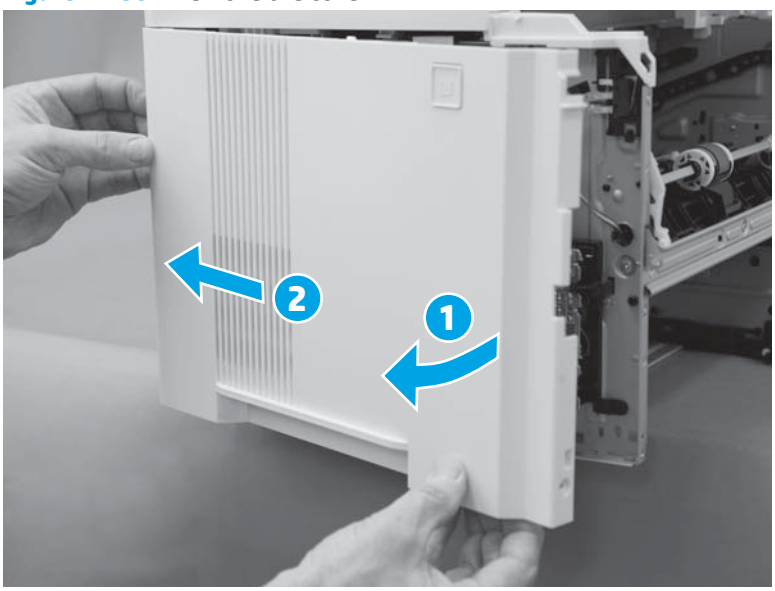
Figure 1-1566 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1567 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

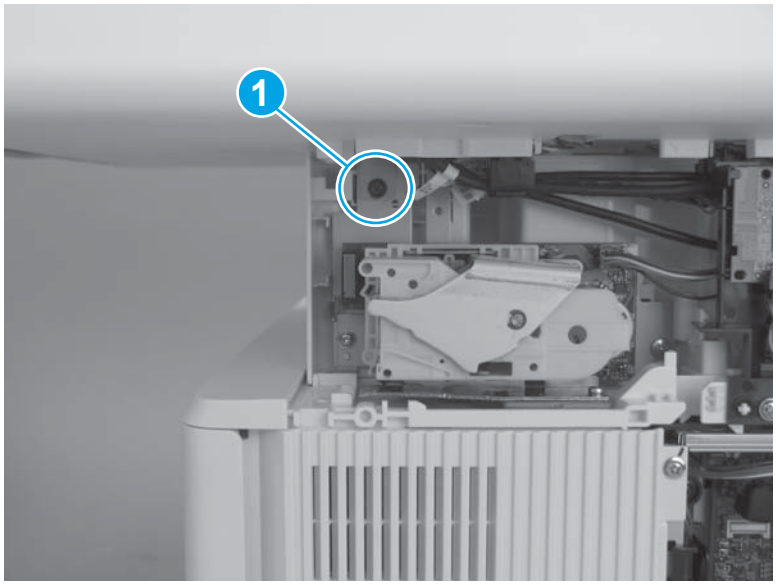
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 890.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1568 Remove one screw

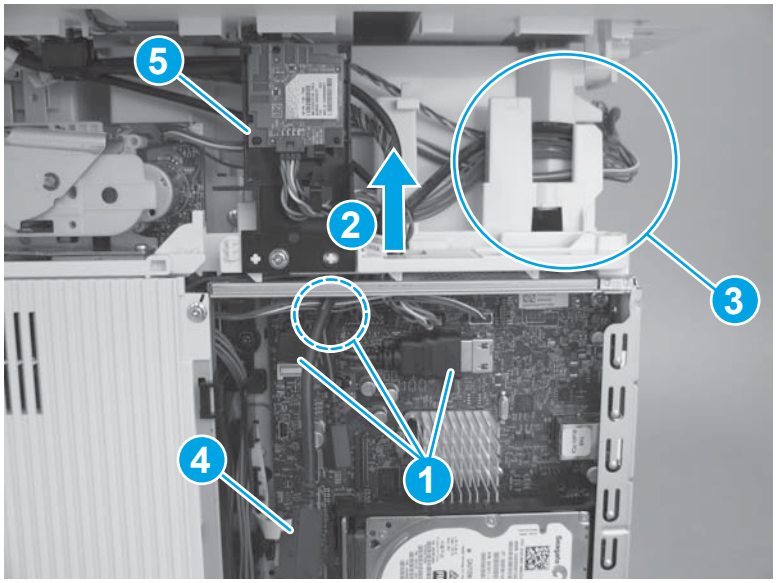


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

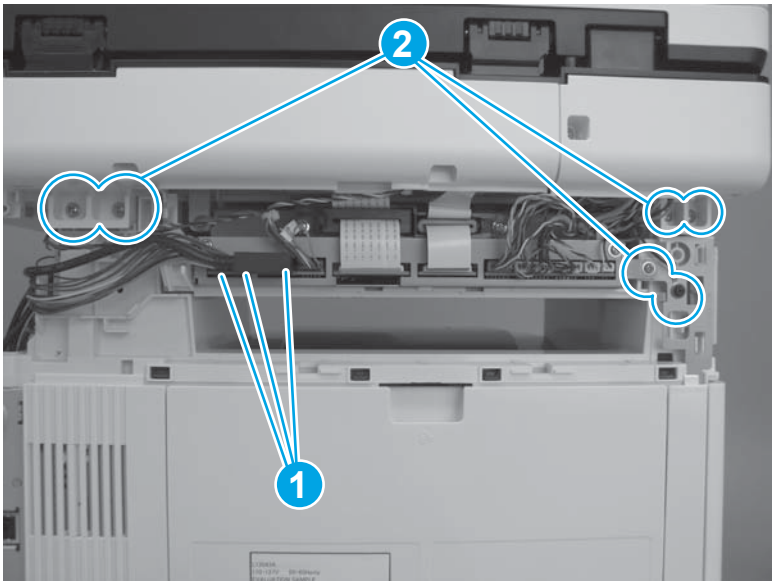
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1569 Disconnect cables and connectors



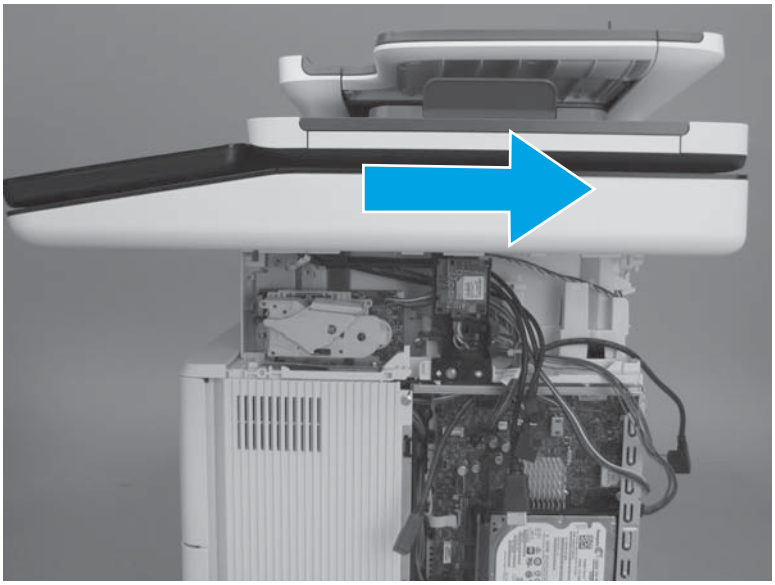
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1570 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



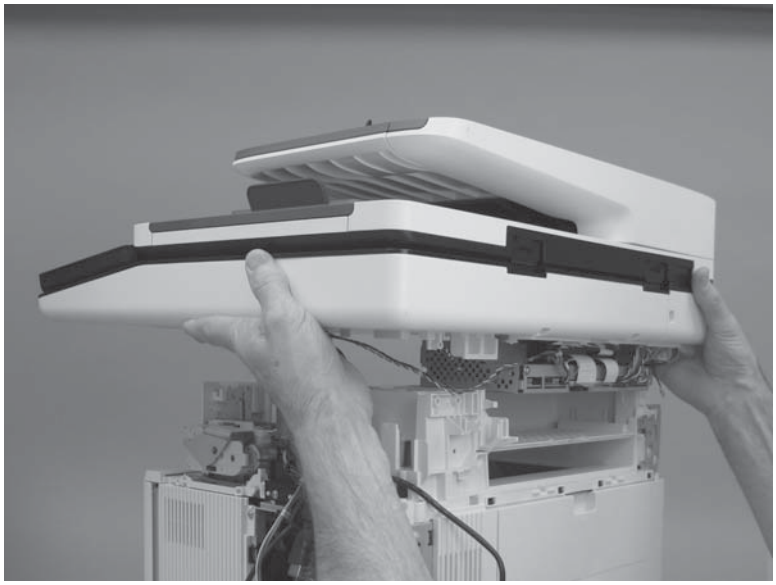
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1571 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1572 Remove the ISA

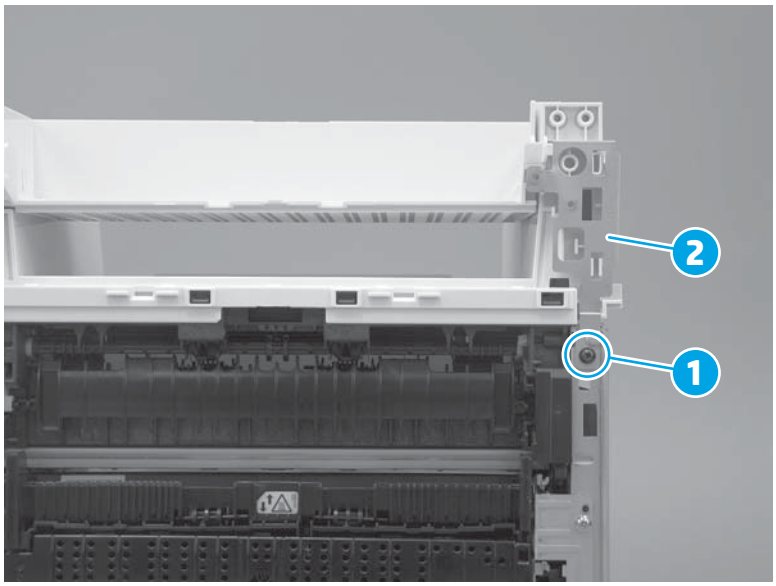


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 890.

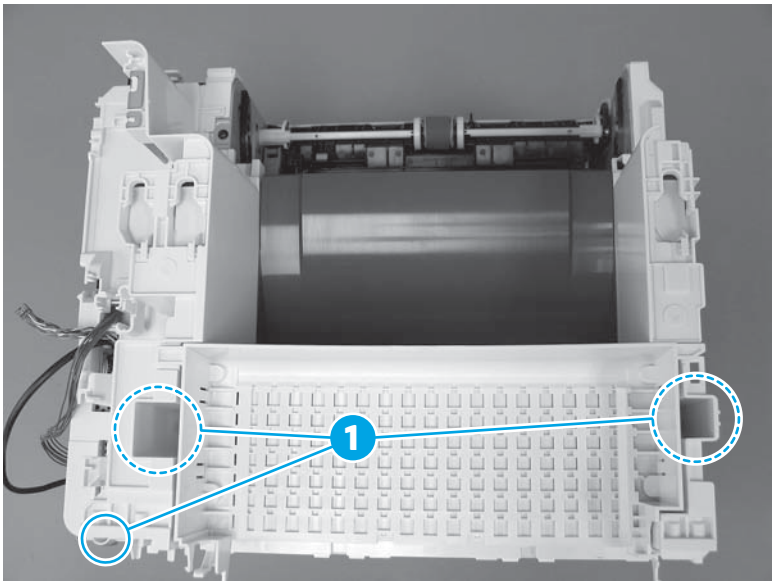
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1573 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

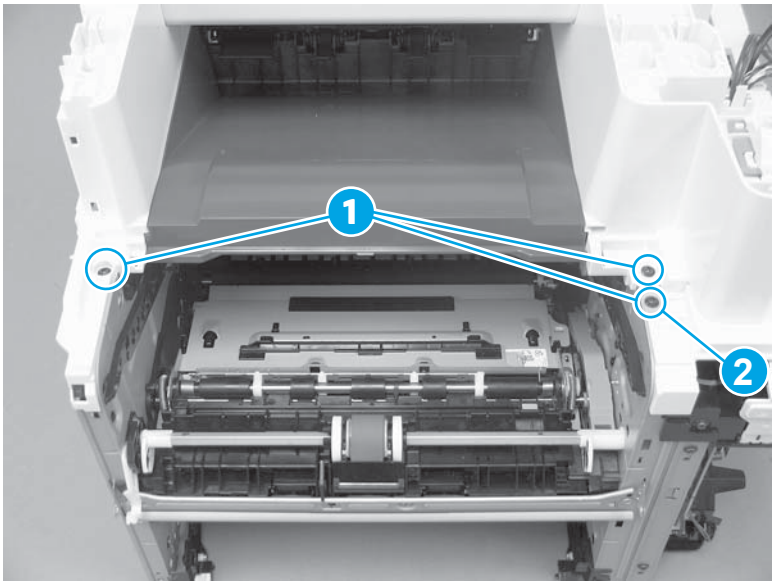
Figure 1-1574 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

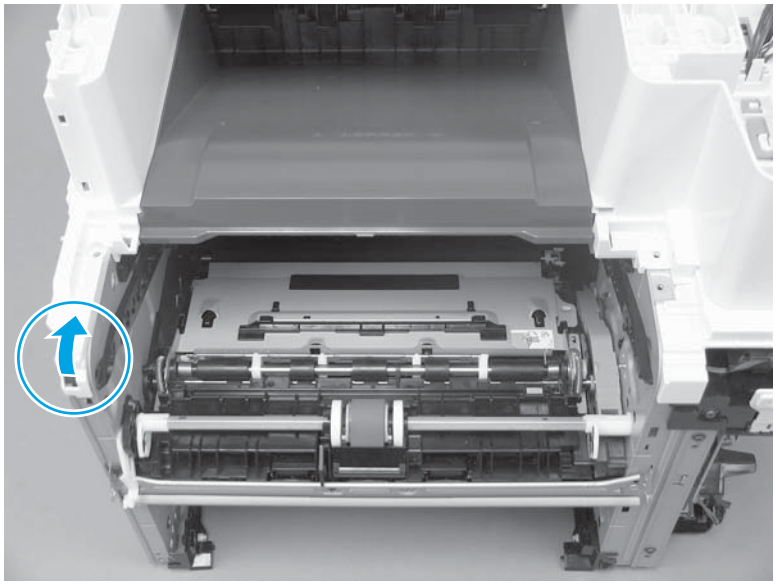
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1575 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

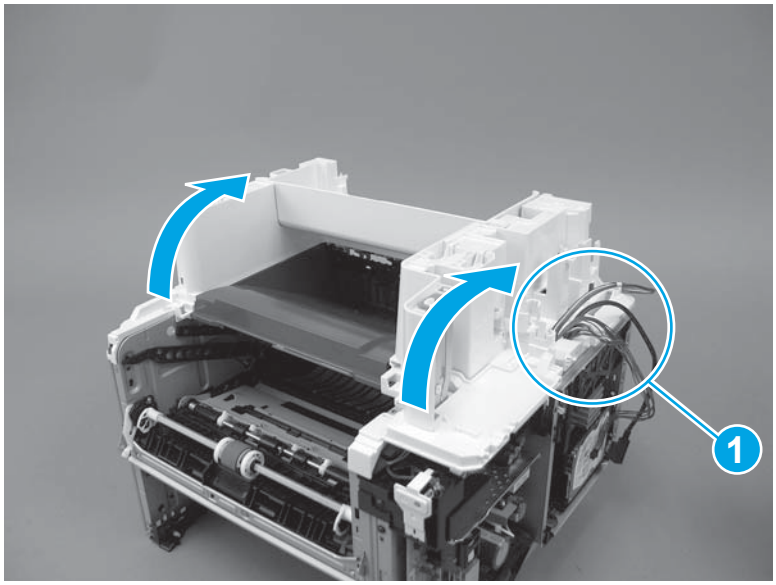
Figure 1-1576 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

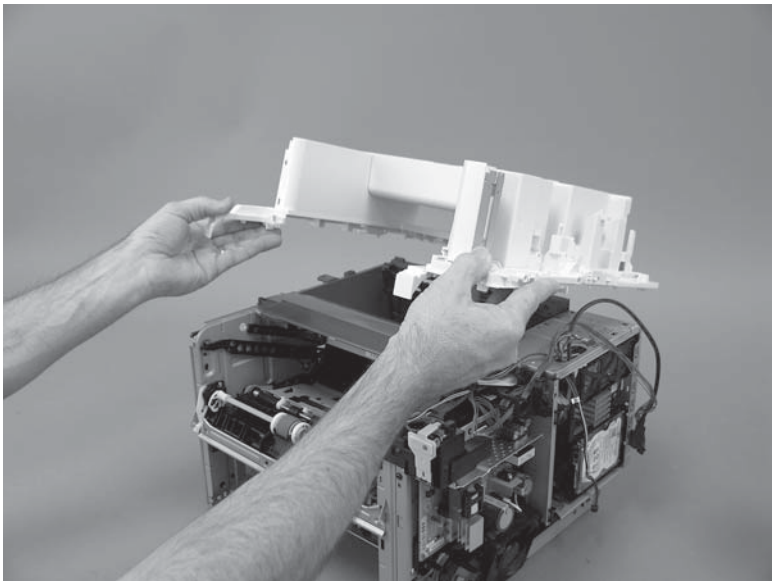
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1577 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1578 Remove the cover



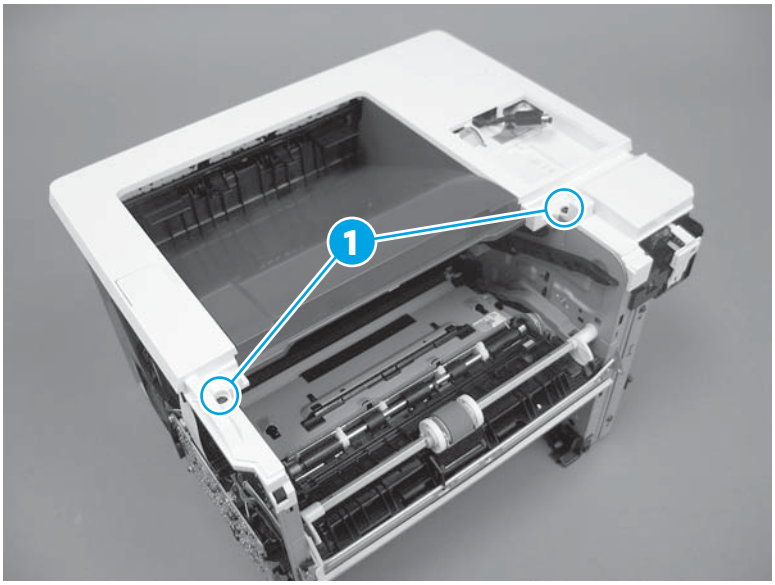
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 893.

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

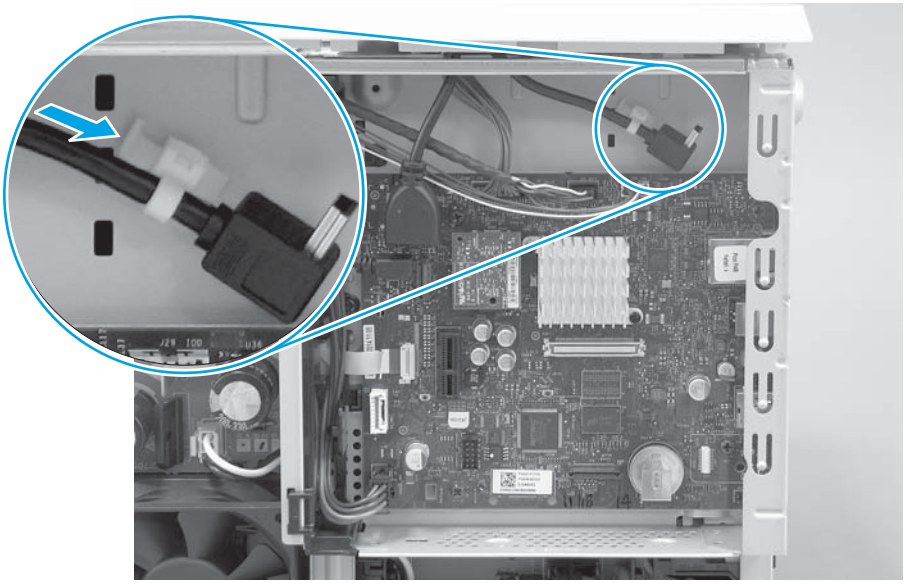
Figure 1-1579 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only**: Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

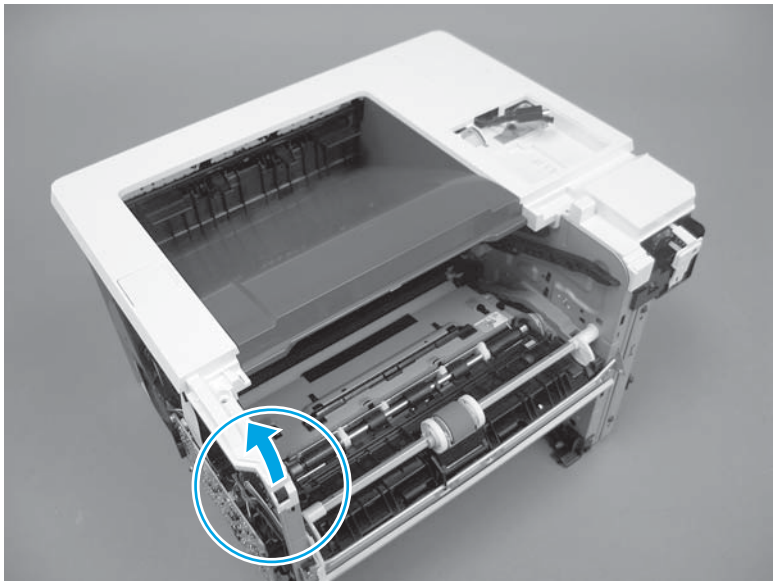
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1580 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1581 Release one boss

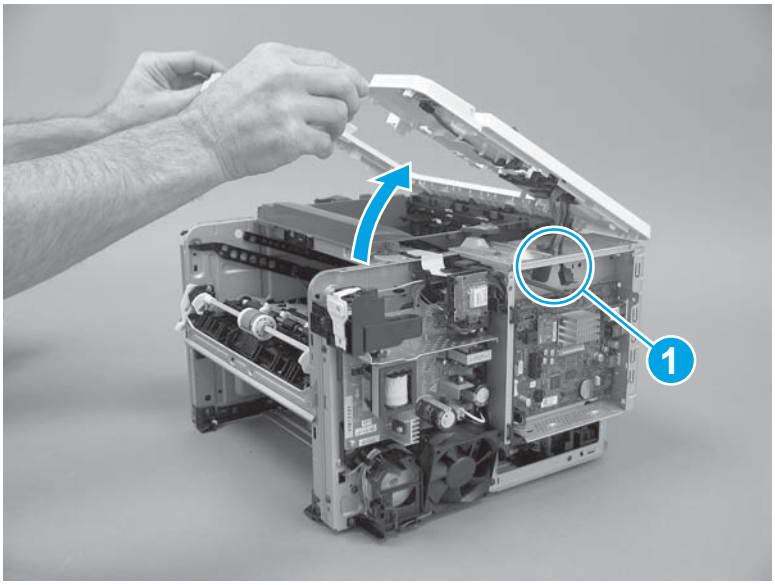


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1582 Remove the cover

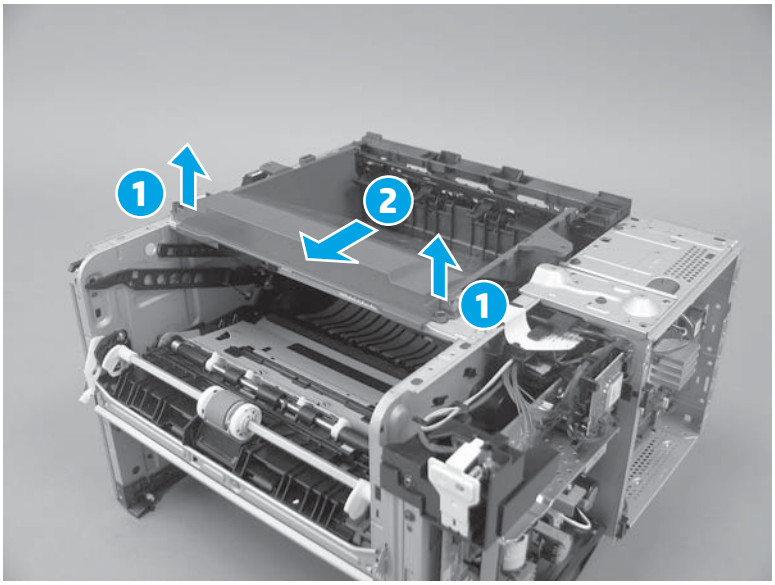


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

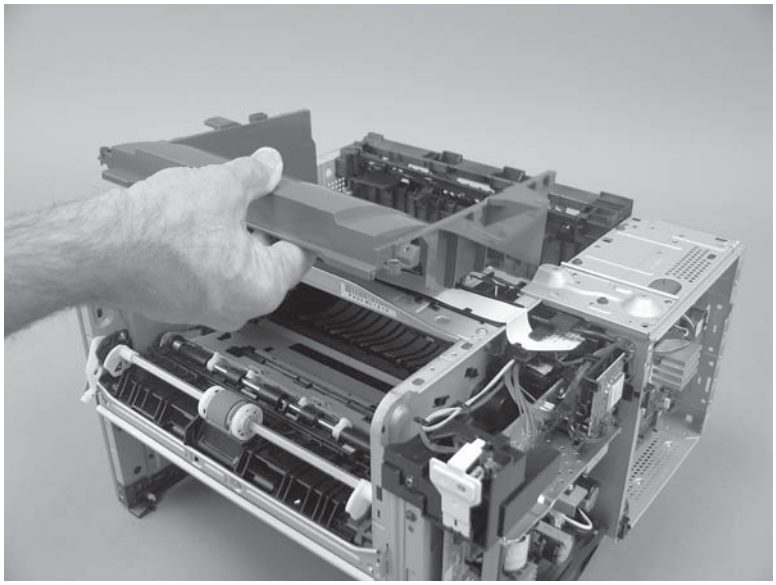
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1583 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

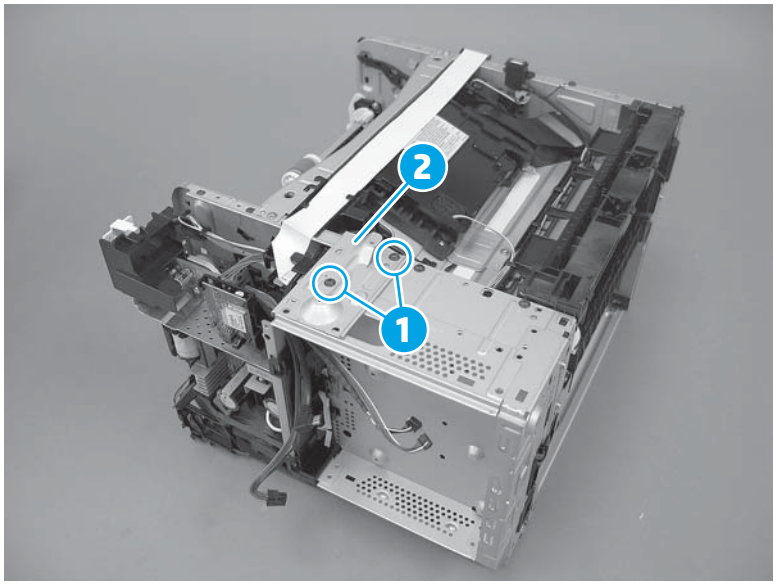
Figure 1-1584 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only**: Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

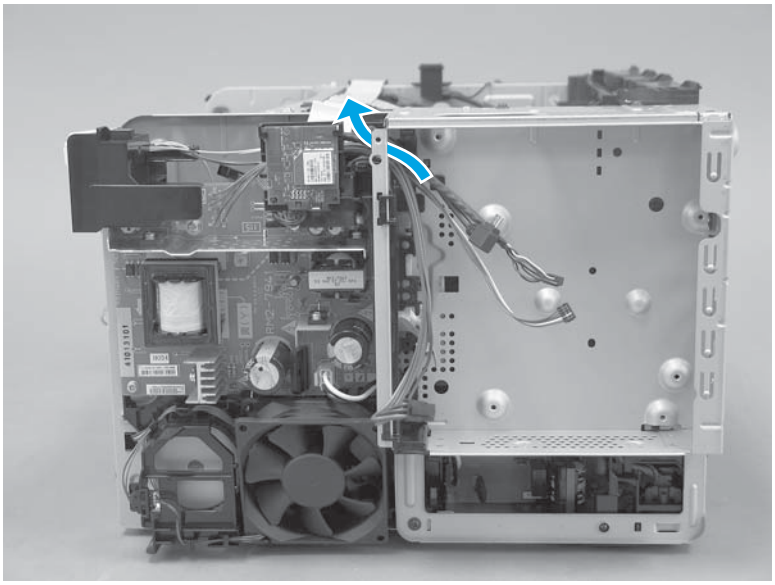
Figure 1-1585 Remove the sheet-metal plate



2. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

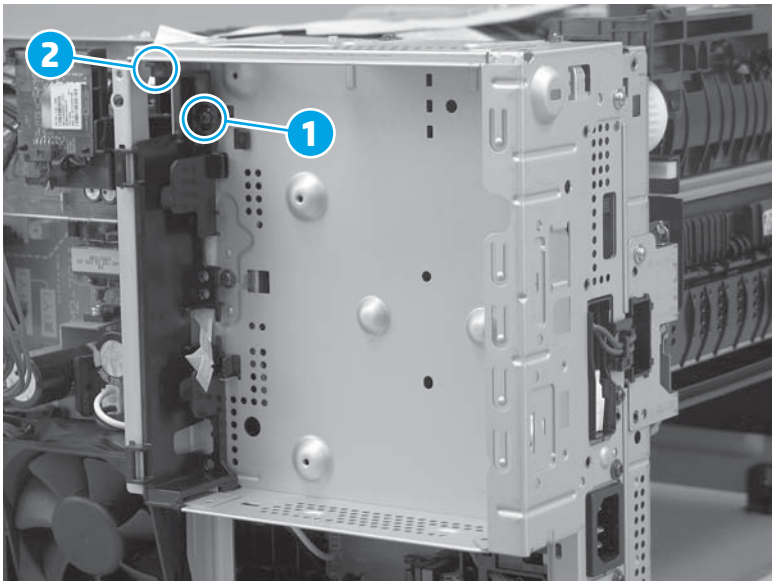
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1586 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



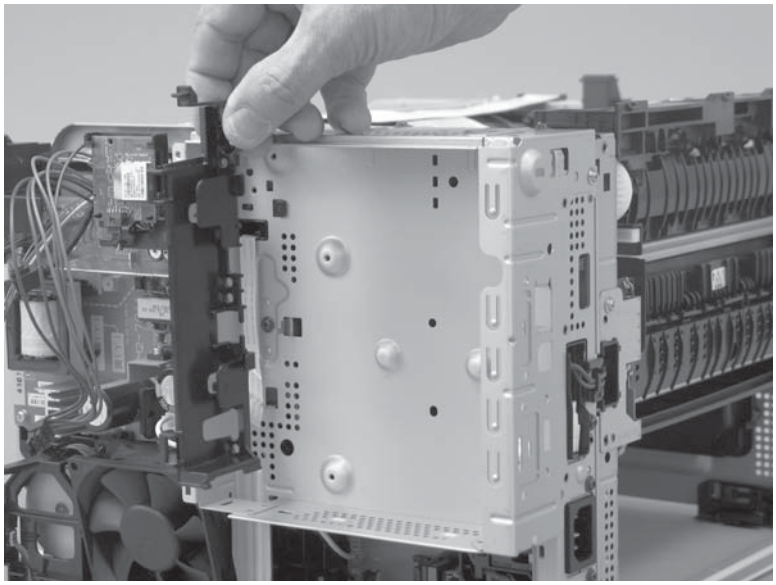
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1587 Remove one screw



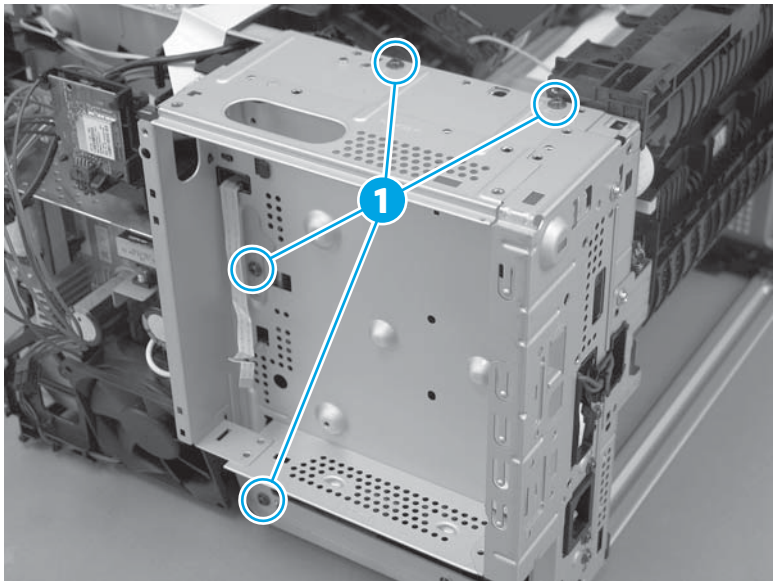
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1588 Remove the guide



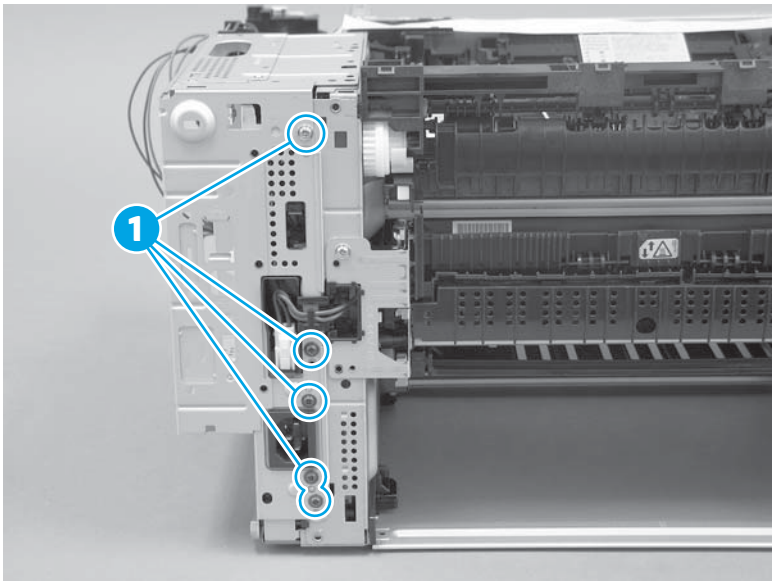
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1589 Remove four screws



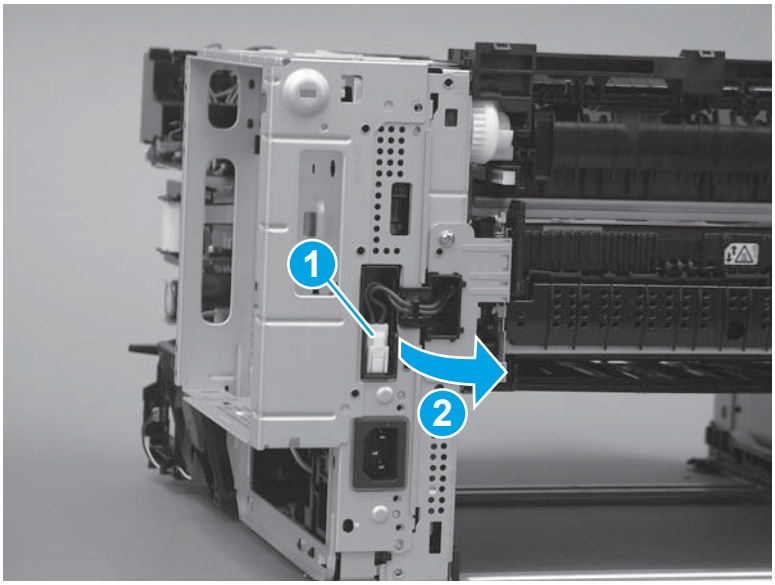
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1590 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

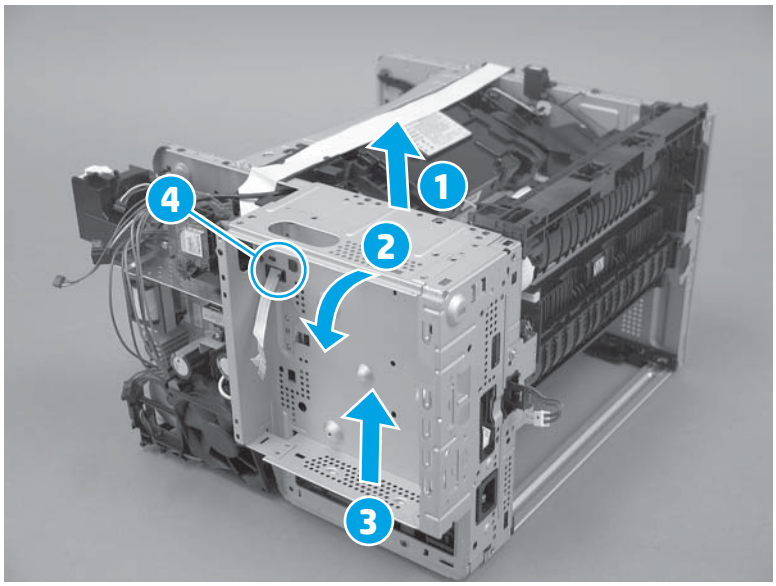
Figure 1-1591 Disconnect one connector



8. Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

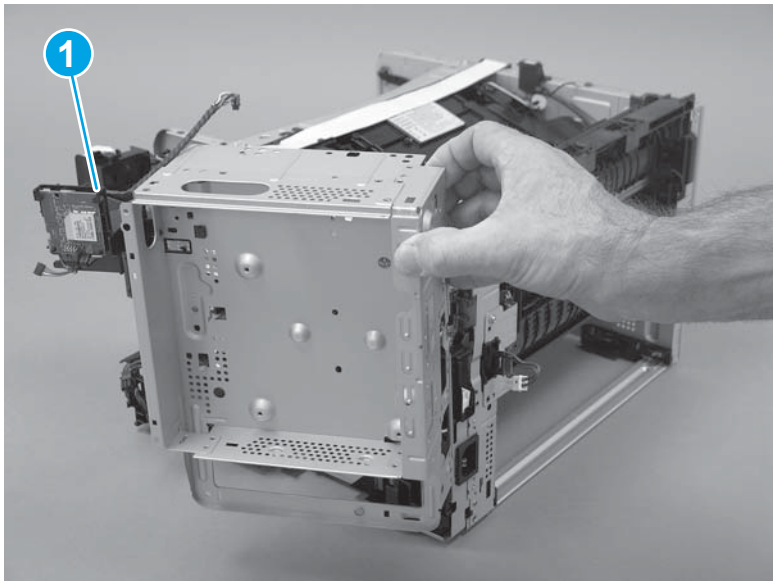
Figure 1-1592 Release the formatter case



9. Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

Figure 1-1593 Remove the formatter case

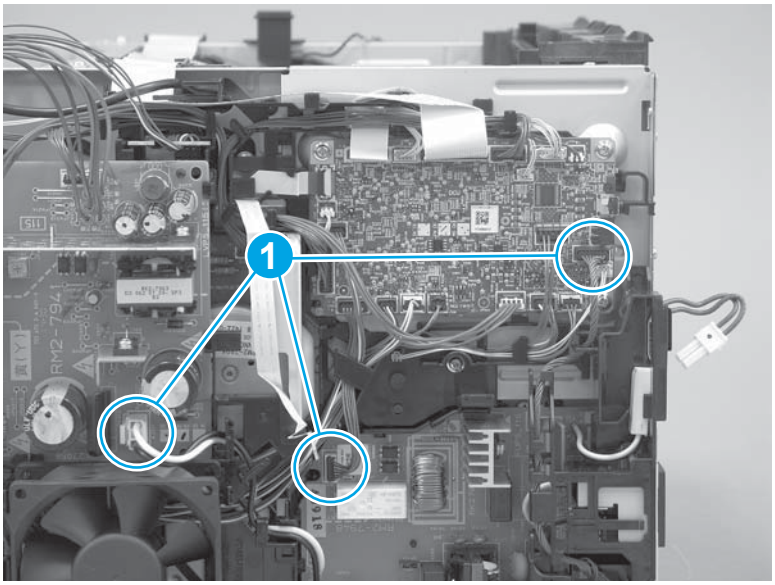


Step 20: Remove the fuser power supply (FPS)

TIP: The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector (Jetlink accessory tray connector) .

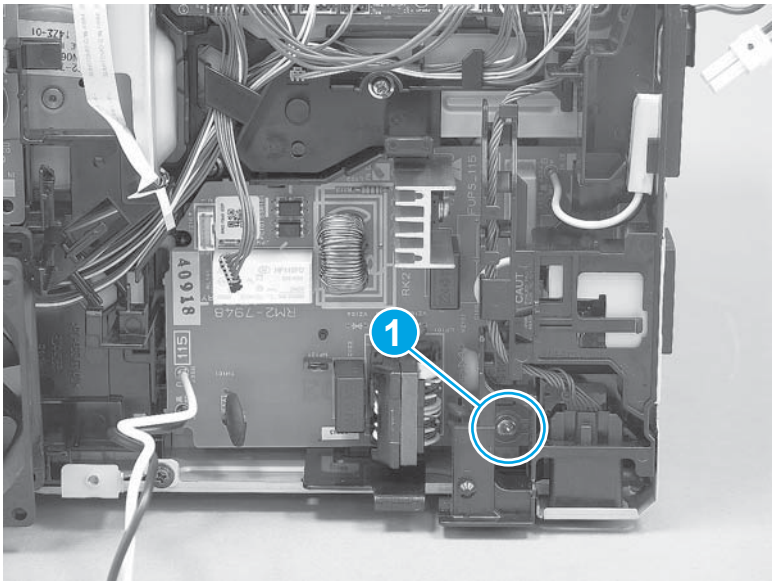
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1594 Disconnect three connectors



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

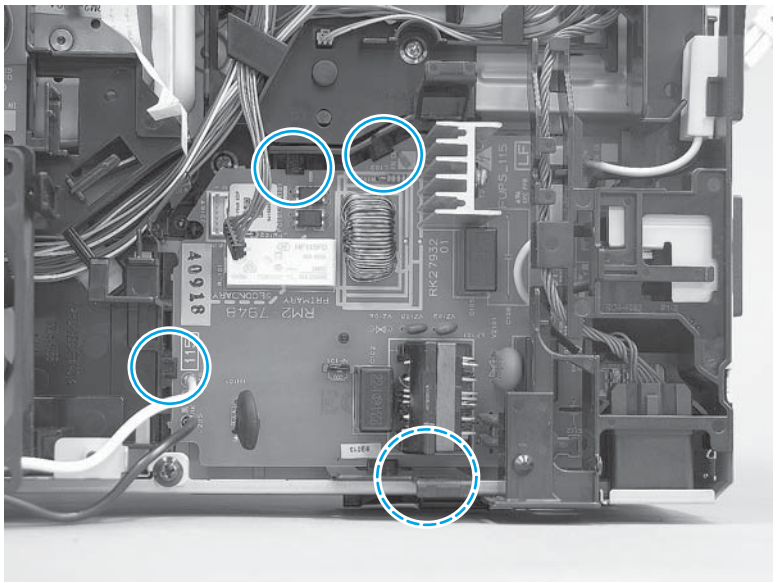
Figure 1-1595 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs.

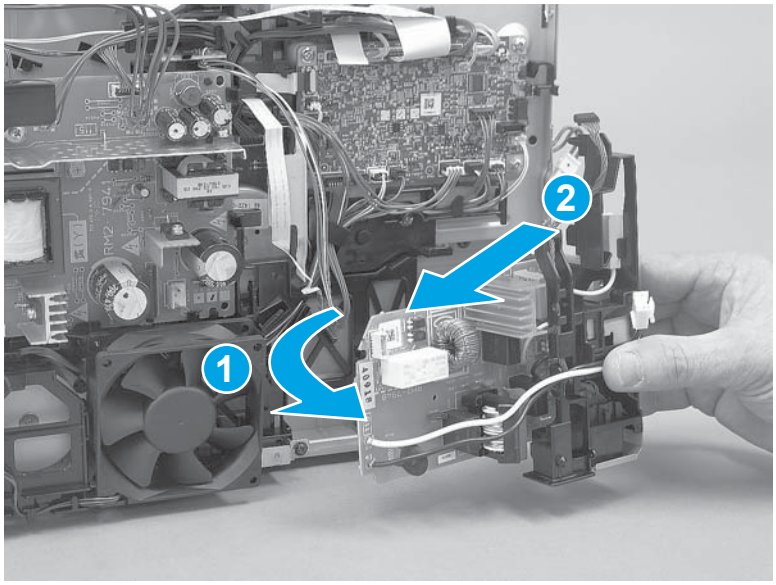
TIP: It might be easier to release the upper two tabs by using a small flat-blade screw driver.

Figure 1-1596 Release four tabs



4. Rotate the left end of the assembly out and away from the printer (callout 1), slide the assembly to the left to release the right side alignment pins (callout 2), and then remove the assembly.

Figure 1-1597 Remove the assembly



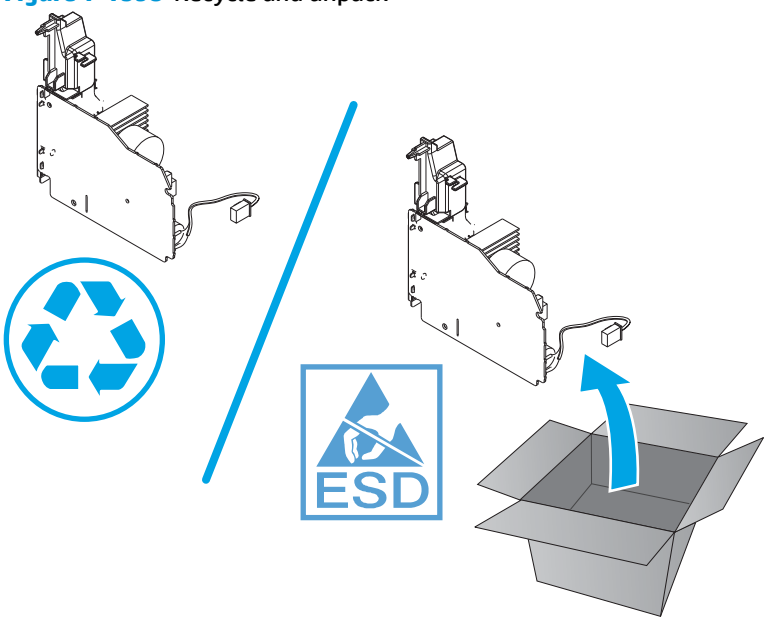
Step 21: Unpack the replacement power supply

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1598 Recycle and unpack

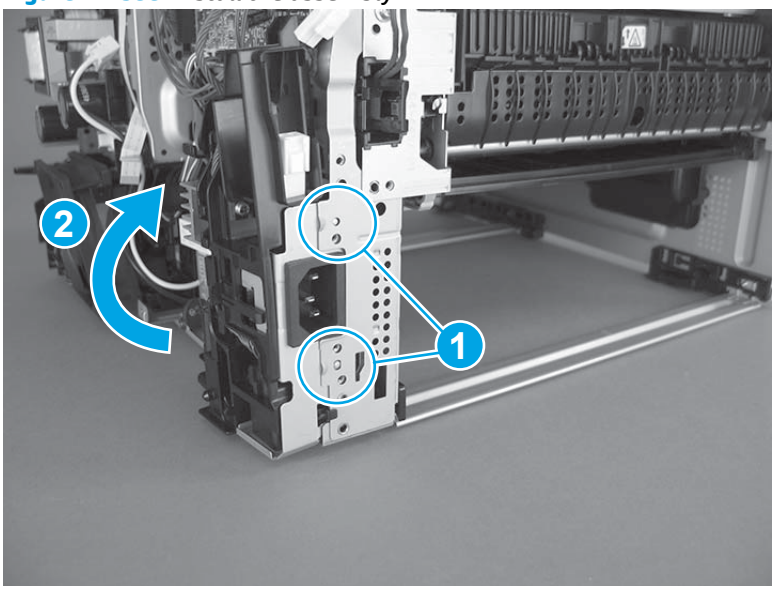


Step 22: Install the fuser power supply (FPS)

TIP: The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector.

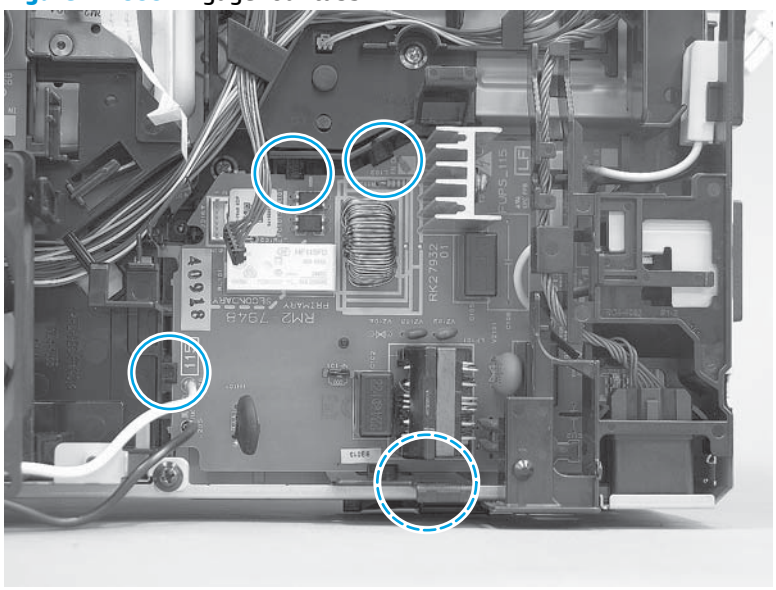
1. Position the alignment pins on the assembly in the holes in the chassis (callout 1), and then rotate the left end of the assembly into the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1599 Install the assembly



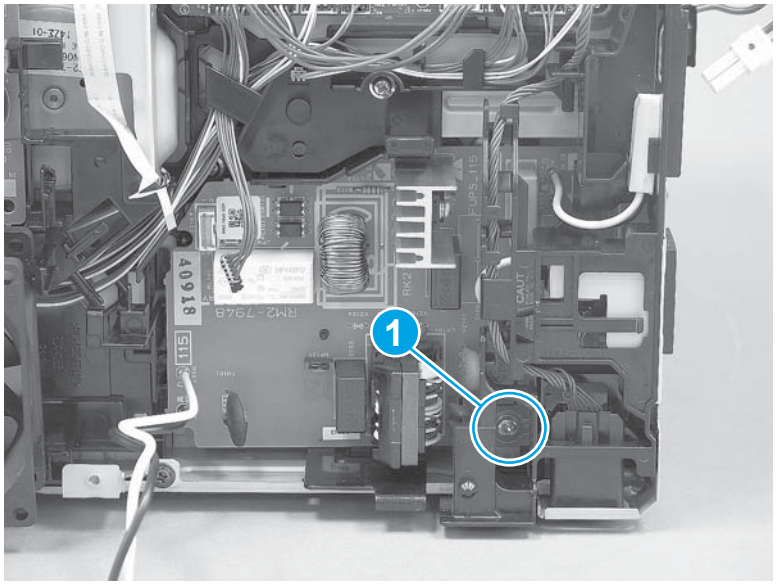
2. Engage four tabs.

Figure 1-1600 Engage four tabs



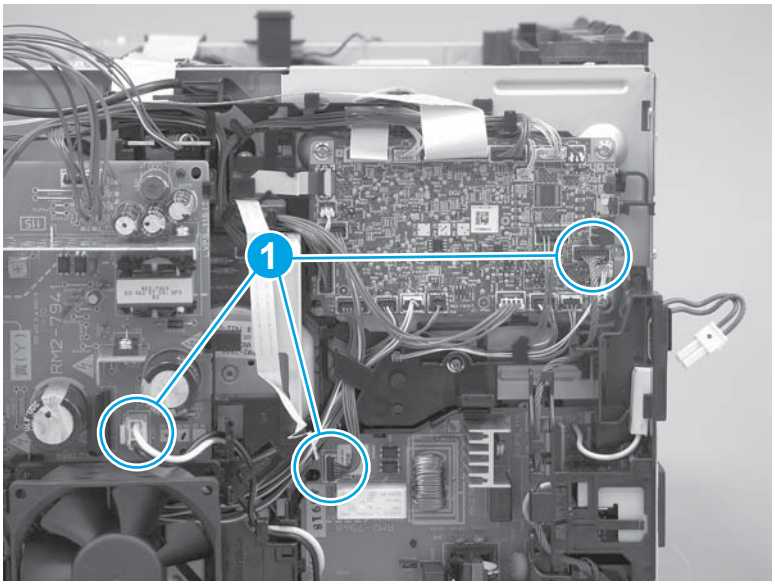
3. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1601 Install one screw



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1602 Connect three connectors

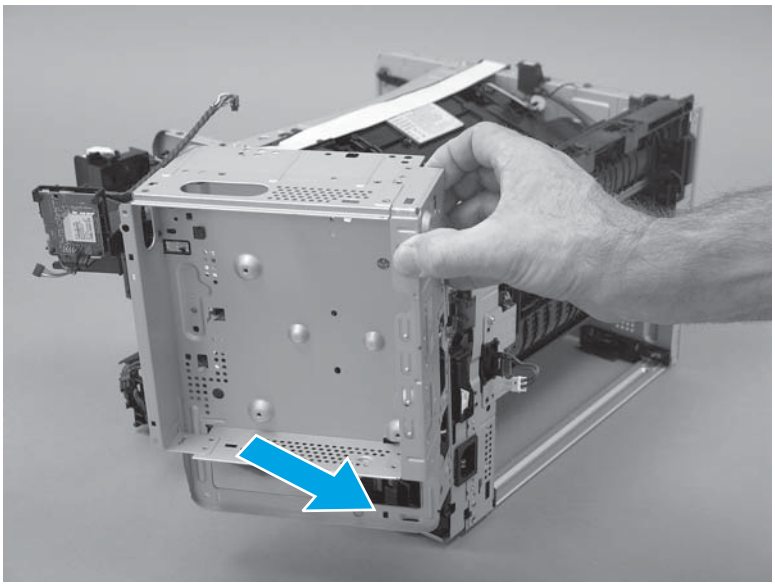


Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

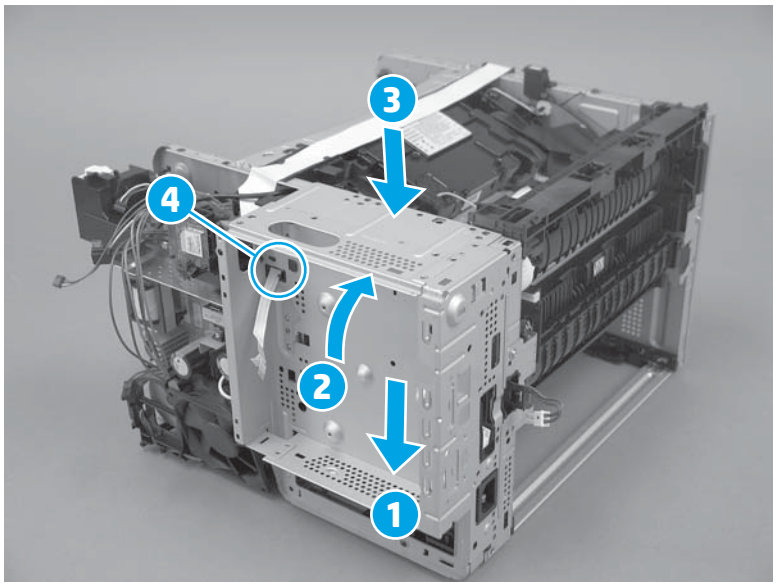
Figure 1-1603 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

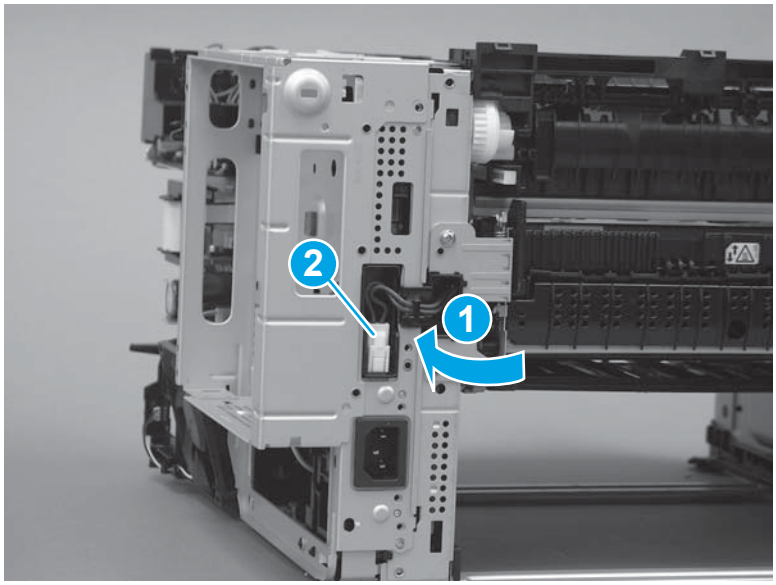
⚠ **CAUTION:** Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1604 Install the formatter case



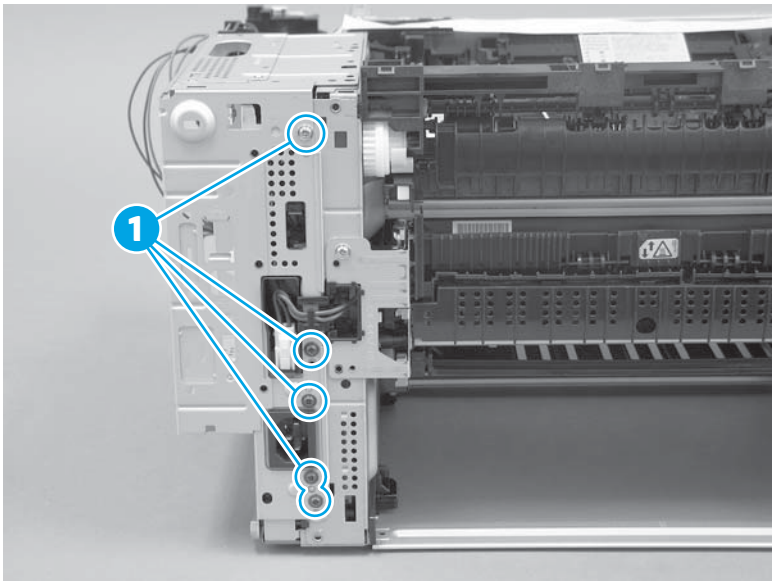
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1605 Connect one connector



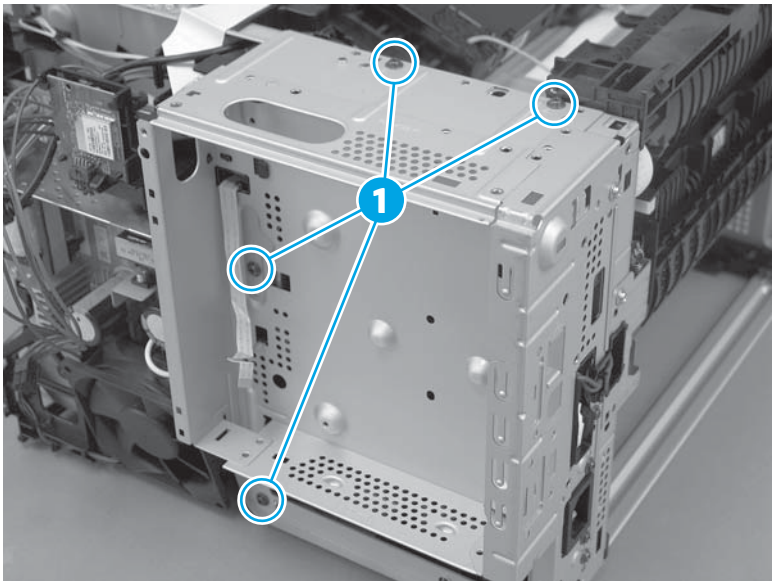
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1606 Install five screws



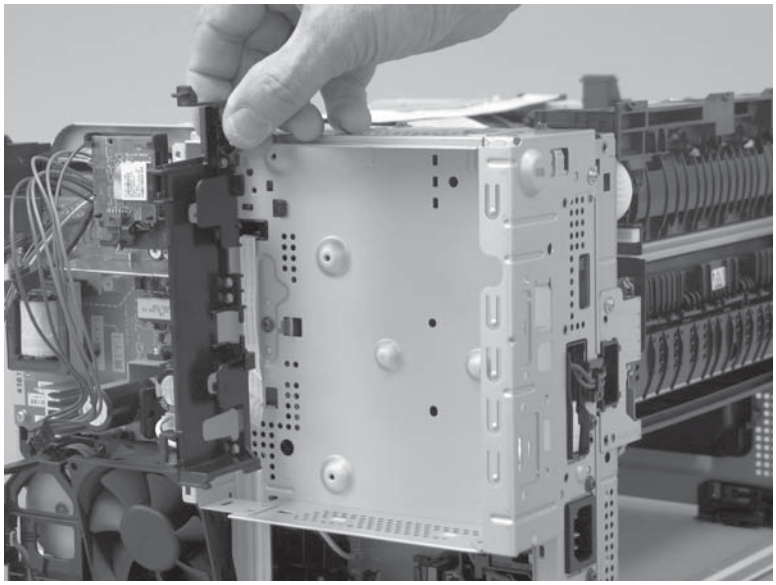
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1607 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

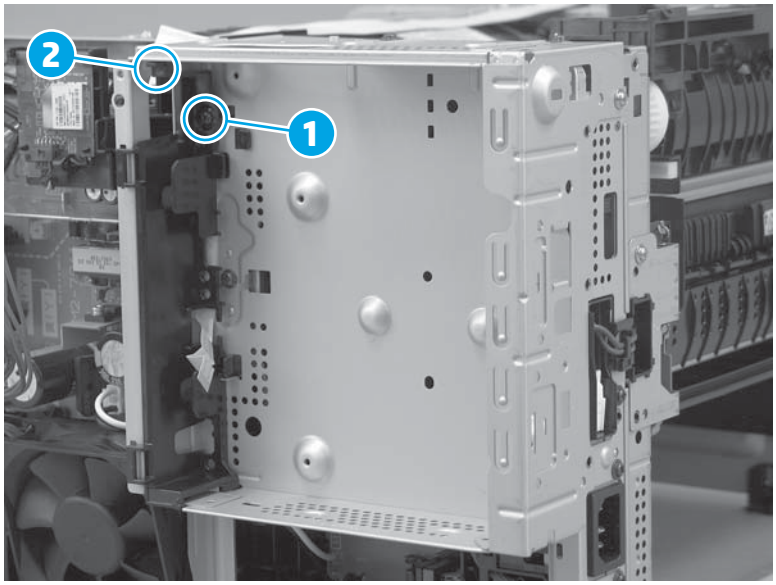
Figure 1-1608 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

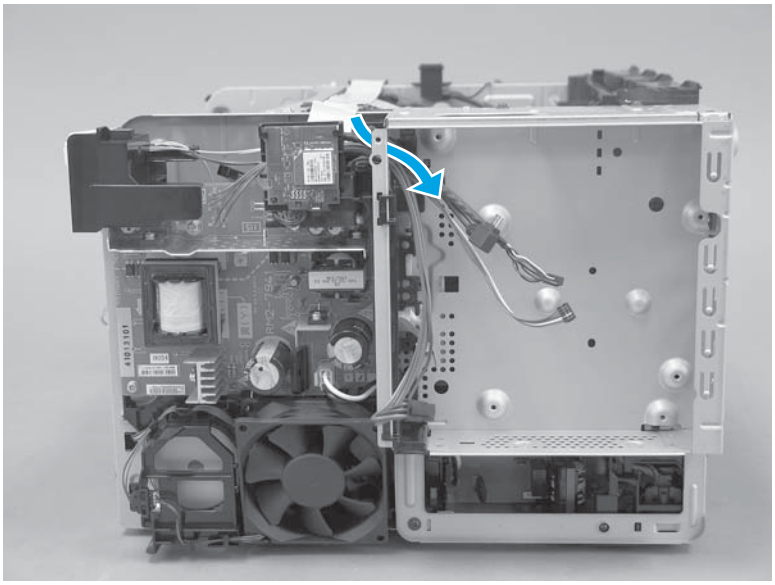
Figure 1-1609 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

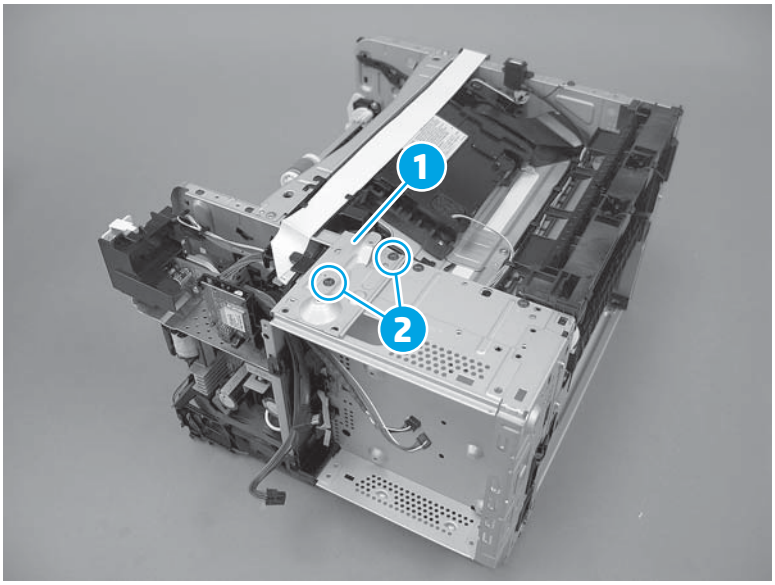
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1610 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



9. **M506 only**: Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1611 Remove the sheet-metal plate



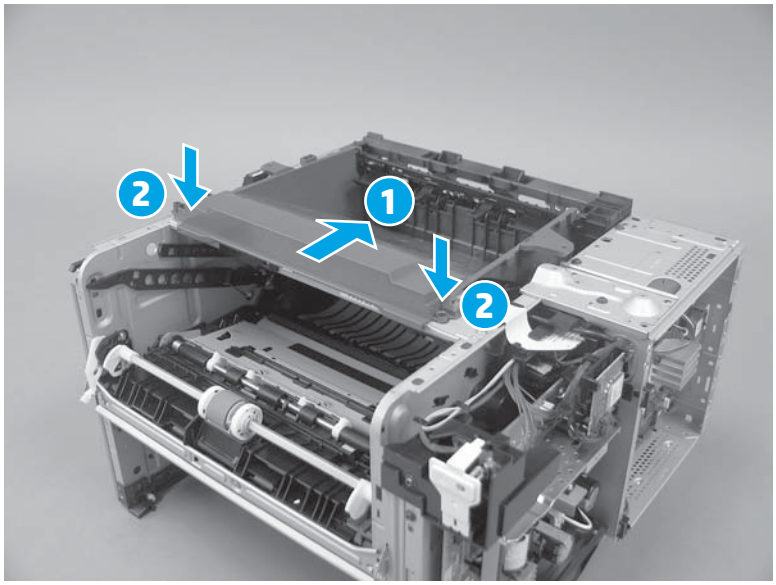
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

NOTE: Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1612 Install the bin



Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 26: Install the top cover (M527) on page 909.

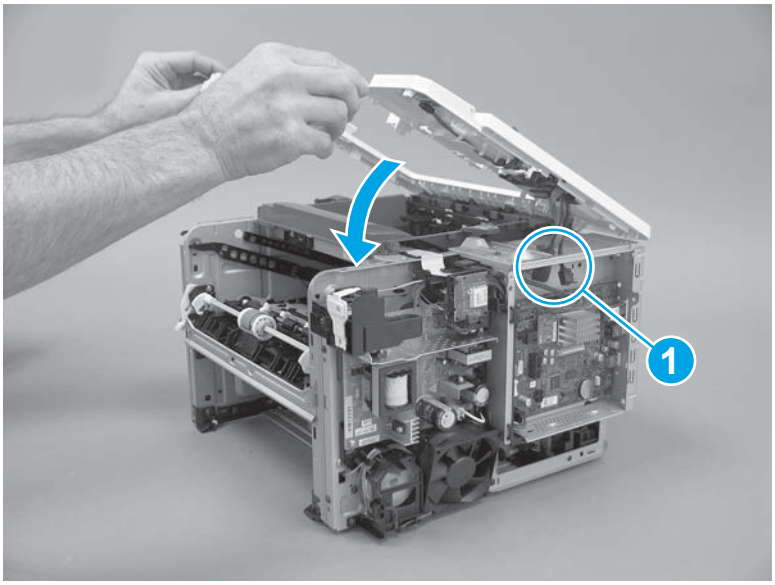
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

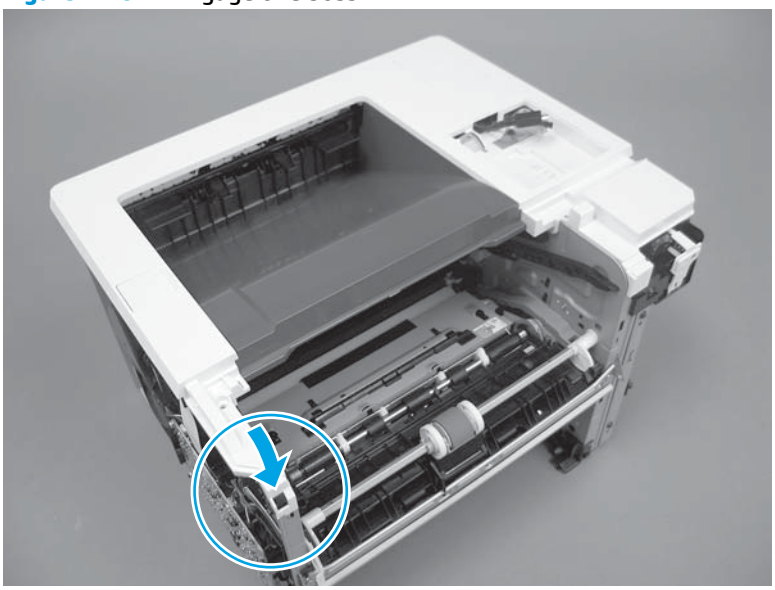
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1613 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

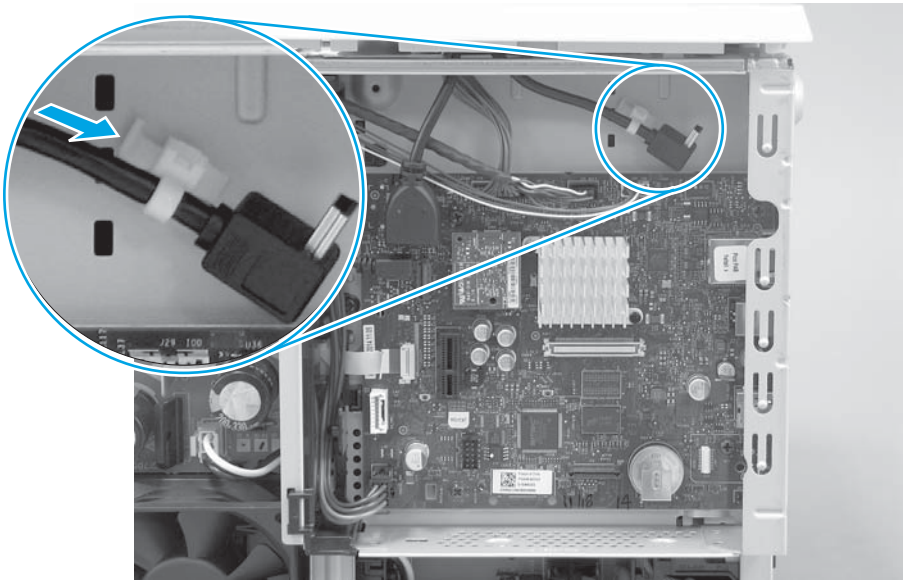
Figure 1-1614 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only**: Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

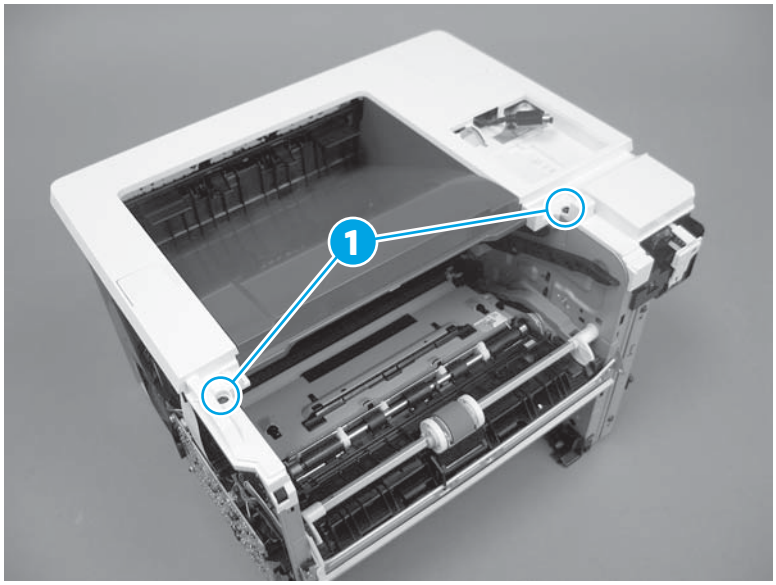
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1615 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1616 Install two screws

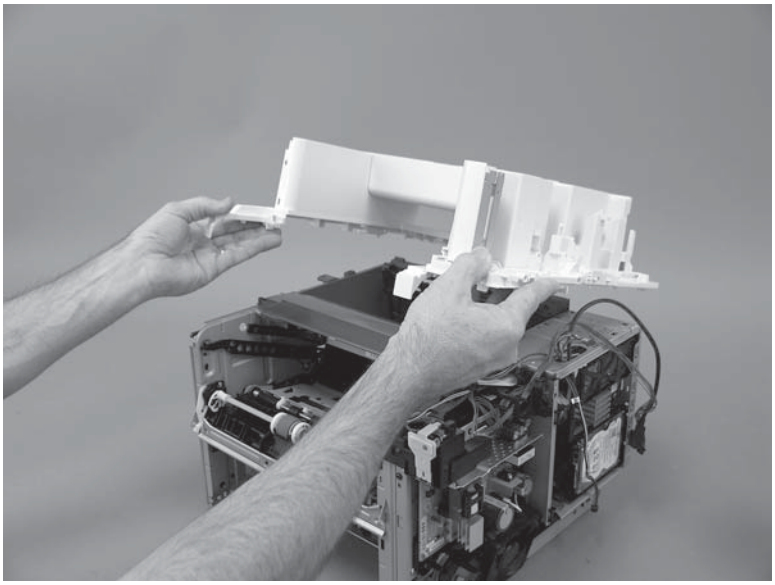


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 916.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

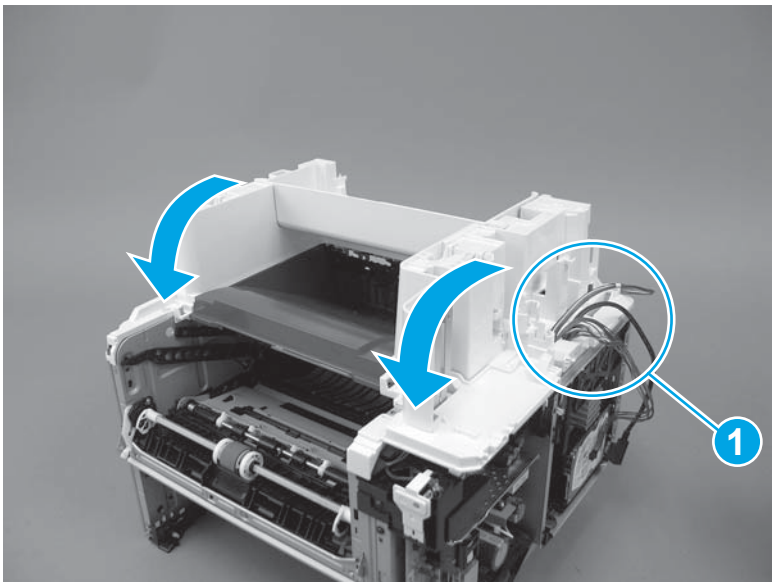
Figure 1-1617 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

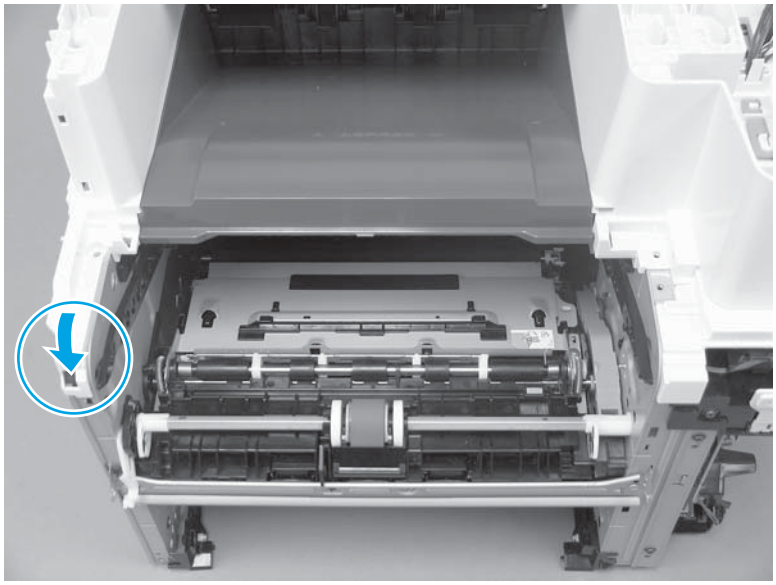
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1618 Rotate the front of the cover down



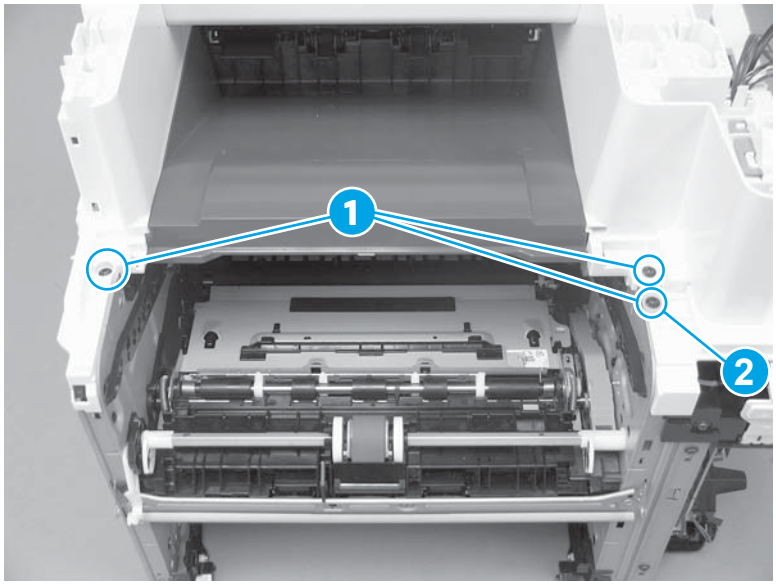
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1619 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

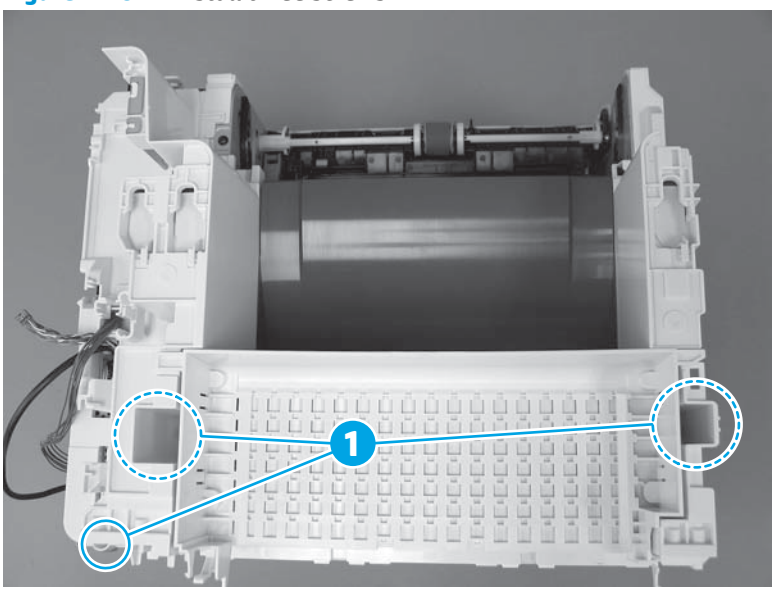
Figure 1-1620 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

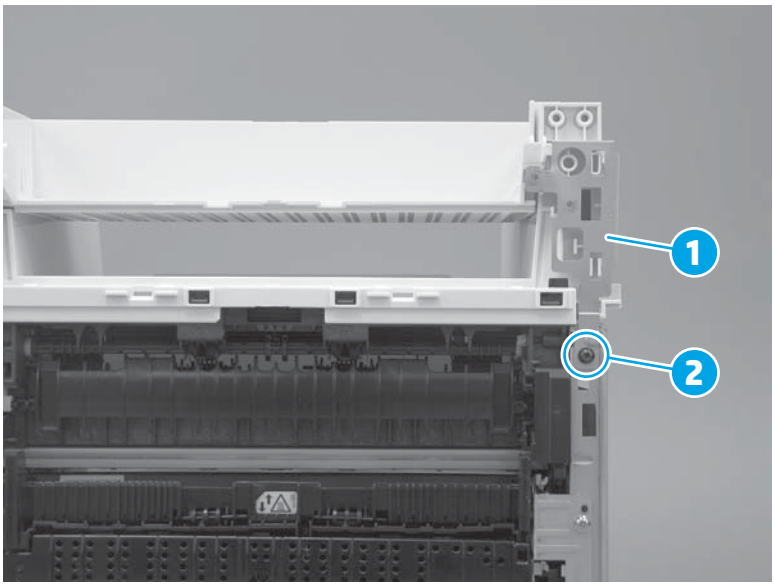
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1621 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1622 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

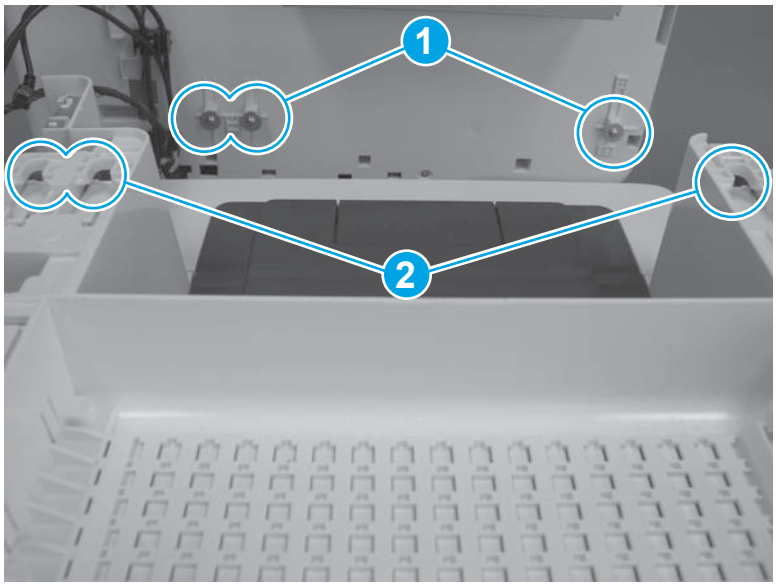
IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 916.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

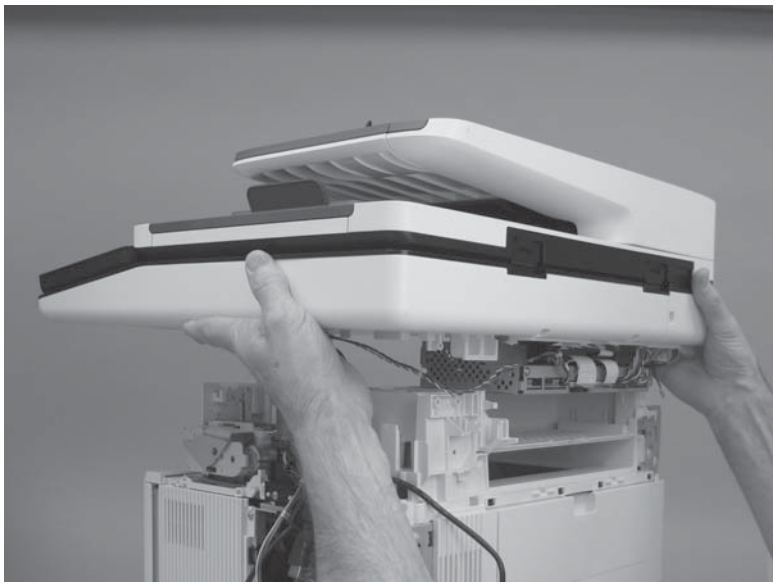
Figure 1-1623 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

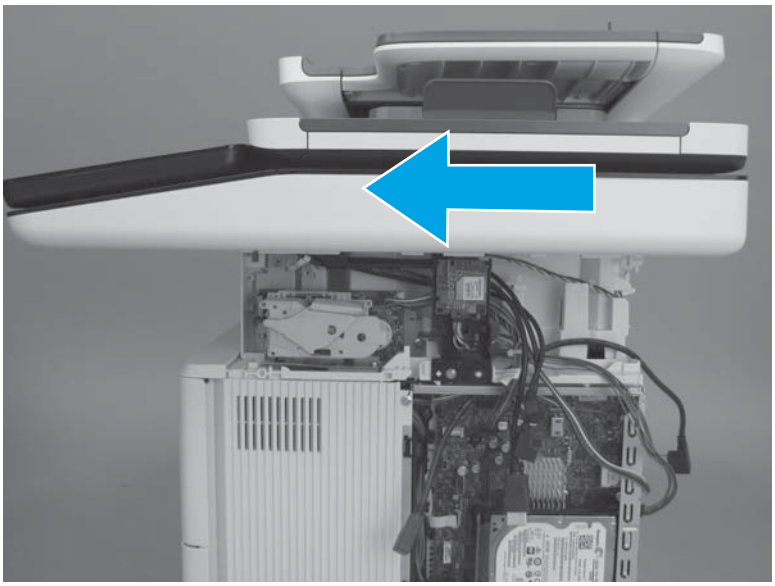
Figure 1-1624 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

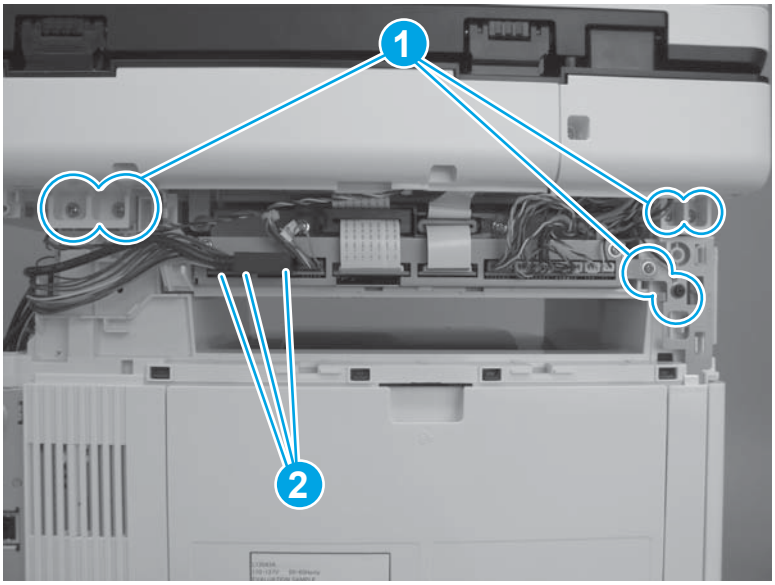
CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1625 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

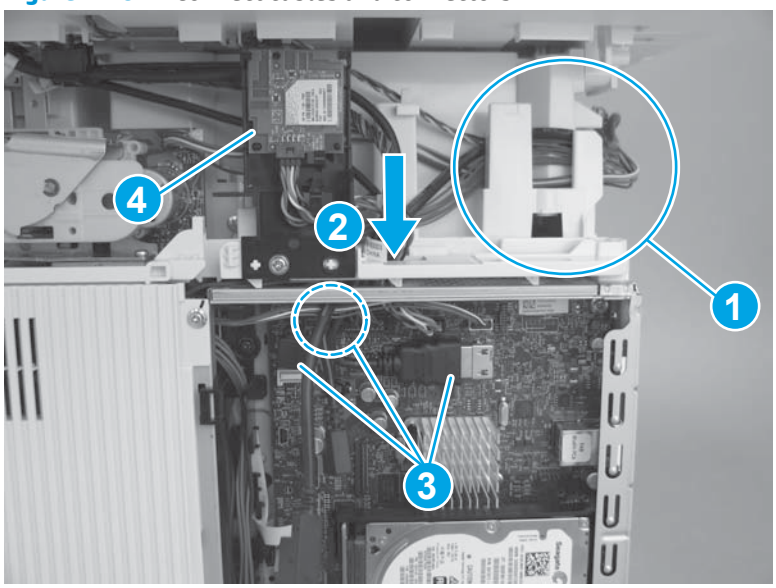
Figure 1-1626 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

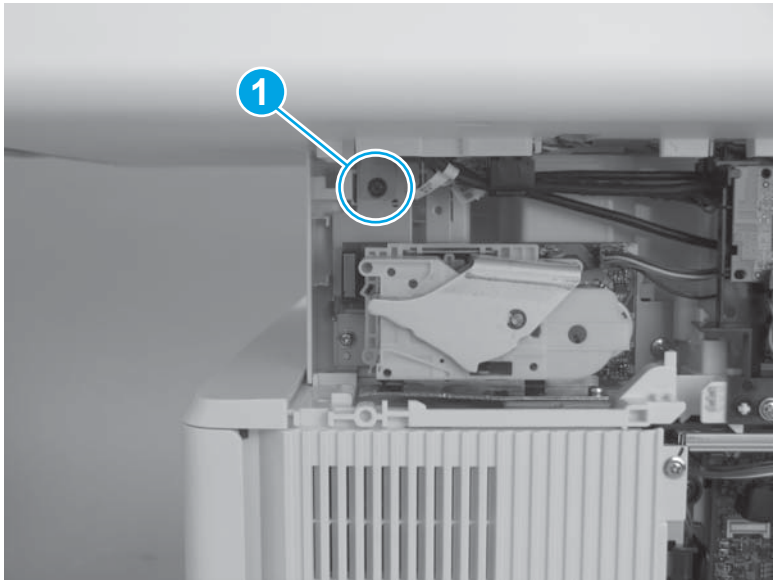
Figure 1-1627 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1628 Install one screw



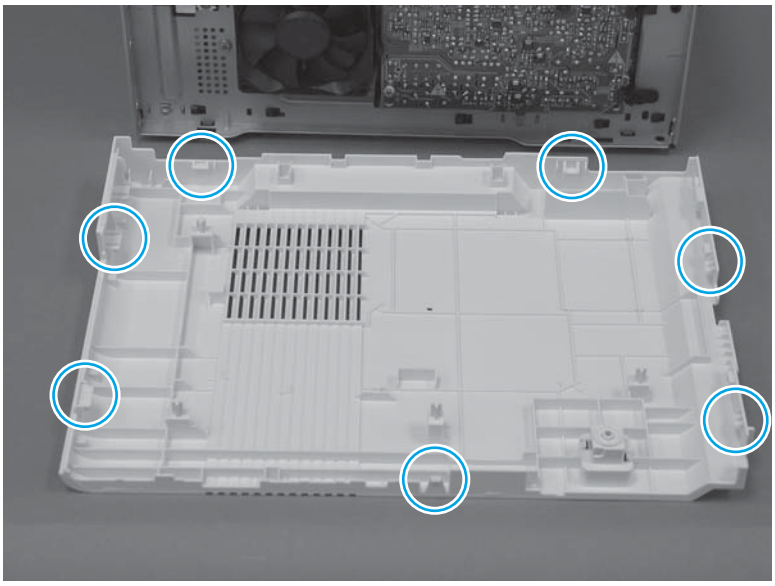
Step 28: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

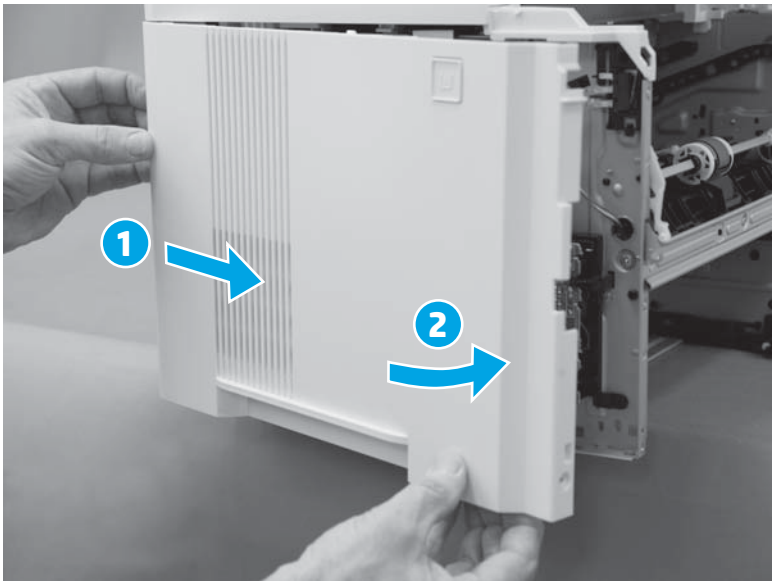
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1629 Locate of the tabs and bosses



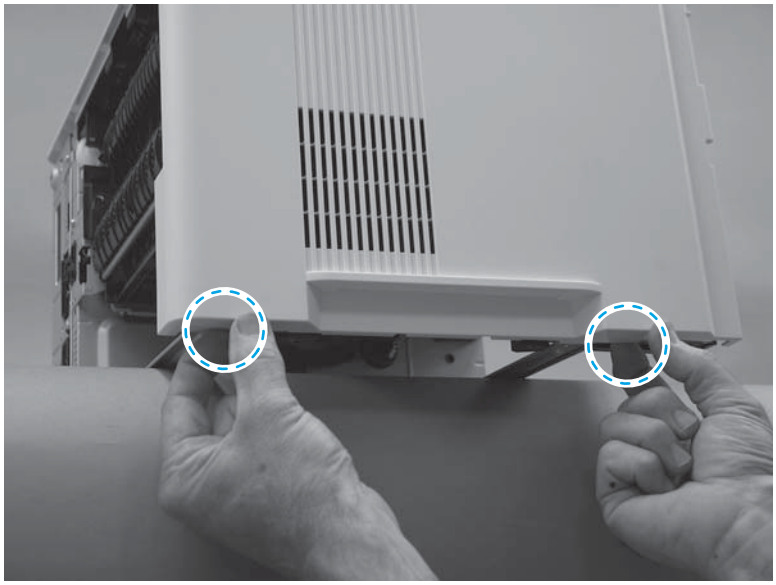
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1630 Install the cover



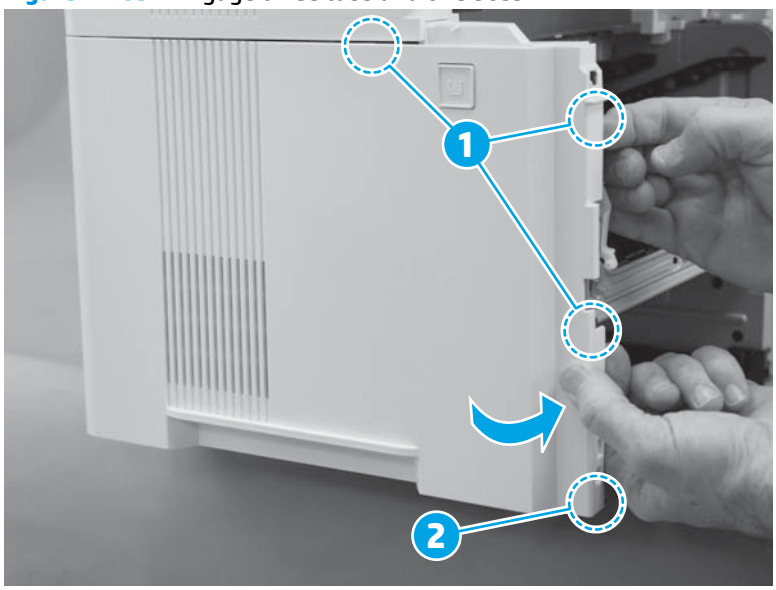
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1631 Engage two tabs



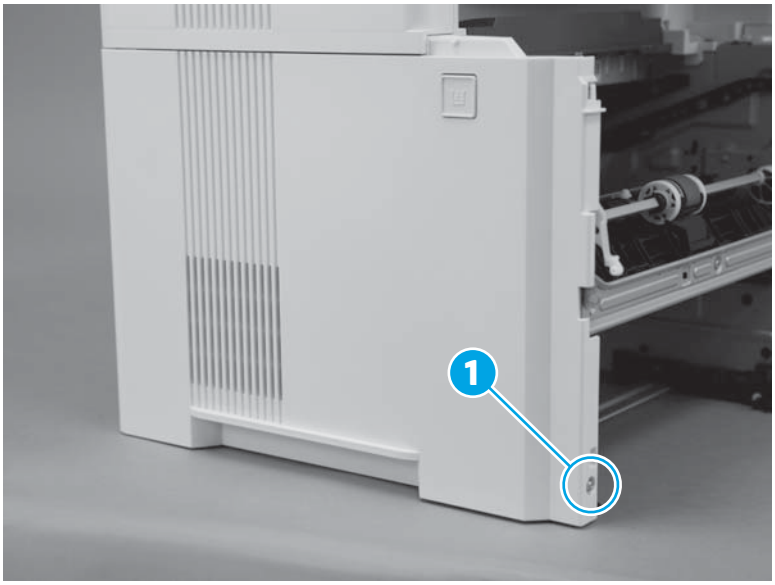
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1632 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1633 Install one screw



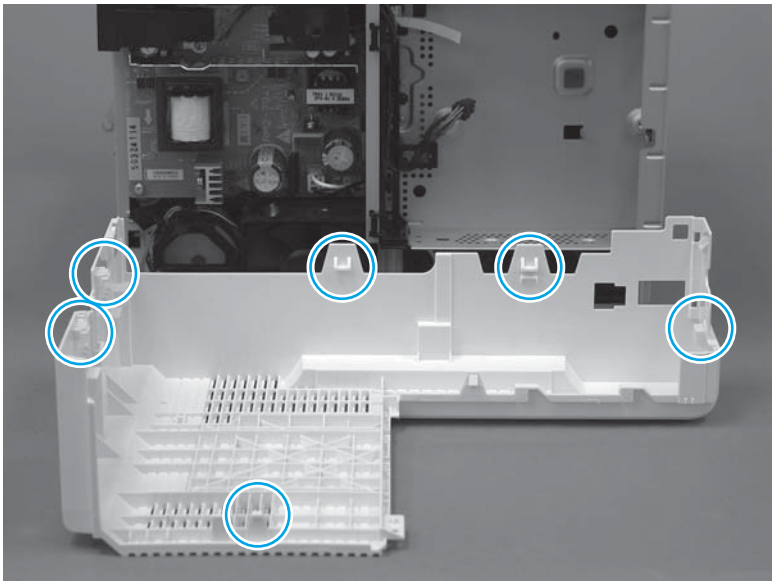
Step 29: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1634 Locate the tabs and bosses

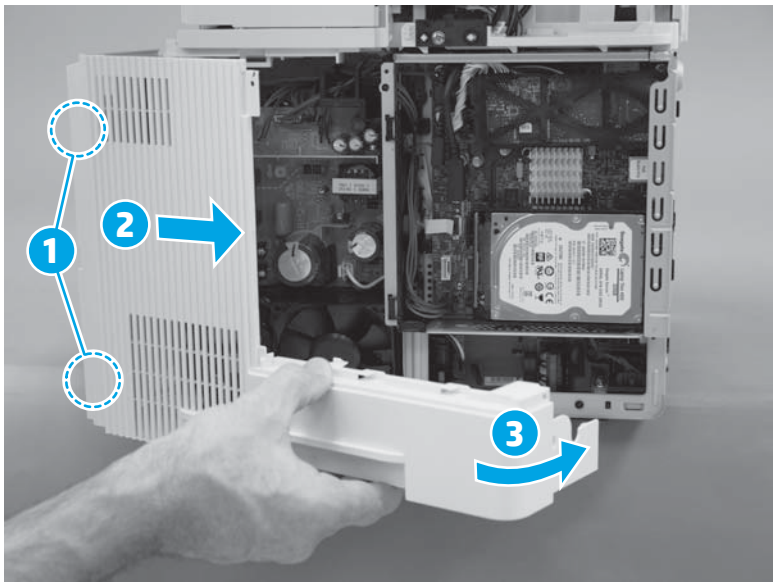


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

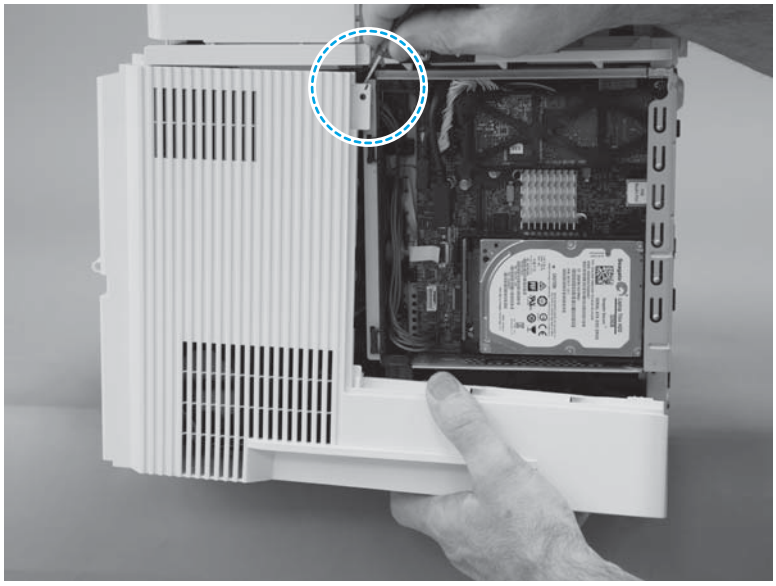
Figure 1-1635 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

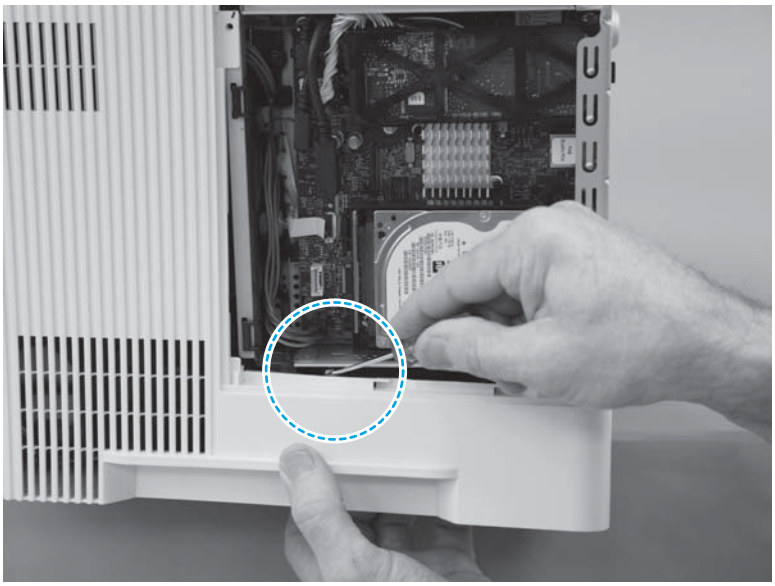
Figure 1-1636 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

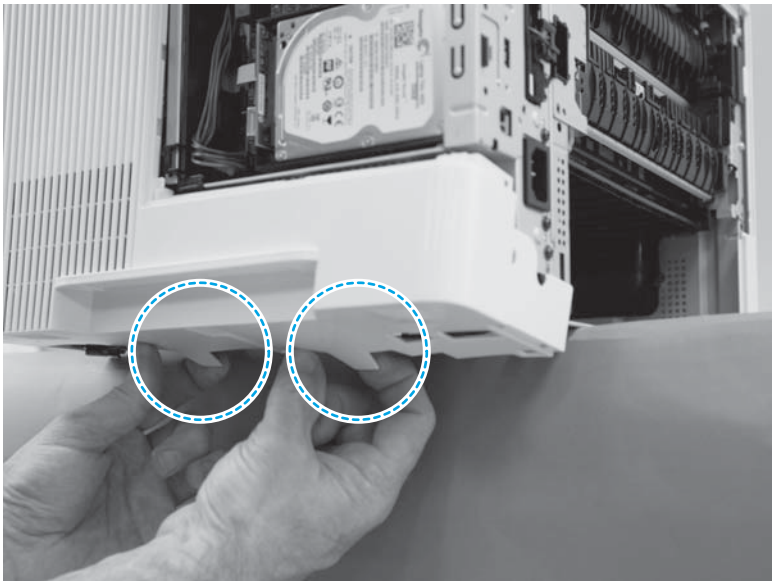
Figure 1-1637 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

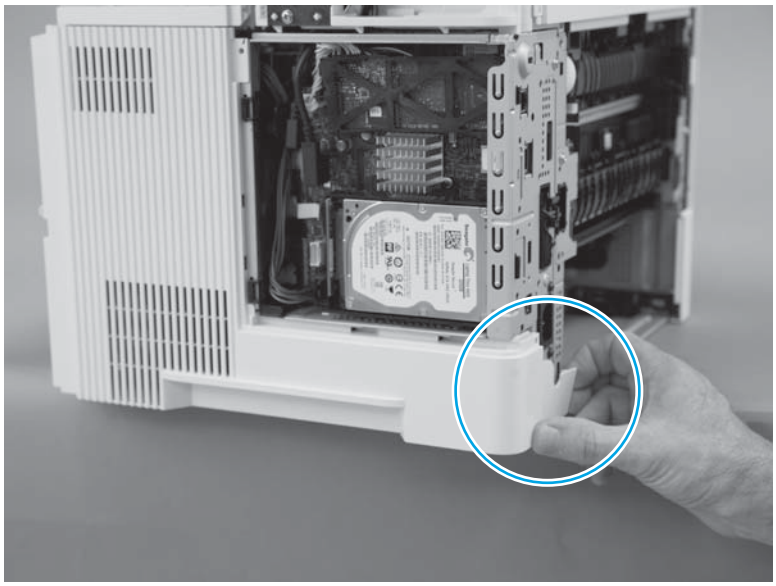
Figure 1-1638 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

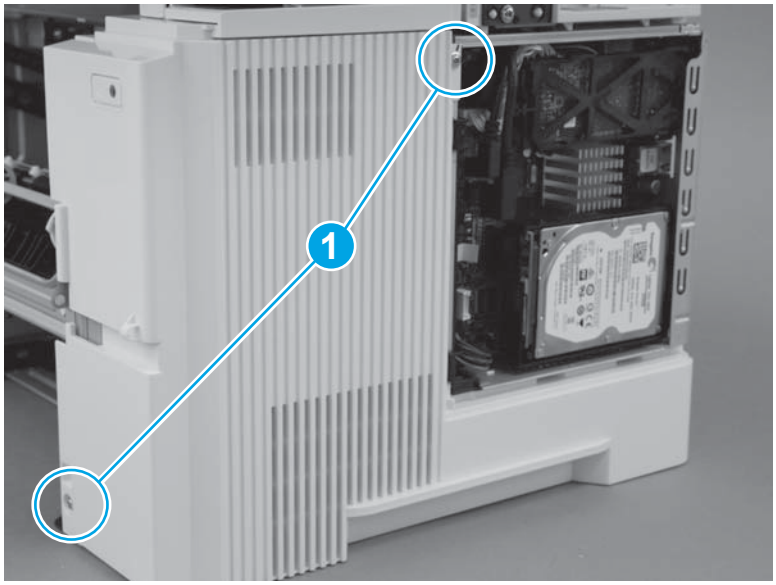
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1639 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1640 Install two screws

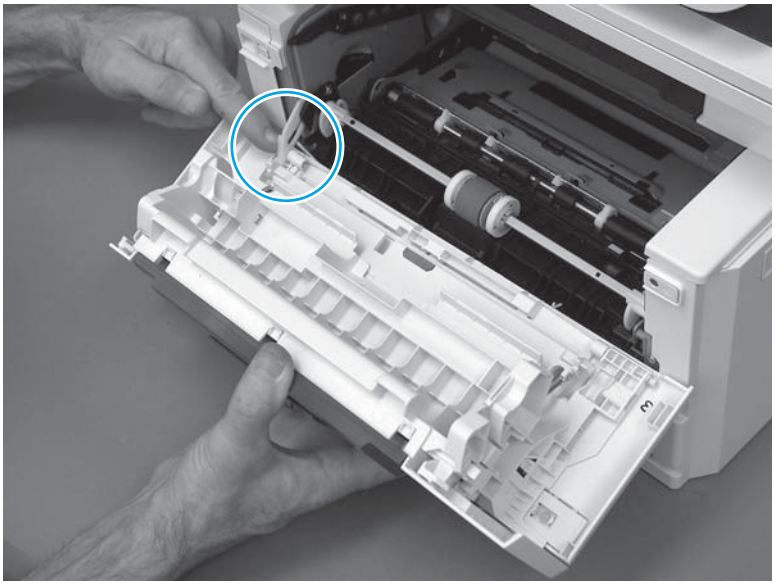


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1641 Engage the left-side retainer arm

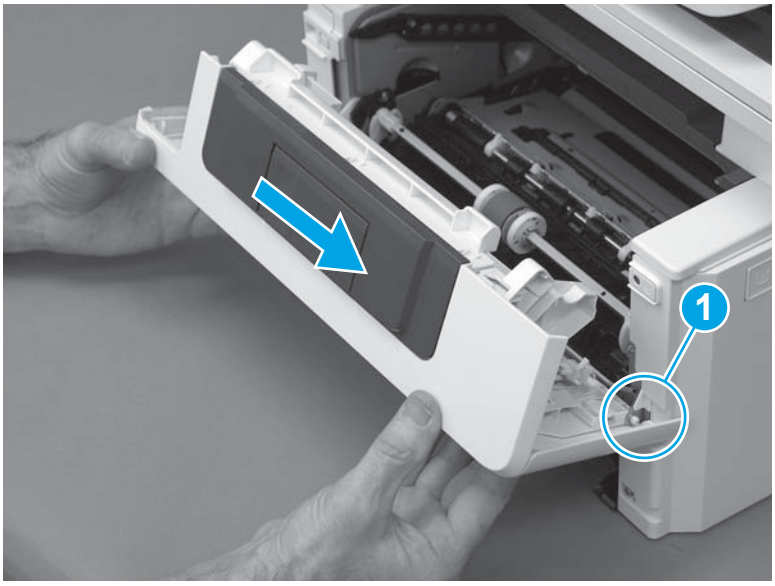


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

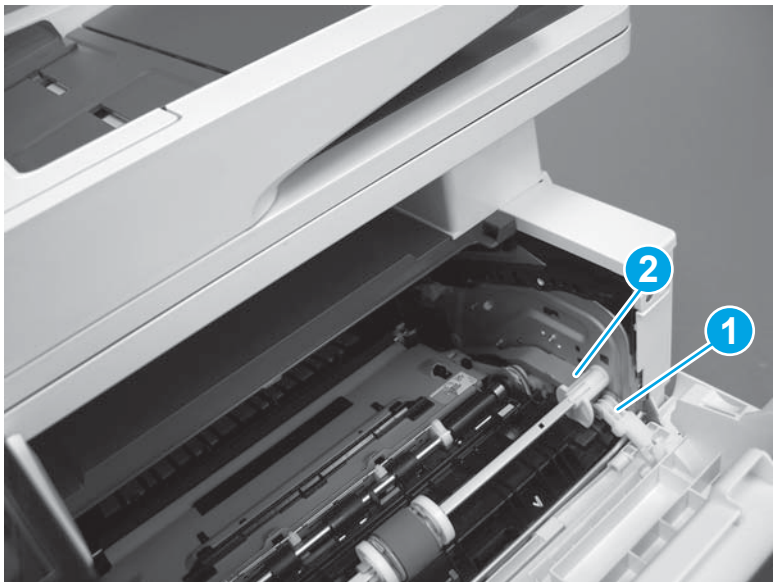
Figure 1-1642 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

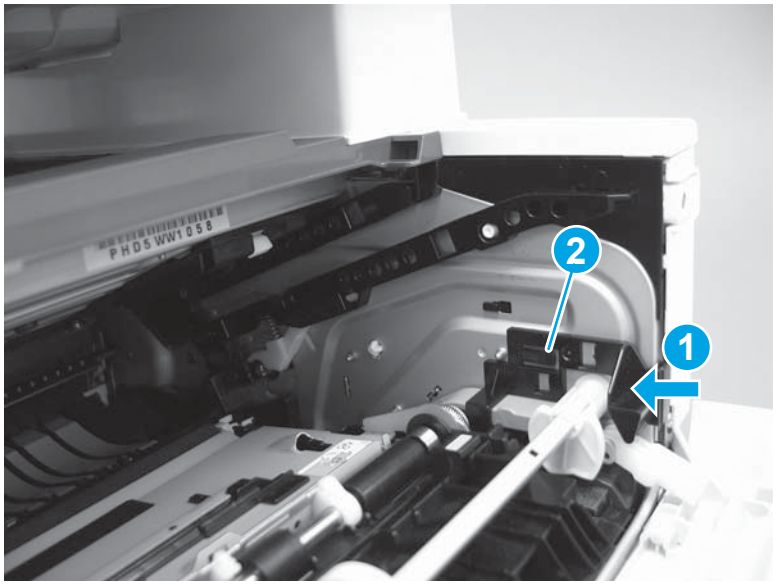
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1643 Install the pressure-release link



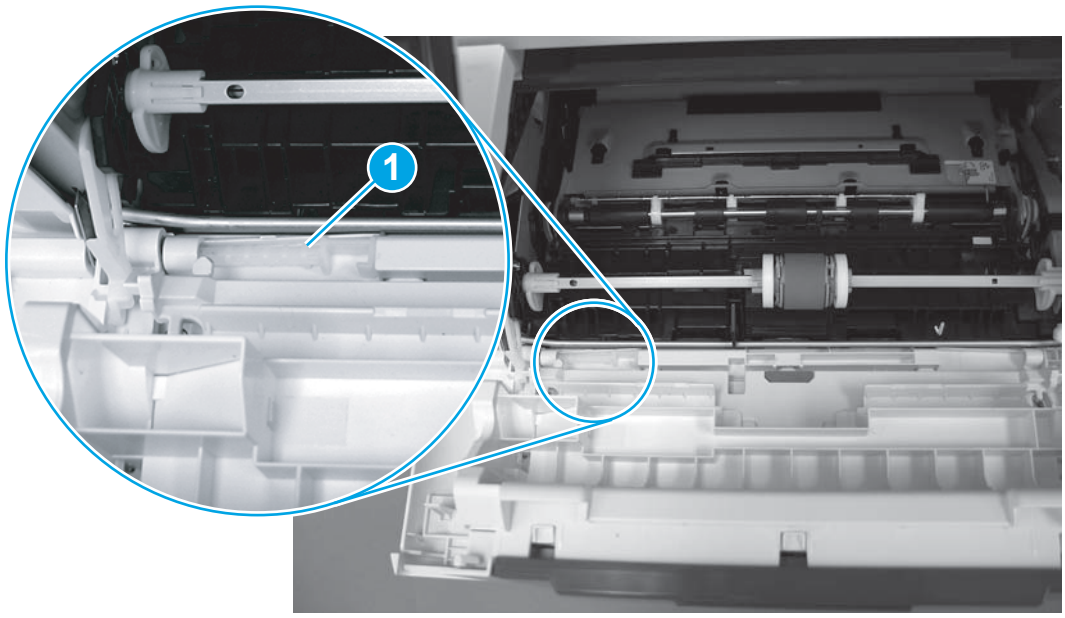
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1644 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1645 Align the hinge

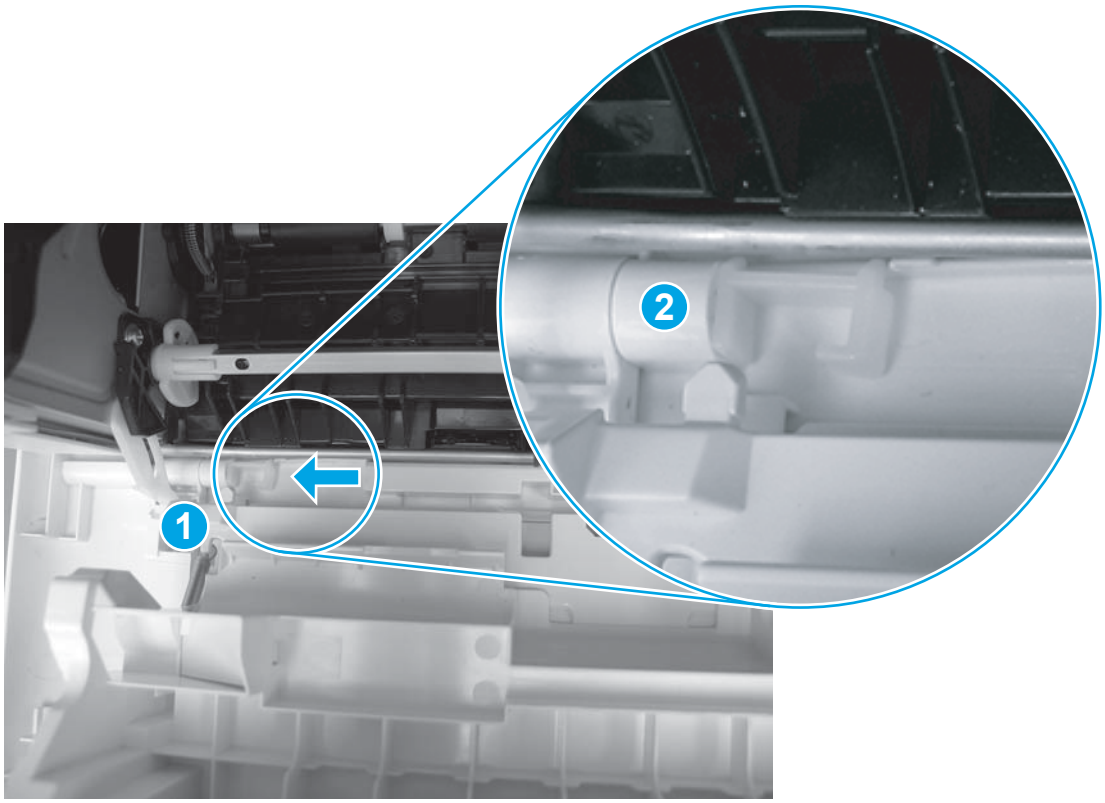


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

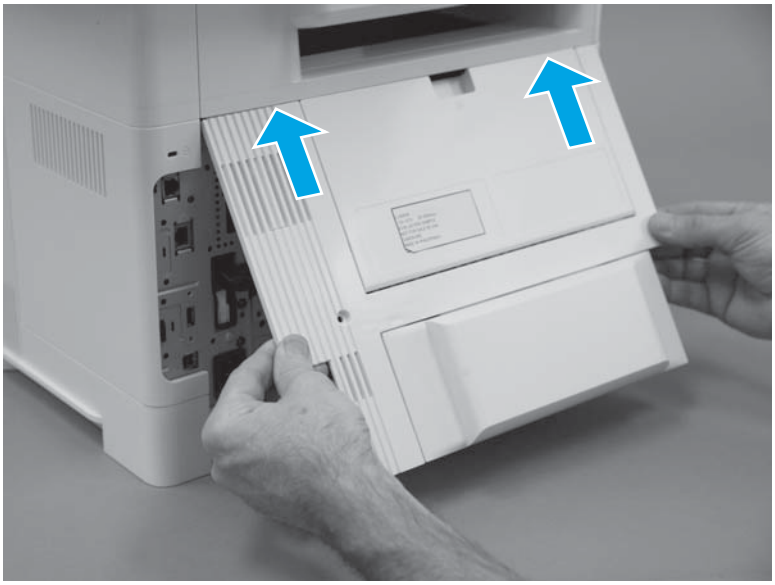
Figure 1-1646 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

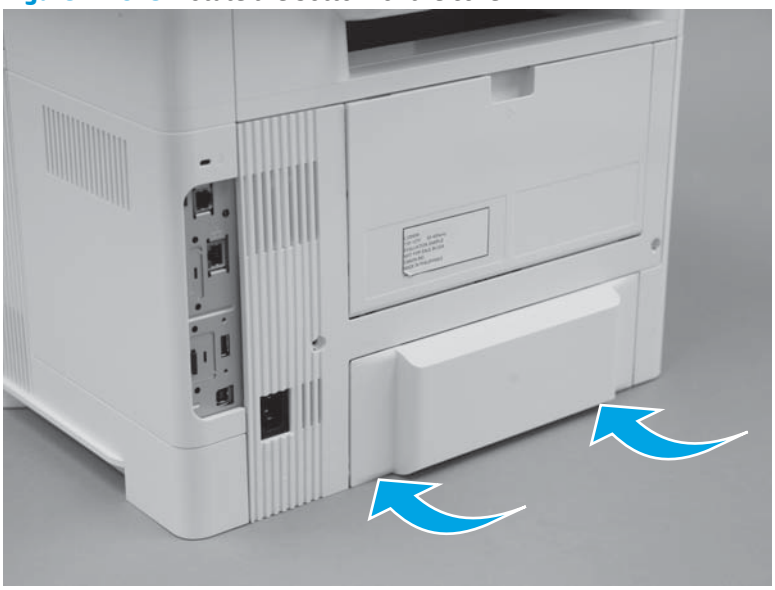
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1647 Install the cover



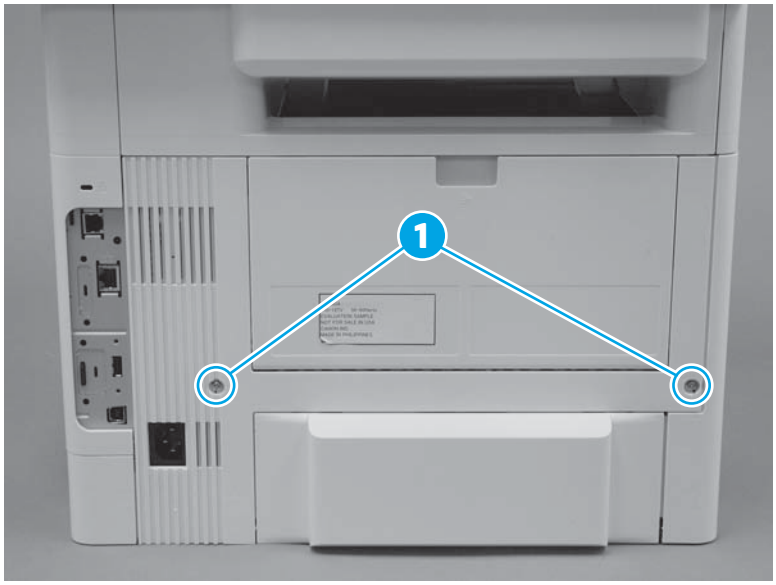
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1648 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1649 Install two screws

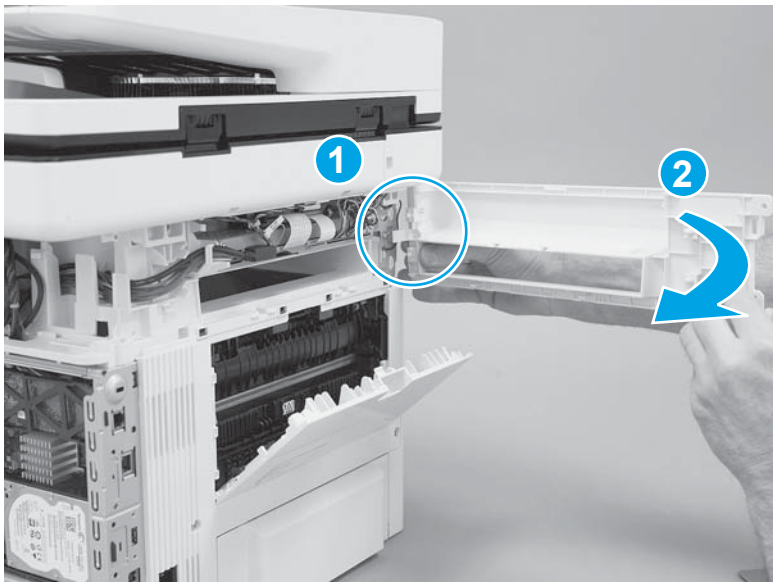


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934.

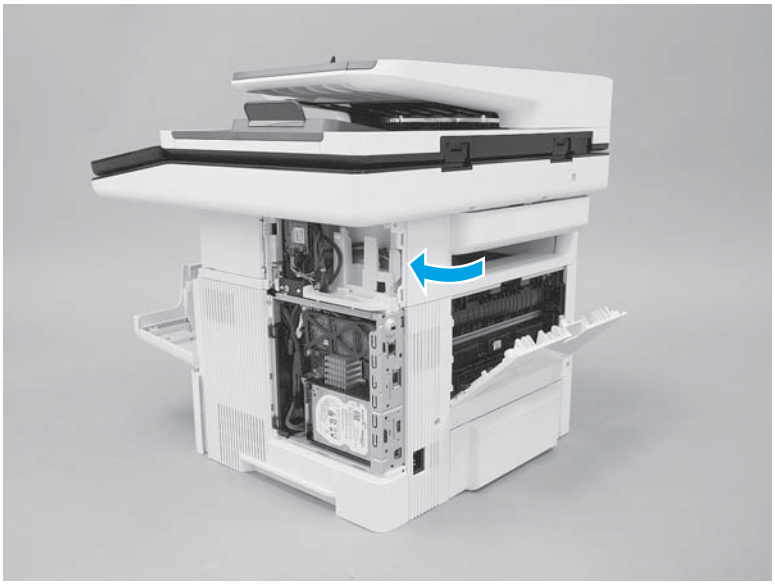
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1650 Engage one boss



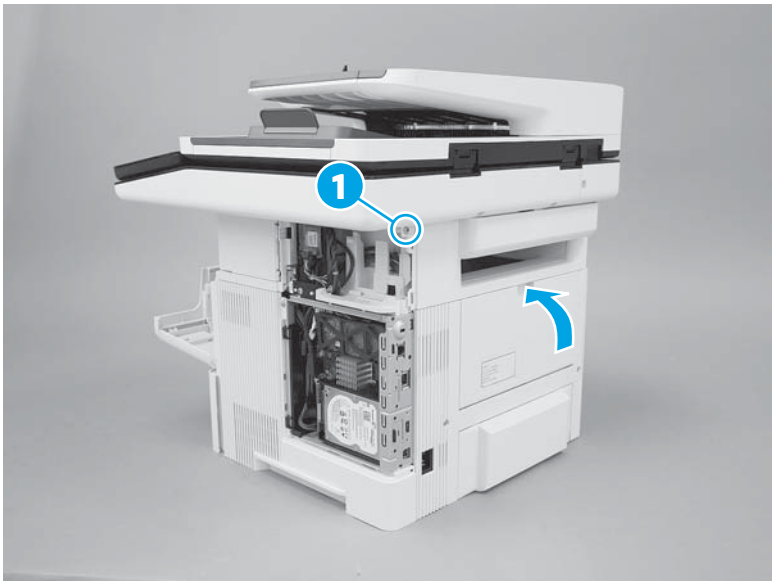
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1651 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1652 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934.

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1653 Slide the cover

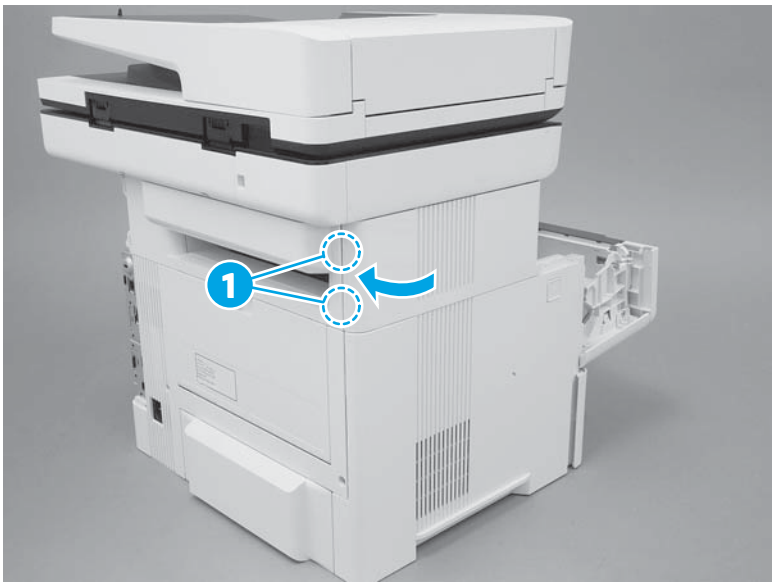
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1654 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1655 Engage two tabs



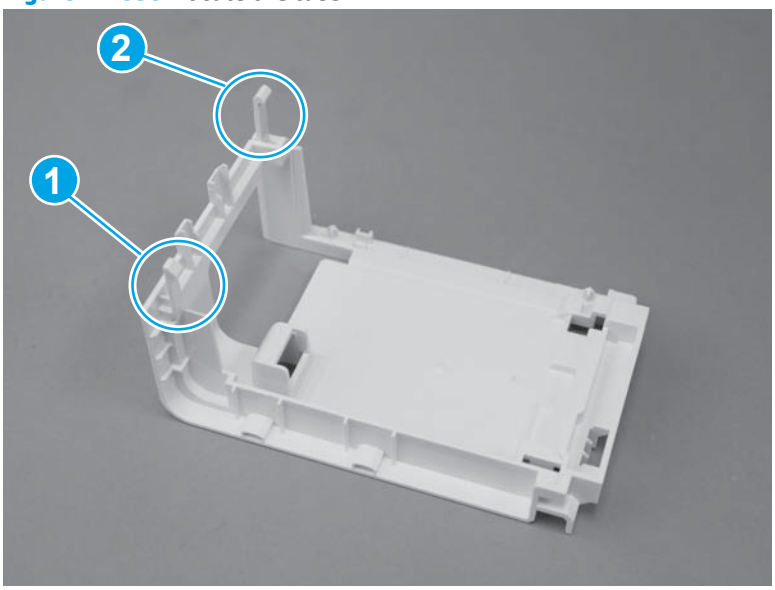
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 932.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

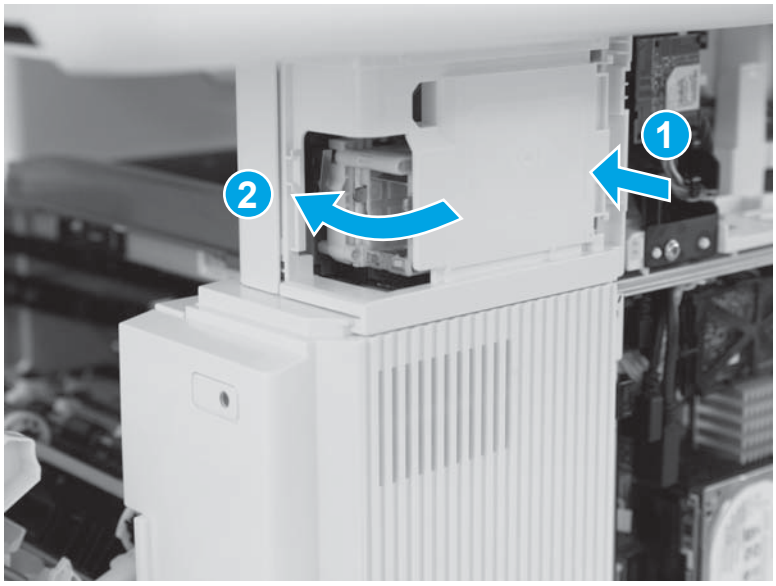
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1656 Locate the tabs



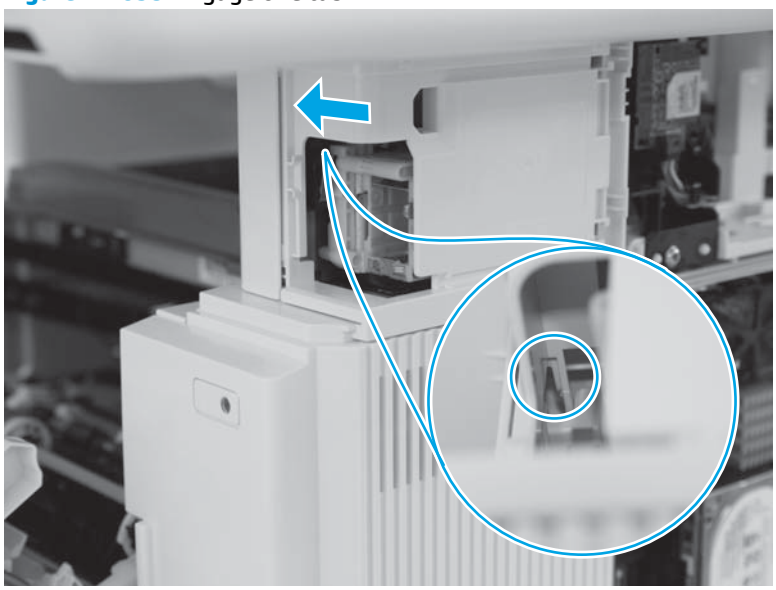
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1657 Install the cover



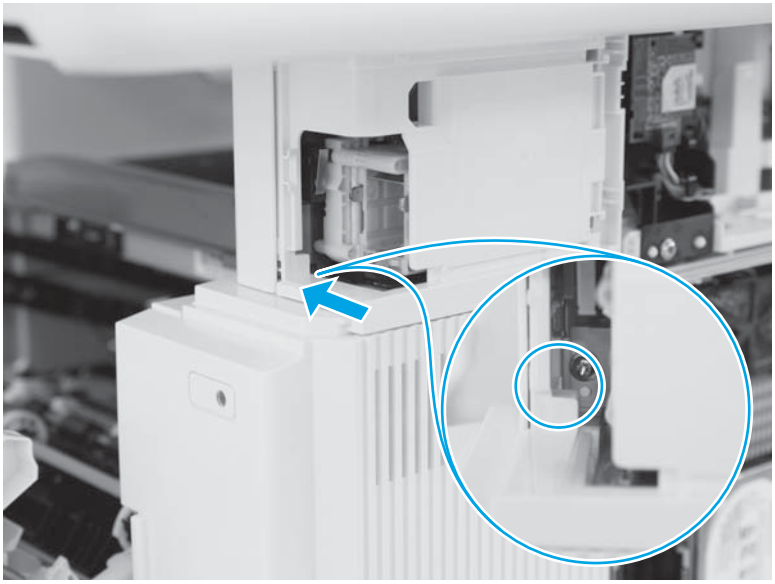
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1658 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1659 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934.

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

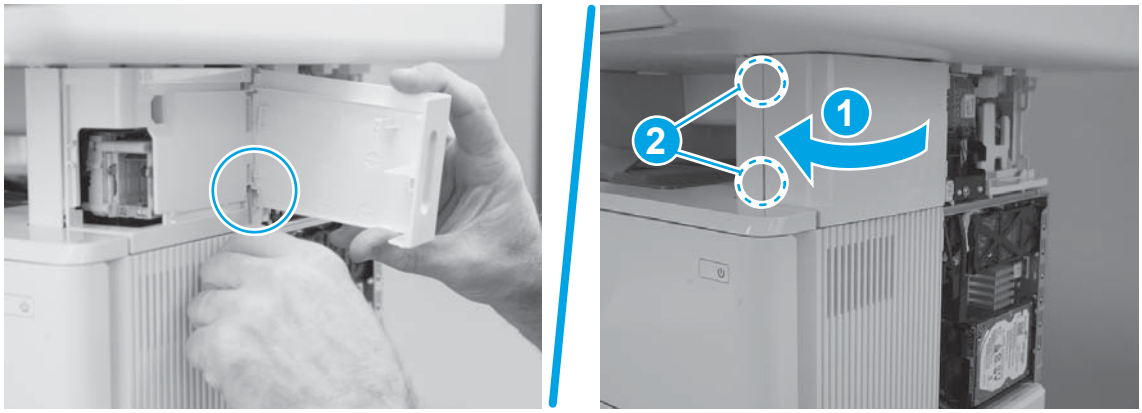
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1660 Install the door or cover

2.

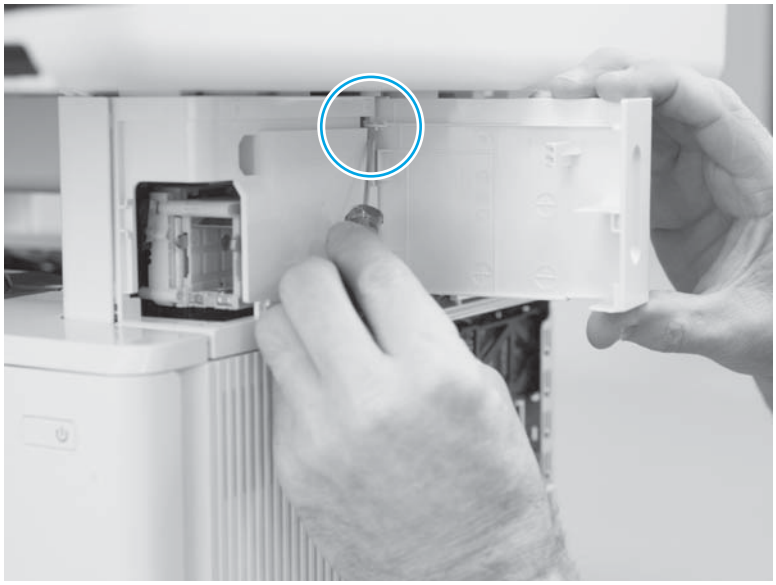
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1661 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1662 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

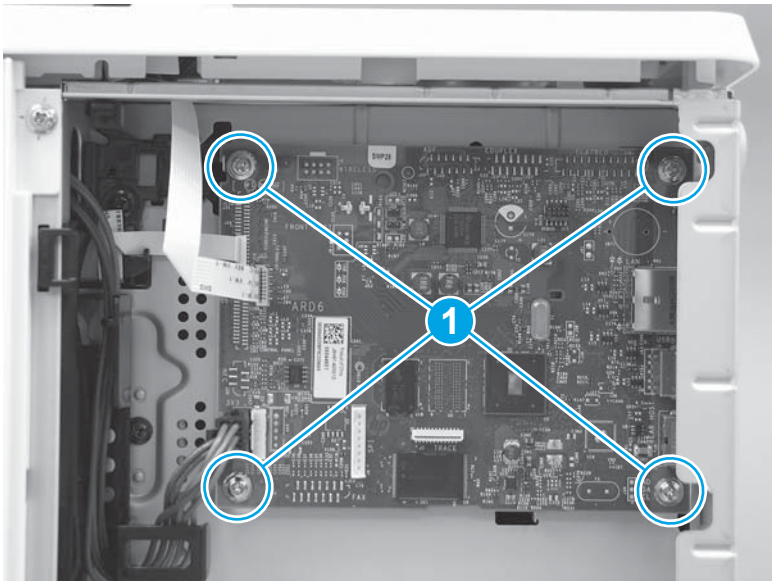
Figure 1-1663 Close the door

Step 36: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

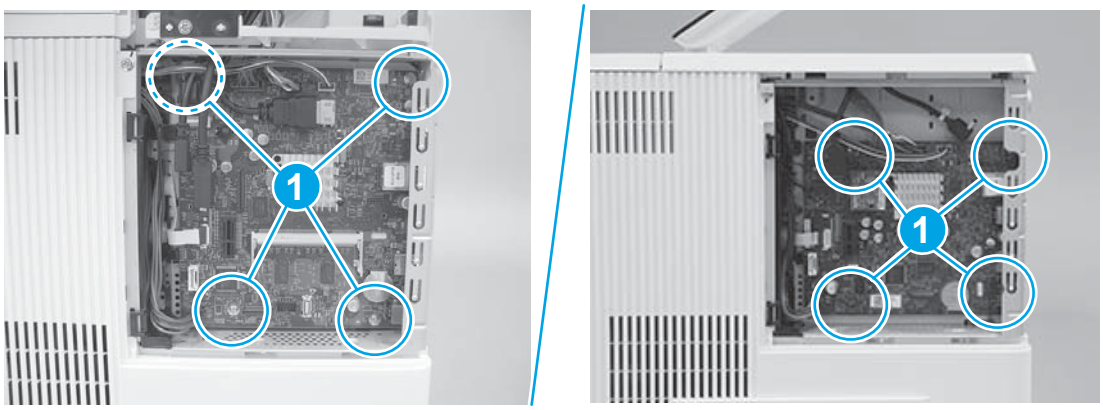
Figure 1-1664 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

IMPORTANT: Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-1665 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

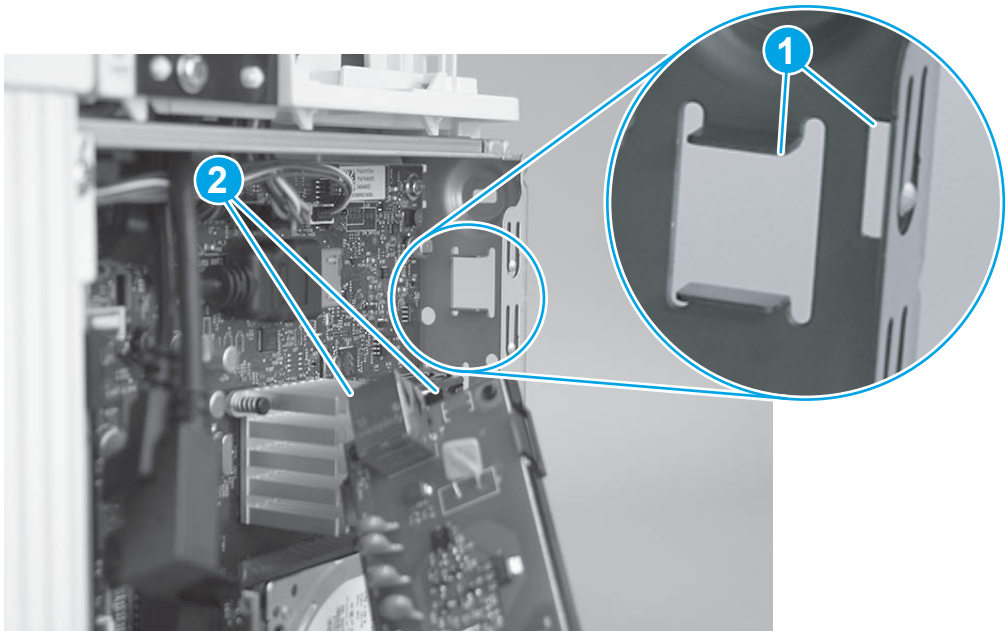
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) on page 937.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

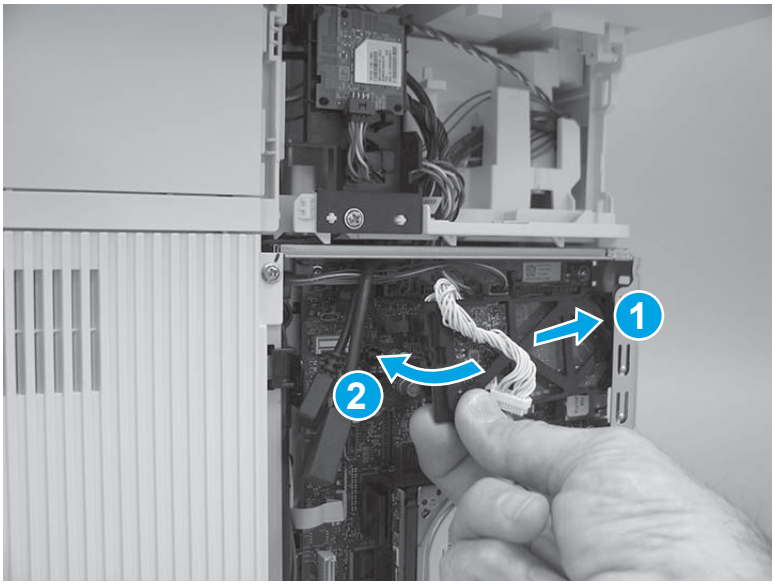
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1666 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

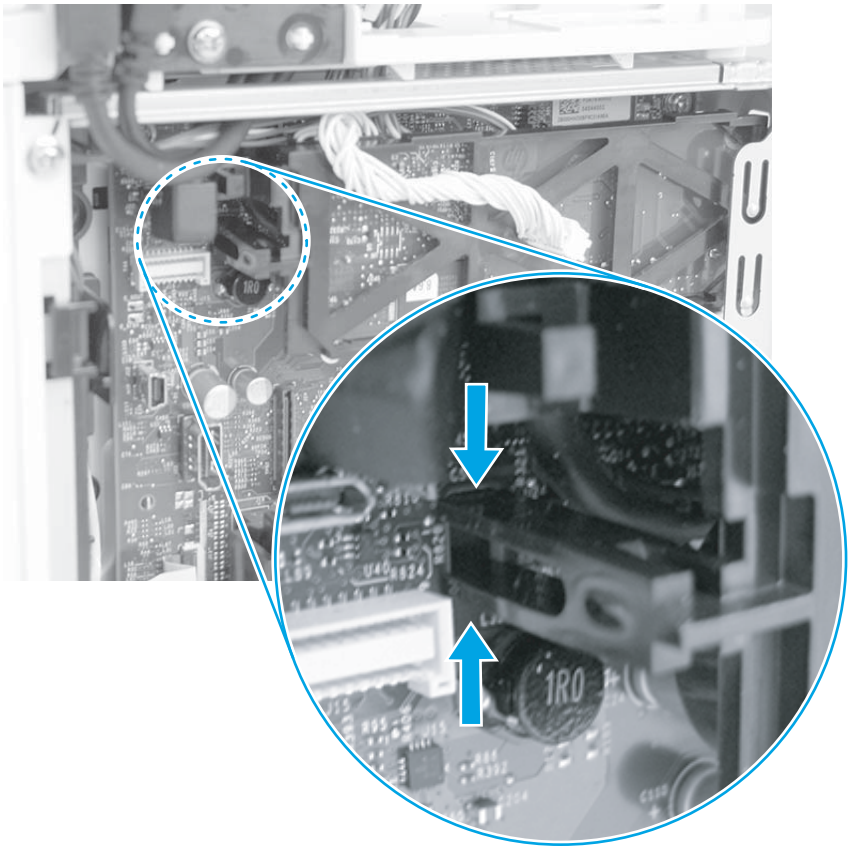
Figure 1-1667 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

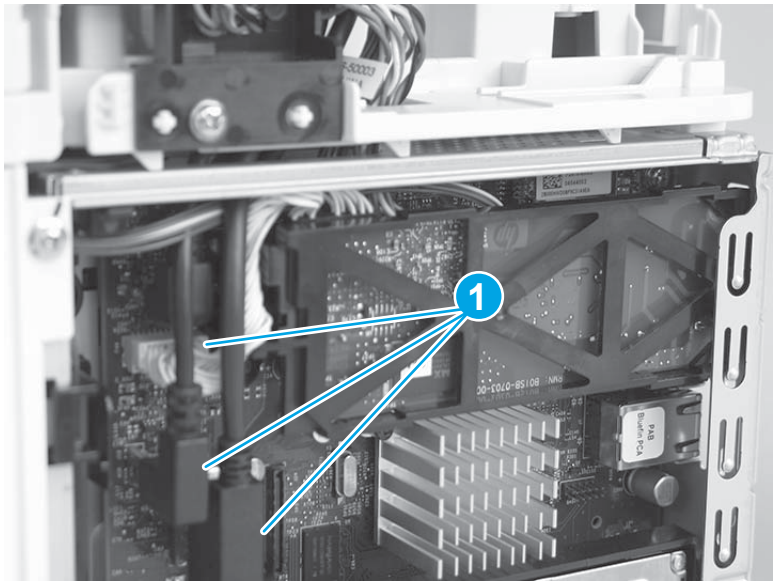
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1668 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1669 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

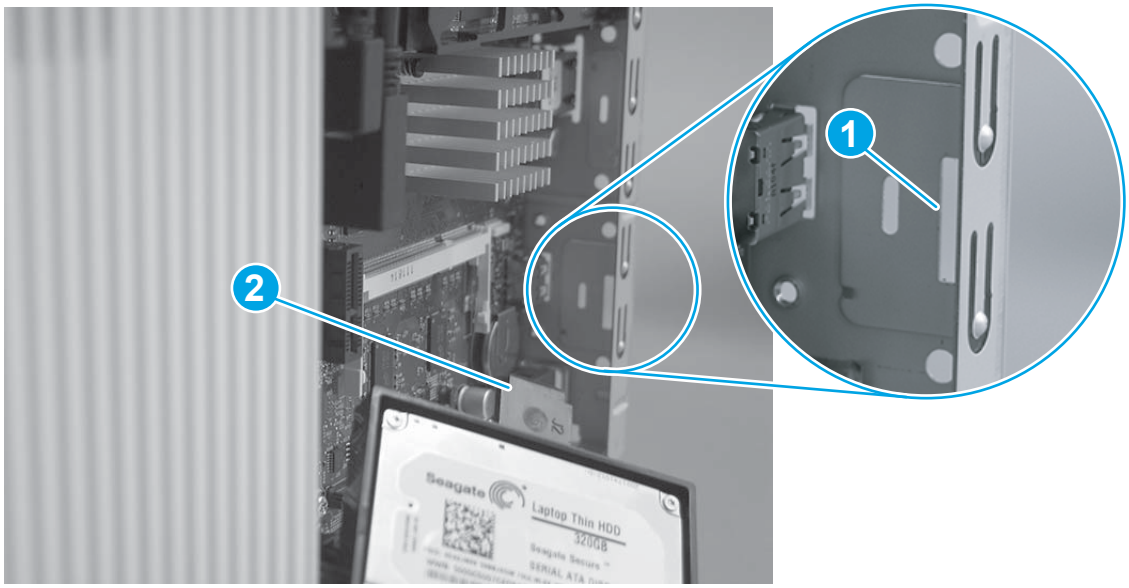
NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 938.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

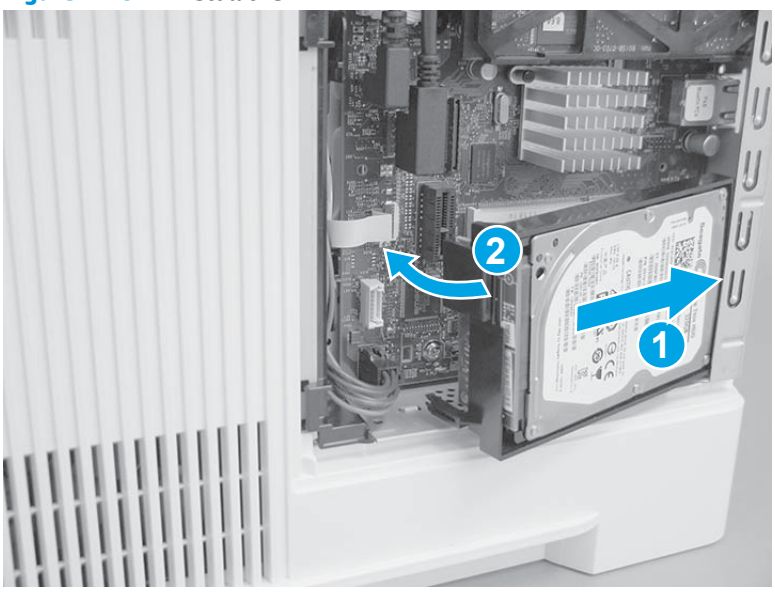
CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-1670 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



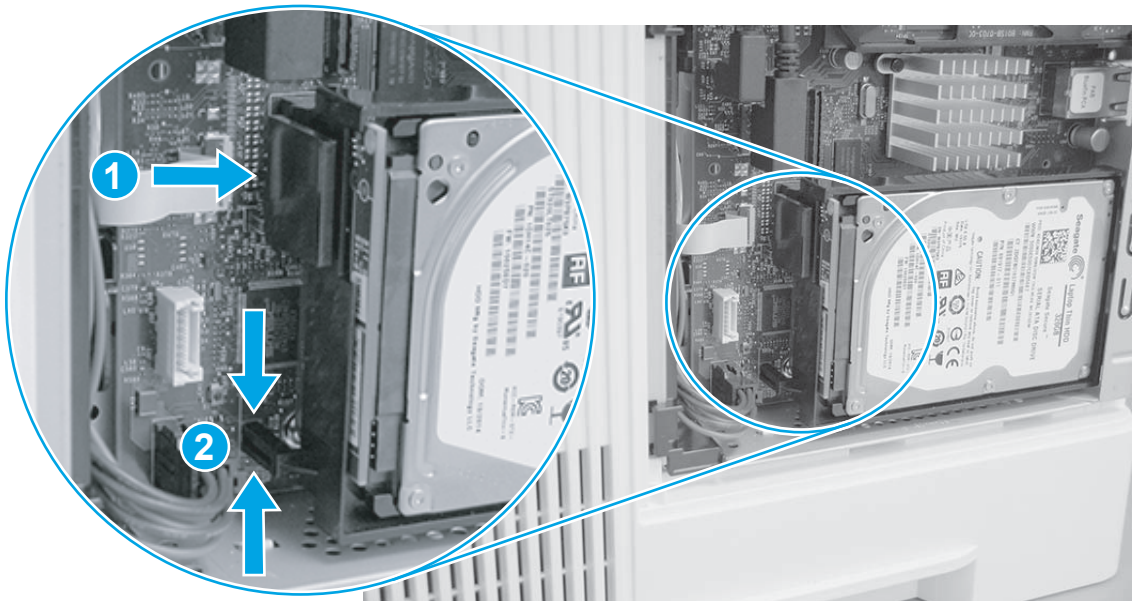
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1671 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

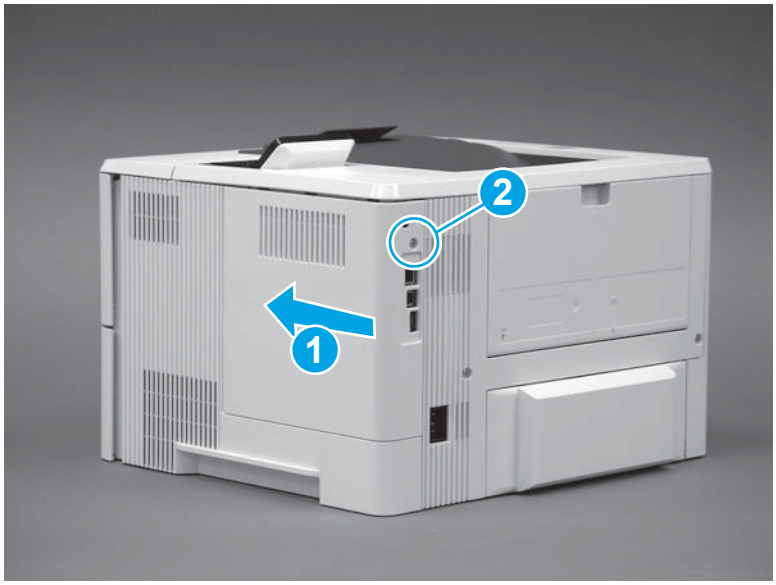
Figure 1-1672 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

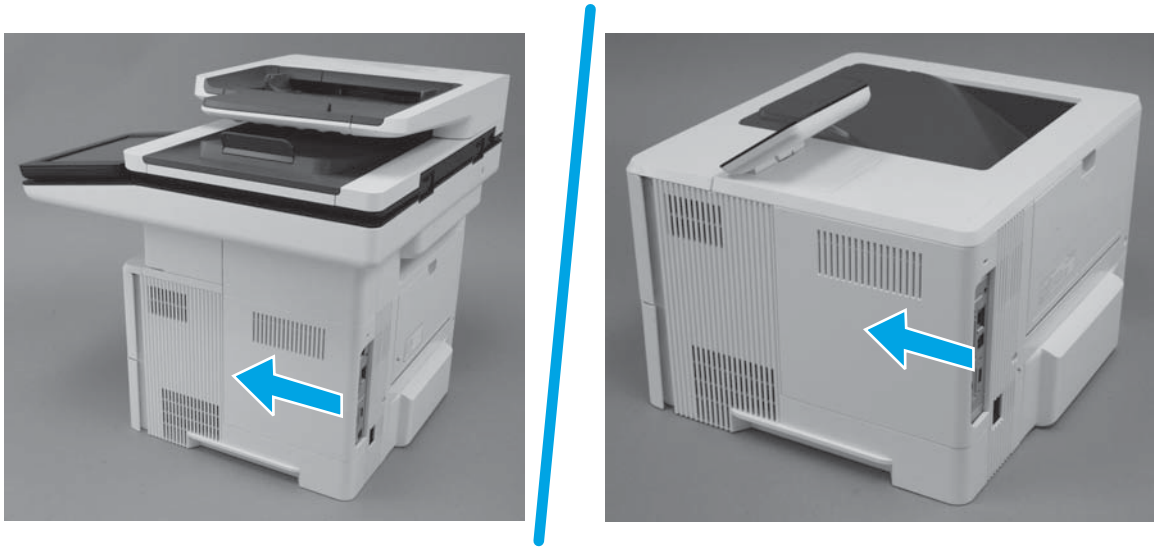
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1673 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

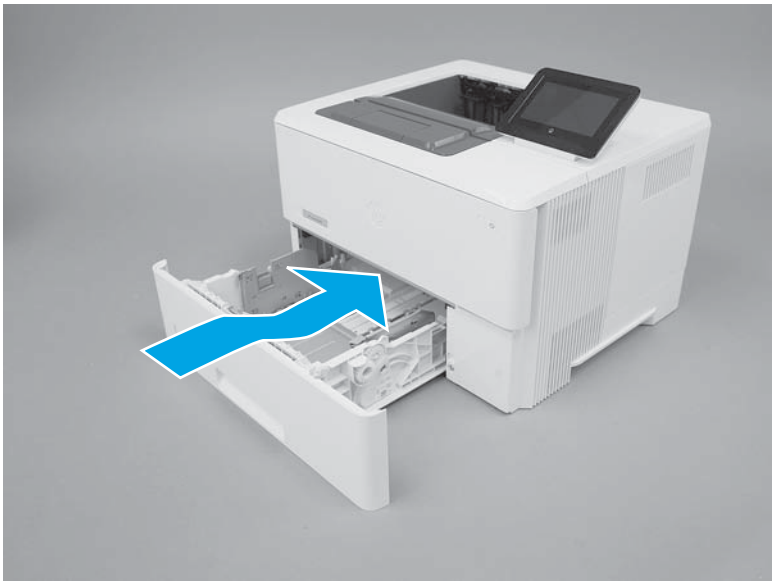
Figure 1-1674 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1675 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

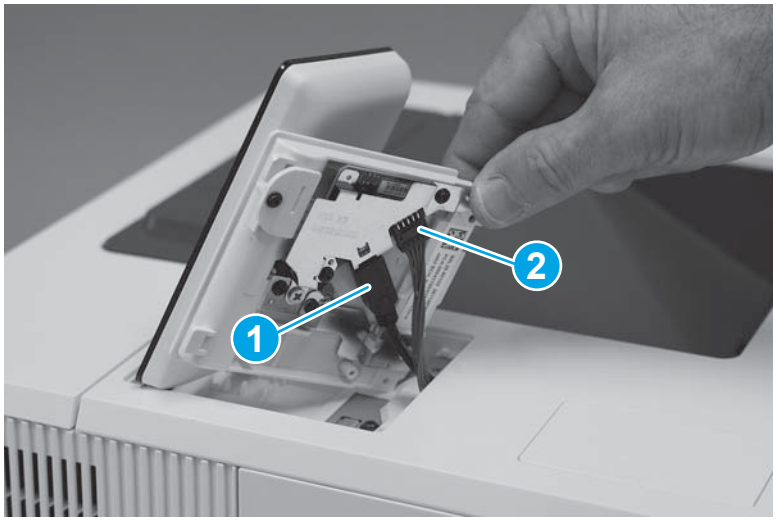
Figure 1-1676 Close the tray

Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only.

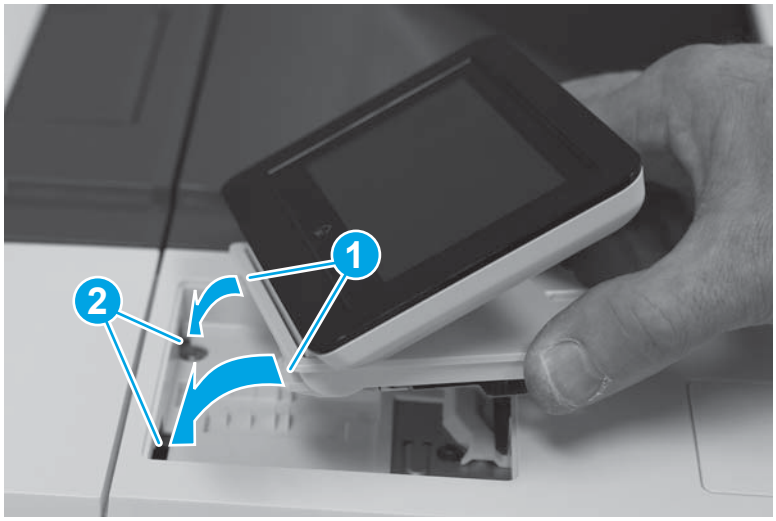
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1677 Connect the cables



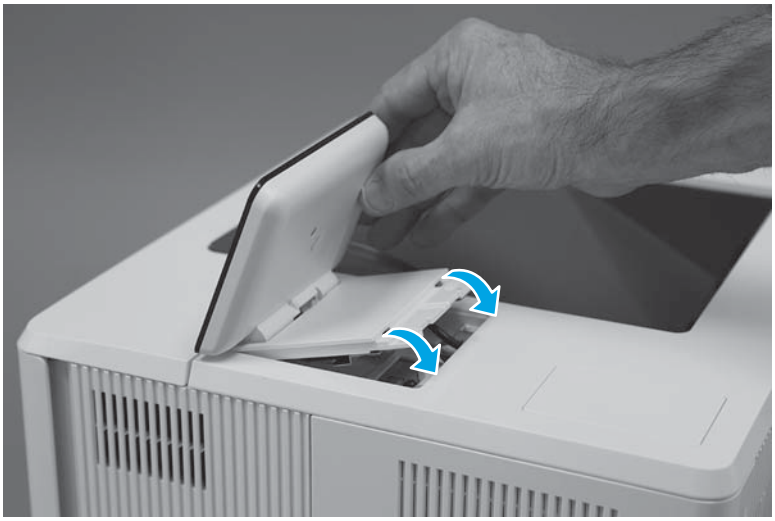
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1678 Install the control panel



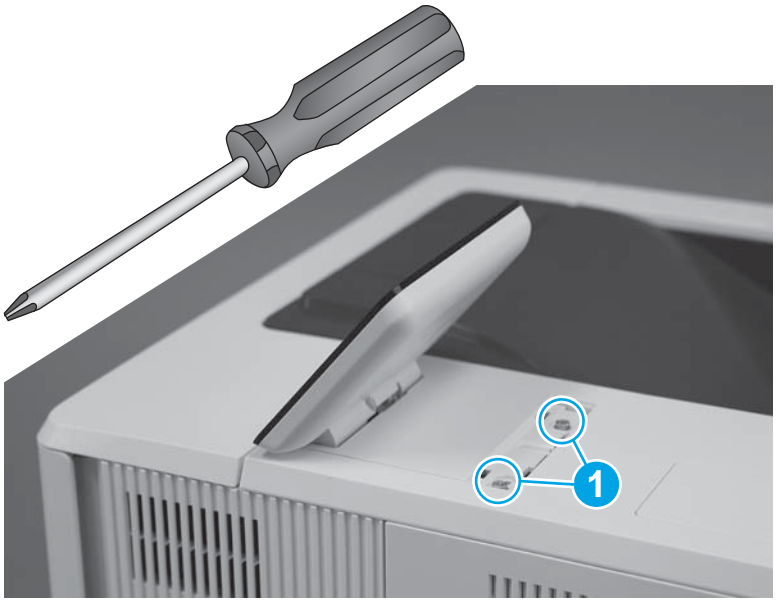
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1679 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

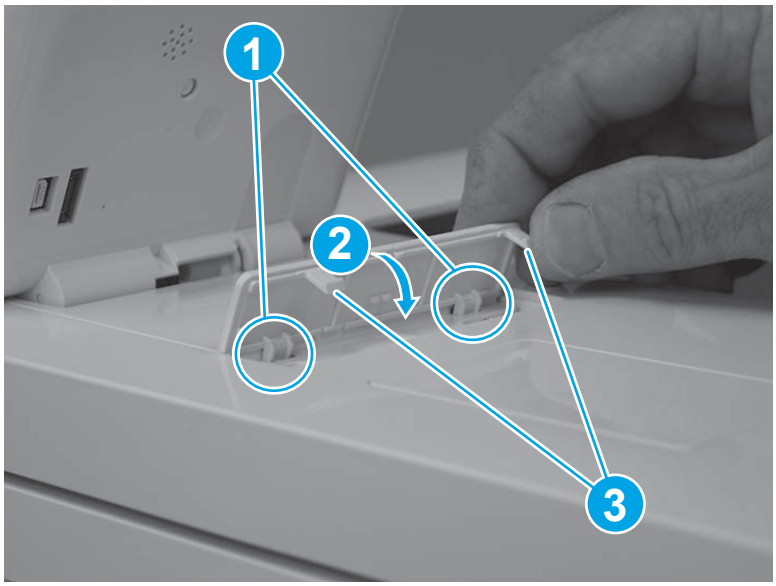
Figure 1-1680 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1681 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: DC controller

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Remove the tray
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter
- Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 13: Remove the right cover
- Step 14: Remove the left cover
- Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 19: Remove the formatter case
- Step 20: Remove the DC controller (DCC)
- Step 21: Unpack the replacement DC controller (DCC)
- Step 22: Install the DC controller (DCC)
- Step 23: Install the formatter case
- Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

- Step 28: Install the left cover
- Step 29: Install the right cover
- Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 31: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 36: Install the formatter
- Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 39: Install the formatter cover
- Step 40: Install the tray
- Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

DC controller part number	
RM2-8610-000CN	DC controller (M527)
RM2-8600-000CN	DC controller (simplex; M506)
RM2-7940-000CN	DC controller (duplex; M506)
RM2-8710-000CN	DC controller (simplex; M501)
RM2-7950-000CN	DC controller (duplex; M501)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

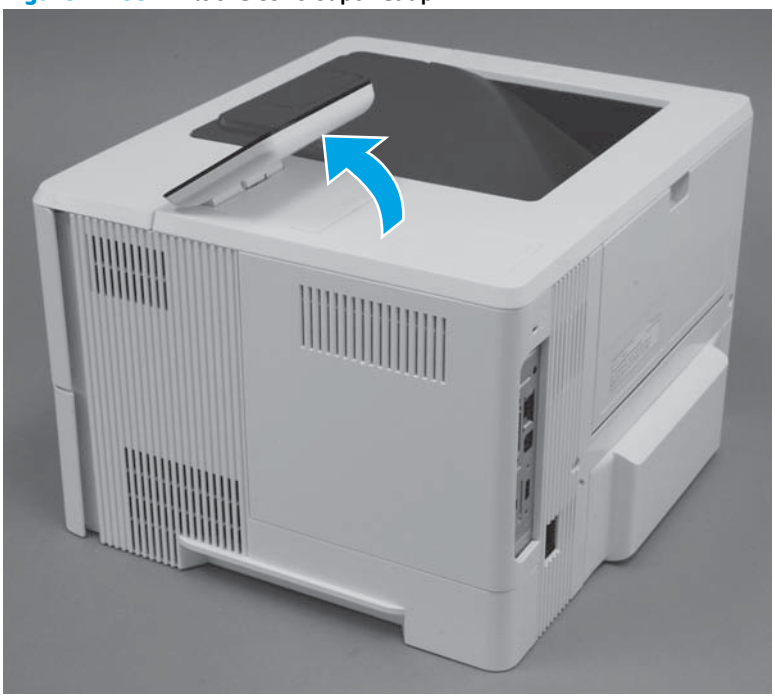
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 2: Remove the tray on page 948.

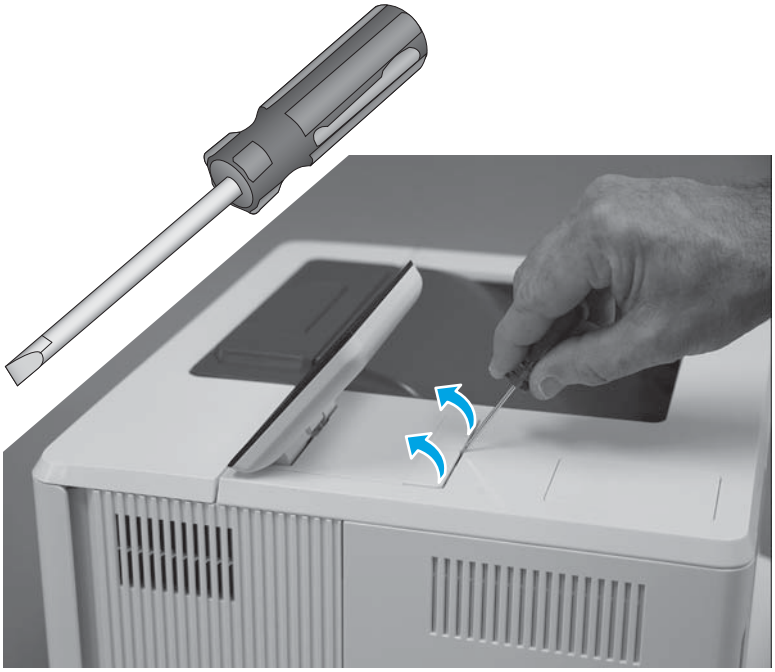
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1682 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

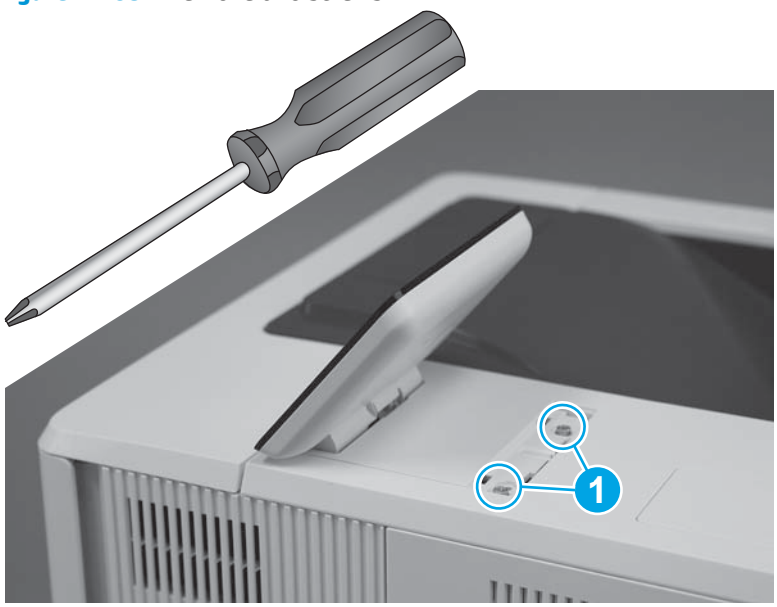
Figure 1-1683 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

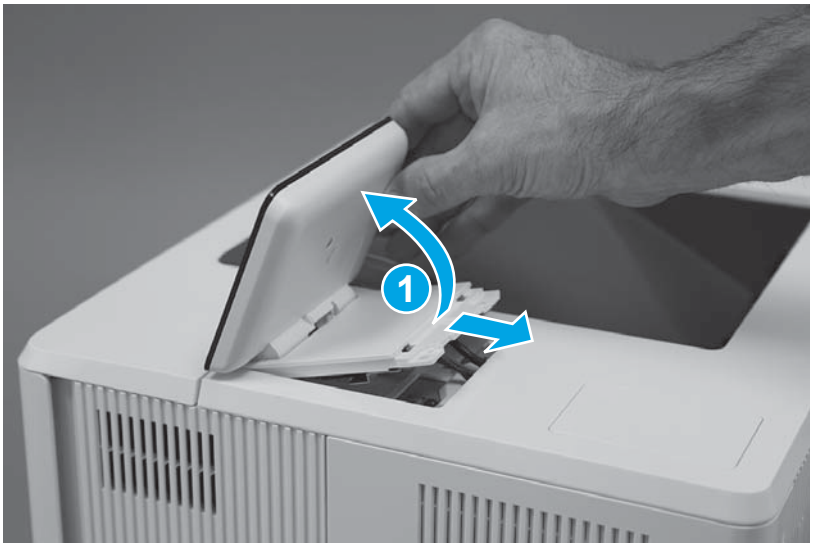
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1684 Remove two screws



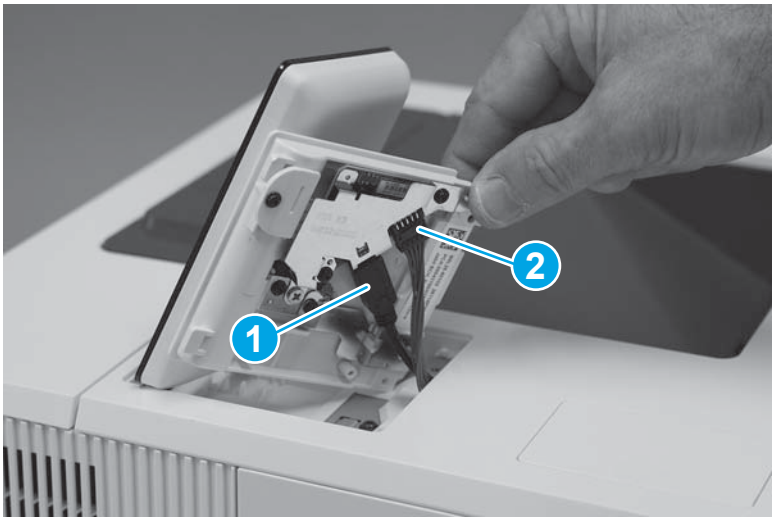
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1685 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1686 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1687 Pull the tray out until it stops

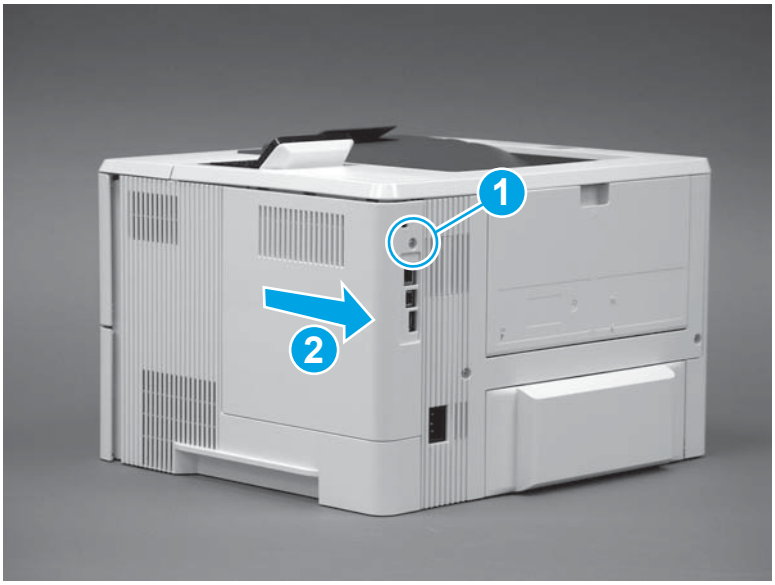
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1688 Release and remove the tray

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

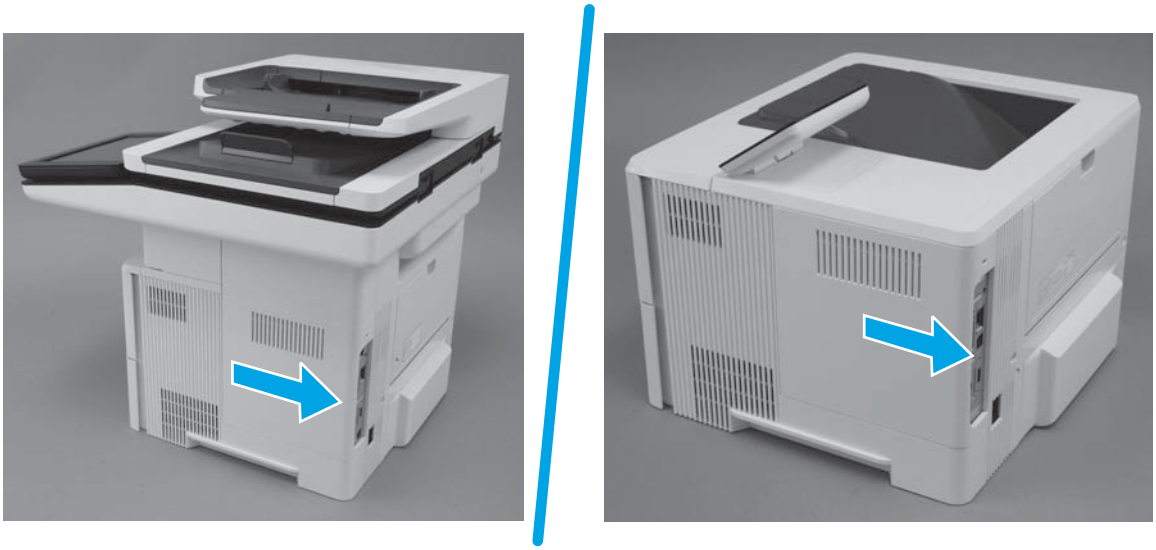
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1689 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1690 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



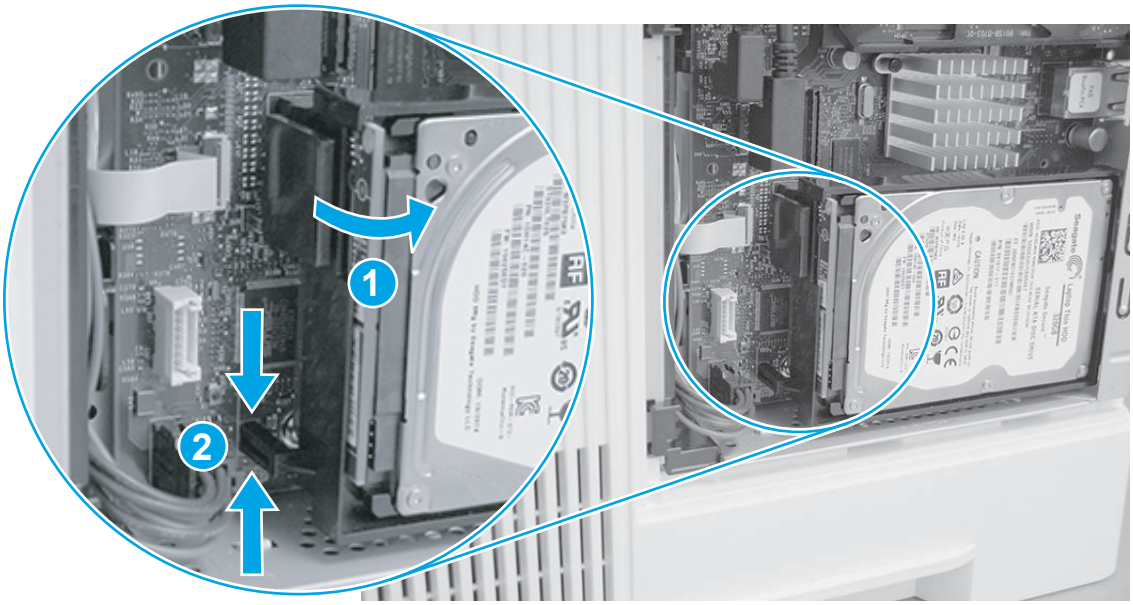
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527) on page 951.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

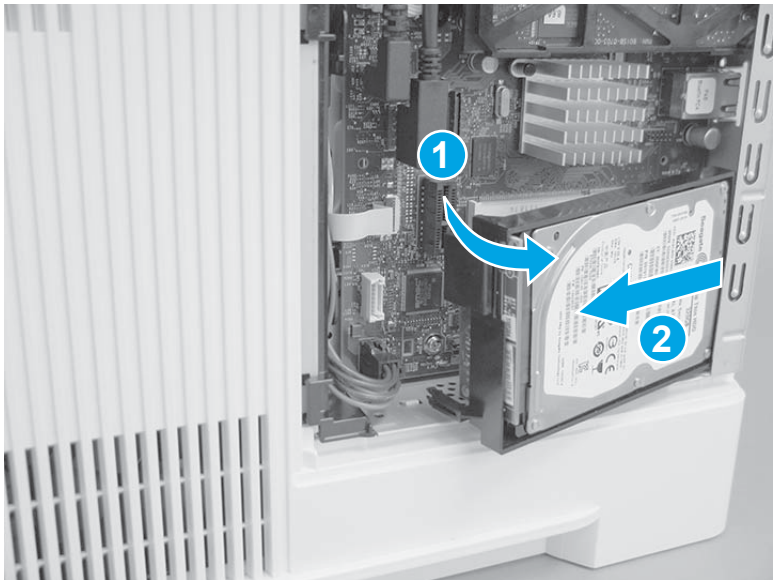
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1691 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1692 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

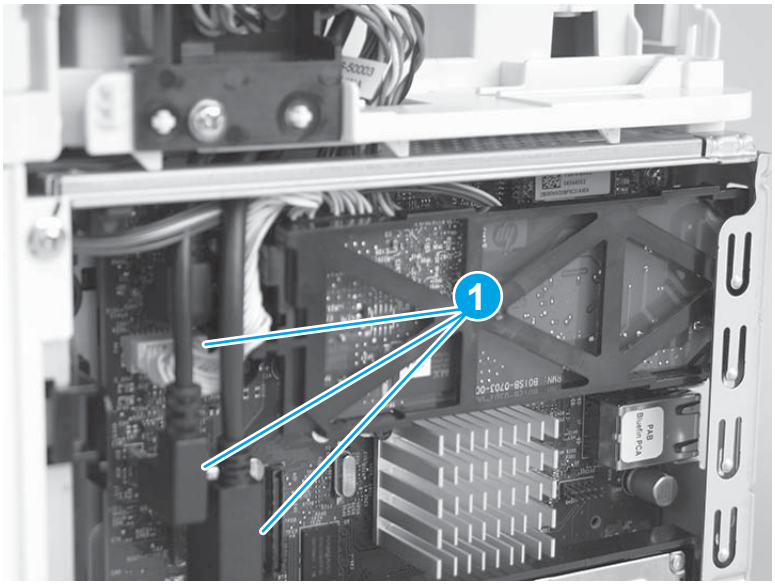
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 953.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

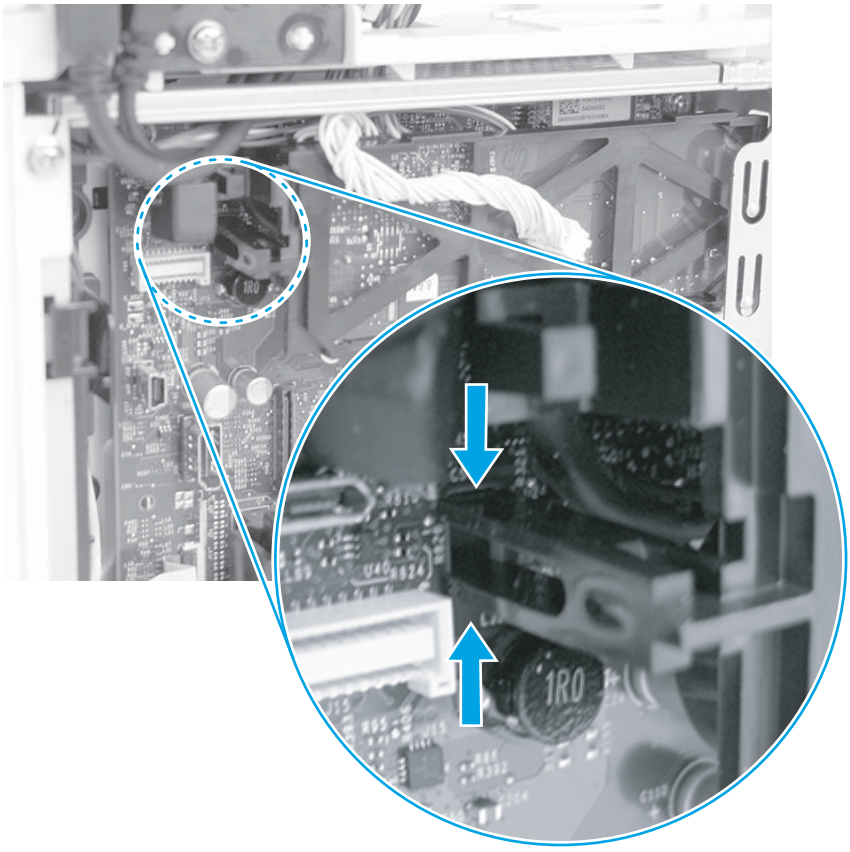
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1693 Disconnect three connectors



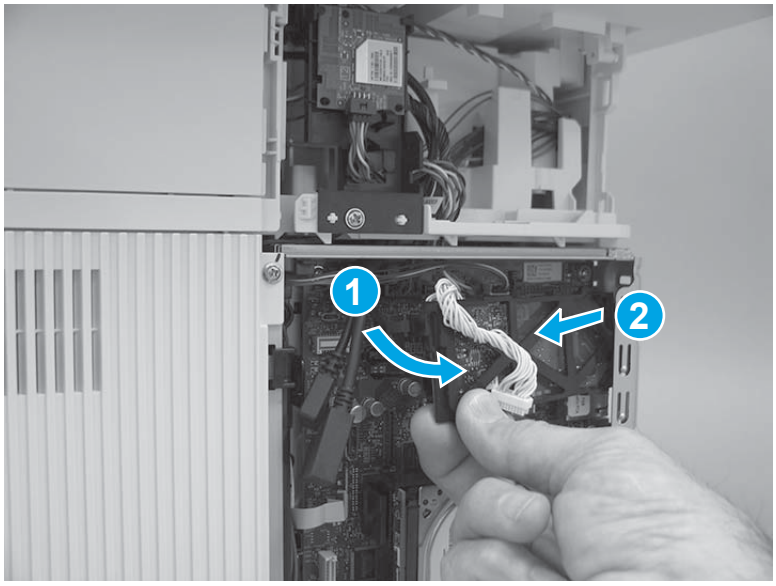
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1694 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1695 Remove the fax PCA

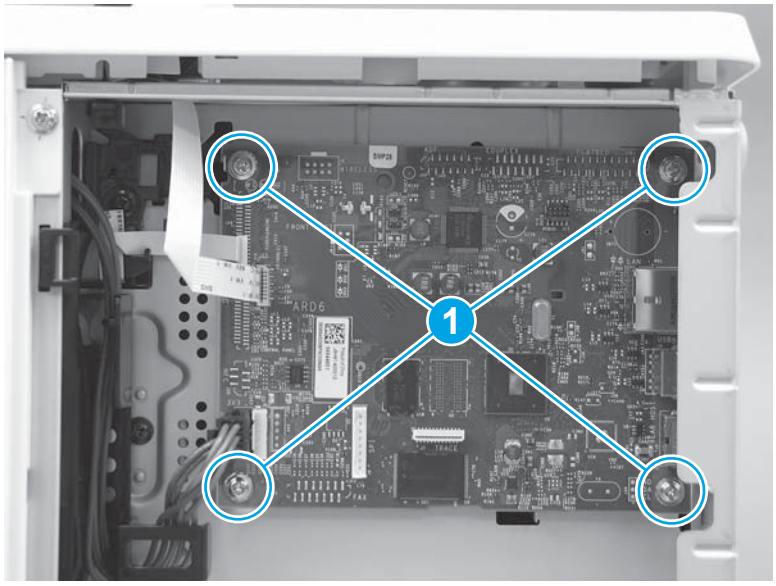


Step 6: Remove the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

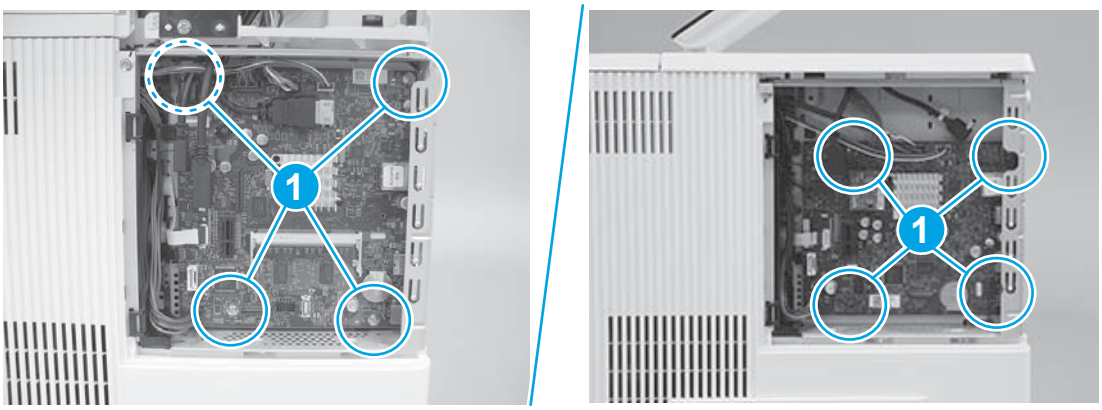
Figure 1-1696 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

IMPORTANT: Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1697 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



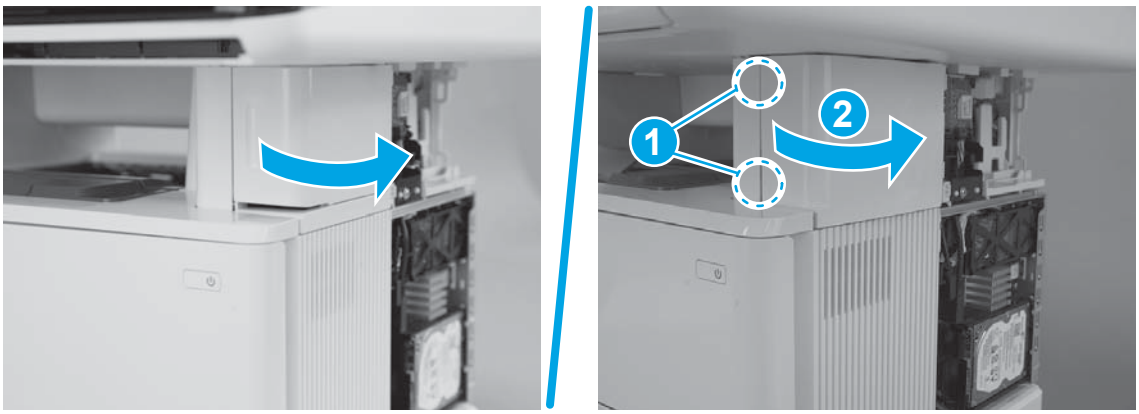
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962.

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1698 Open the door or release the cover

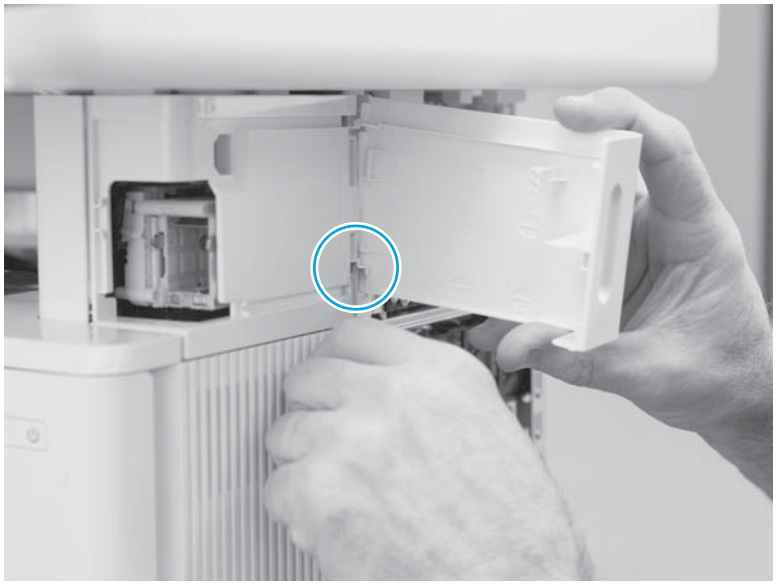


2. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1699 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

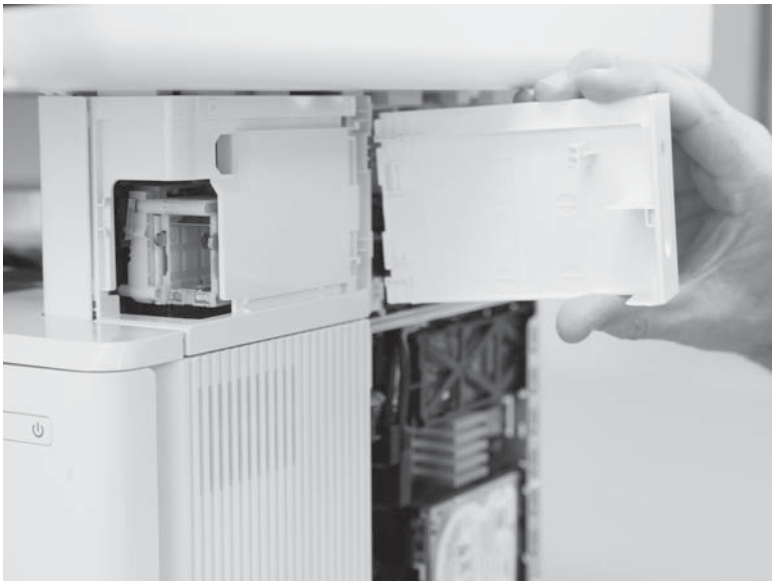
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1700 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1701 Remove the door



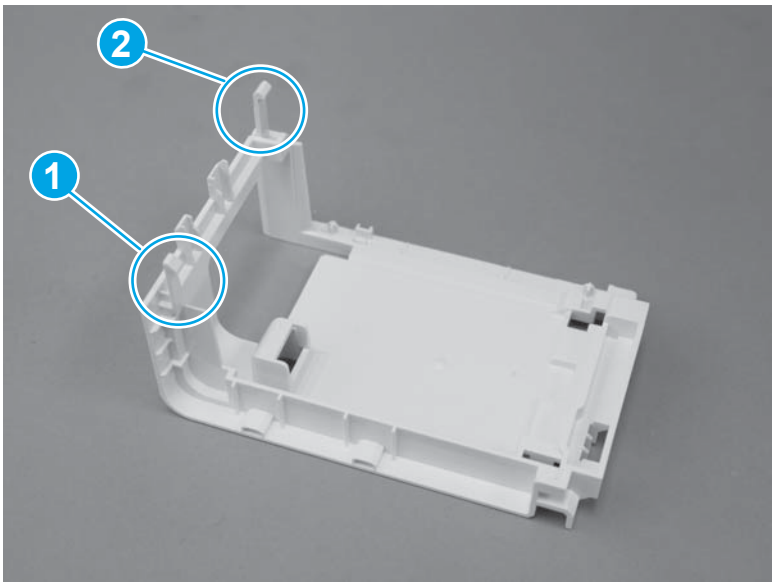
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527) on page 958.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

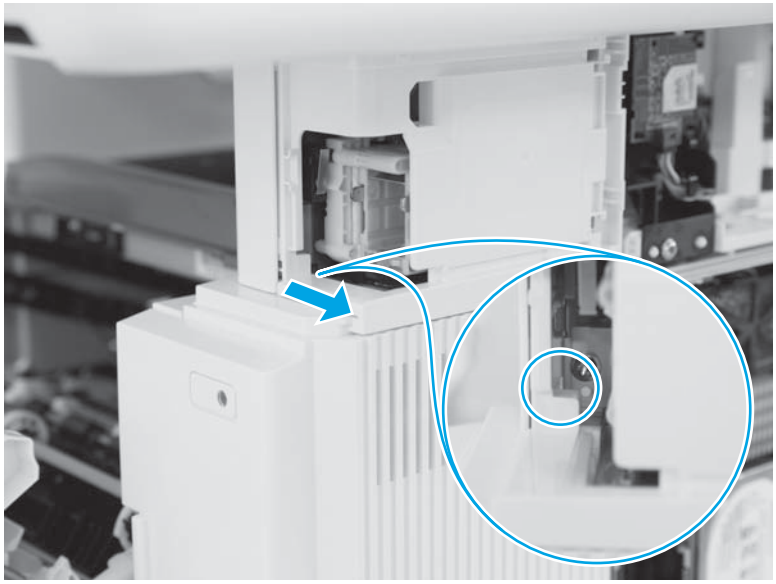
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1702 Locate the tabs



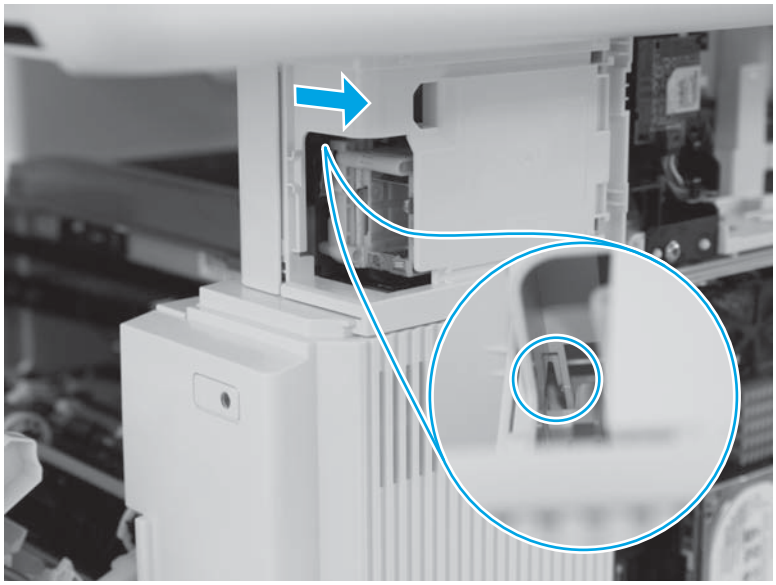
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1703 Release one tab



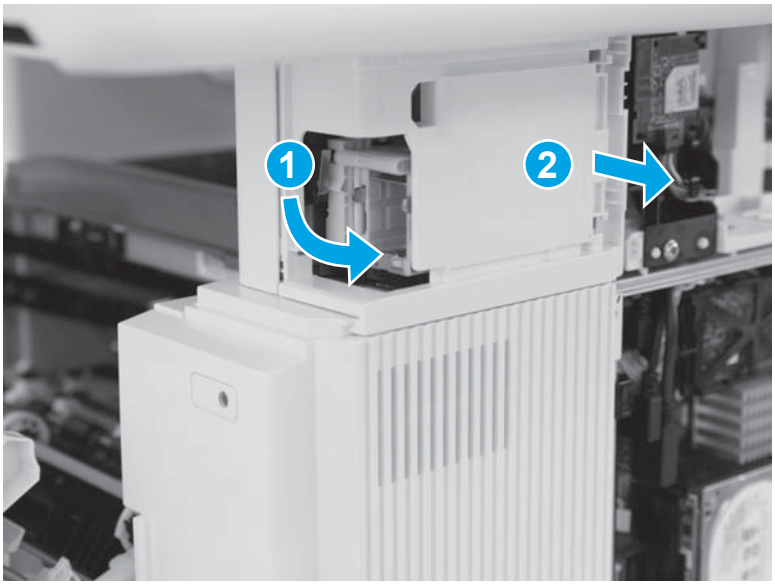
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1704 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1705 Remove the cover

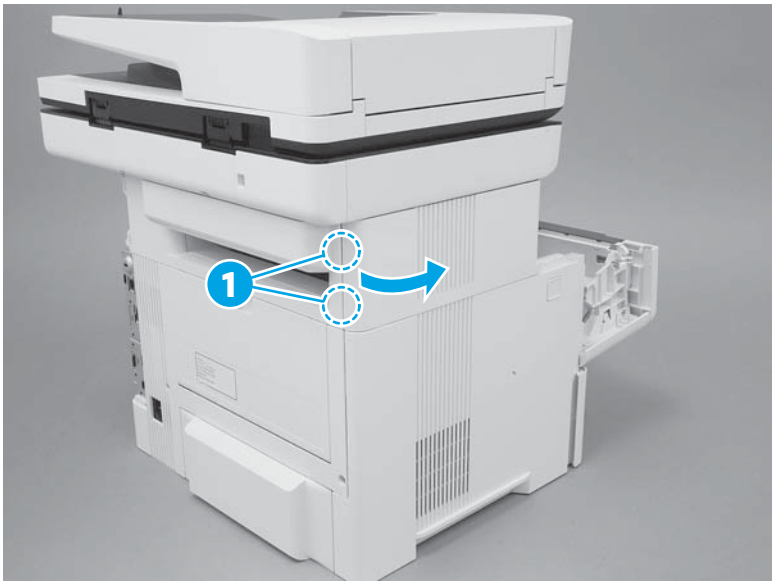


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962.

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1706 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1707 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1708 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

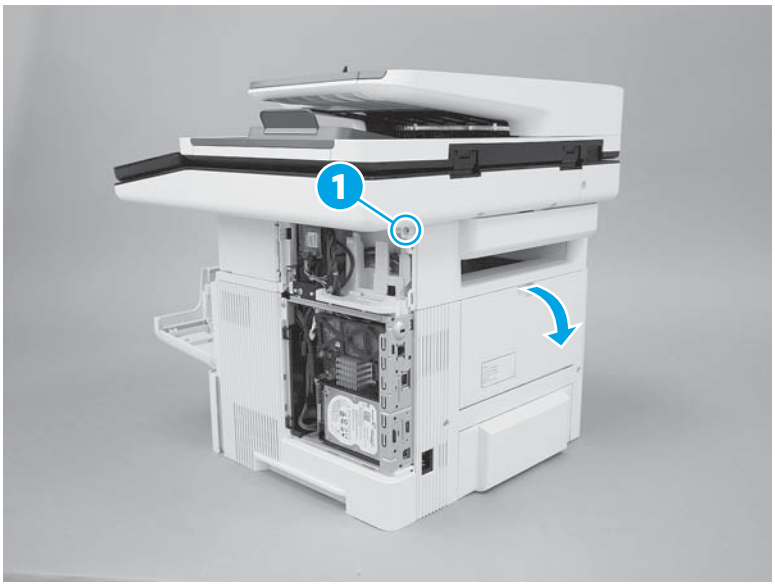
Figure 1-1709 Remove the cover

Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962.

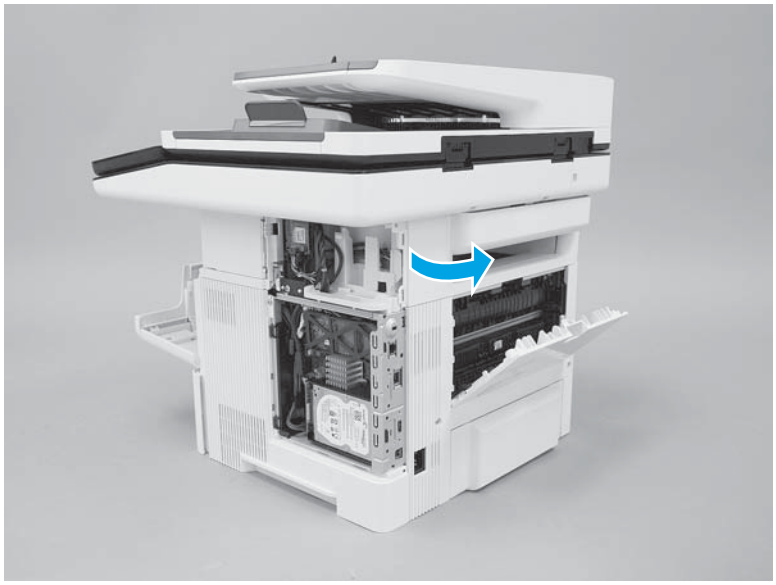
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1710 Remove one screw



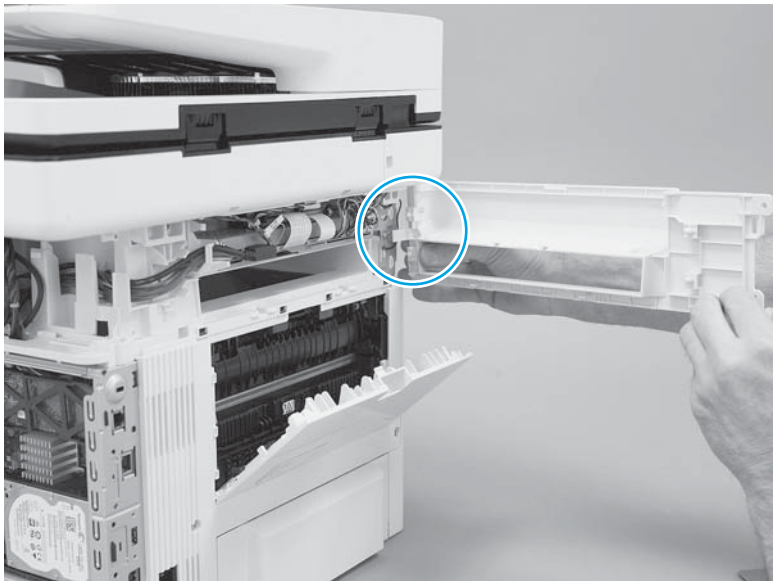
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1711 Rotate the cover



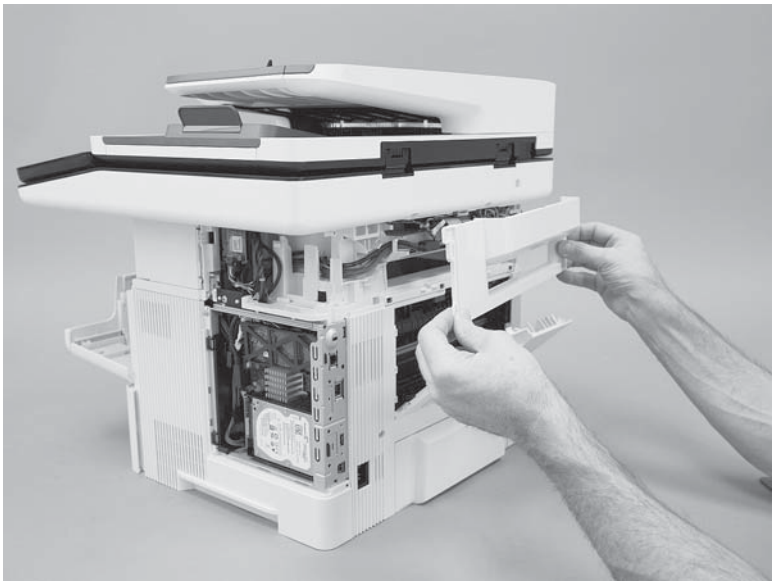
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1712 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

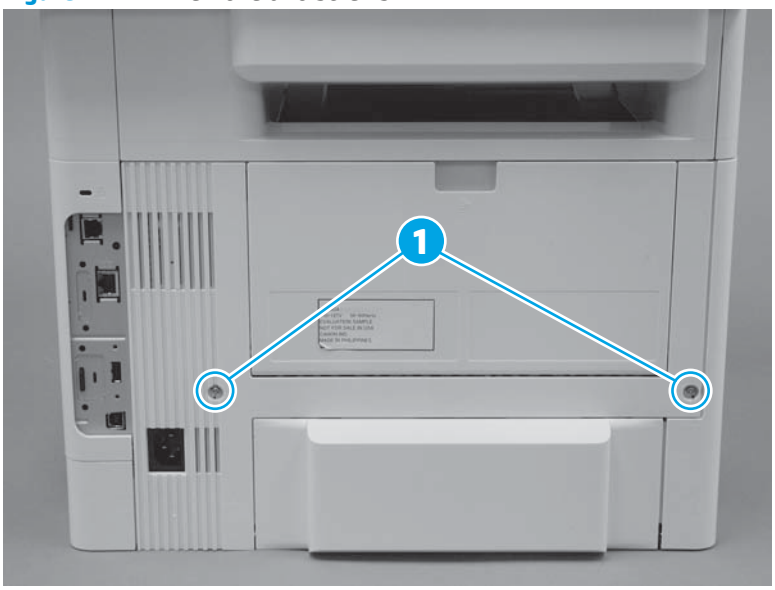
Figure 1-1713 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

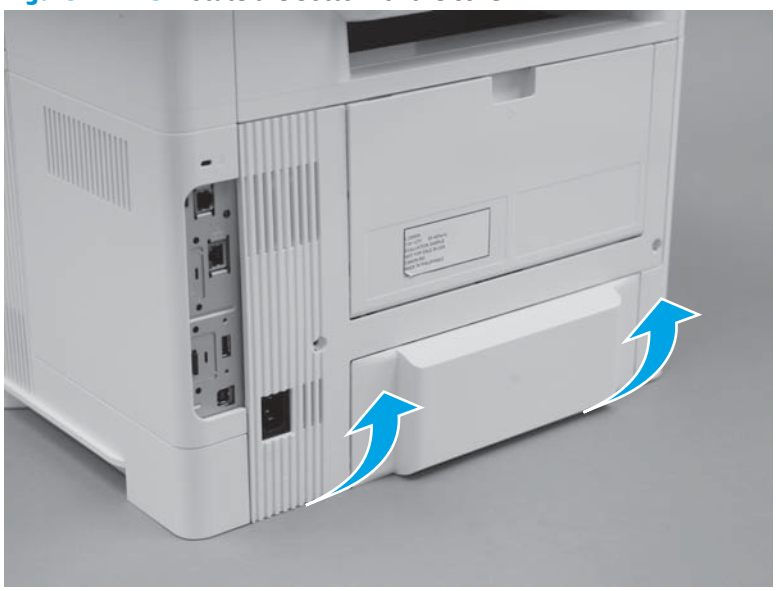
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1714 Remove two screws



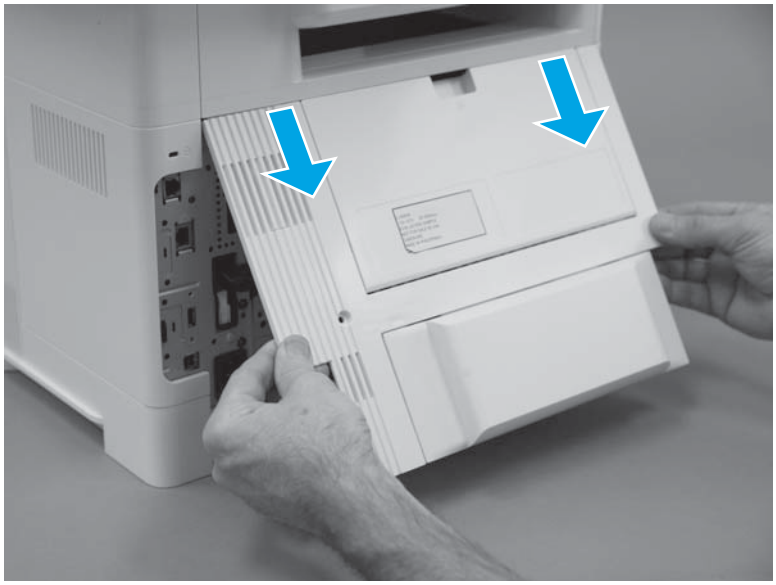
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1715 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1716 Remove the cover



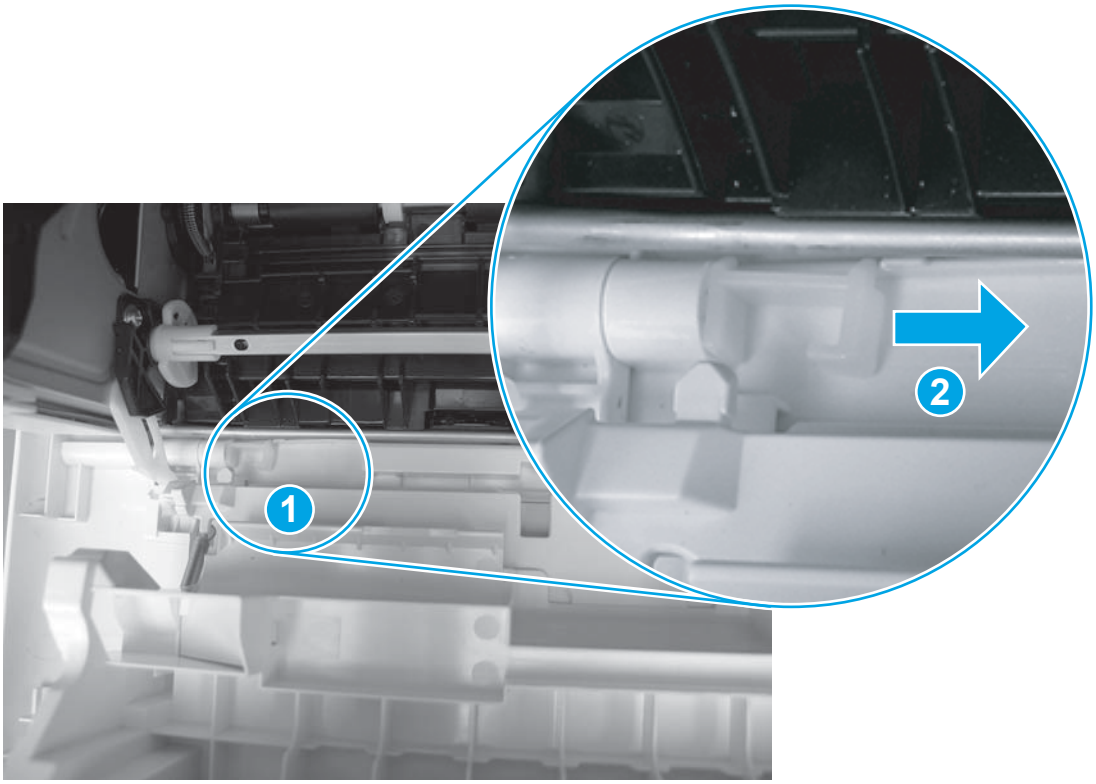
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

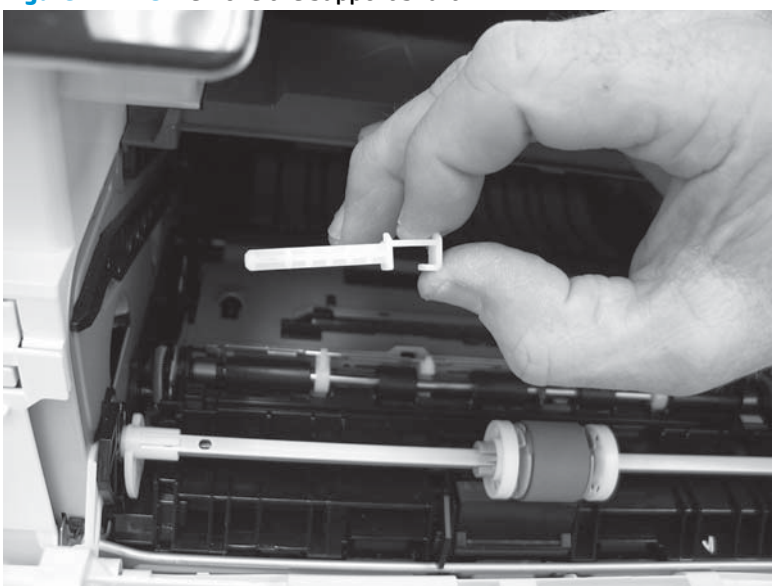
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1717 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

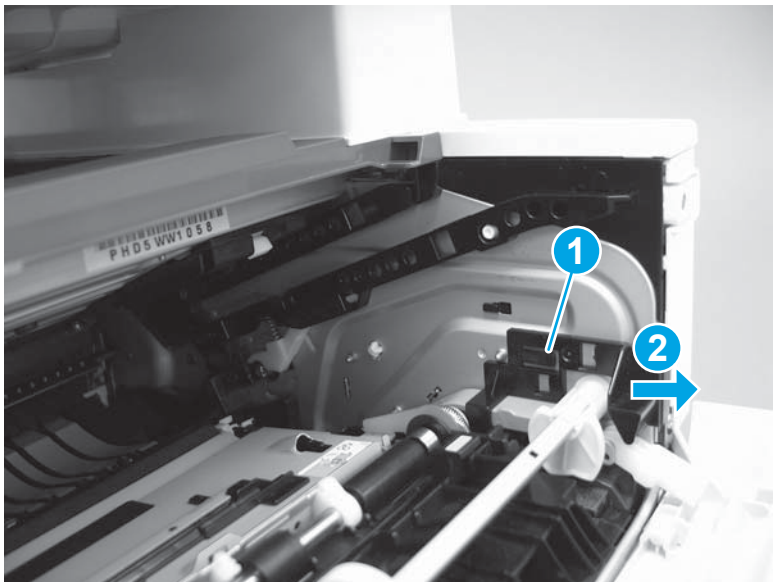
Figure 1-1718 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

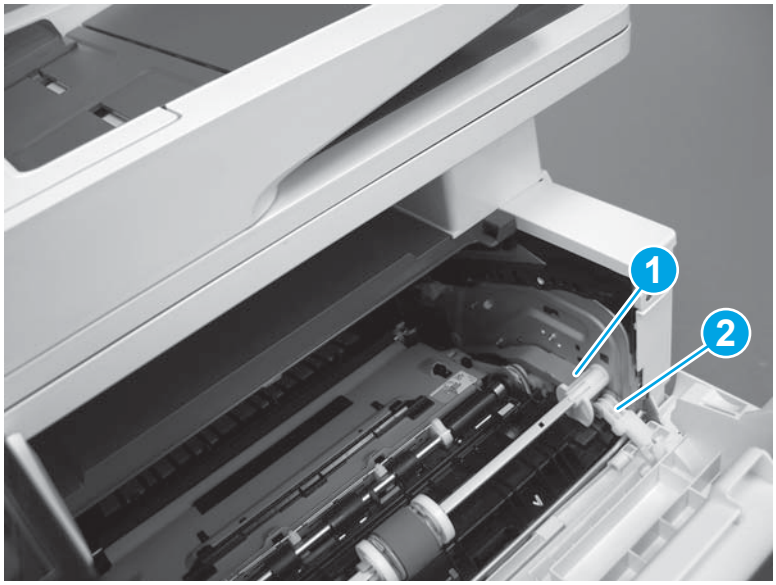
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1719 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

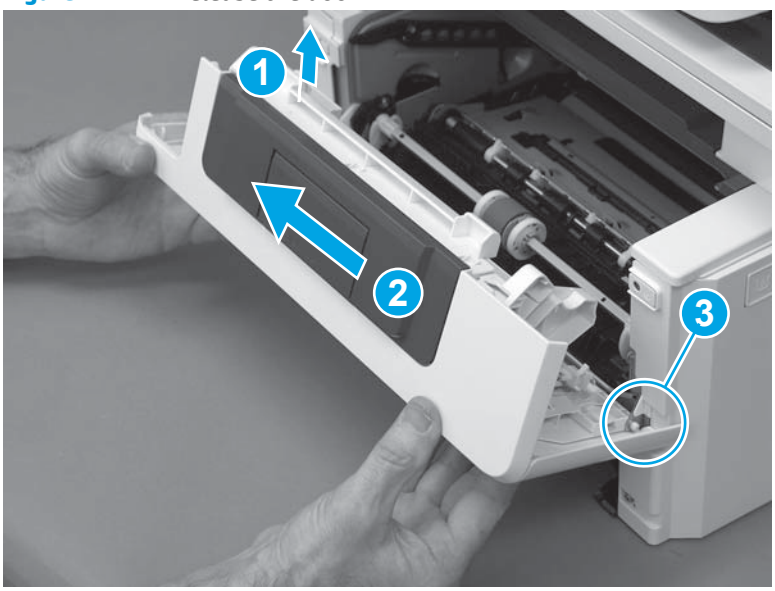
Figure 1-1720 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

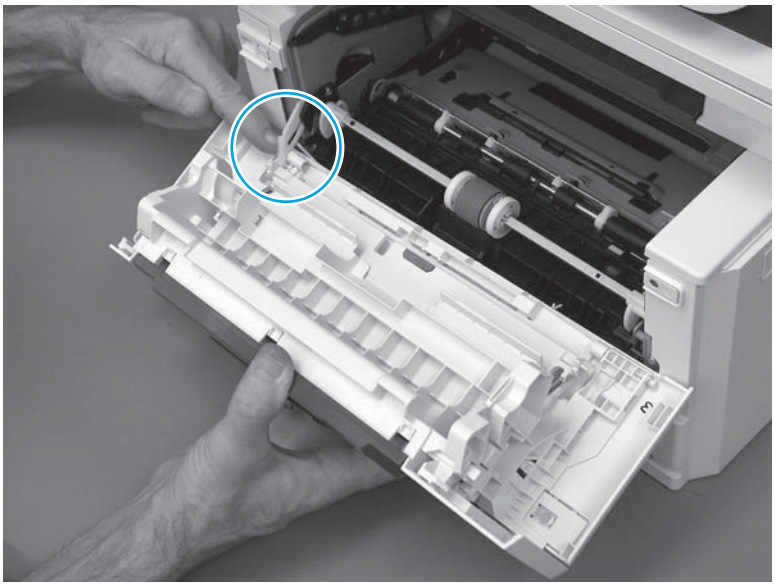
CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1721 Release the door



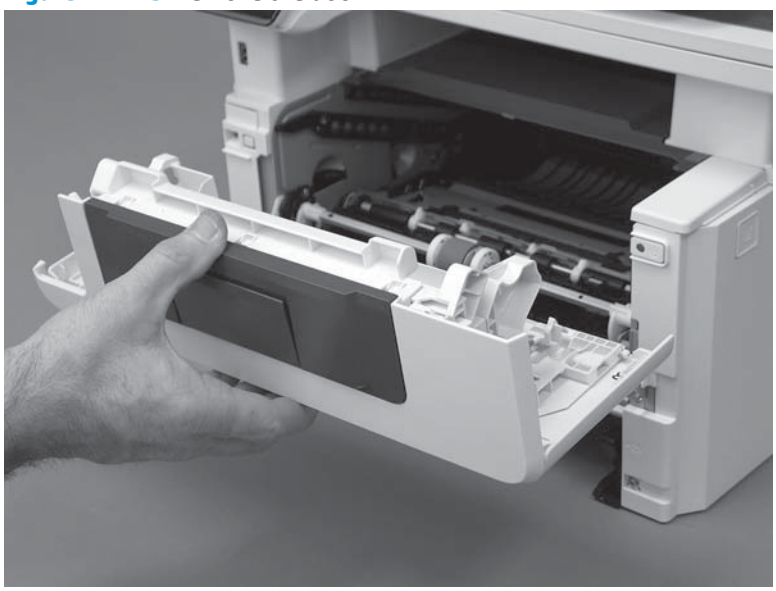
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1722 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1723 Remove the door



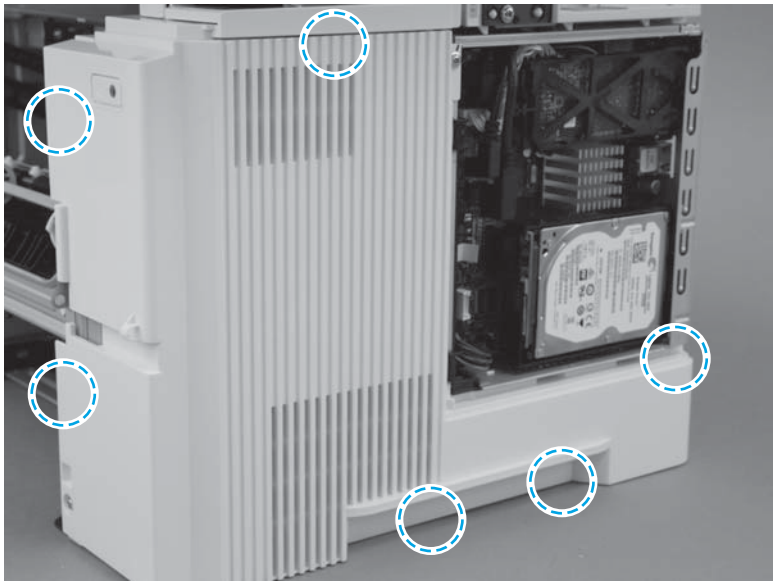
Step 13: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

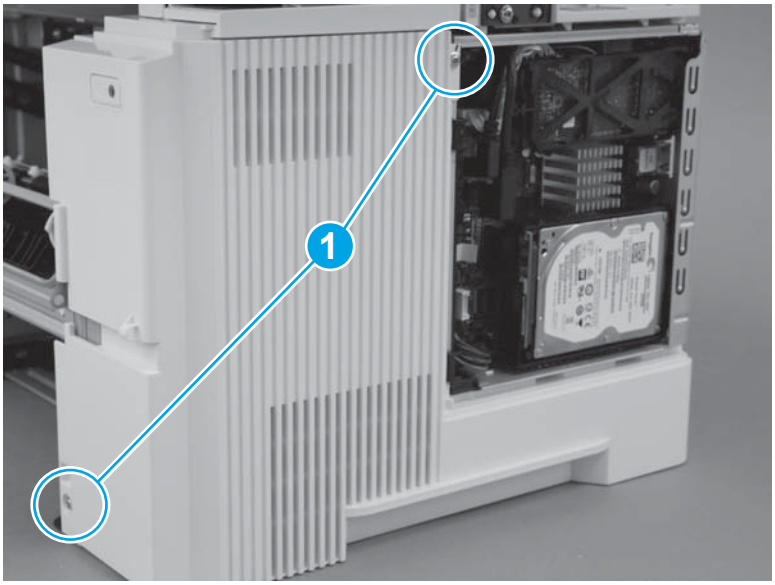
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1724 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

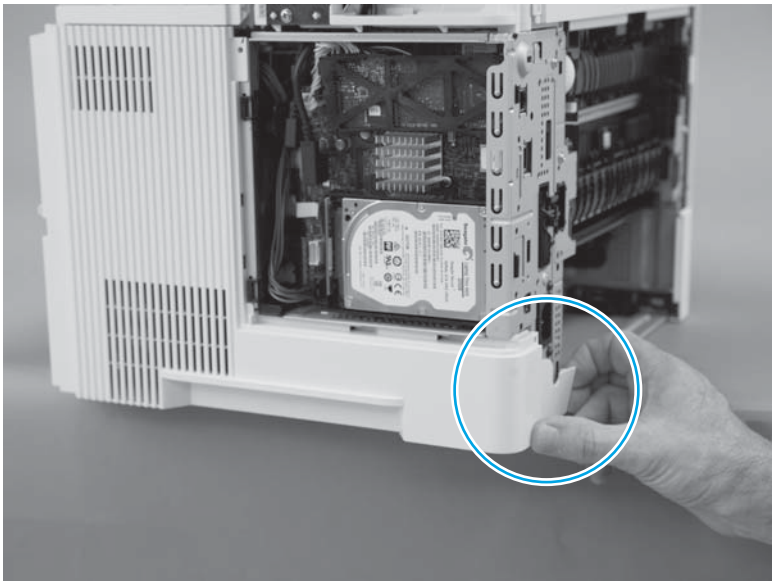
Figure 1-1725 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

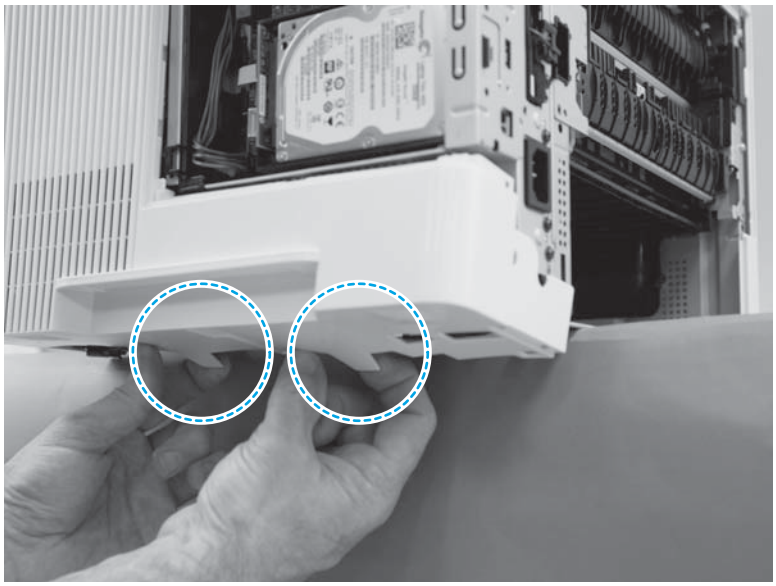
Figure 1-1726 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1727 Release two bosses

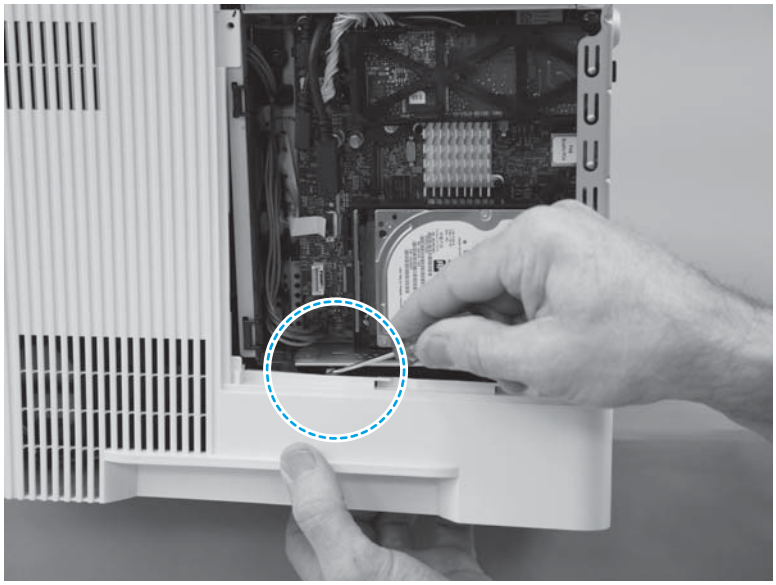


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1728 Release one tab

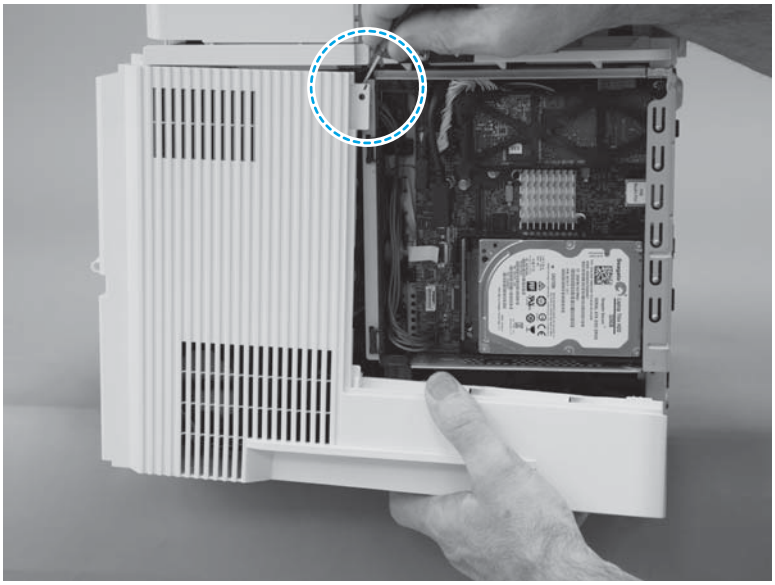


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

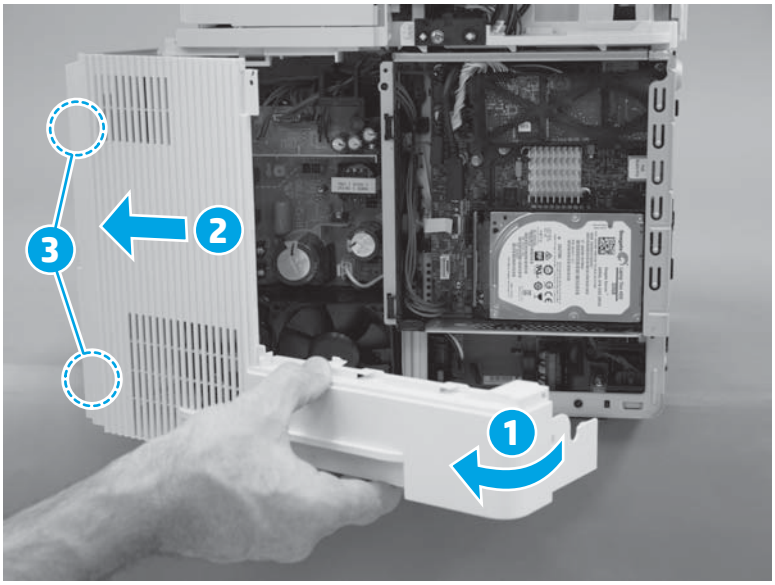
Figure 1-1729 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1730 Remove the cover



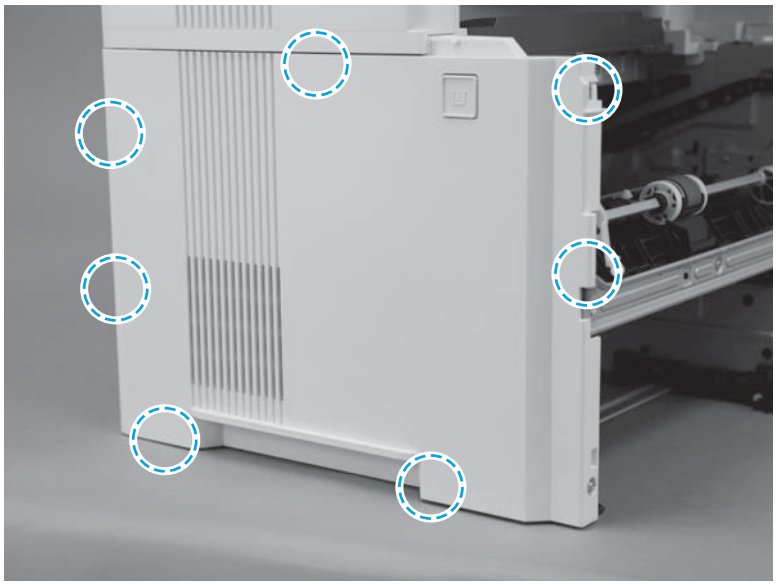
Step 14: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

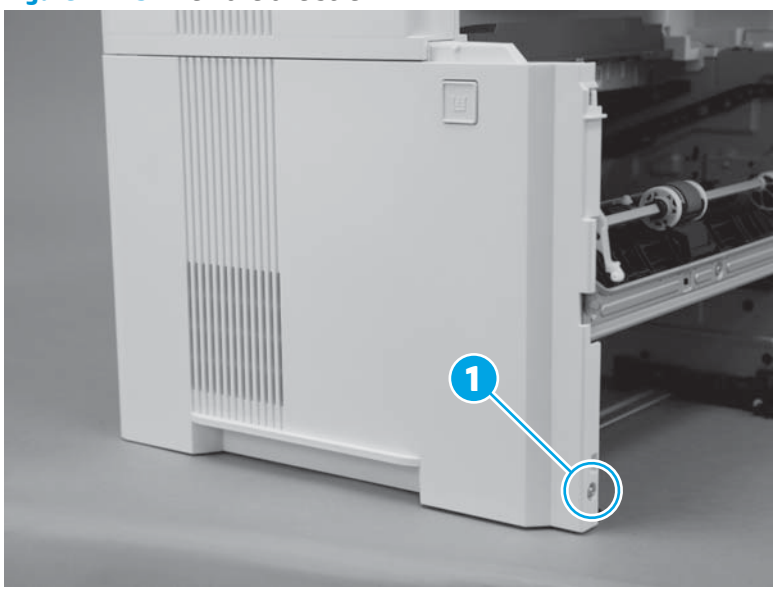
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1731 Locate of the tabs and bosses



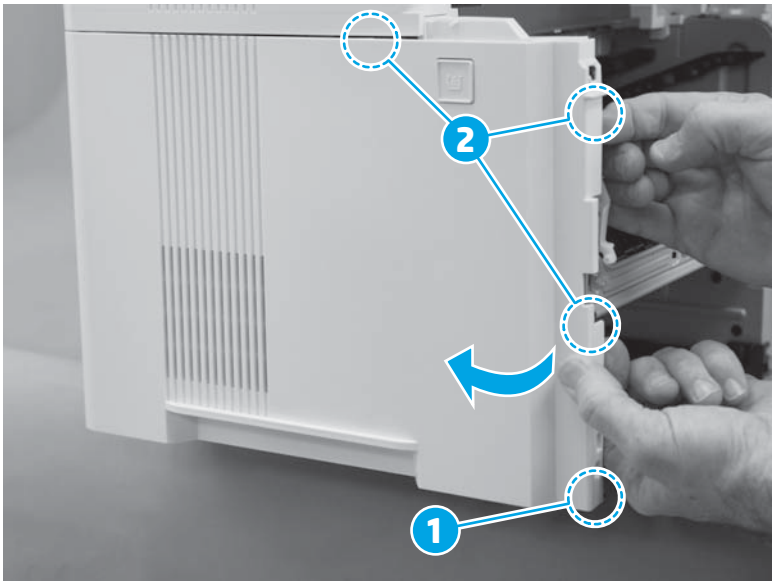
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1732 Remove one screw



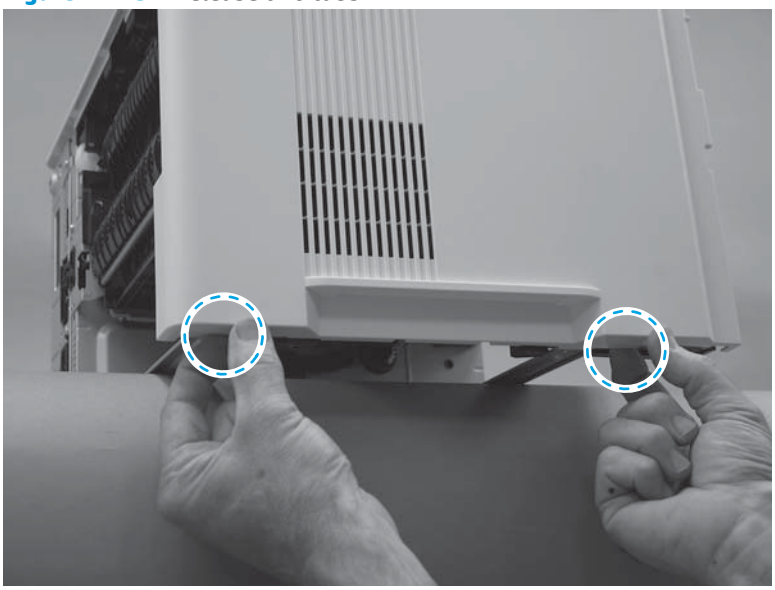
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1733 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

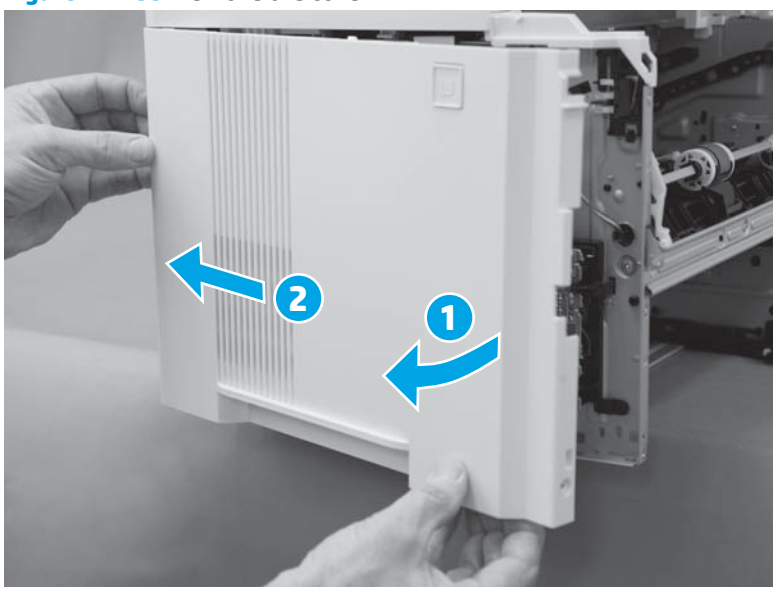
Figure 1-1734 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1735 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

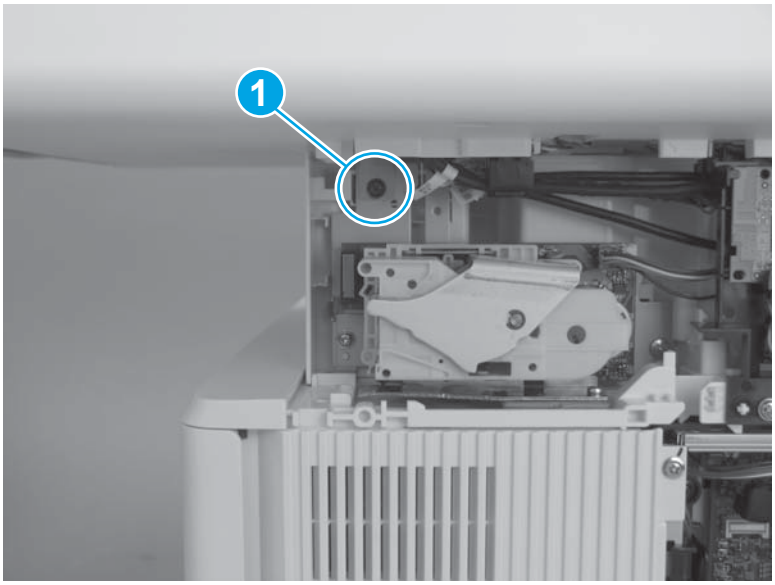
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 979.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1736 Remove one screw

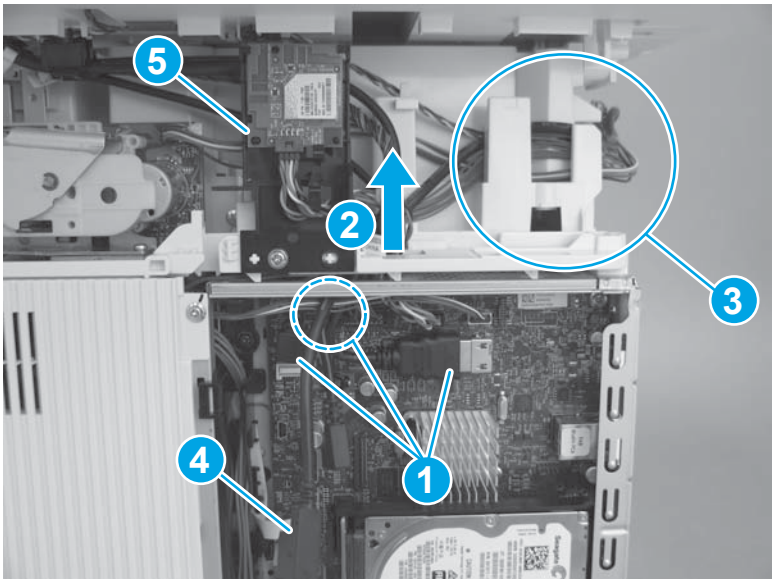


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

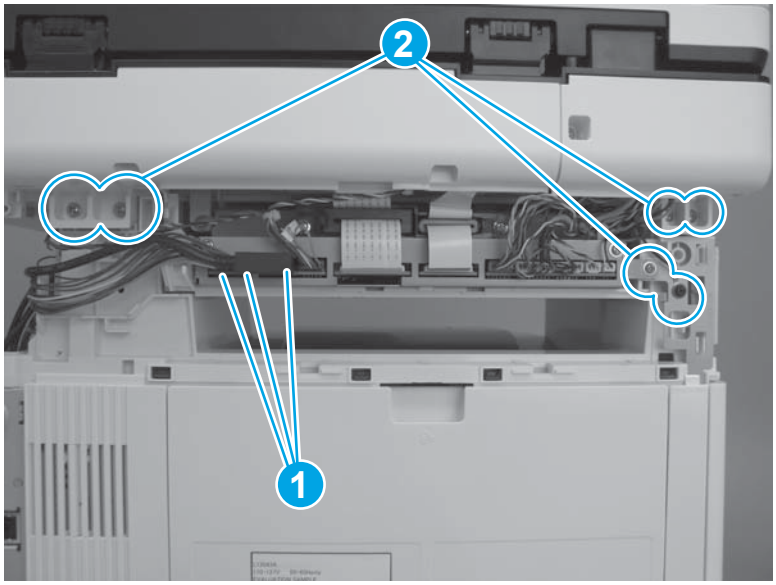
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1737 Disconnect cables and connectors



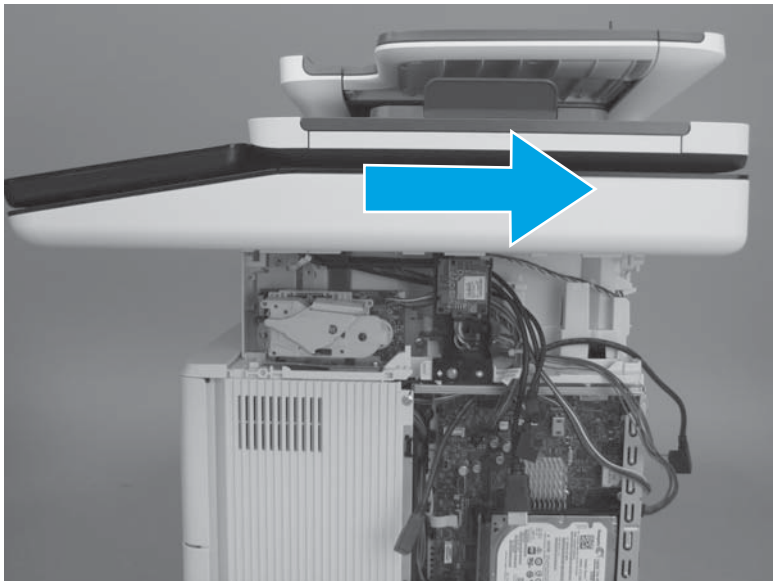
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1738 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



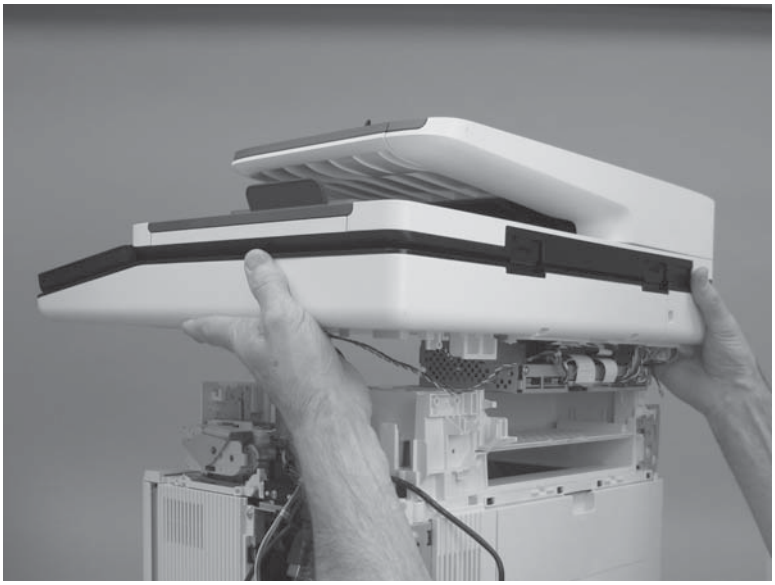
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1739 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1740 Remove the ISA

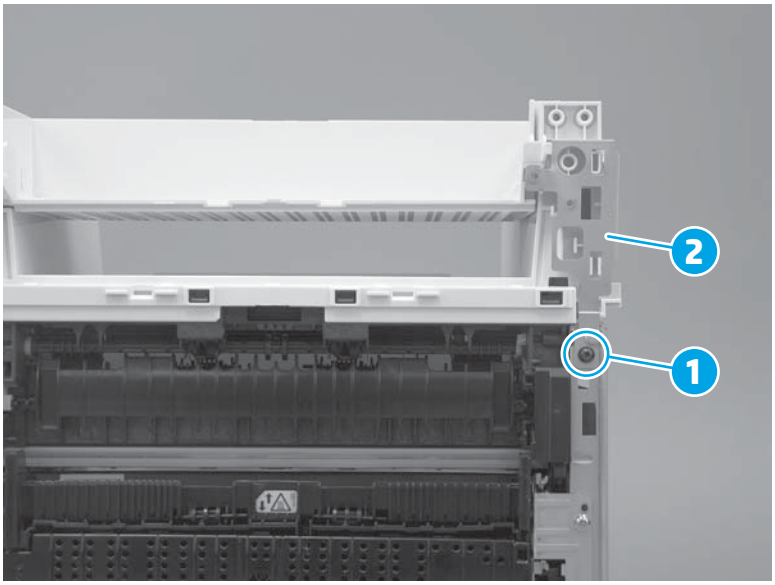


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 979.

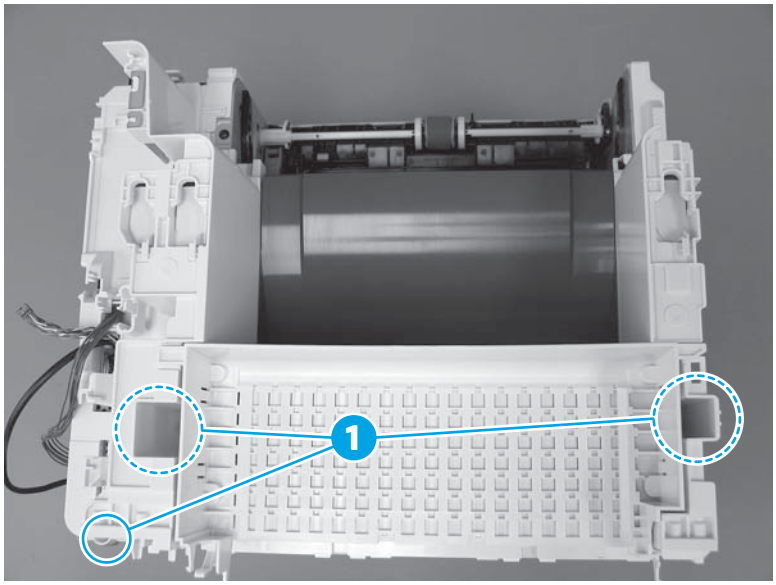
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1741 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

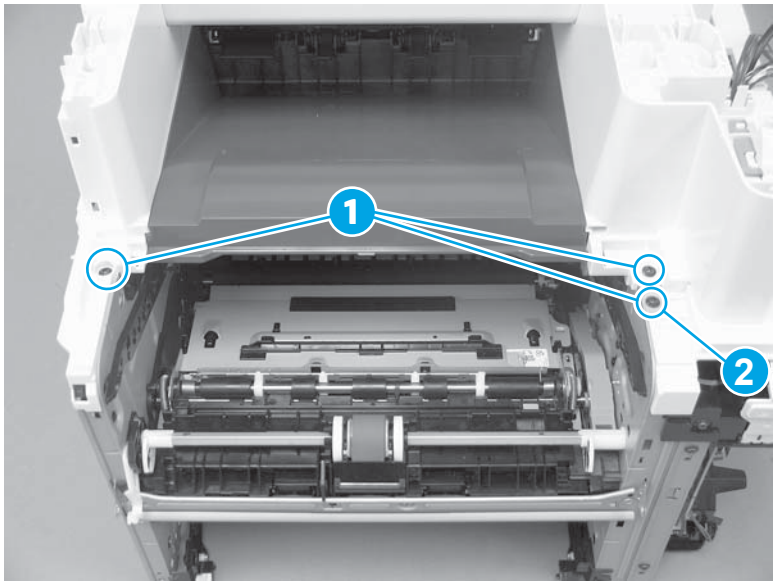
Figure 1-1742 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

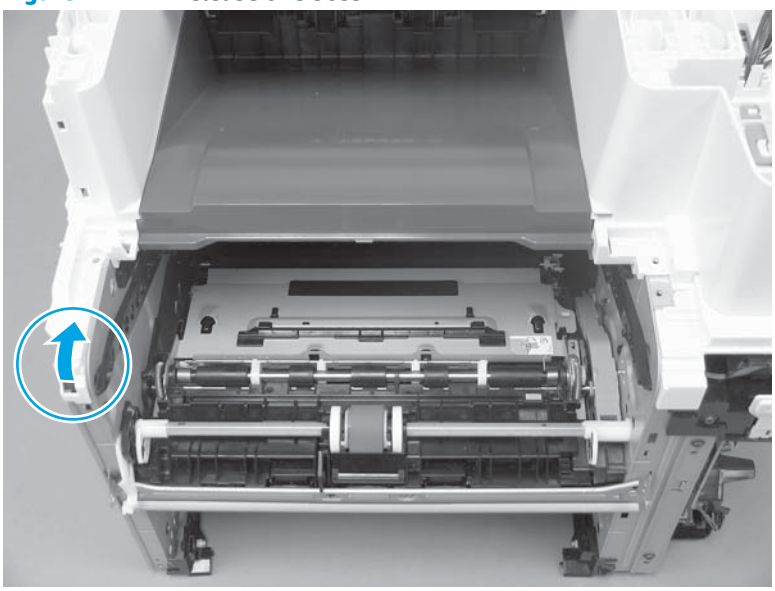
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1743 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

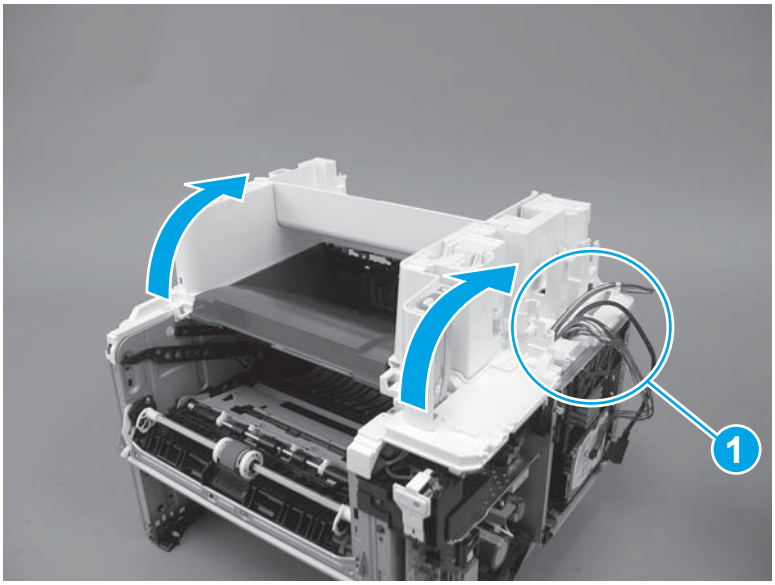
Figure 1-1744 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

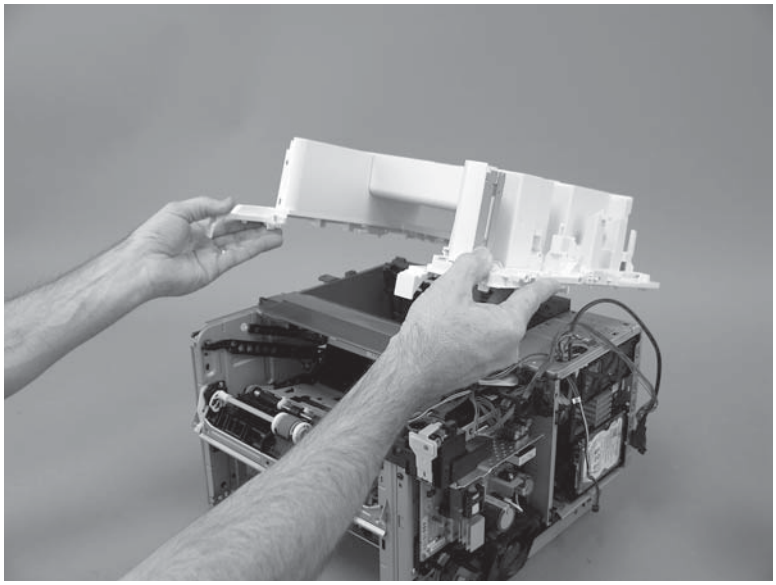
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1745 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1746 Remove the cover



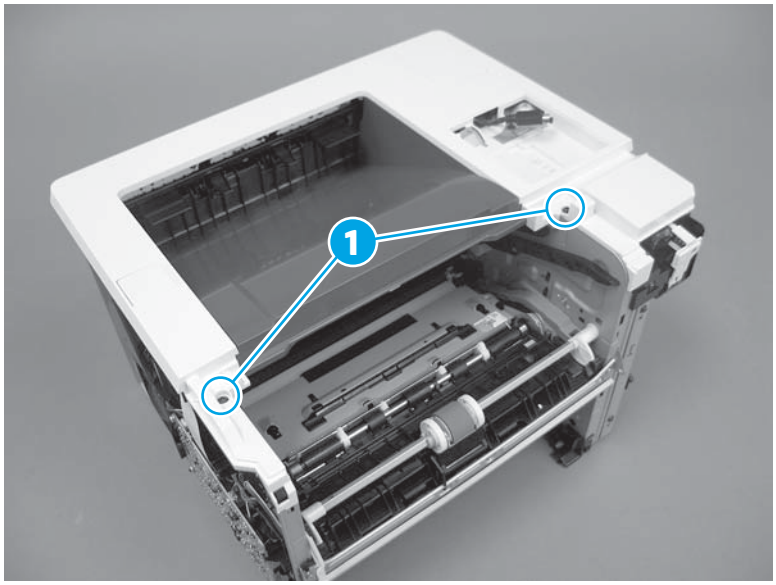
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 982.

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

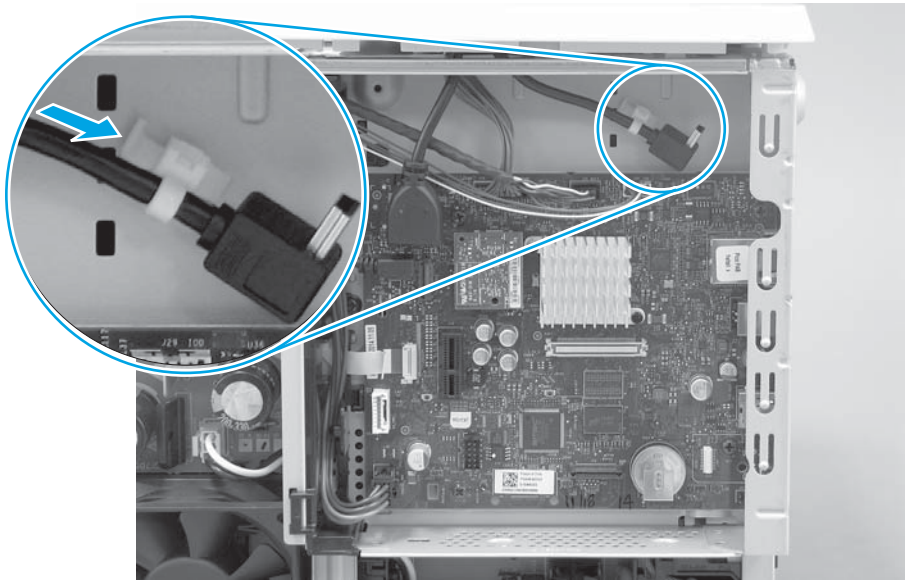
Figure 1-1747 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only**: Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

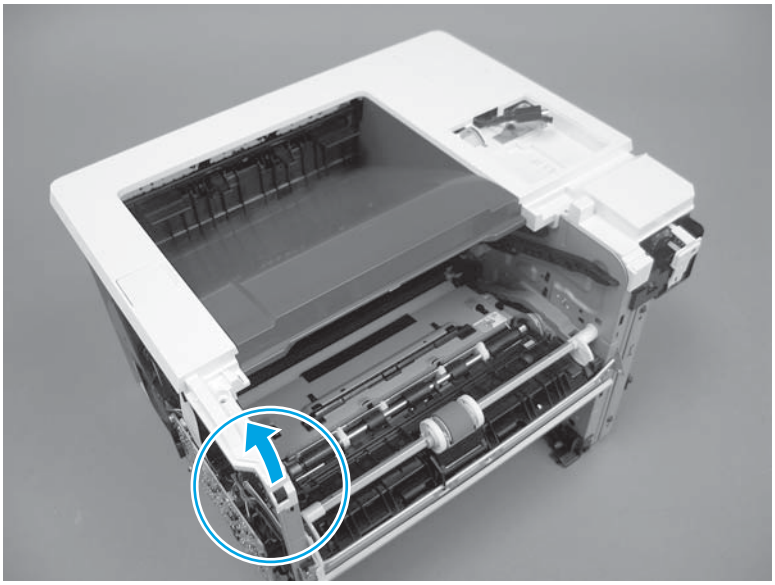
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1748 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1749 Release one boss

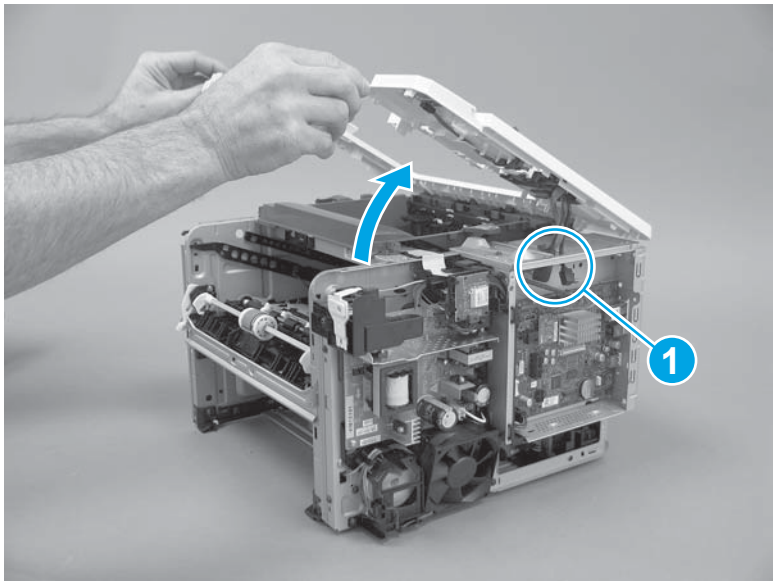


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1750 Remove the cover

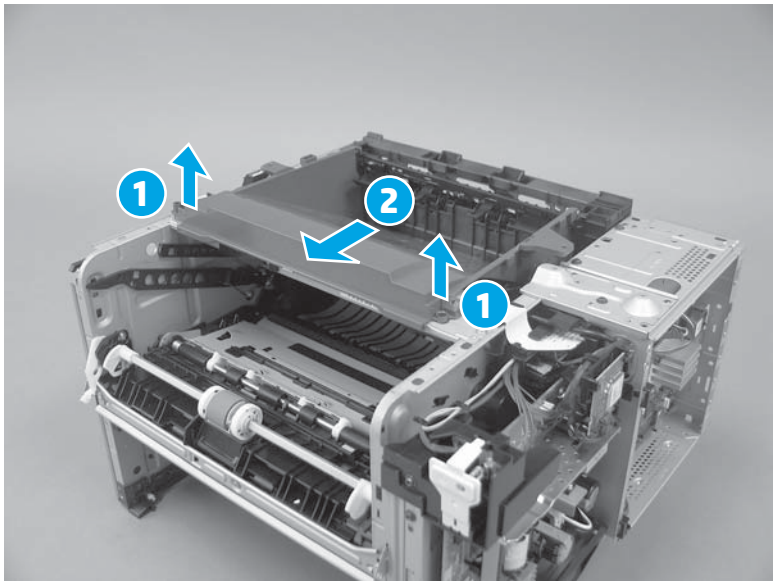


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

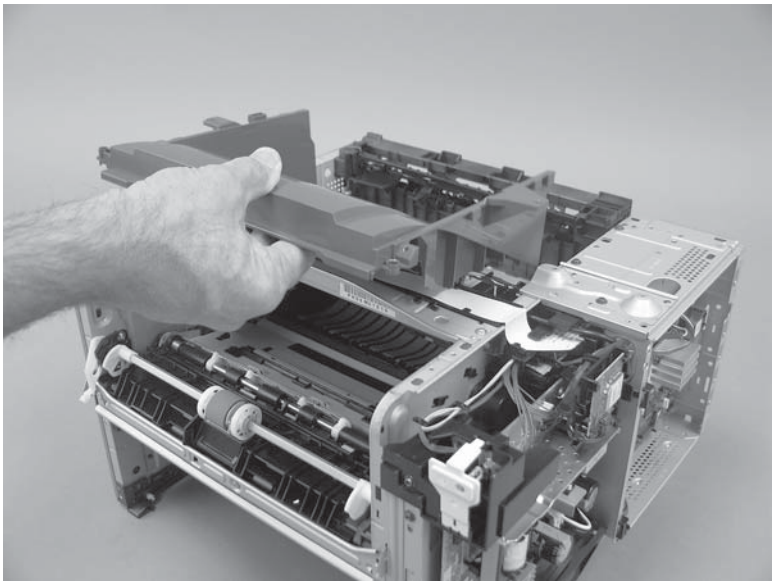
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1751 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

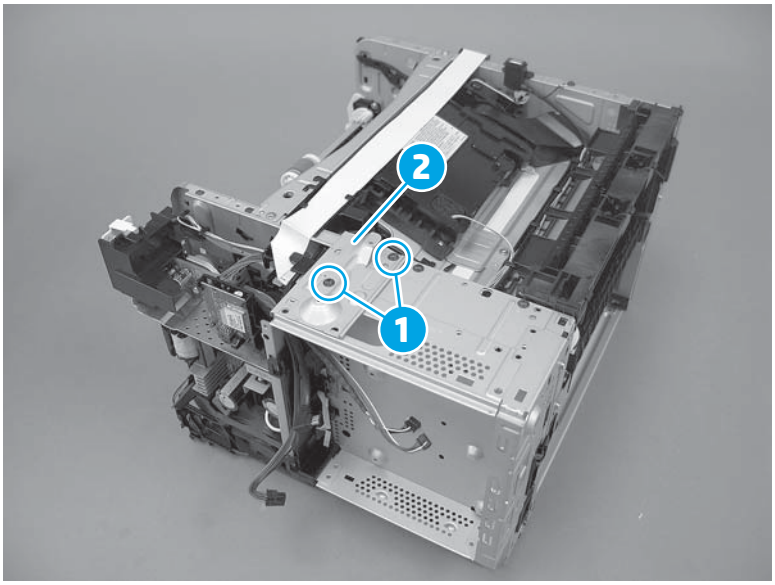
Figure 1-1752 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only**: Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

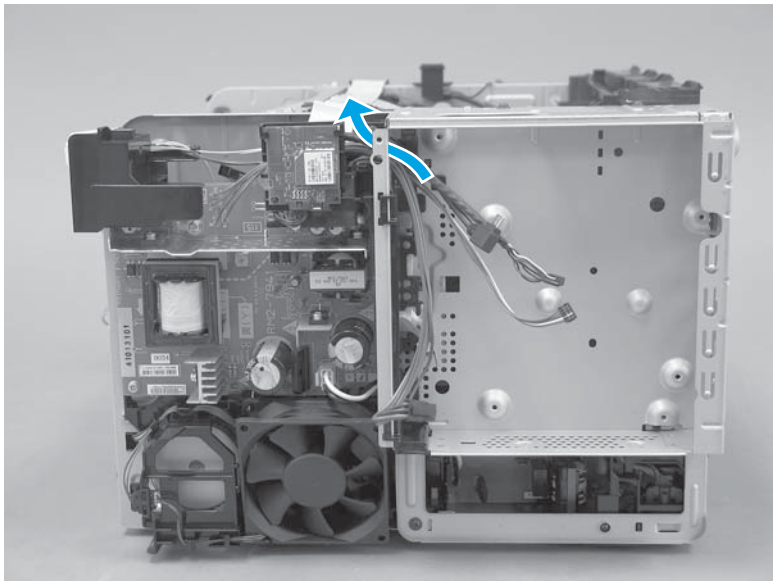
Figure 1-1753 Remove the sheet-metal plate



2. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

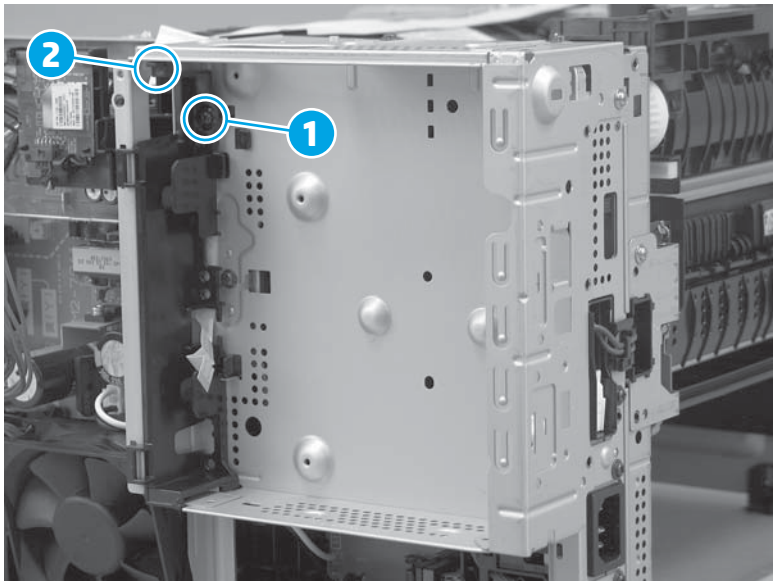
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1754 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



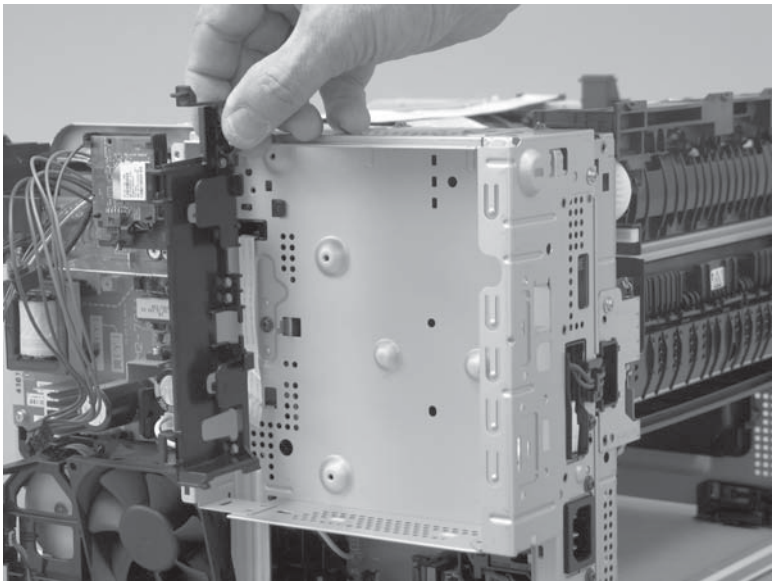
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1755 Remove one screw



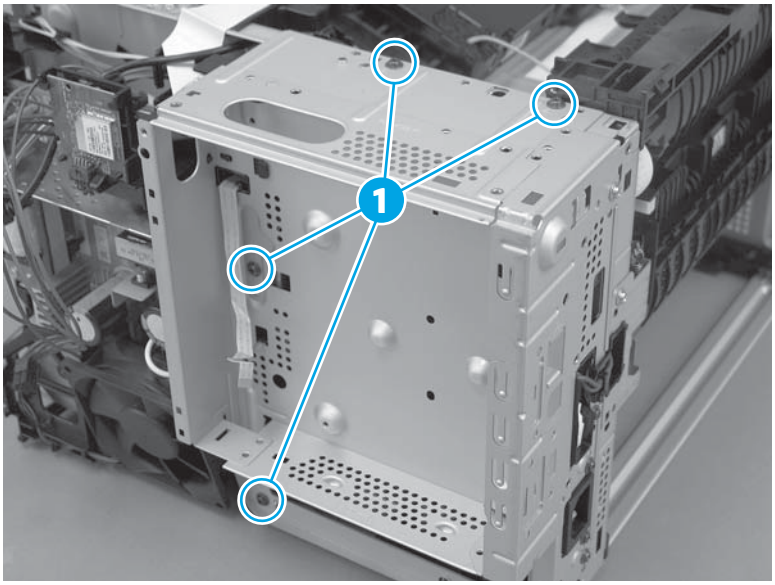
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1756 Remove the guide



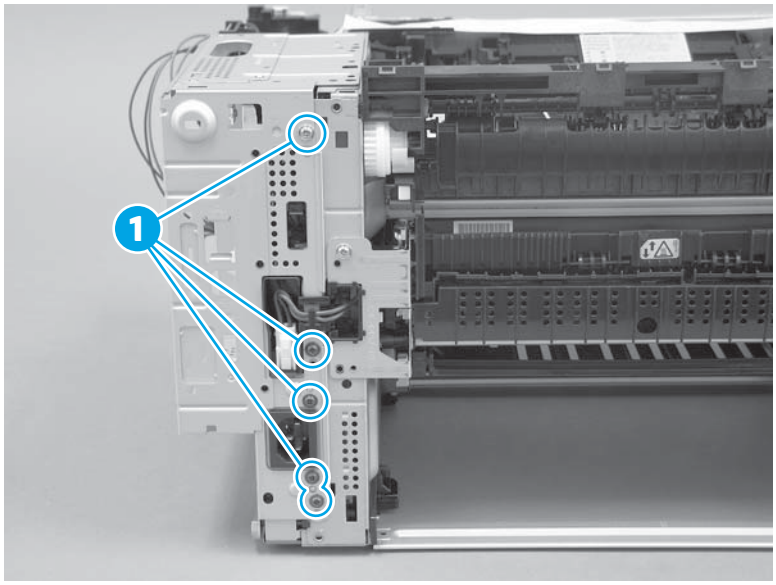
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1757 Remove four screws



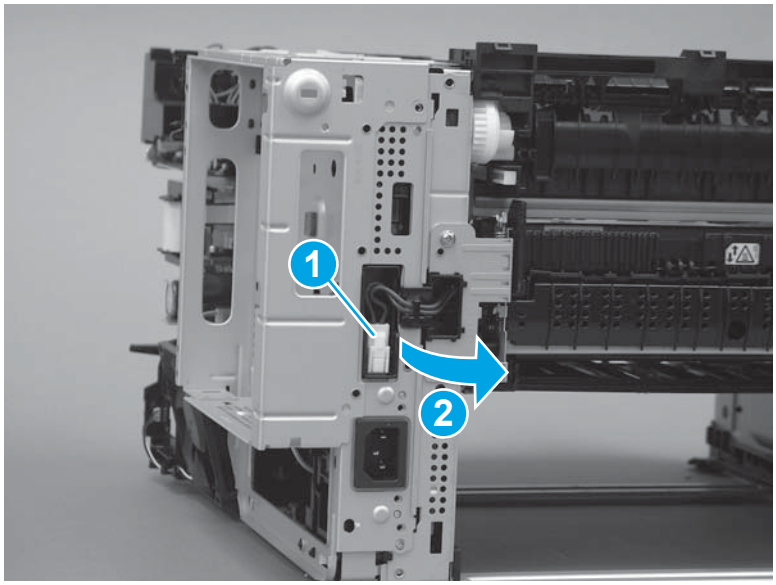
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1758 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

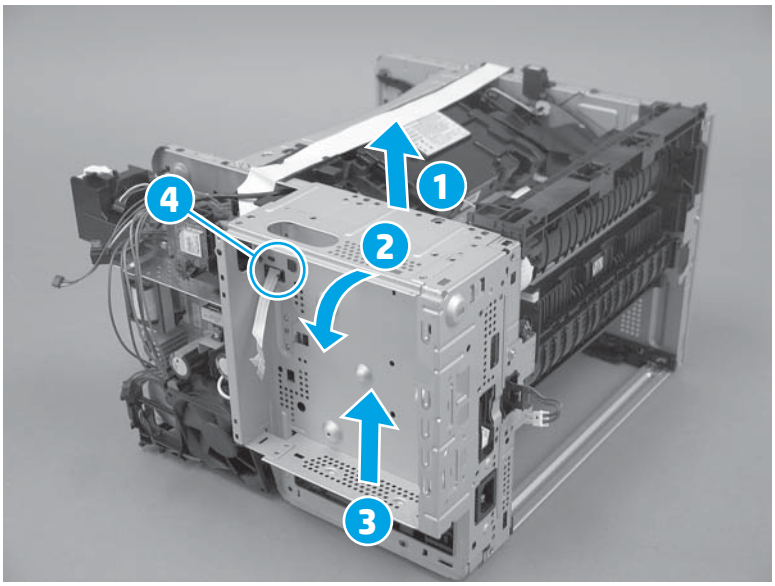
Figure 1-1759 Disconnect one connector



8. Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

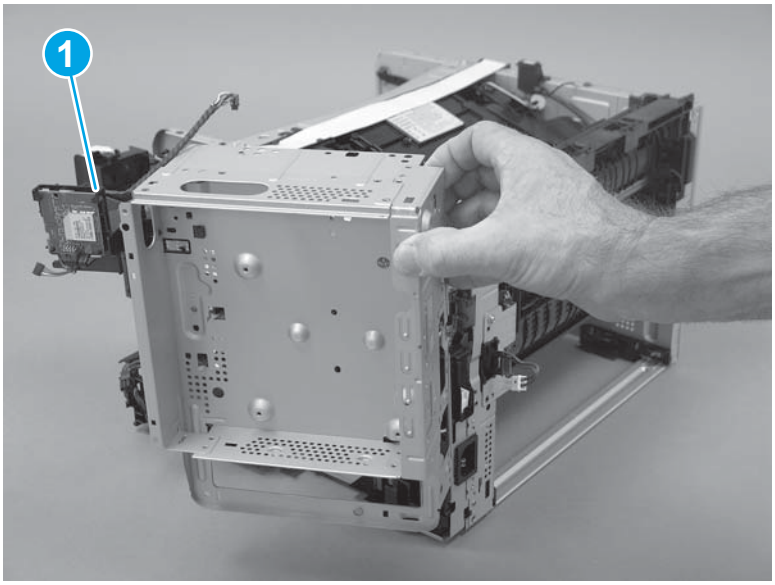
Figure 1-1760 Release the formatter case



9. Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

Figure 1-1761 Remove the formatter case



Step 20: Remove the DC controller (DCC)

CAUTION: Never remove and then install a replacement DCC and formatter at the same time. Doing so will cause the printer to become unstable or unusable.

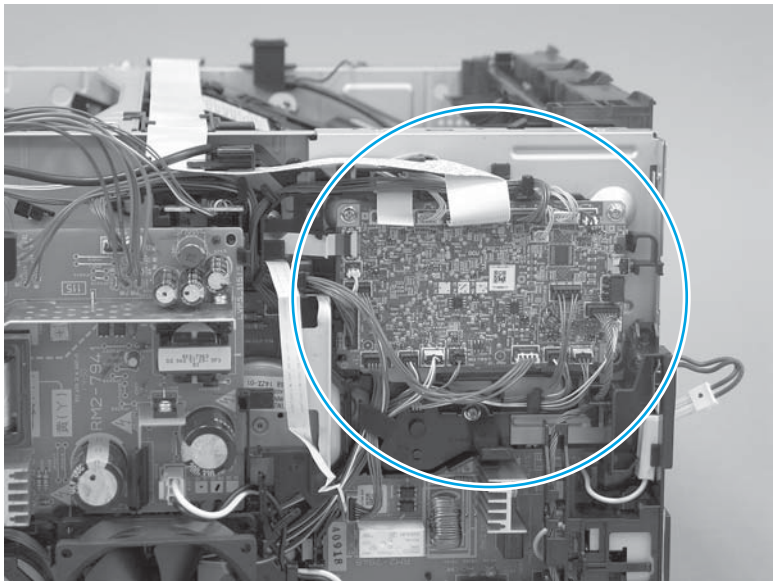
If a replacement DCC and formatter must be installed, first remove and install the formatter. Test operate the printer, and then if necessary install a replacement DCC.

1. Disconnect all of the connectors and flat-flexible cables (FFCs) on the DC controller (DCC).

NOTE: The number and type of connectors and FFCs depends on the printer model.

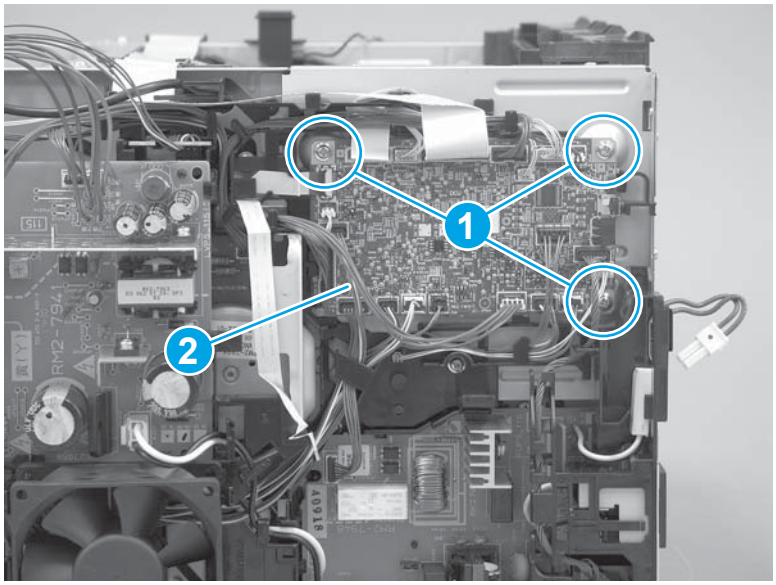
The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the step is valid for the M527.

Figure 1-1762 Disconnect all connectors and FFCs



2. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the DCC (callout 2).

Figure 1-1763 Remove the DCC



Step 21: Unpack the replacement DC controller (DCC)

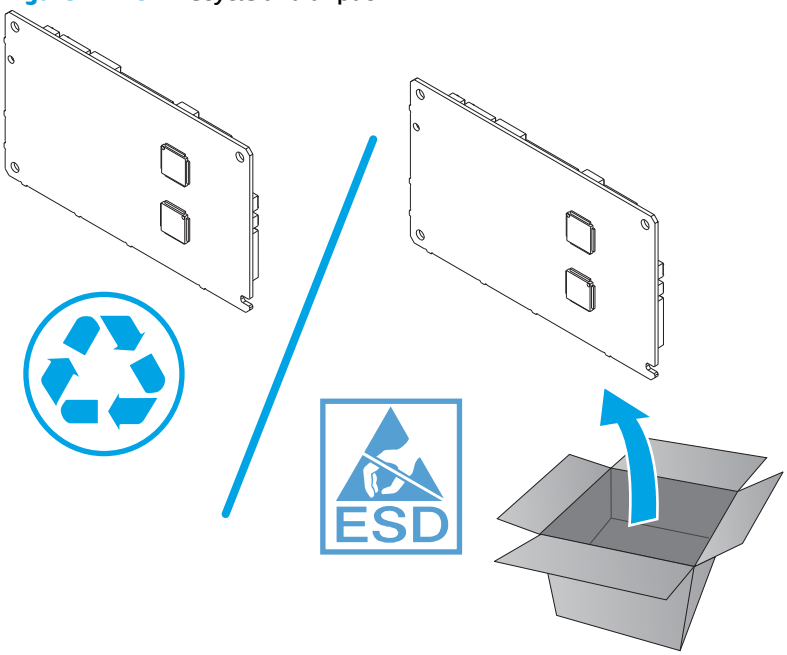
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

CAUTION: Never remove and then install a replacement DCC and formatter at the same time. Doing so will cause the printer to become unstable or unusable.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1764 Recycle and unpack



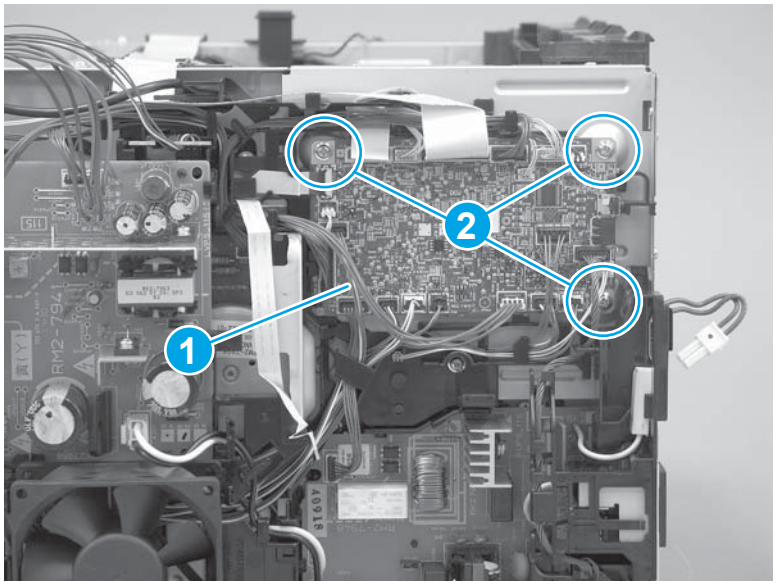
Step 22: Install the DC controller (DCC)

CAUTION: Never remove and then install a replacement DCC and formatter at the same time. Doing so will cause the printer to become unstable or unusable.

If a replacement DCC and formatter must be installed, first remove and install the formatter. Test operate the printer, and then if necessary install a replacement DCC.

1. Install the DCC (callout 1) on the printer, and then install three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1765 Install the DCC

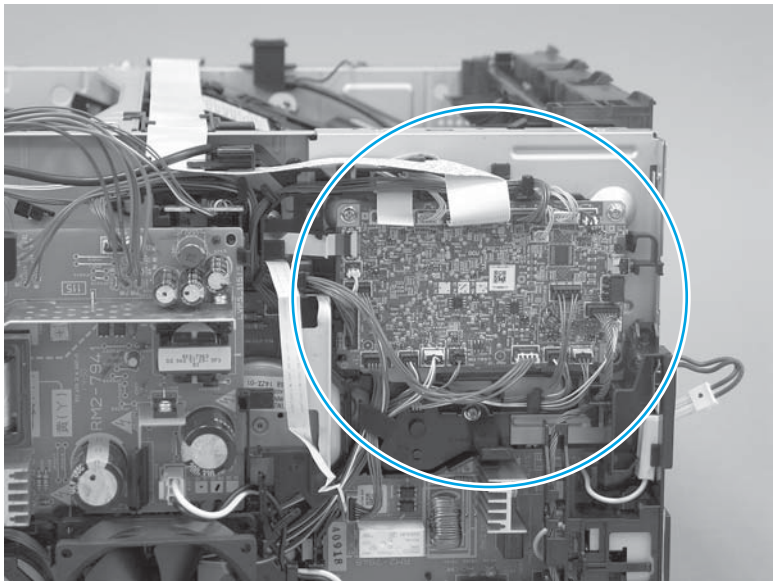


2. Connect all of the connectors and flat-flexible cables (FFCs) on the DC controller (DCC).

NOTE: The number and type of connectors and FFCs depends on the printer model.

The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the step is valid for the M527.

Figure 1-1766 Connect all connectors and FFCs

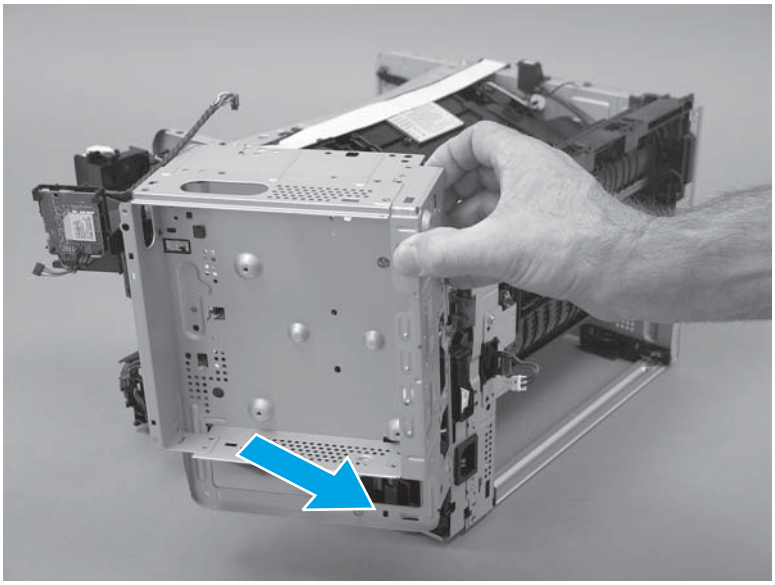


Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

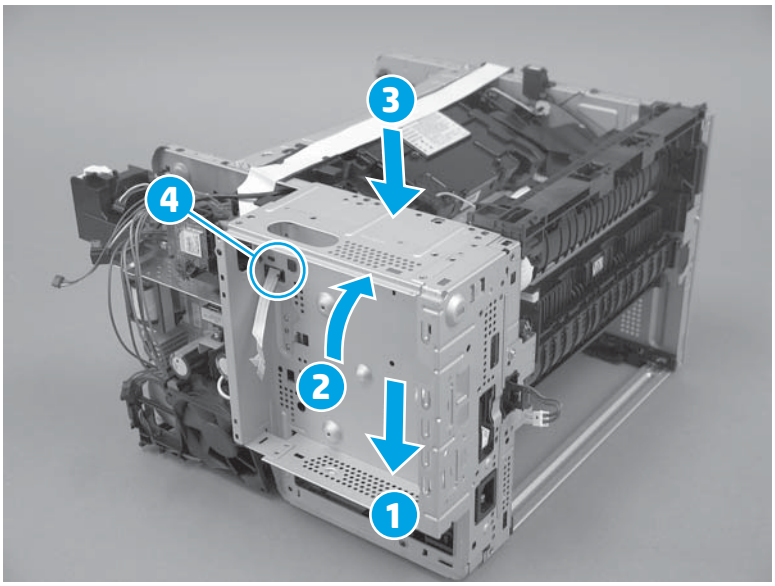
Figure 1-1767 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

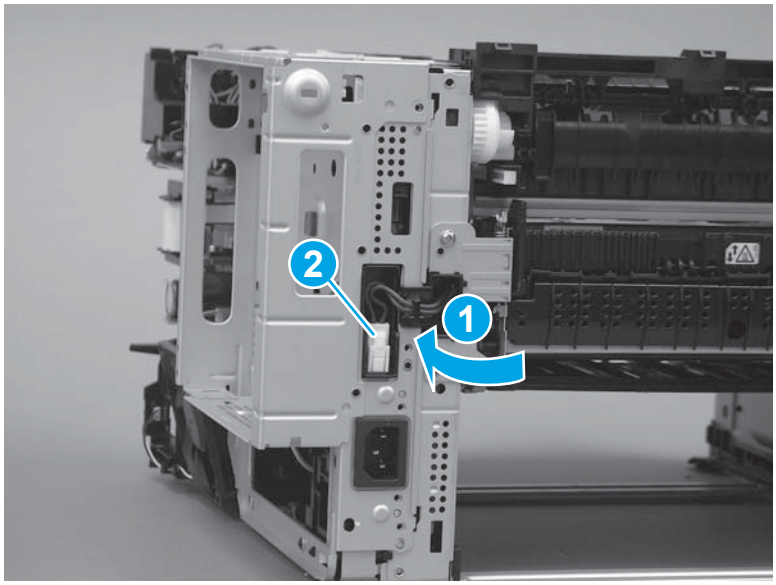
CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1768 Install the formatter case



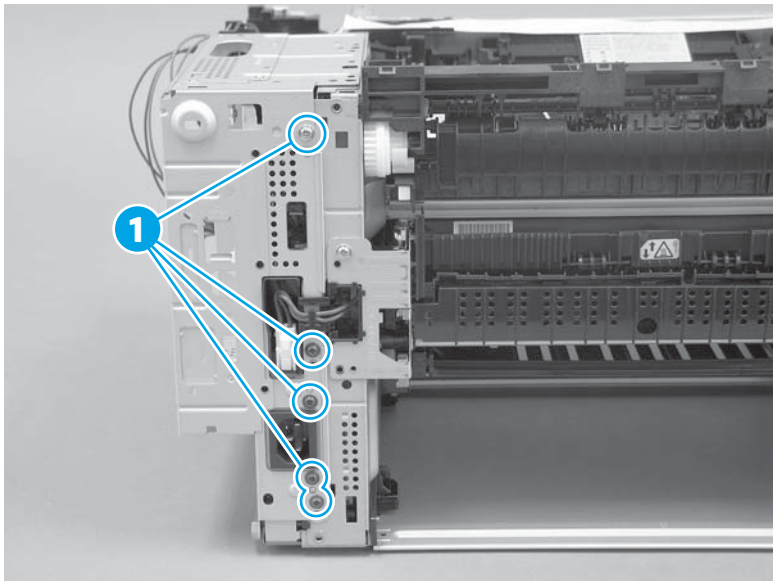
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1769 Connect one connector



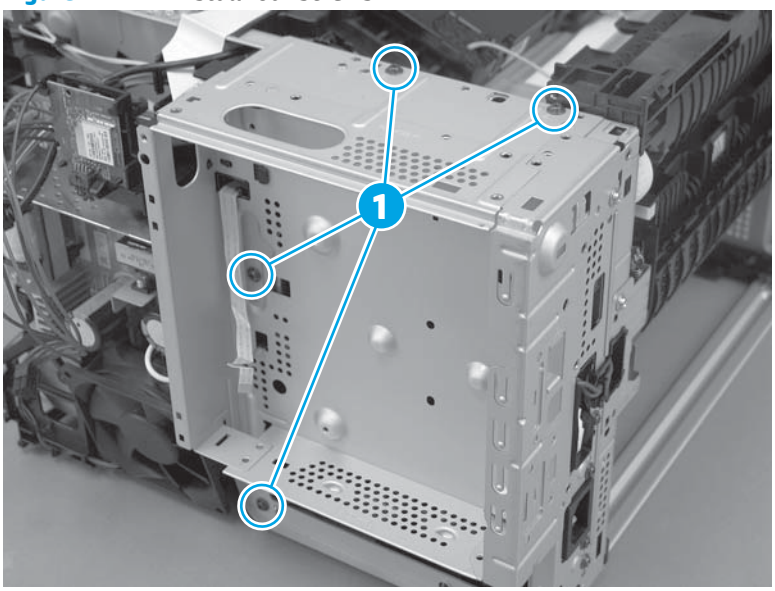
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1770 Install five screws



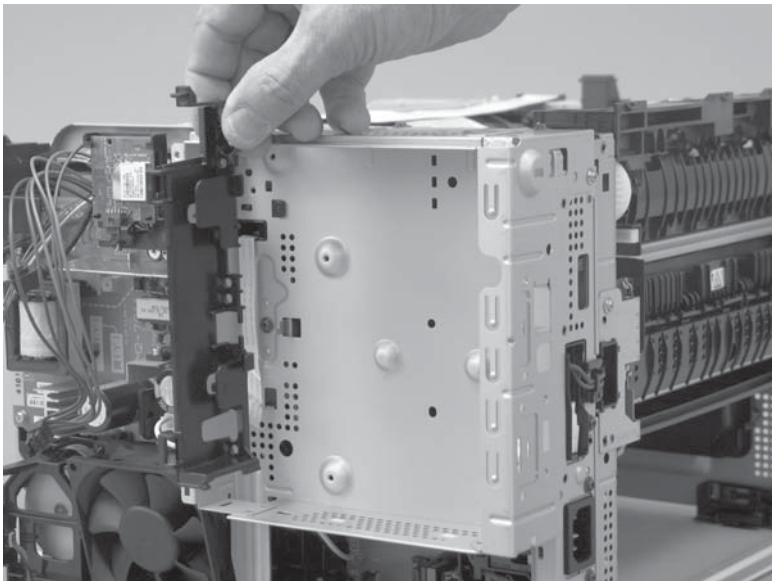
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1771 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

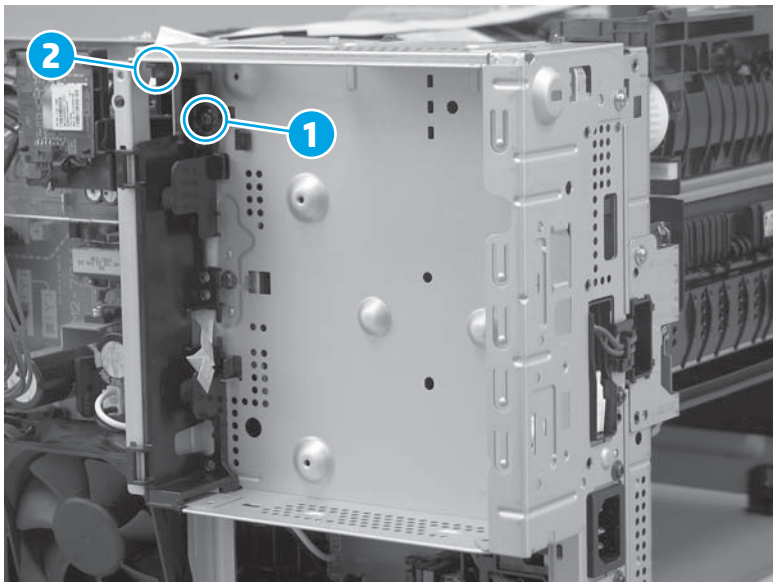
Figure 1-1772 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

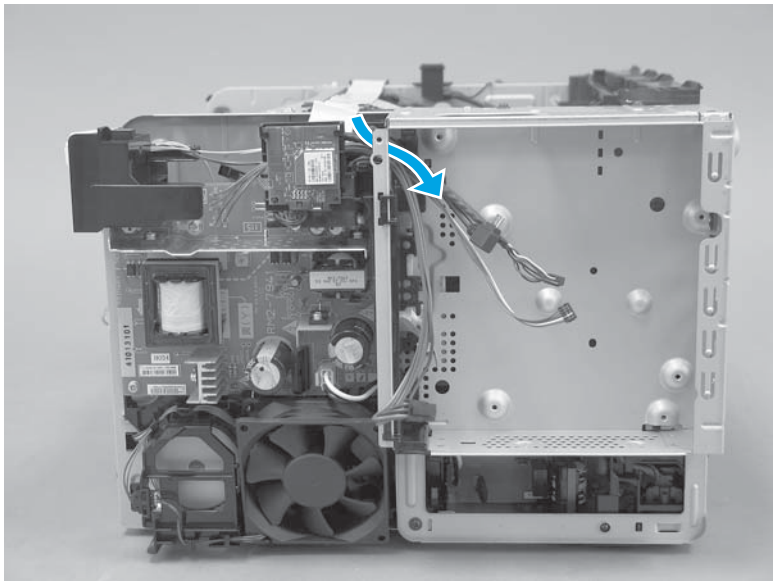
Figure 1-1773 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

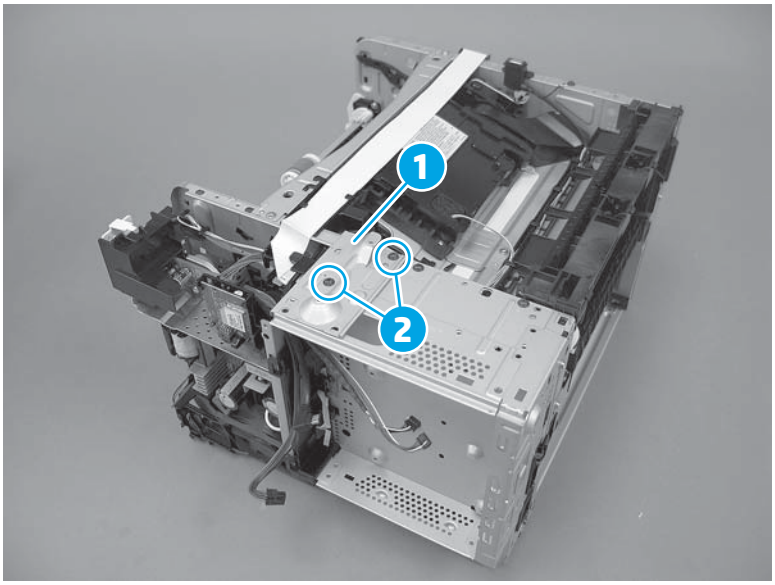
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1774 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



9. **M506 only**: Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1775 Remove the sheet-metal plate



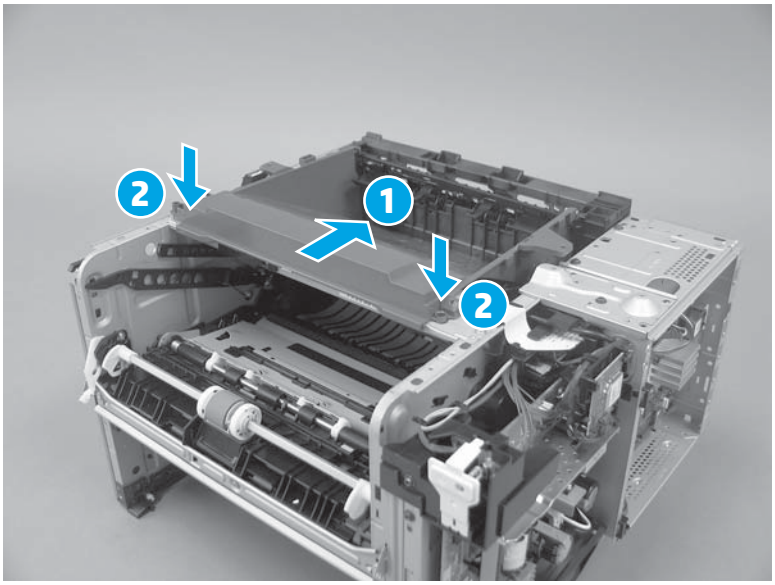
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

NOTE: Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1776 Install the bin



Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 26: Install the top cover (M527) on page 996.

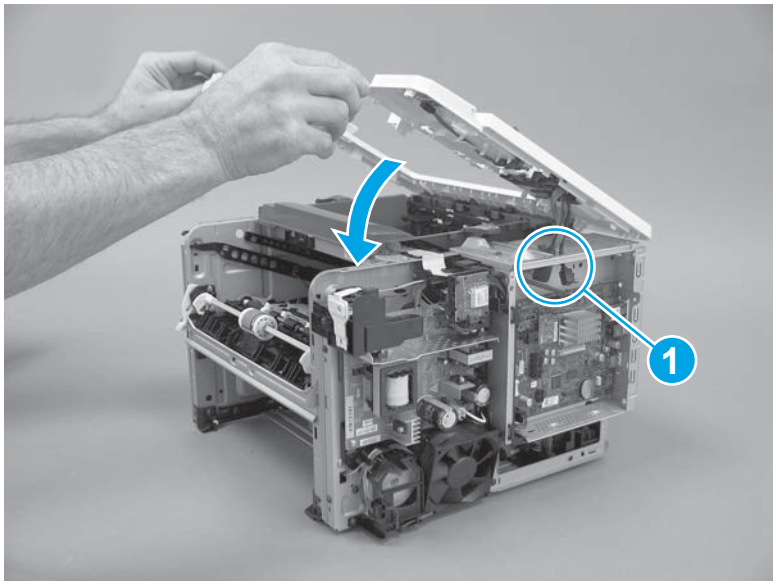
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

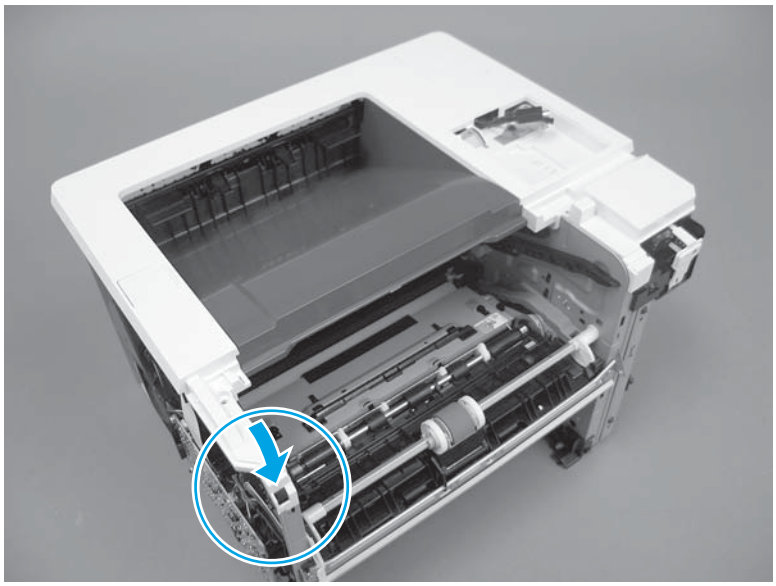
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1777 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

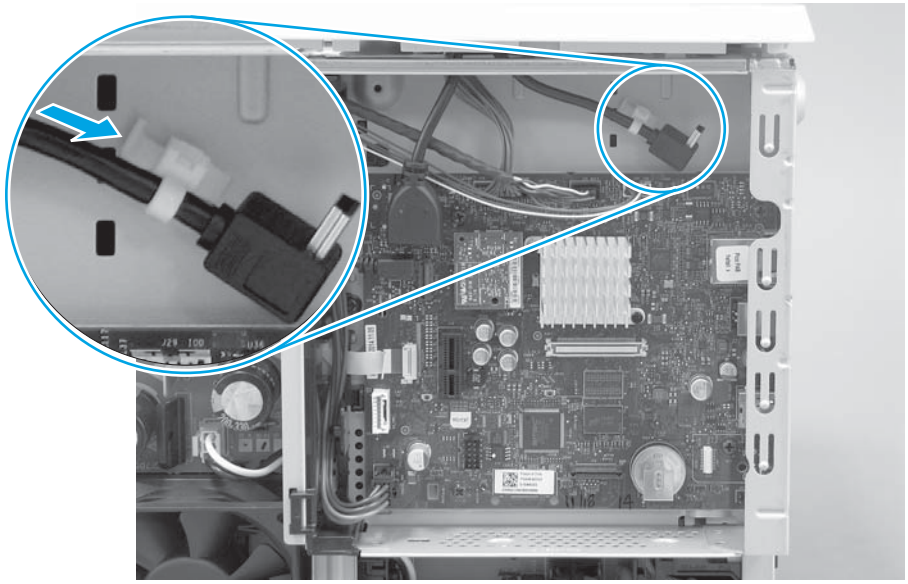
Figure 1-1778 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only**: Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

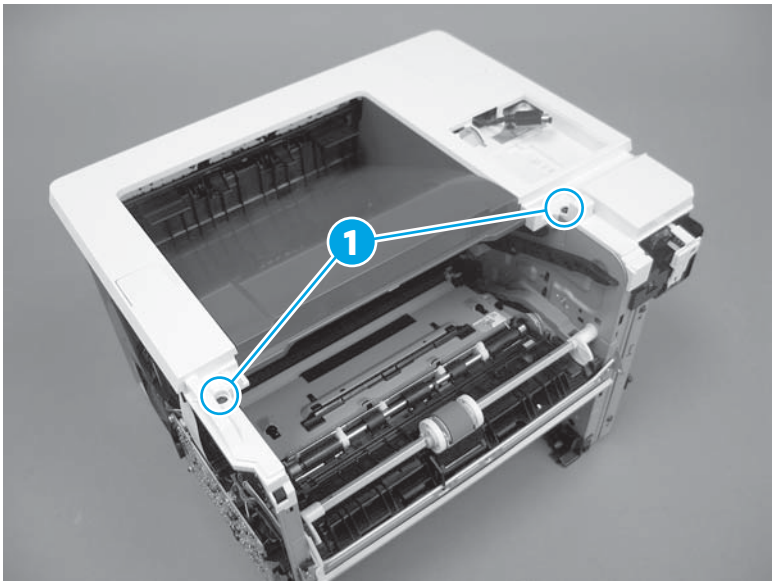
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1779 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1780 Install two screws

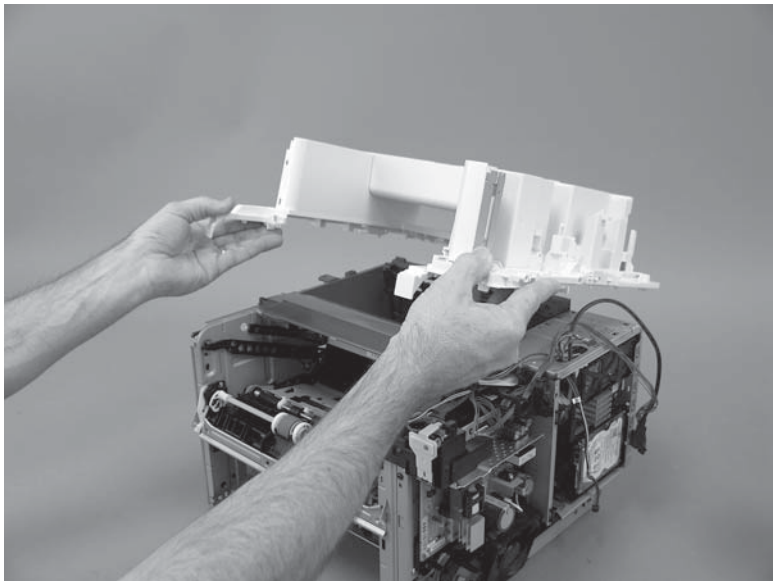


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1003.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

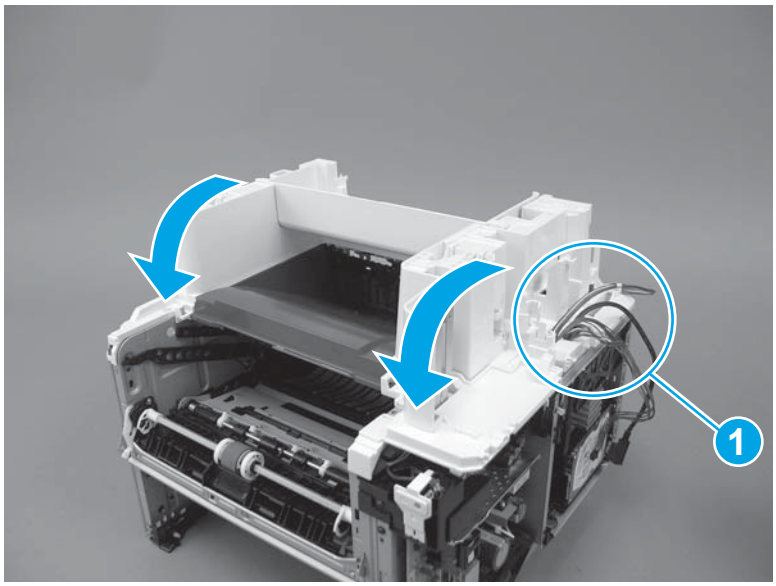
Figure 1-1781 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

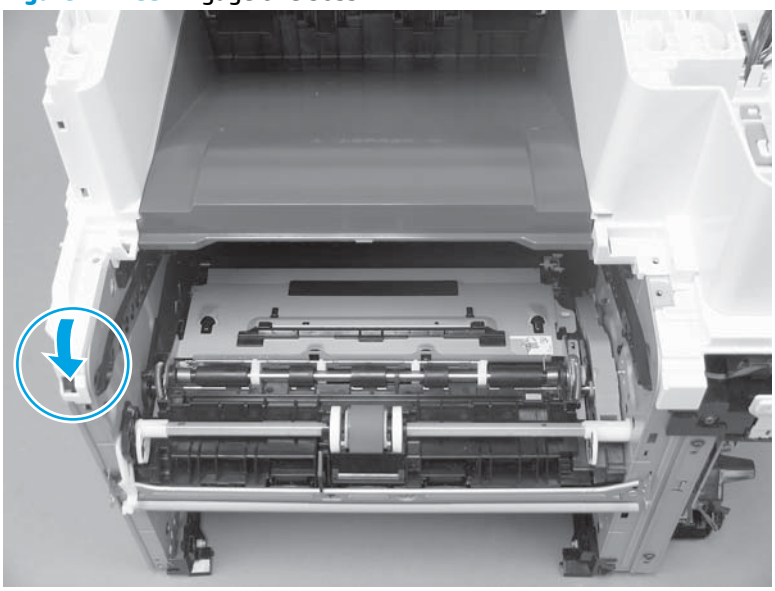
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1782 Rotate the front of the cover down



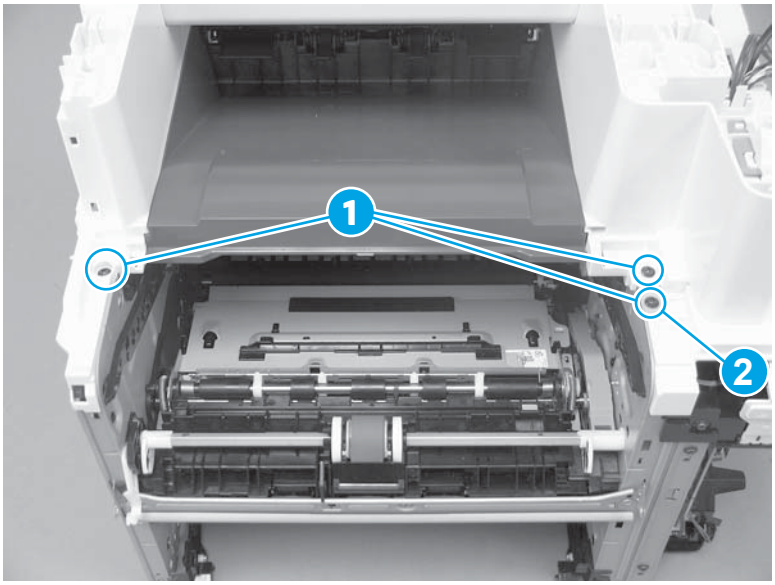
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1783 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

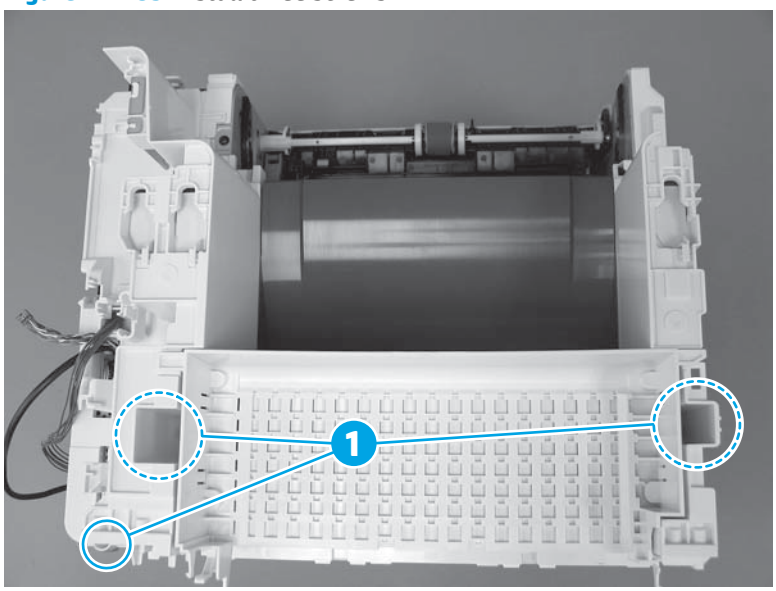
Figure 1-1784 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

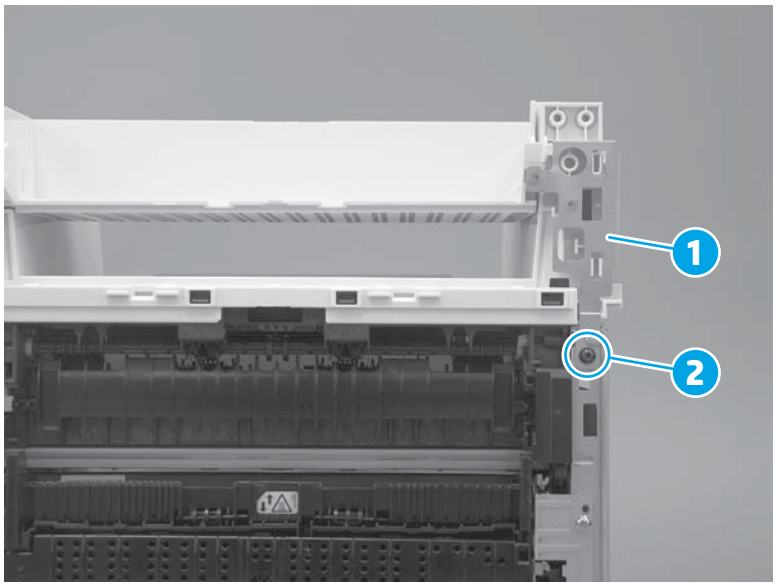
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1785 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1786 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

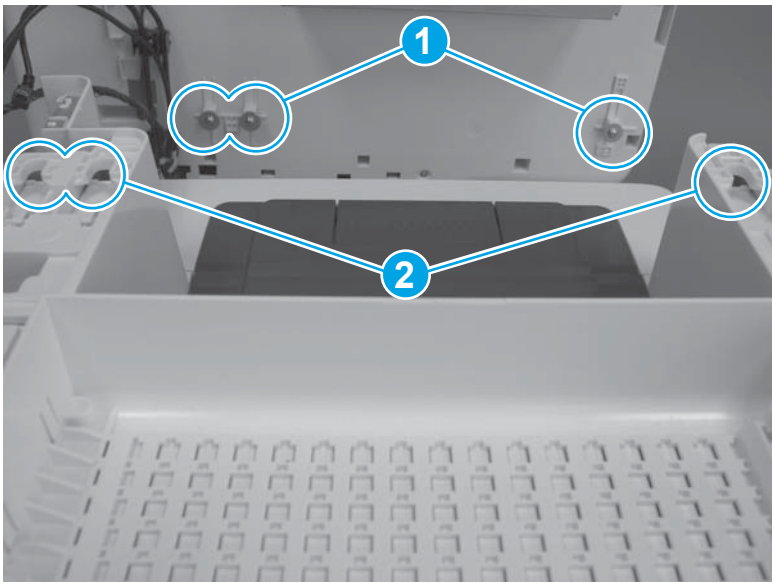
IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1003.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

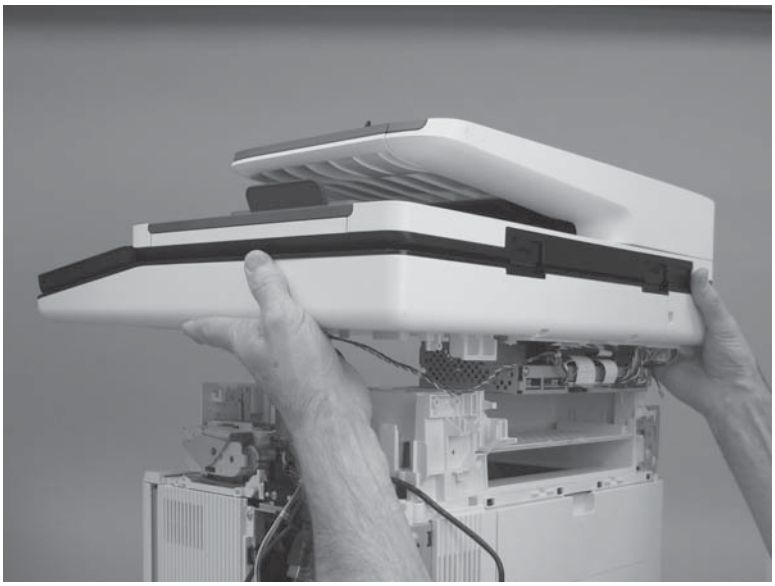
Figure 1-1787 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

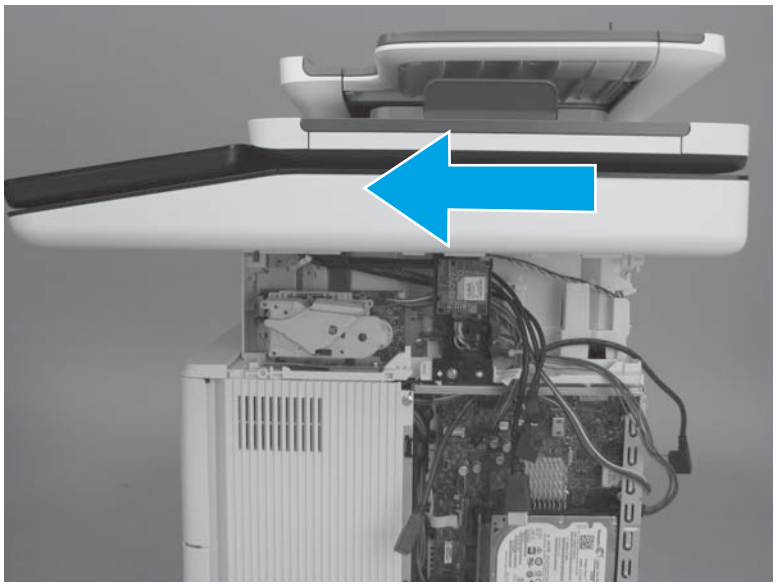
Figure 1-1788 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

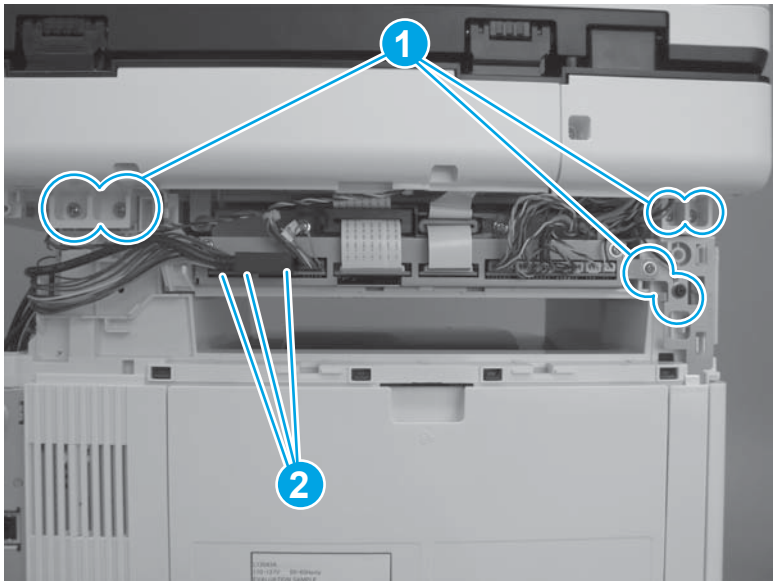
⚠ **CAUTION:** Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1789 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

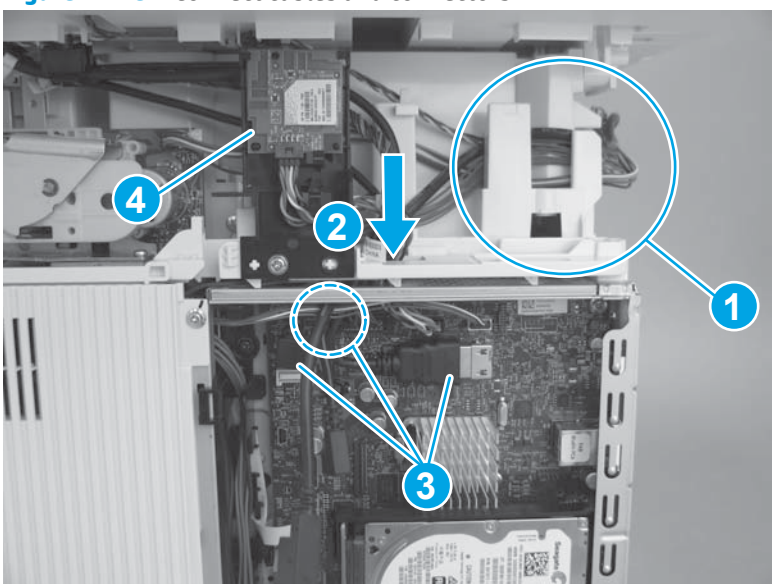
Figure 1-1790 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

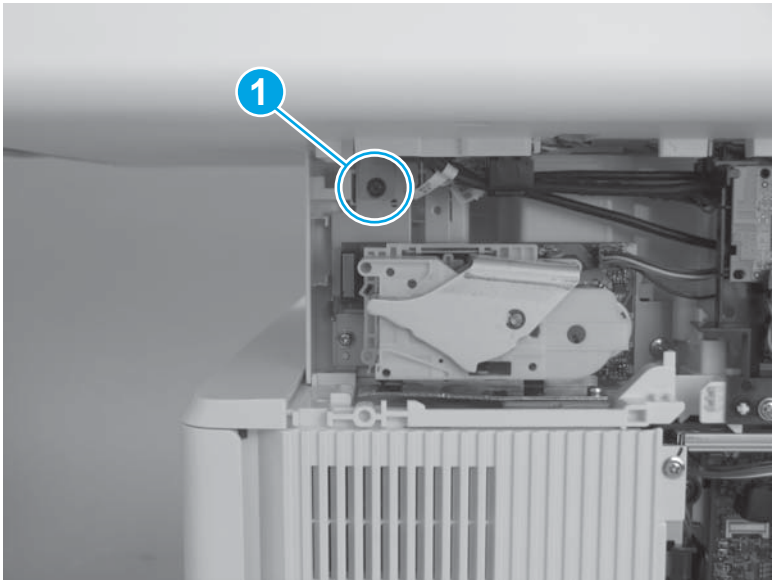
Figure 1-1791 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1792 Install one screw



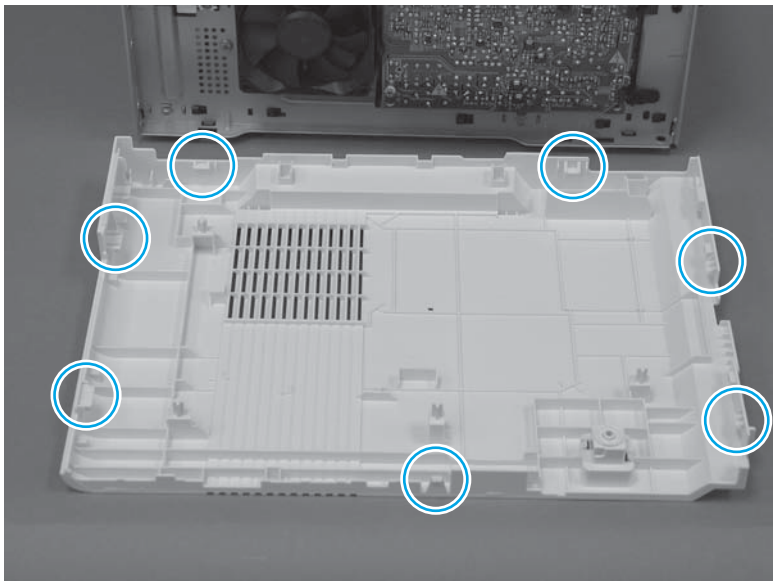
Step 28: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

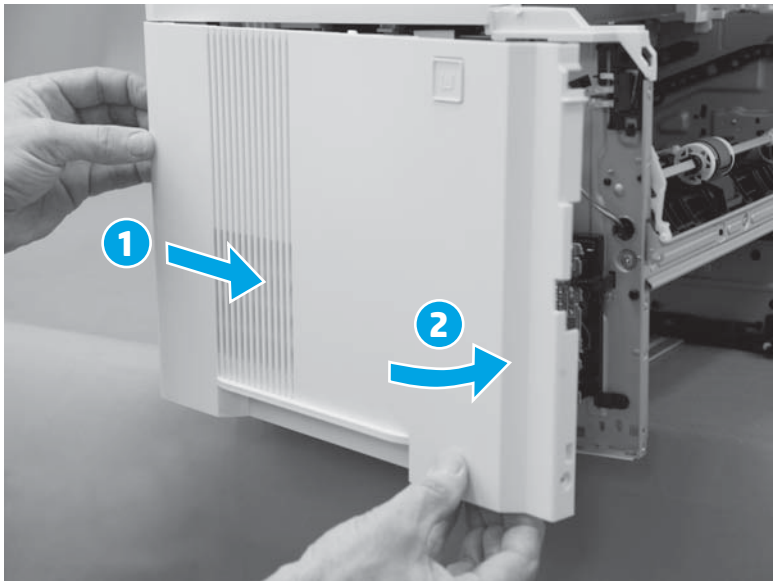
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1793 Locate of the tabs and bosses



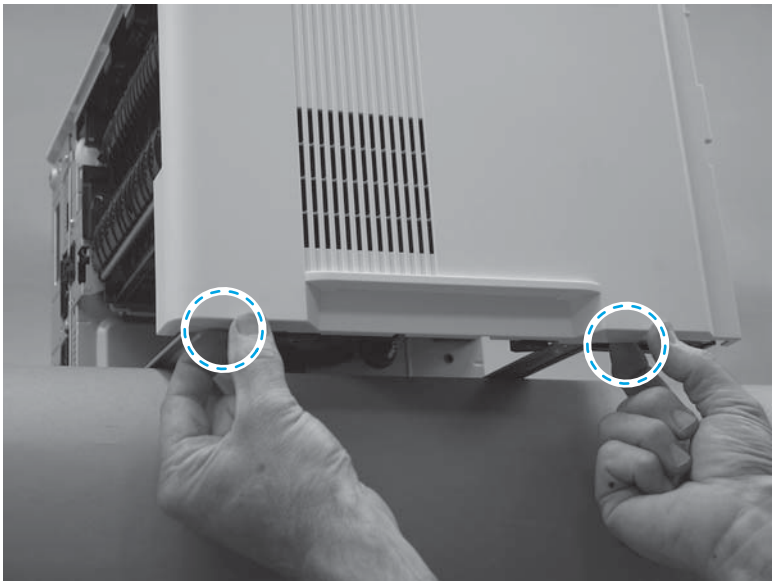
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1794 Install the cover



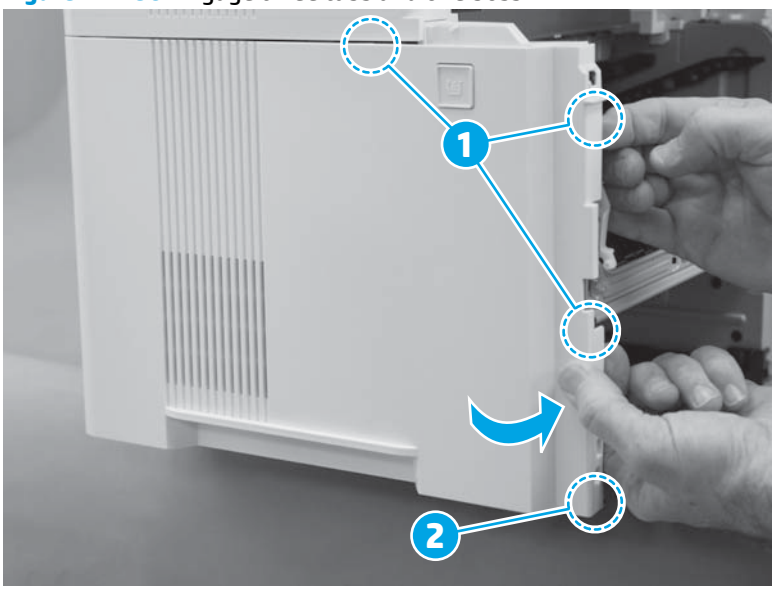
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1795 Engage two tabs



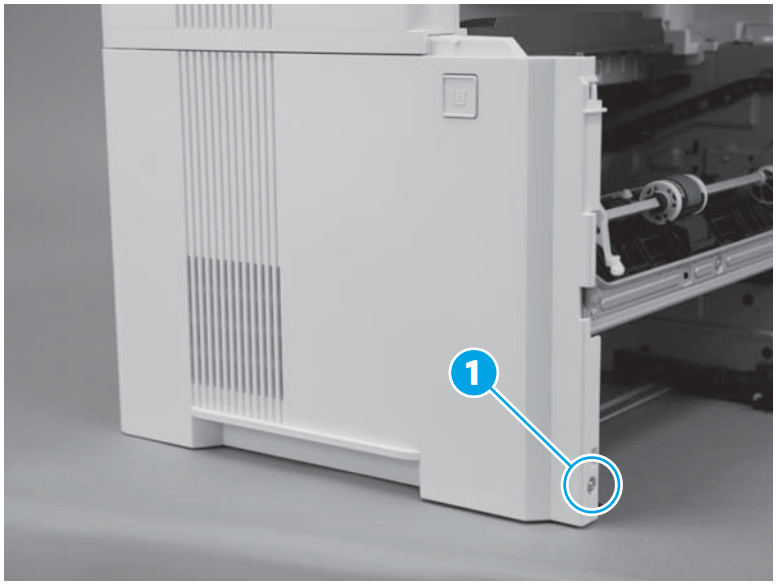
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1796 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1797 Install one screw



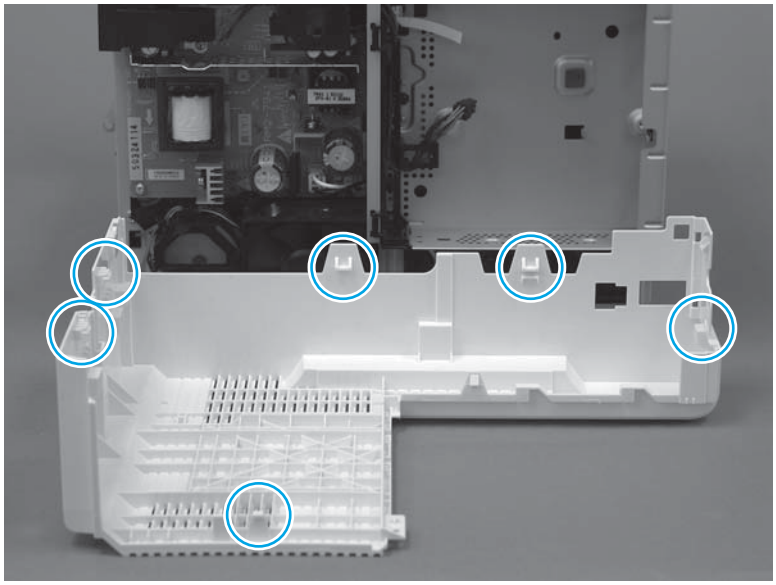
Step 29: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1798 Locate the tabs and bosses

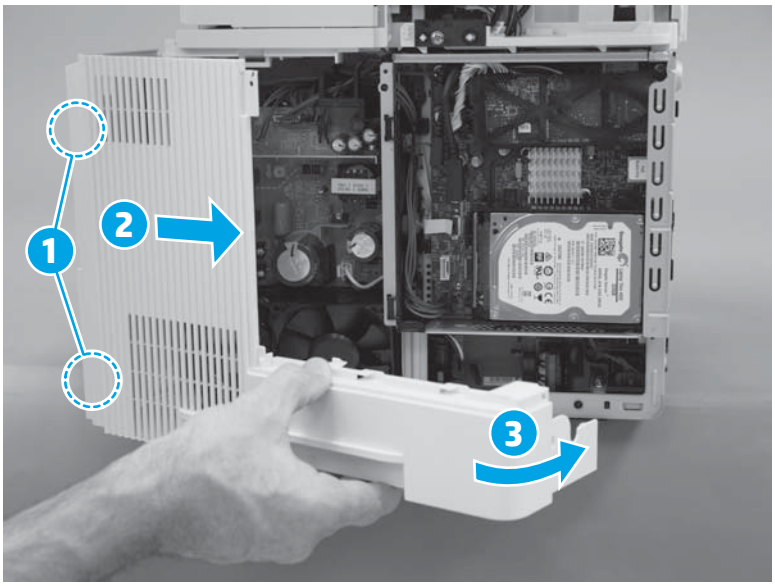


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

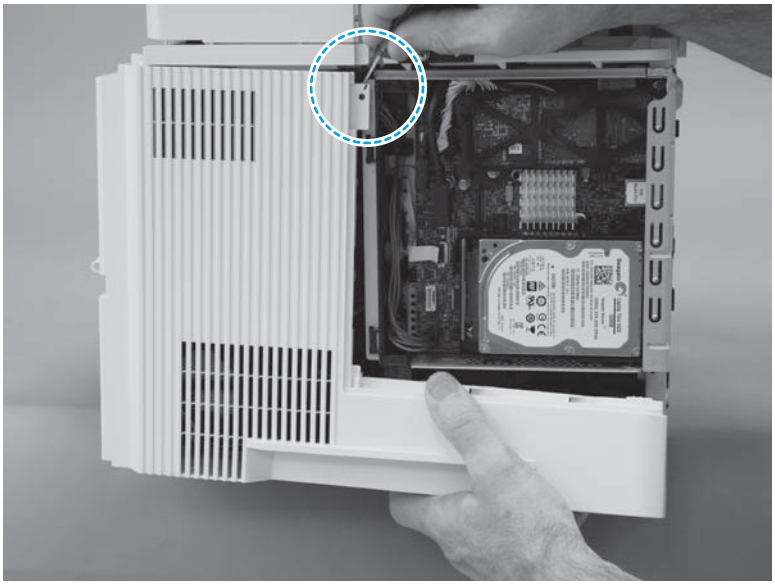
Figure 1-1799 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

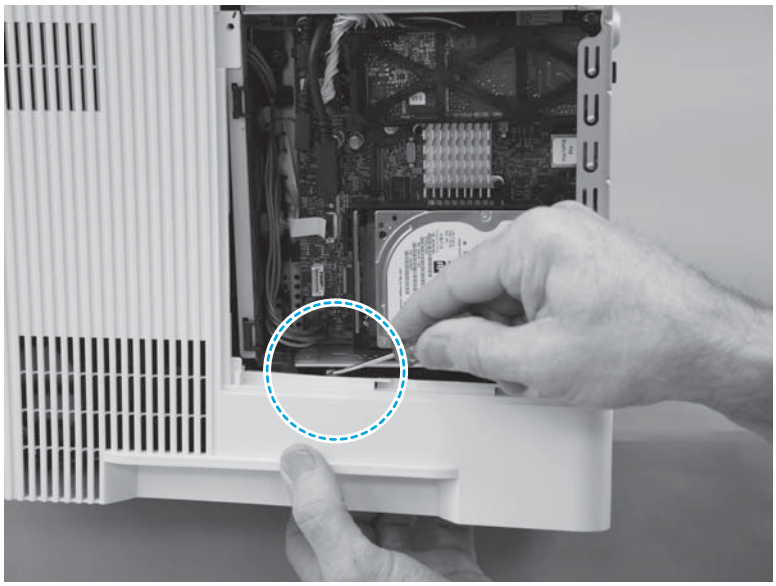
Figure 1-1800 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

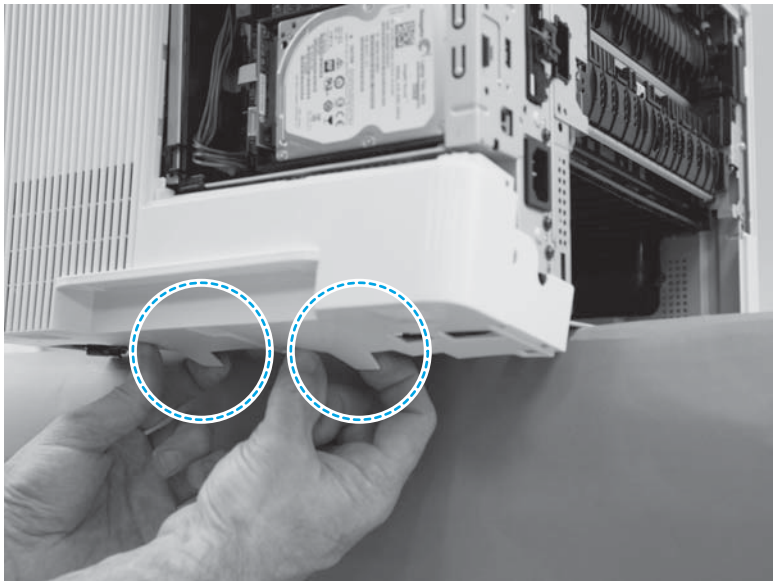
Figure 1-1801 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

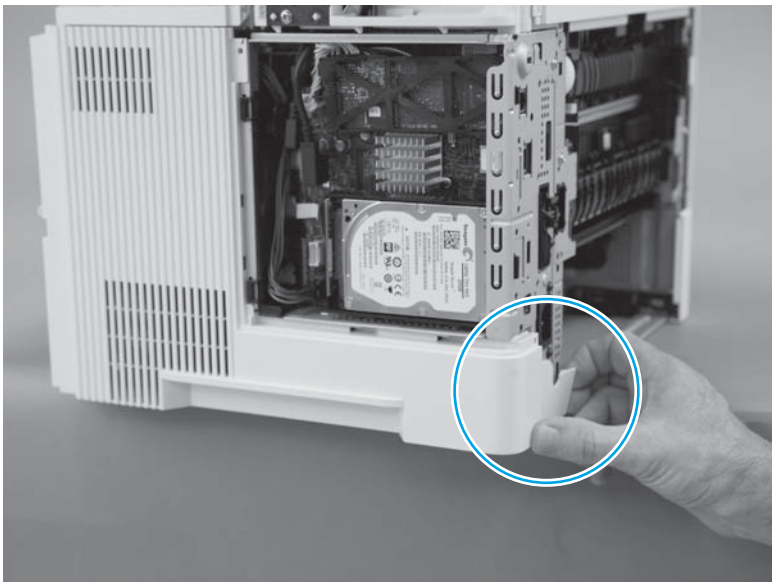
Figure 1-1802 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

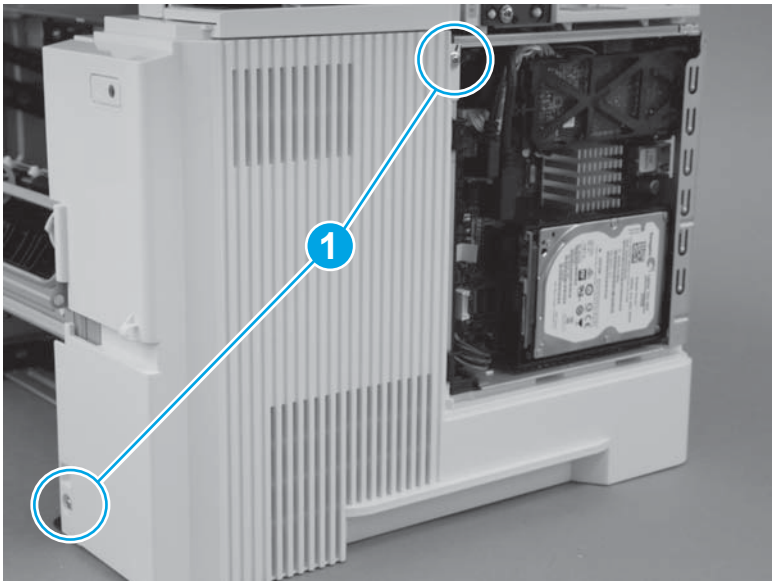
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1803 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1804 Install two screws

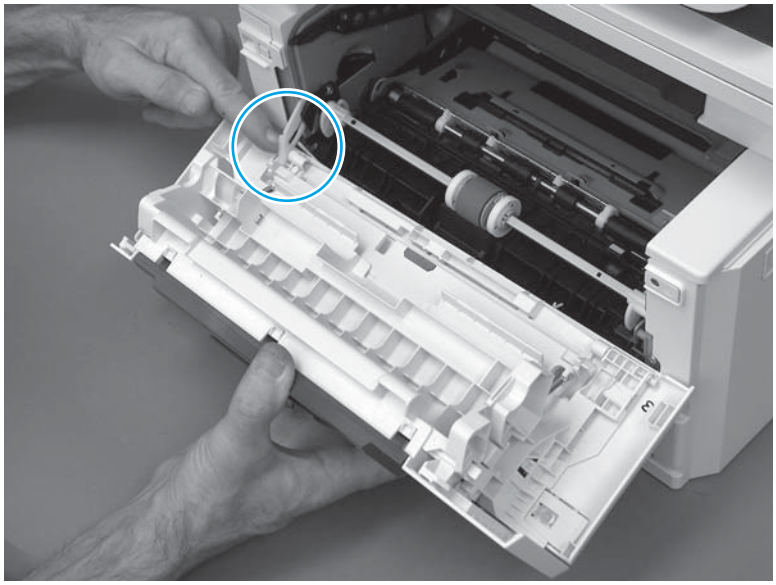


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1805 Engage the left-side retainer arm

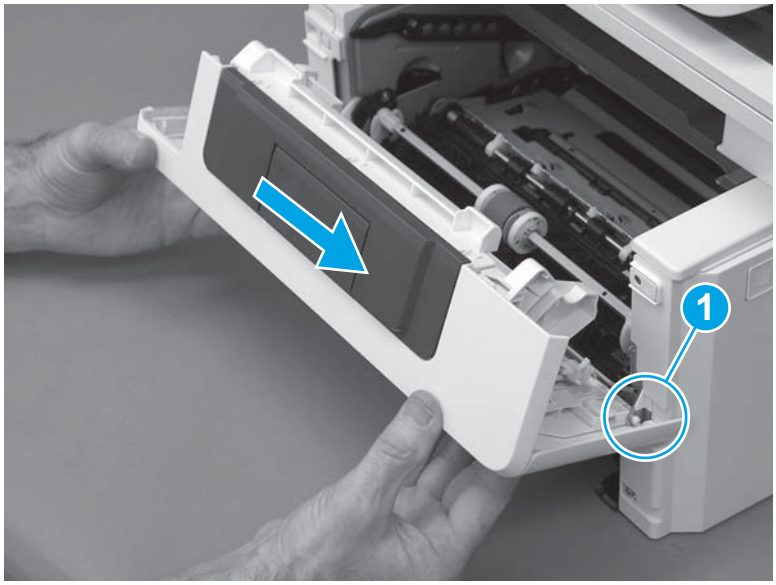


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

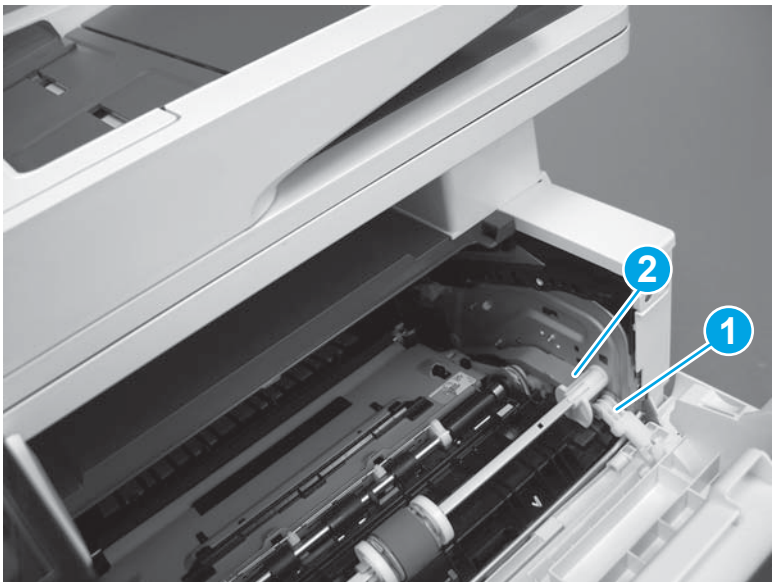
Figure 1-1806 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

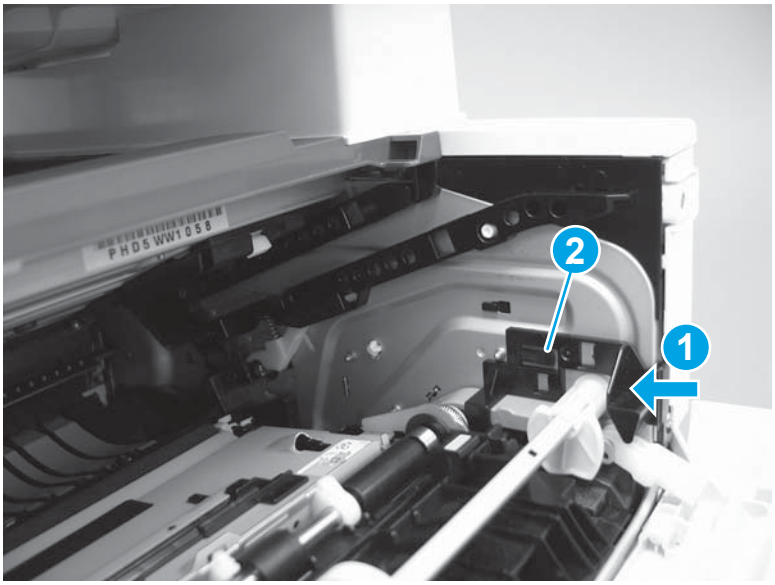
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1807 Install the pressure-release link



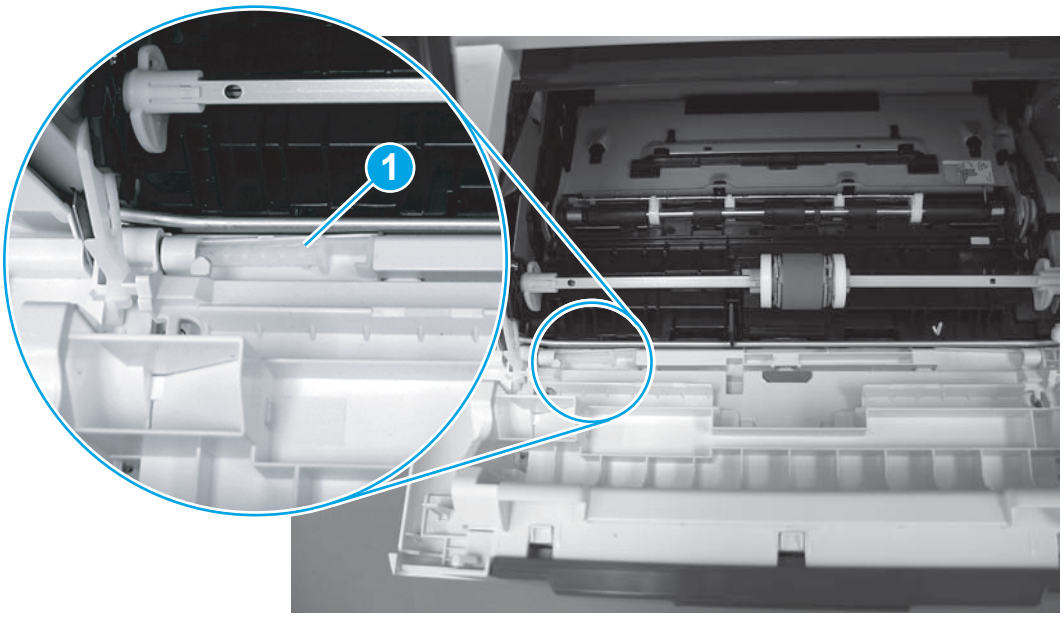
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1808 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1809 Align the hinge

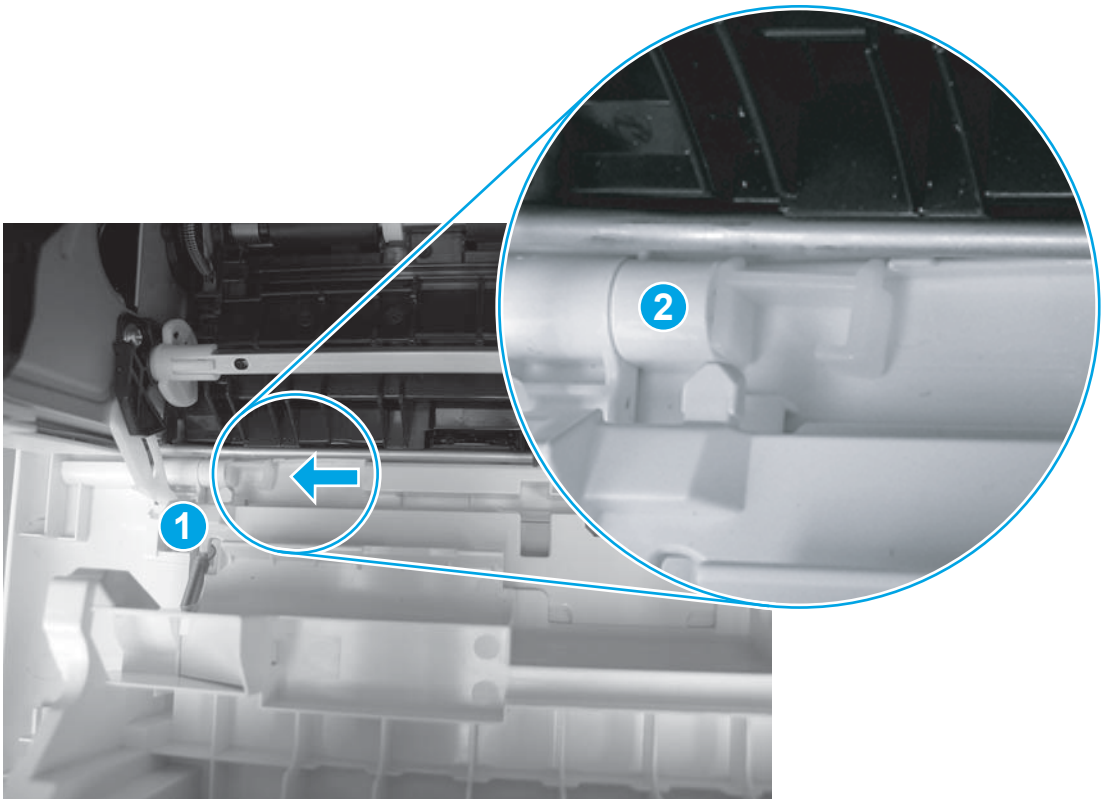


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

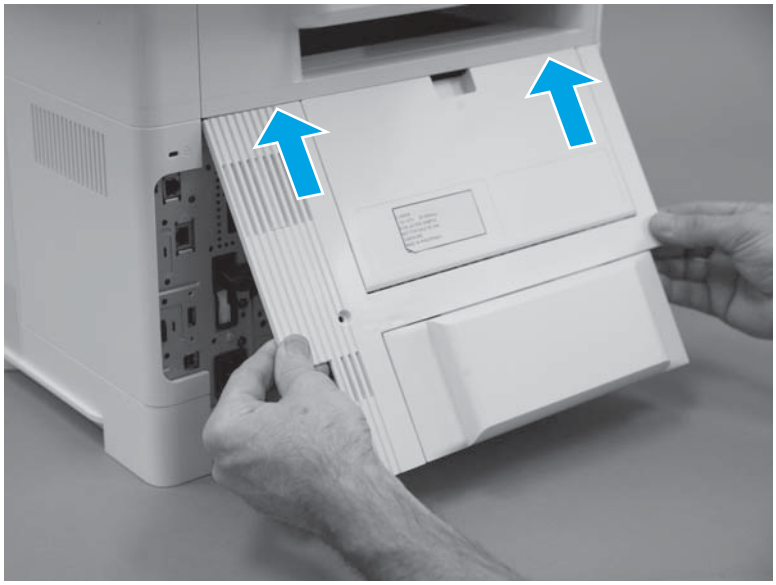
Figure 1-1810 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

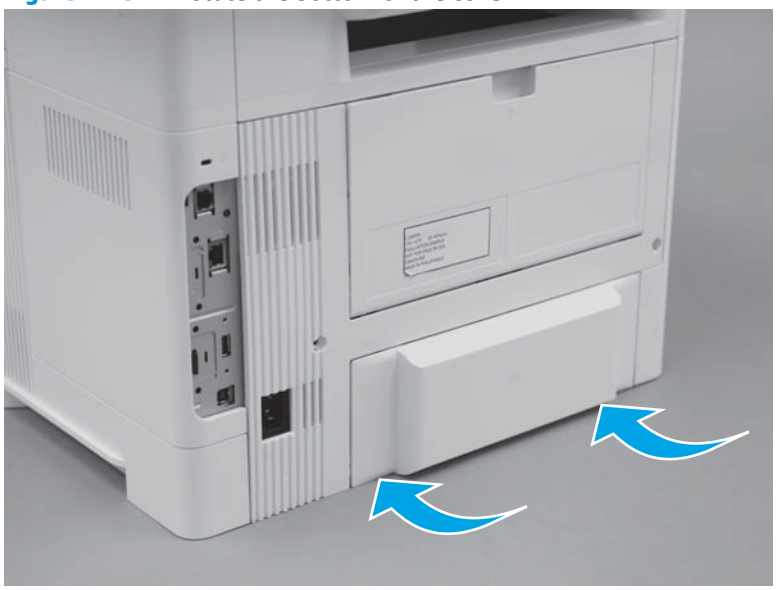
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1811 Install the cover



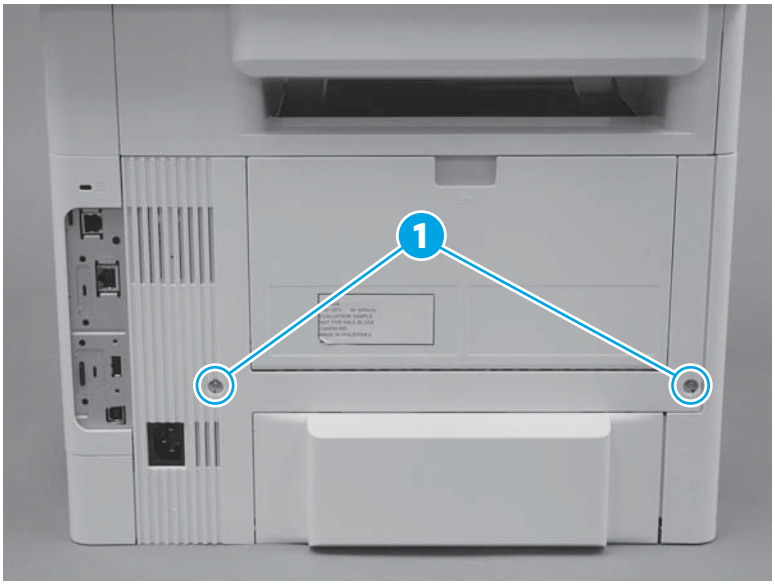
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1812 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1813 Install two screws

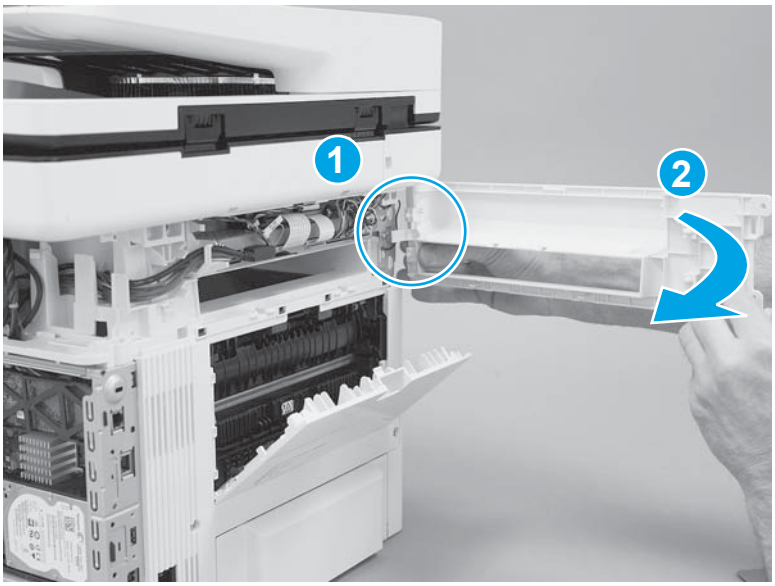


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021.

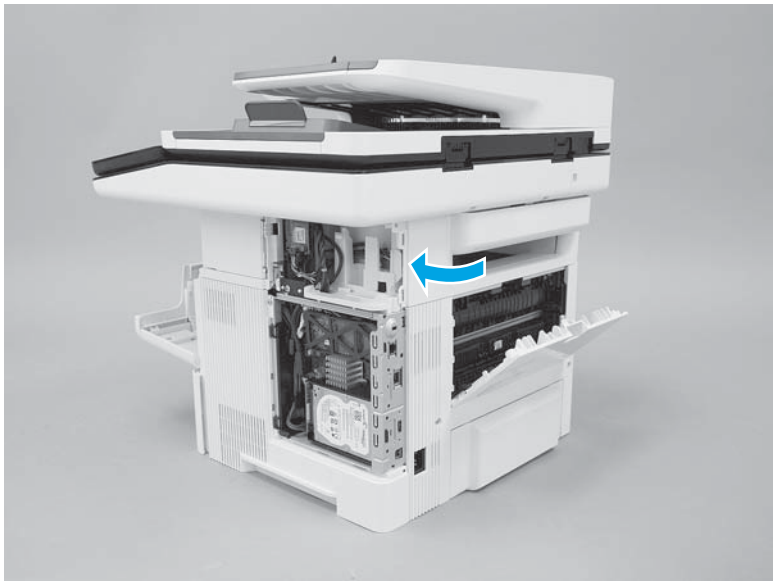
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1814 Engage one boss



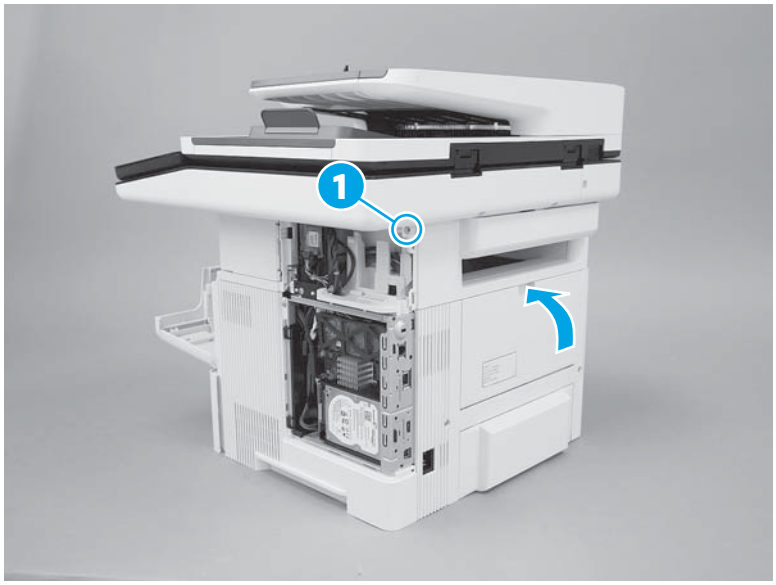
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1815 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1816 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021.

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1817 Slide the cover

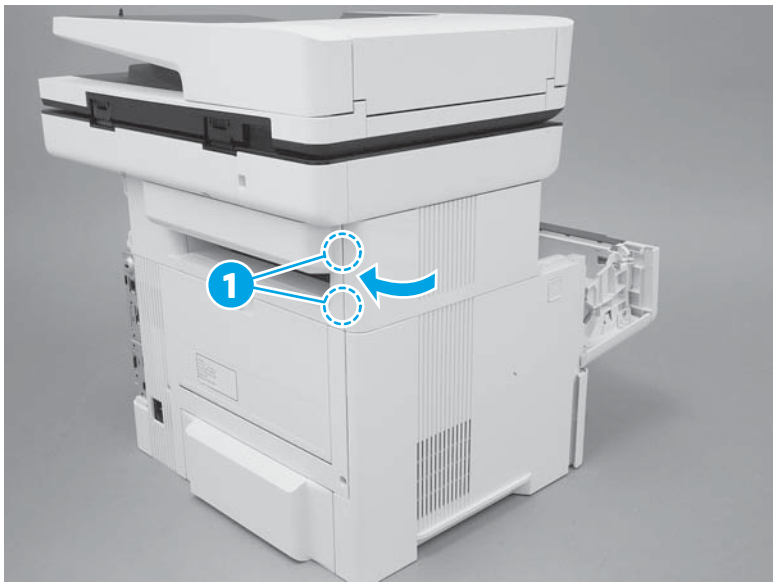
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1818 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1819 Engage two tabs



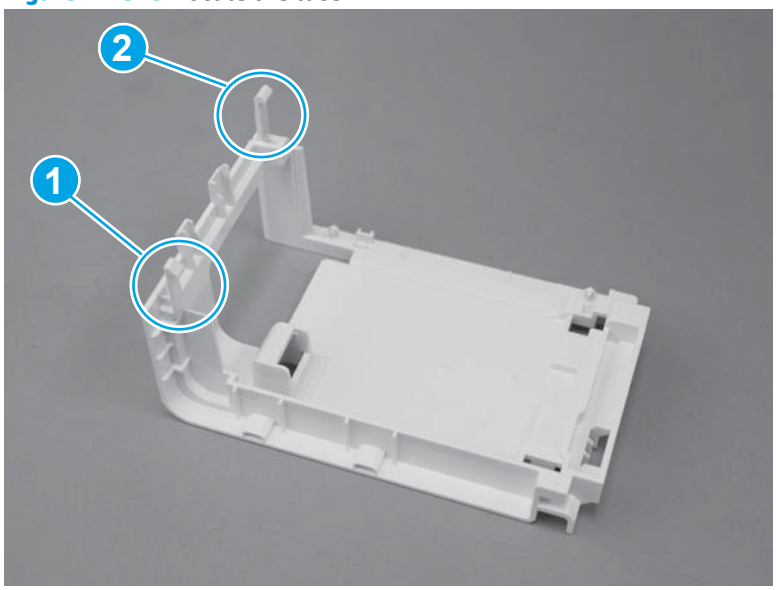
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 1019.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

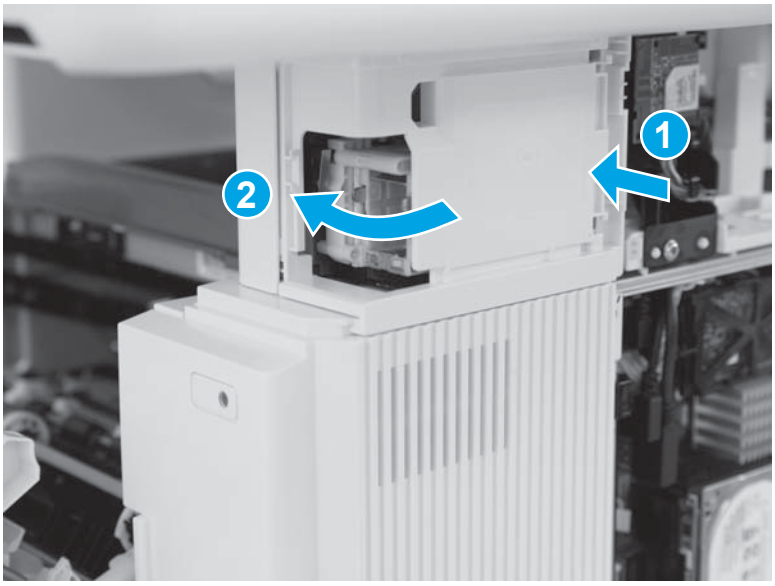
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1820 Locate the tabs



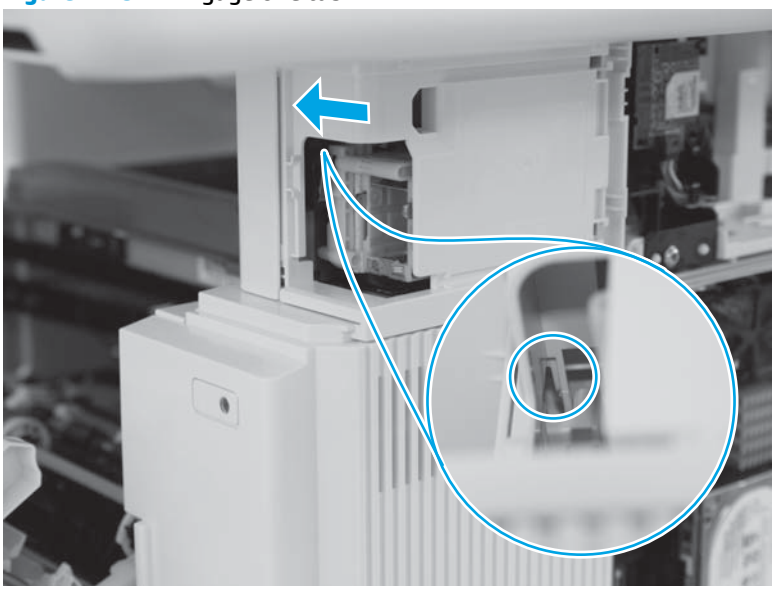
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1821 Install the cover



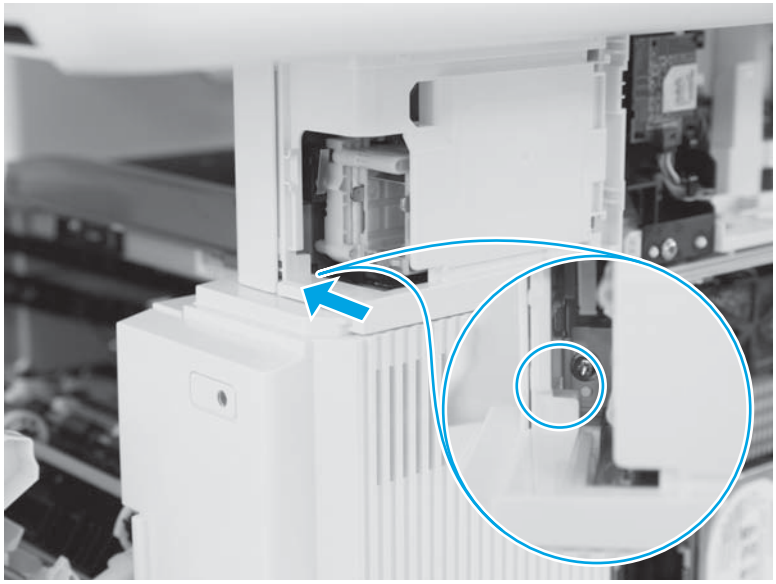
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1822 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1823 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021.

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

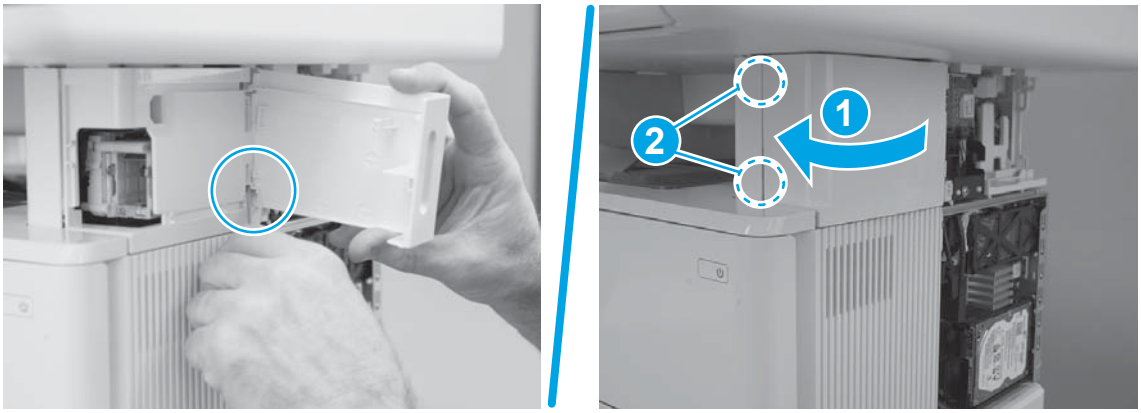
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1824 Install the door or cover

2.

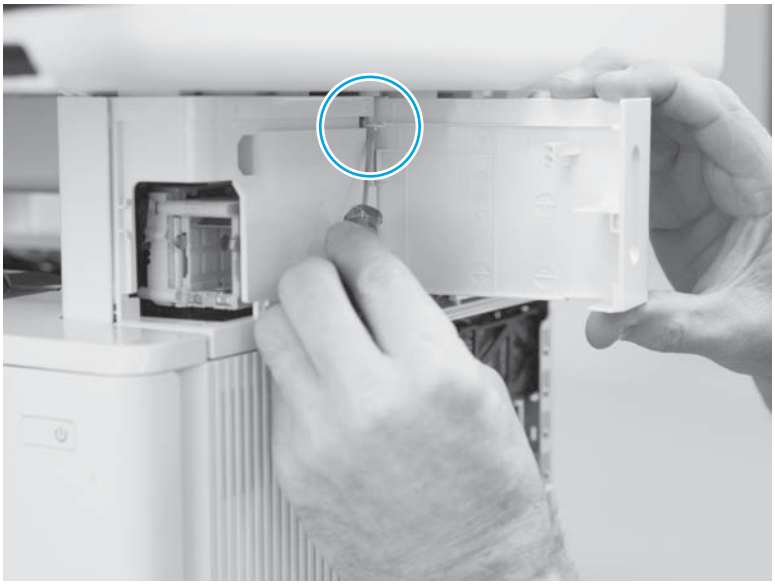
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1825 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1826 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

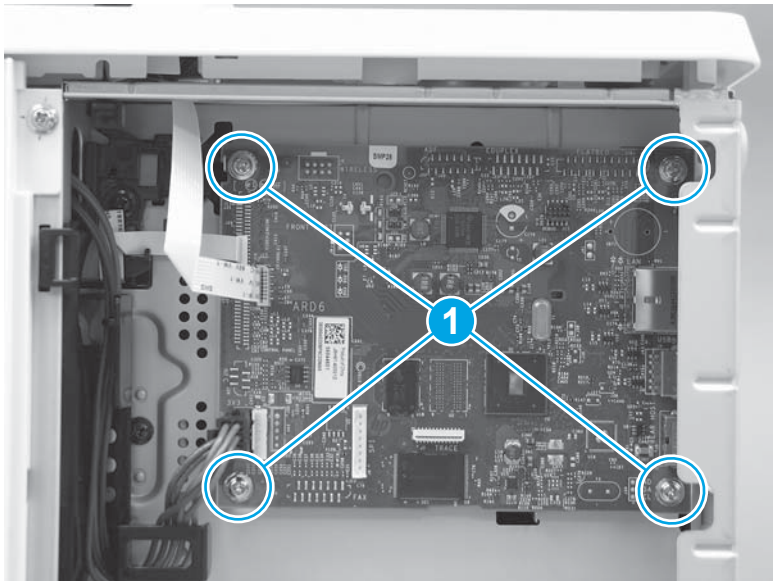
Figure 1-1827 Close the door

Step 36: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

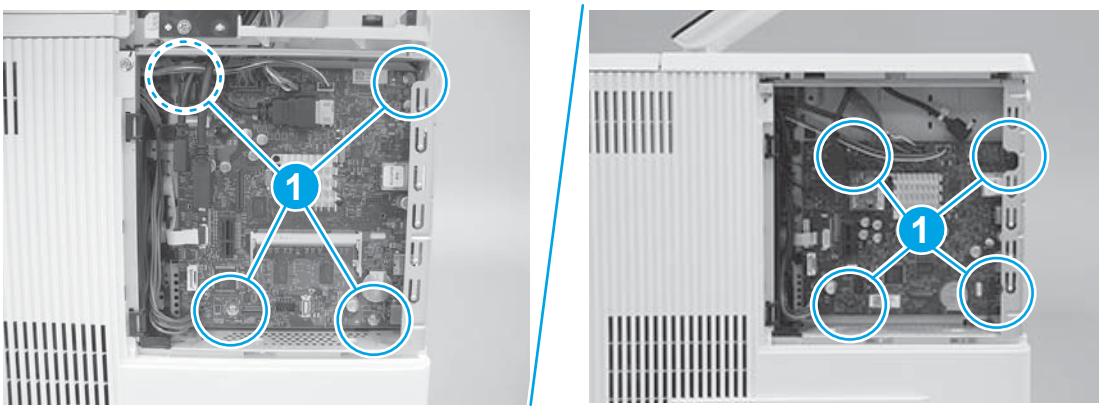
Figure 1-1828 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

IMPORTANT: Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1829 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

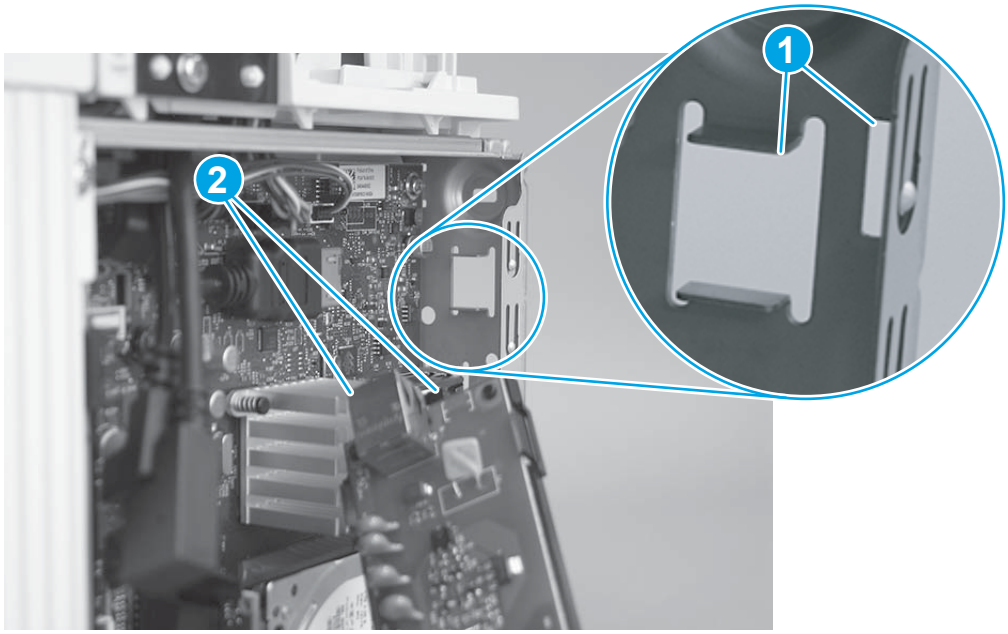
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) on page 1025.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

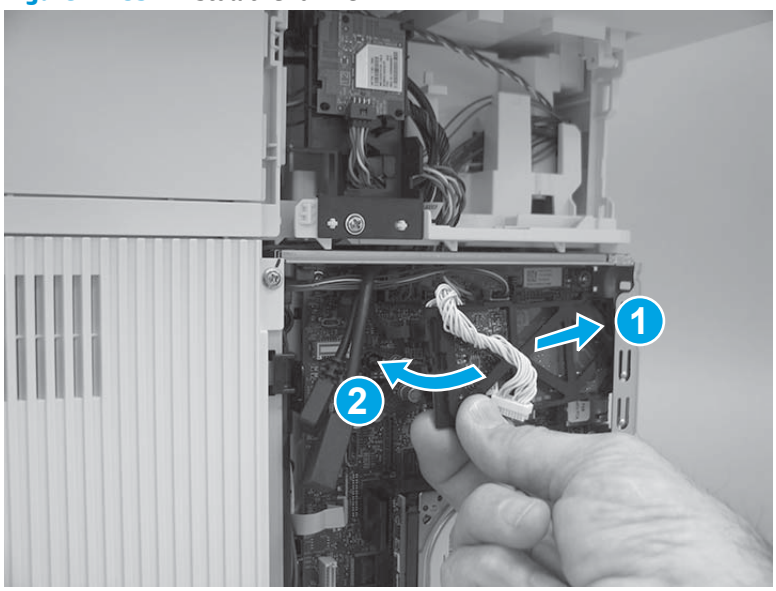
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1830 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

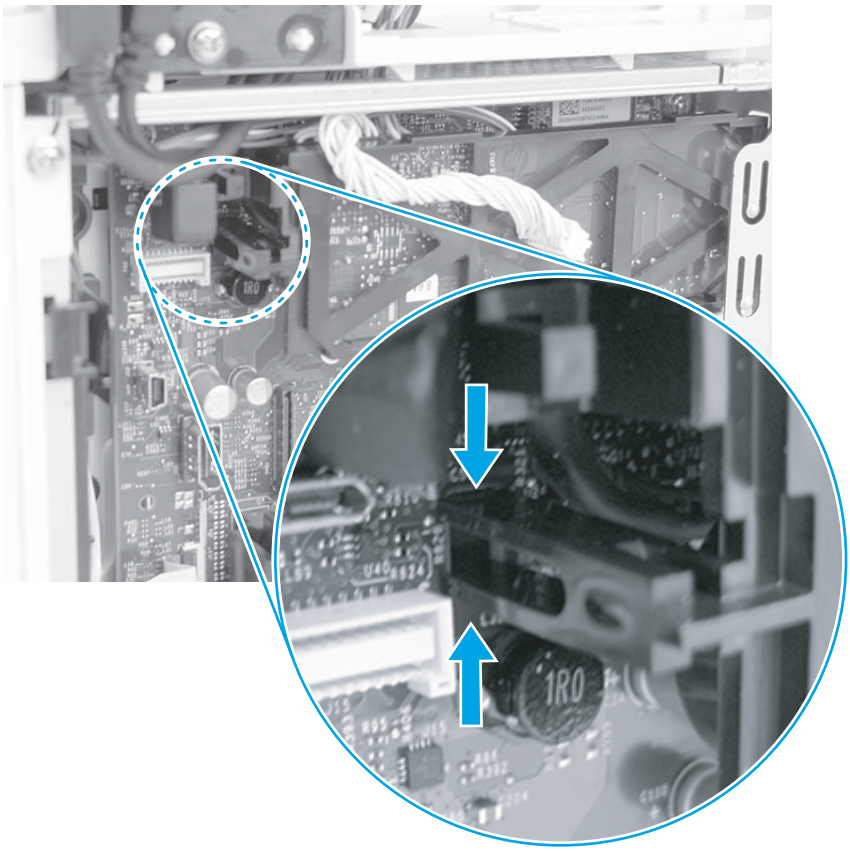
Figure 1-1831 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

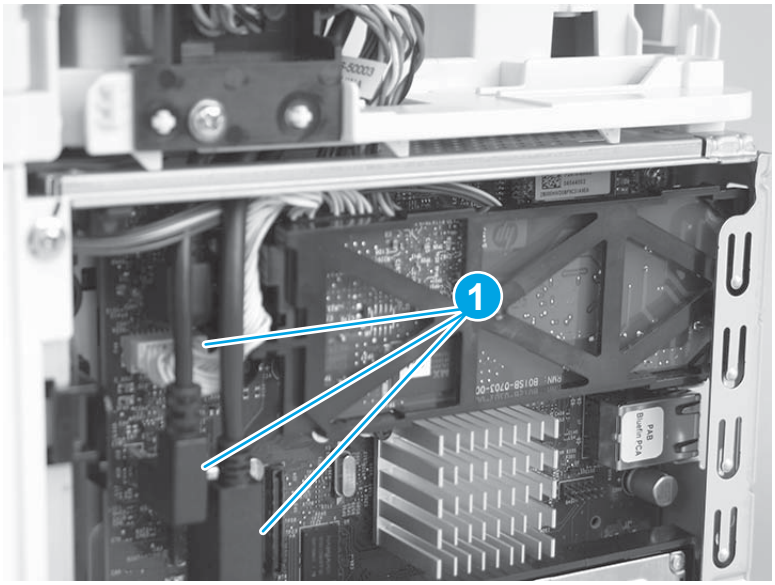
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1832 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1833 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

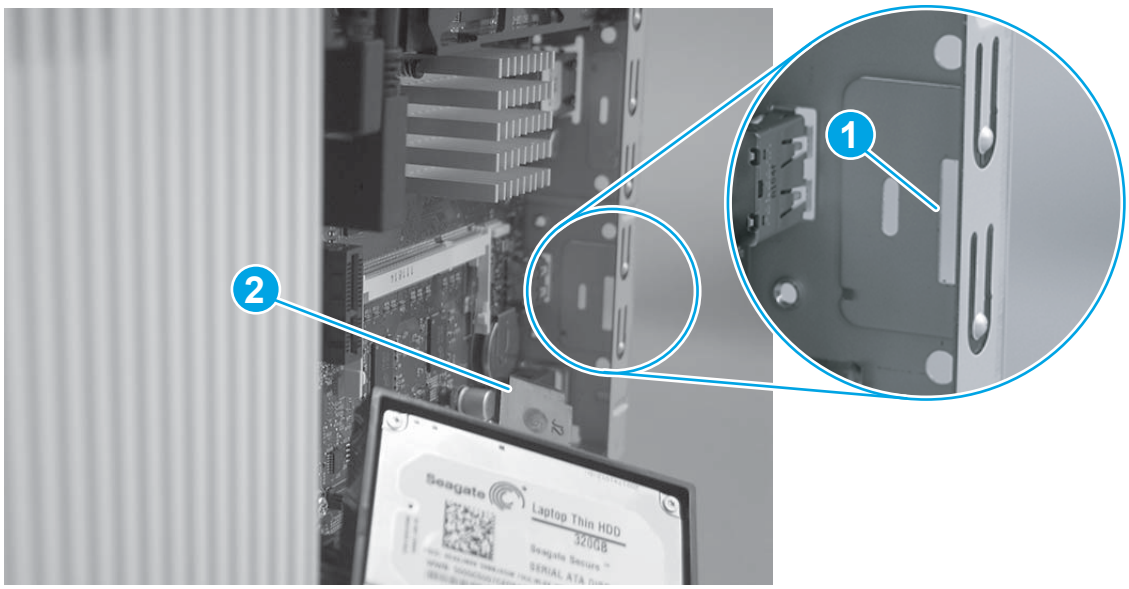
NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 1026.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

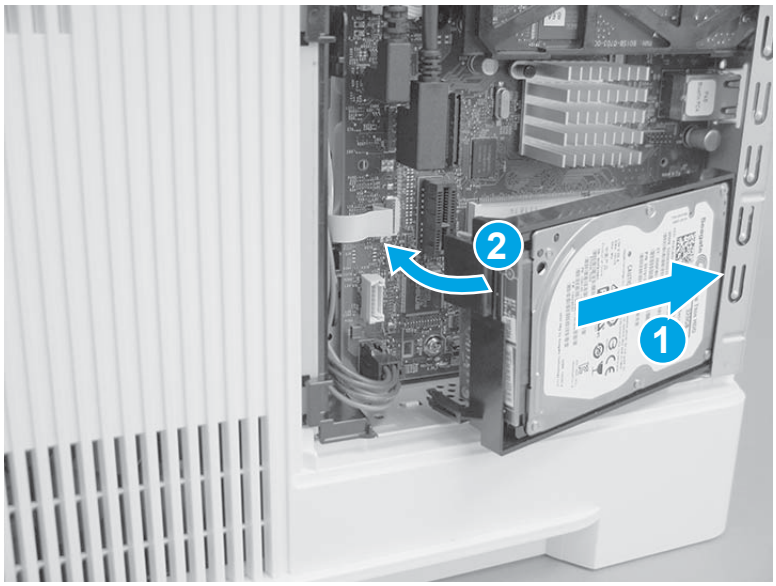
   CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

   Figure 1-1834 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



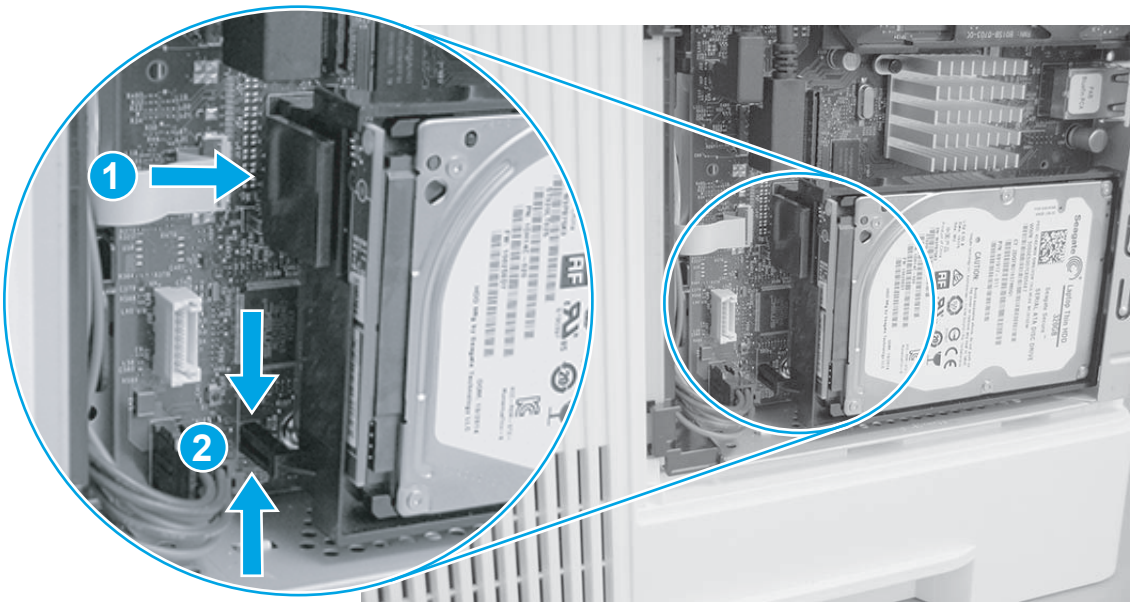
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

   Figure 1-1835 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

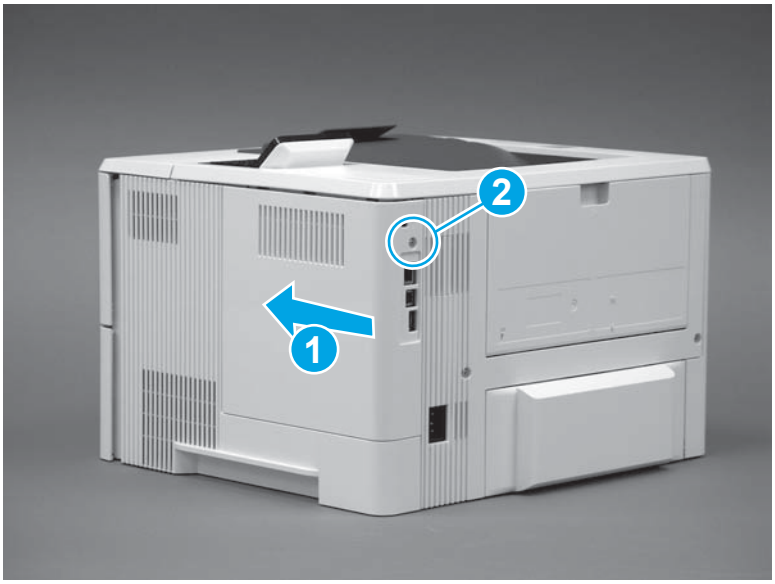
Figure 1-1836 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

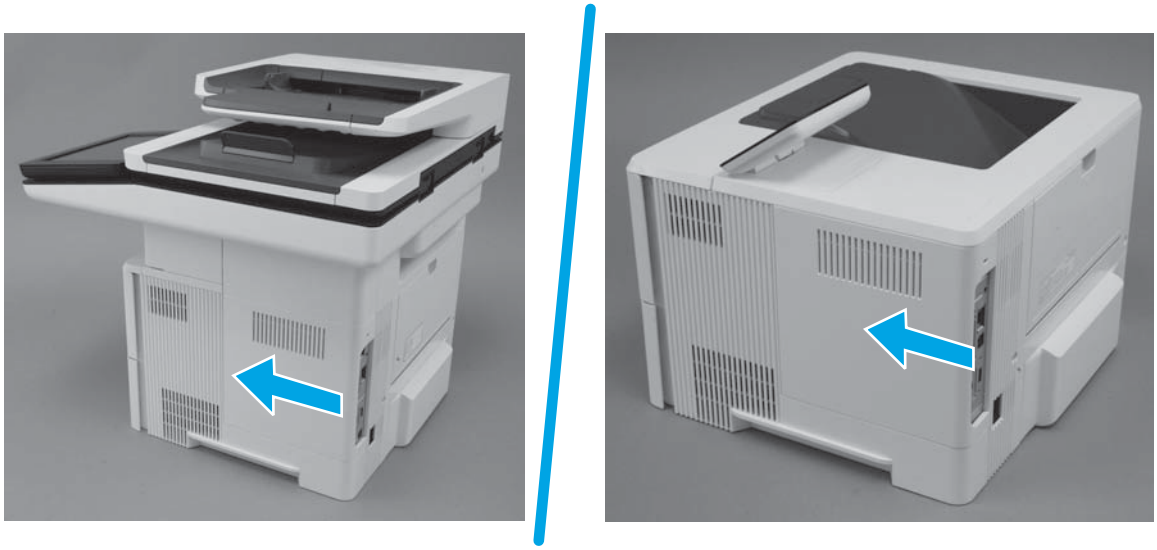
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1837 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

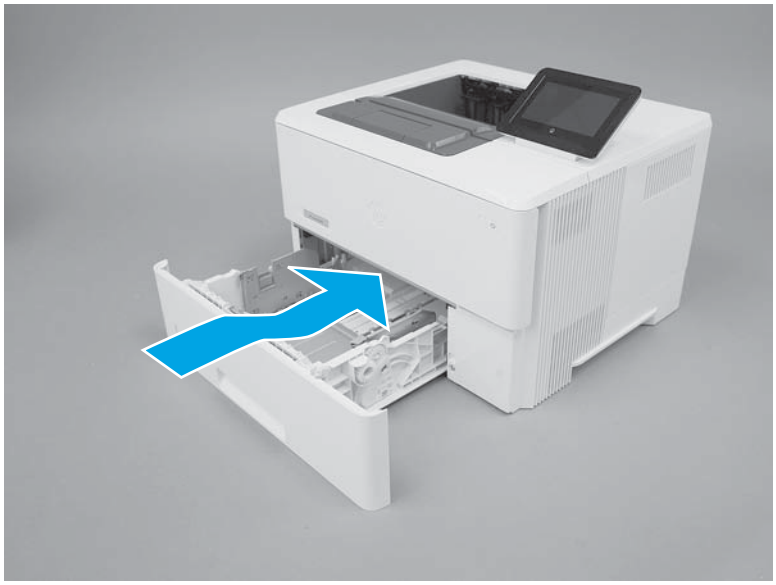
Figure 1-1838 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1839 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

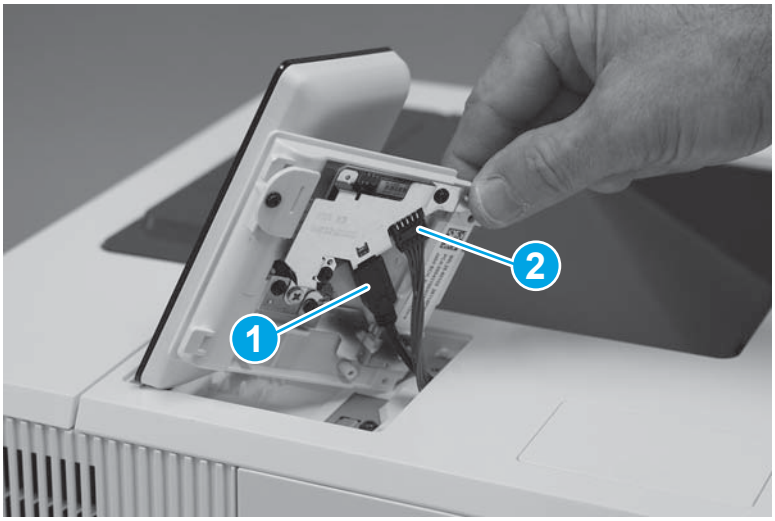
Figure 1-1840 Close the tray

Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only.

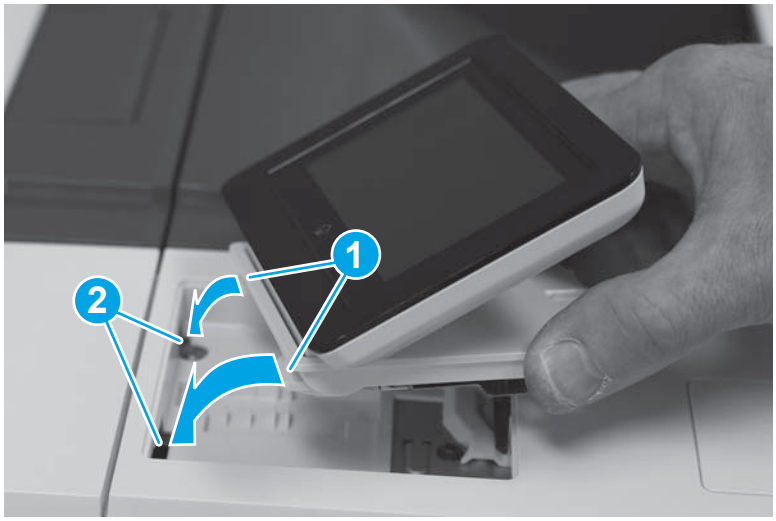
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1841 Connect the cables



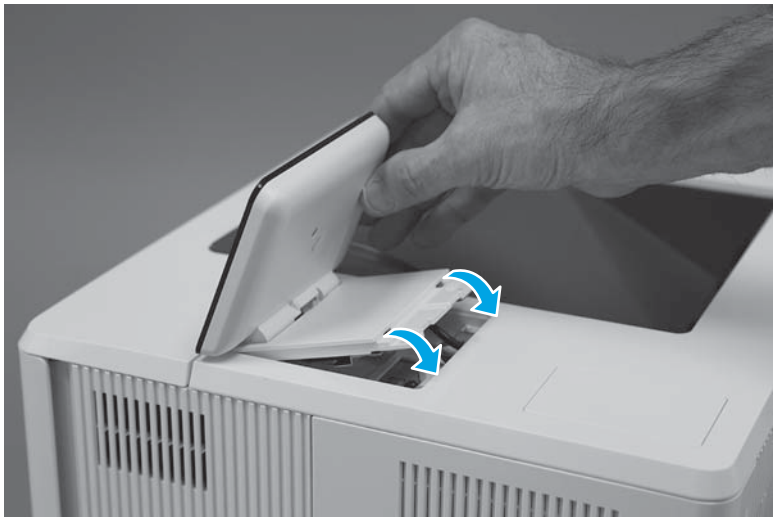
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1842 Install the control panel



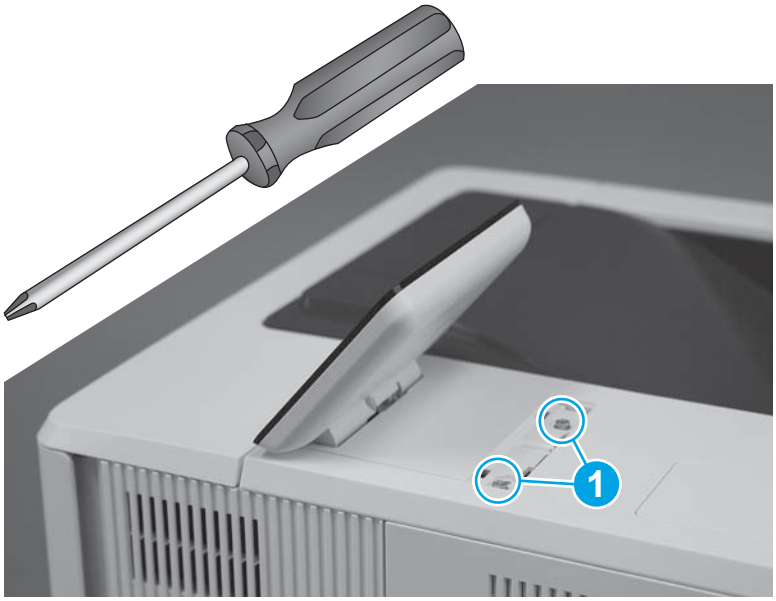
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1843 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

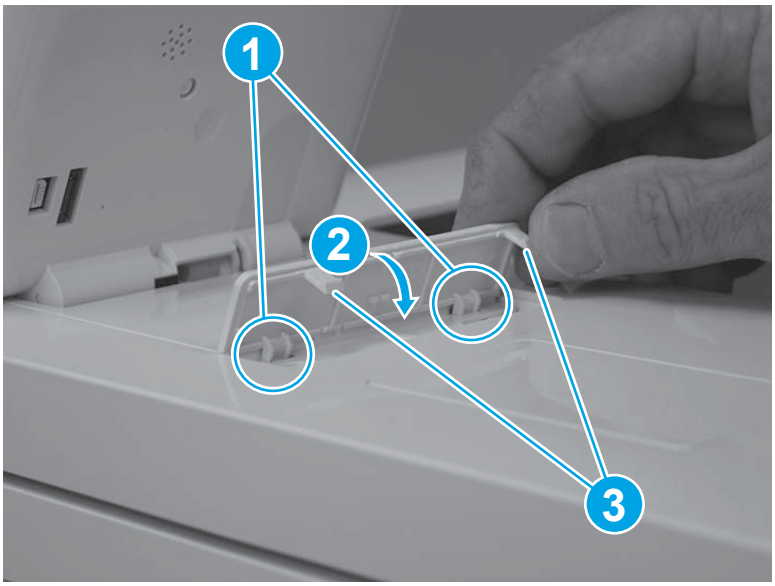
Figure 1-1844 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1845 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 4: Remove the left cover
- Step 10: Remove the HVPS
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 12: Install the HVPS
- Step 6: Install the left cover
- Step 7: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 9: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply (HVPS).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

High-voltage power supply (HVPS) part number	
RM2-7945-000CN	High-voltage power supply (HVPS)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1846 Pull the tray out until it stops

2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1847 Release and remove the tray

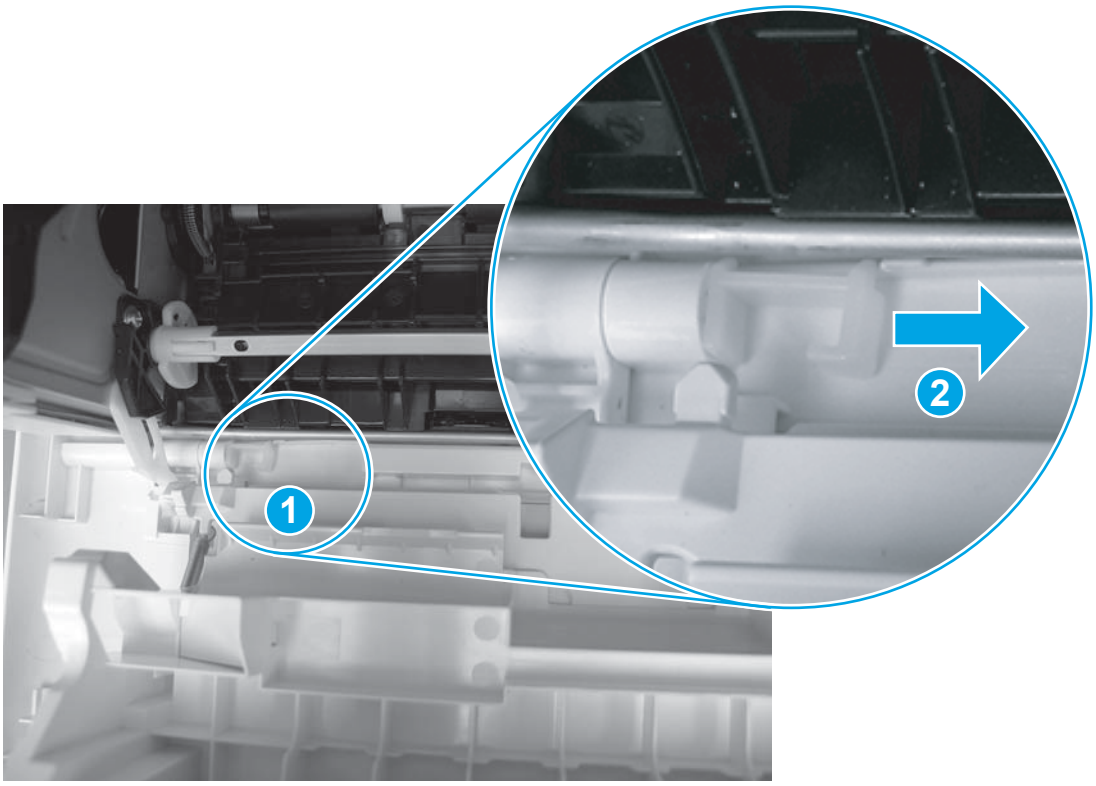
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

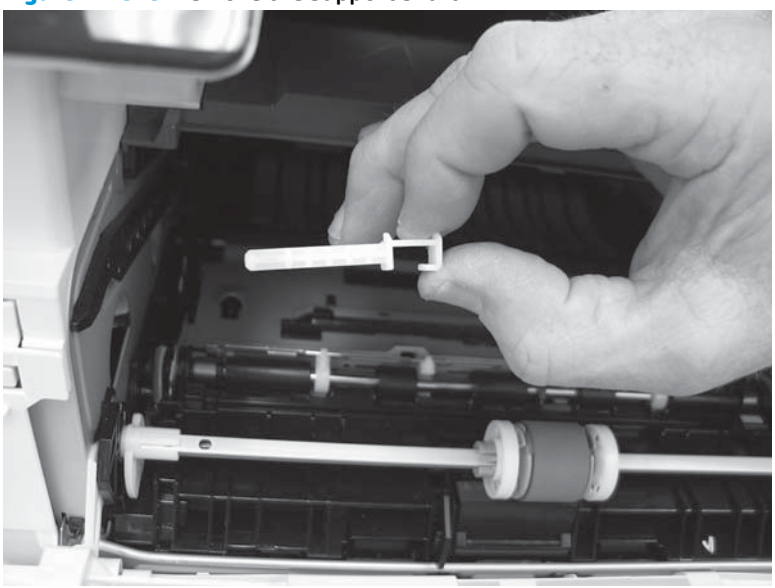
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1848 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

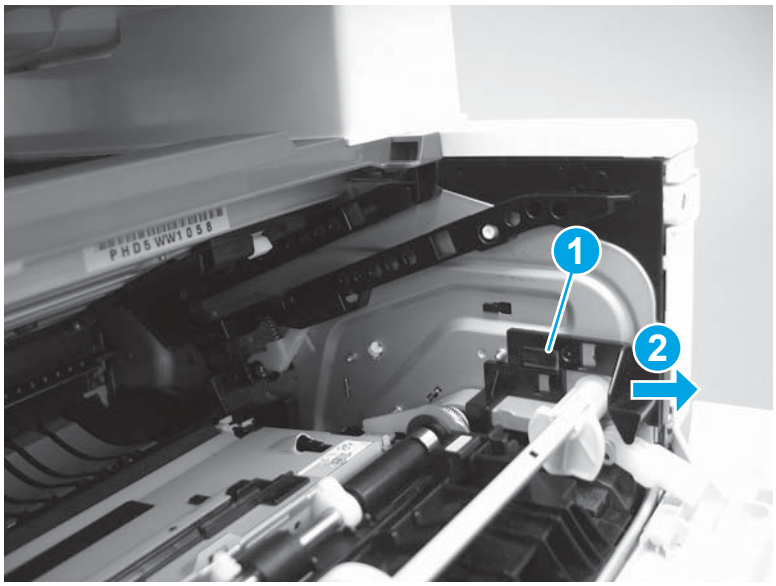
Figure 1-1849 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

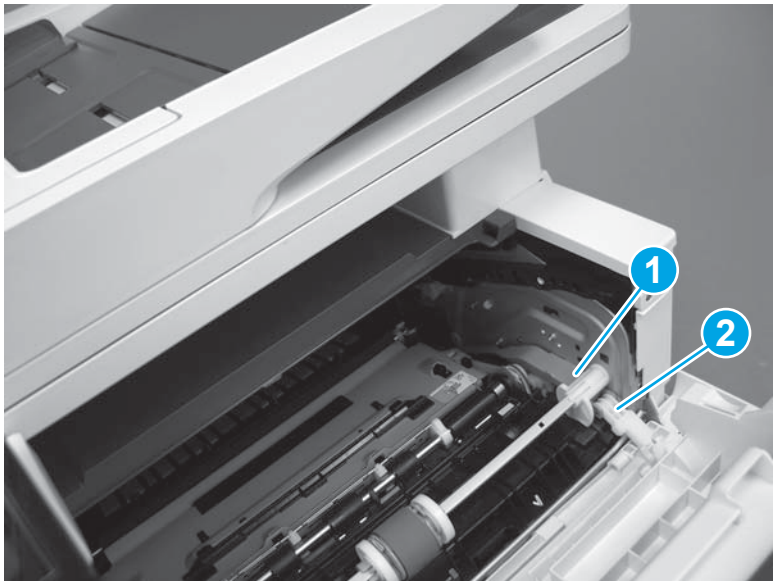
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1850 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

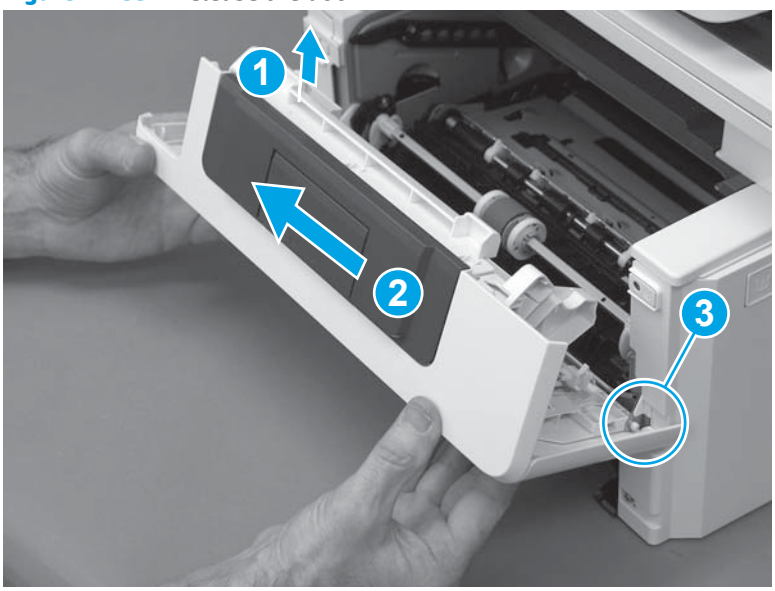
Figure 1-1851 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

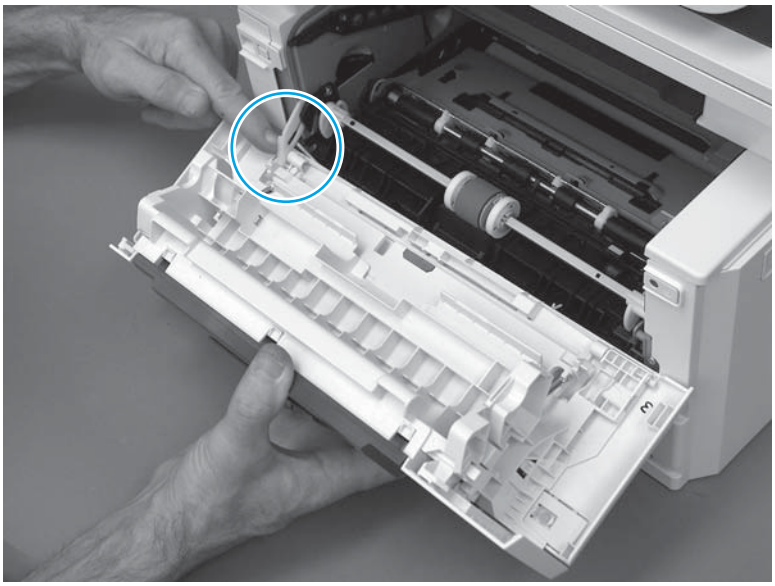
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1852 Release the door



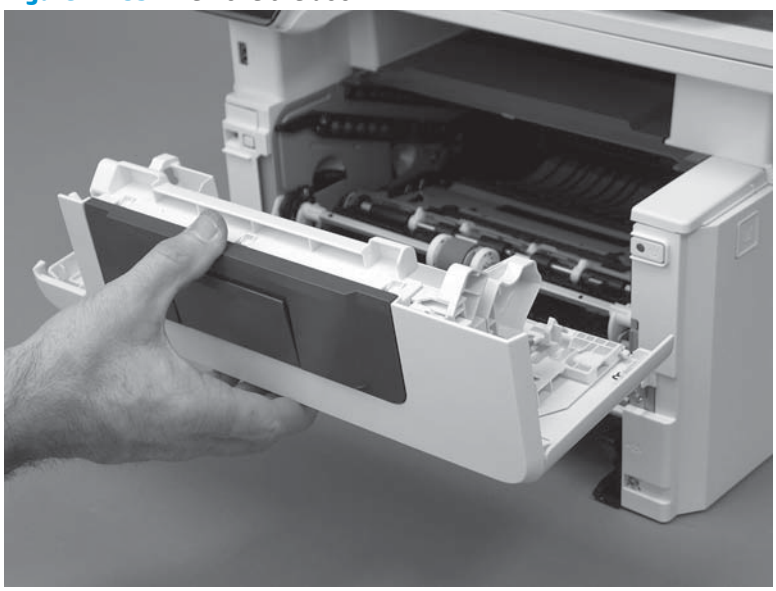
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1853 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

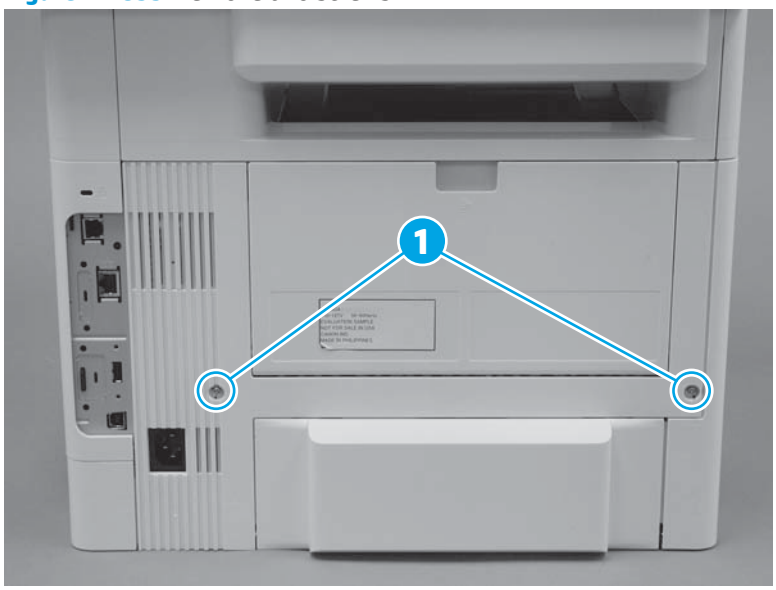
Figure 1-1854 Remove the door



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

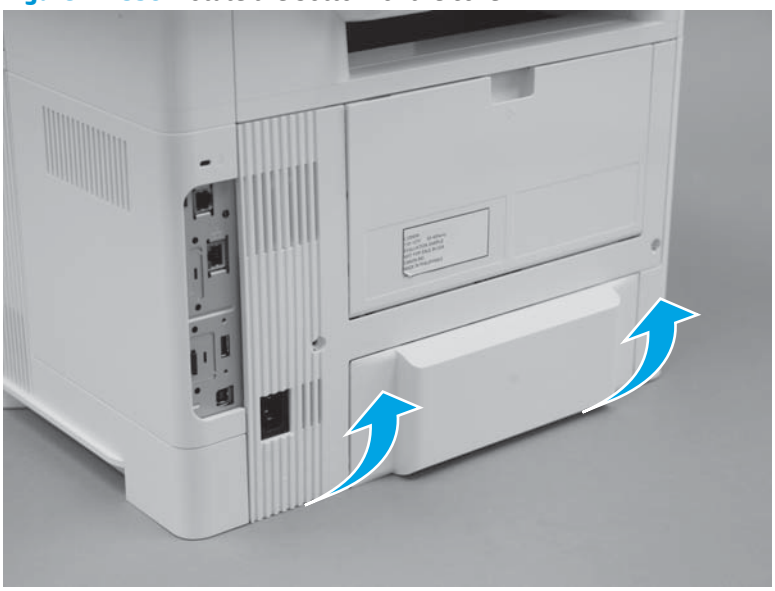
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1855 Remove two screws



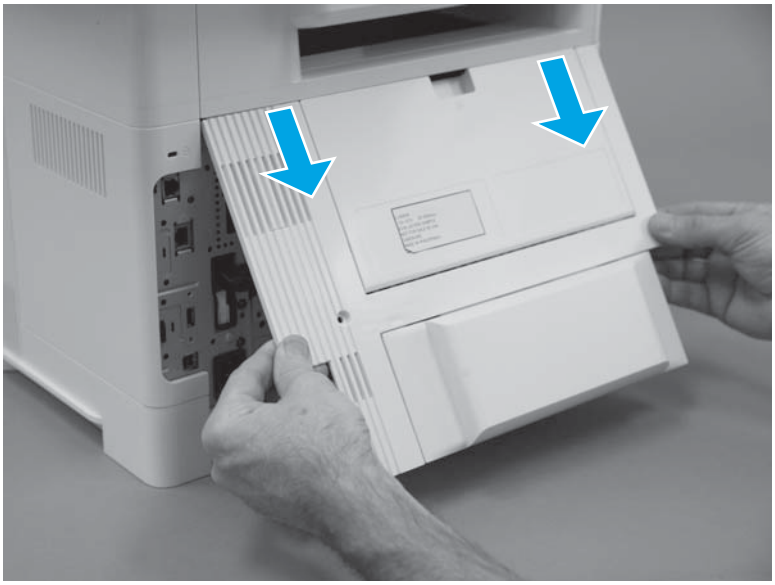
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1856 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1857 Remove the cover



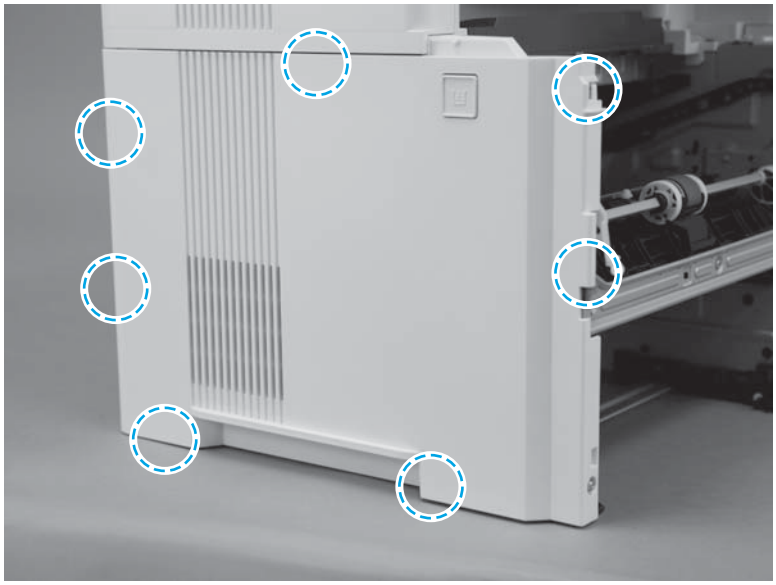
Step 4: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

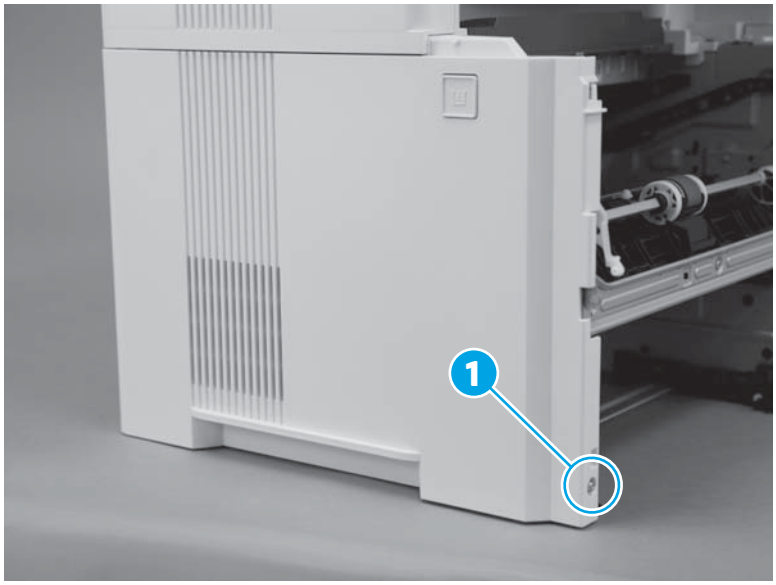
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1858 Locate of the tabs and bosses



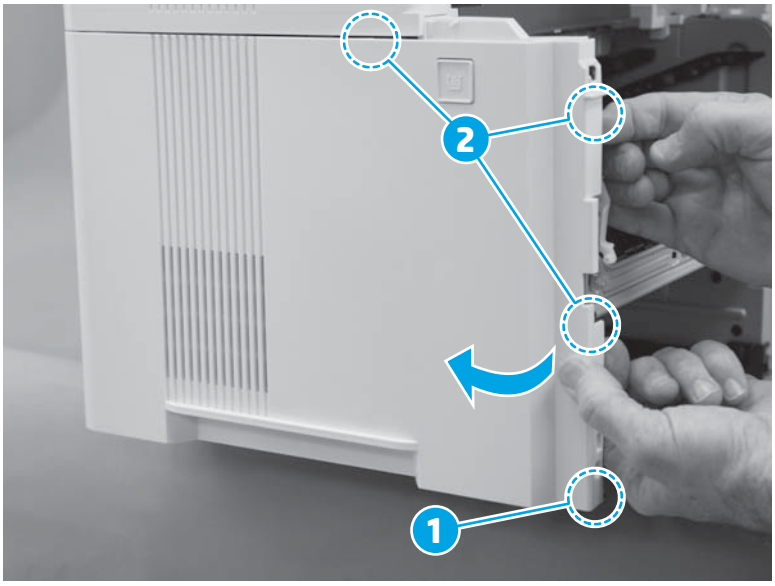
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1859 Remove one screw



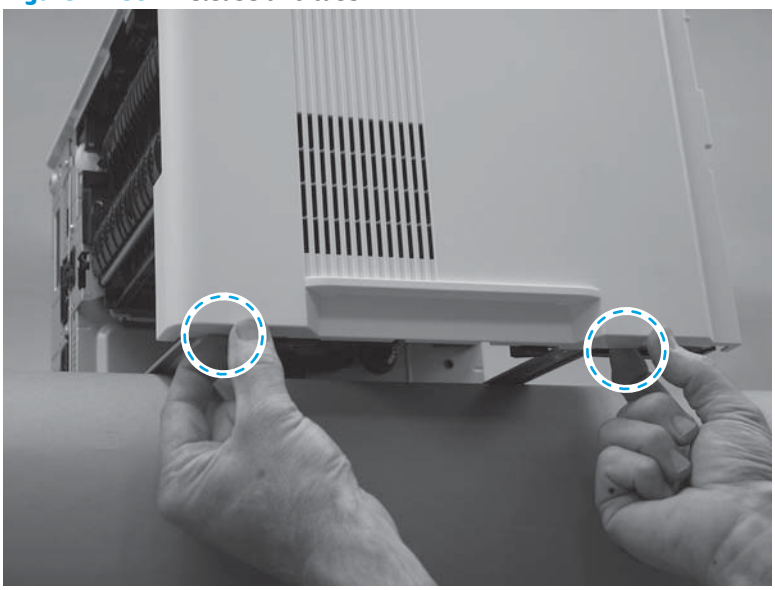
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1860 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

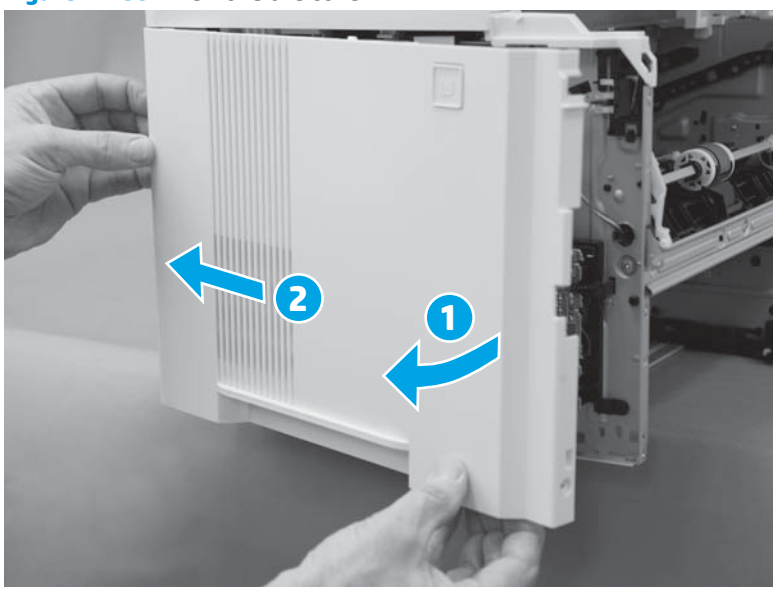
Figure 1-1861 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1862 Remove the cover

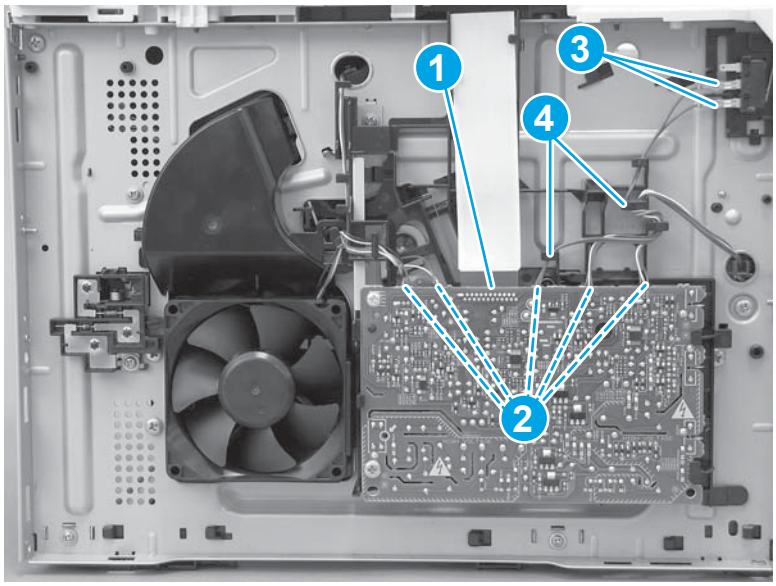


Step 10: Remove the HVPS

1. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), five connectors (callout 2), two wire-harness lugs (callout 3), and then release the wire harness from the retainers (callout 4).

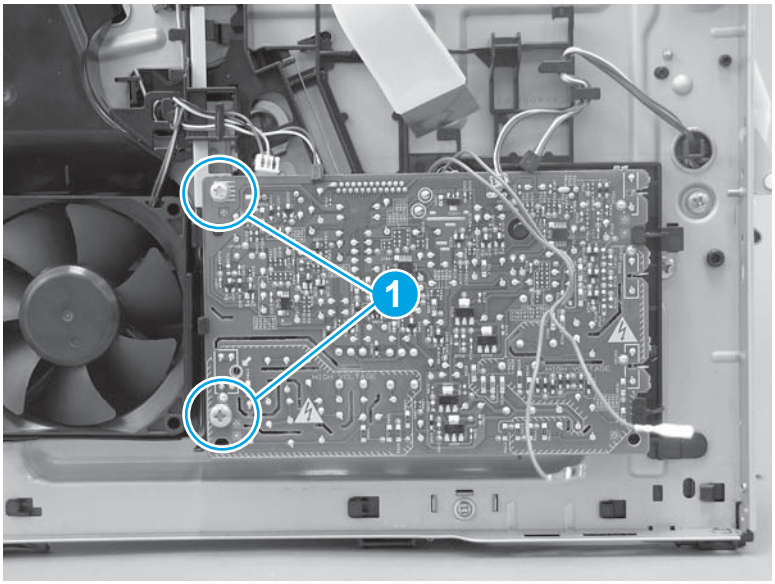
NOTE: The M527 is shown in this step. However, the step is valid for the M506. The microswitch (callout 3) for the M506 only has two wire-harness terminals.

Figure 1-1863 Disconnect the connectors



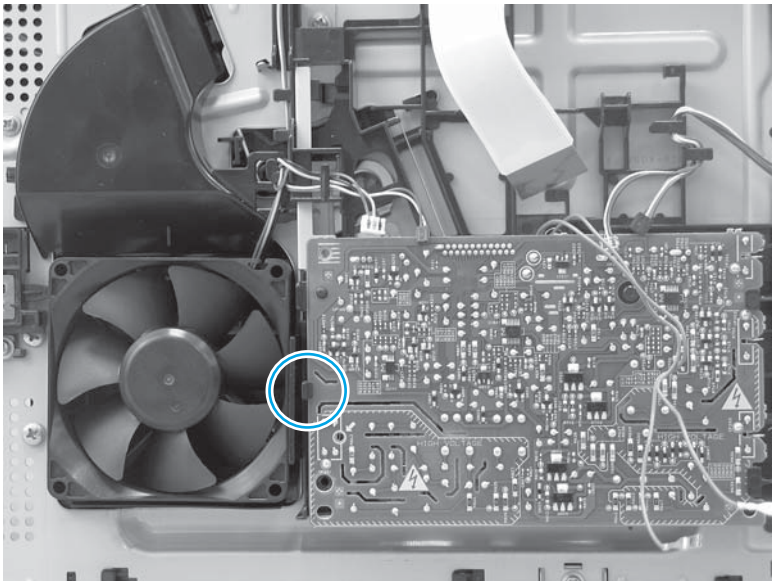
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1864 Remove two screws



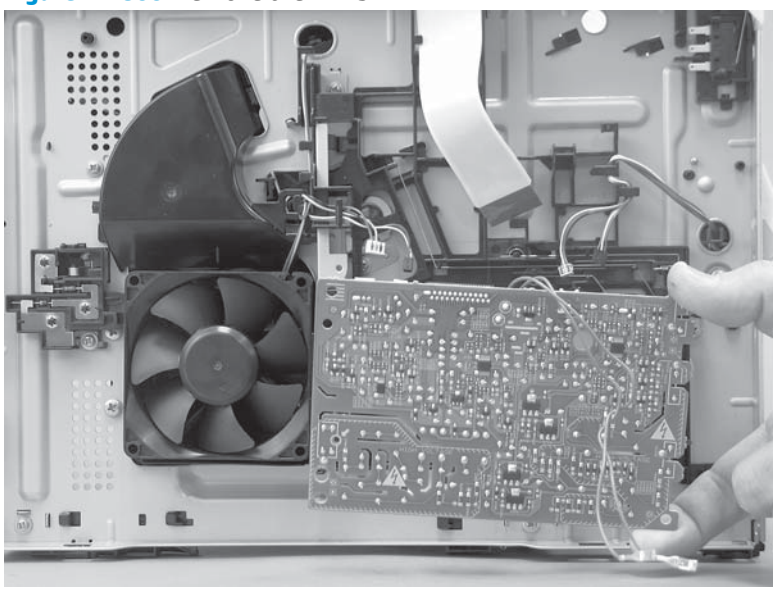
3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-1865 Release one tab



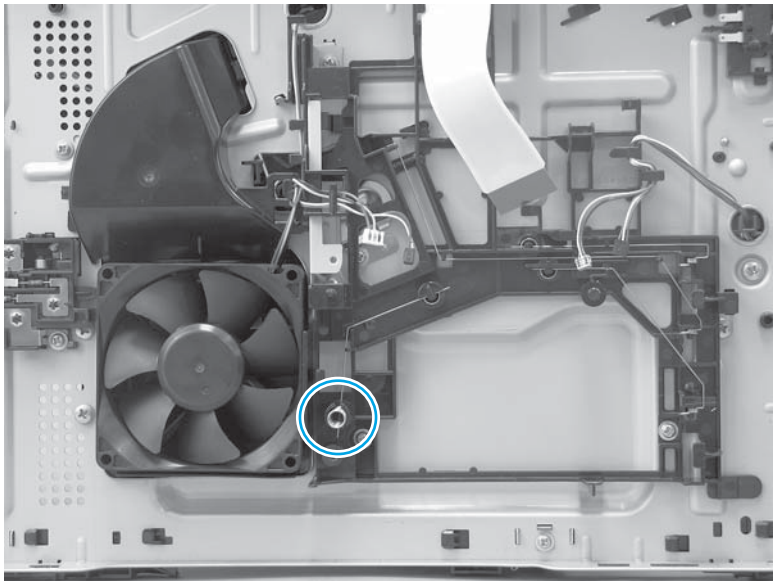
4. Remove the HVPS.

Figure 1-1866 Remove the HVPS



5. One spring behind the HVPS is not captive. Do not lose the spring when removing the HVPS.

Figure 1-1867 Check the spring



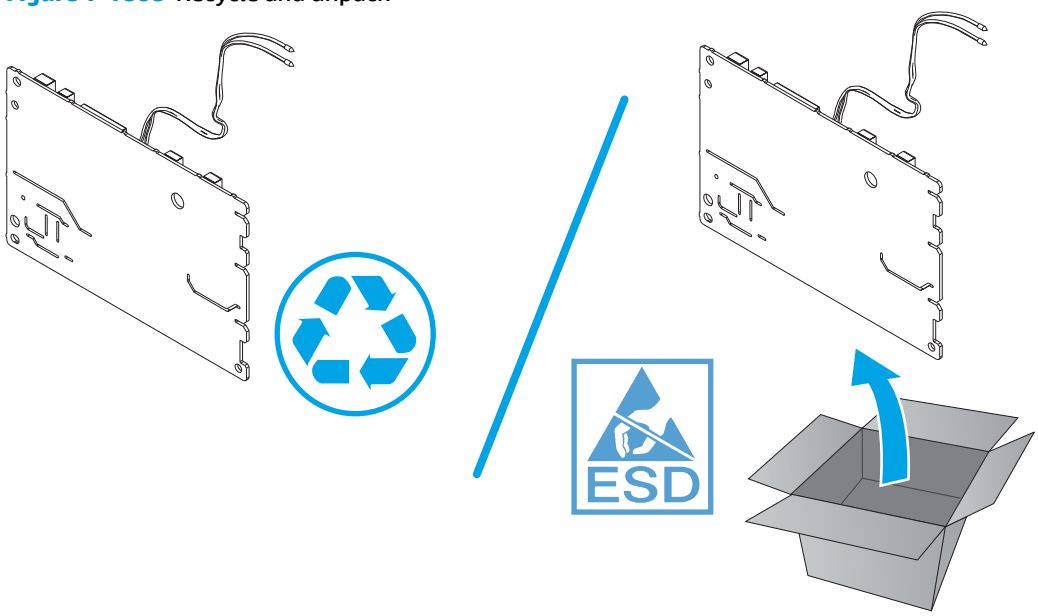
Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

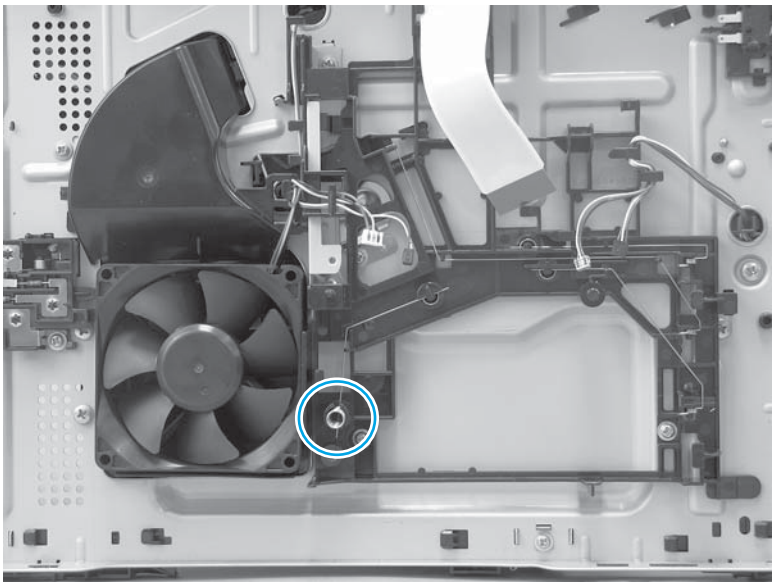
Figure 1-1868 Recycle and unpack



Step 12: Install the HVPS

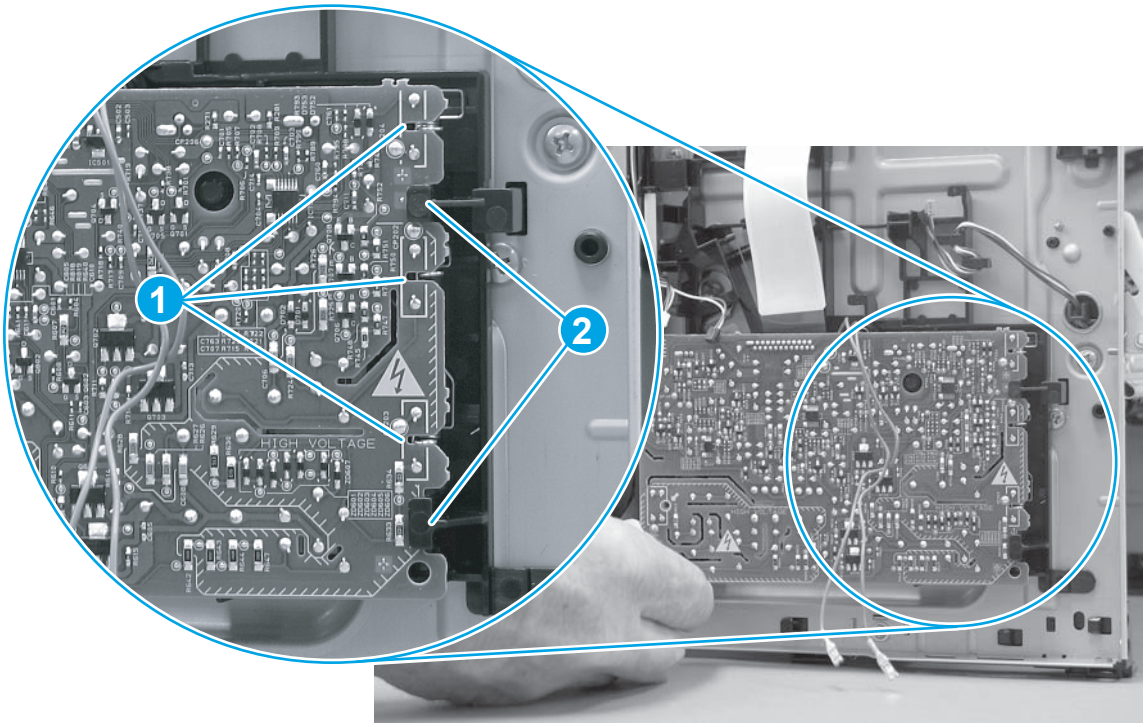
1. Make sure that the spring is installed in the holder.

Figure 1-1869 Check the spring



2. Install the right edge of the HVPS in the holder. make sure that the springs on the holder are positioned in the slots on the PCA (callout 1), and that the PCA is behind the tabs of the holder (callout 2).

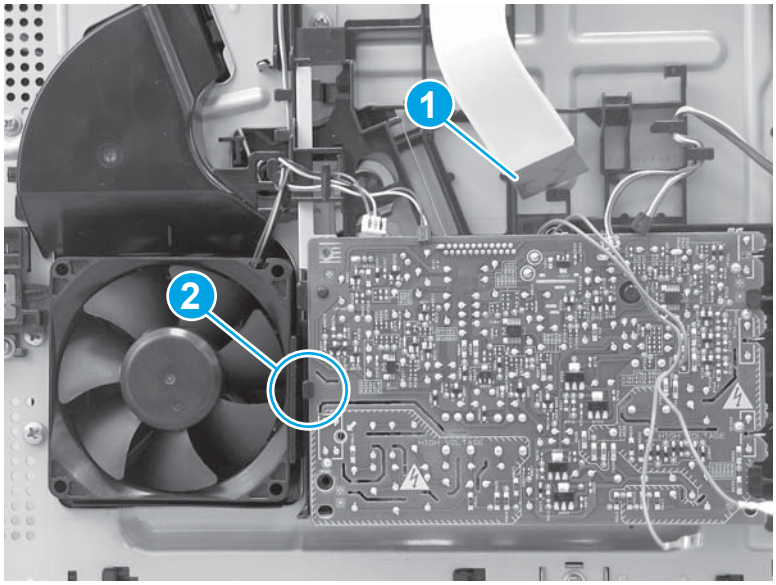
Figure 1-1870 Install the HVPS



3. Rotate the left edge of the HVPS toward the printer to engage one tab (callout 1).

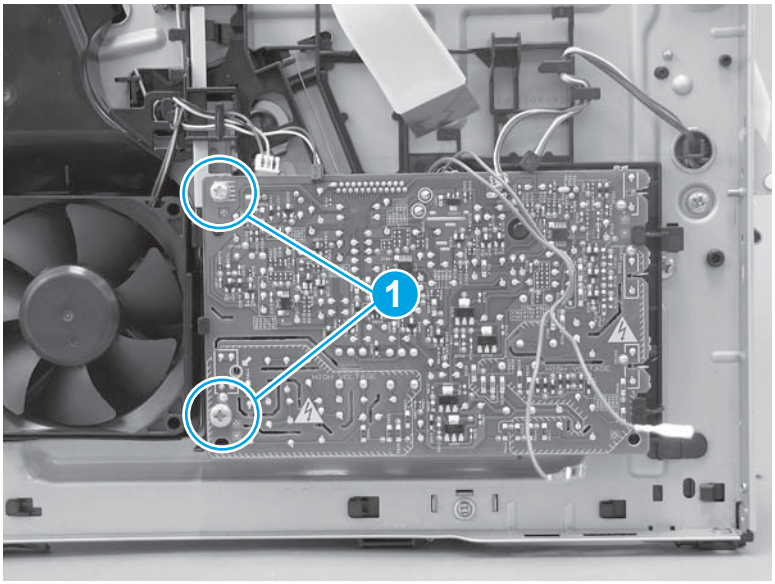
Reinstallation tip: It might be easier to connect the FFC (callout 2) before installing the HVPS in the behind the tab.

Figure 1-1871 Engage one tab



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1872 Install two screws

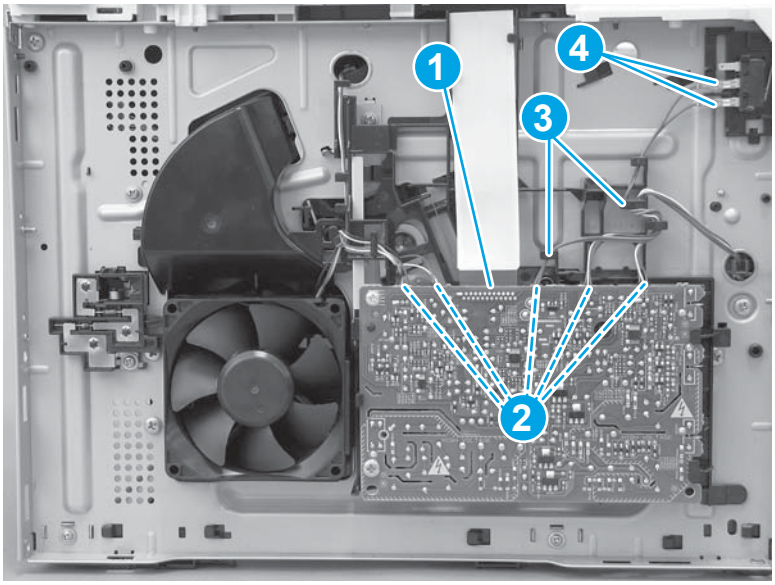


5. Connect one FFC (callout 1), five connectors (callout 2), install the wire harness in the retainers (callout 3), and then connect two wire-harness lugs to the switch terminals (callout 4).

NOTE: The M527 is shown in this step. However, the step is valid for the M506. The microswitch for the M506 only has two wire-harness terminals.

For the M527, connect the wire-harness to the bottom two terminals (callout 4).

Figure 1-1873 Connect the connectors



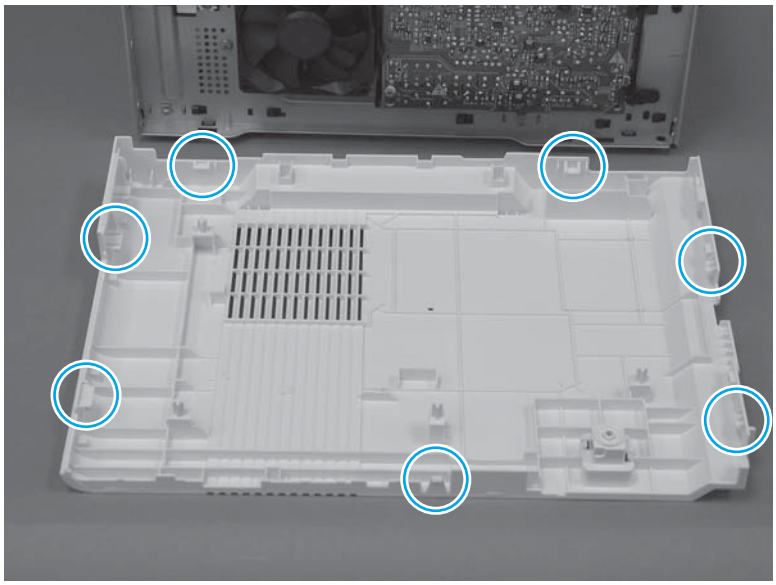
Step 6: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

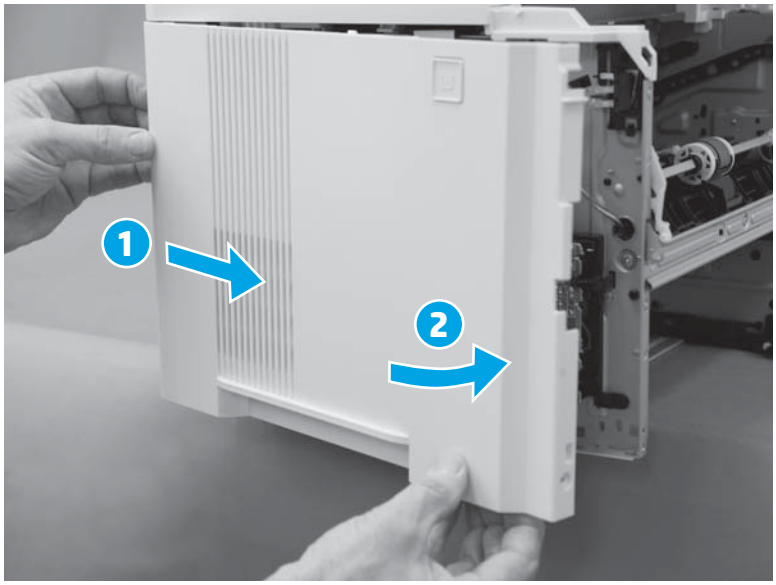
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1874 Locate of the tabs and bosses



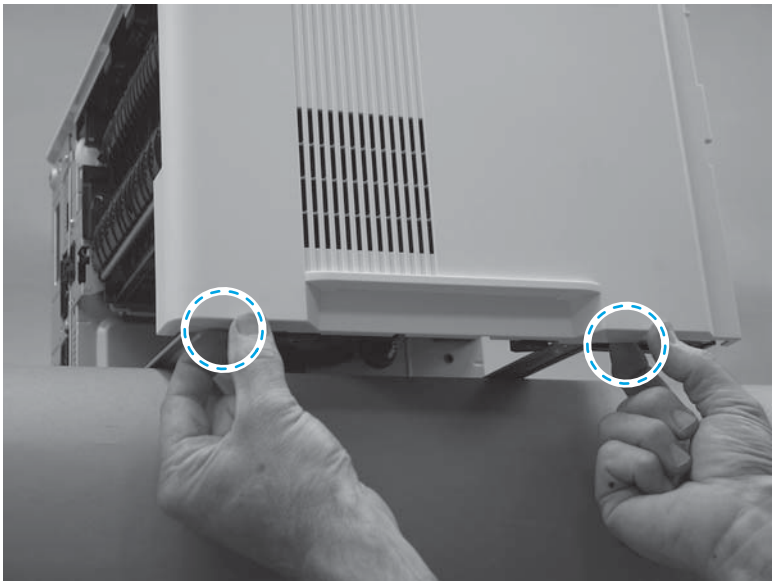
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1875 Install the cover



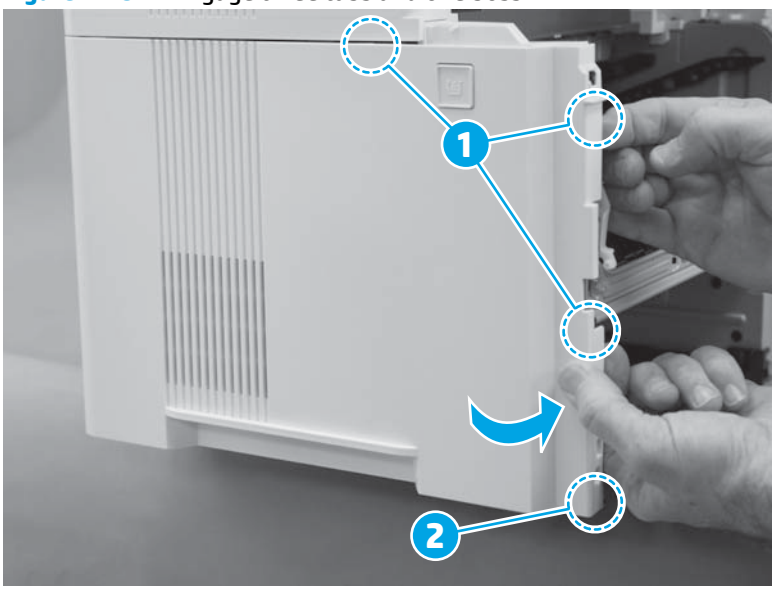
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1876 Engage two tabs



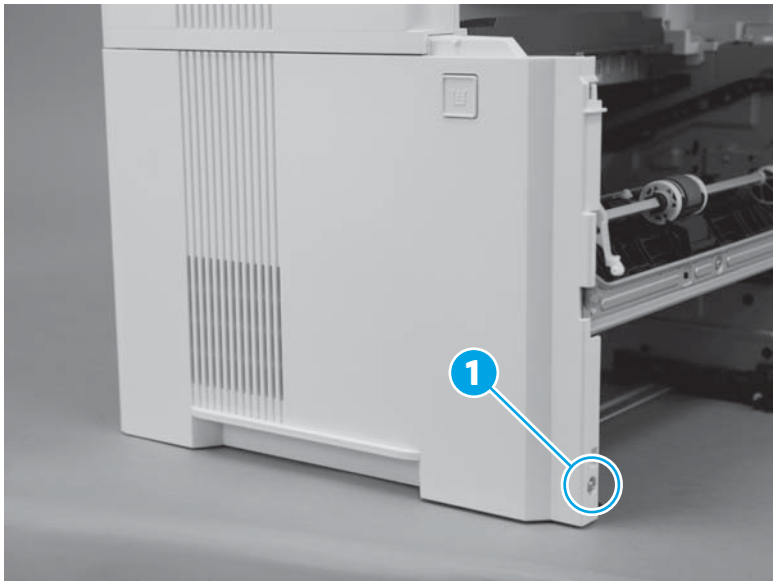
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1877 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

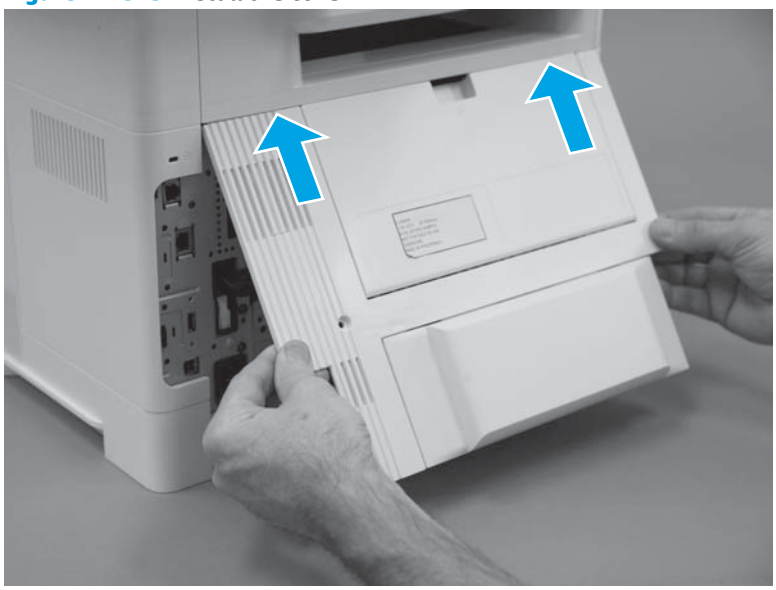
Figure 1-1878 Install one screw



Step 7: Install the rear door assembly

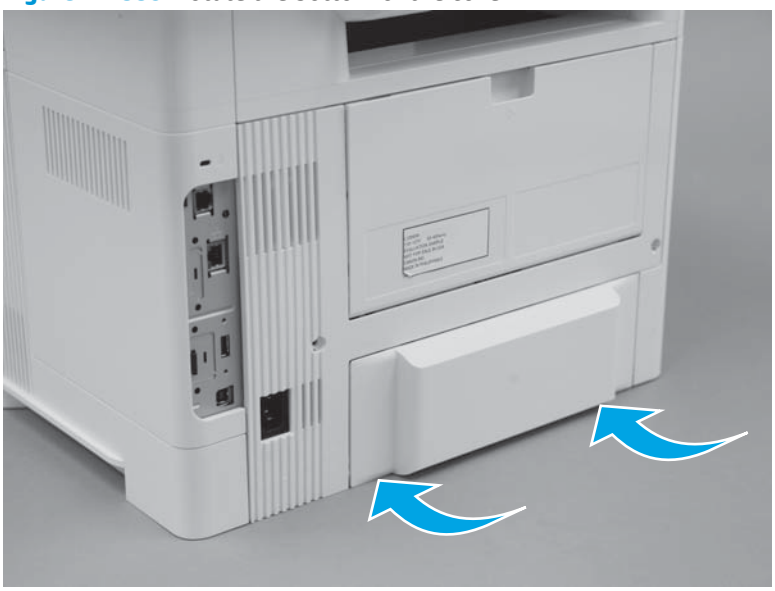
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1879 Install the cover



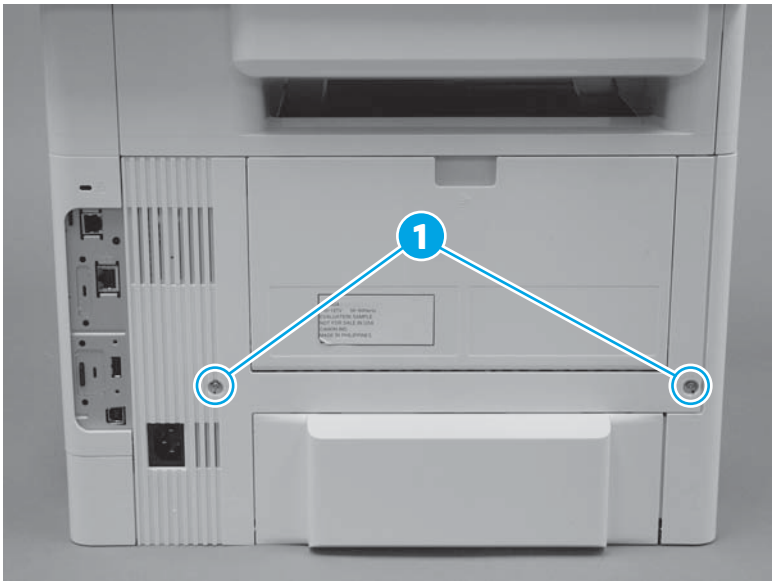
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1880 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1881 Install two screws

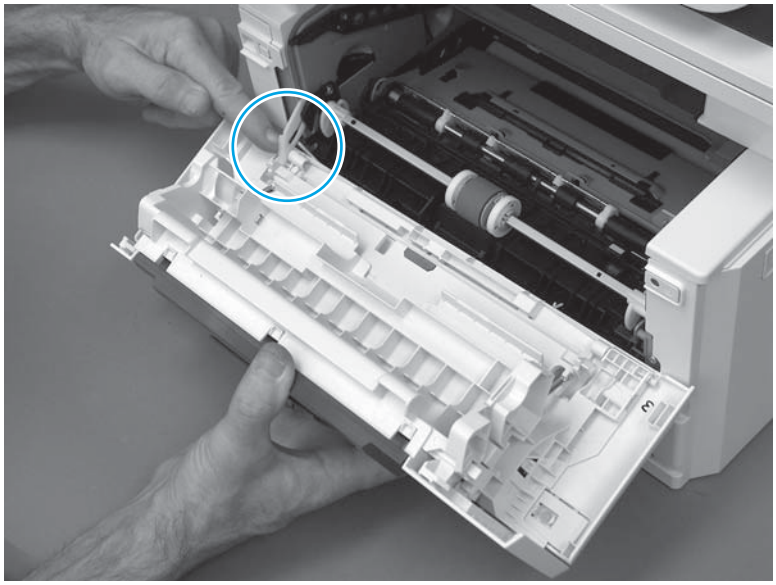


Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1882 Engage the left-side retainer arm

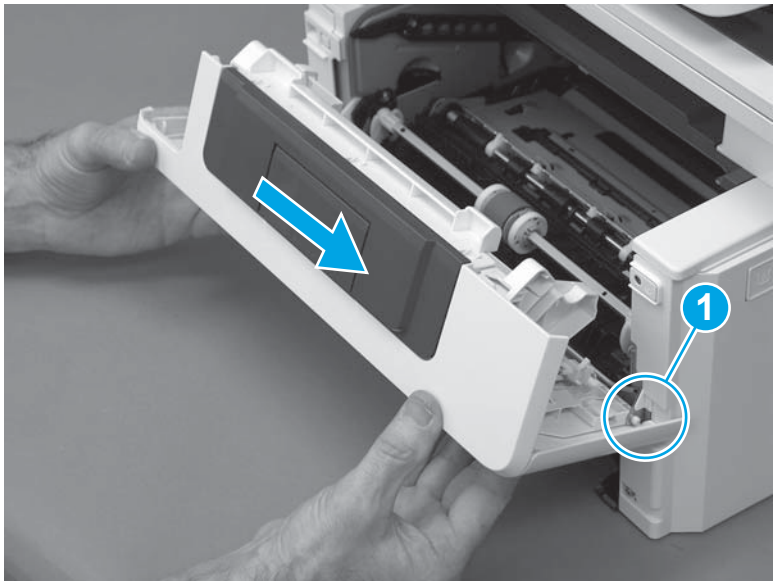


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

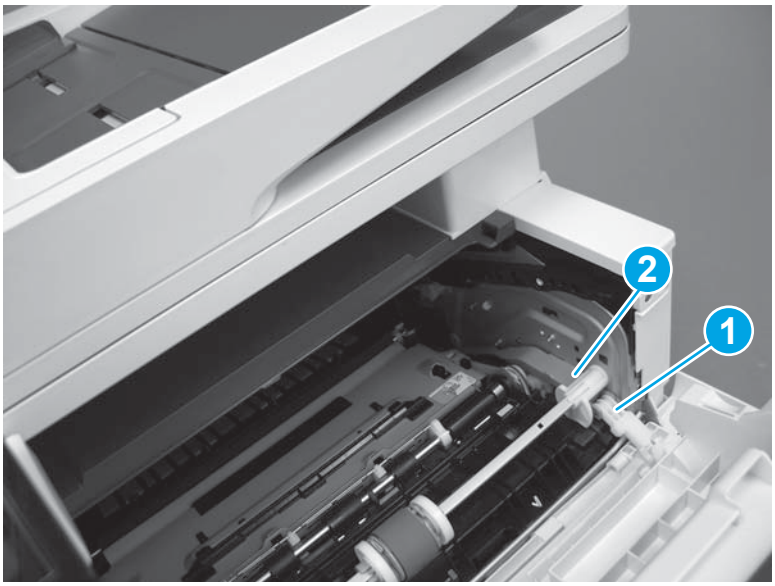
Figure 1-1883 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

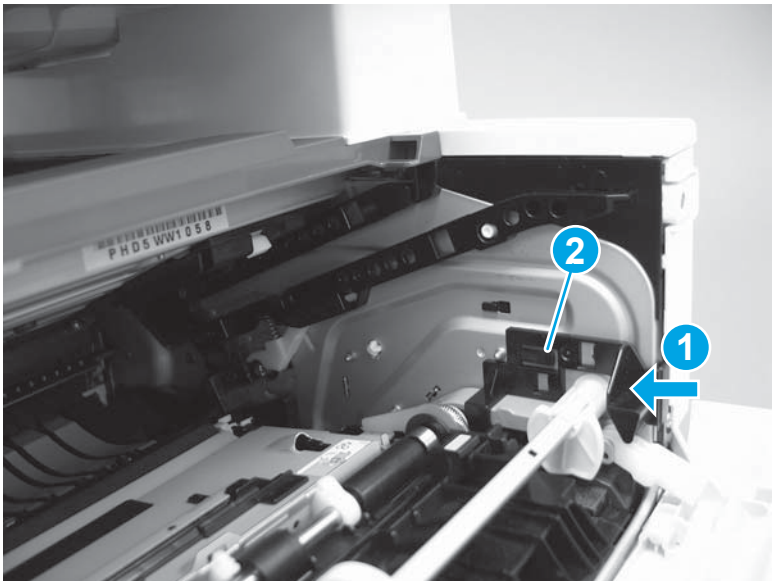
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1884 Install the pressure-release link



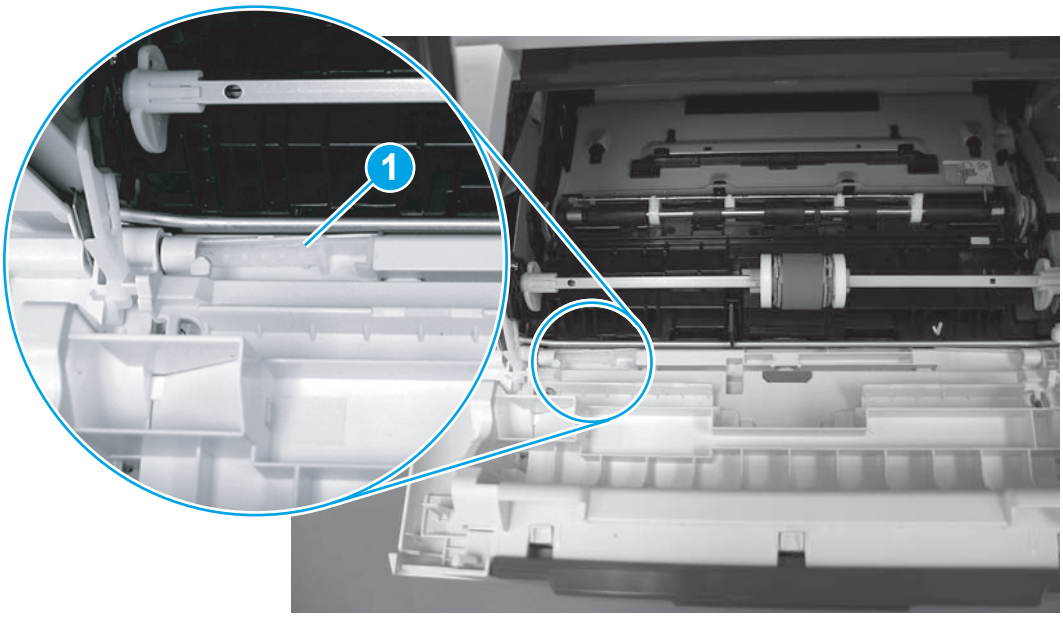
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1885 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1886 Align the hinge

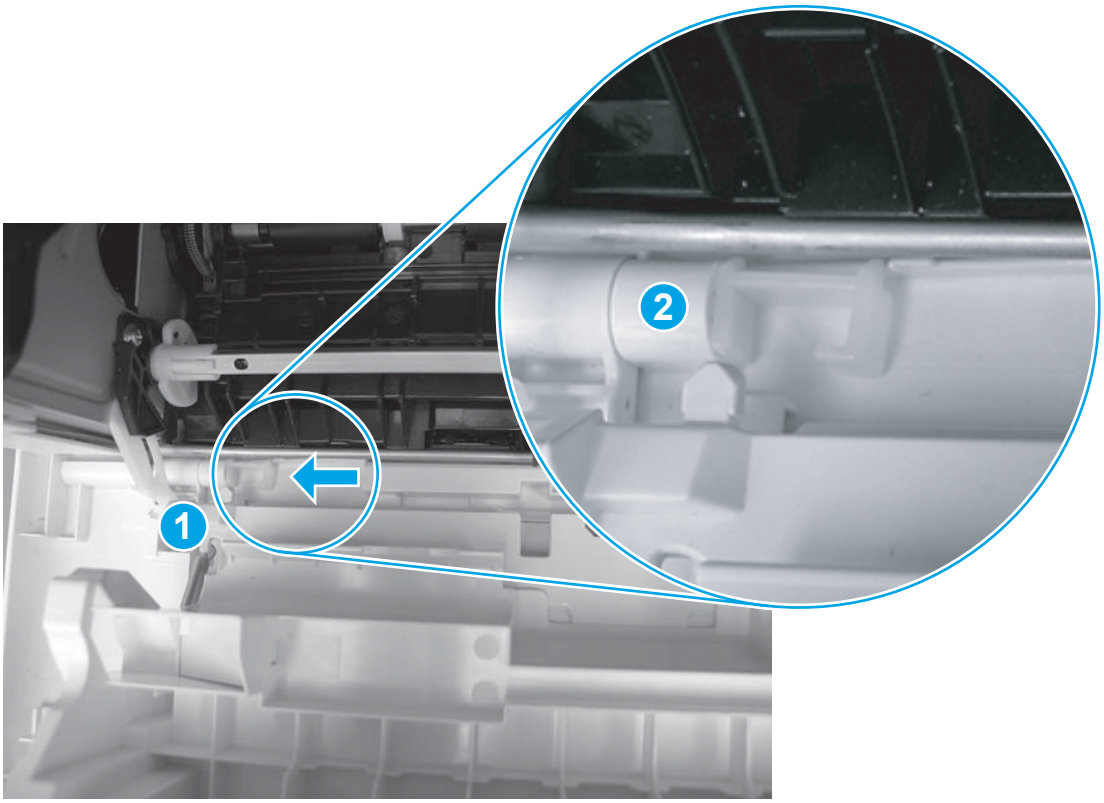


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

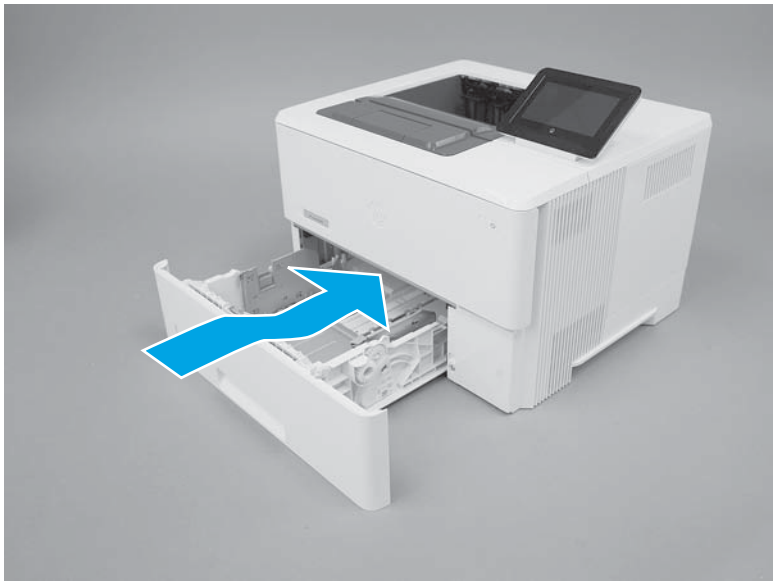
Figure 1-1887 Install the support shaft



Step 9: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1888 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1889 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)
- Step 2: Remove the tray
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter
- Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly
- Step 13: Remove the right cover
- Step 14: Remove the left cover
- Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)
- Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)
- Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 19: Remove the formatter case
- Step 20: Remove the LVPS
- Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 22: Install the LVPS
- Step 23: Install the formatter case
- Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)
- Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)
- Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)
- Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

- Step 28: Install the left cover
- Step 29: Install the right cover
- Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly
- Step 31: Install the rear door assembly
- Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)
- Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)
- Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
- Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)
- Step 36: Install the formatter
- Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)
- Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 39: Install the formatter cover
- Step 40: Install the tray
- Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply (LVPS).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) part number	
RM2-7951-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M527; 110V-127V)
RM2-7952-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M527; 220V-240V)
RM2-7941-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M501/M506; 110V-127V)
RM2-7942-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M501/M506; 220V-240V)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

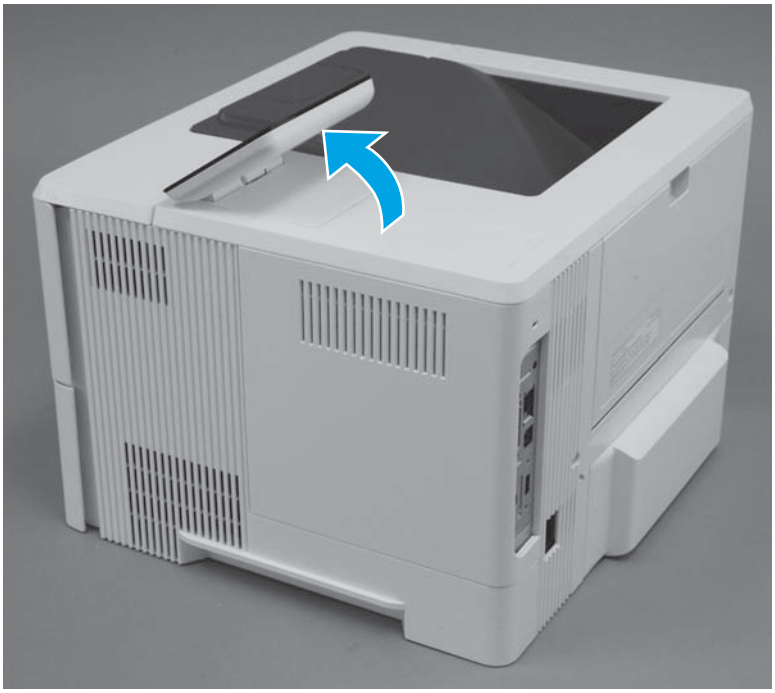
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to Step 2: Remove the tray on page 1060.

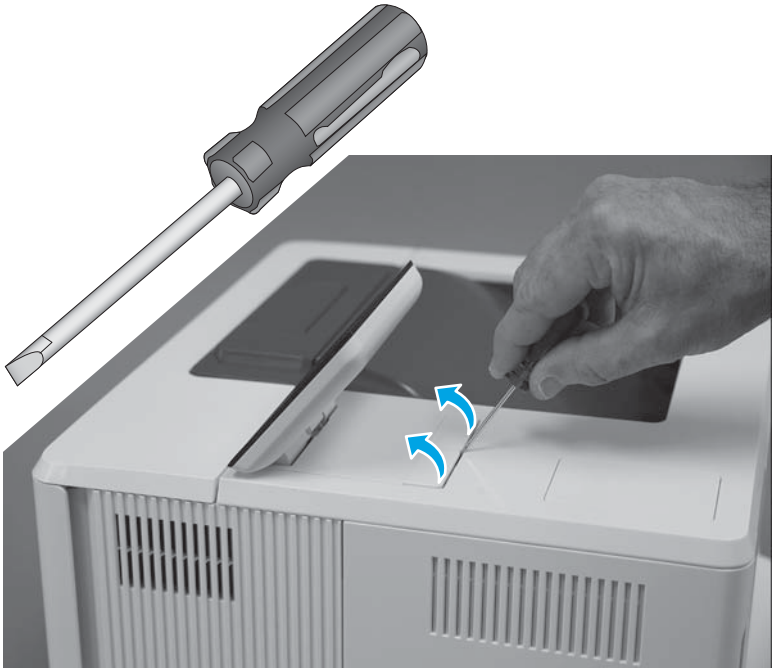
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1890 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

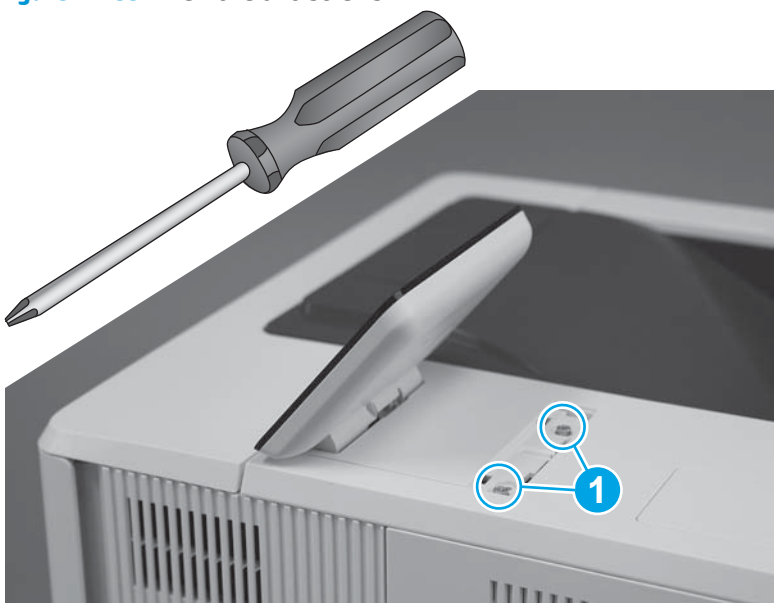
Figure 1-1891 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

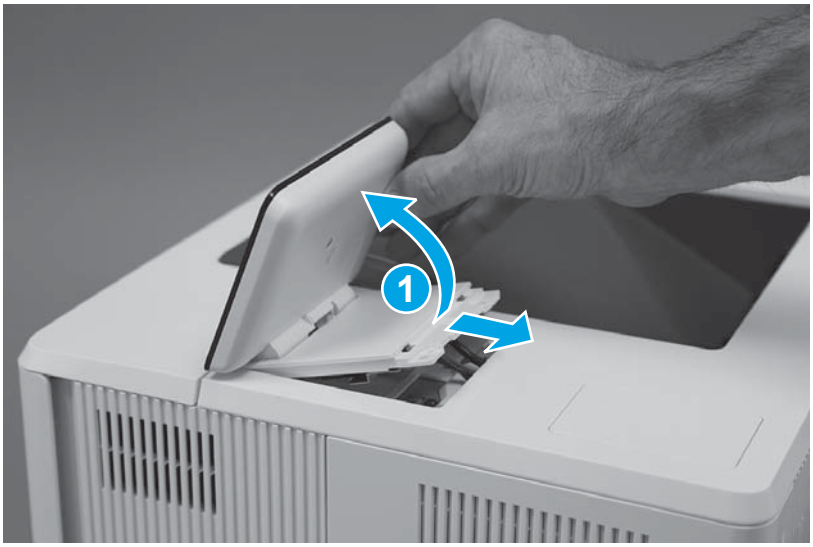
IMPORTANT: Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1892 Remove two screws



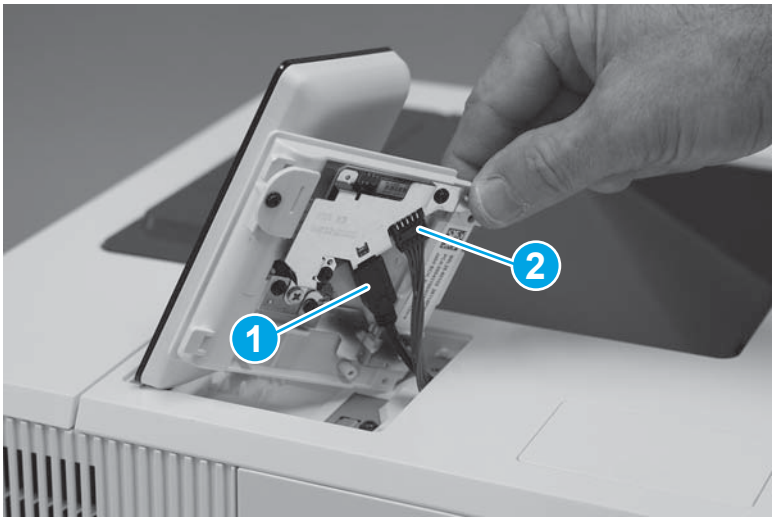
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1893 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1894 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1895 Pull the tray out until it stops

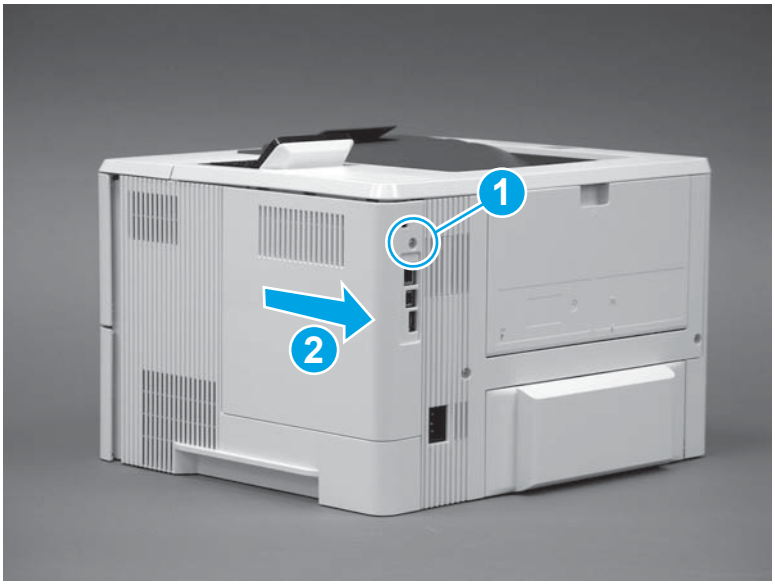
2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1896 Release and remove the tray

Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

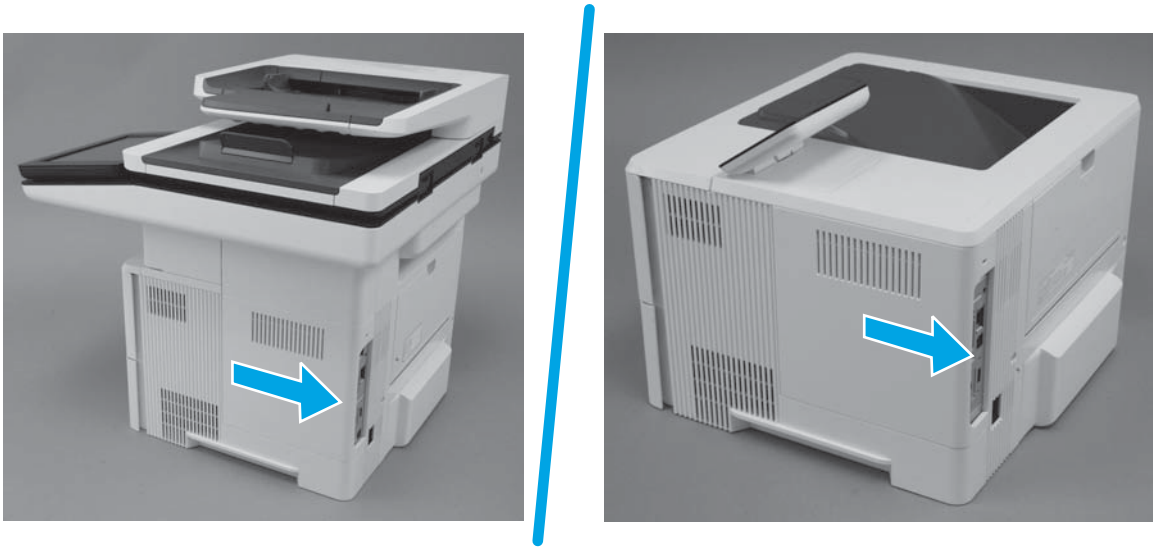
1. **M501**: Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1897 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1898 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



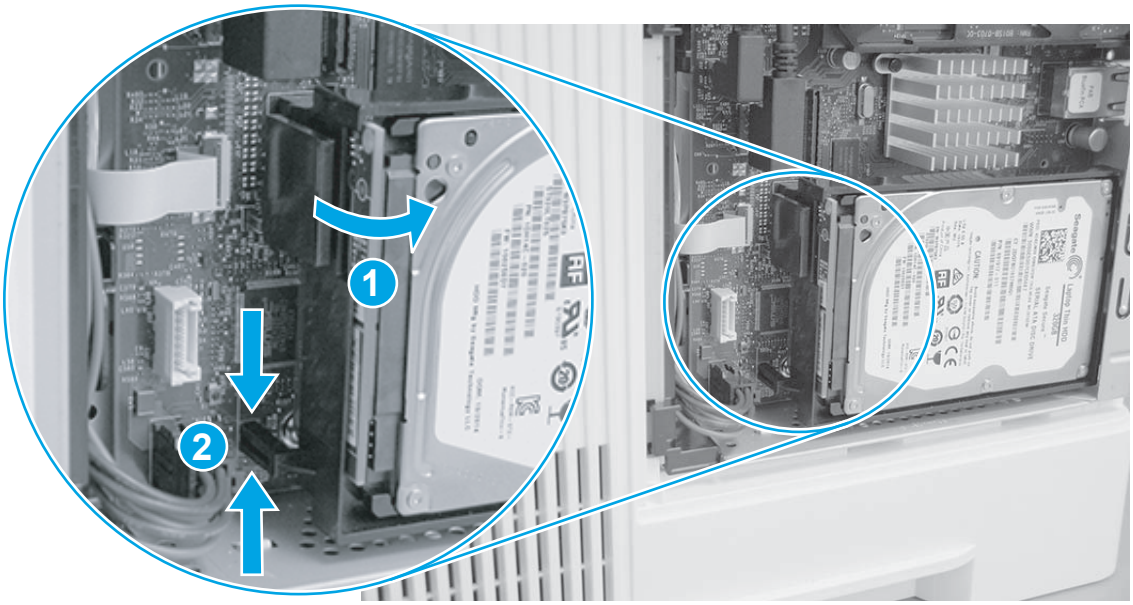
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527) on page 1063.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

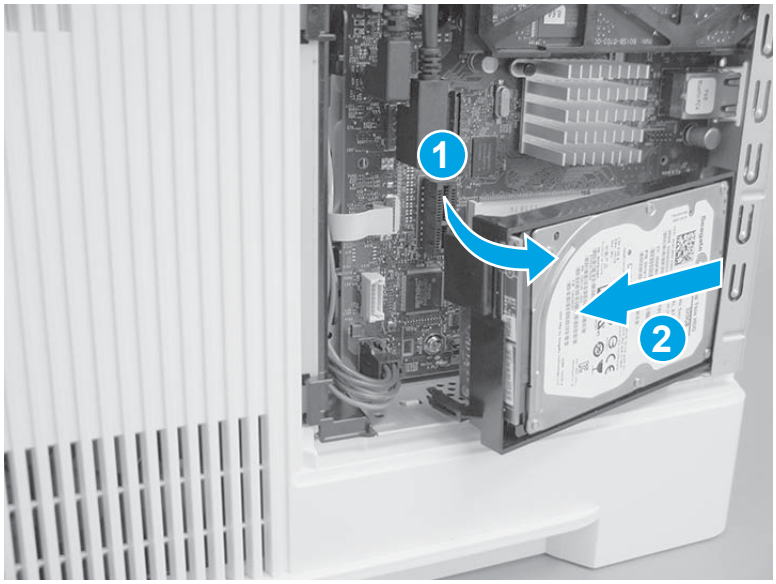
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1899 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1900 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

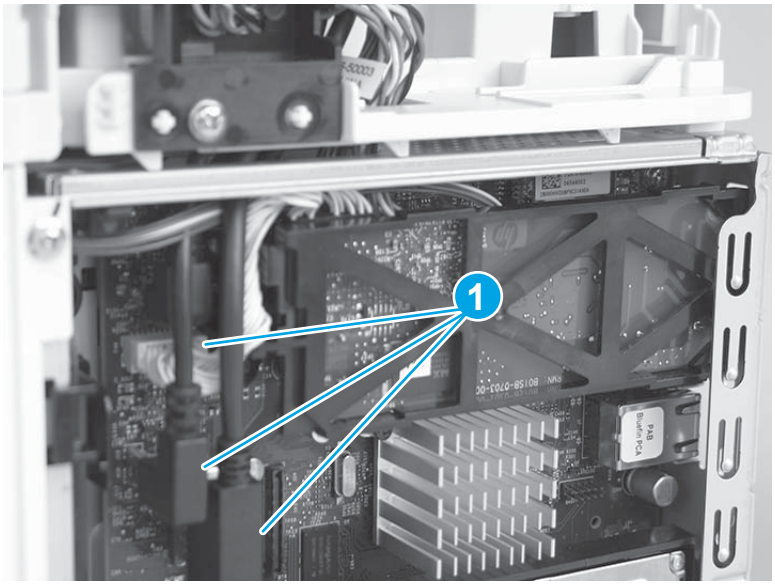
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 1065.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

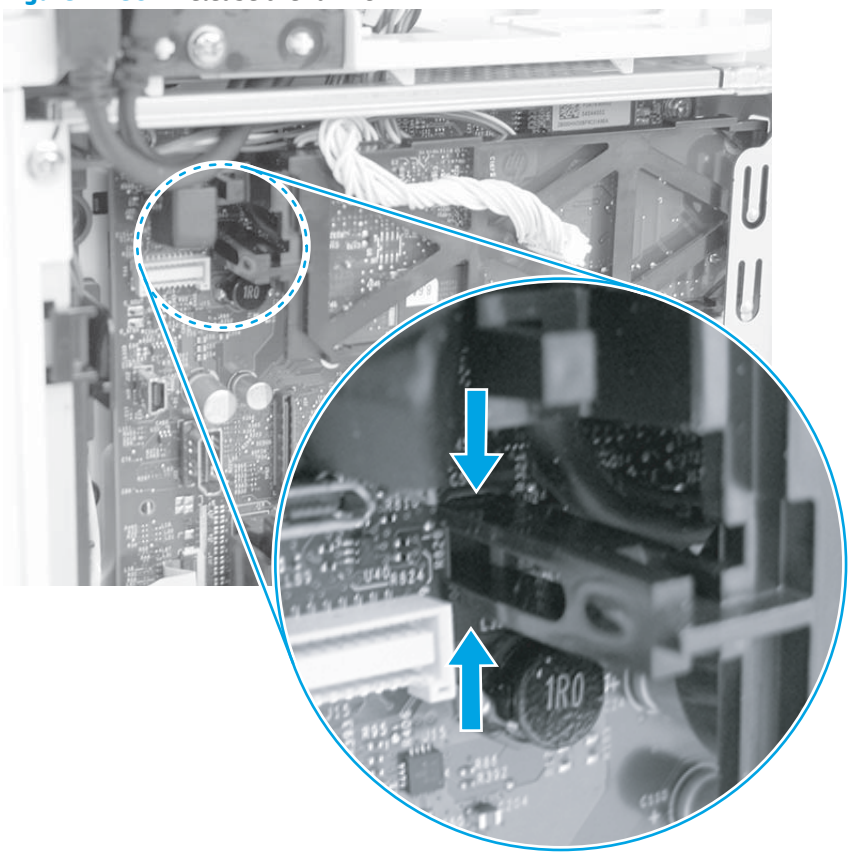
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1901 Disconnect three connectors



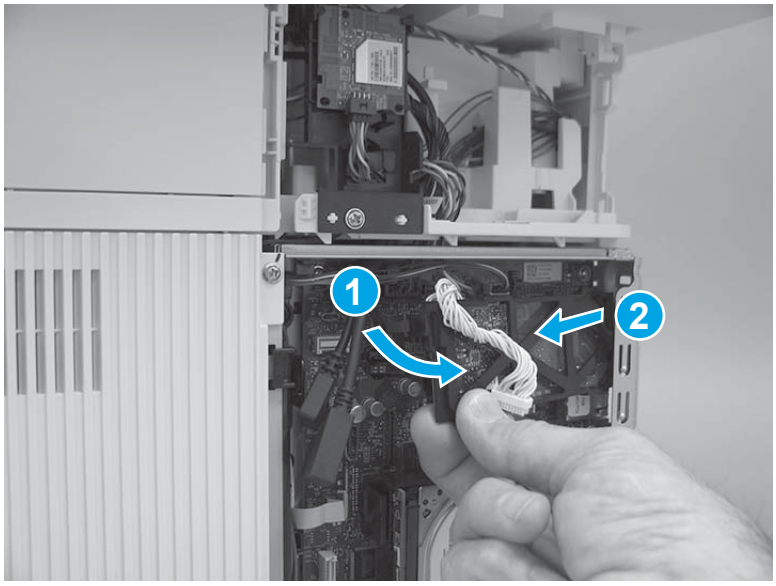
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1902 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1903 Remove the fax PCA

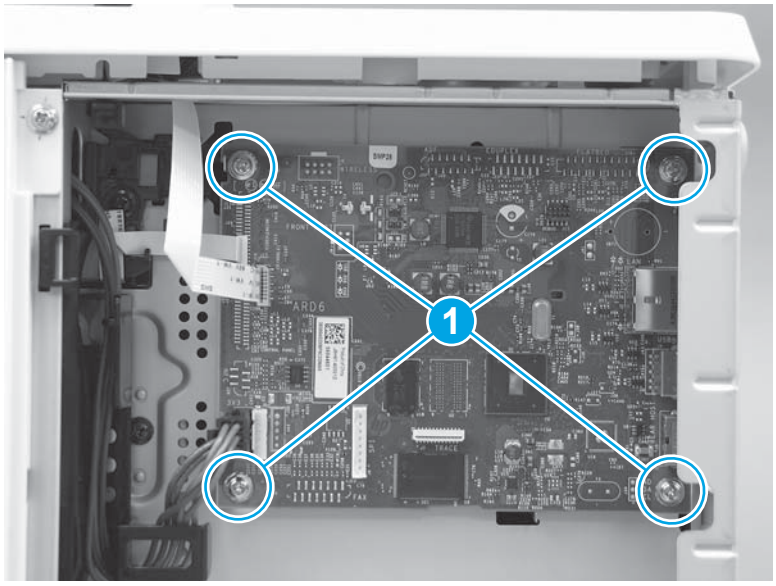


Step 6: Remove the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

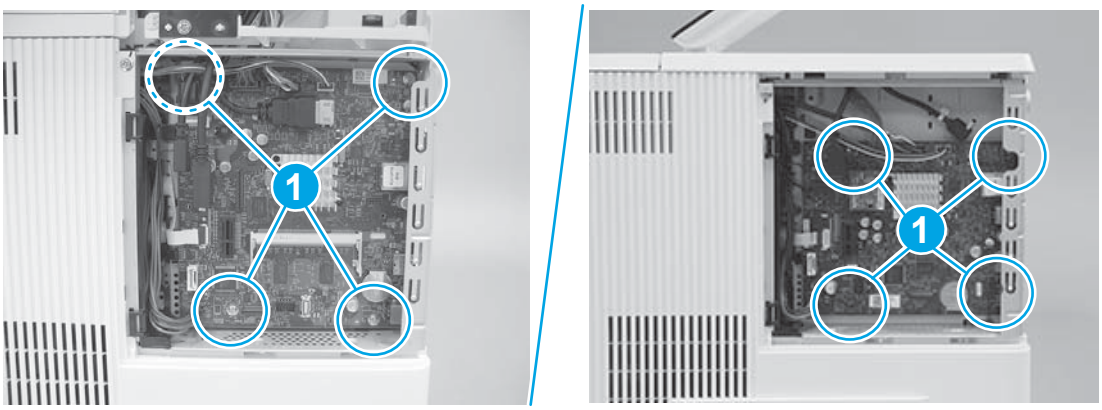
Figure 1-1904 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

IMPORTANT: Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1905 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



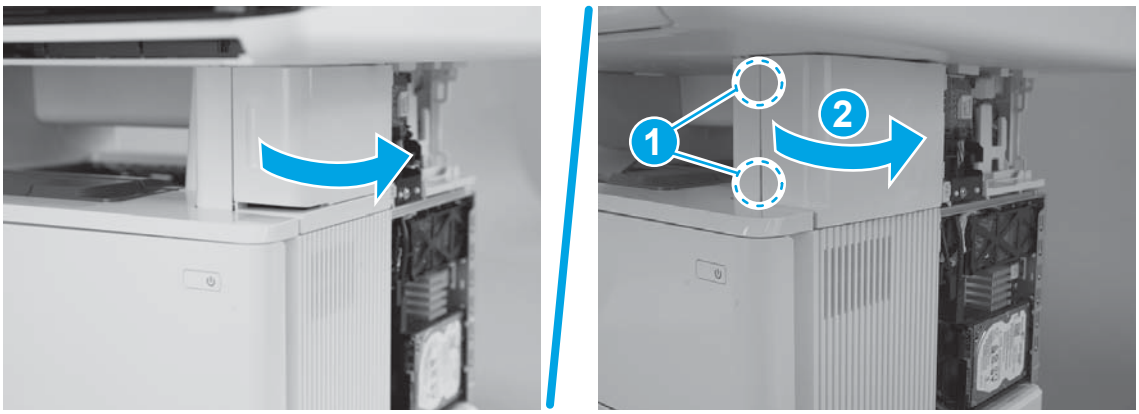
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074.

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Open the stapler door.
   - **M527dn**: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1906 Open the door or release the cover

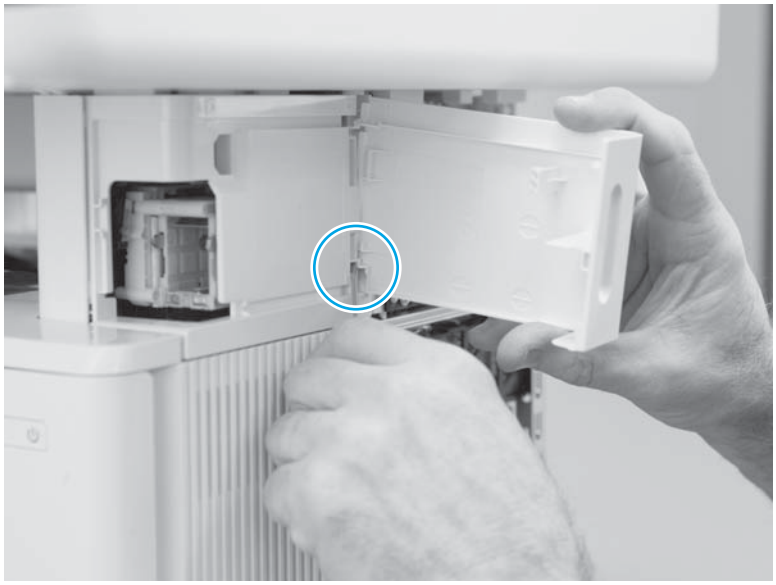


2. Do one of the following:
   - **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1907 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover

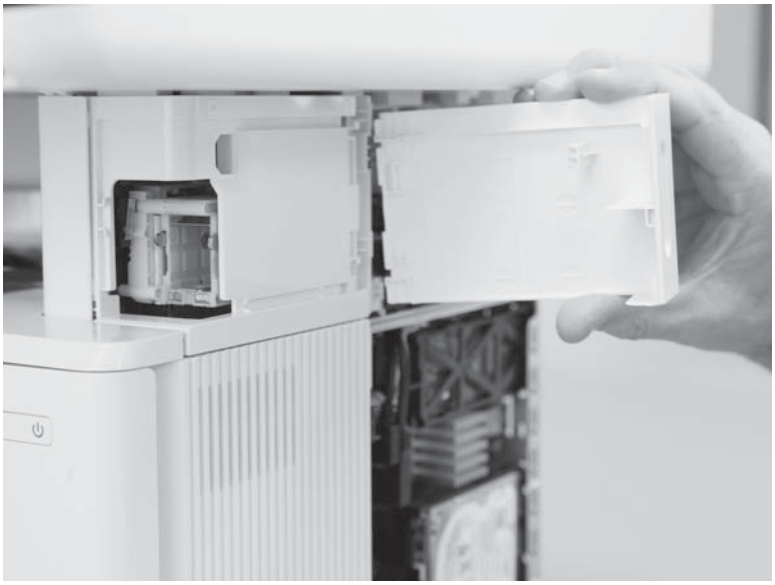
3. **M527c/f/z**: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1908 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1909 Remove the door



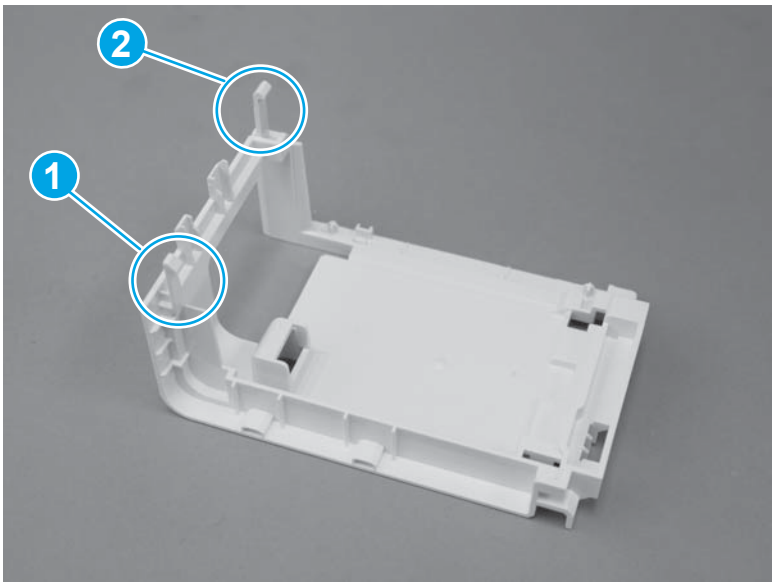
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527) on page 1070.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

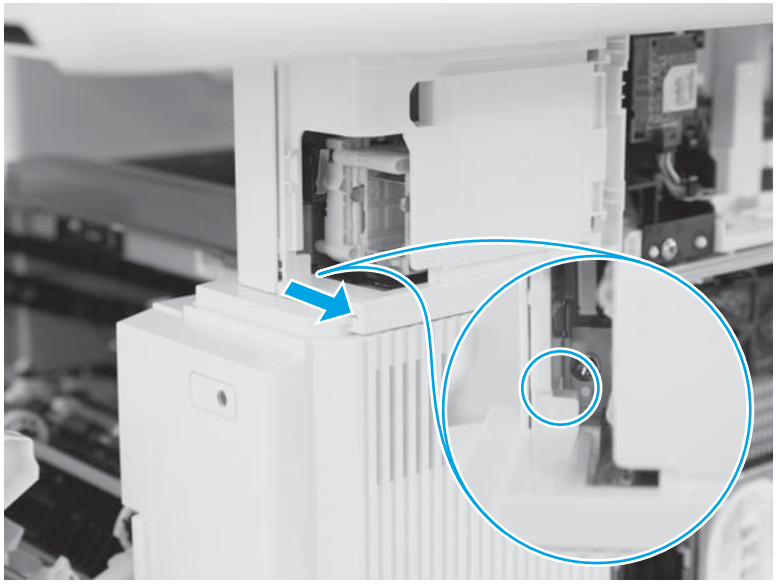
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1910 Locate the tabs



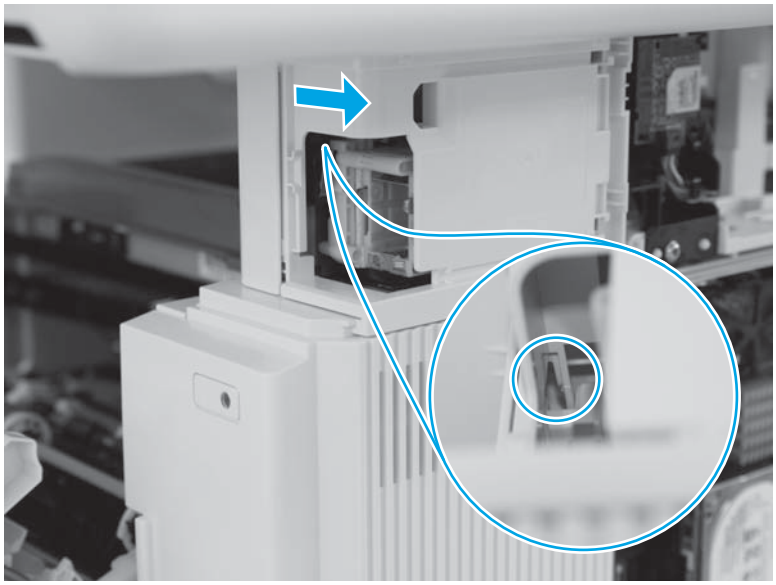
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1911 Release one tab



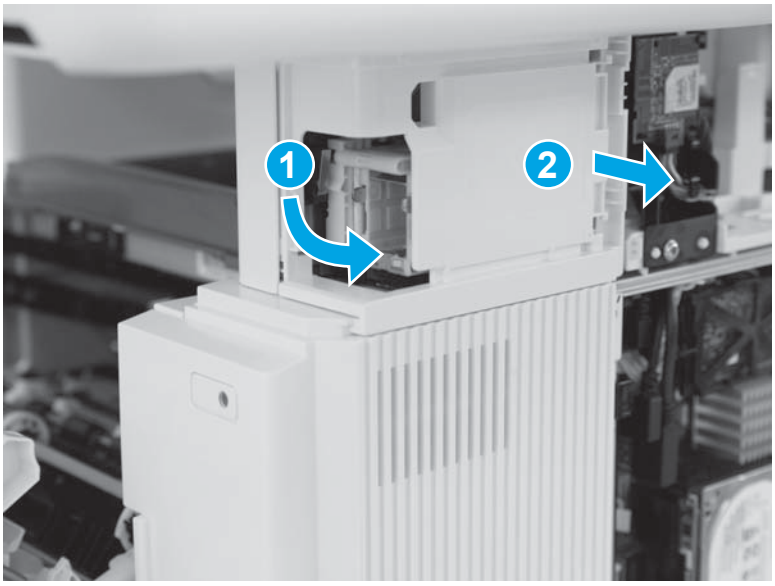
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1912 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1913 Remove the cover

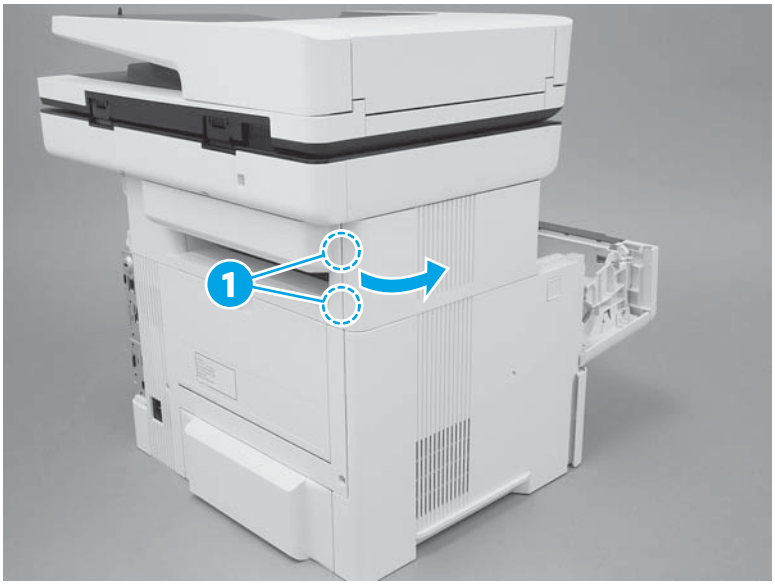


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074.

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1914 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1915 Release two tabs

3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1916 Slide the cover

4. Remove the cover.

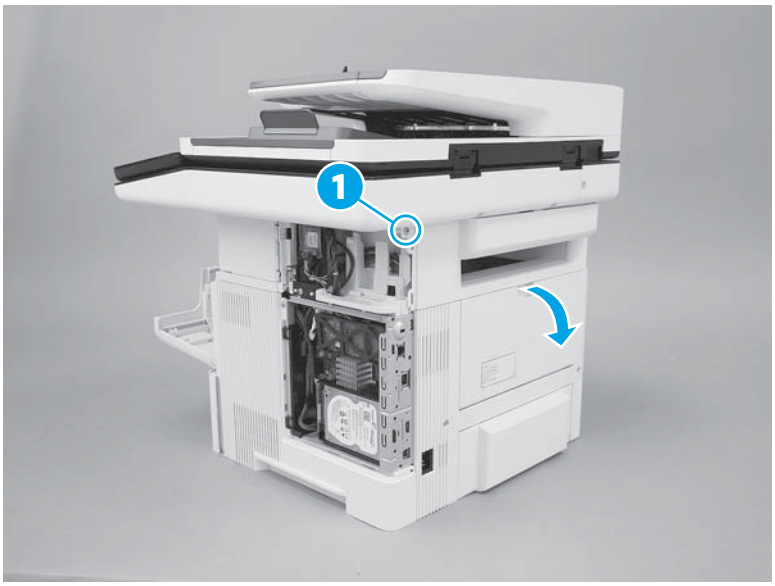
Figure 1-1917 Remove the cover

Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074.

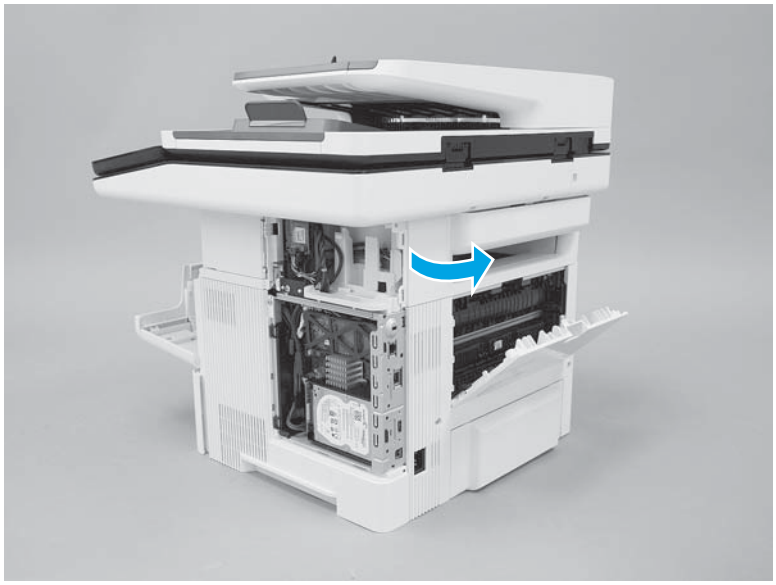
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1918 Remove one screw



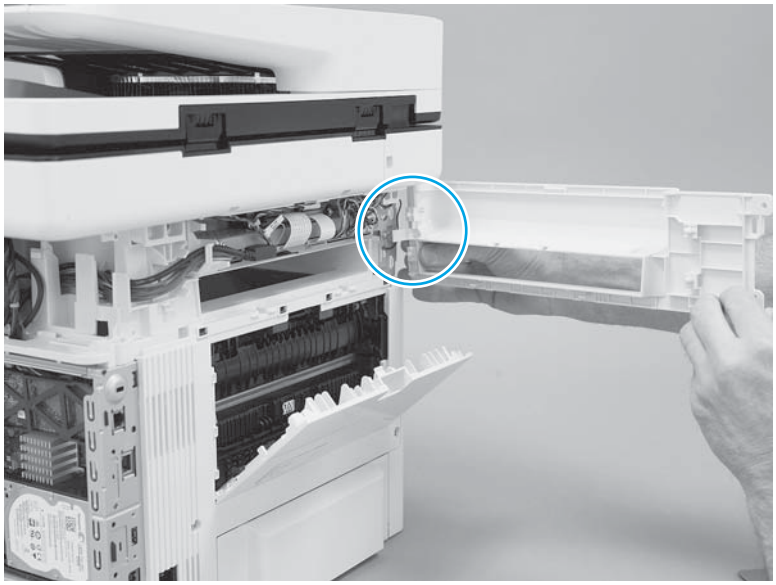
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1919 Rotate the cover



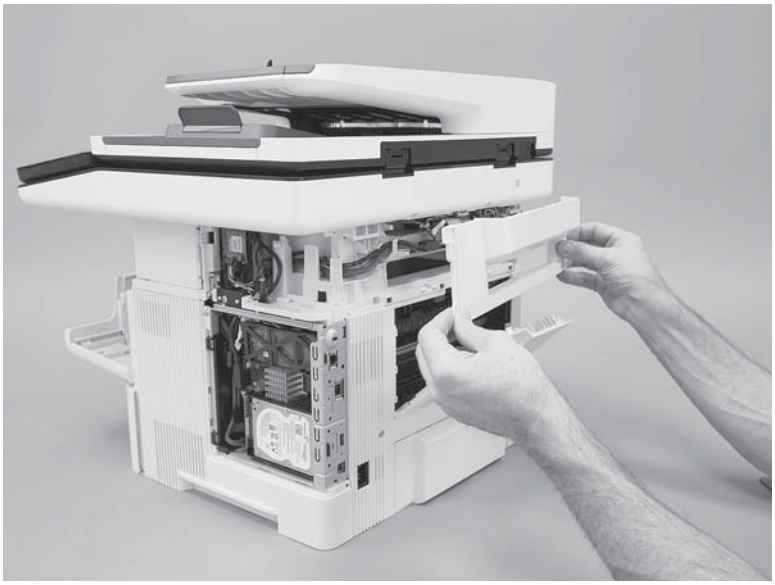
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1920 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

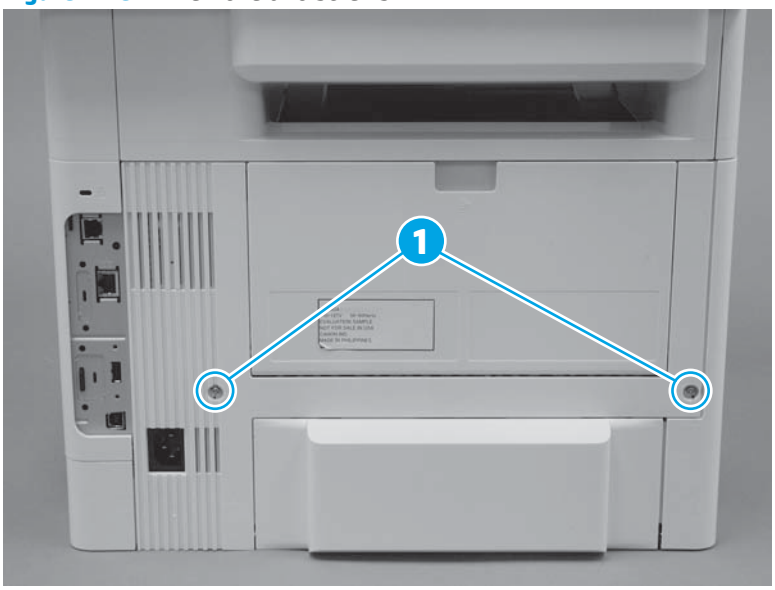
Figure 1-1921 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

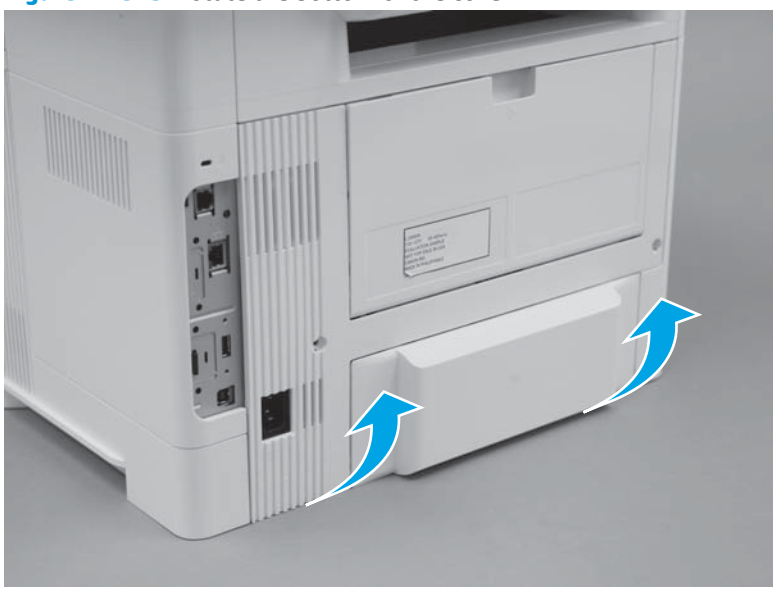
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1922 Remove two screws



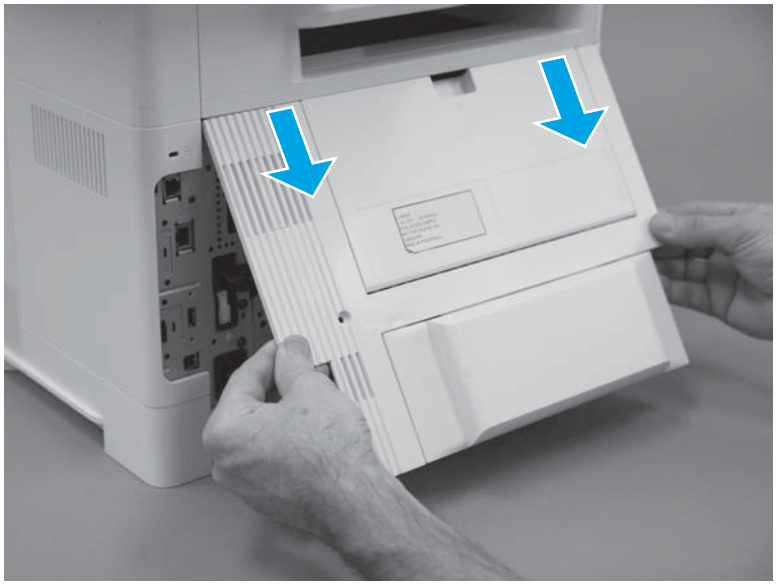
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1923 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1924 Remove the cover



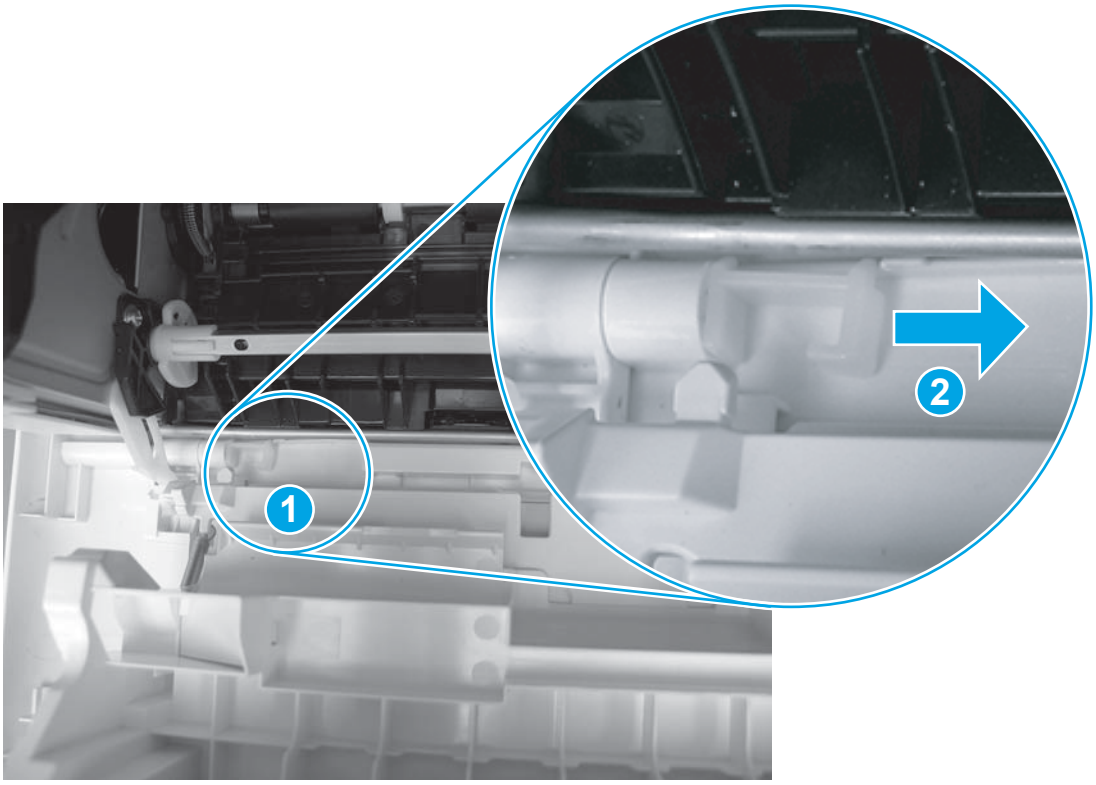
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

NOTE: If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

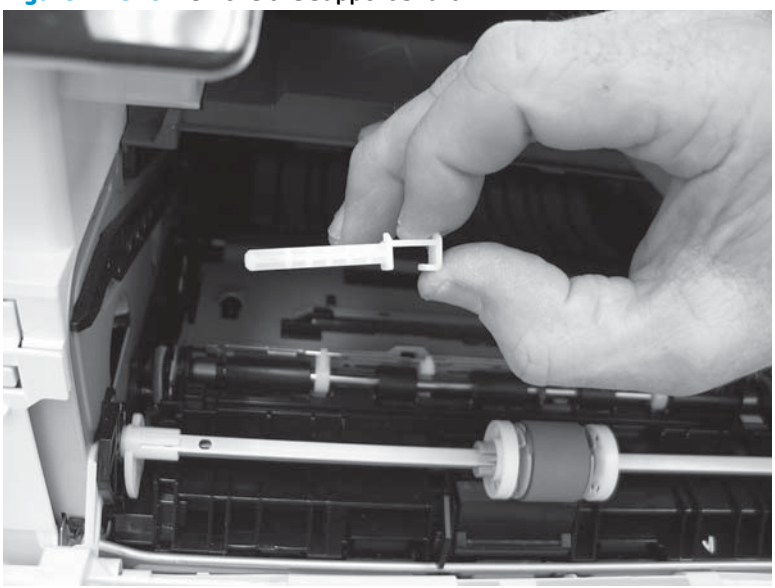
TIP: It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1925 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

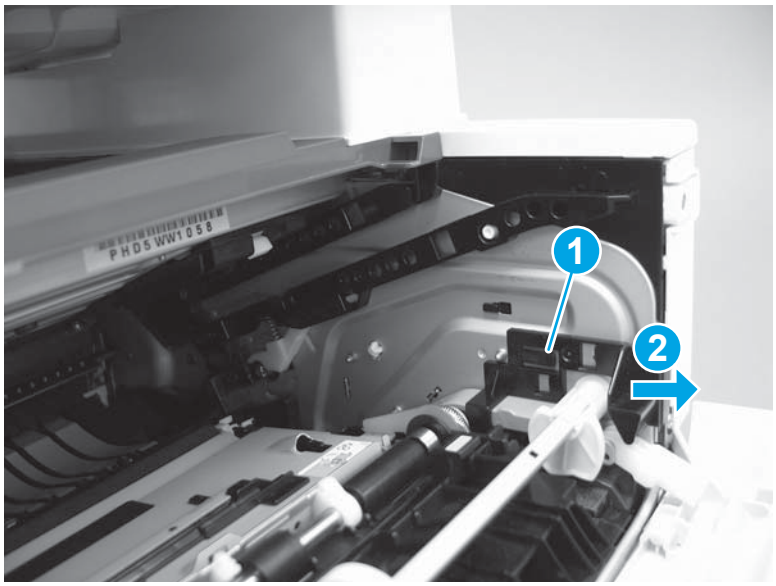
Figure 1-1926 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

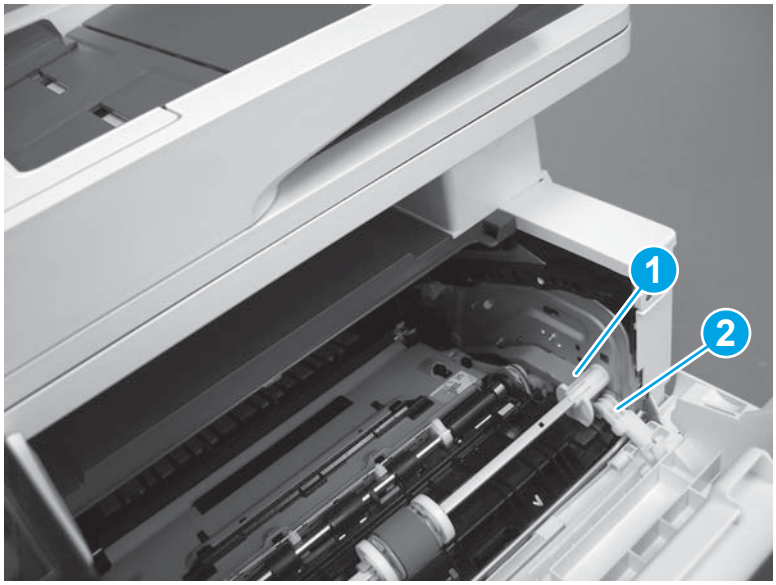
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1927 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

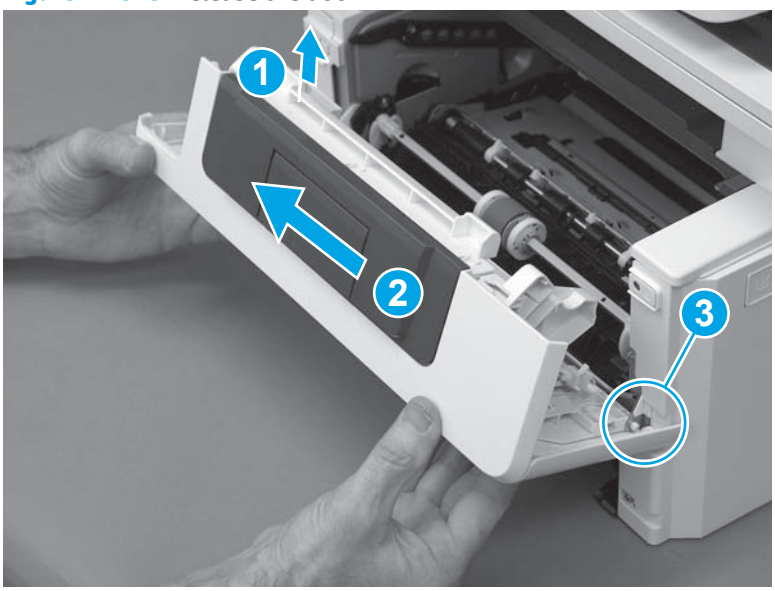
Figure 1-1928 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

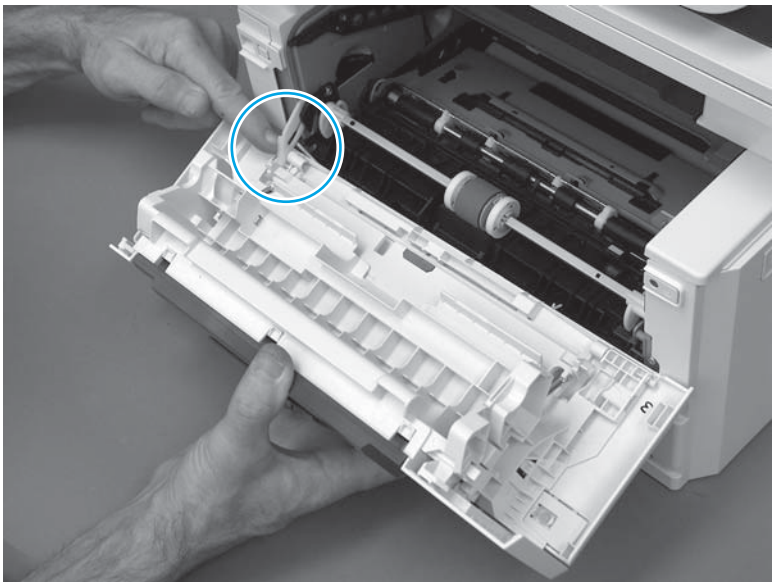
⚠ **CAUTION:** The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1929 Release the door



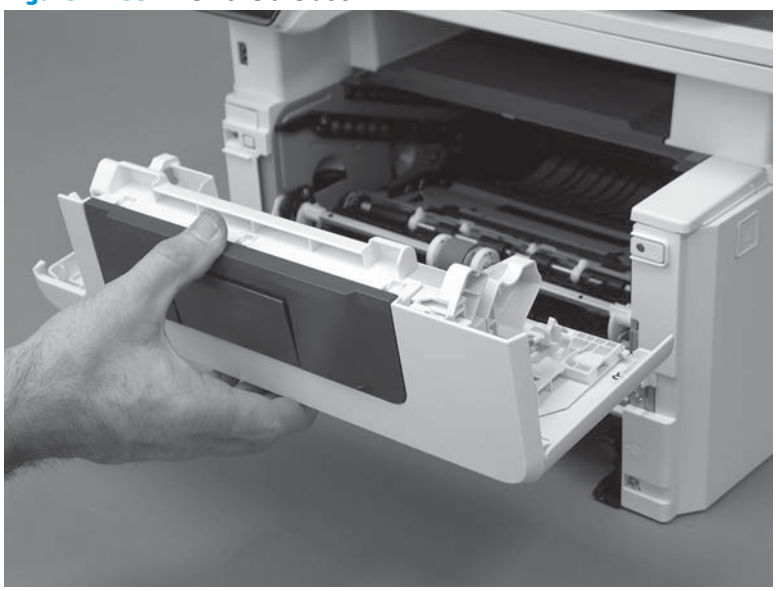
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1930 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1931 Remove the door



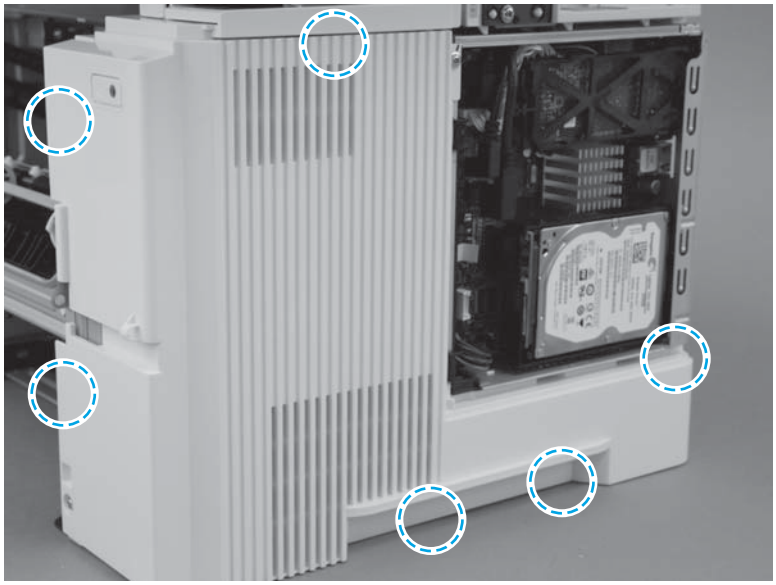
Step 13: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

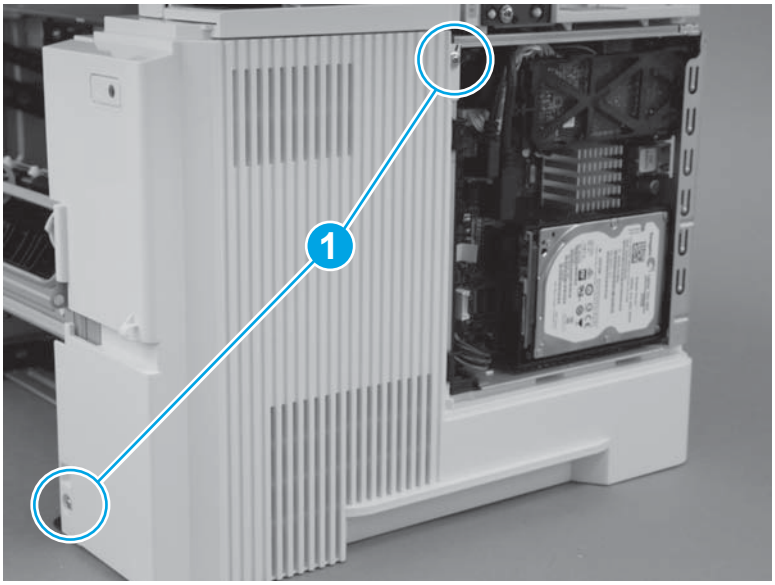
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1932 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

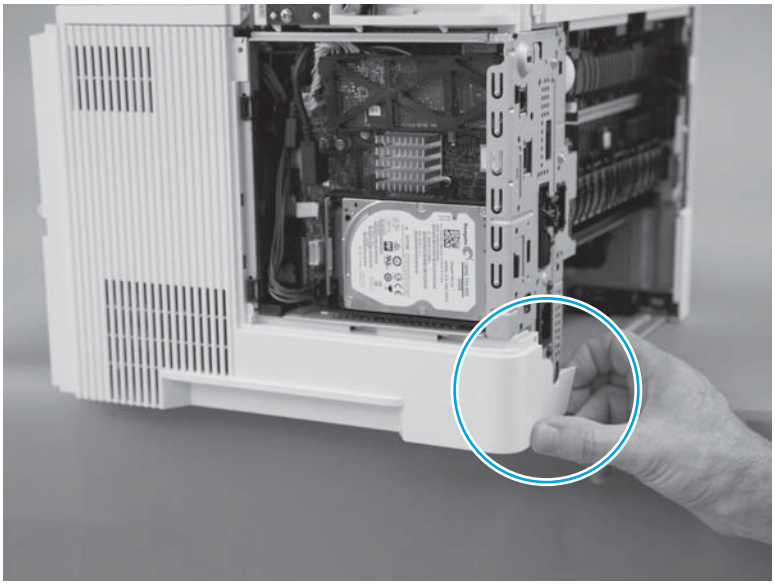
Figure 1-1933 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ **CAUTION:** It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

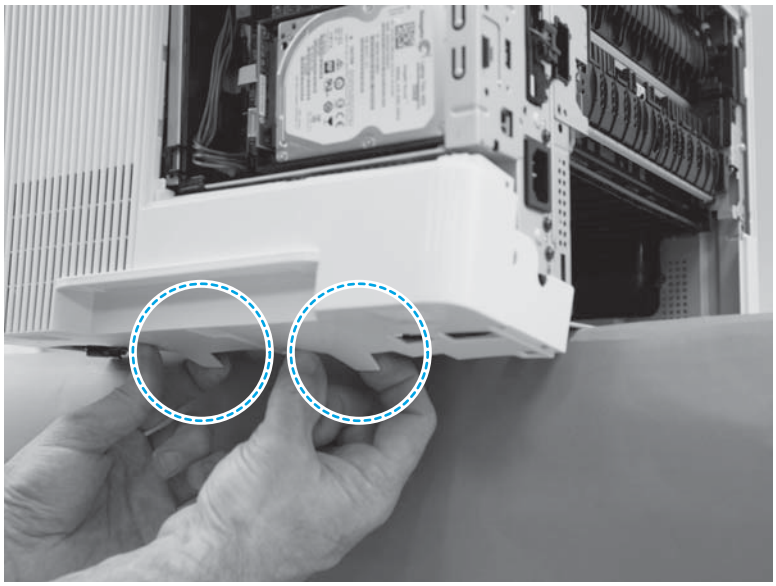
Figure 1-1934 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1935 Release two bosses

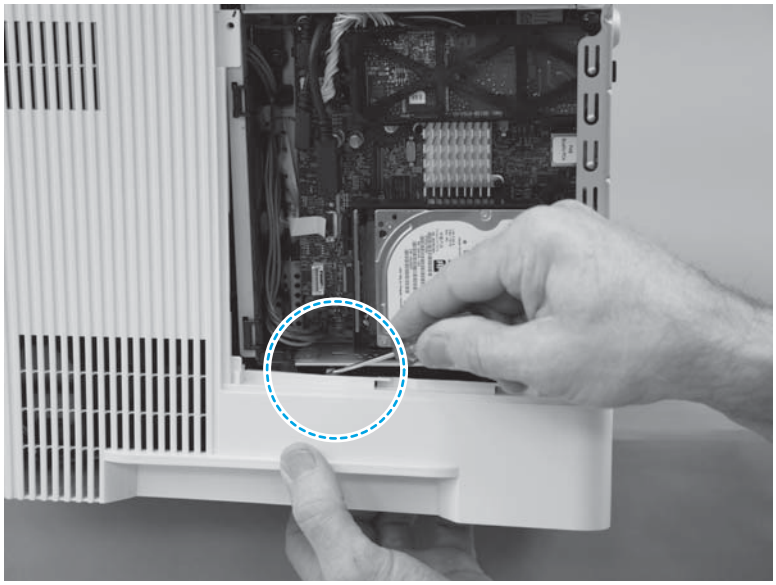


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1936 Release one tab

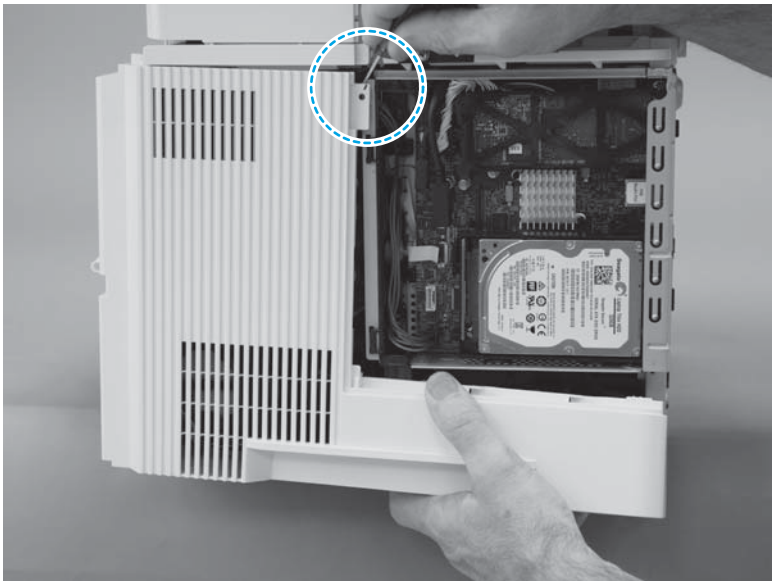


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

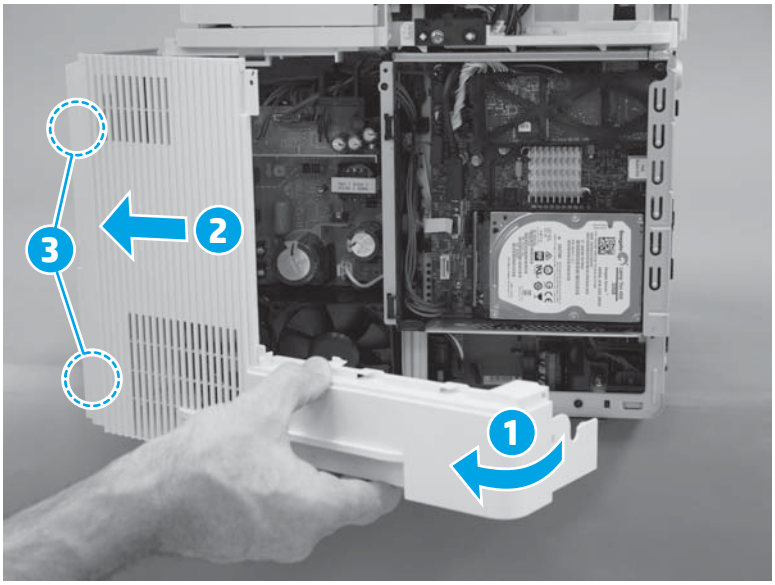
Figure 1-1937 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1938 Remove the cover



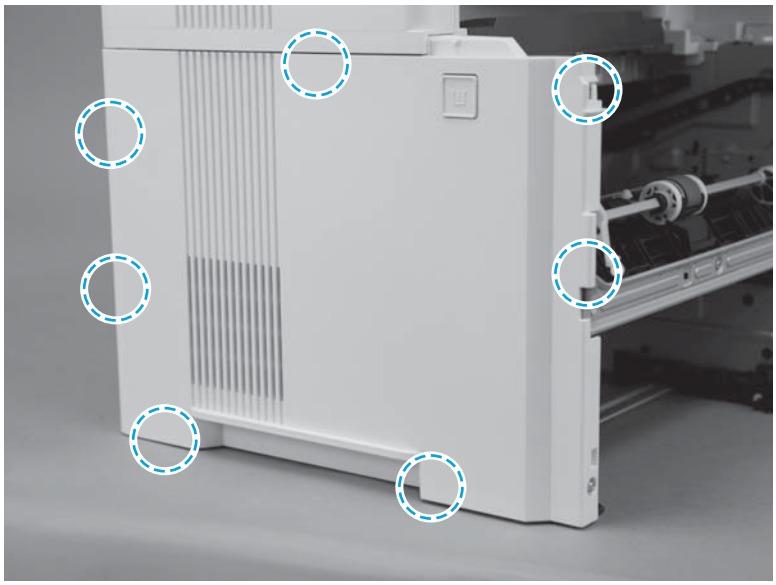
Step 14: Remove the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

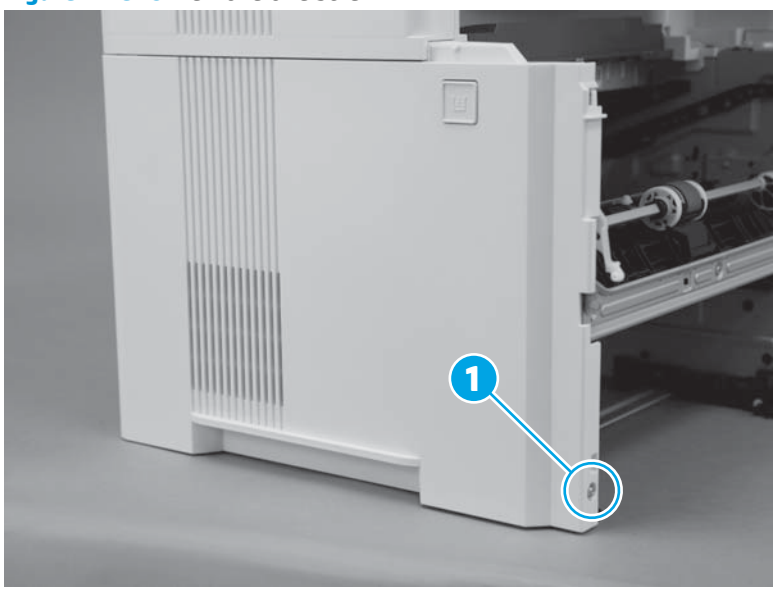
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1939 Locate of the tabs and bosses



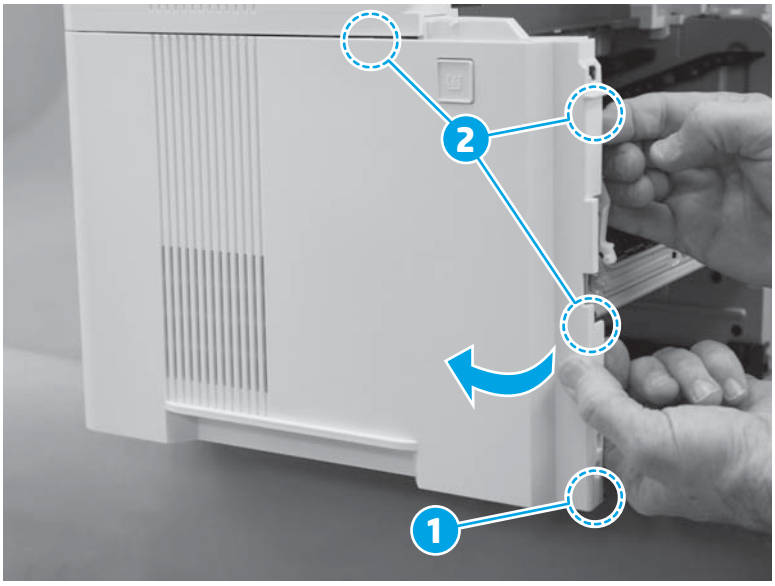
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1940 Remove one screw



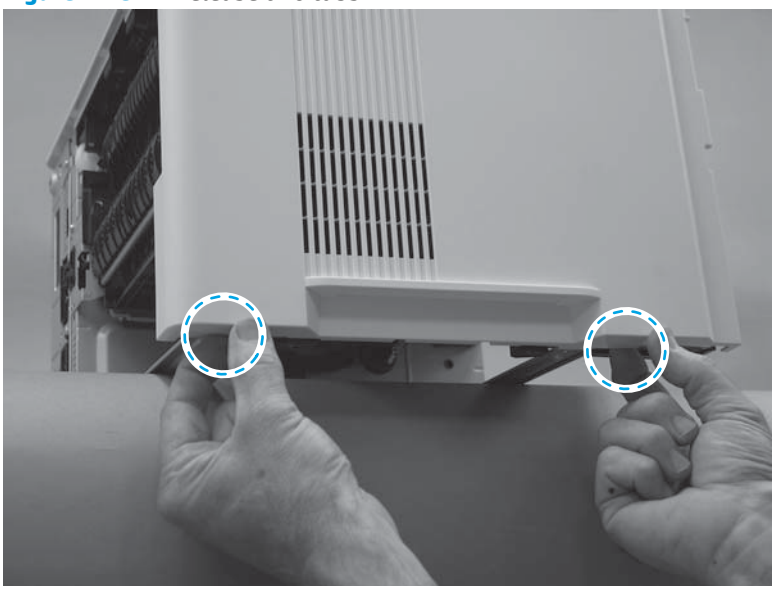
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1941 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

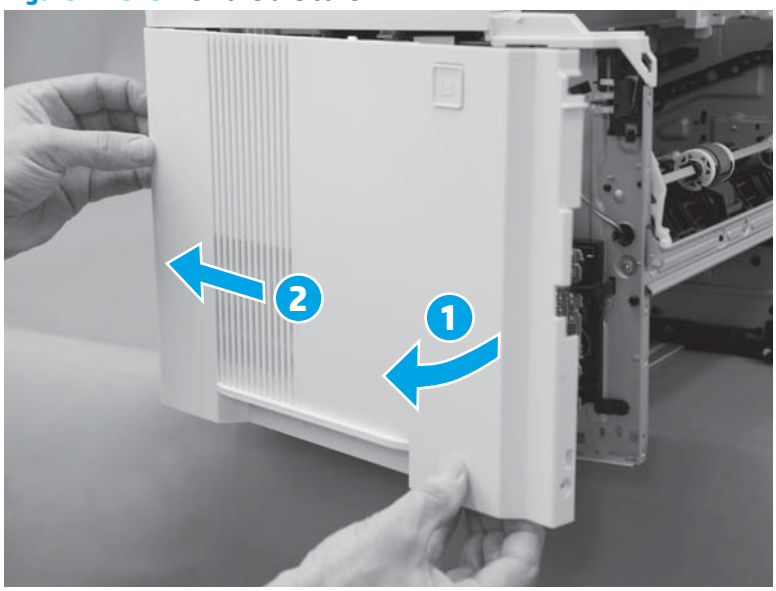
Figure 1-1942 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

NOTE: If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1943 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

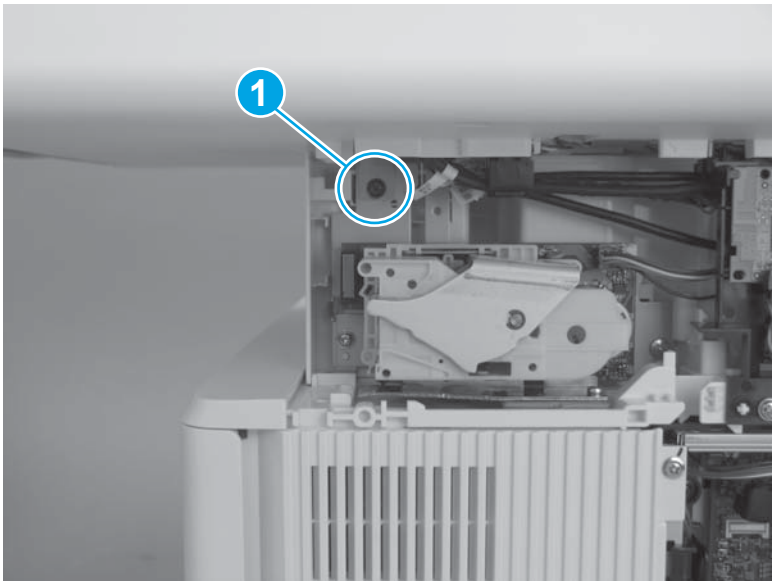
NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 1091.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1944 Remove one screw

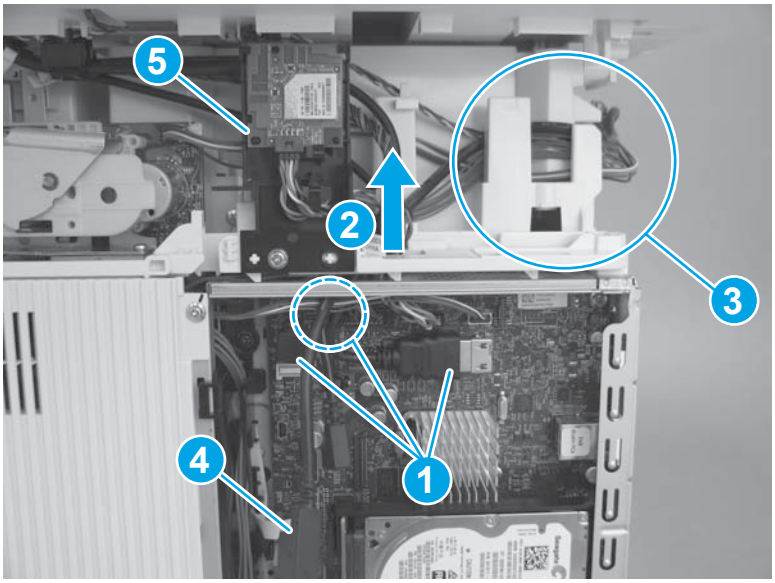


2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

NOTE: One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.

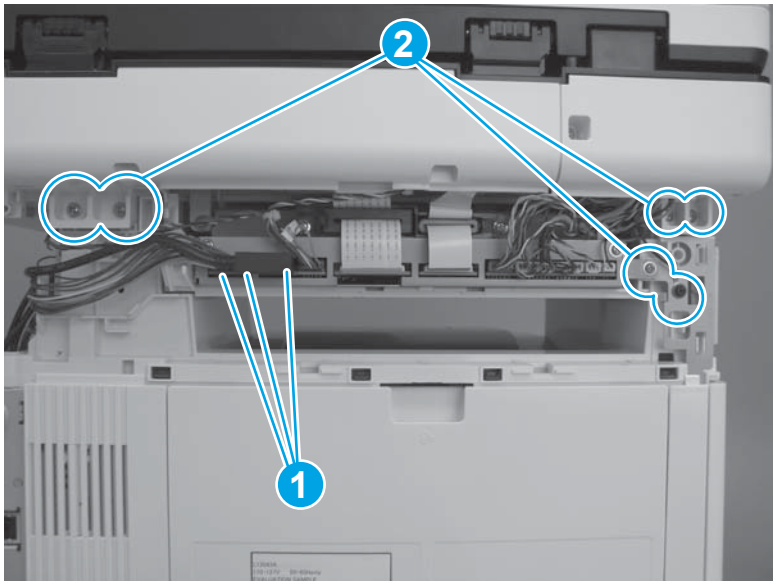
TIP: It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1945 Disconnect cables and connectors



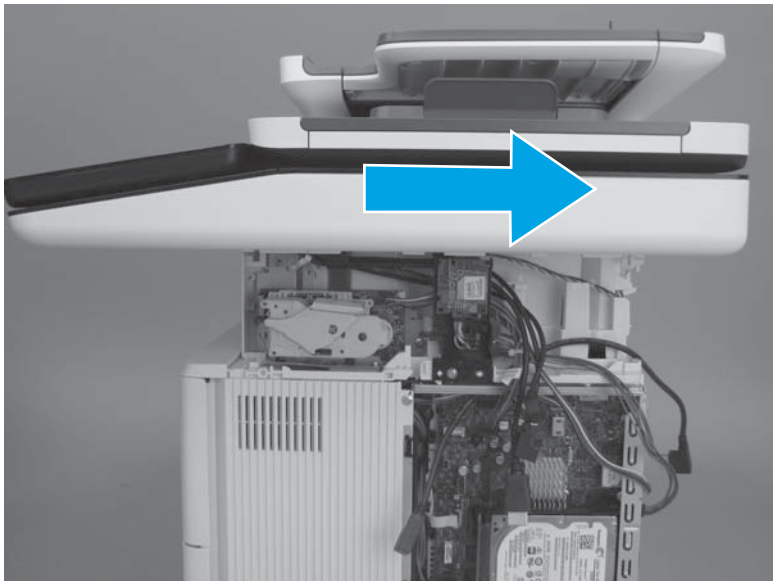
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1946 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



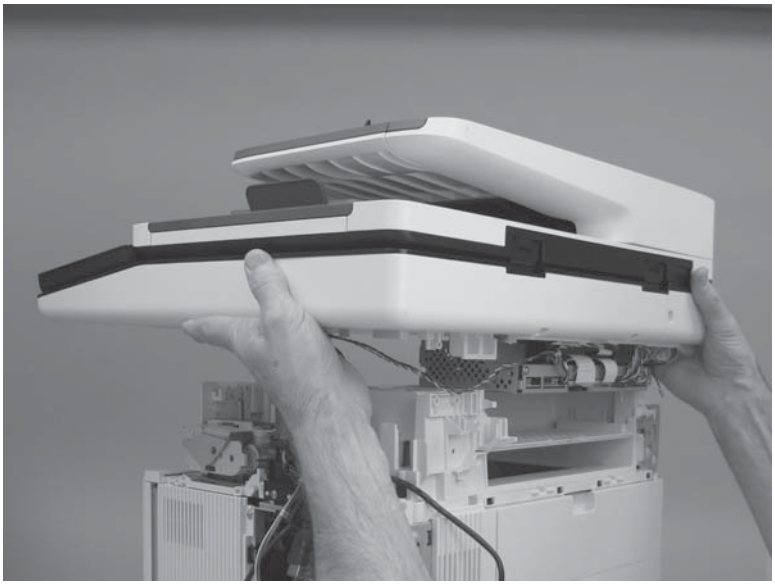
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1947 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1948 Remove the ISA

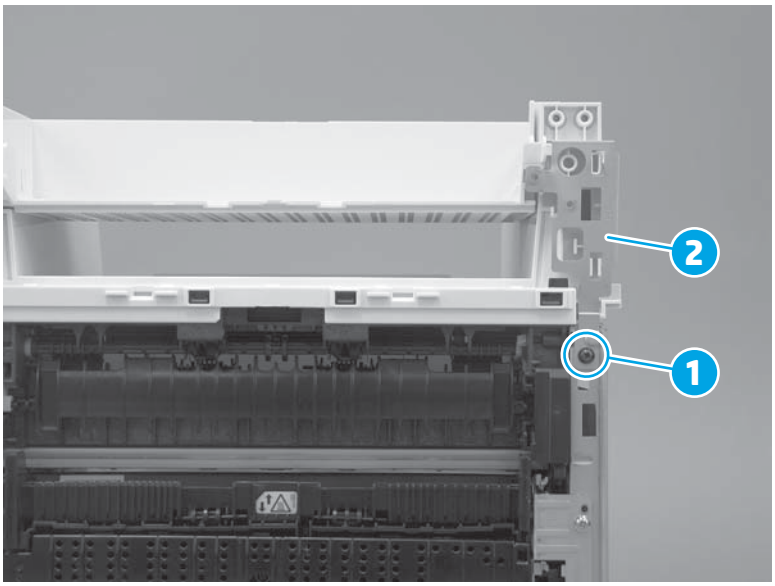


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506) on page 1091.

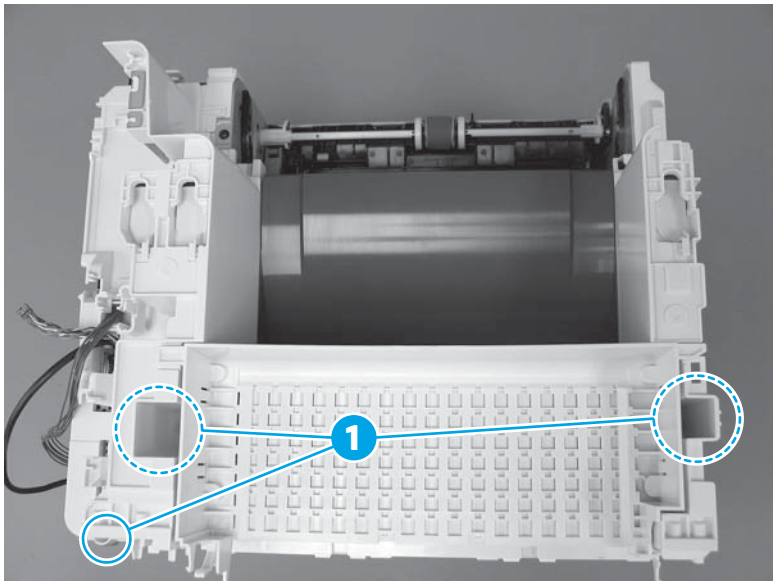
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1949 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

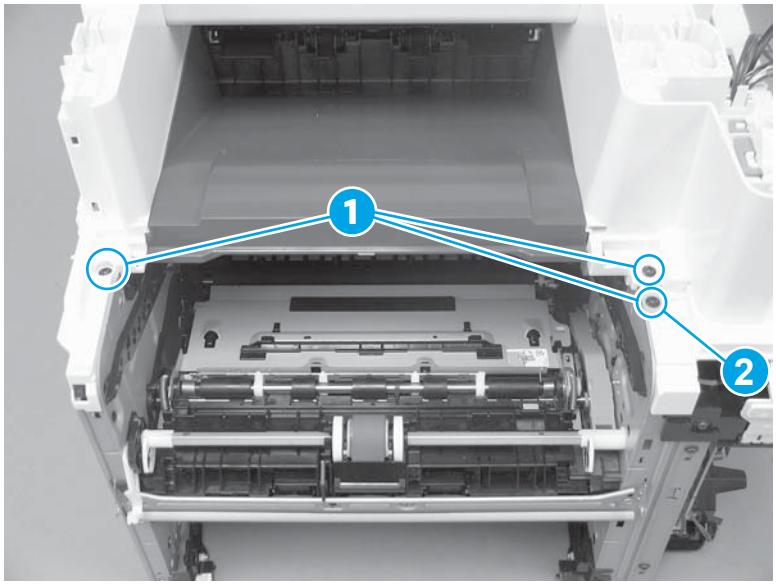
Figure 1-1950 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

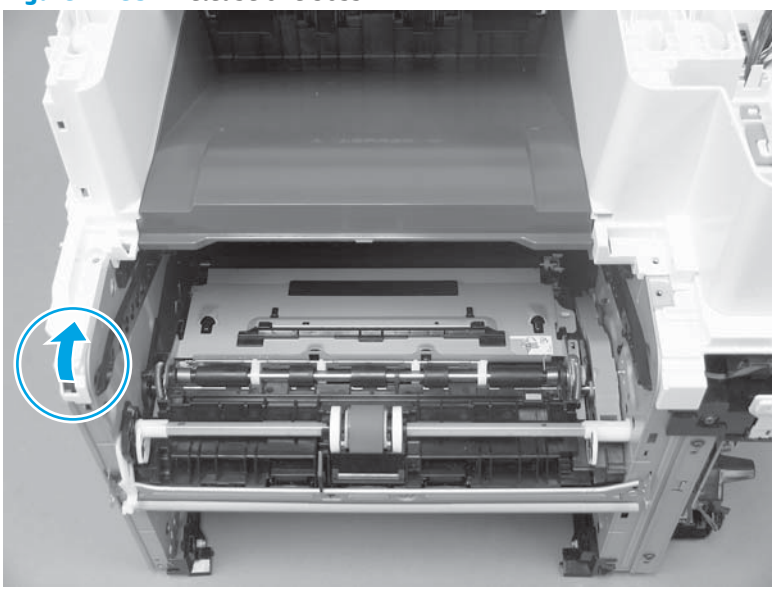
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1951 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

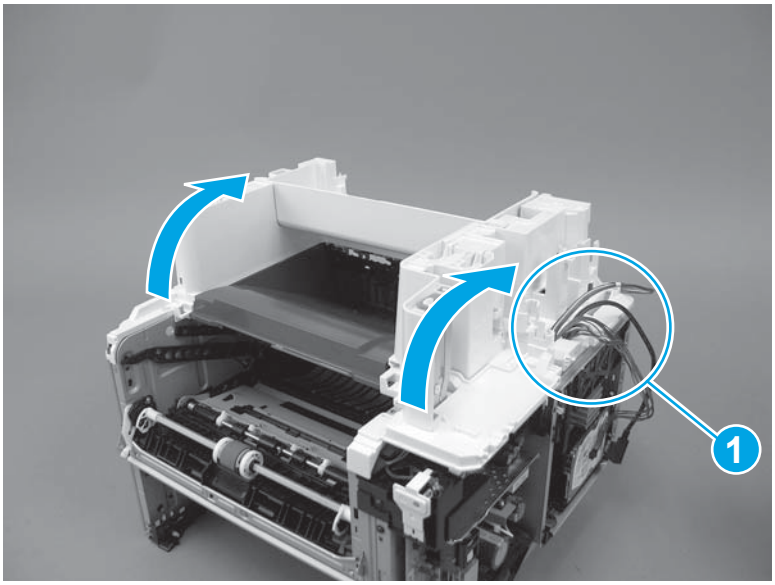
Figure 1-1952 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

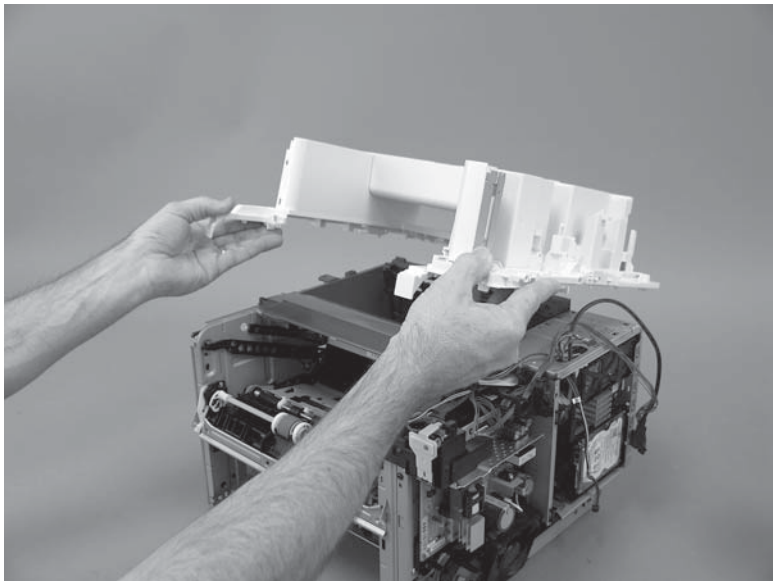
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1953 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1954 Remove the cover



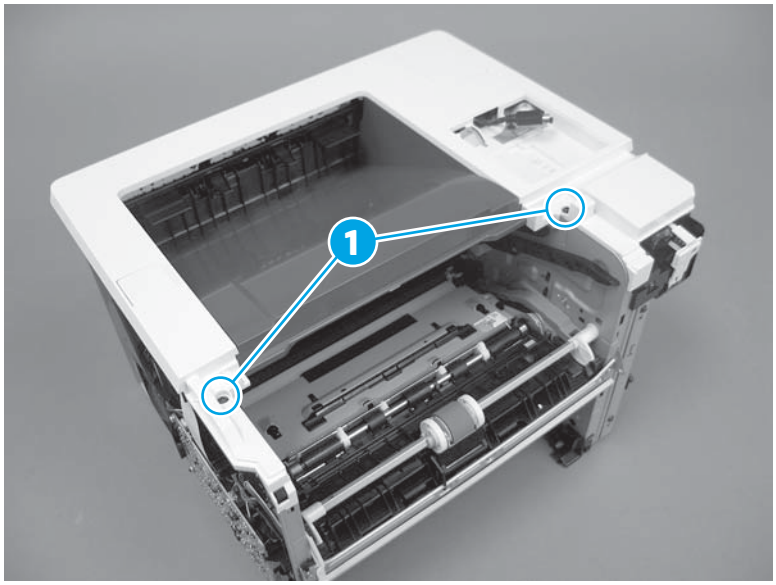
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 1094.

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

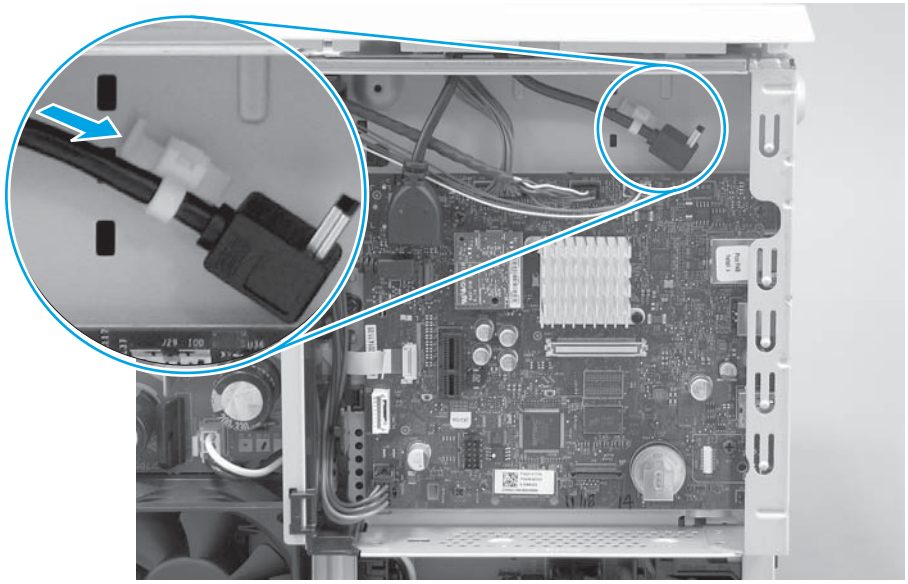
Figure 1-1955 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only**: Release one cable retainer from the chassis.

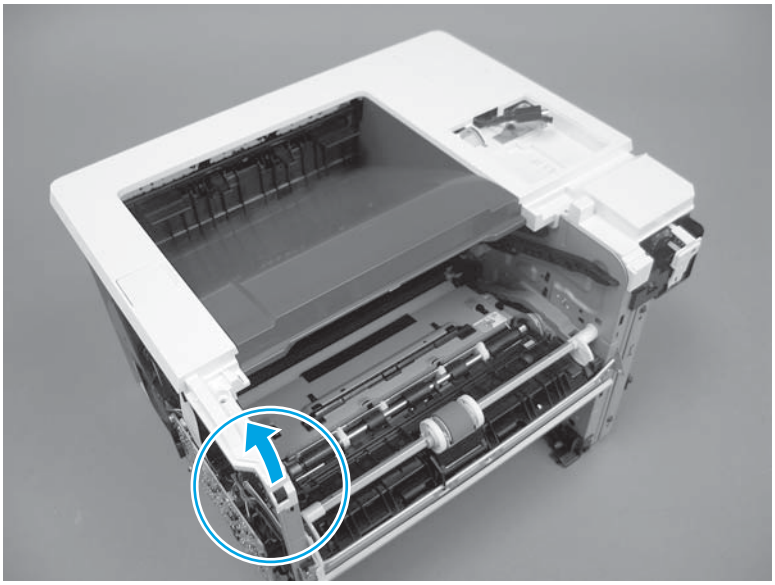
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1956 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1957 Release one boss

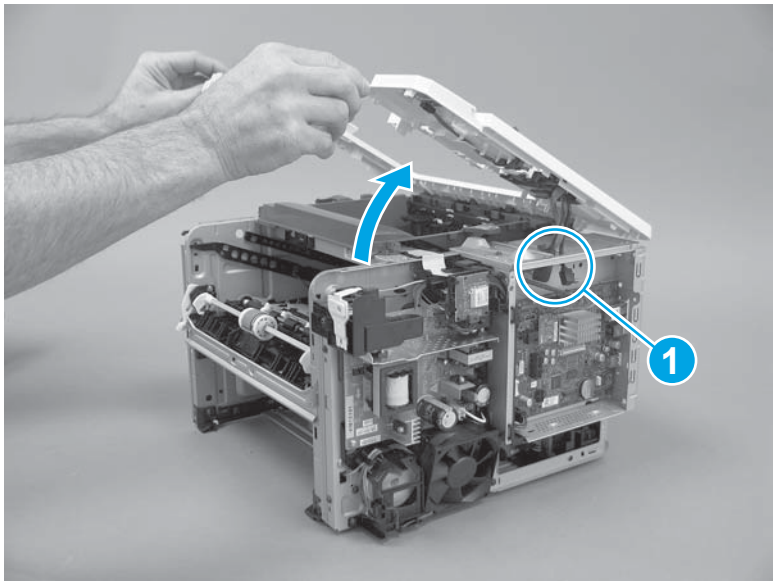


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1958 Remove the cover

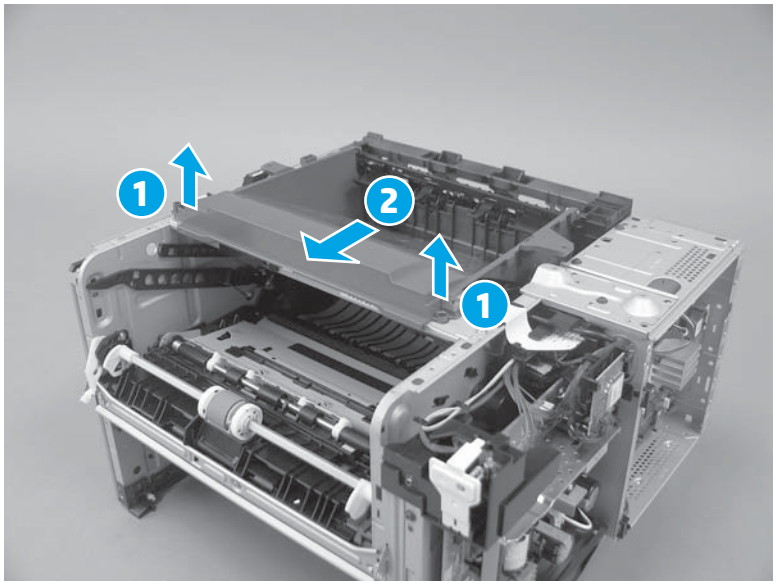


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

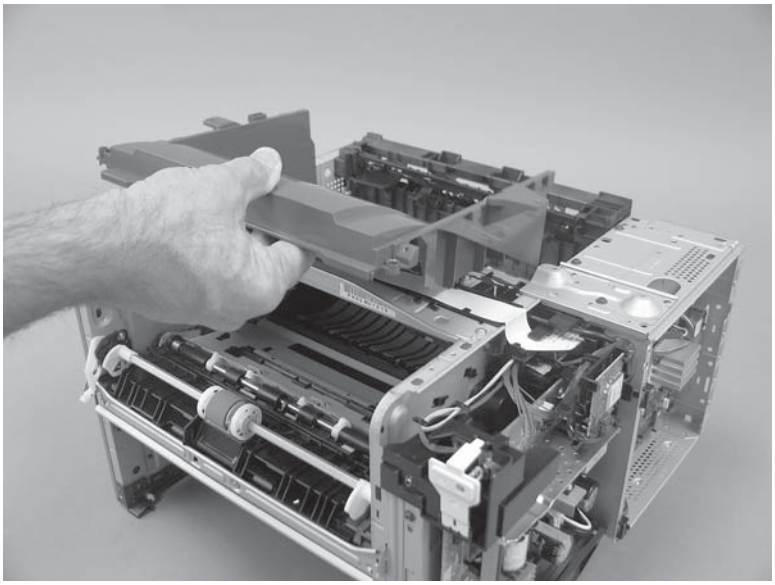
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1959 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

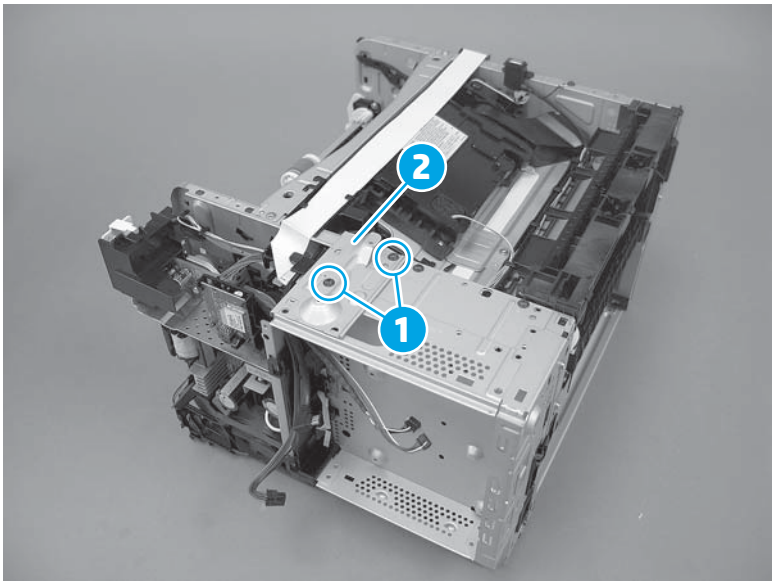
Figure 1-1960 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only**: Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

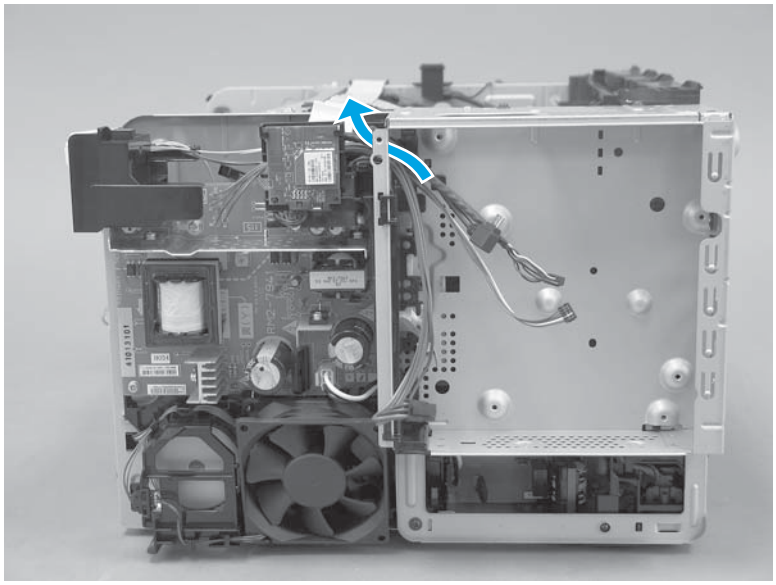
Figure 1-1961 Remove the sheet-metal plate



2. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

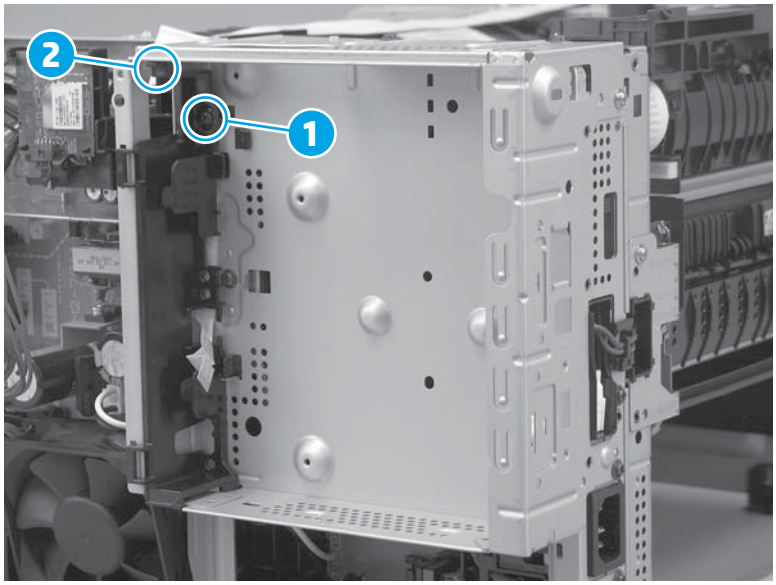
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1962 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



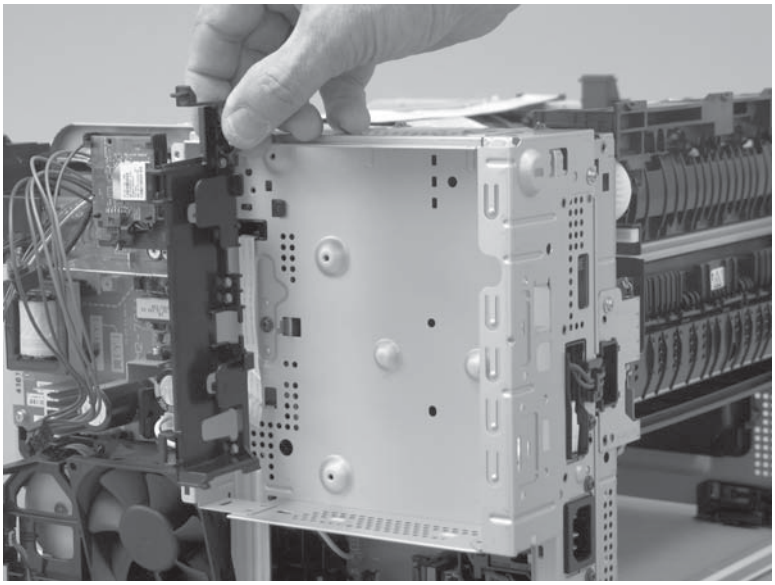
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1963 Remove one screw



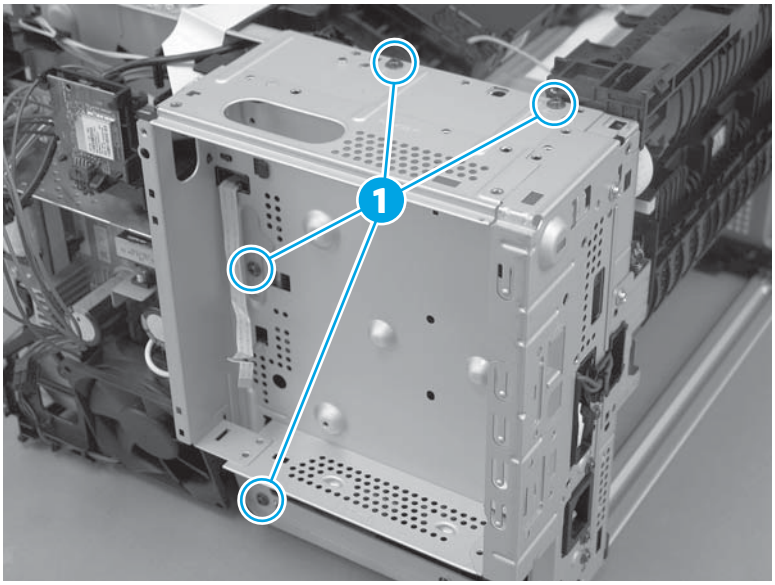
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1964 Remove the guide



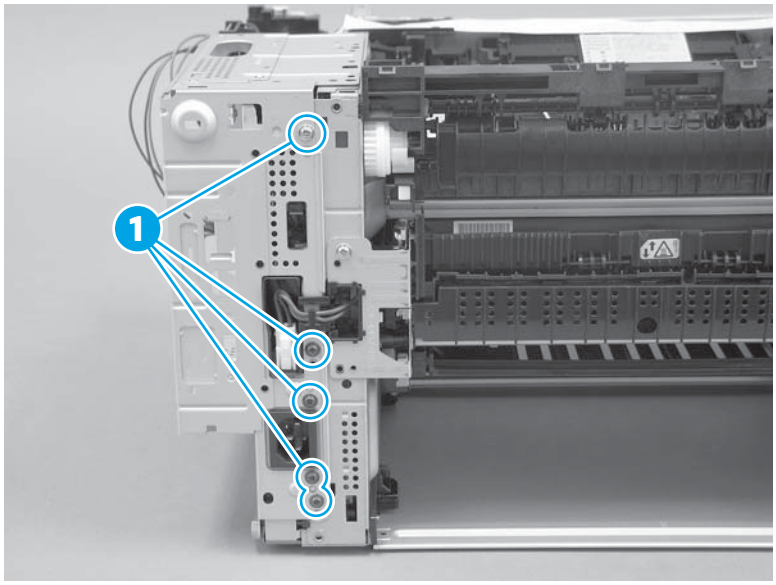
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1965 Remove four screws



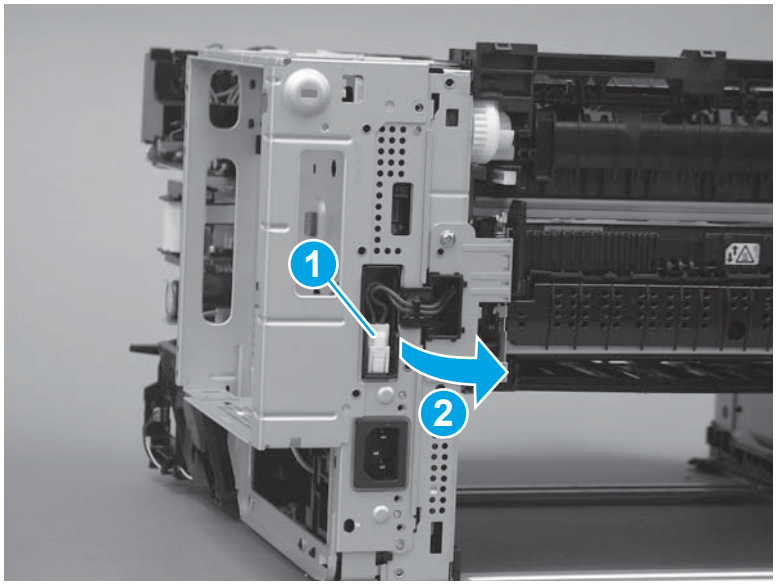
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1966 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

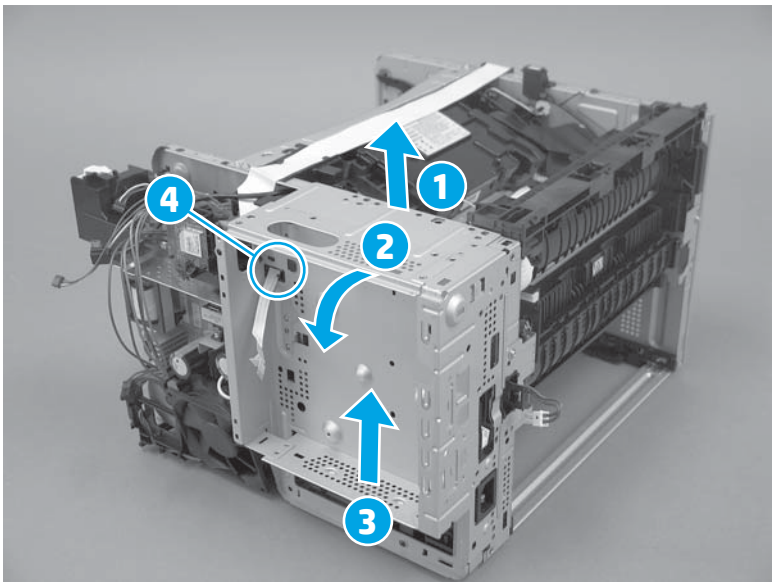
Figure 1-1967 Disconnect one connector



8. Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

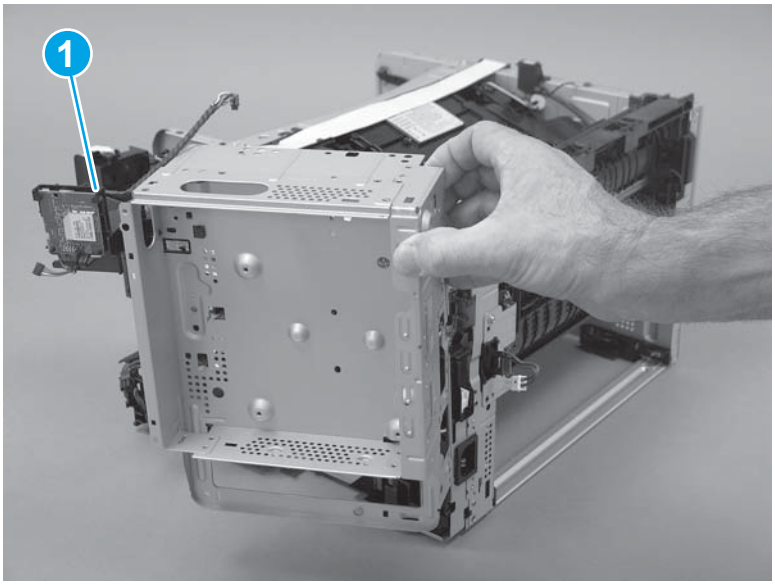
Figure 1-1968 Release the formatter case



9. Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

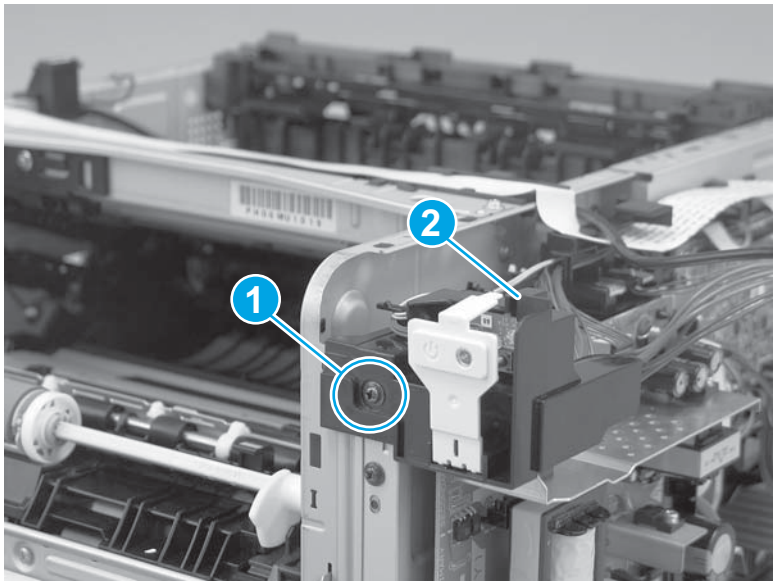
Figure 1-1969 Remove the formatter case



Step 20: Remove the LVPS

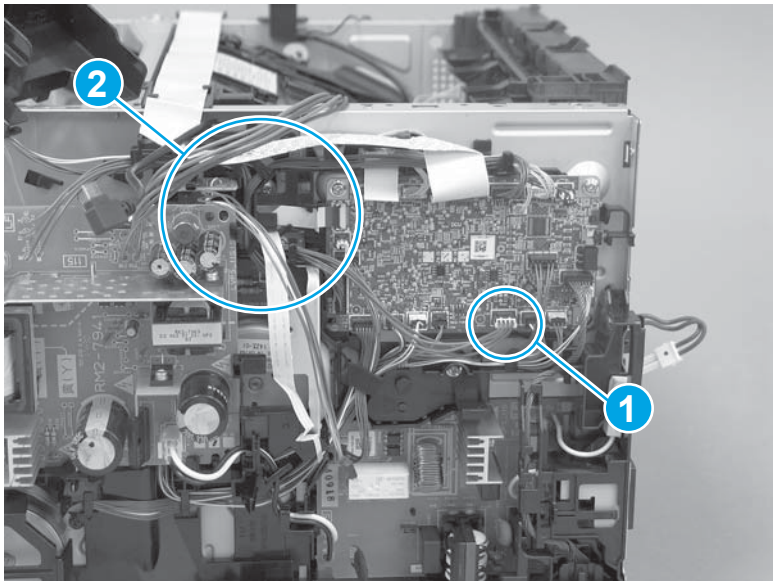
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then move the power-switch assembly (callout 2) out of the way.

Figure 1-1970 Move the power-switch assembly



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the guide (callout 2).

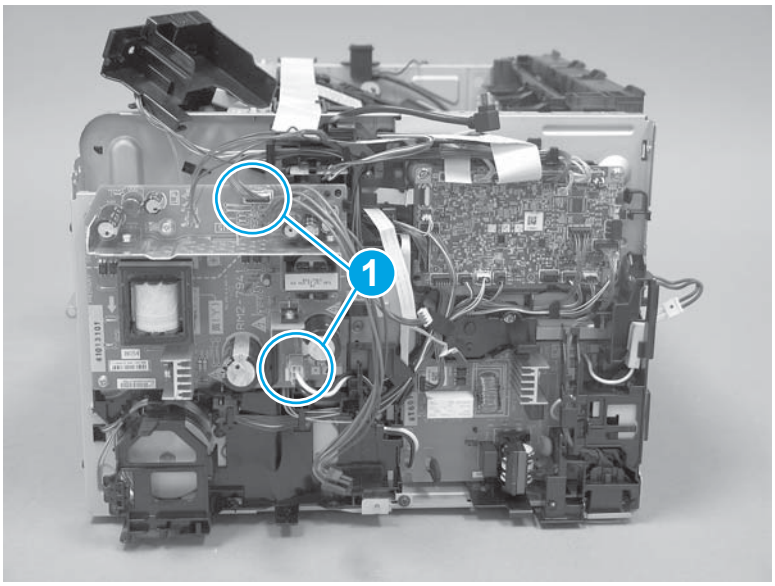
Figure 1-1971 Disconnect one connector



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

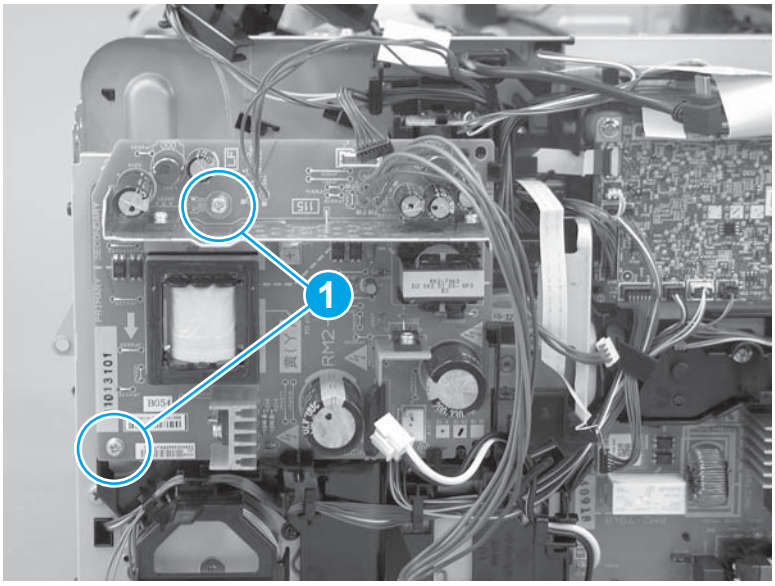
TIP: Squeeze the locking lever on the lower connector to release it.

Figure 1-1972 Disconnect two connectors



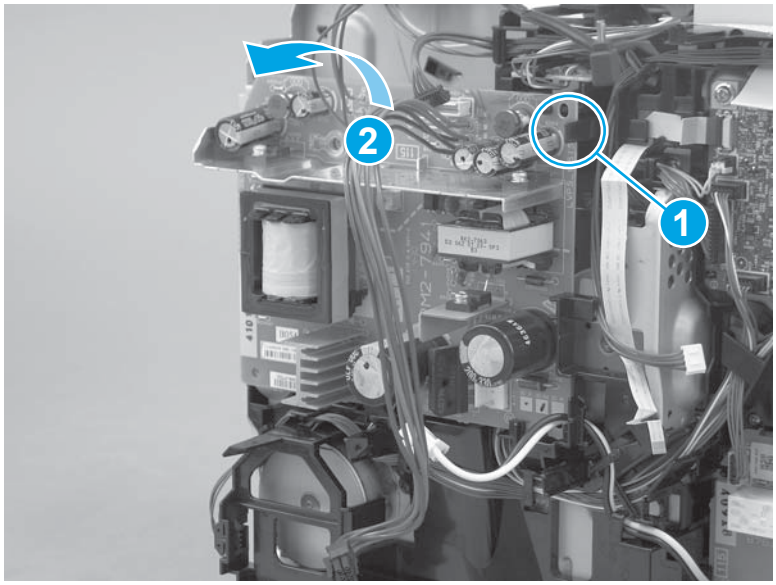
4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1973 Remove two screws



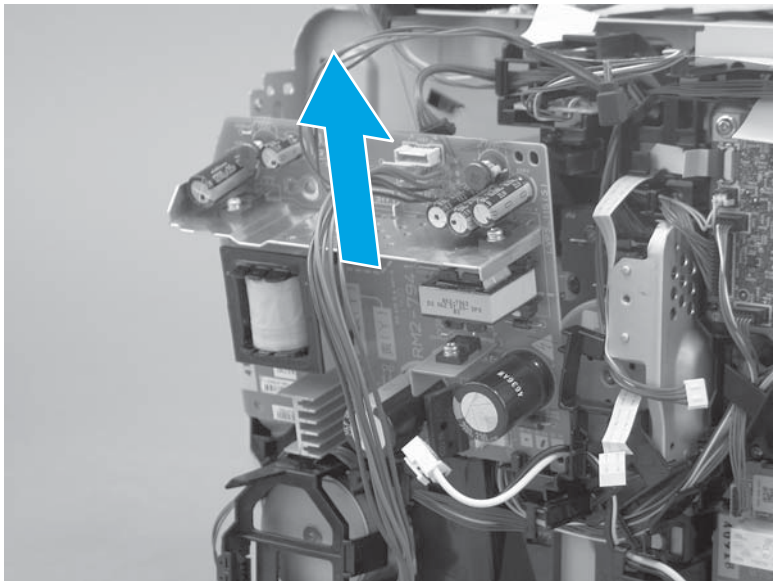
5. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the LVPS out and away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1974 Release one tab



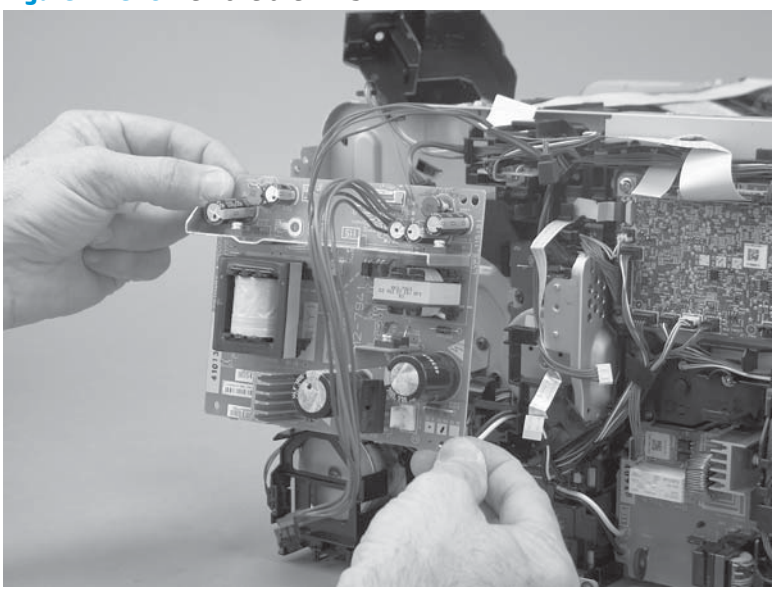
6. Slide the LVPS up and away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1975 Release the LVPS



7. Remove the LVPS.

Figure 1-1976 Remove the LVPS



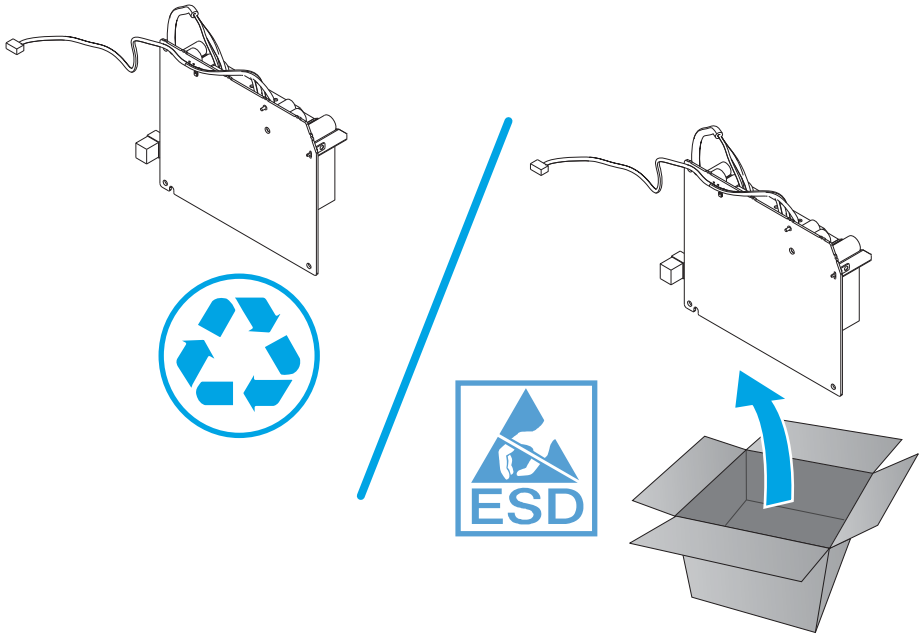
Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1977 Recycle and unpack

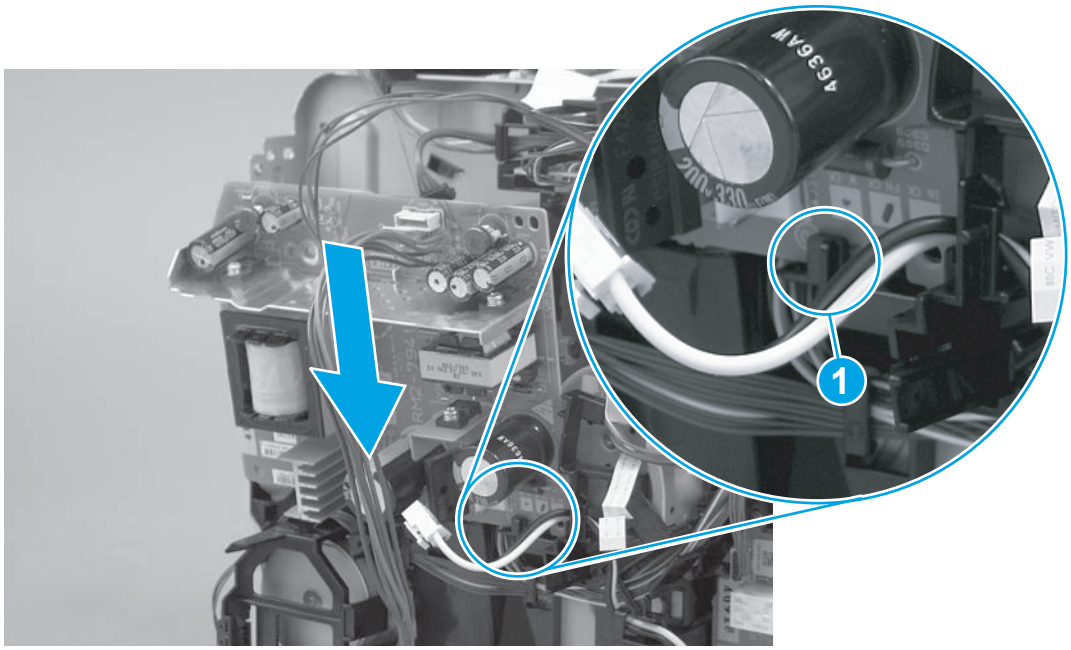


Step 22: Install the LVPS

1. Position the bottom edge of the LVPS on the holder.

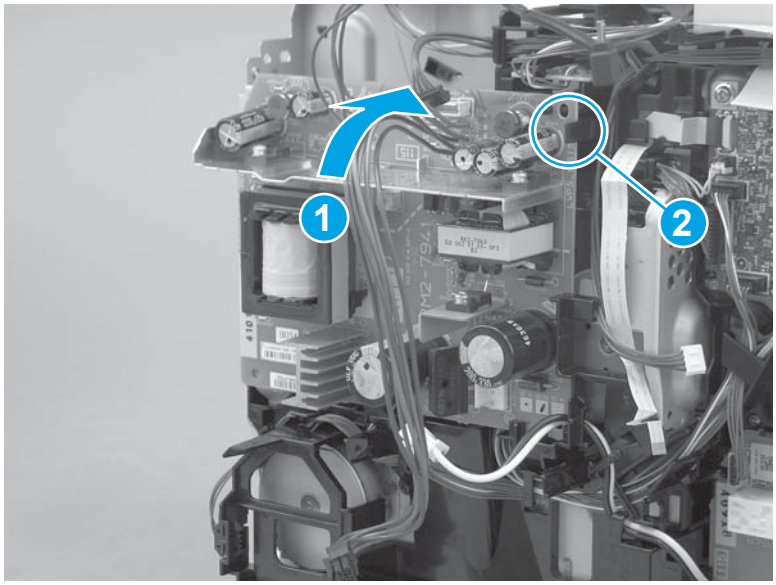
IMPORTANT: Push down on the LVPS to make sure that it is fully seated on the holder (callout 1).

Figure 1-1978 Install the LVPS



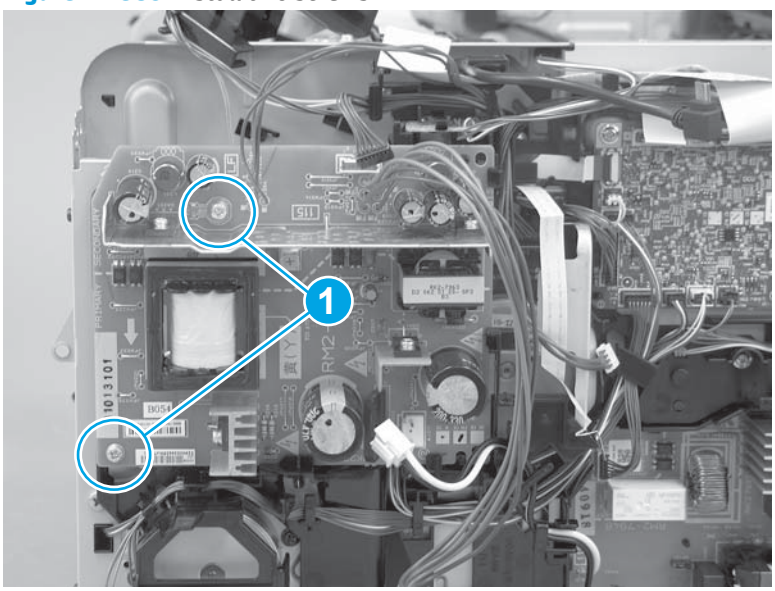
2. Rotate the top of the LVPS toward the printer (callout 1), and then engage one tab (callout 2).

Figure 1-1979 Engage one tab



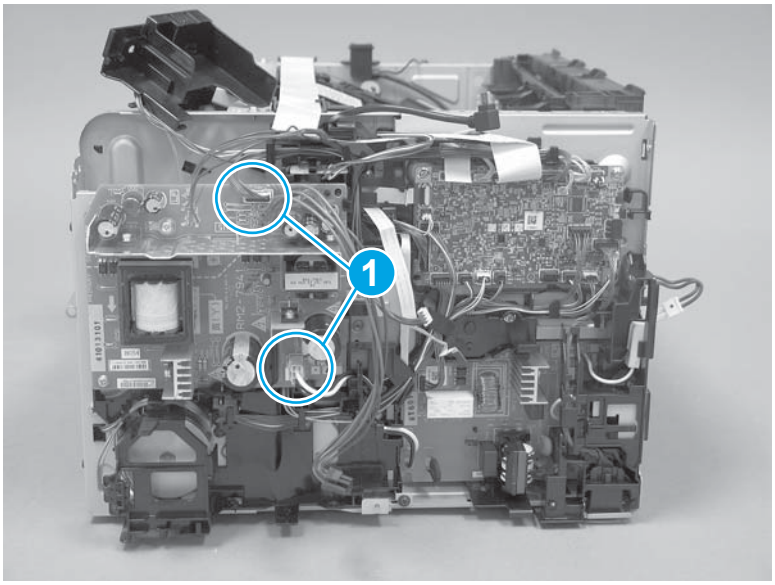
3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1980 Install two screws



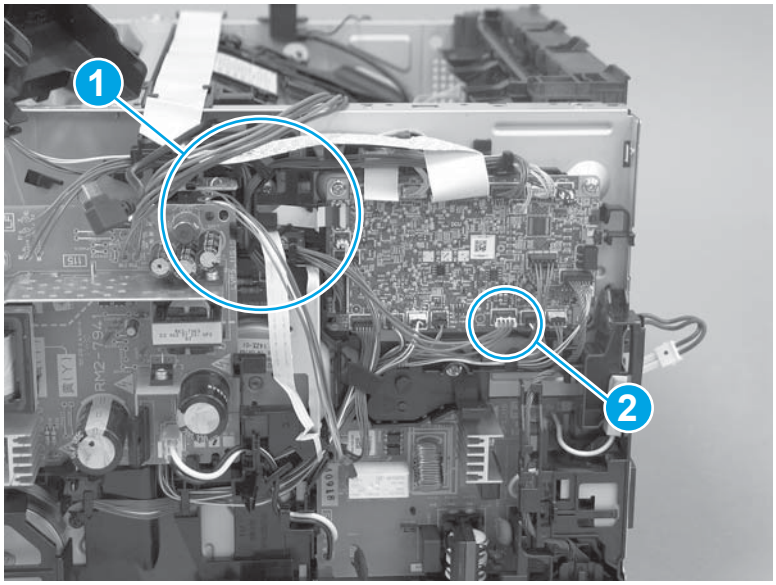
4. Connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1981 Connect two connectors



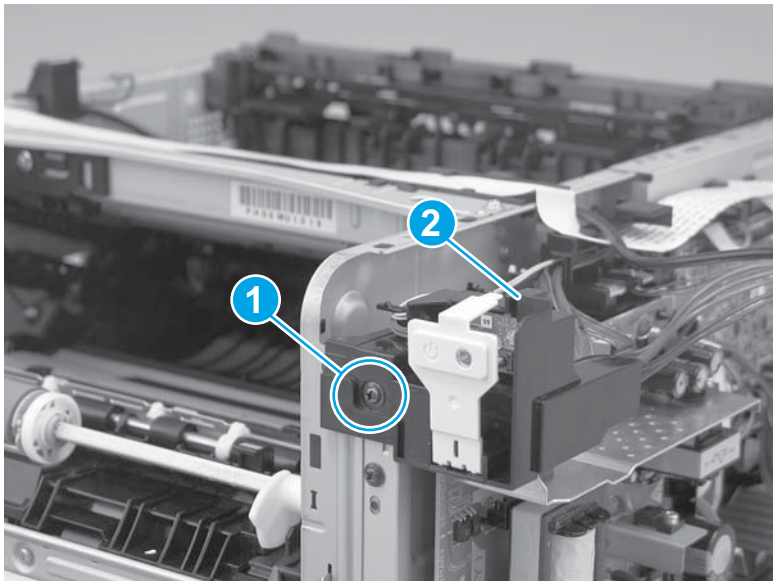
5. Install the wire harness in the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1982 Connect one connector



6. Position the power-switch assembly (callout 1) on the chassis, and then install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1983 Install the power-switch assembly

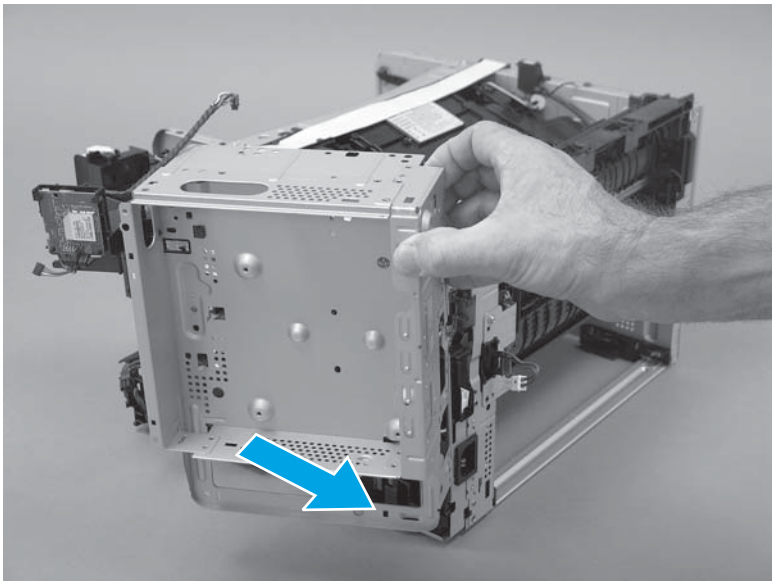


Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

NOTE: **M506 only**: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

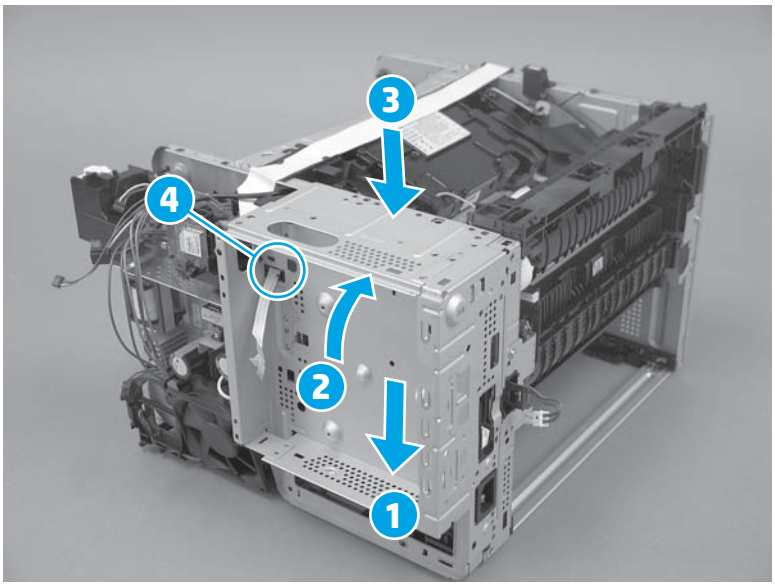
Figure 1-1984 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

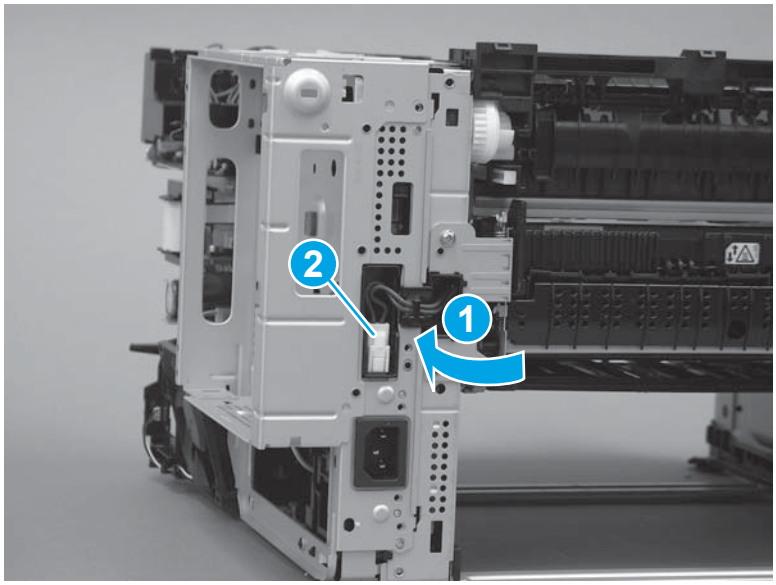
CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1985 Install the formatter case



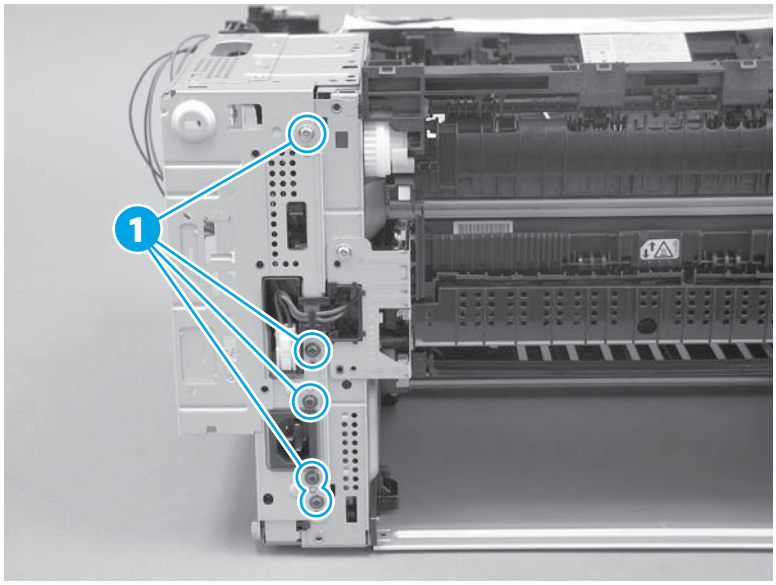
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1986 Connect one connector



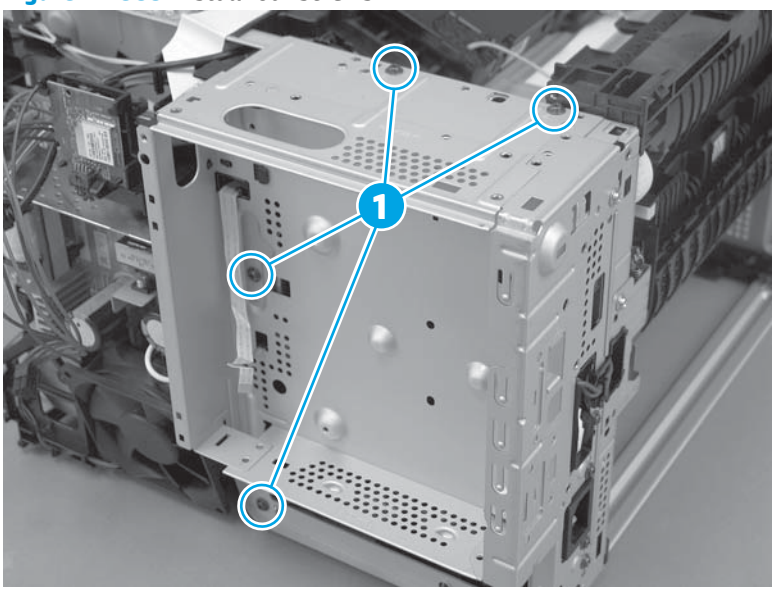
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1987 Install five screws



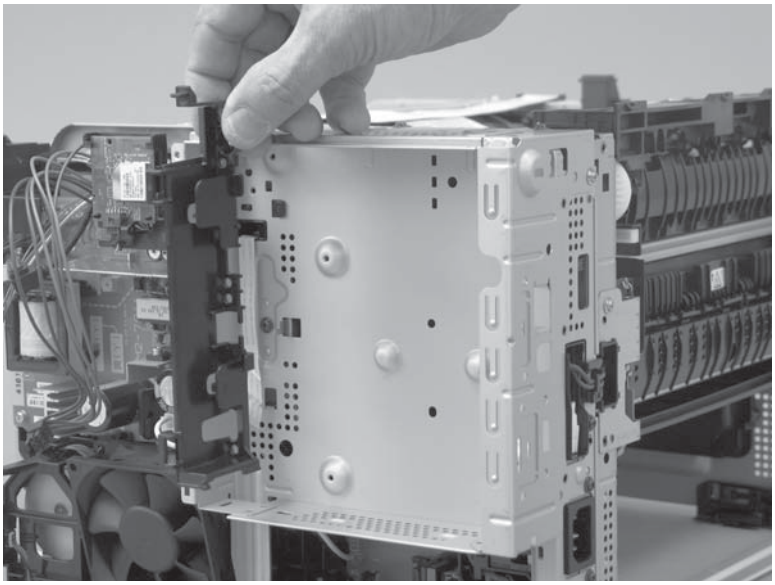
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1988 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

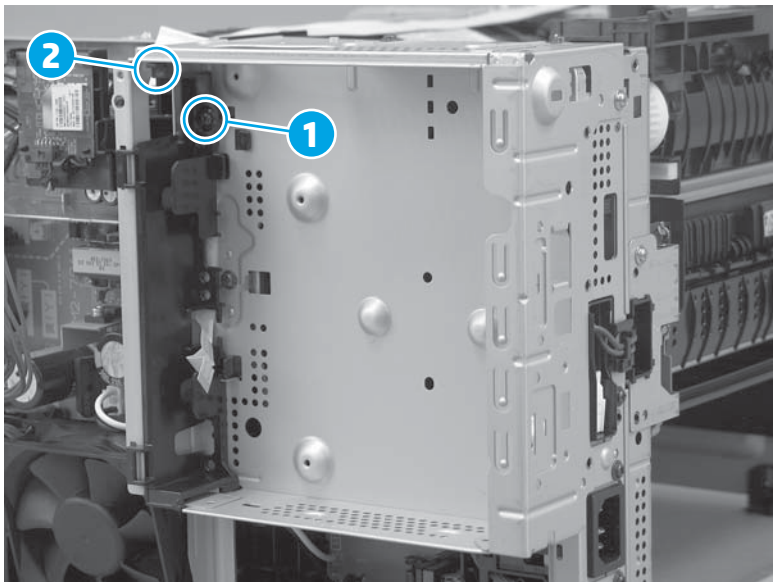
Figure 1-1989 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

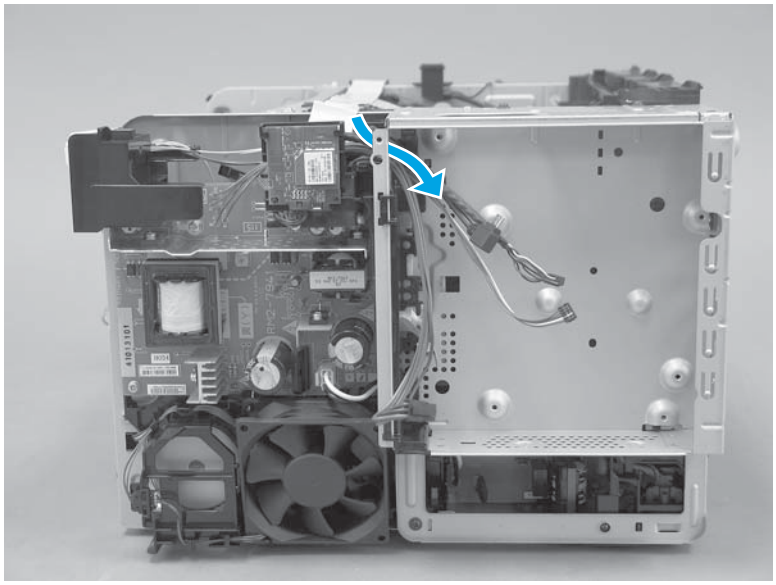
Figure 1-1990 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.

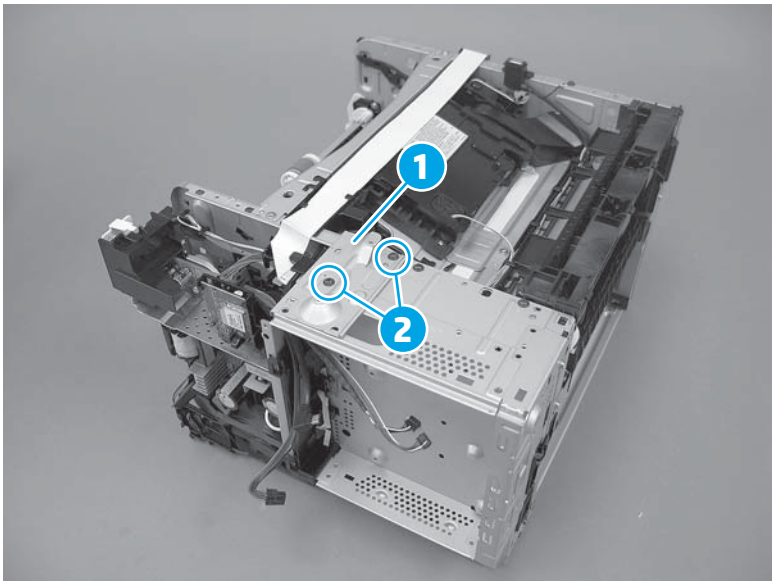
NOTE: The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1991 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



9. **M506 only**: Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1992 Remove the sheet-metal plate



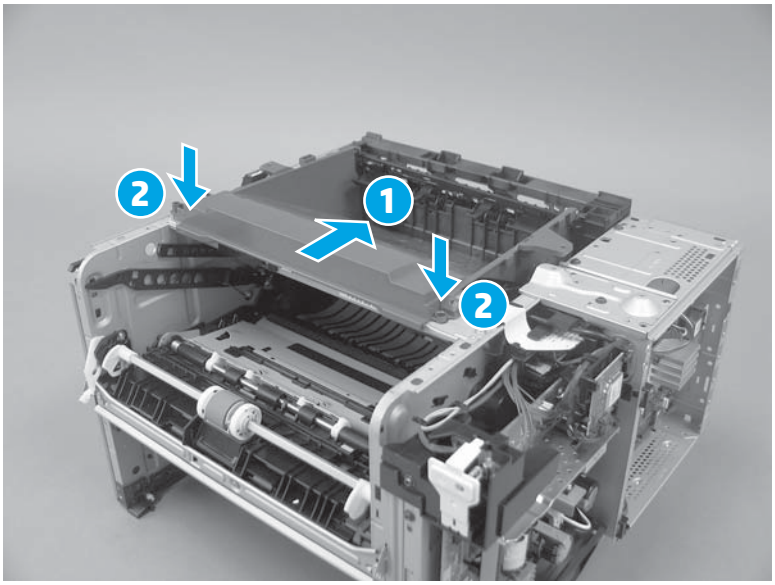
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

NOTE: Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1993 Install the bin



Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

NOTE: This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to Step 26: Install the top cover (M527) on page 1112.

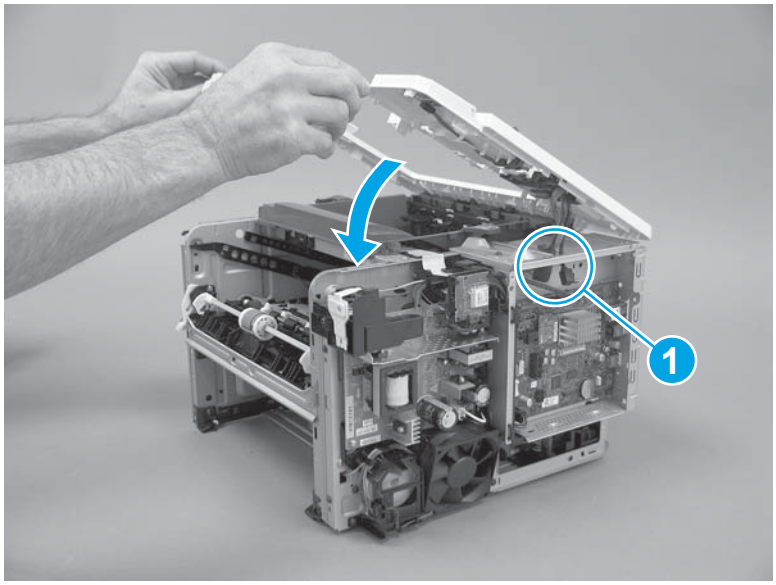
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only**: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

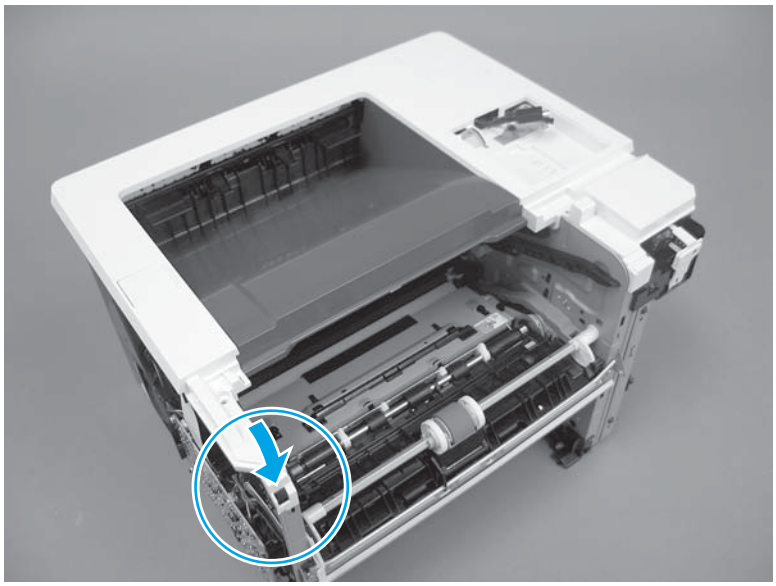
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only**: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1994 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

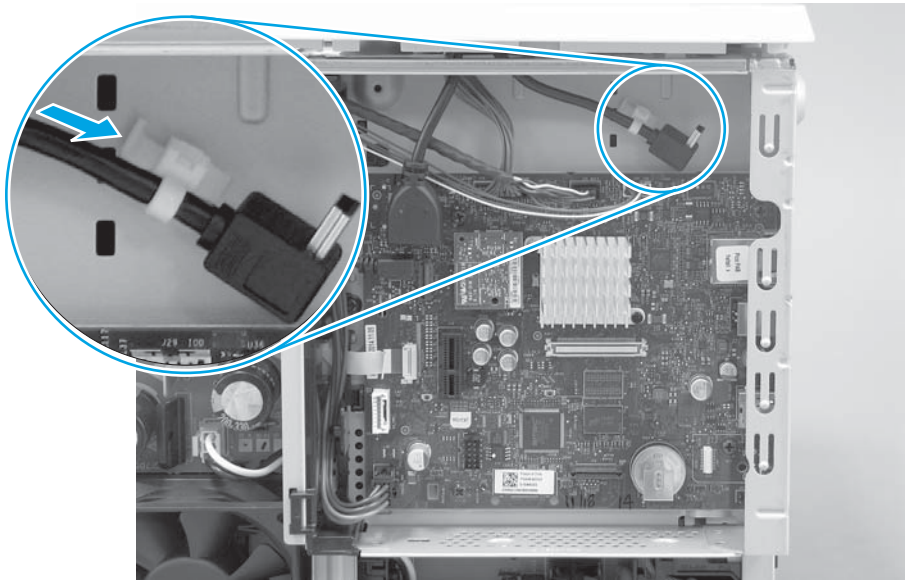
Figure 1-1995 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only**: Install one cable retainer on the chassis.

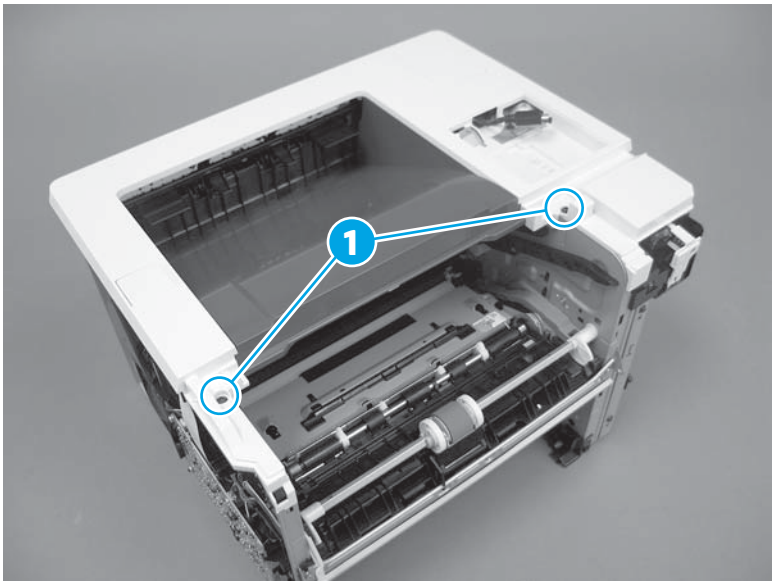
TIP: Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1996 Install one cable retainer



4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1997 Install two screws

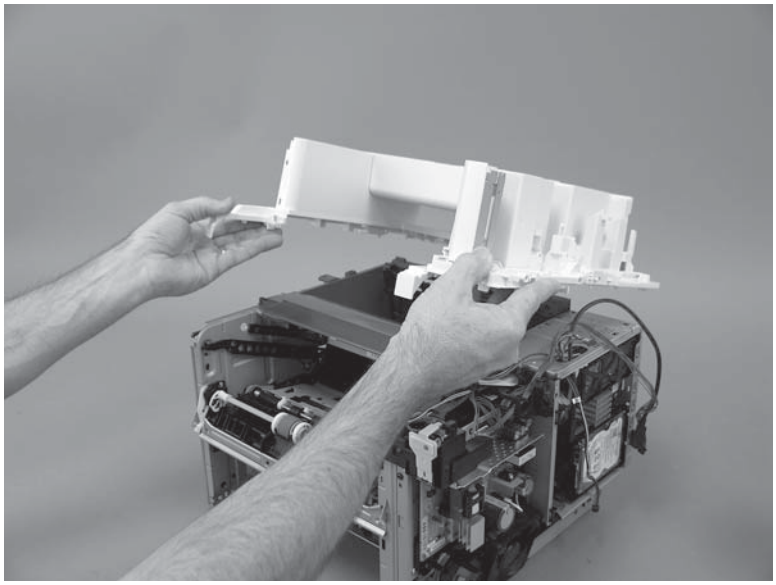


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1119.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

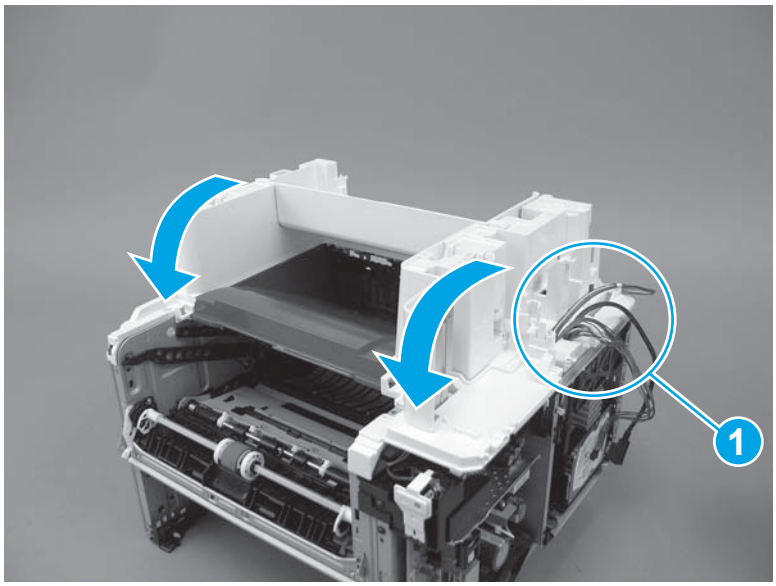
Figure 1-1998 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

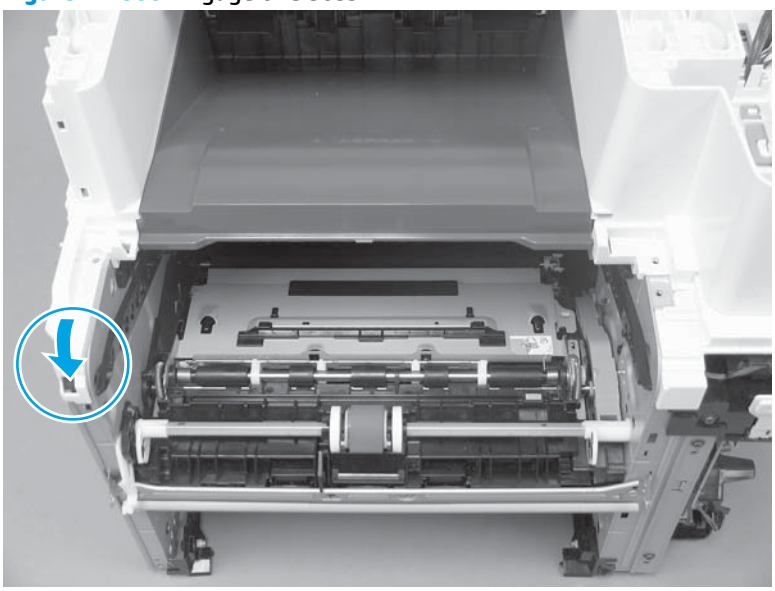
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1999 Rotate the front of the cover down



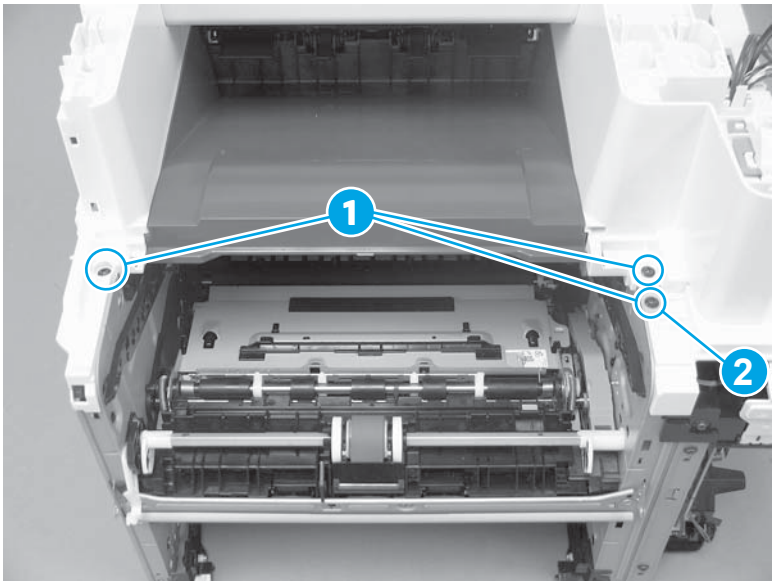
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-2000 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

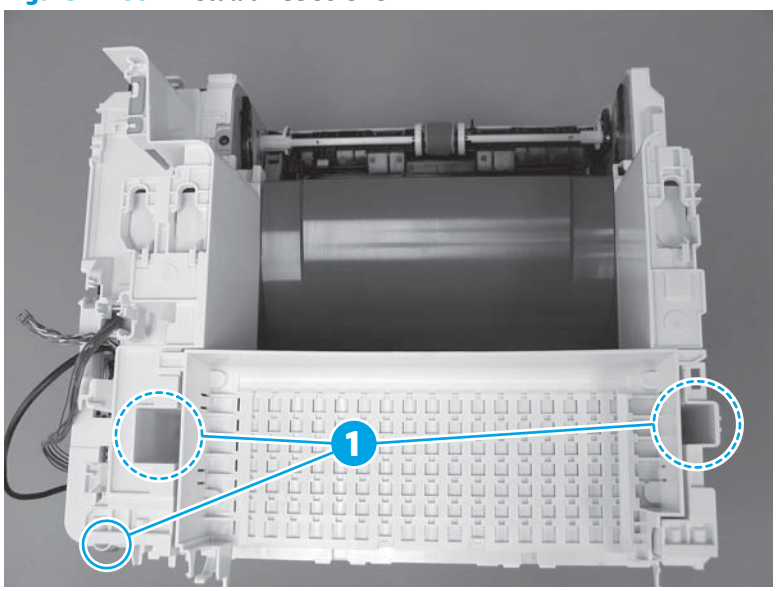
Figure 1-2001 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

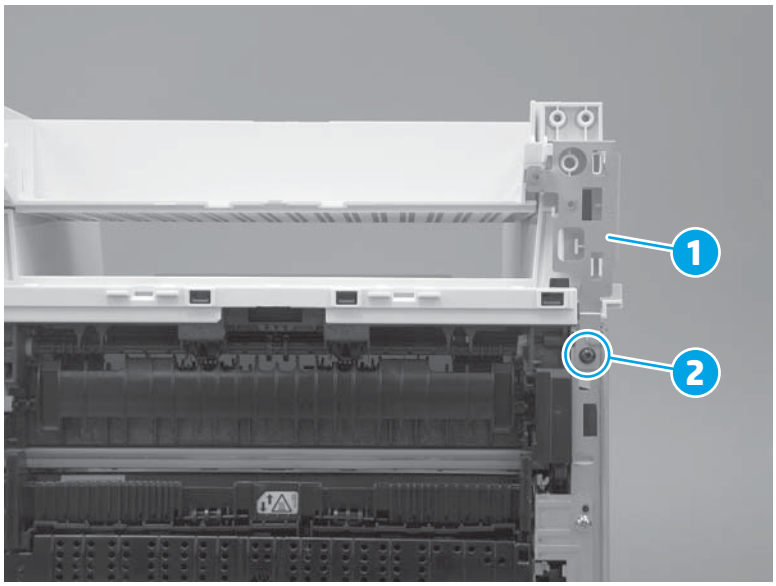
NOTE: The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-2002 Install three screws



6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-2003 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

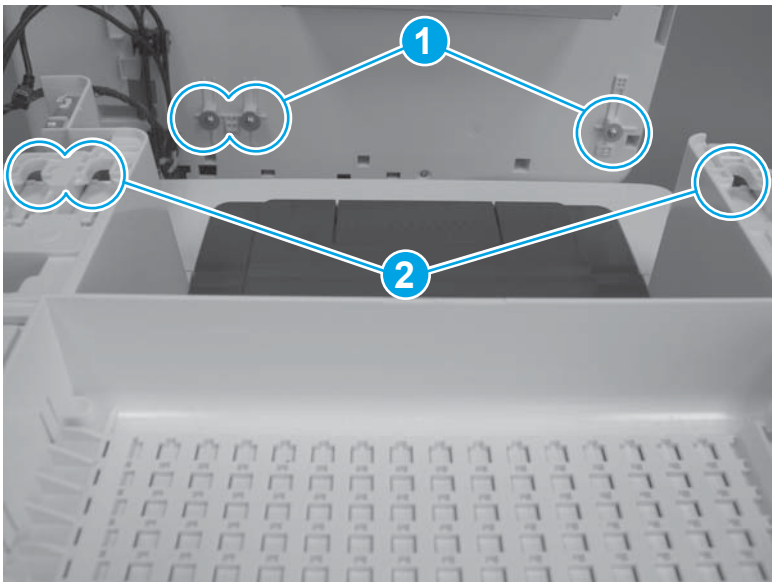
IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1119.

NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

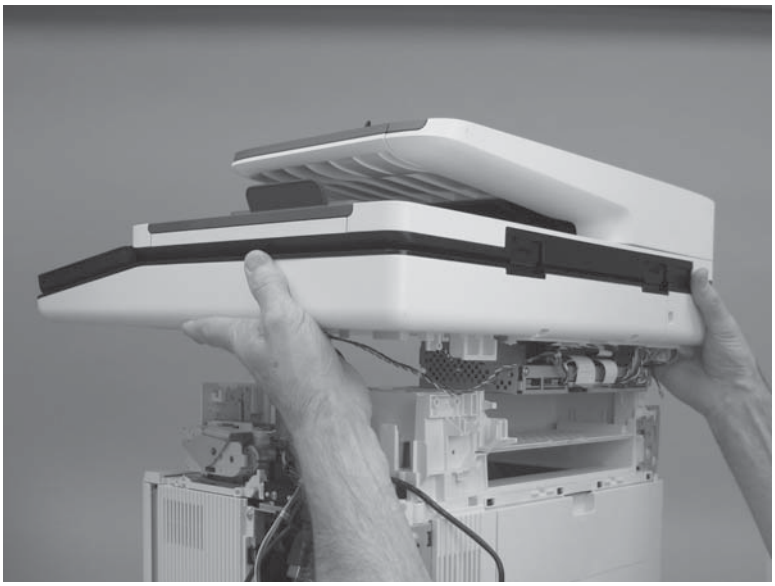
Figure 1-2004 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

NOTE: To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

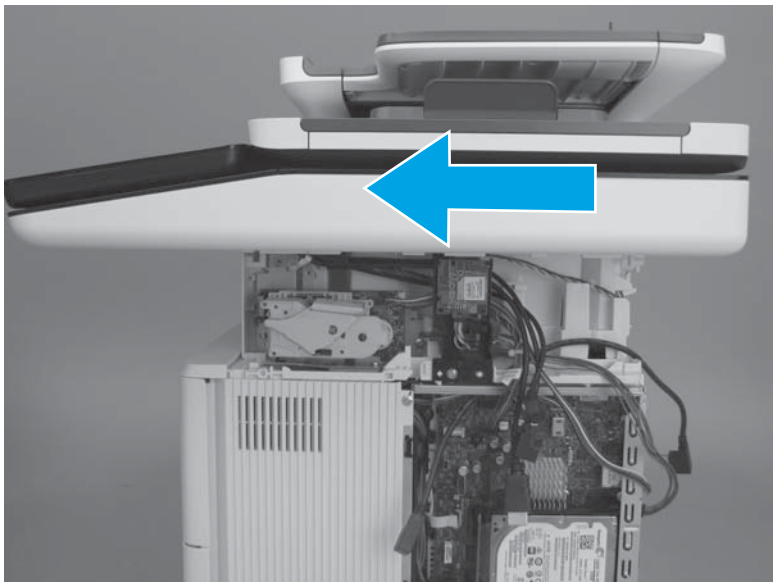
Figure 1-2005 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

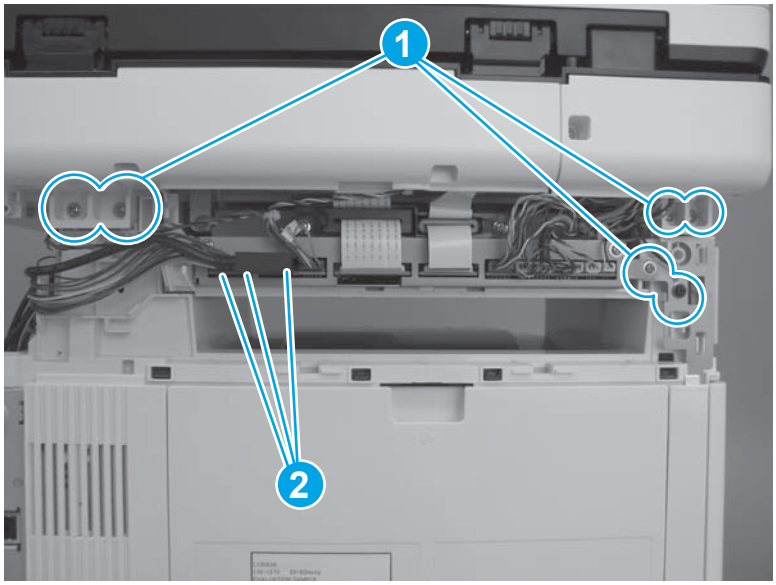
⚠ **CAUTION:** Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-2006 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

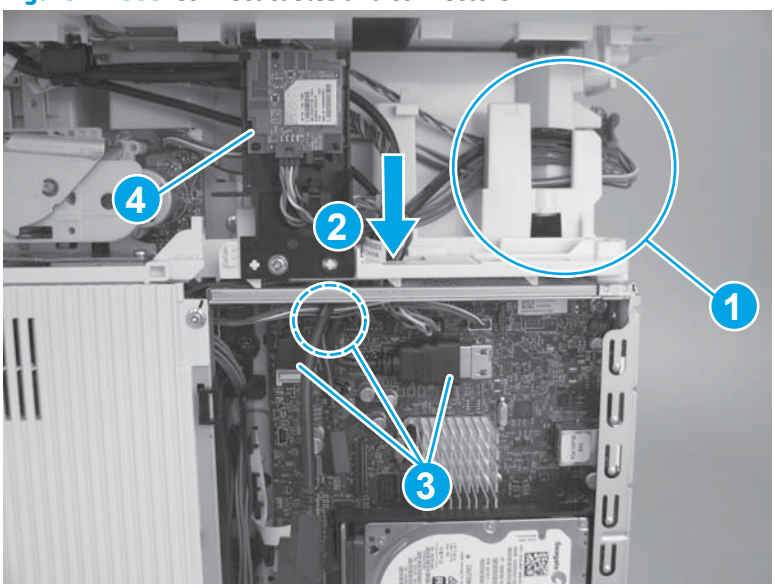
Figure 1-2007 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

TIP: If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

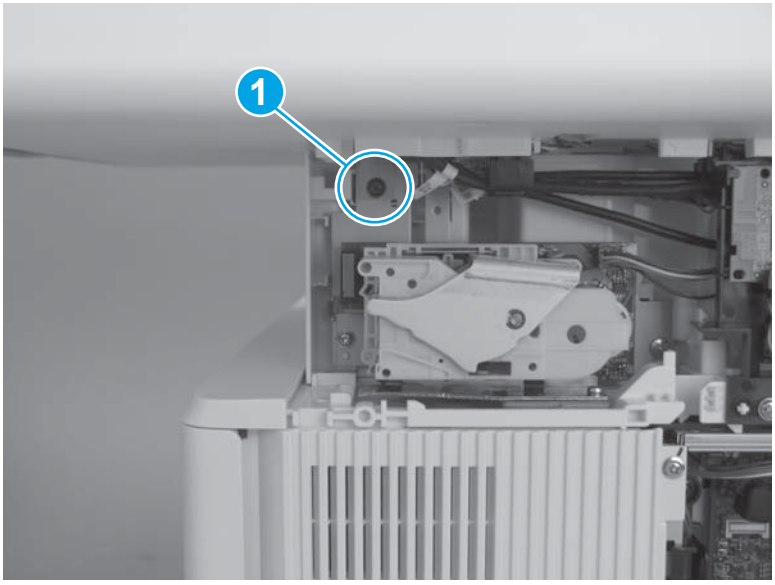
Figure 1-2008 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

IMPORTANT: This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-2009 Install one screw



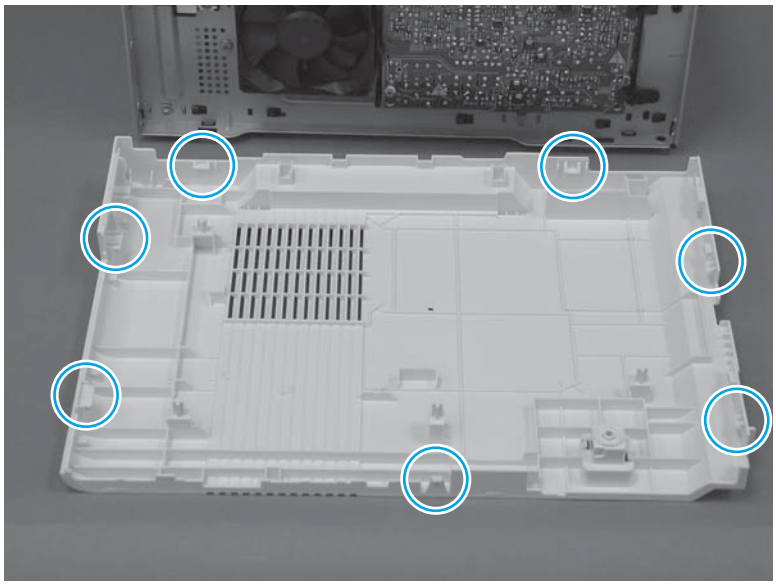
Step 28: Install the left cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

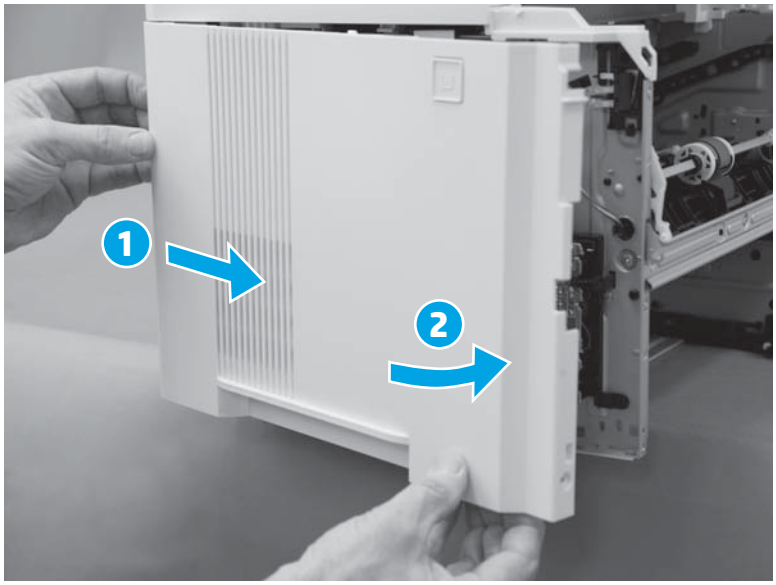
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2010 Locate of the tabs and bosses



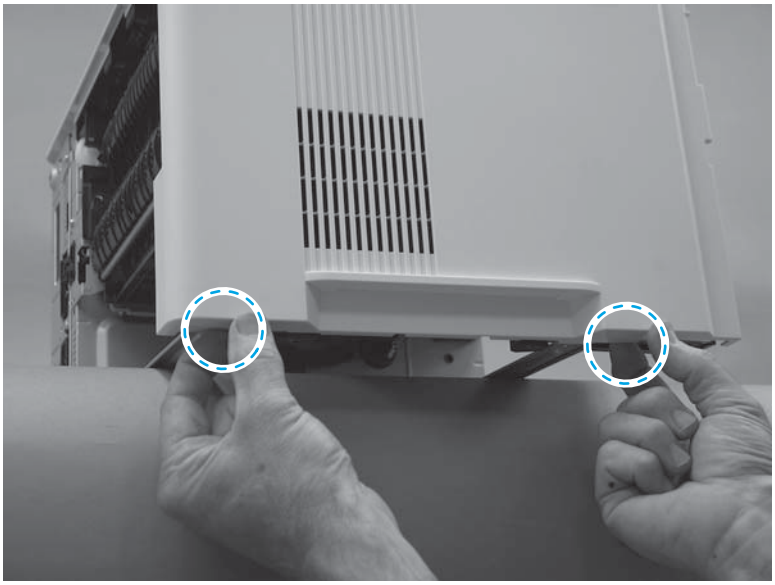
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2011 Install the cover



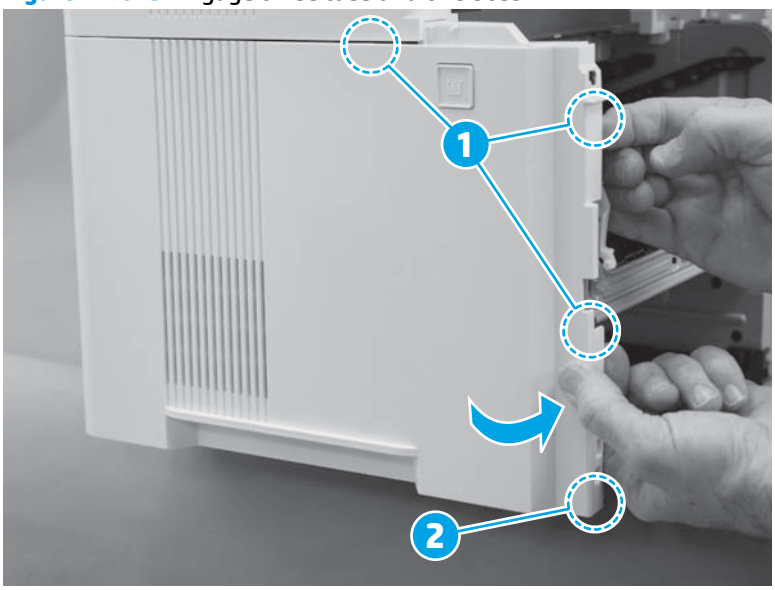
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-2012 Engage two tabs



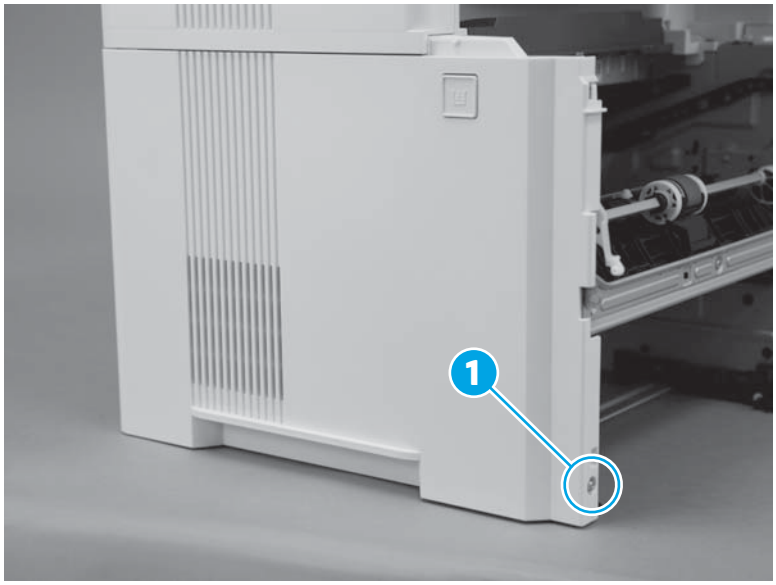
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-2013 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2014 Install one screw



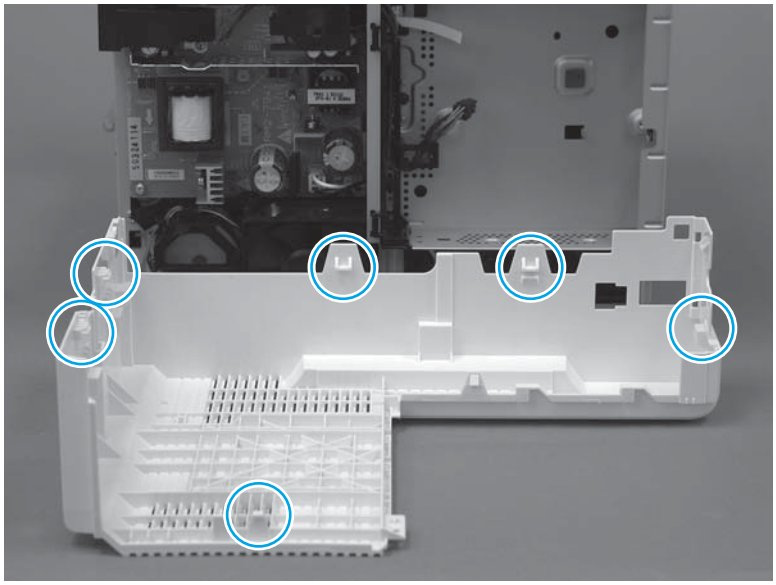
Step 29: Install the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2015 Locate the tabs and bosses

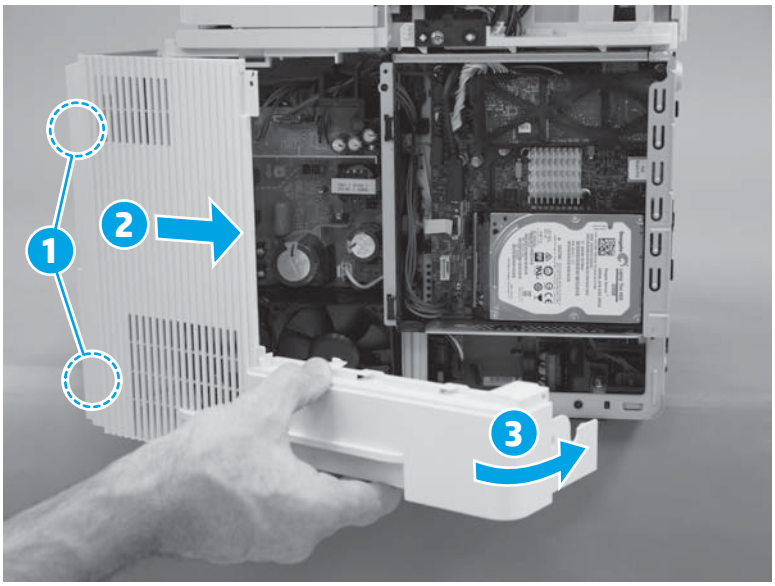


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

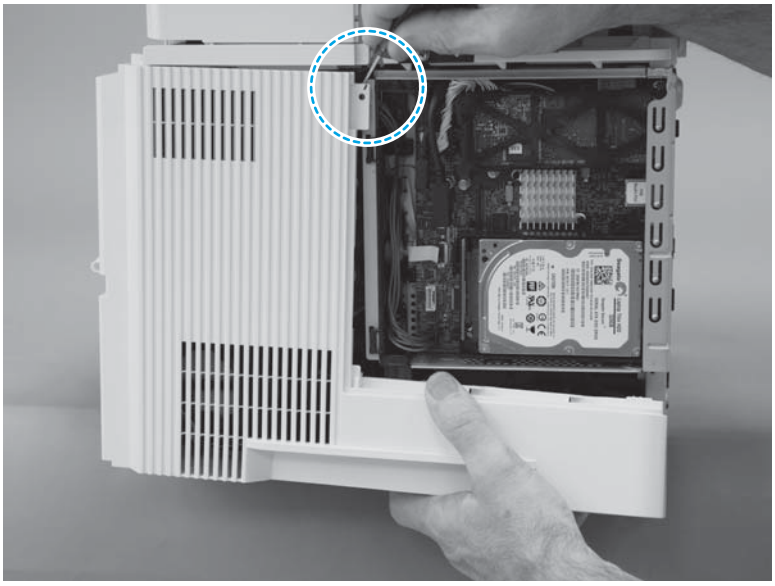
Figure 1-2016 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

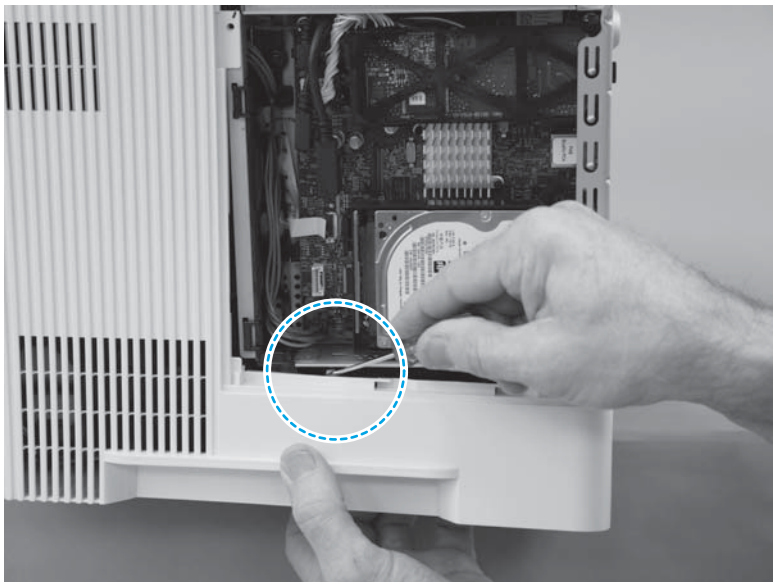
Figure 1-2017 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

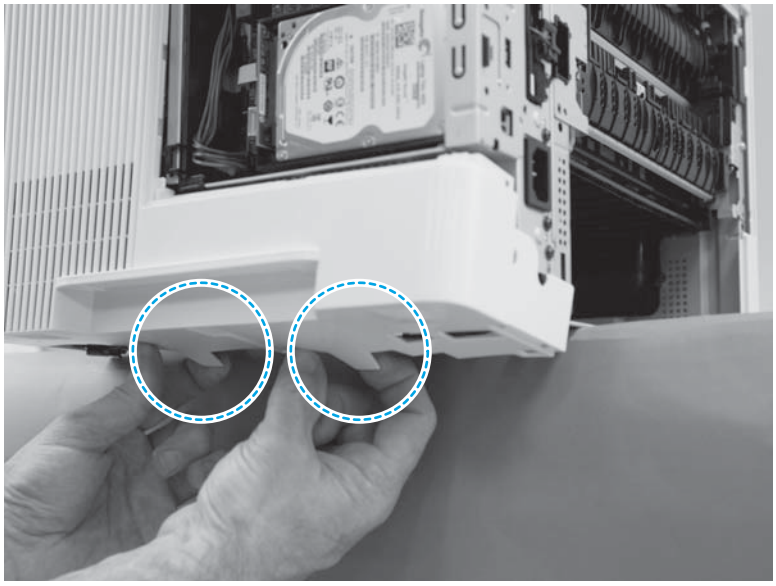
Figure 1-2018 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

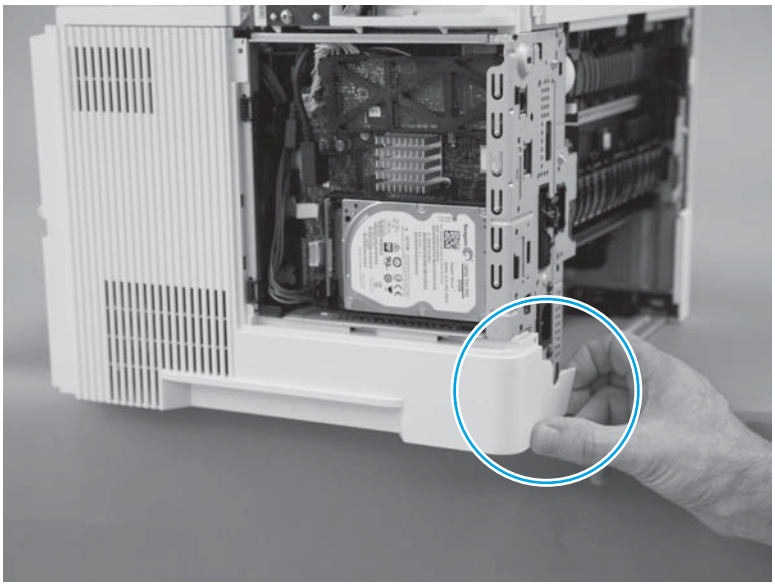
Figure 1-2019 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

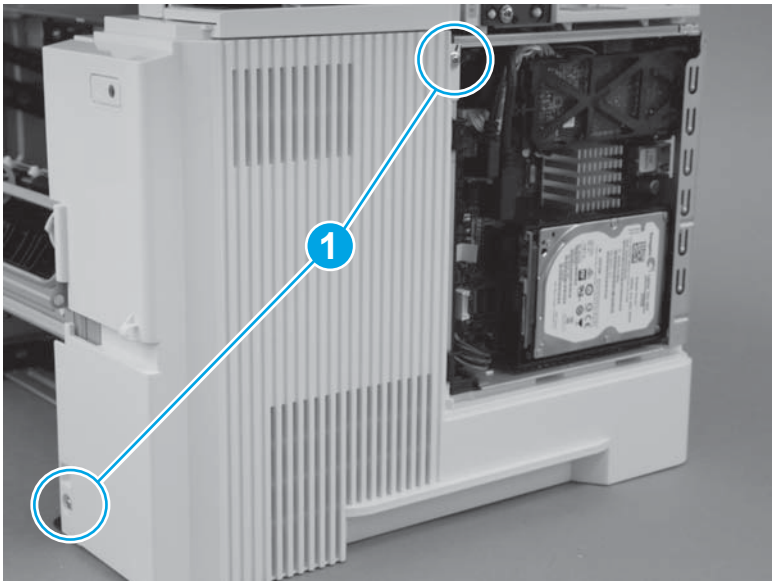
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-2020 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2021 Install two screws

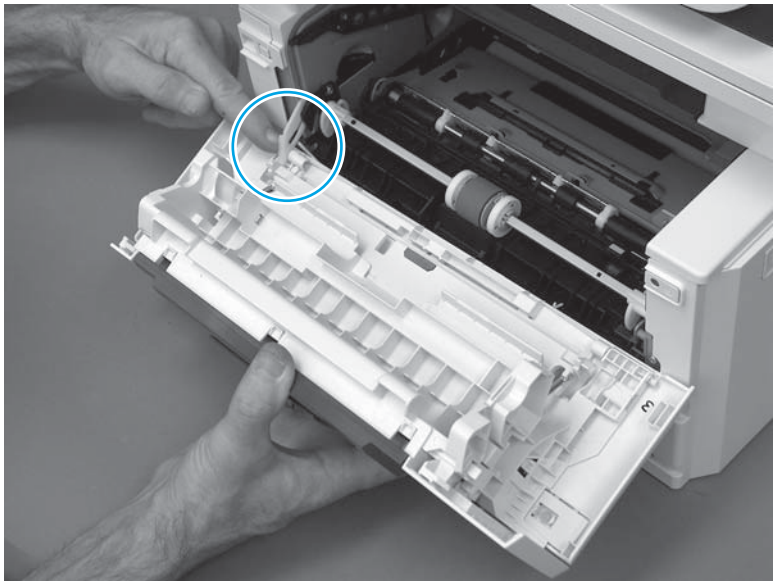


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-2022 Engage the left-side retainer arm

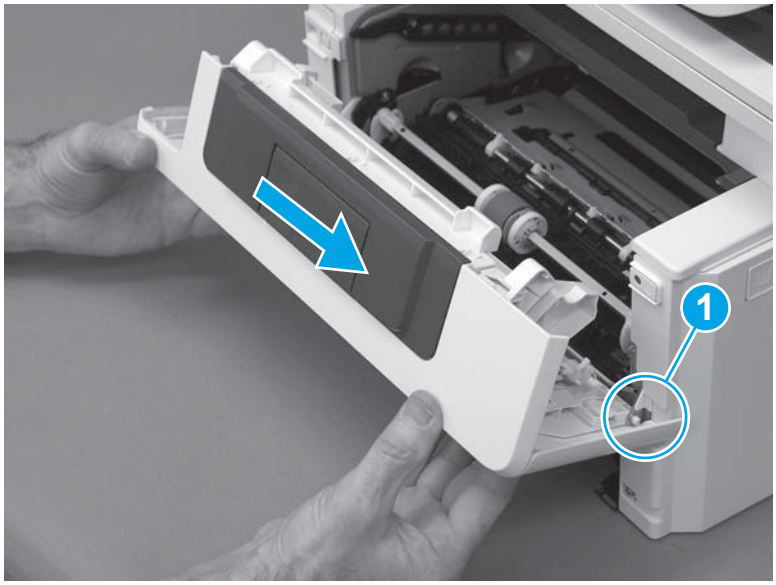


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

TIP: Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

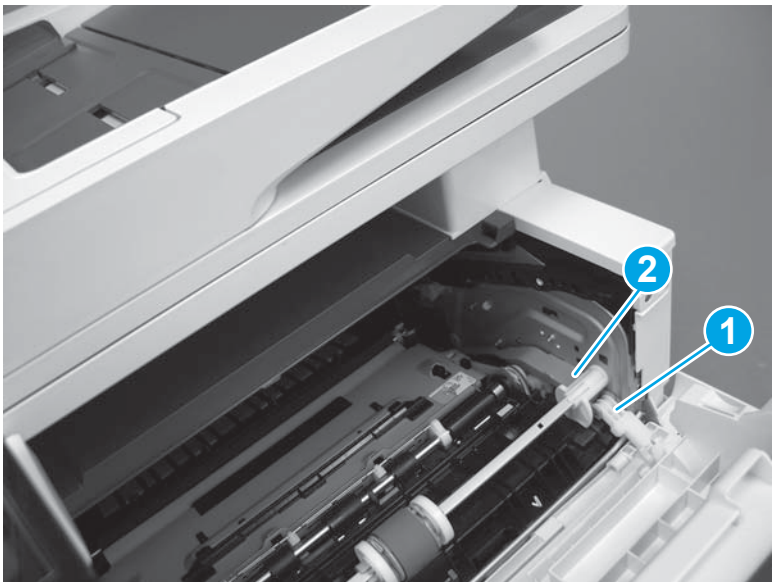
Figure 1-2023 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).

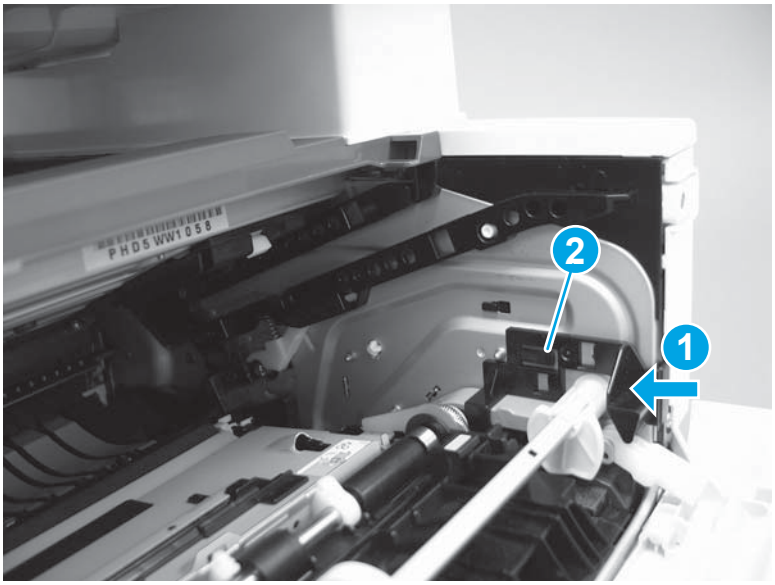
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-2024 Install the pressure-release link



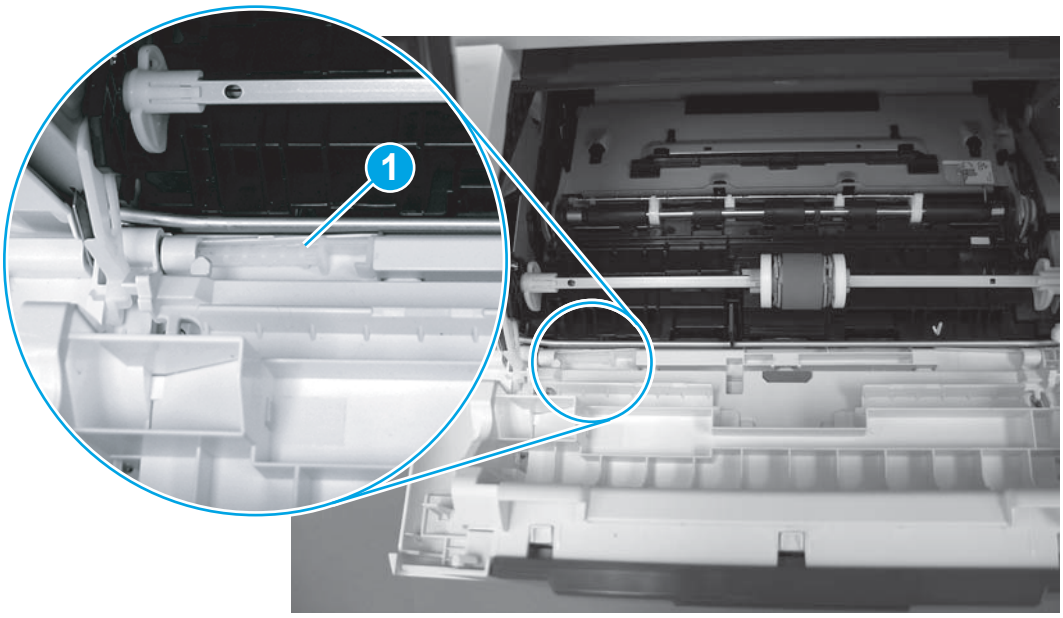
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-2025 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-2026 Align the hinge

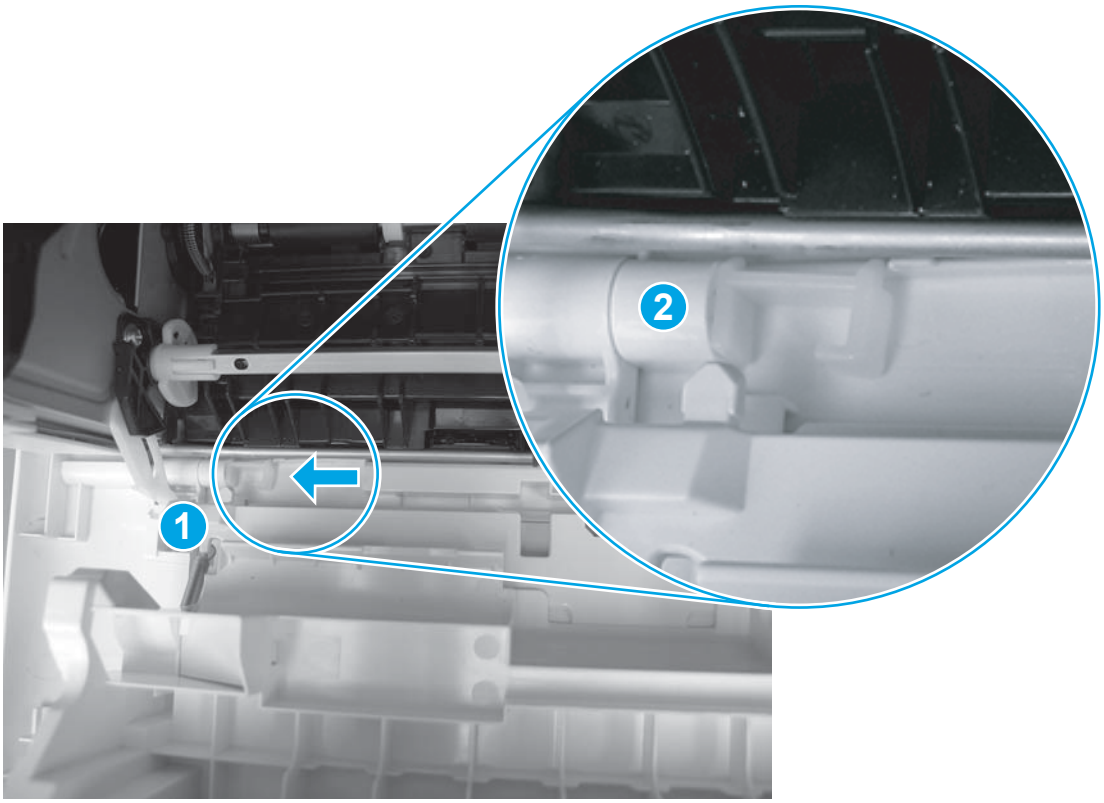


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

NOTE: Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

Reinstallation tip: If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

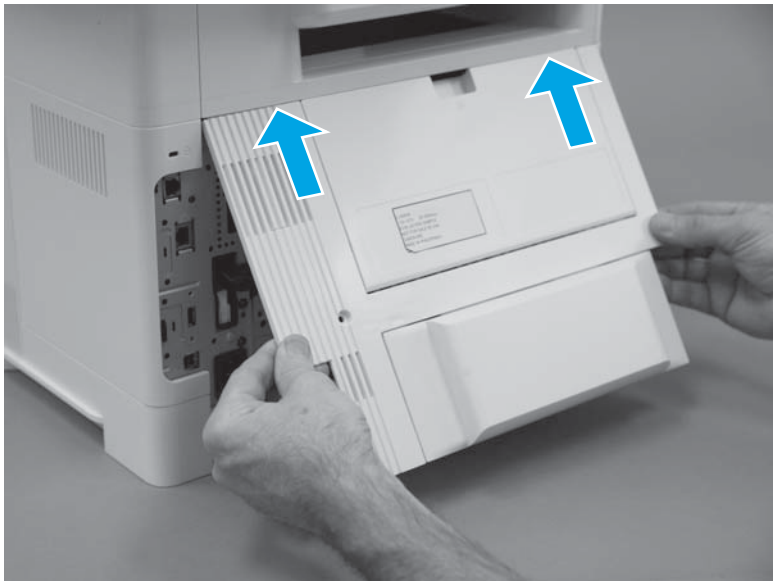
Figure 1-2027 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

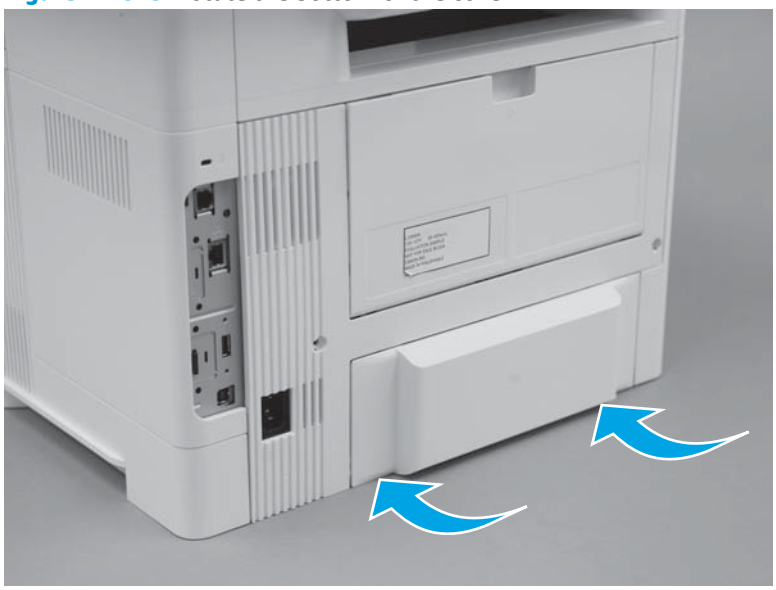
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-2028 Install the cover



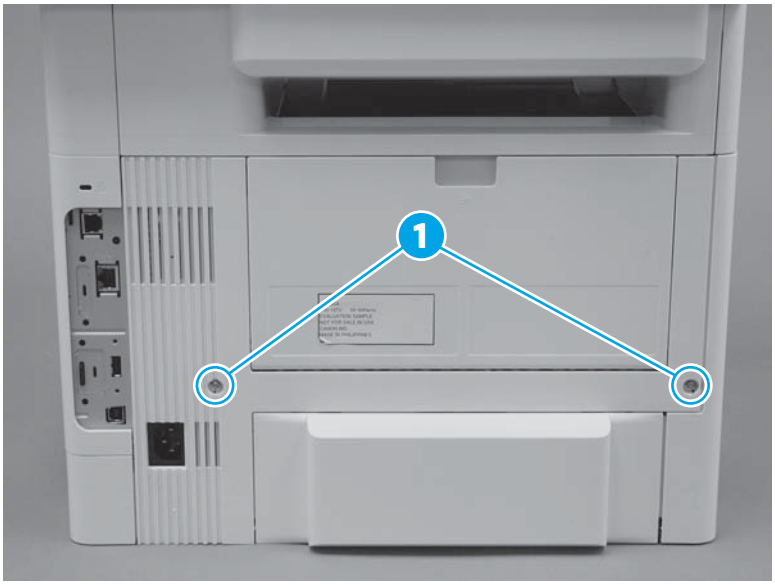
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-2029 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2030 Install two screws

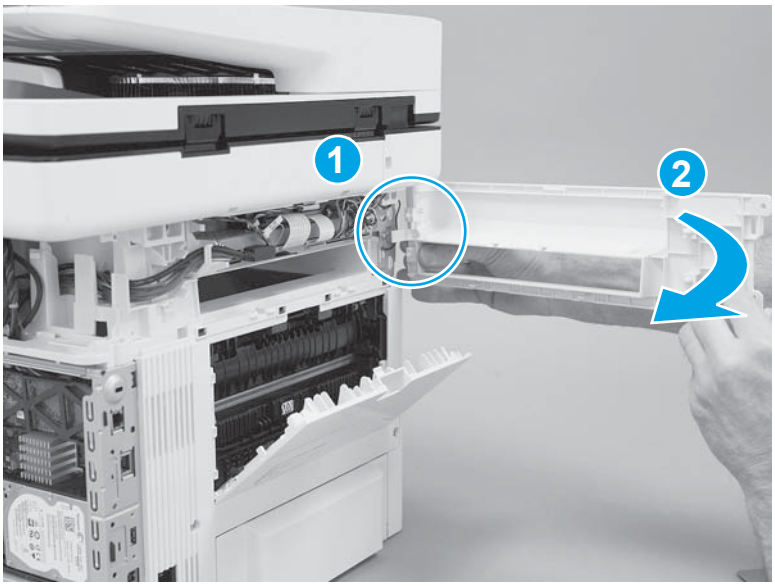


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1137.

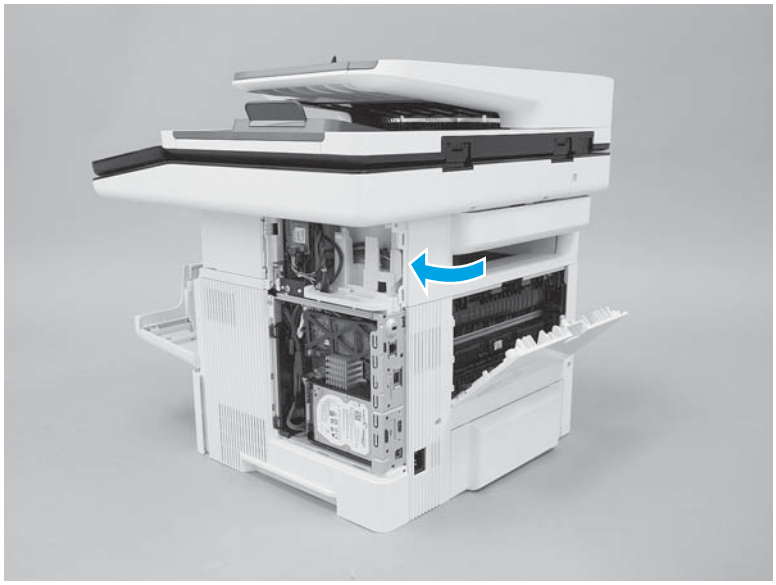
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2031 Engage one boss



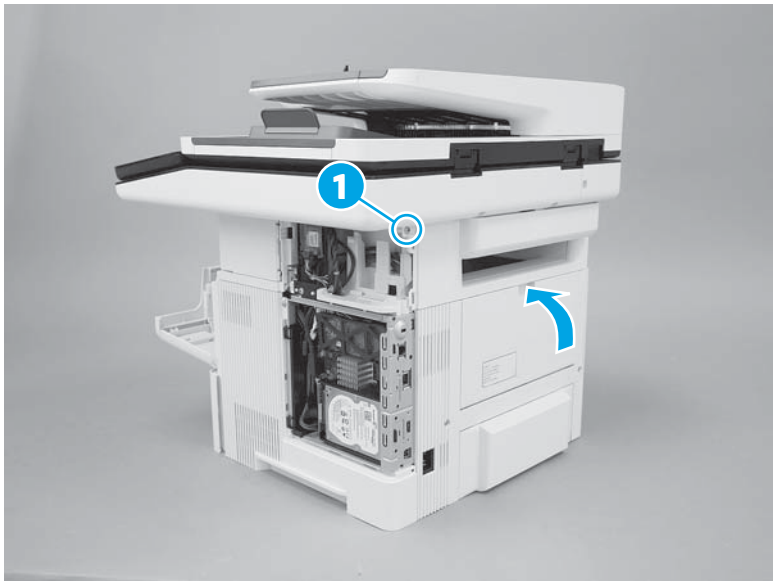
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2032 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-2033 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1137.

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-2034 Slide the cover

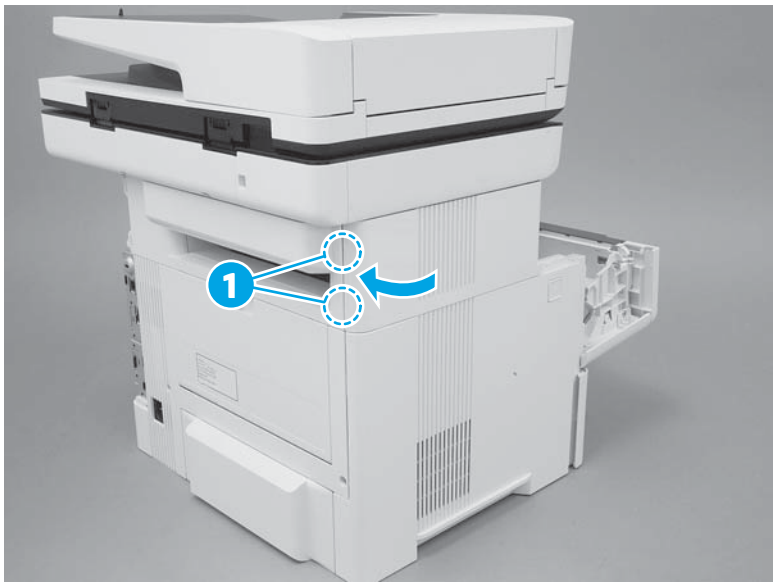
2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-2035 Engage two tabs

3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.

NOTE: Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-2036 Engage two tabs



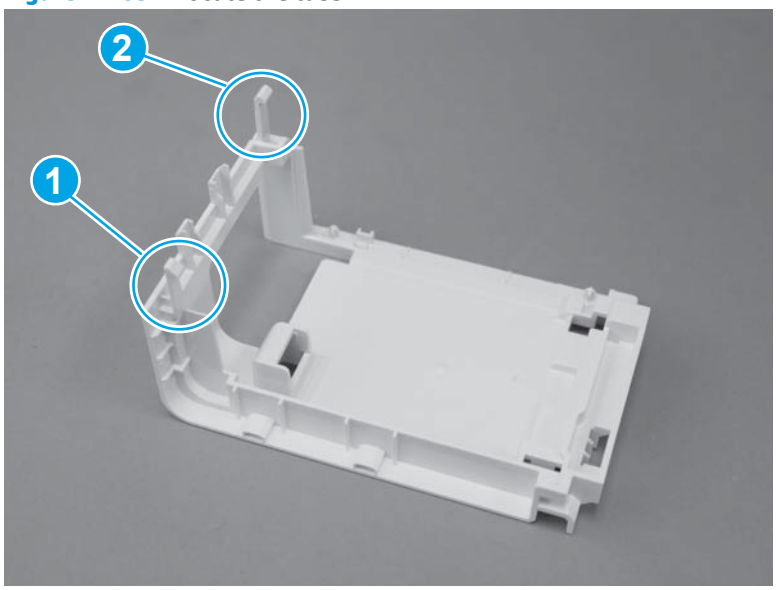
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1137. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) on page 1135.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

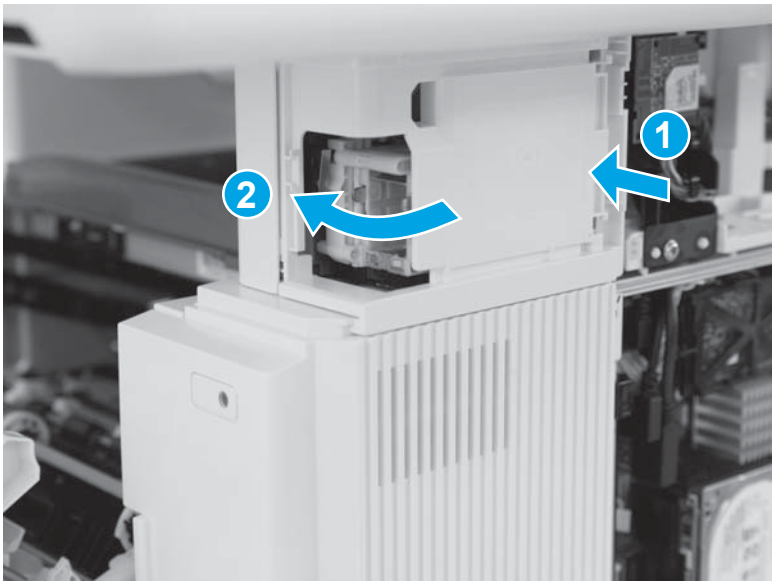
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-2037 Locate the tabs



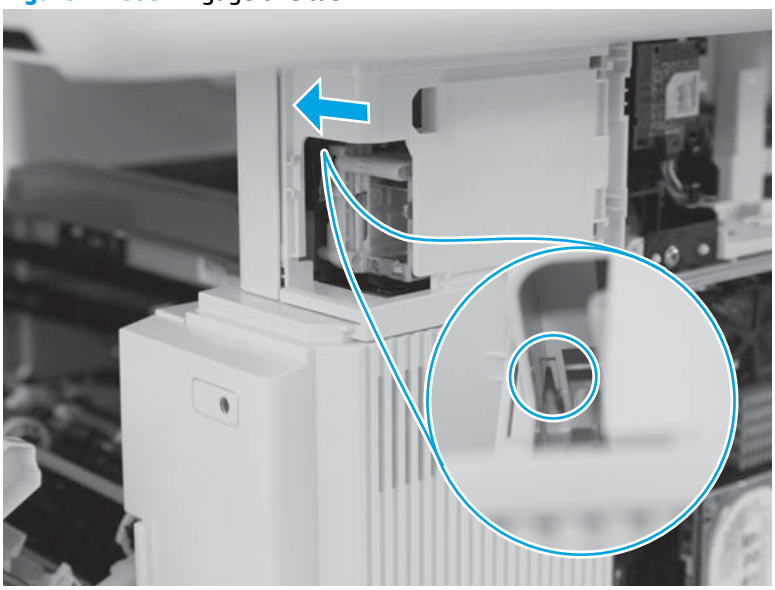
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-2038 Install the cover



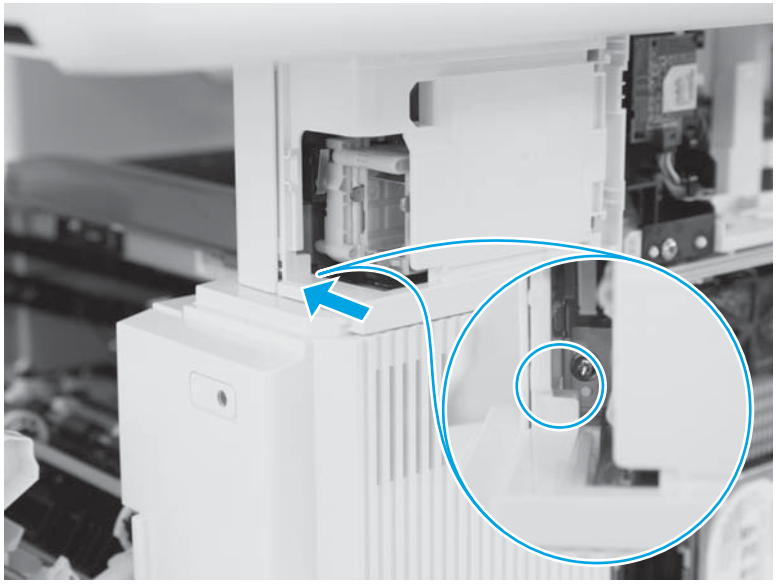
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-2039 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-2040 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 1141.

NOTE: The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

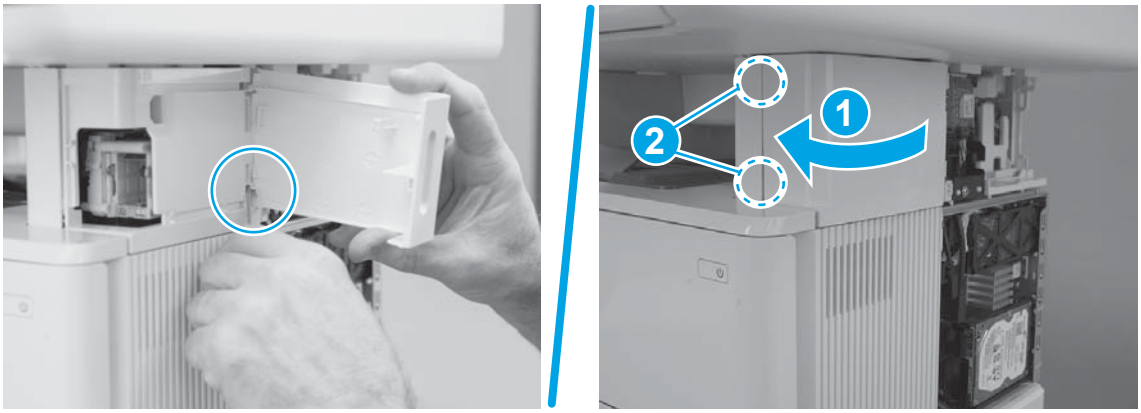
   - **M527c/f/z**: Position the door near the printer.
   - **M527dn**: Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-2041 Install the door or cover

2.

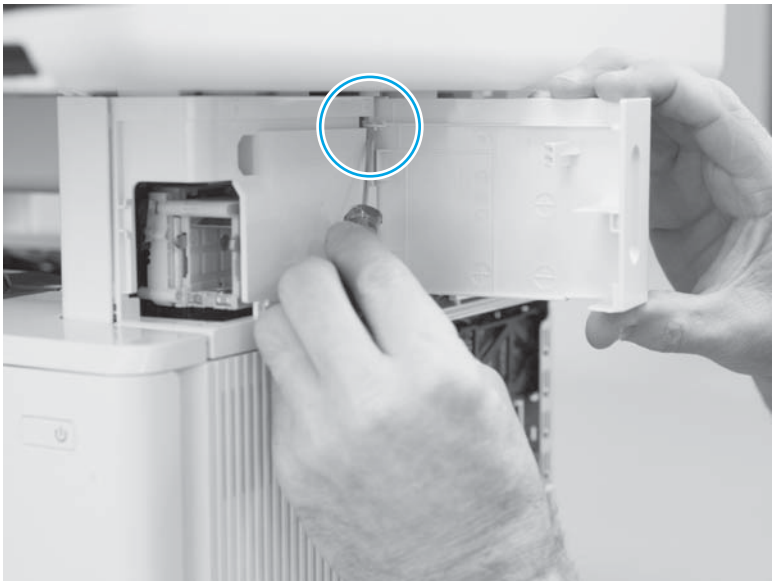
   - **M527c/f/z**: Engage the lower hinge.
   - **M527dn**: Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-2042 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z**: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-2043 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z**: Close the stapler door.

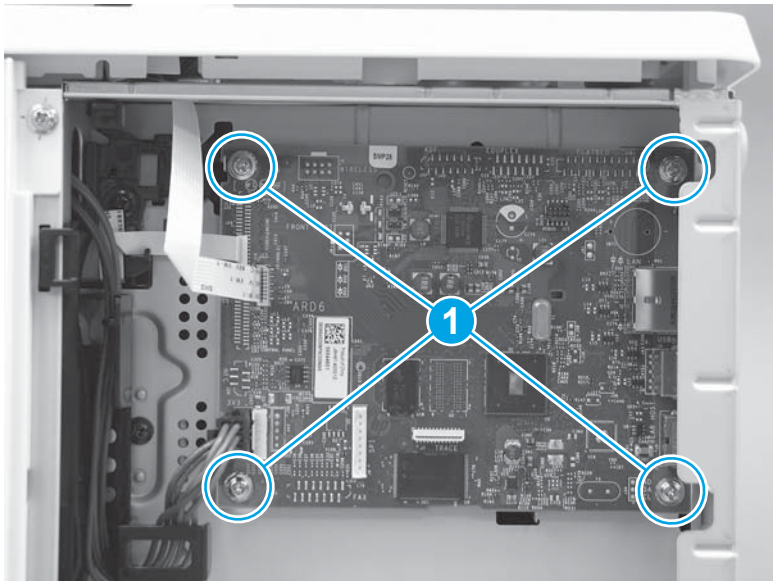
Figure 1-2044 Close the door

Step 36: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527**: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

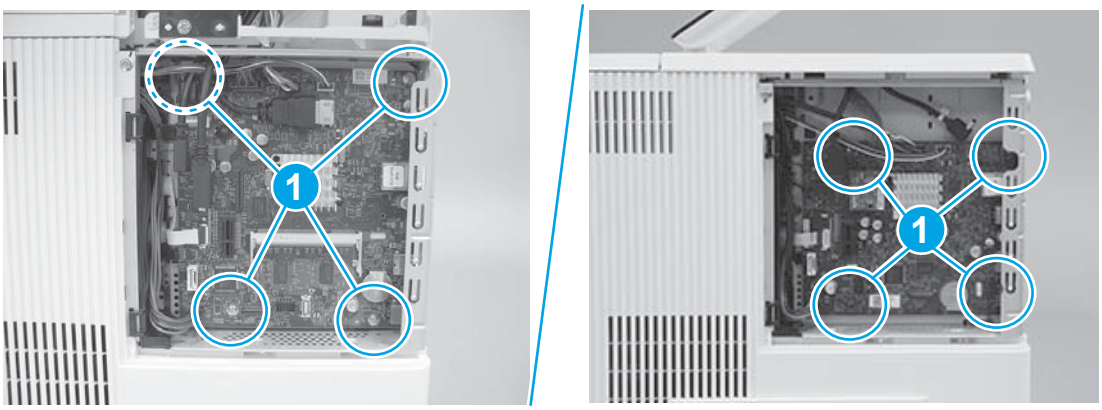
Figure 1-2045 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

IMPORTANT: Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-2046 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

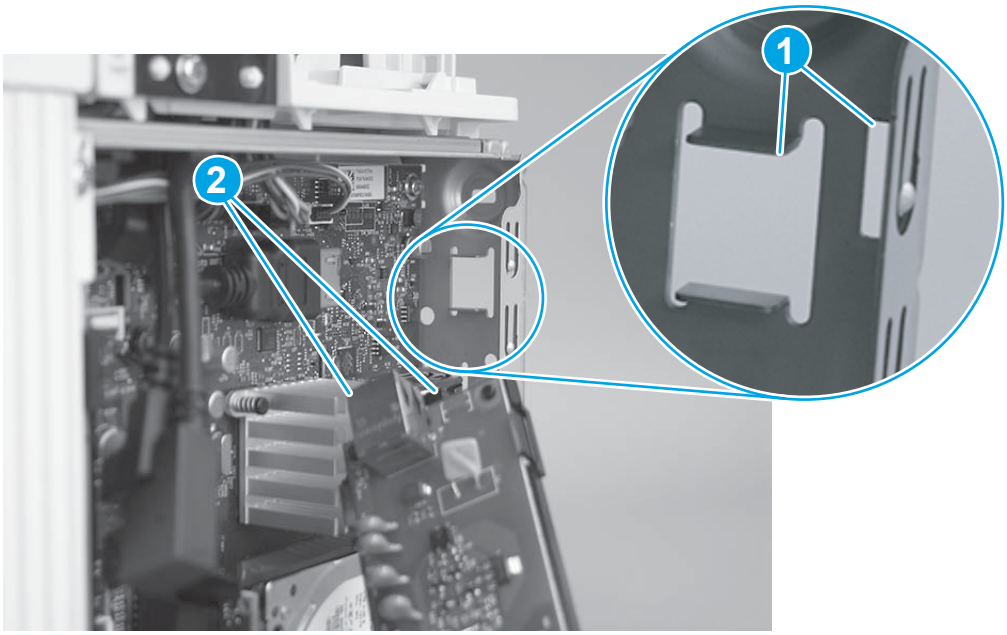
NOTE: If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) on page 1140.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

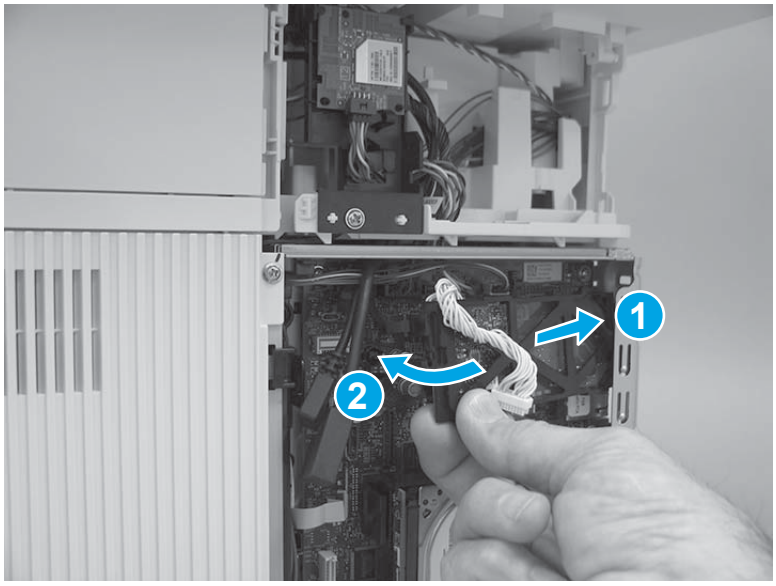
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-2047 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

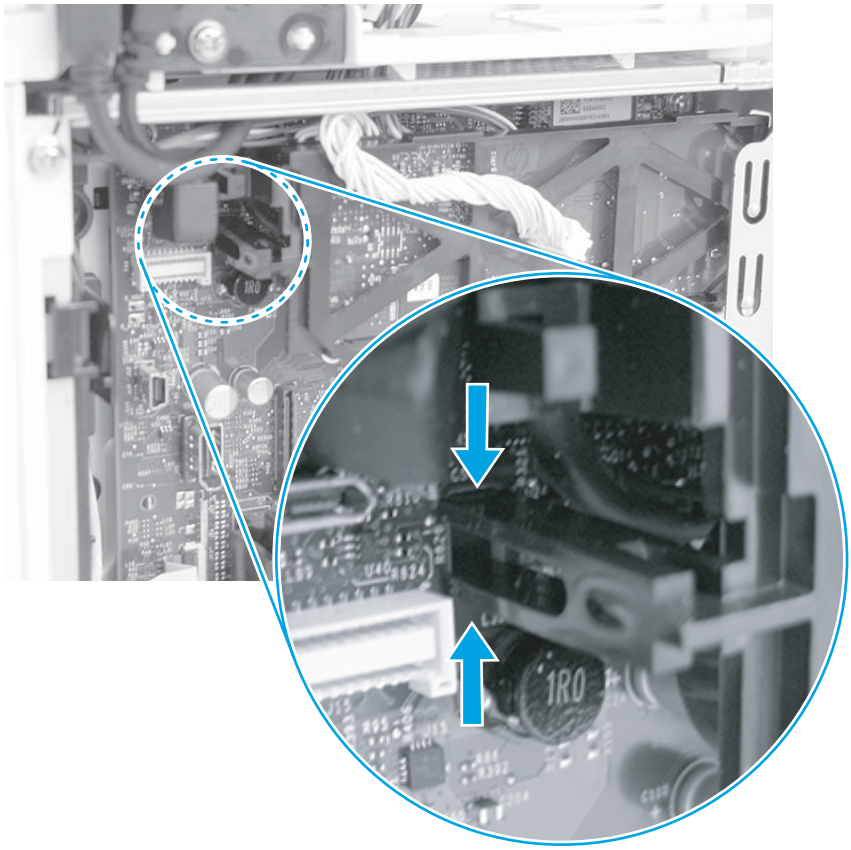
Figure 1-2048 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

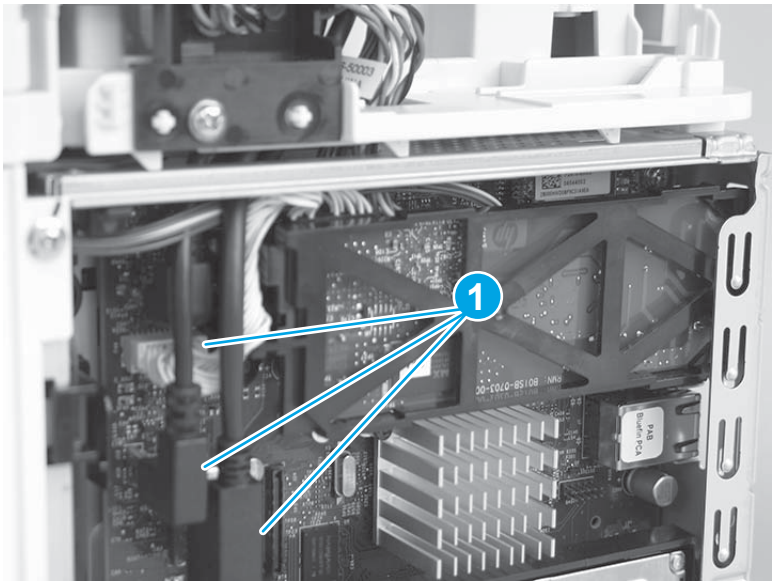
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-2049 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2050 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

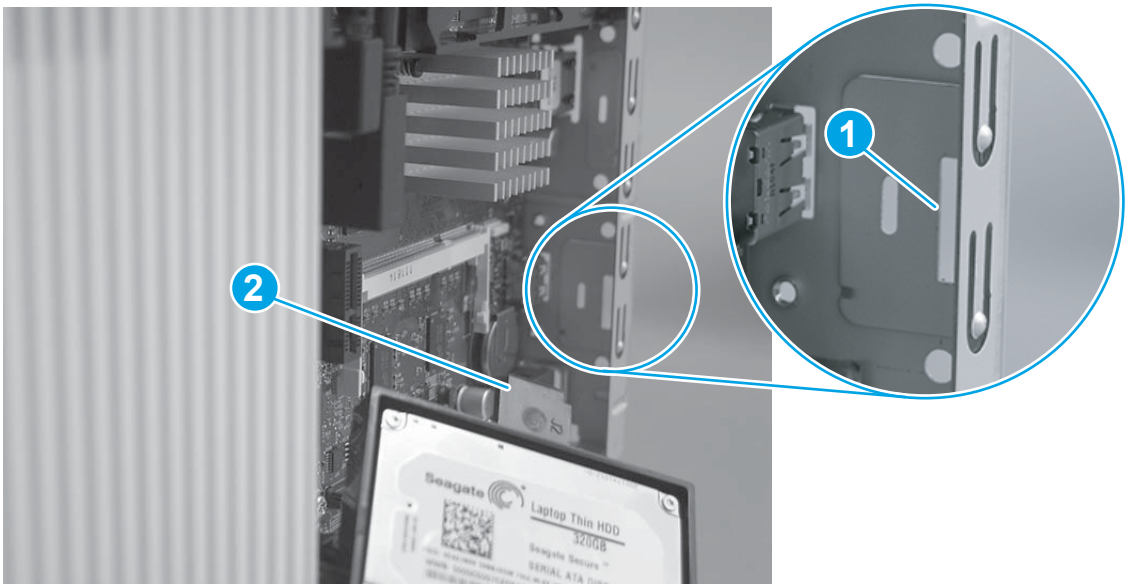
NOTE: If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 1141.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

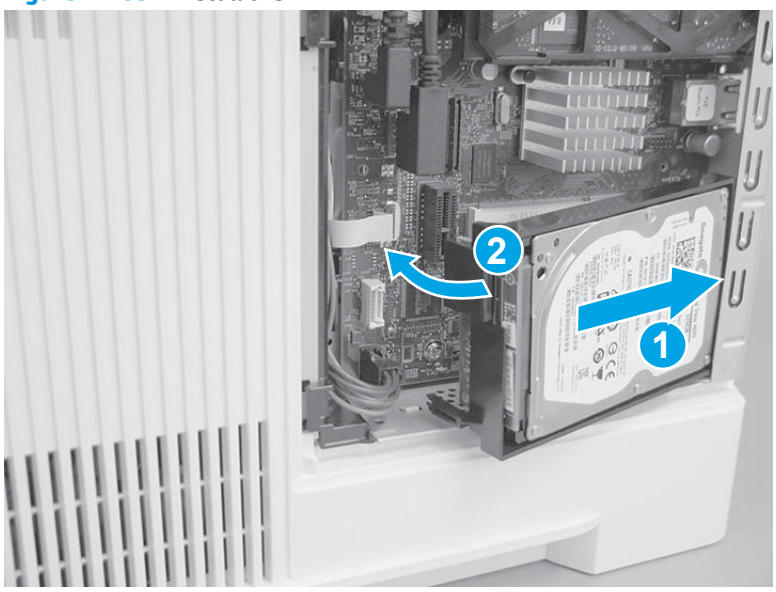
CAUTION: This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-2051 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



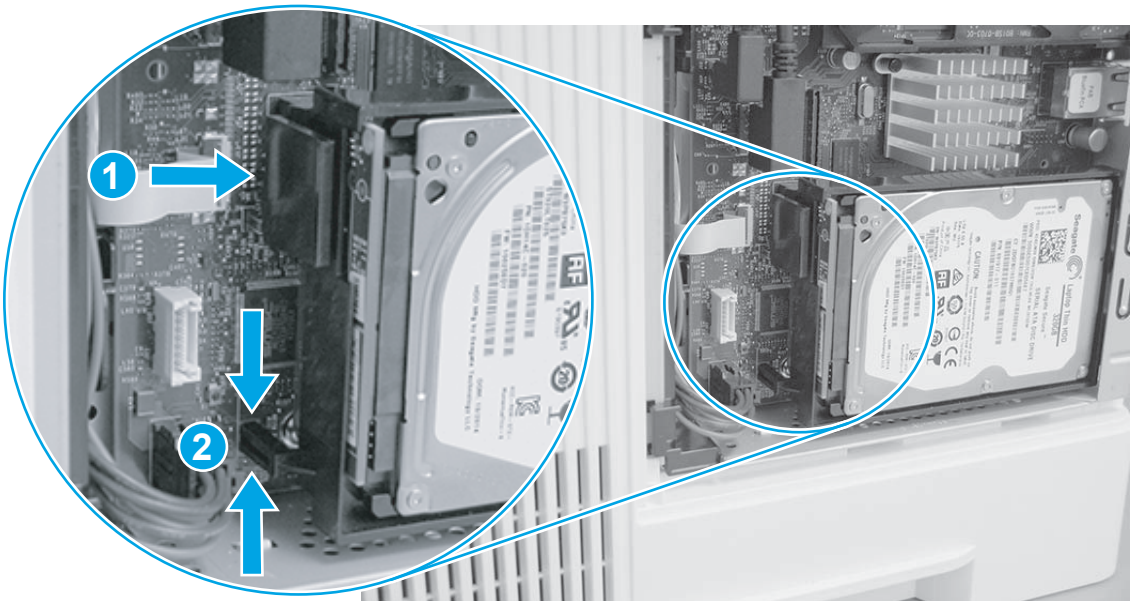
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-2052 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

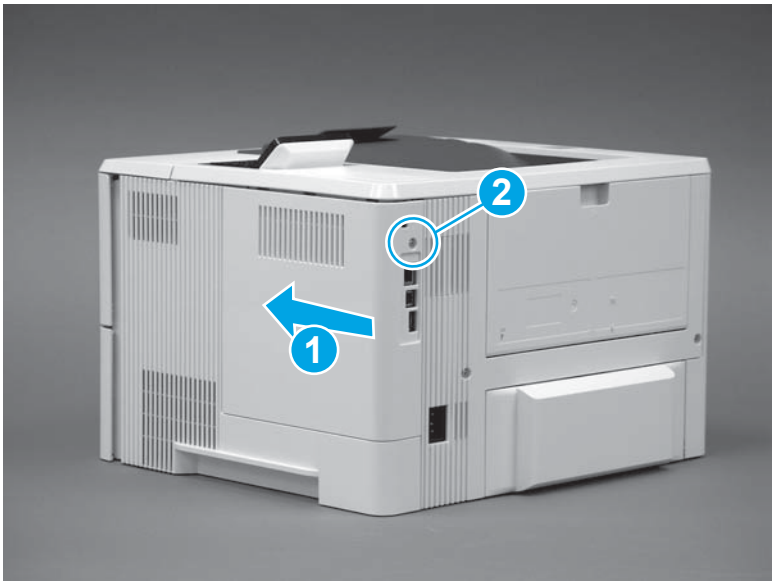
Figure 1-2053 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

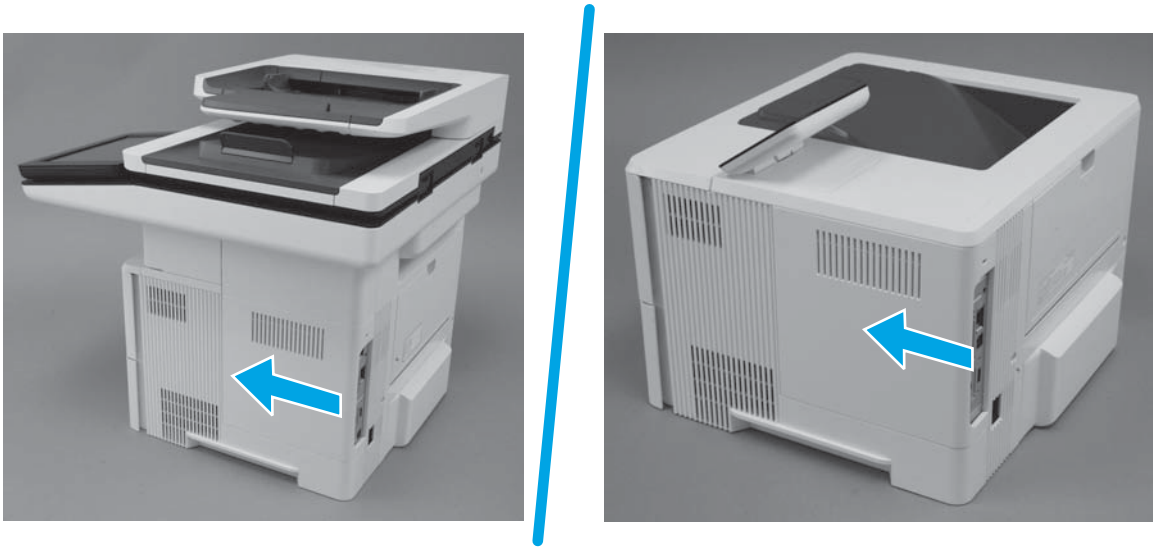
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-2054 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

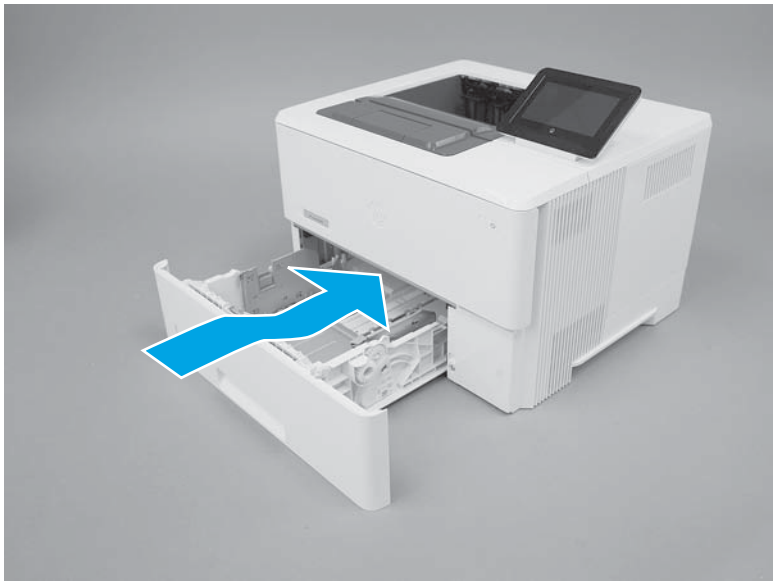
Figure 1-2055 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-2056 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

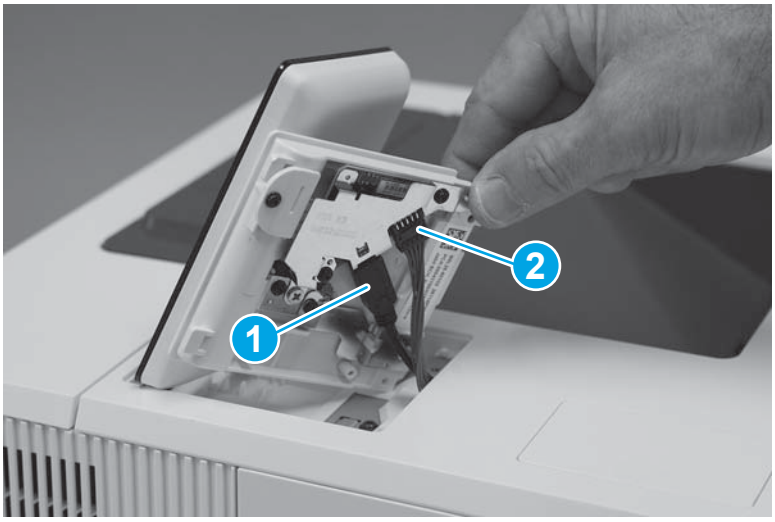
Figure 1-2057 Close the tray

Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

NOTE: M506x model only.

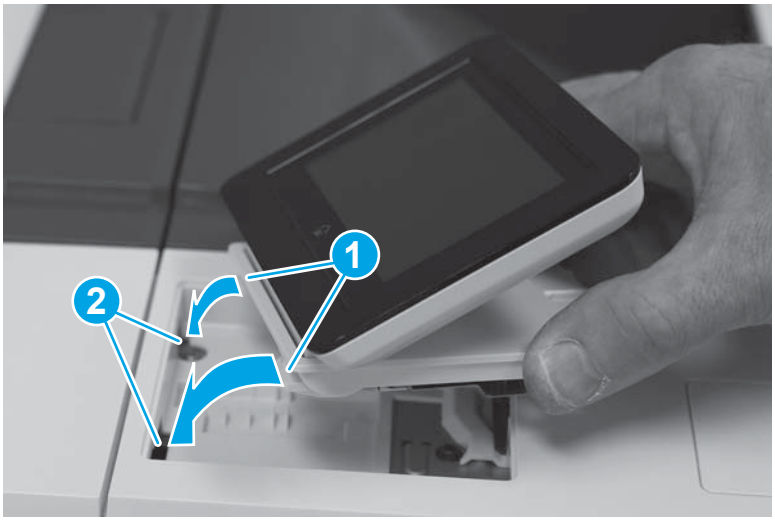
1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-2058 Connect the cables



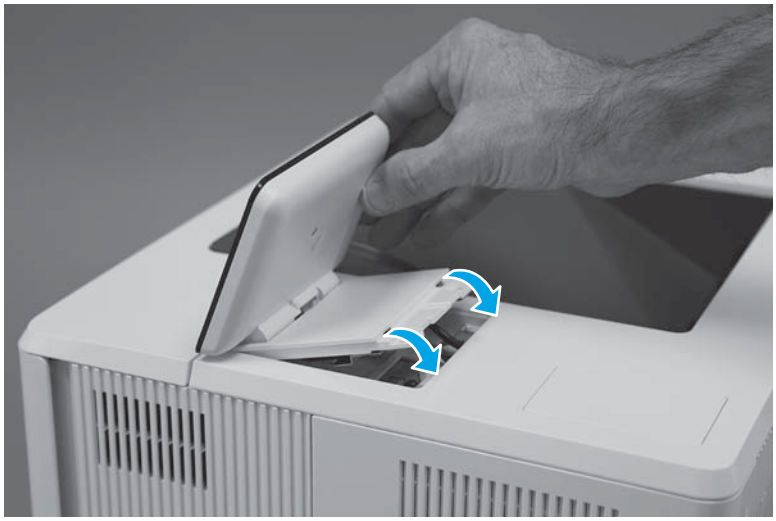
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-2059 Install the control panel



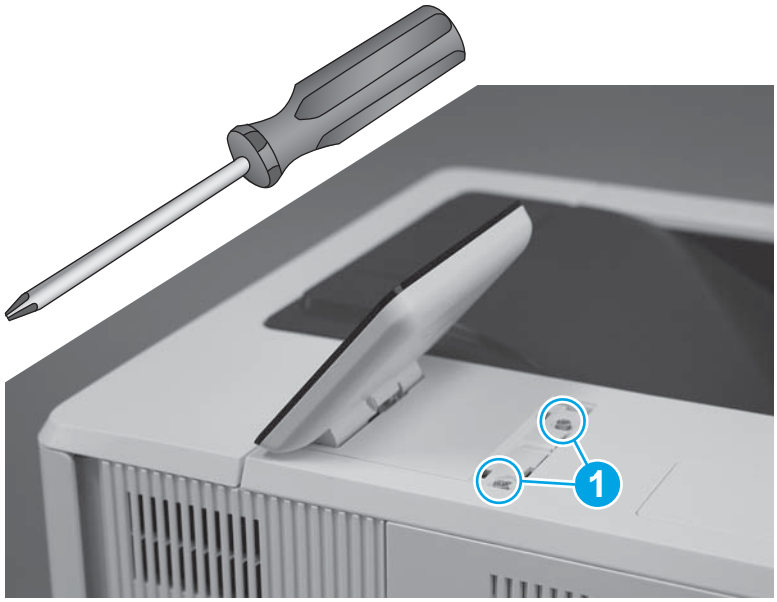
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-2060 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

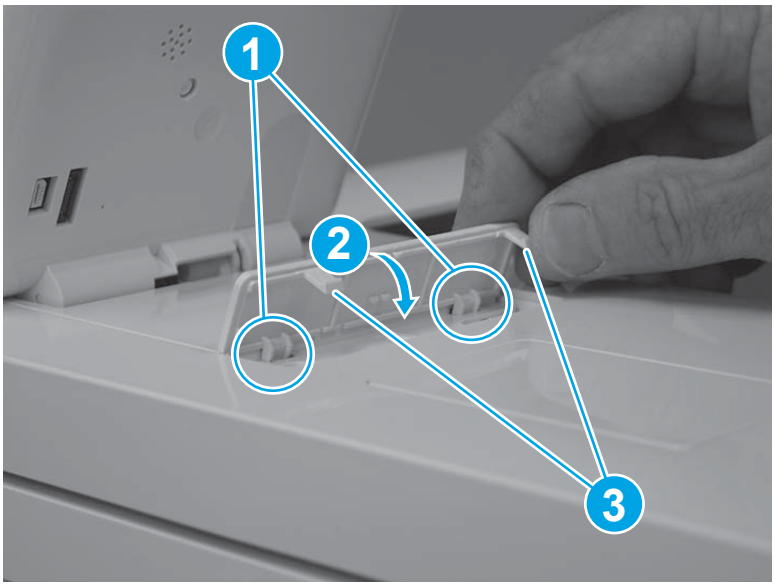
Figure 1-2061 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-2062 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Trays

- Removal and replacement: Tray 2
- Removal and replacement: Tray 3

Removal and replacement: Tray 2

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray
- Step 3: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace Tray 2.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 part number	
RM2-5690-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2) assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page (from Tray 2) to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-2063 Pull the tray out until it stops

2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2064 Release and remove the tray

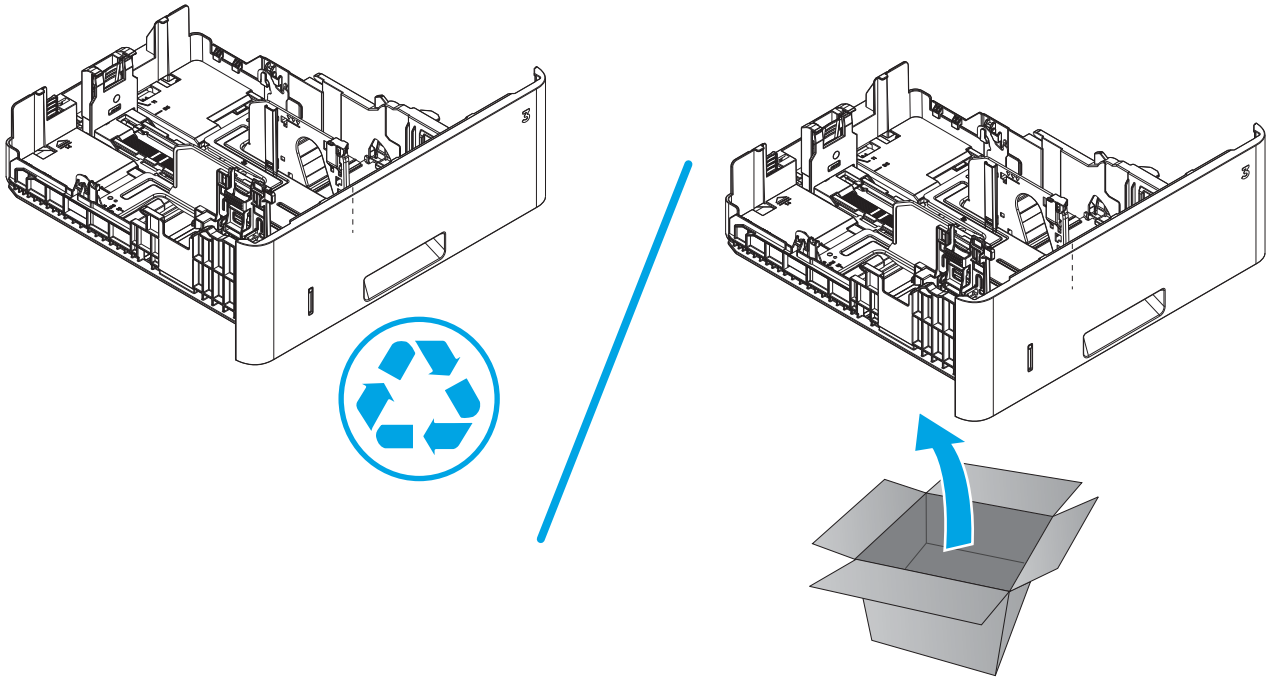
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

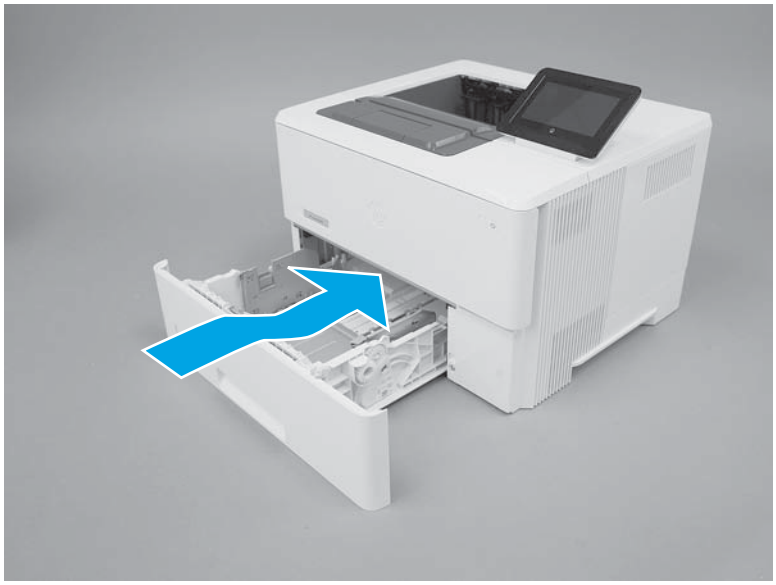
Figure 1-2065 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-2066 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-2067 Close the tray

Removal and replacement: Tray 3

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray
- Step 3: Install the tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace Tray 3.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

> ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 3 part number	
RM2-5758-000CN	Cassette (Tray 3) assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

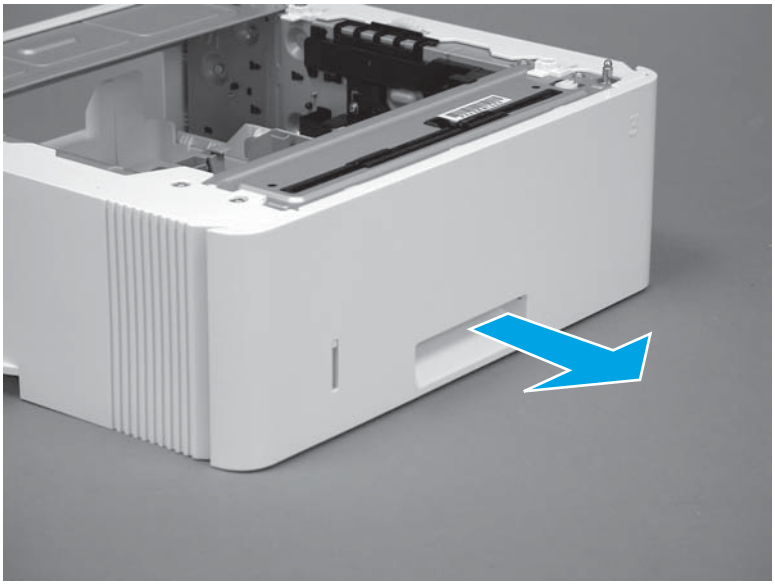
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from Tray 3 to make sure that the paper feeder is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

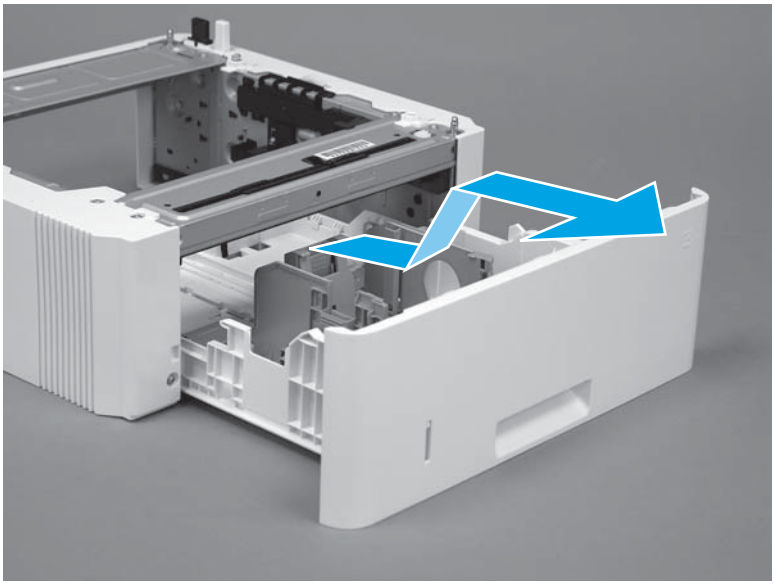
1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-2068 Pull the tray out of the printer



2. Slightly lift up on the front of the tray to release it, and then continue to pull the tray out of the accessory to remove it.

Figure 1-2069 Release and remove the tray



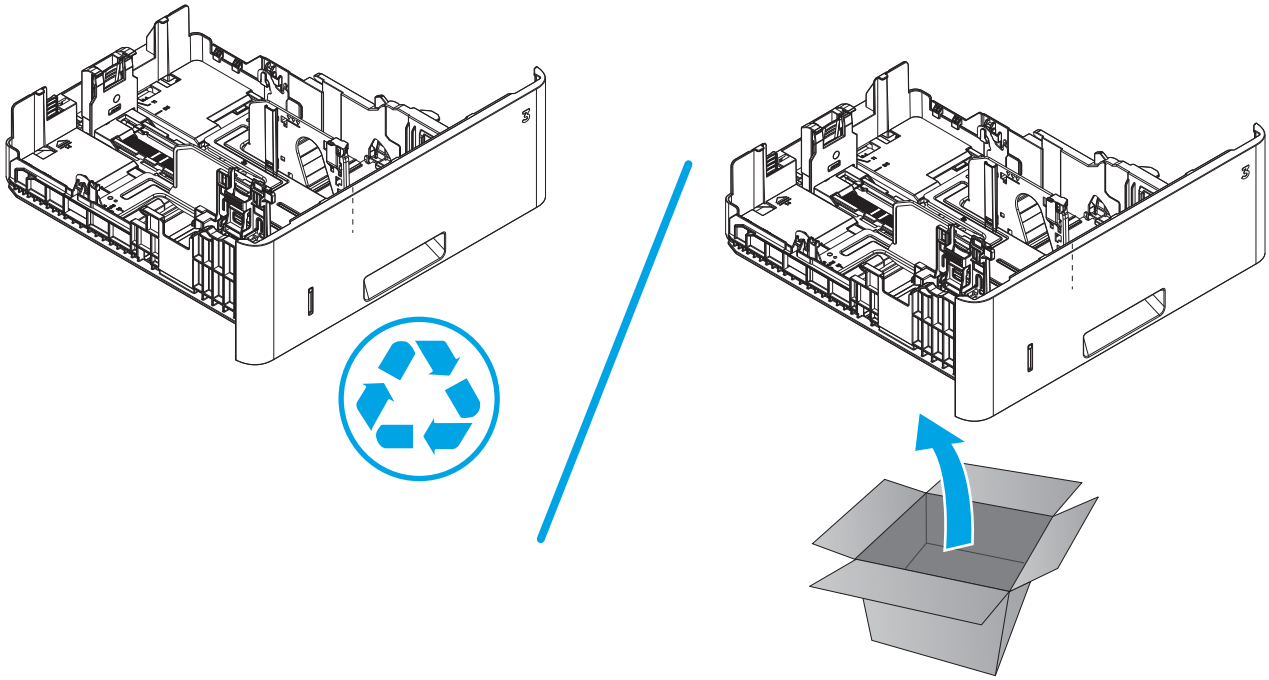
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

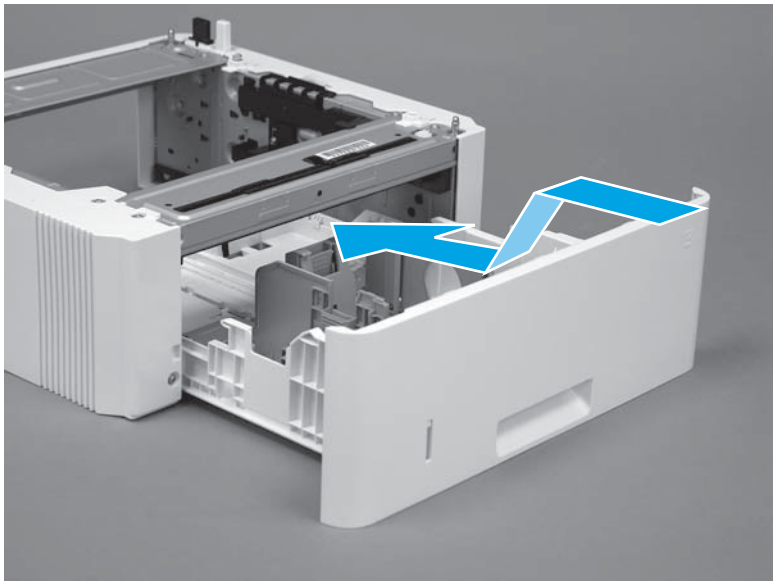
Figure 1-2070 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the tray

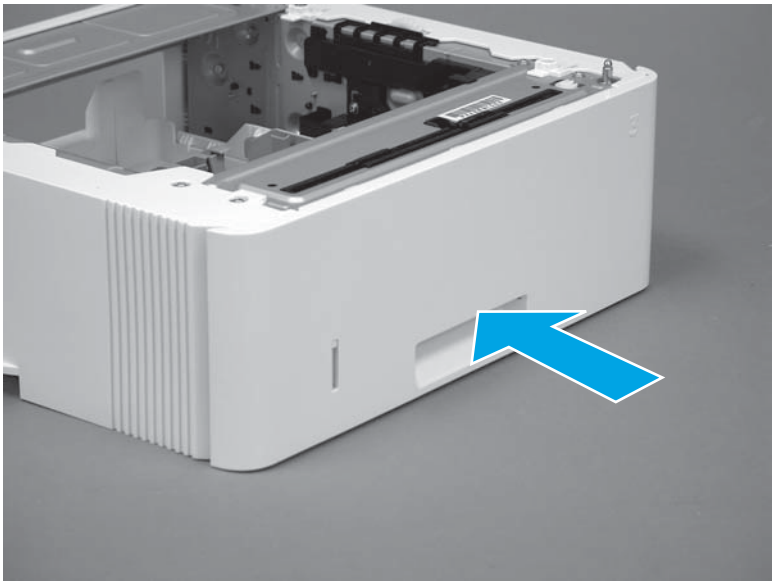
1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the accessory.

Figure 1-2071 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-2072 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Accessories

- 550-sheet paper feeder
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers (M527)
- Removal and replacement: Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z)
- Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M527)
- Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M506)

550-sheet paper feeder

NOTE: HP recommends removing the accessory from the printer before servicing them.

- Removal and replacement: Optional 550-sheet paper feeder

Removal and replacement: Optional 550-sheet paper feeder

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the optional 550-sheet paper feeder
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement optional paper feeder
- Step 3: Install the optional 550-sheet paper feeder

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the optional 550-sheet paper feeder.

NOTE: The printer accepts up to three optional paper trays

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Optional 550-sheet paper feeder part number	
F2A72-67901	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

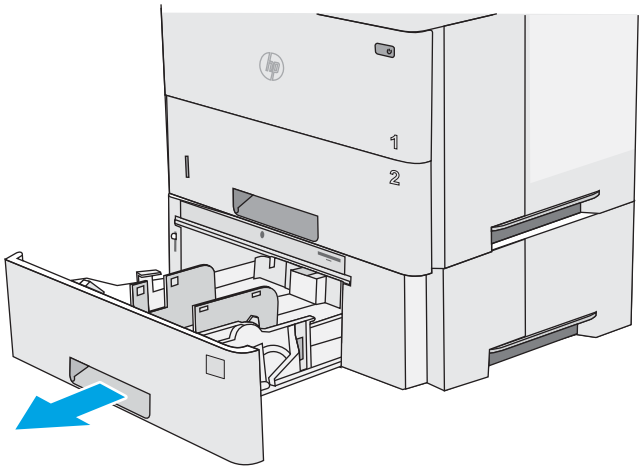
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from the optional Tray 3 (or trays) to make sure that the paper feeder is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the optional 550-sheet paper feeder

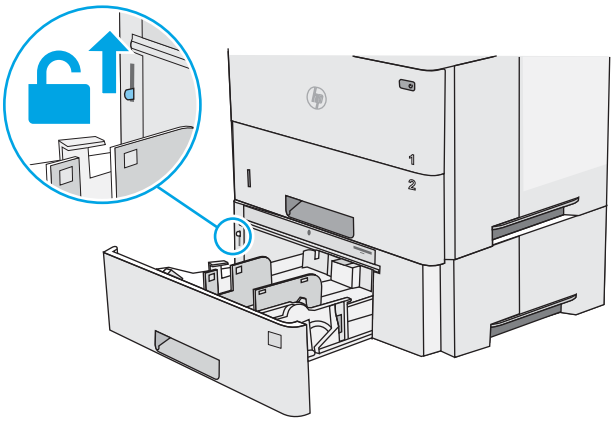
1. Slide the tray out of the printer.

Figure 1-2073 Open the tray



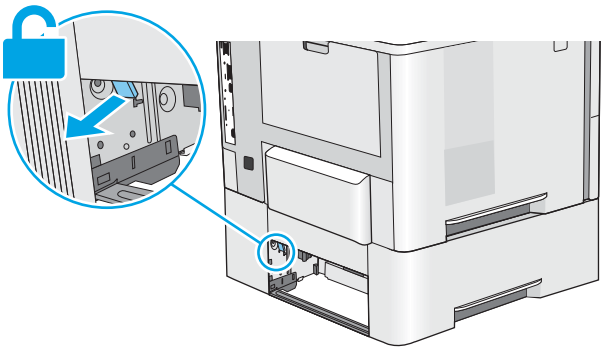
2. Pull up on the blue lever to unlock it.

Figure 1-2074 Unlock the front accessory lock



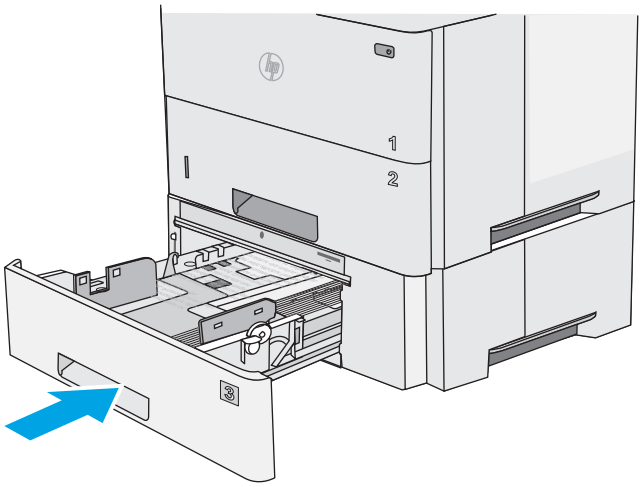
3. At the rear of the printer, pull out on the blue lever to unlock it.

Figure 1-2075 Unlock the rear accessory lock



4. Close the tray.

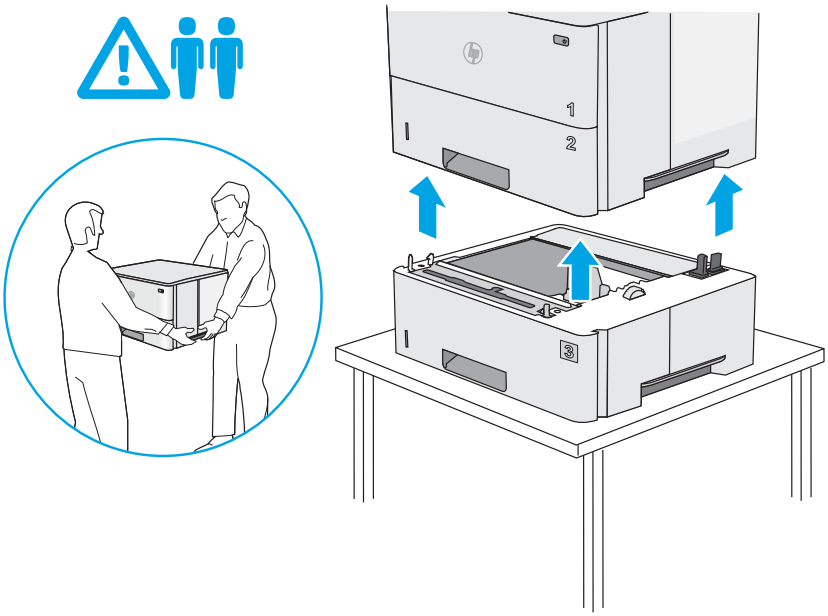
Figure 1-2076 Close the tray



5. Lift the printer off of the accessory.

CAUTION: The printer is heavy. HP recommends two people lift the printer.

Figure 1-2077 Lift the printer off of the accessory



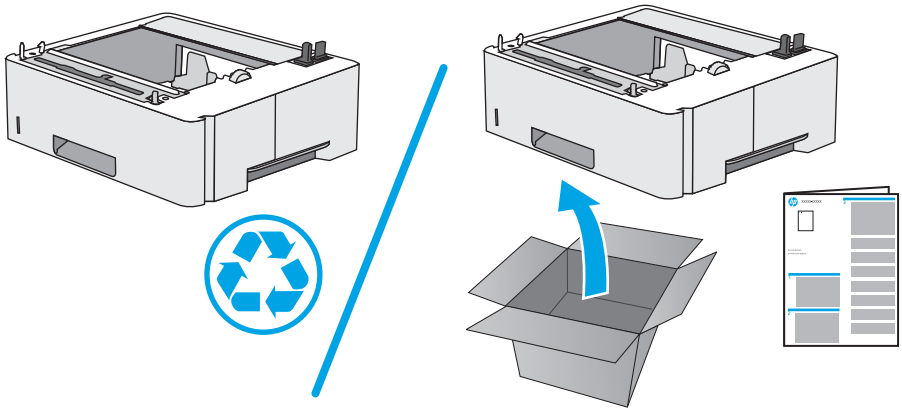
Step 2: Unpack the replacement optional paper feeder

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-2078 Recycle and unpack



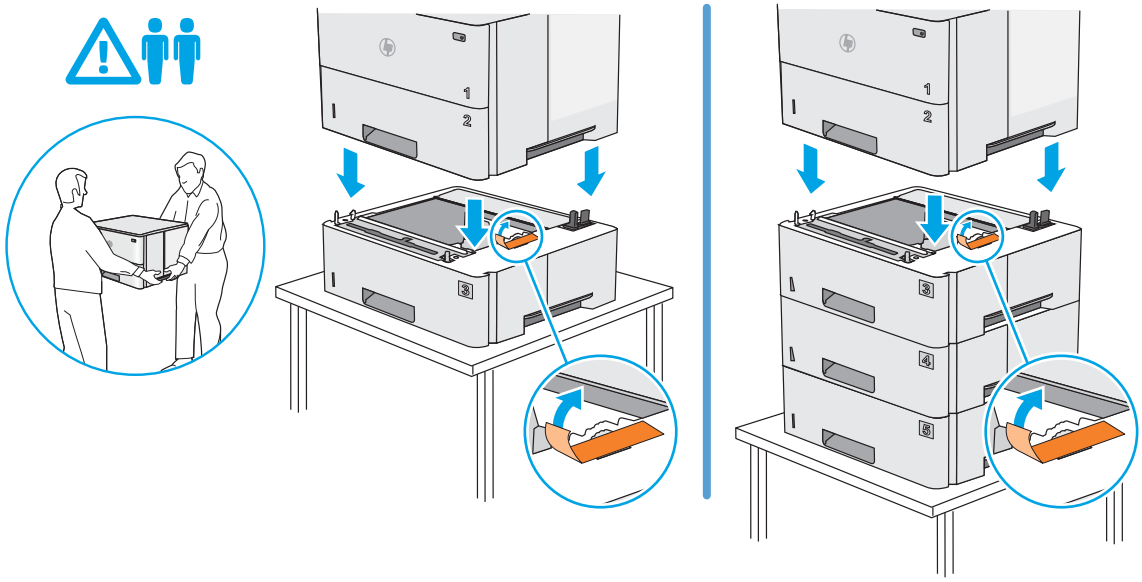
Step 3: Install the optional 550-sheet paper feeder

1. Remove the orange shipping tape, and then place the printer on the replacement accessory.

CAUTION: The printer is heavy. HP recommends two people lift the printer.

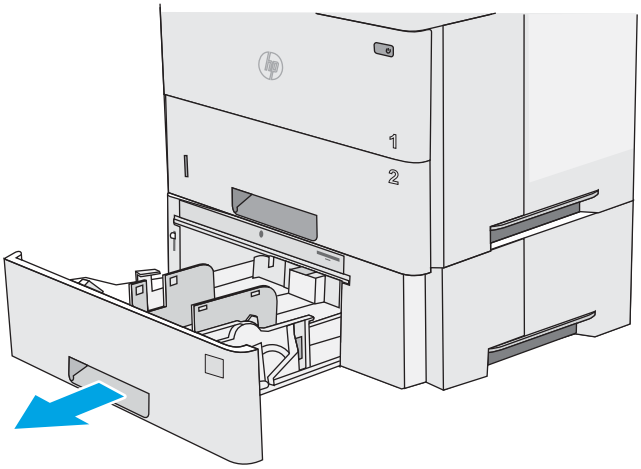
NOTE: The printer accepts up to three optional paper trays

Figure 1-2079 Remove shipping tape



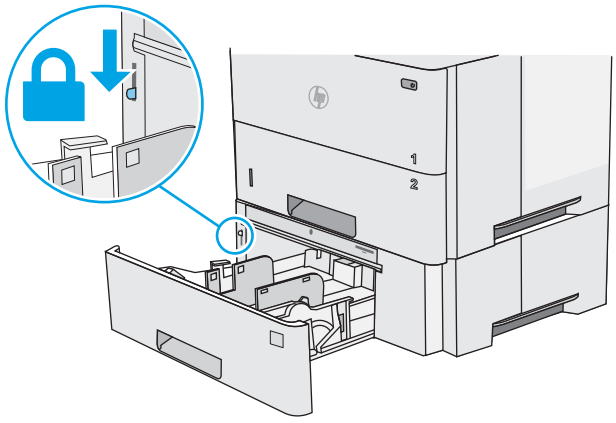
2. Slide the tray out of the printer.

Figure 1-2080 Open the tray



3. Push down on the blue lever to lock it.

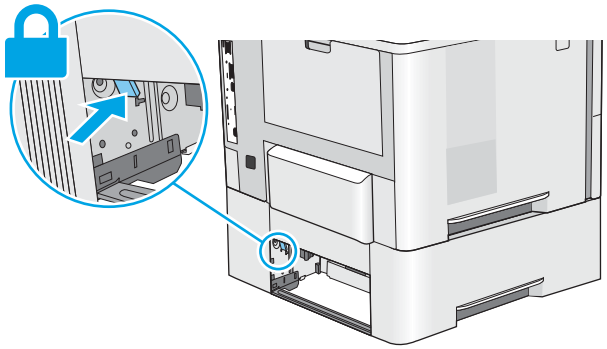
Figure 1-2081 Lock the front accessory lock



4. At the rear of the printer, push out on the blue lever to lock it.

NOTE: Repeat these steps to make sure all of the installed trays are locked together and to the printer base.

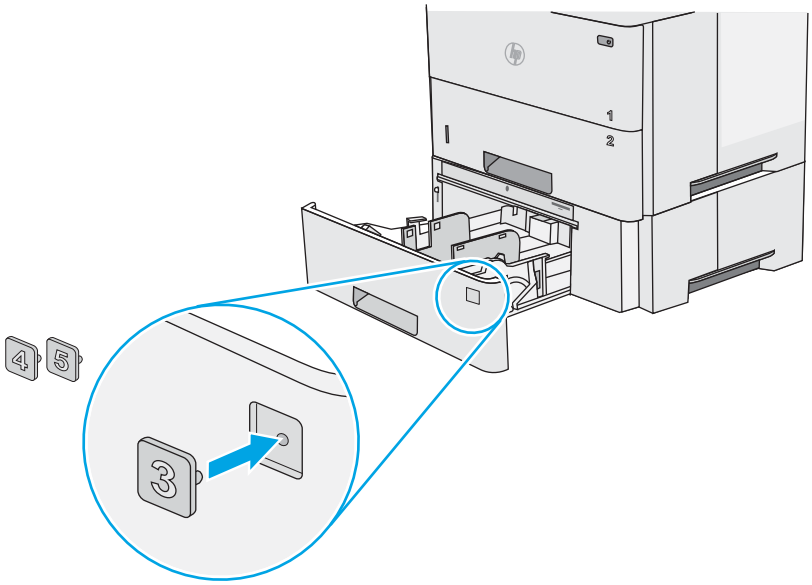
Figure 1-2082 Lock the rear accessory lock



5. Position the appropriate tray number plate in the depression in the tray, and then push in to install it.

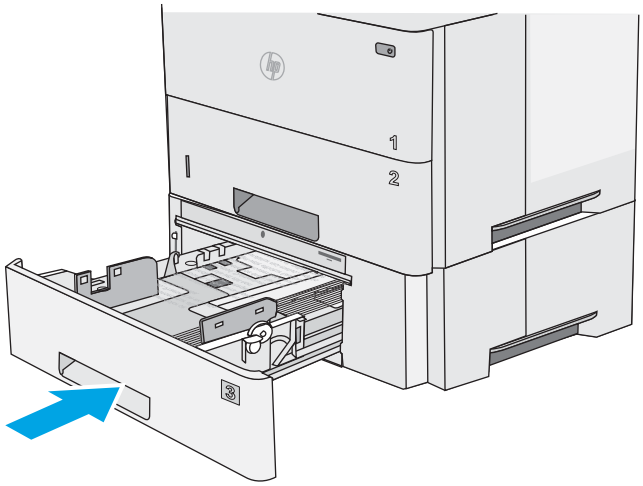
TIP: Number plates are included with the accessory.

Figure 1-2083 Install the tray number plate



6. Close the tray.

Figure 1-2084 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers (M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder separation roller assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assemblies
- Step 4: Install the document feeder separation roller assembly
- Step 5: Install the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly
- Step 6: Reset the firmware counter

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly and the separation roller assembly (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

IMPORTANT: When replacement rollers are installed, reset the New Document Feeder Kit firmware counter. See the last step in this guide.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder maintenance kit (M527) part number	
B5L52-67903	Document feeder maintenance kit (M527) accessory with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Use the document feeder to copy a page to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

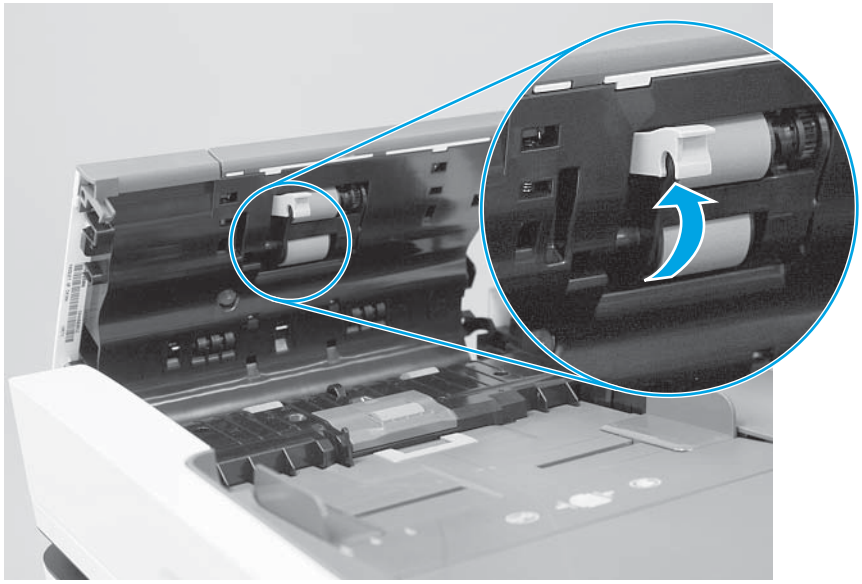
Step 1: Remove the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly

1. Open the document feeder jam access door.

Figure 1-2085 Open the door

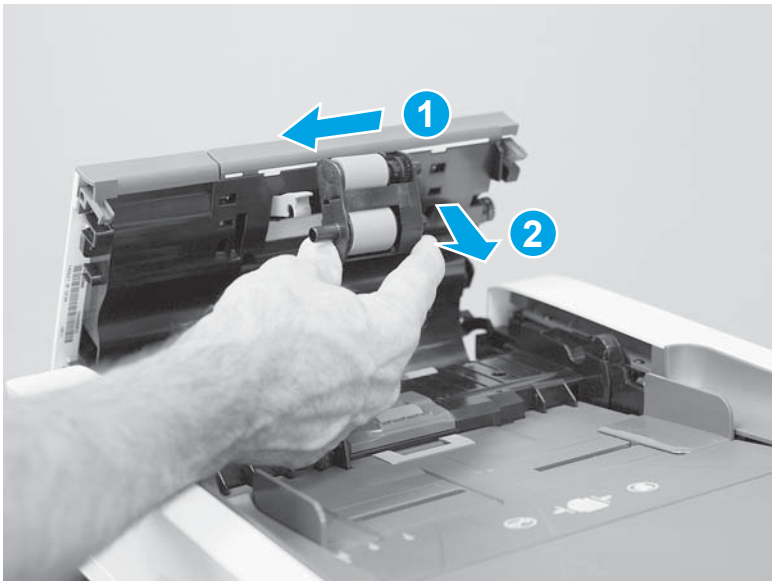
2. Raise the blue lever to release the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly.

Figure 1-2086 Raise the blue lever



3. Slide the roller assembly toward the front of the printer (callout 1), and then away from the document feeder (callout 2) to remove it.

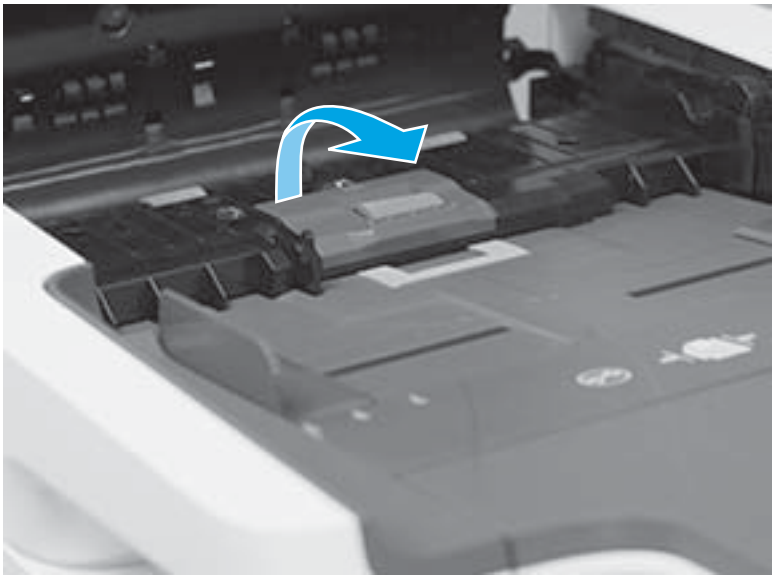
Figure 1-2087 Remove the roller assembly



Step 2: Remove the document feeder separation roller assembly

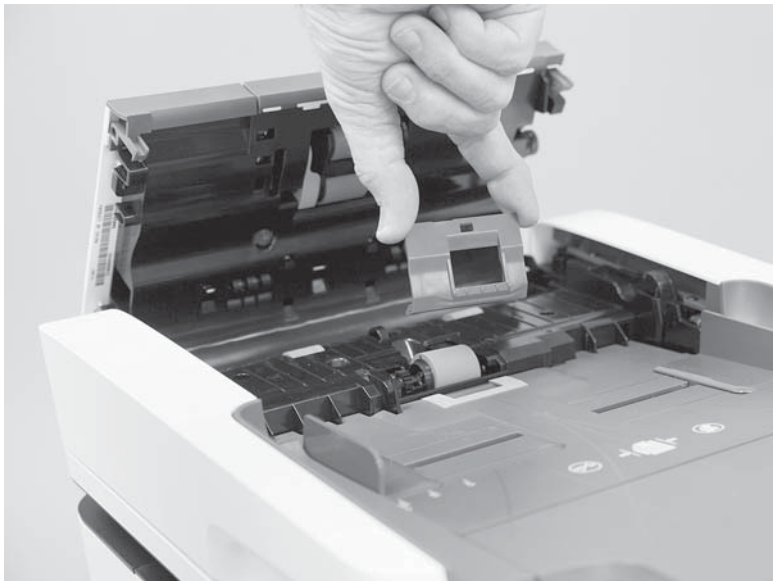
1. Open the document feeder separation roller assembly cover.

Figure 1-2088 Open the cover



2. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2089 Remove the cover



3. Slide the roller assembly toward the front of the printer, and then rotate it up and away from the document feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-2090 Remove the roller assembly

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assemblies

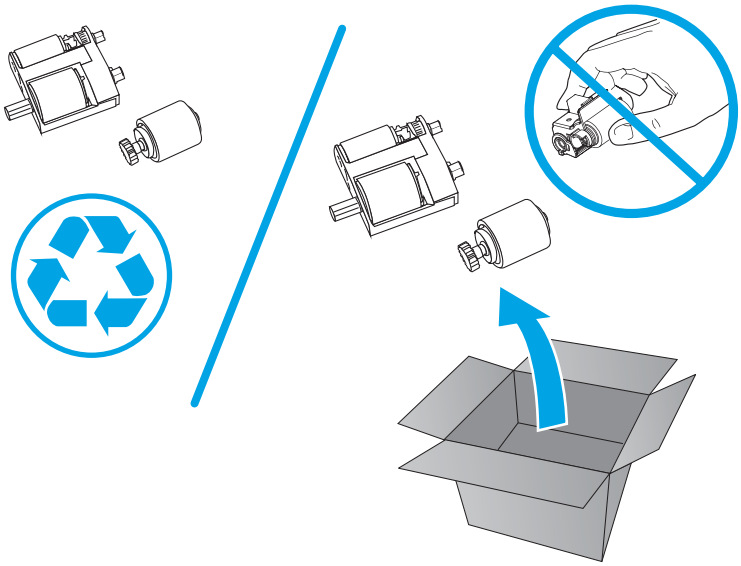
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

CAUTION: Do not touch the black spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-2091 Recycle and unpack



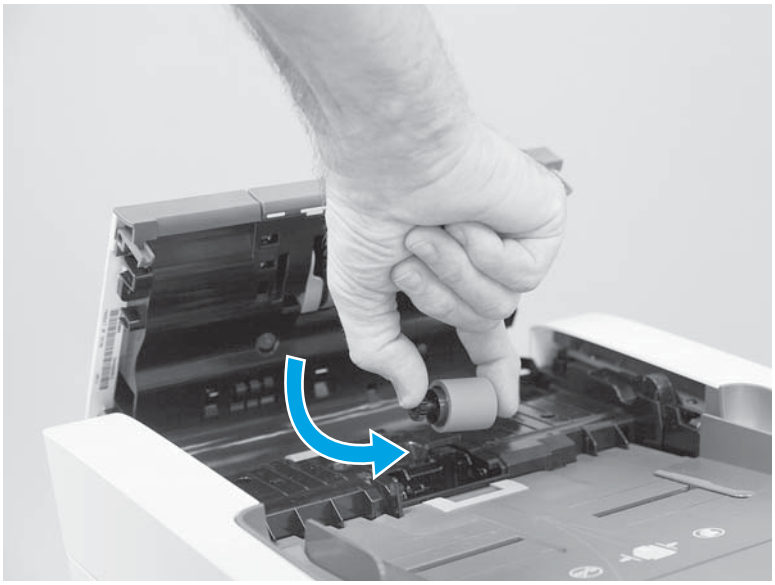
Step 4: Install the document feeder separation roller assembly

CAUTION: Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

1. Place the solid-shaft end of the assembly (the gear end will face the front of the printer) in the slot provided in the roller holder, and then rotate the gear end down and into the document feeder.

NOTE: The roller might seem loose until the cover is installed and snapped closed. The cover helps hold the roller in place.

Figure 1-2092 Install the roller assembly

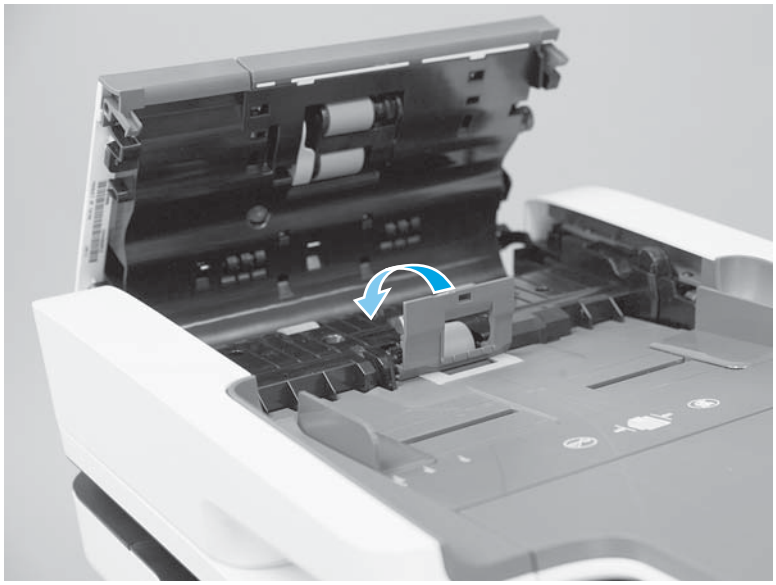


2. Position the roller cover on the document feeder.

Figure 1-2093 Install the roller cover

3. Close the roller cover.

Figure 1-2094 Close the roller cover



4. Push down to snap the cover into place.

NOTE: When the cover is correctly installed, an audible click is heard when it snaps into place.

Figure 1-2095 Push down on the roller cover

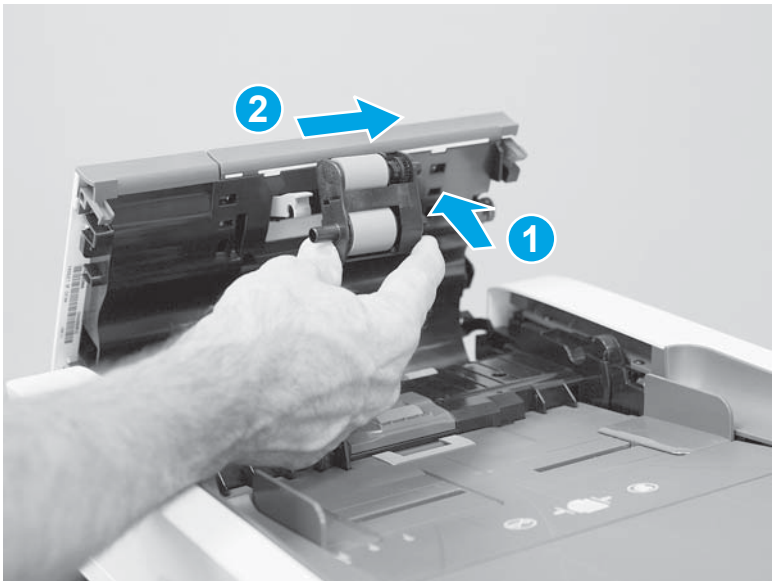
Step 5: Install the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly

CAUTION: Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the rollers. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

1. Position the roller assembly in the holder (callout 1) with the drive shaft end of the assembly facing toward the rear of the printer.

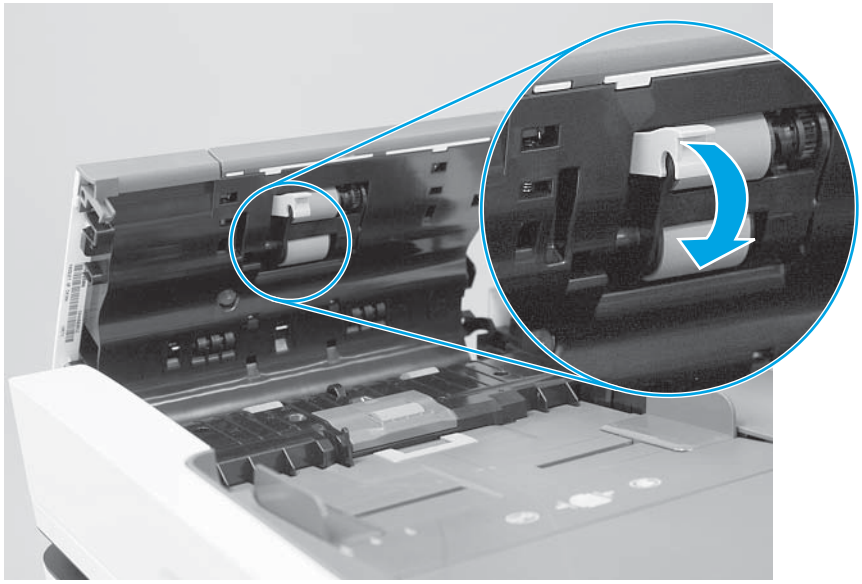
   Slide the assembly toward the rear of the printer to engage the two keyed drive shafts with the two drive bushings (callout 2).

Figure 1-2096 Install the roller assembly



2. Lower the blue lever until it snaps over the roller assembly solid shaft.

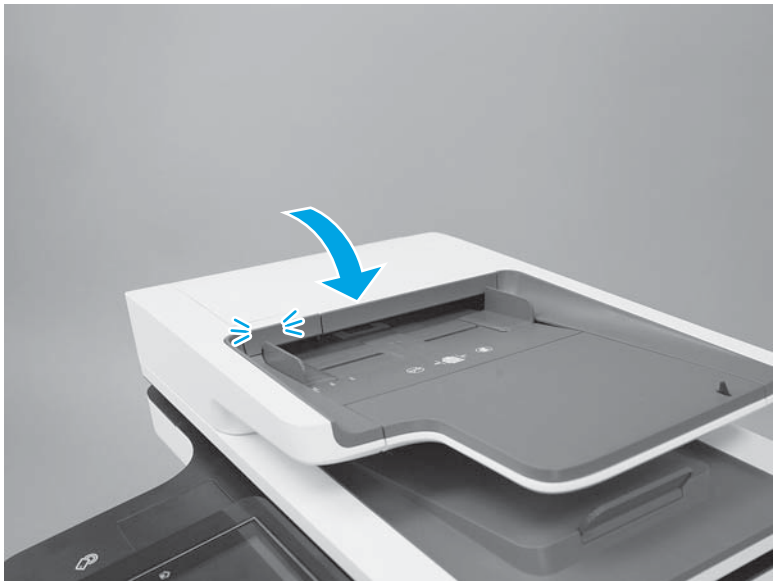
Figure 1-2097 Close the blue lever



3. Close the document feeder jam access door.

NOTE: When the door is completely closed, an audible click is heard when it latches closed.

Figure 1-2098 Close the door



Step 6: Reset the firmware counter

1. From the Home screen on the control panel, scroll to and touch the Administration button.
2. Open the following menus:

- Manage Supplies
- Reset Supplies
- New Document Feeder Kit

3. Select the Reset item to reset the firmware counter.

Removal and replacement: Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z)

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the fax printed-circuit board (PCA)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement fax PCA
- Step 4: Install the fax PCA
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

CAUTION: This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z) kit part number	
B5L53-67901	Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

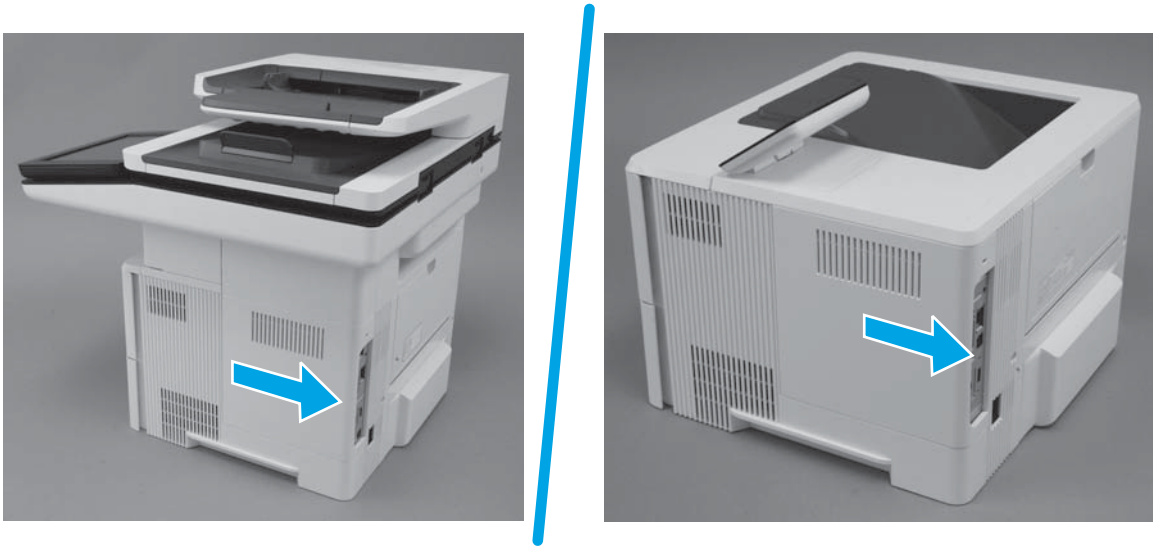
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2099 Remove the formatter cover



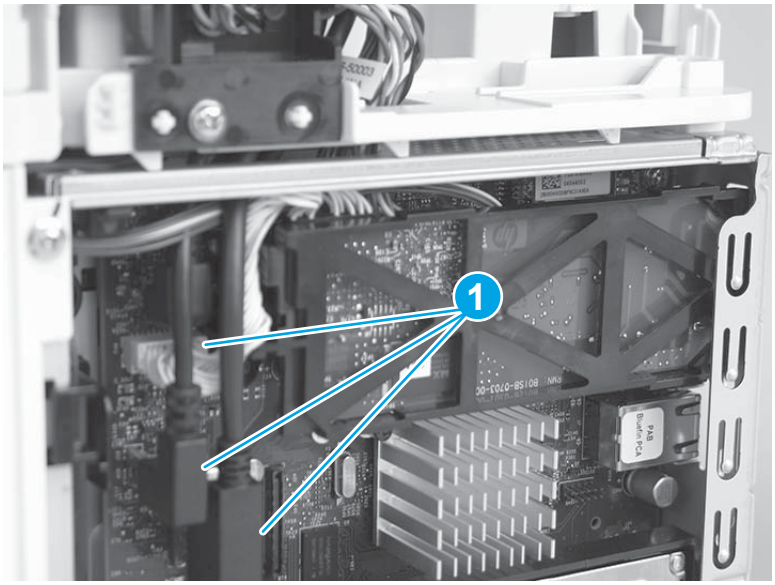
Step 2: Remove the fax printed-circuit board (PCA)

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

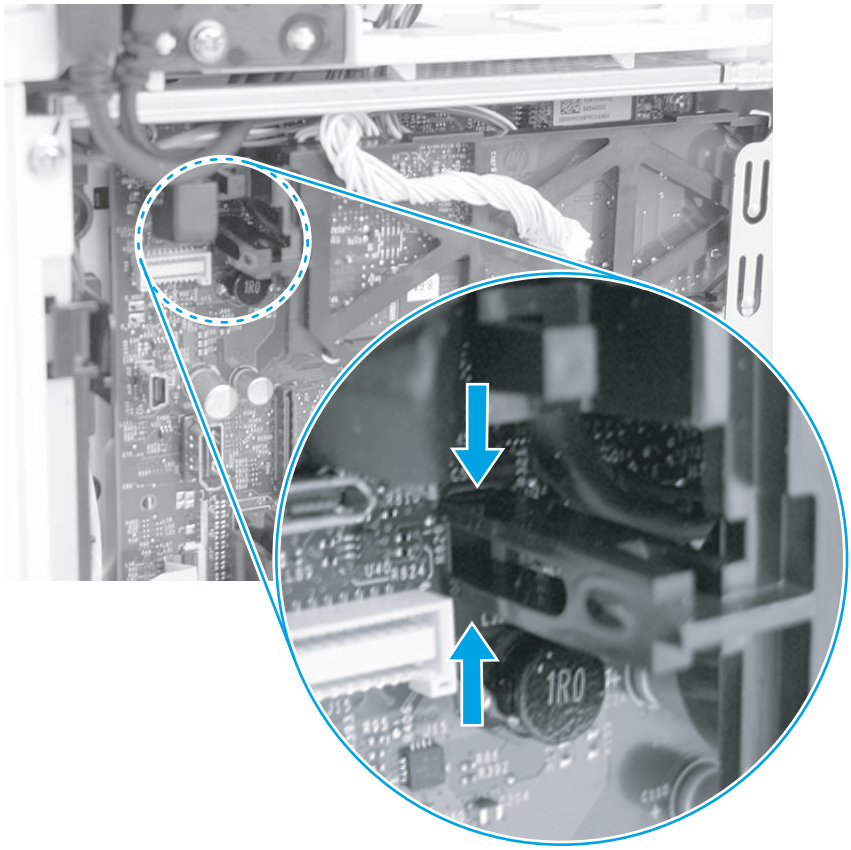
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2100 Disconnect three connectors



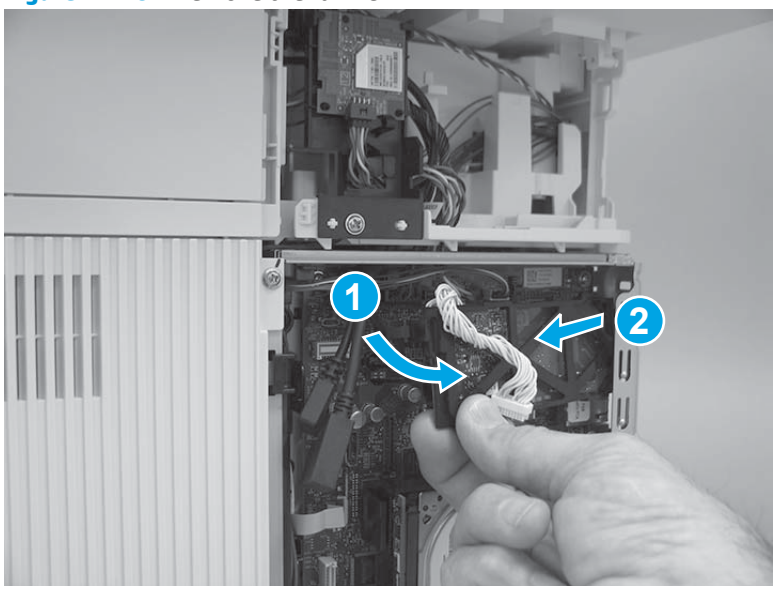
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-2101 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2102 Remove the fax PCA



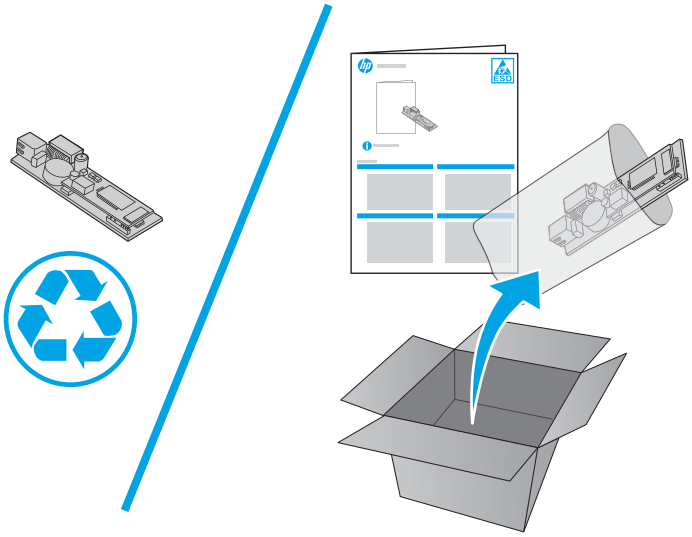
Step 3: Unpack the replacement fax PCA

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



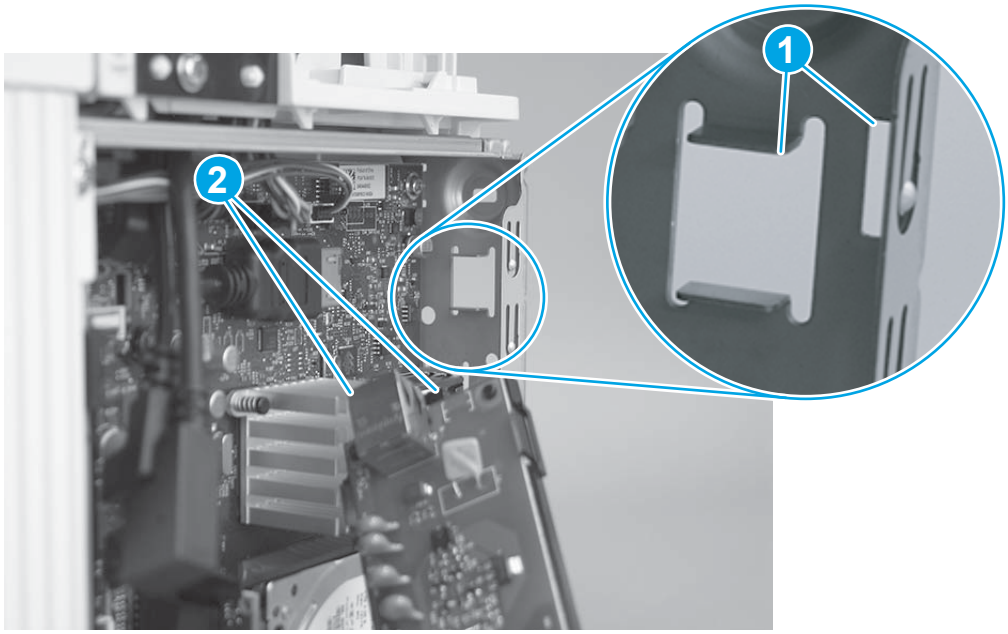
Step 4: Install the fax PCA

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

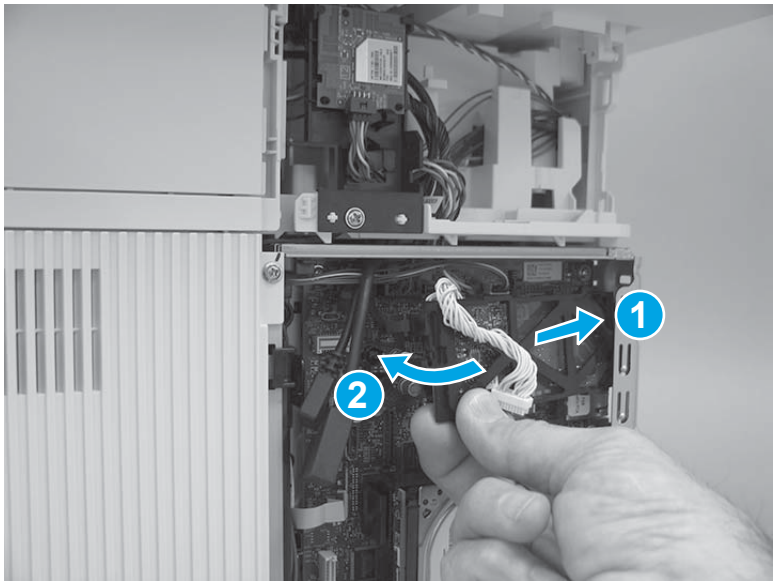
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-2103 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

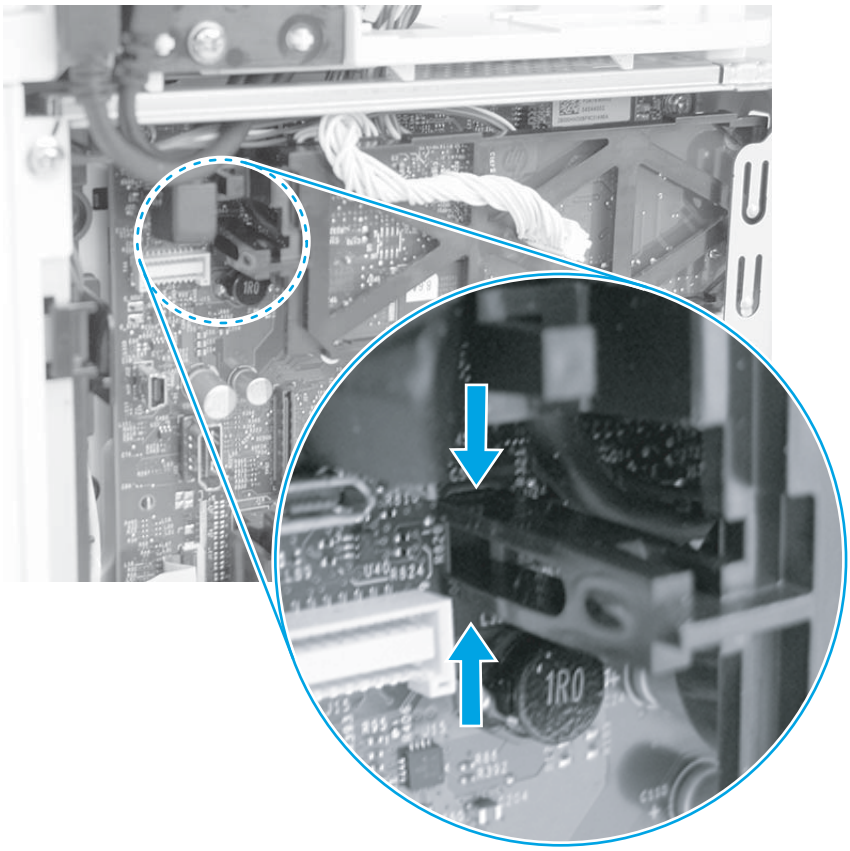
Figure 1-2104 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

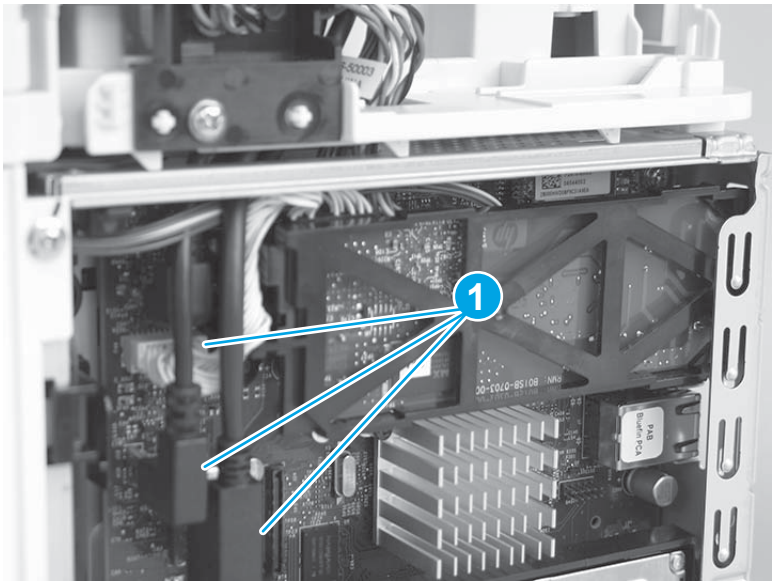
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-2105 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

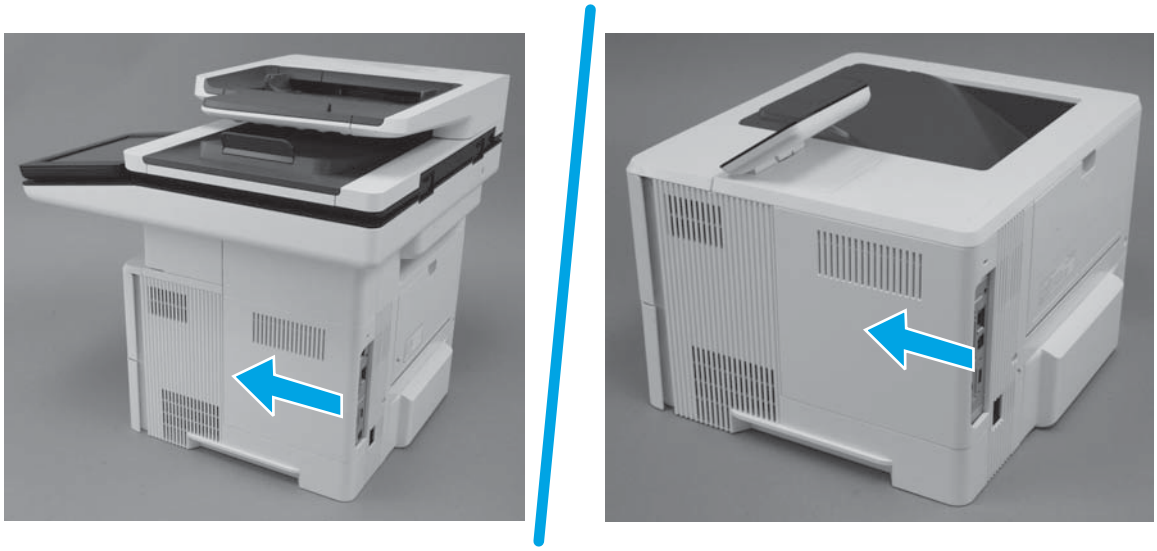
Figure 1-2106 Connect three connectors



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2107 Install the formatter cover



Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M527)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the fax (M527c/f/z)
- Step3: Unpack the accessory
- Step 4: Install the internal USB ports module
- Step 5: Install the fax (M527c/f/z)
- Step 6: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the internal USB ports.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer.

CAUTION: This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Internal USB ports part number	
F2A87A	Internal USB ports (M527)

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

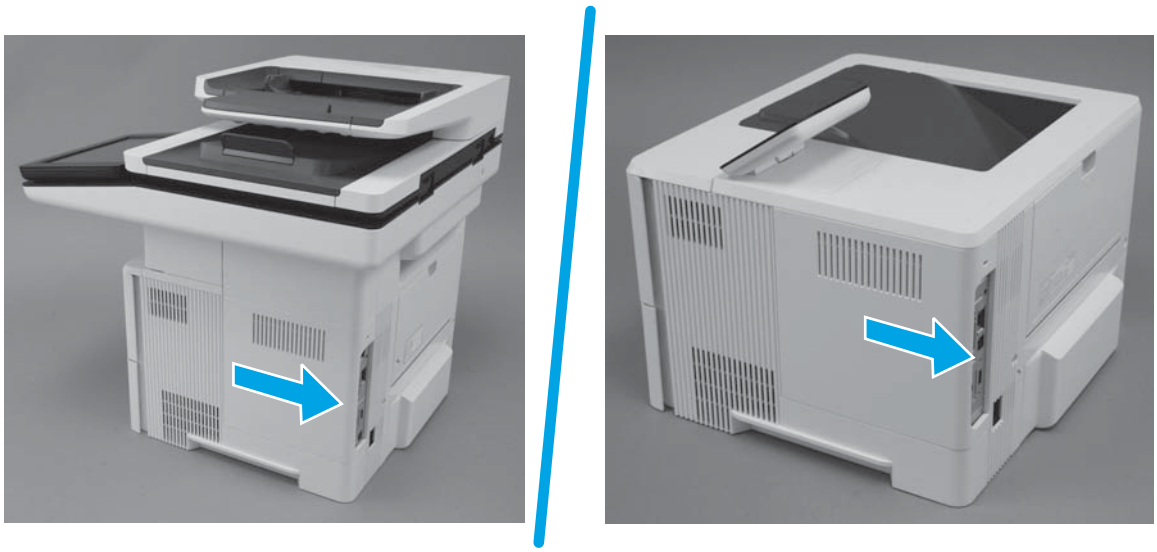
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2108 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the fax (M527c/f/z)

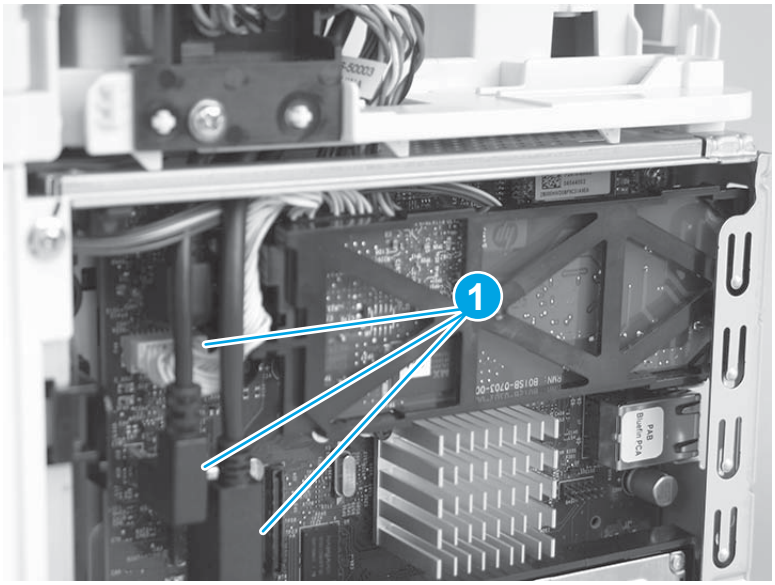
NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the N527dn model, skip this step and go to Step3: Unpack the accessory on page 1181.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

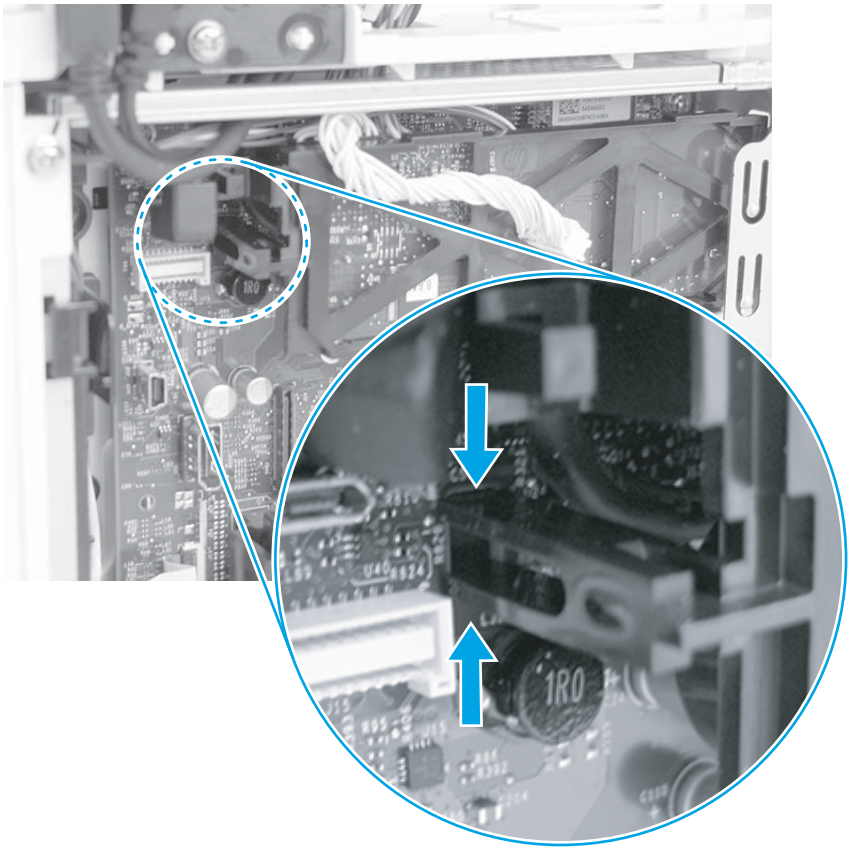
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2109 Disconnect three connectors



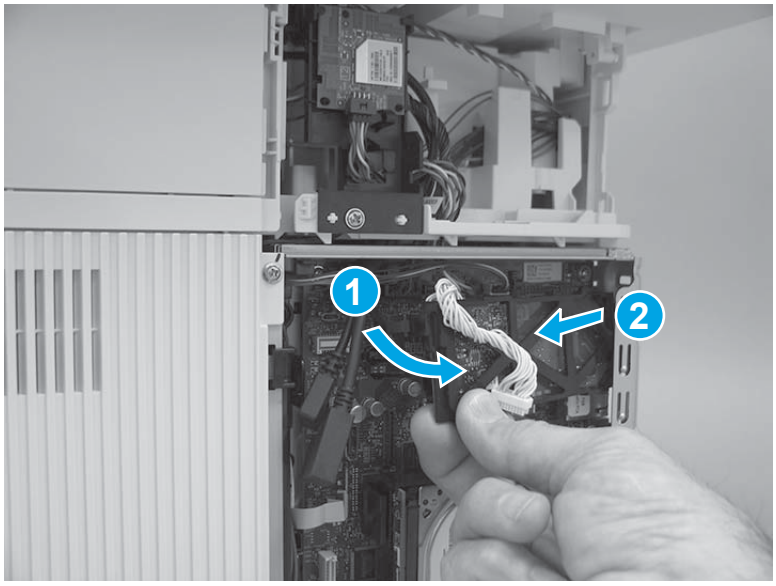
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-2110 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2111 Remove the fax PCA

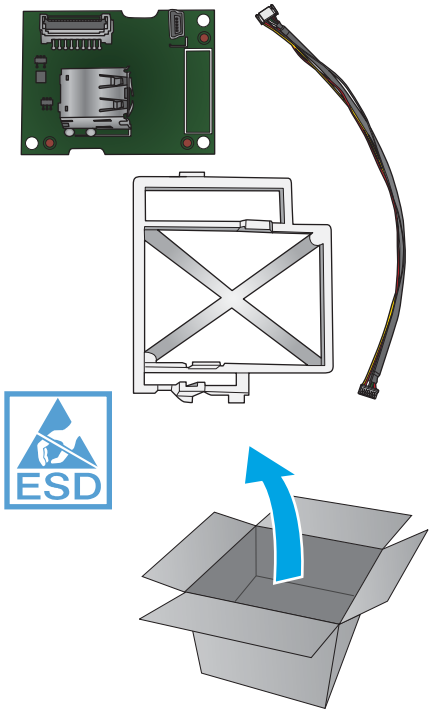


Step3: Unpack the accessory

Remove the new part from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to Product return and recycling.

Figure 1-2112 Recycle and unpack

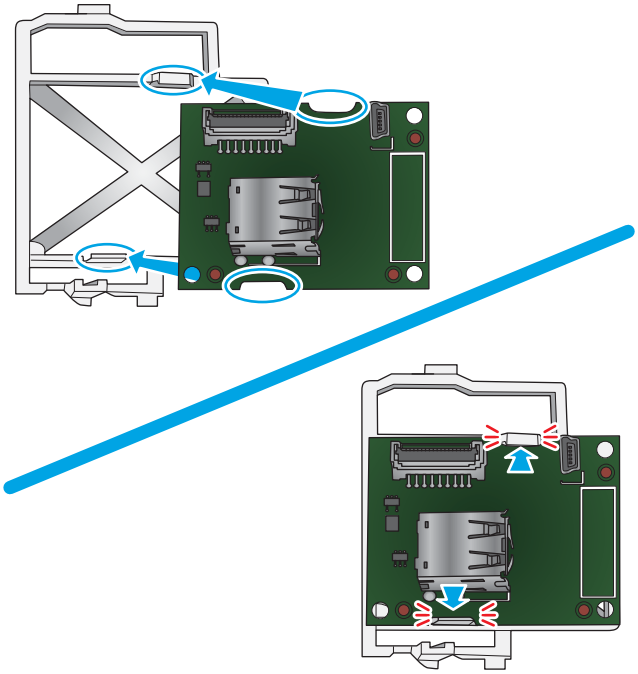


Step 4: Install the internal USB ports module

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

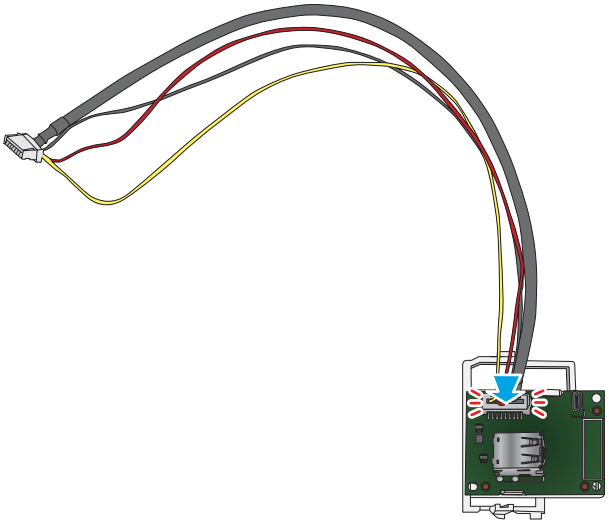
1. Position the notches on the internal USB ports PCA over the clips on the PCA holder and press down to attach the PCA to the holder. Make sure that the clips snap into place.

Figure 1-2113 Install the PCA in the holder



2. Connect the wire harness to the PCA.

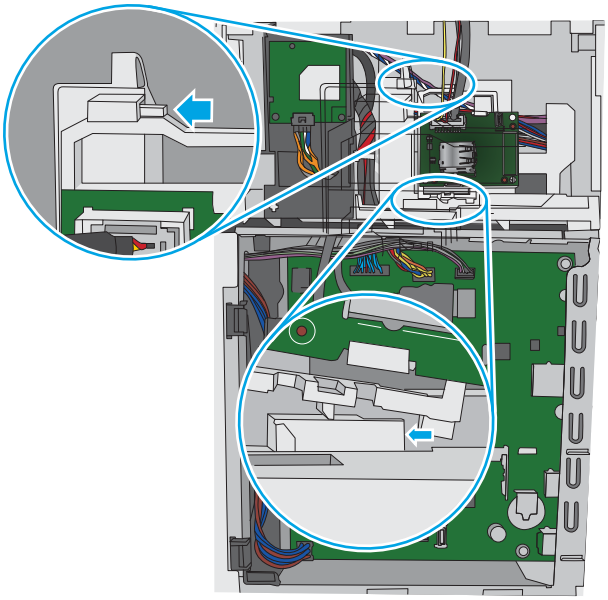
Figure 1-2114 Connect one cable



3. Position the PCA and bracket in the printer with the top tab aligned with the top slot (callout 1), and bottom edge of the bracket aligned with the bottom slot (callout 2).

NOTE: When correctly installed, the PCA and bracket are firmly held in place.

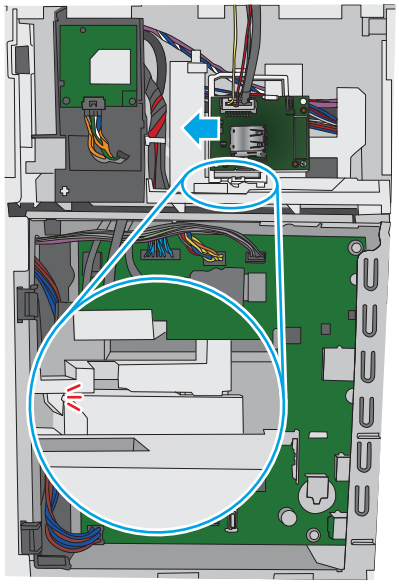
Figure 1-2115 Position the internal USB ports module



4. Sled the PCA and bracket to the left until the tab on the bottom edge snaps into place.

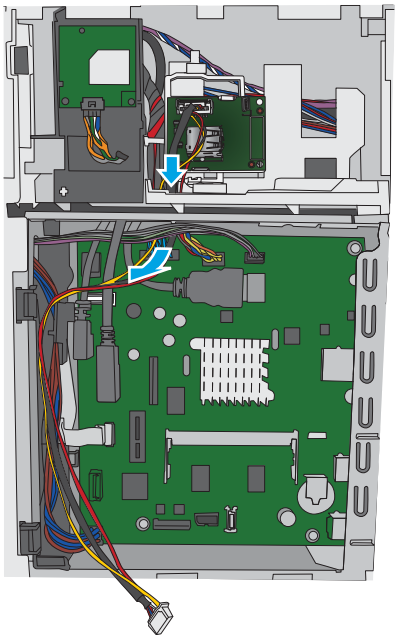
NOTE: When correctly installed, the PCA and bracket are firmly held in place.

Figure 1-2116 Install the internal USB ports module



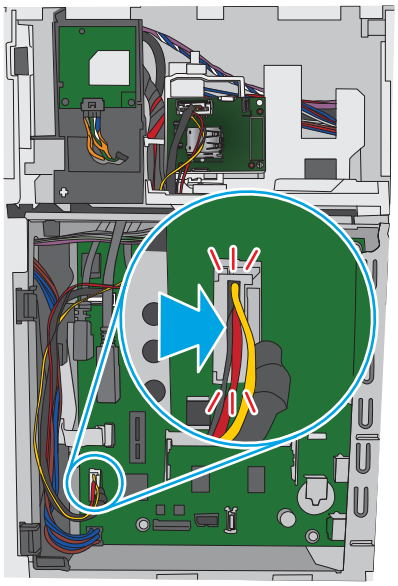
5. Pass the wire harness through the provided opening in the chassis.

Figure 1-2117 Install the wire harness



6. Connect one connector on the formatter.

Figure 1-2118 Connect one connector



Step 5: Install the fax (M527c/f/z)

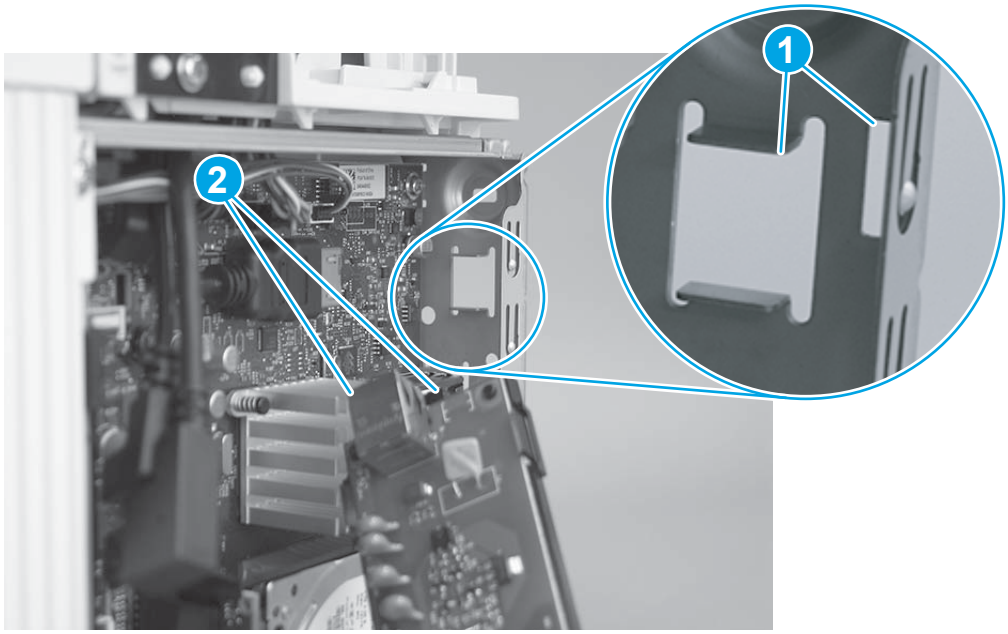
NOTE: This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the N527dn model, skip this step and go to Step 6: Install the formatter cover on page 1187.

CAUTION: ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

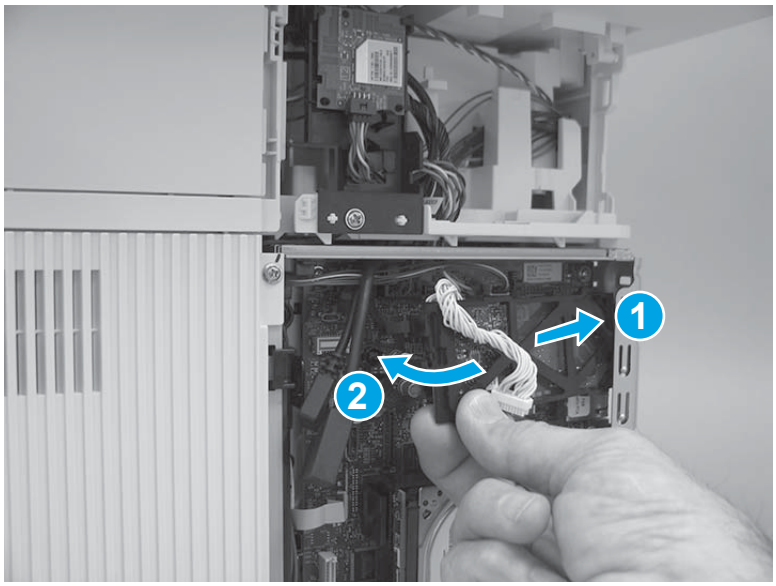
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-2119 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

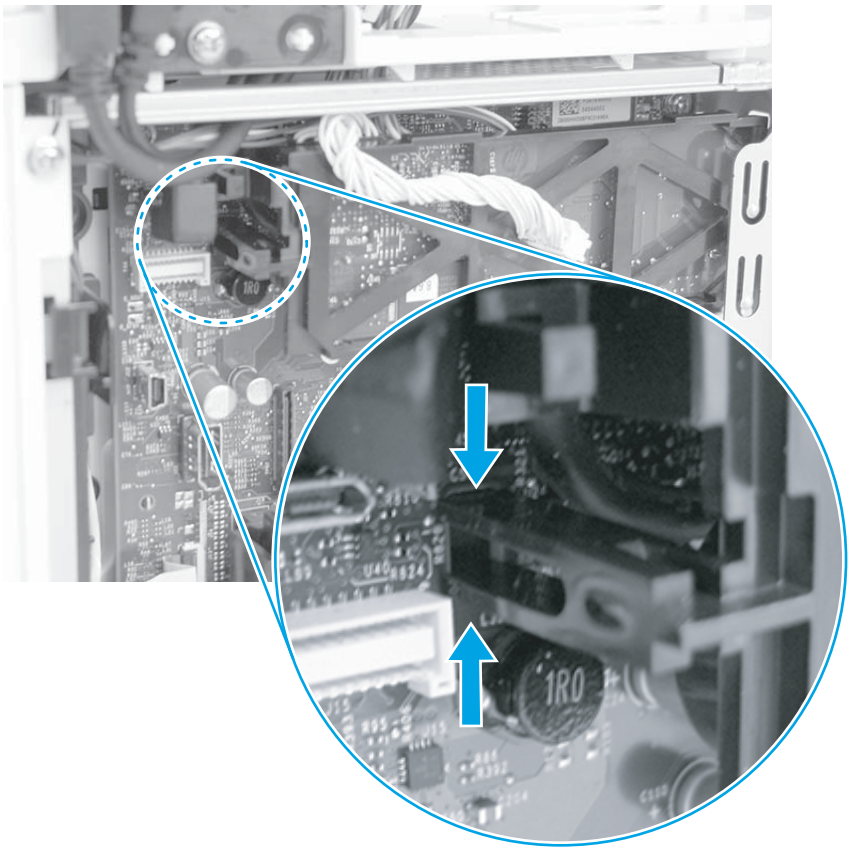
Figure 1-2120 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

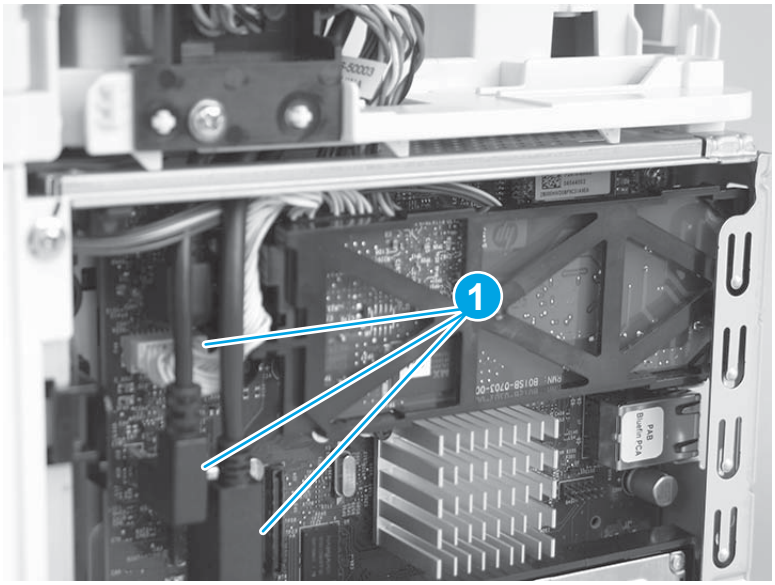
Reinstallation tip: Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-2121 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

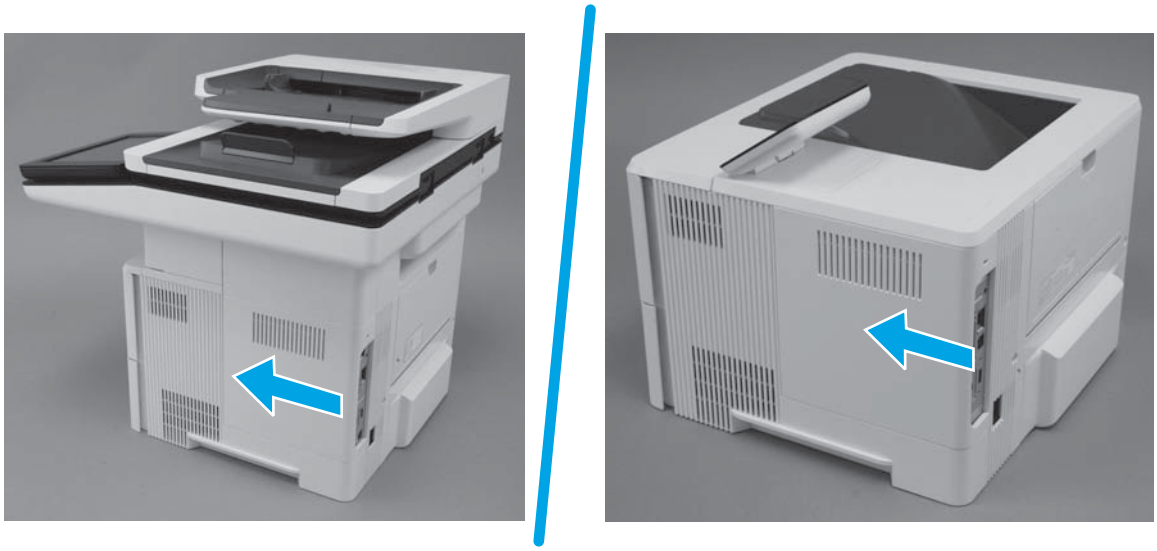
Figure 1-2122 Connect three connectors



Step 6: Install the formatter cover

- Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2123 Install the formatter cover



Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M506)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Unpack the accessory
- Step 3: Install the internal USB ports module
- Step 4: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the internal USB ports.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer.

CAUTION: This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Internal USB ports part number	
F2A87A	Internal USB ports (M506)

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

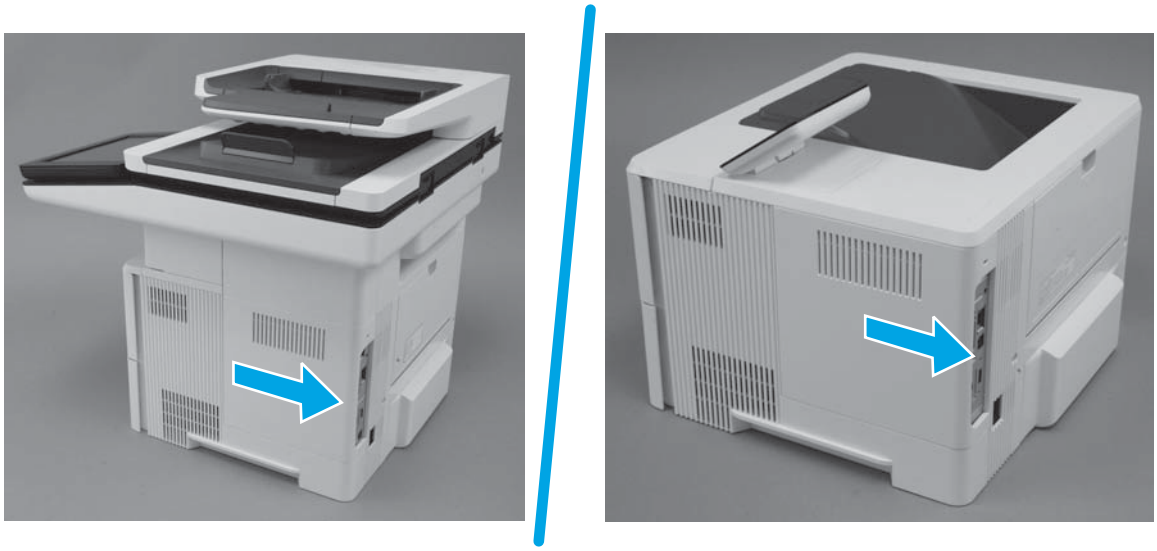
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2124 Remove the formatter cover

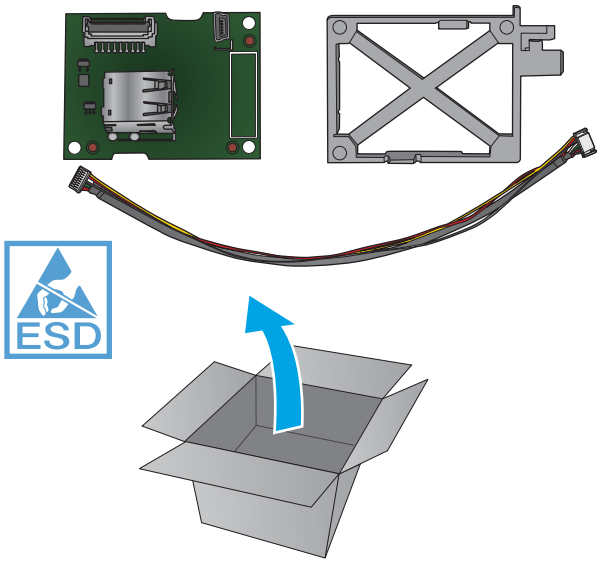


Step 2: Unpack the accessory

Remove the new part from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to Product return and recycling.

Figure 1-2125 Recycle and unpack

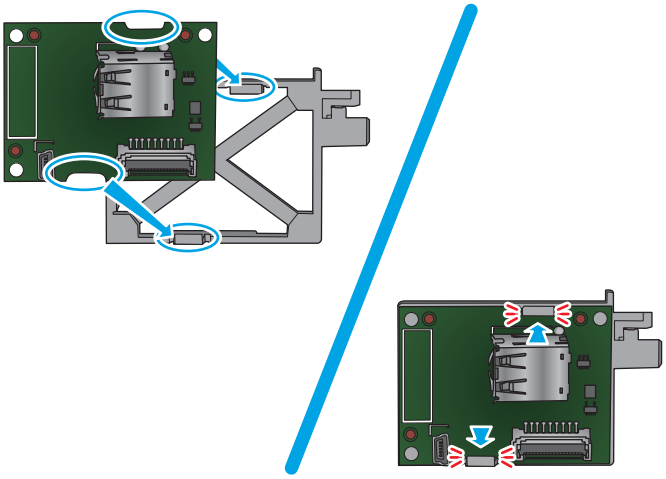


Step 3: Install the internal USB ports module

⚠ **CAUTION:** ESD-sensitive part.

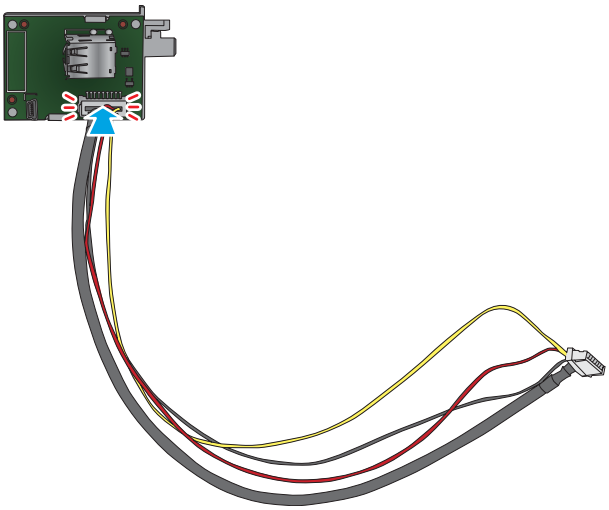
1. Position the notches on the internal USB ports PCA over the clips on the PCA holder and press down to attach the PCA to the holder. Make sure that the clips snap into place.

Figure 1-2126 Install the PCA in the holder



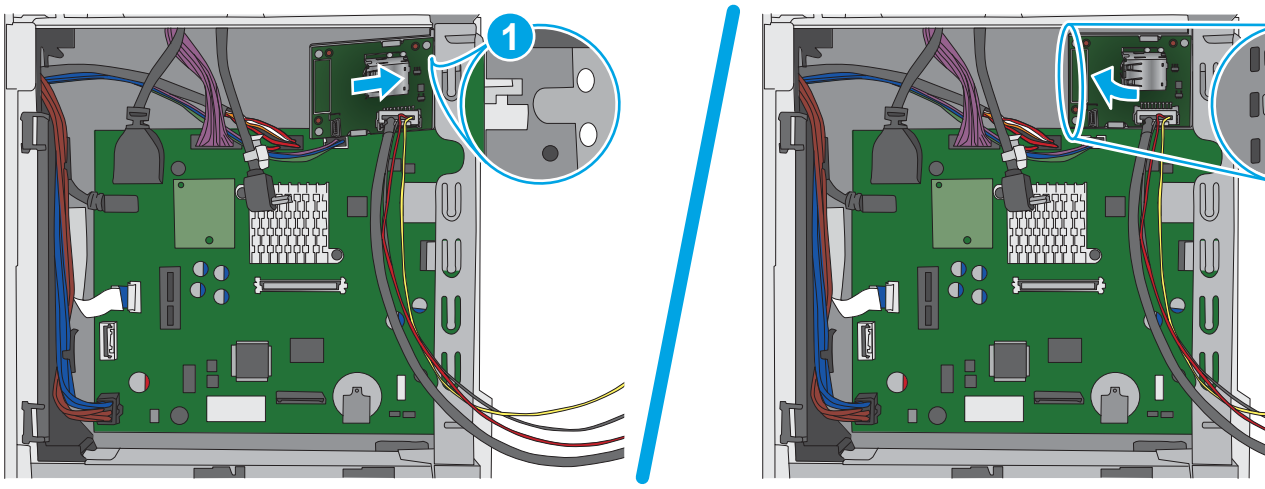
2. Connect the wire harness to the PCA.

Figure 1-2127 Connect the wire harness



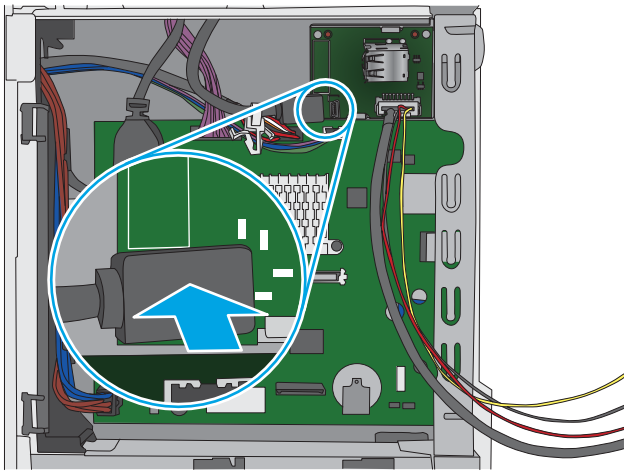
3. Position the tab on the PCA bracket in the slot on the formatter cage (callout 1), and then rotate the left end of the bracket toward the formatter to engage three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2128 Install the internal USB ports module



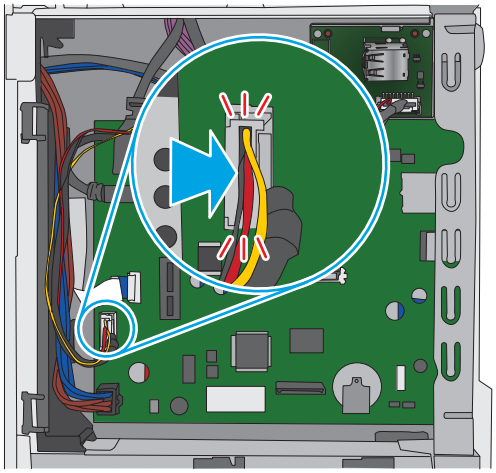
4. Connect one connector on the USB PCA.

Figure 1-2129 Connect one connector



5. Connect one connector on the formatter.

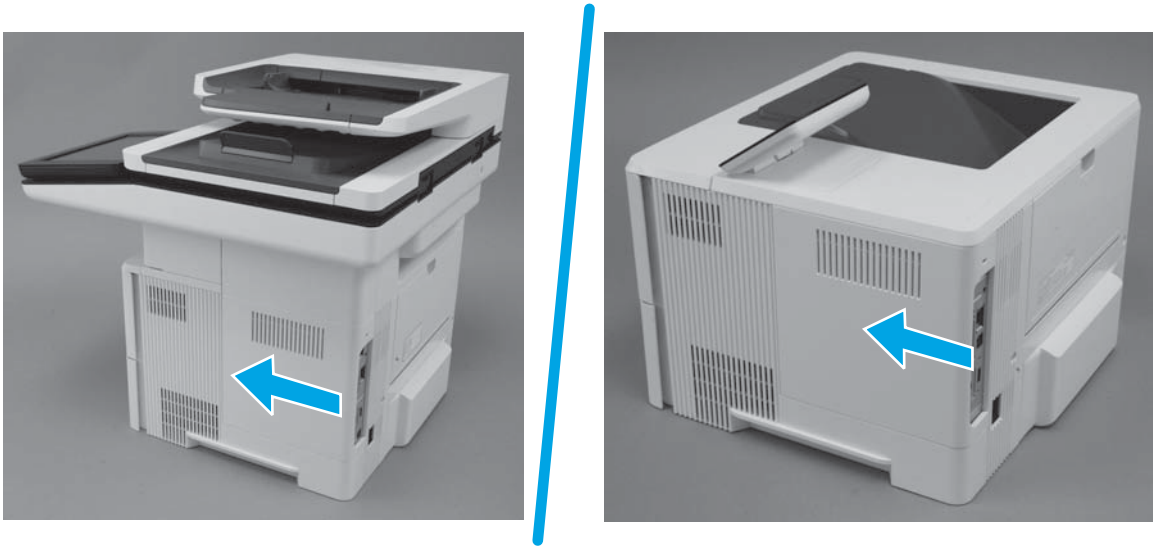
Figure 1-2130 Connect one connector



Step 4: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2131 Install the formatter cover



2 Parts and diagrams

- For additional service and support information
- Assembly locations
- Order parts, accessories, and supplies
- How to use the parts lists and diagrams
- Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units
- Parts and diagrams Covers
- Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies
- Parts and diagrams: Accessories
- Alphabetical parts list
- Numerical parts list

For additional service and support information

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at http://h41302.www4.hp.com/km/saw/home.do.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at https://h30125.www3.hp.com/hpcsn.

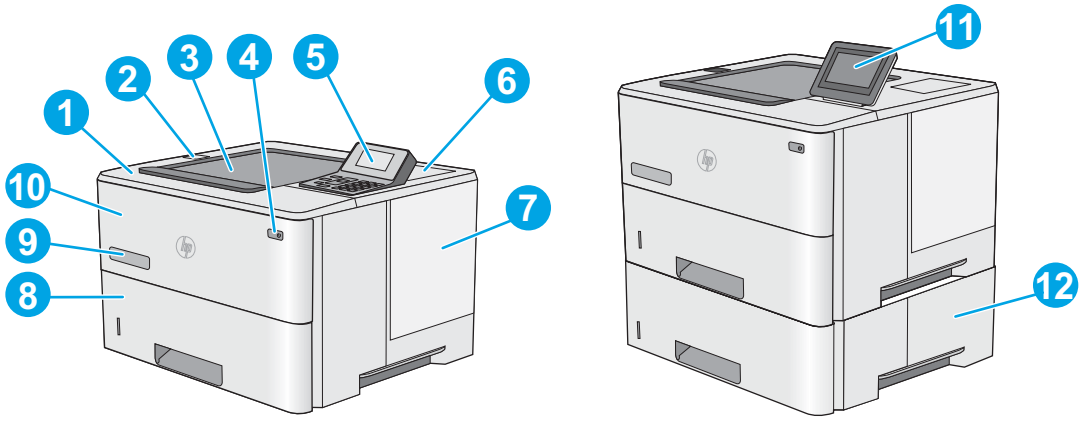
- To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Assembly locations

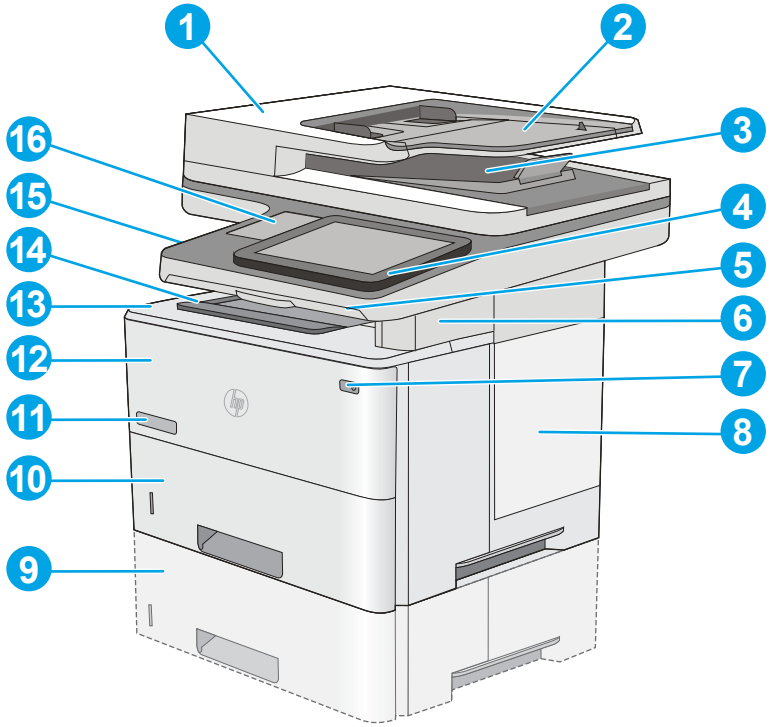
- Printer front view (M501/M506)
- Printer front view (M527)
- Product back view (M501/M506)
- Product back view (M527)

Printer front view (M501/M506)



1	Top cover (access to the toner cartridge)
2	Easy-access USB port (M506 only) Insert a USB flash drive for printing without a computer or to update the printer firmware. **NOTE:** An administrator must enable this port before use.
3	Standard output bin
4	On/off button
5	4-line LCD control panel with keypad (M506n and M506dn models only) 2-line LCD control panel with keypad (M501)
6	Hardware integration pocket for connecting accessory and third-party devices (M506dn and M506x models only) **NOTE:** To use the hardware integration pocket (HIP), install the HP internal USB ports accessory (B5L28A). The USB port inside the HIP is not functional otherwise.
7	Formatter cover
8	Tray 2
9	Model name
10	Tray 1
11	Control panel with color touchscreen display (M506x models only)
12	1 x 550-sheet paper feeder, Tray 3 (included with the M506x model, optional for the other models) **NOTE:** The M506 printer models accepts up to three optional 1 x 550-sheet feeders (Trays 3, 4, and 5). Tray 3 is included with the M506 x model. The M501 printer accepts one optional 1 x 550-sheet feeder (Trays 3).

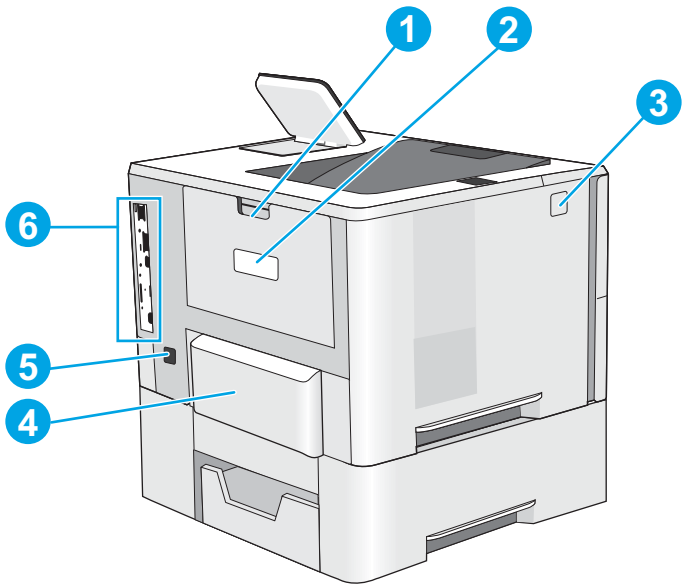
Printer front view (M527)



1	Document-feeder cover (access for clearing jams)
2	Document-feeder input tray
3	Document-feeder output bin **NOTE:** When feeding long paper through the document feeder, extend the paper stop at the right side of the output bin.
4	Control panel with color touchscreen display (tilts up for easier viewing)
5	Physical keyboard (z model only). Pull the keyboard straight out to use it.
6	Convenience stapler (f and z models only)
7	On/off button
8	Formatter cover
9	Optional 1 x 550-sheet paper feeder (Tray 3) **NOTE:** Each printer model accepts up to three optional 1 x 550-sheet feeders (Trays 3, 4, and 5).
10	Tray 2
11	Model name
12	Tray 1
13	Top cover (access to the toner cartridge) **NOTE:** The release button for the top cover is on the left side of the printer.
14	Standard output bin

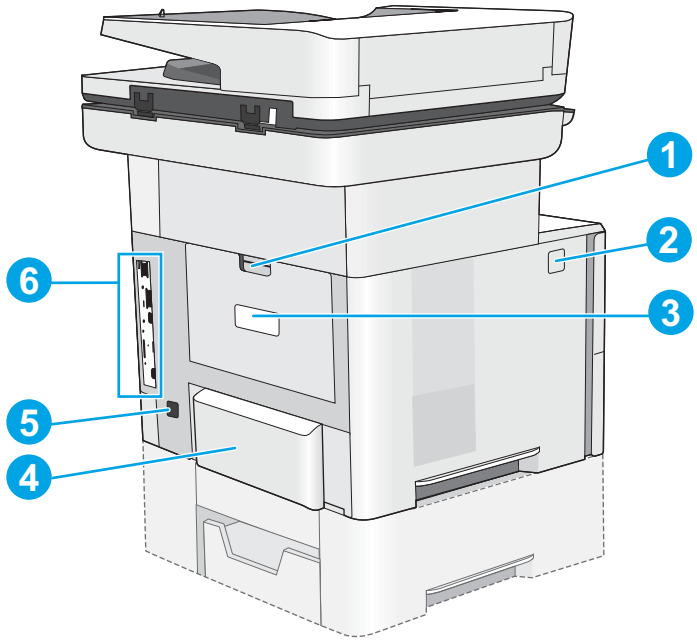
15	Easy-access USB port (on the left side of the control panel support) Insert a USB flash drive for printing or scanning without a computer or to update the printer firmware. **NOTE:** An administrator must enable this port before use.
16	Hardware integration pocket (for connecting accessory and third-party devices)

Product back view (M501/M506)



1	Rear door (access for clearing jams)
2	Serial number and product number label
3	Top-cover-release button
4	Dust cover for Tray 2 (flips up when legal-size paper is loaded)
5	Power connection
6	Formatter (contains the interface ports)

Product back view (M527)



1	Rear door (access for clearing jams)
2	Top-cover-release button
3	Serial number and product number label
4	Dust cover for Tray 2 (flips up when legal-size paper is loaded)
5	Power connection
6	Formatter (contains the interface ports)

Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Ordering

Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	www.hp.com/buy/parts or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported Web browser on your computer, enter the printer IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply Web site, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies and accessories

Following are the part numbers for the supplies and accessories available for the printers.

Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories (M501)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Supplies			
HP 508A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872A	CF287A
HP 508X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872X	CF287X
Accessories			
1 x 550-sheet paper feeder	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder **NOTE:** The M501 printer supports one 1 x 550-sheet paper feeder.	Not applicable	F2A72A

Table 2-2 Supplies and Accessories (M506)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Supplies			
HP 508A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	87A	CF287A Service: CF287-67901
HP 508X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	87X	CF287X Service: CF287-67902

Table 2-2 Supplies and Accessories (M506) (continued)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Accessories			
1 x 550-sheet paper feeder	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder **NOTE:** The printer supports up to three 1 x 550-sheet paper feeders.	Not applicable	F2A72A
Printer stand and cabinet	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer Recommended when using multiple optional paper feeders.	Not applicable	F2A73A
500 GB HP Secure High-Performance Hard Disk Drive	Accessory hard drive	Not applicable	B5L29A
1 GB DDR3 Slim Memory DIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory (M527)	Not applicable	G6W84A
HP Internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	Not applicable	F2A87A
HP Trusted Platform Module	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the printer	Not applicable	F5S62A
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	Not applicable	J8031A
HP Jetdirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	Wi-Fi direct accessory for “touch” printing from mobile devices	Not applicable	J8030A

Table 2-3 Supplies and Accessories (M527)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Supplies			
HP 508A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872A	CF287A
HP 508X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872X	CF287X
HP Staple Cartridge Pack	Replacement staple cartridges for the f and z models. Contains two staple cartridges of 1500 staples each.	Not applicable	Q7432A
HP LaserJet 200 ADF Roller Replacement Kit	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	Not applicable	B5L52A
Accessories			
1 x 550-sheet paper feeder	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder **NOTE:** Each printer model accepts up to three optional 1 x 550-sheet feeders (Trays 3, 4, and 5).	Not applicable	F2A72A
Printer stand and cabinet	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer Recommended when using multiple optional paper feeders.	Not applicable	F2A73A

Table 2-3 Supplies and Accessories (M527) (continued)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Simplified Chinese & Traditional Chinese (z model only)	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	Not applicable	A7W12A
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Swedish (z model only)	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	Not applicable	A7W14A
320 GB HP Secure High-Performance Hard Disk Drive	Standard hard drive	Not applicable	5851-6712
500 GB HP Secure High-Performance Hard Disk Drive	Accessory hard drive	Not applicable	B5L29A
1GB DDR3 x32 144-pin 800MHz Memory SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	Not applicable	E5K49A
HP Internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	Not applicable	F2A87A
HP Trusted Platform Module	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the printer	Not applicable	F5S62A
HP Foreign Interface Harness	Optional port for connecting third-party devices	Not applicable	B5L31A
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 600	Optional fax accessory for the dn model	Not applicable	B5L53A
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	Not applicable	J8031A
HP Jetdirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	Wi-Fi direct accessory for “touch” printing from mobile devices	Not applicable	J8030A

Customer self-repair kits

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP LaserJet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), printer number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools

Kit	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel (M527 only)	• Control panel • Screwdriver	A	B5L47-67018

Kit	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel kit (M506x only)	• Control panel • Screwdriver	A	B5L24-67903
Control panel kit (M501)	• Control panel	B	J8H60-67904
320 GB encrypted hard disk drive (M527)	• Hard-disk drive (HDD)	A	5851-6712
White backing (M527 only)	• White backing (document feeder) • Retention clip kit	A	5851-6570
embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) kit (M527dn)	• eMMC module 16B	A	5851-6436 (M525dn)
embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) kit (all M506)	• eMMC module 4GB	A	5851-6587 (M506)
Transfer roller	• Transfer roller	A	F2A68-67910
Retention clip assembly (M527 only)	• Retention clips for the document feeder white backing	A	5851-6573
Multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad	• Roller and separation pad for Tray 1	B	F2A68-67914
Tray 2-x roller kit (M506/M527)	• Rollers for Tray 2 and the optional 550-sheet paper feeders **NOTE:** This kit includes roller assemblies for Tray 2 and up to three optional paper feeders.	B	F2A68-67913
Tray 2-3 roller kit (M501)	• Rollers for Tray 2 and the optional 550-sheet paper feeder **NOTE:** This kit includes roller assemblies for Tray 2 and one optional paper feeder.	B	J8H60-67903
Document feeder maintenance kit (M527)	• Pickup, feed, and separation ADF roller kit	A	B5L52-67903
Keyboard kit (M527c/z)	• Physical pull-out keyboard	B	B5L47-67019 (US English B5L47-67020 (UK English)

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at http://h41302.www4.hp.com/km/saw/home.do.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at https://h30125.www3.hp.com/hpcsn.

How to use the parts lists and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the printer and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part

number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU) or bench repairable unit (BRU).

CAUTION: Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical components, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the description column. Doing so will ensure that the part number selected is for the correct model.

NOTE: In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units

Figure 2-1 Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M527 only)

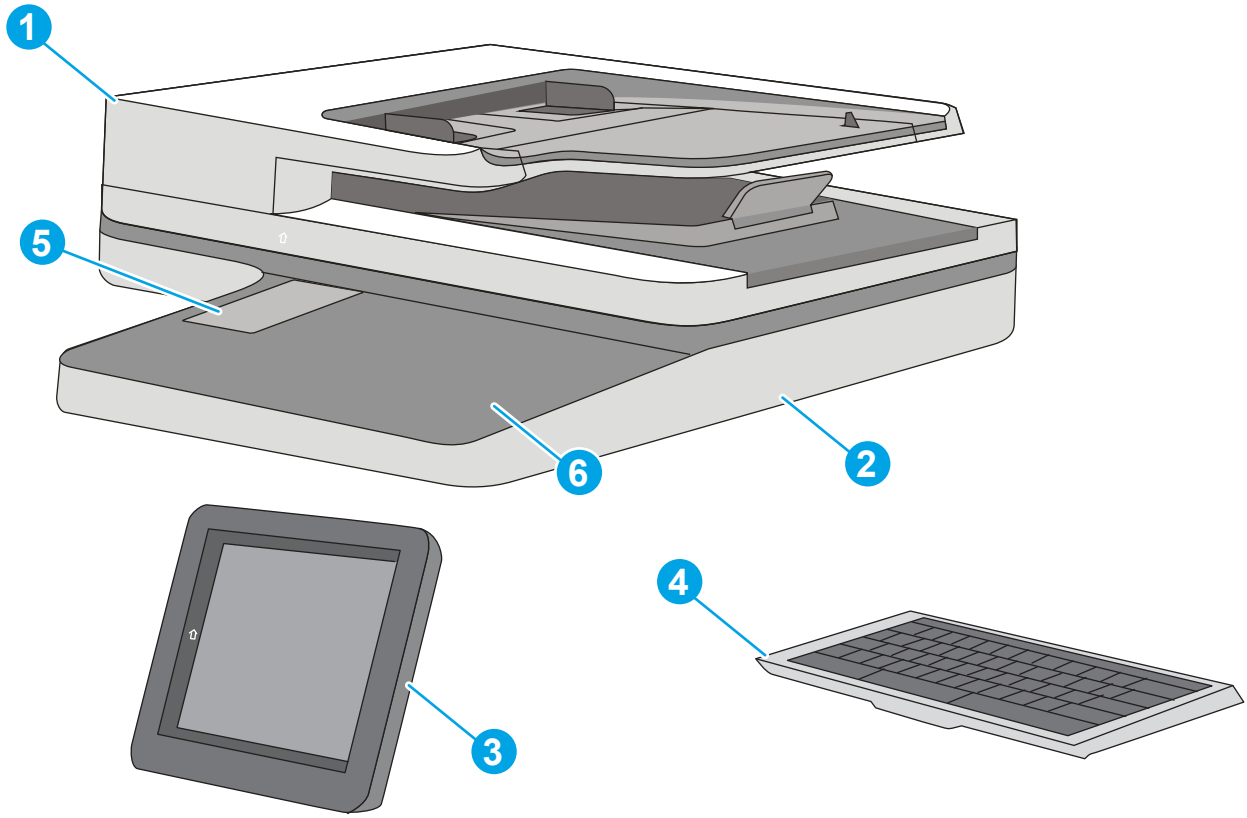


Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Document feeder (M527 Enterprise) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67901	1
1	Document feeder (M527 Flow) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67902	1
2	Image scanner assembly (M527) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	F2A76-67909	1
3	Control panel (M527) kit	B5L47-67018	1
4	Keyboard US (M527)	B5L47-67019	1
4	Keyboard UK (M527)	B5L47-67020	1
5	Cover, HIP (M527)	B5L46-40021	1
6	Bezel, control panel (M527)	B5L46-60117	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard (M527)	B5L46-40002	1
Not shown	Cable, WU USB control panel (M527)	5851-5939	1
Not shown	Cable, HIP USB control panel (M527)	5851-5938	1
Not shown	Cable, HDMI control panel (M527)	5851-5936	1
Not shown	Cable, 18-pin control panel (M527)	5851-5935	1
Not shown	Cable, HDMI PAB to SCAM (M527)	B5L46-60114	1
Not shown	Hinge, left document feeder (M527)	COM39-60064	1
Not shown	Hinge, right document feeder (M527)	COM39-60065	1
Not shown	Cover, USB (M527)	B5L46-40028	1
Not shown	Cable, stapler (M527)	B5L46-60116	1
Not shown	Cover, rear image scanner (M527)	B5L46-40011	1
Not shown	Scan-control board (SCB) kit (M527)	B5L47-67903	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	1

Parts and diagrams Covers

Covers (M501/M506)

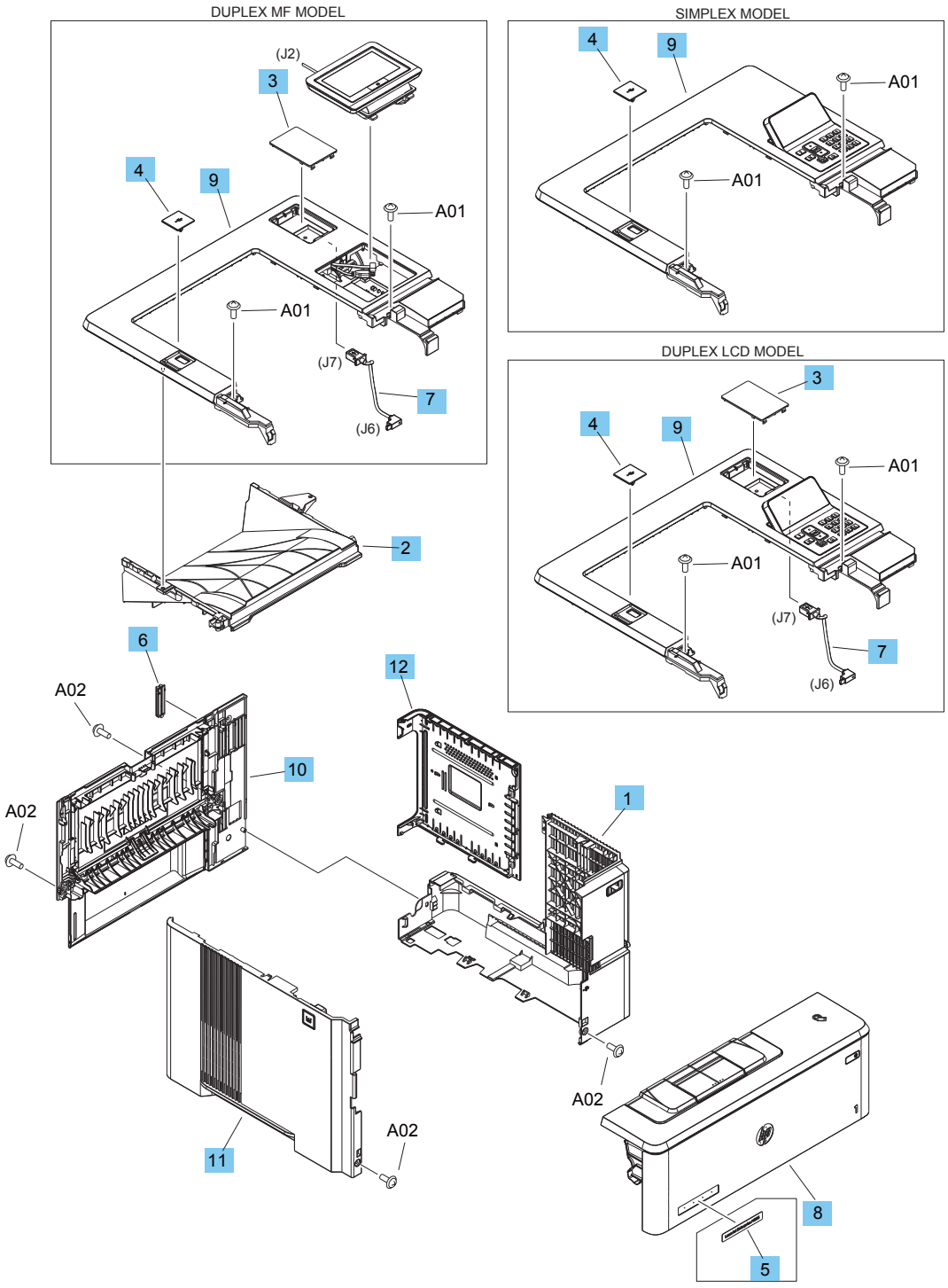


Table 2-5 Covers (M501/M506)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right (M501/M506)	RC4-4437-000CN	1
2	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M501/M506)	RC4-4439-000CN	1
3	Cover, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RC4-4142-000CN	1
4	Cover, USB (M506)	RC4-4149-000CN	1
5	Plate, name (M506)	F2A68-40002	1
5	Plate, name (M501)	J8H60-40001	1
6	Cover, I/O (M506)	RC4-4433-000CN	1
7	Cable, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RK2-7104-000CN	1
8	Door, cartridge kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67919	1
8	Door, cartridge kit (M506x)	F2A68-67920	1
8	Door, cartridge (M501)	RM2-5677-000CN	1
Not shown	Cover, top (M501)	RM2-5735-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M506 simplex models)	RM2-5687-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M506 duplex LCD models)	RM2-5699-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M506 duplex MF models)	RM2-5686-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M501 duplex models)	RM2-5726-000CN	1
10	Door, rear (M501/M506 simplex models)	RM2-5712-000CN	1
10	Door, rear (M501/M506 duplex models)	RM2-5711-000CN	1
11	Cover, left (M501/M506)	RM2-5727-000CN	1
11	Cover, formatter (M501)	RC4-4200-000CN	1
11	Cover, formatter (M506)	RM2-5725-000CN	1
Not shown	Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	1
Not shown	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	1

Covers (M527)

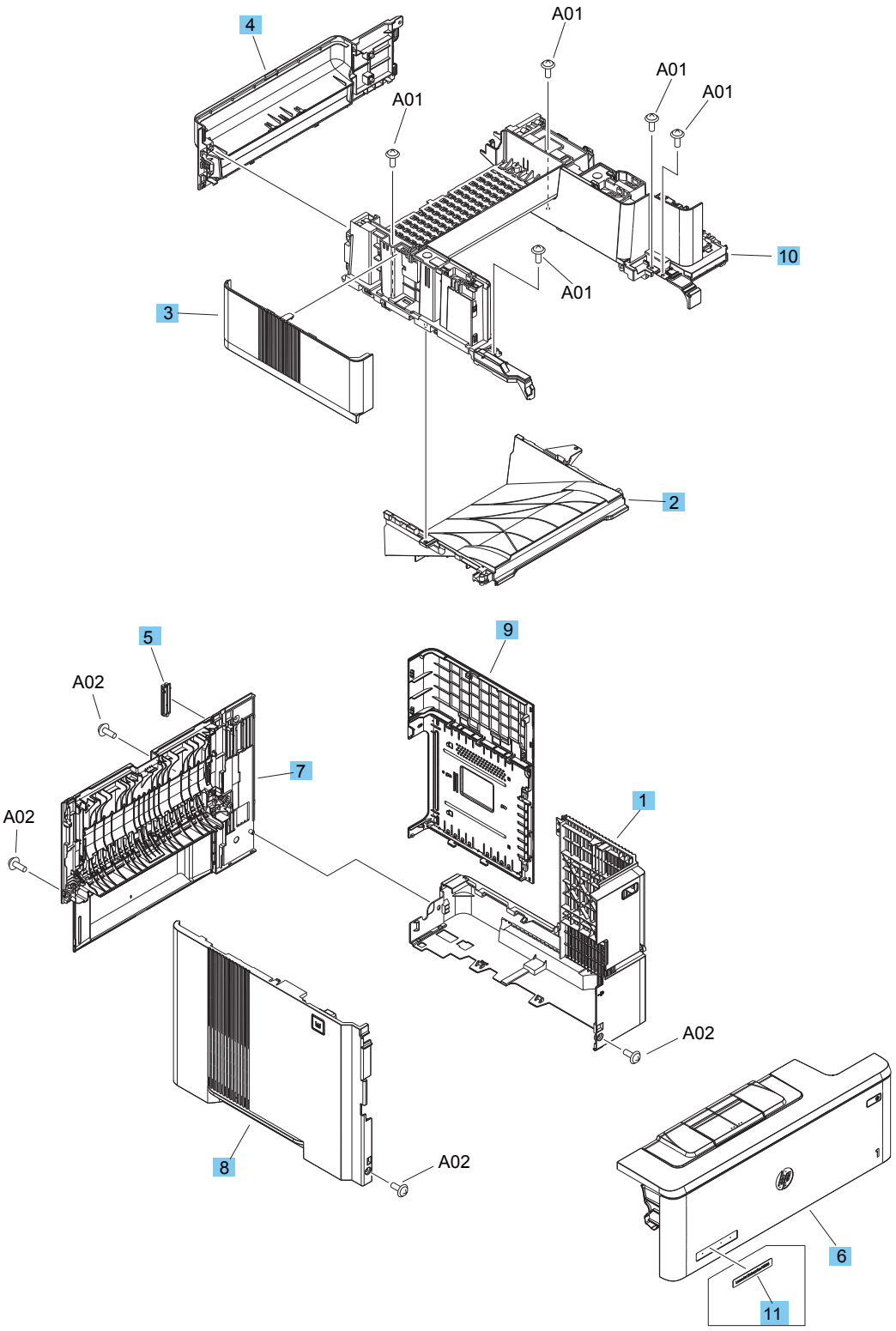


Table 2-6 Covers (M527)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right (M527)	RC4-4437-000CN	1
2	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M527)	RC4-4141-000CN	1
3	Cover, top left (M527)	RC4-4147-000CN	1
4	Cover, top rear (M527)	RC4-4150-000CN	1
5	Cover, I/O (M527)	RC4-4433-000CN	1
6	Door, cartridge kit (M527)	F2A76-60112	1
7	Door, rear (M527)	RM2-5711-000CN	1
8	Cover, left (M527)	RM2-5727-000CN	1
9	Cover, formatter (M527)	RM2-5717-000CN	1
10	Cover, top (M527)	RM2-5718-000CN	1
11	Plate, name (M527)	F2A74-40001	1
Not shown	Cover, stationary stapler, inner (M527c/f/z)	F2A76-40003	1
Not shown	Door, stapler flap (M527c/f/z)	F2A76-40004	1
Not shown	Cover, stapler blank (M527dn)	F2A76-40005	1
Not shown	Sticker, stapler cartridge replacement (M527)	B5L24-00035	1
Not shown	Plug/cap, fax port (M527)	5851-1885	1
Not shown	Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	1
Not shown	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies

Internal assemblies (1 of 4)

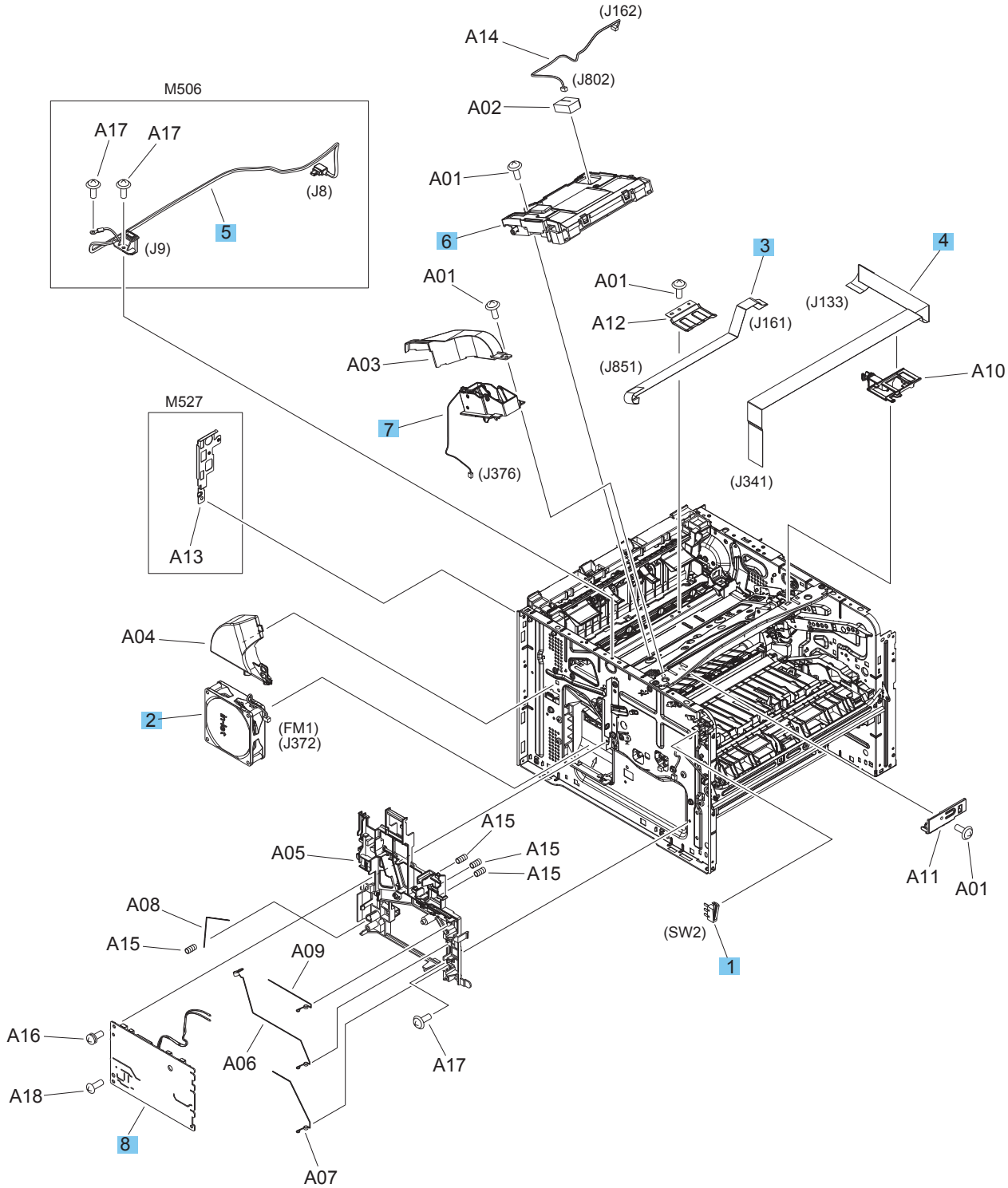


Table 2-7 Internal assemblies (1 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Microswitch	RK2-0535-000CN	1
2	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8068-000CN	1
3	Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6259-000CN	1
4	Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6260-000CN	1
5	Cable, USB (M506)	RK2-7067-000CN	1
6	Laser/scanner assembly	RM2-5528-000CN	1
7	Cable, TAG assembly	RM2-5702-000CN	1
8	Power supply, high-voltage (HVPS)	RM2-7945-000CN	1

Internal assemblies (2 of 4)

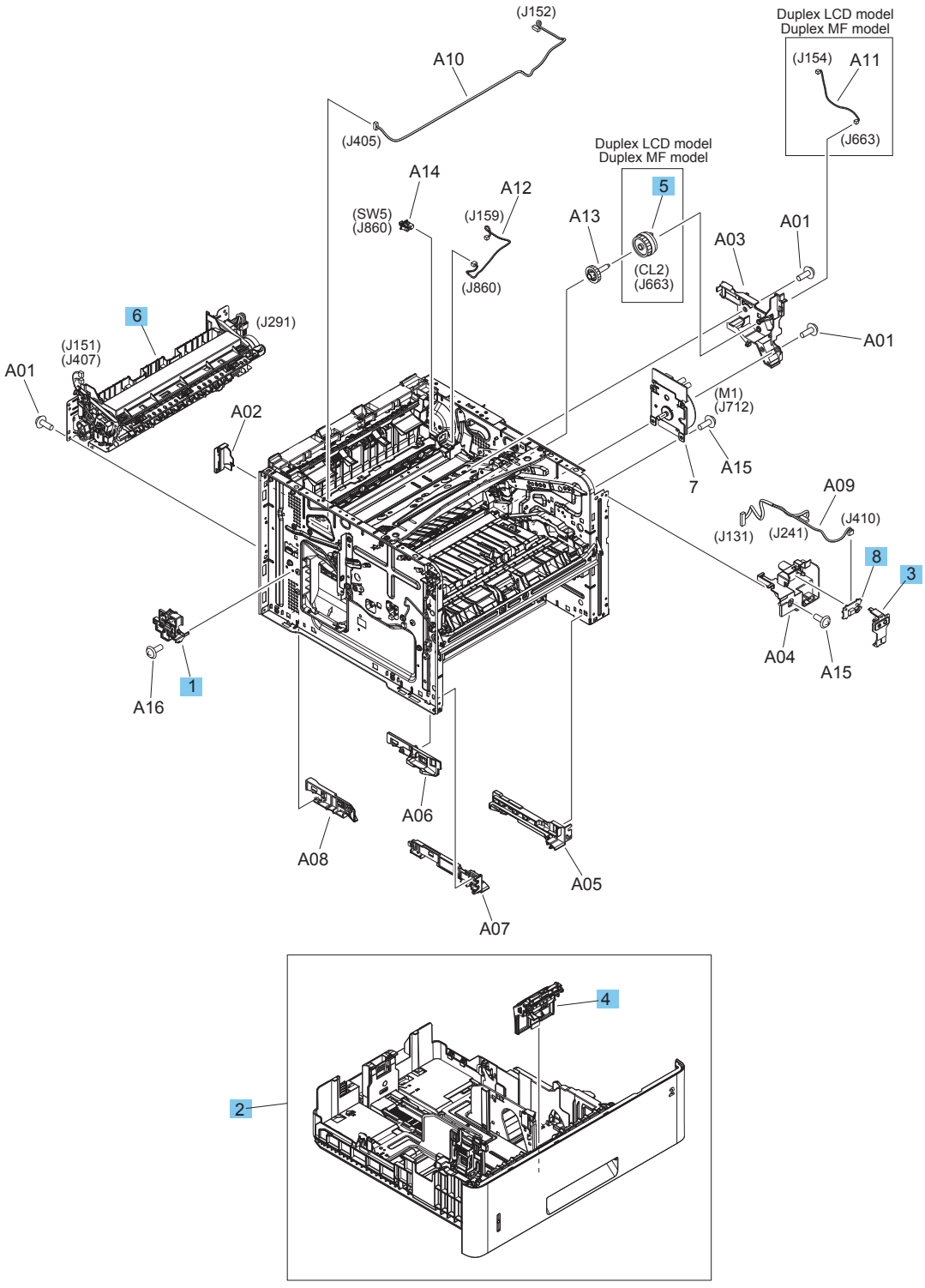


Table 2-8 Internal assemblies (2 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Film bias assembly	RM2-5689-000CN	1
2	Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-5690-000CN	1
3	Switch, lever assembly	RM2-5701-000CN	1
4	Roller, separation (Tray 2/3)	RM2-5745-000CN	1
5	Clutch, paper re-pickup assembly (M501/M506 duplex LCD and MF models)	RM2-8514-000CN	1
6	Fixing (fuser) assembly 110V-127V	RM2-5679-000CN	1
6	Fixing (fuser) assembly 220V-240V	RM2-5692-000CN	1
8	Switch, power PCA assembly	RM2-8597-000CN	1

Internal assemblies (3 of 4)

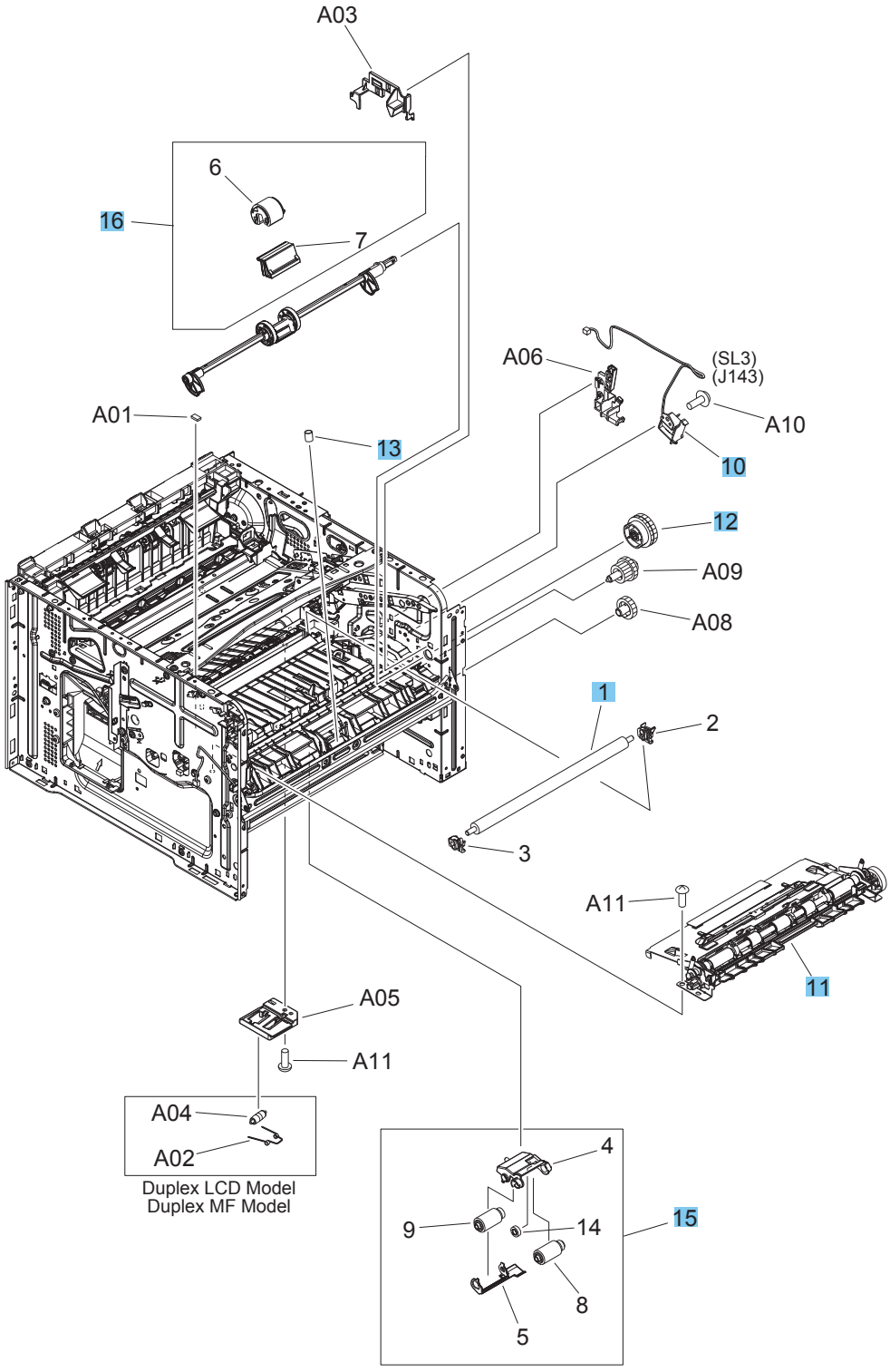


Table 2-9 Internal assemblies (3 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Roller, transfer kit	F2A68-67910	1
10	Solenoid assembly (M501/M506)	RM1-5421-000CN	1
11	Registration assembly	RM2-5671-000CN	1
12	Gear, multi-purpose	RM2-5700-000CN	1
13	Spring, compression (included in the multipurpose tray roller and separation pad kit)	RU8-2935-000CN	1
15	Roller, Tray 2-3 kit (M501)	J8H60-67903	1
15	Roller, Tray 2-x kit (M506/M527)	F2A68-67913	1
16	Roller and pad, Tray 1 pickup and separation pad kit	F2A68-67914	1
Not shown	Stapler unit (M527)	B5L46-60102	1
Not shown	Cable, stapler 6-pin (M527)	F2A76-60113	1
Not shown	Near-field communications (NFC) PCA (M527)	B5L24-60001	1
Not shown	Bracket, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-40007	1
Not shown	Cable, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-60112	1
Not shown	Wireless embedded PCA (M506z/M527)	1150-7968	1

Internal assemblies (4 of 4)

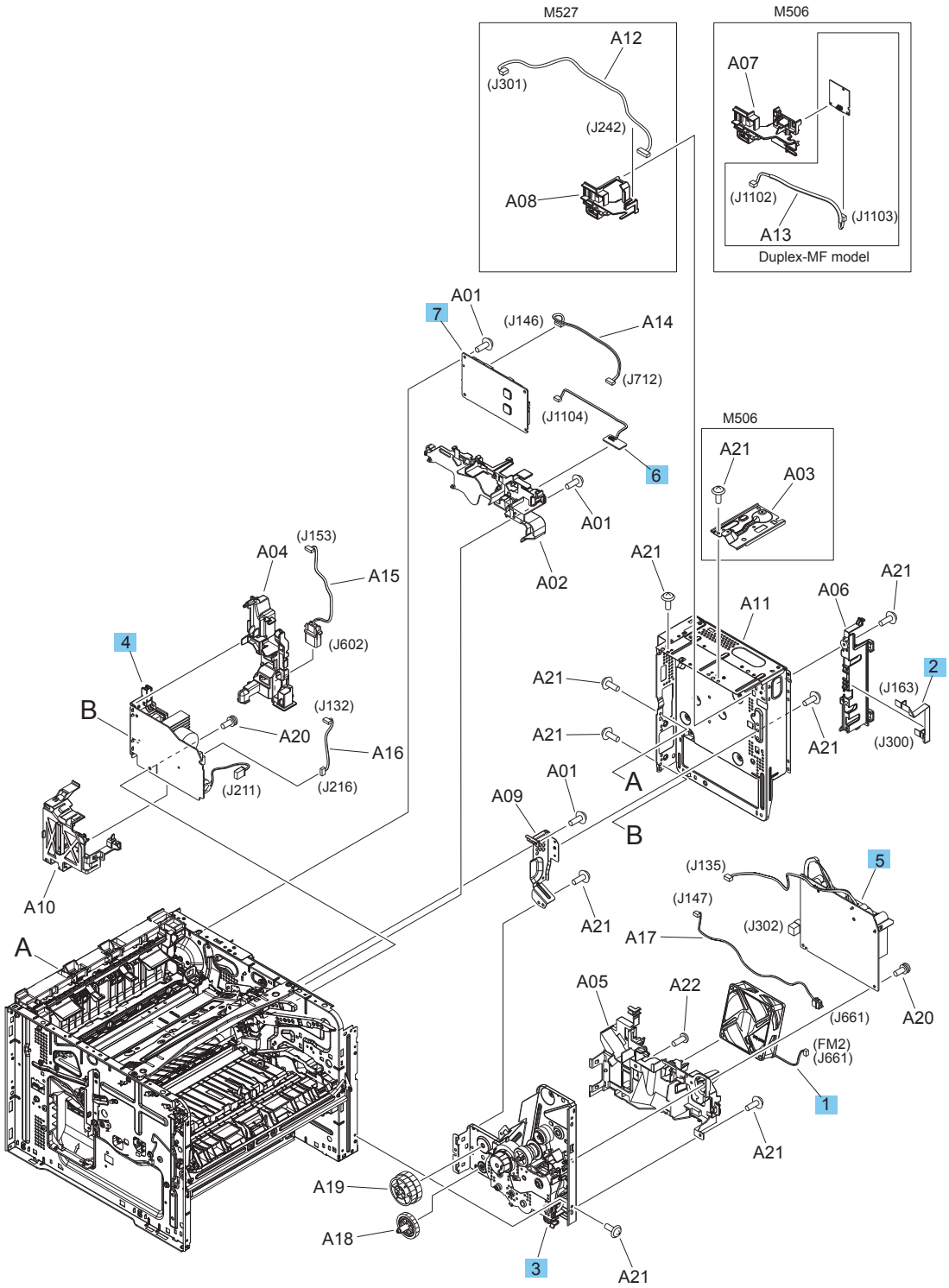


Table 2-10 Internal assemblies (4 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM2)	RK2-8068-000CN	1
2	Cable, flat flexible (M506/M527)	RK2-6261-000CN	1
2	Cable, flat flexible (M501)	RK2-6526-000CN	1
3	Paper feed drive assembly	RM2-5715-000CN	1
4	Fixing (fuser) power supply[1] (FPS) 110V-127V	RM2-7948-000CN	1
4	Fixing (fuser) power supply[1] (FPS) 220V-240V	RM2-7949-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M527)	RM2-7951-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M527)	RM2-7952-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M501/M506)	RM2-7941-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M501/M506)	RM2-7942-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA (M506/M527)	RM2-7955-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA (M527)	RM2-8610-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, simplex (M506)	RM2-8600-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, duplex (M506)	RM2-7940-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, simplex (M501)	RM2-8710-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, duplex (M501)	RM2-7950-000CN	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA kit (M527)	F2A76-67910	1
Not shown	Case, formatter PCA (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67915	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA kit (M506x)	F2A68-67916	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501n)	J8H60-67901	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501n; China)	J8H60-67902	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501dn)	J8H61-67901	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501dn; China)	J8H61-67902	1
Not shown	Case, formatter (M501)	RL2-0888-000CN	1
Not shown	Case, formatter PCA (M506)	RL2-0885-000CN	1
Not shown	Case, formatter (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	1
Not shown	Fax PCA (M527)	CC456-60002	1
Not shown	Cradle, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5605	1
Not shown	Cable, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5997	1

[1] The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector.

Parts and diagrams: Accessories

1x550-sheet paper feeder

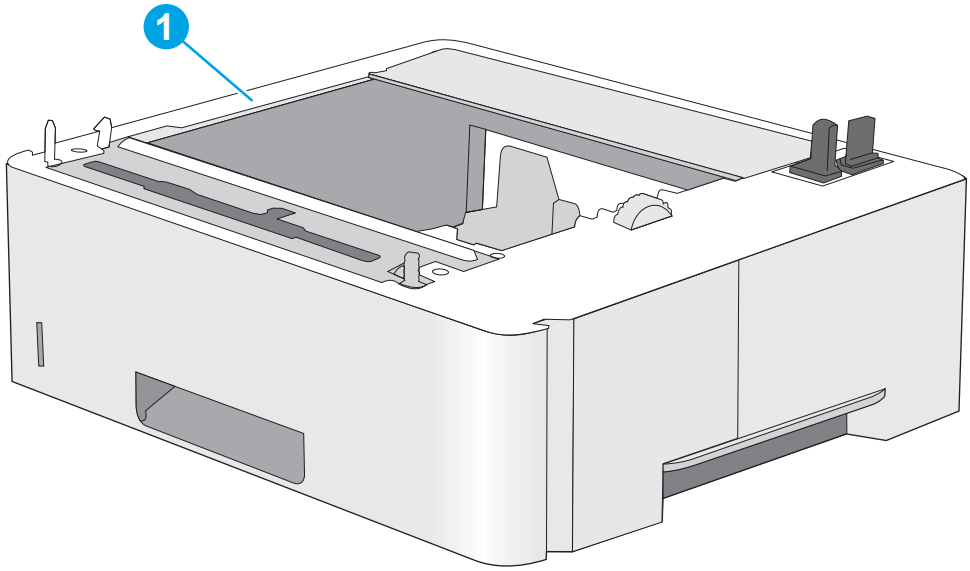


Table 2-11 1x550-sheet paper feeder

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	1x550-sheet paper feeder (whole unit)	F2A72-67901	1

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
1x550-sheet paper feeder (whole unit)	F2A72-67901	1x550-sheet paper feeder on page 1219
Bezel, control panel (M527)	B5L46-60117	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Bracket, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-40007	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Cable, 18-pin control panel (M527)	5851-5935	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cable, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5997	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Cable, flat flexible (M501)	RK2-6526-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Cable, flat flexible (M506/M527)	RK2-6261-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6259-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6260-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Cable, HDMI control panel (M527)	5851-5936	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cable, HDMI PAB to SCAM (M527)	B5L46-60114	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cable, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RK2-7104-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cable, HIP USB control panel (M527)	5851-5938	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cable, stapler (M527)	B5L46-60116	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cable, stapler 6-pin (M527)	F2A76-60113	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Cable, TAG assembly	RM2-5702-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Cable, USB (M506)	RK2-7067-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Cable, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-60112	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, WU USB control panel (M527)	5851-5939	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Case, formatter (M501)	RL2-0888-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Case, formatter (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Case, formatter PCA (M506)	RL2-0885-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Case, formatter PCA (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-5690-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
Clutch, paper re-pickup assembly (M501/M506 duplex LCD and MF models)	RM2-8514-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
Control panel (M527) kit	B5L47-67018	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cover, formatter (M501)	RC4-4200-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, formatter (M506)	RM2-5725-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, formatter (M527)	RM2-5717-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RC4-4142-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, HIP (M527)	B5L46-40021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cover, I/O (M506)	RC4-4433-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, I/O (M527)	RC4-4433-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, keyboard (M527)	B5L46-40002	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cover, left (M501/M506)	RM2-5727-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, left (M527)	RM2-5727-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, rear image scanner (M527)	B5L46-40011	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cover, right (M501/M506)	RC4-4437-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, right (M527)	RC4-4437-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, stapler blank (M527dn)	F2A76-40005	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, stationary stapler, inner (M527c/f/z)	F2A76-40003	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, top (M501 duplex models)	RM2-5726-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, top (M501)	RM2-5735-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, top (M506 duplex LCD models)	RM2-5699-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, top (M506 duplex MF models)	RM2-5686-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, top (M506 simplex models)	RM2-5687-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, top (M527)	RM2-5718-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, top left (M527)	RC4-4147-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, top rear (M527)	RC4-4150-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Cover, USB (M506)	RC4-4149-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Cover, USB (M527)	B5L46-40028	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Cradle, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5605	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
DC controller PCA (M527)	RM2-8610-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
DC controller PCA, duplex (M501)	RM2-7950-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
DC controller PCA, duplex (M506)	RM2-7940-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
DC controller PCA, simplex (M501)	RM2-8710-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
DC controller PCA, simplex (M506)	RM2-8600-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Document feeder (M527 Enterprise) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67901	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Document feeder (M527 Flow) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67902	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Door, cartridge (M501)	RM2-5677-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Door, cartridge kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67919	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Door, cartridge kit (M506x)	F2A68-67920	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Door, cartridge kit (M527)	F2A76-60112	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Door, rear (M501/M506 duplex models)	RM2-5711-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Door, rear (M501/M506 simplex models)	RM2-5712-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Door, rear (M527)	RM2-5711-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Door, stapler flap (M527c/f/z)	F2A76-40004	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8068-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Fan (FM2)	RK2-8068-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Fax PCA (M527)	CC456-60002	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Film bias assembly	RM2-5689-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
Fixing (fuser) assembly 110V-127V	RM2-5679-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
Fixing (fuser) assembly 220V-240V	RM2-5692-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
Fixing (fuser) power supply[1] (FPS) 110V-127V	RM2-7948-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Fixing (fuser) power supply[1] (FPS) 220V-240V	RM2-7949-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Formatter PCA (M501dn)	J8H61-67901	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Formatter PCA (M501dn; China)	J8H61-67902	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Formatter PCA (M501n)	J8H60-67901	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Formatter PCA (M501n; China)	J8H60-67902	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Formatter PCA kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67915	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Formatter PCA kit (M506x)	F2A68-67916	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Formatter PCA kit (M527)	F2A76-67910	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Gear, multi-purpose	RM2-5700-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Hinge, left document feeder (M527)	COM39-60064	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Hinge, right document feeder (M527)	COM39-60065	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Image scanner assembly (M527) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	F2A76-67909	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard UK (M527)	B5L47-67020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Keyboard US (M527)	B5L47-67019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Laser/scanner assembly	RM2-5528-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M501/M506)	RM2-7941-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M527)	RM2-7951-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M501/M506)	RM2-7942-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M527)	RM2-7952-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Memory PCA (M506/M527)	RM2-7955-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Microswitch	RK2-0535-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Near-field communications (NFC) PCA (M527)	B5L24-60001	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Paper feed drive assembly	RM2-5715-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
Plate, name (M501)	J8H60-40001	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Plate, name (M506)	F2A68-40002	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Plate, name (M527)	F2A74-40001	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Plug/cap, fax port (M527)	5851-1885	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Power supply, high-voltage (HVPS)	RM2-7945-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
Registration assembly	RM2-5671-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Roller and pad, Tray 1 pickup and separation pad kit	F2A68-67914	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Roller, separation (Tray 2/3)	RM2-5745-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
Roller, transfer kit	F2A68-67910	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Roller, Tray 2-3 kit (M501)	J8H60-67903	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Roller, Tray 2-x kit (M506/M527)	F2A68-67913	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Scan-control board (SCB) kit (M527)	5851-6571	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
Solenoid assembly (M501/M506)	RM1-5421-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Spring, compression (included in the multipurpose tray roller and separation pad kit)	RU8-2935-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Stapler unit (M527)	B5L46-60102	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
Sticker, stapler cartridge replacement (M527)	B5L24-00035	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Switch, lever assembly	RM2-5701-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Switch, power PCA assembly	RM2-8597-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
Tray, paper delivery output bin (M501/M506)	RC4-4439-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
Tray, paper delivery output bin (M527)	RC4-4141-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1209
Wireless embedded PCA (M506z/M527)	1150-7968	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215

Numerical parts list

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
1150-7968	Wireless embedded PCA (M506z/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
5851-1885	Plug/cap, fax port (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
5851-5605	Cradle, fax PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
5851-5935	Cable, 18-pin control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-5936	Cable, HDMI control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-5938	Cable, HIP USB control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-5939	Cable, WU USB control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-5997	Cable, fax PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
5851-6019	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-6020	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-6021	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-6022	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-6023	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
5851-6024	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L47-67901	Document feeder (M527 Enterprise) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L47-67902	Document feeder (M527 Flow) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
B5L47-67903	Scan-control board (SCB) kit (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L24-00035	Sticker, stapler cartridge replacement (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
B5L24-60001	Near-field communications (NFC) PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
B5L46-40002	Cover, keyboard (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L46-40011	Cover, rear image scanner (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L46-40021	Cover, HIP (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L46-40028	Cover, USB (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L46-60102	Stapler unit (M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
B5L46-60114	Cable, HDMI PAB to SCAM (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L46-60116	Cable, stapler (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L46-60117	Bezel, control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L47-67018	Control panel (M527) kit	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L47-67019	Keyboard US (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
B5L47-67020	Keyboard UK (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
CC456-60002	Fax PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
COM39-60064	Hinge, left document feeder (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
COM39-60065	Hinge, right document feeder (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
F2A68-40002	Plate, name (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
F2A68-67910	Roller, transfer kit	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
F2A68-67913	Roller, Tray 2-x kit (M506/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
F2A68-67914	Roller and pad, Tray 1 pickup and separation pad kit	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
F2A68-67915	Formatter PCA kit (M506n/dn)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
F2A68-67916	Formatter PCA kit (M506x)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
F2A68-67919	Door, cartridge kit (M506n/dn)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
F2A68-67920	Door, cartridge kit (M506x)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
F2A72-67901	1x550-sheet paper feeder (whole unit)	1x550-sheet paper feeder on page 1219
F2A74-40001	Plate, name (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
F2A76-40003	Cover, stationary stapler, inner (M527c/f/z)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
F2A76-40004	Door, stapler flap (M527c/f/z)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
F2A76-40005	Cover, stapler blank (M527dn)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
F2A76-40007	Bracket, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
F2A76-60112	Door, cartridge kit (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
F2A76-60112	Cable, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
F2A76-60113	Cable, stapler 6-pin (M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
F2A76-67909	Image scanner assembly (M527) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1205
F2A76-67910	Formatter PCA kit (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
J8H60-40001	Plate, name (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
J8H60-67901	Formatter PCA (M501n)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
J8H60-67902	Formatter PCA (M501n; China)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
J8H60-67903	Roller, Tray 2-3 kit (M501)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8H61-67901	Formatter PCA (M501dn)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
J8H61-67902	Formatter PCA (M501dn; China)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RC4-3010-000CN	Hinge, cartridge door left	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-3010-000CN	Hinge, cartridge door left	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RC4-4141-000CN	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RC4-4142-000CN	Cover, HIP (M506 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-4147-000CN	Cover, top left (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RC4-4149-000CN	Cover, USB (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-4150-000CN	Cover, top rear (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RC4-4200-000CN	Cover, formatter (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-4433-000CN	Cover, I/O (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-4433-000CN	Cover, I/O (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RC4-4437-000CN	Cover, right (M501/M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-4437-000CN	Cover, right (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RC4-4439-000CN	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M501/M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-4479-000CN	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RC4-4479-000CN	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RK2-0535-000CN	Microswitch	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RK2-6259-000CN	Cable, flat-flexible	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RK2-6260-000CN	Cable, flat-flexible	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RK2-6261-000CN	Cable, flat flexible (M506/M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RK2-6526-000CN	Cable, flat flexible (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RK2-7067-000CN	Cable, USB (M506)	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RK2-7104-000CN	Cable, HIP (M506 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM2)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RL2-0885-000CN	Case, formatter PCA (M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RL2-0888-000CN	Case, formatter (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RL2-0895-000CN	Case, formatter PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RL2-0895-000CN	Case, formatter (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM1-5421-000CN	Solenoid assembly (M501/M506)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
RM2-5528-000CN	Laser/scanner assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RM2-5671-000CN	Registration assembly	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
RM2-5677-000CN	Door, cartridge (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5679-000CN	Fixing (fuser) assembly 110V-127V	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-5686-000CN	Cover, top (M506 duplex MF models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5687-000CN	Cover, top (M506 simplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5689-000CN	Film bias assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-5690-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2)	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-5692-000CN	Fixing (fuser) assembly 220V-240V	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-5699-000CN	Cover, top (M506 duplex LCD models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5700-000CN	Gear, multi-purpose	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215
RM2-5701-000CN	Switch, lever assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-5702-000CN	Cable, TAG assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RM2-5711-000CN	Door, rear (M501/M506 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5711-000CN	Door, rear (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-5712-000CN	Door, rear (M501/M506 simplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5715-000CN	Paper feed drive assembly	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-5717-000CN	Cover, formatter (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RM2-5718-000CN	Cover, top (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RM2-5725-000CN	Cover, formatter (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5726-000CN	Cover, top (M501 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5727-000CN	Cover, left (M501/M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5727-000CN	Cover, left (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1209
RM2-5735-000CN	Cover, top (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1207
RM2-5745-000CN	Roller, separation (Tray 2/3)	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-7940-000CN	DC controller PCA, duplex (M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7941-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M501/M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7942-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M501/M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7945-000CN	Power supply, high-voltage (HVPS)	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1211
RM2-7948-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply[1] (FPS) 110V-127V	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7949-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply[1] (FPS) 220V-240V	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7950-000CN	DC controller PCA, duplex (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7951-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7952-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-7955-000CN	Memory PCA (M506/M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-8514-000CN	Clutch, paper re-pickup assembly (M501/M506 duplex LCD and MF models)	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-8597-000CN	Switch, power PCA assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1213
RM2-8600-000CN	DC controller PCA, simplex (M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8610-000CN	DC controller PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RM2-8710-000CN	DC controller PCA, simplex (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1217
RU8-2935-000CN	Spring, compression (included in the multipurpose tray roller and separation pad kit)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1215

Index

Symbols/Numerics

1x550-sheet paper feeder
part number 1218
550-sheet paper feeder
removing and replacing 1156
550-sheet paper feeder, removing and replacing 1156

A

accessories
part numbers 1218
after-service checklist 6

B

before-service checklist 6
BRUs (bench repairable units units)
replacing 3

C

cartridge door assembly
removing and replacing 158
cartridge door assembly, removing and replacing 158
cautions iii
control panel (M501)
removing and replacing 106
control panel (M501), removing and replacing 106
control panel (M506x)
removing and replacing 57
control panel (M506x), removing and replacing 57
control panel (M527)
removing and replacing 45
control panel (M527), removing and replacing 45
control-panel cover (M527)
removing and replacing 119
control-panel cover (M527), removing and replacing 119
conventions, document iii
cover, top-rear (M527)
removing and replacing 124
covers (M501/M506)
part numbers 1206
covers (M527)
part numbers 1208

D

DC controller
removing and replacing 944
DC controller, removing and replacing 944
DIMM (M506/M527)
removing and replacing 29
document conventions iii
document feeder (M527)
removing and replacing 139
document feeder (M527), removing and replacing 139
document feeder and scanner whole units
parts lists and diagrams 1204
document feeder maintenance kit (M527), removing and replacing 1162
dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527)
removing and replacing 29

E

electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506 and M527dn)
removing and replacing 18
ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

F

fan (FM1)
removing and replacing 744
fan (FM1), removing and replacing 744
fan (FM2)
removing and replacing 768
fan (FM2), removing and replacing 768
fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z)
removing and replacing 1171
field replaceable units (FRUs)
replacing 3
field replaceable units (FRUs) and bench repairable units (BRUs)
replacing 3
formatter
removing and replacing 566
formatter case
removing and replacing 659
formatter case, removing and replacing 659
formatter cover
removing and replacing 115
formatter cover, removing and replacing 115
formatter, removing and replacing 566
FRUs (field replaceable units) and BRUs (bench repairable units
replacing 3
fuser
removing and replacing 542
fuser power supply (FPS)
removing and replacing 855
fuser power supply (FPS), removing and replacing 855
fuser, removing and replacing 542

H

hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z)
removing and replacing 23
high-voltage power supply
removing and replacing 1031
high-voltage power supply, removing and replacing 1031
HVPS
removing and replacing 1031
HVPS, removing and replacing 1031

I

installation 5
screws 5
See also replacing parts
installing
internal USB ports (M506) 1188
internal USB ports (M527) 1178
integrated scanner assembly (M527)
removing and replacing 408
integrated scanner assembly (M527), removing and replacing 408
internal assemblies (1 of 4)
part numbers 1210
internal assemblies (2 of 4)
part numbers 1212
internal assemblies (3 of 4)
part numbers 1214
internal assemblies (4 of 4)
part numbers 1216
internal USB ports (M506)
installing 1188
internal USB ports (M527)
installing 1178

K

keyboard (M527c/z)
removing and replacing 78
keyboard (M527c/z), removing and replacing 78
kit
instructions, embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506 and M527dn) 18

L

laser scanner
warnings for servicing 3
laser/scanner assembly
removing and replacing 584
laser/scanner assembly, removing and replacing 584
left cover
removing and replacing 197
left cover, removing and replacing 197
low-voltage power supply
removing and replacing 1056
low-voltage power supply, removing and replacing 1056
LVPS
removing and replacing 1056
LVPS, removing and replacing 1056

M

maintenance kits
part numbers 1201
multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad
removing and replacing 87
multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad, removing and replacing 87

N

near field communication PCA (M506x/M527z)
removing and replacing 507
near field communication PCA (M506x/M527z), removing and replacing 507
NFC (M506x/M527z)
removing and replacing 507
NFC (M506x/M527z), removing and replacing 507
notes iii

O

output bin
removing and replacing 336
output bin, removing and replacing 336

P

paper delivery tray (output bin)
removing and replacing 336
paper delivery tray (output bin), removing and replacing 336
paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller (Tray 2-x)
removing and replacing 96
paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller (Tray 2-x), removing and replacing 96
part numbers
1x550-sheet paper feeder 1218
accessories 1218
covers (M501/M506) 1206
covers (M527) 1208
internal assemblies (1 of 4) 1210
internal assemblies (2 of 4) 1212
internal assemblies (3 of 4) 1214
internal assemblies (4 of 4) 1216
replacement parts 1201
staple cartridges 1201
supplies 1201
toner cartridge 1201
parts lists and diagrams 1193
document feeder and scanner whole units 1204
using 1202

R

rear door assembly
removing and replacing 169
rear door assembly, removing and replacing 169
removal order
removing order 7
removal strategy
removing and replacing 3
removing and replacing
550-sheet paper feeder 1156
cartridge door assembly 158
control panel (M501) 106
control panel (M506x) 57
control panel (M527) 45
control-panel cover (M527) 119
DC controller 944
document feeder (M527) 139
document feeder maintenance kit (M527) 1162
dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527) 29
embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506 and M527dn) 18

fan (FM1) 744
fan (FM2) 768
fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z) 1171
formatter 566
formatter case 659
formatter cover 115
fuser 542
fuser power supply (FPS) 855
hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z) 23
high-voltage power supply 1031
HVPS 1031
integrated scanner assembly (M527) 408
keyboard (M527c/z) 78
laser/scanner assembly 584
left cover 197
low-voltage power supply 1056
LVPS 1056
multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad 87
near field communication PCA (M506x/M527z) 507
NFC (M506x/M527z) 507
output bin 336
paper delivery tray (output bin) 336
paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller (Tray 2-x) 96
rear door assembly 169
right cover 174
roller, pickup and separation pad MP tray (Tray 1) 87
rollers Tray 2-x 96
scanner control board (M527) 488
SCB (M527) 488
SSA (M527) 408
staple cartridge (M527) 14
stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) 216
stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527) 223
stapler unit (M527c/f/z) 553
toner cartridge 9
top cover (M501/M506) 292
top cover (M527) 234
top-left cover (M527) 134
top-rear cover (M527) 124
transfer roller 38
Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad 87
Tray 2 1147
Tray 2-x paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller 96
Tray 3 1151
white backing (M527) 64, 71
wireless PCA (M506x) 514
wireless PCA (M527z) 538
removing parts
after-service checklist 6
before-service checklist 6
tools, required 4
replacement parts
part numbers 1201
replacing parts
about 3
after-service checklist 6
before-service checklist 6
screws 5
tools, required 4
right cover
removing and replacing 174
right cover, removing and replacing 174
roller, pickup and separation pad MP tray (Tray 1)
removing and replacing 87
roller, pickup and separation pad MP tray (Tray 1), removing and replacing 87
rollers
document feeder maintenance kit (M527), removing and replacing 1162
transfer roller, removing and replacing 38
rollers Tray 2-x2
removing and replacing 96
rollers, Tray 2-x, removing and replacing 96

S

scanner control board (M527)
removing and replacing 488
scanner control board (M527), removing and replacing 488
SCB (M527)
removing and replacing 488
SCB (M527), removing and replacing 488
screwdrivers, required 4
screws
installing 5
types of 5
service and support information v, 2, 1194, 1202
service approach
removing and replacing 6
SSA
removing and replacing 408
SSA (M527), removing and replacing 408
staple cartridge (M527)
removing and replacing 14
staple cartridge (M527), removing and replacing 14
staple cartridges
part numbers 1201
stapler blank cover (M527)
removing and replacing 216
stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527), removing and replacing 216
stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
removing and replacing 223
stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527), removing and replacing 223
stapler unit (M527c/f/z)
removing and replacing 553
stapler unit (M527c/f/z), removing and replacing 553
static, precautions for 4
supplies
part numbers 1201

T

tips iii
toner cartridge
part numbers 1201
removing and replacing 9
toner cartridge, removing and replacing 9
tools, required 4

top cover (M501/M506)
removing and replacing 292
top cover (M501/M506), removing and replacing 292
top cover (M527)
removing and replacing 234
top cover (M527), removing and replacing 234
top-left cover (M527)
removing and replacing 134
top-left cover (M527), removing and replacing 134
top-rear cover (M527), removing and replacing 124
transfer roller, removing and replacing 38
Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad
removing and replacing 87
Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad, removing and replacing 87
Tray 2
removing and replacing 1147
Tray 2, removing and replacing 1147
Tray 2-x paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller
removing and replacing 96
Tray 2-x paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller, removing and replacing 96
Tray 3
removing and replacing 1151
Tray 3, removing and replacing 1151

W

warnings iii
white backing (M527)
removing and replacing 64, 71
white backing (M527), removing and replacing 64, 71
wireless PCA (M506x)
removing and replacing 514
wireless PCA (M506x), removing and replacing 514
wireless PCA (M527z)
removing and replacing 538
wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z), removing and replacing 538